



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





42.

1032.





THE
ELEMENTS
OF
MATERIA MEDICA
AND
THERAPEUTICS



BY
JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D. F.R.S. & L.S.

LICENTIATE OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS IN LONDON;
MEMBER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS;
FELLOW OF THE ROYAL MEDICAL AND CHIRURGICAL SOCIETY;
CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE SOCIETY OF PHARMACY OF PARIS;
HONORARY MEMBER OF THE PHARMACEUTICAL SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN;
EXAMINER IN MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY TO THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON;
IS ASSISTANT PHYSICIAN TO, AND LECTURER ON MATERIA MEDICA AT, THE LONDON HOSPITAL.

Second Edition,
ENLARGED AND IMPROVED.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

1842.

1032.

LONDON:
WILSON AND OGILVY, SKINNER STREET, SNOWHILL.

TO

JOHN LINDLEY, PH. D. F.R.S.

PROFESSOR OF BOTANY IN UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON,

VICE-SECRETARY OF THE HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY,

ETC. ETC. ETC.

The Second Volume of this Work is Dedicated,

AS A

TESTIMONY OF ADMIRATION OF HIS BRILLIANT TALENTS

AND EXTENSIVE BOTANICAL ACQUIREMENTS,

BY HIS OBLIGED FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	i
ion	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	iii
f Contents in Vol. II.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	v
Woodcuts in Vol. II.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	xxix

II. THE ORGANISED KINGDOM.

I. The Vegetable Sub-Kingdom.

Division I. Cryptogamia.—Flowerless Plants.

	PAGE.
ORDER I.—ALGÆ	872
<i>vesiculosus</i>	872
<i>thiops vegetabilis</i>	873
<i>us crispus</i>	874
<i>coctum Chondri</i>	875
<i>latina Chondri</i>	875
<i>na Helminthocorton</i>	875
* ^s Medicinal or Esculent Algæ	877
ORDER II.—LICHENES	877
<i>islandica</i>	878
<i>coctum Cetraria</i>	880
<i>tinctoria</i>	880
<i>chil</i> or <i>Archil</i>	881
<i>ra tartarea</i>	882
<i>rsio</i> (<i>Cudbear</i>)	883
<i>icmus</i> (<i>Litmus</i>)	883
1. <i>Tinctura Lacmi</i>	884
2. <i>Charta Lacmi</i>	884
* ^s Other Esculent and Medicinal Lichens	885
ORDER III.—FUNGI	885
<i>etia abortifaciens</i>	886
* ^s Other Esculent, Medicinal, and Poisonous Fungi	887
ORDER IV.—LYCOPODIACÆ	889
<i>odium clavatum</i>	889
ORDER V.—FILICES	889
<i>odium Filix mas</i>	890
<i>ileum Filicis maris</i>	892

Division II. Phanerogamia.—Flowering Plants.

1. Rhizanthææ.—Rhizantha.

ORDER VI.—RAFFLESIACEÆ	...	...	...	...
<i>Rafflesia Arnoldi</i>	...	...	...	...

2. Endogeneæ.—Endogens.

ORDER VII.—GRAMINEÆ	...	...	...	...
<i>Saccharum officinarum</i>	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Syrupus</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Liquor Sacchari tosti</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Hordeum distichon</i>	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Decoctum Hordei</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Decoctum Hordei compositum</i>	...	...	...	...
. Byne; Cerevisia; Cerevisiæ Fermentum	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Cataplasma Fermenti</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Cataplasma Feculæ Cerevisiæ</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Avena sativa</i>	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Decoctum Avenæ</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Pulvis pro Cataplasmate</i>	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Cataplasma simplex</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Triticum vulgare</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Decoctum Amyli</i>	...	...	...	...
. Panis Triticæus; Furfur Triticæ	...	...	...	...
<i>Secale Cereale</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Secale cornutum</i>	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Pulvis Secalis cornuti</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Infusum Secalis cornuti</i>	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Decoctum Secalis cornuti</i>	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Tinctura Secalis cornuti</i>	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Oleum Ergotæ</i>	...	...	...	...
. Rice; Millet; Maize	...	...	...	...
ORDER VIII.—ACORACEÆ	...	...	...	...
<i>Acorus Calamus</i>	...	...	...	...
ORDER IX.—ARACEÆ	...	...	...	...
<i>Arum maculatum</i> (<i>Portland Arrow-root</i>)	...	...	...	...
ORDER X.—PALMÆ	...	...	...	...
<i>Sagus Rumphii</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Sagus lævis</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Saguerus Rumphii</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Sago</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Areca Catechu</i>	...	...	...	...
. Palm Oil; Dragon's Blood	...	...	...	93
ORDER XI.—MELANTHACEÆ	...	...	...	...
<i>Colchicum autumnale</i>	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Pulvis cormi Colchici</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Pulvis seminum Colchici</i>	...	...	...	...

CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE.
3. <i>Tinctura (seminum) Colchici</i>	947
4. <i>Tinctura (seminum) Colchici composita</i>	947
5. <i>Vinum seminum Colchici</i>	948
6. <i>Vinum (cormi) Colchici</i>	948
7. <i>Acetum (cormi) Colchici</i>	948
8. <i>Extractum (cormi) Colchici aceticum</i>	949
9. <i>Extractum Colchici cormi</i>	949
10. <i>Oxymel (cormi) Colchici</i>	949
11. <i>Succus Colchici</i>	949
<i>Isomodactylus</i>	949
<i>Veratrum album</i>	961
1. <i>Pulvis Veratri</i>	955
2. <i>Vinum Veratri</i>	955
3. <i>Decoctum Veratri</i>	955
4. <i>Unguentum Veratri</i>	956
<i>Veratrum officinale</i>	956
1. <i>Pulvis Sabadille</i>	960
2. <i>Tinctura Sabadille</i>	960
3. <i>Extractum alcoholicum Sabadille</i>	960
4. <i>Veratria</i>	960
. <i>Veratrum Sabadille et viride</i>	964
ORDER XII.—LILIACEÆ	964
<i>Lilium</i>	965
1. <i>Pilulæ Aloës compositæ</i>	977
2. <i>Pilulæ Aloës cum Myrrha</i>	977
3. <i>Pilulæ Aloës et Assafetide</i>	977
4. <i>Pilulæ Aloës et Ferri</i>	977
5. <i>Pulvis Aloës compositus</i>	977
6. <i>Pulvis Aloës cum Canellâ</i>	977
7. <i>Decoctum Aloës compositum</i>	978
8. <i>Extractum Aloës purificatum</i>	978
9. <i>Tinctura Aloës</i>	978
10. <i>Tinctura Aloës composita</i>	978
11. <i>Vinum Aloës</i>	978
12. <i>Aloë colata</i>	978
<i>Liquilla maritima</i>	979
1. <i>Pulvis Scillæ</i>	983
2. <i>Pilulæ Scillæ compositæ</i>	983
3. <i>Tinctura Scillæ</i>	984
4. <i>Acetum Scillæ</i>	984
5. <i>Oxymel Scillæ</i>	984
<i>Allium sativum</i>	984
<i>Allium Cepa</i>	986
. Other Dietetical, Medicinal, or Poisonous Liliacæ	986
ORDER XIII.—SMILACEÆ	988
<i>Smilax</i>	988
1. <i>Pulvis Sarzæ</i>	999
2. <i>Infusum Sarsaparillæ compositum</i>	1000
3. <i>Decoctum Sarzæ</i>	1000
4. <i>Decoctum Sarzæ compositum</i>	1001

5. <i>Syrupus Sarzæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
6. <i>Extractum Sarzæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
7. <i>Extractum Sarzæ fluidum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
8. <i>Extractum Sarzæ compositum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
. China root ; <i>Smilax aspera</i>	...	...	...	...	1003

ORDER XIV.—IRIDACEÆ

<i>Crocus sativus</i>	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Syrupus Croci</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Tinctura Croci</i>	...	...	...	...	...
. <i>Orris</i> root	...	...	...	...	...

ORDER XV.—TACCACEÆ

<i>Tacca pinnatifida</i> (<i>Tahiti Arrow Root</i>)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ORDER XVI.—AMARYLLIDACEÆ

ORDER XVII.—MUSACEÆ

ORDER XVIII.—MARANTACEÆ

<i>Maranta arundinacea</i>	...	...	...	...	...
. <i>Canna</i> (<i>Tous les Mois</i>)	...	...	...	...	...

ORDER XIX.—ZINGIBERACEÆ

<i>Zingiber officinale</i>	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Tinctura Zingiberis</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Syrupus Zingiberis</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Infusum Zingiberis</i>	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Ginger Beer</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Curcuma longa</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Charta curcumæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Curcuma angustifolia</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Amomum Cardamomum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Amomum Grana Paradisi</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Amomum angustifolium</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Amomum Clusii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Amomum macrospermum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Amomum maximum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Elettaria Cardamomum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Tinctura Cardamomi</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Tinctura Cardamomi composita</i>	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Elettaria major</i>	...	...	...	...	...
. Other Medicinal Zingiberaceæ (Cardamoms and Aromatic Rhizomes)	...	...	...	...	...

ORDER XX.—ORCHIDACEÆ

<i>Vanilla aromatica</i>
--------------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

3. Exogeneæ.—Exogens.

a. Gymnospermeæ.—Gymnosperms.

ORDER XXI.—CYCADACEÆ

<i>Cycas</i>
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

CONTENTS.

ix

	PAGE.
ORDER XXII.—CONIFERÆ	1039
... ..	1039
... ..	1041
uropæa	1042
<i>inal Substances obtained from the preceding Coniferous Plants</i>	1043
<i>leo-Resinæ Terebinthinae</i>	1043
<i>leum Terebinthinae</i>	1049
1. <i>Enema Terebinthinae</i>	1066
2. <i>Linimentum Terebinthinae</i>	1066
<i>esinæ Terebinthinae</i>	1067
1. <i>Resina</i>	1067
1. <i>Ceratum Resinae</i>	1068
2. <i>Emplastrum Resinae</i>	1069
2. <i>Pix Burgundica</i>	1069
<i>Emplastrum Picis</i>	1069
<i>ix liquida et Pix solida</i>	1060
1. <i>Pix liquida</i>	1060
1. <i>Aqua Picis liquida</i>	1062
2. <i>Unguentum Picis liquida</i>	1062
3. <i>Oleum Picis liquida</i>	1062
2. <i>Pix nigra</i>	1063
<i>Unguentum Picis nigrae</i>	1063
<i>us communis</i>	1063
1. <i>Oleum Juniperi</i>	1066
2. <i>Spiritus Juniperi compositus</i>	1066
<i>us Sabina</i>	1066
1. <i>Oleum Sabinae</i>	1069
2. <i>Ceratum Sabinae</i>	1069
. Other Medicinal Products of Coniferæ	1069

β. Angiospermeæ.—Angiosperms.

1. Monochlamydeæ (Apetalæ).

ORDER XXIII.—BALSAMACEÆ	1070
ambar	1070
Balsam of Storax	1070
ORDER XXIV.—SALICACEÆ	1071
... ..	1071
<i>alicia</i>	1074
ORDER XXV.—CUPULIFERÆ	1075
<i>is pedunculata</i>	1075
<i>Decoctum Quercus</i>	1078
<i>Extractum Quercus</i>	1078
<i>is infectoria</i>	1078
<i>Tinctura Galle</i>	1083

2. <i>Unguentum Gallarum</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
3. <i>Unguentum Gallæ compositum</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
. Other Medicinal Cupuliferae	...	...	...	...	...	1
ORDER XXVI.—ULMACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Ulmus campestris</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Decoctum Ulmi</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
. Other Medicinal Ulmaceæ	...	...	...	...	...	1
ORDER XXVII.—URTICACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Humulus Lupulus</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
1. <i>Infusum Lupuli</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
2. <i>Tinctura Lupuli</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
3. <i>Extractum Lupuli</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
4. <i>Lupulina</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
5. <i>Tinctura Lupulinae</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Morus nigra</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Syrupus Mori</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Ficus Carica</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Dorstenia Contrajerva</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
. 1. <i>Antiaris toxicaria</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
2. <i>Artocarpus</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
3. <i>Cannabis sativa</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
4. <i>Parietaria officinalis</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
ORDER XXVIII.—PIPERACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Piper nigrum</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
1. <i>Confectio Piperis nigri</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
2. <i>Unguentum Piperis nigri</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Piper longum</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Piper Cubeba</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
1. <i>Oleum Cubebæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
2. <i>Tinctura Cubebæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
. <i>Piper Betle</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
ORDER XXIX.—EUPHORBIACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Croton Tigllium</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Oleum Crotonis</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Croton Eleuteria</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
1. <i>Infusum Cascarilla</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
2. <i>Mistura Cascarilla composita</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
3. <i>Tinctura Cascarilla</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Ricinus communis</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Oleum Ricini</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Euphorbia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Janipha Manihot</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
. Other Medicinal Euphorbiaceæ	...	...	...	...	...	1
ORDER XXX.—ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...	1
<i>Aristolochia Serpentaria</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1
1. <i>Infusum Serpentariae</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1

CONTENTS.

xi

	PAGE
2. <i>Tinctura Serpentaria</i>	1136
<i>Asarum europæum</i>	1138
<i>Pulvis Asari compositus</i>	1138
. Other Medicinal Aristolochiaceæ	1138
ORDER XXXI.—LAURACEÆ	1138
<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i>	1139
1. <i>Oleum Cinnamomi</i>	1143
2. <i>Aqua Cinnamomi</i>	1144
3. <i>Spiritus Cinnamomi</i>	1145
4. <i>Tinctura Cinnamomi</i>	1145
5. <i>Tinctura Cinnamomi composita</i>	1145
6. <i>Pulvis Cinnamomi compositus</i>	1145
7. <i>Confectio aromatica</i>	1145
8. <i>Emplastrum aromaticum</i>	1146
<i>Cinnamomum Cassia</i>	1146
1. <i>Oleum Cassie</i>	1149
2. <i>Aqua Cassie</i>	1149
3. <i>Spiritus Cassie</i>	1149
4. <i>Tinctura Cassie</i>	1149
<i>Camphora officinarum</i>	1149
1. <i>Mistura Camphoræ</i>	1159
2. <i>Mistura Camphoræ cum Magnesid</i>	1159
3. <i>Tinctura Camphoræ</i>	1160
4. <i>Tinctura Camphoræ composita</i>	1160
5. <i>Linimentum Camphoræ</i>	1160
6. <i>Linimentum Camphoræ compositum</i>	1161
<i>Sassafras officinale</i>	1161
<i>Oleum Sassafras</i>	1162
<i>Laurus nobilis</i>	1162
<i>Oleum Lauri</i>	1163
. Other Medicinal Lauraceæ	1164
ORDER XXXII.—MYRISTICACEÆ	1165
<i>Myristica officinalis</i>	1165
1. <i>Oleum Myristicæ</i>	1168
2. <i>Oleum Macidis</i>	1168
3. <i>Myristica Adeps</i>	1168
4. <i>Spiritus Myristicæ</i>	1169
ORDER XXXIII.—THYMELACEÆ	1169
<i>Daphne Mezereum</i>	1170
<i>Decoctum Mezerei</i>	1172
. Other Medicinal Thymelaceæ	1172
ORDER XXXIV.—POLYGONACEÆ	1172
<i>Rheum</i>	1173
1. <i>Infusum Rhei</i>	1187
2. <i>Tinctura Rhei</i>	1188
3. <i>Tinctura Rhei composita</i>	1188
4. <i>Tinctura Rhei et Aloës</i>	1188
5. <i>Tinctura Rhei et Gentianæ</i>	1188
6. <i>Vinum Rhei</i>	1188
7. <i>Extractum Rhei</i>	1188

8. <i>Pilula Rhei</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
9. <i>Pilula Rhei composita</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
10. <i>Pulvis Rhei et Ferri</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
11. <i>Pulvis Rhei compositus</i> ..	...	...	...	...	...
Rumex Acetosa ...	...	...	...	...	...
Rumex Hydrolapathum ...	...	...	...	...	...
Polygonum Bistorta ...	...	...	...	...	...
. <i>Coccoloba uvifera</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...

ORDER XXXV.—CHENOPODIACEÆ

Barilla
-------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

2. Corollifloræ.

ORDER XXXVI.—LABIATÆ

Lavandula vera ...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Oleum Lavandulæ</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Spiritus Lavandulæ</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
. Lavender Water ...	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Tinctura Lavandulæ composita</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Mentha viridis ...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Infusum Menthæ simplex</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Infusum Menthæ compositum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Oleum Menthæ viridis</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Spiritus Menthæ viridis</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Aqua Menthæ viridis</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
Mentha piperita ...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Oleum Menthæ piperitæ</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Spiritus Menthæ piperitæ</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Aqua Menthæ piperitæ</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
Mentha Pulegium ...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Oleum Menthæ Pulegii</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Spiritus Menthæ Pulegii</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Aqua Menthæ Pulegii</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
Rosmarinus officinalis ...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Oleum Rosmarini</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Spiritus Rosmarini</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
. Hungary Water ...	...	...	...	...	...
Origanum vulgare ...	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Oleum Origani</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...
Majorana hortensis ...	...	...	...	...	...
Melissa officinalis ...	...	...	...	...	...
Marrubium vulgare ...	...	...	...	...	...
. Other Medicinal and Dietetical Labiate	...	...	...	...	...

ORDER XXXVII.—SCROPHULARIACEÆ

Digitalis purpurea ...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Infusum Digitalis</i> ...	...	...	...	...	...

	PAGE.
2. <i>Tinctura Digitalis</i>	1218
3. <i>Extractum Digitalis</i>	1218
4. <i>Pilule Digitalis et Scilla</i>	1218
<i>Thapsus</i>	1218
<i>Scrophularia nodosa</i>	1219
<i>Unguentum Scrophularie</i>	1220
. Other Medicinal Scrophulariaceæ	1220
 ORDER XXXVIII.—SOLANACEÆ	1221
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	1221
1. <i>Tinctura Hyoscyami</i>	1226
. <i>Succus Hyoscyami</i>	1226
2. <i>Extractum Hyoscyami</i>	1226
<i>Belladonna</i>	1227
1. <i>Extractum Belladonnæ</i>	1235
2. <i>Emplastrum Belladonnæ</i>	1236
3. <i>Unguentum Belladonnæ</i>	1236
4. <i>Tinctura Belladonnæ</i>	1236
. <i>Succus Belladonnæ</i>	1236
<i>Stramonium</i>	1237
1. <i>Extractum Stramonii</i>	1240
2. <i>Tinctura Stramonii</i>	1341
<i>Nicotiana Tabacum</i>	1241
1. <i>Enema Tabaci</i>	1254
2. <i>Vinum Tabaci</i>	1254
3. <i>Unguentum Tabaci</i>	1255
<i>Dulcamara</i>	1255
<i>Decoctum Dulcamaræ</i>	1257
<i>Capsicum annuum</i>	1257
<i>Tinctura Capsici</i>	1260
. Other Dietetical, Medicinal, or Poisonous Solanaceæ (Potatoes, &c.)	1260
 ORDER XXXIX.—BORAGINACEÆ	1262
<i>Echium tinctoria</i>	1262
 ORDER XL.—CONVOLVULACEÆ	1263
<i>Scammonia</i>	1263
1. <i>Pulvis Scammonii compositus</i>	1268
2. <i>Pulvis Scammonii cum Calomelane</i>	1269
3. <i>Confectio Scammonii</i>	1269
4. <i>Extractum sive Resina Scammonii</i>	1269
5. <i>Mistura Scammonii</i>	1270
<i>Ipomœa Purga</i>	1270
1. <i>Pulvis Jalapæ compositus</i>	1274
2. <i>Tinctura Jalapæ</i>	1274
3. <i>Extractum Jalapæ</i>	1275
. <i>Mexicoacan: Ipomœa Turpethum</i>	1275

ORDER XLI.—GENTIANACEÆ		...	...	...
Gentiana lutea	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Infusum Gentianæ compositum</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Mistura Gentianæ composita</i>	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Tinctura Gentianæ composita</i>	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Extractum Gentianæ</i>	...	...	...	...
Agathotes Chirayta	...	...	...	...
<i>Infusum Chiretta</i>	...	...	...	...
Erythræa Centaurium	...	...	...	...
Menyanthes trifoliata	...	...	...	...
. <i>Fraseria Walteri</i>	...	...	...	...
ORDER XLII.—SPIGELIACEÆ		...	...	...
Spigelia Marilandica	...	...	...	...
<i>Infusum Spigelia</i>	...	...	...	...
. <i>Spigelia Anthelmintica</i>	...	...	...	...
ORDER XLIII.—ASCLEPIADACEÆ		...	...	...
Calatropis gigantea	...	...	...	...
Hemidesmus indicus	...	...	...	...
Cynanchum Argel	...	...	...	...
Cynanchum monspeliacum	...	...	...	...
Secamone Alpini	...	...	...	...
ORDER XLIV.—APOCYNACEÆ		...	...	...
Strychnos Nux-vomica	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Tinctura Nucis-vomicæ</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Extractum Nucis-vomicæ</i>	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Strychnia</i>	...	...	...	...
. Other Medicinal or Poisonous Apocynaceæ	...	...	...	...
ORDER XLV.—OLEACEÆ		...	...	...
Olea europæa	...	...	...	...
Ornus europæa	...	...	...	...
ORDER XLVI.—STYRACEÆ		...	...	...
Styrax officinale	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Styrax colatus</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Pilula Styracis composita</i>	...	...	...	...
Styrax Benzoin	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Tinctura Benzoini composita</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Fumigating pastiles</i>	...	...	...	...
2. Calycifloræ.				
ORDER XLVII.—PYROLACEÆ		...	...	...
Chimaphila umbellata	...	...	...	...
<i>Decoctum Chimaphila</i>	...	...	...	...

CONTENTS.

XV

	PAGE.
XLVIII.—ERICACEÆ	1334
<i>Uva-ursi</i>	1335
<i>actum Uva-ursi</i>	1337
<i>ractum Uva-ursi</i>	1337
<i>Gnaththeria procumbens</i>	1338
 XLIX.—LOBELIACÆ	 1338
<i>la</i>	1339
<i>tura Lobelia</i>	1342
<i>tura Lobelia ætheria</i>	1342
<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i>	1342
 L.—COMPOSITÆ	 1342
<i>ibe 1. Eupatoriaceæ</i>	1343
<i>rfara</i>	1343
<i>ibe 2. Asteroideæ</i>	1344
<i>ium</i>	1344
<i>ibe 3. Senecionideæ</i>	1345
<i>bilis</i>	1345
<i>sum Anthemidis</i>	1347
<i>ractum Anthemidis</i>	1347
<i>um Anthemidis</i>	1347
<i>yrethrum</i>	1348
<i>bsinthium</i>	1439
<i>tum Artemisiæ Absinthii</i>	1351
<i>oxa</i>	1351
<i>vulgare</i>	1353
<i>ana</i>	1354
1. Wormseed	1356
2. <i>Artemisia vulgaris</i>	1356
3. <i>Guizotia oleifera</i>	1356
4. <i>Senecio Jacobæa</i>	1357
<i>ibe 4. Cynareæ</i>	1357
<i>r</i>	1357
<i>dictus</i>	1357
<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i>	1359
<i>ibe 5. Cichoraceæ</i>	1359
<i>Dens-Leonis</i>	1359
<i>octum Taraxaci</i>	1361
<i>tractum Taraxaci</i>	1361

Lactuca sativa	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Tinctura Lactucarii</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Trochisci Lactucarii</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
Lactuca virosa	...	...	...	...	...	...
. <i>Cichorium Intybus</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LI.—VALERIANACEÆ						
Valeriana officinalis	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Infusum Valerianæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Tinctura Valerianæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Tinctura Valerianæ composita</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
. Other Medicinal Valerianacæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LII.—RUBIACEÆ						
Cinchona	...	...	...	...	...	...
History	...	...	...	...	...	...
Botanical species	...	...	...	...	...	...
Description of the barks	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Cinchona Coronæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Cinchona Huanuco</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Cinchona Jaen</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Cinchona Huamalies</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Cinchona Calisaya seu Regia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
6. <i>Cinchona rubra</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
7. <i>Cinchona Lora alba</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
8. <i>Cinchona de Carthagenæ dura</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
9. <i>Cinchona de Carthagenæ fibrosa</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
10. <i>Cinchona de cusco</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
11. <i>Cinchona aurantiacea de Santa Fé</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
12. <i>Cinchona nova</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
13. <i>Red Cinchona with a white micaceous epidermis</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
Composition	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chemical Characteristics	...	...	...	...	...	...
Ditto — of the goodness of Cinchona	...	...	...	...	...	...
Physiological Effects	...	...	...	...	...	...
Uses	...	...	...	...	...	...
Preparations	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Infusum Cinchonæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Decoctum Cinchonæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Tinctura Cinchonæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Tinctura Cinchonæ composita</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Extractum Cinchonæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
6. <i>Quinæ Disulphas</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cephaelis Ipecacuanha	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Vinum Ipecacuanhæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ compositus</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Pilule Ipecacuanhæ et Opii</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Trochisci Morphia et Ipecacuanhæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...

CONTENTS.

xvii

	PAGE.
ia Gambier	1433
tinctorum	1436
1. <i>Psychotria emetica</i>	1439
2. <i>Richardsonia scabra</i>	1439
3. <i>Coffea Arabica</i>	1440
ORDER LIII.—CAPRIFOLIACEÆ	1441
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	1441
<i>Oleum Sambuci</i>	1442
<i>Aqua Sambuci</i>	1443
<i>Unguentum Sambuci</i>	1443
<i>Succus spissatus Sambuci</i>	1443
ORDER LIV.—ARALIACEÆ	1443
...	1443
ORDER LV.—UMBELLIFERÆ	1444
<i>Carui</i>	1444
<i>Oleum Carui</i>	1445
<i>Spiritus Carui</i>	1446
<i>Aqua Carui</i>	1446
<i>Anisum</i>	1446
<i>Oleum Anisi</i>	1448
<i>Spiritus Anisi</i>	1448
<i>Aqua Anisi</i>	1449
<i>... vulgare</i>	1449
<i>... dulce</i>	1450
<i>Oleum Fœniculi</i>	1450
<i>Aqua Fœniculi</i>	1450
<i>... officinalis</i>	1451
<i>... Chironium</i>	1452
<i>Asafetida</i>	1453
<i>Mistura Asafetidæ</i>	1462
<i>Enema fœtidum</i>	1462
<i>Tinctura Asafetidæ</i>	1462
<i>Pilulæ Asafetidæ</i>	1462
<i>Pilulæ Aloes et Asafetidæ</i>	1462
<i>Spiritus Ammonia fœtidus</i>	1463
<i>Emplastrum Asafetidæ</i>	1463
(an uncertain species yielding Sagapenum)	1463
<i>Pilulæ Sagapeni compositæ</i>	1464
<i>Ammoniacum</i>	1464
<i>Mistura Ammoniaci</i>	1467
<i>Emplastrum Ammoniaci</i>	1468
<i>Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro</i>	1468
<i>... graveolens</i>	1468
<i>Oleum Anethi</i>	1468
<i>Aqua Anethi</i>	1469

Galbanum officinale	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Tinctura Galbani</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Pilula Galbani composita</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Emplastrum Galbani</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Cuminum Cyminum	...	...	...	...	...
Daucus Carota	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Cataplasma Dauci</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Conium maculatum	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Puleis Conii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Tinctura Conii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
* <i>Succus Conii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Extractum Conii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Pilula Conii composita</i>	...	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Unguentum Conii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
6. <i>Cataplasma Conii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Coriandrum sativum	...	...	...	...	...
* <i>Other Umbellifera, Dietetical or Poisonous</i>	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LVI.—CUCURBITACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...
Cucumis Colocynthis	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Extractum Colocynthis</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Extractum Colocynthis compositum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Pilula Colocynthis et Hyoscyami</i>	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Enema Colocynthis</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Momordica Elaterium	...	...	...	...	...
* <i>Other Cucurbitaceæ, Dietetical, Medicinal, or Poisonous</i>	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LVII.—MYRTACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...
Melaleuca minor	...	...	...	...	...
Caryophyllus aromaticus	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Infusum Caryophylli</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Oleum Caryophylli</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Tinctura Caryophylli</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Eugenia Pimenta	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Oleum Pimentæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Spiritus Pimentæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Aqua Pimentæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
* <i>Encalyptus resinifera (Botany Bay Kino)</i>	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LVIII.—LYTHRACEÆ	...	...	...	...	...
Lythrum Salicaria	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LOIX.—GRANATÆ	...	...	...	...	...
Punica Granatum	...	...	...	...	...

CONTENTS.

xix

	Page.
ORDER LX.—ROSACEÆ	1526
Tribe 1. Amygdalææ	1526
<i>Alulus communis</i>	1526
<i>Confectio Amygdalææ</i>	1532
<i>Mistura Amygdalææ</i>	1532
<i>Oleum Amygdalææ</i>	1532
<i>Oleum Amygdalææ amare</i>	1534
<i>vulgaris</i>	1538
<i>domestica</i>	1540
<i>s. Lauro-cerasus</i>	1541
<i>qua Lauro-Cerasi</i>	1553
Tribe 2. Dryadææ	1543
<i>urbanum</i>	1543
<i>illa Tormentilla</i>	1544
<i>coctum Tormentillææ</i>	1545
Tribe 3. Rosææ	1546
<i>anina</i>	1547
<i>onfectio Rosæ caninææ</i>	1547
<i>allica</i>	1548
<i>Infusum Rosæ compositum</i>	1549
<i>Confectio Rosæ gallicææ</i>	1550
<i>Mel Rosææ</i>	1550
<i>Syrupus Rosæ gallicææ</i>	1551
<i>ntifolia</i>	1551
<i>Syrupus Rosææ</i>	1552
<i>Aqua Rosææ</i>	1552
<i>Oleum Rosææ</i>	1553
Tribe 4. Pomacææ	1554
<i>s. vulgaris</i>	1554
<i>coctum Cydoniææ</i>	1556
* 1. Cherry-tree gum	1556
2. <i>Alchemilla arvensis</i>	1556
3. Bedeguar	1556
ORDER LXI.—LEGUMINOSÆ	1557
Sub-Order. Papilionacææ	1558
<i>ernum peraiferum</i>	1558
<i>ernum toluiferum</i>	1562
<i>Tinctura Balsami Tolutani</i>	1564
<i>Syrupus Tolutanus</i>	1564

Cytisus scoparius	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Infusum Scoparii	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Decoctum Scoparii compositum	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. Extractum Spartii Scoparii	...	...	...	...	...	...
Glycyrrhiza glabra	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Decoctum Glycyrrhizæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Extractum Glycyrrhizæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Astragalus (one or more species yielding Tragacanth)	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Pulvis Tragacanthæ compositus	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Mucilago Tragacanthæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mucuna pruriens	...	...	...	...	...	...
Pterocarpus santalinus	...	...	...	...	...	...
Pterocarpus erinaceus	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Tinctura Kino	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Pulvis Kino Compositus	...	...	...	...	...	...
Sub-Order 2. Mimoseæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Acacia (several species yielding Gum)	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Mucilago	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Mistura Acaciæ, E.	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. Trochisci Acaciæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Acacia Catechu	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Infusum Catechu compositum	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Tinctura Catechu	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. Electuarius Catechu	...	...	...	...	...	...
Sub-Order 3. Cæsalpineæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Andira inermis	...	...	...	...	...	...
Decoctum Geoffroyæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Hæmatoxylon campechianum	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Decoctum Hæmatoxyli	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Extractum Hæmatoxyli	...	...	...	...	...	...
Tamarindus indica	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cassia (several species yielding Senna)	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Infusum Sennæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Infusum Sennæ compositum, E.	...	...	...	...	...	...
3. Enema Catharticum	...	...	...	...	...	...
4. Tinctura Sennæ composita	...	...	...	...	...	...
5. Syrupus Sennæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
6. Confectio Sennæ	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cassia Fistula	...	...	...	...	...	...
Confectio Cassiæ	...	...	...	...	...	...

	PAGE.
na (several species yielding an oleo-resin)	1611
<i>Oleum Copaibæ</i>	1618
<i>Gelatine Capsules of Copaiba</i>	1619
. 1. <i>Spartium junceum</i>	1620
2. <i>Butea frondosa</i>	1620
3. Indigo	1621
ORDER LXII.—TEREBINTHACEÆ	1622
<i>Terebinthus</i>	1622
<i>Lentiscus</i>	1623
<i>Toxicodendron</i>	1625
<i>in thurifera</i>	1626
<i>odendron Myrrha</i>	1628
<i>Tinctura Myrrhæ</i>	1632
. 1. <i>Elemi</i>	1633
2. Balm of Gilead	1634
3. <i>Bdellium</i>	1634
ORDER LXIII.—RHAMNACEÆ	1634
<i>us catharticus</i>	1635
<i>syrupus Rhamni</i>	1636
3. <i>Thalamifloræ.</i>	
ORDER LXIV.—SIMARUBACEÆ	1637
<i>iba amara</i>	1637
<i>nfusum Simarubæ</i>	1638
<i>ia excelsa</i>	1641
<i>Infusum Quassie</i>	1641
<i>Tinctura Quassie</i>	1641
<i>Tinctura Quassie composita</i>	1641
. <i>Quassia amara</i>	1642
ORDER LXV.—RUTACEÆ	1642
<i>graveolens</i>	1643
1. <i>Confectio Rutæ</i>	1645
2. <i>Oleum Rutæ</i>	1645
3. <i>Syrupus Rutæ</i>	1646
4. <i>Extractum Rutæ</i>	1646
<i>ma</i> (several species yielding Buchu)	1646
1. <i>Infusum Buchu</i>	1648
2. <i>Tinctura Buchu</i>	1649
<i>pa officinalis</i>	1649
1. <i>Infusum Cuspariæ</i>	1652
2. <i>Tinctura Cuspariæ</i>	1652
. <i>Dictamnus Fraxinella</i>	1652

ORDER LXVI.—ZYGOPHYLLACEÆ					
Guaiacum officinale	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Mistura Guaiaci</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Tinctura Guaiaci</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Tinctura Guaiaci compositus</i>	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Decoctum Guaiaci</i>	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LXVII.—OXALIDACEÆ					
Oxalis Acetosella	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LXVIII.—VITACEÆ					
Vitis vinifera	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Potassæ Bitartras</i>	...	...	...	[p. 324]	
2. <i>Acidum Tartaricum</i>	...	...	...	[p. 400]	
3. <i>Trochisci Acidi tartarici</i>	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Vinum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Spiritus Vini Gallici</i>	...	...	...	[p. 362]	
6. <i>Mistura Spiritus Vini Gallici</i>	...	...	...	[p. 363]	
ORDER LXIX.—GUTTIFERÆ.					
Hebradendron cambogioides	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Pilule Cambogiæ compositæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Canella alba	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Vinum Gentianæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LXX.—AURANTIACEÆ.					
Citrus medica	...	...	...	...	...
Citrus Bergamia	...	...	...	...	...
Citrus Limonum	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Oleum Limonum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Syrupus Limonum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Citrus Aurantium	...	...	...	...	...
Citrus vulgaris	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Infusum Aurantii compositum</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Confectio Aurantii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Syrupus Aurantii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Tinctura Aurantii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Aqua Florum Aurantii</i>	...	...	...	...	...
. <i>Rau de Cologne</i>	...	...	...	...	...
Feronia Elephantum	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LXXI.—TERNSTRÖMIACEÆ.					
Thea	...	...	...	...	...
ORDER LXXII.—DIPTERACEÆ					
Dryobalanops aromatica	...	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Liquid Camphor</i>	...	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Sumatra or Borneo Camphor</i>	...	...	...	...	...

CONTENTS.

xxiii

	PAGE.
ORDER LXXIII.—BYTTNERIACEÆ	1695
<i>Theobroma Cacao</i> ...	1695
ORDER LXXIV.—MALVACEÆ	1695
<i>Alba sylvestris</i> ...	1696
<i>Decoctum Malvæ compositum</i> ...	1697
<i>Alba officinalis</i> ...	1697
1. <i>Mistura Althææ</i> ...	1698
2. <i>Syrupus Althææ</i> ...	1698
<i>Syrupium herbaceum</i> ...	1698
ORDER LXXV.—LINACEÆ	1700
<i>Linum catenatum</i> ...	1701
1. <i>Infusum Lini compositum</i> ...	1702
2. <i>Oleum Lini</i> ...	1703
3. <i>Farina Lini</i> ...	1703
4. <i>Cataplasma Lini</i> ...	1703
<i>Linum catharticum</i> ...	1703
ORDER LXXVI.—CARTOPHYLLACEÆ	1704
<i>Stachys Caryophyllus</i> ...	1704
ORDER LXXVII.—POLYGALÆ	1706
<i>Polygala Senega</i> ...	1706
<i>Decoctum Senegæ</i> ...	1708
<i>Krameria triandra</i> ...	1708
1. <i>Infusum Kramerie</i> ...	1710
2. <i>Extractum Kramerie</i> ...	1710
ORDER LXXVIII.—VIOLACEÆ	1710
<i>Viola odorata</i> ...	1711
<i>Syrupus Violæ</i> ...	1712
<i>Ionidium Ipecacuanha, microphyllum et parviflorum</i> ...	1712
ORDER LXXIX.—CISTACEÆ	1713
<i>Las creticus</i> ...	1713
ORDER LXXX.—CRUCIFERÆ	1713
<i>Brassica pratensis</i> ...	1714
<i>Sinapis Armoracia</i> ...	1714
1. <i>Infusum Armoraciæ compositum</i> ...	1715
2. <i>Spiritus Armoraciæ compositus</i> ...	1716
<i>Sinapis officinalis</i> ...	1716
<i>Sinapis nigra</i> ...	1717
<i>Cataplasma Sinapis</i> ...	1719
<i>Sinapis alba</i> ...	1720

ORDER LXXXI.—PAPAVERACEÆ

Papaver Rhœas	...	...	...	...	...	...
<i>Syrupus Rhæados</i>	...	...	...	...	...	...
Papaver somniferum	...	...	...	...	...	...
1. Poppy heads	...	...	...	...	...	...
2. Opium	...	...	...	...	...	...
Preparation	...	...	...	...	...	...
Description	...	...	...	...	...	...
Commerce	...	...	...	...	...	...
Composition	...	...	...	...	...	...
Chemical characteristics	...	...	...	...	...	...
Application to medico-legal purposes	...	...	...	...	...	...
Estimation of the purity and strength	...	...	...	...	...	...
Physiological effects	...	...	...	...	...	...
Opium-eating	...	...	...	...	...	...
Opium-smoking	...	...	...	...	...	...
Modus operandi	...	...	...	...	...	...
Uses	...	...	...	...	...	...
Administration	...	...	...	...	...	...
Antidotes	...	...	...	...	...	...

a. Preparations of Poppyheads.

1. <i>Decoctum Papaveris</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Syrupus Papaveris</i>	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Extractum Papaveris</i>	...	...	...	...

b. Preparations of Opium.

1. <i>Pilula Opii sive Thebaica</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Pilula Saponis composita</i>	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Pilula Calomelanos et Opii</i>	...	...	[see p. 746]	...
4. <i>Pilula Plumbi Opiata</i>	...	...	[see p. 810]	...
5. <i>Trochisci Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
6. <i>Pulvis Cretæ compositus cum Opio</i>	...	...	...	...
7. <i>Confectio Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
8. <i>Emplastrum Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
9. <i>Extractum Opii purificatum</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Liquor Opii sedativus</i>	...	...	...	...
10. <i>Tinctura Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
11. <i>Enema Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
12. <i>Linimentum Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
13. <i>Vinum Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
14. <i>Tinctura Opii ammoniata</i>	...	...	...	...
15. <i>Acetum Opii</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Black drop</i>	...	...	...	...
16. <i>Unguentum Gallæ compositum</i>	...	...	[see p. 1083]	...
17. <i>Tinctura Camphoræ composita</i>	...	...	[see p. 1160]	...
18. <i>Pilula Styracis composita</i>	...	...	[see p. 1327]	...
19. <i>Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ compositus</i>	...	...	[see p. 1431]	...
20. <i>Pilula Ipecacuanhæ composita</i>	...	...	[see p. 1433]	...
21. <i>Pulvis Kino compositus</i>	...	...	[see p. 1577]	...
22. <i>Electuarium catechu</i>	...	...	[see p. 1592]	...

c. Morphia and its Preparations.

<i>Morphia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1775
<i>Morphiæ Acetas</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1775
<i>Morphiæ Hydrochloras</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1780
<i>Morphiæ Muriatis Solutio</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1782
<i>Trochisci Morphiæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1782
<i>Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1782
<i>Morphiæ Sulphas</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1782

ORDER LXXXII.—MENISPERMACEÆ ... 1783

<i>S palmatus</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1783
<i>Infusum Calumbæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1787
<i>Tinctura Calumbæ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1788
<i>Cocculus</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1788
<i>Unguentum Cocculi</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1791
<i>Uelos Pareira</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1794
<i>Infusum Pareiræ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1794
<i>Extractum Pareiræ</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1794
. Other Medicinal Menispermaceæ	...	...	...	...	...	1794

ORDER LXXXIII.—MAGNOLIACEÆ ... 1794

<i>Winteri</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1795
. <i>Illicium anisatum</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1796

ORDER LXXXIV.—RANUNCULACEÆ ... 1796

<i>Ulus acris</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1796
<i>Ulus Flammula</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1797
<i>Urus niger</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1797
<i>Tinctura Hellebori</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1800
<i>Uium Staphysagria</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1800
<i>Ulphinia</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1802
<i>Uum Napellus</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1802
<i>Tinctura Aconiti</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1809
<i>Extractum Alcoholicum Aconiti</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1809
<i>Extractum Aconiti</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1809
<i>Aconitina</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1810
. <i>Helleborus foetidus et viridis, and Aconitum ferox</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1812

Class II. The Animal Sub-Kingdom ... 1813

Division I. Invertebrata.—Invertebral Animals ... 1813

Subdivision 1.—ACRITA ... 1813

Class 1.—PORIPHERA ... 1813

<i>Ua officinalis</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1813
<i>Uongia usta</i>	...	...	...	...	...	1815

<i>Class II.—POLYPIPERA</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Corallium rubrum</i>	...	...	...	...
Subdivision 2.—RADIATA	...	...	...	...
Subdivision 3.—MOLLUSCA	...	...	...	...
<i>Class III.—CONCHIFERA</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Ostrea edulis</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Testa preparata</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Class IV.—CEPHALOPODA</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Sepia</i>	...	...	...	...
Subdivision 4.—ARTICULATA	...	...	...	...
<i>Class V.—ANNULOSA</i>	...	...	...	...
<i>Sanguisuga (Hirudo)</i>	...	...	...	...
History	...	...	...	...
Zoology	...	...	...	...
Anatomy	...	...	...	...
Diseases	...	...	...	...
Collection and Commerce	...	...	...	...
Mode of biting	...	...	...	...
Physiological effects	...	...	...	...
Uses	...	...	...	...
Mode of application	...	...	...	...
After-treatment	...	...	...	...
Accidents from leeches in the mucous cavities	...	...	...	...
<i>Class VI. INSECTA</i>	...	...	...	...
ORDER I.—COLEOPTERA	...	...	...	...
<i>Cantharis vesicatoria</i>	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Acetum Cantharidis</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Tinctura Cantharidis</i>	...	...	...	...
3. <i>Ceratum Cantharidis</i>	...	...	...	...
4. <i>Unguentum Infusi Cantharidis</i>	...	...	...	...
5. <i>Emplastrum Cantharidis</i>	...	...	...	...
6. <i>Emplastrum Cantharidis compositum</i>	...	...	...	...
7. <i>Emplastrum Calefaciens</i>	...	...	...	...
8. <i>Pannus vesicatorius</i>	...	...	...	...
♦♦ Other Coleopterous Vesicants	...	...	...	...
ORDER II.—HEMIPTERA	...	...	...	...
<i>Coccus Cacti</i>	...	...	...	...
ORDER III.—HYMENOPTERA	...	...	...	...
<i>Apis mellifica</i>	...	...	...	...
Mel	...	...	...	...
1. <i>Mel despumatum</i>	...	...	...	...
2. <i>Oxymel</i>	...	...	...	...

	PAGE.
1. <i>Emplastrum Cere</i>	1855
2. <i>Emplastrum aromaticum</i>	1857
3. <i>Ceratum</i>	1857
4. <i>Unguentum Cere flava</i>	1858
5. <i>Linimentum simplex</i>	1858
*, Other Hymenopterous Insects	1858
ss VII.—CRUSTACEA	1858
<i>fluviatilis</i>	1858
<i>Pagurus</i>	1858
 Division II. Vertebrata—Vertebral Animals. ...	1859
ss VIII. PISCES	1859
<i>olla</i>	1859
<i>ecoris Aselli</i>	1865
ss IX. AVES	1868
ORDER I.—GALLINÆ	1868
<i>omesticus</i>	1868
<i>...</i>	1869
ss X. MAMMALIA	1871
ORDER I.—CETACEA	1872
<i>macrocephalus</i>	1872
<i>Ceratum Cetacci</i>	1874
<i>Unguentum Cetacci</i>	1875
<i>Ambra grisea</i>	1875
ORDER II. RUMINANTIA	1875
<i>moschiferus</i>	1875
<i>Mistura Moschi</i>	1883
<i>Tinctura Moschi</i>	1883
<i>Elaphus</i>	1884
<i>ru ustum</i>	1886
<i>...</i>	1886
<i>...</i>	1886
<i>rus</i>	1887
<i>Lactic acid</i>	1891
<i>Fel Bovinum</i>	1891
ORDER III. PACHYDERMATA	1891
<i>...</i>	1891
<i>ungia</i>	1892
ORDER IV. RODENTIA	1893
<i>iber</i>	1893
<i>inctura Castorei</i>	1900
<i>Tinctura Castorei ammoniata</i>	1900

LIST OF WOODCUTS IN VOL. II.

Fig.	Page	Figs.	Page
132 Structure of the cryptogamia	871	184 Tacca pinnatifida	1009
133 Fucus vesiculosus	873	185 Particles of Tahiti arrow-root	1009
134 Esculent sea weeds	877	186 Narcissus tazetta	1010
135 Cetraria islandica	878	187 The Banana	1010
136 Rocella tinctoria	880	188 The Plantain	1010
137 Lecanora tartarea	883	189 Particles of West Indian arrow-root	1012
138 Tripe de Roche	885	190 Particles of Tous le Mois	1014
139 Cladonia rangiferina	885	191 Particles of East Indian arrow-root	1020
140 Ergotetia abortifaciens	886	192 Round cardamom	1021
141 Agaricus campestris	887	193 Capsules of Malaguetta pepper	1024
142 Morchella esculenta	887	195 Madagascar cardamom	1026
143 Tuber cibarium	887	196 Amomum Clusii	1026
144 Poisonous agarici	888	197 Amomum macrospermum	1027
145 Fructification of lycopodiaceæ	889	198 Java cardamom	1028
146 A tree fern	889	199 Malabar cardamoms	1031
147 Nephrodium filix mas	890	200 Elettaria major	1033
148 Rafflesia Arnoldi	893	201 Ceylon cardamom	1034
149 Structure of endogens	894	202 Ovoid China cardamom	1035
150 Flowers of grasses	895	203 Large round China cardamom	1035
151 Saccharum officinarum	896	204 Small round ditto	1035
152 Saccharum officinarum purpureum	896	205 Black cardamom	1036
153 View of two vacuum pans and their subsidiary apparatus	897	206 Vanilla aromatica	1037
154 Hordeum (several species)	902	207 Structure of exogens	1038
155 Torula and mycoderma cervisie	904	208 Cycas revoluta	1038
156 Avena sativa	905	209 Pinus sylvestris	1040
157 Triticum (several species)	907	210 Cones of ditto	1040
158 Particles of wheat starch	909	211 Cones of pinus pinaster	1040
159 Secale cereale	911	212 Branch and cone of pinus pinea	1040
160 Structure of ergot of rye	914	213 Abies excelsa	1042
161 Secale cornutum	915	214 Abies picea, balsamea and canadensis	1042
162 Oryza sativa	928	215 Preparation of tar	1060
163 Panicum miliaceum	928	216 Salix Russelliana	1072
164 Zea mays	928	217 Salix alba	1072
165 Arum maculatum	931	218 Acorn	1076
166 Arum colocasia	931	219 Oak apple	1079
167 Particles of Portland arrow-root	931	220 Quercus Suber	1083
168 Cocos nucifera	931	221 Ulmus campestris and glabra	1085
169 Cactifera thebaica	931	222 Humulus lupulus	1087
170 Sagus rumphii	933	223 Lupulinic grain	1087
171 Particles of sago meal	934	224 Morus nigra	1090
172 Particles of potatoe sago	935	225 Ficus carica	1091
173 Elais guineensis	937	226 Structure of a fig	1092
175 Colchicum autumnale	939	227 Dorstenia contrajerva	1093
176 Veratrum album	952	228 Antiaris toxicaria	1095
177 Asparagus officinalis	957	229 Artocarpus incisa	1095
178 Various species of aloë	965	230 Artocarpus integrifolia	1095
179 Aloë socotrina	966	231 Cannabis sativa	1096
180 Xanthorrhoea arborea	987	232 Piper nigrum	1100
181 Dracena draco	987	233 Piper betle	1109
182 Magnified view of a section of Jamaica sarsaparilla	991	234 Euphorbia meloformis	1110
183 Ditto of Honduras sarsaparilla	993		

Figs.		Page	Figs.		Page
235	<i>Euphorbia antiquorum</i>	1110	292	Legume and leaflet of cassia obo-	160
236	<i>Ricinus communis</i>	1122	vata	160	
237	<i>Janipha manihot</i>	1131	293	Argel leaf, flowers, and fruit	160
238	Particles of tapioca	1132	294	Legume and leaflet of tephrosia	160
239	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i>	1140	apollinea	160	
240	Cinnamon garden	1140	295	Legume of Tinnevely senna—	160
241	<i>Camphora officinarum</i>	1150	leaflet of ditto	160	
242	Bombolo	1151	297	Leaf of <i>coriaria myrtifolia</i>	160
243	<i>Myristica officinalis</i>	1165	298	<i>Spartium junceum</i>	162
244	Nutmeg and mace	1166	299	<i>Butea frondosa</i>	162
245	<i>Rheum palmatum</i>	1176	300	<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i>	162
246	<i>Rheum compactum</i>	1176	301	<i>Pistacia terebinthus</i>	162
247	<i>Rheum emodi</i>	1177	302	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i>	162
248	Crystals of oxalate of lime in		303	<i>Balsamodendron myrrha</i>	162
	Russian rhubarb	1179	304	<i>Balsamodendron gileadense</i>	162
249	Bilabiate flower	1192	305	<i>Vitis vinifera</i>	162
	(<i>Mentha piperita</i>)		306	<i>Garcinia mangostana</i>	162
250	— <i>pulegium</i>	1196	307	<i>Hebradendron cambogioides</i>	162
	— <i>viridis</i>		308	<i>Citrus medica</i>	162
251	<i>Nicotiana tabacum</i>	1242	309	<i>Citrus limonum</i>	162
252	<i>Nicotiana rustica</i>	1242	310	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	162
253	<i>Solanum tuberosum</i>	1261	311	<i>Citrus vulgaris</i>	162
254	Cells of potatoes, before and after		312	<i>Thea Bohea</i>	162
	boiling	1261	313	<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	162
255	Particles of potatoe starch	1261	314	<i>Gossypium herbaceum</i>	162
256	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i>	1290	315	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>	1701
257	<i>Nux-vomica</i>	1291	316	Root of <i>ionidium ipecacuanha</i>	1711
258	Section of <i>nux-vomica</i>	1291	317	<i>Cistus creticus</i>	1711
259	Magnified view of a portion of		318	<i>Ladanum whip</i>	1711
	the seed-coats of <i>nux-vomica</i>	1291	319	<i>A silique</i>	1711
260	<i>Cerbera tanghin</i>	1312	320	<i>Sinapis alba</i>	1711
261	<i>Olea Europæa</i>	1313	321	<i>Sinapis nigra</i>	1711
262	Spanish olive-oil mill	1314	321*	Capsule of the poppy	1722
263	Extraction of manna	1326	322	Chinese opium pipe and appara-	
264	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i>	1359	tus	1741	
265	<i>Cichorium intybus</i>	1365	323	Crystal of morphia	1771
266	<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i>	1369	324	<i>Cocculus palmatus</i>	1781
267	<i>Cephaelis ipecacuanha</i>	1422	325	<i>Drimys winteri</i>	1791
268	Brown <i>ipecacuanha</i> root	1424	325*	<i>Corallium rubrum</i>	1811
269	<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>	1437	326	Alimentary canal of the leech	1822
270	Striated <i>ipecacuanha</i>	1439	327	Ventral surface of the leech	1822
271	Undulated <i>ipecacuanha</i> root	1439	328	Diagram illustrative of the inter-	
272	<i>Coffea Arabica</i>	1440	nal anatomy of the leech	1824	
273	<i>Panax quinquefolium</i>	1443	329	<i>Cantharides</i>	1832
274	Fruit of <i>pastinaca sativa</i>	1444	330	Digestive organs of the <i>cantharis</i>	
275	<i>Coriandrum sativum carum carui</i>	1445	vesicatoria	1832	
276	Extraction of <i>asafoetida</i>	1456	331	Male genital organs of the <i>can-</i>	
277	<i>Momordica elaterium</i>	1500	tharis vesicatoria	1832	
278	Endosmometer	1501	332	Female organs of <i>cantharis ves-</i>	
279	<i>Caryophyllus aromaticus</i>	1514	catoria	1832	
280	Mother clove	1515	333	Cochineal insects (male and fe-	
281	<i>Eucalyptus resinifera</i>	1521	male)	1832	
282	<i>Punica granatum</i>	1524	334	<i>Opuntia cochinillifera</i>	1841
283	Section of the fruit of the <i>punica</i>		336	<i>Astacus fluviatilis</i>	1841
	<i>granatum</i>	1524	337	<i>Acipenser sturio</i>	1841
284	Section of an almond	1528	338	A segment of the yolk of an egg	1841
285	The peach	1538	339	<i>Cumulus cicatriculæ</i>	1841
285*	Bedeguar or sweet briar sponge	1557	340	Section of the <i>cicatriculæ</i> , show-	
286	Papilionaceous flowers	1557	ing the vesicula in situ	1841	
287	Legumes of <i>ceratonia siliqua</i>	1558	341	Yolk and its appendages	1841
288	Common garden bean	1558	342	Polygonal pieces of chalk form-	
289	<i>Astragalus creticus</i>	1570	ing the rudiments of the shell		
290	<i>Acacia arabica</i>	1579	of the egg	1841	
291	Legume and leaflet of acute-		343	Lateral view of the skull of the	
	leaved Alexandrian senna	1601	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	1841	

LIST OF WOODCUTS.

xxx

	Page	Fig.	Page
four stomachs of the sheep	1875	354 Ovis ammon	1886
mus moschiferus	1876	355 Ovis musimon	1886
l of moschus moschiferus	1876	356 Longitudinal section of a test	1888
of moschus moschiferus	1875	357 Skeleton of sus scrofa	1891
ical section of the musk sac		358 Castor fiber	1894
sità	1877	359 Skeleton of the castor fiber	1894
k sac	1877	360 Os penis of the castor fiber	1894
k sac, deprived of its hairy		361 Sexual organs of a male beaver	1895
st to shew its muscular		362 Castor and oil sacs with their	
st	1877	appropriate muscles	1895
k sac deprived of its hairy		363 Castor and oil sacs laid open	1896
st and circular muscular		364 Relative position of castor and	
rea	1877	oil sacs and pelvis	1896
s of the moschus moschiferus	1878	365 Sexual organs of a female beaver	1897
l and antlers of cervus elaphus	1884		

Tabular View

OF

THE HISTORY AND LITERATURE

OF THE

MATERIA MEDICA.

I. WORKS ON THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE GENERALLY.

BOE (Dr. D.). *Histoire de la Médecine*. Gen. 1696. 4to; Amst. 1723. 4to; à la Haye, 1729. Brought down to the time of Galen. An English translation, by Drs. Drake and Baden, 8vo. ed. 1809).

BO (Dr. J.). *The History of Physick from the time of Galen to the beginning of the Sixteenth century*. 2 vols. 8vo. Lond. 3d ed. 1727.

BOE (Dr. J. H.). *Historia Medicinæ a verum initio ad annum urbis Romæ DXXXV. deducta*. 4to. 1728.

BRANN (Dr. J. C. G.). *Institutiones Historiæ Medicinæ*. 8vo. Norimb. 1792.

BUCH (KRIE). *Versuch einer pragmatischen Geschichte der Arzneikunde*. 3^{re} Aufl. 5 in 6 Th^{ls}. 8. Halle. 1821-28. (There is a French translation in 9 vols. by A. J. L. Jourdan, of the 2^d ed. 1815-20.)

LAKE (Dr. D. L.). *Tafeln zur Geschichte der Medicin nach der Ordnung ihrer Doctrinen*. 4^{te} Aufl. 1822. fol.

BUCH (F. L.). *Vollständige Uebersicht der Geschichte der Medicin in tabellarischer Form*. 2^{te} Aufl. 4to. Berlin, 1825.

BUCH (Wm.). *The History of Medicine, Surgery, and Anatomy, from the Creation of the World to the commencement of the Nineteenth Century*. 2 vols. small 8vo. Lond. 1831.

BUCH (Dr. J.). *History of Medicine*, in the *Cyclopæd. of Pract. Med.* Vol. I.

BOE (Dr. C.). *Atlas Historique et Bibliographique de la Médecine, ou Histoire de la Médecine*. 1834. (A translation of Choulant's Tables, with some additions.)

2. WORKS CONTAINING A SPECIAL HISTORY OF PHARMACOLOGY.

BOE (Dr. Wm.). *Treatise of the Materia Medica*. 2 vols. 4to. 1769.

BUCH (Dr. K. F.). *System der Arzneimittellehre*. 3 vols. 8vo. 1807-9.

VOIGTEL (Dr. F. G.). *Vollständiges System der Arzneimittellehre*. 2 vols. 8vo. 1816—17.

CHOULANT. *Op. supra cit.*

BISCHOFF (Dr. C. H. E.). *Die Lehre von den chemischen Heilmitteln oder Handbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. 3 vols. 8vo. Bonn, 1825—31.

BROUSSAIS (Dr. C.). *Op. supra cit.* (Choulant's Table in French, without additions.)

3. CATALOGUES OF PHARMACOLOGICAL WORKS.

BALDINGER (E. G.). *Litteratura Universa Materie Medicæ, Alimentariæ, Toxicologiæ, Pharmaceuticæ generalis medicæ atque chirurgicæ potissimum Academica*. 8vo. Marb. 1793.

BURDACH (K. F.). *Die Literatur der Heilwissenschaften*. 3 B^{ds}. 8vo. Gotha, 1810—21. (The 2d vol. contains the *Materia Medica*.)

REUSS (J. D.). *Repertorium Commentationum à Societatibus Litterariis editarum secundum naturarum ordinem digestum*. Vol. x. ad xvi. ad *Anatomiam, Artem Medicam chirurgicam et Pharmaceuticam*. 4to. Gotting. 1813—21. (The eleventh volume A. D. 1819, contains the *Materia Medica* and Pharmacy.)

ERSCH (J. S.). *Handbuch der Deutschen Literatur seit der Mitte des achtzehnten Jahrhunderts bis zur neuesten Zeit, systematisch bearbeitet und mit den nöthigen Registern versehen*. Neue Aufl. 3^{ter} Band enthaltend I. Medicin. II. Naturkunde. Leipzig, 1822.

YOUNG (Dr. T.). *An Introduction to Medical Literature, &c.* 1813. 2nd ed. 8vo. Lond. 1823.

WATT (Dr. Robt.). *Bibliotheca Britannica, or a general introduction to British and Foreign Literature*. 2 pts. authors and subjects. 4 vols. 4to. Edinb. 1824. (See vol. iv.; subjects *Materia Medica; Medicines; Pharmacopœia, and Pharmacy*.)

SPRENGEL (C.). *Litteratura Medica externa recentior seu enumeratio librorum plerumque recentiorum singularium, ad doctrinas medicas facientium, qui extra Germaniam ab anno 1750 impressi sunt*. Lipsiæ, 1829.

ROY (C. H.). *Catalogus Bibliothecæ Medicæ*, t. vi. Amstel. 1830. (The 2nd volume contains "*Materies Medicæ*.")

ENSLIN (F. C. F.). *Bibliotheca Medico-Chirurgica et Pharmaceutico-chemica*. 6^{te} Auflage. Leipzig, 1838.

See also PLOQUET, "*Litteratura Medica digesta*," 4 vols. 4to. Tubinge, 1808-9; and "*Continuatio et Supplementum*," 4 vols. 4to. Tubinge, 1810-11; — BRAXATOR, "*Medicineschichtliche Bibliothek*," Frankf. 1820 Art. "*Materia Medica*," p. 325; — VOIGTEL, *op. supra cit.*; — HUBNER, "*Encyclopædia Pharmaceutica*," Nurnb. 1827; — SCHWARTZ, "*Pharmakologische Tabellen*," Leipzig, 1830; — DUBARACH, "*Die neueren Leistungen in der Materia Medica*," Bd. I, Heft, 1837, and BAILLIÈRE's "*Catalogue des Livres*," 1840.

B. C.

EGYPTIAN MEDICINE.

THOUT or THAUT (also called Hermes or Mercury) regarded as the founder of Medicine practised first by priests, afterwards by physicians who confined themselves to the study of one disease. (Herod. *Enterpe* LXXXIV.)

The sick exposed in public places (*Strab.*).

Purges, vomits, and clysters, used for three days successively in every month. LXXXVII. Abstinance; dietetical regulations: the hog regarded as unclean. Balunquents.

Worslapped a bulbous plant (*Κρόμμυον; Squilla?*) to which they erected a Temple.

Employed *affites*, slime of the Nile, frictions with crocodile's fat in rheumatic swellings of *scorbutic pustuli*. Salt, *νέρπον* (carbonate of soda?), alum, plaster unguents; white lead and verdigris occasionally entered into the latter.

Purgations with *εγχο* (*Kôch*) a mixture of various drugs. (Dioscorides, i. 21.) Spices, balsam, and myrrh, carried to Egypt, and doubtless used by the Egyptians. (Gen. XXXVII. 25.)

EGYPTIAN MEDICINE.—Continued.

Embalming practised. Palm wine, aromatics, myrrh, cassia, and other odorous substances (not frankincense), as well as *νίτρον* (carb. soda?) and gum used in this process. (Herod. *Historia*, LXXXVI.)
Alexandrian School [see Greek Medicine].

For further information respecting Egyptian medicine consult the "Bible";—J. H. HENRY'S "Introductio ad Historiam et Notitiam Medicinæ Egyptiæ," vol. 1, p. 130. 1703.
"Ancient Egypt," "The Medical History of Egypt," Langu. 1845. Also CHARTREAU, "Aperçu Général sur l'Égypte," 2 vols. 8vo. Paris, 1840.

HEBREW MEDICINE.

The infliction and cure of diseases on various occasions ascribed by the Sacred Historian to the direct interposition of God. (*Exod.* ix. 15. *Numb.* xii. 10.)

Remedial agents consisted principally in strict hygienic means. (Circumcision, dietetic rules, separation, ablution, combustion of infected garments. (See *Gen.* xvii. 10; *Lev.* xi. & xiii; 2 *Kings*, v.)

Medicine practised by the Priests. (*Lev.* xiv.) Gold, silver, lead, tin, iron, and brass (copper?) mentioned by Moses.

Odoriferous ointment and confection; the most ancient recipes on record. (*Exod.* xxx. 23–25, & 34–35.)

"There are named in the Pentateuch about 20 minerals, 10 vegetables and animals."

(Aiston.)

Musk employed as a remedy. (2 *Sam.* xvi. 16)

Sesquimphure of antimony used as a face paint. (2 *Kings*, ix. 30.)

Fig poultice. (2 *Kings*, xx. 7.)

Physicians (not priests) referred to. (*Jerem.* viii. 22.) N. B. The so-called Egyptian physicians (*Genes.* i. 2.) were probably *ἐνταφιασταί*, undertakers, or embalmers.

The following substances are referred to in the Bible: the Olive, Saffron, Barley, Wheat, the Fig, the Vine, Myrrh, Bdellium, Galbanum, Cumin, Coriander, Flax, Garlic, Balm of Gilead, Olibanum (Frankincense), Cassia, Cinnamon, the Almond, the Pomegranate, Dill (in our translation incorrectly called Anise)—Colocynth? Ricinus?

Herod was let down into a bath of oil. (Josephus, *Bell. Jud.* lib. i. cap. 33. § 5.)

Oil and wine applied to wounds. (*Luke*, x. 34.)

Various superstitious practices. (Adam Clarke *Comm.* Note to Mark, v. 26.)

For further information respecting Hebrew medicine consult the "Bible";—J. H. HENRY'S "Introductio ad Historiam et Notitiam Medicinæ Hebrææ," vol. iii. 8th ed. 1839;—LAURENCHLAGER, "Disert de médecine veterum Hebræorum, critique méthode savante," Strasbourg, 1786;—K. SPRENGER, "Analisea Historico-Medicinæ Hebræorum," Hal. 1796;—D. LARSEN, "Essai Historique sur la Med. des Hébreux, sources de médecine," 8vo. Montp. 1855;—A. "Flora Biblica" is contained in SPRENGER'S *Historia Rei Hebrææ*, l. i. Amstel, 1807.

ASSYRIANS.

The Babylonians had no professors of medicine. They exposed their sick in public places, in order that passengers might communicate their experience as to the best mode of cure (Herodotus, *Utopia* cxxvii.). Extracted oil from the Sesamum. (*Ibid.* cxxviii.)

Consult, SMITH, D. D. 5.5, "Venerande antiquitatis Assyriorum Chaldeorum, &c. Philosophorum Medicorum Regum et Principum philosophia et med. Principia," 4to. Lubec. 1809.

CHINESE MEDICINE.

Of its ancient state but little is known. The Chinese pretend that its study was coeval with the foundation of their empire, and that their medical code was the production of Hsiao-ki, B. C. 2600. (Grosier.) Before the Christian era there was a constant communication between China and India. (*Arist. Journ.* July, 1836.)

Medical science commenced with Chung-ka; for all works before that (said to be dated B. C. 1103 & 1390) treat of medicine, without giving prescriptions. (*Trans. of Med. Soc. of Cal.* i. 145.) As the Chinese have retained their ancient manners and customs, we must judge of what their medicine was by what it is.

Pun-tseu (or *Herbals*), the most considerable Chinese work on Materia Medica, includes minerals, vegetables, and animals. Davies, ii. 278. [A copy in the British Museum.]

Ching che chun ching (Apparent marked line of Medical Practice), a celebrated work in 40 vols.; of which, eight are devoted to *Ying-fang* (Pharmacology). The articles of the Materia Medica are very numerous. Ginseng is their panacea. Aromatic and gums in apoplectic cases. Opium as an anodyne and in dysentery. Mercury both raw and oxidized. Musk, rhubarb, tea, camphor of the Dryobalanops, asafetida, spices,

A. D.

CHINESE MEDICINE.—Continued.

larvæ of the silk worm, bones of tigers and elephants, vegetable wax, ho &c. Moxa. Croton Tiglium.

Consult.—Dr HALDE (J. B.), "Descript. Geogr. et Hist. de la Chine," t. 3, p. 318. 1771 (L'Abbe), "Descript. Gén. de la Chine," t. ii, p. 466. 1817; DAVIES (F. J.), "The China p. 259; GUTHRIE, "Journ. of the Asiat. Soc." vol. iv, p. 154.

B. C.

HINDOO MEDICINE.

1. Ancient Medical Authorities and their Works.

BRAHMA the Hindoo Deity; author of the *Vedas*, the most ancient books of doos, and next in antiquity to those of Moses. (Sir W. Jones, *Diac.* ix.) *Ayur Veda*, the oldest medical writing of the Hindoos, forms a part of the 4th of *Veda* (the least ancient *Veda*). It is distributed into eight subdivisions. (J. Wilson, *Calcutta Orient. Mag.* Feb. and March 1823; and Royle, *Essay*, p. DACHSA, the *Prajapati*, to whom Brahma communicated the *Ayur Veda*, instilled two ASWINs or SONS of SURYA (the Surgical attendants of the gods).

According to some the ASWINs instructed INDRA the preceptor of DHANU (also styled *Kusiraja*, prince of Benares); but others make ATREYA, BHISHA and CHARAKA, prior to the latter.

CHARAKA (*Susrak*, *Searak*, *Scirak* or *Xarak*) mentioned by Serapion, Avicenna, Rhazes. His work is extant, but not translated.

SUSRUTA, son of VISWAMITRA, was pupil of Dhanwantari and contemporary Treats chiefly of *Salya* and *Salekya* or Surgery, and divides medicines into five classes: (1) *Saliva* (both viviparous and oviparous, and produced in moist places); (2) *Saliva* (both viviparous and oviparous, and produced in moist places); (3) *Saliva* (both viviparous and oviparous, and produced in moist places); (4) *Saliva* (both viviparous and oviparous, and produced in moist places); (5) *Saliva* (both viviparous and oviparous, and produced in moist places). Gold, Silver, Arsenic, Mercury, Earths, and Pearls, are enumerated; also Heat and Cold, Light and Dark increase and decrease of the Moon's age, as remedial means. Lithotomy, traction of the Fœtus, Venesection. 127 weapons and instruments. Actual Alkaline caustics. Heated metallic plates. Leeches. Gourd used as glasses. Astringent and emollient applications. Leaves, pledges, threads, dyes. Drastic and mild purgatives, emetics, diaphoretics, baths, and asp water, Stimulants, Sedatives, Narcotics, and Acrid poisons all employed. Nux Vomica, Croton Tiglium, Myrobolana, &c. were adopted by the Arabs.

Consult.—SUSRUTA (The); or System of Med. taught by Dhanwantari and composed by his disc Vol. I. 2nd. Calc. 1895.—For a list of Sanscrit medical and other works, see *Asiat. Res.* p. 401.

Date uncertain. — Cannot be later than the Ninth or Tenth Century, A. D. and probably much more ancient.

B. C.

2. Early Translations from Hindoo Works.

a. *Tamul*, by MARRA RISHI AGHASTIR, who is named, in the *Ramayana*, Hindoo profane work, and which is supposed to have been revised by the poet in the reign of Vikramaditya, whose era commences B. C. 57. (For a class of drugs in a Tamul work called the *Kulpastanum*, see Royle's *Essay*, p. 54.)

β. *Cingalese*. (See a list in Ainslie's *Mat. Ind.* vol. ii. p. 525; also Heyne's *India*, p. 125—171.)

γ. *Tibetan* made in the eighth century. (See Caoma de Kôrös, in *Journ.* iv. 1.) 715 substances are mentioned, most of which are indigenous in India.

3. Antiquity of Hindoo Medicine.

Cannot be determined by Hindoo chronology or authors: hence must be ascertained from other sources. The great antiquity of Hindoo Medicine is proved by the following circumstances:

a. *Indian products are mentioned in the Bible*. (Royle, p. 138.) In early times commerce was established between India and Persia, Syria, and Babylon; and Persia and Arabian Gulphs, with Egypt, &c.

β. *At a very early period India was peopled and in a high state of civilization* (proofs, see Royle, p. 130 to 179.) As many chemical arts (e. g. distillation, dyeing, calico printing, tanning, soap and glass making, manufacture of indigo) were practised by the Hindoos, who were acquainted with, and the contains, all the chemical substances mentioned by Geber, it is not improbable, and not the Arabs, originated Chemistry. The Grecian sages trace East: hence the coincidences between the systems and discoveries of the (those recorded in Sanscrit works).

γ. *Indian products are mentioned by the Greeks and Romans* (e. g. by Hippocrates, Dioscorides, Pliny, Oribasius, Aëtius, and Paulus). They were less employed in the countries where they were indigenous before they were imported.

HINDOO MEDICINE.—Continued.

8. *Ancient Inscriptions show the Antiquity of Hindoo Medicine.* A medical edict by King Piyadasi, directing the establishment of depôts of medicine, and the planting of medicinal roots and herbs throughout his dominions and in the countries where Antiochus and his generals commanded. This, therefore, must have been issued and cut in rocks and metal pillars as early as B. C. 220.

9. *The Persians translated Hindoo Works* A.D. 531 to 579. (Royle's *Essay*, p. 69.)

10. *Hindoo physicians were in high repute at the Court of Harun Al-Rashid and Al-Mamoon, from A.D. 786 to 830.*

11. *The Arabian authors (Rhazes, Serapion, Mesue, and Avicenna) mention Charak, and quote from the Susruta*

Consult.—WILKES (H. H.), "Orient Mag." Calc. 1822, and "Trans. Med. and Phys. Soc." Calc. vol. i. p. 11. HARRIS (H.), "Tracts on India," Lond. 1814. ARNOTT (W. A.), "Mat. Ind." 2nd vol. Lond. 1826. DIXIE (F. R.), "Asiatica Med." Lond. 1833. ROYLE (J. F.), "Essay on the Author of Hindoo Med." 1837. GELDERMEISTER, "Scripturarum Aschum de rebus indictis loci et opuscula indita," 8vo Bonn, 1836.

Tulcef Sherceef, or Indian Materia Medica. 8vo. Calc. Eng. trans. by G. Playfair, 1833.

4. English Writers on Indian Materia Medica.

FLEMING (Dr.). *Catalogue of Indian Medicinal Plants and Drugs in the Asiatic Researches.* Vol. xi.

AINSLIE (Dr. W.). *Materia Medica of Hindostan.* 4to. 1813.—*Materia Indica.* 2 vols. 8vo. 1826.

ROYLE (J. F.). *List of Articles of Materia Medica obtained in the Bazzars of the Western and Northern Provinces of India.* In the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.* 1 vol. 1832.

O'SHAUGHNESSY (W. B.). *The Bengal Dispensary and Pharmacopœia. Chiefly compiled from the Works of Roshburgh, Wallich, Ainslie, Wight and Arnott, Royle, Pereira, Richard and Fée, and including the results of numerous special experiments.* Published by order of Government. Calcutta. (Three parts, including pp. 622, have appeared.)

Much valuable information on Indian Materia Medica is contained in ROYLE'S "Illustrations of the Botany and other branches of the Natural History of the Hindoostan Mountains," 4to. 1824—41. Several interesting papers on the same subjects have appeared in the *Anglo Indian Journals.* See also the works of HENNE, BUCHANAN (HARRISON), and CRAWFORD.

GREEK MEDICINE.

1. Before the time of Hippocrates.

MELAMPUS, a soothsayer and physician. Cured impotence by iron wine (Apolod. *Bibl.* Fr. transl. lib. i. cap. ix. p. 75); and madness by hellebore (Pliny, xxv. 21).

CHIRON, a Centaur, a physician and surgeon. Was cured of a wound by the *Centauræa* (Centaurium (*Ibid.* xxv. 30). Had several pupils, as Hercules (to whom the invention of the warm bath is ascribed) and Æsculapius.

ÆSCULAPIUS or ASCLEPIAS, renowned for his medical and surgical skill. Employed amulets, incantations, charms, potions, incisions, and topical remedies (Le Clerc). His sons MACHAON and PODALIRIUS also famous surgeons; the latter practised venesection.

Destruction of Troy.

The first temple to Æsculapius founded.

EUROPHON, author of the Γνώμαι Κνίδαι or Cnidian Sentences.

HOMER mentions the Papaver somniferum, sulphur fumigations, σπινθέρ (Cannabis indica? opium?), Moly (?), &c.

ARISTEUS discovered Silphium (see p. 1453).

PYTHAGORAS employed Magic, Dietetics, Mustard, Anise, and Vinegar of Squills (Pliny xii. 30).

ASCLEPIADEÆ.

Descendants and followers of Æsculapius and priests of his temples. Extended over 700 years, i. e. until Hippocrates. The temples became schools of medicine, the most celebrated of which were the Coan and the Gnidian. The priests of the former attempted to unite reasoning with experience; those of the latter attached themselves to observations and matters of fact. The remedies used were Cnidian berries, juice of euphorbium, hellebore, scammony, colocynth, briony, elæterium, mineral waters, &c. (Le Clerc, Sprengel, Bostock). Votive tablets were erected in the temples.

B. C.

GREEK MEDICINE.—Continued.

2. Hippocrates.

- 460—to 360? HIPPOCRATES the "Father of Medicine." Born at Cos. The 18th by his fall. Esculapius. Ascribes diseases to alterations of the humours (blood, phlegm, and yellow and black bile). An antipathic. Employed diet, baths, blood-letting (venesection, cupping, and scarification), the actual cautery, and a very extensive series of medicines. Alston found in the works which put the name of Hippocrates "about 36 mineral, 390 vegetable, and 150 animal substances," and he adds, "I cannot pretend to have overlooked none." The crutean materia medica includes:
- 1st. *Minerals*,—sulphur, lime, carbonate of soda, alum, common salt, oxide and nitrate of lead, acetate (and sulphate?) of copper, oxide of iron, and yellow and phuret of arsenicum.
 - 2ndly. *Vegetables*,—acacia, allium, ammoniacum, anethum, anisum, cardamomum, cinamon, colocynth, conium, cortandrum, crocus, cuminum, cydonia, elatophorbia, fenicallum, gallanum, galla, glycyrrhiza, gridium, hellebori, cyamus, juniper, lactuca, laurus, linum, malva, marrubium, mastic, morus, myrrha, olea, opium, opobalsamum, opoponax, origanum, piper, pignum, punica, quercus, rosa, rubia, rumex, ruta, sambucus, sagapenum, scuscula, silphium, sinapis, staphisagria, styrax, turpentine, and veratrum.
 - 3rdly. *Animals*,—*Kavdaps* (Mylabris Füsselini?), castoreum, sepiä, ova, coriä, serum lactis, and cera.

DIETRICH (Dr. J. H.), "Die Arzneimittel des Hippocrates." Heideib. 1824

3. From Hippocrates to Galen.

- 380 ANCIENT DOGMATIC (or Hippocratic) SCHOOL (*Theory in Medicine*) Founded by THESALUS and DRACO (Sons of Hippocrates), in conjunction with BUI'S (their brother in law).—354. DIOCLE CARSTIUS (called the second crates) wrote on plants and dietetics. Gave a leaden bullet in fleus.—341. GORAS of Cos (the last of the Asclepiades); vegetable medicines.—336. CUPUS of Cnidus, opposed bleeding and purging, and vegetable medicines.
- 304 *Alexandrian School*.—304. ERANISTRATUS (pupil of Chrysippus) opposed 1 used simple medicines.—307. HEROPHILUS of Chalcedony, a demi-empiric compound and specific medicines.—285. Medicine divided into *Dietetics, P, and Surgery*.
- 384—322 NATURAL HISTORIANS. 384—322. ARISTOTLE; wrote on animals (also 4 and pharmacy). 371—286. THEOPHRASTUS, the founder of botany.
- 290 EMPIRIC SECT (*Experience the sole guide*)—290 founded by PHILINUS of Cos of Herophilus).—240. SERAPION of Alexandria.—239. HERACLIDES of 1 ("Prince of Empirics") used conium, opium, and hyoscyamus, as counter
- 233 NIXANDER of Colophon, wrote on poisons and antidotes: his *Enpaxa* 'AAsed still extant.—135 to 63. MITHRIDATES: his supposed antidote (*Mithrida moerata*) contained 54 substances.—158. ZORYUS employed a general (*Ambrosia*); classified medicines according to their effects. CRATEVAS a
- 160 —128. CLEOPHANTUS described medical plants.
- 100 Gentian first used by Gentius, king of Illyria.
- METHODIC SECT.—100. ASCLEPIADES of Bithynia rejected all previous opin formed the Hippocratic system "a meditation on death."—63. TRAD *Laudica*, pupil of Asclepiades, founder of the sect. Explained all physiolo pathological doctrines by the *stricture* and *laxum* of the organic pores, and all medicines as astringents or relaxants. Employed leeches.
- A. D. DIOSCORIDES (Pedanius). The most renowned of all the old writers on Mater[His work is the best (of the ancient ones) on the subject, and for 1600 year garded as the first authority. "In him I counted about 90 minerals, 700 pl 168 animal substances, that is 958 in all, without reckoning the different al same substance often affords." (Alston, *Lect.* i. 15.) Dr. Sibthorp visited G the purpose of studying on the spot the Greek plants of Dioscorides. (*Flora and Prodr. Fl. Græce*, by Sir J. E. Smith.)
- 131—200 GALEN (Amplicus) a brilliant genius of vast erudition and rare talents. Expl operation of medicines by reference to their elementary qualities (heat, cold, and moisture), of each of which he admitted four degrees. This doctrine w the schools until the time of Paracelsus. Galen gives the names and virti plants, 180 animal, and 100 mineral substances. (Alston.)

4. From Galen to the fall of the Greek School.

- 300 ORIBASIUS. Transcribes and abridges Dioscorides and Galen. Both be as were called *Smia Galeni* (Alston).
- 350 APTIA. Employed mask medicinally.
- 322 ALEXANDER TRALLIANTUS. First mentions rhubarb, which he states was diseases of the liver and in dysentery. Notices hermoclactyl. Used mild 1 In the first who speaks of the use of steel in substance.

A. D.

GREEK MEDICINES—Continued.

PACULUS EGINETA. First notices the purgative properties of rhubarb. Distinguishes between *Sba* and *Rheon*. Describes the effects of hermodactyl.
SETH (Simeon). Notices camphor.

(Minor Greek Authors.)

ACTUARIUS (John). Mentions capsicum (*κάρικον*). The first Greek who mentions the milder purgatives (as cassia, manna, senna, myrobalans).
MYRAPSUS (Nicholas).

5. Modern Greek Medicine.

Ελληνική Φαρμακοποιία. *Pharmacopœa Græca jussu Regio et approbatione Collegii Medici edita auctoribus* Joanne Bairo, Xaverio Lauderer, Josepho Sartori. pp. 542, 8vo, Athens.

ROMANS OR ITALIANS.

A. D.

In the early periods of Roman history medicine was practised by slaves and freedmen. **MESSECRATES.** Employed escharotics. Invented Diachylon plaster.

CÆLIUS (A. Cornelius). *De Medicina.* A methodist? An elegant writer. Lays down hygienic rules. Distinguishes foods according to the degree of their nutritive power and digestibility. His remarks on these subjects, as well as on the use of remedial agents generally, display great judgment. Speaks of the use of nourishing clysters, gastration, baths, friction, &c. Employed in dropsy frictions with oil.

SCERONIS LAURUS. An empiric. His work (*Compositiones Medicæ*) is the first pharmacopœia known.

PLINY the Elder (Caius). A natural historian. In his work (*Historia Naturalis*) he has collected all that was known in his time, of the arts, sciences, natural history, &c. He displays prodigious learning and a vast fund of erudition. In botany and materia medica he has copied almost verbatim the remarks of Theophrastus and Dioscorides.
CÆLIUS AURELIANUS. A methodist. The only one of this sect whose works have descended to us.

PERSIAN MEDICINE.

B. C.

Must be very ancient, but its history scarcely known. Products of Persia (ex. galbanum, asafoetida, sagapenum, &c.) mentioned in the Bible or by Hippocrates: it is to be presumed that the Persians knew the medical qualities of their indigenous drugs, previous to selling them.

CRESIAS of Chidus, physician for seventeen years to Artaxerxes Mnemon.

A. D.

DACHOMILISABOUR (Jondisabur of Nisabur) founded. Greek physicians sent by the Emperor Aurelian.

ALMANZOR, the second Caliph of the house of Abbas, a great encourager of the sciences and medicine.

ABU MASSER MOWAFIK. *Liber fundum. Pharmacol.* Lat. trans. by R. Seligmann. Vindob. 1830—33.

[Khlaesut Ruddee.] Said by Toohftul Moomineen to be the first work, in the order of time, written on medicines in the Persian language (Royle, p. 27).

Pharmacopœia Persica, ex idiomate Persico in Latinum conversa. Paris, 1681.

SHIRAZY (Nouraldeen Mohammed Abdullah). *Ussaz U'drueh, or the Mat. Med. in the Arab. Pers. and Hindosty lang.* Eng. transl. by F. Gladwin. Calc. 1793.

MEER MOHAMMAD MOOMIN. *Toohft ul Moomineen.* The most esteemed of the Persian works. The author states that he is the third, in the order of time, who had written on medicines in the Persian languages. (Royle, p. 26.)

Mukhassas at Ussazk or Storehouse of Medicines. Hoogly. 1824. 2 vols. small fol. (Royle, p. 26.)

²⁷ See also GLADWIN'S "Compendious Vocabulary, English and Persian, including all the Simples in the Materia Medica employed in Modern Practice," 4to. Malda 1780; Dr. R. SELIGMANN'S, "Ussaz drey hochschätzbarer Persischer Handbücher. Ein Beitrag zur Literatur der Orientalischen Arzneimittellehre," Wurm, 1830. ROYLE, op. cit. p. 26, and the list of Persian and Arabic Medical and Scientific Books in VERNER'S "Stat. Ind." vol. ii. p. 361.

²⁸ Dr. Royle has suggested to me the propriety of making a distinction between the Materia Medica of the Persians (previously) subsequent to that of the Arabs. But convenience and limited space have prevented me from adopting his suggestion.

A. D.

ARABIANS.

767	Bagdad built. The sciences munificently patronised by the Caliphs. A college Hospitals and dispensaries established. Schools of Damascus and Cordova.
622	The doctrines of Hippocrates and Galen taught. Mild laxatives (as cassia, tamarina, rhubarb, and senna) substituted for drastics. Chemical medicines and various pharmaceutical preparations (symps, juleps, conserves, loochs, rob, tilled waters and oils) contrived. Dispensatories published.
Died 872	AARON OF ARRON (<i>The Pandect</i>).
Died 880	EDN-SAHIL (Sahor) <i>Krabudin</i> , the first Dispensatory.
Born 702	ALHENDI (J.). Wrote on the proportions and doses of medicines.
	GEHER, <i>The Patriarch of Chemistry</i> . Mentions nitric acid, vinegar, aqua regia, ride of sodium, carbonates of potash and soda, caustic soda, nitrate of potash, moniac, alum, sulphate of iron, borax, nitrate of silver, bichloride and bismuth, mercury, cinnabar, litharge, and red lead. May have obtained his knowledge from the Hindoos. (See <i>Hindoo Medicine</i> .)
Died 846	MESUE (John). <i>De simplicibus et de electuariis</i> .
865	SERAPION (John, jun.). <i>De simplicibus medicinis</i> .
900	ABN GUEVITH OF ARREN GUEVITH. <i>De simplic. medicam. virtut.</i>
742	RHAZES. <i>De simplicibus medicinis</i> . One of the most celebrated Arabians. His mercurial ointment.
1006	EBN-SINA OF AVICENNA, "The Prince of Physicians." His <i>Canon medicinae</i> is a compilation from Galen, Aëtius, and Rhazes: for five centuries it was regarded as a fallible guide. Mentions croton tiglium, camphor, nux vomica, mace, nutmeg.
852 to 932	HABY ABBAS. (<i>Amulek or the Royal book</i>).
978 to 1035	AVENZOAR at Seville in Andalusia.
680	AVERRHOES, a native of Cordova.
1179	ALBUCASIS OF ALSAHARAVIUS. Mentions the preparation of rose water.
Died 1198	ABN BITAR OF IBN-BITAR. His works have not been printed, but they are often quoted by Persian authors on Materia Medica. (Royle, <i>Essay</i> , p. 28.) His most extensive influence in the East.
or 1199	
1206	
12th or 13th century	
1085	
Died 1246	

Consult.—AMOREUX (P. J.), "Essai Historique et Littér. sur la Médec. des Arabes." Montp. 1756. (J. J.), "Opus. Med. ex Monument. Arabicis et Ebraicis." Halæ 1756. 8vo.

* In the "Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt f. 1830," p. 313, is a notice, by Dr. A. Bushman, of Arabian medicines made by Dr. Schuleri, in Arabic.

A. D.

EARLY CHRISTIAN WRITERS ON MEDICINE.

(Dark Ages.)

	Medicine practised by Monks. Magic and Astrology employed in medicine period of superstition and alchemy. The grossest impositions practised.
Died 1107	The Neapolitan <i>Schools of Monte-Cassino and Salerno</i> founded by Benedictine monks.
1100	CONSTANTINE the African. Wrote on diet, and simple and eye medicines.
	JOHN OF MILAN. The supposed author of the <i>Regimen Sanitatis Salernitanæ</i> , a collection of didactical precepts, in rhyming latin verse, addressed, by the School at Salerno, to Robert, son of William the Conqueror. Above 160 editions of this work have been published—(see Sir Alexander Crooke's ed. Oxford, 1833).
1110	NICHOLAS OF SALERNO. <i>Dispensatorium ad aromataria</i> ; the first pean pharmacopœia.
1150	MATTHEW PLATERIUS. 1169. Egidius of CORBEIL.
1160	HILDEGARD, Abbess of Bingen. Born 1098. Wrote on medicines. Mentioned <i>tuana</i> (supposed to be <i>Helleborus niger</i> .)
1250	GILBERT, an Englishman. Prepared acetate of ammonia and oil of tartar <i>per del</i> .
1193—1282	Extinguished mercury by saliva.
1280	ALBERTUS MAGNUS. An alchemist. Mentions zinc.
	JOHN OF ST. AMAND. Commented on the works of Nicholas.

I.D.

EARLY CHRISTIAN WRITERS ON MEDICINE.—Continued.

- 1284-1284 ROGER BACON. The most philosophical of the Alchemists.
 1284-1312 ARNOLD OF VILLA NOVA. Wrote a commentary on the Regimen Salernitana. Prepared the oils of turpentine and rosemary.
 1312-1316 RAYMOND LULLY. Prepared the oil of rosemary, acetate of lead, ammonio-chloride of mercury, nitric oxide of mercury, and spirit of wine.
 1320 SIMON DE GORDO. 1317. MATTHEW SYLVATICUS. 1320. (death) PETER DE AFONO.
 1328. FRANCIS OF PIEDMONT. 1343. DONDIS, father and son.
 1342 PLAYBRIUS (John). *Aphoristarum Nicolai cum expositione*.
 1342 ST. ARDOUIN. Red oxide of mercury.
 1342-1344 BASIL VALENTINE. Prepared chemical medicines. Introduced antimonials (*currua bromophili antimonii*). Was acquainted with the double chloride of iron and ammonia, and the acetates of lead.
 1418 VALESCUS DE TARENTA.
 1491 *Oculus cavallatus* (first botanical figures).
 1492 COLUMBUS discovers America. Tobacco and its use for smoking first known.
 1497 Mercury employed externally in syphilis.
 1498 Guaiacum introduced into Europe by the Spaniards.
 1530-1541 PARACELSUS. A vain, ignorant, arrogant, drunken quack, fanatic, and impostor. He burst publicly the works of Galen and Avicenna, declaring that his shoe-strings possessed more knowledge than those two celebrated physicians, and asserted that he possessed the elixir of life! He was a cabalist, astrologer, and believer in the doctrine of signatures. He conferred several important benefits on medicine: he overturned Galenism, introduced chemical medicines (employed mercury in syphilis), and substituted tinctures, essences, and extracts, for various disgusting preparations. (A more favourable opinion of the character of Paracelsus is entertained by some writers.)
 1530 Sarsaparilla first appeared in Europe.
 1532 Early botanists in whose works several medicinal plants are distinctly referred to, in some cases, for the first time. 1530. BRUNFELSIIUS; *Cardamine pratensis*; *Scorpularia viciaea*. 1532. TRAGUS; Foxglove (*Campanula sylvestris*); Belladonna (*Solanum hortense nigrum*), Dulcamara. 1542. FUCHSIUS; Stramonium; Digitalis.

A.D.

GREAT BRITAIN.

- 1579 Winter's Bark brought to Europe.
 1583 Serpentina root noticed by THOMAS JOHNSON.
 1584 WILLIS (Dr. Thos.). *Pharmaceutice Rationalis*. 8vo.
 1585 Sulphate of Magnesia obtained from the Epsom Waters by Dr. GREW.
 1607 FLOYER (Sir J. M. D.). *Pharmacopoeia Baccava: or the Touchstone of Medicines*. 2 vols. 8vo.
 1609 BATE (Dr. G.). *Pharmacopoeia Bateana*, by Fuller. 12mo.
 1616 DALE (Dr. S.). *Pharmacologia, seu Manuductio ad Mat. Med.* 8vo, 1693.—3tia ed. 4to. 1737.
 1692 Sulphuric acid made from sulphur.
 1702 MEAD (Dr. Richard). *A Mechanical Account of Poisons*. 5th ed. 1756. 8vo.
 1718 QUINCY (Dr. J.). *Pharmacopoeia officinalis et extemporanea; or, a Complete English Dispensatory*. 14th ed. 1736.
 1724 DOUGLAS (James). *Index Materiae Medicæ, or a Catalogue of simple Medicines*. Lond. 1724. 4to.
 1730 BRADCKE (R.). *A Course of Lectures upon the Materia Medica, Ancient and Modern*. 8vo.
 1740 Spigelia as an anthelmintic made known.
 1742 Senega introduced by Dr. TENNANT.
 1747 JAMES (Dr. R.). *Pharm. Univ. or a New Engl. Dispens.* 8vo.
 1751 HILL (Dr. J.). *A History of the Materia Medica*. 4to.
 1753 BROOKES (Dr. R.). *The General Dispensatory*. 8vo.
 1754 LEWIS (Wm.). *The New Dispensatory*. 8vo. Several editions were published during the lifetime of the author.—*The Edinburgh New Dispensatory*, published after his death, was essentially a new edition of his work. It was successively edited by Dr. Webster, Dr. Duncan, Dr. Rotherham, and Dr. Duncan, Jun.
 1756 A red astringent gum (Kino?) described by Dr. FOTHERGILL.
 1761 LEWIS (Wm.). *An Experim. Hist. of the Mat. Med.* 4to.—4th ed. in 2 vols. 8vo. by Dr. Aikin, 1791.
 1763 Bark of *Salix alba* used by Rev. Mr. STONE.
 1762 Receipts for preparing Ward's Medicines.
 1764 ALEXANDER (Wm.). *Experimental Essays*. 8vo.
 1770 ALSTON (Dr. Ch.). *Lectures on the Materia Medica*. 2 vols. 4to.
 1770 MONRO (Dr. D.). *Treatise on Mineral Waters*. 8vo. 2 vols.
 1770-1808 PRIESTLEY (Dr. J.) discovered oxygen, protoxide of nitrogen, and hydrochloric acid, ammoniacal and sulphurous acid gases.
 1775 REEVE (Dr. J.). *Materia Medica, Antiqua et Nova*. Rotterod. 1775.
 1775 WITHERING (Dr. Wm.). *Account of the Foxglove*. 8vo. Birm.
 1780 BROWN (Dr. John). *Elementa Medicinæ*. Regarded all medicines as stimulants, and as differing from each other in little more than the degree in which they exert their stimulant power. (*Brannian theory*.)
 1781 HOME (Dr. F.). *Methodus Materiae Medicæ*. 12mo.

A.D.

GREAT BRITAIN—Continued.

- 1782 SAUNDERS (Dr. W.). *Observations on Red Peruvian Bark.*
 1783 HOME (Dr. Fr.). *Clin. Experim. Hist. and Dissect.* 8vo.
 1785 ATKIN (Dr. J.). *A Manual of Materia Medica.* 8vo. Yarmouth.
 1786 DUNCAN (Dr. A.). *Heads of Lectures on the Materia Medica.* 8vo.
 1788 MONRO (Dr. Donald). *A Treat. on Med. and Pharm. Chym. and the Mat. Med.* 2 vols.
 1788 Angostura bark imported into England.
 1789 CULLEN (Dr. Wm.). *A Treatise of the Materia Medica.* Regarded all med. acting by motions excited in, and propagated by, the nervous system.
 1790—94 WOODVILLE (Dr. W.). *Medical Botany.*—4 vols, 4to. 2d ed. 1816.—3d ed. in 8.
 Hooker and Spratt, 1832.
 1793 MOORE (J.). *Essay on the Materia Medica.* 8vo.
 1793 ALDERSON (Dr. J.). *Essay on Rhus Toxicodendron.* 8vo.
 1794—5 BEDDOES (Dr. Thos.) and WATT (Jas.). *Consid. on the Use of Eucalyptus Alra.*
 1794 RALPH (Dr. J.). *Inquiry into the Medical Efficacy of Yellow Bark.*
 1794 PEARSON (Dr. R.). *Thesaurus Medicaminum.*
 1797 PEARSON (Dr. R.). *Pract. Synops. of the Mat. Alim. and Mat. Med.* 8vo. 2d. 4.
 1800 DUNCAN (Dr. A., Jun.). *Edinburgh New Dispensatory.*—11th ed. 1826. Supp. 1829.
 1800 SAUNDERS (Dr. Wm.). *Treatise on Mineral Waters.* 8vo.
 1800 PEARSON (John). *Observations on the Effects of various articles of the Materia in the cure of Lues Venerea.* 8vo.
 1801 PEARSON (Dr. G.). *Arrang. Calcd. of the Art. of Food, Drink, Seasoning, and Meds.*
 1804 MURRAY (Dr. J.). *System of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.* 5th edit. 1828. 2 vols.
 1804 GRAVES. *Conspectus of the Pharmacopœias.* 12mo. Lond.
 1805 HAMILTON (Dr. J.). *Observations on Purgative Medicines.* 8vo.
 The existence of Cinchonia inferred by Dr. Duncan, jun.
 1800 *A Practical Materia Medica.* Lond. small 8vo.
 1809 WILSON (J.). *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica.* 8vo.—2d ed. 1811.
 1810 THOMSON (Dr. A. T.). *Conspectus of the Pharmacopœias.* 13th ed. 1841.
 1811 THOMSON (Dr. A. T.). *The London Dispensatory.* 8vo. 9th ed. 1837.
 1812 STOKES (Dr. Jonathan). *A Botanical Materia Medica.* 4 vols. 8vo.
 1812 PARIS (Dr. J. A.). *Pharmacologia.* 8vo. 6th ed. 1825.—8th ed. 1833.—Appendix.
 1813 AINSLIE (Dr. W.). *Mat. Med. of Hindoostan.* 4to.—*Mat. Indica.* 2 vols. 8vo.
 1813 YOUNG (Dr. Thos.). *Classif. and Lit. of Mat. Med. in the Introd. to Med. Lib.*
 1815 ROWSEY (S.). *General Dispensatory.* 12mo. Bristol.
 1818 GRAY (S. F.). *Supplem. to the Pharmacopœias.* 8vo.—6th ed. 1836.
 1821 *Medico-Botanical Society of London* established. Some "Addresses" and "actions" have been published by the society, but irregularly.
 1826 GRAY (S. F.). *The Elements of Pharmacy, and of the Chemical History of the Materia Medica.* 8vo.
 1824 PHILLIPS (R.). *Trans. of the Pharm. of the Roy. Coll. of Phys. Lond., with 2 Illus.* Ditto, 1837.—4th ed. 1841.
 1825 BRANDE (W. T.). *Manual of Pharmacy.* 8vo.—3d ed. 1833.
 1826 RENNIE (J.). *New Supplem. to the Pharmacopœias.* 8vo.—4th ed. 1837.
 1827—30 *Flora Medica.* 2 vols. 8vo.
 1829 CHRISTISON (Dr. Robt.). *Treat. on Poisons.* 8vo. 3d ed. 1835.
 1830 BARKER (Dr. F.) and MONTGOMERY (Dr. W. F.). *Observ. Chem. and Pract. on Pharm.* 8vo.
 1831 BILLING (Dr. A.). *First Principles of Medicine.*—4th ed. 1841.
 1831 BARDSLEY (Dr. J. L.). *Hospital Facts and Observations.*
 1831 STEPHENSON (Dr. J.) and CHURCHILL (J. M.). *Med. Botany.* 4 vols. 8vo. Fig. by G. Burnett, 1834—36.
 1831 KANE (R. J.). *Elements of Practical Pharmacy.*
 1832 STEPHENSON (Dr. J.). *Med. Zoology and Mineralogy.* 8vo. 1832.
 1832—3 THOMSON (Dr. A. T.). *Elem. of Nat. Med. and Therap.* 2 vols. 8vo.—2d ed. 1835.
 1833 JONES (T. W.). *Manual of Pharmacology.* 18mo.
 1835 JOHNSTONE (Dr. J.). *A Therapeutical Arrangement and Syllabus of Materia Medica.*
 1835—7 PEREIRA (J.). *Lectures on Materia Medica and Therapeutics in London Medical School.*
 1836—8 SIMMOND (Dr. G. G.). *Lect. on Mat. Med. and Therap. in the Lanct.*
 1837 STIGGALL (Dr. J.). *A Text Book of Materia Medica and Therapeutics.* Small 8vo.
 1837 COLLIER (Dr. G. F.). *A Translation of the New Pharmacopœia of the Royal College of Physicians in London, with Notes and Criticisms.* Royal 8vo. Lond.
 1838 LINDLEY (Dr. John). *Materia Medica.* 8vo.
 1839 URE (Dr. Alex.). *Practical Compendium of Mat. Med. adapt. for Infancy and Childhood.*
 1839 COLLIER (Dr. G. F.). *Companion to the London Pharmacopœia.* Royal 8vo.
 1839 BRANDE (W. T.). *Dictionary of Materia Medica and Practical Pharmacy.*
 1840 LANE (Dr. J. H.). *Compendium of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.*
 1840 BEASLEY (H.). *The Pocket Formulary and Synopsis of the Pharmacopœias.* 1 vol. 1841.
 1839—40 FERREIRA (Dr. Jon.). *The Elements of Materia Medica.* 2 vols. 8vo.—2d ed. 1841.
 1841 BELLINGHAM (Dr. O'Byrne). *Elements of Materia Medica and Pharmacy.* Dr. A. Mitchell. Part I. Dubl. 8vo.
 1842 CHRISTISON (Dr. R.). *A Dispensatory, or Commentary on the Pharmacopœias of Great Britain.* Edinb.

* PHARMACEUTICAL TRANSACTIONS, edited by Jacob Bell. Commenced 1841. The CHEMIST Mr. Watts, contains many articles on pharmacy. It was commenced in 1840.

A. D.

FRANCE.

- 1542-4 SYLVIUS (James).
 1586 Antimony proscribed.
 1606 Antimony permitted.
 1672 Tartarized soda discovered by Saignette.
 1686 Ipecacuanha celebrated in Paris.
 1694 POMET (P.). *Hist. Gén. des Drog. des Plantes, &c.* Eng. Transl. 1713.
 1697 LEMERY (N.). *Pharmacopée Universelle*.
 1697 LEMERY (N.). *Traité Universel des Drog. simples*.
 1713 Sissaruba bark sent to Paris.
 1706 TOURNEFORT (J. P.). *Materia Medica*.
 1709 CHOMEL (J. B.). *Abregé de l'Hist. des Plant. usuelles*. 8vo.
 1741 GEOFFROY (S. F.). *Tract. de Mat. Méd.* 3 vols. 8vo.
 1756 Helminthocorton sent to Paris.
 1760 GOULARD (THOS.) *Traité sur les Effets des Prep. de Plomb*. 8vo. 2 vols.
 1762 BAUMÉ (A.). *Elém. de Pharm. theor. et prat.* 2 vols. 8vo.—3me ed. 1818.
 1770 LIEUTAUD (JOS.). *Précis de la Mat. Méd.* 2 vols. 8vo.
 1773 DE LA BEYRIE et GOULIN. *Dict. raisonné-univ. de Mat. Méd.* 8 vols. 8vo.
 1787 VENEL. *Précis de Mat. Méd.* 8vo. 2 vols.
 1789 DESBOIS DE ROCHEFORT. *Cours Elém. de Mat. Méd.* 8vo. 2 vols.
 1803 Narcotine discovered by Derosne.
 1804 DE CANDOLLE (A. P.). *Essai sur les Propr. Méd. des Plantes*. 8vo.—2d ed. 1816.
 1805 ALIBERT (J. L.). *Nouv. Elém. de Thérap.* 3 vols. 8vo. 3me ed. 1826.
 1805 SCHWILLOU (C. J. A.). *Traité de Mat. Méd.* 3me ed. 1818. 2 vols. 8vo.
 1805 BARBIER (J. B. G.). *Princip. Gén. de Pharmacol.—Traité Elém. de Mat. Méd.* 2nde ed. 1824. 3 vols. 8vo.
 1806 CHORTET (J. J.). *Traité de Pharmacologie*.
 1811 Picrotoxin discovered by BOULLAY.
 1811 VIREY (J. J.). *Traité de Pharmacie théorique et pratique*. 2 vols. 8vo. Nouv. ed. 1819.
 1811 Iodine discovered by COURTOIS.
 1814 The existence of morphia confirmed by ROBIGNET.
 1814 ORFILA (P.). *Traité des Poisons; ou Toxicol. Gén.* 3me ed. 1827.
 1817-20 PELLETIER and CAVENTOU discover emetine, strychnia, brucia, veratria, and quina.
 1818 MENARD (J. L. M.). *Essai de Mat. Méd. et de Therap.* 8vo.
 1819 MARTIN (C. P.). *Essai de Pharm. gén.* 8vo.
 1819 CAVENTOU. *Traité Elém. de Pharm. théor.* 8vo.
 1819-20 HANIN. *Cours de Mat. Méd.* 8vo. 2 vols.
 1820 VIREY (J. J.). *Hist. Nat. des Médicam. des Alim. et des Poisons*. 8vo.
 1820 GUIBOURT (N. J. B. G.). *Hist. Abreg. des Drog. simpl.* 8vo. 2 vols. 3me ed.—1836.
 1821 LABARRAQUE recommends the chlorides of lime and soda.
 1821 ROQUES (JOS.). *Phytographie Médicale*. 2 vols. 4to.
 1821 MACENDIE (F.). *Formulaire pour la préparation et l'emploi de plusieurs Nouv. Médicam.* 8me ed. 1835.
 1823 RICHARD (A.). *Botanique Médicale*.
 1825 BEGIN (L. J.). *Traité de Therap.* 8vo. 2 vols.
 1825 Meconine discovered by DUBLANC jeune.
 1826 EDWARDS (H. M.) and VAVASSEUR (P.). *Manuel de Mat. Méd.* 1826.—An English Translation of this.
 1826 Bromine discovered by BALARD.
 1827-29 CHEVALLIER (A.), RICHARD (A.), et GUILLEMIN (J. A.). *Dict. des Drog.* 8vo. 3 vols.
 1829 JOURDAN (A. J. L.). *Pharmacopée Universelle*. 2 vols. 8vo. 2nde ed. 1840.
 1829 FÉE (A. L. A.). *Cours d'Hist. Nat. Pharm.* 2 vols. 8vo.
 1829 HENRY (N. E.), et GUIBOURT (N. B. G.). *Traité de Pharm. théor. et prat.* 8vo. 2 vols. 2me ed. 1834.—3me ed. in 1 vol. 1841.
 1829 MARTINET (L.). *Manuel de Therap. et de Mat. Méd.* 1828.
 1829-37 BAYLE (A. L. J.). *Bibliothèque de Therapeut.* 4 vols. 8vo.
 1829 DE SMYTTÈRE (P. J. E.). *Phytologie pharm. et Méd.*
 1829 RATIER (F. S.). *Traité de Mat. Méd.* 8vo. 2 vols.
 1829-34 MERAT (F. V.) et DE LENS (A. J.). *Dict. Univ. de Mat. Méd.* 6 vols. 8vo.
 1831 CHEVALLIER et IDT. *Manuel du Pharmacien*. 2 vols. 8vo.
 1831 FOY (F.). *Cours de Pharmacologie*. 8vo. 2 vols.
 1831-5 RICHARD (A.). *Elémens d'Histoire Naturelle Médicale*. 3 vols. 8vo.
 1832 Codeia discovered by ROBIGNET.
 1832 Narceina discovered by PELLETIER.
 1835 COTTEBAU (P. L.). *Traité Elém. de Pharm.* 8vo.
 1836 SOUBIRAN (E.). *Nouveau Traité de Pharmacie*. 2 vols.—2nde ed. 1840.
 1836 TROUSSEAU (A.) et PIDOUX (H.). *Traité de Therap. et de Mat. Méd.* t. i. 1826. t. ii. part 1re. 1837. t. ii. part 2e. 1839.
 1839 BOUCHARDAT (A.). *Elémens de Matière Médicale*. 8vo.
 1839 GALTIER (C. P.). *Traité de Matière Médicale et des Indications Thérapeutiques des Médicaments*.
 1841 GALTIER (C. F.). *Traité de Pharmacologie et de l'Art de formuler*. 1 vol. 8vo.

* Also *Bulletin de Pharmacie*, from 1809 to 1815. *Journal de Pharmacie*, from 1815 to the present time; and *Journal de Chimie Médicale*, from 1825 to the present time.—Also *Journal de Pharmacie du Midi*.

A. D.

GERMANY.

- 1588 CAMERARIUS (J.). *Hort. Med. et Philosoph.*
 1631 Emetic tartar mentioned by MYNSICHT.
 1659 Sulphate of soda discovered by GLAUBER.
 1660 Phosphorus discovered by BRANDT.
 1661 SCHROEDER (J.). *Pharmacopœia Medico Chymica.* 4to.
 1670 WEPFER (J. J.). *Historia Cœlestis Aquatica.* 4to.
 1684 WEDELIIUS (G. W.). *Amæn. Mat. Med.* 4to. 1704.
 1681 Nitric ether noticed by KINKEL.
 1686 Cascarella mentioned by STISSER.
 1701 RIVINUS (A. Q.). *Censura Medicam. Officin.* 4to.
 1712 KEMPFER (E. L.). *Amantillates exotica.* 4to.
 1714 ZORN (B.). *Autologia Medica.* 4to.
 1728 STAHL (G. E.). *Materia Medica.* 8vo.
 1740 NEUMANN (Dr. C.). *Prælectiones Chemicæ*, by J. C. Zimmermann; an authentic edition in 1756, under the title of *Chymia medica, dogmatico-experimentalis*; and his *Chemical Works*, by Dr. Lewis. 4to. 1759.
 1740 HOFFMANN (F.). *Opera omnia physico-medica.* 6 vols. fol.
 1741 CARTHEUSER (I. F.). *Rudiment. Mat. Med.* 8vo.
 1755 LÖSCKE (I. L. L.). *Mat. Med.* 8vo.
 1758 VOGEL (Dr. R. A.). *Hist. Mat. Med.* 8vo.
 1760 STÖRCK (Ant.), on hemlock, stramonium, aconite, hyoscyamus, and colchicum.
 1762 CRANTZ (H. I. P.). *Mat. Med. Syst.* 8vo. 3 vols. ed. 2da. 1770.
 1774 SPIELMANN (I. R.). *Institutiones Mat. Med.* 8vo. ed. nov. 1784.
 1774 MURRAY (Dr. J. A.). *Apparatus Medicam.* 8vo. ed. alt. cur. Althorf. 1793.
 1774 ARNEHMANN (Dr. J.). *Praktische Arzneimittellehre.* 8vo. 6te Aufl. by Kraus. 1819.
 1791 ARNEHMANN (Dr. J.). *Chirurgische Arzneimittellehre.* 6te Aufl. by Kraus. 1819.
 1790 GRÜN (F. A. C.). *Handbuch der Pharmakologie.* 3te Aufl. 1813.
 1793 BALDINGER (E. G.). *Litteratura Universæ Materia Medica, &c.* 8vo.
 1793-7 SCHLEGEL (J. C. T.). *Thesaurus Materia Medica.* 3 vols. 8vo.
 1795-6 GMELIN (J. F.). *Appar. Medicam. regnum minerali completens.* (See J. A. Murray). 8vo.
 1797 SEGNIETZ (F. L.). *Handbuch der praktische Arzneimittellehre.* 8vo.
 1797 JAHN (F.). *Auswahl der wirksamsten Arzneimittel.* 8vo.
 1800 SWEDIAUR (D. F.). *Materia Medica.* 12mo.
 1802 FRANK (I. S.). *Versuch einer theoretisch praktischen Arzneimittellehre nach den Principien der Erregungstheorie.* Erlangen.
 1803 OBERHEIMICH (C. F.). *Umriss einer Arzneimittellehre nach den Grundsätzen der Erregungstheorie.*
 1804 Morphin and Meconic acid discovered by Sertürner.
 1805 BERTELE (G. A.). *Handbuch einer dynamischen Arzneimittellehre.* 8vo.
 1807-9 BURDACH (Dr. K. F.). *System der Arzneimittellehre.* 8vo. 2nd ed. 1817-19.
 1808 WUNDER (F.). *Grundriss der Arzneimittellehre.* 8vo.
 1808-24 PFAFF (C. H.). *System der Materia Medica nach chemischen Principien.* Leipzig 1808. 7 vols. 8vo.
 1809 EBERMAYER (Dr. J. C.). *Taschenbuch der Pharmacie.* 8vo.
 1809 MÜLLER (J. H.). *Handbuch der Lebens- und Arzneimittellehre.*
 1810 HAHNEMANN. *Organon der rationellen Heilkunde.*
 1815 SCHÖNE (K.). *Praktische Arzneimittellehre nach den Grundsätzen der Erregungstheorie.*
 1816 SPRENGEL (Dr. K.). *Institutiones Pharmacologiae.* 8vo.
 1816-17 VOIGTEL (Dr. K. G.). *Vollständiges System der Arzneimittellehre.* 2 vols. 8vo. Herausg. von Kuhn.
 1819-22 SCHWARTZE (Dr. G. W.). *Pharmacologische Tabellen.* fol. 2te Aufl. 1833.
 1820 TIEDEMANN (F.) and GMELIN (L.). *Versuch über die Wege auf welchen Substanzen aus dem Magen und Darmkanal ins Blut gelangen.* Heidelberg.
 1821-3 VOGT (Dr. P. F. W.). *Lehrbuch der Pharmacodynamik.* 2 vols. 8vo. 2 Aufl. 1836.
 1824-30 GEIGER (P. L.). *Handbuch der Pharmacie.* 3 vols. 8vo. 5 Aufl. 1837.
 1824 NIERMANN (J. F.). *Pharmacopœia Bataravum cum notis et addamentis medico-pharmacologicis.* Lips. 2 vols. 8vo. 2nd. ed. 1824.
 1824 MARTIUS (Dr. C. F. P.). *Specimen Materia Medicae Brasiliensis.* 4to.
 1825 JÜRG (Dr. J. C. G.). *Material zu einer künstl. Arzneimittell.*
 1825 SUNDLIN (Dr. C.). *Handbuch der speziellen Heilmittellehre.* 3te Aufl. 1833.
 1825-31 BESCHOFF (C. H. E.). *Handbuch der Arzneimittellehre.* 3 vols. 8vo.
 1826 BERGEN (H. von). *Versuch einer Monographie der China.* 4to. plates.
 1826-23 RICHTER (G. A.). *Ausführliche Arzneimittellehre.* 6 vols. 8vo.
 1827 DULK (Dr. F. P.). *Die preussische Pharmacopoe überarztet und erläutert.* 2 pts. 2nd ed. 8vo. 1829.
 1827-36 HERGENRÖTHER (Dr. J.). *System der allgemeinen Heilungslehre.* 2 vols. 8vo.
 1827-34 GORREL (Dr. F.) and KUNZE (Dr. G.). *Pharmaceutische Warenkunde.* 2 vols. 4to.
 1828 BURDACH (Dr. J. H.). *Der neuesten Entdeckungen in der Materia Medica.* 2te Aufl.
 1829-34 HAYNE. *Darstellung und Beschreib. d. Arzneigenüsse welche in d. neuer preussischer Pharmacopoe aufgenommen sind.* Von Brandt & Ratzburg.
 1829 HARTMANN (P. C.). *Pharmacologia dynamica.* 2 vols. 8vo.
 1829 NERN von ESENBECK (Dr. Th. F. L.), WEYER (M. P.), WOLTER (Dr. J. W.), and FENKE (P. W.). *Beschreibung officineller Pflanzen.* fol.
 1829-33 BRANDT (J. F.) and RATZBURG (J. F. C.). *Medizinische Zoologie.* 2 vols. 4to.
 1829 MICHAELIS (Dr.). *Art. Arzneimittel*, in the *Encyclopädisches Wörterbuch der medicinischen Wissenschaften.*

GERMANY.—Continued.

- WESPT (Dr. J.). *Praktische Materia Medica*. 8vo.
- MARTIUS (T. W. C.). *Das Neueste aus dem Gebiete der Pharmacognosie, als Nachtrag zu Schubert's Waarenkunde mit Berücksichtigung der zweiter Originalausgabe bearbeitet*. Nürnberg.
- NIEß V. KORNBECK (Dr. T. F. L.) and EBERMAIER (Dr. C. H.). *Handbuch der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Botanik*. 2 vols. 8vo.
- SACHS (L. W.) and DULK (F. P.). *Handwörterb. d. prakt. Arzneimittell.* 19 Lief. A—St. Cressote discovered by REICHENBACH.
- WIDMER (Dr. K.). *Die Wirkung der Arzneimittel und Gifte*. 3 vols. and 1st part of the 4th vol.
- PRAY (C. H.). *Pharmacop. Slavico-Holantica*. Kilm. 4to.
- DIERBACH (L. H.). *Abhandl. üb. der Arzneikräfte der Pflanzen*. 8vo.
- PROBERG (Dr. P.). *Handbuch der Arzneiverordnungslehre*. 2d ed. 2 parts. 1835-6. 3rd ed. 1839, 1840. The first edition was entitled, "*Specielle Rezeptirkunst*."
- ZENKER (Dr. J. C.) and SCHENK (Dr. E.). *Naturgeschichte der vorzüglichsten Heilpflanzen*. 2 vols. 4to.
- SCHROFF (Drs. E. S. & K. D.). *Arzneimittelkunde und Rezeptirkunst*. 12mo.
- MARTIUS (Dr. T. W. C.). *Grundriss d. Pharmacogn. d. Pflanzenreichs*. 8vo.
- BRANDT (L. F.) and RATZEBERG (J. F. C.). *Deutschl. phanerg. Gifgewachser*. 4to.
- RADTKE (Dr. J.). *Anweisung Heilformeln*.
- DIERBACH (Dr. J. H.). *Die neuesten Entdeckungen in der Materia Medica*. 1st vol.
- BACHMANN (W. L.). *Handwörterb. d. prakt. Apothekerkunst*. 2 vols.
- MITTSCHERLICH (Dr. C. G.). *Lehrbuch der Arzneimittellehre*. First part of 1st vol. 1837.
- GUARDI (Dr. W.). *Chemisch-physiologisches System der Pharmakodynamik*. 2 pts. 8vo. Kiel.
- WINKLER (Edw.). *Vollständiges Real-Lexicon der medicinisch-pharmaceutischen Naturgeschichte und Rohwaarenkunde*. 8vo. Leipzig. 1st Heft, 1830; 10 Heft, 1841.
- MARTIUS (Dr. T. W. C.). *Lehrb. d. pharmaceut. Zoologie*. 8vo.
- PIROGUS (Dr. P.). *Deutschl. kryptog. Gifgewachser*. 4to.
- SCHWARTZ (Dr. G. W.). *Allgem. u. spec. Heilquellenlehre*. 2 parts. Folio.

"A considerable number of pharmaceutical journals are published in Germany. The following are, perhaps, the most important—

1. *Almanach oder Taschenbuch für Schiede-Künstler und Apotheker*. 12mo. From 1780.
2. *Berlinisches Jahrbuch für die Pharmacie und für die damit verbundenen Wissenschaften*. 12mo. (From 1795 to the present time). Now edited by Dr. Landes.
3. *FROMMDOFF (J. B.). Journal der Pharmacie*. 8vo. 1794 to 1817. *Neues Journal der Pharmacie*. From 1817 to the present time.
4. *BUCHNER (J. A.). Repertorium für die Pharmacie*. 12mo. (From 1815 to the present time).
5. *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt*. 8vo. From 1830 to the present time. Edited by Dr. A. Wernig.
6. *Annalen der Pharmacie*. 8vo. From 1832 to the present time. A continuation of the *Magazin für Pharmacie*. From 1823—1831.
7. *Archiv der Pharmacie*. From 1822 to the present time. 8vo. Edited by R. Brandes and H. Wackenroder.
8. *Jahrbuch für praktische Pharmacie*. 8vo. 1838. By Drs. J. E. Herberger and F. L. Winkler.

HOLLAND.

- DODONÆUS (R.).
- VAN HELMONT (John B.).
- CLEUSIUS (C.). *Antwarum*. libr. x. Lugd. fol.
- PINO (G.). *De Medicina Brasiliana*. Mentions ipecacuanha, copaiba, tapioca, &c.
- MAROGRAVIUS (C.). *Mat. Med. Contract*. Amst. 4to. ed. 2nda. 1682.
- ROTHMAYR (H.). *Mat. Med. et Remed. Form.* Lugd. 8vo.
- DE GOUTER (D.). *Mat. Med. exhibens virium medicamentorum catalogus*. Amst. 5to.
- BAUTHAASAR (A.). *Verkorre doch kluare en onsewende Materia Medica*. Amst. 8vo.
- VOITLEN (F. J.). *Pharmacologie Universæ*. 3 parts. Lugd. 8vo.
- YESS (A.). *Introductio in Materia Medica*. Lugd. 8vo.
- YESS (H.). *Handboek der Materies Medica*. Amst. 8vo.
- VAN HUNTE (J. A.). *Handleiding tot de Materies Medica, of Leer der Geneesmiddelen*. Amst. 8vo.
- VAN WATER (J. A.). *Beknopt doch zoo veel mogelijk volledig Handboek voor de Leer der Geneesmiddelen*. Amst. 8vo.

A. D.

1824

BELGIUM.

KLUYSKENS (J. F.). *Matière Médicale pratique*. Gand. 2 vols. 8vo.

A. D.

SCANDINAVIA.

(Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.)

1. DENMARK.

1640

PAULI (Simon) *Quadripartitum botanicum de simplicibus medicamentorum fore* Rostochii 4to. Argent. 1667. 1668. 1675. 1708.

1658

BARTHOLOINUS (C. Th.). *Dispensatorium Hafniense*. Hafn. 4to.

1772—1840

Pharmacopœa Danica. Hafn. 1772. 1786. 1805. 1840.

1788

BANG (Fr. L.). *Pharmacopœa in usum Nosocomii Fridericiani*. Havn. 12mo.

1799

MANGOR (C. E.). *Pharmacopœa Pauperum*. Hafn. 4to.

1800

MANGOR (C. E.). *Armenapothek*. Hafn.

1804

TYCHSEN (Nicolas). *Theoretisk og praktisk Anvisning til Apothekerkunsten*. J. P. Beringsoe. Kbh. 1 & 2 D. 8vo.

1809—10

MYNSTER (O. H.). *Pharmacologie*. Kbh. 2 D. 8vo.

1810—12

WENDT (J. C. W.). *Anvisning til at samle, tørre og conservere medicinske Plantelede*. Kbh. 8vo.

1811

WENDT (J. C. W.). *Anvisning til Recepterkunsten*. Kbh. 8vo.

1813

Pharmacopœa militaris. Kbh. 12mo.

1828

Pharmacop. in praxi publ. a med. Dan. sequenda. Hafn.

1834—5

DJØRRUP (M.). *Haandbog i Pharmacologien*. Kbh. 8vo. 2 D. 2 Udg. 1837-8.

1838

OTTO (Carl). *Haandbog i Toxikologien*. Kbh. 8vo.

* Many articles on pharmacology will be found in the following Danish medical journals:—

1. "Bibliothek for Læger." 1809—1839. Kbh. 30 vol. 8vo.

2. "Hygiea." Edited by Otto. 1825-7.

3. "Medicinsk chirurgiske Tidsskrift."

4. "Ligegyrd for Læger." 1839.

For further information respecting Danish and Norwegian works on pharmacology consult—

WINTHER (M.). "Bibliotheca Danorum Medica Hafnia." 1832.

2. NORWAY.

The Danish and Norwegian literature was common to both countries till their separation in 1814, when Norway was united with Sweden. The language used in writing, and by all educated persons, in speaking, is identical with the Danish. Hence, then, every medical work published in Denmark till 1814 may be considered also belonging to Norwegian literature. Since that year no work on pharmacology has been published in Norway. The King has, however, appointed a committee to prepare a new pharmacopœia for that country. The *Pharmacopœa Danica* has hitherto been there. Several articles on pharmacology have appeared in the following Norwegian periodical:—*Eyr, et medicinsk Tidsskrift*. 11 vols. Commenced in 1826, and continued till 1837.

3. SWEDEN.

1666

Pharmacopœa Holmiensis. Holmæ, 4to.

1705—1817

Pharmacopœa Suecica. Holm. 1705. 1775. Alt. 1776. Holm. 1779. 1817. 4to. u.

1749

LINNÆ (C. A.) *Materia Medica*. Stockh. 8vo. ed Schreb. 1772. 1782. 1787.

1735—1784

BERGMANN (T.). A distinguished chemist.

1769

REFZICUS (A. J.) *Kort begrep af grunderne til Pharmacien*. Stockholm, 1769. 8vo.

1742—1780

SCHWELK (C. W.). Discovered Tartaric Acid in 1770. Chlorine in 1774, solid Chlorine in 1781, and hydrous Prussic Acid.

1771

RETELIN (A. J.). *Primæ linæ Pharmacie, suecico idiomate editæ, jam Latine a Gotttingæ*. 8vo.

1776

BERGIUS (P. J.). *Materia Medica e Regno Vegetabili*. Ed. 2. T. 8vo., Stockh. J.

1789

Pharmacop. milit. nav. et eorum usui accommod., qui impensæ publ. curantur. 1789. 8vo.

1825—25

RONANDER (C. W. H.). *System e Pharmacologien*. Stockholm. 1 Deel: 1, 2. A

1834

Pharmacopœa in usum Nave. milit. Holm. Holm. 1834. 12mo.

BERZELIUS.

* Besides several pharmacological papers in the following Swedish journals:—

1. "Arenæus Institutiones Medicinæ Handlningar." Stockh. 1713—1807. 8vo. 2. "Nya Handlingar." 1 Bd. 1810.

3. "Vidensk. Læger." 1810—1819. 8vo. 4. "Nytt Medicinskt Tidsskrift." Stockh. 1825—1828. 8vo. 20 vol.

5. "Tidsskrift för Læger och Pharmaceuter." Stockh. 1832—1838. 8vo. 6 vol.

6. "Hygiea. Medicinsk og Pharmaceutisk Manuskrift." Commenced April 1839.

HISTORICAL TABLE OF THE MATERIA MEDICA.

211

RUSSIA.	
A. D.	
1534	Herbal in the Russian language with figures.
1588	Treatise on medicines in ditto.
1665	Apothecaries' Garden at Moscow.
1778	<i>Pharm. Rossica.</i> Petropol. 4to.—1782. 8vo.
	<i>Pharm. castrens. Rossica.</i> Petropol. 4to.
1784	BACHERACH (A.). <i>Pharm. Rossica navalis.</i> Petrop. 8vo.
1801	GRINDEL (D. H.). <i>Grundriss d. Pharm.</i> Riga.
1803—8	<i>Russisches Jahrbuch d. Pharm.</i> Riga.
1806	GIESE (F.). <i>Lehrb. d. Pharm.</i> Riga.
1807	<i>Pharmacopœia in usum Nosocomii Paup.</i> Petropol. 8vo.
1808—10	GIESE (F.) and GRINDEL (D. H.). <i>Russ. Jahrb. d. Chem. und Pharm.</i> 2 Bde. Riga. 1809.—Dorpat. 1810. 8vo.
1819	GRINDEL (D. H.). <i>Med. pharm. Blätter.</i> 8 Hefte. Riga. 1819 and 1820. 8vo.
1829	HORANINOW (P.). <i>Systema Pharmacodynamicum.</i> 8vo. Petrop.
1840	WYLIE (Sir James). <i>Pharmacopœia castrensis Ruthenica.</i> Ed. 4to. Petropoli.
	Further information on Russian medicine may be obtained in the following works:—
	GRAHL (J. F.). "Diss. Med. sistem quædam medicam. Rossor. domest." Jena. 1790.
	RICHTER (W. M.). "Geschichte d. Med. in Russl." Bd. 3. 1812—1817. Moskwa.
FINLAND.	
A. D.	
1797	BJÖRNLUND (B.). <i>Mat. Med. Select.</i> 8vo. Abo.
1819	<i>Pharmacopœa Fennica.</i> Abo.
ITALY.	
A. D.	
1580—55	BRASSAVOLA (A. M.). <i>Examen omnium simplicium.</i>
1591—77	MATTHIOLUS (P. A.). <i>Commentarii in libros sex Dioscoridis.</i>
1600—53	SERVETO (M.).
1602	Valerian recommended in epilepsy by COLUMNA.
1582—1616	ALPINUS (Prosper). On the medicine and plants of the Egyptians.
1647	SALA (Ang.).
1707	Sugar of milk made known by TESTI. (Beckmann, <i>Hist. and Invent.</i> iv. 602.)
1734	MAZINI (J. B.). <i>Mechanica Medicamentorum.</i>
1791—5	CARMINATI (B.). <i>Hygiene, Therapeutice et Materia Medica.</i> 4 vols. 8vo. Pavia.
1803	BRUGNATELLI (F.). <i>Farmacopœia ad Uso degli Speciali, e Medici moderni d'Italia.</i> 8vo.
	Venez.—A French translation by Planche in 1811.
1806	Doctrine of contra-stimulus by RASORI and BORDA.
1821	TARGIONI <i>Di Materia Medica Tosseti Lesioni di.</i> Firenze. 8vo.
1824	ALBERTI (A.). <i>Flora Medica.</i> 6 vols. 8vo. Milan.
1824	AMBROSIANI (P.). <i>Manuale per Droghiere.</i> Pavia, 2 vols. 8vo.
1825	<i>Trattato delle Droghe semplici.</i> 6 vols. Milan.
1825	STELLATI (V.). <i>Elementi di Mat. Med.</i> 2 vols. 8vo. Napoli.
1825—7	TADDEI. <i>Farmacopœia generale.</i> 4 vols. 8vo. Firenze.
1827	<i>Dizionario de Medicamenti.</i> Modena.
1827	<i>Dizionario farmaceutico galeno-chemico.</i> Neapl.
1827	BARZOLLOTTI (I.). <i>Epilome delle istruzioni theoretico-pratiche.</i> 8vo. Pisa.
1828	BRUSCHI (D.). <i>Istituzioni di Materia Medica.</i>
1829	ARGENZIANO (P.). <i>Elementi di Materia Medica.</i> Napoli.
1823	VIGNA (C.). <i>Manuale di Mat. Med.</i>
1828	GIACOMINI (G.). <i>Trattato filosofico sperimentale dei Soccorsi Therapeutici.</i> 4 vols. 8vo. Padova.
1833	FOLCHI (I.). <i>Materia Medica compend.</i> 2 vols. 8vo. Ad Themas Agrippæ.
1867—40	TADDEI (Dr. G.). <i>Elementi di Farmacologia sulle basi della chimica.</i> Ediz. 2 ^a . 4 vols. 8vo. Firenze.
SPAIN.	
A. D.	
1500	MONARDEZ (Nic.). <i>Historia medicinal de las cosas que se traen de nuestras Indias Occidentales que sirven en medicina.</i> Sevil. 4to. Lat. transl. by Cusius 1574. Antw. Engl. Transl. by Frampton Lond. 1580.—Monardes mentions Cebadilla, Sarsaparilla (cayaparrilla), Sassafras, Balsam of Peru, Balsam of Tolu, Logwood, &c.
1578	ACOSTA (Chr.). <i>Drogas de las Indias.</i> 4to. Burgos.
1615	HERNANDEZ (Fr.). <i>Nova plant. anim. min. Mexican. historia.</i> Rom. 1631. Fol.—(A Spanish edit. by F. Ximenes in 1615.)
1633	Cinchona imported into Spain.
1729	<i>Pharm. Madritensis.</i> 4to. 1794. 8vo. 1798. Lips. 1822.
	RUIZ (Don Hipp.) and PAVON (Don Jose). <i>Flora Peruviana.</i> Cinchona, Krameria.
1786	TAVARES (Fr.). <i>De pharmacologia libellus.</i> Coimbra. 8vo.
1767	RODRIGUEZ y SALV. SOLIVA (J.). <i>Des efficaces virtudes nuevamente descubiertas o comprob. en varias plantas.</i> Madrid.
1799	RANCÉ (J.). <i>Tratado theor. prat. de Mat. Med.</i> Barcelona. 1789.
1798	HERNANDEZ DE GREGORIO (M.). <i>Diccionario dem. de Farmacia.</i> Madrid. 4to.
1800	CARBONEL (F.). <i>Pharmacia elementa, chem. recent. fundam. innica.</i> Barcinon.—French transl. by J. H. Cloquet, from the 3d ed. Paris, 1821.
1841	ITIMENEZ (Dr. M.). A work on pharmacy in 2 vols.; but I have not seen it.

A.D.

PORTUGAL.

- 1536 GARCÍAS AB ORTA, *Coloquios dos simples y drogas he comas medicinas d*
Goa. 4to.—Lat. transl. by Clusius. 1567. Antw. 8vo.
1785 HENRIQUEZ DE PAIVA (J. J.), *Pharm. Lisbann.* Lisb. 8vo.
1794 *Pharmacopœia Geral para o Reino e Dominios de Portugal.* 8vo. 2 vols. Lisbo
1797 *Pharmacopœia do Pinto.* Coimbra.
1800 BROTERO described the *Ipeacuanha* plant.
1810 GOMES obtained crystallized Cinchonin.
1836 ALBANO (Dr.) *O Código Pharmaceutico ou Tratado do Pharmacia.* Coimbra.
A pharmaceutical journal is published at Lissabon, under the title of "Jornal da Sociedade Pharmaceutica de Lisboa." Of this I have seen one number only, viz. "Tomo II. 6º Anno Numero X." Lisbon published monthly.

A.D.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- 1768 Chair of Materia Medica and Botany in the University of Pennsylvania established.
Wood's Address, 1836.
1782 Botany separated from Materia Medica in that University.
1801 BARTON (Dr. B. S.) *Collections for an Essay towards a Materia Medica of the States.* 3rd ed. 1810.
1803 Chimaphila introduced by Dr. Mitchell.
1806 COKE (Dr. J. R.), *The American Dispensatory.* 8vo. 1806. 8th ed. 1830.
1807 Ergot of Rye introduced by Dr. Stearns.
Lobelia inflata introduced by the Rev. Dr. Cutler.
1810 THACKER (Dr. J.), *American New Dispensatory.* 8vo. 2nd ed. 1813.
1817 CHAPMAN (Dr. N.), *Elements of Therapeutics and Mat. Med.* 4th ed. 1825. 2 v.
1817—18 BARTON (Dr. W. F. C.), *Vegatable Materia Medica of the United States.* 2 vols. 2nd ed. 1825.
1817—21 BIGELOW (Dr. J.), *American Medical Botany.* 2 vols. 8vo. Boston.
1822 EDERLE (Dr. J.), *Treatise on Mat. Med. and Therapeutics.* 2nd ed. 1824. 2 vols.
1822 BIGELOW (Dr. J.), *A Treatise on the Materia Medica, intended as a sequel to the copias of the United States.* Boston.
1827 Eclectic and General Dispensatory. Philadelphia.
1828—30 RAFFINESQUE (C. S.), *Medical Botany of the United States of North America.* 2 vols. Philadelphia.
1830 The Jalap plant (*Ipomœa purga*) described by Mr. Nuttall.
1830—34 Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. Ed. by B. ELLIS. 1830—1834. 8vo. Philad.
1831 The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America. By authority of the Medical Convention, held at Washington A.D. 1830.
1831 CARPENTER (G. W.), *Essays on some of the most important Articles of the Materia Medica.* 12mo. Philadelphia.
1833 WOOD (Dr. G. B.), and BACHE (Dr. F.), *The Dispensatory of the United States.* 1836.
DUNGLISON (Dr. R.), *General Therapeutics, or Principles of Medical Practice. Tables of the chief remedial agents, and their preparations.*
1834 EWELL, *Materia Medica in connection with his Medical Companion.*
1835 *American Journal of Pharmacy.* Published under the auspices of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. (A continuation of the *Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy*). From 1835 to the present time. 8vo.
1838 TOGNO, *Manual of Materia Medica.*
1840 DUNGLISON (Dr. R.), *New Remedies: the method of preparing and administering their effects on the healthy and diseased economy.* 3rd ed. 8vo. Philadelphia.
1841 THOMSON (Sam.) *The Thomsonian Materia Medica, or Botanic Family Physician.* 12th ed. pp. 834. 1841. [Trash. Written by a quack (alluded to at p. 1341), tried in America in 1809, for poisoning by the use of Lobelia].

THE ELEMENTS OF MATERIA MEDICA.

II. ORGANISED KINGDOM.

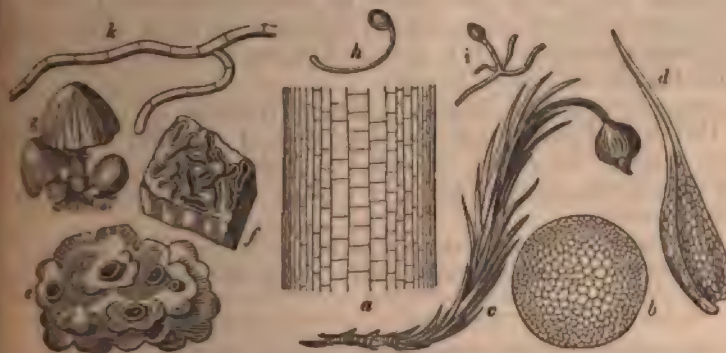
F. The Vegetable Sub-Kingdom.

Division I. Cryptogamia, *Linnaeus*.—Flowerless Plants.

ACOTYLEDONES, Jussieu.—*CELLULARES, De Candolle.*—*ACROGENS, Lindley.*

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Substance of the plant* usually composed of cellular tissue chiefly, either in a spheroidal or elongated state; spiral vessels or ducts only present in the highest orders. *Stem* either increasing by an extension of its point, or by a regular or irregular development in all directions from one common point; not increasing perceptibly in thickness or density when once formed. *Cuticle* generally destitute of stomata. *Sexual organs*, and consequently *flowers*, absent. Reproduction taking place either by *spores* or *sporules* [*spores seu sporulae*], which are inclosed in cases called *theca* [*sporangia*], or unbedded in the substance of the plants; or else by a mere dissolution of the utricles of cellular tissue; *germination* occurring at no fixed point, but upon any part of the surface of the spores (*Lindley*).

FIG. 132.



Structure of Cryptogamic Plants.

- a*. Longitudinal section of a stem.
- b*. Transverse section of a stem.
- c*. Moss of a moss with leaves and theca, or sporangia.
- d*. Leaf of a moss magnified.

- e*. Leafy thallus of a lichen with apothecia.
- f*. Crustaceous thallus of a lichen with apothecia.
- g*. Fungi of the highest tribe.
- h*, *i*. Fungi of the lowest rank.
- k*. Conferva magnified.

ORDER I.—ALGÆ, *Juss.*—THE SEA-WEED TRIBE.ALGACEÆ, *Lindley.*

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Leafless, flowerless plants, with no distinct axis of vegetation, growing [with very few exceptions] in water, frequently having animal motion, and consisting of simple vesicles lying in mucus, or of articulated filaments, or of lobed fronds, formed of uniform cellular tissue. *Reproductive matter* either altogether wanting, or contained in joints of the filaments or deposited in *thece* of various forms, size, and position, caused by dilatation of the substance of the frond. *Sporules* with no proper integument, in germination elongating in two opposite directions (*Lindley*).

PROPERTIES.—None of the plants of this order are poisonous. A mucilaginous or gelatiniform matter (*carrageenin*, *pectin*) and sugar (*mannite*) render some species nutritious, emollient, and demulcent. Some Algæ have been found beneficial in scrofulous affections and glandular enlargements. The effects are referrible to *iodine*^b, and in part, perhaps, to *alkaline salts*. A vermifuge property has been ascribed to some species.

Laennec^c tried the influence of an artificial "marine atmosphere" (air impregnated with the vapour of fresh sea-weed) on consumptive patients. He was impressed with an idea of its efficacy; but experience shows that inhabitants of sea-coasts are as liable to phthisis as those of inland districts.

1. FUCUS VESICULO'SUS, *Linna. D.*—SEA WRACK.*Sex. Syst.* Cryptogamia, Algæ.(Herba cum fructu. *Ph. Dub.*)

HISTORY.—*Theophrastus*^d mentions several species of Algæ (*phœn* but he includes under this name *Rocella tinctoria*. *Fucus vesiculosus* is sometimes termed *Quercus marina*, *Bladder Fucus*, and *Common Sea-ware*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Frond* plane, compressed or cylindrical, linear, dichotomous, coriaceous. *Air-vessels* [*vesiculæ*] when present innate in the frond, simple, large. *Receptacles* terminal (except in *nodosus*), turgid, containing tubercles, imbedded in mucus, and discharging their *seeds* [*sporangia*] by conspicuous pores (*Greville*).

Sp. Char.—*Frond* plane, linear, dichotomous, entire at the margin. *Air-vessels* roundish-oval in pairs. *Receptacles* mostly elliptical, terminating the branches (*Greville*).

Hab.—Sea-shores. Very common every where.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES.—Its substance is thickish, flexible, but very tough. Its colour is dark, olivaceous, glossy green, paler at the extremities, becomes black by drying. Its odour is strong; taste nauseous.

COMPOSITION AND CHARACTERISTICS.—It has been analyzed by *Stackhouse*^e, by *Gualtier de Claubry*^f, by *John*^g, and by *Fagerström*^h.

^a On the Mucilage of the Fuci, with Remarks on its Application to economical ends, by Mr. S. B. Jun., in *Jameson's Edinb. New Phil. Journ.* vol. xxvi. p. 409. 1859.

^b See pp. 232 and 233.

^c Treat. on Diseases of the Chest, by Dr. Forbes, p. 360.

^d Hist. Plant. lib. iv. cap. vii.

^e Diet. Scien. Nat. xvii. 500.

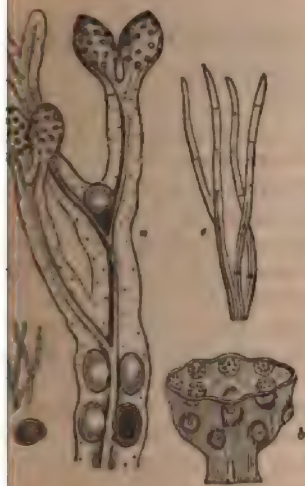
^f Ann. Chim. xciii. 116.

^g Schœniger's Journ. xlii. 464.

^h Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. 11. S. 1334.

is composed of *Cellular Tissue*, *Mucilaginous Matter* (pectin?)

FIG. 133.

*Fucus vesiculosus.*

a. part of a frond.
b. of a receptacle.

c. siphons and sporangia, of which the tubercles are composed.

d. pores which issue from the pores on the surface of the frond.

Odorous Oil, *Colouring* and *Bitter Matters*, and *Salts of Calcium* and *Sodium* (iodide, sulphates, and chloride).

By treating the distilled water of *Fucus vesiculosus* with ether, a *semi-solid white Oil* is extracted, which is the odorous principle. The aqueous decoction of this plant is neutral, and contains chloride of sodium, sulphates of soda and lime, and a mucilaginous substance somewhat analogous to *pectin*. It yields, with chlorine and starch, faint traces only of iodine. But if alcohol be added, by which the mucilage and a part of the sulphates are thrown down, the alcoholic liquor evaporated, and the residue mixed with potash, then calcined, and afterwards treated with hydrochloric acid to disengage hydrosulphuric acid, we may detect iodine in the filtered liquor by the deep blue colour formed on the addition of

and chlorine¹. By combustion in the open air, this plant yields ash, called *Kelp* (vide p. 551); and by incineration in a crucible it gives a charcoal, termed *Vegetable Ethiops*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—During the winter, in some of the British islands, horses, cattle, and sheep, are fed on it¹. Its local action is detergent, and perhaps discutient. Its remote effects are probably analogous to those caused by small doses of iodine, modifying the influence of salts of sodium and calcium.

—Frictions of the plant, with its contained mucus, were employed, with supposed advantage, by Dr. Russell², in glandular enlargements and other scrofulous tumors: the parts were afterwards washed with sea-water. He also gave internally the expressed juice of vesicles in glandular affections¹.

OPUS VEGETABILIS; Vegetable Ethiops.—This is prepared by incinerating *Fucus vesiculosus* in a covered crucible. It is composed of charcoal, *Chloride of Sodium*, *Carbonate of Soda*, *Sulphurets of Iron and Calcium*, and traces of an *Alkaline Iodide*. It has been exhibited in bronchocele and scrofulous maladies. Dr. Russell³

¹ Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.* 3d ed. ii. 395.

² Greville, *Algæ Brit.* xx.

³ *Dissertation on the Use of Sea-Water*, 5th ed. 1769, pp. 41 and 44.

⁴ *Op. cit.* p. 99.

⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 98.

says, it far exceeds burnt sponge in virtue. It has been employed also as a dentifrice. The dose of it is from ten grains to drachms.

2. CHON'DRUS CRIS'PUS, Grev.—CARRAGEEN OR IRISH MOSS.

Sex. Syst. Cryptogamia, Algae.

(Planta, Offic.)

HISTORY.—It was introduced into medicine by Mr. Todhunter, Dublin^a. It is sometimes sold as *Pearl Moss*.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Fron*d cartilaginous, dilating upwards into a flat, nerveless, dichotomously divided frond, of a purplish or light red colour. *Fructification*: subspherical *capsules* [*sporangia*?] of the substance of the frond (rarely supported on little stalks), each containing a mass of free *seeds* [*sporules*?] (*Greville*).

Sp. Char.—*Fron*d plane, dichotomous, the segments linear, wedge-shaped. *Capsules* subhemispherical, imbedded in the disk of the frond (*Greville*).

Hab.—On rocks and stones on the sea-coast: very common. For dietetical and medicinal uses it is collected on the coasts of Ireland (especially in Clare), washed, bleached (by exposure to the sun), and dried.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES.—In the recent state it is purple-brown or purple-red, becoming greenish and ultimately whitish in decay. As met with in commerce^b, it is dry, crisp, mostly yellowish or dirty white, but intermixed with purplish red portions, inodorous or nearly so, with a mucilaginous taste. It swells up in water. A calcareous meshy crust (consisting of various species of *Flustra*) is frequently found on the frond.

COMPOSITION.—It has been analyzed by Herberger^c, and by Feuchtwanger^d.

Herberger.		Feuchtwanger.	
Vegetable jelly.....	79.1	Jelly	{ Pectin (a large portion). Starch.
Mucus	9.5	Oxalate of lime.	
Two resins	0.7	Compounds of sulphur, chlorine, and bromine	
Fatty matter and free acids.....	traces	No fungic, boletic, or lichenic acids.	
Chlorides of sodium and calcium, potash, lime, &c.	traces		
No traces of iodine or bromine could be recognized ^e .			

CARRAGEENIN.—The mucilaginous matter (called by some writers *Vegetal Jelly*, by others *Pectin*,) appears to me to be a peculiar substance, which I shall term *Carrageenin*. It is soluble in boiling water, and its solution forms a precipitate with diacetate of lead and silicate of potash, and, if sufficiently concentrated, gelatinizes on cooling. Carrageenin is distinguished from ordinary gum by its aqueous solution not producing a precipitate on the addition of alcohol; from starch, by its not assuming a blue colour with tincture of iodine; from animal jelly, by tincture of nutgalls causing no precipitate; from pectin, by acetate

^a Reece's Monthly Gazette of Health, Jan. 1831.

^b An anonymous reviewer (*Edin. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. lv. p. 220) states that *Chondrus* may sometimes in tolerably large quantity be occasionally found in the carrageen of commerce.

^c Dierbach, *Die neuesten Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* 1837.

^d *American Journal of Science and Arts*, xvi.

^e More recently both bromine and iodine have been detected in this plant (*Pharmaceutisches Centralblatt*, für 1839, S. 159).

and not throwing down any thing; as well as by no mucic acid being formed by the action of nitric acid. Dr. Lucae* regards carrageenin as more closely resembling animal jelly than any other substance.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The presence of carrageenin in the decoction is demonstrated by the tests just enumerated. No iodine is recognizable by nitric acid and starch. Oxalate of ammonia detects lime (or calcium) in solution, while nitrate of silver points out the presence of chlorine. Guibourt† could recognize neither sugar nor magnesia.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Chondrus crispus* is nutritive, very digestible, emollient, and demulcent.

USES.—It is a popular remedy for pulmonary complaints (especially of a phthisical character), chronic diarrhoea and dysentery, is useful in rickets, enlarged mesenteric glands, irritation of bladder and kidneys, &c. As a culinary article it is employed as a substitute for animal jelly, in the preparation of *blanc-mange*, jellies, white soup, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is usually exhibited in the form of decoction or jelly.

1. DECOCTUM CHONDRI.—Macerate half an ounce of carrageen in cold warm water, during ten minutes; then boil in three pints of water, for a quarter of an hour. Strain through linen. Milk may be substituted for water when the decoction is required to be very nutritious. By doubling the quantity of carrageen a *mucilage* is procured. Sugar, lemon juice, tincture of orange-peel, or aromatics, as cinnamon or nutmeg, may be employed as flavouring ingredients.

2. GELATINA CHONDRI.—Prepared by concentrating the decoction, and by employing a larger quantity of carrageen.

3. GIGARTINA HELMINTHOCORTON, Grev.—CORSICAN MOSS.

Sas. Syst. Cryptogamia, Algae.

(*Planta, Offic.*)

HISTORY.—This plant has been in use for several centuries among the natives of Corsica, as a remedy for intestinal worms. In 1756, Linnæus sent it to Paris‡.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Frond* horny or cartilaginous, filiform, cylindrical, irregularly branched. *Fructification* uniform; spherical, while *capsules* containing a globose mass of seeds [*sporules*?] (see *Reville*).

Sp. Char.—*Frond* cartilaginous, terete, tufted, entangled. *Stem* short, creeping: branches setaceous, somewhat dichotomous, marked indistinctly with transverse streaks.

Hab.—The Mediterranean Sea, on the shores of Corsica.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES.—Under the name of Corsican moss is sold

* *Berlin. Jahrb.* xxxiv. Abth. i.

† *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* viii. 663.

‡ J. F. Schwendemann, in Schlegel's *Thesaurus Nat. Med.* t. iii. p. 181.

in the shops a mixture of various marine vegetables and animals. The essential, though usually smaller, part of the mixture is the *Gigartina Helminthocorton*; the remainder consists of *Corallina*, *Sertularias*, and *Ceramiums*, to the number of twenty species. Lamouroux states he found the remains of eighty species of marine plants*. See also T. C. Martius†.

The structure of the frond of *Gigartina Helminthocorton* is "peculiar, being exceedingly lax and cellular, with a consistency similar to that of the stems and leaf-stalks of some aquatic herbaceous phænogamous plants, and having the appearance of articulations which do not actually exist". The fructification is scarcely ever seen. The plant has a reddish grey colour externally, but whitish internally. Its odour is strong, marine, and disagreeable: its taste is saline.

COMPOSITION. — Bouvier‡ obtained from 100 parts of Corsican moss, *Vegetable Jelly*, 60·2; *Vegetable Fibre*, 11·0; *Chloride of Sodium*, 9·2; *Sulphate of Lime*, 11·2; *Carbonate of Lime*, 7·5; *Iron*, *Manganese*, *Silica*, and *Phosphate of Lime*, 1·7. Straub§ and Gaudier de Claubry|| have subsequently detected iodine, but the quantity is small.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS. — Corsican moss effervesces with acids, owing to the carbonate of lime which it contains. The brown watery infusion is deepened in colour by sesquichloride of iron, and lets fall some brown flocculi. Tincture of galls does not alter. Nitric acid and starch give no indication of iodine.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. — Its effects are not very obvious. The vegetable jelly must render it nutritive; the iodine and saline matters alterative. Mr. Farr¶ says, that after using the decoction for a week or seven days, it acts as a diuretic and diaphoretic, and occasionally produces nausea and giddiness: after some time the stools become darker, present greenish specks, and are sometimes slimy.

USES. — It has been principally celebrated as an anthelmintic against the large round worm (*Ascaris lumbricoides*). Bremser ascribes its efficacy to chloride of sodium.

In 1822, Mr. Farr brought it forward as a remedy for cancer. He was led to try it from the circumstance of Napoleon Bonaparte having stated to Barry O'Meara that it was used in Corsica for dispersing tumors. Experience does not warrant us in ascribing any benefit to its employment in this disease.

ADMINISTRATION. — In powder it is given in doses of a scruple to two drachms, mixed with honey or sugar; but the more usual mode of exhibiting it is in the form of decoction, prepared by boiling for

* De Candolle, *Essai sur les Propriétés Méd.* p. 348, 2d ed.

† Pécq, *Cours d'Hist. Nat.* i. 147.

‡ *Grandrue d. Pharmacop.* 12.

§ Groville, *Atges Hist.* p. 146.

¶ *Ann. de Chim.* ix. 83. 1791.

§ *Gilbert's Ann.* Bd. 66, S. 242.

|| *Ann. de Chim.* xvi. 134.

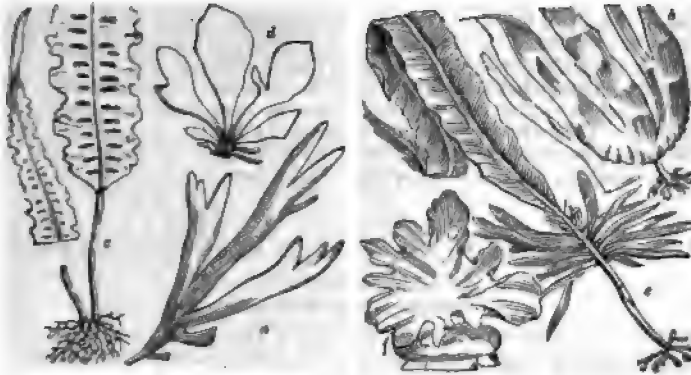
¶ *A Treatise explanatory of a Method whereby occult Cancers may be cured*, 2d ed. 1822.

§ *Sur les Vers Intestin.* 414.

four to six drachms of Corsican moss in a pint of water; of this the dose is a wine-glassful, three times daily.

OTHER MEDICINAL OR ESCULENT SEA WEEDS.

FIG. 134.

*Esculent Sea Weeds.*

- a, *Rhodomenia palmata* (or *Dulce*).
 b, *Rhodomenia ciliata*.
 c, *Laminaria saccharina*.

- d, *Iridaea edulis*.
 e, *Alaria esculenta*.
 f, *Ulva latissima*.

Several species of the inarticulated *Algæ* are occasionally employed, in some parts of the British islands, as articles of food, or as condimentary substances. Taken in this way, they might perhaps prove serviceable in scrofulous affections and glandular enlargements. Besides the species above depicted, the following have also been used: *Laminaria digitata* (or *Tangle*, p. 233, fig. 47, d), *Porphyra laminata* and *vulgaris* (commonly called *Laver*). *Laurentia pinnatifida* (*Pepper-dulse*), &c.*

Fucus amylaceus or the *Ceylon Moss*[†] has been, within the last few years, introduced into India and England by M. Previté. As found in commerce it is white, filiform, and fibrous. It has the usual odour of sea weeds. It consists, according to Dr. O'Shaughnessy[‡], of *Vegetable Jelly* 54·5, *True Starch* 15, *Ligneous fibre* 18, *Gum* 4, *Sulphate and Muriate of Soda* 6·5, *Sulphate and Phosphate of Lime* 1, *Wax, Iron, and Loss* 1. By boiling in water it yields a liquid which gelatinises on cooling. The decoction or jelly forms an agreeable, light, nourishing, article of food for invalids and children. It may be used as a substitute for mucinaceous substances[§].

ORDER II.—LICHENES, *Juss.*—THE LICHEN TRIBE.

Lichenaceæ, Lind.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Perennial plants*, often spreading over the surface of the earth, or rocks, or trees, in dry places, in the form of a lobed and foliaceous,

* For further details, consult Dr. Greville's *Algæ Britannicæ*, xxx.; Loudon's *Encyclopædia of Gardening*, 2d ed. p. 896; and Planch's *Bromatologia*, pp. 171-3.

† Mr. Crawford (*History of the Indian Archipelago*, vol. iii. p. 46) calls it *Agar-agar*.

‡ *Transactions of the Royal Medico-Botanical Society for 1837*, p. 181.

§ For further particulars respecting it, see Drs. Sigmond and Farre's work *On the Ceylon Moss*, 1840.

or hard and crustaceous or leprous substance, called a *thallus*, *crust*, or (*receptaculum commune*). This *thallus* is formed of a cortical and medullary layer, of which the former is simply cellular, the latter both cellular and membranous. In the crustaceous species the cortical and medullary layers are chiefly in texture, and in the former being coloured, in the latter colourless; but in the fruticulose or foliaceous species, the medulla is distinctly fleshy, the latter occupying the lower half of the thallus, in the former enclosed and covered by the cortical layer. *Reproductive matter* of two kinds: 1, *sporules* (or *ascogones*) lying in membranous tubes (*thece*) immersed in *nuclei* of the medullary substance, which burst through the cortical layer, and colour and harden on exposure to the air in the form of little disks (*apothecia*), which have different names according to their forms; 2, the separated cellules of the medullary layer of the tissue (*Lindley*, with some additions).

PROPERTIES.—The lichens, at least the foliaceous ones, contain a starchy substance (called *feculoid* or *lichenin*), which renders them nutritive, emollient and demulcent. They also possess a bitter principle (*cetrarin*), from which they derive tonic properties. Several lichens, by maceration in ammoniacal solutions, develop brilliant colours, which render them valuable as dyes.

1. CETRA'RIA ISLAN'DICA, Ach. L. E. D. — ICELAND MOSS.

Ser. Syst. Cryptogamia, Algæ.

(*Cetraria*, L. E.; — *Planta*, D.)

HISTORY.—The medicinal properties of this plant, (usually *Lichen islandicus*) were probably first known to the natives of Iceland. According to Borrichius, the Danish apothecaries were acquainted with them in 1673. In 1683, Hiärne spoke favourably of its effects in hæmoptysis and phthisis¹.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Thallus* foliaceous, cartilagineo-membranaceous, ascending and spreading, lobed and lacinated, on each side

FIG. 135.



Cetraria islandica.

a, The apothecia on the larger lobes of the thallus.

smooth and naked. *Apothecia* orbiculate, obliquely adnate with the margin of the thallus, the lower portion being firmly united with the thallus; the disk convex, plano-concave, with a border for the thallus and inflexed (*Hooker*).

Sp. Char.—*Thallus* erect, tufted, brown, paler on one side, lacinated, channelled, and dentato-ciliate, the lacinia very broad. *Apothecia* broad, pressed, flat, with an elevated disk (*Hooker*).

The apothecia are generally wanted for the plant of the shops.

Hab.—Dry mountainous districts of new and old continents. Although it grows with in considerable abundance in Iceland, it is never gathered there as at present for the purposes of commerce.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERS.—As met with in commerce, Icelandic moss is brownish or greyish white, with white farinaceous spots or

¹ For further details respecting the useful qualities of Lichens, see the *Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts de Lyon, sur l'Utilité de la Médecine et des Arts*, par MM. G. F. Hoffmann, Amoreux fils, et Wallmet.—*L. Murray, App. Medicus*, v. 308.

urely having apothecia. It has little or no odour, and a slightly bitter taste. Its powder (or *farina*) is whitish grey.

COMMERCE.—It is imported in barrels and bags from Hamburg and Gothenburgh, and is said to be the produce of Norway and Iceland. In 1836, 20,599 lbs. paid duty; in 1837, 12,845 lbs.; in 1838, 179 lbs.; in 1839, 15,933 lbs.; and in 1840, 6462 lbs.

COMPOSITION.—It has been analyzed by Berzelius^k, who obtained the following products from 100 parts:—*Starchy Matter* (lichenin), 1·6; *Bitter Principle* (cetrarin), 3·0; *Uncrystallizable Sugar*, 3·6; *Chlorophylle*, 1·6; *Extractive Matter*, 7·0; *Gum*, 3·7; *Bilichenesates of Potash and Lime* mixed with *Phosphate of Lime*, 1·9; and *Amylaceous Matter*, 36·2 (=101·6).

1. LICHENIN.—The *starchy matter* or *feculoid substance* of lichens is somewhat different from ordinary starch. I have been unable to detect any particles analogous in their physical properties to those of other feculas. Payen^l, however, says he has seen the starch of Iceland Moss united in little balls. Water extracts a starchy substance. But no boiling, however long continued, deprives the insoluble extracture of Iceland moss of the property of being tinged blue by iodine, so that lichenin seems to enter into the constitution of the tissues of Iceland Moss. Lichenin is composed, according to Guerin-Vary, of C¹⁰ H¹¹ O¹⁰.

2. CETRARIN.—The *bitter principle* of this lichen is white, intensely bitter, soluble in alcohol (especially at a boiling temperature), ether, less so in water, volatile oil, and creosote. It is coloured blue by hydrochloric acid when aided by heat; it combines with alkalis; and forms a red precipitate with the salts of iron, and a greenish one with those of copper^m.

3. LICHENIC ACID.—This is composed of C⁴ H² O⁴. It forms a reddish precipitate with the salts of iron.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Iceland moss swells up in cold water, to which it communicates a brownish tint. Boiled in water it yields a liquid which, when sufficiently concentrated, gelatinizes on cooling. The decoction, when cold, forms with iodine a blue compound (*iodide of starch*); with the sesquichloride of iron, a dingy purplish red (*cetrarate* and *lichenate of iron*); with diacetate of lead, a copious whitish precipitate (*amidate of lead*); with sulphate of copper and caustic potash, a green precipitate (*cetrarate of copper*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. *On Animals*.—In Carniola, pigs, horses, and oxen, are fattened by itⁿ.

β. *On Man*.—It is a mucilaginous or demulcent tonic, without any taste of astringency. If the bitter matter (*cetrarin*) and extractive be removed, it is nutritive, emollient, and demulcent, like ordinary starch, over which it has no advantage. Captain Sir John Franklin and his companions tried it as an article of food, when suffering great privations in America, but its bitterness rendered it hardly eatable^o.

USES.—Iceland moss is well adapted to those cases requiring a nutritious and easily-digested aliment and a mild tonic, not liable to disorder the stomach. It has been principally recommended in chronic affections of the pulmonary and digestive organs, particularly phthisis, chronic catarrh, dyspepsia, chronic diarrhoea, and dysentery; but its efficacy has been much exaggerated.

^k *Ann. de Chim.* xc. 277.

^l *L'Institut* de 1837. p. 145.

^m Herberger, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxii.

ⁿ Murray, *App. Med.* v. 506.

^o *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea*, p. 414. 1823.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is best exhibited in the form of decoction. When employed as an alimentary substance merely, the bitter matter should be extracted before ebullition. This is effected by digesting the lichen in a cold weak alkaline solution (composed of water 8 parts, and carbonate of potash 1 part), and afterwards washing it with cold water*. It is then to be boiled in water or milk. When the decoction is sufficiently concentrated, it gelatinizes on cooling. It may be flavoured with sugar, lemon peel, white wine, or aromatic wine, and then forms a very agreeable kind of diet.

DECOCTUM CETRARIE, L.; *Decoction Lichenis Islandici, D.;* *Decoction of Iceland Moss.* (Iceland Moss, 3v.; Water, Qjss.; boil down to a pint, and strain. The *Dublin College* orders half an ounce of the moss to be digested for two hours in a close vessel with a wine pint of boiling water, then to be boiled for fifteen minutes, and the liquor strained while hot.)—Dose, f3j. to f3iv. every four hours.

2. ROCELLA TINCTORIA, De Cand. L. E. D.—DYER'S ORCHIL OR ORCHELLA.

Sex. Syst. Cryptogamia, Algæ.

(*Lacmus*: *Thallus preparatus, L.*—*Lacmus, E.*—*Litmus, D.*)

HISTORY.—It is the *πόντιον φύκος* (*Mucus marinus*) of Theophrastus. By the moderns it was first employed as a dye at the commencement of the fourteenth century†.

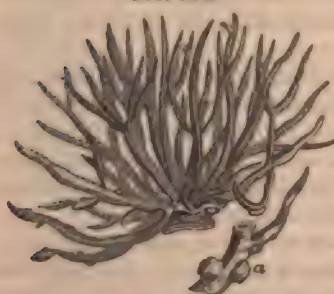
BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Thallus* coriaceous-cartilaginous, rounded or plane, branched or lacinated. *Apothecia* orbicular, adnate with the thallus; the disk coloured, plano-convex, with a border at length thickened and elevated, formed of the thallus, and covering a subulent form, black, compact, pulverulent powder concealed within the substance (*Hooker*).

Sp. Char.—*Thallus* suffruticose, rounded, branched, somewhat erect, greyish brown, bearing powder warts. *Apothecia* flat, almost black and pruinose, with a scarcely prominent border (*Hooker*).

Hab.—Maritime rocks of the Canaries, Azores, southern coast of England, &c.

COMMERCE.—It is imported in bags from the Canaries (*Canary Weed*), the Azores (*Western Island Weed*, *St. Michael's Weed*), Cape Verde Islands and Mogadore (*African or Mogadore Weed*). That from the Canaries is the most valuable. In 1838, 567 cwt., in 1839, 64

FIG. 136.



Rocella tinctoria.

a. Warts on the thallus.

* Dr. Davidson, in a paper *On the Removal of the bitter taste and lichenous odour of Iceland Moss* (Jameson's *Edinb. New Phil. Journ.* vol. xxviii. p. 260, 1840), recommends a solution of caustic potash for extracting the bitter taste of this lichen. A pound of carbonate of potash (rendered caustic by a pound of lime) is sufficient for 25 lbs. of the plant.

† Hist. Plant. lib. iv. cap. 7.

‡ Beckmann, *Hist. of Insect. and Discov.* vol. i.

and in 1840, 4175 cwts. of *Rocella tinctoria* and *fuciformis* by.

USUAL PROPERTIES.—Both *Rocella tinctoria* and *fuciformis* are sold as orchil. I have met with the latter species in commerce under the name of *Madeira Weed*. It is distinguished from *R. tinctoria* by its larger size, its paler colour, and its broader flat fronds.

POSITION.—*Rocella tinctoria* was analyzed by Fr. Nees and von Esenbeck, who found in it a *brown resin* (soluble in alcohol and ether, becoming brownish red with ammonia), *wax*, *glutinous matter*, *starch*, *yellow extractive*, *yellowish brown gummy matter*, *tartrate* and *oxalate of lime*, and *chloride of sodium* from the sea water.

Recently Dr. Kane¹ has submitted this plant to a very elaborate examination. The following substances, he states, either produce the lichen or are “produced immediately by the processes used in its analysis:”—*Erythryline*, *Erythrine*, *Amarythrine*, *Erythrine*, and *Rocelline*.

ERYTHRYLINE. A pale yellowish, often whitish substance, insoluble in water, but easily soluble in alcohol, ether, and alkaline solutions. From its solutions in alkaline liquors it is precipitated by an acid. It is altered by boiling, the liquid is then found to contain amarythrine. It is fusible at 212°.

Its formula is $C^{22} H^{14} O^4$.

ERYTHRINE; Pseudo-erythrin of Heeren. A crystalline substance, sparingly soluble in cold, abundantly soluble in boiling, water. It is very soluble in alcohol and ether. Its formula is $C^{22} H^{13} O^6$. It is formed by the action of air on erythryline.

AMARYTHRINE; Erythrine-bitter. Formed by dissolving erythrine in hot water and exposing for some days to the air. A bitter sweet liquid is obtained of a brown colour. Amarythrine consists of $C^{22} H^{13} O^{14}$.

ERYTHREINE. A crystalline neutral white substance obtained by exposing amarythrine for several months to the air. Its formula is $C^{24} H^6 O^{10}$.

ROCELLIC ACID of Heeren; *Rocelline* of Kane. A fatty crystallizable acid. Its acid properties are not marked. Its formula, according to Liebig, is $C^{16} O^4$. Kane regards it as $C^{20} H^{24} O^6$.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The aqueous decoction of *Rocella tinctoria* forms a copious precipitate with diacetate of lead, and has its colour deepened by alkalis. Digested in a weak solution of ammonia, in a corked phial, at a heat not exceeding 130° F., the plant assumes a rich violet-red colour. This is *Hellot's test* for the discovery of the coloring property in lichens.

PREPARATION OF ORCHIL.—*Rocella tinctoria* has been introduced into the London Pharmacopœia as the source of *litmus*; but this name, though formerly procured from *Rocella*, according to Pliny, is now probably prepared from *Lecanora tartarea*.

Orchil or *Archil* is the only colouring matter prepared from *Rocella tinctoria* in this country. *Blue Orchil* is procured by steep-

¹ v. Esenbeck and Ebermaier, *Hand. de Med. Pharm. Bot.* Bd. 1.

² *Trans.* 1840, p. 273.

³ *Ann. Chem. Phys.* (3), vol. ii. p. 184; also, *Proceedings of Comm. of Agric. of Asiatic Society*, vol. ii. p. 184.

⁴ *Ann. Chem. Phys.* (3), vol. ii. p. 184.

⁵ *Ann. Chem. Phys.* (3), vol. ii. p. 184; also Thomson, *Org. Chem.* 284.

ing the lichens in an ammoniacal liquor in a covered wooden vessel. *Red Orchil* is made with the same liquor in common earthen jars placed in a room heated by steam, and called a *store*. In one manufactory which I inspected, the ammoniacal liquor was prepared by distillation from a mixture of lime, impure muriate or sulphate of ammonia obtained from gas-works, and water; but I am informed that some makers still employ stale urine and lime.

The *theory* of the process is as follows: the *erythrine* which exists in the lichen absorbs oxygen and ammonia, and forms *Orcein*; the *rocelline* absorbs oxygen and forms *Erythroleic Acid*; these being kept in solution by the excess of ammonia, the whole liquid is of an intensely rich purple tint, and constitutes ordinary orchil (Kane).

PROPERTIES.—The liquor sold in the shops as orchil has a deep reddish purple colour and an ammoniacal smell. It is reddened by acids which neutralize the ammonia which it contains.

COMPOSITION OF ORCHIL.—According to Kane orchil consists of *Orcein*, *Erythroleic Acid*, and *Azo-erythrine*. To these must be added *Ammonia*.

1. **AZO-ERYTHRINE.**—This is insoluble in water, in alcohol, and in ether; but it dissolves in alkaline liquors, giving the characteristic port-wine colour. Its formula is $C^{22} H^{16} N O^{19} + 3 Aq$. Its formation may be explained by supposing that one equivalent of Amarythrine $C^{22} H^{13} O^{14}$, one equivalent of ammonia $H^3 N$, five equivalents of atmospheric oxygen O^5 , and three equivalents of water $3 Aq$, form one equivalent of Azoerythrine.

2. **ORCEIN.**—A crimson red powder, sparingly soluble in water and in ether, copiously soluble in alcohol. It dissolves in alkaline liquors, forming a magnificent purple. Ordinary Orchil contains an ammoniacal solution of this kind. Kane has described two forms of orcein:—

a. *Alpha-orcein* consists of $C^{18} H^{10} N O^8$.

b. *Beta-orcein*; Orcein of Robiquet, Dumas, and Liebig. It consists of $C^{18} H N O^8$.

In contact with deoxidizing agents it combines with hydrogen and forms *Leuco-orcein*, composed of $C^{18} H^{10} N O^8 + H$. Bleached by chlorine it yields *Chlor-orcein*, whose formula is $C^{18} H^{10} N O^8 + Cl$.

Alpha-orcein is probably formed by the conversion of one equivalent of azoerythrine $C^{22} H^{16} N O^{19} + 3 Aq$. into four equivalents of carbonic acid $C^4 O^8$, nine equivalents of water $H_9 O_9$, and one equivalent of alpha-orcein $C^{18} H^{10} N O^8$. The latter absorbing three equivalents of oxygen O^3 becomes Beta-orcein $C^{18} H^{10} N O^8$.

3. **ERYTHROLEIC ACID.**—This is a crimson substance distinguished by its semi-fluid consistence at ordinary temperatures, and its solubility in ether. Dissolved in alkaline solutions it forms a fine purple-coloured liquor. Its formula is $C^{26} H^{22} O^8$. It is probably formed according to Kane by the abstraction of two equivalents of hydrogen from, and the addition of two equivalents of oxygen to, one equivalent of Rocellie acid $C^{26} H^{24} O^6$.

USES.—Orchil is employed merely as a colouring agent. It is used for dyeing, colouring, and staining.

3. LECANO'RA TARTÁ'REA, Ach.—TARTAREOUS MOSS.

Ses. Syst. Cryptogamia, Algæ.

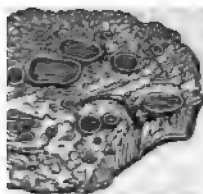
(Lítmus, Offic.)

HISTORY.—The manufacture of a colouring matter from this plant was first started at Leith by Dr. Cuthbert Gordon, from whose name the word *Cudbear* originated.

SY. Gen. Char.—*Thallus* crustaceous, spreading, plane, adnate, *Apothecia* (*patellulae*) orbicular, thick, sessile, and adnate; plano-convex; its border thickish, formed of the *crust* and same colour (*Hooker*).

cr.—*Crust* thick, granulated, and tartareous greyish white.

FIG. 137.



moss tartarea.

Apothecia scattered; the *disk* convex, at length plane or tumid yellow-brown, inclining to flesh colour; the *border* thick, inflexed, at length wavy (*Hooker*).

Hab.—On rocks in Alpine countries, Norway, Scotland, &c.

COMMERCE.—It is imported from Norway and Sweden under the name of *White Swedish* or *Tartareous Moss*.

PREPARATION OF CUDBEAR AND LITMUS.—In this country, *Red* and *Blue* (in the form both of *powder* and *paste*) are prepared from it. In Holland, *Litmus* is made from it, according to Neesmaier², and Thomson³.

cr (*Persio*) is procured in the manner of orchil, by the action of *alkali*. When colour is developed, the decomposed lichen is either as *paste*, or dried and ground into *powder*.

cr (*Lacmus*, L. E.; *Litmus*, D.; *Lacca cœrulea*, *Lacca musica*) is prepared by the Dutch, and is imported from Holland. Guibourt² states that it owes its colour to the *Crozophora tinctoria*. But on a microscopic examination of the litmus cakes of commerce, portions of the *epidermis* and *meso-thallus* of some lichen are found. Mr. Quekett, who has carefully examined them, cannot determine whether they be the tissues of *Rocella* or of *Lecanora*. The mode of obtaining litmus is not known; but there is little doubt that the process is somewhat analogous to that for making orchil. Litmus is said to be fermented in putrid (distilled?) urine.

PROPERTIES OF LITMUS.—Litmus occurs in small, cubical, light blue cakes of a dirty blue colour. Examined by the microscope find sporules, and portions of the *epidermis* and *mesothallus* of some species of lichen, moss leaves, silica, &c. When the cakes are thrown into dilute hydrochloric acid, effervescence takes place and a solution of chloride of calcium is obtained, shewing that the cakes contain carbonate of lime. The blue colouring matter of litmus is soluble in both water and alcohol. It is reddened by acids, but not by alkalis. Chlorine and the hypochlorites destroy it.

COMPOSITION.—The nature and properties of the colouring matters of litmus have been examined by Dr. Kane. From his investigations it appears to contain three colouring principles, namely, *Erythrolitmine*, *Erythrolitmine*, and *Azolitmine*. The characteristic

¹ *Op. cit.*

² *Op. cit.*

³ *Hist. des Drog.* 3^{me} éd. il. 143.

blue colour of litmus depends on the combination of the two latter colouring matters with Lime, Potash, and Ammonia. Litmus also contains Lignin, Chalk, and Silica.

1. ERYTHROLEIN. This is semifluid at ordinary temperatures. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, yielding fine red solutions. With ammonia it forms a magnificent purple. Its formula is $C^{26} A^{22} O^4$. It is perhaps derived from Roccelin.

2. ERYTHROLITMINE. This is a light red crystalline substance, sparingly soluble in water and in ether, but abundantly soluble in alcohol. It dissolves in a solution of potash or ammonia, forming a blue liquid. Its formula is $C^{26} H^{10} O^{12}$. It is probably formed by the oxidation of erythrolein.

3. AZOLITMINE. It is a brownish red powder. It is sparingly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol and ether. Dissolved in a solution of potash or ammonia, it yields blue solutions. Its formula is $C^{18} H^{10} NO^{10}$. It, therefore, differs from betanorcin in containing additional equivalents of oxygen. It is decolorized by deoxidizing agents yielding *Leucolitmine*.

4. SPANIOITMINE. This is not a constant constituent of litmus. It is of a bright red colour, insoluble in alcohol and ether, and very sparingly soluble in water. Alkalis render it blue. Its formula is either $C^{18} H^7 O^{16}$, or $C^{26} H^{11} O^{16}$. It is probably formed from erythrolitmine.

USES.—Litmus is employed as a test for acids and alkalis. The former communicate a red colour to blue litmus: the latter restore the blue colour of reddened litmus.

1. *TINCTURA LACMI*; *Tincture of Litmus* (Litmus, one part; Water, twenty-five parts. M.). This is chiefly a solution of azolitmine, with sometimes spaniolitmine. When kept in a closely-stopped bottle its blue colour sometimes disappears, but is shortly restored on the admission of atmospheric air.

2. *CHARTA LACMI*; *Litmus Paper*. This is more delicate when made with bibulous or unsized paper, which is to be brushed over with a strong clear infusion of litmus. Faraday* recommends the infusion to be prepared from half an ounce of litmus and half a pint of water. The Prussian Pharmacopœia orders one part of litmus and four parts of water. When carefully dried, litmus paper should be preserved by wrapping it in stiff paper, and keeping it in well-stopped vessels in a dark cupboard.

Blue Litmus Paper (*Charta exploratoria cœrulea*) is prepared as above directed. *Reddened Litmus Paper* (*Charta exploratoria rubefacta*) is made with an infusion of litmus which has been feebly acidulated with acetic acid.

* *Chemical Manipulation*.

OTHER ESCULENT AND MEDICINAL LICHENS.

FIG. 138.

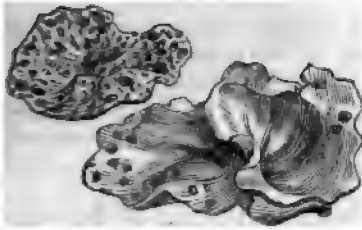
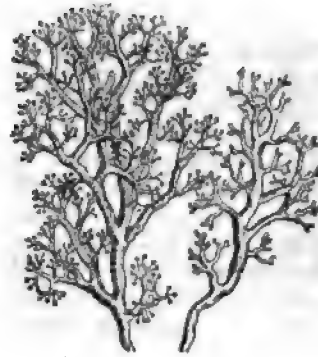
*Tripe de Roche*
(*Gyrophora*.)

FIG. 139.

*Cladonia rangiferina*.

It has been already stated (p. 68) that several species of *Gyrophora* (*G. proscoides* and *cylindrica*) are employed by the hunters of the Arctic regions of America as articles of food, under the name of *Tripe de Roche* (fig. 138). *Cladonia rangiferina* or *Rein-Deer Moss* (fig. 139) is a well-known example of a nutritive lichen, supporting the animals after whom it is named when no other sustenance can be obtained.

Several lichens are employed as popular remedies for whooping-cough and pulmonary affections. Those usually kept by the herbalist are, *Sticta pulmonaria* (called *Oak Lung*), *Scyphophorus pyxidatus* (*Cup Moss*), and *Peltidea cunina* (called *Ground Liverwort*). The first has been used in pulmonary affections. The second has long been celebrated as a remedy for convulsive cough^b. The third and last one was formerly thought to be a specific for hydrophobia.

ORDER III.—FUNGI, Juss.—THE MUSHROOM TRIBE.

FUNGACEÆ, Lind.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Plants consisting of *cells* and *fibres*, always springing from organized, and generally decayed or decaying substances, not perfected when immersed in water, bearing reproductive *sporidia*, either externally or internally, naked or inclosed in variously-formed cells, many of which frequently concur in the reproduction of a single individual, varying extremely in substance and duration, generally soft and juicy, sometimes exceedingly hard, with or without a central gelatinous nucleus, or dry and powdery (*Berkeley*).

PROPERTIES.—Extremely variable: some fungi being highly nutritious, others very deleterious. No anatomical characters are known by which the poisonous can be distinguished from the esculent ones. A few species only have been used in medicine, and these are not uniform in their properties. The proximate principles peculiar to this order, which have been examined, are—1, *Fungia*, a nitrogenous, highly-nutritious, woody matter; 2, *Amanitin*, the active ingredient of some of the poisonous *Agarici*; 3, *Boletic acid*; 4, *Fungic acid*. Mushroom sugar has been found identical with mannite.

^b Dillenii, *Dissertatio de Lichene Pyxidato*, in Schlegel's *Thesaurus Materiae Medicæ*, t. i. p. 307. Lipsiæ, 1793.

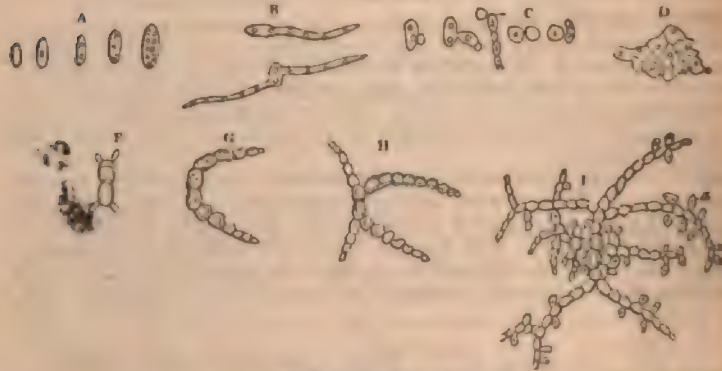
ERGOTÆTIA ABORTIFACIENS, Quekett.—THE ABORTIFACIENT
ERGOTÆTIA.

Ses. Syst. Cryptogamia, Fungi.
(Ergota, Offic.)

HISTORY.—This fungus was first described and named by friend and colleague, Mr. Quekett, in a paper read before the Linnæan Society, Dec. 4, 1838^a. An abstract of the paper was published in the *London Medical Gazette*^d. Mr. Quekett named the plant *Ergotætia abortans* (*Ergotætia*, from *Ergot*, Fr., *Ergota*, Ph. Lond., *airia*, origin; *abortans*, in allusion to its destroying the germinating power of the grain of grasses, and also to the medicinal power of ergot). Subsequently, at my suggestion, he substituted the word *abortifaciens* for *abortans*. The sporidia of the plant are depicted by Phœbus^c. They were also noticed by Phillipar^f.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Sporidia* elliptical, moniliform, finally so

FIG. 140.



Ergotætia abortifaciens.

A, Sporidia.

B, C, E, F, G, H, different modes of reproduction in water.

D, Membrane of sporidium laid open.

I, The fungus assuming a radiated form, and beginning to develop sporidia upon its branches in water.

rating, transparent, and containing seldom more than one, two or three well-defined (greenish) granules.

Sp. Char.—Only one species known.

Hab.—Floral envelopes, and ovaria of grasses: Europe, America.

Sometimes the sporidia are slightly contracted about their middle. They contain usually one, two, or three, but occasionally as many as ten or twelve, well-defined green granules. The sporidia are, on average, about 1-4000th of an inch long, and 1-6000th of an inch broad. When placed on glass and moistened with water,

^a *Trans. Linn. Society*, vol. xviii. p. 453.

^d See vol. xxiii. p. 606. Jan. 19, 1839.

^c *Deutschl. kryptog. Giftgewächse*, Taf. ix. Berlin, 1838.

^f *Traité Organogr. et Physiologico-agric. sur l'Ergot*. Versailles, 1837.

adily germinate or produce other plants, though in various ways, as sometimes by emitting tubes (B); by the development of buds (C); or by the formation of septa across their interior (E, F, G, H) (Quekett). This plant belongs to the *Coniomycetes* of Fries, tribe *Uredinales*; and to the tribe *Sporidesmice* of Berkeley.

By the growth of these fungi upon or within the ovarium of grasses, diseased condition of the ovarium, involving the whole of the embryo, and sometimes partially or wholly the albumen, is produced, called the *ergot* or *spur*, which will be described hereafter [*vide LAMINEÆ*]. Mr. Quekett* has shewn that the sporidia of this fungus are capable of infecting healthy grains of corn, and of ergotizing them.

PROPERTIES.—The chemical properties and physiological effects of this fungus are at present quite unknown. We have yet to learn, whether the peculiar properties of ergotized grass depend on the fungus, or on the morbid products of the ovarium.

OTHER ESCULENT, MEDICINAL, OR POISONOUS FUNGI.

1. *Fungi esculenti.*—*Esculent Fungi.*

FIG. 141.

*Agaricus campestris.*

FIG. 142.

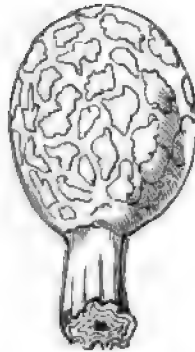
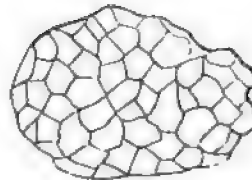
*Morchella esculenta.*

FIG. 143.

*Tuber cibarium.*

I have already offered some remarks on the dietetical qualities of fungi (see p. 68).

2. *Fungi occasionally used in Medicine.*

The internal portion of *Polyporus igniarius* (*Boletus igniarius*), commonly called *Worm of the Oak*, *Touchwood*, or *Spunk*, cut in thin slices, and beaten with a mallet until soft, has been applied, as a styptic, to restrain hæmorrhages; but its action is mechanical, like lint: that is, it absorbs the blood, and promotes coagulation. *Polyporus fomentarius* (*real Amadou*) has also been used for similar purposes. The substance sold in the shops as *Amadou*, or *German tinder*, is prepared from both species, by cutting the fungus in slices, beating, and soaking

* *Lond. Med. Gaz.* Oct. 8, 1841.

it in a solution of nitre. Mr. Wetherfield^b recommends it as an elastic medium for applying support and pressure, and as a defence to tender and inflamed parts. It does not lose its elasticity like lint. *Polyporus Laricis* (*P. officinalis*, *Boletus purgans*, or *Larch Agaric*) was formerly used as a drastic purgative, in doses of from a scruple to two drachms, and it is still kept by the herbalist. Mr. Butler, of Covent Garden Market, informs me that it is imported from Germany, but that there is very little sale of it. The dust (*sporidia*) of *Lycoperdon* (*Puffball*) was formerly used as a styptic; the smoke is used for stupefying bees.

3. *Fungi venenati*.—Poisonous Fungi.

FIG. 144.

Poisonous Indigenous Agarici of the section *Amanita*.

a, <i>Agaricus vernus</i> , Bull.	e, <i>Agaricus nivalis</i> , Græ.
b, " <i>phalloides</i> , Fries.	f, f, " <i>muscarius</i> , Linn.
c, " <i>porphyrius</i> , Fries.	g, " <i>pantherinus</i> , Dec.
d, " <i>vaginata</i> , Bull.	

All poisonous fungi are called by the public *Toadstools*. Those of the genus *Agaricus*, section *Amanita*, are the most important, because the most likely to be confounded with edible species (as with *Agaricus campestris*). The Russians who eat no less than sixteen species of *Agaricus*^c, never employ any belonging to the section *Amanita*^d.

The symptoms produced by poisonous fungi are those indicating gastro-intestinal irritation (nausea, vomiting, purging, and abdominal pain), and a disordered condition of the nervous system (delirium, stupor, blindness, convulsions, muscular debility, paralysis, and drowsiness). In some cases, the power of the vascular system is remarkably depressed, the pulse being small and feeble, the extremities cold, and the body covered with a cold sweat. At one time, local irritation only; at another, narcotism alone is produced^e.

In some cases the active principle of poisonous fungi seems to be a *Volatile acrid principle*: in other instances it is a brown, uncrystallizable solid, called by Letellier *amanitin*.

No specific antidote is known. The first object, therefore, is to expel the poison from the stomach and bowels. The subsequent treatment will depend on the nature of the symptoms which manifest themselves, and must be conducted on general principles^f.

^b *Land. Med. Gaz.* November 26, 1841.

^c Dr. Lefevre, *Land. Med. Gaz.* XLII, 414.

^d For some remarks on the Fungi used as food by the Russians, see Lyall's *Character of the Russians and a detached History of Moscow*, p. 556. Lond. 1823.

^e For illustrations of the effects of particular species, see p. 109 of this work, and consult *Phenomena Deutschl. Kryptog. Gefüßgewächse*, 1838; and Letellier, *Journal de Pharm.* AOÛT, 1837.

^f For further information respecting poisonous fungi, consult Christison's *Treatise on Poisons*.

ORDER IV.—LYCOPODIACEÆ, *De Cand.*—THE CLUB-MOSS TRIBE.

FIG. 145.



Fructification of
Lycopodiaceæ.

The powder sold in the shops as *Lycopodium*, *Witch-meal*, or *Vegetable Sulphur*, is procured from *Lycopodium clavatum* (*Common Club-moss*). It consists of extremely small pale yellow particles, fig. 145, *b* (*sporules* ? *pollen* ?) which, in the plant, are contained in two-valved, one-celled capsules, (*thecae*, *sporangia* ? *anthers* ?) lodged in the (fig. 145 *a*) axillæ of the bracteal leaves. It is sometimes employed in medicine as a dusting powder for children; and, in pharmacy, for enveloping pills to prevent their adhesion.

ORDER V.—FILICES, *Juss.*—THE FERN TRIBE.

(*Filicales*, *Lind.*)

GENERAL CHARACTER.—Herbaceous plants with a perennial *rhizome*, more or less having an erect arborescent trunk [when they are called tree ferns,

FIG. 146.



A Tree Fern.

filices arboreæ; fig. 146): trunk coated, of a prosenchymatous structure, with the entire cylinder of woody fasciculi divided into two concentric parts, the one narrow, placed between the bark and the wood, the other larger, central, medullary, sending fasciculi of vessels towards the petioles, and communicating with the exterior by means of chinks in the woody cylinder. *Leaves* [*frondes*] scattered upon the rhizome or rosaceo-fasciculate on the apex of the caudex, with circinnate vernation, annual or perennial, the base of the petioles persistent, growing to the caudex; simple or pinnate, entire or pinnatifid, [equal-]veined, (the veins composed of elongated cells), frequently having cuticular stomata. *Sporangia* [*thecae*], placed on the veins of the back or margin of the leaves, collected in little naked heaps [*sori*], or covered with a membranous scale [*indusium*], or transmuted margin of the leaf, pedicellate [with the stalk (*seta*), passing round them in the form of an elastic

annulus], or sessile, unilocular, indefinitely dehiscent. *Spores* [*sporules*] free, globose, or angular, in germination at first elongated in every direction, throwing out radicles downward, and the cauliculus upward^m.

PROPERTIES.—The leaves are mucilaginous, and frequently slightly astringent and aromatic. The rhizomes contain starch, usually tannic acid with more or less bitter matter, and sometimes both fixed and volatile oil, with some resin. They are mild astringent tonics. The rhizome of *Nephrodium Filix mas* is celebrated as a vermifuge; that of *Polypodium Caliguala* as a diaphoretic and diuretic in rheumatic and venereal diseases^a.

NEPHROD'IDIUM FILIX MAS, Richard, E.—MALE SHIELD FERN.

Aspidium Filix mas, L. D.

Sex. Syst. Cryptogamia, Filices.

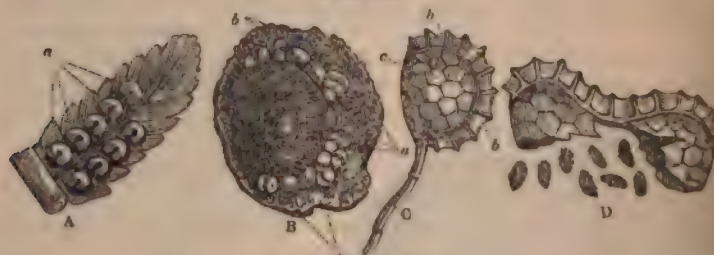
(*Aspidium radix, L.—Rhizoma, E.—Radix, D.*)

HISTORY.—This plant was known to Theophrastus, Dioscorides, and Pliny. The two first call it *πρέπισ*, the latter *Filix mas*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Sori* roundish, scattered. *Indusium* orbiculari-reniform, fixed by the sinus.

Sp. Char—*Fronde* bipinnate, pinnules oblong, obtuse serrated, their stalk and midrib chaffy. *Sori* near the central nerve (*Hooker*).

FIG. 147.



Nephrodium Filix mas.

- A. Pinnule with nine sori (a).
 B. Magnified portion of pinnule with the sporangia. a. Stomata. b, b. Sporangia partially covered by c. the indusium.
 C. Magnified sporangium. a. Stalk. b. Ring. c. Membranous sac.
 D. Ruptured sporangium, with the spores escaping.

The rhizome is large, tufted, and scaly. The leaves grow in circle to a height of 3 or 4 feet.

Hab.—It is an indigenous plant, frequent in woods and in shade banks. It is a native of other parts of Europe, of Asia, of the North of Africa, and of the United States of America.

DESCRIPTION.—The subterraneous stem (*rhizoma; caudex; ferroot, radix filicis*, officin.) lies obliquely in the ground. It varies in length and breadth according to its age. For medical purposes it should be from three to six or more inches long, and from half an inch to an inch or more broad. It is almost completely enveloped by the thickened bases of the footstalks of the fallen leaves. These bases (sometimes called tubercles) are arranged closely around the rhizome in an oblique direction, overlapping each other. They are one or two inches long, from three to five lines thick, curved, and

^a Lambert's *Illustrations of the genus Cinchona*, p. 125. 1821.

, surrounded near their origin from the rhizome by two or three thin, reddish yellow, thin, silky scales (*ramenta*). The *raibres* (root, properly so called) arise from the rhizome between the footstalks. The fern root of the shops consists of fragments of the thickened bases of the footstalks, to which small portions of the rhizome are found adhering, and of the root fibres.

Usually, the rhizome and footstalks are, in the present state, of a light yellowish-green colour; but in the dried state, yellow or reddish white. Iodine colours the fresh rhizome bluish, indicating the presence of starch; particles of which may be seen by the microscope. In a transverse section of the rhizome there are five or six, or more, bundles of woody fibres and scalariform vessels. These bundles are arranged in a circle, are of a reddish colour in the recent rhizome, but yellow in the dried one.

The dried root has a feeble, earthy, somewhat disagreeable odour. It is at first sweetish, then bitter astringent, and subsequently acrid, like rancid fat.

PREPARATION.—The rhizome should be collected in the month of August, or September. The black portions, fibres, and scales, should be removed, and the sound parts carefully dried and reduced to powder: this is of a yellowish colour, and is to be preserved in stoppered bottles. Both the whole rhizome and powder deteriorate by keeping.

The buds (*gemmae filicis maris*) which are sometimes employed in medicine, are to be collected in the spring.

ANALYSIS.—Fern rhizome was analysed in 1805 by Vauquelin^o, in 1811 by Gebhard^p, in 1824 by Morin^q, in 1826 by Wackenroder^r, and by Geiger^s. Subjoined are the results of the analyses of Geiger and Morin:—

<i>Geiger.</i>		<i>Morin.</i>	
Free fat oil	6.9	Volatile oil.	
— resin	4.1	Fixed oil (stearin and olein).	
Crystallizable sugar	22.9	Tannin.	
Insoluble oxidizable tannin		Gallic and acetic acids.	
Acids and salts, with sugar and tannin	9.8	Uncrystallizable sugar.	
Starch	56.3	Starch.	[alcohol.
Cellulose Fibre and starch	100.0	Gelatinous matter, insoluble in water and alcohol.	
		Ligneous fibre.	
		Ashes (carbonate, sulphate, and hydrochlorate of potash, carbonate and phosphate of lime, alumina, silica, and oxide of iron).	

The anthelmintic property of the rhizome resides in the oil (*oleum maris*). Batso^t found a peculiar acid (*acidum filiceum*) and an (*filicina*) in the rhizome.

The buds contain, according to Peschier^u, a volatile oil, brown resin, solid fatty matter, green colouring principle, a reddish brown principle, and extractive.

^o *Ann. Chim.* iv. 31.

^p *Diss. inaug.* in *Pfaff's Syst. d. Mat. Med.* 7^{me} Bd. 219.

^q *Journ. de Pharm.* x. 223.

^r *De Anthelm. regni Vegetab.*

^s *Handb. d. Pharm.* 1839.

^t *Inaug. Diss.* 1826, quoted in Goebel and Kunze's *Pharm. Waarenk.*

^u Quoted by Soubeiran, *Nouv. Traité de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 159, 3^{me} Ed.

CHARACTERISTICS.—The presence of tannic acid in the aqueous decoction of fern rhizome is shown by the sesquisalts of iron producing a dark green colour (*tannate of iron*), and by a solution of gelatin causing a yellowish precipitate (*tannate of gelatin*.) No indication of the presence of a vegetable alkali in the decoction, can be obtained by tincture of nutgalls. If the rhizome be digested in alcohol, and afterwards boiled in water, the decoction when cooled forms, with a solution of iodine, a dingy blue precipitate (*iodide of starch*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—These are not very obvious; but they are, probably, similar to those caused by other astringents. Large doses excite nausea and vomiting.

USES.—It is only employed as an anthelmintic. Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Pliny, and Galen, used it as such. The attention of modern practitioners has been directed to it principally from the circumstance of its being one of the remedies employed by Madame Nouffer, the widow of a Swiss surgeon, who sold her secret method of expelling tape-worm to Louis XVI. for 18,000 francs*. At the present time fern rhizome is but seldom employed in this country, partly because the efficacy of Madame Nouffer's treatment is referred to the drastics used, and partly because other agents (especially of turpentine) have been found more effectual. "It is an excellent remedy," says Bremser†, "against *Bothriocephalus latus* [the tape-worm of the Swiss], but not against *Tænia Solium* [the tape-worm of this country]; for though it evacuates some pieces of the latter, it does not destroy it."

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be administered in the form of powder of oil or ethereal extract, or of aqueous decoction. The dose of the recently-prepared powder is from one to three drachms. Madame Nouffer's *specific* was two or three drachms of the powder taken from four to six ounces of water in the morning fasting, and two hours afterwards a *purgative bolus*, composed of calomel ten grains, scammony ten grains, and gamboge six or seven grains. The bolus was exhibited to expel the worm which the fern rhizome was supposed to have destroyed.

The *Ethereal Tincture of Male Fern Buds* (prepared by digesting 1 part of the buds in 8 parts of ether) has been used with success by Dr. Peschier (brother of the chemist of that name), and by Dr. Fobroke‡ as a vermifuge.

OLEUM FILICIS MARIS; Oil of Male Fern.—The impure oil of fern (called *oleum filicis Peschieri*, *extractum filicis æthereum*, seu *balsimum filicis*), recommended by Peschier§, is an ethereal extract, at

* *Trait. contre le Tænia*, &c. 1776, quoted by Bremser, *Sur les Vers Intest.*

† *Op. cit.* p. 422.

‡ *Lancet* for 1834-35, vol. ii. p. 597.

§ *Journ. gener. de Med.* 1825, p. 375.

posed, according to its proposer, of a *fatty matter, resin, volatile colouring matter, extractive, chloride of potassium, and acetic acid*. A pound of the rhizome yielded Soubeiran^a an ounce and a thick black oil, having the aromatic odour of fern. It may be prepared from the buds as above stated. The dose is from a scruple to a drachm, in the form of electuary, emulsion, or pills: afterwards, an ounce or an ounce and a half of castor oil may be exhibited. Numerous testimonies of its efficacy have been recorded^a. By substituting alcohol for ether, twelve or thirteen ounces of oil can be obtained from 2½ lbs. of the rhizome^b.

Order II. Phanerogamia, Auct.—Flowering Plants.

COTTLEDONEÆ, Juss.—EMBRYONATÆ, Rich.—VASCULARES, De Cand.

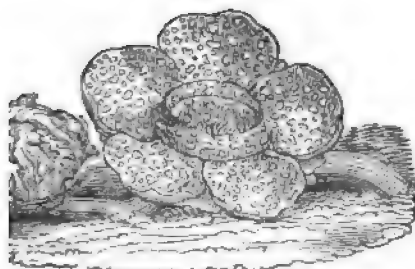
GENERAL CHARACTER.—Substance of the plant composed of cellular tissue, fibre, ducts, and spiral vessels. *Leaves* usually present: *cuticle* with a *wax*. *Flowers* with perceptible stamens and pistils. *Seeds* generally with an embryo enclosed within a spermoderm, furnished with one or more cotyledons.

1. RHIZANTHÆ, Blume.—RHIZANTHS.

GENERAL CHARACTER.—Parasitical leafless plants. *Stem* homogeneous. Vascular system scarcely present. *Flowers* propagated by the agency of sexes, having no embryo, but consisting of a homogeneous sporuliferous mass (see p. 892).

ORDER VI.—RAFFLESIIACEÆ, Endl.

FIG. 148.



Rafflesia Arnoldi.

In this Order is contained the *Rafflesia Arnoldi* (fig. 148), one of the wonders of the vegetable world. The diameter of its flower is 3½ feet, the weight 15 lbs. The hollow in its centre is capable of holding twelve pints! It grows in Java, on the stems and roots of *Cissus angustifolia*^c.

A decoction of this plant is used in Java as an astringent application in relaxed conditions of the vagina.

^a *Nouv. Traité de Pharm.* ii. 161, 2^{de} ed.

^b *Dierbach, Neuesten Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* 1^{er} Band, 1837.

^c *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. v. 2^{de} Sér. p. 68.

^d *Vide Trans. Linn. Society*, vol. xiii.

2. ENDOGENEÆ, *De Cand.*—ENDOGENS.MONOCOTYLEDONES, *Juss.*

FIG. 149.

*Endogens, or Monocotyledons.*

- g.* Transverse section of an endogenous stem, showing the absence of medullary rays and of annual layers.
u. Stem and leaves of an endogen, showing the alternated sheathing leaves, with parallel veins.
r. Germinating seed of *Tradescantia cristata*,

- showing the plumule rupturing the cotyledon, with the radicle and radicella.
s. Sections of a germinating seed, showing the cotyledon remaining in the testa.
t. Germinating embryo of a grass, to show the two alternate cotyledons of unequal size, with the intermediate plumule.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Trunk* usually cylindrical, when a terminal bud only is developed, becoming conical and branched when several develop: consisting of cellular tissue, among which the vascular tissue is mixed in bundles, without any distinction of bark, wood, and pith, and destitute of medullary rays, increasing in diameter by the addition of new matter to the centre. *Leaves* frequently sheathing at the base, and not readily separating from the stem by an articulation, mostly alternate, with parallel simple veins, connected by smaller transverse ones. *Flowers* usually having a ternary division; the calyx and corolla either distinct or undistinguishable in colour and size, or absent. *Embryo* with but one cotyledon; if with two, then the accessory one is imperfect, and alternate with the other; *radicle* usually enclosed within the substance of this embryo, through which it bursts when germinating (*Lindley*).

ORDER VII.—GRAMINEÆ, *R. Brown.*—THE GRASS TRIBE.(Gramina, *Juss.* Graminaceæ, *Lind.*)

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* usually hermaphrodite, sometimes monœcious or polygamous; consisting of imbricated bracts, of which the most exterior are called *glumes*, the interior immediately enclosing the stamens *paleæ*, and the innermost at the base of the ovary *scales*. *Glumes* usually two, alternate; sometimes single; most commonly unequal. *Paleæ* two, alternate; the lower or exterior, simple; the upper or interior composed of two, united by their contiguous margins, and usually with two keels—together forming a kind of dislocated calyx. *Scales* two or three, sometimes wanting; if two collateral, alternate with the paleæ, and next the lower of them, either distinct or united. *Stamens* hypogynous, one, two, three, four, six, or more, one of which alternates with the two hypogynous scales, and is, therefore, next the lower paleæ; *anthers* versatile. *Ovary* simple; *styles* two, very rarely one or three; *stigmas* feathery and hairy. *Pericarp* usually

habile from the seed, membranous. *Albumen* farinaceous; *embryo* lying on one side of the albumen at the base, lenticular, with a broad cotyledon and a developed plumule; and occasionally, but very rarely, with a second cotyledon on the outside of the plumule, and alternate with the usual cotyledon.—*Rhizoma* fibrous or bulbous. *Culms* cylindrical, usually fistular, closed at the joints, covered with a coat of *silex*. *Leaves* alternate, with a split sheath. *Flowers* in little spikes, called *locusts*, arranged in a spiked, racemed, or paniced manner (*Lindley*).

150.



Grasses.

rich the two scabres
armounted by two
sila.
the outermost fur-
s awn—the inner-
which at the top,
it is formed of
and three stamens.
sila.

PROPERTIES.—Almost every species is esculent and salubrious. The nutritive property is especially remarkable in the seeds of grasses, which contain *starch*, *gluten*, *gum*, and *sugar*. The stems and leaves also contain sugar, mucilage, and starch. Cane-sugar is procured from the stem of a grass. Both stems and leaves are used as food for cattle. Even the subterraneous stems and roots of some species (as *Triticum repens* and *Cynodon Dactylon*) abound in these principles. Considered in a medicinal point of view, the products of the grasses are emollient and demulcent.

statements there are a few exceptions, some of which have been d (p. 95.)

atile oil is found in some species; as in *Anthoxanthum odoratum*; *aricatus*, the fibrous roots of which are sold by perfumers under the name of *Vittie Vayr*; *Andropogon Schœnanthus*, which yields the Oil is; and *Andropogon Calamus aromaticus*, Royle (*A. nardoides*, &c.), from which the Grass-oil of Namur is obtained. *

RUM OFFICINARUM, Linn. E. D.—THE SUGAR CANE.

Saccharum officinale, L.

Sex. Syst. Triandria, Digynia.

saccharum: Succus preparatus, L.—Saccharum commune; Sacchari Faex; Sac-
E.—Succus concretus, a. non purificatus, b. purificatus; Syrupus empyreuma-
classes, D.)

—The manufacture of sugar is said by Humboldt to be the most antiquity in China. Cane sugar was known to the Greeks and Romans, and was considered by them to be a medicine. Possibly, Herodotus^f refers to it when he says that they make honey in addition to that which they get from *sphrastus*^g calls it *mel in arundinibus*; Dioscorides^h terms

Plinyⁱ *saccharum*. Humboldt^j adopts too hastily, in opinion of Salmasius, that the latter writers meant the product of the Bamboo, viz., *Tabasheer*; for, in the first way arrange it with honey, it was probably sweet, which is not; secondly, the Sanscrit name for sugar is *Sarkura*^k;

* Royle's Essay on the Antig. of Hindoo Med. p. 34.

^f Melpomene, cxciv.

^g De Melle.

^h Lib. ii. cap. civ.

ⁱ Hist. Nat. lib. xii. cap. xvii.

^j Journ. of Science and Arts, vol. v. p. 15.

^k Royle's Essay, p. 83.

thirdly, a passage in Lucan¹ seems distinctly to refer to the cane—"Quique bibunt tenera dulces ab arundine succos." no one will pretend that the bamboo is a "tenera arundo?"²

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Spikelets* all fertile, in pairs, the one the other stalked, articulated at the base, two-flowered, the floret neuter, with one palea, the upper hermaphrodite, with paleæ. *Glumes* two, membranous. *Paleæ* transparent, awnless of the hermaphrodite flower minute, unequal. *Stamens* three. smooth. *Styles* two, long; *stigmas* feathered, with simple too hairs. *Scales* two, obscurely two or three-lobed at the point. *Caryopsis* smooth (?), loose (?) (*Kunth*).

Sp. Char.—*Panicle* effuse. *Flowers* triandrous. *Glumes* of one-nerved, with very long on the back (*Kunth*).

The stem is solid, from twelve feet high. Leaves Panicle terminal, from three feet long, of grey from the long soft hair that rounds the flower. Pale coloured. Four varieties of sugar cane are admitted: *a commune*, with a yellow *β purpureum* (fig. 152), with a purple stem, yielding a richer juice; *γ giganteum*, with a very light-coloured stem.

δ tahitense, from Otaheite make the finest sugar.³

Hab.—It is cultivated in the Indies. Its native country is uncertain.

MANUFACTURE OF SUGAR. The canes, when ripe, are cut close to the ground, stripped of leaves, and carried in bundles to the mill-house, where they are twice subjected to pressure between iron rollers,



either vertically or horizontally. The cane-juice thus procured is an opaque liquid, of an olive green colour, saccharine taste, and a slight odour. Its specific gravity is 1.033 to 1.106. It consists of sugar, gum, green fecula, extractive, gluten, acetic and malic acids, acetates of lime and potash, super-malate and sulphate of lime, and lignin in the form of fragments of the cellular and fibrous tissue of the canes.

¹ Lib. iii. v. 237.

² References to passages in other ancient authors will be found in the notes to Valp. Pliny's *Hist. Nat.* vol. iv. 2193. See also Moseley's *Treatise on Sugar*. Lond. 1799.

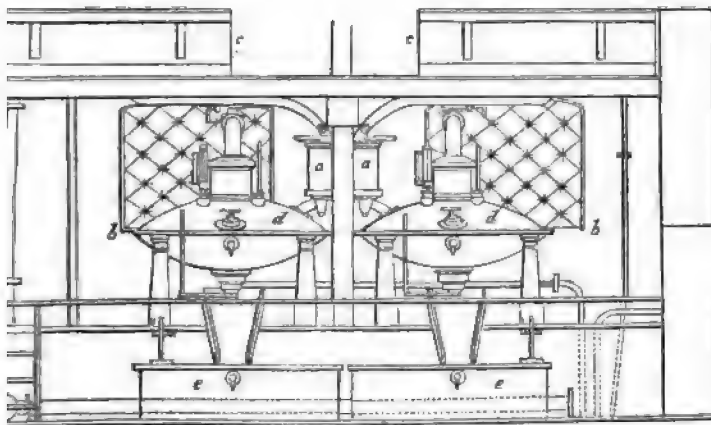
³ Porter's *Nat. and Prop. of the Sugar Cane*, p. 28, 1830.

from the mill the juice is conveyed to a copper cauldron, called *clarifier*, where it is mixed with lime, and heated. The clear or is then drawn off and put into a copper *boiler*, where it is evaporated and skimmed. It is then conveyed through a series of pans, the last of which is called the *teache*. When it has acquired proper tenacity and granular aspect, it is passed into a wooden *tray*, where it is allowed to crystallize or *grain*. The concrete is then placed in casks (usually sugar hogsheads) with holes in the bottom, each of which is partially closed by the stalk of a cane leaf. Here the sugar is allowed to drain for three or four days. It is then packed in hogsheads and sent to this country under the name of *Muscovado* or *Raw Sugar*. The uncrystallized portion is called *Molasses*; it is brought to England in casks. In Jamaica molasses, with the skimmings of the clarifier and vaporating coppers, is fermented, and a vinous liquid thereby produced, which, by distillation and rectification, yields *Rum*.^o

SUGAR REFINING.—Raw sugar contains several impurities, from which it is freed by refining. The eye recognizes the colouring matter. In an aqueous solution, lime is detected by oxalic acid, which throws down the white oxalate of lime; tannic acid by the blue colour produced on the addition of sesquichloride of iron, and a precipitate formed by gelatin; glutinous and gummy matter by acetate of lead; and free acid by litmus. By keeping, *strong* sugar becomes *weak*, that is, soft, clammy, and gummy. This Mr. Daniell^p ascribes to the action of the lime.

The following is an outline of the refining method which I saw

FIG. 153.



View of Two Vacuum Pans and their subsidiary Apparatus.

ing measures, supplied by pipes, which descend from *c, c*, the liquor cisterns. *d, d*, are two spheroidal pans, the lower half of each being supplied with a jacket, as a case for the steam. At the sides of the neck of each pan are a barometer and thermometer. Below the neck, above the horizontal line *b, b*, is the handle of the proof-stick, which appears like a stopper. When the syrup is sufficiently concentrated, it is discharged into the heater, *e, e*.

^o Vide pp. 347 and 363.

^p *Quart. Journ. of Science*, vi. 38.

practised at a large sugar-house in town:—Raw sugar is dissolved in water by the aid of steam (this process is called a *blow-up*). The liquid is then heated with bullock's blood (technically called *spice* and sometimes with hydrate of alumina (termed *finings*), and filtered through canvas. The clear liquor is allowed to percolate slowly through a bed of coarse-grained animal charcoal nearly three feet deep, placed on a woollen cloth, supported on a false bottom of basket-work, and contained in a large wooden vessel. The filtered liquor, which is nearly colourless, is conveyed to a copper vessel (Howard's *vacuum-pan*), where it is boiled by the aid of steam, and diminished atmospheric pressure. The consistence of the liquid is examined from time to time by taking out a sample by the *probe stick*, which is so constructed as not to admit air.

When the requisite degree of concentration has been attained a valve is opened in the bottom of the vacuum pan, and the syrup allowed to escape into a copper vessel (*heater*), enveloped by a jacket, so as to enable it to be heated by steam. The syrup is then transferred to conical moulds (made of earthenware or iron), whose orifices are closed by a paper plug, and the next morning, when solidified, these moulds are carried to the *curing-floor*, when the stoppers are withdrawn and the moulds placed in pots, in order to allow the *green syrups* to drain off: these are made into an inferior sort of refined sugar (*brown lumps*). The loaves are then either *clayed* or *sugared*. *Claying** consists in pouring clay and water on the base of the sugar-loaf: the water slowly percolating through the sugar, a portion of which it dissolves, carries with it the colouring matter and other impurities. *Sugaring* is effected by substituting a saturated solution of pure sugar (called *liquor*) for the clay and water: it dissolves the colouring matter but not the pure sugar. The loaves are afterwards dried in a stove, and put in blue paper for sale†.

The following may be regarded as an approximation to the produce of 112 lbs. of raw sugar by the above process:—

Refined Sugar	79lbs.
Bastard	17
Treacle	16 (12lbs. solid matter.)
Water	4
Raw Sugar	112

PROPERTIES.—Common sugar, when pure, is white and odourless. It is the sweetest of all kinds of sugar. By the slow evaporation of its aqueous solution, it crystallizes: in this state it is called *W. Sugar Candy* (*Saccharum candum album*). The crystals are colourless; have, for their form, the oblique rhombic prism; and in consequence have two axes of no double refraction. Their sp. gr. 1.6065. Common sugar is permanent in the air, and phospho-

* "Claying Sugar, as they report here, was first found out in Brazil: a Hen having her feet going over a pot of Sugar by accident, it was found under her tread to be whiter than elsewhere." Stowe's *Jamaica*, vol. i. p. 61.

† For further details, consult a paper by Messrs. Guyne and Young, *Brit. Ann. of Med.* June and July 14, 1837; also Dr. Ure's *Dict. of Arts*, art. Sugar.

acet. a saturated solution of it is called *symp.* It is ve, and, by drying on paper, forms a kind of varnish. tion of sugar, aided by heat, decomposes some of the s (as those of copper, mercury, gold, and silver); but tem (as the diacetate of copper and nitrate of silver) ly a boiling temperature to change them. Sugar pro- ubility of lime in water, and forms both a soluble and compound with oxide of lead. It is soluble in not so in ether. A dilute watery solution of common little yeast, undergoes the vinous fermentation.

OR REFINED SUGAR (*Saccharum*, L.; *Saccharum purum*, E.; *s purificatus*, D.; *Saccharum purificatum*) is met with in the shops as (*Loaf Sugar*) or truncated cones called lumps (*Lump Sugar*) of id degrees of purity. Small lumps are called *Titlers*. The finest *Saccharum albissimum*) is perfectly white, and is termed *double ferior* kind (*Saccharum album*) has a slightly yellowish tint, and is *fined*. Both varieties are compact, porous, friable, and made up line grains.

UGAR (*Saccharum commune*, E.; *Saccharum fuscum*; *Succus con- icatus*, D.) occurs in commerce in the form of a coarse powder ining crystalline grains. It is more or less damp and sticky, and smell and a very sweet taste. Its colour is brownish yellow, but erably in intensity. *Muscovado* or *raw sugar* has the deepest intermixed with lumps. *Bastard* is a finer kind, prepared from he green syrups. The *Demerara crystal sugar* is the finest: its ellow, and its crystals are larger and more brilliant than the pre-

Fæx Sacchari, L. E.; *Syrupus empyreumaticus*, *anglicè Molasses*, D.) ark brown, uncrystallizable syrup which drains from the sugar- s. It is thicker than West Indian molasses, and has a different p. gr. is generally 1.4; and it contains, according to Dr. Ure, on per cent. of solid matter.

Cane sugar is crystallizable, susceptible of vinous fermentation and has a strongly sweet taste. Its relation to other sugars has already been pointed out. (See p. 48.)

COMPOSITION. — The following is the ultimate composition of sugar :—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.		Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Carbon	12	72	47.05	Anhydrous Sugar..	1	153	99.98
Hydrogen	9	9	5.9	Water	2	18	10.02
Oxygen	9	72	47.05	Crystallized Sugar	1	171	100.00
Anhydrous Sugar *	1	153	100.00				

Dr. Prout² regards sugar as a secondary compound of carbon and water. Dobereiner³, on the other hand, views crystallized sugar as a carbonate of dicrocarbon. Dr. Prout found that while, in the different varieties of sugar, the ratios of carbon to the elements of water varied, yet, that the relative quantity of hydrogen to oxygen was always in the proportion to form water. His statement with regard to the composition of different kinds of sugar has been already noticed (see p. 47).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The dietetical qualities of sugar have been already stated (see pp. 48 and 49). It is a generally-received opinion that sugar has a tendency to cause flatulency and preternatural acidity of the *primæ viæ*. Occasionally, perhaps, it may do so, but I have never observed it. Though a dyspeptic myself, and obliged to be careful as to diet, I have never experienced any injurious effects from the use of sugar, of which I am remarkably fond. In a medicinal point of view, sugar is to be regarded as a demulcent and emollient.

USES.—The dietetical uses of sugar have been before noticed (see p. 49).

Medicinally, sugar is but little employed. In the form of lozenges, sugar candy, &c., it is slowly dissolved in the mouth to allay tickling cough. As a chemical antidote, it has been recommended in poisoning by the salts of copper, mercury, silver, gold, and lead⁴. But no advantage procured by its use, in these cases, is referrible to its demulcent and emollient properties, and not to its chemical influence. The same remark may be made with respect to the benefit said to have been obtained by the use of the juice of the sugar-cane in poisoning by arsenious acid⁵. Powdered white sugar is sometimes sprinkled over ulcers, to remove spongy granulations, denominated proud flesh. The same remedy has also been employed for removal of specks on the cornea.

In pharmacy the uses of sugar are much more extensive. It serves to preserve, to give flavour, bulk, form, colour, cohesiveness, and assistance; to sub-divide and to suspend oily substances in aqueous liquids. To fulfil one or more of these objects, it is a constituent of *syrrups, elæosacchara, conserves, electuaries, confections, lozenges*.

* Peligot, *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* lxxvii. p. 124.

² *Phil. Trans.* 1827, p. 355.

³ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* 2, 735.

⁴ Vogel and Buchner, in *Schweigger's Journ.* xiii. 162; xiv. 224.

⁵ Chisholm, *Quart. Journ. of Science*, x. 193.

the pills and powders, &c. Its remarkable power of checking the oxidation of some ferruginous compounds has been already noticed (see pp. 848 and 861).

1. **SYRUPUS**, L.; *Syrupus simplex*, E. D.; *Syrup*: *Simple Syrup*. Sugar, lb. x. [xxxix. D.]; Water, Oij. [Oj. D.] Dissolve the sugar in the water by a gentle heat.)—It is used to give flavour, cohesiveness, and consistence.

2. **LIQUOR SACCHARI TOSTI**; *Caramel*; *Burnt Sugar*.—This is an useful innocuous colouring agent. It is prepared by melting half a pound of brown sugar in an iron pot, and applying heat until the liquid acquires a deep brown colour; then adding a gallon of boiling water.

2. HORDEUM DISTICHON, Linn., L. E. D.—COMMON OR LONG-EARED BARLEY.

Sex. Syst. Triandria, Digynia.

(Semina integumentis nudata, L.—Decorticated Seeds, E.—Semina decorticata, D.)

HISTORY.—Pliny^a, on the authority of Menander, says, barley is a most ancient aliment of mankind. It was cultivated in Egypt only 1500 years before Christ^b. Hippocrates mentions three kinds of barley: they were, probably, *H. vulgare*, *H. distichum*, *H. hexastichon*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Spikelets* three together, the lateral ones usually withered, two flowered, with an upper flower reduced to a scabulate rudiment. *Glumes* two, lanceolate-linear, with subulate awns, flattish, unequal sided, at right angles [*contrariæ*] with the axis almost unilateral, turned inwards [*anticæ*], herbaceous, rigid. *Leaves* two, herbaceous; the inferior one (turned inwards), concave, ending in an awn; the superior one (turned outward) contiguous to the rachis, bicarinate. *Stamina* three. *Ovarium* hairy at the apex. *Glumes* two, sessile, somewhat terminal, feathery. *Scales* two, free or augmented by a lateral lobe, usually hairy or ciliated, *Prothesis* hairy at the point, oblong, with a longitudinal furrow usually, adherent to the paleæ, rarely free (*Kunth*).

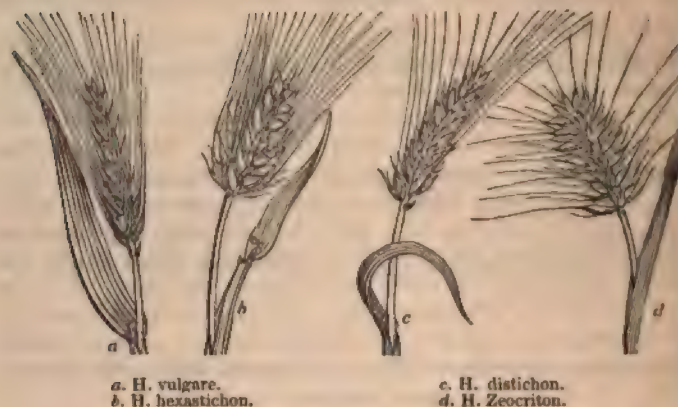
Sp. Char.—The lateral *florets* male, awnless: the hermaphrodite ones distichous, close-pressed to the stem, awned (*Kunth*).

Hab.—A native of Tartary, cultivated in this country along with several other species; viz. *H. vulgare* (*Spring Barley*), *H. hexastichon* (*Winter Barley*), and *H. Zeocitron* (*Sprat* or *Battledore*).

^a *Hist. Nat.* xviii. 14.

^b *Exodus*, ix. 31.

FIG. 154.



DESCRIPTION.—The grains (*semina hordei cruda*) are too known to need description. Deprived of their husk by a mill form *Scotch, hulled, or pot barley (hordeum mundatum)*. When the integuments of the grains are removed, and the seeds are washed and polished, they constitute *pearl barley (hordeum perlatum)*. *Farina* obtained by grinding pearl barley to powder is called *barley*.

COMPOSITION.—According to Einhof^c 100 parts of ripe corns consist of *husk* 18·75, *meal* 70·05, *water* 11·20. The chemist obtained from 100 parts of barley meal, *fibrous matter* composed of gluten, starch, and woody fibre) 7·29, *starch* 67·18, *glucose* 5·21, *gluten* 3·52, *albumen* 1·15, *superphosphate of lime with albumen* 0·24, *water* 9·37, *loss* 1·42. Fourcroy and Vauquelin detected an odorous acrid *oil*, to which the odour from raw grain has been ascribed: it resides in the integuments of the grains. The *hordein* of Proust is said, by Raspail^d to be more minutely divided than that which remains in the bran. The grains of barley starch have the same form and appearance as those of wheaten starch: they do not exceed 0·00098 of an inch in diameter.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Iodine forms the blue coloration with starch when added to the cold decoction of barley. Decoction of whole barley has an acrid bitter taste, which it derives from the husk.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The husk of barley is slightly laxative. Deprived of this (as in *Scotch* and *pearl barley*) the grains are highly nutritious (see p. 64). The aqueous decoction of *pearl barley* is emollient, demulcent, and easy of digestion.

USES.—Barley water is employed as a demulcent and is drunk in febrile disorders, pulmonic inflammation, and irritations of the throat.

^c Gmelin's *Handb.* ii. 1344.

^d *Chim. Org.* ii. 112.

the alimentary canal, whether produced by acrid poisons or other causes.

ADMINISTRATION.—Scotch and pearl barley are used in medicine. Count Rumford^a says, the entire grains of barley may be employed in broth with equal advantage.

1. DECOCTUM HORDEI, L. D.; Aqua hordeata; Barley Water.—(Barley [pearl barley], ℥iiss.; Water, Oivss. First wash away, with water, the foreign matters adhering to the barley seeds; then, half a pint of the water being poured on them, boil the seeds a little while. This water being thrown away, pour the remainder of the water, first made hot, on them, and boil down to two pints, and strain, *L.*—The process of the *Dublin Pharmacopœia* is not essentially different).—This is a valuable drink for the invalid in febrile cases and inflammatory disorders, especially of the chest, bowels, and urinary organs. It is usually flavoured with sugar, and frequently with some slices of lemon. It is a constituent of the *Enema Aloes, L.*, *Enema Terebinthinæ, L.*, and *Decoctum Hordei compositum, L.*

2. DECOCTUM HORDEI COMPOSITUM, L. & D.: Mistura Hordei, E.; Decoctum Pectorale; Compound Decoction of Barley; Pectoral Decoction.—(Decoction of Barley, Oij. [Oiv. wine measure, D.]; Figs, sliced, ℥iiss. [℥ij. D.]; Liquorice [root] sliced and bruised, 3v. [℥ss. D.]; Raisins [stoned], ℥iiss. [℥ij. D. and Water, Oj. L.] Boil down to two pints, and strain.—The process of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia* is essentially the same).—This decoction is emollient, demulcent, and slightly aperient. It is employed in the same cases as the simple decoction.

3. BYNE; Bleg; Maltum; Brasium; Malt.—This is barley made to germinate in moisture and warmth, and afterwards dried, by which the vitality of the seed is destroyed. When scorched it is called *high-dried malt*. During the process the quantity of sugar in the seed is increased. *Wort* (*Decoctum seu Infusum Maltis, Brassi vel Maltis*) is nutritious, and has been used as an antiscorbutic and tonic. Macbride^c recommended it in scurvy^d; but it is apt to increase the diarrhoea. As a tonic it has been used in scrofulous affections, purulent discharges, from the kidneys, lungs, &c. and in pulmonary consumption^e. The decoction is prepared by boiling three ounces of malt in a quart of water. This quantity may be taken daily.

4. CEREVISIA. Malt Liquor; Beer and Ale.—A fermented decoction of malt and hops. It is a refreshing and nutritive beverage. Its dietetical and intoxicating properties have been already stated, (see pages 70, 71, and 358). For medicinal purposes *Bottled Porter* or *Stout* (*Cerevisia Lagenaria*) is in general to be preferred. It is used as a restorative in the latter stage of fever, and to support the powers of the system after surgical operations, severe accidents, &c.

5. CEREVISIE FERMENTUM, L. D.—Yeast; Barm; Zumin. The sub-

^a *Essay on Feeding the Poor*, p. 291, 1800.

^b *Hist. Account of a new Method of Treat. Scurvy*. 1767.

^c See also a paper by Dr. Badenoch, *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vol. v. p. 61.

^d Rush, *MeJ. Observ. and Inq.* iv. 367.

FIG. 155.



Torula Cerevisia Turpin and
Mycoderma Cerevisia
Desmazières.

stance termed yeast from *Must* and *Wort* during fermentation, part scum, partly as a sediment. Examined under a microscope it is found to consist of small, bular, ovoid, or somewhat pyriform vesicles (fig. 155, *a b*). Sometimes have appeared to me to contain a granule (as in the mass of vesicles *a*), while at other times a number of small granules are observed in each cell as at *b*). These different appearances are probably presented by the various different stages of their development. Turpin¹, who spent a night in a brewery, that he might examine the changes which these vesicles suffer during the fermentation of beer, states that on each vesicle two buds develop, each of which forms a vesicle which remains attached to the parent one, and in this way rows of three adherent vesicles were produced. From vesicles thus described, Turpin regarded them as constituting a new plant, which he named *Torula Cerevisia* (Nat. Ord. *Fungi Mucedines*).

In the deposit from the Porter cell of Hanbury's brewery I have observed the forms depicted in fig. 155 *c, d, e*, and which constitute the plant called by Desmazières the *Mycoderma Cerevisia*. Turpin regarded these as being produced by the budding of the yeast vesicle placed under favourable circumstances².

As, then, it is evident that the vesicles found in yeast are organized beings, it has been suggested that the process of vinous fermentation is the immediate sequence of their vegetation. When placed in a saccharine fluid they are disposed to grow at the expense of the sugar, which is partly converted into alcohol while the plant gives out carbonic acid. According to this view, fermentation is the consequence of a vital act. By heat and the action of poisons, the yeast plant loses its vitality, and with it its power of exciting fermentation.

Considered in a chemical point of view, yeast possesses many of the properties of gluten. Independently of the acids and salts which precipitate with it, it is composed of *Oxygen, Hydrogen, Carbon, Nitrogen, and Sulphur*³.

Yeast has been administered internally as a tonic and antiseptic in fevers. Dr. Stoker⁴ states, that it usually acts as a mild laxative, improving the condition of the alvine evacuations, and is more effectual in removing black tongue than any other remedy. It is admissible where cinchona wine cannot be employed, on account of the inflammatory symptoms. If of it is two table-spoonfuls every third hour, with an equal quantity of mixture. Enemata of yeast and asafetida are said, by the same writer, to be efficacious against typhoid tympany. Externally yeast is employed in the form of poultice.

1. *CATAPLASMA FERMENTI*, L.; *Cataplasma Fermenti Cerevisia*, D.

¹ *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences de l'Institut*, t. xvii. p. 112. Paris, 1840.

² *Annales des Sciences naturelles*, t. x. p. 42, 1827.

³ For further details respecting these vesicles I must refer the reader to the works already mentioned, as well as to the memoirs of MM. Cagniard Latour and Turpin, of Schwann, Keitzing, and others, referred to on a former occasion (see pp. 246-47, foot note).

⁴ *Quenue, Journ. de Pharm.* t. xxiv. p. 281.

⁵ *On Continued Fever*, p. 121. Dublin, 1829-30.

(Flour, lbj. ; Yeast of Beer, Oss. Mix, and apply a gentle heat until it is well swelled.—It is applied, when cold, to fetid and sloughing sores as an astringent and stimulant: it destroys the fetor, often checks the sloughing, and promotes the separation of the dead part. It should be renewed twice or thrice a day. We have frequently heard patients complain of the great pain it causes. The lactic acid is supposed to be the active ingredient.

CATAPLASMA FÆCULÆ CEREVISIÆ; *Poultice of the Grounds of Beer.*—Made of Stale Beer; Oatmeal; as much of each as may be required to make a thick paste.—It is applied cold twice or thrice a day, in the same cases as the preceding preparation, to which its effects are analogous. Sometimes Maltmeal is substituted for Oatmeal (*Cataplasma Bynes*).

AVENA SATIVA, Linn. L. E. D.—THE COMMON OAT.

Sec. Syst. Triandria, Digynia.

(*Semina integumentis nudata, L.—Sedvis, R.—Farina ex seminibus, D.*)

HISTORY.—The oat is not mentioned in the Old Testament. Theophrastus, Dioscorides, and Pliny, speak of it.

GEN. CHAR.—*Spikelets* three, many flowered; flowers remote; the upper one withered. *Glumes* two, thin, membranous, awnless. *Paleæ* two, herbaceous; the lower one awned on the back, above the base, at the point almost bicuspidate; the upper one bicarinate, awnless; awn twisted. *Stamina* three. *Ovarium* somewhat pyriform, hairy at the point. *Stigmata* two, sessile, distant, villosoplumose; with simple hairs. *Scales* two, smooth, usually two-cleft, large. *Caryopsis* long, slightly terete, internally marked by a longitudinal furrow, hairy at the point, covered by the paleæ, adherent to the upper one (?) (*Kunth*).



FIG. 156.

Avena Sativa.

The white oat.
Siberian or Tartarian oat.

SP. CHAR.—*Panicle* equal. *Spikelets* two-flowered. *Florets* smaller than the calyx, naked at the base, alter-

awned. *Root* fibrous, annual (*Kunth*).

—Cultivated in Europe.

Several varieties are cultivated in this country; viz. the *White Oat*, the *Lack Oat*, the *Red Oat*, the *Poland Oat*, the *Friesland* or *Dutch* the *Potatoe Oat*, the *Georgian Oat*, and the *Siberian* or *Tartarian*

DESCRIPTION.—Oats (*semina avenæ cruda*) are too well known to need description. When deprived of their integuments they are called *groats* (*semina integumentis nudata, L.; avena excorticata seu semina*): these, when crushed, are denominated *Embolden groats*.

Oatmeal (*farina ex seminibus*, D.) is prepared by grinding the grain. It is not so white as wheaten flour, and has a somewhat bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—The grains consist, according to Vogel, of meal and bran 34. The dried meal is composed of fixed oil 2.0, bit matter and sugar 8.25, gum 2.5, grey albuminous matter, 4.3, starch 59, husk and loss 23.95.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Iodine forms the blue iodide starch with the cold decoction of oats.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Oatmeal is nutritive, though less than wheaten flour*. Considered medicinally, groats and oats are nutritious, easily digestible, and yield an excellent diet for invalid.

USES.—In medicine we employ *gruel* prepared from groats oatmeal, as a mild, nutritious, and easily-digested article of food in fevers and inflammatory affections. In poisoning by acrid substances it is employed as an emollient and demulcent. It is given after use of purgatives, to render them more efficient and less injurious. Poultices are sometimes made with oatmeal.

1. DECOCTUM AVENÆ; *Water Gruel*.—This is prepared by boiling an ounce of oatmeal with three quarts of water to a quart, constantly stirring; strain, and when cold decant the clear liquid from the sediment. Sugar, acids, or aromatics, may be employed for flavouring.

2. PULVIS PRO CATAPLASMATE, D.; *Powder for a Poultice*. (Linseed, which remains after the expression of the oil, one part. Oatmeal, two parts. Mix.)—This is an unnecessary formula. Moreover, it is a bad one; for linseed-meal should be prepared from unpressed flax seed.

3. CATAPLASMA SIMPLEX, D.; *Simple Poultice*. (Made with the above powder and boiling water. The poultice should be smeared over with olive oil).—Used as an emollient application to allay pain and promote suppuration.

4. TRIT'ICUM VULGA'RE, var. β , HYBER'NUM, Kunth.—COMMON WHEAT.

Triticum hybernum, L. D.—*Triticum vulgare*, E.

Sex. Syst. Triandria, Digynia.

(Farina; farina seminum: Amylum; seminum, fecula, L.: Amylum; fecula of the seeds, E. Farina seminum, D.)

HISTORY.—In the earlier ages it was an esteemed article of food and is frequently spoken of by Hippocrates†. Pliny‡ describes several kinds of it.

* See p. 64 for its dietetical properties.

† Cullen, *op. cit.*

‡ *Lerit* ii.

§ *De Diet.*

• *Hist. Nat.* xviii. 12.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Spikelets* three or many flowered: the fructiferous rachis generally articulated, flowers distichous. *Glumes* two, early opposite, almost equal, awnless or awned: the upper one carinate; the keels more or less aculeato-ciliate. *Stamina* three. *ovarium* pyriform, hairy at the apex. *Stigmata* two, terminal, subsessile, feathery; with long, simple, finely-toothed hairs. *Scales* two, generally entire and ciliated. *Caryopsis* externally convex, internally concave, and marked by a deep furrow, distinct, or adhering to the paleæ (*Kunth*).

Sp. Char.—*Spike* four-cornered, imbricated; with a tough rachis. *Spikelets* generally four-flowered. *Glumes* ventricose, ovate, truncate, mucronate, compressed below the apex, round, and convex at the back, with a prominent nerve. *Flowers* awned or awnless. *Grains* obovate (*Kunth*).

T. aestivum: annual; glumes awned.

T. hybernum: biennial; glumes almost awnless.

Hab.—It is a native of the country of the Baschkirs, and is cultivated in Europe.

Besides the above two varieties, no less than five other kinds of *tritium* have been cultivated for their grain.

FIG. 157.



Triticum.—Wheat.

a, *T. vulgare*, α. *aestivum*.

β, *T. vulgare*, β. *hybernum*.

c, *T. turgidum*, (compositum).

d, *T. turgidum*.

e, *T. polonicum*.

f, *T. Spelta*.

g, *T. monococcum*.

DESCRIPTION.—Wheat (*semina tritici*) is reduced by grinding and sifting in mills into *flour* (*farina*; *seminum farina*, L. D.; *farina tritici*) and bran (*furfur tritici*). The same wheat yields several varieties of flour, distinguished as *firsts*, or *fine flour*; *seconds*; and *thirds*, or *middlings*.

COMPOSITION.—The following are the constituents of several kinds of wheat¹.

¹ Vanquelin, *Journ. de Pharm.* viii. 353.

	French Wheat.	Odessa Hard Wheat.	Odessa Soft Wheat.	Ditto.	Ditto.	Flour of Paris bakers.	Ditto, of good quality, used in public establishments.	Do last lb.
Starch	71.49	56.5	62.00	70.84	72.00	72.8	71.2	62
Gluten	10.96	14.55	12.00	12.10	7.30	10.2	10.3	10
Sugar	4.72	8.48	7.56	4.90	5.42	4.2	4.8	4
Gum	3.32	4.90	5.80	4.60	3.30	2.8	3.6	3
Bran .....	..	2.30	1.20	..	..	..	..	..
Water	10.00	12.00	10.00	8.00	12.00	10.0	8.0	10
	100.49	98.73	98.56	100.44	100.02	100.0	97.9	100

The substance commonly termed *gluten* is a compound of *veg albumen*, which is insoluble in alcohol, of *muoin*, soluble in hot alcohol, and of *glutin* or *gliadine*, soluble both in hot and cold alcohol.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The cold decoction of wheat flour, with tincture of iodine, the blue iodide of starch. If wheat flour be made into a paste, with water, and then kneaded under a stream of water until the liquid runs off colourless, the residue on the hand is *gluten*. The water, on standing, deposits *starch*; but remains in solution *gum*, *sugar*, and some phosphatic *salts*. Nitric acid gives wheat-flour a fine orange-yellow colour. Recently-prepared tincture of guaiacum forms a blue colour with good wheat-flour.

MANUFACTURE OF STARCH.—Starch is procured by steeping wheat flour in water for one or two weeks, during which time acetous fermentation takes place. The acid liquor (*sours*) is drawn off, and the impure starch washed on a sieve, to separate the bran. What remains through is received in large vessels, termed *frames*. Here the starch is deposited. The sour liquor is again drawn off, and the starch removed from the surface of the starch, which is to be again washed, strained, and allowed to deposit. When, by these processes, starch has become sufficiently pure, it is *boxed*, that is, it is put in wooden boxes perforated with holes and lined with canvas, so that it drains. It is then cut in square lumps, placed on bricks, to absorb the moisture, and dried in a stove. While drying it splits into laminae pieces, similar to grain tin, or columns of basalt. The greater part of the starch used for stiffening linen (called *Poland* and *starch*) is coloured blue by finely-powdered smalt, or by indigo. This is not adapted for medicinal purposes. *White* (sometimes called *French*) *starch* should be employed. A fine variety of this is the *patent white starch*.

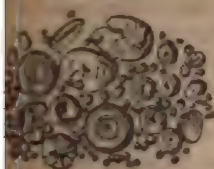
Starch may also be procured by the action of a solution of caustic alkali (soda or potash) on wheat-flour or rice meal, by which the gluten is dissolved*.

PROPERTIES OF STARCH.—Pure wheat starch (*amylum*) is white and almost odourless and tasteless. Examined by the microscope it is found to consist of particles varying considerably in size

* See the specification of Jones's patent in the *Repertory of Patent Inventions*, April, 1841.

allest and the largest predominating, the intermediate ones being most. Their shape is for the most part rounded. Their surface

FIG. 158.



Particles of Wheat Starch.

A particle seen edgewise.

is uneven. The hilum is surrounded by concentric rings, but is very indistinct, until a gentle heat is applied to the water in which the particles are placed. Sometimes it is indicated by a round spot or a line: the rings may be traced to the edge of the particle. The particles crack, when heated, at the edges. If the particles be made to roll over in water, they are observed to be oblate spheroids, one of the flattened faces being somewhat more convex than the other. Viewed edgewise (fig. 158 a.) a black line is observed: this perhaps arises from the edge being out of focus.

Boiled in water, wheat starch yields a *mucilage*, which, when recently concentrated, forms a *jelly* (*hydrate of starch*) in cooking. With iodine the decoction when cold forms the blue iodide of starch, the colour of which is destroyed by alkalis and by heat.

COMPOSITION OF STARCH.—Wheat starch has the following composition:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per cent.	F. Marcell.	Prout.
Carbon	7	42	43.75	43.7	42.80
Hydrogen	6	6	6.25	6.7	6.35
Oxygen	6	48	50.00	49.7	50.85
Wheat Starch	1	96	100.00	100.1	100.00

Dr. Williams's table of the composition of starchy substances has been already given (see p. 47).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Wheat surpasses all other cereal grains in nutritive qualities, in consequence of containing more gluten. It yields the finest, whitest, and most digestible kind of bread. Flour is employed in medicine to form emollient and demulcent preparations.

Wheat-starch, though highly nutritious, is not employed alone as an article of food. Its taste is somewhat disagreeable, and it is more difficult of digestion than other starchy substances.

Uses.—Wheat-flour is rarely used in medicine. It is occasionally applied over burnt or scalded parts, and is a constituent of some fomentices, as the Yeast Poultice (p. 904). Mixed with water, so as to form a thin mucilage, it may be employed as a chemical antidote in the cases of poisoning, as by the bichloride of mercury, sulphate of copper, iodine, &c. It is used in pharmacy for enveloping pills.

Starch powder is used as a dusting powder to absorb acrid secretions and prevent excoriations. It is used as an emollient and demulcent clyster in inflammatory conditions of the large intestines, as a vehicle for the formation of other more active enemata. It is an antidote for poisoning by iodine, and is sometimes given in combination with this substance to prevent its local action (vide p. 247).

It enters into the composition of the *Pulvis Tragacanthæ compositus* Ph. L.

DECOCTUM AMYLI, L. ; *Mucilago Amyli* ; *Decoction* or *Mucilago Starch*. (Starch, ʒiv. [ʒvj. D.] ; Water, Oj. Rub the starch in the water gradually added, then boil for a short time)—It is sometimes used alone, as an enema in dysentery, irritation of the rectum, &c. It is a constituent of the *Enema Opii*, L.

1. PANIS TRITICEUS. *Wheaten Bread*.—*Crumb of Bread* (*Mica Panis*) is sometimes used in the formation of pills ; but is objectionable for this purpose on account of the pills thus made becoming excessively hard by keeping. Furthermore, in some cases, the constituents of bread decompose the active ingredients of the pills. Thus the chloride of sodium of bread decomposes nitrate of silver. Crumb of bread is most valuable for the preparation of poultices. *The Bread and Water Poultice* is prepared by covering some crumb of bread in a basin with hot water : after it has stood for ten minutes, pour off the excess of water, spread the bread about one-third of an inch thick on soft linen, and apply to the affected part. Sometimes lint dipped in oil is applied beneath the poultice. Decoction of poppy, or Goulard's water, may be substituted for common water.

This is a valuable application to phlegmonous inflammation. *A Bread and Milk Poultice*, to which lard is sometimes added, is also used to promote suppuration ; but it should be frequently renewed, on account of its tendency to become rancid. Both poultices are used in the treatment of irritable ulcers. *Toasted Bread* (*Panis tostus*) is used in the preparation of *Toast-water* (*Infusum Tosti*), a mild, agreeable drink in febrile disorders, and in some dyspeptic affections. *Brown or Bran Bread* (*Panis furfuraceus*) is used by persons troubled with constipation ; it acts as a slight laxative. It sometimes causes flatulence and acidity. *Biscuit* (*Panis biscoctus*) is used by some dyspeptics as a substitute for fermented bread. *Sea biscuit* (*Panis nauticus*) is preferred by sailors. (The dietetical properties of bread have been before noticed, see pp. 64-65.)

2. FURFUR TRITICI. *Bran*.—Decoction or infusion of bran is sometimes employed as an emollient foot-bath. It is also taken internally as a demulcent in catarrhal affections. Its continued use causes a relaxed condition of bowels.

5. SECALE CEREALE, Linn.—COMMON RYE.

Sex. Syst. Triandria, Digynia.

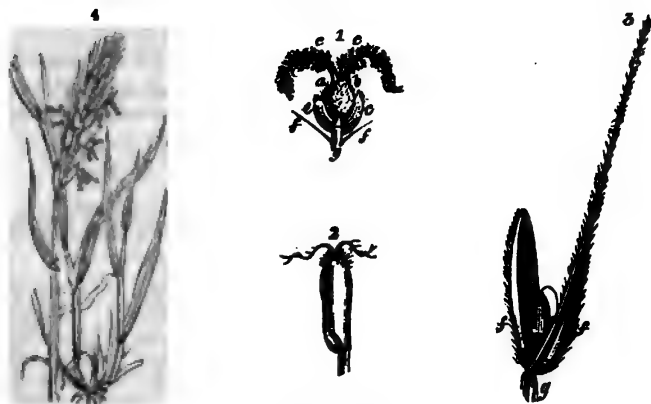
(*Semina, Offic.*)

HISTORY.—Rye is mentioned in the Old Testament.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Spikelets* two-flowered. *Florets* sessile, imbricated, with the linear rudiment of a third terminal one. *Globoles* two, herbaceous, keeled, nearly opposite, awnless or awned. *Glumes* two, herbaceous ; the lower one awned at the point, keeled, unisided, broadest and thickest on the outer side ; the upper shorter, bicarinate. *Stamina* three. *Ovarium* pyriform, hairy. *Stigmas* two, nearly sessile, terminal, feathery, with long, simple, fine-toothed hairs. *Scales* two, entire, ciliate. *Caryopsis* hairy at the point, loose (*Kunth*).

Sp. Char.—*Glumes* and *awns* scabrous (*Kunth*).

FIG. 159.

*Secale cereale.*

1, a, ovarium, with its hairs, δ ; c, c, the plumose stigmata; e, e, scales; f, f, position of palea; g, receptacle.
 2, mature grain, with the embryo at the base and the remains of the stigma at the top.
 3, f, f, palea; g, receptacle.
 4, entire plant.

Hab.—The Caucasian-Caspian desert. Cultivated in Europe.

COMPOSITION.—The grains consist, according to Einhof, of *meal*, 56; *husk*, 24.2; and *moisture*, 10.2. The meal is composed of *crystallizable sugar*, 3.28; *gum*, 11.09; *starch*, 61.07; *husky matter* (woody fibre), 6.38; *gluten*, soluble in alcohol, 9.48; *albumen*, 1.28; *undetermined acid* and loss, 5.62.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—A cold decoction of rye forms with iodine the blue iodide of starch.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Rye-flour is nutritive, but less so than wheat-flour. (See p. 64.)

Use.—Rye-bread is in common use among the inhabitants of the northern parts of Europe, but in this country is rarely employed. Rye-pottage (*Pulmentum* vel *Jusculum secalinum*) is said to be a useful article of diet in consumptive cases.

6. SECALE CORNUTUM.—SPURRED RYE OR ERGOT.

(*Ergota*, L. E.)

HISTORY.—No undoubted reference to ergot is found in the writings of the ancients. The disease produced by it is supposed to be referred to in the following passage:—"1089. A pestilent year, especially in the western parts of Lorraine, where many persons became putrid, in consequence of their inward parts being consumed by St Anthony's fire. Their limbs were rotten, and became black like coal. They either perished miserably; or, deprived of their

¹ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chemie*, ii. 1343.

² Pearson, *Pract. Synop. of the Mat. Alim.* 91.

putrid hands and feet, were reserved for a more miserable life. Moreover many cripples were afflicted with contraction of the sinews [*avorum contractio*]^a."

The first botanical writer who notices ergot^b is Lonicerus^c. It seems to have been employed by women to promote labour pains long before its powers were known to the profession. Camerarius^d in 1683^e, mentions that it was a popular remedy in Germany for accelerating parturition. In Italy and France also it appears to have been long in use^f.

BOTANY. — The nature and formation of ergot are subjects on which botanists have been much divided in opinion.

1. Some regard ergot as a fungus growing between the glumes of grain in the place of the ovary. Otto von Münchhausen^g; Schrank^h; De Candolleⁱ; Fries^j; Wiggers^k, and Berkeley^l, have adopted this opinion, and have described ergot as a fungus under the name of *Spermoedia Clavus*^m, Fries (*Clavus Clavus*, Münch.; *Sclerotium Clavus*, De Cand.). Fries and Berkeley, however, evidently entertain some doubts respecting its nature; for the first adds to the generic character of *Spermoedia* "*Semina graminum morbosa*," and the secondⁿ "it appears to be only a diseased state of the grain, and has scarcely a sufficient claim to be admitted among fungi as a distinct genus."

Against this opinion may be urged the circumstance noticed by Tessier^o, that a part only of the grain may be ergotized. Moreover, the scales of the husk, the ergot, the frequent remains of the stigma on its top, and the articulation of it to the receptacle, prove that it is not an independent fungus, but an altered grain^p.

2. Some regard ergot as a diseased condition of the ovary or seed. The arguments adduced against the last opinion are in favour of the present one. Though a considerable number of writers have taken this view of the nature of ergot, there has been great discordance among them as to the causes which produced the disease.

a. Some have supposed that ordinary morbid causes, as moisture combined with warmth, were sufficient to give rise to this diseased condition of the grain. Tessier^q and Willdenow^r appear to have been of this opinion.

β. Some have ascribed the disease to the attack of insects or other animals. Tillé Fontana, Réad, and Field^s, supported this view, which, I may add, has subsequently been satisfactorily disproved.

^a Extract from the works of Siebert, in the *Recueil des Histor. des Gaules et de la France*, tom. xiii. p. 259. A passage somewhat similar to the above, with the addition of the following, "the bread which was eaten at this period was remarkable for its deep violet colour," is quoted by Mezerai (*Biblioth. Therap.* tom. iii. p. 374), from Mezerai, *Abrégé Chronologique*. But I cannot find the passage in the first and best edition of Mezerai's *Abrégé Chron.* 3 vols. 4to. 1668; or in his *Histoire de France*; or in his *Mémoires Hist. et Critiques*. Whether or not it be in the second and less perfect edition of Mezerai's *Abrégé Chronologique*, I am unable to decide, not having seen this work.

^b The etymology of the word *ergot* is very doubtful. Whiter (*Etymologicon Universale*, ii. 100) thinks that it is derived from *arguo*, and is attached to such terms as *urgeo*. It was anciently written *argot*.

^c *Kreuterbuch*, p. 885, Franckfort, 1582.

^d *Actes des Curieux de la Nature*, art. 6, obs. 82, quoted by Velpeau.

^e Dierbach, *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* 130, 1837.

^f Bayle, *Bibl. Therap.* iii. 375. Velpeau, in his *Traité Complet de l'Art des Accouchemens*, gives an excellent literary history of ergot.

^g *Hauswäter*, i. 332, 1764-1773.

^h *Botanische Flora*, ii. 571, 1789.

ⁱ *Mém. du Mus. d'Hist. Nat.* ii. 401, 1815.

^j *Syst. Mycol.* ii. 268, 1822.

^k *Inq. in Secale Corn.* Götting. 1831, in Christison's *Treatise*.

^l *English Flora*, vi. Part ii. 226, 1836.

^m Erroneously quoted in the *Pharm. Lond.* 1836, as *Acincla Clavus*.

ⁿ Quoted by De Candolle.

^o Quekett, in *Proceedings of the Linn. Soc.* Dec. 4, 1838.

^p *Mém. Soc. Roy. Medec.* 1776, p. 417; 1777, p. 387.

^q In Christison's *Treatise*, p. 829.

^r Referred to by Christison, *op. cit.* p. 830.

time, dissatisfied with the previously assigned causes of the disease, have been with declaring ergot to be a disease, but without specifying the circumstances to produce it. Mr. Buer², who closely watched the development of ergot for eight years (1805-13), and has made some beautiful drawings of it in several stages, arrived at this conclusion; as also Phœbus³.

Others have referred the disease to a parasitic fungus. This opinion, which must not be confounded with that entertained by De Candolle and others (vide p. 91), has been adopted and supported by Lévillé, in 1826⁴, by Dutrochet⁵, and by Quekett⁶.

The statements of Lévillé, Phillipar⁷, Smith, and Quekett, leave, I think, but little doubt that ergot is a disease of the grain caused by the presence of a parasitical fungus. This view is supported by the observations of Wiggers—that the white dust (*sporidia*, Quek.) found on the surface of ergot will produce the disease in any plant (grass?) sprinkled in the soil at its roots. Mr. Quekett⁸ has infected grains of corn by immersing them in water in which the sporidia of the *Ergotetia abortifaciens* were contained. The plants which were sown by the germination of the grains were all ergotized. Phœbus⁹, who has most accurately depicted these sporidia, denies that they are spores, on the ground that they are of variable size, and enclose other smaller bodies. But these objections deserve no attention, for, in the first place, by calling these bodies sporidia, we are not deciding whether they are sporangia or spori; and, secondly, the sporidia of other plants, of the fungic nature of which botanists entertain no doubt, also enclose smaller bodies (*sporidiola*, Berk¹⁰.)

Mr. Quekett, who has most carefully examined the development of ergot, says that the first appearance of the ergot is observed in the young grain and its appendages becoming covered with a white coating, composed of multitudes of sporidia (fig. 140 a, p. 886) mixed with minute cobweb-like filaments. (*Ergotetia abortifaciens*, see p. 886, fig. 140 H. I.) This coating extends over all the other parts of the grain, cements the anthers and stigmas together, and gives the whole a mildewed appearance. When the grain is immersed in water, the sporidia fall to the bottom of the liquid. A sweet fluid, at first limpid, afterwards viscid, is found on the affected flower at this stage, and, when examined by the microscope, is found to contain the sporidia just referred to¹¹. Phillipar¹² says this fluid oozes from the floral centre; and Mr. Quekett, who at first thought that it had an external origin, is now convinced that it escapes from the ergot or the parts around it.

If we examine the ergot when about half-grown (fig. 160), we

¹ Brit. Mus. Nat. Hist. ; also Trans. of the Linn. Society, vol. xviii.

² *Monatsh. kryptogam. Giftegewächse*, Berlin, 1838.

³ *Ann. de la Soc. Linn. de Paris*.

⁴ *Mémoires pour servir à l'histoire anatomique et physiologique des végétaux et des animaux*, vol. ii.

⁵ *ibid.*

⁶ *Trans. Linn. Society*, vol. xviii.

⁷ *ibid.*

⁸ *Brit. Organogr. et Phys.-Agr. sur la Carie, le Charbon, l'Ergot, &c.* 8vo. Versailles, 1837.

⁹ *ibid.* p. 104.

¹⁰ *Ann. Med. Ges.* Oct. 8, 1841.

¹¹ *Ann. Linn. Soc.* in *Eng. Flor.* vol. v. part ii. p. 330.

¹² *Phillipar, Smith, and Quekett.*

¹³ *ibid.* p. 111.

find it just beginning to shew itself above the paleæ, and presenting a purplish black colour. By this time it has lost in part its white coating, and the production of sporidia and filaments has nearly ceased. At the upper portion of the grain, the coating now presents a vermiform appearance, which L  veill  * describes as constituting cerebriform undulations. These are beautifully depicted in Bauer's drawings (fig. 160, A.D.E.). L  veill   regards this terminal tubercle of the grain as a parasitical fungus, which he calls *Sphacelia Segetum*. But these undulations are merely masses of sporidia: for if a little be scraped off with a knife, then moistened and examined by the microscope, we find nothing but myriads of sporidia. The ergot now increases in a very rapid manner.

FIG. 160.



Ergot of Rye.

- A. A side view of a longitudinal section of an infected grain, soon after fecundation, when the case makes its first external appearance: magnified eight times in diameter.
- B. Front view of a section of the above infected grain, cut at letter a: magnified sixteen times in diameter.
- C. Ditto, cut at letter b: magnified sixteen times in diameter.
- D. Side view of an unripe but advanced ergotized grain, at the upper part of which is the tuberculated portion having a vermiform appearance, and constituting the fungus (*Sphacelia Segetum*) of L  veill  .
- E. Longitudinal section of the grain.
- F. A full-grown ergot, within its floret, magnified twice its diameter.

The mature ergot (fig. 160, A.) projects considerably beyond the pale  . It has a violet-black colour, and presents scarcely any filaments or sporidia.

The number of grains in each spike which become ergotized varies considerably: there may be one only, or the spike may be covered with them[†]. Usually, the number is from three to ten.

Besides rye, many other grasses (Ph  bus has enumerated

* Richards, *El  m. d'Hist. Nat.* i. 332.

† Phillipar, *op. cit.* p. 96.

are subject to this alteration, called the spur or ergot. In the of 1838 nearly all the grasses growing in Greenwich marshes and ergotized. Professor Henslow found it in wheat which sent to the miller². But the disease is not confined to the *Cyperaceæ* are also subject to it, and perhaps also *P.*³.

agriculturist, an important subject of inquiry is the pre- causes of ergot.

FIG. 161.



ale Cornutum.

Very little of a satisfactory nature has, however, been ascertained on this point. One fact, indeed, seems to have been fully established, viz. that moisture, which was formerly thought to be the fertile source of the spur, has little, if any thing, to do with it¹.

COMMERCE.—Ergot is imported from Germany, France, and America. Mr. Butler, of Covent Garden Market, tells me that about $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons were imported in the year 1839. The duty is five shillings per cwt.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ERGOT.—Spurred rye, or ergot (*ergota*), consists of grains which vary in length from a few lines to an inch, or even an inch and a half, and whose breadth is from half a line to four lines. Their form is cylindrical or obscurely triangular, with obtuse angles, tapering at the extremities (fusiform), curved like the spur of a cock, unequally furrowed on two sides, often irregularly cracked and fissured. The odour of a single grain is not detectable, but of a large quantity is fishy, peculiar, and nauseous. The taste is not very marked, but is disagreeable, and very slightly acrid. The grains are externally purplish brown or black, somewhat glaucous, moderately brittle, the fractured surface being tolerably smooth, and whitish or purplish white. Their sp. gr. is somewhat greater than that of water, though when thrown into this liquid they usually float at first, owing to the adherent air. The lower part of the grain is sometimes heavier than the upper.

When examined by the microscope,

¹ *the Diseases of Wheat*, p. 20, from the *Journ. of the Royal Agricultural Society*

² *op. cit.* 105.

³ *op. cit.* 126; also, *Bauer, MSS.*

the glaucous condition of the grains is found to depend on the presence of numerous sporidia of the *Ergotætia abortifaciens*. The violet coat is made up of longitudinally-elongated cells. The tissue of the external portion of the ergot is composed of the rounded cellular tissue the cells having the form and regularity of the cells of the normal healthy albumen, though they are smaller^d. In each of these are from one to three rounded bodies, which, Mr. Quekett states, are globules of oil, for they are lighter than water, are not made blue by iodine, but are soluble in ether. If the structure of ergot be examined after the grains have been dried and remoistened, the tissue presents a most irregular appearance.

Phœbus^k regards the inner substance of the ergot as the altered albumen, for the embryo does not appear to be formed. The violet coat he considers to be the external (or external and internal) generated seed-coat. The little heart-shaped body (*Mützchen*) at the top of the ergot (fig. 160, F.) he regards as the remains of the degenerated and elevated pericarp, together with some other more external part of fructification, cemented together by the violet-whitish mass (*sporidia*, Quek.) This mass, he observes, is obviously a new formation, originating from the already-described saccharine fluid. Mr. Quekett has shown the body, at the top of the ergot, to be the remains of the hairy crown of the grain, of the stigmata, and without the elevated pericarp.

DETERIORATION.—The ergot of rye is fed on by a little acarus which is about one-fourth the size of the cheese-mite. This acarus destroys the interior of the ergot, and leaves the grain as a mere shell. It produces much powdery excrementitious matter (Quekett). In four months, $7\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of this fecal matter of the acarus were found in seven pounds of ergot. I have some ergot which has been kept four years in a stoppered glass vessel without being attacked by the acarus, and it has all the characteristics of good ergot. It is advisable, however, not to use ergot which has been kept for more than two years.

COMPOSITION.—Ergot was analyzed, in 1816, by Vauquelin^l; in 1817, by Pettenkofer^m; in 1826, by Winklerⁿ; in 1829, by Maass^o; in 1831, by Wiggers^p; and more recently by Chevallier^q. The results obtained by Chevallier were analogous to those of Wiggers.

Vauquelin's Analysis.

Pale yellow matter, soluble in alcohol, and tasting like fish-oil.
White bland oil, very abundant.
Violet colouring matter, insoluble in alcohol, soluble in water.
A fixed acid (phosphoric?)
Vegeto-animal or nitrogenous matter, prone to putrefaction, and yielding ammonia and oil by distillation.
Free ammonia, disengaged at 212° F.

Wigger's Analysis.

Ergotin
Peculiar fixed oil
White crystallizable fat
Cerin
Fungin
Vegetable osmazome
Peculiar accharine matter
Gummy extractive, with red colouring matter
Albumen
Superphosphate of potash
Phosphate of lime, with trace of iron
Silica
Ergot

^k Phœbus, p. 101.

^l *Op. cit.* p. 104.

^m *Ann. Chim.* iii. 337.

ⁿ Buchner's *Repert.* iii. 65.

^o Christison, *On Poisons*, 3d ed. 831.

^p Schwartze, *Pharm. Tabell.* 2^o Ausg. 460.

^q Phœbus, *Giftgeschick.* 102.

^r Bierbach, *Neue. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* 1837, p. 129.

. **ERGOTIN** was procured by digesting ergot with ether, to remove the fatty matter, and then in boiling alcohol. The alcoholic solution was evaporated, and the extract treated by water. The ergotin remained undissolved. It was whitish red, with an acrid bitter taste, and, when warmed, had a peculiar but pleasant odour. It was soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in water or ether. It was fatal to a hen. Nine grains of it were equal to an ounce and a half of opium. It appears then, that though a poisonous principle, it is probably not the one which acts on the uterus, for the latter is soluble in water, whereas ergotin is not. It is possible, however, that it may be rendered soluble in water by combination with some other body.

1. **Oil of Ergot.**—As this is now used in medicine, its properties will be described hereafter (see p. 927.).

There are no good grounds for suspecting the existence of either hydrocyanic acid or phosphate of morphia in ergot, as supposed by Pettenkofer.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Ergot is inflammable, burning with a clear yellowish white flame. The aqueous infusion or decoction of ergot is red, and possesses acid properties. Both the acetate and diacetate of lead cause precipitates in a decoction of ergot. Iodine gives no indication of the presence of starch. The nitrate of silver causes a copious precipitate soluble in ammonia, but insoluble in nitric acid. Tincture of nutgalls also produces a precipitate (*tannate of ergotin*?). Alkalis heighten the red colour of the decoction.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Great discrepancy is to be found in the accounts published respecting the influence of spurred rye on man and animals. While the majority of experimenters or practical observers concur in assigning to it energetic powers, others have declared it harmless.

1. **On Vegetables.**—Schübler and Zeller have tried its effects on vegetables, and I infer from their statements that they found it poisonous.

2. **On Animals.**—Accidental observation and direct experiments concur in showing that in most instances spurred rye acts as a poison to the animal economy. But, as Phœbus correctly observes, we cannot call it a *violent* poison, since drachms and ounces are required to destroy small animals (*e. g.* rabbits and guinea-pigs).

It has proved poisonous to flies, leeches, birds (geese, ducks, geans, common fowls, &c.), and mammals (dogs, cats, pigs, sheep, goats, &c.) Birds and mammals refuse to take it even mixed with other kinds of food. Diez* gives the following as the symptoms produced by it in dogs who are compelled to swallow it:—"Great aversion to the ergot, discharge of saliva and vomitus from the mouth, vomiting, dilatation of the pupil, quickened respiration and circulation, frequent moanings, trembling of the body, continual running round, staggering gait, semi-

* Marx, *Die Lehre v. d. Giften*, ii. 107.

• Quoted by Phœbus, *op. cit.* p. 106.

paralysis of the extremities, especially the hinder ones, sometimes diarrhoea; sometimes hot anus, increased formation of gas in the alimentary canal; faintness and sleepiness, with great thirst, but diminished appetite, remained. Death followed and gradually increasing feebleness, without being preceded by convulsions. To the less constant symptoms belong inflammation of the conjunctiva, and the peculiar appearance of turning round a circle from right to left." Similar observations as to its injurious operation have been made by Robert¹. In some cases, abscesses and gangrene of various parts of the body, with dropping off of the udder and convulsions, have been noticed. A strong decoction injected into the vein of a dog caused general feebleness, paralysis of the posterior extremities, vomiting, and death².

But there are not wanting cases apparently shewing that spurge-rye has no injurious action on animals. The most remarkable and striking are those related by Block³. In 1811, twenty sheep took together nine pounds of it daily for four weeks without any ill effect. In another instance, twenty sheep consumed thirteen pounds and half daily, for two months, without injury. Thirty cows took together twenty-seven pounds daily, for three months, with impunity; and two fat cows took, in addition, nine pounds of ergot daily, with no other obvious effect than that their milk gave a thick caseous cream, which did not yield good butter. These statements furnish another proof to the toxicologist that the ruminants suffer less from vegetable poisons than other animals.

Another interesting topic of inquiry is the action of ergot on the gravid uterus of mammals. Chapman⁴ says "it never fails, in a short time, to occasion abortion." We have the testimony of Percy and Laurent, that a decoction injected into the veins of a cow caused the animal to calve speedily; and in one out of three experiments, M. Combes has stated, the ergot caused the abortion of a bitch⁵. Dieffenbach found that it caused uterine contractions in dogs, rabbits, and sows. Large doses given to bitches induced an inflammatory condition of the uterus, and destroyed both mother and her young. However, in opposition to these statements, we have the evidence of Chatin, Warner, Villeneuve, and others, who failed in producing abortion with it⁶.

I am indebted to Mr. Youatt, Veterinary Surgeon to the Zoological Society, and Editor of the *Veterinarian*, for the following respecting the effects of ergot on animals:—

"I have, for the last six or seven years, been in the habit of administering the ergot of rye to quadrupeds in cases of difficult, protracted parturition, in order to stimulate the uterus to renewed increased action. In the *monogastric*, if I may venture to use it

¹ Christison, *op. cit.* p. 852.

² Gaspard, *Journ. de Phys. exper.* ii. 35.

³ Phlebus, *op. cit.* p. 107.

⁴ *Elem. of Therap.* i. 489, 4th ed.

⁵ Neul, *Researches respecting Spurge or Ergot of Rye*, p. 90.

⁶ Phlebus, p. 106.

⁷ Neul, *op. cit.*

have never known it fail of producing considerable effect, when the uterus had been previously exhausted by continued violent efforts. In the *ruminant*, with its compound stomachs, I have witnessed many a case of its successful exhibition; I have had recourse to it in the cow, the sheep, and the deer, wild and domestic. Parturition has not always been accomplished from false presentation or other causes, but the uterus has in all cases responded—it has been roused to a greater or less degree of action. On the other hand, there are cases recorded by veterinary practitioners, in which it has been given in very large doses without producing the slightest effect. I have always attributed this to a certain degree of forgetfulness of the construction of the stomachs of ruminants. If the medicine, as is too often the case, is poured hastily down, and from a large vessel, it breaks up the floor of the œsophagean canal and falls into the rumen, where it remains perfectly inert. But if it is suffered to trickle slowly into the œsophagean canal, although a portion of it may still enter the rumen, the greater part will flow on through the œsophagean canal and the mannyplies into the fourth or villous stomach, and produce the desired effect."

Man.—These may be noticed under two heads: 1, effects in large doses; 2, effects of its continued use as an article of food.

Single or few doses.—Hertwig ^a, Lorinser ^b, Jörg ^c, and Diez ^d, have endeavoured to ascertain the effects of ergot by experiment, and in stating that, in doses of from half a drachm to two drachms, nausea, inclination to vomit, dryness of the throat, great aversion to food, uneasiness or actual pain in the abdomen, watery alvine evacuations, weight and pain in the head, giddiness, and in some cases stupor and dilatation of pupils, have resulted from its use. It deserves, however, to be noticed, that these effects have not been noticed by some experimenters ^e.

The effects produced by the use of single or a few doses of ergot may be conveniently arranged under four heads.

Effects on the uterine system. (Uterine contractions.)—The effect of spurred rye on the uterus *when labour has actually commenced* is usually observed in from ten to twenty minutes after the medicine has been taken, and is manifested by an increase in the frequency of the contractions, and the frequency of the pains, which never cease until the child is born; nay they often continue for several minutes after, and promote the speedy separation of the placenta and the firm contraction of the uterus in a globular form. The contractions and pains caused by ergot are distinguished from those of natural labour by their continuance; scarcely any interval

^a, *Heilmittell.* i. 513, 3^{re} Aufl.

^b, *Med. and Surg. Journ.* LVII. 453.

^c, *Ann. Reizen.* 2. *Heford.* d. Geburt. 1833.

^d, *op. cit.*

^e, *Ann. Mus. de Secali Cornuto*, Berol. 1822, quoted in Sundelin, *Heilmittell.*; also, Dr. *Chem. of Therap.* vol. i. p. 488, 4th ed.

can be perceived between them, but a sensation is experienced one continued forcing effort. If from any mechanical impediment (as distortion) the uterus cannot get rid of its contents, the violence of its contraction may cause its rupture, as in the cases alluded to by Dr. Merriman^f, Mr. Armstrong^g, and Mr. Coward^h.

Ergot sometimes fails to excite uterine contractions. The cases of failure are for the most part conjectural. The quality of the ergot, peculiarities on the part of the mother, and death of the fœtus, have been assigned as such. The two first will be readily admitted; why the remedy should be altogether inert "where the fœtus has been for some time dead, and putrefaction to any extent has taken place"ⁱ cannot be readily explained. Its occasional failure has been urged by Dr. Hamilton^{hh} as an argument in favour of his notion that ergot acts "in no other way than by influencing the imagination. But on the same ground the sialogogue power of mercury might be denied. Dr. Hamilton's erroneous estimate of the powers of ergot is referrible to a want of experience of its use; for he admits that he has only had two opportunities in practice of making a fair trial of it.

There is usually much less hemorrhage after delivery, when ergot has been employed, than where it has not been exhibited. Lochial discharges are also said to be less: but this is certainly not constantly the case. Moreover, it has been asserted "that the menstrual discharge has not recurred after the use of the ergot in certain cases of protracted parturition"ⁱ. But the inference intended to be conveyed here, viz. that ergot caused the non-recurrence, is not correct; at least, I am acquainted with several cases in which the effect did not follow the employment of spurred rye, and I know of none in which it did.

Ergot has been charged with causing the death of the child; but the charge has been repelled by some experienced practitioners, being devoid of the least foundation. "The ergot," says Dr. Hosack, "has been called in some of the books, from its effects in hastening labour, the *pulvis ad partum*; as it regards the child, it may with almost equal truth be denominated the *pulvis ad mortem*, for I believe its operation, when sufficient to expel the child, in cases where nature is alone unequal to the task, is to produce so violent a contraction of the womb, and consequent convulsion and compression of the uterine vessels, as very much to impede, if not totally to interrupt, the circulation between the mother and child." However, Dr. Chapman strongly denies this charge, and tells us that in 200 cases which occurred in the practice of himself and Drs. Dewees and James, the ergot was used without doing harm in any respect; and he adds, "no one here believes in the alleged deleterious influence of the article on the

^f *Syn. of Diff. Part.* p. 197, 1838.

^g *Lond. Med. Gaz.* Aug. 4, 1838.

^h *Ibid.* Nov. 27, 1840. Did the ergot cause the rupture, in the case related in the *Lancet*, Nov. 1836-7, p. 824, by Mr. Hooper?

ⁱ Dr. Bibby, in Merriman's *Synopsis*, p. 198.

^{hh} *Pract. Observ. relating to Midwifery*, part ii. p. 84, 1836.

ⁱ Dr. J. W. Francis, in the 3d Amer. ed. of Denman's *Midwifery*, 1829.

^j *Essays*, vol. ii. 296.

^k *Elem. of Therap.* i. 488, 4th ed.

" It is not improbable, however, where the impediment to it is very great, that the violent action of the uterus may be attended with the result stated by Dr. Hosack. Dr. F. H. Ramsbotham¹ suggested that the poisonous influence of ergot may be extended to the mother to the fœtus, as in the case of opium. He also² that of 36 cases in which he induced premature labour by irritating the membranes, 21 children were born alive; while in 26 of premature labour induced by ergot only, 12 children only born alive. This fact strongly favours the notion of the deleterious influence of the ergot on the fœtus.

When to excite abortion, or premature labour, ergot has sometimes been used to produce the desired effect. Hence many experienced accoucheurs have concluded, that for this medicine to have any effect on the uterus it was necessary that the process of labour should have fully commenced³. But while we admit that it sometimes fails, we have abundant evidence to prove that it frequently succeeds; and our practitioners, I think, are now satisfied that, in a large number of cases, it has the power of originating the process of accouchement. Cases illustrating its power in this respect are referred to by Bayle⁴; others are mentioned by Waller⁵, Holmes⁶, Ramsbotham⁷, and others.

The action of ergot on the *unimpregnated uterus* is manifested by increased contractions frequently denominated "bearing-down pains," by the obvious influence which it exercises over various morbid conditions of this viscus; more particularly by its checking uterine hæmorrhage, and expelling polypous masses. Tenderness of the uterus, and even actual metritis, are said to have been induced by it.

Effects on the Cerebro-Spinal System. (Narcotism.)—Weight and pain in the head, giddiness, delirium, dilatation of pupil, and convulsions, are the principal symptoms which indicate the action of ergot on the brain. Dr. Maunsell⁸ has published five cases (viz. three which occurred to Dr. Churchill, one to Dr. Johnson, and two to Dr. Cusack), in which delirium or stupor resulted from the use of it (in half drachm and two drachm doses), and was accompanied at depression of pulse⁹. Trousseau and Pidoux¹⁰ found that, after the repeated use of ergot, dilatation of pupil was the most prominent symptom of cerebral disorder. It began to be obvious in twelve to twenty-four hours after the commencement of the use of the medicine, and sometimes continued for several days after its

¹ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xiv. p. 84.

² *Ibid.* June 15, 1839.

³ Bayle, *Bibl. Therap.* iii. 550.

⁴ *Op. cit.* p. 530.

⁵ *Lancet*, 1826, vol. x. p. 54.

⁶ *Ibid.* 1827-8, vol. ii. p. 794.

⁷ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xiv. pp. 85 & 434; also *Lond. Med. Gaz.* June 15, 1839.

⁸ Dierbach, *Neuesten Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* i. 139. 1837.

⁹ Dr. Negri, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xiv. 369.

¹⁰ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xvi. 606.

¹¹ See also Dr. Cusack, in *Dubl. Hosp. Rep.* vol. v. p. 508.

¹² *Traité de Thérap.* i. 546.

cessation. The cerebral disorder is frequently preceded by uterine contractions, and usually remains for some time after it have subsided.

γ. *Effects of ergot on the circulatory system.*—I have known increased frequency and fulness of pulse, copious perspiration, flushed countenance, follow the use of ergot during parturition. In most instances the opposite effect has been induced; the patient has experienced great faintness, the pulse has been greatly diminished in both frequency and fulness, and the face has become pale or livid. In one case, mentioned by Dr. Cusack^a, the pulse was reduced from 120 to 90. Dr. Maunsell has referred to four other cases. The effects on the circulatory system were accompanied with cerebral disorder, of which they were probably consequences. Similar observations, as to the power of ergot to diminish the frequency of pulse, have been noticed by others^b.

δ. *Other effects of ergot.*—Nausea and vomiting are not uncommon consequences of the exhibition of ergot when the stomach is in an irritable condition. Various other symptoms have been ascribed to the use of ergot, such as weariness of the limbs and itching of skin^c.

2. *Effects produced by the continued use of ergot as an article of food* (*Ergotism*, Fr.; *Raphania*, Linn. Vog. Cull. Good; *Convulsio raphania*, and *Eclampsia typhodes*, Sauv.; *Morbus spasmodicus*, Rothm.; *Morbus convulsivus, malignus, epidemicus, cerealis*, &c. *Kriebelkrankheit*, or the *creeping sickness*, Germ.)—Different parts of the continent, e. g. France (especially in the district of Sologne), Silesia, Prussia, Bohemia, Saxony, Denmark, Switzerland, Sweden, have been, at various periods, visited with a dangerous epidemic (known by the names above mentioned), which affected, at the same time, whole districts of country, attacking persons of both sexes and of all ages^a. So long back as 1597 (Tissot) the use of ergotized rye was thought to be the cause of it. Various circumstances have appeared to prove the correctness of this opinion, which has been further confirmed by the effects of ergot on animals as well as by the occurrence of a disease similar to, if not identical with, ergotism, in consequence of the use of damaged wheat^b. Several intelligent writers have not acquiesced in this view; and the circumstances mentioned by Trousseau^d, and by Dr. Hamilton^e are certainly calculated to throw some doubts over the usually received opinion.

Ergotism assumes two types, the one of which has been designated the *convulsive*, the other the *gangrenous ergotism*. Whether these arise from different conditions of the ergot, or from peculiarities

^a Dr. Maunsell, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xiv. 606.

^b Merriman, *Synopsis*, pp. 201 & 203, 1839; Trousseau and Pidoux, *Traité de Thérap.* i. 547.

^c Trousseau and Pidoux, *op. cit.* i. 547.

^d Tissot, *Phil. Trans.* vol. iv.; Rothman, *Amœn. Acad.* vi. 430.

^e *Mém. de la Soc. Roy. de Méd.* i. 1777.

^f *Phil. Trans.* for 1762; Henslow, *op. supra cit.*

^g *Traité de Thérap.* i. 527.

^h *Practical Observations relative to Midwifery*, pt. ii. p. 85.

part of the patient, or from the different quantity of the ergot we are hardly prepared now to say. In *convulsive ergotism* symptoms are, weariness, giddiness, contraction of the muscles of the limbs, vomiting, dimness of sight, loss of sensibility, loss of appetite, yellow countenance, and convulsions, followed by death. In the *gangrenous ergotism* there is also experienced formication—that is, a feeling as if insects were creeping over the skin, loss of appetite, coldness and insensibility of the extremities, followed by gangrene^f.

—To Dr. Stearns, of the United States, is due the credit of bringing ergot of rye to the notice of the profession as an agent for exciting uterine contractions^g. In 1814 a paper was published by Mr. Prescott^h, on the effects of it in exciting labour and in uterine hemorrhage. It was not employed in England until 1844. The following are the principal uses of it:—

1. *To increase the expulsive efforts of the womb in protracted or difficult labours.*—When the delay of delivery is ascribable solely to feeble contractions of the uterus, ergot is admissible, provided, that there be a proper conformation of the pelvis and soft parts; that the os uteri, vagina, and os externum, be dilated, or readily dilatable, and lubricated with a sufficient secretion; and, that the child be presenting naturally, or so that it shall form no mechanical impediment to delivery. A natural position of the child is not an absolute essential for the use of ergot, since this medicine is admissible in some cases of breech presentationⁱ. The circumstances which especially contra-indicate or preclude the use of this medicine are those which create an unusual resistance to the progress of the child: such are, disproportion between the size of the child and of the pelvis, great rigidity of the soft parts, and extraneous tumours. Moreover, “earliness of the stage” of labour is laid down by Bigelow^j as a circumstance contra-indicating the use of ergot. The proper period for its exhibition is when the head of the child has reached the brim of the pelvis. Some practitioners assert that a relaxed condition of the os uteri is not an essential requisite for the exhibition of ergot. It has been contended that one of the valuable properties of this medicine is to cause the dilatation of the uterine orifice, and cases are not wanting to confirm these statements^k.

2. *To hasten delivery when the life of the patient is endangered by a alarming symptom.*—Thus, in serious hemorrhages occurring during labour, after the rupture of the membranes, and where the placenta is not situated over the os uteri, the ergot is especially indicated.

It has also been employed to accelerate delivery in puerperal convulsions. Five successful cases of its use are recorded by Bayle^m,

^f Ann. Transl. on Poisons, 3d ed. p. 833; Orfila. Toxicol. Gén. Méd. Repos. vol. xi. p. 147, quoted in the United States Dispensatory.

^g Med. Press. Journ. vol. xxxii. p. 30, 1815.

^h Ramsbotham, Lond. Med. Gaz. xiv 85.

ⁱ Journ. of Literature, Science, and Arts, ii 63.

^j op. cit. p. 539.

^k Edinb. Lancet for 1827-8, vol. i. p. 803; Dr. F. H. Ramsbotham, Lo. d. Med. Gaz. vol. xvi. p. 80.

^m Morgagn. iii. 448 and 548.

on the authority of Waterhouse, Mitchell, Roche, Brinkle, and Guérin. But the narcotic operation of ergot presents a serious objection to its use in cerebral affections.

3. *To provoke the expulsion of the placenta when its retention depends on a want of contraction of the uterus.*—In such cases ergot has often proved of great advantage^a. When the hemorrhage is excessive the ergot must not be regarded as a substitute for manual extraction, since, during the time required for its operation, the patient may die from loss of blood^b. In retention of the placenta from spasmodic or irregular contraction of the uterus, as well as from morbid adhesion, ergot is improper or useless^c.

4. *To provoke the expulsion of sanguineous clots, hydatids, and polypi from the uterus.*—Coagula of blood collected within the womb after delivery may sometimes require the use of ergot to excite the uterus to expel them, as in the case mentioned by Mackenzie. Ergot is also valuable in promoting the expulsion of those remarkable formations called uterine hydatids^d, and which are distinguished from the acephalocysts of other parts of the body by their not possessing an independent life, so that when separated from their pedicles they die^e. A successful case of the use of ergot in this affection has been published by Dr. Macgill^f. In uterine polypus, ergot has been exhibited with the view of hastening the descent of the tumor from the uterus into the vagina, so as to render it readily accessible for mechanical extirpation^g; for it is well known, that until this is effected, the patient is continually subject to hemorrhage, which, in some cases, proves fatal. In some instances ergot has caused the expulsion of a polypus^h.

5. *To restrain uterine hemorrhage, whether puerperal or non-puerperal.*—Ergot checks hemorrhage from the womb, principally, if not solely, by exciting contraction of the muscular fibres of this viscus by which its blood-vessels are compressed and emptied, and the orifices closed. The experience of physicians and surgeons in all parts of the civilized world has fully and incontestibly established the efficacy of ergot as a remedy for uterine hemorrhageⁱ. Maigne and Trousseau^j have shewn that the beneficial influence of ergot is exerted equally in the unimpregnated as in the impregnated state; proving, therefore, that the contrary statement of Prescott and Villeneuve is incorrect. Even in a case of cancer of the uterus they have found it check the sanguineous discharge. In females subject to profuse uterine hemorrhages after delivery, ergot may be admin-

^a Dr. Blundell, *Lancet*, 1827-8, vol. ii. 259; Bayle (*Bibl. Thérap.* vol. iii. 541) has recorded several cases, from Bistardini, Bordol, Davies, Duchâteau, and Morgan; and many others will be found in the medical journals.

^b Dr. F. H. Ramsbotham, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xiv. 738.

^c Dr. Jackson, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* iv. 105.

^d Neal, *Researches*, p. 88.

^e *Accephalocystis racemosa*, H. Cloq.

^f Cruveilhier, *Dict. de Med. et de Chir. prat.* art. *Accephalocystes*, p. 260.

^g Bayle, *op. cit.* p. 471.

^h Dr. H. Davies, *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. liv. p. 102, 1825.

ⁱ *Lancet*, 1828-9, vol. i. p. 24.

^j See the list of cases in Bayle's *Bibl. Thérap.* iii. 543.

^k *Bull. de Thérap.* t. iv.; also, Trousseau and Pidoux, *Traité de Thérap.* i. 540.

preventive, just before the birth of the child¹. Even in presentations, a dose or two of ergot may be administered to the delivery being undertaken². To restrain excessive of the lochia or catamenia, this remedy is sometimes most

to provoke abortion, and to promote it when this process has taken place and is accompanied with hemorrhage.—Under certain circumstances the practitioner finds it expedient to produce abortion: thus hemorrhage during pregnancy, and in deformed pelves not admit the passage of a full-grown fœtus. In such cases may be employed with great advantage³. When abortion is commenced, ergot may be employed, to quicken the process and check hemorrhage.

Leucorrhœa and gonorrhœa.—Ergot was first given in leucorrhœa by Dr. M. Hall⁴; and was subsequently employed by Dr. Williams with success; and in eight cases by Dr. Bazzoni⁵, seven of which were cured by it. Dr. Negri⁶ published seven successful results of its use. Its efficacy has been confirmed by many other physicians. Dr. Negri also used it with apparent benefit in gonorrhœa in both the male and female. He concludes that "secale has a peculiar action on the mucous membranes; but if existing there is a state of acute inflammation, their morbid action may be considerably increased; on the contrary, when a chronic form of inflammation does exist, the secale cornutum has a beneficial influence in arresting their preternatural dis-

actions and hemorrhages generally.—The power possessed by ergot of exciting uterine contractions, readily explains the efficacy of this remedy in restraining sanguineous discharges from the womb; but we may not understand how hemorrhage from other organs can be checked by it. We are not, however, to deny the therapeutic value of a medicine merely because we cannot explain its *modus operandi*, though we are justified in requiring abundant proofs before we

It must be acknowledged, that a considerable number of cases have been published in proof of the power possessed by ergot in checking hemorrhages from other organs (as the nose, gums, chest, and rectum) than the uterus⁷. But having found it unavailing in my own practice, seeing that in the hands of others it has been successful⁸, and knowing how difficult it is to ascertain the influence of a medicine on hemorrhages, I think further evidence is required to establish the anti-hemorrhagic powers of ergot.

Menorrhœa.—Some few cases have been published tending

¹ *de Méd. et Chir. prat.* art. Ergot, p. 455.

² Jamesbotham, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xiv. 680.

³ ; also, Dr. Weihe, in *op. cit.* vol. xviii. 513.

⁴ *and Phys. Journ.* May 1829.

⁵ b. 5th, 1831.

⁶ 1830.

⁷ *Gaz.* xiii. p. 369.

⁸ of Drs. Spajrani, Pignacco, and Gabini, in the *Lancet* for 1830 and 1831; of Dr.

Lond. Med. Gaz. xiii. 361.

and Pidoux, *Traité de Thérap.* i. 548.

to show that ergot possesses emmenagogue properties^a. It appears to me to be more calculated to cause than to relieve amenorrhœa.

10. *In other diseases*.—Ergot has been employed in various other diseases with apparent success; viz. intermittent fever^d, pampagia^e, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—Ergot is usually given in the form either of powder or infusion. The decoction, less frequently the tincture, and still more rarely the extract, are also used. Latterly the ethereal oily extract and oil have been used.

1. **PULVIS SECALIS CORNUTI.** *Pulvis Ergotæ*.—This powder is only to be prepared when required for use. The dose of it, for a woman in labour, is twenty grains; to be repeated at intervals of half an hour for three times; for other occasions (as leucorrhœa, hemorrhage, &c.) five to ten or fifteen grains, three times a day: its use should not be continued for any great length of time. It may be taken mixed with powdered sugar. It has had the various names of *pulvis parturitus* (more correctly *parturificiens*), *pulvis ad partum*, *pulvis partum accelerans*, *obstetrical powder*, &c.

2. **INFUSUM SECALIS CORNUTI.** *Infusum Ergotæ*.—Ergot, bruised ʒj.; boiling water, fʒiv.; macerate until cold, in a slightly covered vessel, and strain. The dose, for a woman in labour, is one-third of this, to be repeated, at intervals of half an hour, until the whole be taken. Sugar, aromatics (as nutmeg or cinnamon), a little wine or brandy, may be added to flavour it.

3. **DECOCTUM SECALIS CORNUTI.** *Decoctum Ergotæ*.—Ergot, bruised ʒj.; water, ʒvj. Boil for ten minutes in a lightly covered vessel, and strain. The dose is one-third of the strained liquor, to be repeated at intervals of half an hour, until the whole be taken.

4. **TINCTURA SECALIS CORNUTI.** *Tinctura Ergotæ*.—Ergot, bruised ʒss.; rectified spirit, ʒvj.; digest for four days, and strain. The dose, in lingering labours, is a teaspoonful. This is the formula of Dr. Robert^k. A tincture is recommended by Carus^l. At Apothecaries' Hall, London, *tincture of ergot* is prepared by digesting ergot ʒij. in proof spirit, Oj. Another formula has been published^m.—Ergot, bruised, ʒj.; boiling water, ʒij. Infuse for twenty-four hours, and add rectified spirit, ʒiss. Digest for ten days. Half a drachm of this tincture is said to be equivalent to ten grains of the powder. One or two spoonfuls of a tincture of ergot (prepared by digesting ʒss. of ergot in ʒiv. of rectified spirit) mixed with water, has been recommended as an injection into the uterus in difficult labour. It is to be introduced between the head of the child and the neck of the uterusⁿ.

^a Neal, *Researches*, p. 79.

^b Dierbach, *op. cit.* p. 444.

^c Bayle, *op. cit.* p. 548.

^d Dierbach, *Newesten Entw. in d. Mat. Med.* i. 147. 1838.

^e Lehrb. d. Gynécologie, i. 290. 1827.

^f *Lancet*, 1827-8, vol. ii. p. 433.

^g *Berlinisches Jahrbuch*. Bd. xxxviii. 234. 1837.

OLEUM ERGOTÆ ; Oil of Ergot.—The liquid sold in the shops under the name of *pure oil of ergot* is obtained by submitting the official tincture of ergot (which is procured by percolation, see p. 100), to evaporation by a very gentle heat. Its colour is reddish brown. Mr. Wright^m states that this depends on the age of the tincture, and that when obtained from recent specimens it is not uneventfully entirely free from colour. Its taste is oily and slightly bitter. It is lighter than water, and is soluble in alcohol and in solutions of the caustic alkalis. It is probably a mixture of several intimate principles. I made a guinea-pig swallow a fluidrachm of the oil; the only obvious effect was copious and frequent diuresis. A fluidrachm diffused through water and injected into the jugular vein of a dog, caused trembling of the muscles, paralysis of the limbs, and great weakness of the fore legs, which lasted for more than two days. The respiration and action of the heart were exceedingly rapid. The saliva streamed copiously from the mouth. The pupil was strongly dilated before the experiment, and no obvious change in it was induced by the oil. Mr. Wright found the oil very irritable. A drachm, he states, injected into the jugular vein caused paralysis of the pupil, feeble, slow, and intermittent action of the heart, deep and interrupted respiration, general paralysis, insensibility to pain, and death in two hours and forty minutes.

According to evidence adduced by Mr. Wright the oil possesses the same influence over the uterus as that of the crude drug; that is, it occasions powerful uterine contractions. To produce this effect it should be given in doses of from 20 to 50 drops in any convenient vehicle, as cold water, warm tea, or weak spirit and water.

The *essential solution of ergot* used by Mr. Lever^o to promote uterine contraction, is essentially a solution of the oil of ergot. It was prepared by digesting 3iv. of powdered ergot in f3iv. of ether during 10 days. The tincture was submitted to spontaneous evaporation, the residue dissolved in f3ij. of ether. The dose of this solution is from ℥xv. to ℥xxx. on a lump of sugar.

STIDOTE.—The proper treatment to be adopted in a case of poisoning by an overdose of ergot has not been accurately determined. The first object would be, of course, to evacuate the poison from the alimentary canal by the use of emetics or purgatives. As ergotine decomposes ergotin, Phœbus recommends the employment of chlorine water. In the absence of this, nitrohydrochloric acid (very dilute) might be exhibited. The subsequent treatment should be conducted on general principles.

OTHER DIETETICAL OR MEDICINAL CEREBALIA.

RICE (*Oryza sativa*, fig. 162) is the ordinary sustenance of many oriental nations. Being less laxative than the other cereal grains, it is frequently prescribed by medical men as a light, digestible, uninjurious article of food in diarrhoea and dysentery; and in consequence it is, with the public, a reputed drying and stringent agent. Various ill effects, such as disordered vision, &c. have

^m *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journal*, vol. liv. p. 52.

^o *London Med. Gaz. N. S.* vol. ii. for 1839-40.

been ascribed to the use of rice[†]; but without any just grounds. Neither does there appear to be any real foundation for the assertions of Dr. Tytler[‡], that malignant cholera (which he calls *morbus oryzeus*!) is induced by it.

FIG. 162.

*Oryza sativa.*

FIG. 163.

*Panicum miliaceum.*

FIG. 164.

*Zea Mays.*

2. COMMON MILLET (*Panicum miliaceum*, fig. 163,) and ITALIAN MILLET (*Setaria italica*), are cultivated in Italy as articles of food.

3. MAIZE OR INDIAN CORN (*Zea Mays*, fig. 164) is nutritive; but being deficient in gluten, is not adapted for manufacture into bread. It is apt to occasion diarrhœa in those unaccustomed to it[§]. In America, Asia, and some parts of Europe it is used largely for human sustenance^{||}.

ORDER VIII.—ACORACEÆ, Lindl.—THE SWEET FLAG TRIBE.

ACOROIDÆ, Agardh, Schott.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* hermaphrodite, surrounded with scales. *Sepals* leafless, not rolled up. *Stamens* complete, opposite the scales, with two-lobed anthers turned inwards. *Ovaries* distinct. *Fruit* baccate, finally juicy. *Seeds* albuminous, with the embryo in the axis.—*Rhizome* jointed. *Leaves* ensiform, embracing each other in the bud (Schott).

PROPERTIES.—*Acorus Calamus* is the only plant of the family whose properties are known.

[†] Bontius, *Account of the Diseases, Nat. Hist. &c. of the East Ind.* translated into English 126, 1769; and Bricheteau, in Tortuelle's *Elem. d'Hygiène*, 4^{me} éd.

[‡] *Lancet*, 1833-4, vol. i.

[§] Duglison, *Elem. of Hygiène*, p. 289.

^{||} For further information respecting Maize, consult Cabbett's *Treat. on Cabbett's Corn*; *Q. Journ. Agric.* i.; and *Mém. de l'Acad. Roy. de Med.* t. ii. p. 206. Paris, 1833.

Perianth of six pieces or scales, inferior. *Stigma* sessile, indehiscent. (*Hooker*.)

Bar.—Anticipate [two-edged] *scape* rising much above the . (*Hooker*.)

Root thick, rather spongy, with many long roots, aromatic, like part of the herbage, but much more powerfully so. *Leaves* two or three feet high, bright green, near an inch broad. *Stalk* of leaves, except being thicker below the *spadix*, and not quite

Spadix about a foot above the root, a little spreading, two inches long, tapering, covered with a mass of very numerous, set, pale green *flowers*, which have no scent, except when . A very narrow wavy membrane may be observed at the base of *spadix*, which, perhaps, ought to be taken into the generic character as a *spathe* (*Smith*).—Perennial: flowers in June.

—It is a native of this country, growing in watery places about banks of rivers, and is very plentiful in the rivers of Norfolk, and the London market is supplied. It grows also in other countries of Europe, in Asia, and in the United States.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried underground stem (*rhizoma*, L.; *radix asperæ* seu *radix calami aromatici*, Offic.) occurs in the shops in dried pieces four or five inches long, and about as broad as the thickness; jointed, somewhat curved, of a spongy or corky texture externally; of a yellowish brown or fawn colour externally, and buffy, slight roseate hue, internally. Their fracture is short: their upper surface is marked transversely with the vestiges of the leaves which were attached to it; the lower surface has numerous dark points, marked by small light-coloured elevated circles, from which the roots arise. Their taste is warm and bitter; their odour is aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—The fresh rhizome was analysed by Trommsdorf*, obtained the following results:—*Volatile oil*, 0·1; *soft resin*, 2·3; *active, with a little chloride of potassium*, 3·3; *gum, with some phosphate of potash*, 5·5; *starchy matter* (like inulin), 1·6; *woody matter*, 21·5; and *water*, 65·7. Meissner found traces of copper in the rhizome.

The active constituents are the oil, the resin, and the extractive.

Oil of the common sweet flag (called in the shops *oleum calami aromatici*) is obtained by distilling the fresh rhizome with water. Its odour is similar to, though agreeable than, that of the rhizome. Its colour is yellow. It is bought by perfumers, so that it is used, I presume, for scenting snuff. It is also used in the preparation of *aromatic vinegar* (see p. 403).

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Iodine blackens the rhizome (especially when it has been boiled), thereby indicating the presence of starch. The cold decoction of the rhizome forms, with a solution of ferrous sulphate, the blue *iodide of starch*. Acetate and diacetate of lead, and nitrate of mercury, cause precipitates with the decoction. The precipitates consist principally of metallic oxides or subsalts and the substance called extractive. Nitrate of silver produces a precipitate (*iodide of silver*), which is insoluble in nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia. The decoction reddens litmus.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—It is an aromatic stimulant and mild narcotic. Vogt** arranges it with the *excitantia volatiliora*, and regards it as approaching angelica root on the one hand, and cascarilla and mustard barks on the other.

USES.—It is rarely employed by medical practitioners, though it might be frequently substituted, with good effect, for the more costly essential aromatics. It is a useful adjunct to other stimulants and narcotics. It has been employed in continued asthenic fevers accompanied with much prostration of strength and greatly weakened digestive power. For the cure of ague, the dried root powdered and mixed with honey is used by the country people in Norfolk†. It is well adapted for dyspeptic cases accompanied with, or dependent on, an atonic condition of the digestive organs, and is especially serviceable in gouty affections. It has also been used as a local agent, viz. in the formation of medicated baths, poultices, and gargles, as an application to foul-complicated ulcers, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—In *powder*, the rhizome may be given in doses from a scruple to a drachm. The *infusion* is perhaps the most agreeable preparation: it is made by digesting ʒj. of the rhizome in ʒss. of boiling water; the dose is two or three table-spoonfuls. The *decoction* is an objectionable preparation, as the oil of the rhizome is evaporated by boiling. The *tincture* (Ph. Bor.) is procured by digesting ʒij. of the rhizome in ʒxij. of spirit (sp. gr. 0·900); the dose is one tea-spoonful.

* Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1339.

† *Lehrb. d. Pharmacodyn.* i. 451, 2nd Aufl.

‡ Sir J. E. Smith, *Engl. Flora*, ii. 138.

ORDER IX.—ARACEÆ, Schott, Lindl.—THE ARUM TRIBE.

FIG. 165.

*Arum maculatum.*

a, The spathe.
b, The spadix.

FIG. 166.

*Arum Colocasia.*

This order is distinguished from the preceding one by its naked unisexual flowers, arranged upon a spadix within a spathe. Its prevailing property is acridity, especially remarkable in *Dieffenbachia Seguina*, or the Dumb Cane, a native of the West India Islands, two drachms of whose juice have been known to prove fatal in two hours.

Arum maculatum (Wake-Robin or Cuckow-pint, fig. 165) is the only indigenous plant of the order. Every part of it is acrid; but, by drying or heating, it loses this property. From the underground tubers is manufactured, in the island of Portland, a feculent substance, called *Portland Arrow-root* or *Portland Sago*†. The substance which I have received under this name is a white amylaceous powder. Examined by the microscope the particles are found to be exceedingly small. They are circular, mullar-shaped, or polyhedral. The angular appearance of some of them probably arises from compression. The hilum is circular, and apparently lies in a small depression. It cracks in a linear or stellate manner.

Arum Colocasia (fig. 166) is cultivated in Egypt for the nutritious matter got from the tubers. *Arum esculentum* is cultivated in the West Indies for a similar purpose.

FIG. 167.



tubers of *Portland Arrow-root*.

ORDER X.—PALMÆ, Juss.—THE PALM TRIBE.

PALMACEÆ, Lindl.

FIG. 168.

*Cocos nucifera.*

a, The 1 valved spathe, with branched spadix.
b, fruit, c, fibrous drupe.

FIG. 169.



Cucifera thebaica or *Doom Palm*, remarkable for its dichotomous stem.

† *Withering's Arrangement of British Plants*, vol. iii. p. 670, 7th ed. 1830.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* hermaphrodite, or frequently polygamous. *Persianth* six-parted, in two series, persistent; the three outer segments often smaller than the inner sometimes deeply connate. *Stamens* inserted into the base of the perianth, usually definite in number, opposite the segments of the perianth to which they are equal in number, seldom three; sometimes, in a few polygamous genera, indefinite in number. *Ovary* one, three-celled, or deeply three-lobed; the lobes or cells one-seeded, with an erect ovule, rarely one-seeded. *Fruit* baccate or drupaceous, with fibrous flesh. *Albumen* cartilaginous, and either ruminant or furnished with a central or ventral cavity; *embryo* lodged in a particular cavity of the albumen, usually at a distance from the hilum dorsal and indicated by a little nipple, taper or pulley-shaped; *plumule* included, scarcely visible; the cotyledonous extremity becoming thickened at germination, and either filling up a pre-existing cavity, or one formed by the liquefaction of the albumen in the centre.—*Trunk* arborescent, simple (fig. 164) occasionally shrubby and branched (fig. 169), rough with the dilated and sheathing bases of the leaves or their scars. *Leaves* clustered, terminal, very large, pinnate or flabelliform, plaited in vernation. *Spathæ* terminal, often branched, enclosed in a one or many valved spathe (fig. 168 a). *Flowers* small with bractlets. *Fruit* occasionally very large. (R. Brown, 1810.)

PROPERTIES.—The stems of many palms (e.g. *Sagus laevis* and *farinifer* *Saguerus*, *Rumphii*, *Phoenix farinifera*, and *Caryota urens*) yield a feculent matter, called *Sago*. By incision into the spathe at the top of the stems, some (e.g. *Cocos nucifera*, *Caryota urens*, and *Saguerus Rumphii*), a saccharine liquor, termed *Sweet Toddy*, is procured, which, when fermented, constitutes *Palm Wine*, and yields by distillation *Arrack* or *Rack* (see p. 364). A watery substance exudes from the stems of some (e.g. *Ceroxylon Andicola*). The fruits of the palms want uniformity in their properties: thus, some are oily (e.g. *Elais*), some are saccharine and nourishing (e.g. *Phoenix dactylifera*), some are acrid (e.g. *Caryota urens* and *Saguerus Rumphii*), others are astringent (e.g. *Lantania borbonica*), or acid (e.g. *Calamus Rotang*). The seeds, likewise, are not uniform: those of *Cocos nucifera* are oleaginous, while those of *Areca Catechu* are astringent.

1. SA'GUS RUM'PHII, Willd. L.—THE MALAY OR RUMPHIUS'S SAGO-PALM.

Sagus farinifera, Gaertn.

Ser. Syst. Montecia, Hexandria.

(*Sago*; *Fæcula caudicis*. *Sago*; *Medullæ fæculæ*, L.)

HISTORY.—*Sago* is not mentioned by the ancient Greeks and Romans. Fern. Lopez^a is the first author in whose works I have found any notice of it. By the earlier writers it was variously called *zagu*, *sagu*, and *saga*^b. In Java the word *Saga* signifies bread^b.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Spathes* many. *Spathæ* (terminal) super-decompound. *MALE*: *Calyx* three-toothed. *Corolla* three-parted. *Stamina* inserted on the base of the corolla. *FEMALE*: *Calyx* as in the male. *Stamina* abortive. *Style* three-parted.

^a *Hist. dell' Ind. Orient.* Ven. 1578.

^b C. Bauhin, *Pinar.*

^c Sir F. Drake, in Hakluyt's *Princip. Navigations, Voyages, &c.* vol. iii. p. 743.

FIG. 170.

*Sagus Rumphii.*

c, Fruit-bearing spadix.
d, Ripe fruit.

Berry backwardly imbricated with cartilaginous scales. *Seed* solitary. *Embryo* lateral. (*Roxburgh.*)

Sp. Char.—Arboreous, armed, with strong straight spines. *Leaves* pinnate. (*Roxburgh.*)

The stature of this tree seldom exceeds thirty feet. Before maturity, and previous to the formation of the fruit, the stem consists of a thin hard wall, about two inches thick, and of an enormous volume of tissue (commonly termed the *medulla* or *pith*), from which the farina, called sago, is obtained. As the fruit forms, the farinaceous medulla disappears, and when the tree attains full maturity, the stem is no more than a hollow shell. The utmost age of the tree does not ex-

ceed thirty years.

—Peninsula of Malacca and the Malay Islands. It is an inhabitant of low marshy situations.

SA'GUS LÆVIS, *Rumph.*—THE UNARMED SAGO-PALM.

S. lævis, *Jack*, in *Comp. Bot. Mag.* i. 266; *S. inermis*, *Roxb.*

(*Sago*; *Fæcula caudicia*, *Offic.*)

ANY. Gen. Char.—Vide supra.

Char.—Arboreous, unarmed. *Embryo* lodged in or near the base of the seed. *Leaves* pinnate. (*Roxburgh.*)

—Sumatra, Borneo, and the islands between them. Grows abundantly in low swampy lands.

SAGUERUS RUMPHII, *Roxb.*—RUMPHIUS'S WINE SAGO-PALM.

Palma Indica vinaria secunda, *Saguerus*, sive *Gomutus Gommuto*, *Rumph.*

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Polyandria.

(*Sago*; *Fæcula caudicia*, *Offic.*)

ANY. Gen. Char.—**MALE:** *Calyx* three-leaved. *Corolla* three-lobed. **FEMALE:** *Calyx* five-leaved. *Corolla* three-petalled. *Stamens* superior, three-celled; cells one-seeded, attached to the base of the axis. *Style* none. *Stigma* three-dentate. *Berry* three-celled, each cell containing a single seed in each cell. *Embryo* in the back of the albumen. (*Roxburgh.*)

Char.—The only species.

—Islands eastward to the Bay of Bengal.

MANUFACTURE OF SAGO.—A farinaceous substance, called sago, is said to be obtained from two species of *Cycas* (*vide* CYCADACEÆ). But the sago of English commerce is obtained from one or more palms^c. All the three just mentioned (*viz.* *Sagus Rumphii* and *lævis* and *Saguerus Rumphii*) yield it. Dr. Roxburgh^d says, the granulated sago met with in Europe is got from *Sagus lævis*. Marsden, on the other hand, says the *Sagus Rumphii* yields the sago of the shops. The manufacture of sago varies somewhat in different localities. In the Moluccas it is procured as follows:—When the tree is sufficiently mature, it is cut down near the root, and the trunk is divided into portions of six or seven feet long, each of which is split into two parts. From these the medullary matter is extracted, and with an instrument of bamboo or hard wood, is reduced to powder like sawdust. This is mixed with water, which is then strained by a sieve. The filtered liquor deposits the farina, which, after two or more edulcorations, is fit for use. This is *raw sago meal*.

For exportation, the finest meal is mixed with water, and the paste rubbed into small grains of the size and form of coriander seed. Within the last few years, the Chinese of Malacca have invented a process by which they refine sago so as to give it a fine pearl lustre. The quantity of sago afforded by the sago-palm is prodigious. Five and six hundred pounds is not an unusual produce for one tree.

DESCRIPTION OF SAGO.—Sago occurs in commerce in two states, pulverulent and granulated.

1. Pulverulent Sago; Sago Meal: Sago Flour (Farina Sagu).—This is imported in the form of a fine amylaceous powder. It is whitish with a buffy or reddish tint. Its odour is faint, but somewhat unpleasant and musty. Examined by the microscope it is found to consist of oval, more or less ovate, particles; many of which appear as if truncated, so that they are more or less mullar-shaped. Some of them resemble in form a caoutchouc bottle cut off at the neck. From their strong lateral shading they are obviously convex. Many of the particles are more or less broken. Most of them have an irregular or tuberculated surface. The hilum, when perfect, is circular; it cracks in the form of a single slit, or of a cross, or in a stellate manner.

FIG. 172.



Particles of Sago Meal.

The surface of the particles presents the appearance of a series of concentric rings or annular lines, which, however, are much less distinct than in potato starch. These lines are indicative of the concentric layers of which each particle is composed.

2. Granulated Sago (Grana Sagu).—Of this there are two kinds, pearl sago, and common brown sago.

^c In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it is said to be the "Farina from the interior of the trunk of various *Palmeæ* and species of *Cycas*."

^d *Fl. Indica*, iii. 623.

^e *Hist. of Sumatra*.

^f *Cranford, Hist. of the Indian Archipelago*, vol. i. 383 et seq. and vol. iii. 346.

perl Sago (Sagu perlatum).—This occurs in small hard grains measuring in size that of a pin's head, inodorous, and having a translucent. They have a brownish or pinkish yellow tint, and are translucent. By the aid of a solution of chloride of lime they can be bleached and rendered perfectly white (*bleached sago*). I am informed that the dealers pay seven pounds per hundred for the bleaching of it. Bleached pearl sago resembles some of *potato sago* which I have met with, and which is sold as *palm sago*. Pearl sago swells up in cold water. Examined under a microscope, it is found to consist of the same kind of particles as *pearl sago*, but all ruptured, and presenting very indistinct traces of these peculiarities are doubtless produced by the process of bleaching.

Common or Brown Sago (Sagu fuscum) occurs in larger grains. The *common sago* I have usually met with consists of grains about the size of pearl barley; but I have received from Dr. Douglas, of Edinburgh, a sample of some nearly as large as grey *common sago* is whitish or brownish white: the same grain is whitish on one part of its surface, and brownish on another. Examined by a microscope, the grains of common sago are found to consist of particles like those of pulverulent sago, perhaps some of them broken and less regular in their shape.

173.



of Potato
sago.

ADULTERATION.—Potato sago is sometimes sold for white or bleached pearl sago. The fraud can be distinguished by the microscope. The largest particles of potato sago are larger than those of palm sago; moreover, the particles of potato sago are more regularly oval and ovate, more distinctly ringed, smoother, and less broken than those of genuine sago. When their circular hilum cracks it frequently forms two slightly diverging rents (see fig. 173). I have two varieties of potato sago, one in grains, about the size of those of pearl sago (*pearl potato sago*), the other in larger grains, received from Professor Guibourt, who tells me it is from Paris (see *Potato Starch*).

PRICE.—The quantity of sago on which duty was paid in 1834, was 26,895 cwts.^c It is brought from Singapore, in bags, the quantity imported into France, in 1834, was 41,312 lbs.^h

ANALYSIS.—Sago has not been analyzed; but its composition is supposed to be analogous to that of other starchy bodies (p. 47).

CHARACTERISTICS.—Sago possesses the characteristics of starch. A cold decoction forms a blue compound (*iodide of starch*) with iodine. A filtered infusion (prepared with cold decoction) of pulverulent sago, or of brown sago, undergoes no change of colour on the addition of a tincture of iodine. But a decoction of pearl sago becomes blue with iodine. This evinces that on the latter having been submitted to some process the starch-globules have become broken. The cold infusion

^c Trade List.

^h *Planche, Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 116.

of brown sago is rendered milky by nitrate of silver, diacetate of lead, and protonitrate of mercury; but the cold infusions of pululent and of pearl sago are scarcely affected by these tests.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—It is nutritive and easy of digestion and is an important article of food in some parts of the East. "The Malay sago palm," says Dr. Roxburgh, "is the tree, the pith of which is the staff of life to the inhabitants of the Moluccas."

USES.—Sago puddings are occasionally brought to table. But the principal use of sago is to yield a light, nutritious, easily digestible and non-irritating article of food for the invalid, in febrile and inflammatory cases. For this purpose it should be boiled in water (in some cases milk is preferred), the solution strained, and flavoured with sugar and spices, or even with a little white wine, when the use of this is not contra-indicated.

4. ARE'CA CAT'ECHU, Linn. E.—CATECHU PALM.

Ser. Syst. Monocotyl., Hexandria.

(Semen.—Extract of the kernels, E.—Carbo seminis, Offic.)

HISTORY.—Areca nuts are not mentioned in the writings of ancient Greeks and Romans. Avicenna speaks of them under the name of *Fufel*¹.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.* — 1. MALE: *Calyx* three-parted. *Corolla* three-petalled. 2. FEMALE: *Calyx* three-leaved. *Corolla* three-petalled; *nectary* six-toothed. *Ovarium* superior, one-celled, one-seeded; attachment inferior. *Drupe* coriaceous. *Seed* single, ruminant. *Embryo* in the base of the albumen. (Roxburgh.)

Sp. Char.—*Trunk* straight and slender, from forty to fifty feet high. *Fronde* pinnate; *leaflets* compound, linear, opposite, premaxillary. *Spathe* erect, ramous. *Male flowers* hexandrous. *Seed* of a round conic form, and obtuse. (Roxburgh.)

Hab.—Cultivated in all the warmer parts of Asia.

DESCRIPTION AND USES OF THE SEEDS.—The fruit of the Catechu palm is about the size and shape of a small egg, yellowish, and smooth. Within the fibrous pericarp is the seed (*Areca nut*; *Be nut*; *Pinang nut*). This is about the size of a nutmeg, roundly conical, flattened at the base, hard, horny, inodorous, externally reddish brown, internally brown with whitish veins. The principal part of the seed is the ruminant albumen, at the base of which is the embryo². According to Morin³, these seeds are composed of *tannin* (principally), *gallic acid*, *glutin*, *red insoluble matter*, *fixed oil*, *gallate of lime*, *lignin*, &c. With lime and the leaves of *Piper Betel* these nuts form the celebrated masticatory of the East, called *betel*. They are usually cut into four equal parts; one of which is rolled up with a little lime in the leaf of the Piper Betel, and the whole chewed. The mixture acts as a sialogogue, and tinges the saliva red. The Indians have an idea that by this means the teeth are fastened, the gums cleansed, and the mouth cooled. Peron⁴ is

¹ Lib. ii. p. 306. Venet. 1564.

² Roxburgh's *Plants of Coromandel*, p. 75.

³ *Journ. de Pharm.* viii. 449.

⁴ *Voyage aux Terres Australes.*

that he preserved his health, during a long and difficult the habitual use of the betel, while his companions, who it, died mostly of dysentery. In this country, *areca-nut* used as a tooth-powder. I know of no particular value e over ordinary charcoal, except, perhaps, that derived ater hardness.

CTURE OF PALM CATECHU.—From the seeds is obtained an extract, which constitutes two (or perhaps more) kinds of ice called *catechu* in the shops. It is largely procured in out Sirah, in the following manner:—"Areca nuts are ey come from the tree, and boiled for some hours in an iron ey are then taken out, and the remaining water is inspiss- ntinued boiling. This process furnishes *Kassu*, or most erra japonica, which is black, and mixed with paddy husks impurities. After the nuts are dried, they are put into a ity of water, boiled again, and this water being inspissated, rmer, yields the best or dearest kind of catechu, called is yellowish brown, has an earthy fracture, and is free from ure of foreign bodies'."

IES OF PALM CATECHU.—None of the commercial extracts, hu, are distinguished by any name referring to the catechu the description hitherto given of palm catechu is too vague to enable us to recognize it with certainty^m.

OTHER MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OF PALMACEÆ.

IL (*Oleum Palme*) is imported from the western coast of Africa, principally from Guinea, where it is procured by expression from the fruit of the *Elais guineensis* (fig. 174). It has a solid consistence, a rich orange-yellow colour, a sweetish taste, and an agreeable odour, somewhat similar to that of the rhizome of the Florentine orris. By exposure to light it is bleached. It consists of *Oleine*, *Margarine*, and about two-thirds of its weight of *Palmitine*. The last-mentioned substance is a white solid fat, composed of palmitic acid ($C^{15}H^{31}O^4$) and glycerine. The Africans use palm oil as butter. It is emollient and demulcent, like the other fixed oils, but is rarely employed in medicine. By the public it is occasionally employed by way of friction in bruises, sprains, &c. It is a constituent of the common black bougie. Its ordinary use in this country is in the manufacture of yellow soap (see p. 566). It readily becomes rancid. It may be bleached by the solar rays, by sulphuric acid, or by chlorine.

FIG. 174.



Elais guineensis.

Tracts, Historical and Statistical, on India.
unt of the varieties, properties, composition, effects, and use, of catechu, vide *Acacia frondosa*, and *Nauclia Gambir*.

2. The term DRAGON'S BLOOD (*Sanguis Draconis*) is applied in commerce to certain resinous substances which are mostly obtained from some palms of the genus *Calamus*. But the term is also applied to a product of the *Dracena Draco* [LILIACEÆ], as also to a substance obtained from the *Pterocarpus Draco* [LEGUMINOSÆ]. Lieut. Wellstead says, that in Socotra, Dragon's blood exudes spontaneously from the stem of a tree*. Dragon's blood is now never used in medicine in this country. The following are the kinds of it which I have met with:—

a. *Dragon's blood in the reed; Dragon's blood in sticks; Sanguis Draconis baculis*.—This occurs in dark reddish brown sticks, of from twelve to eighteen inches long, and from a quarter to half an inch in diameter, enveloped with the leaf of the Talipot palm (*Corypha umbraculifera*), and bound round with slips of cane (probably the stem of *Calamus petraeus*). It is supposed to be obtained from a species of *Calamus*, perhaps *C. Draco*.

β. *Dragon's blood in oval masses; Dragon's blood in drops; Sanguis Draconis in lachrymis*, Martius.—This occurs in reddish brown lumps of the size and shape of an olive, enveloped with the leaf of *Corypha umbraculifera* or *Corypha Linnæi*, which thus connects them together in a row, like the beads of a necklace. This kind is rare in English commerce. It is obtained, according to Rumphius, by rubbing or shaking the fruit of *Calamus Draco* in a bag. A resinous exudation is by this means separated, and is afterwards softened by heat, and made up into these masses.

γ. *Dragon's blood in powder*.—This is a reddish powder of very fine quality, imported from the East Indies. It is probably the dust obtained from the sticks of the *C. Draco*, in the way just described.

δ. *Dragon's blood in the tear. Sanguis Draconis in granis*, Martius.—It occurs in irregular pieces, not exceeding the size of a horsebean. T. W. C. Martius says, pieces of the fruit of the *Calamus Rotang* are frequently found intermixed with it.

ε. *Lump Dragon's blood. Sanguis Draconis in massis*.—This is of inferior quality. It occurs in large masses, which, when broken, present a heterogeneous appearance.

Other varieties of Dragon's blood are described, but I have never met with them.

Dragon's blood is composed of red resin (called *draconin*), 90·7; fixed oil, 3·0; benzoic acid, 3·0; oxalate of lime, 1·6; phosphate of lime, 3·7.

It is inert, or nearly so, but was formerly reputed an astringent. It is a constituent of some tooth-powders and tinctures, but is never prescribed by medical practitioners. Its principal consumption is for colouring spirit and turpentine varnishes.

ORDER XI.—MELANTHACEÆ, R. Brown.—THE COLCHICUM TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Perianth* inferior, petaloid, in six pieces, or, in consequence of the cohesion of the claws, tubular; the pieces generally involucre the ovary. *Stamens* six; *anthers* mostly turned outwards. *Ovary* three-lobed, many seeded; *style* trifid or three-parted; *stigma* undivided. *Capsule* generally divisible into three pieces; sometimes with a loculicidal dehiscence. *Seeds* with a membranous testa; *albumen* dense, fleshy. (*R. Broca*.)

PROPERTIES.—Poisonous: operation acro-narcotic. This is well shewn in the genera *Colchicum*, *Veratrum*, and *Asagrea*. MM. Pelletier and Caventou extracted what they considered to be *veratria* from each of these genera. According to Hesse and Geiger the active principle procured from *Colchicum colchicina*.

* *Athenæum*, May 16, 1835; also, *Journ. of Royal Geographical Society*.

* *Pharmakognosie*.

* Herberger, *Journ. Pharm.* xvii. 225.

**COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE, Linn. L. E. D.—THE COMMON
MEADOW SAFFRON.**

Sec. Syst. Hexandria, Trigynia.

(*Cormus et semina, L. E.—Bulbus et semina, D.*)

ORY.—Dioscorides¹ speaks of *Colchicum* (κολχικόν), and says it is in Messenia and at Colchis. From the latter place it retains its name. Dr. Sibthorp² found three species of *Colchicum* in viz. *C. autumnale*, *C. montanum*, and *C. variegatum*. These he considers to be the *Colchicum* of Dioscorides. It is now admitted into the *Pharmacopœia Græca*, printed at Athens

NY. Gen. Char.—*Perianth* single, tubular, very long, rising from the base of the limb campanulate, six-partite, petaloid. [*Stamens* six, inserted into the throat of the tube. *Ovary* three-celled. *Style* free, filiform, long. *Stigmas* somewhat clavate.] *Capsule* three-celled; cells united at the base. (*Hooker*, with some additions.)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* plane, broadly lanceolate, erect (*Hooker*).

i. 175.



C. autumnale.

Spring plant.
with a portion of
the capsule and fruit.

Root fibrous. *Cormus* (improperly called root or bulb) ovate, fleshy, large, covered with a loose brown membrane. The *leaves* are produced in the spring along with the fruit, and disappear before the flower appears. *Flowers* several, lilac or pale purple, arising from the cormus by a long, narrow, white tube. *Fruit* oblong, elliptical, composed of three cells, which may be regarded as distinct capsules, with intermediate fissures. *Seeds* small, spherical, with a rough brown testa, and large fleshy strophiole; internally they are white, and consist of a minute embryo lodged in a horny elastic albumen. The flowers appear in September, and the fruit the following spring or summer.

Hab.—Moist rich meadows in many parts of England and in various countries of Europe.

COLLECTION.—The activity of the *cormus* varies at different seasons of the year. It is greatest about the months of July and August, between the withering of the leaves and the sprouting forth of the new cormus. At this period the new cormus is fully developed, and exhausted itself by the production of the flower. But many cormi brought to market have already pushed forth their flowers, and are broken off, so as to prevent the circumstance from being

¹ Lib. iv. cap. 84.

² Prodr. Fl. Græcæ, i. 250.

ris will be described hereafter (vide *Asagrea officinalis*).
 existence in colchicum seeds of a new principle, called *colchicina*, *colchicina*,
cine, has been announced by Geiger and Hesse¹. It was prepared by digest-
 icum seeds in boiling alcohol; this dissolved a supersalt, which was preci-
 ymagnesia, and the precipitate treated with boiling alcohol. By evapora-
 chicina was deposited. The following are said to be its *properties*.—It is
 lissable alkaline substance, without odour, but having a bitter taste. Its
 is feebly alkaline, but neutralizes acids, and forms crystallizable salts,
 a bitter taste. It is soluble in water, and the solution precipitates the
 of chloride of platinum. Nitric acid colours colchicina deep violet,
 asses into indigo blue, and quickly becomes, first green, and then yellow.
 rated sulphuric acid colours it yellowish brown.
 icina is said to be distinguished from veratria by the following charac-
 :—1st, it is soluble in water, whereas veratria is not; 2dly, it is crystal-
 whereas pure veratria is not; 3dly, it does not possess the acridity of
 ; and it differs from the latter in this, that when applied to the nose it
 excite sneezing, whereas the least portion of veratria occasions a most
 ve sneezing.
 icina is a powerful poison. One-tenth of a grain, dissolved in weak
 lled a young cat in about twelve hours. The symptoms were saliva-
 rhoea, vomiting, a staggering gait, cries, convulsions, and death. The
 and intestines were violently inflamed, and had extravasated blood
 out their whole course.
 ove statements require confirmation.

ICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—A cold decoction of the fresh
 orts a deep blue precipitate (*iodide of starch*) with a solution
 e. Sesquichloride of iron communicates a faint bluish tint
 of iron) to the decoction. Acetate and diacetate of lead,
 tonitrate of mercury, form white precipitates with the cold
 n. Nitrate of silver produces a precipitate which is at first
 ut becomes in a few minutes black. Tincture of nutgalls
 s a slight dirty-looking precipitate, which is somewhat dimi-
 y the effect of heat. Pelletier and Caventou² regard this
 ate as a mixture of the *tannates of starch* and *inulin* (and of
 ?). When heated to 122° F. the tannate of starch dissolves,
 that of inulin. Fresh prepared tincture of guaiacum with a
 s of acetic acid produces a cerulean blue colour with the
 rmus, indicating the presence of gluten.

IOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables.*—Not yet determined.
b. Animals.—Colchicum is a poison to animals. It acts as a
 itant, reduces the force of the circulation, and causes inflam-
 of the alimentary canal. Animals, for the most part, refuse
 on it. It has, however, been eaten by deer and cattle, and
 ous to them³. It is said to prove injurious at spring-time
 Moreover, we are told that when dried it may be eaten in hay
 punity. Störck⁴ and Kratochwill⁵ gave it to dogs, on whom
 as an acrid poison, and caused death. Sir E. Home⁶ in-

¹ *de Chim.* x. 465.

² *de Pharm.* vi. 365.

³ *Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gifte*, Bd. ii. 150.

⁴ *et*, in Wibmer, *op. cit.*; also, *Want, Lond. Med. and Ph/s. Journ.* vol. xxxii. p. 216.

⁵ *de Colchico*, p. 17.

⁶ *by Wibmer.*

Trans. 1816.

jected 160 drops of a vinous infusion of colchicum into the jugular vein of a dog: all power of motion was instantly lost, the breathing became slow, the pulse hardly to be felt. In ten minutes it was 30, in twenty minutes 60, in an hour 115, with the respiration so quiet as hardly to be counted. In two hours the pulse was 150, and very weak. The animal was purged, vomited, and very languid: he died in five hours. On dissection, the internal coat of the stomach was found inflamed, in a greater or less degree, universally. From this experiment it appears that the action of colchicum on the alimentary canal is of a specific kind.

In opposition to the above statements it deserves notice that Orsini has frequently given to dogs, in the month of June, two or three corni without perceiving any sensible effects; from which he infers that climate and season of the year have great influence on the deleterious properties.

It has been said that horses eat colchicum with impunity; but it is probable that this statement is erroneous. Withering^b states, on the authority of Mr. Woodward, that, "in a pasture in which were several horses, and eaten down nearly bare, the grass was closely cropped even under the leaves, but not a leaf bitten."

Some further information on the effects of colchicum on dogs will be found in Sir C. Scudamore's *Treatise on Gout and Rheumatism* 3d ed. p. 477, 1819.

γ. *On Man.*—In small and repeated doses colchicum has a tendency to promote the action of the secreting organs, especially of the intestinal mucous membrane. The kidneys, the skin, and the liver are less certainly and obviously affected by it. The most constant effects observed from the use of *larger doses* are nausea, vomiting, and purging. Reduction of the frequency of the pulse is a common though not an invariable effect. Mr. Haden^c was, I believe, the first to direct attention to the advantages to be taken of this effect in the treatment of inflammatory diseases. In some experiments made on healthy individuals by Dr. Lewins^d, debility, a feeling of illness and headache, were experienced. This feeling of debility is, however, to be referred to the evacuations produced; for, as Dr. B. low^e has observed, the number of motions is sometimes considerable without any proportionate depression of strength ensuing. "I have known," says Dr. B. "even twenty stools occasioned by a single dose of colchicum, the patient not complaining of the least debility." The action of colchicum on the secretory apparatus is not confined to that of the alimentary canal: after the use of three or four full doses of this medicine copious sweating is often produced, especially when the skin is kept warm. On other occasions the kidneys are powerfully acted on. In one case, mentioned by Dr. Lewins, seventy drops of *Vinum Colchici* caused the discharge of upwards of a pint of urine by vomiting. Violent salivation resulted in a case recorded in

^a *Torticol. Gén.*

^b *Brit. Plants*, ii. 462, 7th ed. 1830.

^c *Pract. Observ. on the Colchicum autumnale*, 1820.

^d *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xlvii. p. 345. 1837.

^e *Cyclop. of Pract. Med.* art. Gout, vol. ii. p. 371.

in journal¹. Chelius, of Heidelberg^m, asserts, that, in gout and rheumatism, colchicum occasions a striking increase in the quantity of uric acid contained in the urine: in one case it was nearly doubled in the space of twelve days. But this effect is by no means constant, as Dr. Gravesⁿ has pointed out. Indeed, it not unfrequently happens, in acute rheumatism, when the urine is loaded with uric acid or the urates, that the use of colchicum diminishes the quantity of these matters in the urine; so that it would seem rather to diminish the formation of uric acid in the system than to provoke its excretion.

In some circumstances colchicum acts as anodyne: thus in the most violent rheumatic cases it sometimes speedily relieves the pain in a surprising manner.

Essive or poisonous doses colchicum acts as a powerful poison. As related by Mr. Ferri^o, where two ounces of the wine of colchicum were swallowed, the symptoms were acute inflammation of the bowels, coming on in about an hour and a half after the dose, with vomiting, acute tenesmus, small, slow, and feeble pulse, coldness of the limbs. The nausea, vomiting, and pain in the abdomen continued with undiminished violence, the pulse became imperceptible and intermitting, the urine was suppressed, the patient was hurried, purging of copious liquid stools came on, and loss of consciousness for a minute or two after getting out of bed. The patient died twenty-seven hours after swallowing the poison. On a post-mortem examination, the skin of most parts of the body was found covered with a purple efflorescence: no inflammation was found in the alimentary canal; two red patches were found, one in the stomach, and the other in the jejunum. These were produced by effusion of a small quantity of blood, in the one case, between the muscular and mucous coats; in the other, between the peritoneal and muscular coats. Ecchymosed spots were observed on the surface of the lungs, of the heart, and of the diaphragm. More recently a case of poisoning by a decoction of the seeds has been recorded^p; and by the leaves of this plant.

In Mr. Ferri's case the only indications of an affection of the nervous system were weakness of the limbs, the temporary loss of consciousness, and the slowness and feebleness of the pulse.

It is also deserving of notice, that in this case, also in another related by Chevallier^q, likewise in a third mentioned by Mr. Dillon^r.

Mr. Haden's case^s, no convulsions were observed; and in the three first cases no insensibility. In the last case, however, Mr. Haden mentions that at "ten P.M. she fell into an apoplectic kind of sleep, which terminated in death before morning." It is remarkable that convulsions are ascribed to veratrum by Ma-

¹ Wood and Bache's *United States Dispensatory*, 3d. ed.

² *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. ii. p. 830.

³ *Ibid.* vol. vii. p. 548.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. x. p. 160.

⁵ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. vi. 2^e Série, p. 505.

⁶ *Ibid.* viii. 351.

⁷ Stephenson and Churchill's *Med. Bot.* vol. ii.

⁸ *Mejendie's Formulary*, by C. T. Haden.

gendie, and to colchicina by Geiger and Hesse. In one case of fatal poisoning from an ounce and a half of the tincture of colchicum delirium occurred.

The above account of the effects of colchicum applies both to the *cormi*, the *seeds*, and the *leaves*. The *flowers* are likewise poisonous, and a fatal case from their use is mentioned by Dr. Christison. They have been recommended for medicinal use.

USES.—The following are the principal diseases in which Meadow Saffron has been employed:—

1. *In Gout*.—The circumstances which of late years have led to the extensive employment of colchicum in gout are the following. About seventy years ago, M. Husson, a military officer in the service of the king of France, discovered, as he informs us, a plant possessed of extraordinary virtues in the cure of various diseases. From the plant he prepared a remedy called *Eau Médicinale*, which acquired great celebrity for abating the pain and cutting short the paroxysm of gout*. Various attempts were made to discover the nature of the active principle. In 1782, MM. Cadet and Parmentier declared that it contained no metallic or mineral substance, and that it was a vinous infusion of some bitter plant or plants. Alyon^m asserted that it was prepared with Gratiola; Mr. Moore^s that it was a vinous infusion of white hellebore with laudanum; Mr. Want^t that it was a vinous infusion of Colchicum. Although most writers have adopted Mr. Want's opinion, we should bear in mind that the proof hitherto offered of its correctness, viz. analogy of effect, cannot be admitted to be conclusive, as is well shewn by the fact, that there have been advanced in favour of the identity of other medicines with the *Eau Médicinale*.

The power of Colchicum to alleviate a paroxysm of gout is admitted by all; but considerable difference of opinion exists as to the extent of this power, and the propriety of employing it. Sir Everard Home^s, from observation of its effects on his own person, regarded it as a specific in gout, and from experiments on animals concluded that its beneficial effects in this malady are produced through the circulation.

Dr. Paris^a observes—"As a *specific* in gout its efficacy has been fully ascertained: it allays pain, and cuts short the paroxysm. It has also a decided action upon the arterial system, which it would appear to control through the medium of the nerves." But if by the word *specific* is meant a medicine infallibly, and on all patients, producing given salutary effects, and acting by some unknown power on the disease, without being directed by indications^b, undoubtedly Colchicum is no specific for gout.

* *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* xiv. 262.

^a *Treat. on Poisons*, 3d ed. p. 792.

^s Dr. E. G. Jones, *An Account of the Remark. Effects of the Eau Médicinale d'Husson in the Gout*.

^m *Elém. de Chimie*.

^t *Two Letters on the Composition of the Eau Médicinale*, 2d ed. 1811.

^s *Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xxxii. 1814.

^a *Phil. Trans.* 1816.

^b *Pharmacologia*, vol. ii. p. 175, 6th. ed.

^c Vide Dr. Parr's *Lond. Med. Dict. art. Specifica*.

Colchicum alleviates a paroxysm of gout I have before mentioned but that alleviation is palliative, not curative. It has no power to prevent a speedy recurrence of the attack; nay, according to Sir Charles Scudamore^c, it renders the disposition to the attack much stronger in the system. Furthermore, by repetition its power over gouty paroxysms becomes diminished.

modus medendi of Colchicum in gout is an interesting though not a very satisfactory part of our inquiry. I have already stated that Colchicum is not this remedy as a specific, that is, as operating by some special influence. Others, however, and with more propriety, refer to its curative uses to its known physiological effects. "Colchicum," says Dr. Barlow^d, "purges, abates pain, and lowers the pulse. Its effects are accounted for by assigning to it a cathartic and an anodyne operation, and it is this combination perhaps to which its virtues are to be ascribed." The fact that a combination of Colchicum and a narcotic (as elaterium and opium, mentioned by Dr. Sydenham, and white hellebore and laudanum, recommended by Mr. Keightley) has been found to give, in several cases of gout, marked relief, seems to me to confirm Dr. Barlow's opinion. The method suggested by Chelius, and adopted by Dr. G. Hume Weatherall, that colchicum relieves gout by augmenting the quantity of uric acid in the urine, is not supported by fact, as I have already stated.

Whether it acts by preventing the formation of uric acid in the system I am not prepared to say.

In gout occurring in plethoric habits, blood-letting should precede the use of Colchicum. This medicine should then be exhibited in small doses, so as to produce a copious evacuation by the bowels, and the quantity must be considerably diminished. Though blood-letting is not essential to the therapeutical influence of Colchicum, it is recommended by most that, in a large number of cases at least, it should be preceded by the alleviation of the symptoms. Hence, many practitioners recommend its combination with saline purgatives, as the use of Epsom's or of magnesia. Sir Charles Scudamore has experienced "the remarkable success from a draught composed of *Magnesia*, gr. xv. *Magnes. Sulphat.* ʒj. ad ʒij.; *Aceti Colchici*, ʒj. ad ʒij.; with lemonade water the most agreeable, and sweetened with any pleasant sugar, or with 15 or 20 grains of Extract. Glycyrrhiz."

Rheumatism.—The analogy existing between gout and rheumatism has led to the trial of the same remedies in both diseases. The therapeutical powers in the latter disease are much less than in the former. Rheumatism may affect the fibrous tissue of the joints, the synovial membrane, the muscles or their aponeuroses, the periosteum, or the neurilemma, constituting thus the various forms of the disease, which may be denominated respectively the

^a *Treat. on Gout and Rheumatism*, 3d ed. p. 197.

^b *Cyclop. of Pract. Med.* art. *Gout*, vol. ii. p. 372.

^c *Tracts on Gout*, p. 201.

^d *Op. cit.*

^e *Treat. on Headaches*, p. 88. 1835.

fibrous, or ligamentous; the synovial, arthritic, or capsular; the muscular; the periosteal; and the neuralgic forms of rheumatism. Of these colchicum is said to produce its best effects in the synovial form. It is remarkable, however, that in all the severe cases of the variety of rheumatism which have fallen under my notice, the disease has proceeded unchecked, or was scarcely relieved by the use of colchicum. In one instance, that of my much-lamented friend, the late Dr. Cummin (whose case is noticed by Dr. Macleod, in the *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xxi. 358), the disease proved fatal by metastasis to the brain. In another melancholy but not fatal case, the gentleman has lost the sight of both his eyes, and has both knee-joints rendered stiff. In neither of these cases was colchicum of the slightest avail.

Of the mode of administering colchicum in "rheumatic gout," recommended by Mr. Wiganⁱ, I have no experience. He gives eight grains of the powder in some mild diluent every hour until active vomiting, profuse purging, or abundant perspiration, take place, or at least till the stomach can bear no more. The usual quantity is eight or ten doses; but while some take fourteen, others can bear only five. Though the pain ceases, the more active effects of the colchicum do not place for some hours after the last dose. When administered, Mr. Wigan declares colchicum "the most easily managed, the most universally applicable, the safest, and the most certain specific, in the whole compass of our opulent Pharmacopœia." But its use in these large doses requires to be carefully watched.

3. *In Dropsy.*—Colchicum was used in dropsy with success by Störck^j. It has been employed in dropsical cases with the twofold view of purging and promoting the action of the kidneys. Given in combination with saline purgatives, I have found it beneficial in some cases of anasarca of old persons.

4. *In inflammatory diseases generally.*—Colchicum was recommended as a sedative in inflammatory diseases in general by the late Mr. C. T. Haden^k. He used it as an auxiliary to blood-letting for the purpose of controlling arterial action; and gave it in the form of powder, in doses of six or seven grains, three or four times daily in combination with purgatives, in inflammatory affections of the lungs and their membranes, and of the breasts and nipples. In chronic bronchitis it has also been found useful by Dr. Hastings^l.

5. *In fevers.*—The late Mr. Haden^m, and more recently I. Lewinⁿ, have spoken favourably of the use of colchicum in fevers. In my opinion it is only admissible in those forms of the disease requiring an active antiphlogistic treatment. In such it may be useful as an auxiliary to blood-letting and cathartics.

6. *In various other diseases.*—For expelling tape-worm, colchicum

ⁱ Dr. Macleod, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xxi. 120.

^j *Lond. Med. Gaz.* June 30, 1838.

^k *Libellus.*

^l *Pract. Observ. on the Colchicum autumnale.* 1820.

^m *Treat. on Inflammation of the Mucous Membrane of the Lungs.* 1820.

ⁿ *Op. cit.*

^o *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* April, 1837.

en found efficacious by Chisholm and Baumbach. *In some affections of the nervous system*, as chorea, hypochondriasis, &c. Mr. Raven^o employed it with advantage. *In humoral, and other chronic bronchial affections*, I have found it of great use, especially when these complaints were accompanied with viscid swellings.

PREPARATION.—The cormi and seeds of meadow saffron have been employed in substance, in a liquid form, and in the state of

ELVIS CORMI COLCHICI.—Dose, from two to eight or nine

To preserve it Mr. Wigan recommends it to be kept mixed with sugar.

ELVIS SEMINUM COLCHICI.—Dose the same as that of the cormi. The seeds are to be preferred to the cormi, as being more uniform in their properties.

TINCTURA [SEMINUM] COLCHICI, L. Ed.; *Tinctura seminum Colchici*, L. (Meadow Saffron seeds bruised [ground finely in a coffee-mill], 3v. (3j. D.); Proof Spirit, Oij. (Oj. wine measure, Dub.) Macerate for fourteen days, and strain, L. "Percolation is much more convenient and speedy than digestion, E.)—Dr. Williams^o objects to this preparation as being "turbid, unpalatable, and discoloured by precipitation." The same writer^o also asserts, that the activity of the seeds resides in their husk or cortical part, and, therefore, protests against bruising them. But were his assertion true (and it is most improbable that the embryo is devoid of activity) bruising them cannot destroy or injure their activity. The dose is from f5ss. to f3j. I have repeatedly given f3ij. at a time without any violent effect. Dr. Barlow, who prefers this to the other preparations of colchicum, advises that in gout a drachm, a grain and a half, or two drachms of the tincture, should be given at a time, and repeated the following morning. If this quantity fail to operate briskly, a third dose may be administered the ensuing night. Usually, the tincture has been employed as a liniment, to relieve rheumatic, gouty, venereal, and other pains^r.

TINCTURA [SEMINUM] COLCHICI COMPOSITA, L.; *Spiritus Colchici compositus*, L. 1824. (Meadow Saffron seeds, 3v.; Aromatic Spirit of Camphor, Oij. Macerate for fourteen days, and strain). Dose, f3j. —This preparation was recommended by Dr. Williams as "of greater value when acidity or flatulence prevails, than the *Tinctura Colchici*, and better adapted to the palates of those who are averse to the flavour of white wine." It is seldom employed. Mr.

^r *London Medical and Physical Journal*. Jan. 1817.

^o *London Med. Rep.* vol. xiv. p. 93.

^o *Op. cit.* vol. xv. p. 442.

^r Laycock, *London Med. Gaz.* vol. xxiii. p. 800; and vol. xxiv. 388.

Brande¹ says, doubts are entertained as to the propriety of employing ammonia in it.

5. VINUM SEMINUM COLCHICI.—No formula for this exists in any of the British pharmacopœias. The following is Dr. Williams' formula:—Meadow Saffron seeds, dried, ʒij.; Sherry Wine, Oj. (or *measure*). Macerate for eight or ten [fourteen] days, occasionally agitating, then filter. The average dose is fʒss. to fʒj. I have given it to the extent of fʒij. Dr. Williams says it may be gradually increased to fʒijj.

6. VINUM [CORMI] COLCHICI, L. E. (Meadow Saffron cornus, dried and sliced, ʒviiij. Sherry Wine, Oij. Macerate for fourteen [seven, *E.*] days, [express strongly the residuum, *E.*] and strain.—Average dose, fʒss. to fʒj.—Sir E. Home² thought that the second and subsequent deposits which take place from this wine, contain the principle which acts on the stomach and bowels, while that which cures the gout is retained in permanent solution. But Sir J. Scudamore³ found the sediment to be inert.

7. ACETUM [CORMI] COLCHICI, L. E. D. (Fresh Meadow Saffron cornus, sliced, ʒj.; Distilled Vinegar, fʒxxvj.; Proof Spirit, ʒj. Macerate the meadow saffron cornus with the vinegar, in a covered glass vessel, for three days; afterwards press and strain the liquor, and set it by, that the dregs may subside: lastly, add the spirit to the clear liquor).—Though the Colleges order the *fresh* cornus to be used, druggists frequently prepare it with the *dried*, on account of the impossibility of procuring the fresh at all seasons of the year. Hence it is to be regretted that the Colleges have directed the latter to be employed, as it leads to variation in the mode of preparation. In practice, one part of the dried cornus may be considered equal to three parts of the fresh: for Mr. Battley⁴ says the cornus loses about 67 per cent. of its weight in drying; and Mr. Bainbridge⁵ obtained 2 lbs. 15 ozs. of dried slices from 8 lbs. of fresh corni. The proof spirit used in preparing the acetum is for the purpose of checking decomposition. By the action of the acetic acid on the colchicum of the cornus, an acetate of this alkaloid is obtained. Sir C. Scudamore⁶ regards an acetic preparation of colchicum as milder than the wine or tincture made with the same relative weights of corni and liquids, though it is a most efficient preparation in gout. He advises, as I have before mentioned, that it should be given in combination with magnesia, by which its acid menstruum is destroyed (acetate of magnesia being formed), and the active principle of the colchicum left in the most favourable state for administration. The average dose is from fʒss. to fʒij.

¹ *Diet. of Mat. Med.* 1839.

² *Phil. Trans.* 1837.

³ *Treatise on Gout*, 2d edit. p. 513.

⁴ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xii. 463.

⁵ *Haden, Practical Observations on Colch. autumn.* p. 77.

⁶ *Observations on the Use of Colchicum.*

8. **EXTRACTUM [CORMI] COLCHICI ACETICUM**, L. E.—(Fresh Meadow Saffron cormus, lb. j. ; Acetic [pyroligneous, *Ed.*] acid, f ʒij. Bruise the cormus gradually sprinkled with the acetic acid, then press out the juice, and evaporate it in an earthen vessel which is not glazed with lead [over the vapour bath, *Ed.*] to a proper consistence.)—This compound contains the acetate of colchicina. It is a very favourite remedy in the treatment of gout and rheumatism, and was introduced into practice by Sir C. Scudamore. Dr. Paris' observes that he has found it useful in promoting healthy discharges of bile.* He occasionally combines it with blue pill, calomel, or potassio-tartrate of antimony. The dose is from gr. j. to gr. iij. twice or thrice a day.

EXTRACTUM COLCHICI CORMI, L.—(Fresh Meadow Saffron cormus, lb. j. Bruise the cormus, sprinkled with a little water, in a mortar; then press out the juice, and evaporate it, unstrained, to a proper consistence.)—This is a favourite preparation with Dr. Williams, of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, in the early stage of acute rheumatism. The dose is gr. j. every four hours.

9. **XYMEL [CORMI] COLCHICI**, D.—(Fresh Cormus of Meadow Saffron, cut into thin slices, ʒj. ; Distilled Vinegar, Oj. (*wine measure*); Clarified Honey, *by weight*, lb. ij. Macerate the cormus in the vinegar in a glass vessel for two days; to the liquor, gently expressed from the cormus and filtered, add the honey, and boil down the mixture to the consistence of a syrup, frequently stirring it with a wooden rod.)—The active principle of this preparation is apt to be injured by boiling, and hence its strength is uncertain. It is used in gout, rheumatism, dropsy, and humoral asthma. The dose is ʒj. gradually increased to ʒij. or more, twice in the day.

10. **SUCCUS COLCHICI**; *Preserved Juice of Colchicum*.—The mode of preparing and preserving vegetable juices has been already described (see p. 365). Mr. Bentley informs me that from one cwt. of fine cormi gathered at the end of August, and well bruised and pressed, he obtained four imperial gallons and f ʒxij. of a light fawn-coloured juice. This juice becomes darker coloured by exposure to air. After standing forty-eight hours the spirit is added to it. A quantity of fecula is deposited, and the liquor acquires a paler colour. Exposure to light appears to render it somewhat paler. The best dose of Mr. Bentley's succus colchici is five minimis.

ANTIDOTE.—See VERATRUM ALBUM.

2. HERMODACTYLUS, *Auct.*—HERMODACTYL.

FORM.—Among the later Greek and the Arabian physicians, a medicine hermodactyl (ἡρμόδακτυλος, from Ἑρμῆς, *Mercury* or *Hermes*; and δάκτυλος,

They are readily distinguished from the cormi of *Colchicum autumnale* following characters, which are correctly stated by Geoffroy¹:—not rugose, are white internally, are moderately hard, easily broken, a whitish powder; whereas the dried cormi of *Colchicum autumnale*, softer, and have a reddish or greyish tint both internally and exter-

Hermodactyl. Sorinjan tulkk (i. e. bitter sorinjan,) Royle. ? *Bulbs of lelicum* =. ? ? *Hermodactylus rubens et niger* (Avicenna and Mesue). of this variety are distinguished from the preceding by their bitter smaller size, and by having externally a striped or reticulated appearance colour for the most part is darker; in some specimens it is blackish. s is ovate-cordate; 1 inch in height or length, $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch broad, and an inch thick, grooved or hollowed on one side, convex on the other; ish yellow colour, semi-transparent, has a horny appearance, and is longitudinal stripes, indicating a laminated structure. A second is ylaceous, reticulated externally, white internally, less flattened, and able shape, the concave or hollow side of the cormus being continued below the mark for the attachment of the root fibres. The other f the size and shape of a large orange pip, but flattened or grooved on one of them are worm-eaten, and one is blackish brown externally. rion.—Lecanu^a analysed hermodactyls (the *tasteless* variety), and ob- following results:—*Starch* (forming the principal constituent of the l), *fatty matter*, *yellow colouring matter*, *gum*, *supermalates of lime* and *chloride of potassium*.

bsence of veratria or colchicina to be ascribed to the cormi having decomposition by keeping? No inulin was detected.

L CHARACTERISTICS.—Both the *tasteless* and *bitter* hermodactyls are y tincture of iodine, shewing the presence of starch. A cold decoction of the *bitter* variety produced an intense blue precipitate (*iodide of starch*) ation of iodine. Tincture of galls, and solutions of protonitrate of id of diacetate of lead, caused a cloudiness in the cold decoction.

AND USES.—No modern experiments have been made to determine r of hermodactyl. The *tasteless* variety is probably inert, or nearly e *bitter* variety, I suspect, possesses some activity. Is its operation o that of the cormus of *Colchicum autumnale*?

: of the treatment of gout and arthritis, Paulus says, "some, in the of all arthritic diseases, have recourse to purging with hermodac- it is to be remarked, that the hermodactylus is bad for the stomach, ausea and anorexia, and ought, therefore, to be used only in the case o are pressed by urgent business; for it removes rheumatism speedily, ro days at most, so that they are enabled to resume their accustomed t" e.

RA'TRUM ALBUM, Linn. L. E. D.—WHITE HELLEBORE.

Sex. Syst. Polygamia, Monocia.

(*Radix*, L. D.—*Rhizoma*, E.)

Y.—This is, I think, the *ἑλλέβορος λευκός* of Dioscorides, and therefore, of other ancient writers, as Hippocrates and stus. On this point, however, considerable difference of as existed. Schulze^p, while he acknowledges the great between *Veratrum album*, Linn. and the white hellebore of es, is of opinion that the true hellebore (both white and

¹ *Trait. de Mat. Méd.* t. ii. p. 79.

^a Goebel, *Pharm. Waarenk.* p. 271.

^p *Journ. de Pharm.* xi. 350.

^p Adams's Translation, vol. i. p. 357.

^p *Diss. inaug. sist. Toxicol. Veterum*, Hale, 1788.

black) of Theophrastus is wholly lost. And Dr. Sibthorp¹ regards *Digitalis ferruginea* as the white hellebore of Dioscorides, an opinion from which Sir J. Smith, the editor of the Prodrômus, expresses dissent². The term *veratrum* is said by Lemery to be derived from *vere atrum* (*truly black*), in reference to the colour of the rhizome; but this etymology is improbable.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* polygamous. *Perianth* six-parted; segments broad, concave, imbricating, nearly equal, striated, not excavated at the base. *Stamens* six, equal, inserted into the base of the segments; *filaments* subulate; *anthers* reniform, with confluent cells. *Ovary* with three divaricating *stigmas*. *Capsule* three-horned, separating into three many-seeded follicles. *Seeds* compressed, winged at the apex. (*Lindley*.)

Sp. Char.—*Panicle* decompound. *Bracts* equalling the flower. *Pedicels* pubescent. *Segments of the perianth* somewhat erect, obtuse, serrulate. *Leaves* ovate-oblong, plaited. (*Sprengel*.)

FIG. 176.



Veratrum album, Linn.
var. *albiflorum*.

Root composed of numerous fleshy, brownish-white fibres, arising from a perennial, cylindrical, fleshy, subterranean stem or *rhizome*, which is brown externally, brownish-white internally, and placed obliquely in the earth. *Stem* erect, to four feet high. The plant flowers from June to August.

Two varieties (by some considered as distinct species) are included here:

- a. *albiflorum* (*V. album*, Bernh.) with decompound raceme and white flowers.
- β. *viridiflorum* (*V. Lobelianum*, Bernh.) with compound raceme and greenish flowers.

Hab.—Mountainous regions of Europe. Abounds in the Alps and Pyrenees.

DESCRIPTION.—The *rhizome* (*radix ratri*, offic. *radix hellebori albi*) is single, double- or many-headed, having the form of a cylinder, or, more frequently, of a truncated cone. It is from two to six inches long, and about one inch in diameter, rough, wrinkled, grey or blackish-brown externally, whitish internally. Portions of the root fibres are usually attached to it, as well as some soft, fine, hair-like fibres. At the upper extremity of the rhizome we frequently observe the cut edges of numerous concentric, woody, or membranous scales: they are portions of the dried leaf-sheaths. When cut transversely, the rhizome presents a large central portion (frequently called *medulla*), which varies in its qualities, being woody, farinaceous, or spongy, in different specimens. This is separated

¹ Prod. Fl. Græc. i. 439.

² For some interesting information respecting the ancient hellebore, consult Dietrich, *Archiv. d. Hippocrater*, p. 107.

e undulating line from a thick woody ring, in which the
take their origin. On the outside of this is a narrow but
brown, epidermoid coat. The odour of the dried rhizome
the taste is at first bitter, then acrid. By keeping, the
apt to become mouldy.

ITION.—White helleboe rhizome was analyzed in 1820 by
etier and Caventou*, who obtained the following results:—
er (composed of *olein*, *stearin*, and a *volatile* [cevadie?]
rgallate of veratria, *yellow colouring matter*, *starch*, *lig-*
er, and *gum*. The ashes contained much *phosphate* and
of lime, *carbonate of potash*, and some traces of *silica* and
lime, but no chlorides. They could not obtain the vola-
ic ?] acid in a crystalline form.

s discovered two new vegetable bases in the rhizome of this plant;
he has called *Jervin*, the other *Barytin*.

IA (See p. 960).

N. This has been so called in consequence of its being precipitated
tion in acetic or phosphoric acid by sulphuric acid or the sulphates,

. So called from *Jerva*, the Spanish name for a poison obtained
of white hellebore". It is a crystalline substance, which forms, with
tric, and hydrochloric acids, difficultly soluble compounds.*

AL CHARACTERISTICS.—A decoction of the rhizome under-
he addition of a solution of gelatin, no change, shewing
e of tannic acid; but with the sesquichloride of iron, it
ive green (*gallate ? of iron*). With tincture of galls it
ghtly turbid (*tannates of veratria and starch*). With ace-
liacetate of lead, and protonitrate of mercury, it formed
ecipitates. The rhizome left after the decoction had been
rom it, became, on the addition of a solution of iodine,
le of starch).

OLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. *On Vegetables*.—Not ascertained.

animals generally.—"The best account of its effects is con-
a thesis by Dr. Schabel, published at Tübingen, in 1817.
together the experiments previously made by Wepfer,
iborg, and Orfila, and adding a number of excellent expe-
his own, he infers that it is poisonous to animals of all
orses, dogs, cats, rabbits, jackdaws, starlings, frogs, snails,
that it acts in whatever way it is introduced into the sys-
ne stomach, windpipe, nostrils, pleural membrane of the
xternal wounds, or the veins; that it produces in every in-
ptoms of irritation in the alimentary canal, and injury of
s system; and that it is very active, three grains of the ex-
ied to the nostrils of a cat having killed it in sixteen

harm. vol. vi. p. 363.

ischen Central Blatt für 1837, S. 191.

urz. p. 186.

tral Blatt für 1837, S. 753; also *Berlinisches Jahrb. für d. Pharm.* Bd. xxxiii. S. 393;

Edinb. Phil. Mag. vol. xii. p. 29.

Treatise on Poisons, 3d ed. p. 790.

γ. *On Man.*—Its *local* action is that of a powerful acrid. Applied to the Schneiderian membrane, it excites violent sneezing. Emetics even is said to have been induced by it. Its operation when swallowed, or placed in contact with the skin, is also that of an energetic irritant.

Its *remote* action is on the secretory apparatus, the stomach and intestines, and the nervous system. In *small and repeated doses* it promotes secretion from the mucous surfaces, the salivary glands, kidneys, and the uterus, and increases the cutaneous exhalation. In *larger doses* it causes vomiting, purging, pain in the abdomen, tenesmus, and occasionally bloody evacuations, and great prostration of strength. In some instances a few grains even have had the same effects. Schabel says there is no substance which so certainly and promptly provokes vomiting; and Horn⁷ employed it as a sure emetic. In addition to the local action which it exercises, when swallowed, on the stomach and intestines, it possesses a specific power of influencing these viscera: for Etmüller⁸ has seen violent vomiting result from the application of the rhizome to the abdomen; and Schröder⁹ observed the same occurrence where the rhizome was used as a suppository. In *excessive doses* it operates as a narcotico-acrid poison, producing gastro-intestinal inflammation and an affection of the nervous system. The symptoms are, violent vomiting and purging (sometimes of blood), tenesmus, burning sensation of the mouth, throat, œsophagus, stomach, and intestines, constriction of the throat with a sense of strangulation, griping pain in the bowels, small, and in some cases almost imperceptible pulse, faintness, cold sweat, tremblings, giddiness, blindness, dilated pupils, loss of voice, convulsions, and insensibility, terminating in death. A cutaneous eruption has in some instances followed the use of white hellebore.

I am indebted to Dr. Wm. Rayner, of Stockport, for notes of three cases of poisoning by infusion of white hellebore. The symptoms resembled those mentioned, except that there was no purging. All three cases rapidly recovered.

Hutchinson^b remarked, that when death did not occur, palpitant and intermitting pulse, besides dyspeptic and nervous symptoms, remained for some time.

These effects were not observed in Dr. Rayner's cases.

In its action on the system, *Veratrum album* is more closely related to *cebadilla* and *meadow saffron* than to any other medicinal agents. It is more acrid and less stupifying than *Helleborus niger*, with which it has been so frequently compared both by ancients and moderns. Orfila^c ascertained by experiment on animals that it is more active as a poison than the last-mentioned substance. It exercises no known chemical influence over the tissues by which it is distinguished from the mineral irritants, as *baryta* and *emetic tartar*, with which Schabel compared it.

⁷ Greiling, *Sämmtl. med. Schriftl.* Th. 1, S. 179.

⁸ *Archiv.* H. x. H. 1, S. 161.

⁹ *Opera omnia*, tom. ii. pt. 2, p. 144.

^a Orfila, *Toxicol. Gen.*

^b Schwartz's *Pharm. Tab.* 2^o Ausg.

^c *Toxicol. Gen.*

Uses.—It is but rarely employed, principally on account of the al-
d uncertainty of its operation. But from the few trials which I
e made with it, I suspect this uncertainty is much exaggerated,
his principally referrible to the varying lengths of time which the
ome has been kept after its removal from the earth, for, like col-
cum, it deteriorates by keeping. The following are the principal
es in which it has been employed:—

1. *In affections of the nervous system*, as melancholia, mania, and
lepsy^d. As an emetic, purgative, and promoter of the secretions
erally, we can easily understand that it may prove occasionally
eficial.

2. *In chronic skin diseases*, as herpes, Dr. C. Smyth^e gave the tinc-
e internally with benefit. As external applications, the decoction
ointment are used in scabies (hence the Germans call the rhi-
me *Kratzwurzel*, i. e. *itch-root*), *tinea capitis*, &c.; but their use is
t quite free from danger.

3. *In gout* it was given in combination with opium, by Mr. Moore^f,
a substitute for, or in imitation of, the *Eau Médicinale*. The dose,
a paroxysm of gout, was from forty minims to two drachms of a
cture composed of three parts of *Vin. Veratri albi* and one part of
mid laudanum.

4. *In amaurosis and chronic affections of the brain* occurring in
pid habits, it is employed as an errhine or sternutatory (hence its
rman name, *Nieswurzel*, i. e. *sneeze-root*). It is usually diluted
th some mild powder. The German snuff called *Schneeberger*
mid to contain it.

5. *To destroy pediculi*, the decoction is used as a wash.

6. *As an emetic*, it was employed by Horn.

ADMINISTRATION.—The following are the principal modes of ex-
ition:—

1. **PULVIS VERATRI**; *White Hellebore Powder*.—The dose of this at
commencement should not exceed one or two grains. This quan-
y will sometimes occasion nausea and vomiting; but Greding found
it in some cases eight grains, and, in a few instances, a scruple
the bark of the rhizome in powder were required to excite vomiting.
an errhine, not more than two or three grains, mixed with eight or
p of some mild powder (as starch, liquorice, Florentine orris, or
ender) should be employed at one time. It is a constituent of the
Opaculum Sulphuris compositum (see p. 461).

2. **VINUM VERATRI**, L. *Tinctura Veratri albi*; *Tincture of White
Hellebore*. (White Hellebore, sliced, ℥viij.; Sherry Wine, Oij.
macerate for fourteen days, and strain).—As a substitute for Colchi-
m in gout and rheumatism, the dose is ten minims twice or thrice

^d Greding, *Bämntl. mediz. Schriften*, T. 1, S. 179.

^e *Med. Communications*, vol. i. p. 207.

^f *Two Letters to Dr. Jones*, 1811.

daily. This quantity is to be gradually increased. A full dose as an emetic and cathartic.

3. **DECOCTUM VERATRI**, L. D.; *Decoction of White Hellebore* (White Hellebore, bruised, 5x.; Distilled Water, Oij.; Rectified Spirit, fʒiij. Boil the hellebore in the water down to a pint, and when it is cooled add the spirit).—This preparation is only used as an external application in skin diseases (scabies, lepra, tinea capitis, &c.) and to destroy pediculi. When the skin is very irritable, the decoction will sometimes require dilution. If the surface to which it is applied be denuded, absorption of the veratria may occur, and constitutional symptoms be thereby induced; hence it is a dangerous application, especially to children.

4. **UNGUENTUM VERATRI**, L. D.; *Ointment of White Hellebore* (White Hellebore, powdered, ʒij.; Lard, ʒviij.; Oil of Lemons, ℥ss. Mix., L.—The *Dublin College* omits the oil of lemons.)—This ointment is used in the treatment of the itch as a substitute for the disagreeable though far more effective, sulphur ointment. Like the decoction there is danger of the absorption of the active principle of the rhizome when the ointment is applied to raw surfaces; it is, therefore, an unsafe remedy for children.

ANTIDOTES.—Astringent solutions have been recommended: as in one case, which fell under my notice, infusion of nutgalls seemed to give relief. The supposed benefit has been referred to the mode of tannic acid with veratria, by which the solubility and activity of the latter are diminished; but Schabel⁶ found that three drachms of a tincture of white hellebore, given with infusion of galls, to a child proved fatal in twenty minutes. Hahnemann recommends coffee both as a drink and in clyster. Demulcent liquids, and in some cases opiates, may be useful. The other parts of the treatment must be conducted on general principles. Stimulants will be usually required on account of the failure of the heart's action.

4. **ASAGRE'A OFFICINA'LIS**, *Lind.*—SPIKE-FLOWERED ASAGRE'A

Veratrum officinale, *Schlecht*; *Helonias officinalis*, *Don*, L. E.

Sex. Syst. Hexandria, Trigenia.

(Semina; *Sabadilla*, L.—*Sabadilla*; Fruit of *Veratrum Sabadilla*^b of *Helonias officinalis*, and probably of other *Melanthaceæ*, E.)

HISTORY.—This plant was described by Schlechtendahl^c, afterwards by Mr. Don^d, and subsequently by Dr. Lindley^e. Its seeds were known to Monardes in 1573. They were called *Sabadilla*, or *Cevadilla*, or more properly *Cebadilla* (from the Spanish *Cebada*, *barley*), on account of the supposed resemblance of the inflorescence of the plant to that of *Hordeum*.

^a Quoted in Brandt and Ratzburg's *Giftgewächse*, Abt. 1, p. 28.

^b See p. 964.

^c *Linnaea*, vi. 45.

^d *Ed. New Phil. Journ.*, Oct. 1839.

^e *Bot. Reg.* June 1839.

NY. Gen. Char. — *Flowers* polygamous, racemose, naked. *Corolla* six-partite; *segments* linear, veinless, almost equal, with a trifid excavation at the base, equal to the stamens.

-177.



officinalis.
bearing
in
auto, and
re.

Stamens alternately shorter; *anthers* cordate, as if unilocular, after dehiscence shield-shaped. *Ovaries* three, quite simple, attenuated into an obscure stigma. *Follicles* three, acuminate, papery; *seeds* scimitar-shaped, corrugated, winged. — *Bulbous* herbs, with grass-like leaves, and small, pale, densely-racemed flowers. (Lindley.)

Sp. Char.—The only species known.

Leaves linear, acuminate, subcarinate, roughish at the margin, four feet long, and three lines broad, *Scape* round, about six feet high. *Raceme*, a foot and a half long, very dense, very straight, spiciform. *Flowers* white, with a bractea at the base. *Anthers* yellow.

Hab.—Eastern side of the Mexican Andes, near Barranca de Tioselo (*Schiede*). Neighbourhood of Vera Cruz (*Hartweg*).

DESCRIPTION.—The *cebadilla*, *cevadilla*, or *sabadilla* of the shops (*sabadilla*; *semina sabadille mexicanæ*) comes from Vera Cruz and Mexico. It consists of the follicles (some containing seeds, others empty), loose seeds, stalks, and abortive flowers of the *Asagraea officinalis*, and

of *Veratrum Sabadilla* also.

Follicles, commonly termed capsules, rarely exceed, or even fall short of, an inch in length, and are about one line or a line and a half in diameter. They are ovate-oblong, acuminate. Their colour is yellowish-brown, or reddish grey. The coat of each is thin, and of a papery consistence. Each fruit is composed of three mutually adherent towards the base, open at the superior terminal part. The receptacle, fruitstalk, and the remains of the calyx, are usually present in the *cebadilla* of the shops. Seldom more than one or two, though sometimes three, are found in each follicle.

The seeds are two or three lines long, scimitar-shaped, pointed, brown, shiny, wrinkled or corrugated, slightly winged. Usually they are whitish or horny. Embryo straight, next the hilum lodged in fleshy albumen. They have little odour, but a strong, acid, persistent taste.

ANALYSIS.—Two analyses of *cebadilla* have been made about the same time (1819); one by Meissner¹; and a second by Pelletier and Caventou². The following are the results:—

¹ Schweigger's Journ. f. Chem. xxxi. 187.

² Journ. de Pharm. vi. 333.

Meissner's Analysis.

Fatty matter (olein and stearin).....	24.63
Wax (<i>myricin</i>).....	0.10
Sabadillina (<i>veratria</i>).....	0.58
Resin (soluble in ether).....	1.45
Hard resin (insoluble in ether).....	8.45
Bitter extractive with the acid which is united to the sabadillina.....	5.97
Sweet extractive.....	0.65
Extractive separable by alkalis.....	24.14
Gum.....	4.90
Vegetable jelly (<i>phyteumacolla</i>) with chloride of potassium and vegetable salts of potash.....	1.11
Oxalate of lime combined with bassorin.....	1.06
Lignin.....	20.56
Water.....	6.40
Cebadilla.....	100.00

Pelletier and Caventou's Analysis.

Fatty matter composed of.....	(Olein Stearin Cervin)
Wax.....	
Supergallate of <i>veratria</i>	
Yellow colouring matter.....	
Starch.....	
Lignin.....	
Gum.....	
Ashes composed of.....	(Carbonate Phosphate Chloride of Silica)
Cebadilla.....	

The ashes contained oxide of copper.

1. CEVADIC OR SABADILLIC ACID.—This is a crystalline, fusible, volatile acid, having an odour analogous to butyric acid. It is soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. It is obtained by the saponification of the *oil of cebadilla* (fatty matter of *cebada*). A precipitate of ammonia causes a white precipitate with the persalts of iron. The composition of this acid is unknown.

Oil of cebadilla given me by Mr. Morson is green, lighter than water, and has a faint, somewhat rancid taste.

2. VERATRIC ACID, of Merck.—This is a crystalline, fusible, volatile acid, soluble in alcohol, slightly so in water, but insoluble in ether. According to Schroetter it consists of $C^{19} H^9 O^7 + aq$.

3. RESIN.—The two resins found by Meissner, but overlooked by Pelletier and Caventou, are probably endowed with activity. Couerbe obtained from *cebada* seeds, *sabadillina*, resin of *veratria*, and gum resin of *sabadillina*.

Resin of veratria (*veratrin*, Couerbe) is a brown solid, fusible at 361° F., soluble in ether (by which it is distinguished from *veratria*), and in water. It combines with acids, but neither saturates them, nor forms with them any crystallizable salts. It consists of $C^{28} H^{19} N O^5$. Its action on the animal system has not been determined.

Gum resin of sabadillina (*resinogomme*, Couerbe: *monohydrate of sabadillina*, Alter.) is a reddish solid, soluble in water and alcohol, but slightly so in ether. It saturates acids, but does not form crystalline compounds with them. It is thrown down from its saline combinations. It consists of $C^{20} H^{14} N O^6$. It differs from anhydrous *sabadillina* in containing an atom more water. It is more than distinguished from this alkali in not being crystallizable.

Sabadillina is said, by Simon², to be merely a compound of resinate and resinate of *veratria*. Dr. Turnbull found it inferior in activity to *veratria*.

4. VERATRIA.—(See p. 960).

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The brownish coloured decoction of *cebada* reddens litmus, owing to the presence of free Sesquichloride of iron deepens the colour of the decoction. Alkalies deepen, whilst acids diminish, the colour of the decoction (by their action on the yellow colouring matter, *Pelletier*). Acetate and diacetate of lead, phosphate of mercury, and sulphate of copper, form precipitates from the decoction. Oxalate of ammonia renders it turbid (*oxalate of*

¹ *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt für*. 1839, S. 235.
² *Berl. Jahrb. Bd. XXXIX. S. 393.*

RECORD. The effects of small and repeated doses have
factorily ascertained. *Large and poisonous doses* cause
pain in the throat and stomach, nausea, vomiting, purg-
on of strength, convulsions, delirium, and sometimes
ruption. Even the external application of the powder
dangerous effects. Plenck tells us of a young man who
temporarily insane by the application of powder of
the head. Lentin says an infant, whose nurse had
powder in its hair, died in convulsions¹.

the skin, the tincture causes a stinging sensation simi-
duced by veratria. After its use for some days, a slight
ars on the skin. Rubbed over the cardiac region, it in-
s reduces the frequency and force of the pulse in a
s. The alcoholic extract has nearly the same effects,
ternally, as veratria. It also induces sensations of heat
on the surface of the skin, and sometimes acts as a

badilla has been employed internally, as an *anthelmintic*,
l-worms and tape-worms¹. Dr. Turnbull² has given
th benefit in painful rheumatic and neuralgic affections.

applicable in all the maladies for the relief of which
been recommended, it is rarely administered by the

the powder of the seeds has been used to destroy pedi-
ie Germans called the seeds *Läusesamen*, or *lice-seeds*.
t be applied with safety to children, and especially
is broken. I have already referred to the dangerous
of its employment. The tincture has been used as a
chronic rheumatism, and, rubbed over the heart, in

ADMINISTRATION.—The following are the preparations of Cebadilla which have been employed in medicine.

1. **PULVIS SABADILLÆ.**—*Pulvis contra pediculos ; Poudre de Cebadilla ; Powder of Cebadilla.*—The dose for an adult is from two to ten grains ; gradually increased. In one case of tape-worm, half drachm was taken daily for fourteen days *.

2. **TINCTURA SABADILLÆ.**—*Saturated Tincture of Cebadilla, Tinct. bull.* (Cebadilla seeds, freed from their capsules and bruised, in quantity ; Rectified Spirit, as much as will cover them. Digest ten days).—Used as a rubefacient liniment in chronic rheumatism and paralysis. It is rubbed over the heart in nervous palpitation.

3. **EXTRACTUM ALCOHOLICUM SABADILLÆ ;** *Alcoholic Extract of Cebadilla.*—Evaporate the saturated tincture, with a very gentle heat to a proper consistence. Dose, 1-6th of a grain, gradually increased. It is given, in the form of pill, in rheumatic and neuralgic cases.

4. **VERATRIA, L. E. ; Veratrine ; Veratrina,** Thomson ; *Sabadilla*, Meissner.—This vegetable alkaloid was discovered about the same time (1819), by Meissner in Germany, and by Pelletier and Caventou in France. Couerbe † probably was the first who obtained it pure.

PREPARATION.—The following process for making veratria, contained in the London Pharmacopœia, is nearly identical with that described by Soubeiran ‡, and is a modification of one given by Couerbe.

"Take of Cebadilla, bruised, lb.ij. ; Rectified Spirit, Cong. iii. ; Diluted Sulphuric Acid ; Solution of Ammonia ; Purified Animal Charcoal ; Magnesia, as much as may be sufficient. Boil the Cebadilla with a gallon of the spirit, an hour, in a retort to which a receiver is fitted. Pour off the liquor, and wash what remains with another gallon of spirit and the spirit recently distilled, and pour off the liquor : and let it be done a third time. Press the Cebadilla, and let the spirit distil from the mixed and strained liquors. Evaporate what remains to the proper consistence of an extract. Boil this three or more times in water to which a little diluted sulphuric acid has been added, and with a gentle heat evaporate the strained liquors to the consistence of a syrup. Into this, when cold, put the magnesia to saturation, frequently shaking [them] ; then press, and wash. Let this be done twice or thrice : then dry what remains, and digest with a gentle heat in spirit two or three times, and as often strain. Afterwards let the spirit distil. Boil the residue in water, to which a little sulphuric acid and animal charcoal are added, for a quarter of an hour, and strain. Let the charcoal being thoroughly washed, cautiously evaporate the [mixed] liquor until they have the consistence of a syrup, and drop into them as much ammonia as may be sufficient to throw down the veratria. Separate this, and dry it."

The process of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is as follows :—

"Take any convenient quantity of Cebadilla : pour boiling water over it in a covered vessel, and let it macerate for 24 hours ; remove the Cebadilla, squeeze it, and dry it thoroughly with a gentle heat. Beat it now in a mortar, and sepa-

* Seeliger, in Schmucker, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 271.

† *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* t. 52, p. 368.

‡ *Nouv. Traité de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 190.

ria thus obtained is not pure, but sufficiently so for medicinal use; coloured substance it may be obtained white, though at considerable dilution in very weak muriatic acid, decolorization with animal charcoal, precipitation with ammonia."

EV.—The following statement applies to the process of the College, and is perhaps correct as far as it goes :—Cebadilla rectified spirit veratria in combination with a vegetable acid. The alcoholic extract is treated with water and sulphuric acid, the solution of the sulphate of veratria is obtained. Magnesia takes this, unites with the sulphuric and vegetable acids, and the alkaloid, which is taken up by rectified spirit. The extract obtained by distilling off the spirit is then boiled in water with the acid and animal charcoal: the acid unites with the alkaloid, the charcoal abstracts colouring matter. Ammonia being added to the strained solution, combines with the sulphuric acid, and is a precipitate, which, when dried, constitutes *commercial veratria* (*veratria*, L. and E.)

Couerbe's process, a drachm of commercial veratria may, it is procured from one pound of cebadilla.

Commercial veratria was said by Couerbe to be composed of *pure sabadillina*, *resin of veratria* (veratrin, *Couerbe*), and *gum-veratria* (resinigomme, *Couerbe*). These are separated from each other by the successive action of water, ether, and alcohol, as in the following table :—

Veratria	yields to boiling water.....	1. <i>Sabadillina</i> , which crystallizes on cooling.
	insoluble in boiling water ..	2. <i>Resin of Veratria</i> , left in the cold solution.
		3. <i>Veratria</i> , soluble in ether.
		4. <i>Gum-resin of veratria</i> , insoluble in ether, but soluble in alcohol.

Nature of sabadillina has been already pointed out (p. 958).

PERTIES.—*Commercial veratria* is pulverulent, odourless, and

a gummy aspect. Both the hydrochlorate and sulphate are soluble in water.

Characteristics.—Veratria is known by the following characters:—Its alkalinity, its combustibility, its uncrystallizability, the difficult crystallizability of its salts, its solidity at ordinary temperatures, its ready solubility in alcohol, its being almost insoluble in water, its sparingly soluble in ether, and by the intense red colour which it assumes when mixed with strong liquid sulphuric acid (see *Salicin*). Nitric acid renders commercial veratria reddish, and forms a yellow solution with it (see *Morphia and Narcotina*). A solution of veratria in dilute acetic acid produces a whitish precipitate (*tannate of veratria*) with tincture of nutgalls, a white one (*hydrated veratria*) with ammonia, and an intense red colour with concentrated sulphuric acid. Carbazotic acid does not occasion a precipitate (see p. 18). To these chemical peculiarities must be added those characteristics derived from its physiological effects:—A minute portion of veratria causes violent sneezing, and a small quantity of a solution of 10 grains of veratria in a fluidrachm of rectified spirit, rubbed on the wrist or forehead, produces, within three or four minutes, heat and tingling.

The *London College* gives the following characters of veratria:—Dissolves slightly in water, more soluble in alcohol, but most in sulphuric ether. It has no smell, and a bitter taste. It is to be cautiously administered.

COMPOSITION.—The following is the composition of pure veratria according to Couerbe:—

	Atoms.	Eg. Wt.	Per Cent.	Couerbe.
Carbon.....	34	204	70.83	70.786
Hydrogen.....	22	22	7.64	7.626
Nitrogen.....	1	14	4.86	5.210
Oxygen.....	6	48	16.67	16.368
Veratria.....	1	288	100.00	100.000

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals.*—Magendie^a has shown that the local action of veratria is that of an irritant. Placed in the nostrils of a dog the acetate of veratria provoked violent and continued sneezing. When introduced into the intestinal canal it caused inflammation. Applied to parts whence absorption goes on actively (as the pleura and tunica vaginalis), it occasions tetanus and death in a few minutes. Forcke^a gave moderate and gradually increased doses ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ of a grain) of veratria for 20 days. It caused vomiting and occasionally foaming at the mouth. The stools continued hard. Dr Bardsley^b observed vomiting and giddiness (reeling) produced in animals to whom he gave veratria.

β. On Man.—Applied to the nose a minute quantity excites excessive sneezing. Rubbed on the skin in the form of ointment, it causes a sensation of heat and tingling (called by Dr. Turnbull *electric stimulation*). This effect is not confined to the part and its immediate neighbourhood where the application has been made: for somewhat similar sensations are occasionally experienced in distant parts.

^a *Formulaire*, p. 162, 8^{me} ed.

^a *Untersuch. über d. Veratrin*, 1837.

^b *Hosp. Facts and Observ.* 1829.

en internally, in *small or medicinal doses*, veratria excites a sense of warmth in the stomach and bowels, which extends to the hands and extremities. Tingling and various anomalous sensations (as a current of hot or cold air or water passing over the skin) are produced in various parts of the body. Nausea and vomiting are generally excited by a full dose. On the secretions and exhalations veratria is not very uniform. It frequently produces perspiration, and unfrequently diuresis. Forcke^c mentions increased secretion of tears and of tears produced without the contact of the veratria with the conjunctiva or mouth. The bowels are for the most part unaffected, so that purgatives are not unfrequently required during the use of it. Yet in some cases veratria has caused copious bilious evacuations. In some instances it has promoted, in others diminished, the appetite. Forcke mentions that a pustular eruption is sometimes produced by it. Dr. Bardsley generally found the pulse become slower and less compressed after the use of veratria.

I am not acquainted with any cases of poisoning in the human subject by *excessive doses* of veratria. Vomiting and convulsions probably be induced.

Uses.—Veratria is employed externally or internally: sometimes in both ways at the same time. It has been tried in the following manner.

In neuralgia it has been used by Dr. Turnbull, Dr. Ebers of Vienna^d, and Dr. Forcke. It is applied in the form of ointment, varying from twenty to forty grains of veratria to an ounce of lard. Frictions are to be continued until the heat and tingling caused by veratria have acquired a considerable degree of intensity. But, according to my own experience, it fails to give relief in a majority of cases, yet in some few its effects are highly beneficial, and in none is it injurious. As a remedy for neuralgia, it is, however, far inferior to *Aconitum* and its alkali *Aconitina*.

In some nervous diseases (Neuroses, *Cull.*)—Veratria has been extensively used in this class of diseases, but for the most part employed in vain. If it possess any therapeutical power, "a more extended trial is required to establish its claim to our regard^e". Among the maladies against which it has been used (in some instances internally, but mostly externally) are,—nervous palpitation, paralysis, hoarse-cough, epilepsy, hysteria, hypochondriasis, &c.^f

In rheumatism and gout.—Dr. Bardsley gave it internally in small doses, but with no remarkable results. Externally it has been employed in the form of ointment by Sir C. Scudamore and Dr. Turnbull.

It should not be applied while the inflammation is of an active nature. It would appear to be best adapted for the neuralgic forms of rheumatism.

In dropsy.—Dr. Bardsley administered it internally in dropsy,

^a Op. cit. p. 22.

^d Dierbach, *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* 1837.

^e Paris, *Appendix* to the 8th ed. of the *Pharmacologia*.

^f See the *treatises* of Turnbull and Forcke, before referred to.

but says it possesses "no *particular* claims to the attention of the profession." Ebers employed veratria endermically, and also, in the form of ointment, epidermically. It acted as a diuretic, and gave relief.

ADMINISTRATION.—The ordinary veratria of the shops is administered in doses of one-sixth of a grain, three times a day. On account of its acridity it should not be given in solution, but in the form of pills.

a. *Pilulæ Veratriæ; Veratria Pills; Turnbull.*—Veratria, gr. j.; Extract Hyoscyamus; Liquorice powder, ʒā gr. xij. Let 12 pills be made, of which one may be taken every three hours.

b. *Tinctura Veratriæ; Veratria Embrocation; Turnbull.*—Veratria, ʒj.; Rectified Spirit, ʒij. Dissolve. This embrocation is sometimes used as a substitute for the ointment. Magendie (*Formulaire*) directs a tincture of veratria to be prepared by dissolving four grains of the alkali in an ounce of alcohol. Of this from 10 to 25 drops are taken, in a cup of broth, as a substitute for the tincture of colchicum.

γ. *Unguentum Veratriæ; Veratria Ointment; Turnbull.*—Veratria, ʒss.; Oil, ʒj. Prepared Lard, ʒj. M.

δ. *Sales Veratriæ.*—The sulphate and tartrate of veratria (prepared by saturating veratria with sulphuric or tartaric acid) are sometimes used instead of uncombined alkali. The dose and mode of administration are the same as the latter.

ANTIDOTE.—*Vide VERATRUM ALBUM.*

OTHER MEDICINAL MELANTHACEÆ.

The fruit and seeds of *Veratrum Sabadilla*, Ph. Ed. are said to be brought from the Antilles, under the name of *Cebudilla* (*Semina Sabadille Caribææ*), but we have never met with them. *V. Sabadilla* is a native of Mexico and the Antilles. Its leaves are radical, oval-oblong, obtuse, ribbed. Its stem is almost leafless. The panicle is nearly simple. The flowers have short pedicels, and are nodding. The rhizome of *Veratrum viride* is used in the United States as a substitute for that of *Veratrum album*.

ORDER XII.—LILIACEÆ, Lindl.—THE LILY TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* and *corolla* confounded, coloured, regular, occasionally cohering in a tube. *Stamens* six, inserted into the sepals and petals, *anthers* opening inwards. *Ovary* superior, three-celled, many-seeded; *style* one; *stigma* simple or three-lobed. *Fruit* succulent, or dry and capsular, three-celled. *Seeds* packed one upon another in one or two rows; embryo with the same direction as the seed, in the axis of fleshy *albumen*, or uncertain in direction and position. *Roots* fibrous or fasciculate. *Stem* none, except bulb; or tuberous, or creeping, or erect, or arborescent. *Leaves* with parallel veins, membranous, not articulated with the stem; either sessile or with narrow leafy petiole. (*Lindley*.)

PROPERTIES.—Not uniform.

† See Forcke. *op. supra cit.*

1. AL'OE, *Linn. E.*—AL'OE.

Aloe spicata, *L.*; and *A. vulgaris*, *D.*; Undetermined Species of *Aloe*, *E.*

Sex. Syst. Hexandria, Monogynia.

(*Succus proprius spissatus foliorum ex variis Aloë speciebus.*)

ORV.—Neither Aloe plants nor the inspissated juice of their are mentioned by Hippocrates or Theophrastus; but both are mentioned by Dioscorides^b and Plinyⁱ.

NY. *Gen. Char.*—*Perianth* tubular, six-cleft, fleshy, nectariferous at the base, the sepals of the same form as the petals, and imbricating them. *Stamens* hypogynous, as long as the tube, or even longer. *Capsule* membranous, scarious, three-lobed, three-celled, three-valved, with a loculicidal dehiscence. Numerous, in two rows, roundish or angular. (*Lindley.*)—Succulent plants.

2.—The following species furnish the greater part of the substance called in the shops *aloes*:—

FIG. 178.



Various species of Aloë.

1. AL'OE VULGA'RIS, *Lam. D.*—

'Αλόη, *Dioscor. Sibth.* *Stem* woody, simple, cylindrical, short. *Leaves* fleshy, amplexicaul, first spreading, then ascending, lanceolate, glaucous green, flat above, convex below, armed with hard, distant, reddish spines, perpendicular to the margin; a little mottled with darker colour; the parenchyma slightly coloured brown, and very distinct from the tough leathery cuticle. *Scape* axillary, glaucous reddish, branched. *Spike* cylindrical-ovate. *Flowers* at first erect, then spreading, afterwards pendulous, yellow, not larger than the stamens. (*Lindley.*)—Beneath the epidermis of the leaves, in peculiar parallel vessels, is found a brownish-yellow, bitter, resinous juice. This plant is a native of the

Indies and Barbary, and is cultivated in the West Indies, Italy, and Malta. It yields *Barbadoes Aloes*. *A. vulgaris* has been divided by some botanists into *A. abyssinica* and *A. barbadensis*.

AL'OE SOCOTRI'NA, *Lam. De Cand.*—*Stem* woody, straight, one half feet high or more, naked below, where it is strongly

^b Lib. iii. cap. xxv.

ⁱ Hist. Nat. lib. xxvii. cap. v.

marked with the scars of leaves. *Leaves* amplexicaul, ascending

FIG. 179.



Aloë socotrina.

ensiform, green, curved inwards at the point, convex below, rather concave above, marked with numerous small white marginal serratures; the parenchyma abounding in a bright brownish yellow juice. *Raceme* cylindrical, unbranched. *Flowers* scarlet at the base, pale in the middle, green at the point. *Stamens* unequal, three, them longer than the flowers. (*Lindley*.)—The leaves contain, in peculiar vessels, a yellow juice, which, when exposed to the air, becomes violet, and ultimately brown. This juice is more copious and bitter than that of *Aloë vulgaris*. *Aloë socotrina* is said to be a native of the island of Socotra, and to yield *socotrine* (or *real hepatic*?) *aloes*; but further evidence is required to establish these statements. *Lie*

*Wellstead*¹ says, the hills on the west side of this island are covered for an extent of miles with aloë plants; and he observes, that it is not likely, at any future period, that the whole quantity will be collected which might be required.

3. *A'LOË SPICA'TA*, *Thunb.* L. D.—*Stem* three to four feet high, thick as a man's arm. *Leaves* thick, fleshy, broad at the base, gradually narrowing to the point, channelled, full two feet long, distantly toothed, with a few white spots; their parenchyma almost colourless. *Spike* a foot long, very compact, with the flowers capitate and horizontal. The three petals broader, ovate, obtuse, white, with a triple green line, the sepals narrower, less concave. *Stamens* much longer than the perianth. The flowers are filled with a purplish honey. (*Lindley*.)—This species is a native of the interior of the Cape of Good Hope, and contributes to yield *Cape Aloes*.

PREPARATION.—The finest kind of aloes is obtained by evaporating the juice which flows spontaneously from the transversely cut leaves. This juice is lodged in vessels running longitudinally beneath the epidermis. The exudation of it is promoted by dipping the leaves in hot water. But if pressure be employed the pure aloetic juice becomes mixed with the mucilaginous liquid of the leaves, and thus an inferior kind of aloes is obtained. A still commoner variety is procured by boiling the leaves, from which the juice has been previously allowed to escape, in water.

In the island of Socotra the leaves are plucked at any period, and by any one who chooses to take the trouble; and after being placed in a skin, the juice is allowed to exude from them².

In Barbadoes the aloes is best procured in the month of March. It is obtained as follows:—"Every slave bath by him three or four

¹ *Journal of the Royal Geograph. Soc.* vol. v.

² *Wellstead, l.c.*

boiled to perfection, and fit to be poured into gourds or
es, or other vessels, for use!" Dr. Wright^m says, that in
the leaves contained in hand-baskets or nets, are boiled in
and the strained liquor evaporated to a proper consistence,
poured into gourds or calabashes.

George Dunsterville, surgeon of Algoa Bay, and lately one of
s, has furnished me with the following information respecting
manufacture of Cape aloes. "A shallow pit is dug, in which is
a bullock's hide or sheep's skin. The leaves of the aloe
the immediate vicinity of this pit are stripped off, and piled
on the skin, to variable heights. These are left for a few days.
An exude from the leaves, and is received by the skin be-
neath. The Hottentot then collects in a bucket or other convenient
vessel the produce of many heaps, which is then put in an iron pot
of holding 18 or 20 gallons. Fire is applied to effect eva-
poration, during which the contents of the pot are constantly stirred
with a stick. The cooled liquor is then poured into wooden
troughs about three feet square by one foot deep, or into goat or
skins, and thus is fitted for the market. In the colony, aloes
about 2½d. to 3½d. per lb." Mr. Dunsterville also informs
that the Hottentots and Dutch boers employ indiscriminately
all species of Aloë in the preparation of Cape aloes. He adds
that the Cape aloes, which is usually prized the highest in
the fish market, is that made at the Missionary Institution of
Bethelsdorp (a small village about nine miles from Algoa Bay, and
inhabited by Hottentots and their missionary teachers). Hence
it is called *Bethelsdorp Aloes*. Its superiority arises, not from the
existence of a particular species of Aloë, for all species are indis-
criminately used, but from the greater care and attention paid to what
is called 'the cooking of the aloes,' that is, the evapora-

indica, Eⁿ). A few years ago this kind of aloes was brought by way of Smyrna, and hence was frequently termed *Turkey Aloes*. But since the expiration of the charter of the East India Company it is usually brought by way of Bombay. It comes over in skins contained in casks (holding from 11 to 15 cwt. each), kegs, and chests. Its consistence and colour are subject to considerable variation. The exterior portion of each skinful is usually hard, but the internal portion is frequently soft or even semiliquid.

The hardened portions vary in colour in different parts of the mass; sometimes they are garnet red, at other times much paler, and when quite dry are golden red, and yield a golden yellow powder. By exposure to the air the colour is deepened. The fracture of fine selected pieces is smooth, glassy, and conchoidal; but Socotrine aloes of excellent quality often breaks with a roughish fracture. The finest kind of Socotrine aloes which I have met with had a semitransparent red colour observed when we break a fine test of myrrh. Thin films of pure and hardened Socotrine aloes are usually translucent or nearly transparent. The odour of fresh broken pieces (especially when breathed on), is very fragrant, and is much stronger in recent and soft specimens. The same agreeable odour is maintained by heating the aloes on a point of a knife in a capsule. By distillation with water we obtain a liquid having the same odour, but free from any bitter taste. When fresh, Socotrine aloes possesses considerable acidity, and Mr. Hennell informs me, that in the preparation of the Compound Extract of Colocynthis he has frequently observed the fatty acid of the soap set free by the acid of Socotrine aloes.

When a package of Socotrine aloes arrives at a druggist's warehouse, it is usually garbled or sorted. The finest, clear, and best pieces are separated for sale. The soft portions are placed upon slabs or in shallow tin trays, or other vessels, and exposed to a gentle heat to harden them (*hardened Socotrine aloes*), and at the same time to preserve the favourite colour of this kind of aloes. Dr. Whipple, who has had great experience in these matters, informs me, that "the loss would be frightful, if after selecting or separating the clean aloes, the skins were not washed and the aloes obtained by subsequent evaporation."

In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia the following characters are assigned to the *Aloë socotrina*:

"In thin pieces, translucent, and garnet red; almost entirely soluble in the strength of sherry. *Very rare.*"

But Socotrine aloes as imported is not "*in thin pieces*;" the character being given to it in the garbling process, or by dry-

* I have received from Dr. D. MacLagan, Lecturer on Materia Medica in Edinburgh, specimens of aloes, one marked "*True Socotrine Aloes garnet red in their fragments*;" the other given to me as "*True Socotrine, rough fracture nearly garnet red in thin fragments*." *Incisa Aloë indica*, Ed. Pharm.¹¹ Both kinds are Socotrine aloes.

* I am informed that they are the skins of the Gazelle.

and strained (strained Socotrine Aloes) by which its colour
is impaired, and its other qualities somewhat altered.

Socotrine aloes has long been regarded as the best kind of aloes,
its commercial value is now below that of Barbadoes aloes.
In respect, inferior in activity.

Socotrine aloes is mentioned by Avicenna and Mesue, both of whom
call it as the best kind. By Fée^p, and some other continental
writers it is confounded with Cape aloes.

Socotrine aloes prepared in the island of Socotra is probably procured
from *Socotrina*. In 1833, the quantity exported from this
island was 83 skins, or 2 tons. But a much larger quantity might be
obtained if required. Sir Whitelaw Ainslie^r says that the greater
part of the extract now sold under the name of Socotrine aloes is
obtained in the kingdom of Melinda.

Samples (one of which I have in my museum) brought direct
from the island of Socotra, by a friend of Professor Royle, are largely
impregnated with foreign substances, as sand, skins, &c.

Socotrine Hepatic Aloes: *Liver-coloured Socotrine Aloes (Aloë
vera. ? Aloë indica E.)*. I have never met with any de-
scription of this kind; and I suspect continental writers confound
the foregoing variety. In English commerce it is always
kept as distinct.

Socotrine aloes brought to us from Bombay (hence it is sometimes called *Bom-
bay India Aloes*) in skins, contained in casks holding from 200 to
300 lbs. Its odour is very much the same as that of the Socotrine
aloes, perhaps it is a little less fragrant. It is distinguished from
the Socotrine by its opacity and its liver colour. I have a sample of
this quite soft or semiliquid. The similarity of the odour of
the Socotrine and hepatic aloes leads to the suspicion that they are ob-
tained from the same plant; and which is further confirmed by the

water, alcohol, ether, and dilute sulphuric acid, but is readily soluble in a solution of caustic potash, forming a red-coloured liquid.

3. Barbadoes Aloes: *Aloes in gourd* (*Aloë barbadensis*, Ph. Ed.). This is the kind denominated by most continental writers (as Geop. Theod. Martius, Pfaff, Fée, and others), *Hepatic Aloes* (*Aloë hepatica*), but its colour is not constantly that of the liver. It is imported from Barbadoes or Jamaica in gourds, weighing from 60 to 70 pounds, even more than this. It varies in colour from a dark brown or black (*brown or black Barbadoes aloes*) to a reddish brown or liver colour (*liver-coloured or hepatic Barbadoes aloes*): even in the same gourd a difference of colour is occasionally observed. The fracture varies, sometimes being dull, at other times glossy. Its unpleasant odour, (which is much increased by breathing on it) will always distinguish it from the foregoing kinds. Its powder is of a dull yellow colour. This kind of aloes is obtained from the *Aloë vulgaris*.

4. Cape Aloes (*Aloë capensis*: *A. lucida* of Geiger).—This kind is imported, as its name indicates, from the Cape of Good Hope. It is brought over in chests and skins, the latter being preferred, as the aloes contained therein are usually purer and more glossy. It has a shining resinous appearance, is of a deep brown colour, with a greenish tint, and has a glossy or resinous fracture; its edges, when thin laminae, viewed by transmitted light, have a yellowish or ruby colour; its odour is stronger and more disagreeable than Barbadoes aloes; its powder is greenish yellow. Some of the commoner kinds of Cape aloes have a rough fracture. The finest kind of Cape aloes is called *Bethelsdorp aloes* (see p. 967).

Occasionally it has been imported of a reddish brown colour, that of the liver, and opaque (*liver-coloured or hepatic Cape aloes*). Some years since an experienced dealer bartered 3lbs. of Cape aloes for 1lb. of what he thought to be the genuine hepatic aloes, but which turned out to be a fine sort of Cape aloes. I presume this is the kind which Professor Guibourt*, to whom I sent a specimen of it, terms *Aloës hépatique faux*. Its odour, when breathed, instantly detects it.

Cape aloes is procured from *Aloë spicata*, and perhaps also from other species, as *A. arborescens*, Mill., *A. Commelyni*, Willd., *A. formis*, Willd.†

5. Fetid, Horse or Caballine Aloes. (*Aloë caballina*).—I have never met with any aloes under this name in English commerce. From Professor Guibourt I have received two substances, which he denominates *Aloës Caballin*.

a. One is impure or foot Cape aloes.

b. The other is in black, opaque masses. Its fracture is uniform. It is difficult to pulverise, adheres to the pestle, gives a greenish powder, has a little odour, and yields a dark brown decoction. It is probably prepared by boiling the leaves in water.

* *Hist. des Drag. simpl.* t. ii. p. 418, 3^{me} éd.

† Lindley, *Flora Medica*.

Professor Guibourt^w says Caballine aloes is procured either in the countries which furnish ordinary aloes, or in Spain or Senegal.

8. Mocha Aloes (*Aloë de Mochá*).—Under this name I found in a drug warehouse, where it had lain for many years, an impure kind of aloes, in large irregular masses, opaque, and black externally, intermixed with sand, strings, &c. In its brittleness, odour, and the pale colour of its decoction, it resembles Cape aloes. The interior of the masses is not uniform: in some places it is dark and opaque, somewhat like Barbadoes aloes, in other places it resembles Socotrine aloes, and here and there we find portions having the transparency and gummy appearance of Cape aloes. Recently this kind of aloes has been imported under the name of Mocha aloes from Muscat, in chests containing nearly 2 cwt. each^x.

9. Indian Aloes (*Aloë indica*; not the *Aloe indica* of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia).—Through the kindness of Professor Royle, I have examined four kinds of aloes brought from the interior of India:—

1. Aloes from Northern India.—Is dull, black, and brittle, and has little odour. It came from the northern parts of India, where it is common in the bazaars. It is probably the kind which Ainslie^y says resembles Barbadoes aloes.

2. Guzerat Aloes.—Is dark, more gummy in its appearance and feel, more difficult to fracture. It came from Guzerat.

3. Salem Aloes.—In blackish masses. It was brought from Salem. It is distinguished from all the preceding by the numerous large air cavities observed in its interior. Its odour is analogous to that of Socotrine aloes. Its price is marked one anna and nine pice [about twopence-halfpenny] per pound.

4. Trichinopoly Aloes.—Resembles Cape aloes in its brittleness, odour, and colour, but is more opaque. Its price is marked two annas [about threepence] a pound.

These aloes are probably the produce, in part at least, of *Aloë indica*^z; a species with reddish flowers, common in dry situations in the north-western provinces of India, and which, if known to Roxburgh, was included by him in the *A. perfoliata*, Linn. and perhaps of *A. vulgaris*, or the plant mentioned by Rheede^a.

COMPOSITION.—Aloes has been analysed by Trommsdorf^b, by Bouillon-Lagrange and Vogel^c, by Braconnot^d, and by Winkler^e.

Trommsdorf.		Bouillon-Lagrange and Vogel.		Braconnot.	Winkler.		
<i>Socotrine.</i> <i>Barbadoes</i>		<i>Soc.</i> <i>Bar.</i>		<i>Soc.</i>	<i>Soc.</i>	<i>Bar.</i>	
Gummeous princip. 75	81.25	Extractive 68	52	Bitter princ. 73	Bitter matter 50	60	
Resin 25	6.25	Resin 32	42	Puce. dv. 26	Resin 50	35	
Vegetable albumen 0	12.5	Vegetable albumen 0	6	Impurities 1	Albumen . . . 0	5	
Sand and trace	trace						
Aloes 100	100.00		100 100	100		100 100	

^w *Mat. des Drug.* ii. 419.

^x Dr. Whipple tells me, that in dissolving and straining Mocha aloes, he has never found less than 10 per cent. of impurities (sand, stones, &c.)

^y *Mat. Ind.* vol. ii. p. 10.

^z Royle, *Bot. of the Himalayan Mountains*.

^a *Hist. Malab.* ii. t. 3.

^b *Ann. de Chim.* t. lxxiii. p. 11. 1808.

^c *Ibid.* p. 125.

^d *Journal de Pharm.* t. lxxiv. p. 334. 1817.

^e *Anger, Hand. d. Pharm.* Bd. ii. p. 782. 1829.

1. **ALOESIN**, Pfaff, (*Saponaceous Matter ; Extractive ; Bitter Principle*). is the principal constituent of aloes. It is contained in the cold infusion of it and also in a decoction which has cooled ; it may be obtained from either by evaporation. Thus procured it is a brown and bitter mass, readily soluble in water, but difficultly so in spirit of wine. In pure alcohol or ether it is to be insoluble, or nearly so. Besides *carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen*, it contains *nitrogen*, for it yields ammonia by destructive distillation, and furnishes carbonic acid when treated by nitric acid. Aloesin is probably a mixture or composed of various proximate principles. Obtained as above, Braconnot says it contains some of the *puce-coloured principle*, which may be removed by oxide of lead.

2. **RESIN**.—The substance which deposits from a decoction of aloes as it is usually denominated resin. Braconnot says it is a mixture of aloesin and the *puce-coloured principle*; while Berzelius regards it as *apothème* combined with unaltered extract. It is transparent, brown, fusible, soluble in alcohol, and alkaline solutions. The *puce-coloured principle* of Braconnot is an odourless and tasteless powder, combustible, but not fusible ; and is prepared by digesting aloes with water and oxide of lead : a compound of the puce principle and oxide is procured, which is to be washed and decomposed by weak nitric acid. The oxide is dissolved, and the puce principle left. From Braconnot's observations, this principle seems to be rather oxidized extractive (*apothème*, Berzelius), resin.

3. **VEGETABLE ALBUMEN**.—This term is applied to a substance insoluble in both water and alcohol.

4. **ALOETIC ACID**.—This is the acid which Trommsdorf supposed to be contained in aloes. A solution of aloes reddens litmus, darkens ferruginous solutions, but does not precipitate gelatin : hence Trommsdorf assumed the presence of gallic acid. But while gallic acid causes a blue colour with the persalts of iron, infusion of aloes produces an olive brown one. Furthermore, if excess of diacetate of lead is added to the infusion, and sulphuretted hydrogen be passed through the liquor, to throw down the excess of lead, the boiled and strained liquor possesses the property of becoming olive brown on the addition of sesquichloride of iron. Hence it appears to me that the acid is a peculiar one, and I have accordingly termed it *aloetic acid*. It must not be confounded with an acid obtained by the action of nitric acid on aloes, and which has also been termed aloetic acid (p. 973.)

Meissner[†] has given the name of *Aloine* to a supposed alkali in aloes. Its solution was brown, and acted as an alkali on reddened litmus paper. With sulphuric acid, aloine formed a crystalline salt.

Winkler[‡] regards aloes as a neutral vegetable salt, composed of two parts of basic substances (viz. a non-bitter resin, and a bitter substance), and an acid part of a colouring, non-bitter matter.

Fabroni[§] obtained a fine violet colour from the recent juice of the Aloë, which has been proposed as a dye for silk. It is formed by the action of the oxygen of the air on the juice.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Aloes is almost completely soluble in boiling water. The cold decoction of Cape aloes is much more deeply coloured than that of any other kind of aloes. Barbadoes aloes gives the deepest coloured decoction. When the decoction of aloes is allowed to stand, the substance called resin is deposited. The clear solution reddens litmus, strikes a deep olive brown tint (*aloetate of iron*) with sesquichloride of iron, is deepened in colour by alkalis, but is unchanged by gelatin. Diacetate of lead forms a copious yellow precipitate with it.

[†] Pfaff's *Mat. Med.* vol. vii. p. 171.

[‡] Schwartz, *Pharm. Tabell.* p. 294, 2^o Ausg.

[§] *Ann. de Chim.* xxv. 301.

¹ N² O¹³, *oxalic acid*, *carbazotic acid*, and *cyante*. Schunk ^m states that
 tion of nitric acid on aloes, he obtained four peculiar acids, viz. *aloetic*
esinic acid, *chrysammic acid*, C¹⁵ H² N² O¹² + Aq., and *chrysoplepic acid*,
³ O¹³ + Aq.

OLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. *On Vegetables*.—Not ascertained.

Animals.—Aloes is the ordinary purgative for solipedes (the
 e ass, the zebra, &c.) as it is both safe and sure. In horses,
 ly prepared by two or three bran-mashes to soften the dung,
 is from five to seven drachms ⁿ. It acts slowly, requiring
 hteen to forty-eight hours for its operation ^o. Mr. Youatt in-
 , that aloes is a valuable purgative for the dog, in doses of
 to three drachms, and with the addition of from one to three
 calomel. Barbadoes aloes is preferred by veterinarians, as
 re effective than Cape aloes, in the ratio of about seven to
 oes proves purgative to oxen, sheep, and pigs, but, as in the
 es, it operates slowly ^p. Moiroud ^q injected into the veins of
 our drachms of aloes dissolved in water with a little alcohol,
 next day an ounce more, without any other effect than the
 n of a large quantity of urine. The dung, however, was
 d by a thin pellicle formed by altered intestinal mucus. This
 ected and analyzed subsequent to the death of the animal
 ollowed three days after the injection): it offered scarcely
 s of the constituents of the bile.

Man.—Taken internally in *small doses*, aloes acts as a tonic
 mentary canal, assisting the digestive process, strengthening
 ilar fibres, and promoting the secretions, especially that of
 which organ it is thought specifically to influence. In *large*
 its as a purgative. There are, however, some peculiarities
 its cathartic operation deserving of notice. In the first

elapse before they are produced. Secondly, aloes acts especially on the large intestines, and a full dose is in some persons apt to produce heat and irritation about the rectum and tenesmus, and, in those troubled with hemorrhoids, it is said not unfrequently to increase, or even to bring on, the sanguineous discharge. Fallopius[†] tells us that of one hundred persons who used aloes as a purgative, ninety were affected with the hemorrhoidal flux, which ceased when the use of aloes was omitted. But though this statement has been often quoted as an objection to the use of aloes, it is of little importance as there is no evidence that the disease was brought on by aloes. The uterus, in common with all the pelvic viscera, is stimulated by aloes. A determination of blood towards these organs, and a fulness of the blood-vessels (especially of the veins), are produced, and thus uterine irritation and menorrhagia are apt to be increased by aloes, while in amenorrhœa and chlorosis it may occasionally act as an emmenagogue. Dr. Wedekind^{*} says that small dose of aloes often occasions erection, and increase the sexual feelings.

The purgative effects of aloes do not arise merely from their local action on the alimentary canal, since this effect is sometimes produced when the medicine has been neither swallowed nor given to the rectum. Thus Monro *primus*[‡] tells us, that the tincture of aloes applied to a caries of the bone produced purging; and it is said that an aloetic pill used as a stimulant to an issue had a similar effect; lastly, applied to a blistered surface it has the same operation. So that the purgative action of aloes appears to be of a specific kind.

According to Dr. Wedekind^{*}, the operation of aloes depends on the increased secretion of bile, which is produced by the specific action of this medicine on the liver. He founds this opinion on the results of various experiments. Thus he says, that if aloes be added to purgatives (a laxative infusion and sulphate of soda), whose operation is speedy, its effects do not take place for some hours after those caused by the other purgatives; and he also asserts, that the evacuations in the second purging differ from those of the first both in appearance and smell. Moreover, he found that as long as the stools were white or gray in icterus, the aloes did not purge even when exhibited in large doses; but the purgative effect supervened immediately after the fecal matter began to contain bile, proving that the presence of bile in the intestinal canal is a necessary condition of the purgative effect of aloes. But in Moiroud's experiment above quoted, no effect seemed to be produced on the hepatic secretion.

In all probability, the increased secretion of bile, the irritation about the rectum, the disposition to hemorrhoids, and the vascular excitement of the sexual organs, all of which are said to be produced by aloes, are the effects of a stimulant action exerted by this medicine.

[†] *Opera Omnia*, p. 109. Francof. 1609.

[‡] *Rust's Magazin*, 1827, *Ibid.* 24, Heft. 2, S. 304.

^{*} *Works*, p. 306, 1781.

^{*} *Mém. de la Soc. Roy. de Méd. Paris*, t. m. ii. p. 162.

^{*} *Op. cit.*; also *Lancet*, vol. i. 1827-8, p. 347.

the venous system of the abdomen, and especially of the

Greenhow^{*} ascribes a diuretic effect to aloes, and his statement is corroborated by Moiroud's experiment.

Castor oil is said not to be so apt to occasion hemorrhoids as rhubarb kind. Some years since, Dr. Clutterbuck instituted various experiments at the General Dispensary, Aldersgate Street, which I witnessed, to determine the effects of the different kinds of purgatives, but scarcely any difference in their operation on the human system was perceptible. However, it is probable that Cape aloes is more powerful in its action on man, as it is on the horse, than the Barbadoes kind. But the difference is less obvious in the human system on account of the comparative smallness of the dose required to produce the purgative effect.

As a purgative, aloes holds an intermediate rank between rhubarb and castor oil. Vogt[†] places it between jalap and rhubarb. From rhubarb it is distinguished by its more stimulant influence over the large intestines and the pelvic organs: from senna by its feebler action as a purgative, by its slow operation, and by its tonic influence when given in small doses. It irritates less powerfully than either jalap or scammony. Further, its influence over the blood-vessels of the pelvis is greater than these.

—The uses of aloes may be readily inferred from the remarks just made. It is evidently not adapted for those cases in which a violent effect is required; and it is, therefore, useless to add it to other purgatives to quicken their operation. It is well fitted for cases of constipation where there is a scanty secretion of bile, and for torpid motions of the large intestines, especially when attended with debility of the enteric action. Some of the ill effects ascribed to the use of it are probably imaginary, and others are much exaggerated.[‡] It is never, advisable to avoid the use of this purgative in inflammations and organic diseases of the liver, in biliary calculi, in mechanical impediments to the passage of the blood through the branches of the portal veins, in hemorrhage from any of the pelvic organs (as the uterus and rectum), in irritation of the rectum, prostate or bladder, in pregnancy, &c. For we have many other efficient purgatives, to the use of which, in these cases, no ill consequences have been ascribed. While, therefore, I concur with Berghill[§] in advising that the exhibition of aloes should be avoided when the menses are about to cease, I am not prepared to say that "the piles, strangury, immoderate discharges of the menses, and pains in the loins, representing labour pains, and other complaints," are frequently induced by this medicine. On the contrary, I suspect this catalogue of the evils of aloetic purges to be much overcharged. "Aloetic medicines," says Dr. Denman^{||},

^{*} *Land. Med. Gaz.* vol. xix. p. 270.

[†] *Pharmakodynamik*, Bd. ii. S. 334, 2^{te} Aufl.

[‡] *On the Use and Abuse of Aloes*, *Land. Med. Gaz.* vol. iv. p. 139.

[§] *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vol. v. p. 173.

^{||} *Introduct. to the Pract. of Midwifery*.

"are forbidden during pregnancy, lest they should do mischief to their supposed deobstruent qualities; but they are cheap and conveniently given in the form of pills, and I have not observed any bad effects from them." The emaciation, stricture of the rectum, and enteritis, referred by Dr. Greenhow^b to the long-continued use of aloetic medicines, ought doubtless to be ascribed to other causes.

The following are some of the cases in which the use of aloes has been advised:—

1. *In loss of appetite, and dyspepsia*, depending on a debilitated condition of the digestive organs, accompanied by costiveness, but unattended with any signs of local irritation, aloes may be given in small doses as a stomachic.

2. *In habitual costiveness*, depending on deficiency of bile, or on sluggish condition of the large intestines—particularly in hypochondriacal or studious persons, or in those whose habits or occupation are sedentary—aloes, given in sufficient doses to purge, will be found a very useful medicine. A torpid state of the colon, with large fecal accumulation, is not unusual in females^c. In such the use of aloes is often attended with much benefit.

3. *To excite the menstrual discharge* aloes is frequently employed. It has been supposed that by determining an afflux of blood to the pelvic organs, aloes would stimulate the uterine vessels, and thereby relieve deficient menstruation connected with atonic conditions of the uterus. But it often fails: indeed Dr. Cullen^d says that it rarely succeeds.

4. *To reproduce the hemorrhoidal discharge* aloes has been frequently employed in large doses. Serious affections of the head, or of other parts, have sometimes disappeared on the occurrence of the hemorrhoidal flux; and, therefore, in persons who have been subject to this discharge, but in whom it has stopped, it is advisable to attempt its re-establishment, with the view of relieving other more serious disorders.

5. *To promote the secretion of bile* where a deficiency of this fluid does not arise from hepatic inflammation—as in some forms of jaundice which are unconnected with biliary calculi, inflammation, or mechanical obstruction of the ducts, &c.

6. *In cerebral affections*.—The compound decoction of aloes is the most valuable stimulating purgative for elderly persons in whom a tendency to apoplexy exists, especially in cold and phlegmatic habits. It will frequently be necessary to conjoin other cathartics, as the infusion of senna.

7. *As an anthelmintic*, a decoction of aloes, used as an enema, has been efficacious in the small thread-worm (*Ascaris vermicularis*).

ADMINISTRATION.—On account of its nauseous taste, aloes is frequently given in the form of pill (*pilula aloetica*, offic.) One or two grains seldom fail to produce one stool, which seems to be men-

^a *Land. Med. Gaz.* vol. xix. p. 270.

^b *Cupland, Diet. Pract. Med.* art. Colon, torpor of.

^c *Treat. of the Mat. Med.*

evacuation of what may be supposed to have been present for the time in the great intestines (Cullen). The ordinary dose is five grains ; but ten, fifteen, or even twenty grains are sometimes given.

1. *PILULÆ ALOËS COMPOSITÆ*, L. D. ; *Pilulæ Aloës*, E. ; *Compound Pills of Aloes*.—(Aloes [hepatic, D.], powdered, ʒj. ; Extract of Gentian, ʒss. ; Oil of Caraway, mxl. ; Syrup, as much as may be sufficient, L. D. Beat them together until incorporated.—The *Edinburgh College* orders of Socotrine Aloes, and Castile Soap, *equal parts* ; Conserve of Red Roses, a sufficiency. Beat them into a proper pill mass. This pill may be also correctly made with the finer qualities of East Indian Aloes, as the Socotrine variety is very scarce ; and many, not without reason, prefer the stronger Barbadoes Aloes. E.)—The addition of Syrup, ordered by the London and Dublin Colleges, is unnecessary and improper, for the aloes and extract react on each other, and become so soft, that not unfrequently some powder is necessary to give the mass a proper consistence*. This pill is a valuable purgative in habitual costiveness. Dose, five to fifteen grains.

2. *PILULÆ ALOËS CUM MYRRHÂ*, L. D. ; *Pilulæ Aloës et Myrrhæ*, E. ; *Pills of Aloes and Myrrh*, offic. ; *Rufus's Pills*.—(Aloes [hepatic, D. ; Socotrine or East Indian, E.], ʒij. [*four parts*, E.] ; Myrrh [*one part*, E.], Myrrh, of each ʒj. [*two parts*, E.] ; Syrup of Conserve of Red Roses, E.), as much as may be sufficient. Rub the aloes and the myrrh separately to powder ; then beat the whole together until incorporated.)—Used as a purgative in chlorosis and menorrhœa. Dose, ten to twenty grains.

3. *PILULÆ ALOËS ET ASSAFÆTIDÆ*, E. ; *Pills of Aloes and Asafœtida*.—(Aloes (Socotrine or East Indian), Assafœtida, and Castile Soap, *equal parts*. Beat them, with Conserve of Red Roses, into a proper pill mass.)—Used in dyspepsia attended with flatulence and costiveness. Dose, ten to twenty grains.

4. *PILULÆ ALOËS ET FERRI*, E. ; *Pills of Aloes and Iron*.—(Sulphate of Iron, *three parts* ; Barbadoes Aloes, *two parts* ; Aromatic Powder, *six parts* ; Conserve of Red Roses, *eight parts*. Pulverize the aloes and sulphate of iron separately ; mix the whole ingredients, and beat them into a proper mass, which is to be divided into five-grain pills.)—A valuable emmenagogue in atonic amenorrhœa and chlorosis. Dose, one to three pills.

5. *PULVIS ALOËS COMPOSITUS*, L. D.—*Compound Powder of Aloes*.—(Aloes [hepatic, D.], ʒiiss. ; Guaiacum Resin, ʒj. ; Compound Powder of Cinnamon, ʒss. Rub the aloes and the guaiacum resin, separately, to powder ; then mix them with the compound powder of cinnamon).—Purgative and sudorific. Seldom used. Dose, ten to twenty grains.

6. *PULVIS ALOËS CUM CANELLÂ*, D. ; *Hiera Picra*, offic.—*Powder of Aloes and Canella*.—(Hepatic Aloes, lb. j. ; Canella bark, ʒiij. Powder them separately, and then mix. A popular emmenagogue. Dose, five to fifteen grains.

7. DECOCTUM ALOËS COMPOSITUM, L. D.; *Decoction Aloes*, E.; *Compound Decoction of Aloes*.—(Extract of Liquorice, ʒvij. [ʒss. E.] Carbonate of Potash, ʒj. [ʒii. E.]; Aloes, [hepatic, D. or socotrine, E.] powdered; Myrrh, powdered; Saffron, of each ʒiss. [ʒi. E.] Compound Tincture of Cardamom, fʒvij. [fʒiv. E.]; Distilled Water, Oiss. [fʒxvi. E.] Boil down the liquorice, carbonate of potash, aloes, myrrh, and saffron, with the water, to a pint [fʒxii. E.]; and strain, then add the compound tincture of cardamom.)—A most valuable preparation. A mild cathartic, tonic, antacid, and emmenagogue. Used in the before-mentioned cases, in doses of fʒss. to fʒij. Acid acidulous salts, and most metallic salts, are incompatible with it. It is desirable to conjoin chalybeates with it, either the *Ferri Sulfatis tartaras*, L. (p. 863), or the *Ammoniae Ferro-tartaras* (p. 867) may be added to the cold decoction without undergoing decomposition.

8. EXTRACTUM ALOËS PURIFICATUM, L.; *Extractum Aloës Hepaticæ*, D.; *Purified Extract of Aloes*.—Aloes powdered, ʒxv., Boiling Water, Cong. j. Macerate for three days with a gentle heat; afterwards strain and set by, that the dregs may subside. Pour off the clear liquor, and evaporate it to a proper consistence.)—A most unnecessary preparation. It is intended to deprive the aloes of the substance called resin, on which its irritating and griping qualities have been erroneously supposed to depend. Dose, five to fifteen grains.

9. TINCTURA ALOËS, L. D. E.; *Tincture of Aloes*.—Aloes [Socotrine, D. Socotrine or Indian, E.] coarsely powdered, ʒj.; Extract of Liquorice, ʒij.; Water, Oiss.; [Oj. and fʒvij. E.]; Rectified Spirit, Oj. [fʒxii. E.] Macerate for fourteen [seven, D. E. with occasional agitation, E.] days, and strain.—The *Dublin College* dissolves the liquorice in ʒxvj. of water, and adds fʒxvj. of proof spirit, instead of the water and rectified spirit used by the London and Edinburgh Colleges.—“This tincture cannot without difficulty and delay be prepared by percolation, E.)—Purgative and stomachic. Dose, ʒij. to ʒj.

10. TINCTURA ALOËS COMPOSITA, L. D.; *Tinctura Aloës et Myrrhæ*, E.; *Elizir Proprietatis* of Paracelsus, *Compound Tincture of Aloes*.—(Aloes, [Socotrine or Indian, E.] coarsely powdered, ʒiv.; Saffron, ʒj. Tincture of Myrrh, Oij. Macerate for fourteen [seven, E.] days, and strain, L. The *Dublin College* omits the saffron. This tincture cannot be well prepared by percolation, E.)—Purgative, stomachic, emmenagogue. Used in cold, sluggish habits. Dose, ʒss. to ʒj.

11. VINUM ALOËS, L. D. E.; *Tinctura Sacra*. *Wine of Aloes*.—Aloes [Socotrine, D.] rubbed to powder, ʒij.; Cinnamon powdered, ʒiv.; Sherry Wine, Oij. [Oiss. and Proof Spirit, Oj. wine measure, D.] Macerate for fourteen days, frequently shaking, and strain. The *Edinburgh College* uses Aloes (Socotrine or East Indian), ʒiss.; Cardamom seeds ground; Ginger in coarse powder, of each ʒiss.; Sherry, Oij. Digest for seven days, and strain through linen or calico). Wine of aloes is purgative in doses of fʒss. to fʒij.; stomachic in doses of fʒj. to fʒij.

12. ALOË COLATA; *Strained Aloes* (Melt Aloes in a metallic vessel

treated by steam or hot water, and strain through a hair or wire sieve). By this process aloes is deprived of foreign matters with which it is frequently mixed. Its physical properties suffer some change. Its colour for example is deepened.

Aloes is a constituent of several other preparations, (as *Extractum Colocynthis compositum*, L. D.; *Pilule Colocynthis*, E.; *Pilule Rhei compositæ*, L. E.; *Pilule Cambogiæ*, E., *Pilule Cambogiæ compositæ*, L. D.; *Pilule Sagapeni compositæ*, L.; *Tinctura Rhei et Aloes*, E.) which will be described hereafter.

2. SQUILLA MARITIMA, Steinheil, E.—THE SEA ONION, OR OFFICIAL SQUILL.

Scilla maritima, Linn. L. D.

Ser. Syst. Hexandria, Monogynia.

(*Bulbus recens*, L. *Bulbus*, D. *Bulb*, E.)

HISTORY.—The Egyptians worshipped a bulbous plant called by the Greek Κρόμμυον, and which Pauw^f asserts to be the squill, and further suggests that it was the red variety (? *Squilla Pancration* var. *a. Bulbo rufo*, Steinheil). Pythagoras^g is said to have written a volume on the medicinal properties of squill, and to have invented the *acetum scillæ*. Hippocrates employed squill (σκόλλα) internally^h, externally^h, and as a pessary^h.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Sepals* three, coloured, spreading. *Petals* very like them, and scarcely broader. *Stamens* six, shorter than the corolla; *filaments* smooth, somewhat dilated at the base, acuminate, entire. *Ovary* three-parted, glandular and melliferous at the apex; *style* smooth, simple; *stigma* obscurely three-lobed, papillose. *Capsule* rounded, three-cornered, three-celled. *Seeds* numerous, in two rows, flattened with a membranous testa. (*Lindley*, from Steinheil.)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* very large, subsequently spreading. *Bracts* long. *Flowers* white; flower-bud somewhat acute. *Anthers* yellow. *Orarium* thick, yellowish. *Bulb* very large (Steinheil^{hh}).

Bulb roundish-ovate, half above ground. The *leaves* appear after the flowers: they are broad, lanceolate, twelve to eighteen inches long. *Scape* about two feet high, terminated by a dense long raceme.

Hab.—Shores of the Mediterranean, viz. Spain, France, Sicily, Africa, &c. Navarino has long been celebrated for its squills. In its native soil the plant flowers about August.

DESCRIPTION.—The fresh bulb (*bulbus recens*, L.; *radix recens*, offic.) is pyriform, of the size of the fist to that of a child's head, and is composed of thick, fleshy, smooth, shiny scales, attenuated at their edges, closely applied over each other, and attached to a conical disk (a rudimentary stem) which projects inferiorly, and gives origin

^f Phil. Diss. on the Egypt. and Chinese, vol. i. p. 130, 1795.

^g Pliny. Hist. Nat. lib. xix. cap. 30.

^h De victus ratione.

^h De ulceribus.

^h De Nat. Mul.

^{hh} Ann. Sc. Nat. t. vi. p. 272, 2^{de} Sér.

to the root fibres, the remains of which are to be frequently found in the bulbs of commerce. The outer scales are usually dry, thin, coloured, membranous, or papery. By cracking the inner or fleshy scales, numerous spiral vessels may be drawn out. On submitting the cuticle of the scales to a microscopic examination, numerous acicular crystals (*raphides*) are perceived in cells, which are distinguished from the surrounding angular cells, by being larger and elliptical. The *pulvis scillæ*, offic. contains nine or ten per cent. of these crystals.

Two kinds of squills, both abounding in an acrid juice, and having a very bitter taste, are met with in commerce; viz. the *white* (*squilla alba*), and the *red* (*squilla rubra*)¹, both of which are so called from the colour of the scales. The white is preferred in England.

In the London Pharmacopœia the fresh bulbs are directed to be preserved in dry sand; and, before drying them, the dry rind is to be removed; they are then to be cut transversely into thin slices, and dried as quickly as possible with a gentle heat.

Dried squill (*radix scillæ siccata*, offic.) is, however, for the most part imported, in consequence of the duty being no higher for it than for the recent bulb. It occurs in white or yellowish white, slightly diaphanous pieces, which, when dry, are brittle, but when moist are readily flexible. As their affinity for moisture is great, they should be preserved in well-stoppered bottles, or in a very dry place.

Squill is imported from Malta, and other countries of the Mediterranean. Also from Petersburg and Copenhagen².

COMPOSITION.—The more recent analyses of squill are those of Vogel, in 1812³, and of Tilloy, in 1826⁴. Buchner⁵, in 1811, examined the juice of the fresh bulb.

Vogel's Analysis of Squilla, dried at 212° F.	Tilloy's Analysis of dried and fresh Squilla.	Buchner's Analysis of fresh Squill bulb juice.
Scillitin with some sugar.. 33	Acrid bitter resinous extractive (Scillitin). ..	Peculiar bitter extractive .. 60
Tannin	Uncrystallizable sugar.	Mucilage
Gum	Gum.	Gelatinous matter (Tra- gacanthin?)
Woody fibre, and some citrate (and perhaps tartrate) of lime.	Fatty matter.	Phosphate of lime.
Acrid volatile matter	Piquant, very fugaceous matter.	Fibrous matter
Loss	Squill bulb.	Water
Squill bulb		Astringent Acid
		Loss
		Squill juice

1. ACRID, VOLATILE? MATTER.—It is well known that squill, in the recent state, is very acrid, and, when applied to the skin, causes irritation, inflammation, and even vesication. By drying, the greater part of this acidity is got rid of; and hence the acrid principle is usually described as being of a volatile nature, and, in confirmation of its volatility, Athanasius⁶ states, that two ounces of water distilled from fresh squills caused the death of a dog in six hours. However, by others, its volatility is denied; and Vogel says, that six ounces

¹ Is the red kind the *Squilla Pancratiæ* var. *a. Bulbu Rufo*, Steinhell?

² *Trade List*, Sept. 11, and Nov. 20, 1838.

³ *Ann. de Chim.* t. 63, p. 147.

⁴ *Journ. de Pharm.* xii. p. 635.

⁵ *Berl. Jahrb.* xv. p. 1.

⁶ *Pfaff, Mat. Med.* Bd. v. 8. 188.

distilled from fresh squills had no effect on dogs. Buchner^o states, that the bitter scillitin, squill contains, according to his experiments, another principle, which is combined with phosphate of lime, and which is capable of exciting itching and inflammation. This acrid matter may be easily decomposed, and is volatile, as is generally supposed.

SCILLITIN (Scillitite, Thomson).—The substance to which Vogel gave the name of Scillitin is a whitish transparent deliquescent substance, which, when broken, has a resinous fracture, and may be easily rubbed to powder. Its taste is at first bitter, and subsequently sweetish. It readily dissolves in water, spirit of wine, and acetic acid. The substance sold in the shops under the name of Scillitin is a milky, needle-like liquid. Landerer^o obtained crystals of Scillitin. He says it possesses alkaline properties.

PHOSPHATES (Phosphate of Lime?) The acicular crystals found in the cuticle and scales of the bulb, as before mentioned, probably consist of phosphate of lime.

These perhaps are the needle-like crystals obtained by Vogel by evaporating the juice of the bulb, and which he regarded as citrate of lime.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—An aqueous decoction of squills is very bitter. Sesquichloride of iron communicates an inky, purplish blue colour (*gallate of iron*) to it. Gelatin has scarcely any effect on it. Nitrate of silver forms a white precipitate (*chloride of silver*), soluble in ammonia, but insoluble in nitric acid. Oxalate of lime renders the decoction turbid, and after some time causes a white precipitate (*oxalate of lime*). Diacetate of lead and protochloride of mercury form precipitates in the decoction. Tincture of iron has no effect on it. Starch is not recognizable in it by iodine. Alkalis heighten the colour of the decoction.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables*—Not ascertained.

b. In Animals.—An ounce of powdered squill acts as a diuretic in dogs and other large animals; the same effect is produced on small animals by half a drachm^o. When the dose is large, squill becomes a poison. It first causes local irritation; then its active principle becomes absorbed, affects the nervous system, and thereby increases the respiration, causes convulsions, and death^r. Hillefeld^o observed paralysis produced in a rabbit by nineteen grains of powdered squill. Emmert and Hoering^t state that squill juice introduced into the abdominal cavity, became absorbed.

In Man.—*In small doses* it acts as a stimulant to the excretory system. Thus it promotes secretion from the mucous membranes (especially the bronchial and gastro-intestinal) and the kidneys. Its marked effect is that of a diuretic. Its expectorant effects are obvious and constant. Sometimes, when it fails to act on the bowels, it increases cutaneous exhalation. Its influence on secreting glands is probably to be referred to the local stimulus communicated to the blood vessels by the active principle of squill in its passage out of the system, for Emmert and Hoering^u have shown that the juice is absorbed, so that squills may be regarded as an acrid even for these

^o *Toxicologie*, 340.

^r Thomson's *Org. Chem.* p. 717.

^t Mouroud, *Pharm. Véter.*

^u *Orfila, Toxicol. Gén.*

^v Marx, *Die Lehre von d. Giften*, vol. ii. S. 26.

^w Meckel's *Archiv*, B. 4, Heft 4, S. 527.

^x *Op. cit.*

remote parts. When it proves diuretic in dropsies, it usually promotes the absorption of the effused fluid—an effect which is, in part, indirect, and a consequence of the diuresis. But Sundelin^{*} observes of squill, that it promotes the secretion of urine less by its local action on the kidneys, than by its general excitement of the absorbent apparatus.

By the continued use of squill in gradually increased doses, it disturbs the functions of digestion and assimilation.

In full medicinal doses, squill excites nausea and vomiting. Vomiting, also, is not unfrequently produced. When squill proves emetic or purgative, its diuretic operation is much less obvious—a circumstance which Cullen^{**} refers to the squill being prevented from acting on the blood-vessels and kidneys. Home[‡], however, alleges that the diuretic effects are not to be expected unless there be some operation on the stomach. But the operation on the stomach may be, as Cullen suggests, a mere test of the activity of the squills. However, the effect of squill, in strong doses, is not confined to the alimentary canal, is proved by the fact, that when the vomiting and purging were present, the pulse has been observed to be reduced in frequency often to forty beats per minute (Home).

In excessive doses, squill acts as a narcotico-acrid poison, causes vomiting, purging, griping pain, strangury, bloody urine, convulsions, inflammation and gangrene of the stomach and intestines. Twenty-four grains of the powder have proved fatal[§].

Considered with reference to its diuretic effect, squill is compared with foxglove. But it exceeds the latter in its stimulant influence over the urinary organs. On the other hand, foxglove is characterized by its powerfully sedative effect on the vascular system: for the squill has, in some instances, reduced the frequency of the pulse, an effect which is by no means common. Squill, says Vogt[¶], preponderates in its action on the inferior or vegetative [organic] life; foxglove, on the other hand, in its action on the higher or animal life.

USES.—The principal uses of squill are as an emetic, diuretic and expectorant.

1. *As a diuretic in dropsies*.—It is applicable to those cases of dropsy requiring the use of stimulating or acrid diuretics, and is proper in inflammatory cases. It is an unfit remedy for dropsy complicated with granular kidney or vesical irritation; but when these conditions are not present, it is adapted for torpid leucophlegmatic subjects. Hence, it is more serviceable in anasarca than in ascites or hydrothorax. It should be given so as to excite a moderate degree of nausea (not vomiting), as recommended by Van Swieten. By this means its absorption is promoted. The acetate or bitartrate of potash may be conjoined. Calomel is usually regarded as a

^{*} *Handb. d. sp. Heilm.* Bd. ii. p. 17.

^{**} *Treat. of the Mat. Med.* p. 557.

[‡] *Clinical Experiments*, p. 387, 1783, 3d ed.

[§] Murray, *App. Med.* vol. v. p. 67.

[¶] Vogt, *Journ. de Phys.* lxxv. 194.

[§] *Pharmacodyn.* ii. 343, 2^a Aufl.

[§] *Comment. upon Boerhaave's Aphorisms*, vol. xii. p. 425.

it for promoting the diuretic influence of squill. When it is used to purge it is beneficial, but its tendency to affect the bowels is an objection to its use.

As an expectorant in chronic pulmonary affections admitting of the use of a substance stimulating the capillary vessels of the bronchial membrane. Thus, in chronic catarrh, humid asthma, and winter cough, it is often employed with considerable benefit. It is of course useful in all acute cases accompanied with inflammation or febrile action. In old persons it is often combined with the *tinctura camphorata*, and with good effect. The oxymel or syrup of squill may be given to relieve troublesome chronic coughs in chil-

As an emetic it is occasionally used in affections of the organs of digestion requiring or admitting of the use of vomits. Thus, the squill is given, with the view of creating sickness and promoting expectoration, to children affected with whooping-cough; and sometimes, though with less propriety, in mild cases of croup. The great objection to its use is the uncertainty of its operation: in one case it fully excites nausea, in another it causes violent vomiting. Moreover, it is of course highly objectionable as an emetic for children with irritable stomachs, on account of its acrid properties, and the irritation it is capable, in these cases, of setting up.

PREPARATION.—The following are the preparations of squills employed:—

LIQUOR SCILLÆ, D.; Powdered Squill.—The directions of the College for the preparation of this are as follows:—Remove the membranous integuments from the bulb of the squill, cut it into small pieces, and dry with an inferior heat (between 90° and 100° F.); then reduce it to powder, which ought to be kept in glass bottles with stoppers. The bulb loses about four-fifths of its weight by drying, so that six grains of the dry powder are equal to half a drachm of the fresh. Powdered squill readily attracts water from the atmosphere, and becomes soft and mouldy; hence the necessity of preserving it in stoppered bottles and in a dry place. It is usually administered in the form of pill. The dose of the powder, as an emetic, is six to fifteen grains; ten grains being the average. As a cathartic or diuretic we should commence with one grain, and gradually increase the dose until slight nausea is excited.

LIQUOR SCILLÆ COMPOSITÆ, L. D.; Pilulæ Scillæ, E. Compound Squill Pills.—(Squill, fresh dried and powdered, 3j.; Ginger, ʒij. [5ij. D.]; Ammoniacum, powdered, each 3j.; Soap, 3ij.; Molasses, D.] as much as may be sufficient. Mix the powders together; then beat them with the soap, and add the syrup of Marshmallows, D.] so as to obtain a proper consistence. The *Edinburgh Dispensatory* takes of powdered Squill, *five parts*; powdered Ammoniac, and Spanish Soap, each *four parts*; Conserve of Red Roses, ʒss; and forms them into five-grain pills.)—Expectorant and diuretic. Principally used in chronic bronchial affections. Dose from five to twenty grains. *It readily spoils by keeping.*

3. **TINCTURA SCILLÆ**, L. D. E.; *Tincture of Squills*.—(Squill, dried [in coarse powder, E.] ʒv.; Proof Spirit, Oij.; macerate for fourteen days, and strain, L. The directions of the *Dublin College* & essentially differ from these. "Prepare this tincture by percolation as directed for tincture of cinchona, but without packing the funnel firmly in the percolator. It may likewise be obtained by the process of digestion from the sliced bulb." E.)—Expectorant and diuretic. Used in chronic bronchial affections. Dose ℥x. to fʒss.

4. **ACETUM SCILLÆ**, L. D. E.; *Vinegar of Squills*.—(Squill, dried, ʒxv. [ʒviij. D.]; Distilled Vinegar, Ovj. [Oiii. D. *wine-sure*]; Proof [rectified, D.] Spirit, Oss. [fʒiv. D.] The relative portions used by the Edinburgh College are the same as those of the London College, except that one-tenth less spirit is employed. Macerate the squill with the vinegar, with a gentle heat, in a covered vessel, for twenty-four hours [seven days, D. Ed.]; afterwards pour out [the liquor] and set it by, that the dregs may subside: lastly strain the spirit to the clear liquor.)—A most ancient preparation. Expectorant and diuretic. Used in chronic pulmonary affection, dropsies under the regulations before described. Dose ʒss. to ʒi in some aromatic water. It is a constituent of the *Mistura Cascæ composita*, Ph. L.

5. **OXYMEL SCILLÆ**, L. D.; *Syrupus Scillæ*, E.; *Oxymel of Squills*.—(Honey [despumated] lbij.; Vinegar of Squills, Oiss. Boil down in a glass vessel, with a slow fire, to a proper consistence, L. D.—Vinegar of Squills, Oij.; Pure Sugar, lbvij. Dissolve the sugar in the vinegar of squills with the aid of a gentle heat and agitation, E.)—Used as an expectorant in chronic catarrh of the asthma, in doses of fʒj. or fʒij. As an emetic it is sometimes used to children affected with whooping-cough or croup, in doses of a teaspoonful repeated every quarter of an hour until vomiting occurs.

ANTIDOTE.—No antidote is known. The first object, therefore, in a case of poisoning, is to evacuate the stomach; the second, to remove the inflammatory symptoms which may supervene.

5. **ALLIUM SATIVUM**, Linn., L. E. D.—COMMON OR CULTIVATED GARLIC.

Sec. Syst. Hexandria, Monogynia.

(Bulbus, L. D.—Bulb, E.)

HISTORY.—This plant was well known to the ancients. The Greeks called it *σκόραδον*. It was used by Hippocrates.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* umbellate, with a membranous *spathe*. *Perianth* six-parted, permanent, equal. *Stamens* inserted into the base of the perianth; *filaments* either all alike, or every one tricuspidate, with the *anther* on the middle point. *Style* simple; *stigma* simple. *Capsule* usually obtusely three-cornered.

lobed, depressed, three-celled, bursting into three valves through the sepiments, and containing two or one black angular seed in cell. (*Lindley*.)

Char.—*Bulb* surrounded by smaller ones. *Leaves* linear, entire. *Bulbiferous*, globose. *Spathe* ovate, rounded. *Segments of the spathe* ovate, obtuse. *Pistil* and *stamens* exsert^c. *Stem* about two inches high. *Flowers* whitish.

—? South of Europe. ? Egypt. ? Persia. Cultivated in kitchen-gardens. It flowers in July.

DESCRIPTION.—The *bulb* (*bulbus*), is composed of *cloves*, each furnished with its proper envelopes. Its odour is strong, irritating, and characteristic: its taste is acrid.

COMPOSITION.—Cadet^d analysed garlic. He found the constituents *acrid volatile oil*, *extractive* (a little), *gum*, *woody fibre*, *albumen*, *&c.* The ashes contained alkaline and earthy salts. Bouillon-Lange has detected, besides these, *sulphur*, *starch*, and *saccharine*.

PROPERTIES.—GARLIC has a very acrid taste, a strong smell, and yellow colour. It is heavier than water, and is soluble in alcohol. It contains sulphur, and hence, when burnt, produces sulphurous acid. According to Cadet, 20lbs. of garlic contain only six drachms of essential oil. It strikes a black colour when rubbed with a file of iron. It is a powerful irritant, and when applied to the skin produces inflammation. The Hindoos, according to Dr. Ainslie^e, prepare a stimulating oil from garlic, which they give internally in ague, and use externally in rheumatism.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Garlic is a local irritant. When swallowed it operates as a tonic and stimulant to the stomach. Its volatile oil, when absorbed, quickens the circulation, occasions thirst, and is eliminated out of the system by the different excretories; the activity of it promotes, and to whose excretions it communicates its well-known odour. Large doses occasion nausea, vomiting, and purging. *Boerhaave* says the expressed juice has proved fatal.

Uses.—Employed by the cook as a flavouring ingredient in various dishes, sauces, &c. Rarely used by the medical practitioner. Formerly it has been exhibited as a stimulant and stomachic in indolent digestion; as an expectorant in old chronic catarrhs; as a tonic in atonic dropsies; and as an anthelmintic. Externally it has been employed as a resolvent in indolent tumors; as a local irritant and rubefacient applied to the feet to cause revulsion from the head; as an antispasmodic liniment (composed of oil and expressed juice) in infantile convulsions; as a remedy for some cases of asthma, a clove or a few drops of the juice being introduced into the nostrils.

ADMINISTRATION.—A clove may be swallowed either entire, or, more conveniently, cut into small pieces. The dose of the fresh clove is one or two drachms. The expressed juice mixed with sugar, or infusion of garlic, and a syrup, are sometimes employed.

^c De Candoile, *Bot Gall*.

^d Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1336.

^e *Journal de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 358.

^f *Materia Indica*, i. 151.

^g Quoted by Wither, *Die Wirk. d. Arzneim.*

4. AL'LIIUM CE'PA, Linn. D.—THE ONION.

Sex. Syst. Hexandria, Monogynia,

(Bulbus, D.)

HISTORY.—The onion was known and used in the most ancient times. It was employed in medicine by Hippocrates. An onion was taken from the hand of an Egyptian mummy, perhaps 2000 years old, has been made to grow^b.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Vide *Allium sativum*.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* fistulous, ventricose beneath; longer than the bulb. *Leaves* terete, fistulous. *Umbel* capsuliferous, globose. *Seymenium* linear-elliptic, obtuse; shorter than the stamens and pistil. *Biennial*. *Flowers* whitish. *July*.

Loudon^j enumerates eighteen varieties deserving of culture.

Hab.—Egypt. Cultivated in kitchen gardens.

DESCRIPTION.—The bulb (*bulbus*) is tunicated. When cut it evolves an acrid principle, having a well-known odour, and a powerful action on the eyes, causing a flow of tears. Its taste is sweet and acrid. *Onion juice* is colourless, but by exposure to the air becomes reddish.

COMPOSITION.—According to Fourcroy and Vauquelin^k the bulb contains an acrid volatile oil, uncrystallizable sugar, gum, woody matter, albumen, acetic and phosphoric acids, phosphate and citrate of lime, and water.

VOLATILE OIL OF ONIONS.—This is acrid, piquant, colourless, and, like the oil of garlic, contains sulphur.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Analogous to those of garlic, but more powerful. By boiling onions, the volatile oil is dissipated, and the bulb is deprived of its irritating qualities, and becomes a mild esculent substance.

USES.—Extensively used as an article of food and as a condiment. It is very rarely employed in medicine, but is adapted to the cases as garlic. Raw onions are occasionally taken as an expectorant, with advantage, by elderly persons affected with winter cough.

ADMINISTRATION.—A roasted onion is sometimes employed as an emollient poultice to suppurating tumors, or to the ear to relieve ear-ache. The expressed juice has been given to children, mixed with sugar, as an expectorant.

OTHER DIETETICAL, MEDICINAL, OR POISONOUS LILIACEÆ

1. The CROWN IMPERIAL (*Fritillaria Imperialis*) is said to be a narcotic poison^l, though Orfila^m could not recognise any acidity in it.

2. The recent bulb of the COMMON WHITE LILY (*Lilium candidum*) has been used as a diuretic in dropsies. The boiled bulb is employed as an emollient cataplasm.

3. Various species of ALLIUM, besides those already mentioned, are cultivated for culinary purposes: as, *A. Porrum*, the Leek; *A. ascalonicum*, the Shallot; *A. Schano'prasmum*, the Chive; *A. Scorodo'prasmum* or Rocambole. Their uses are analogous to those of the onion and garlic.

^b Muller's *Physiol.* by Baly, vol. i. p. 29.

^j *Botanicon Gallicum*.

^k *Encycl. of Gard.*

^l *Ann. Chim.* lxx. 161, 1803.

^m Brandt and Ratzburgh, *Giftgesch.* — *Tox. Gen.*

Fig. 180.

*Xanthorrhoea arborea.*

Fig. 181.

*Dracaena Draco.*

4. *SQUILL'A PANCRATION*. Steinh. (*Παγκράτιον*, Dioscorides) is said by Steinhel to yield a small bulb of a reddish colour, found in commerce under the name of squill.

5. The root of *ALE'TRIS FARINOSA* is used in the United States as a tonic.

6. *ERYTHRONIUM AMERICANUM* is emetic.

7. The fresh rhizome of *SOLOMON'S SEAL* (*Conocaularia Polygonatum*) is a popular application to bruised parts (the eye, for example), to remove the marks.

8. *XANTHORRHOEA HASTILE* and *X. arboorea*, natives of New Holland, yield resinous substances. That obtained from the first species somewhat resembles gamboge, and is called *yellow gum* [resin] of New Holland. It has been described by Mr. Kite^o, who used it in several diseases. More recently Dr. Fish^p has used it in the form of tincture, with opium, in *fluxus hepaticus* and diarrhoea. Mr. Johnston^q says, this resin contains

more oxygen than any other resinous substance hitherto analysed. Its composition is $C_{40}H_{20}O_{12}$. A red resin, probably from *X. arboorea* (fig. 180), has been recently imported under the name of *black-boy gum*.

9. The young shoots of *ASPARAGUS OFFICINALIS* are well-known articles of food. They are diuretic, and communicate a peculiar odour to the urine. *Asparamide* (formerly called *asparagin*) is contained in this plant. Its composition is $C_8H_5NO_5 + NH_3$.

10. *DRACENA DRACO* (fig. 117), a native of the Canary Islands and of the East Indies, yields a substance called Dragon's blood. One of these trees growing at Orotava has long been celebrated for its great size and age. Next to the Baobab trees (*Adansonia digitata*), it is regarded as one of the oldest inhabitants of the earth^r.

^o Ann. and Rep. United States Dispensatory.
^p Arch. Neuesten Entd. in d. Mat. Med. from the Boston Journ. vol. x,
Trans. for 1829.

^q Essays and Observ.

^r Humboldt, Tabl. de la Nature.

ORDER XIII.—SMILACEÆ, *Lindl.*—THE SMILAX TRIBE

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* hermaphrodite or diœcious. *Calyx* and corolla confounded, inferior six-parted. *Stamens* six, inserted into the perianth at the base; seldom hypogynous. *Ovary* three-celled, the cells one, or more, seeded: *style* usually trifid; *stigmas* three. *Fruit* a roundish berry. *Albumen* between fleshy and cartilaginous; *embryo* usually distant from the hilum.
—*Herbaceous* plants or *under shrubs*, with a tendency to climb. *Stems* woody. *Leaves* reticulated. (*Lindley*.)

PROPERTIES.—Those of *Smilax* are alone known.

SMILAX, *Linn.*—SEVERAL SPECIES OF SMILAX YIELDING SARSAPARILLA.

Smilax officinalis, *L.*; and probably other species, *E.*: *Smilax Sarsaparilla*, *L.*

Sex. Syst. Diœcia, Hexandria.

(*Radix dicta Sarza seu Sarsaparilla*.)

HISTORY.—*Sarsaparilla* first appeared in Europe in 1580, and was employed as an antivenereal remedy*. The Spanish term *Zarzaparilla* (from *zarza* a bramble, and *parilla* a vine) signifies a thorny vine.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.* — *Diœcious*. *Perianth* six-parted, none equal, spreading. *MALE FLOWERS*: *stamens* six; *anthers* erect. *FEMALE FLOWERS*: *perianth* permanent; *ovary* three-celled, the cells one-seeded; *style* very short; *stigmas* three. *Berry* one-seeded, three-seeded. *Seeds* roundish; *albumen* cartilaginous; *embryo* remote from the hilum†.

Species.—The following species yield at least part of the *sarsaparilla* of commerce:—

1. *SMILAX OFFICINALIS*, *Kunth*, *L. E.*—*Stem* twining, shrubby, prickly, quadrangular, smooth; the young shoots are unarmed and almost round. *Leaves* ovate-oblong, acute, cordate, netted, five to seven-nerved, coriaceous, smooth, a foot long, and half to five inches broad; the young ones are narrow, oblong, acuminate and three-nerved. *Petioles* smooth, an inch long, bearing two prickles above the base. *Flowers and fruit* unknown.—Grows in Mexico, Granada, on the banks of the Magdalena, near Bajorque. There called *Zarzaparilla* by the natives, who transmit large quantities to Carthage and Mompox; whence it is shipped for Jamaica and Spain‡. It is probably the source of *Jamaica*, and perhaps also *Lima* and *Honduras sarsaparillas*.

2. *SMILAX MEDICA*, *Schlecht.*—*Stem* angular, armed at the joints with straight prickles, with a few hooked ones in the intervals. *Leaves* shortly acuminate, smooth, five to seven-nerved; inferior ones cordate, auriculate-hastate; upper ones cordate-ovate. *Petioles* axillary, smooth, about an inch long. *Inflorescence* an eight- to twelve-flowered umbel. *Fruit* red, size of a small cherry; contains one to three reddish-brown seeds. *Embryo* cylindrical, lodged in a horny albumen§.—*Schiede* found it on the Eastern slope of

* Voigtel, *Mat. Med.* Bd. i. S. 117.

† R. Brown, *Prodromus*, p. 293.

‡ Humb. *Nor. Gen. et Spec.* i. p. 315.

§ T. F. L. Nees, *Pl. Med. Suppl.*

Andes. It is carried from the villages of Papantla, Taspan, Misantla, &c. to Vera Cruz, under the name of *Zarzaparilla*, there introduced into the European market. The roots are all the year long, dried in the sun, and then tied in bundles.

This species yields *Vera Cruz sarsaparilla*.

MILAX SIPHILITICA, Willd.—*Stem* round, strong, with two to eight prickles at the knots. *Tendrils* long, attached to the stipules. *Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, three-nerved, coriaceous, smooth, and shining.—Humboldt and Bonpland discovered it in Granada, on the river Cassiquiare, between Mandavala and Francisco Solano*. Von Martius† found it in the Brazils near Pará and Rio Negra. It yields *Brazilian sarsaparilla*.

MILAX SARSAPARILLA, Linn. D.—*Stem* prickly, somewhat quadrangular. *Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, cuspidate, almost five-nerved, glaucous (*Willdenow*).—It is a native of Virginia, and other states of the American union. There is no evidence that it is any of the sarsaparilla of the shops. Yet Th. Martius (*akognosie*) ascribes the Vera Cruz variety, which, he says, does come over under the name of American sarsaparilla, to it.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of the preceding, and perhaps of others, constitute the *Sarsaparilla* or *Sarza* of the shops. These are reported, made up in bundles, formed either of the spirally folded (*sarsaparilla rotunda*), as in the Jamaica and Lima varieties, or of the unfolded parallel roots (*sarsaparilla longa*), as in the Brazilian variety. Attached to the roots are, in some varieties (as the Lima and Vera Cruz kinds), portions of the rhizome and aerial stem; these constitute what druggists call the *chump*. On the aerial stem are only found the *aculei* or *prickles*.

The roots are usually several feet long, about the thickness of a quill, wrinkled more or less longitudinally, with root-fibres more or less abundance attached to them. Their colour varies, more or less red or brown, frequently with a grayish tint. More or less care in drying, time of year when collected, soil, and other circumstances, doubtless modify the colour. The taste of the root is mucilaginous, and slightly acrid. The acidity is only perceived after chewing the root for a few minutes. The odour is somewhat earthy.

The radix or runners are composed of two parts, the *cortex* and *tullium*. (See figs. 182 and 183.) The *cortex* consists of—1st, the *cuticle* or *epidermis*; 2dly, a layer of elongated cellular tissue, which I shall call the *subcuticular tissue*; 3dly, a layer of *hexagonal cellular tissue*. The last-mentioned layer is red in Jamaica sarsaparilla: but in the Honduras variety it is thick, white, and amylaceous. The *meditullium* consists of—1st, a ring of elongated cellular

* *Linnaea*, iv. 576, quoted from Lindley's *Fl. Med.*

† *Nova Gen. et Sp. Plant.* t. i. 271.

‡ *Reise in Brasilien*, Bd. iii.

tissue analogous to the subcuticular tissue; 2dly, a *woody zone* composed principally of reticulated ducts; 3dly, a central tissue analogous to *medulla* or *pith*, consisting of hexagonal cellular tissue, which frequently abounds in starch. The apertures seen in the woody zone on a transverse section of the root, are the cut extremities of vessels. In structure, then, sarsaparilla root much resembles an exogenous stem, except that it has no medullary rays. The starch globules are small, and are frequently united in masses of three or four; and, for the most part, the masses have a tetrahedral form.

QUALITY.—It is not easy to lay down criteria of the goodness of sarsaparilla; for, on the one hand, in the absence of a correct knowledge of the active principle of this root, we have no chemical test on which we can rely; and, on the other hand, the immediate and obvious effects of sarsaparilla are so slight that we are unable to ascertain by experience the relative value of different samples. In the drug trade, Jamaica sarsaparilla is esteemed the best; but I do not doubt the correctness of this opinion, I confess I am not acquainted with any accurate comparative experiments on which its value is founded.

The *colour* of the root is not to be absolutely depended on; roots having a deep orange-red tint are preferred. *Taste* perhaps is the best criterion: the more acrid and nauseous the taste, the less is the quality of the root. This test has been much insisted on by Dr. Hancock². Many druggists prefer *mealy* sarsaparilla, that is, sarsaparilla whose cortex is brittle and powdery, and which, on being fractured transversely, throws out a white dust. But this quality, which is so obvious in Honduras sarsaparilla, depends on the presence of starch; and, instead of being a test of goodness, is to be regarded as the reverse. The *quantity of extract* yielded by a given weight of the root has been much depended on by Mr. Battley and Mr. Pope as a test of goodness; both these writers have asserted the superiority of Jamaica sarsaparilla, because it yields a larger quantity of extract. But though a sarsaparilla which yields very little extract cannot be regarded as good, yet it does not follow, especially in the absence of comparative trials, that a sarsaparilla which yields the most abundant extract is necessarily the best, since the quantity of extract may arise from the presence of mucilage and other inert matters. The *beard* is another criterion of goodness: the greater the quantity of root fibres (technically called *beard*) the better the sarsaparilla.

1. *Jamaica Sarsaparilla*, offic.; *Red-bearded Sarsaparilla* (*Sarsaparilla rotunda*). The roots are folded and made up in bundles (called *beards*) of about a foot or half a yard long, and one or five inches broad. These bundles are neither trimmed nor chopped. They consist of long, slender runners, furnished with numerous small fibrous rootlets (called the *beard*). Its colour is brownish, but with an orange-red tint, which distinguishes it from the other kinds.

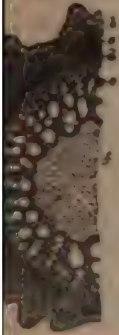
other kinds of sarsaparilla, and has given rise to its name of *red sarsaparilla*. The cortex is reddish, and when examined by the microscope is found to contain some starch globules. The medullium has frequently a reddish tint. When chewed, Jamaica sarsaparilla tinges the saliva. Its taste is not remarkably mucilaginous, but slightly bitter, and after a few minutes slightly acrimonious. Its decoction is deepened in colour by a solution of iodine; but no blue is perceptible. Its powder is pale reddish brown, and when rubbed with water and tincture of iodine becomes blue, but less intensely so than the powder of the Honduras variety. It yields a larger quantity of extract than the other varieties: its extract is perfectly soluble in cold water. From three pounds of average quality about one pound of extract may be obtained (Hennell; also Battle); but from the same quantity of root of very fine quality, nearly one pound and a quarter of extract may be procured (Hennell). 874 grains of the cortical portion of the root yielded 484 grains of extract (Battle). According to Mr. Pope, the cortex yields five times as the medullium.

Jamaica sarsaparilla is not the produce of the island whose name it bears, but, as I am informed, of the Mosquito shore on the eastern coast of Honduras and of St. Juan, from whence it is brought to England by way of Jamaica. Occasionally it is brought from Gua-

te collection of Materia Medica at Apothecaries' Hall, London, is a sample of sarsaparilla grown in Jamaica. Its colour is pale cinnamon. Internally it is mealy. Jamaica sarsaparilla is the root of *Smilax officinalis*.

Brazilian Sarsaparilla: *Lisbon, Portugal, or Rio Negro Sarsaparilla* (*Radix Sarsæ braziliensis*). This is usually exported from Brazil. It is brought over unfolded, tied in cylindrical bundles (*sarsaparilla longa*) of from three to five feet long, and about a foot in diameter. It is free from *chump*. It has fewer longitudinal roots than the Jamaica kind, fewer radicles, especially at one end; reddish-brown colour, and abounds in amylaceous matter, both in the cortex and pith. Its decoction is much paler coloured than the Jamaica variety.

Some say it is the produce of *Smilax siphilitica*, and is gathered all the year round. After being dried over a fire, the roots are packed in bundles with a flexible stem called *Timbotitica*; and to prevent them being worm-eaten, they are preserved in the gables of



View of a
section of
Jamaica
sarsaparilla.

Outer tissue.
Medullary tissue.
Pith.
Cortex.

the houses, where they are exposed to smoke. Dr. Hancock^a has denied that the "Rio Negro Sarsa" is the produce of *S. siphilitica* because he found no auxiliary spines on a portion of stem adhering to the roots, and Dr. Lindley^c has admitted the correctness of the inference. But until we know the extent of stem examined, we are not authorised, I conceive, to adopt Dr. Hancock's conclusion; for in the same bale of apparently the same kind of sarsaparilla, we frequently find portions of stem (not exceeding three or four inches in length), some of which have prickles, others are without them, and there is not the least ground for supposing them to have been procured from different species. Professor Guibourt, who has described a second kind of Caraccas sarsaparilla as devoid of prickles, tells me that he has since met with them in other samples of the same kind of sarsaparilla.

3. *Lima Sarsaparilla (Radix Sarzæ de Lind.)*. Originally imported from Lima, but is now frequently brought from Valparaiso, and sometimes from Costa Rica. I know of one importation of 99,000 lbs. from the latter place. It has a close resemblance to Jamaica sarsaparilla, for which I am told it is extensively sold, but it yields a smaller quantity of extract. It is imported folded (*sarsaparilla rotunda*) in bundles of about three feet long, and nine inches in diameter, with the attached *chump* contained in the interior of the bundle. Its colour is brown or greyish brown. Occasionally a few roots are found in the bale of good Lima sarsaparilla, which, as well as their rhizome and stem, are light clay-coloured. The stems are square and prickly; the prickles are few and small, except in the clay-coloured variety. It is probably the produce of *Smilax officinalis*.

Occasionally a knobby root, (*rhizome*?) like the *radix China*, with a round stem, and long, smooth, wiry, brown root-fibres, is found in a bale of Lima sarsaparilla. A transverse section of the stem presents, to the naked eye, a structure somewhat similar to that of the common cane. I have received the same root (under the name of *Salsepareille-Squine de Macaraibo*) from Professor Guibourt, who found it in Caraccas sarsaparilla.

4. *Honduras Sarsaparilla; Mealy Sarsaparilla (Radix Sarzæ de Honduras)*. Is imported from Belize and other parts of the Bay of Honduras. The roots are folded and formed into bundles (*sarsaparilla rotunda*), two or three feet long, in the interior of which are found roots of inferior quality, stones, clumps of wood, &c. The roots or runners are furnished with but few rootlets. The colour is dirty or greyish brown. The cortex consists of a thin epidermis, within which is a thick, white, amylaceous layer, which gives to this variety its remarkable *mealy* appearance when broken. This cortical portion readily cracks transversely, and shells off, leaving the medullium which is thinner than in the Jamaica kind. The taste of the root is amylaceous, and ultimately somewhat acrid. Its decoction becomes

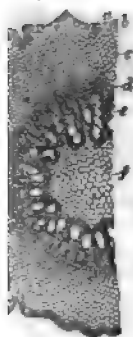
^a *Trans. Med.-Bot. Soc.* 1823.

^c *Fl. Medica*, p. 597.

^d *Hist. des Drog.* t. 576.

blue by the addition of a solution of iodine. Its powder is mured, and when rubbed with water and tincture of iodine, becomes intensely bluish black. From five pounds of the root of fine quality about one pound of extract may be produced (Hennell). A sample, examined by Mr. Battley, yielded six and a half ounces of extract from three pounds of root, which is about ten and a half ounces from five pounds: 874 grains of the cortical portion of the root yielded 230 grains of extract (Battley). In one operation, in the laboratory of a friend of mine, 170 lbs. of root yielded 45 lbs. of extract. According to Mr. Pope, the cortex yields twice as much extract as the medullium.

FIG. 183.



view of a section
as Sarsaparilla.

the preceding wood-
drawings made by
refer to the same
e of fig. 182.
onal cellular tissue
n starch.

5. *Vera Cruz Sarsaparilla (Radix Sarzæ de Vera-Cruz)*. This is occasionally imported from Vera Cruz, but is seldom met with in the drug-market. The roots are unfolded (*sarsaparilla longa*) and have the *chump* attached. They are thin, tough, of a light greyish-brown colour, and devoid of starch in the cortex. Mr. Pope terms this

"lean, dark, and fibrous." The roots or runners give off rootlets. It yields a deep-coloured decoction, which is

ed by a solution of iodine.

Cruz sarsaparilla is the produce of *Smilax medica*.
received from Professor Guibourt the following kinds of
illa :—

ccas Sarsaparilla, Guib.* Of this there are two kinds, both of which
ions of the rhizome and aerial stem attached to them. One kind (*la pre-*
e?) occasionally presents spines on the aerial stem. The other (*la seconde*
mes from Macaraibo (Maracaibo?). Professor Guibourt tells me he
out three years ago, a bale of this second kind, one half of which was
of the root above referred to, which he calls *Salsepareille-Squine de*
z, and which he thinks ought rather to be regarded as a *China root*
r.) than a sarsaparilla.

is sarsaparilla has considerable resemblance to the Lima sarsaparilla of
ommerce.

vias Sarsaparilla, Guib. (MS.) "The tuberosities possess a yellow colour-
ple, and the stems are rather spongy than ligneous." This kind also ap-
pe to be closely allied to, if not identical with, Lima sarsaparilla.

ilian, called Portugal, Sarsaparilla, Guib.^a Accompanying this is a
the stem of some monocotyledonous plant (*Timbotitica*) used in tying
in bundles. The sample sent me by Professor Guibourt has some re-
to what I have above called Vera Cruz sarsaparilla; but the quantity
ll to draw any accurate conclusion from it.

* *Hist. des Drog.* t. ii. p. 577.

^a *Op. cit.*

^b *Op. cit.*

^c *Hist. des Drog.* t. i. p. 578.

4. *Brazilian Sarsaparilla en Souches*, Guib. (MS.) This, I think, is identical with our Vera Cruz sarsaparilla. "I thought at first," says Professor Guibourt, "that it came from the Brazils, because it appeared to me identical with which constitutes the sarsaparilla called Portugal. But a druggist tells me he has received it wholly under the name of *Tampico Sarsaparilla*."

5. *Mexican, called Honduras, Sarsaparilla*, Guib.¹ This is not the Honduras sarsaparilla of English druggists. Its colour is paler and yellowish. The cells are more shrivelled, the cortical part is tougher; and, when broken, do give out a white dust, in consequence of being deficient in the white amylose layer which is so abundant in the Honduras variety of our commerce.

The sarsaparilla which Guibourt (MS.) regards as the washed Honduras (*Salsepareille Honduras lavée*? Guib.), appears to me to be a distinct species.

6. *Jamaica Sarsaparilla*, Guib.² This is not Jamaica sarsaparilla of English druggists. It appears to me to be very similar to the *Salsepareille Honduras* of Guib. Both kinds have a roseate amylaceous cortex.

7. *Woody Sarsaparilla*, Guib.³

8. *Unknown Sarsaparilla*, Guib. (MS.) "It approaches Caraccas sarsaparilla."

COMPOSITION. — Sarsaparilla was analyzed by Cannobio Pfaff^m; by Batkaⁿ; and by Thubeuf^o.

Cannobio's Analysis.	Pfaff's Analysis.	Batka's Analysis.	Thubeuf's Analysis.
Bitter acid resin 2.8 Gummy extractive 5.5 Starch 54.2 Woody fibre 27.8 Loss 9.7	Balsamic resin .. 2.0 Acrid extractive.. 2.5 Extractive similar to cinchona.... 3.7 Common extractive 9.4 Gummy extractive 1.4 Starch trace Albumen 2.2 Woody fibre..... 75.0 Moisture 3.0 Loss 0.8	1. A crystalline matter (paraffinic acid) 2. A colouring crystalline matter 3. An essential oil 4. Gum 5. Bassorin 6. Starch 7. Albumen 8. Extractiform matter 9. Gluten and gliadine 10. Fibrous and cellular tissue 11. Lactic acid 12. Acetic acid 13. Salts—namely, chlorides of calcium, potassium, and magnesium, carbonate of lime, oxide of iron, and alumina.	1. A crystalline substance (acid) 2. A colouring matter 3. A resinous matter 4. Lignous matter 5. Starch 6. Chloride of potassium 7. Nitrate of potassium 8. Fixed aromatic oil 9. Waxy substance
Sarsaparilla [Honduras?] 100.0	Sarsaparilla [Vera Cruz] 100.0	Sarsaparilla.	Sarsaparilla.

1. OIL OF SARSAPARILLA.—Berzelius^p states that 100 lbs. of the root yield 3j. of volatile oil; but there must be some error in this statement.

The following experiments were made by a friend, a manufacturing chemist, who gave me the products for examination. 140 lbs. of Jamaica sarsaparilla distilled, by steam heat, at twice, with 220 gallons of water. 50 gallons of milky liquor were obtained, which were again submitted to distillation and 20 gallons had passed over. 20 lbs. of common salt were added to the distillate, and heat being applied, 3 gallons were drawn over. The liquor was held in solution carbonate of ammonia, and contained a few drops of a

¹ *Op. cit.* t. ii. p. 574.

² *Op. cit.* p. 515.

³ *Op. cit.* p. 576.

⁴ *Brugnatelli, Giornale di Fisica*, &c. Dec. 2, vol. i. p. 421. 1818.

⁵ *Syst. de Mat. Med.* Bd. vii. S. 90, 1824.

⁶ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. xx. p. 43. 1834.

⁷ *Ibid.* xx. 682, 1834.

⁸ *Traité de Chim.* t. vi. p. 211.

which was heavier than water, was soluble in rectified spirit, and had the mild acid taste of sarsaparilla. 100 lbs. of Jamaica sarsaparilla were dissolved in 100 gallons of water. The distilled liquor was acid, and formed a precipitate with solutions of acetate of lead. It was re-distilled: the liquor that passed over was not ammoniacal, but towards the end of the process it was.

SMILACIN.—Discovered in 1824 by Palotta¹, who termed it *pariglin*. Folchi, at the same time, also procured it, and gave it the name of *smilacin*. In 1831, it was called it *salseparin*. In 1833, Batka announced that the active principle of this root was an acid, which he termed *parallinic acid*. Lastly, in 1836, Poggiale² shewed the identity of these different substances.

It is procured by decolorizing a concentrated hot alcoholic tincture of sarsaparilla with animal charcoal. The tincture deposits, on cooling, impure smilacin, which may be purified by repeated solution and crystallization. Soubeiran³ proposed a more economical process.

It has been frequently asserted, that the active principle of sarsaparilla resides in the cortical portion only of the root; but Poggiale asserts that the medullary portion is not inert.

Smilacin is a white, crystallizable, odourless, and, in the anhydrous state, tasteless substance; very slightly soluble in cold water, more so in boiling water, and depositing from the latter by cooling. Its solution has the bitter taste of sarsaparilla, and froths on agitation. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and oils. It does not combine with acids to form salts. Strong sulphuric acid turns it red, then violet, and lastly yellow. It dissolves in cold and pure hydrochloric acid; the solution becomes red and afterwards gelatinous, when heated.

It is soluble in strong nitric acid: if the solution be heated, nitrous fumes are evolved; and by evaporation a solid residuum is obtained, which is soluble in water, from which it precipitates in white flocks, as the liquid cools.

Smilacin is closely allied to, if it be not identical with, saponin. Now, as the latter is readily converted into an acid (*esculic acid*), so probably is the former: perhaps, the parallinic acid of Batka may not be absolutely identical with smilacin, but bear the same relation to it that esculic acid does to saponin.

Smilacin has the following composition:—

	Poggiale. (Mean of 12 analyses.)	Henry.	Petersen.
Carbon	62.53	62.64	62.80
Hydrogen	8.67	9.76	9.14
Oxygen	28.80	27.40	28.06
Anhydrous Smilacin 100.00	100.00	[Parillina] 100.00	

Palotta gives the following formula for its atomic constitution, $C^8 H^{14} O_3$; Henry⁴ assumes $C^9 H^9 O_3$, and Petersen⁵ $C^9 H^8 O_3$. As no definite quantity of smilacin has been obtained, these formulæ are of little value. Thénard⁶ states that hydrated [crystallized] smilacin contains 8.56 water.

Thénard⁷ gave it to nine syphilitic patients. In doses of six grains the stomach readily supported it; but nine grains caused weight at the stomach and sickness.

It appeared to relieve the patients' symptoms, and, in one case, seemed to effect a cure. According to Palotta, pariglin, in doses of from two to thirteen grains, acts as a debilitant, reducing the circulation, sometimes producing congestion of the œsophagus, and exciting nausea and diaphoresis. He thinks it may be useful in chronic rheumatism, skin diseases, &c.

STARCH.—The large quantity of starch found in Honduras sarsaparilla renders this variety nutritive. In the Jamaica and Vera Cruz varieties the quantity is very small.

¹ Journ. de Pharm. x. 543.

² Journ. de Chim. Méd. x. 577.

³ Nouv. Traité de Pharm. ii. 166.

⁴ Journ. de Pharm. xx. 682.

⁵ Thomson, Org. Chem. 279.

⁶ Journ. de Chim. Méd. t. i. p. 45, Seconde Sér.

4. RESIN AND EXTRACTIVE.—These principles require further examination. On them probably depends a part, at least, of the medicinal properties of sarsaparilla.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—A decoction of sarsaparilla froths greatly when shaken. It scarcely, if at all, reddens litmus. Diacetyl of lead, and protonitrate of mercury, cause precipitates. Alkalis deepen the colour of the decoction. Solution of iodine forms a copious black precipitate (*iodide of starch*) in the decoction of both Honduras and Lisbon sarsaparilla. Sesquichloride of iron slightly deepens the decoction (in different degrees in different specimens), and in some cases causes a flocculent precipitate, which subsides slowly. A strong decoction of Honduras sarsaparilla forms a copious precipitate (*starch*) on the addition of alcohol.

COMMERCE.—The following are the quantities of sarsaparilla of which duty (sixpence per lb.) was paid for the last six years* :—

For 1835	123,413 lbs.	For 1837	101,398 lbs.	For 1839	117,322 lbs.
1836	125,140	1838	121,888	1840	121,814

The countries from which sarsaparilla was imported in 1831 are thus stated in a parliamentary return† :—

Portugal	16,110 lbs.
Italy and the Italian Islands	107
British Northern Colonies	71
British West Indies	45,063
United States of America	20,123
Mexico	43,354
Guatemala	14
Brazil	31,973
Peru	11,141
Total import	176,854
Retained for home consumption	107,410

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables.*—Not ascertained.

β. On Animals.—Not ascertained.

γ. On Man.—Imperfectly determined; no experiments have been made to ascertain its physiological effects.

To the taste, sarsaparilla is slightly acrid, and somewhat nauseous. Diaphoresis is by far the most common effect of its internal use. When the skin is kept cool, diuresis is not unusual. But in estimating the diaphoretic or diuretic power of sarsaparilla, we must take into consideration the amount of liquid in which the medicine is usually taken, and the other medicines which are frequently combined with it: for in many instances the diaphoresis or diuresis is referable rather to these than to sarsaparilla.

In several cases I have given the powder of this root in very large doses, in order to ascertain its effects. Nausea, vomiting, and temporary loss of appetite, were alone observed.

Dr. Hancock‡ says, that on one patient, an African, an infusion of four ounces of Rio Negro sarsa acted as a narcotic, producing nausea, great prostration of strength, torpor, and unwillingness

* Trade List for 1835-6-7-8-9-40.

† Statement of the Imports and Exports for 1831.

‡ Trans. Med. Bot. Soc. 1829.

2. The pulse was scarcely altered, unless it were a little red. Though the effects here stated agree, to a certain extent, those ascribed to smilacin, they cannot be regarded as the ordinary effects of this root.

In some conditions of system, especially those of a cachectic kind, sarsaparilla acts as a powerful and valuable alterative tonic. Its continued use is often attended with improvement of appetite and digestion, augmentation of strength, increase of flesh, the production of a more healthy tone of mind, and the palliation, or, in some cases, complete disappearance, of various morbid symptoms—as eruptions, rashes, pains of a rheumatic character, &c. Sarsaparilla differs in several respects from the bitter vegetable tonics. Though it is devoid of bitterness, yet it does not, as they do, abound in a bitter principle. It is not adapted for the cure of intermittents, or of simple fevers. But its best effects are seen in those depraved conditions of system which the public, and even some medical men, ascribe to the presence of a morbid poison, or to a deranged condition of the system. Hence it is frequently denominated *a purifier of the blood*. Those who do not adopt the pathological notion here referred to, call it *alterative*.

Those varieties of sarsaparilla which abound in starch (as the *heras* kind) possess demulcent and nutritive properties.

Uses.—By many practitioners sarsaparilla is considered to possess medicinal properties; by others it is regarded as a medicine of little efficacy. Considering that more than 100,000 lbs. of it are annually consumed in this country, the number of those who entertain the latter opinion cannot be small. It has been justly remarked by Dr. Lawrence*, that physicians have no confidence in it, and use it in small quantities. I think that this fact is readily explained by the circumstance, that physicians are much less frequently called in to prescribe for those forms of disease, in the treatment of which, they have found sarsaparilla so efficacious.

Many practitioners have doubted or denied its remedial activity on the grounds, it must be admitted, are very plausible grounds; viz. that it possesses very little taste and no smell; that by the ordinary mode of using it, it produces very slight, if any, obvious effects on the system; and that it has failed in their hands to relieve the diseases in which others have asserted they found it effectual. They are, therefore, disposed to refer any improvement of a patient's health, under the long-continued use of sarsaparilla, either to natural changes in the constitution, or to the influence of the remedial agent with which the sarsaparilla was conjoined. But I would observe, that hitherto no experiments have been made to ascertain the effects the long-continued employment of sarsaparilla may give in the system of a healthy man, and we are not warranted from assuming that none would result because none are observable from the employment of a few doses. Moreover, it is to be remembered

* *Lect. on Surg.* in the *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. v. p. 770.

that some of our most powerful poisons prove the most efficacious remedies, when given in such small doses that they excite no obvious effect on the system than the removal of morbid symptoms. Witness the beneficial influence of the minute doses of arsenic acid in lepra. Furthermore, no one has ascribed to sarsaparilla the power of a specific, and its warmest advocates admit its occasional failure. But so often has it been found, that various diseases, which had resisted all other tried remedial means, and were gradually increasing, became stationary, and afterwards subsided, under the use of sarsaparilla, that a large majority of British surgeons, including the most eminent of the present day, have been compelled to admit its therapeutic power.

As no obvious relationship exists between its known physiological effects and its apparent therapeutic agency, an argument has been raised against its medicinal activity, on the ground that we cannot explain its *methodus medendi*; but, for the same reason, we may refuse to admit the power of cinchona to cure ague. Mr. LAWRENCE justly observes, that, although we cannot point out the manner in which a remedy "operates, we are not, on that account, to withdraw our confidence in its power. It is enough for us, in medical science, to know that certain effects take place. In point of fact, we are in many cases unable to distinguish the *modus operandi* of medicines, or the manner in which their influence is produced." The most plausible explanation of the agency of alterative medicines is that offered by Müller^b, and which I have before had occasion to notice (p. 10). It assumes that these remedies cause changes in the nutritive fluids (the chyle and blood), and thereby produce slight chemical alterations in organs morbidly changed in composition, by which also existing affinities are annulled, new ones induced, and the vital principle enabled to effect the further restoration and cure. This hypothesis may be used to explain the remedial influence of sarsaparilla.

Sarsaparilla has been found especially serviceable in the following maladies:

1. *In inveterate venereal disease.*—It is beneficial principally when the malady is of long continuance, and the constitution is enfeebled and emaciated, either by the repeated attacks of the disease, or by the use of mercury. In such cases it is, as Sir William Fordyce^c correctly observed, "the great restorer of appetite, flesh, colour, strength, and vigour." When the disease resists, or is aggravated by the use of mercury, sarsaparilla evinces its most salutary powers. It is given to relieve venereal pains of a rheumatic character; to remove venereal eruptions; to promote the healing of ulcers of the throat; and to assist in the cure when the bones are affected. In recent chancre, bubo, it is of little use; nor does it appear to possess the least power of preventing secondary symptoms. We cannot ascribe to it "

^a *Op. cit.* p. 769.

^b *Physiology*, vol. i. pp. 59 and 363.

^c *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vol. i. p. 169.

with enlarged glands, it will be for the most part advisable to be use of mercury. In such I have seen the alkalis most able. When extreme debility is present, the bitter tonics and acid are often added to sarsaparilla with benefit.

chronic rheumatism sarsaparilla is often advantageously combined with powerful sudorifics and anodynes (as opium or hyoscyamine) especially when any suspicion exists as to the venereal origin of the disease.

obstinate skin diseases benefit is frequently obtained by the sarsaparilla. Its employment is not confined to cutaneous diseases of one particular elementary form, since it is given with effect in papular, vesicular, pustular, and tubercular skin diseases, of a chronic kind, when they occur in enfeebled and emaciated constitutions. Though, in these cases, its value principally on its tonic and alterative effects, its diaphoretic operation is encouraged by the use of diluents, warm clothing, &c.

cachectic conditions of the system generally, sarsaparilla may be used, often with the best effects, and never with any ill consequence, save that of occasionally producing slight nausea. Indeed, the great advantages of sarsaparilla over many other alterative tonics, is, that although it may fail in doing good, it never does harm beyond that of now and then causing slight disorder of the stomach. In chronic abscesses, attended with profuse discharge, of the bones, obstinate ulcers, chronic pulmonary affections combined with great wasting of the body, enlarged glands, and other maladies connected with a depraved state of the system, sarsaparilla is often a very useful medicine.

ADMINISTRATION.—Sarsaparilla is administered in substance, and in form of infusion, decoction, extract, and syrup.

iodine. I have been informed that some druggists employ, in preparation of the powder, the roots from which the extract has been prepared. This fraud may be detected by the powder being also devoid of taste, macerating it in water, and carefully comparing the infusion with one prepared from an unadulterated sample.

2. INFUSUM SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUM, D. *Compound Infusion of Sarsaparilla.*—(Sarsaparilla root previously cleansed with cold water and sliced, ℥j.; Lime Water, Oj. [*wine measure*]. Macerate twelve hours in a covered vessel, with occasional agitation, and strain.—According to Mr. Battley * lime water is not so good a solvent for the constituents of sarsaparilla root as distilled water: for 874 grains of the root lost only 140 grains by maceration in lime water; whereas the same quantity of root lost 175 grains in distilled water. The dose of this infusion is from ℥iv. to ℥vj. two or three times a day.

3. DECOCTUM SARZÆ, L. E. *Decoction Sarsaparillæ, D.; Decoction of Sarsaparilla.*—(Sarza, sliced [in chips, E.; and cleansed with cold water, D.], ℥v. [℥iv. D.]; Boiling water, Oiv. [*wine measure*]. Macerate for four hours, in a vessel lightly covered, near the fire, then take out and bruise the sarsaparilla. When bruised return it to the liquor, and again macerate in the same manner for two hours; and afterwards boil down to two pints, and strain.)—An objection has been taken to this, as well as to all preparations of sarsaparilla made by boiling, that the heat employed volatilizes or decomposes the active principle of the root. “An infusion of sarsaparilla,” says Soubiran † “which is odorous and sapid, loses both its odour and taste by boiling for a few minutes: these changes speak but little in favour of the decoction. On the other hand, it is known that the fibrous parts of vegetables always give less soluble matters to water, when treated by decoction; and if it be added, that sarsaparilla is completely exhausted by hot water, I cannot see what advantages the decoction can possess over preparations made by other methods.” While denying the injurious effects of long boiling, and, therefore, the superiority of preparations made without it, I cannot admit that either decoction or extract of sarsaparilla is inert. No objection, however, exists to the substitution of an *infusion* for a decoction. But it is advisable to employ a somewhat larger quantity of the root, and have it crushed before macerating it. The proportions of root to water, in the above preparation, are such that one ounce of the decoction contains the extractive of one drachm only of the root. Hence the extract or syrup is usually conjoined. An infusion or decoction of Jamaica sarsaparilla produces little or no blue colour with tincture of iodine; whereas the corresponding preparations of Honduras sarsaparilla (the kind usually met with, cut in small split lengths, in shops) becomes bluish black on the addition of a solution of iodine. The dose of *Decoction Sarzæ* is ℥iv. to ℥viij. three or four daily.

* *Lond. Med. Rep.* xix. 169.

† *Ann. Tr. de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 168.

■ SARZÆ COMPOSITUM, L. E. *Decoctum Sarsaparillæ* L.; *Compound Decoction of Sarsaparilla*.—(Decoction a, boiling hot, Oiv. [wine measure, D.]; Sassafras, sliced; Guaiacum-wood shavings; Liquorice-root, bruised, . D.); Mezereon [bark of the root], ʒiij. [ʒss. E.] Boil of an hour, and strain.)—This preparation is an imitated *Lisbon Diet Drink*. The objections made to it in preparing the simple decoction, apply equally to the preparation. The additions are for the most part as the guaiacum-wood is useless, water not being able to extract it. The volatile oil contained in the sassafras-wood is evaporated by the boiling. The mezereum, an active agent, in a small quantity, that it can confer but little medicinal value. Liquorice is employed merely to communicate flavour. The omission in the present formula would be to omit the guaiacum, and a quantity of sarsaparilla and mezereum, to substitute the simple decoction, and to add oil of sassafras. The dose of the preparation is from ʒiv. to ʒvj. three or four times a day. The extract is usually conjoined with it. During its use it should be kept warm.

■ SARZÆ, L. E. *Syrupus Sarsaparillæ*, D.; *Syrup of Sarsaparilla*.—(Sarza, sliced, ʒxv. [lbj. D.]; Boiling Water, Cong. j.; Sugar, ʒxv. D.); Macerate the sarsaparilla in the water for twenty-four hours; then boil down to four pints, and strain while hot; afterwards add the sugar, and evaporate to a syrupy consistence.)—Simonin^s has successfully prepared the syrup by the following method.

It is to be a very unnecessary preparation; for as Dr. Ferriⁿ justly observes, "it can be much better and more effectual by rubbing up a few grains of the extract with some

It is, however, frequently prescribed as an adjunct to

Prepared with Jamaica sarsaparilla it is not liable to its flatness; its flavour is somewhat agreeable, being very analogous to Indian molasses. Mr. Brande¹ says, that the above is of sufficient strength to render it an effective form of sarsaparilla; that it ought to be of such strength that one ounce is equal to the simple decoction: of this ʒʒss. or ʒʒvi. may be taken three times a day, diluted with about two parts of water. The solution of potassa sometimes prevents its disagreeable effect on the stomach.

of Sarsaparilla of the United States Pharmacopœia is the present the famous French *Sirop de Cuisinier*. It is a proof spirit, which extracts the acrid principle of the sarsaparilla, leaving up the inert fecula; and the tincture being evaporated of the alcohol, is made into syrup. By this means the tedious boiling is avoided. As the editors of the *United*

^s Journ. de Pharm. xx. 110.

ⁿ Lond. Dispens. 9th ed.

¹ Dict. of Mat. Med.

States Dispensatory speak most confidently of the remedial value of this preparation, I subjoin the formula for its preparation, taken from the American Pharmacopœia :—

Syrup of Sarsaparilla, U. S.—“Sarsaparilla, bruised, lb. ij. ; Guaiacum rasped, ʒiij. ; Red Roses ; Senna ; Liquorice root, bruised, each, ʒij. ; (Sassafras ; Oil of Anise, each, ℥v. ; Oil of Partridge-berry [*Gualtheria procumbens*, an astringent aromatic] ℥iij. ; Sugar, lb. viij. ; Diluted Alcohol, Ox. *[wine measure]*.” “Macerate the Sarsaparilla, Guaiacum wood, Roses, Senna, and Liquorice in the diluted Alcohol for fourteen days ; then express and filter through paper. Evaporate the tincture, by means of a water-bath, to four pints and a half ; add the Sugar, and dissolve it, so as to form a syrup. With this, when cold, add the Oils previously triturated with a small quantity of syrup.” The dose ʒss. (equivalent to somewhat less than ʒj. of the root), taken three or four times a day.

6. EXTRACTUM SARZÆ, L. *Extractum Sarsaparillæ*, D. *Extract of Sarsaparilla*. (Sarsaparilla, sliced, lb. iiss. [lb. j. D.] ; Boiled [distilled, L.] Water, Cong. ij. [Cong. j. wine-measure, D.] Macerate for twenty-four hours, then boil down to a gallon [four pints, D.] and strain the liquor while hot ; lastly, evaporate to a proper consistence. Dose ʒss. to ʒij.

7. EXTRACTUM SARZÆ FLUIDUM, E. *Extractum Sarsaparillæ fluidum*, D. *Fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla*, offic.—Sarsaparilla, sliced in chips, E.] lb. j. ; [Boiling, E.] Water, Ovj. [Oxij. wine measure, D.] Let them boil together for an hour, and pour off the liquor ; then add twelve pints of water, and repeat the boiling and pouring off. Repeat strongly the liquor from the remaining material, set aside the two liquors that the fæces may subside ; then evaporate the mixture by continual boiling down to thirty ounces, and two ounces of rectified spirit. D. “Digest the root for two hours in four pints of the water, take it out, bruise it, replace it in the water, and boil for two hours ; filter and squeeze out the liquid ; boil the residuum in the remaining two pints of water, and filter and squeeze out this liquor also ; evaporate the united liquors to the consistence of thin syrup ; add, when the product is cool, as much rectified spirit as will make in all six fluid ounces. Filter.—This fluid extract may be aromatized at will with various volatile oils or warm aromatics.” E.)

Jamaica sarsaparilla should be used in the preparation of the fluid extract. Honduras and other inferior kinds of sarsaparilla are to be avoided. The chumps so frequently used by pharmaceutical chemists should be rejected. The small root fibres, commonly called *beard*, of Jamaica sarsaparilla, are to be preferred, as containing less starch and woody fibre, and a large quantity of the cortical layer. I am informed that they yield a much greater quantity of extract than the runners. Steam heat must be employed to effect the evaporation of the decoction, and the temperature employed should little if at all exceed 212° F. When the concentrated decoction (especially of the Honduras kind) is allowed to cool, as at night, a kind of fermentation is readily set, and gas is copiously evolved. The *fluid extract* should be preferred to the ordinary more consistent preparation. The quantity of extract obtained from different kinds of sarsaparilla has been already noticed. For further information on this point I must refer

rather on theoretical than practical considerations. I have
sely used it, and believe that when properly prepared from
sarsaparilla, it is a most valuable and efficient remedy; and
amous quantity of it which is consumed by the profession
y (including some of the most eminent of its members), is a
at many others entertain a similar opinion of it. It is given
of from half a drachm to two or three drachms three or four
day. It should be rubbed down with water, and flavoured
incture of orange-peel, or by some volatile oil (as the oil of
allspice, lemon, or cinnamon). Alkalis render its flavour
it disagreeable, though they frequently increase greatly its
powers.

TRACTUM SARZÆ COMPOSITUM. *Compound Extract of Sarsapa-*
lot in any Pharmacopœia, though kept in the shops. It is
mixing, with extract of sarsaparilla, an extract prepared by
ing a decoction of mezereon bark, liquorice root, and guaia-
wings, and a small quantity of oil of sassafras. This prepa-
employed as a convenient substitute for the compound
n of sarsaparilla. The dose of it, and the mode of exhibi-
the same as of the simple extract. Three quarters of an
the compound extract are equal to a pint of the compound
n.

OTHER MEDICINAL SMILACEÆ.

CHINA Root of the shops (*Radix Chinæ orientalis*) is the produce of
ina (Linn.), and is said to come from the province of Onansi, in China.
in large, ligneous, knotty pieces, of from three to eight inches long,
ch or two thick. Externally it has a grayish-brown colour, and in-
a light flesh or yellowish-white colour. It is inodorous, and has a

The *American China root* (*Radix China Americana*) is brought from and is said to be the produce of *Smilax Pseudo-China*.

2. *SMILAX ASPERA* is used in the south of Europe as a substitute for sarsaparilla; but the substance sold in London under that name is from India, and is the produce of *Hemidesmus indicus*, and will be so hereafter.

ORDER XIV.—IRIDACEÆ, Lindl.—THE CORNFLAG T

IRIDÆÆ, Juss.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Calyx* and *corolla* superior, confounded, their petals either partially cohering, or entirely separate, sometimes irregular, the petals being sometimes very short. *Stamens* three, arising from the base of the sepals; *filaments* distinct or connate; *anthers* bursting externally less fixed by their base, two-celled. *Ovary* three-celled, cells many-seeded; *stigmas* three, often petaloid, sometimes two-lipped. *Capsule* three-valved, with a loculicidal dehiscence. *Seeds* attached to the inner wall of the cell, sometimes to a central column, becoming loose; *albumen* thin or densely fleshy; *embryo* enclosed within it.—*Herbaceous* plants, seldom *under-shrubs*, usually smooth; the hairs, if any, simple. *Roots* woody or fibrous. *Leaves* equitant, distichous in most genera. *Inflorescence* terminal, in spikes, corymbs, or panicles, or crowded. *Bracts* spatulate, partial ones often scarious; the *sepals* occasionally rather herbaceous (1).

PROPERTIES.—The underground stems and roots usually abound in mucilage; but these nutritive substances are generally combined with a principle, which excludes their employment as articles of food. *Moræa edulis*, *M. sisyrinchium*, *Gladiolus edulis*, and a species of *Tyria* have been used as esculent substances. The rhizomes of several species (as *I. Pseud-acorus*, *I. germanica*, *I. sibirica*, and *I. versicolor*) are remarkable especially in the fresh state, for their acidity, in consequence of which of them have been used as purgatives, sialogogues, or errhines, or for their aromatic smell. The rhizomes of some species (as *I. florentina* and *I. germanica*) have a strong aromatic smell. The colour and the odour of the saffron are to be regarded as the petaloid qualities of the stigmata of *Crocus*. The effects of the saffron on the nervous system are regarded by De Candolle^m as similar to [certain odorous] flowers.

CROCUS SATIVUS, Allioni, L. E. D.—THE SAFFRON CROC

Sex. Syst. Triandria, Monogynia.

(*Stigmata exsiccata*, L. *Stigmata*, E. D.)

HISTORY.—Saffron is mentioned in the Old Testament^a. It speaks of the *Crocus* (κρόκος). Hippocrates^b employed saffron in uterine and other maladies. The word *Saffron* (*zafaran*, Arabic) is of Arabic origin.

BOTANY.—*Gen. Char.*—*Perianth* [coloured], with a slender limb twice as long as the limb; limb six-partite, equal, erect. [The *stamens* three, inserted into the tube; *anthers* sagittate.] *Stigmata* thick, convoluted, generally crested. *Capsule* under ground, attached by a short peduncle from the root, which peduncle elongates after the decay of the flowers, and the capsules appear above ground. (Hooker, with some additions.)

^a *Psalmi sur les Propriétés Méd.*

^b *Solomon's Song*, ix. 14.

^c *Herod.* xiv. 146.

^d *Opera*, Ed. Rom. pp. 407, 575, 614, 626, and 876.

—*Stigma* protruded, drooping, in three deep linear divi-
 (poker.)

roundish; its brownish coats reticulated, separating super-
 distinct parallel fibres. *Leaves* linear, with a white central
 surrounded at their base with long membranous sheaths.
 light purple, shorter than the leaves, with a two-valved mem-
 brane. *Anthems* pale yellow. *Stigmas* deep orange-coloured.
 native of Asia Minor. Now naturalized in England,
 Spain, and some other European countries. It is a doubtful
 in the Eastern parts of Europe. It is said to have been intro-
 duced into Spain by the Arabs*. It flowers in September and

PREPARATION.—The flowers are gathered in the morning, and the
 with part of the style, plucked out for use, the rest of the
 being thrown away. The stigmata are then dried on paper,
 means of portable kilns over which a hair-cloth is stretched†,
 exposed to the sun‡. When dried between paper under the
 of a thick board and weights, the saffron is formed into cakes
 proper to be met with.

PREPARATION.—Two kinds of saffron are kept in the shops, viz. *hay*
 and *cake saffron*.

Saffron. (*Crocus in fieno*.)—Consists of the stigmas with
 the style, which have been very carefully dried. They are
 about an inch to an inch and a half long, thin, brownish red; the
 stigma (stigma) is expanded, notched at the extremity; the
 filament, which constitutes part of the style, is called by Th.

Femelle: it is narrow, capillary, yellowish. The
 penetrating, aromatic, and, of large quantities, narcotic.
 It is bitter, somewhat aromatic. When chewed, saffron
 tinges the mouth and the saliva yellow. I find by careful exami-
 nation that one grain of good commercial saffron contains the
 stigmas of nine flowers; hence 4,320 flowers are required
 to produce one ounce of saffron.

* *Saffron* (*Crocus anglicus*) is no longer found in commerce.

† *Saffron* (*Crocus hispanicus*) constitutes the best saffron of the shops.
 Imported from Gibraltar (principally), Cadiz, Denia, Santander, and Ma-
 laga. According to the concurrent accounts of pharmacologists it would appear that
 Spanish saffron was spoiled by being dipped in oil to preserve it. But
 now imported from Spain has not been subjected to this treatment.
 Spanish, as well as any other kind of saffron, is oiled by the dealers
 to give it the appearance of freshness, but this fraud is, I suspect, usually per-
 mitted in this country.

‡ *Saffron* (*Crocus gallicus*) is usually considered in commerce to be of
 French origin. It is the produce of Gatinais (*Gatinais saffron*) and Orléanais,
 comprising part of the departments of Seine-et-Marne and Eure-et-Loire,
 and a small part of the department of Loiret. The saffron of Angoulême is the
 French saffron is shipped for England at Calais, Boulogne, and Havre.
 In the preceding, several other varieties of saffron are mentioned by

* Tillou, *Travels through Spain*.

† Douglas, *Phil. Trans.* for 1728.

‡ Fiske, *Stephenson and Churchill's Med. Bot.* vol. iii.

Pharmacopoeia.

Caubonnet, *Histoire des Drog.* n. 234.

pharmacologists, but they are not distinguished in English commerce, and I am unacquainted with them. Such are *Austrian*, *Bavarian*, *Oriental*, and the *Sicilian saffron* (*C. austriacus*, *bavaricus*, *orientalis*, and *siciliensis*) mentioned by Murri¹ Geiger², and others. From the Customs report³ it appears that saffron is occasionally imported from Hamburg, Antwerp, Genoa, Naples, and Bombay. I am ignorant of its place of growth and quality. According to Guiseppe⁴ *Crocus odorus* yields Sicilian saffron. Dioscorides⁵ considered the saffron of Coryceus (a mountain of Cilicia, in Asia Minor, now called *Curco*,) to be the best, and that of Lycia and Olympus to be of second quality; while Cyrenaic saffron as well as that from Centuripinum (*Centorbe*) in Sicily, he declares to be the worst.

2. **Cake Saffron.** (*Crocus in Placenta*).—Formerly this was compressed hay saffron. But the cakes now met with in the inferior shops are composed of Safflower (*Carthamus tinctorius*) and gum water, made into a paste, and rolled out on a tin plate with a rolling pin into oval cakes of 11 inches long, 10 inches broad, and about one-tenth of an inch thick. These are dried on brown paper in a stove. They are shining, and of a brownish red colour. I can detect neither saffron nor marigolds (*Calendula officinalis*) in them. Their price is about one-fifth of that of good hay saffron. I am informed, by a maker of cake saffron, that there is only another person besides himself by whom this substance is made in London.

ADULTERATION.—The only adulteration practised on saffron, which has come under my notice, is that of mixing safflower with saffron, and this I have met with once only. It must have been effected abroad, since the druggist who pointed it out to me bought the saffron in bond, and did not discover the fraud until the saffron had been some time in his warehouse. The pieces of safflower readily escape the eye of a superficial observer. If rubbed with the moistened finger on paper, they produce a slightly yellow mark only, whereas genuine saffron causes a very intense orange-yellow stain. The fraud may also be detected by infusing the suspected saffron in hot water, when the florets of the safflower may be readily distinguished by the stigmas which constitute saffron.

I am informed that old and dry saffron is sometimes oiled, to give it the appearance of freshness. The stain communicated to the fingers, or white blotting paper, when such saffron is compressed, readily detects the fraud.

Fibres of smoked beef and the petals of the officinal marigold are said to have been used for adulterating saffron. But there is no fear of these adulterations now. Such frauds would be readily detected by the eye, especially when the suspected saffron has been infused in hot water.

COMMERCE.—The quantity of saffron on which duty (of 1s. 6d. *lb.*) is paid is about 5,000 lbs. *per annum*. The places from which it is imported have been already mentioned. It is brought over in casks, barrels, and boxes.

¹ *App. Med.* vol. v.

² *Handb. de Pharm.*

³ *Trade List* for 1837-8-9.

⁴ *Lindley, Florn Medica.*

⁵ *Lib. i. cap. xxx.*

COMPOSITION.—Saffron was analyzed in 1811 by Vogel and Bouillon-Lagrange^a, and in 1818 by Aschoff^a.

	Vogel and Bouillon-Lagrange.	Aschoff.
Volatile oil	7.5	1.4
Wax	0.5	4.0
Polychroite	65.0	52.0
Gum	0.5	10.4
Soluble albumen	0.3	—
Woody fibre	10.0	19.0
Water	10.0	10.0
Balsamic matter, soluble in ether and alcohol	—	2.0
Saffron	100.0	98.8

VOLATILE OIL OF SAFFRON. (*Oleum Croci*).—Obtained by distilling saffron with water. It is yellow, heavier than water, has a burning, acid, somewhat bitter taste, and is slightly soluble in water. By keeping, it becomes white, and lighter than water. On it depends probably the medicinal properties of saffron.

COLOURING MATTER: *Polychroite* (so called from πολλοί, many, and χροία, colour), in consequence of its being susceptible of numerous changes of colour). By digesting the aqueous extract of saffron in alcohol, and evaporating the liquid to dryness, a substance is obtained which Bouillon-Lagrange and Vogel called *polychroite*, but which Henry^b has separated into volatile oil and a bitter substance (*polychroite properly so called*). Pure polychroite is pulverulent, scarlet-red, odourless, slightly soluble in cold water, much more so in hot water, readily soluble in alcohol and oils (both fixed and volatile), slightly soluble in ether. Sulphuric acid turns it blue, then lilac. Nitric acid makes it green, the colour is very fugitive. The hypochlorites destroy the yellow colour of polychroite.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—An aqueous infusion of saffron gives no indication of starch on the addition of a solution of iodine. The hypochlorites bleach it. Sulphuric and nitric acids act on it as on polychroite above mentioned. Acetate of lead causes no precipitation. By evaporation, the infusion yields an extract from which alcohol removes the colouring matter and leaves a gummy substance.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Formerly saffron was considered to be stimulant, aromatic, narcotic, and emmenagogue. Some^c have accused it of causing laughing delirium; others^d have ascribed to its use mental dejection; and several^e have declared that they have seen an immoderate uterine hemorrhage produced by it, which, in the case referred to by Riverius, is said to have terminated fatally. But modern experience has proved that most of these statements are erroneous. Alexander^f swallowed four scruples of saffron without perceiving any obvious effects therefrom; and Wibmer^g took a drachm without observing the slightest effect.

^a Bull. de Pharm. iv. 89.

^b Guetlin, Handb. d. Chim. ii. 1334.

^c Journ. de Pharm. vii. 307.

^d Boerhaave, Hist. Plant. pars ii. p. 590.

^e Bergius, Mat. Med. t. i. p. 38.

^f Boerhaave, op. cit.; Riverius, Op. Med.

^g Experim. Rerum, p. 88, 1768.

^h Wirk. d. Arczien. Band 2, S. 204.

By the long-continued use of saffron, the colouring particles become absorbed, and tinge the secretions, especially the urine and perspiration. In some instances the *fœtus in utero* has been stained by it^b. The failure of Alexander to detect the yellow tinge in his sections arose probably from the short time he had been using the medicine. Mr. Gibson^c gave a considerable quantity of saffron to a pigeon, which thereby had its feces tinged, yet no perceptible alteration was produced in its bones.

Headache, prostration of strength, apoplexy, and even death, have been ascribed to the inhalation of the vapour arising from large quantities of saffron^d; and perhaps correctly so, for it is well known that the odours of other plants (as the rose, the pink, &c.) act on some individuals as narcotic poisons^k.

USES.—Saffron is employed, especially on the continent, as a flavouring and colouring ingredient in various culinary preparations, articles of confectionery, liqueurs, &c. It was used by the ancients as a perfume as well as a seasoning agent^l.

In the modern practice of medicine it is used chiefly as a colouring ingredient. It is a popular remedy for assisting the eruption of exanthematous diseases; on the same principle, I suppose, that bird fanciers give it to birds when moulting. It was at one time esteemed as an antispasmodic in asthma, hysteria, and cramp of the stomach, and was formerly used as an emmenagogue, and to promote uterine contractions and the lochial discharge. Lastly, it has been employed as a stimulant to the nervous system in hypochondriasis.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in doses of from ten grains to a drachm in the form of powder or pill. It is popularly used in the form of infusion, or *tea*.

1. SYRUPUS CROCI, L. E.—(Saffron, 3x.; Boiling Water, Oj.; Sugar, lb. iij. Macerate the saffron in the water for twelve hours, in a vessel lightly covered, then strain the liquor, and add the sugar to it.)—It is employed principally for its colour.

2. TINCTURA CROCI, E.; *Tincture of Saffron* (Saffron chopped fine, ʒij.; Proof Spirit, Oij. This tincture is to be prepared like tincture of cinchona, either by percolation or by digestion, the former method being the more convenient and expeditious.)—Used as a colouring liquid. It is also employed as a stimulant and emmenagogue in doses of from fʒj. to fʒij.

As a colouring and flavouring ingredient, saffron is a constituent of several other preparations.

OTHER MEDICINAL IRIDACEÆ.

The ORRIS ROOT of the shops is the rhizome of *Iris florentina*, and perhaps also of *I. pallida*. It is imported in casks from Leghorn and Trieste. It is

^b Wilmer, *op. cit.*

^c *Mem. of the Lit. and Phil. Soc. of Manchester*, 2nd Ser. vol. i. p. 148.

^d See the Reports of Borellus, Tralles, Forster, and others, quoted by Wilmer and Murray.

^k *Orfila, Toxicol. Gen.*

^l Beckmann, *Hist. of Invent. and Discov.* vol. i. p. 778.

ording to Vogel², of volatile oil, acrid resin, astringent extractive, gum, and ligneous matter. Raspail³ detected in it crystals of oxalate of lime. It is an acrid substance, and in full doses causes vomiting and purging. It is especially used on account of its violet odour. Thus hair and tooth powders, ointments, &c. are frequently scented with it. During teething, infants are permitted to rub their gums with, and bite, the rhizome: but the use is objectionable, since it is not unfrequently attended with irritation of the stomach and bowels. Furthermore, the danger of the rhizome getting into the œsophagus or trachea is not to be overlooked. A case of this kind is recorded⁴. Powdered orris root is sometimes used in rhine.

OR XV.—TACCACEÆ, Lindley.—THE TACCA TRIBE.

Taccæ, Presl.

It is a small and imperfectly-known order of plants. It contains the *Tacca pinnatifida*, Forst. a native of the Molucca Isles and of the Islands of the Pacific Ocean. The roots are tuberose, fleshy, intensely bitter and acrid. By cultivation they become larger and somewhat milder. They yield a highly nutritious fecula. At Tahiti (Otaheite) this fecula is procured by washing the tubers, scraping off their outer skin, and then reducing them to a pulp by friction on a kind of rasp made by winding coarse twine (formed of the cocoa-nut fibre) regularly round a board. The pulp is washed with sea-water through a sieve, made of the fibrous web which protects the young frond of the cocoa-nut palm. The strained liquor is received in a wooden trough in which the fecula is deposited; and the supernatant liquor being poured off, the sediment is formed into balls, which are dried in the sun for 12 or 24 hours, then broken and reduced to powder, which is spread out in the sun to dry⁵.



Tacca pinnatifida.

It is Arrow-root, sometimes called *Otaheite Salep*⁶ is imported into London, and as "Arrow-root prepared by the native converts at the Missionary Station in the South Sea Islands." It is a white amylaceous powder, of a slight musty odour.

FIG. 185.



Particles of
Tahiti Arrow-Root.

Examined by the microscope I find it to consist of particles which appear circular, mullar-shaped, or polyhedral. Some of the mullar-shaped particles are slightly narrowed at the base. Moreover the base of the mullar, instead of being flat, appears to me to be hollowed out. The hilum is small and circular; it cracks in a linear or stellate manner. The rings are few and not very distinct. This fecula is used as a substitute for the West Indian Arrow-root.

In some parts of the world cakes are made of the meal of the tubers of *T. pinnatifida*, "which are the *tacca yau* of some navigators: they form an article of food in China and Cochin China, as also in Travancore," where, according to Ainslie, they attain a large size, and are eaten by the natives with some acid to subdue their acrimony⁷.

² Journ. de Pharm. i. 481.

³ Chim. Organ.

⁴ Kruus, Hestmættelshre, S. 541.

⁵ Matthews, Gardener's Magazine, vol. viii. p. 585. Lond. 1832.

⁶ Ross' Cosmopædia, art. *Tacca pinnatifida*.

⁷ Boyle, Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalayan Mountains, p. 378.

ORDER XVI.—AMARYLLIDACEÆ, Lindl.—THE NARCISS TRIBE.

NONE of the plants of this order are employed in England as articles of Materia Medica. Yet many of them act powerfully on the system, and

FIG. 186.



Narcissus Tazetta.

them (*Hamanthus toxicarius*) is said to be used by the Hottentots to poison their arrow heads. The principal property of the order is acridity, which is principally by the bulbs, several of which (as the *Pancratium maritimum* and *Hamanthus coccineus*) are to be endowed with properties very similar to squill. The leaves and flowers of *Narcissus* and *Narcissus* are enumerated among the simples of the French Codex. In doses of 20 or 30 grains they sometimes cause vomiting. They have been employed in spasmodic affections, (as whooping-cough), in dysentery and in agues*. Several other species of *Narcissus*, *N. tazetta* and *N. odoratus*, also possess emetic properties*. *Narcissus tazetta* is supposed by Dr. Sydenham to be the *Narcissus* of the poets.

ORDER XVII.—MUSACEÆ, Agardh.—THE BANANA TRIBE.

NONE of the Musacæ are used in medicine. But the importance of the Banana (*MUSA SAPIENTUM*) and Plantain (*M. PARADISIACA*), as articles of food, is so great to the inhabitants of some tropical countries,

FIG. 187.



The Banana.

FIG. 188.



The Plantain.

would be an inexcusable omission to pass by this order without notice. "The plantains," says Dr. Wright, "maica," "scarcely be able, as species of products could supply place. Even bread would be agreeable, less able to support the labor of the negro, so enable him to keep in his business."

* Merat and De Lens, *Diet. de Mat. Med.* t. iv.
 * De Candolle, *Essai sur les Propriétés Méd.*
 * *London Med. Journ.* vol. viii.
 * See also Humboldt's *Pl. Equinox.*

boussingault² analysed the fruit of *Musa paradisiaca*, and found in it sugar, malic, gallic, and pectic acids, albumen, and lignin.

ORDER XVIII.—MARANTACEÆ, Lindl.—THE ARROW-ROOT TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Calyx* superior, of three sepals, short. *Corolla* tubular, irregular, with the segments in two whorls; the *outer* three-parted, early equal, the *inner* very irregular; one of the lateral segments usually clove-d, and formed differently from the rest; sometimes by abortion fewer than three. *Stamens* three, petaloid, distinct, of which one of the laterals and the intermediate one are either barren or abortive, and the other lateral one sterile. *Filament* petaloid, either entire or two-lobed, one of the lobes bearing the anther on its edge. *Anther* one-celled, opening longitudinally. *Pollen* granular (papillose in *Canna coccinea*, smooth in *Calathea zebrina*). *Ovary* three-celled; *ovules* solitary and erect, or numerous and attached to the axis of each cell; *style* petaloid or swollen; stigma either the mere denuded apex of the style, or hollow, hooded, and incurved. *Fruit* capsular, as in *Scitamineæ*. *Seeds* round, without aril; *albumen* hard, somewhat floury; *embryo* straight, naked, its *radicle* lying against the hilum (*Lindley*).
PROPERTIES.—The rhizomes abound in fecula.

MARAN'TA ARUNDINACEA, Linn. L. E.—THE WEST INDIAN ARROW-ROOT.

Sex. Syst. Monandria, Monogynia.

(Arrow-root: *Rhizomatis fecula*. *Lond.*—Fecula of the tubers: Arrow-root. *Ed.*)

HISTORY.—This plant was brought from the island of Dominica, by Colonel James Walker, to Barbadoes, and there planted. From Barbadoes it was sent to Jamaica. That gentleman observed that the native Indians used the root against the poison of their arrows, by washing and applying it to the poisoned wounds¹.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Corolla* unequal, one of the inner segments the form of a lip. *Stamens* petaloid, with half an anther on its edge. *Style* hooded, adhering to the edge of a sterile filament. *Ovary* three-celled, smooth: *ovules* solitary. *Fruit* even, dry, one-celled. Cauliscent plants with fleshy *rhizomata* or *tubers*. *Stems* branched, often dichotomous. *Inflorescence* terminal, panicked, clothed, with glumaceous, deciduous *bracts*. (*Lindley*).

Sp. Char.—*Culm* branched, herbaceous. *Leaves* ovate, lanceolate, somewhat hairy underneath. *Peduncles* two-flowered (*Willdenow*). *Rhizome* white, articulated, tuberous, placed horizontally in the ground, and giving origin to several tuberous jointed stoles (*stolones erecti*), similar to itself, but covered with scales. Those stoles are not more than a foot long, and curved, so that the points rise out of the earth and become new plants (*Nees and Ebermaier*). *Stem* two

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 385.

² *Sloane's Jamaica*, vol. i. p. 254.

to three feet high. *Leaves* alternate, with long, leafy, hairy, sheaths. *Flowers* white and small.

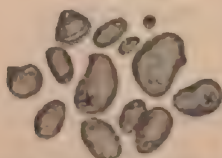
The *Maranta indica*, Tussac^a, *E.*, is characterized by its leaves being smooth on both sides, and by its seeds; those of *M. arundinacea* being violet. But, a careful examination, Wickström declares that Tussac's plant is identical with the *M. arundinacea*, Linn^a.

Hab.—West Indies. In Jamaica it is cultivated in gardens and provision grounds.

EXTRACTION OF THE FECULA.—The roots (tubers), when a year old, are dug up, well washed in water, and then beaten in large, dry wooden mortars to a pulp. This is thrown into a large tub of clear water. The whole is then well stirred, and the fibrous part is picked out by the hands and thrown away. The milky liquor being passed through a hair-sieve, or coarse cloth, is suffered to settle, and the clear water is drained off. At the bottom of the vessel is a white mass, which is again mixed with clean water and drained; then the mass is dried on sheets in the sun, and is pure starch^a.

PROPERTIES.—The fecula (*fecula marantæ*) called in the shops *West Indian arrow-root*, is white, odourless, and tasteless. It is

FIG. 189.



Particles of West Indian Arrow-root.

in the form either of a light opake white powder or of small pulverulent masses. When pressed between the fingers it feels firm, and, when rubbed, produces a slight crackling noise. Examined by the microscope^b it is found to consist of oblong, somewhat ovate-oblong, irregularly-shaped convex particles, with small mamillary processes occasionally projecting from some portion of the surface, and which are especially evident after the particles have been in water for a few minutes. The fibres

are very fine. The hilum is circular, and cracks in a linear or stellate manner.

Portland Arrow-root is obtained from *Arum maculatum* (see p. 931).

East India Arrow-root is the fecula procured from *Curcuma angustifolia*, and will be described hereafter (see p. 1021).

Brazilian Arrow-root is the fecula of *Jatropha Manihot*. It is described by M. Guibourt^c under the name of *Moussache* or *Cipipa*, and will be noticed hereafter (vide EUPHORBIACEÆ).

Tahiti Arrow-root is the fecula of *Tacca pinnatifida*, and has already been noticed (p. 1009).

COMPOSITION.—Arrow-root has been analyzed by Dr. Prout^d and by Payen^e, who obtained the following results:—

^a Journ. Bot. iii, 41.

^b Nees v. Esenb. and Eberm. Handb. d. Med. pharm. Bot.

^c Wright, Lond. Med. Journ. vol. viii.

^d Broussin has depicted the grains of the fecula of *Convolvulus Batatas* for arrow-root (see Journ. Scienc. Nat. 2nd Sér. t. x. Botanique, 1838, p. 16).

^e Hist. des Drog. n. 456, 3^{me} ed.

^f Phil. Trans. 1827.

^g Ann. des Scienc. Nat. 2nd Sér. Botanique, 1838, pp. 183-184.

Prout.			Payen.	
Air Dried.	Dried between 200° & 212° for 20 hours.	Dried at 212° for 6 hours longer.	Portion most easily disaggregated dried at 212° F.	Amidon intact purified by al- cohol & water, and dried at 382° F.
26.4	42.8	44.4	Carbon	44.3
63.6	57.2	55.6	Hydrogen	6.25
			Oxygen	49.42
100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.00

ula which agrees with Prout's third analysis is $C^6 H^5 O^5$.
out regards arrow-root as a low variety of starch analogous
w sugar of honey; while wheat-starch he considers to be
perfect form of starch, analogous to sugar-candy (see pp.
8.)

ERCE.—Arrow-root is brought, in tin cases and in barrels
s, from the West India Islands (Jamaica, Barbadoes, Antigua,
nt, Dominica, Bermuda, St. Kitt's, Grenada, Demerara, and

Bermuda arrow-root is the most esteemed variety; whether
otherwise I know not. Importations of a fecula called arrow-
occasionally made from Calcutta, and sometimes from Para,
m, and Sierra Leone.

quantity of arrow-root on which duty (of one shilling per cwt.)
during the last six years, is as follows:—

Cwts.	In 1837	Cwts.	In 1839
3,581	1838	2,833	1840
3,280		2,538	
			2,264
			2,124

ERATION.—Potato-starch (sold in the shops as *English arrow-*
aid to be sometimes substituted for the Indian arrow-root.
d may be readily detected by the naked eye as well as by a
roscope (see *Potato-starch*).

OLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Nutritive, emollient, and demulcent.
ewhat less nutritive than wheat-starch, but more palatable
stible.

—Employed at the table, as an article of food, in the form
ngs. It forms a nutritious, easily-digested, agreeable, non-
diet for invalids or infants. In irritation of the alimentary
f the pulmonary organs, or of the urinary apparatus, it is
y valuable, as a nutritive, emollient, and demulcent.

ISTRATION.—To invalids and infants it is exhibited when
a water or milk and flavoured. Milk disagrees with some
and in such is of course to be avoided. The addition of
opposes the flavour and increases the nutritive qualities.
emon juice, or wine, may be employed according to circum-

OTHER DIETETICAL MARANTACEÆ.

An imperfectly determined species of *Canna*, E.—Within the last
four years considerable quantities of a feculent substance, called
Mois, or *Starch of the Canna coccinea*, have been imported. It
om St. Kitt's, and is said to be prepared, by a tedious and trouble-

some process, from the root (rhizome) of the above-mentioned plant. It is, however, very doubtful whether it be really produced by the *Canna coccinea*; the botanists, and the Edinburgh College, therefore, properly declares *Tous les mois* to be the "fecula of the root of an imperfectly determined species of *Canna*."

FIG. 190.

Particles of *Tous les Mois*.

stances. It approaches more nearly to potato starch than to any other with which I am acquainted; but its particles are larger than those of the potato. Like the other amylaceous substances, it forms a valuable and nutritious article of food for the invalid.

When examined by the microscope, particles are found to be distinct from those of all other common feculas by their great size, which exceeds that of every other starch particle which I have hitherto examined. Their shape is oval or oblong, usually more or less ovate. The hilum is usually placed at the extremity; very rarely it is doubtful. Rings are numerous, regular, and somewhat unequally so. The surface and the body of the particles are frequently cracked. Examined with the naked eye, *tous les mois* has a satiny appearance, and is of a dead white or opaque color, and is presented by some amylaceous

ORDER XIX.—ZINGIBERACEÆ, Lindl.—THE GINGER TRIBE.

Drymyrhizæ, Vent.—*Scitamineæ*, R. Brown.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* superior, tubular, three-lobed, short, tubular, irregular, with six segments in two whorls; the outer three nearly equal, or with the odd segment sometimes differently shaped; the inner (sterile stamens) three-parted, with the intermediate segment (*labellum*) larger than the rest, and often three-lobed, the lateral segments sometimes abortive. *Stamens* three, distinct, of which the two lateral are abortive, the intermediate one fertile; this placed opposite the *labellum*, and from the base of the intermediate segment of the outer series of the *Filament* not petaloid, often extended beyond the anther in the shape of a lobed or entire appendage. *Anther* two-celled, opening longitudinally, lobes often embracing the upper part of the style. *Pollen* globose. *Ovary* three-celled, sometimes imperfectly so; *ovules* several, attached to the axis in the axis; *style* filiform; *stigma* dilated, hollow. *Fruit* usually three-celled, many seeded [sometimes by abortion one-celled]; obovoid, berried (the dissepiments generally central, proceeding from the axis), valves, at last usually separate from the latter, and of a different texture. *Seeds* roundish or angular, with or without an aril (*albumen* floury, starchy, radiating, and deficient near the hilum, R. Br.); *embryo* enclosed in a peculiar membrane (*vitellus*, R. Br. Prodr. *membrane of the amnios*, King's Voyage, 21) with which it does not cohere.—Aromatic, tropical, herbaceous plants. *Rhizoma* creeping, often jointed. *Stem* formed of the bases of the leaves, never branching. *Leaves* simple, sheathing their bases, often separated from the sheath by a taper neck, and having a single midrib from which very numerous, simple, crowded veins diverge at an acute angle. *Inflorescence* either a dense spike, or a raceme, or a sort of panicle, termi-

¹ See the *Medico-Chirurgical Review* for Oct. 1, 1826.

Flowers arising from among spathaceous membranous bracts, in they usually lie in pairs. (*Lindley*.)
Uses.—Rhizomes and seeds aromatic. The rhizomes of some species are able for the colouring matter which they contain.

ZINGIBER OFFICINALE, *Roscoe*, L. E.—THE NARROW-LEAVED GINGER.

Amonum Zingiber, *Linnaeus*, D.

Sex. Syst. Monandria, Monogynia.

(Rhizoma, L. E.—Radix, D.)

ORY.—Dioscorides^a, and Pliny^b, were acquainted with ginger, which was called ζγγίβρις by the former, *zingiberi* and *zimpiberi* by the latter of these authors.

SY. Gen. Char.—*Corolla* with the outer limb three-parted, unequal-lipped. *Filament* lengthened beyond the anther into a incurved beak. *Capsule* three-celled, three-valved. *Seeds* orbiculate, arillate.—*Rhizocarpiol* plants. *Rhizomata* tuberous, articulated, creeping. *Stems* annual, enclosed in the sheaths of distichous leaves. *Leaves* membranous. *Spikes* cone-shaped, radical or terminal, solitary, consisting of one-flowered imbricated flowers. (*Blume* ^c.)

Var.—*Leaves* sub-sessile, linear-lanceolate, smooth. *Spikes* elongated. *Bracts* acute. *Lip* three-lobed. (*Roxburgh*.)

Time biennial. *Stems* erect and oblique, and invested by the sheaths of the leaves; generally three or four feet high, and

Leaf-sheaths smooth, crowned with a bifid ligula. *Scapes* six to twelve inches high. *Spikes* the size of a man's thumb, purple. *Ovary* oval, with numerous ovules; *style* filiform; funnel-shaped, ciliate. *Capsule* roundish, unilocular. *Seeds* orbiculate; mostly abortive^d.

—Cultivated in the tropical regions of Asia and America. Soil doubtful, probably Asia.

VARIATION.—The young shoots put forth every spring by the old rhizome, are used in the manufacture of the delicious *pre-ginger* (*conditum zingiberis*). These shoots are carefully washed, scalded, scraped, peeled, and then preserved in jars with vinegar^e.

The *ginger-root* of the shops is prepared when the stalks are wholly decayed, and the rhizomes are about a year old. In Jamaica this is done in January or February. The rhizomes are dug up, picked, washed, and scalded. *Black ginger* is dried, after being scalded, and being scraped: *white ginger*, on the contrary, requires to be only scraped. Both kinds are dried in the sun in the open air.

The differences between the black and white ginger of the shops

^a Lib. ii. cap. 190.

^b Hist. Nat. lib. xii.

^c Enumerat. Plant. Javae.

^d Roxburgh, *op. cit.*, and Dr. P. Browne, *History of Jamaica*.

^e Dr. P. Browne, *ibid.*

are ascribed, by Dr. P. Browne¹ and others, to different methods merely of curing the rhizomes; but this is scarcely sufficient to count for them, and we cannot help suspecting the existence of a difference in the plants themselves. That this really exists is proved by the statement of Rumphius^m, that there are two ginger plants, *white* and the *red*. Moreover, Dr. Wrightⁿ says, that two sorts are cultivated in Jamaica; viz. the *white* and the *black*; and he adds "black ginger has the most numerous and largest roots."

When brought to this country, the common kinds of ginger are bleached by washing them in a solution of chloride of lime, and sometimes by exposing them to the fumes of burning sulphur. This treatment, though it may improve the colour, must injure the acid and aromatic qualities of the rhizomes.

DESCRIPTION.—The *rhizome*, called in commerce *ginger-root* (*Zingiberis*), occurs in flattish, branched or lobed, palmate pieces called *races*, which do not exceed four inches in length. The scraped pieces are covered with a wrinkled epidermis; but those which have been scraped (as the Jamaica variety) are without it. Ginger breaks moderately short, but the fractured surface presents numerous projecting pointed fibres, imbedded in a mealy or farinaceous tissue. A transverse section of the larger and more perfect pieces shows an outer, horny, resinous-looking zone, surrounding a farinaceous centre, which has a speckled appearance from the extremities of the fibres and ducts. The taste of ginger is aromatic, hot, and biting; the odour of a fresh broken piece is peculiarly pungent, though aromatic. In commerce several varieties, distinguished by their colour and place of growth, are met with.

a. **White Ginger.** (*Radix Zingiberis albi*.)—The finest is that brought from Jamaica. *Jamaica white ginger* occurs in large, rounder, and thinner races than the other kinds. Its epidermis has been carefully removed by scraping. Externally it is yellowish white or very pale buff; internally it has a pale buff tint: inferior kinds have an ash tint externally. It forms a beautiful bright yellow, somewhat buffy, powder. A great part of the *Jamaica ginger* of the shops has been washed in whiting and water (*white-washed*, as it is technically termed), under the pretence of preserving it from insects. The dark-coloured kinds are frequently bleached with chloride of lime. *Barbadoes ginger* is in shorter, flatter races of a darker colour, and covered with a corrugated epidermis. *African ginger* is in smallish races, which have been partially scraped, and are pale-coloured. *East India ginger* is unscraped; its races are dark ash-coloured externally, and are larger than those of the African ginger. *Tellicherry ginger* is in large planar races with a remarkable reddish tint externally.

β. **Black Ginger.** (*Radix Zingiberis nigri*.)—*Jamaica black ginger* is not frequently found in the shops. The *Malabar dark ginger*

¹ *Op. cit.* p. 120.

^m *Herb. Amboin.* lib. viii. cap. xix. p. 156.

ⁿ *Land. Med. Journ.* vol. viii.

• Brande, *Dict. of Mat. Med.*

scraped short pieces, which have a horny appearance internally, are of a dirty brown colour both internally and externally.

COMMERCE.—Ginger is imported in bags, weighing about a hundred lb. at each. The quantities on which the duty of eleven shillings cwt. has been paid for the last six years, are as follows :—

Brit. W. Indies.	East Indies.	Total.	Brit. W. Indies.	East Indies.	Total.
cwts.	cwts.	cwts.	cwts.	cwts.	cwts.
6,496	867	= 7,363	In 1838.....9,305	1,911	= 11,216
4,425	1,912	= 6,337	1839.....6,357	818	= 7,175
9,157	3,520	= 12,677	1840.....7,528	1,535	= 9,063

COMPOSITION.—Ginger was analyzed in 1817 by Bucholz ^P, and 1823 by Morin ^Q.

Bucholz's Analysis.

Yellow volatile oil.....	1.36
Acid, acrid, soft resin.....	3.60
Gum, soluble in alcohol.....	0.65
Resin and acrid extractive, insoluble in alcohol.....	10.50
Starch.....	12.05
Analogous to bassorin.....	19.75
Matter, extracted by potash (ulmin?).....	36.00
Water.....	8.30
Moisture.....	8.00
	11.90

White Ginger.....102.31

Morin's Analysis.

Volatile oil.
Acrid soft resin.
Resin insoluble in ether and oils.
Gum.
Starch.
Woody fibre.
Vegeto-animal matter.
Osmazome.
Acetic acid, acetate of potash, and sulphur.
The ashes contained carbonate and sulphate of potash, chloride of potassium, phosphate of lime, alumina, silica, and oxides of iron and manganese.

Ginger.

VOLATILE OIL OF GINGER.—Is pale yellow, very fluid, lighter than water, that of ginger, taste at first mild, afterwards acid and hot.

SOFT RESIN.—Obtained by digesting the alcoholic extract of ginger first in ether, then in alcohol, and evaporating the ethereal tincture. The residual is yellowish brown, soft, combustible, has an aromatic odour, and a burning taste. Is readily soluble in alcohol, ether, oil of turpentine, and almond oil.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Ginger is one of the acrid aromatics, the effects have been already noticed (*vide* p. 181). Its dust applied to the mucous membrane of the nostrils acts as an irritant, provokes sneezing. The rhizome chewed is a powerful sialagogue. The powder mixed with hot water, and applied to the skin, causes a sensation of intense heat and tingling. When taken into the stomach it operates as a stimulant; first, to the alimentary canal, secondly, to the body generally: but especially to the organs of respiration. Like some other spices (the peppers for instance), it acts as an excitant to the genital organs. Furthermore, it is said to increase the energy of the cerebral functions. It is less acrid than pepper.

USES.—Its principal consumption is as a *condiment*. Its powers in this way are considerable, while its flavour is by no means disagreeable, and its acridity scarcely sufficient to enable it, when taken with food, to irritate or inflame.

^P Gmelin's *Handb. d. Chem.*
^Q *Journal de Pharm.* ix. 223.

As a *stomachic* and *internal stimulant* it serves several important purposes. In enfeebled and relaxed habits, especially of old, gouty individuals, it promotes digestion, and relieves flatulency, spasm of the stomach and bowels. It checks or prevents nausea and griping, which are apt to be produced by some drastic purgatives. It covers the nauseous flavour of many medicines, and communicates cordial and carminative qualities to tonic and other agents. As a *sialogogue* it is sometimes chewed to relieve toothache, relieves the tongue, and paralytic affections of the tongue. As a *counter-irritant* I have frequently known a ginger plaster (prepared by mixing together powdered ginger and boiling water, and spreading the paste on paper or cloth) relieve violent headache when applied to the forehead.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Powdered ginger* may be administered, in doses of from ten grains to a scruple or more, in the form of pill. Mixed into a paste with hot water it may be applied as a *plaster*, as above mentioned.

Preserved ginger (*conditum zingiberis*), though commonly used as a sweetmeat, may be taken with advantage as a medicine to stimulate the stomach. *Ginger lozenges*, *ginger pearls* (commonly termed *ginger seeds*) and *ginger pipe*, are useful articles of confectionery, frequently of benefit in dyspepsia accompanied with flatulence.

1. TINCTURA ZINGIBERIS, L. E. D. Tincture of Ginger.—(Ginger sliced, [in coarse powder, *E. D.*] ʒijss.; Rectified Spirit, Oij. [Oij. measure, *D.*] Macerate for fourteen [seven, *D.*] days, and strain. *L. D.* "Proceed by percolation or digestion, as directed for tincture of cinchona." *E.*)—A very valuable carminative. It is commonly employed as an adjunct to tonic, stimulant, and purgative mixtures. Its dose is ʒj. or ʒij. The tincture, made with proof spirit, becomes turbid by keeping in consequence of the mucilage it contains.

Essence of ginger is prepared as a tincture, except that the quantity of rhizome should be increased. Some preparers of it concentrate the tincture by distilling off part of the alcohol.

2. SYRUPUS ZINGIBERIS, L. E. D. Syrup of Ginger.—(Ginger sliced, [bruised, *D.*] ʒijss. [ʒiv. *D.*]; Boiling water, Oj. [Oij. measure, *D.*]; Sugar, lb. ijss. [ʒlxxxvij. *D.*] Macerate the ginger in the water for four hours, and strain; then add the sugar, and digest it.)—Used for flavouring. It is scarcely strong enough to be of great value. An extemporaneous syrup may be prepared by adding the tincture of ginger to common syrup. The *syrupus zingiberis* of the United States Pharmacopœia is made by adding ʒij. of tincture of ginger (prepared with ʒviij. of ginger and Oij., *wine measure* of alcohol) to a gallon of syrup, and evaporating the alcohol by a water bath.

3. INFUSUM ZINGIBERIS; Infusion of Ginger; Ginger Tea.—This is a very useful domestic remedy, and is prepared by digesting ʒij. to ʒiv. of Ginger, in ʒʒvj. of Boiling Water, for two hours.—If flavoured, it is employed as a carminative in flatulence, &c., in doses of one or two table-spoonfuls.

4. GINGER BEER. For the following excellent formula for the

of this popular and agreeable beverage, I am indebted to
ock, of Fenchurch Street:—"Take of White Sugar, lb. xx.;
(or Lime) juice, f3xviiij.; Honey, lb. j.; Ginger bruised,
Vater cong. xviiij. Boil the ginger in three gallons of water
n hour; then add the sugar, the juice, and the honey, with
inder of the water, and strain through a cloth. When cold,
White of one Egg and f3ss. of Essence of Lemon: after
four days, bottle." This yields a very superior beverage,
which will keep for many months. Lemon juice may be
l for sixpence a pint in Botolph Lane, Thames Street. A
or the preparation of *Ginger Beer Powders* has already
n (see p. 559).

URCUMA LONGA, *Linn. L. E. D.*—THE LONG-ROOTED
TURMERIC.

Sex. Syst. Monandria, Monogynia.

(*Rhizoma, L. E.*—*Radix, D.*)

ry.—Turmeric is probably the *Κύριπος Ἰνδικός*, (*Cyperus*
of Dioscorides^r. Both Dioscorides and Pliny^s state that
n *Cyperus* has the form of ginger, and that, when chewed,
the saliva yellow like saffron. The word *Curcuma* is de-
n *Kurkum*, the Persian name for saffron^t.

r. *Gen. Char.*—Tube of the *Corolla* gradually enlarged up-
imb two-lipped, each three-parted. *Filament* broad. An-
nment, with two spurs at the base. *Style* capillary. *Cap-*
-celled. *Seeds* numerous, arillate.—Stemless plants, with
tuberous roots. *Leaves* with sheathing petioles, bifarious,
is. *Scape* simple, lateral or central. *Spike* simple, erect,
somewhat imbricated at the base with bracts or saccate
Flowers dull yellow, three to five together, surrounded by

u.
.—*Bulbs* small, and with the numerous, long, *palmate tubers*,
of a deep orange yellow. *Leaves* long-petioled, broad-
of a uniform green (Roxburgh).

Much cultivated about Calcutta, and in all parts of Bengal,
ina and Cochin-China. One acre yields about 2000lbs. of
root.

PTION.—The *tubers*, called in the shops *turmeric (radix*
seu terra merita), are distinguished by their place of growth
a, Bengal, and Java turmeric; the first being the best and
able. From their shape they are sometimes divided into
'and long. The first (*curcuma rotunda*) is round, oval, or
ut two inches long, and one inch in diameter, pointed at
marked externally with numerous annular wrinkles. The

^r Lib. i. cap. iv.

^s *Hist. Nat.* lib. xxi. cap. lxx. ed. Valp.

^t Royle, *Essay on the Antiq. of Hindoo Med.* p. 87.

^u Blume, *op. cit.*

second (*curcuma longa*) is cylindrical, not exceeding the thickness of the little finger; two or three inches long, somewhat contorted, and tuberculated. Both kinds are greyish-yellow externally, internally more or less orange-yellow passing into brown. The fractured surface has a waxy appearance. The odour is aromatic, somewhat analogous to ginger, but peculiar: the taste is aromatic. When chewed it tinges the saliva yellow. Its powder is orange-yellow. The tuber is frequently worm-eaten.

COMPOSITION.—Two analyses of turmeric have been made: one by John^v, and a second by MM. Vogel and Pelletier^v.

John's Analysis.		Vogel and Pelletier's Analysis.	
Yellow volatile oil.....	1	Acrid volatile oil.....	
Curcumin.....	10 to 11	Curcumin.....	
Yellow extractive.....	11 to 12	Brown colouring matter.....	
Gum.....	14	Gum (a little).....	
Woody fibre.....	57	Starch.....	
Water and loss.....	7 to 5	Woody fibre.....	
		Chloride of calcium.....	
Turmeric.....		Turmeric.....	
	100		

CURCUMIN. *Yellow Colouring Matter*.—Is obtained, mixed with some volatile oil and chloride of calcium, by digesting the alcoholic extract of turmeric in ether, and evaporating the ethereal tincture to dryness. In the mass, curcumin is brownish-yellow, but when powdered it becomes full yellow. It is tasteless, odourless, almost insoluble in water, but readily soluble in alcohol and ether. These properties shew that it is of a resinous nature. The alkalis colour it reddish-brown, and readily dissolve it. The alcoholic solution, evaporated to dryness, an orange-red residue is obtained, whereas, without the alkali, the residue is yellow. Hydrochloric acid also reddens it. The alkaline solution of curcumin produces coloured precipitates with several salts, as those of lead and nitrate of silver.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The alkalis change an infusion of turmeric, or turmeric paper, to reddish-brown. A similar alteration of colour occurs when turmeric paper is exposed to the vapour of hydrochloric acid gas, or is touched with oil of vitriol. If, to the infusion of turmeric, boracic acid be added, and the mixture be evaporated to dryness, an orange-red residue is obtained, whereas, without the alkali, the residue is yellow. Sulphate of copper causes a yellowish precipitate with an infusion of turmeric. A similar effect is produced by sesquichloride of iron.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Are those of a mild aromatic, *vide* p. 1019. The colouring matter becomes absorbed, and communicates a yellow tinge to the urine^x. According to Mr. Gibson^y, the colouring matter of turmeric is somewhat changed by the digestive organs; for the stools of animals fed with this root were green, whilst either logwood or madder exhibited its respective hues after passing through the intestines.

USES.—Employed as a condiment, colouring ingredient, and

^x Gmelin's *Handb. d. Chem.*

^y *Journ. de Pharm.* i. 289.

^z *Lewin, Nat. Med.* ; and Reiger, quoted by Murray, *App. Med.* vol. v. p. 78.

⁺ *Mem. of the Lit. and Phil. Soc. of Manchester*, vol. i. Sec. Ser. p. 148.

constituent of the well-known *curry powder* and *curry paste*, many other articles of Indian cookery. Formerly it had some use in hepatic and other visceral diseases, and especially in

As a test it is used to detect the presence of free alkalis, whence its yellow colour to a reddish-brown. But some acids, and salts, produce the same effect on it.

CURCUMÆ; *Charta exploratoria flava*; *Turmeric Paper*.—Prepared with white, bibulous, or unsized paper, which is to be covered over with, or soaked in, a *tincture of turmeric* (prepared by mixing one part of bruised Turmeric in six parts of Proof Spirit), and kept in the air, the access of alkaline and acid fumes being prevented. Mr. Faraday^a directs it to be prepared with a *decoction of turmeric* (prepared by boiling one ounce of the coarsely-powdered Turmeric in ten or twelve ounces of Water, straining through a cloth, and allowing the fluid to settle for a minute or two). Turmeric paper is used as a test for alkalis, which render it reddish or brownish.

CURCUMA ANGUSTIFOLIA, Roxburgh.—THE NARROW-LEAVED TURMERIC.

(*Fecula tuberis. East Indian Arrow-root, Offic.*)

SYN.—This plant was found by H. T. Colebrook, Esq. in the neighbourhood of the banks of the Sona to Nagpore, and was introduced into the Botanic garden at Calcutta^a.

GEN. CHAR.—Vide *Curcuma longa*.

SP. CHAR.—*Bulb* oblong, with pale, oblong, pendulous *tubers* only. *Leaves* linear, narrow lanceolate. *Flowers* longer than the bracts. **East Indies:** from the banks of the Sona to Nagpore. The starch obtained from its tubers is sold in the markets of Benares, and used by the natives^b. Grows also in abundance on the Malabar coast, especially at Travancore, large quantities of fecula are obtained from the tubers^c.

PREPARATION.—Under the name of *East Indian Arrow-Root* I have known in commerce two kinds of fecula, both of which are imported from the East.

THE EAST INDIAN ARROW-ROOT.—A fine white powder, readily soluble in water, both by the eye and the touch, from West Indian origin. To the eye it somewhat resembles a finely-powdered carbonate of soda or Rochelle salt). When pinched or rubbed between the fingers, it wants the firmness so characteristic of West Indian Arrow-root, and it does not crepitate to the same extent when rubbed between the fingers.

^a *Chemical Manipulation*.

^b Roxburgh, *Flora Indica*.

^c Roxburgh, *op. cit.*

^d Ainslie, *Mat. Indica*, i. 19.

FIG. 191.



Particles of White East
Indian Arrow-root.

Examined by the microscope it is found consist of ovate, or oblong-ovate, flattened particles, often with a very short neck, or nipple-like projection. On account of their flatness they have but little lateral shading, except when viewed edgewise. The hilum is placed at the narrow extremity; it is circular, very small, and not very distinct. The rings are seen both on the flat surface and on the edges: they are numerous, close, and very fine.

β. Pale Buff-coloured East Indian Arrow-root.—In the form of powder, or of pulverulent masses, which are dirty or buffy white. Pale husks, woody fibre, and various impurities, are intermixed.

To the microscope both kinds present the same appearance, in which it is probable that they are obtained from the same plant, with unequal degrees of care. However, this is somewhat doubtful as Dr. Roxburgh^d says that a fecula, like arrow-root, is procured from several species of *Curcuma*, (as *C. rubescens* and *C. leucorrhiza*; the fecula of the latter is called *Tikor*). The particles of East Indian arrow-root are very unequal in size, but on the average are larger than those of West Indian arrow-root.

COMPOSITION.—Not ascertained, but doubtless analogous to that of West Indian arrow-root.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Analogous to those of the West Indian fecula. Its commercial value, however, is much below that of the latter.

4. AMO'MUM CARDAMO'MUM, Linn. D.—THE CLUSTER OR ROUND CARDAMOM.

Ser. Syst. Monandria, Monogynia.
(Fructus. *Cardamomum rotundum*, Offic.)

HISTORY.—The fruit of this plant is the *Ἀμύμον* of Dioscorid^e, the *Amomi uva* of Pliny.^f

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Inner limb of the corolla* one-lipped. *Segment* dilated beyond the anther, with an entire or lobed crest. *Style* often berried, three-celled, three-valved. *Seeds* numerous, arranged in two rows, membranous, with their sheaths split. *Inflorescence* spiked, loosely imbricated, radical (Blume)^g.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* with short petioles, lanceolate. *Spikes* half-buried in the earth, loosely imbricated with villous, lanceolate, one-flowered *bracts*. *Lip*, with the anterior margin, three-lobed. *Crest* three-lobed. (Roxburgh.)

Hab.—Sumatra, Java, and other islands eastward to the Bay of Bengal.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit of this plant is the *round cardamom* (*Cardamomum rotundum*) of the shops. It varies in size from that of

^d *Fl. Indica*, vol. i. p. 126.

^e *Lib.* i. cap. 14.

^f *Hist. Nat.* lib. xiii. cap. 28, ed. Valp.

^g *Op. cit.*

FIG. 192.



Round Cardamom.

collection of the British Museum.

COMPOSITION.—It has not been analysed. Its constituents are probably analogous to those of the Malabar cardamom, (*Elettaria Cardamomum*.)

EFFECTS AND USES.—Similar to those of the Malabar cardamom. Round cardamoms are rarely employed in this country. They are official in the French Codex, and are principally consumed in the northern parts of Europe. The seeds are directed to be used by the Dublin Pharmacopœia, but I presume those of the *Elettaria Cardamomum* are meant.

AMOMUM GRANA-PARADISI, Smith, and **G. A. MELEGUETA**, Roscoe.

HISTORY.—Afzelius¹ refers the seeds called, in the shops, *grains of paradise*, and which, he says, are the *true Malaguetta pepper*, to his *Amomum Granum Paradisi*.² Roscoe,³ on the other hand, asserts most positively, that Malaguetta pepper is the produce of his *Amomum Melegueta*, which he considers to differ from any previously-described plant. I strongly suspect the seeds of at least two species have been confounded in commerce, under the names of *grains of paradise*, or *Malaguetta pepper*. Afzelius¹ states that there are four sorts of Malaguetta pepper, viz. *Mabooboo*, *Massa aba*, *Massa menna*, and *Tossan*, the last being the native and true one; but Sir E. Smith⁴ has shown that the two first of these are distinct species; *Maboobo* being *A. macrospermum*, Smith, and *Massa aba* being *A. prohilaceum*, Smith.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Vide *Amomum Cardamomum*.

Species.—1. *A. GRANA-PARADISI*, Smith.

Stems perennial, woody, creeping horizontally. *Stems* erect, simple, slender, one foot high, leafy, but destitute of flowers. *Leaves* numerous, crowded, two-ranked, alternate, a span long and an inch broad, lanceolate, or slightly ovate, with a long taper point, entire, smooth, single-ribbed, striated with innumerable minute veins. Their flavour is slightly aromatic, after having been dried 20 days. *Foot-stalks* sheathing, linear, very long, smooth, striated. *Flower-stalks* solitary, an inch or two in length, ascending, clothed with numerous, sheathing bracts, all abrupt, ribbed, somewhat hairy and fringed; the

¹ *Reised. Guineens.* x. n. 1, quoted in the *Brachreib. offic. Plantz* of Nees, &c.

² *A. Grana-paradisii* of Smith in Rees' *Cyclop.* vol. xxiii. art. "*Melegueta*."

³ *Monandrian Plants.*

⁴ *Nierra Leone Company's Report* in 1791, 8vo. p. 173.

⁵ *Rees' Cyclop.* vol. xxxix. art. *Amomum*.

lower ones very short; the upper gradually much larger. Of the parts of the flower nothing could be made out in Sir J. Smith's specimens. [Afzelius declares them to be formed like those of *A. exscapum*, Sims.] Capsule an inch and a half long, half an inch in diameter, oblong, bluntly triangular, scarcely or not beaked, of a dark reddish-brown, ribbed, coriaceous, rough, with minute dense bristly hairs. When broken it is very powerfully aromatic, even after being kept twenty years, with a peculiar pepper-like flavour, rather too strong to be agreeable. Seeds numerous, enveloped in membranes formed of the dried pulp, roundish or somewhat angular, of a shining golden brown, minutely rough or granulated, extremely hot and acrid (Smith).—Native of Guinea, also Sierra Leone.

2. *A. MELEGUETA*, Roscoe.

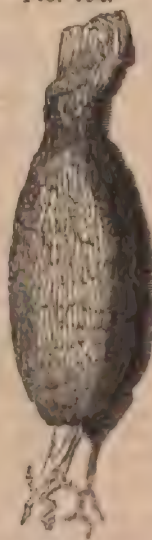
Stem erect, six feet high. *Leaves* two-ranked, subsessile, narrow-lanceolate. *Scape* radical, covered at the base with about seven imbricated, ovate, concave pointed, and somewhat cuspidate bracts. *Calyx* cylindrical, of one leaf, green spotted with red. *Flowers* cylindrical, expanding in a double border; outer border in three sections, the middle section largest, ovate, the two others linear and opposite; inner lip very large, broad-ovate, crenate, pale-yellow at the base, crimson at the margin. *Filament* strong, erect, clavate, terminating in three lobes, middle lobe erect and bifid, the other two pointed and recurved; a pair of hornlets on the filament, near the base of the lip. *Anther* in two lobes, seated front of the filament, a little below the apex, bright yellow. *Style* erect, tubular, expanding into a dilated stigma or cup, supported at the base by two linear processes, about an inch in length, and one-eighth of an inch in breadth. This is much the largest specimen of this part observable in any scitamineous plant. *Capsule* cylindrical, coriaceous, six inches long, yellow, spotted with orange, supported at the base by the large ovate, concave, cuspidate bracts, and containing a columella or receptacle about four inches long, covered with seeds beautifully arranged, arilled, and imbedded in a tomentose substance. Seeds angular, light brown, with a highly aromatic and grateful flavour (Roscoe).—Cultivated in Demerara: probably from Africa.

DESCRIPTION.—In the Sloanian Collection of the British Museum are several capsules of Malaguetta pepper, one of which is labelled

FIG. 193.



FIG. 194.



Capsules of Malaguetta Pepper.

"*Melegueta, a pod from Guinea.*" (Fig. 193 is taken from one of these). They are one and a half inches long, and one inch in diameter, ovate or oval-oblong, coriaceous, wrinkled, or if shrivelled, yellowish-brown. The seeds are identical with those called, in the shop, *Guinea grains*, or *grains of paradise*. Are these capsules the fruit of *A. Melegueta*, Roscoe?

In Dr. Burgess's collection of *Materia Medica*, in the College of Physicians, is a capsule smaller than the preceding, oval or oval-oblong, somewhat reddish-brown, wrinkled longitudinally. (Fig. 194 is taken from it) The seeds very closely

ble, if they be not identical with, the grains of paradise of the . They have also the same vehemently hot taste. This cap-
 appears to me to be the fruit of *A. Grana paradisi*, Smith.

seeds, called in the shops *grains of paradise* (*grana paradisi*),
 as *grains*, are roundish or ovate, frequently bluntly angular,
 somewhat cuneiform; shining golden brown; minutely rough,
 all warts and wrinkles; internally white. Their taste is aro-
 und vehemently hot or peppery: when crushed and rubbed be-
 he fingers their odour is feebly aromatic. Their greatest dia-
 rely exceeds $1\frac{1}{4}$ lines. The acrid taste resides in the seed

ERCK.—Grains of paradise are imported in casks, barrels, and
 ms, from the coast of Guinea. The quantities on which duty
 llings *per lb.*) has been paid during the last six years, is as
 (*Trade List*):—

..... 14,603 lbs.	In 1837.....	17,134 lbs.	In 1839.....	19,086 lbs.
..... 16,334	1838.....	16,190	1840.....	9,916

'*ract or preparation of Guinea grains*' is mentioned by
 'in his table of *Imports*, as paying a duty of two shillings

heavy duty imposed on grains of paradise is intended to act as
 ition of their use².

OSITION.—Grains of paradise were analyzed in 1811 by
 1, who obtained the following results:—*Volatile oil* 0.52,
in 3.40, *extractive* 1.27, *tragacanthin* and *woody fibre* 82.8
 'and loss 12.01].

VOLATILE OIL has a light yellow colour, a camphoraceous smell, and a
 rating taste.

RESIN is brown, soft, odourless, and has an acrid, burning taste.

OLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Analogous to those of pepper. A very
 s notion prevails that these seeds are highly injurious³.

—Rarely employed as an aromatic. Esteemed in Africa as
 : wholesome of spices, and generally used by the natives to
 heir food⁴.

incipal consumption is in veterinary medicine, and to give an
 strength to spirits, wine, beer, and vinegar. By 56 Geo. III.
 brewer or dealer in beer shall have in his possession or use
 'paradise, under a penalty of £200 for each offence: and no
 shall sell it to a brewer, under a penalty of £500 for each

² *Digested Abridgm. of the Laws of the Customs*, 1819.

³ *Fourth Report of the African Institution*, p. 16.

⁴ *Trommsdorff's Journ.* xx. St. 2, 1811.

⁵ *Roscoe, op. cit.*

⁶ *Fourth Report of the African Institution.*

7. *AMO'MUM ANGUSTIFOLIUM*, *Sonnerat*.—THE GREATEST OR MADAGASCAR CARDAMOM.

Anomum madagascariense, *Lamarck*.

This species is a native of Madagascar, growing in marshy ground and was first described by Sonnerat¹. Its fruit is the *cardamomum majus* of Matthioli², Geoffroy³, Smith⁴, and Geiger⁵. In Dr. Burgess's Collection of *Materia Medica* at the College of Physicians, there are several fine specimens (from one of which the accompanying figure was taken), marked "Cardamomum maximum Matthioli."

FIG. 195.



Madagascar Cardamom.

The capsule is ovate, pointed, flattened on one side, striated, with a broad, circular umbilicus or scar at the bottom, around which is an elevated, notched, and corrugated margin. Some authors, who have mistaken the base of the capsule for its summit, have compared the shape to that of a fig.

The seeds are rather larger than grains of paradise, roundish or somewhat angular, abrupt at the base, olive-brown, with an aromatic flavour analogous to that of the Malabar cardamom, but totally devoid of the violently hot acrid taste of the grains of paradise.

8. *AMO'MUM CLUSII*, *Smith*.—LONG-SEEDED AMOMUM.

FIG. 196.



Anomum Clusii.

I have received from a druggist a capsule (fig. 196), which agrees with one noticed and figured by Clusius⁶. Another specimen is described by Sir J. E. Smith⁷. This capsule may be confounded neither with that of the Madagascar cardamom, nor with that of the grains of paradise. It is ovate, pointed, slightly triangular, cartilaginous, striated, smooth, yellow [reddish, *Smith*] brown. The seeds distinguish it from all other species: they are oblong, ovate, inclining to cylindrical, dark-brown, highly polished, as if varnished; with a pale yellowish brown, corrugated, and notched margin rounding the scar. They are very slightly aromatic.

¹ *Voyage aux Indes*, t. ii. p. 242.
² *Comment. in vi. lib. Diosc. Venet.* 1583.
³ *Mat. Med.* ii. 366.
⁴ *Rees's Cyclop.* art. *Mellegetta*.
⁵ *Handb. d. Pharm.* Bd. ii.
⁶ *Kratichorum*, pp. 37, 38.
⁷ *Rees, Cyclop.* vol. xxiii. art. *Mellegetta*, and vol. xxxix. *Addenda*, art. *Amomum*.

**AMOMUM MACROSPERMUM, Smith. LARGE-SEEDED GUINEA
AMOMUM.**

Melegueta, Gartner. Mabooboo, Afzelius. Banda Cardamom, Th. Martius.

7. This was mistaken by Gartner for Malaguetta pepper. The *capsule* is ovate, pointed, somewhat striated, about two inches long, and six lines broad, with a corrugated beak. *Seeds* ovate, or nearly globular, or somewhat oblong, scarcely larger than grains of paradise, smooth, polished, greenish-grey, or lead-coloured, with a strong umbilicated scar at their base, with a whitish or pale-yellow margin; flavour slightly aromatic. A native of Sierra Leone. (Fig. 197 is from a specimen in the Sloanian Collection of the British Museum).



FIG. 197.

**AMOMUM MAXIMUM, Roxburgh.—THE GREAT-WINGED
AMOMUM.**

(Fructus: Java Cardamom, *offic.*)

γ.—This plant was first described by Roxburgh^a. That it *Java cardamom* of commerce I entertain but little doubt; it agrees precisely with the characters assigned by Roxburgh. Blume^b to the fruit of this plant, the seeds of which, the late botanists says, “are aromatic, and pass for a sort of pepper.” Moreover, *Amomum maximum*, being a native of Java, and its fruit being called in commerce the *Java cardamom*, no other plant noticed in the works of Roxburgh and Blume agrees precisely in the characters of its fruit with the *Java cardamom*.

Amomum medium, Roxburgh, which I at one time^c, with some others, fancied might be the parent plant, disagrees in several respects: the size of its fruit, the inequality of its wings, and the qualities of its seeds, are the most essential points of disagreement. The fruit of *Amomum* (Dr. Roxburgh's drawing of which was kindly shewn me by Mr. J. S. Smith) has no resemblance to the Java cardamom. Lastly, I have examined specimens of *Amomum grandiflorum*, *A. Afzelii*, and *A. dealbatum* [a speci-

^a *Asiatic Researches*, xi. p. 344.

^b *Enum. Pl. Javae*.

^c *Fl. Indica*, vol. i. p. 44. 1832.

^d *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xviii. p. 463.

men of the latter in the British Museum is erroneously marked *A. maxii*. The collections of the Linnean Society and the British Museum, and none of them are the Java cardamom.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Vide *Amomum Cardamomum*.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* stalked, lanceolate, villous underneath. *Bracts* lanceolate. *Lip* elliptical. *of one semilunar lobe.* *Capsules* round, nine-winged. (Roxb.)

The *capsule* is "almost globular, size of a gooseberry, three-valved, ornamented with nine [seven to thirteen, *Blume*] short, ragged (when old and dry), membranaceous wings. They possess a warm, pungent, aromatic taste, not unlike that of cardamoms, but by no means so grateful" (Roxburgh.) The *Nepal cardamom*, described by Dr. Hamilton*, appears to be identical with the Java cardamom. Dr. Hamilton says, the plant yielding it is a species of *Amomum*, as that genus is defined by Dr. Roxburgh, but differs very much from the cardamom of Malabar."

Hab.—The Malay Islands (Roxburgh); Java (*Blume*). Cultivated in the mountainous parts of Nepal, where it is propagated by cuttings of the root [rhizome]; the plants yield in three years, and afterwards give an annual crop (Hamilton).

DESCRIPTION.—*Greater Java cardamoms* (*cardamomi majoris* *vanenses*, Th. Martius; *Java cardamoms*, offic.; *Nepal cardamoms*, *elachi* [i. e. *country cardamoms*] of Hindustan, Hamilton; *the elachee* [i. e. *great cardamoms*] of Saharunpore,—the *Bengal cardamoms*

FIG. 198.



Java Cardamom,
with its foot-
stalk.

of the Calcutta market, Royle; *cardamome maniquette*, Guibourt) are oval or oval-oblong, frequently somewhat ovate, three-valved, from ten to fifteen lines long, and from four to eight lines wide, usually flattened on one side, convex on the other, occasionally curved, sometimes imperfectly three-lobed, resembling in their form the pericarp of the coccoloba. Their colour is dirty greyish-brown. They have a coarse, fibrous, aged appearance, are strongly pungent, and when soaked in hot water become almost gelatinous and present from nine to thirteen ragged, membranous wings, which occupy the upper half or three-fourths of the capsule, and are scarcely perceptible in the dried state of the pericarp. By the division of wings, these cardamoms are distinguished from all others of commerce, and hence are called the *winged cardamoms*. Occasionally the footstalk is attached, now and then, portions of brown, membranous, imbricated scales, as long as the fruit. At the opposite or winged extremity of the capsule are frequently the fibrous remains of the calyx, somewhat larger than grains of paradise, dull, dirty brown, with a shallow groove on one side, internally white; taste and smell feebly aromatic. One hundred parts of the fruit consist, ac-

* *An Account of the Kingdom of Nepal*, ed. 1810.

h. Martius^f, of seventy parts seeds, and thirty parts pericarpial s. They are imported from Calcutta in bags.

COMPOSITION.—Analogous probably to that of the Malabar cardamom, except in the quantity of volatile oil which it yields; for this was procured only four scruples of it from a pound of the fruit. The oil obtained was white and thickish.

EFFECTS AND USES.—Java cardamoms are not used here. They are of inferior quality, and when brought to this country are usually sold in bond for continental use. In 1839 a quantity of them was sold at seven-pence *per lb.*

LETTA'RIA CARDAMOMUM, *Maton.*—THE TRUE OR OFFICIAL CARDAMOM.

a *Cardamomum*, *Rarb. L.*—*Renealmia Cardamomum*, *Ed.*—*Amomum Cardamomum*, *D.*

Ser. Syst. Monandria, Monogynia.

(*Semina*, *L. D.*—The fruit; *Cardamoms*, *Ed.*)

HISTORY.—A medicine, called Cardamom (*Καρδαμύμον*), is mentioned by Hippocrates^g, Theophrastus^h, and Dioscoridesⁱ, the first of whom employed it in medicine. But it is now scarcely possible to determine what substance they referred to, as their notices of it are brief and imperfect, though I believe it to have been one of the species which we call cardamoms. Pliny^j speaks of four kinds of cardamoms, but it is almost impossible to ascertain with any certainty which species he refers to.

TANY. Gen. Char.—The same as that of *Amomum*, but the *tube of corolla* filiform, and the *anther* naked (Blume).

Char.—*Leaves* lanceolate, acuminate, pubescent above, silky beneath. *Spikes* lax. *Scape* elongated, horizontal. *Lip* indistinctly three-lobed (Blume).

Rhizome with numerous fleshy fibres. *Stems* perennial, erect, jointed, enveloped in the spongy sheaths of the leaves; six to nine feet high. *Leaves* subsessile on their sheaths, sessile; length from one to two feet. *Sheaths* slightly villous, with a fleshy ligula rising above the mouth. *Scapes* several (three or four) at the base of the stems, flexuose, jointed, branched, one to two feet long. *Branches* or *racemes* alternate, one from each joint of the stem, suberect, two or three inches long. *Bracts* solitary, oblong, membranaceous, striated, sheathing, one at each joint of the stem. *Flowers* alternate, short-stalked, solitary at each joint of the stem, opening in succession as the racemes lengthen. *Calyx* tubular-shaped, three-toothed at the mouth, about three-quarters of an inch long, finely striated, permanent. Tube of *corolla* slender, as long as the calyx; limb double, exterior of three, oblong, concave,

^f *Pharmakogn.*

^g Pages 265, 572 603, 651. ed. Fors.

^h *Hist. Plant.* lib. xi. cap. vii.

ⁱ *Lib. i. cap. 5.*

^j *Hist. Nat.* lib. xii. cap. xxix. ed. Valp.

ly equal, pale greenish white divisions; inner lip obovate, much larger than the exterior divisions, somewhat curled at the margin, the apex slightly three-lobed, marked chiefly in the centre with five violet stripes. *Filament* short erect: *anther* double emarginate at ends.

Ovary oval, smooth: *style* slender: *stigma* funnel-shaped. *Fruct.* capsule oval, somewhat three-sided, size of a small nutmeg, three-celled, three-valved. *Seeds* many, angular (Roxburgh).

Loc.—Mountainous part of the coast of Malabar.

PRODUCTION.—Cardamoms are produced naturally or by culture.

Between Travancore and Madura they grow without culture; and also at certain places in the hills which form the lower part of the Ghauts in Cadutinada and other northern districts of Malabar.

The cardamoms of the Wynaad, which are esteemed the best, are cultivated: the spots chosen for the cardamom farms are called *Ela-Kandy*, and are either level or gently-sloping surfaces, at the highest range of the Ghauts after passing the first declivity from the base^m. "Before the commencement of the periodical rains, the cultivators of the cardamom ascend the coldest and most woody sides of a woody mountain; a tree of uncommon size and height is then sought after, the adjacent spot is cleared of wood, the tree felled close at its root. The earth, shaken and loosened by the force of the fallen tree, shoots forth young cardamom plants about a month's timeⁿ.

The quantities of cardamoms brought for sale at Malabar is about 120 candies, or, according to another account, only 100 candies, from the following places^o:—

	Candies of 640 lbs.	Candies of 640 lbs.
Coorg	40	30
Wynaad	57	65
Tamarachery.....	20	3
Cadutinada or Cartinnad	3	3
	120	100

The cardamoms of the Wynaad are shorter, fuller of seed, and larger, than those of Malabar, and sell for 100 rupees a candy more than those of Coorg have fewer fine grains, but they have also fewer dark or light ones. The cardamoms of Sersi (western part of Malabar) are inferior to those of Coorg^p.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit of the *Elettaria Cardamomum* consists

of the small, officinal, Malabar cardamom (*cardamomum*, *Elettaria cardamomum minus*, Clusius, Matthiols, Bontius, Geoffroy, Dalechamps, Th. Martius, and Guibourt; *cardamomum malabarense*).

The capsule is ovate-oblong, obtusely triangular, from three to ten lines long, rarely exceeding three lines in breadth; coriaceous, ribbed, greenish or brownish yellow. It contains many, angular, blackish

Milton [Buchanan], *Journey through Mysore, Canara, and Malabar*, vol. ii. p. 338.

Milton, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 516.

White, *Trans. of Linn. Soc.* vol. x. p. 237.

Dr. Dickson, in Roxburgh's *Fl. Indica*.

Milton, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 538.

Milton, *op. cit.* vol. ii. p. 538, and vol. iii. p. 228.

ish brown, rugose seeds (*cardamomum*, L.; *cardamomum excorticatum*, Offic.) which are white internally, have a pleasant aromatic odour, and a warm, aromatic, agreeable taste⁹. 100 parts of the fruit yield 74 parts of seeds and 26 parts of pericarpial coats⁷. Three varieties of Malabar cardamoms are distinguished in commerce, viz. *shorts*, *short-longs*, and *long-longs*.

FIG. 199.



Malabar Cardamoms.

b.
short-longs.
c.
longs.

a. SHORTS: *Malabar cardamoms properly so called: Petit cardamome* (Guib.); ? *Wynaad cardamom* (Hamilton); ? ? *Prima species Elelettari planè rotunda et albicans*⁸.—From three to six lines long, and from two to three lines broad; more coarsely ribbed, and of a browner colour, than the other varieties. This is the most esteemed variety.

β. SHORT-LONGS: ? *Secunda species Elelettari oblongior sed vilior* (Rheede).—Differs from the third variety in being somewhat shorter and less acuminate.

γ. LONG-LONGS: *Moyen cardamome* (Guib.); ? ? *Tertia species Elelettari vilissima et planè acuminata* (Rheede).—From seven lines to an inch long, and from two to three lines broad: elongated, somewhat acuminate. This, as well as

variety, is paler and more finely ribbed than var. *a. shorts*. The seeds are frequently paler (in some cases resembling those of the Ceylon cardamom) and more shrivelled.

POSITION.—The small cardamom was analyzed by Trommsdorff in 1834¹. He obtained the following results:—*Essential oil* 10·4, *a salt of potash (malate?)* combined with a *colour-matter* 2·5, *fecula* 3·0, *nitrogenous mucilage with phosphate of* 8, *yellow colouring matter* 0·4, and *woody fibre* 77·3.

VOLATILE OR ESSENTIAL OIL OF CARDAMOM.—Is obtained from the seeds by distilling them with water. 50 lbs. of good short Malabar cardamoms yielded, on operation, about 13 viss. of oil for every lb. of fruit². It is colourless, agreeable odour, and a strong, aromatic, burning taste. Its sp. gr. is 0·85.

It is very soluble in alcohol, ether, oils (both fixed and volatile), and in acetic acid. It is insoluble in potash-ley. By keeping, it becomes yellow, and loses its peculiar taste and smell. It then detonates with iodine, and when placed in contact with concentrated nitric acid. On this oil depends the odour, flavour, and aromatic qualities of the seeds. Its composition is analogous to that of oil of turpentine, being C¹⁰ H⁸.

FIXED OIL OF CARDAMOM.—Is soluble in alcohol, ether, and the oils, both fixed and volatile. Nitric acid, assisted by heat, reddens it. It has some anacardior oil.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of cardamoms are those of an aromatic and grateful aromatic, devoid of all acidity. (See Effects of the *Spices*, p. 181.)

¹ See drawings of the minute structure of the seeds, vide Bischoff's *Handb. d. botanic. Terminol.* xliiii. fig. 1876 and 1884.
² *Pharmakogn.* p. 11.
³ *Chim. Méd.* t. i. p. 196, 2^e Sér.
⁴ *Information.*

USES. — Cardamoms are employed partly on account of their flavour, and partly for their cordial and stimulant properties. They are rarely administered alone, but generally either as adjuvants or correctives of other medicines, especially of stimulants, tonics, and purgatives.

ADMINISTRATION. — Though cardamoms enter into a considerable number of pharmaceutical compounds, only two preparations bear their names from these seeds. They are the following:—

1. **TINCTURA CARDAMOMI**, L. E. *Tincture of Cardamoms*. (Cardamom seeds, bruised, ʒijss. [ʒivss. *Ed.*]; Proof Spirit, ℥i. Macerate for fourteen [seven, *Ed.*] days, and strain. "This tincture may be better prepared by the process of percolation, in the same way with the tincture of capsicum, the seeds being first ground in a coffee-mill," *E.*)—This compound is agreeably aromatic. It is used as an adjunct to cordial, tonic, and purgative mixtures.—Dose, ℥ss to fʒij.

2. **TINCTURA CARDAMOMI COMPOSITA**, L. E. D. *Compound Tincture of Cardamoms*.—(Cardamom seeds, bruised; Caraway seeds, bruised, of each ʒijss. [ʒij. *D.*]; Cochineal, powdered, ʒj; Camomile, bruised, ʒv. [ʒss. *D.*]; Raisins [stoned], ʒv.; Proof Spirit, ℥i [wine-measure, *D.*] Macerate for fourteen [seven, *Ed.*] days, and filter. "This tincture may also be prepared by the method of percolation, if the solid materials be first beat together, moistened with a little spirit, and left thus for twelve hours before being put into the percolator," *Ed.* The *Dublin College* omits the cochineal and raisins.—This tincture is used for the same purposes and the same dose as the former preparation, over which it has the advantage of a more agreeable flavour. Moreover, its colour often renders it useful in prescribing.

2. ELETTERIA MAJOR, *Smith*.—THE GREATER OR CEYLON ELETTARIA.

Alpinia Granum parvifolium, *Moore*.

(Fructus; Ceylon Cardamom, *Offic.*)

HISTORY.—The fruit of this plant was known to Clusius*, who has noticed and figured it under the name of the *Cardamomum vulgare*.

BOTANY.—The flower has not yet been described, but the other parts of the plant are so similar to the corresponding parts of *Elettaria Cardamomum*, that I have felt no difficulty in referring this plant to the genus *Elettaria*. Sir James Edward Smith†, who

* *Rariorum*, lib. i. p. 186, 187.

† *Rees's Cyclopædia*, vol. xxxix. art. *Elettaria*.

with the fruit only, observes, " we are persuaded they must be the same genus as the Malabar Cardamom."

—See *Elettaria Cardamomum*, p. 1029.

—*Capsule* lanceolate-oblong, acutely triangular, with flat base three lobed. (Smith.)

with numerous fibres. *Stem* erect, smooth, enveloped by leaf sheaths. *Leaves* on their sheaths, silky beneath, acuminate; the shorter ones lanceolate, the larger ones oblong-lanceolate:

FIG. 200.



Elettaria major.

breadth 2 to 3 inches, length not exceeding 15½ inches. *Sheaths* about half the length of the leaves, with a roundish ligula. *Scape* from the upper part of the rhizome, flexuose, jointed, nine inches long, branched; the branches alternate, one from each joint of the scape, suberect, half an inch long, supporting two or three pedicels of about 3-10ths of an inch. *Bracts* solitary, sheathing at each joint of the scape, withered; partial ones, solitary, ovate, acute. *Flowers* not present. *Capsules* one or two on each branch of the scape, with the permanent calyx attached to them: their characters are described in the text.

The plant from which the above description has been drawn, formed part of a collection made for me in Ceylon by my much lamented friend and pupil, the late Mr. Fred. Saner, Assistant-Surgeon in her Majesty's 61st regiment. He received it from Mr. Lear, Acting Superintendent of the Royal Botanic Gardens in Ceylon, whose letter, describing it as "*Alpinia* [Amomum] *Granum paradisi*," I have in my possession. I presume, therefore, that it is the plant which Mr. Moon², the former superintendent of the Gardens, has described under the same name. The following facts favour this conclusion:—

on states that its Singhalese name is *Ensal*, a term which both Lindl. and Burmann¹ gave as the native name for Cardamom.

on states that it is cultivated at Candy. If the real grain of paradise cultivated in Ceylon, it would be somewhat remarkable that it is never exported. Now I have carefully examined the list of exports and for several years, but the word grain of paradise never once occurs; grains imported into England under that name, I find, by the Customs, come from the western coast of Africa. On the other hand, the Cardamom comes, as its name indicates, from that island.

le, I think, that the plant which yields the grains of paradise of commerce does not grow in the East; and that writers who have since have confounded it with the plant yielding Ceylon Cardamom. "grains of paradise" is so truly oriental in its character, that I first applied to Ceylon Cardamoms, a supposition rendered pro-

¹ of the Indigenous and Exotic Plants growing in Ceylon. Colombo, 1824.
² *enicum*, p. 66. Ed. 2nd. Lugd. Bat. 1726.
³ *planicus*, p. 54. Amstelred. 1737.

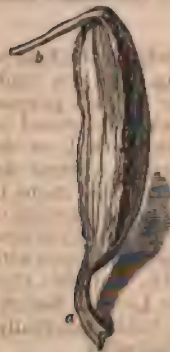
bable by the much more agreeable flavour of the latter seeds, as well as the observation of Dale^a, that grains of paradise were often substituted for Ceylon Cardamom^b.

Hab.—Cultivated at Candy.

COMMERCE.—Bertolacci^c says that the Ceylon cardamom is chiefly in the Candian territory, and that he was informed it was indigenous, but was introduced by the Dutch. The quantity exported from 1806 to 1813 inclusive varied from 4½ to 18 millions annually. Percival^d states that cardamoms grow in the southern part of Ceylon, particularly in the neighbourhood of Matara. He is also informed that occasionally Ceylon cardamoms come from Quilon.

DESCRIPTION.—The *Ceylon cardamom*, or, as it is sometimes called in English commerce, the *Wild Cardamom* (*cardamomum zeylanicum*, Matth. and Geoffr.; *cardamomum majus*, and Dale; *cardamomum majus vulgare*, C. Bauhin; *cardamomum majus officinarum*, C. Bauhin; *cardamomum longum*, Th. Martius and Geiger; *cardamome*, Guib.) is a lanceolate-oblong

FIG. 201.



Ceylon Cardamom.

a, Remains of the calyx.

b, Stalk.

of the vitellus is parallel to that of the embryo. Martius^e says that 100 parts of these fruit contain 29 parts of seeds, and 29 parts of pericarpial parts. The pericarp is tough, brownish, or yellowish ash-coloured, and is not cellular. The seeds are angular, rugged, blackish brown, with a lowish red tinge, a fragrant and aromatic odour, and a spicy flavour. The commercial value is about one-third that of the latter.

OTHER MEDICINAL ZINGIBERACEÆ.

a. Cardamoms.

Besides the Cardamoms already mentioned there are several other species which I have met with, and which I notice in order to make the account of them as complete as possible.

^a *Pharmacologia*, p. 252, 3rd ed. Lond. 1737.

^b It would appear, however, that the term Grain of Paradise is also applied, in Ceylon, to the *Allugha*. (See Burmann's *Thesaurus*, p. 54; and Sir J. E. Smith, in Rees's *Cyclopædia*, art. *Alpinia*.)

^c *Agricult. Comm. and Financ. Interests of Ceylon*, p. 157. 1817.

^d *Account of Ceylon*. 1805.

^e *Pharmakognosie*.

IA ALBA, Roscoe; *Hellenia alba*, Willd.; *Amonum medium*, Loureiro.

202. —The fruit of this plant is called by Loureiro 'Tsao quo'. He gave specimens of it to the Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle of Paris. For my specimens I am indebted to Professor Guibourt, who calls the fruit the *Ovoid China Cardamom*.



The dried fruit is about the size and shape of a large nutmeg: it is ovoid, from ten to fourteen lines long, and from six to eight lines broad, rather rigid, striated longitudinally, yellowish-brown with a reddish tint [scarlet when recent: *König*]. Seeds numerous, very large, pyramidal, brown externally, flavour and odour terebinthinate; albumen white, embryo yellow.

Cardamom.

CHINA CARDAMOMS, Guibourt.—"The Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle varieties of this fruit mixed together. The seeds, merely united and coherent masses, are marked *Cao-Kew*; and the entire fruits

ROUND CHINA CARDAMOM, Guibourt (MS.)—Probably the fruit of *Alpinia*, Loureiro. The accompanying drawing (fig. 203) was made from specimens kindly lent me for that purpose

g. 203.



by Professor Guibourt. *Capsule* thin, round or oval. *Seeds* in globular masses, marked, on the surface opposed to the pericarp, by a linear depression or groove. I have observed specimens in the Sloanian Collection, as also in a collection of Chinese medicines at the College of Physicians. On comparing Professor Guibourt's specimen with the fruit of *Alpinia nutans* in Dr. Wallich's Collection, in the possession of the Linnean Society, the two are scarcely distinguishable externally. The seeds, however, are quite dissimilar.

Cardamom.

mass of seeds.

ROUND CHINA CARDAMOM, Guibourt (MS.)—I am indebted to Guibourt for my specimens of this fruit. *Capsules* ovate, oblong, obtusely triangular. *Seeds* have no linear depression or groove as those of the larger variety, and by the absence of this they may be readily distinguished from the preceding; coherent in masses, which are three-lobed, not quite globular. In my specimens the epicarp is eroded. The flavour of the seeds is aromatic and terebinthinate, but not powerful.

204.



China Cardamom.

mass of seeds.

3. BLACK CARDAMOMS, Gærtner.—For specimens of these I am also indebted to Professor Guibourt. It is unknown from what plant it is obtained,

FIG. 205.



Black Cardamom.

larger than the short Malabar cardamoms, acuminate at the extremities, and formed, as it were, of two obtusely pyramids joined base to base. Pericarp ash-brown, but less so than the seeds (Guibourt). Seeds angular, slightly aromatic, but devoid of the terebinthinate

4. *CARDAMOMUM MAJUS*, Burgess.—In Dr. Burgess's collection at the Dispensary of Physicians is a capsule (in a bad state of preservation) marked "*Cardamomus majus*." Its size and shape are analogous to the grain-of-paradise pod. It has a fibrous tuft (remains of calyx?) at one extremity, and is much larger than the other. The seeds are angular, oblong, larger than those of Malabar cardamoms, shining brownish yellow, and have a large concave depression on one extremity. They have a warm aromatic flavour and an agreeable odour somewhat analogous to that of the oil of lemon-grass.

β. Aromatic Rhizomes.

5. *ALPINIA GALANGA*, Roxburgh.—The rhizome of this plant constitutes the *Galangal Root* (*Radix Galangæ*) of English druggists. It occurs in pieces as thick as the finger, seldom exceeding three inches in length, cylindrical, somewhat tuberous, often forked, sometimes slightly striated longitudinally, marked with whitish circular rings. Externally its colour is reddish, internally pale, reddish-white. Its odour is agreeably aromatic; its taste is very pungent and aromatic. It is the rhizome of *Alpinia Galanga*, Roxb. It has been analyzed by Bucholz¹ and by Morin². The former obtained Volatile Acid soft Resin 4.9, Extractive 9.7, Gum 8.2, Bassorin 41.5, Woody Matter 12.3, Loss 1.3. Its effects, uses, and doses, are analogous to ginger.

6. *CURCUMA ZEDOARIA*, Roxburgh.—The sliced tuber of this plant constitutes the *Zedoary Root* (*Radix Zedoariæ*) of English druggists, which appears to agree with Professor Guibourt's description of *Round Zedoary* (*Zedoaria Rotunda*). It occurs in segments (halves, quarters, or flat sections) of a round tuber. The external portion of the tuber is marked by the remains of the pericarp, and fibres, and is of a pale brownish-grey or whitish appearance. The internal portion presents a yellowish marble appearance, not very dissimilar to the cut surface of turmeric. It has a warm, aromatic, bitter taste, and an aromatic odour. It has been analyzed by Bucholz³ and by Morin⁴. Its constituents, according to the latter chemist, are—Volatile oil, Resin, Gum, Starch, Woody fibre, Volatile Matter (?), Osmazone (?), free Acetic Acid, Acetate of potash, Sulphur, Ashes Carbonate and Sulphate of potash, Chloride of potassium, Phosphate of alumina, Silica, Oxides of Iron and Manganese. It possesses aromatic properties. It is less heating than ginger and galangal, and is more analogous to turmeric.

7. *ZINGIBER CASSAMUNAR*, Roxburgh.—This perhaps is the plant from

¹ Trommsdorff's Journal, xxv. 2, p. 3.

² Journ. de Pharm. ix. p. 257.

³ Trommsdorff's Journal, xxv. 2, p. 3.

⁴ Journ. de Pharm. t. ix. p. 257.

the root known by English druggists as *Cassamunar Root*, and which is identical with *Zerumbet Root*^m. It appears to me to be the *Tur-red Zedoary* of Ainalieⁿ. It occurs in segments (halves or quarters) of fiber (which in the dried state must have been about the size of a g), the external surface of which is marked with circular rings and of the root-fibres, and is of a dirty turmeric-yellow colour. Internally it is brown, and has some resemblance, in its colour and pellucidity, to tured surface of Socotrine aloes. Its flavour is warm and aromatic; aromatic. It has not been analyzed. Its effects must be similar to ginger. It was at one time used in convulsive and other cerebral

MA ZERUMBET, Roxburgh.—This I suspect to be the origin of the root given me by Dr. Royle. It is very similar in shape to a curved piece of long turmeric. Its colour is yellowish-grey.

X.—ORCHIDEÆ, *R. Brown*.—THE ORCHIS TRIBE.

ORCHIDÆ, *Jussieu*. ORCHIDACEÆ and VANILLACEÆ, *Lindley*.

markable order of gynandrous monocotyledons is, in reference to its medicinal properties, of little importance. Numerous and numerous roots abound in gummy and, at certain times, in farinaceous, which render them nutritive, emollient, and demulcent. *Salep* is the dried roots of several orchideous plants, and is sometimes in state of powder. *Indigenous Salep* is procured from *Orchis mascula*, and other native plants of this order^p. *Oriental Salep* is procured from *Orchideæ*. Professor Royle states that the salep of Cachmere is obtained from a species of *Eulophia*. The notion of the aphrodisiac properties of it to be founded on the doctrine of signatures.

The *Vanilla* of the shops is the fruit of *Vanilla aromatica*, Sw., a native of Peru, Mexico, Jamaica, and Cuba. Schiede^q mentions three other Mexican species (*V. sativa*, *V. sylvestris*, and *V. Pompona*) which yield vanilla. Notwithstanding the strong odour of this fruit, no volatile oil can be obtained by distillation^r. The white acicular crystals found on the fruit are a kind of solid volatile oil. Vanilla is employed in this country for flavouring chocolate, ice-creams, &c. But on the continent it is used as a medicinal agent. It is an aromatic stimulant; has an exhilarating effect on the mental functions, prevents sleep, increases the energy of the muscular system, and excites the sexual feelings^s. It has been administered in asthenic fevers, rheumatism, hysteria, impotence of the male, melancholy, &c. The dose of it is from 8 to 12 grains^t.

FIG. 206.



Vanilla aromatica.

vate information; also Gray, *Pharmacology*.
India Indica, vol. i. p. 490.
 Hans Sloane, *Phil. Trans.* vol. xxii. No. 264, p. 580.
 Percival, *On the Preparation, Culture, and Use of the Orchis Root*. 1773.
 Lechtendal's *Linnaea*. Oct. 1829, S. 573.
 Bucholz's analysis in Buchner's *Repert.* ii. 253.
 deitin, *Helmmittelkchre*, ii. 203, 3^{te} Aufl.
 t. *Pharmak.* ii. 600, 2 Aufl.

3. EXOGENÆ, *De Cand.*—EXOGENS.DICOTYLEDONES, *Jussieu.*

FIG. 207.

*Exogens, or Dicotyledons.*

- v Transverse section of a dicotyledonous stem, showing medullary rays, and the distinction of bark, wood, and pith. y Embryo with many cotyledons. z Stem and leaves of a dicotyledon, showing the articulation and the anastomosis of the leaves. w Embryo with two cotyledons. x Embryo with four cotyledons.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Trunk*, consisting of bark, wood, and pith, within the other; the pith being innermost. *Bark*, composed of younger and inner being called *liber*), increasing by the deposit of new matter on its inner side. *Wood*, consisting of ligneous strata, termed *medullary rays*, and increasing by the deposit of new woody matter on its outer side (*exogenous growth*): the older and inner strata are called *perfect wood*; the younger and outer strata are termed *alburnum*. *Leaves* articulated with the stems; their veins branching and anastomosing (*angulinerved; reticulated*). *Flowers*, if with a distinct calyx having a quinary arrangement. *Embryo* with two or more (*dicotyledonous*); if two, they are opposite; if more than two, they are ciliate: radicle naked; i. e. elongating, without penetrating any external covering (*exorrhizous*).

ORDER XXI.—CYCADACEÆ, *Lindl.*—THE CYCAS.CYCADACEÆ, *Richard and R. Brown.*

FIG. 208.

*Cycas revoluta*, or the Japan Sago-tree.

I notice this order for the first time, stating, that a succulent material is obtained from the soft center of the species of *Cycas* (as *C. revoluta*, *C. inermis*). The latter (*Japan sago*) is quite unknown in this country.

* Consult on this subject Schenk's *Naturgeschichte der vorzüglichsten Handelspflanzen*, 2^{te}, p. 139, Taf. xlv.

ORDER XXII.—CONIFERÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE FIR TRIBE.CONACERÆ or PINACERÆ, *Lind.*

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Flowers* monœcious or diœcious. *Males* monandrous or monadelphous; each floret consisting of a single *stamen*, or of a few united, collected in a deciduous amentum, about a common rachis; *anthers* two-lobed or many-lobed, bursting outwardly; often terminated by a crest, which is an unconverted portion of the scale out of which each stamen is formed; *pollen* large, usually compound. *Females* in cones. *Ovary* spread open, and having the appearance of a flat scale destitute of style or stigma, and arising from the base of a membranous bract. *Ovule* naked; in pairs on the face of the ovary, having an inverted position, and consisting of one or two membranes, open at the apex, and of a nucleus. *Fruit* consisting of a cone formed of the scale-shaped ovaries, become enlarged and indurated, and occasionally of the bracts also, which are sometimes obliterated, and sometimes extend beyond the scales in the form of a lobed appendage. *Seed* with a hard crustaceous integument. *Embryo* in the midst of fleshy oily albumen, with two or many opposite *cotyledons*; the *radicle* next the apex of the seed, and having an organic connection with the albumen.—*Trees* or *shrubs*, with a branched trunk abounding in resin. *Wood*, with the ligneous tissue marked with circular disks. *Leaves* linear, aciculate or lanceolate, entire at the margins; sometimes fascicled in consequence of the non-development of the bracts to which they belong; when fascicled, the primordial leaf to which they are then axillary is membranous, and enwraps them like a sheath. (*Lindley*.)

PROPERTIES.—Every part of coniferous plants contains an oleo-resinous juice, which yields by distillation a volatile oil, differing often in odour but agreeing in composition in each species. This juice is a local irritant, and acts as a powerful stimulant to the vascular system and the organs of secretion (especially the kidneys and the mucous membranes). Moreover, it appears to possess a specific influence over the nervous system: for oil of turpentine, in large doses, has operated as an inebriant and soporific; *savin* is said by *Orfila* to act on the nervous system; and the leaves of the yew are narcotic.

1. *PIÑUS*, *De Candolle*.—THE PINE.*Pinus sylvestris*, *L. D.*—Various species, *R.**Sex. Syst.* Monœcia, Monadelphina.*Terebinthina vulgaris*, *L. D.*; *Oleum Terebinthinæ*, *L. E. D.*; *Resina*, *L. E. D.*; *Pix liquida*, *L. E. D.*; *Pix nigra*, *L.*; *Pix arida*, *E.*

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* monœcious. *MALES*:—*catkins* racemose, compact and terminal; squamose; the *scales* stamiferous at the apex. *Stamens* two; the *anthers* one-celled. *FEMALES*:—*catkins* in cones simple, imbricated with acuminate scales. *Ovaries* two. *Stigma* glandular. Scales of the cone oblong, club-shaped, woody; subulate-angular at the apex. *Seeds* [nuts, *De C.*] in pairs, covered with a sharp-pointed membrane. *Cotyledons* digitato-partite. *Leaves* two or many, in the same sheath (*De Candolle* and *Dubuy*, *Bot. Gall.*)—Hardy, evergreen trees.

Species. 1. *PIÑUS SYLVESTRIS*, *Linn. L. D.*; *Wild Pine* or *Scotch Fir*.—*Leaves* in pairs, rigid. *Cones* ovato-conical, acute; young ones stalked, recurved, as long as the leaves; generally in pairs. Crest of the *anthers* very small. *Embryo* five-lobed. (*Bot. Gall.*)—Highlands of Scotland, Denmark, Norway, and other northern

countries of Europe. Flowers in May and June. A tall, straight, hardy, long-lived tree, determinately branched. Its wood is the real yellow deal. It yields *common turpentine*, *tar*, and *pitch*.

2. *PINUS PINASTER*, Aiton, Lambert; *P. maritima*, De Cade. *The Pinaster or Cluster Pine*.—Leaves twin, very long, rigid, pungent, furnished at the base with a reflexed scale. Cones oblong-conical, obtuse, very smooth, bright, shorter than the leaves. So bristly (*Bot. Gall.*)—Southern maritime parts of Europe. Very abundant in the neighbourhood of Bordeaux, and between this city and Bayonne.

FIG. 209.



FIG. 210.

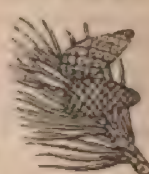


FIG. 211.



FIG. 212.

Fig. 209. *Pinus sylvestris*.

Fig. 210. Branch and cones of ditto.

Fig. 211. Branch and cones of *Pinus Pinaster*.Fig. 212. Flowering branch and cones of *Pinus Pinaster*.

It is a much larger tree than the Scotch fir. Flowers in May and June. Yields *Bordeaux turpentine*, *galipot*, *tar*, and *pitch*.

3. *PINUS PALUSTRIS*, Lambert; *the Swamp Pine*.—Leaves twin, very long. Cones subcylindrical, armed with sharp prickles. Leaves pinnatifid, ragged, persistent (Lambert).—A very large tree growing in dry sandy soils, from the southern parts of Virginia to the Gulf of Mexico. "Its mean elevation is 60 or 70 feet, and the diameter of its trunk about 15 or 18 inches for two-thirds of this height. The leaves are about a foot in length, of a brilliant green colour, and united in bunches at the ends of the branches. The names which the tree is known in the Southern States are *long-leaved yellow pine*, and *pitch pine*; but the first is the most appropriate, the last two are applied also to other species. This tree furnishes by far the greater proportion of *turpentine*, *tar*, &c. consumed in the United States, or sent from this to other countries."

4. *Pinus Teda*, Lambert; *the Frankincense Pine*.—Abundant in Virginia. Yields *common turpentine*, but of a less fluid quality than that which flows from the preceding species.

5. *Pinus Pinea*, Lambert, De Candolle; *the Stone Pine*.—Grows in the south of Europe and northern part of Africa. Yields the cones called, in the shops, *pignoli pines*, the seeds of which, termed *pine nuts*, (*pervidæ*, Diosc.; *pityda*, Pliny; *nuclei pineæ*, *pinoli*) are used as a dessert.

6. *Pinus Pumilio*, Lambert; *the Mugho or Mountain Pine*.—A native of the mountains of the south of Europe. An oleo-resin, called *Hungarian balsam* (*balsamum hungaricum*), exudes spontaneously from the extremities of the branches and from other parts of the tree. By distillation of the young branches with water, there is obtained in Hungary an essential oil, called *Krummholzöl*, or *Oleum Implinum*.

7. *Pinus Cembra*, Lambert; De Candolle; *the Siberian Stone Pine*.—The seeds, like those of *Pinus Pinea*, are eaten. By distillation the young shoots yield *Carpathian Balsam* (*Balsamum Carpathicum*; *B. Libani*).

ABIES, De Candolle.—THE FIR.

Pinus Abies and *P. balsamea*, L. D.—*Abies excelsa* and *A. balsamea*, E.

Ser. Syst. Monœcia, Monadelphia.

Abies resina, L.; *Thus*, D.; *Pix Abietina*, L.; *Pix Burgundica*, E. D.; *Terebinthina Canadensis*, L. *Balsamum Canadense*, E. D.)

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* monœcious. *MALES*—*catkins* solitary, not racemose; the *scales* stamiferous at the apex. *Stamens* two; the *anthers* one-celled. *FEMALES*—*catkins* simple. *Ovaries* two. *Stigmas* glandular. Scales of the *cone* imbricated; thin at the apex, rounded, (neither thickened, angular, nor umbilicated on the back). *Cotyledons* digitato-partite. *Leaves* solitary in each sheath (*Bot. Gall.*).

Species—1. *ABIES EXCELSA*, De Cand. E.; *Pinus Abies*, Linn. L. D.; *the Norway Spruce Fir*.—*Leaves* tetragonal. *Cones* cylindrical; the scales rhomboid, flattened, jagged, and bent backwards in the margin (*Bot. Gall.*).—A native of Germany, Russia, Norway, and other parts of Europe; also of the northern parts of Asia. Commonly cultivated in England. Flowers in May and June. A very lofty tree, growing sometimes to the height of 150 feet. It yields, by spontaneous exudation *Common Frankincense* (*Abietis resina*, L.; *Thus*, D.), from which is prepared *Burgundy Pitch* (*Pix Abietina*, L., *Pix Burgundica*, E. D.)

2. *ABIES BALSAMEA*, Lindley, E.; *Pinus balsa'mea*, Linn. Lambert, L. D.; *the Canadian Balsam Fir*: *Balm of Gilead Fir*.—*Leaves* solitary, flat, emarginate, subpectinate, suberect above. Scales of the flowering *cone* acuminate, reflexed. An elegant *tree*, seldom rising more than 40 feet. Inhabits Canada, Nova Scotia, Maine,

FIG. 213.

*Abies excelsa.*

FIG. 214.



a, *Abies Picca*.
 b, *Abies Balsamea*.
 c, *Abies Canadensis*.

Virginia, and Carolina. Yields *Canada Balsam* (*Terebinthina densis*, L. ; *Balsamum Canadense*, E. D.)

3. *ABIES CANADENSIS*, Lindley^{*} ; *Pinus canadensis*, Linnaeus^{*} ; the *Hemlock Spruce Fir*.—Said to yield an oleo-resin and to Canada balsam.

4. *ABIES PICEA*, Lindley ; *Abies pectinata*, De Candolle ; *Picea*, Linnaeus ; the *Silver Fir*.—Mountains of Siberia, Germany and Switzerland. Yields *Strasburgh Turpentine*.

5. *ABIES NIGRA*, Michaux ; *Pinus nigra*, Lambert ; the *Spruce Fir*.—The concentrated aqueous decoction of the branches is *Essence of Spruce*, used in the preparation of *Beer*[†].

3. LA'RIX EUROPE'A, De Candolle.—THE COMMON LARCH

Abies Larix, Lam. E. ; *Pinus Larix*, Linn. D.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Monadelphia.

(*Terebinthina Veneta*, L. D.)

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* monœcious. *Character* as in

^{*} London's *Encycl. of Plants*.

[†] *United States Dispensatory*.

but the *Cotyledons* are simple, and never lobed. *Cones* lateral. *Leaves*, when first expanding, in tufted fascicles, becoming somewhat solitary by the elongation of the new branch (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* fascicled, deciduous. *Cones* ovate-oblong. Edges of *scales* reflexed, lacerated. *Bracts* panduriform. (Lambert.)

Hab.—Alps of Italy, Switzerland, Germany, Siberia, &c. Cultivated in woods.

PRODUCTS.—This species yields *Larch* or *Venice turpentine*. When the larch forests of Russia take fire, a gum issues forth from the medullary part of the trunks, during combustion, which is called *Orenburgh gum* (*gummi orenburgense*). A saccharine matter exudes from the larch, about June, which is called *Manna of the Larch*, or *Manna de Briançon*. Lastly, a fungus, called *Polyporus Laricis**, is nourished on this tree.

MEDICINAL SUBSTANCES OBTAINED FROM THE PRECEDING CONIFEROUS PLANTS.

The term *Turpentine* (*Terebinthina*) is ordinarily applied to a liquid or soft solid oleo-resinous juice of certain coniferous plants, as well as of the *Pistachia Terebinthus*, a plant of the order *Terebintaceæ*, *Juss.* Indeed this last-mentioned plant, *Pistachia Terebinthus*, is probably the true *Terebinthus* of the ancients (*Τερβινθος*, Theoph. and Dioscorides). When submitted to distillation, these juices are resolved into a *Volatile Oil* (*Oleum Terebinthinæ*) and a *Resinous Residuum*. The roots and other hard parts of coniferous trees yield, by a kind of *distillatio per descensum*, the thick liquid called *Tar*, from which *Pitch* is procured. Hence it will be convenient to speak of the coniferous terebinthines under four heads:—1st, the *oleo-resinous juices*; 2dly, the *volatile oil* obtained therefrom by distillation; 3dly, the *resinous residuum*; 4thly, *tar* and *pitch*.

1. Oleo-Resinous Terebinthine.—Terebinthinate Oleo-Resins.

PREPARATION; PROPERTIES; AND COMPOSITION.—At first these oleo-resins are liquid, but by age and exposure to the air they become, more or less speedily in the different varieties, solid, partly by the volatilization, partly by the resinification, of the volatile oil. They have a certain general similarity in taste and odour. They soften and become very fluid by heat, readily take fire in the air, and burn with a white flame, and, if the supply of air be limited, with the copious deposition of finely-divided carbon (*lamp black*). They are almost completely soluble in alcohol and ether; and yield, by distillation, a volatile oil, which passes over (usually with a small quantity of succinic acid?), and a resinous residuum. Water acquires a terebinthinate flavour when digested with them; and by the aid of the yolk or the white of an egg, or still better by that of vegetable mucilage, forms an emulsion with them.

* *Vide* p. 858.

1. *COMMON TURPENTINE* (*Terebinthina vulgaris*, L. D.)—Under this name we find oleo-resins brought from various parts of the world obtained from different species of *Pinus*, and, though agreeing in the main in their properties, possessing certain distinctive characters. At the present time the London market is almost exclusively supplied from New York, a small quantity only being imported from Bordeaux. In the years 1830 and 1831, the quantities of turpentine (of greater value than 12s. per cwt.) which were imported from the United States and France, were as follows:—

	1830.			1831.		
	cwts.	grs.	lbs.	cwts.	grs.	lbs.
From France	43	1	12	799	3	19
United States of America	234,747	0	12	317,895	1	7
Total	234,790	1	24	317,895	0	26

a. *American or White Turpentine* (the *Térébenthine de Boston*, the French) “is procured chiefly from the *Pinus palustris*, and also from the *Pinus Teda*, and perhaps some other species inhabiting the Southern States. In former times large quantities were collected in New England; but the turpentine trees of that section of the Union are said to be nearly exhausted; and our commerce is almost exclusively supplied from North Carolina and the south-eastern part of Virginia.”

The method of procuring this turpentine is as follows:—A hole is cut in the tree, a few inches from the ground, and the bark removed for the space of about 18 inches above it. The turpentine runs from this excavation from about March to October; more rapidly in the course, during the warmer months. It is transferred from these hollows into casks^b. It is imported from New York in casks; those from North Carolina holding 2 cwts., while those from South Carolina contain 2½ cwts. It is yellowish-white, with an aromatic odour, a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. It is translucent or opaque; its consistence varies, being semifluid, or, in cold weather, that of a solid. It contains various impurities (leaves, twigs, chips, &c.) and the got from the firstappings is the best, and is called *Virgin Turpentine*. Recent American turpentine is said^c to yield 17 per cent. essential oil.

β. *Bordeaux Turpentine* is obtained by making incisions in *Pinus Pinaster*, Lambert (*P. maritima*, De Candolle), and collecting the turpentine in hollows at the foot of the tree. Every month these hollows are emptied, and the oleo-resin conveyed in pails to a reservoir. In this state it is called *soft gum* (*gomme molle*). It is purified either by heating it in large boilers, filtering through straw (*térébenthine galipot*), or by exposing it in a barrel, the bottom of which is perforated by holes, to the sun; the liquid which drains through is called *térébenthine*.

^a United States Dispensatory.

^b Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii.; Way, *Trans. of the Soc. of Arts*, vol. xxviii. p. 89; DuRoi, *des Arbres*, t. ii. p. 140. Paris, 1755.

^c United States Dispensatory.

The last method yields the best product, since less volatile is dissipated by it*. The turpentine which flows during the spring is called *galipot* in Provence, *barras* in Guienne. It is in the form of semi-opaque, solid, dry crusts of a yellowish-white colour, and of an intimate odour, and a bitter taste†.

Bordeaux turpentine is whitish, thickish, and turbid. It has a disagreeable odour, and an acrid, bitter, nauseous taste. On standing it separates into two parts: one thinner, yellow, and almost transparent; another thicker, whitish, and of the consistence of thick cream, having a granular consistence. Bordeaux turpentine readily becomes hard and dry by exposure to the air. It enjoys, with balsam of copaiba, the property of solidifying with magnesia, and in this respect it is distinguished from Strasburgh turpentine.

Common turpentine has been analyzed by MM. Moringlane, Michel, and Bonastre,§ and by Unverdorben.¶ The last-mentioned chemist found it to consist of *two Volatile Oils* (oil of turpentine), *Pinic acid*, a little *Sylvic acid*, a trace of an *Indifferent Resin* soluble in oil of petroleum, and a small quantity of *Bitter Extractive*. The quantity of volatile oil varies from 5 to 25 per cent. of the weight of the turpentine.

LARCH OR VENICE TURPENTINE (*Terebinthina veneta*, E. D. *terebinthina laricea*).—Obtained from *Larix europæa*, De Cand. by tapping the trunks of the trees, and adapting to each hole a wooden tube, which conveys the juice into a tub or trough, from which it is afterwards withdrawn for filtration.†

Through the kindness of Professor Guibourt I have received an authentic sample of larch turpentine. It was collected in the wood of the Bishop of Maurienne, in Savoy, by order of the bishop, and at urgent solicitation of M. Bonjean, Pharmacien, naturalist of Turin. The same kind of turpentine, collected in Switzerland (as turpentine)‡ is sold in Paris as *Strasburgh turpentine* (*Térébinte de Strasbourg*),§ and was formerly called *Venice turpentine*. It is a thick and consistent fluid, flowing with difficulty, is sometimes transparent, but more frequently cloudy, has a yellow or greenish-white tint, an odour which is peculiar, not very agreeable, weaker than that of either Strasburgh or common turpentine, but less disagreeable than the latter, and an acrid, very bitter taste. It has no tendency to concrete by keeping—a property known to larch, and which distinguishes it from common turpentine.

A factitious substance (*Terebinthina veneta factitia*) is sold by some druggists for Venice turpentine. It is prepared by mixing 1 lb. of oil of turpentine with lb. j. of black rosin. A similar prepa-

* Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.* t. ii. p. 578; Duhamel, *Traité des Arbres*, t. ii. p. 147.

† Guibourt, *op. cit.*

‡ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. viii. p. 329.

§ Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* and Gmelin, *Hand. d. Chem.*

¶ Duhamel, *Traité des Arbres*, tom. i. p. 335.

‡ Guib. MSS.

§ *Ibid. Hist. des Drog.* t. ii. p. 577, 3^{me} éd.

¶ *Hist. Nat.* lib. xvi. cap. 19, ed. Valp.

ration is found in the shops of the United States of America," and probably identical with that imported from America under the name of Venice turpentine.² It is, in fact, absurd in the Dublin and Edinburgh Colleges to retain Venice turpentine in their pharmacopœia, seeing that not a grain of that oleo-resin has been imported (commercially) for many years past.

Berzelius and Unverdorben³ have submitted Venice turpentine to examination, and with the following results:—

Berzelius's Analysis.

1. Oil of turpentine, probably composed of two oils.
2. Resin insoluble in cold oil of petroleum.
3. Resin soluble in cold oil of petroleum.

Old Venice Turpentine.

Unverdorben's Analysis.

1. Volatile oil, which readily distills.
2. Volatile oil, which distills less readily, and has a tendency to resinify.
3. Succinic acid (small quantity).
4. Much Pinic acid.
5. A little Sylvic acid.
6. Indifferent resin, insoluble in oil of petroleum.
7. Bitter Extractive.

Fresh Venice Turpentine.

Larch resin yields from 18 to 25 per cent. of volatile oil.⁴

3. *STRASBURGH TURPENTINE* (*Terebinthina argentoratensis*; *Terebinthine au citron, ou Térébenthine d'Alsace*, Guib.)—This is obtained from *Abies Picea*. The peasantry, in the vicinity of the Alps, collect it by puncturing the vesicles adhering to the bark with sharp-pointed hooks, and receiving the juice in a bottle. It is afterwards filtered through a rude kind of bark funnel.⁵

Strasburgh turpentine is very fluid, transparent, of a yellow colour, has a very agreeable odour of citron, and a taste moderately acid and bitter. It consists, according to Caillot,⁶ of *Volatile Oil* 33·5, *Resin* insoluble in alcohol 6·20, *Abietin* (a crystallizable resin) 10·85, *Abietic acid* (? Pinic and Sylvic acids) 46·39, *Extractive* and *Succinic acid* 0·85, *Loss* (principally volatile oil) 2·21.

4. *CANADIAN TURPENTINE* or *Canada Balsam* (*Terebinthina canadensis*, L. *Balsamum canadense*, E. D.) is obtained from *Abies balsamea* in Canada and the state of Maine. Between the bark and the wood of the trunks and branches of these trees are vesicles containing this oleo-resin, which exudes when they are broken, and is received in a bottle. It is imported in casks containing each about one cwt. In 1838 the quantity imported was 7259 lbs.⁷ When fresh it has the consistence of thin honey, but by age gradually solidifies; it is yellow, transparent, very tenacious, of a peculiar and agreeable terebinthinate odour, and of a slightly bitter, somewhat acid, taste.

Canada balsam has been analyzed by Bonastre,⁸ who obtained the following results:—*Volatile oil* 18·6, *Resin easily soluble in alcohol*

² United States Dispensatory.

³ Dr. Maton, in Lambert's *Descrip. of the genus Pinus*; and Dr. A. T. Thomson, *London Dispensatory*.

⁴ Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* t. v. p. 477; and Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.*

⁵ Berzelius, *op. cit.*

⁶ Duhamel, *Traité des Arbres*, t. i. p. 9.

⁷ *Journ. de Pharm.* xvi. p. 436.

⁸ *Trade List* for 8th Jan. 1839.

⁹ *Journ. de Pharm.* viii. 337.

Resin difficultly soluble 83·4, Fibrous Cabutchouc, like Sub-
Acetic acid traces, Bitter Extractive and Salts 4·0.

COMMON FRANKINCENSE (*Abietis resina*, L. Thus. D.) This
is a spontaneous exudation of *Abies communis*. It concretes
in drops, or tears, which are compact, opaque, of a
pale yellow colour. What is found in the shops of London is a soft
mass having considerable resemblance to the dried opaque portion
of turpentine. The turpentine (? Thus) of the *Abies com-*
munis has been analyzed by Caillot,* who obtained the following
results: Volatile Oil 32·00, Resin insoluble in alcohol 7·40, Abietin
(soluble resin) 11·47, Abietic acid (? Pinic and Sylvic acids)
1·22, Extractive and Succinic acid 1·22, Loss (principally volatile

LOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of terebinthinate substances
have been before noticed (p. 182). Locally they operate as irritants.
On the skin they cause rubefaction, and sometimes a vesicular
eruption. Swallowed they give rise to a sensation of warmth at the
throat, and in large doses occasion sickness, and promote the peristaltic
action of the intestines. After their absorption they operate on
the general system as stimulants, and excite the vascular system,
especially of the abdominal and pelvic viscera. Their influence is
chiefly directed to the secreting organs, more especially to the
membranes and the urinary apparatus. They act as diuretics,
communicate a violet odour to the urine. This odour depends
on the oil having undergone a slight change in its nature
on its passage through the system. Part of the oil, however, is
unchanged; for Moiroud† has observed, that at the same time
the turpentine causes a violet odour, they flow in part
into the urine. “I have verified,” says he, “this double pheno-
menon in many horses, to whom turpentine has been given, for some
times an enormous dose of ten or twelve ounces.” But the kidneys
are the only parts engaged in getting rid of the absorbed turpen-
tine, the secreting organs, but more especially the bronchial
membranes and the skin, are occupied in the same way. By these the
oil is apparently unchanged, or at least with its usual odour.
The circulation of the terebinthinate particles in the system
exerts a local influence over the capillaries and secreting
organs, the vital activity of which they effect a change. In certain
conditions, this change is of a most salutary nature. In
affections of the mucous membranes the secreting vessels
constricted under the use of terebinthines, and the discharge
consequently checked.

Most important, because by far the most active, constituent of
terebinthinate oleo-resins is volatile oil. Hence their effects are
identical with those of the latter. Some slight differences,
however, are to be noticed. They are less rapidly absorbed, are more

* Journ. de Pharm. t. xvi. p. 436.
† Pharmacol.-Vétérin. p. 312.
* Vide Oleum Terebinthinae, p. 1050.

permanent in their operation, confine their influence principally to the apparatus of organic life, not affecting, at least to the same extent, the brain, and act less powerfully on the cutaneous system.

We have few data on which to rely in judging of the comparative influence of the different terebinthines; but as their most active constituent is volatile oil, we may fairly infer that those which possess the greatest liquidity, and which, in consequence, contain the largest quantity of oil, are the most powerful preparations. *Venice* and *Strasburgh Turpentine* stand in this respect pre-eminent. *Canada Balsam* is valuable on account of its purity and agreeable flavour. In activity, purity, and flavour, *Common Turpentine* holds the lowest rank.

USES.—The terebinthinate oleo-resins are, with some exceptions, applicable for the same purposes as the volatile oil. The following are the principal cases in which they are employed:—

1. *In mucous discharges from the urino-genital organs*; as gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, and chronic cystitis.

2. *In chronic catarrh, both mucous and pituitous*, occurring in persons of a lax fibre and lymphatic temperament.

3. *In chronic mucous diarrhœa, especially when accompanied by ulceration of the mucous follicles*.

4. *In colic and other cases of obstinate constipation*, Cullen^{*} found a turpentine emulsion used as a clyster “one of the most certain laxatives.”

5. *In chronic rheumatism*, especially sciatica and lumbago, the turpentine is occasionally used.

6. *As detergents and digestives* they have been sometimes applied to indolent and ill-conditioned ulcers.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the terebinthinate oleo-resins is from a scruple to a drachm. They are given in the form of *pill*, *emulsion*, or *electuary*. To give the softer kinds a consistence fit for making pills, liquorice powder may be added to them. *Bordeaux turpentine*, mixed with about one-twenty-eighth part of its weight of calcined magnesia, solidifies in about twelve hours: the acid resin of this turpentine combine with the magnesia, and form solid terebinthates, which absorb the volatile oil. A turpentine emulsion, made with the yolk of egg, or mucilage of gum Arabic, sugar, or some aromatic water. To form an electuary the turpentine is mixed with sugar or honey. An emulsion, containing from half an ounce to an ounce of turpentine, may be used as a clyster, in obstinate constipation, ascarides, &c.

The terebinthinate oleo-resins yield several officinal substances and enter into several preparations:—

1. *TEREBINTHINA VULGARIS*, L. D. yields *Oleum Terebinthinæ*, L. E. D. and *Resina*, L. E. D.; and enters into the composition of *Emplastrum Galbani*, L. and *Unguentum Elemi*, L.
2. *TEREBINTHINA VENETA*, E. D. is a constituent of *Emplastrum Cantaridis compositum*, E. and *Unguentum Infusi Cantharidis*, E.

^{*} *Treat. of the Mat. Med.*

ITS RESINA, L. THUS, D. yields *Pix Abietina*, L. (*Pix Burgundica*, E. ; and enters into the composition of *Emplastrum Galbani*, L., *Emplastrum Opti*, L., *Emplastrum Picis*, L. ; *Emplastrum Aromaticum*, D., *Emplastrum Thuris*, D. [already described at p. 839].

2. *Oleum Terebinthinae*, L. E. D.—Oil of Turpentine.

Essential oil is frequently, though erroneously, called *Spirits of Turpentine*.

PREPARATION.—It is obtained by submitting to distillation a mixture of American turpentine (which has been melted and strained) with water in due proportions, in the ordinary copper still, with a retort. The distilled product is found to consist of oil of turpentine floating on water; the residue in the still is resin. If not employed a much higher temperature is required to effect separation, and danger is thereby incurred of causing empyreuma. Dr. Flockton, a large distiller of turpentine in this metropolis, informs me that the average quantity of oil yielded by American turpentine is only 16 per cent. He also tells me that Bordeaux turpentine oil having a more disagreeable odour, and a rosin of inferior

PREPARATION. *lin College* directs oil of turpentine to be prepared as follows:—Take 1 lb. Turpentine, *by weight*, lbv. ; Water, Oiv. [*wine measure*]. Distil the mixture in a copper alembic; yellow resin will remain after the distillation.

To deprive it of all traces of resinous and acid matters, oil of turpentine should be re-distilled from a solution of caustic potash, as actually done, as Mr. Flockton informs me. The British Pharmacopoeia, however, direct it to be purified by distillation with water

Directions given by the British Colleges for the preparation of Rectified Turpentine (*Oleum Terebinthina purificatum*, L. E. *Oleum Terebinthina Rectificatum*, D.) are as follows:—

Oil of Turpentine, Oj. [Oij. *wine measure*, D.]; Water, Oiv. [*wine measure*]. Let the oil cautiously distil.—The Dublin College directs a pint only of the oil to be distilled.

PROPERTIES.—Pure oil of turpentine is a colourless, limpid, very fluid fluid. It has a peculiar, and, to most persons, disagreeable and a hot taste. When pure it is neutral to test paper. Its specific gravity is 0.86 at about 70° F. It boils at about 314° F.; the density of its vapour is 4.76 (Dumas). When moist and cooled to 34° F. it deposits, after a considerable time, a *crystallized compound* of $C^{10} H^8 + 2 Aq$. It is very slightly soluble in alcohol. Exposed to the air, it absorbs oxygen, becomes somewhat denser, owing to the formation of resin (*pinic acids*). Crystals (*hexahydrate of oil of turpentine*) sometimes form in old hydrous oil of turpentine. By submitting to distillation a mixture of water and old oil, an aqueous liquid is obtained, which yields more or less of the same crystals. Nitric acid reconverts oil of turpentine: the resin, by long boiling with nitric acid, is converted into crystals of *Turpentinic Acid* $C^{14} H^9 O^7 + Aq$.

Oil of turpentine is composed of

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Carbon	10	60	85.22
Hydrogen.....	8	8	11.76
Oil of Turpentine.....	1	68	99.99

It yields two or more distinct, but probably isomeric oils. One of these (*Dadyl*, *Terebene*; *Camphilene*) forms with hydrochloric acid a crystalline compound (*Artificial Camphor*; *Hydrochlorate of Oil of Turpentine*), whose formula is $C^{20} H^{17} Cl$; another (*Peucyl* or *Peucilene*) forms with the same acid a liquid compound. But as the boiling points of the two oils, called by Blanchet and Sell, *dadyl* and *peucyl*, are higher than the boiling point of the oil of turpentine, these substances ought rather to be regarded as products than essences.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables.*—Plants exposed to the vapour of this oil are rapidly destroyed ¹.

β. On Animals.—On both vertebrated and invertebrated animals it operates as a poison. Injected into the veins of horses and dogs it excites pneumonia ². Two drachms thrown into the veins of a horse, caused trembling, reeling, falling, inclination to pass urine and stools, and frequent micturition. Inflammatory fever, with colic, continued to the 8th day; then putrid fever appeared. On the 11th day death took place. The body presented all the signs of putrid fever and pneumonia (Hertwich). Schubarth ³ found that two drachms of the rectified oil, given to a dog, caused tetanus, failure of the pulse and breathing, and death in three minutes. The skin of the horse is very sensible to the influence of oil of turpentine, which produces acute pain. "It is a remarkable circumstance," says Moirou ⁴, "that this pain is not accompanied with any considerable hyperæmia. It is quickly produced, but is of short duration." Oil of turpentine is sometimes employed by veterinarians as a blister, but it is inferior to cantharides, and, if frequently applied, is apt to blemish (it causes the hair of the part to fall off). In doses of three ounces it is a most valuable antispasmodic in the colic of horses ⁵. In small doses it acts as a diuretic. Tiedemann and Gmelin ⁶ detected oil of turpentine in the chyle of a dog and a horse, to whom this agent had been given.

γ. On Man.—In small doses (as six or eight drops to fʒj.) it creates a sensation of warmth in the stomach and bowels, becomes absorbed, circulates with the blood, and in this way affects the capillary vessels and is thrown out of the system by the different excretories, on the secreting vessels of which it acts in its passage through them. The exhalations of the skin and bronchial membranes acquire a marked terebinthinate odour, while the urine obtains the smell of violets.

¹ De Candolle, *Phys. Vég.* p. 1347.

² Hertwich and Gaspard; quoted by Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gifte.* Bd. iv. p. 212.

³ Wibmer, *op. cit.*

⁴ *Pharm. Vétér.* p. 314.

⁵ Youatt, *The Horse*, in *Lib. of Useful Knowledge.*

⁶ *Versuch ü. d. Wege auf wclch. Subst. ins Blut gelang.*

fluence on the renal vessels it proves diuretic. By the same kind of influence on the cutaneous vessels it proves sudorific. It appears to have a constricting effect on the capillary vessels of the mucous membranes, for, under its use, catarrhal affections of, and hemorrhages from, these parts are frequently checked, and often are completely stopped. Its continued use sometimes brings on irritation of the urinary organs, or when this state pre-existed, it is often aggravated by the use of turpentine.

a medium dose (℥j. or ℥ij.) its effects are not constant. Dr. Percival^c saw two drachms given without any unpleasant effect; it produced either on the digestive or urinary organs; they acted as an agreeable stomachic, and promoted the catamenia. Mr. Stedman^d, on the other hand, has seen this dose produce strangury, bloody urine, suppression of this secretion, fever, thirst, and vomiting. These cases, however, may be regarded as the opposite extremes; and, generally, we may expect, from a medium dose, a feeling of heat in the stomach and bowels, accelerated peristaltic motion, increased frequency of pulse, diaphoresis, diuresis, and sometimes irritation of the urinary organs. Occasionally it provokes the catamenia.

a large or maximum dose (℥iv. to ℥ij.) its effects are not constant. It usually causes a sensation of abdominal heat, sometimes nausea, and in general operates as a tolerably active purgative, without causing any unpleasant effects. I have given from one to two fluidounces in a considerable number of cases of tape-worm, and saw any ill consequences therefrom. "It has been given," says Duncan^e, "even to the extent of four ounces in one dose, without perceptible bad effects, and scarcely more inconvenience than would follow from an equal quantity of gin." Cases are reported, however, in which it has failed to produce purging, and in such it has acted most violently on the system, accelerating the pulse, depressing muscular power, and giving rise to a disordered state of the intellectual functions, which several persons have compared to intoxication.

A remarkable and well-detailed instance of this occurred in the case of Dr. Copland^h, who refers the disorder of the cerebral function in his case, to diminished circulation of blood in the brain; to the gastric heat, &c. he ascribes to increased vascular activity in the abdominal region. The oil passed off most rapidly by the skin and lungs (principally by the latter), and the air of the apartment became strongly impregnated with its effluvia. In some cases it has caused sleepiness. Purkinjeⁱ experienced this effect from one drop of the oil. Dr. Duncan has sometimes seen it produce "a kind of stupor, lasting twenty-four hours, without, however, any subsequent bad effect." The same writer adds, "the largest dose I have given has been three ounces, and without injury." A scarlet

^c *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. ix.

^d *Edinb. Med. Essays.* vol. ii. p. 42.

^e *Edinb. Dispens.*

^h *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. 46, p. 107.

ⁱ Quoted by Wither, *Wirk. d. Arzn.*

eruption is mentioned by Wibmer as being produced in one case by an ounce of the oil.

USES.—The following are the principal uses of the oil of turpentine:—

1. *As an anthelmintic.*—It is the most effectual remedy for the *tapeworm* we possess. It both causes the death of, and expels the parasite from the body. To adults it should be given in doses of an ounce at least. I have frequently administered an ounce and a half, and sometimes two ounces. In no instance have I ever seen any ill effects arise from its use. Yet occasionally, as in Dr. Copland's case, it fails to purge, but becoming absorbed, operates most severely on the system, causing disorder of the cerebral functions. It is said to be more apt to act thus in persons of a full and plethoric habit. To prevent these ill consequences an oleaginous purgative should be either conjoined with it, or given at an interval of four or five hours after it. An excellent and safe method of employing it is to combine it with a castor-oil emulsion. *Chabert's empyreumatic oil* (described at p. 428) used by Bremser¹ against tape-worm, consists principally of oil of turpentine. A very effectual remedy for the *small threadworm* (*Ascaris vermicularis*) is the turpentine enema.

2. *In Bleorrhœa.*—Oil of turpentine sometimes checks or cures profuse chronic discharges from the mucous membranes. It appears to effect this by a topical influence over the capillary and secretory vessels, in its passage through them out of the system. In some cases it would appear to confine its operation to the production of an increase of tonicity in the vessels which pour out mucus: but in other instances, especially in bleorrhœa of the urinary apparatus, it seems to set up a new kind of irritation in the affected membrane which supersedes the previously existing disease. Hence its use is not admissible in acute or recent affections of these tissues. In gonorrhœa and gleet I have frequently employed it as a substitute for the balsam of copaiva with success. In leucorrhœa it has occasionally proved serviceable. In catarrhus vesicæ or cystorrhœa it now and then acts beneficially, but it requires to be used in small doses and with great caution. In chronic pulmonary catarrh, either mucous or pituitous, it is said to have been employed with advantage. In chronic diarrhœa and dysentery it has proved advantageous: in these cases it has a direct local action on the affected part, besides exerting its influence over this in common with other mucous membranes at its absorption.

3. *In Hemorrhages.*—In sanguineous exhalations, called hemorrhages, from the mucous surfaces, oil of turpentine may, under some circumstances, act efficaciously. On the same principle that it checks excessive secretion of mucus in catarrhal conditions of the tissues, so we can readily conceive it may stop the exhalation of blood. But it is only admissible in cases of a passive or atonic character, the absence of plethora and a phlogistic diathesis². In purpura

¹ *Traité sur les Vers Intest.* p. 488.

² *Admiral, Med. Facts and Observ.* vol. iv. p. 25; Copland, *Lond. and Med. Phys. Journ.* vol. vi. p. 194.

emorrhagica it has been recommended as a purgative, by Dr. Hitlock Nichol¹, Dr. Magee^m, and others. I have seen it act injuriously in this disease, while blood-letting has seemed to relieve.

4. *In Puerperal Fever.*—The use of the oil of turpentine as a specific in this disease was introduced by Dr. Brennan, of Dublinⁿ; and strong testimonies were subsequently borne to its efficacy by several highly respectable practitioners^o. Dr. Brennan gave one or two table-spoonfuls of the oil, every three or four hours, in cold water, sweetened; and applied flannel soaked in the oil to the abdomen. But the apparent improbability of a stimulant like turpentine curing an inflammatory disease, has prevented many practitioners placing any faith in it, or even giving it a trial. In other instances the unconquerable aversion which patients have manifested to it, has precluded its repetition. Lastly, it has failed, in the hands of some of our most accurate observers, to produce the good effects which Dr. Brennan and others have ascribed to it, and in some instances has appeared to aggravate the malady. These reasons have been conclusive against its employment, at least in the way advised by Dr. Brennan. But there are two valuable uses which may be made of turpentine, in puerperal fever: it may be given in the form of emulsion, to relieve a tympanitic condition of the intestines, and for this purpose no remedy perhaps is superior to it; secondly, flannel soaked in the hot oil may be applied to the abdomen, to cause rubefaction, as a substitute for a blister, to the employment of which several objections exist.

5. *In Ordinary Fever.*—As a powerful stimulant in some forms of fever, oil of turpentine has been well spoken of by Dr. Holst^p, Dr. Chapman^q, Dr. Douglas^r, and more recently by Dr. Wood^s. When the skin is dry, the bowels flatulent, and ulceration of the mucous membrane suspected, it often proves most serviceable.

6. *In Rheumatism.*—In chronic rheumatism oil of turpentine has been celebrated. Its beneficial influence depends on its stimulant and diaphoretic operation, and is more likely to be evinced in debilitated persons. I have found medium doses occasionally succeed when small ones had failed. But for the most part we have not met with that success with it in chronic rheumatism, to induce me to place much confidence in it. In the form of liniment it has often proved serviceable.

7. *In Sciatica and other Neuralgic affections.*—Oil of turpentine was proposed as a remedy for sciatica by Drs. Pitcairn and G. Cheyne. Its efficacy was subsequently confirmed by Dr. Home^t. More recently it has been extensively employed, and with great success, in

¹ *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xviii. p. 540.

^m *Ibid.* vol. xxiv. p. 307.

ⁿ *Thoughts on Puerperal Fever, and its Cure by Spirits of Turpentine*: Lond. 1814.

^o *Vide* Bayle, *Bibl. Thérap.* t. iv.

^p *Hufeland's Journ.* Bd. 20, St. 2, S. 146.

^q *Elem. of Therap.* vol. ii. p. 129, 4th ed.

^r *Dubl. Hosp. Rep.* vol. iii.

^s *North Amer. Med. and Surg. Journ.* April 1826.

^t *Clin. Experiments.*

France, in sciatica as well as in various other neuralgias *. But it has proved more successful in those which affect the lower extremities. My own experience does not lead me to speak very favourably of it. In a disease the pathology of which is so imperfectly understood as that of neuralgia, it is in vain to attempt any explanation of the *methodus medendi* of an occasional remedy for it. I have known it of turpentine now and then act most beneficially in sciatica, without giving rise to any remarkable evacuation by the bowels, skin, or kidneys, so that the relief could not be ascribed to a cathartic, a cathoretic, or a diuretic operation.

8. *In Suppression of Urine*.—I have seen oil of turpentine succeed in reproducing the urinary secretions when other powerful diuretics had failed.

9. *In Infantile Diabetes*.—Dr. Dewees † has cured three cases of diabetes [?] in infants under fifteen months old, “by keeping the bowels freely open, and putting a quantity of the spirits of turpentine upon the clothes of the children, so as to keep them in a turpentine atmosphere.”

10. *In Nephritic Diseases*.—In some diseases of the kidneys, ulceration, the use of oil of turpentine has been much extolled. It has proved successful in renal hydatids ‡.

11. *In Dropsy*.—Oil of turpentine has occasionally proved serviceable in the chronic forms of this disease *. Its efficacy depends in part, on its derivative operation as a stimulating diuretic; and in part, as I conceive, on its powerful influence over the capillary and secreting vessels, by which it exercises a direct power of checking effusion. It is inadmissible, or is contraindicated, in dropsies accompanied with arterial excitement, or with irritation of the stomach or of the urinary organs. When the effusion depends on obstruction to the return of venous blood, caused by the pressure of enlarged or indurated viscera, tumors, &c. turpentine can be of service. But in the atonic forms of dropsy, especially in leucophlegmatic subjects, attended with deficient secretion of the skin and kidneys, this oil is calculated to be of benefit. Dr. Copland † has used it in the stage of turgescence, or invasion of acute hydrocephalus, as a drastic and derivative.

12. *In Spasmodic Diseases*.—Oil of turpentine has been employed successfully in the treatment of epilepsy, by Drs. Latham, Young, Ed. Percival, Lithgow, Copland, and Prichard ‡. No benefit can be expected from this or any other medicine, when the disease depends on organic lesion within the osseous envelopes of the nervous centre. But when the disease is what Dr. Marshall Hall terms *centripetal eccentric*, (as the convulsion of infants frequently is), that is, takes its origin in parts distant from the cerebro-spinal axis, which becomes

* Martinet, *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* March 1829; Bayle, *Bibl. Thérap.* t. iv.

† *Treatise on the Phys. and Moral Treatm. of Children.*

‡ Bayle, *op. cit.*

§ See the authorities quoted by Dr. Copland, *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xlv. p. 301.

¶ *Op. cit.* p. 302.

‡ Copland's *Dict. of Pract. Med.* p. 606.

only through the incident or excitor nerves, we can easily find that benefit may be obtained by the use of agents like ich, while it stimulates the abdominal viscera, operates as a c and anthelmintic, and produces a derivative action on the A more extended experience of its use in chorea, hysteria, nus, is requisite to enable us to speak with confidence of its in these diseases, though a few successful cases have been ad^a.

Inflammation of the Eye.—Mr. Guthrie^b has employed oil ntine in inflammation of the iris and choroid coat, on the commended by Mr. Hugh Carmichael^c. In some cases, es- those of an arthritic nature, it succeeded admirably, in others of little or no service. It was given in doses of a drachm es a day.

Tympanites.—To relieve flatulent distension of the stomach vels, and the colic thereby induced, both in infants and oil of turpentine is a most valuable remedy. It should be full doses, so as to act as a purgative; or when, from any ance, it cannot be exhibited by the mouth, it may be em- in the form of clyster. Dr. Ramsbotham^d speaks in the terms of the efficacy of the oil of turpentine in the acute les of the puerperal state, and thinks that most of the cases o-called puerperal fever, which yielded to this oil, were in s of acute tympanites; and in this opinion he is supported arshall Hall.

Obstinate Constipation.—Dr. Kinglake^e, in a case of obsti- stipitation, with a tympanitic condition of the intestines, l of turpentine a successful cathartic, after the ordinary treating these cases had been assiduously tried in vain. Dr. lso speaks highly of it in obstinate constipation depending ons of the brain.

to assist the passage of Biliary Calculi.—A mixture of three phuric ether and two parts oil of turpentine has been recom- is a solvent for biliary calculi^f. But there is no foundation pposition that the relief which may be obtained by the use mixture in icterus and during the passage of a biliary calcul- nds on the dissolution of the latter.

as an External Remedy.—Oil of turpentine is employed ex- as a *rubefacient*, in numerous diseases, on the principle of ritation, before explained (p. 145). Thus, in the form of it is used, either hot or cold, in chronic rheumatism, sprains, at, neuralgic affections of the extremities, &c. In the form

Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ. vol. xlv. p. 199; Phillips, *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. vi.; *ibid.*, May 1830; Gibbon, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. vii. p. 428.

Ed. Gaz. vol. iv. p. 509.

vol. v. p. 836.

Ed. Gaz. vol. xvi. p. 118.

Ed. and Phys. Journ. vol. xlv. p. 272.

ibid.

Observ. sur l'Efficacité du Mélange d'Ether sulph. et d'Huile volatile de Téréb. dans d. produites par des Pierres Biliaires. 1790.

of fomentation the hot oil is applied to produce redness of the skin in puerperal peritonitis, as I have already mentioned. As a powerful local *stimulant*, it was recommended by Dr. Kentish^b as an application to burns and scalds, his object being to restore the part gradually, not suddenly, to its natural state, as in the treatment of a case of frost-bite. The practice is most successful when the local inflammation is accompanied with great constitutional depression. I can bear testimony to its efficacy in such cases, having employed it in several most severe and dangerous burns with the happiest results. In the form of gangrene which is not preceded by inflammation, and is called *dry* or *chronic*, oil of turpentine may occasionally prove serviceable, especially when the disease affects the toes and feet of old people. There are many other topical uses to which it has been applied; but as they are for the most part obsolete, at least in this country, I do not give any further mention of them. They are fully noticed in the works of Voigtelsⁱ and Richter^j. Oil of turpentine is the principal ingredient in *Whitehead's Essence of Mustard*, which contains also camphor and a portion of the spirits of rosemary. *St. John Long's liniment* consisted of oil of turpentine and acetic acid, held in suspension by the yolk of egg^k.

ADMINISTRATION.—When given as a diuretic, and to affect the capillary and secreting vessels (in catarrhal affections of the mucous membranes, dropsy, suppression of urine, hemorrhage, &c.) the dose is from six or eight minims to fʒj. ; as a general stimulant (in chronic rheumatism, chorea, &c.) or to produce a change in the condition of the intestinal coats (in chronic dysentery), from fʒj. to fʒij. ; as an anthelmintic (in tape-worm) or as a revulsive (in apoplexy, in epilepsy previous to an expected paroxysm, &c.) from fʒss. to fʒij. It may be taken floating on some aromatic water, to which some hot aromatic tincture, as *tinctura capsici*, has been added; or it may be diffused through water by the aid of mucilage or an emulsion; or it may be made into a linctus with honey or some aromatic syrup.

1. ENEMA TEREBINTHINÆ, L. E. D. ; Clyster of Turpentine.—Oil of turpentine, fʒj. ; Yolk of Egg, q. s. “Rub them together, and add a Decoction of Barley, fʒxix. *L.*—The *Edinburgh College* substitutes plain Water for Barley Water.—The *Dublin College* directs 3ss. of Common Turpentine to be rubbed with the Yolk of one Egg, and 4 Ounces of Water, of a temperature not exceeding 100° F., to be added.)—Used as an anthelmintic in ascarides; as an antispasmodic and purgative in colic, obstinate constipation, and tympanites. *Montgomery^{kh}* says, “it is much used in cases of peritoneal inflammation.”

2. LINIMENTUM TEREBINTHINÆ, L. D. ; Linimentum Terebinthinale, F. ; Turpentine Liniment (Soft Soap, ʒij. ; Camphor, ʒj. ; Oil of T

^a *Easy on Burns.*

^b *Arzneimittell. Bd. ii. S. 260.*

^c *Ibid. Bd. ii. S. 74.*

^d Dr. Maceright, *Lancet* for 1837-8, vol. ii. p. 485.

^e *Observ. on the Dublin Pharmacopœia.*

har inflammation, excited by the fire, has subsided, milder means are then to be resorted to. This liniment may also be used in many other cases requiring the employment of a more stimulant than the ordinary soap liniment.

3. *Resine Terebinthinae*.—*Terebinthinate Resins*.

1. *Resina*, L. E. D.—*Rosin or Common Resin*.

PREPARATION.—This is the residue of the process for obtaining oil of turpentine. It is run, while liquid, into metallic receivers coated with oil to prevent adhesion, and from these is ladled into iron moulds or casks. When the distillation is not carried too far, the product contains a little water, and is termed *Yellow Rosin* (*Flava*). A more continued heat expels the water and produces *White Rosin*; and if the process be pushed as far as it can be, producing a complete alteration of properties, the residue acquires a deep colour, and is termed *Brown* or *Black Rosin* or *Colophesina nigra seu Colophonium*. If melted rosin be run into a vessel contained in shallow tanks, and a supply of cold water be kept over it until the rosin has solidified, a pale yellow product is obtained, called *Flockton's Patent Rosin*.

PROPERTIES.—Rosin is compact, solid, brittle, almost odourless, and non-volatile, with a smooth shining fracture, becomes electric by friction, is fusible at a moderate heat, decomposable at a higher temperature, yielding among other products a volatile oil (Luscombe's oil), and an inflammable gas (Daniell's *rosin gas*), and burning in air with a yellow smoky flame. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, and the volatile oils. With wax and the other resins it unites by fusion; with the caustic alkalis it unites to form a soap.

cipally) *colophonic acid* (variable in quantity), *sylvic acid* (a quantity), and traces of an *indifferent resin*^m.

1. **PINIC ACID.**—May be regarded as an oxide of oil of turpentine. It is soluble in cold alcohol of sp. gr. 0·883. The solution forms a precipitate (precipitate of copper) on the addition of an alcoholic solution of acetate of copper. *Pinic acid* dissolves with difficulty in water. The ultimate composition of pinic acid (the essential constituent of rosin) is as follows:

	Dumas.			Liebig.	
	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.
Carbon.....	20	120	78·9	20	120
Hydrogen.....	16	16	10·5	15	15
Oxygen.....	2	16	10·5	2	16
Pinic Acid....	1	152	99·9	1	152

2. **COLOPHONIC ACID.** (*Colophonic Acid*).—Formed by the action of heat on pinic acid, and, therefore, the quantity of it contained in rosin varies according to the heat employed. Rosin owes its brown colour to it. It is distinguished from pinic acid by its greater affinity for salifiable bases, and its slight solubility in alcoholⁿ.

3. **SYLVIC ACID.**—Is distinguished from Pinic Acid by its insolubility in cold alcohol of sp. gr. 0·883. Dumas regards it as isomeric with Pinic acid. Its formula according to Trommsdorff is $C^{20}H^{15}O^2$, and according to Rose $C^{20}H^{14}O^2$.

4. **INDIFFERENT RESIN.**—Is soluble in cold alcohol, oil of petroleum, and oil of turpentine. It forms with magnesia a compound readily soluble in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Not being used internally, its effects when swallowed are scarcely known. It is probable, however, that they are of the same kind as those of common turpentine, though not considerably slighter. In the horse it acts as a useful diuretic in doses of five or six drachms^o. Its local influence is mild. "It may be considered," says Dr. Maton^p, "as possessing astringency without pungency."

USE.—Powdered rosin has been applied to wounds to check hæmorrhage, and is occasionally used for this purpose in veterinary practice. But the principal value of rosin is in the formation of plasters and ointments, to which it communicates great adhesiveness and some slightly-stimulant properties.

1. **CERATUM RESINÆ.** L., *Unguentum Resinosum*, E.; *Unguentum Resinæ albae*, D., *Yellow Basilicon* or *Basilicon Ointment*, offic. (Resin; Wax, of each, lb. j.; Olive Oil, f3xvj. Melt the Resin and the Wax together with a slow fire; then add the Oil, and press the Cerate, while hot, through a linen cloth, L.—The *Edinburgh College* orders of Resin, 3v., Axunge, 3viij., Bees' wax, 3ij. Melt them together with a gentle heat, and then stir the mixture briskly while it cools and concretes.—The *Dublin College* directs of Yellow Wax, lb. j., White Resin, lb. ij., prepared Hogs' Lard, lb. iv. Make an ointment, which, while hot, should be strained through a sieve^q.)

^m Unverdorben, in Gmelin, *Hand. d. Chém.* ii. 520.

ⁿ Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* t. v. p. 489.

^o Youatt, *The Horse*, in the *Libr. of Useful Knowl.*

^p Lambert's *Pinus*.

Frankincense (*Abietis resina*, L., *Thus*, D.) in hot water, and
through a coarse cloth. By this process part of the volatile
impurities are got rid of. The substance sold as Bur-
gundy pitch in the shops is rarely prepared in this way, but is ficti-
tious. Its principal constituent is rosin, rendered opaque by the
addition of water, and coloured by palm oil. One maker of it
told me that he prepared it from old and concrete American
pitch.

PROPERTIES.—Genuine Burgundy pitch is hard, brittle when cold,
seldom taking the form of the vessel in which it is kept. It
softens by the heat of the hand, and strongly adheres to the skin. Its
colour is yellowish white; its odour is not disagreeable; its taste
is bitter. Fictitious Burgundy pitch is usually of a fuller yellow
than the genuine, and has a somewhat less agreeable odour.

COMPOSITION.—Consists of *resin* principally, and a small quantity
of *oleum*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its effects are similar to those of the
other resinous resins. In activity it holds an intermediate station
between common turpentine and rosin, being considerably less active
than the first, and somewhat more so than the last of these sub-
stances.

Its local action is that of a mild irritant. In some persons
it excites a troublesome vesiculo-pustular inflammation.

—It is employed as an external agent only, spread on leather,
forming the well-known *Burgundy pitch plaster* (*emplastrum picis
dumetii*), which is applied to the chest in chronic pulmonary
diseases, to the loins in lumbago, to the joints in chronic articular
diseases, and to other parts to relieve local pains of a rheumatic
character. It acts as a counter-irritant or revulsive.

EMPLASTRUM PICIS, L. E.; *Plaster of Pitch*.—(Burgundy Pitch,
Resin, Wax, and Oil of Turpentine.)

add to the other articles; mix them well together, and boil till mixture acquires a proper consistence).—Stimulant and rubefacient used in the same cases as the simple Burgundy Pitch.

4. *Pix liquida* and *Pix solida*—Tar and Pitch.

1. *Pix Liquida*, L. E. D.—*Vegetable Tar*.

HISTORY.—This is the *πίττα* of Theophrastus¹, the *πίσσα* (*liquid pitch*), or *κῶνος*, of Dioscorides², and the *pix liquida* of Pliny³.

PREPARATION.—The process now followed seems to be identical with that practised by the Macedonians, as described by Theophrastus. It is a kind of *distillatio per descensum* of the roots and other woody parts of old pines. As now carried on in Bothnia, thus described by Dr. Clarke⁴:—"The situation most favourable for the process is in a forest near to a marsh or bog, because the roots of the fir, from which tar is principally extracted, are always more productive in such places. A conical cavity is then made in the ground (generally in the side of a bank or sloping hill); and the roots of the fir, together with logs and billets of the same, are neatly trussed in a stack of the same conical shape, are let into the cavity. The whole is then covered with turf, to prevent the vol-

FIG. 215.



Preparation of Tar.

¹ *Hist. Plant.* lib. ix. cap. ii. and iii.

² *Lib.* i. cap. xciv.

³ *Hist. Nat.* lib. xxiv. cap. 24, ed. Valp.

⁴ *Travels in Scandinavia*, part 3, p. 231.—See also Duhamel, *Traité des Arbres*.

being dissipated, which, by means of a heavy wooden wooden stamper, worked separately by two men, is beaten rendered as firm as possible about the wood. The stack is then kindled, and a slow combustion of the fir takes about flame, as in working charcoal. During this combustion exudes, and a cast-iron pan being at the bottom of the with a spout which projects through the side of the bank, is placed beneath this spout to collect the fluid as it comes as fast as the barrels are filled, they are bunged, and ready for exportation."

PRICE.—Tar is brought to this country in barrels, each holding twelve gallons: twelve barrels constitute a *last*. The quantities in the years 1830 and 1831, were as follows:—

Countries from whence Imported.

	1830.		1831.	
	<i>Lasts.</i>	<i>Barrels.</i>	<i>Lasts.</i>	<i>Barrels.</i>
.....	9,075	6	7,779	6
.....	380	8	1,086	1
.....	88	7	22	6
.....	307	7	439	9
.....	17	6	—	—
U.S. of America.....	1,521	7	1,243	2
Jersey, Jersey, Alderney, and Man (Foreign)	14	8	1	0
Total.....	12,206	1	10,572	0

PROPERTIES.—It is a dark brown, viscid, semi-liquid substance, which preserves during a long period its softness. It is soluble in ether, and the oils both fixed and volatile. Submitted to distillation, it yields an acid liquor (*pyroligneous acid*), and a volatile oil (*tar*); the residue in the still is *pitch*. *Oil of tar* is brownish, and consists of oil of turpentine, impregnated with pyrogenous oil.

COMPOSITION.—Vegetable tar consists of several pyrogenous resins, with acetic acid, of colophony, oil of turpentine, and pyro-phenol.

The liquidity of tar is owing to the two last-mentioned substances, which hold the resins in solution^w.

LOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of tar are analogous to those of turpentine, but modified by the presence of acetic acid and pyrophenol products. Locally it acts as a stimulant, and, when applied to chronic skin diseases and indolent ulcers, it frequently induces a salutary change in the action of the capillary and secerning vessels, induced by the improved quality of the secretions, and the healing of the sores. In such cases it is termed detergent, or cicatrisant. Swallowed, it acts as a local irritant and becomes absorbed, and stimulates the secreting organs, the kidneys, on which it operates as a diuretic. Slight^x as the effect is, a sailor swallowed a considerable quantity of liquid tar,

^w *Quarterly Return of Imports and Exports for 1830 and for 1831.*

^x *Traité de Chim.* t. vi. p. 680.

Wirk. d. Arzneim. Bd. iv. S. 215.

which caused vomiting, great lassitude, and violent pain in bowels and kidneys. The urine was red, and, as well as the other excretions, had the odour of tar. The head and the pulse were unaffected. The *vapour of tar*, inhaled, acts as a stimulant and irritant to the bronchial membrane, the secretion of which it promotes.

Uses.—Tar is rarely employed *internally*. It has, however, been administered in chronic bronchial affections, and in obstinate skin diseases.

The *inhalation of tar vapour* was recommended by Sir Alexander Crichton¹ in phthisis; but at best it proves only a palliative, and frequently, perhaps generally, fails to act even thus, and in some cases occasions a temporary increase of cough and irritation². In chronic laryngeal and bronchial affections, it has more chance of doing good³. The mode of using tar fumigation I have before described (p. 151).

Applied *externally* tar is used in various forms of obstinate diseases, especially those which affect the scalp, lepra, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—Internally, tar is administered in the form of pills made up with wheat flour, or in that of electuary, with sugar. It may be taken to the extent of several drachms daily.

1. *AQUA PICIS LIQUIDÆ*, D., *Tar Water*.—(Tar, Oij.; Water, Cong. [wine-measure]. Mix, stirring with a stick for a quarter of an hour, then, as soon as the tar subsides, strain the liquor, and keep it in well stoppered jars).—Tar water has the colour of Madeira wine, and a sharp empyreumatic taste. It consists of water holding in solution acetic acid, and pyrogenous oil and resin. Notwithstanding the high eulogies passed on it by Bishop Berkeley⁴, tar water is rarely employed. It is occasionally administered in chronic catarrhal and nephritic complaints, to the extent of one or two pints daily. As a wash in chronic skin diseases, especially those affecting the scalps of children, I have frequently seen it used, and sometimes with apparent benefit.

2. *UNGUENTUM PICIS LIQUIDÆ*, L. E. D.; *Tar Ointment*.—(Mutton Suet, of each, lb. j. Melt them together, and press through a linen cloth [a sieve, D.] The *Edinburgh College* takes of Tar and Bees' Wax \mathfrak{ss} .; melt the wax with a gentle heat, add the tar, and stir the mixture briskly, while it concretes on cooling).—The principal use is as an application to ring-worm of the scalp and scalp head; in which it sometimes succeeds, but more frequently fails to cure. It is now and then applied to foul ulcers.

3. *OLEUM PICIS LIQUIDÆ*; *Oleum Pini rubrum*; *Oil of Tar*.—This is obtained by distillation from tar. It is a reddish, limpid fluid, having the odour of tar. By re-distillation it may be rendered colourless.

¹ Pract. Observ. on the Treatment and Cure of several varieties of Pulm. Consump. and on the Effects of the Vapour of boiling Tar in that Disease, 1823.

² Dr. Forbes, Transl. of Laennec's Treat. on Diseases of Chest, p. 365.

³ Tronseau and Poulx, Traité de Thérap. t. i. p. 459.

⁴ Siris: A Chain of Phil. Reflex. and Inq. concerning Tar Water; a new edition. Lond. 1764.

then becomes very similar to oil of turpentine. It is occasionally used as an application to ring-worm of the scalp and scalled swallowed in a large dose it has proved fatal ^d.

2. *Pix nigra*, L.—*Black Pitch*.

(*Pix arida*, E.)

RY.—This is the *πίσσα ξηρά* (*dry pitch*) of Dioscorides ^e, e says, some call *καλιμπίσσα* (*pitch boiled again*).

ARATION.—When vegetable tar is submitted to distillation, an acid (*pyroligneous acid*) and a volatile oil (*oil of tar*) pass and the residuum in the still is *pitch* (*pix nigra*, L.)

ERTIES.—At ordinary temperatures it is a black solid, having a conchoidal fracture. It softens at 99° F. and melts in boiling water. It is soluble in alcohol and in solutions of the alkalis and of the alkaline carbonates.

POSITION.—Pitch is composed of *pyrogenous resin* and colored principally of *pyretine* ^f.

OLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Made into pills with flour or any other inert substance, pitch may be taken to a great extent, not only without injury, but with advantage to the general health. It affords the most effectual means of controlling the languid circulation, the inert and arid condition of the skin ^g. As a local remedy it has great adhesiveness, and when applied to wounds and ulcers acts as a stimulant and digestive.

—Bateman ^h speaks favourably of the internal use of pitch in *psoriasis*. It has been employed also in other obstinate skin diseases.

But the principal use of pitch is in the form of ointment, and its application to cutaneous affections of the scalp.

ISTRATION.—Dose from grs. x. to ʒj. made into pills with sugar. The unpleasant pitchy flavour of the pills is materially diminished by keeping them for some time.

UTUM PICIS NIGRÆ, L.; *Unguentum Basilicum nigrum* vel *Emplastrum Picis*.—(Black Pitch, Wax, Resin, of each ʒix.; Olive oil ʒi. Melt them together, and press through a linen cloth). It is antiseptic, astringent and digestive; used in the obstinate cutaneous eruptions of the scalp ⁱ.

JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON JUNIPER.

Sex. Syst. Dioecia, Monadelphia.

Arborescens; *Fructus*, L. *Cacumina*; *Fructus*; *Oleum*, E. *Cacumina*; *Baccæ*, D.)

RY.—It is very questionable whether this shrub is mentioned in the Old Testament, though its name occurs in several

^d *Lancet* for 1832-3, vol. ii. p. 598; also March 8th, 1834.

^e Lib. i. cap. 97.

^f Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* t. vi. p. 680.

^g Bateman, *Synopsis of Cutaneous Diseases*, p. 53, 6th ed.

^h *Op. cit.*

ⁱ Vide *Unguentum Picis liquidæ*.

places.¹ The fruit, called by the Greeks ἀκρονότις, and used by Hippocrates in some disorders of females, was the produce of a species *Juniperus*: either *J. communis*, which Dr. Sibthorp² found grows on Olympus and Athos; or *J. phœnicia*, which is very common in Greece and the islands of the Archipelago, and whose fruit is a lowish, but has the size, form, and powers of that of the common juniper.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Diœcious*, rarely *monœcious*. **MALES**:—*Catkins* ovate; the *scales* verticillate, peltato-pedicellate. *Anthers* two to eight, unilocular. **FEMALES**:—*Catkins* globose; the three *cones*, scales united. *Stigma* gaping. *Galbulus*, composed of the *ovary* and fleshy scales, and containing three triquetrous, osseous *seeds*.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* three in a whorl, mucronate, spreading or imbricated, longer than the *galbulus*.

A bushy *shrub*. *Leaves* evergreen, numerous, linear, pungent, glaucous on the upper side, dark green beneath. *Flowers* axillary, sessile, small; the *males* discharging a copious cloud of yellow pollen: *females* green, on scaly stalks. *Fruit* commonly called *berry*, but is in reality that kind of cone called by botanists a *galbulus*, which has fleshy, coalescent carpella, whose heads are not enlarged. It requires two seasons to arrive at maturity.

Two varieties (some botanists consider them to be distinct species) are ascribed.

α. *J. communis*, Smith.—*Stem* erect. *Leaves* spreading. *Fruit* scarcely more than half the length of the leaves.

β. *J. nana*, Smith.—*Stem* procumbent. *Leaves* imbricated. *Fruit* nearly as long as the leaves.

Hab.—North of Europe. Indigenous, growing on hills and heath downs, especially where the soil is chalky. It flowers in May.

DESCRIPTION.—In this country the *fruit* and *tops*, on the continent the *wood* also are officinal.

Juniper berries (*baccæ juniperi*), as the dried fruit of the shrub commonly termed, are about the size of a pea, of a blackish-purple colour, covered by a glaucous bloom. They are marked—superiorly with a triradiate groove, indicating the adhesion of the succulent carpella—inferiorly with the bracteal scales, which assume a stellate form. They contain three seeds. Their taste is sweetish, with terebinthinate flavour; their odour is agreeable and balsamic.

Juniper tops (*cacumina seu summitates juniperi*) have a bitter, terebinthinate flavour, and a balsamic odour.

Juniper wood (*lignum juniperi*) is obtained either from the stem or root; it evolves a balsamic odour in burning, and, and by distillation with water, yields volatile oil. On old stems there is sometimes found a resinous substance (*resina juniperi*; *sandaraca germanica*).

COMMERCE.—*Juniper berries* are imported in bags and barrels from Rotterdam, Hamburgh, Leghorn, Trieste, and other European ports. In 1838, duty (2s. per cwt.) was paid on 5896 cwt.

¹ Job, ch. xxx. v. 4; 1 Kings, ch. xix. v. 4, in our translation.

² Prod. Fl. Græcæ.

POSITION.—Juniper berries were analyzed in 1822 by Trommsdorff and in 1831 by Nicolet^m. Trommsdorff obtained *volatile oil* 4.0, *resin* 10.0, *a peculiar species of sugar with acetate and of lime* 33.8, *gum with salts of potash and lime* 7.0, *lignin water* 12.9 (*excess* 3.7).

OF JUNIPER (see below).

HN.—Is green, according to Trommsdorff. Nicolet obtained it in the crystalline, and found it to consist of $C^5 H^2 O^1$.

X.—Is brittle. Consists, according to Nicolet, of $C^{13} H^{84} O^4$.

AR.—Is crystallizable, and analogous to grape sugar, according to Trommsdorff. But Nicolet describes it as being like molasses.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Juniper berries and tops are analogous to the terebinthinate substances. Three ounces of berries act on the larger herbivorous animals as a diureticⁿ. On man, so, these fruits operate on the urinary organs, promoting the flow of urine, to which they communicate a violet odour^o. In some cases they occasion irritation of the bladder, and heat in the urinary passages. Piso^p says, their continued use causes bloody urine. They promote sweat, relieve flatulency, and provoke the action of the bowels. Their activity is principally dependent on the volatile oil which they contain; and which, according to Mr. Alexander's experiments^q, is, in doses of four drops, the most powerful of all the essential oils.

—Juniper berries or oil are but little used in medicine. They are employed either alone or as adjuncts to other diuretic medicines in *dropsical disorders* indicating the employment of renal evacuations.

Van Swieten^r speaks favourably of their use in mild cases of anasarca and anasarca. *In some affections of the urino-genital system*, juniper may be employed with advantage. Thus, in gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, and cystitis, it is used under the same regulations that govern the employment of copaiva and the terebinthines. Hecker^t praised it in the treatment of gonorrhœa.

It has been advised in some other diseases; but I do not think it necessary to enumerate them^u.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the *berries* is one or two drachms, mixed with sugar. The *infusion* (prepared with an ounce of the berries and a pint of boiling water) is a more convenient mode of administration: the dose is f3iv. every four hours.

OLEUM JUNIPERI, L. E. D. ; Oil of Juniper.—It is obtained by distilling the fruit, tops, or wood, to distillation with water. The

^m *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1330.

ⁿ *Ann. d. Org. Chem.* p. 809.

^o *Pharm. Vétér.*

^p in Ray, *Hist. Plant.* t. ii. p. 1412.

^q *App. Med.*

^r *Medical Essays*, p. 149. 1768.

^s *Table*, at p. 94.

^t *Lancet*, Eng. ed. 12^{mo}. vol. xii. p. 431.

^u *Mag. d. veter. Krankh.* quoted by Voigtels, *Arsneim.* Bd. 2, Abt. 2, S. 510.

on this subject, Vogt, *Lehrb. d. Pharmakodyn.*; Richter, *Arzneimittell.*; and Sundelin, *Arzneimittell.*

full-grown green fruit yields more than the ripe fruit; for, in the act of ripening, a portion of the oil becomes converted into resin. It is limpid, transparent, nearly colourless, and lighter than water. It has the odour of the fruit, and an aromatic, balsamic taste. It dissolves with difficulty in alcohol. According to Blanchet, it consists of two isomeric oils: one colourless, and more volatile; a second colourless and less volatile. Both, when agitated with a solution of salt, form crystalline hydrates. The composition of oil of juniper is analogous to that of oil of turpentine, being $C^{10}H^8$.

The oil is, perhaps, the best form for exhibiting juniper. The dose is two to six drops, either in the form of pill, or diffused through water by the aid of sugar and mucilage.

2. SPIRITUS JUNIPERI COMPOSITUS, L. E. D.; Compound Spirit of Juniper.—(Juniper berries, bruised, ℥xv. [lb. j. *E. D.*]; Caraway seeds, bruised; Fennel, bruised, of each, ℥ij. [℥iss. *E. D.*]; Proof Spirit, Cong. j. [Ovij. *E.*]; Water, Oij. [as much as may be convenient, *E.*]; Mix; then, with a slow fire, let a gallon distil, *L.*—The *Edinburgh* and *Dublin* Colleges order the fruit to be macerated in the spirit for two days, *E.*; for twenty-four hours, *D.*, the water then added, *E.* [seven pints, *E.*, a gallon, *D.* of] the spirit distilled).—This preparation, when sweetened, may be regarded as an officinal substitute for genuine *Hollands* and *English Gin* (see p. 364), both of which compounds are flavoured with juniper. It is used as an adjunct to diuretic mixtures. The dose is ℥ssj. to ℥ssiv.

5. JUNIPERUS SABINA, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON SAVIN.

Ser. Syst. Diccio, Monadelphia.

(*Cacumina recentia et exsiccata, L.; Tops, E.; Folia, D.*)

HISTORY.—This is the *σπάθης* of Dioscorides*, the *sabina* of Pliny. Both these writers notice the two varieties of this plant.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Vide *Juniperus communis*.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* ovate, convex, densely imbricated, erect, dense, opposite; the oppositions pyxidate (*Bot. Gall.*)

A small, bushy *shrub*. *Branches* closely inverted by the very small glandular *leaves*. *Galbulus* round, purple, somewhat smaller than that of *Juniper communis*.

Two varieties are distinguished[†]:—

a. *J. Sabina cupressina*.—*Leaves* acute, more spreading, three lines long.

β. *J. Sabina tamariscifolia*.—*Leaves* shorter, almost appressed and obtuse.

Hab.—Midland and southern parts of Europe; Asiatic Russia. Cultivated in gardens in this country. Flowers in April.

DESCRIPTION.—The officinal parts of the plant are the *tops* (*cacumina; summitates*), which consist of the young branches with the attached leaves. They have, in the fresh state (*cacumina recentia*)

* Lib. I. cap. 104.

† *Hist. Nat. lib. xxiv. cap. 61, ed. Vulp.*

• *Nees and Eberm. Handb. der Med. pharm. Botan.*

ng, peculiar, heavy odour, especially when rubbed; and a nau-
as, resinous, bitter taste. The dried tops (*cacumina exsiccata*) are
lowish green, and less odorous than the fresh ones.

COMPOSITION.—Some experiments on the composition of savin
e made by Berlisky⁷. In 1837 an analysis of this plant was made
a young chemist of the name of Gardes⁸. The constituents are,
volatile oil, *Resin*, *Gallic acid*, *Chlorophylle*, *Extractive*, *Lignin*, and
its of Lime.

IL OF SAVIN (see p. 1067).

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—An aqueous infusion of savin is
lowish, has the odour and bitter taste of the herb, and forms a
able green compound (*gallate? of iron*) on the addition of sesqui-
oxide of iron, but is unchanged by a solution of gelatin. Oxalate
ammonia causes, in the infusion, a white precipitate (*oxalate of*
e). Alcohol acquires a green colour when digested with the tops;
the addition of water to the alcoholic tincture some *resin* is
arated. By distillation with water, both the fresh and dried tops
t especially the first) yield *volatile oil*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. *On Animals*.—Savin acts on animals
an acrid poison. Orfila^a applied two drachms of the powder to an
ised wound in the leg of a dog; inflammation and infiltration of
limb took place, and death occurred in about thirty-six hours.
r drachms introduced into the stomach of a dog, and the œsophagus
l, caused death in thirteen hours; the stomach was bright red,
l the rectum a little inflamed. Orfila infers that its effects depend
ncipally on its absorption, and its action on the nervous system,
rectum, and the stomach. A drachm of *oil of savin* was given by
lefield^b to a cat. It caused a flow of saliva, anxiety, frequent
charge of urine, dulness, trembling, and, in an hour and a quarter,
ody urine. The animal having been strangled, the bladder was
nd contracted, with some coagulated blood contained in its cavity.
2. *On Man*.—Oil of savin, the active principle of the herb, is a
werful local irritant. When applied to the skin, it acts as a rube-
ient and vesicant. On wounds and ulcers, its operation is that of
acrid (not chemical) caustic. Swallowed in large doses, it occa-
s vomiting, purging, and other symptoms of gastro-intestinal in-
mmation. In its operation on the system generally, it is powerfully
mulant. "Savin," says Sundelin,^c "operates not merely as irritants
erally do, as a stimulant to the arterial system, but it also emi-
ntly heightens the vitality of the venous system, the circulation in
ich it quickens. It next powerfully stimulates the absorbing
els and glands, the serous, the fibrous, and the mucous membranes,
the skin. It operates as a specific excitant and irritant on the
eys, and yet more obviously on the uterus. The increased

⁷ Trommsdorff's *Journ.* viii. 1, 94.

⁸ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. iii. p. 331, 2^{de} Sér.

^a *Toxicol. Gén.*

^b Wülbner, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*. Bd. iii. H. 1, p. 191.

^c *Heilmittellehre*, Bd. ii. S. 180, Auf. 3^{me}.

secretion of bile and the augmented volume of the liver, both of which conditions have sometimes been observed after the copious and continued use of savin, appear to be connected with its action on the venous system." Mohrenheim^d mentions the case of a woman, 30 of age, who swallowed an infusion of savin to occasion abortion. Violent and incessant vomiting was induced. After some days experienced excruciating pains, which were followed by abundant and dreadful hemorrhage from the uterus, and death. On examining the gall-bladder was found ruptured, the bile effused in the abdomen and the intestines inflamed. The popular notion of its tendency to cause abortion, leads, on many occasions, to the improper use of it, and the above is not a solitary instance of the fatal consequences thereof. A fatal case of its use as an emmenagogue is recorded by Dr. Dewees^e. That it may frequently fail to provoke premature labour is shown by the case, related by Fodéré,^f of a woman, in order to produce abortion, took every morning, for twenty-one hundred drops of this oil, and yet went her full time, and brought forth a living child. It ought to be well known that in those cases in which it may succeed in causing miscarriage, it can only do so at the risk of the woman's life. Vogt^g says, that it has a tendency to induce an apoplectic state in the fœtus. The emmenagogue use of savin is fully established. Perhaps the observations of Home^h are the most satisfactory of any on this subject, confirmed as they are by the reports of many other accurate observers.

USES.—Savin is not much used internally; but, in cases of amenorrhœa and chlorosis, depending on or accompanied by a torpid condition or deficient action of the uterine vessels, it may be given as a powerful uterine stimulant. In such cases it proves a most efficient remedy. According to my own observation, it is the most efficient and powerful emmenagogue of the whole materia medica. My experience of it, therefore, confirms the statements of Home^h. That I have employed it in numerous cases, I never saw any ill result from its administration. Of course its use is contra-indicated where irritation of the uterus, or indeed of any of the pelvic viscera exists.

In chronic rheumatism, with a languid circulation in the extremities and vessels, Chapmanⁱ speaks in very high terms of it. It has been also used as an anthelmintic.

As a topical agent, savin is frequently employed, mostly in the form of the cerate, to make *perpetual blisters*. Equal parts of savin and verdigris, in powder, form one of the most efficacious applications for the removal of venereal warts. The powder, an infusion, or the expressed juice of the plant, is occasionally applied to old and indolent ulcers, and in cases of psora and tinea.

^d Murray, *App. Med.*, vol. i. p. 59.

^e *Compend. Syst. of Midwifery*, pp. 132-3.

^f *Med. Leg.*

^g *Pharmacodyn.*

^h *Clinical Experiments*, p. 419.

ⁱ *Ibid.*

^j *Elem. of Therap.*

ADMINISTRATION.—By drying, savin loses part of its volatile oil, hence the *powder* is not the best preparation of it. It is, however, sometimes given in doses of from five to fifteen grains. A *ction* and *extract* are also objectionable preparations, on account of the heat employed in making them. An *infusion* may be prepared by digesting 3i. of the fresh herb in fʒviii. of boiling water: the dose is one or two table-spoonfuls. The *oil* is by far the most convenient and certain preparation of savin, and is the one which I always employ. A *conserve* of the fresh leaves is sometimes used.

OLEUM SABINÆ, E. D. ; Oil of Savin.—This is obtained by distilling the fresh tops to distillation with water. It is a limpid, almost colourless liquid, having the unpleasant odour of the plant, and a bitter, acrid taste. Its sp. gr. is 0·915. Its composition is analogous to that of oil of turpentine, being C¹⁰ H⁸. The dose, as an emmenagogue, is from two to six drops, diffused in a mucilaginous or leaginous mixture.

CERATUM SABINÆ, L. E. ; Unguentum Sabinæ, D., Savin Ointment.—(Savin [fresh, *E.* ; the leaves stripped from their stalks, *D.*], 3℥ss, lb. i. [lb. ss., *D.*] ; Wax, lb. ss. ; Lard, lbs. ii. Mix the oil in the lard and wax melted together, then press through a linen cloth. The *Edinburgh* and *Dublin* colleges boil them [in the lard and oil, *D.*] together, until the leaves are crisp).—The boiling is considered objectionable on account of the loss of a portion of the oil. The colour of this cerate should be fine green, and its odour that of the plant. Savin cerate is used as a dressing to blistered surfaces, to produce what is termed a *perpetual blister*. It is preferred to the *cantharidis* as being less acrid, and not liable to cause gangrene. It is sometimes applied to seton tapes, to increase the discharge from setons.

ANTIDOTES.—In a case of poisoning by savin herb or its oil, the indication is to remove the poison from the stomach and bowels. Emetics and demulcent drinks should then be given. The warm bath may be advantageously employed. Blood-letting should be resorted to if the inflammatory symptoms indicate, and the condition of the patient permit, it.

OTHER MEDICINAL PRODUCTS OF CONIFERÆ.

GEMMÆ SEU TURIONES ABIETIS.—The leaf-buds of the Norway Spruce Fir (*Abies excelsa*), as well as of the Silver Fir (*Abies Picea*), are used on the continent, in the form of decoction or beer; or, with the woods of guaiacum and yew, and juniper berries, in the form of tincture (*tinctura pini composita*, Ph. G.). They are employed in scorbutic, rheumatic, and gouty complaints.

ESSENTIA ABIETIS.—*Essence of Spruce* is prepared by boiling the young shoots of some coniferous plant (in America, those of *Abies nigra* or *Black Spruce*, *Ph. U. S.*) in water, and concentrating the decoction by evaporation. "It is a

thick liquid, having the colour and consistence of molasses, with a bitter, acidulous, astringent taste¹. It is used in the preparation of spruce beer.

3. *CEREVISIA ABIETIS*.—*Spruce Beer* is thus prepared:—Take of *Essence of Spruce*, half a pint; Pimento, bruised; Ginger, bruised; Hops, of each, four ounces; Water, three gallons. Boil for five or ten minutes; then strain, and add of warm water, eleven gallons; Yeast, a pint; Molasses, six pints. Mix, and allow the mixture to ferment for twenty hours¹. It is sometimes taken as an agreeable and wholesome drink in summer. It is diuretic and anti-scorbutic, and is, in consequence, employed in long sea-voyages as a preventive of scurvy.

4. *JUNIPERUS VIRGINIANA*, Linn., the *Red Cedar* (the wood of which is used in black-lead pencils) is used in the United States as a substitute for savin.

5. *SANDARACH* or *JUNIPER RESIN*.—The resin called *sandarach* (*sandarac* or *gum juniper* (*gummi juniperi*), is imported from Mogadore. It is the product of *Callitris quadrivalvis*, Vent. (*Thuja articulata*, Desf.) Though sold by chemists and apothecaries, it is not employed in medicine. It is used in the manufacture of varnishes. Its powder is *pounce*.

6. The fruit of the Common Yew, *TAXUS BACCATA*, is poisonous. In one case (that of a child) it caused vomiting, convulsions, purple lips, dilated pupil, and death in less than four hours¹.

ORDER XXIII.—BALSAMACEÆ, Lindley.—THE LIQUIDAMBAR TRIBE.

BALSAMIFLUE, Blume.

Though this order yields no officinal substance contained in the British pharmacopœias, yet the two balsamic oleo-resins, *liquidambar* and *liquid storax* (especially the latter) are frequently met with in the shops, and, therefore, require to be noticed.

1. *BALSAM OF LIQUIDAMBAR* (*Balsamum Liquidambar*, T. W. C. Martin; *Liquidambar*, Guibourt; *Copalm balsam*).—This is procured in Mexico and Louisiana by making incisions into the stem of *Liquidambar styraciflua*. The *liquid balsam* (*fluid liquidambar*, or *oil of liquidambar*, Guib.) is transparent, amber-yellow, has the consistence of a thick oil, a balsamic odour, and an aromatic, acrid, bitter taste. The *solid balsam* (*soft or white liquidambar*, Guib.; *white balsam of Peru*, Auctor.) is a soft, almost opake, solid, very similar in appearance to concrete turpentine. Its odour is similar to, though weaker than the liquid balsam. Its taste is balsamic and sweetish. Bouillon-Lavigne analyzed a very fluid sample, recently received from America, and found it consist of—Volatile oil 7·0, semi-concrete matter 11·1, benzoic acid 1·0, crysalline matter soluble in water and alcohol 5·3, yellow colouring matter 2·05, oleo-resin of styracin 24·0, loss 0·55. The volatile oil consists, according to Henry, of C¹⁰ H⁷. Styracin is a fusible, crystalline substance, soluble in boiling alcohol, and composed, according to Henry, of C¹¹ H⁵ O². The effects and uses of *liquidambar* are similar to those of other balsamic substances (vide p. 74). The dose of it is from ten to twenty grains.

2. *LIQUID BALSAM OF STORAX* (*Styrax liquidus*, officin.).—This is said to be procured from the *Liquidambar Altingia*, Blume, (*Altingia excelsa*, Noronha), native of Java, where it is called *Ras-sama-la* (*Rasamalla* or *Rosa-mallas*, Ait.). But on referring to the books of a wholesale druggist, I find that all the storax (liquid and solid), which has been imported into this country during the last seven years, came from Trieste; and from this circumstance Dr. Lindley suspects that the liquid storax of the shops is the produce of *Liquidambar orientalis*, a native of Cyprus, and other parts of the east of Europe; but there is no reason to believe that liquid storax is obtained in Europe. Petiver² says, that the tree which yields it is the *Rosa mallas*, and grows in Cobross, an island at the end of the Red Sea, near Cadess, which is three days' journey from Sur.

¹ *United States Dispensatory*.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Lancet*, Dec. 10, 1836.

⁴ *Phil. Trans.* vol. XXVI. p. 44.

of this tree is removed annually, and boiled in salt water until "it comes to consistence like birdlime;" it is then separated, put in barrels (each holding 10 lbs.), and sent to Mocha, by way of Judda. Under the name of *storax*, I have met with two liquids:—

1. A pellucid liquid, having the consistence and tenacity of Venice turpentine, a brownish yellow colour, a sweetish storax-like odour, different to that of liquidambar. A few particles of bran or saw-dust are intermixed with it. It is sold to me as *balsam* or *balsam storax*, and I was informed that it had been imported in jars, each holding 14 lbs. It agrees with the *pure* or *fine liquid storax* of Hill, the *styrax liquida finissima* of Alston. Professor Guibourt, to whom I sent a sample, regards it as a balsam of liquidambar, somewhat thickened by

2. The second kind is the *common liquid storax* of the shops; the *impure* or *gross liquid storax* of Hill; and doubtless is the variety referred to by Petiver. It is imported in casks, holding about 4 cwt. each. It is opaque, of a grey colour, has the consistence of birdlime, and the odour of storax, but frequently is mixed with an odour of naphtha. The substance met with in the shops and sold to perfumers under the name *Strained Storax* (*Styrax colatus*) is prepared from this variety of liquid storax, by heating it until the water is evaporated, and then straining it. During the process it evolves a very fragrant odour. The impurities are stones, sand, &c. No complete analysis of liquid storax has been made. The following substances, however, are contained in it:—*Volatile oil, benzoic acid, resin, styracin, matter soluble in boiling alcohol* (wax?), *fragments of bark, and earthy matter*. *Oil of Storax* consists of $C^{23}H$, or some multiple of this. *Styracin* is a crystallizable resin, composed of $C^{24}H^{11}O^2$. The effects and uses of liquid storax are similar to those of other balsamic substances (vide p. 183). The dose is from ʒi. to ʒi.

ORDER XXIV.—SALICACEÆ, Lindley.—THE WILLOW TRIBE.

SALICINÆ, Richard.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* unisexual, either monœcious or diœcious,amentaceous. *Stamens* distinct or monadelphous; *anthers* two-celled. *Ovary* superior, one or two-celled; *ovules* numerous, erect, at the base of the cell, adhering to the lower part of the sides; *style* one or none; *stigmas* two. *Fruit* coriaceous, one or two-celled, two-valved, many-seeded. *Seeds* either adhering to the lower part of the axis of each valve, or to the base of the cell, mucose; *albumen* none; *embryo* erect; *radicle* inferior.—*Trees* or *shrubs*. *Leaves* alternate, simple, with deliquescent primary veins, and frequently with glands; *stipules* deciduous or persistent (Lindley.).

PROPERTIES.—The astringency possessed by most willow barks is referable to tannic acid. The bitterness and tonic properties depend on salicine, populine, or some uncrystallizable principle.

SA'LIX, Linn.—WILLOW.

Salix Caprea, E. D., and *S. fragilis* and *S. alba*, D.

Sex. Syst. Diœcia, Diandria.

(*Cortex e speciebus salicis diversis: cortex salicis, offc.*)

HISTORY.—Dioscorides^a speaks of the astringent qualities of the bark, or *Willow* (? *Salix alba*), which was employed in medicine by the ancients. For a long series of years it fell into disuse, but was again brought into notice in 1763 by the Rev. Mr. Stone^b, who pub-

^a Lib. i. cap. 136.

^b Phil. Trans. vol. lxxi. p. 195

lished a paper on the efficacy of the bark of *Salix alba*, as a remedy for agues.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* dioecious, or rarely monoecious; *scales* imbricated: a *gland* surrounding the stamens or ovary. **MALES**:—*Stamens* two to five, usually two, sometimes two united into one, and then the anther is four-celled. **FEMALES**:—*Seeds* comose; the *radicle* inferior (*Bot. Gall.*)

Species.—Sir J. E. Smith^p mentions sixty-four indigenous species of *Salix*; but pharmacological and botanical writers are not agreed as to which species possesses the most medicinal power. The best practical rule to follow is this:—Select those whose barks possess great bitterness, combined with astringency. The following are those which are in the greatest repute:—

1. *SALIX RUSSELLIANA*, Smith; *the Bedford Willow*.—*Leaves* lanceolate, tapering at each end, serrated throughout, very smooth. *Footstalks* glandular or leafy. *Germen* tapering, stalked, longer than the scales. *Style* as long as the stigmas (Smith).—A tree in marshy woods, wet meadows, &c., in various parts of Britain. Flowers in April and May. Its bark abounds in tannic acid. On account of its astringency, Sir J. E. Smith regards it as the most valuable officinal species; and he observes, that if it has occasionally disappointed medical practitioners, they probably chanced in some cases to give the *S. fragilis*.

2. *SALIX ALBA*, Linn., D.; *the Common White Willow*.—*Leaves* elliptic-lanceolate, pointed, serrated, silky on both sides; the lower serratures glandular. *Stamens* hairy. *Germen* smooth, almost sessile. *Stigmas* deeply cloven. *Scales* rounded (Smith).—A tall tree on River-sides, moist woods, &c., in various parts of Britain. Flowers in May. Its bark, called *cortex salignum*, or *cortex anglicanum*, by some writers, is astringent, but less so than that of the preceding species.

FIG. 216.

*Salix Russelliana.*

FIG. 217.

*Salix alba.*

SALIX CAPREA, Linn. E. D.; *Great Round-leaved Willow*.—*rect.* *Leaves* roundish-ovate, pointed, serrated, waved; pale green beneath. *Stipules* somewhat crescent-shaped. *Catkins* green stalked, ovate, silky. *Stigmas* nearly sessile, undilated. *Capsules* swelling (Smith).—A tree. Indigenous, very common, growing in woods and hedges. Flowers in April.

SALIX FRAGILIS, Linn. D.; *the Crack Willow*.—*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, pointed, serrated throughout, very smooth. *Footstalks* lax. *Germs* ovate, abrupt, nearly sessile, smooth. *Scales*, about equal to the stamens and pistils. *Stigmas* cloven, longer than the style (Smith).—A tree. Indigenous: about the banks and rivers. Flowers in April and May.

SALIX PENTANDRA, Linn.; *Sweet Bay-leaved Willow*.—This is official in the Prussian Pharmacopœia, and is preferred by Von Esenbeck to all other species. Its bark is the *cortex laureæ* of some pharmacologists.

SALIX PURPUREA, Linn.; *Bitter Purple Willow*.—This species is remarkable on account of the intense bitterness of its bark.

DESCRIPTION.—Willow bark (*cortex salicis*) varies, in its appearance and qualities, according to the species and the age of the tree from which it is procured. In the dried state, it is usually quilled and furrowed. It should have a bitter and astringent taste.

POSITION.—The bark of *Salix alba* was analyzed by MM. Pelletier and Caventou¹, who obtained the following results:—*Bitter colouring matter, green fatty matter*, similar to that found in *galls*, *tannin*, *resinous extract, gum, wax, woody fibre*, and a *magnesian salt*, containing an organic acid.

Several celebrated chemists failed to isolate *salicin*, which must have been contained in their bitter yellow colouring matter, either mixed or combined with some other matter. Their resinous extract is practically identical with what Braconnot calls *corticin*.

TANNIC ACID.—This is the astringent principle of willow bark. Sir H. Davy gives the following as the quantities of tannin [impure tannic acid], in 100 lbs. of two willows:

	490 lbs. of bark.	lbs. of tannin.
Leicestershire Willow [<i>Salix Russelliana</i>] large size		33
Common Willow [<i>Salix</i> — ?] large		11

LICIN.—See p. 1074.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—A decoction of the bark, made with distilled water, is coloured dark green (*tannate of iron*) by sesquioxide of iron; but, made with spring water, dark purple. Addition of gelatin produces a precipitate (*tannate of gelatin*) in the solution; but tincture of nutgalls causes no turbidness. A strong solution of willow bark, containing much salicin, is reddened by concentrated sulphuric acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Willow bark possesses both bitterness

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. vii. p. 123.
² *Elem. of Agricult. Chem.* p. 83, 4th ed.

and astringency. It belongs, therefore, to the *astringent tonics*, whose effects have been already noticed (p. 189). It is less apt to distast the stomach than cinchona, but its tonic and febrifuge powers are less than the latter. Vogt* ascribes to it balsamic properties.

USES.—It has been employed as an indigenous substitute for cinchona. The indications for its use, therefore, are the same as those for the latter. It is given in intermittents, dyspeptic complaints accompanied with, or dependent on, a debilitated condition of the digestive organs, passive hemorrhages, chronic mucous discharges at the stage of convalescence after fever, and as an anthelmintic. As a local astringent, the powder or infusion is sometimes employed; but there are many more efficient remedies of this kind.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the *powder* is ʒss. to ʒi. The *infusion* or *decoction* (prepared with ʒj. of the bark, and Oj. of water) may be given in doses of from fʒj. to fʒiij.

SALICIN.—Discovered by Buchner† in 1828. Has been found in about fourteen species of *Salix* and eight species of *Populus*‡. It has been detected in the bark, leaves, and flowers. Herberger obtained 3 grs., Merck 251 grs., from 16 ounces of the bark and young twigs of *Salix Helix*: Erdmann, however, procured, by another process, 40 grs. from the bark of *Salix pentandra*§. Merck's process for obtaining it, as stated by Liebig¶, is as follows:

"Dried or fresh willow bark is cut small, and exhausted by repeated boiling with water. The decoctions are concentrated, and while boiling treated with litharge till the liquor appears nearly colourless. The dissolved oxide of lead is removed, first by sulphuric acid, afterwards by sulphuret of barium, and, after the separation of sulphuret of lead, evaporated, when salicin crystallizes; and purified by repeated solution and crystallization (Merck). From willow bark which is fresh and rich in salicin, it may be obtained by cautious evaporation of the cold aqueous infusion (Merck). The oxide of lead removes from the solution gum, tannin, and extractive matter, which would impede the crystallization of the salicin. It also combines with the salicin, forming a kind of salt, which is decomposed by the sulphuric acid and sulphuret of barium. If the latter is carefully added, neither sulphuric acid nor baryta remain in the solution; the sulphuret of lead, which separates, acts as a decolorizing agent."

Salicin crystallizes in silky needles and laminae. It is white, very bitter, inodorous, neutral to vegetable colours, fusible at 230° F., and combustible at a higher temperature. It is much more soluble in boiling than in cold water; it is also soluble in alcohol, but not so in ether or the volatile oils. It is not precipitated by any agent. If oil of vitriol be added to it, it becomes blood-red (owing to the formation of *rufin*‡, $C^{16}H_7O^5$) and dissolves in the acid. Hydrochloric acid or dilute sulphuric acid convert it into grape sugar and a white tasteless powder (*saliretine*, $C^{30}H^{16}O^8 = C^{30}H^{15}O^7 + Aq.$). Chlorine gas

* *Pharmakodynamik*, Bd. 1. S. 638.

† *Journ. de Pharm.* xvi. 242.

‡ Herberger, *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt* für 1838, S. 848.

§ *Ibid.* 8. 852.

¶ Turner's *Chemistry*, 7th ed. p. 816.

‡ *Rufin* is also formed by the action of oil of vitriol on phloridzine (see Mulder in the *Pharm. Central-Blatt* für 1839, S. 864). *Rutillin*, a brown resinous body composed of $C^{20}H^{17}O^8 + 8H_2O$ is formed by the action of sulphuric acid on salicin (*Ibid.*). *Ferulatin* (see p. 952) and *Esperin* are reddened by oil of vitriol.

renders an aqueous solution of salicin turbid, and causes the deposition of a yellow crystalline powder (composed of $C^{12} H^{25} Cl^4 O^{22}$). By submitting a mixture of salicin, bichromate of potash, oil of vitriol, and water, to distillation, we obtain *saliculous acid* (also called *salicolic acid*, *hydruret of salicule*, *hydruret of spiroyle*, or *oil of perseia*), the formula of which is $C^{14} H^5 O^3 + Aq$.

Salicin has been repeatedly subjected to analysis.

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Ct.	Mulder's.	Paria's.	Erdmann and Marchand's.	Pelouze and J. Gay-Lussac's.
Carbon	42	252	55.14	55.13	55.04	55.09	55.49
Hydrogen	20	20	6.35	6.19	6.39	6.32	6.38
Oxygen	22	176	38.51	38.68	38.57	38.59	38.13
Salicin	1	457	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

Salicin possesses tonic properties analogous to disulphate of quina, than which it is less liable to irritate the stomach. It may be employed in dyspepsia, intermittents, and other diseases for which cinchona and disulphate of quina are usually exhibited. In the event of the latter becoming scarce, salicin would prove an exceedingly valuable substitute. The dose of it is from 10 to 30 grains. It may be given in powder mixed with sugar or dissolved in some aromatic water^c. Its quickest action in intermittents is said to be obtained when it is given in powder^d.

ORDER XXV.—CUPULIFERÆ, Richard.—THE OAK TRIBE.

CONYLACÆ, Mirbel.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* unisexual: males, amentaceous; females aggregate or amentaceous. *Males*:—*Stamens* five to twenty, inserted into the base of the scales, or of a membranous calyx, generally distinct. *Females*:—*Ovaries* crowned by the rudiments of a superior calyx, seated with a coriaceous involucre (*cupule*) of various figure, and with several cells and several scales, the greatest part of which are abortive; *ovules* twin or solitary, pendulous; *stigmas* several, subsessile, distinct. *Fruit* a bony or coriaceous, one-celled nut, more or less inclosed in the involucre. *Seeds* solitary, one, two, or three, pendulous: *embryo* large, with plano-convex, fleshy cotyledons, and a minute superior radicle.—*Trees* or *shrubs*. *Leaves* with stipules, alternate, simple, often with veins proceeding straight from the midrib to the margin (Lindley).

PROPERTIES.—The prevailing quality of this order is astringency, owing to the presence of tannic acid.

1. QUERCUS PEDUNCULATA, Willd. L.E.—THE COMMON BRITISH OAK.

Quercus Robur, Linn. D.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Polyandria.

(Cortex, L. D. The Bark, E.)

HISTORY.—The oaks (*Quercus* of botanists) were held sacred by the Greeks, Romans, Gauls, and Britons. They are mentioned in the

^a *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt* für 1839, S. 452.

^b *Ibid.* S. 369.

^c *Ibid.* für 1838, S. 926.

^d *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* xlvii. 5.

^e *Blum, Beobacht. ü. Beilr. ü. die Salicine.* Potsdam, 1835.

^f *Land. Med. Gaz.* Feb. 24, 1840.

Old Testament^d. Both Dioscorides and Galen were acquainted with their astringent qualities. "Every part of the oak," says Dioscorides^e, "but especially the liber, possesses an astringent property."

BOTANY.—**Gen. Char.** Monœcious. **MALE FLOWERS:**—Cymes lax and pendulous. **Perianth** lacerated. **Stamens** five to ten. **FEMALE FLOWERS:**—**Involucre** scales numerous, imbricated; combined with a woody, hemispherical cup. **Perianth** six-lobed, adnate to the ovary. **Ovary** three-celled; two of them abortive. **Stigmas** three. **Nut** (galls or acorns) three-celled, one-seeded, surrounded at the base by a cupule (acorn-cup). (*Bot. Gall.*)

FIG. 218.



The Acorn.

Sp. Char.—**Leaves** deciduous, shortly-stalked, ovate, deeply sinuate; their sinuses rather lobes obtuse. **Fruits** two or three upon a long peduncle (*Hooker*).

A large and handsome tree, remarkable for its longevity. The bark is round, smooth, grayish-brown. **Leaves** bright green, furnished with a single midrib sending off veins into the lobes. **Male flowers** lowish; **females** greenish, tinged with brown.

Hab.—Indigenous, growing in woods and hedges. **Flowers** in April. It is found in most European countries.

BARKING.—In the spring, the barks of trees contain more gummy matter, and are more readily separated from the wood. The usual time for barking the oak is from the beginning of May to the middle of July. The barkers make a longitudinal incision with a mallet furnished with a sharp edge, and a circular incision by means of a barking bill. The bark is then removed by the peeling knife, the separation being promoted, when necessary, by beating the bark with the square end of the mallet. It is then carefully dried in the air, by setting it on what are called lofts or ranges, and is afterwards stacked^f.

DESCRIPTION.—Oak bark (*cortex quercus*) consists of pieces from one to two feet long, which vary in their appearance according to the age of the stem or branch from which they have been taken. The bark of young stems is thin, moderately smooth, covered externally with a silvery or ash-gray cuticle, and is frequently beset with lichens. Internally it is, in the fresh state, whitish; but, when dried, it becomes brownish, red, and fibrous. The bark of old stems is thick, rough externally, cracked, and wrinkled, and is of inferior quality.

COMPOSITION.—According to Braconnot^g, oak bark contains *Tannic acid, tannates of lime, magnesia, potash, &c., gallic acid, crystallizable sugar, pectin, and lignin.*

I. TANNIC ACID.—The quantity of tannin [impure tannic acid] obtained from oak bark is as follows:—

^d *Leviticus*, ch. i. v. 29, 30.

^e *Lib. i. cap.* 142.

^f *London's Encyclop. of Agricult.*, 3rd ed. p. 638-9.

^g *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* t. 50, p. 381.

^h *Elem. of Agricult. Chem.* p. 83, 4th ed.

480 lbs of	Tannin afforded.
Entire bark of middle-sized oak, cut in spring	29 lbs
" coppice oak	32
" oak cut in autumn	31
White interior cortical layers of oak bark	72

gins¹ obtained 30 parts of tannin from the bark of an oak felled in winter, the same weight of the bark of an oak felled in spring yielded him 108

GALLIC ACID.—This contributes to the astringency of oak bark. It is ad probably by the action of the air on the tannic acid.

HEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Decoction of oak bark reddens us, and becomes dark blue or purple (*tannate of iron*) on the adm of sesquichloride of iron. A solution of gelatin causes a prelate (*tannate of gelatin*) with it. It is somewhat remarkable, ever, that a solution of emetic tartar causes no precipitate with decoction. [If alcohol be added to the decoction, concentrated he consistence of a syrup, it causes the precipitation of *pectin*. decoction, rendered alkaline by a fixed alkali, deposits a gelatinous er (*pectic acid*) on the addition of acetic acid. *Braconnot.*]

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of oak bark are similar to e of other vegetable astringents containing tannic acid, and have already described (pp. 188 and 189).

USES.—The principal value of oak bark, in medicine, arises from astringent property. Thus we employ a decoction of it as a le in relaxed conditions of the uvula, and in chronic inflammations of the throat¹; as a wash, in flabby, ill-conditioned, leeding ulcers; as an injection in leucorrhœa, in piles, and in uspus of the uterus or rectum; as an internal astringent in old rheas, in the last stage of dysentery, in alvine hemorrhages, &c. lices made of powdered oak bark have been applied with benefit ortified parts². Mr. Lizars³ states that he has obtained “wonal success” in the cure of reducible herniæ by bathing the groin hernia having been previously reduced) three or four times daily a warm inspissated decoction of oak bark, and then applying a l. The practice, however, is not a new one^m.

he inhalation of finely-powdered oak bark is said to have proved e beneficial in supposed cases of pulmonary consumptionⁿ. I e already noticed (p. 151) the inspiration of impalpable powders her astringents as a remedy for phthisis. Connected with this, popular opinion of the exemption of operative tanners from isis pulmonalis deserves to be mentioned. Dr. Dods^o, who has l some attention to this subject, concludes, that the popular notion rrect; and he ascribes the exemption to “the inhalation of that diar aroma, or volatile matter, which is constantly arising from pits during the process of tanning with bark.” Hitherto, how-

¹ Pfaff, *Syst. d. Mat. Med.* Bd. ii. S. 207.

² Cullen, *Mat. Med.* vol. ii. p. 45.

³ Barton, *Collect. towards a Mat. Med. of the United States.*

⁴ *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.*, July 1822.

^m See the references in Ploucquet's *Literatura Medica*, t. ii. p. 297.

^o Eberle, *Treat. on Mat. Med.* vol. i. p. 269, 2nd ed.

ⁿ *London Med. Gaz.* vol. iii. p. 497.

ever, no sufficient evidence has been advanced to prove that they are exempt from the disease.

As a tonic, oak bark has been employed in medicine, but it is inferior to the cinchona. Baths made of a decoction of the bark have been used by Dr. Eberle in the intermittents of young children with benefit; and Dr. Fletcher (of Virginia) recommended the same remedy in *tabes mesenterica**. The tincture, powder, and extract, have been taken internally in intermittents, but they are very apt to irritate the stomach. Dr. Cullen † says, both by itself and joined with chamomile flowers, he has cured the paroxysms of intermittents.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *powder* from half a drachm to two drachms.

1. DECOCTUM QUERCUS, L. E. D.; *Decoction of Oak Bark*.—Bark, bruised, 3x. [3i. D.]; Water [distilled, L.] Oij. [*wine measure*, L.] Boil down to a pint, and strain.—Used as a local astringent for various purposes, in the form of gargle, injection, or lotion. Administered internally in doses of f3ii. to f3vi. Sometimes employed in bath, especially for children.

2. EXTRACTUM QUERCUS, D.; *Extract of Oak Bark*.—(Obtained by evaporating a decoction).—Rarely employed in medicine. May be used internally as an astringent, in the dose of from ten grains to a drachm.

2. QUERCUS INFECTORIA, Olivier, L. E. D.—THE GALL OR WEEB-OAK.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Polyandria.

(Galle; Gemmæ morbide, L. Galle; Excrescences, R. Galle, R.)

HISTORY.—Hippocrates employed the nutgall (κρηκε) as an astringent, both internally and externally †. Dioscorides ‡ describes it as the fruit of the oak; and the same error is found in the writings of comparatively recent writers, as of Pomet §. Mr. Lambert ¶ describes the celebrated *Mad Apples* (*Mala insana* seu *Poma Sodomitica*) as the galls of the *Quercus infectoria*; but he is certainly in error when he says they “are identical with those of commerce.” His drawing of them disproves this statement.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Vide *Quercus pedunculata*.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* ovate-oblong, sinuate-dentate, very smooth above. *Fruit* sessile, very long †.

Small tree or shrub, from four to six feet high. *Stem* erect. *Leaves* on short petioles, with a few short mucronate teeth on the side. *Acorn* two or three times as long as the cupules.

* Eberle, *op. cit.* vol. i. pp. 267, 8.

† *Mat. Med.* vol. i. p. 45.

‡ *Ed. For.* pp. 699, 267, &c.

§ *l. ib.* i. cap. 146.

¶ *Hist. of Drugs*, Engl. Transl. 1712.

† *Trans. of the Linn. Soc.* vol. xvii. p. 445.

‡ Olivier, *Voy. dans l'Empire Ottom.* t. ii. p. 64.

ia Minor, from the Bosphorus to Syria, and from the Archi-
e frontiers of Persia.

ON OF NUTGALLS.—The Hymenopterous insects of the
Gallicolæ, or *Diplolepariæ**, are furnished with a *terebra*,
means of which they are enabled to perforate the foliaceous
arts of plants for the purpose of depositing their eggs,
in acrid liquor, in the wound thus made. The irritation
duced gives rise to an influx of the juices of the plant to
l part, and an excrescence is formed, which is termed
) . Here the insect undergoes its transformations: the egg
= larva (or maggot), which feeds on the juices of the plant,
ged into the pupa. This afterwards becomes the perfect
70), and, perforating the gall, escapes from its prison-

nal form and appearance of these productions are very
en formed by the same insect, on the same part of the
but the galls of different species of vegetables, as well as
same species, produced by a different insect, vary con-
There is reason for believing that the form and appear-
gall is determined more by the insect than by the plant;
times have on the same oak two kinds of galls, of very
ppearance, produced by different insects.

ar instances of galls, I may mention, first, the red car-

FIG. 219.



Oak Apple.

Its texture is spongy. It has been employed, on ac-
tannic acid which it contains, as a substitute for nutgalls

of the *Quercus infectoria* is the *nutgall* of the shops. It is
the *Cynips Gallæ tinctoriæ*. Olivier^x says, that this
on the *Quercus infectoria* only.

des and at the ends of the branches and shoots of this
iale makes a puncture and deposits her egg. An excres-
n formed, within which the larva is developed, which is

buncular protuberances in
the leaves of *Salix Helix*.
The gall of the Sweet
Briar or Eglantine (*Rosa
rubiginosa*) is called *Bede-
guar*, or the *Sweet Briar
Sponge*, and will be noticed
hereafter. Another well-
known indigenous gall is
the *Oak Apple*, produced
on *Quercus pedunculata*.
It is usually spheroidal,
but of variable size; com-
monly, however, not ex-
ceeding one or two inches

* Cuvier, *Règne Animal*, t. v. p. 290.
Op. cit.

changed first into the pupa, and then into the imago. As soon as a perfect insect is produced, it eats its way out. If we examine the galls from which the animal has escaped, we observe external circular hole, of about a line in diameter, leading to a canal of $2\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$ lines long, which passes to the centre of the gall. In those galls in which the insect has not put off its pupa state, we neither an external hole nor an internal canal. Those galls in which the insect has escaped are commonly longer, lighter colour and less astringent: they are termed *white galls*.

COMMERCE.—Nutmalls are imported principally from Turkey hence their name of *Turkey Galls* (*Gallæ turcicæ*). They also come from Constantinople, but sometimes from Smyrna. Those brought from Aleppo are the produce of Mosul (*Aleppo* or *Mosul Galls*) and are the best. *Smyrna Galls* are not so heavy, are lighter colour and contain a larger admixture of white galls than those brought from Aleppo. *East India Galls* are brought from Bombay. Ainslie thinks, "that the greater part of the galls found in Indian bazaars are in Persia, and are brought to the peninsula by Arab merchants."

DESCRIPTION.—In commerce three kinds of galls are distinguished viz. *black* or *blue*, *green*, and *white*. But there is no essential distinction between the two first.

1. *Black or Blue Nutgalls* (*Gallæ nigrae seu cæruleæ*); *Green galls* (*Gallæ virides*).—These are gathered before the insect has escaped, and are called by the natives *Yerli*. They vary from the size of a pea to that of a hazel-nut, and have a grayish colour. The smallest have a blackish-blue tint, and are distinguished by them as *black* or *blue galls*, while the larger and greener varieties are called *green galls*. Externally they are frequently tuberculated, but the surface of the tubercles and of the intervening spaces is usually smooth. Their texture is compact, but fragile. They have no odour but a styptic and powerfully astringent taste.

2. *White Galls* (*Gallæ albæ*).—These are for the most part gathered after the insect has escaped, and hence they are perforated with a circular hole. They are larger, lighter coloured (being yellowish-whitish), less compact, less heavy, and less astringent. They are of inferior value.

COMPOSITION.—Nutmalls were analyzed by Sir H. Davy*, and obtained the following results:

Matter soluble in water = 37; viz.	Tannin.....
	Gallie acid, with a little extractive.....
Matter insoluble in water (lignin)	Mucilage and matters rendered insoluble by evaporation.....
	Carbonate of lime and saline matter.....
Good Aleppo Nutgalls.....	

1. **TANNIC ACID** (*Acidum Tannicum*; *Acidum Quercitannicum*).—The substance formerly described in chemical works by the name of *tannin*, is tannic acid mixed with some foreign matters, from which it is very difficult to free it.

When extracted from nutgalls by ether, in the percolation or displacement apparatus, (see p. 366) as recommended by Pelouze*, this acid presents itself

* *Mat. Indica*, vol. i. p. 145.

* *Phil. Trans.* 1836.

* *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* &c.

line, white solid, sometimes having a yellowish tinge. 100 parts of gall from 36 to 40 parts of tannic acid.

Following are the essential characteristics of this substance:—It has an astringent taste, and produces, with a solution of gelatin, a white precipitate (*precipitate of gelatine*); with a solution of a sesquisalt of iron, a deep blue (*tannate of iron*); and with solutions of vegetable alkalis, white precipitates, slightly soluble in water, but very soluble in acetic acid. The acid also causes precipitates with concentrated solutions of tannic acid, alkalis and their carbonates. Gelatinous alumina rapidly absorbs from its solution, and forms an insoluble compound with it.

The acid is composed of $C^{18} H^8 O^{13} = C^{18} H^8 O^9 + 3 \text{ aq.}$; consequently its atomic weight is 212.

The acid is a very powerful astringent. Given to dogs to the extent of 12 grains produced constipation. One of the animals being killed, the intestinal membrane was found dry, and the fecal matter hard, and collected in the rectum.

In doses of two grains and a half it produced constipation in the rectum. To the presence of this acid the vegetable astringents principally owe their medicinal activity (vide pp. 188 and 189). It has been employed in emmenorrhages, (from the lungs, uterus, and rectum), and in profuse discharges (diarrhoea, pulmonary catarrh, leucorrhoea, and gonorrhoea). Administered in doses of three grains, in the form of pill or solution, but few advantages over the astringent extracts.

GALLIC ACID (*Acidum Gallicum*).—Though we obtain 20 per cent. of gallic acid from nutgalls, these excrescences contain very little of it,—at least in the pure state, the product being principally the result of the decomposition of the tannic acid.

Nay, Pelouze thinks that even the small quantity of gallic acid which exists in nutgalls, is formed by the decomposition of the tannic acid subsequent to the process of drying these bodies.

The conversion of tannic into gallic acid is effected, according to Pelouze, by the action of air, the oxygen of which is absorbed, while an equal volume of carbonic acid is evolved. One atom of tannic acid and eight atoms of oxygen are converted into two atoms of gallic acid, four atoms of carbonic acid, and two atoms of water.

	Carb.	Hyd.	Oxyg.		Carb.	Hyd.	Oxyg.
	atoms.	atoms.	atoms.		atoms.	atoms.	atoms.
1 atom of tannic acid consists of	18	8	13	2 atoms Gallic acid consist of	14	6	10
8 atoms of the air ..	0	0	8	4 atoms Carbonic acid	4	0	8
				2 atoms Water	0	2	2
1	18	8	20	Total	18	8	20

When air is excluded no gallic acid is formed.

The action of gallic acid may also be accounted for by supposing that it is a decomposition product of tannic acid. Thus, three atoms of tannic acid contain six atoms of gallic acid and two atoms of pyrogallous acid.

Gallic acid is a colourless, crystallizable acid, with an acidulous and styptic taste, produces a deep blue colour with the sesquisalts of iron, in which it agrees with tannic acid; but it differs from the latter acid in that it does not precipitate gelatin or the vegetable alkaline salts. To detect gallic acid in a solution of tannic acid, the latter is to be previously removed from its solution by adding to it a piece of skin depilated by lime. The tannic acid is absorbed, and gallic acid may then be detected by the salts of iron.

Gallic acid consists of $C^7 H^3 O^5$; hence its equivalent or atomic weight is 85. Reduced to 410° or 420° F., it gives out carbonic acid, and is resolved into gallic acid ($C^6 H^3 O^3$). If the heat is raised to 480° F., both water and carbonic acid are evolved, and metagallic acid ($C^{13} H^3 O^3 + \text{aq.}$) is produced.

Experiments and uses of gallic acid have been before noticed (p. 190).

GALLIC ACID (*Acidum Ellagicum*).—Discovered by Braconnot, who named

it ellagic acid, from the French word for a gall (*galle*) spelt backward. It is obtained from galls in the process for making gallic acid, and hence is probably a product, and not an educt. It is a white, insipid powder, which becomes a blood-red colour on the addition of nitric acid. It consists of $C^7 H^3 O^4 + H_2O = C^7 H^3 O^5$; hence the equivalent or atomic weight of the hydrated acid is 175.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Infusion of nutgalls reddens litmus paper, forms an inky compound (*tanno-gallate of iron*) on the addition of a sesquisalt of iron, and a yellowish white precipitate (*tannate of gelatin*) with a solution of gelatin. If a piece of skin, depilated with lime, be immersed in the infusion, and agitated with it from time to time, all the tannic acid is absorbed, the filtered liquor striking a blue colour (*gallate of iron*) with the sesquisalts of iron, but giving no precipitate with a solution of gelatin. Infusion of galls in alcohol precipitates (*metallic tannates* or *tanno-gallates*) in many metallic solutions^c.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—As nutgalls contain a larger portion of tannic acid than any other known vegetable production, they possess in the highest degree the properties of an astringent (vide p. 188).

USES.—The following are the principal uses of nutgalls:—

1. *As a tonic in intermittents.*—Notwithstanding Poupert's favourable report of the use of galls in these cases, they scarcely demand notice, as we have in arsenic, cinchona, and sulphate of quina, more effective and certain febrifuges.

2. *As an astringent in hemorrhages*, especially passive and chronic hemorrhages.

3. *In chronic mucous discharges*, as old diarrhœas.

4. *As a chemical antidote.*—Nutgalls may be given in poisoning by ipecacuanha, emetina, the organic alkalis generally, and the vegetable productions whose activity depends on an organic alkali, as opium, white hellebore, colchicum, nux vomica, &c. The efficacy arises from the tannic acid, which combines with the vegetable alkali to form a tannate possessing less activity than the other salts of these bases; perhaps because of its slight solubility. Nutgalls are recommended as an antidote in cases of poisoning by emetic tartar, but I very much doubt their efficacy (see p. 679).

5. *As a topical astringent.*—Nutgalls are applicable in any case requiring the topical use of a powerful vegetable astringent. They may be used in the form of gargle, in relaxation of the uvula; as an injection, in gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa; as a wash, in flabby ulcers, with profuse discharge; *prolapsus ani* seu *vaginæ*; in the form of ointment, in piles, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the *powder* is from ten to twenty grains. The *infusion* is prepared with four drachms of nutgalls and six ounces of water: the dose is from fʒss. to fʒiii.; or, in cases of poisoning by the vegetable alkalis, fʒiv.

Besides the following officinal formulæ for the use of galls, others have been published by Mouchon^d.

^c See the table given in Mr. Brande's *Manual of Chemistry*, p. 1106, 5th ed.

^d *Gaz. des Hôp. Civ. et Milit.* 13 Avril, 1837.

TINCTURA GALLÆ, L.; *Tinctura Gallarum*, E. D.; *Tincture of Galls*, bruised, ʒv. [ʒiv. D.]; Proof Spirit, Oij. [wine measure, D.] for fourteen [seven, D.] days, and filter. "This tincture may be prepared either by digestion or percolation, as directed for tincture cum, E.)—A powerful astringent. Dose from fʒss. to fʒij. with water, it forms a very useful and convenient astringent wash. Its principal use is as a chemical test, especially of salts of iron.

UNGUENTUM GALLARUM, D.; *Ointment of Galls*.—(Galls, in very fine powder, ʒi.; Lard, ʒiij. Mix them).—Astringent. Mixed with oil it is applied to piles after the inflammatory stage is over.

The above is Dr. Cullen's formula; but Mr. B. Bell's is an ointment composed of equal parts of powdered galls, and lard or butter, in external hemorrhoidal swellings.

UNGUENTUM GALLÆ COMPOSITUM, L.; *Unguentum Gallæ et Opii*, Compound Ointment of Galls.—(Galls, in very fine powder, ʒij.; powdered, ʒss. [ʒi. E.]; Lard, ʒij. [ʒi. E.] Mix.)—An exstringent application to *blind piles* (i. e. piles without hemorrhoid prolapsus ani. The opium diminishes the pain which the hemorrhoids occasion, where the hemorrhoidal tumors are considerable. From ʒss. to ʒi. of camphor is frequently added to the ointment.

OTHER MEDICINAL CUPULIFERÆ.

QUERCUS TINCTORIA, or the *Black Oak*, is a native of America. Its bark, *cinchon*, is used by dyers. In the United States it is employed medicinally; it is said to be disposed to irritate the bowels.

QUERCUS SUBER, or the *Cork Oak*, is a native of the northern parts of Europe, particularly of France, Spain, and

FIG. 220.



Quercus Suber.

Although no medicinal agent is obtained from it, yet the important pharmaceutical uses of its cortical portion must be my excuse for noticing it.

According to Mohl*, the bark of a young branch of *Quercus Suber* consists of four distinct layers. 1st, an exterior layer or *epidermis*, 2ndly, *colourless cellular tissue*, 3rdly, *green parenchyma*, and 4thly, the *liber* or fibrous layer. When the branches are from three to five years old, the *epidermis* cracks by distension, and the second layer enlarges on the inner side by the deposition of new layers. These constitute *cork*. It falls naturally every eight or nine years, but for commercial purposes is usually removed one or two years before this period. That season of the year is selected when the bark adheres the most firmly to the wood, in order that the cork may be raised

* *Syst. of Surgery*.

† *London and Edinburgh Phil. Mag.* 1838, vol. xii. p. 53.

‡ See also Purochet, *Comptes Rendus*, t. iv. p. 48. Paris, 1838.

without endangering the separation of the liber from the albumen. By this precaution, the trees are not at all injured by the corking process; nay, they are said to be more healthy and vigorous than when the cork is allowed to grow late on their stems. The trees yield these crops from the age of 15 years.

To remove the cork, an incision is made from the top to the bottom of the trunk and a transverse circular incision at each extremity; the cork is then split off. To flatten it, a number of layers are piled up in a pit of water, and with weights to keep them down. Subsequently they are dried, and in the state exported. Our supply is principally derived from Spain and Portugal. To close the transverse pores, cork is charred.

The physical properties of cork are too well known to need description. Its leading character is elasticity. In this respect it is similar to the wood of *Palustris*, called *cork wood*. When thin slices of cork are examined by the microscope, they present a cellular appearance.

When cork has been deprived of all its soluble matters by successive extractions in water and alcohol, it differs but little from ordinary cork; it is, however, then termed *Suberin*. This suberin is analogous in its nature to lignin; it yields a peculiar substance (*suberic acid*, composed of $C^8 H^6 O^3$), when treated by nitric acid, it has been regarded as a distinct principle. Suberic acid is also a product of the action of nitric acid on oleic, margaric, and stearic acids. Raspail contends that suberin is only lignin undeprived of some of its soluble matters, such as wax, resin, &c.

By distilling suberate of lime, Bossingault obtained an oleaginous substance which has been denominated *suberone*.

The soluble principles of cork are *gallic acid*, some *gallates*, *resin*, a *colours* substance, *colouring matter*, &c.; hence the impropriety of employing closing vessels containing chalybeate liquids, as the iron is in part absorbed by the cork.

Cork was formerly employed in medicine. Reduced to powder, it was used as a styptic: hung about the necks of nurses, it was thought to possess the power of stopping the secretion of milk; lastly, burnt cork, mixed with sugar and lard, has been used as an application to piles.

3. The large capsules or acorn-cups of *QUERCUS ÆGILOPS* are imported from the Levant, under the name of *Velonia*. They are astringent, and are employed by dyers.

4. A saccharine substance exudes from the leaves of *QUERCUS MANNIFERA* in Kurdistan¹¹.

ORDER XXVI.—ULMACEÆ, Mirbel.—THE ELM TRI- BES

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Flowers* hermaphrodite or polygamous, in catkins. *Calyx* divided, campanulate, inferior, irregular. *Stamens* 4, inserted into the base of the calyx; erect in aestivation. *Ovary* superior, 2-celled; *ovules* solitary, pendulous; *stigmas* two, distinct. *Fruit* one-celled, indehiscent, membranous, or drupaceous. *Seed* solitary, pendulous. *Albumen* none, or in very small quantity; *embryo* straight or curved, with two cotyledons; *radicle* superior.—*Trees* or *shrubs*, with scabrous, alternate simple, deciduous leaves, and stipules (Lindley).

PROPERTIES.—Elm bark is tonic and astringent.

ULMUS CAMPES'TRIS, Linn. L. D.—THE COMMON SMALL-LEAFED ELM.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia,
(Cortex, L. Cortex interior, D.)

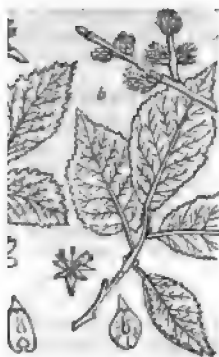
HISTORY.—Dioscorides¹² speaks of the astringent property of the bark.

¹¹ Lindley, *Botanical Register*, May and June, 1840.
¹² Lib. 1. cap. 111.

r. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* hermaphrodite. *Calyx* campanulate five-toothed, coloured, persistent. *Stamens* three to six. *Stigmas* two. *Fruit* (a samara) suborbicular, impressed. *Membranous margin* (Bot. Gall.)

—*Leaves* doubly serrated, rough. *Flowers* nearly sessile, *Fruit* oblong, deeply cloven, naked. (Sir J. E. Smith.)

FIG. 221.



s. campestris.
s. glabra.

A large tree, with rugged bark. By the latter character it is readily distinguished from *Ulmus glabra*, which has a smooth, dark, lead-coloured bark.

Hab.—Southern parts of England. Flowers in March or April.

DESCRIPTION.—The official part of the elm is the inner cortical portion, or *liber*. To obtain it, the bark should be separated from the tree in spring; and, after the epidermis and a portion of the external cortex have been removed, the *liber* should be quickly dried.

As met with in the shops, the *inner elm bark (cortex ulmi)* consists of thin, tough pieces, which are inodorous, and have a brownish-yellow colour, and a mucilaginous, bitter, very slightly

taste.

ANALYSIS.—According to Rinck^{ss}, 100 parts of elm bark contain 0.63, *gum* and *mucus* 20.3, *impure gallic acid* (tannin?) 1.6, *lime* 6.3 (?), *chloride of sodium* (?) 4.6.

ACID.—Davy^b states, that 480 grs. of elm bark yielded 13 grs. of

ACID: Ulmin.—On many trees, especially the elm, there is not unobserved a substance, which was supposed to be a morbid production. It consists of a mucilaginous matter, and carbonate or acetate of the combined agency of the air and the carbonate, the organic matter in its properties, and is converted into a brown substance, which with the potash. This brown matter has been termed *ulmin*, or *ulmic* may be formed, artificially, by a variety of processes; as by heating a wood and potash, by the action of sulphuric acid on vegetable matter by other methods.

PHARMACEUTICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Infusion of elm bark becomes *precipitate of iron* on the addition of a sesquisalt of iron, and *precipitate (tannate of gelatin)* with a solution of gelatin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of elm bark are those of a gentle tonic, containing a considerable quantity of mucilage, and it is a demulcent property. Hence, in the classification of

^{ss} Geiger, *Hand. d. Pharm.*

^b *Phil. Trans.* 1803, p. 233.

Richterⁱ it is arranged as a *mucilaginous astringent*. The decoction taken in full doses, accelerates the pulse, and acts as a diaphoretic and diuretic.

USES.—Lysons^j recommended the decoction of this bark in cutaneous eruptions; and Dr. Lettsom^k found it successful in ichthyosis. It has now fallen almost into disuse. It has been employed as a cheap substitute for sarsaparilla^{kk}.

ADMINISTRATION.—Used only in the form of decoction.

DECOCTUM ULMI, *L. D.*; *Decoction of Elm Bark*.—(Fresh Bark, bruised, ʒijss. [ʒij. *D.*]; Distilled Water, Oij. [*wine measure*]. Boil down to a pint, and strain).—Formerly given in skin diseases, but now fallen into disuse. Dose, fʒiv. to fʒvi., three or four times a day.

OTHER MEDICINAL ULMACEÆ.

Dr. M'Dowall, of Virginia, has proposed the bark of *Ulmus fulva* for catarrhs, catheters, &c.^l

ORDER XXVII.—URTICACEÆ, *Endlicher*.—THE NETTLE TRIBE.

URTICACEÆ, *Jussieu*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* small, greenish, monœcious or diœcious; stamens amentaceous, or surrounded by a monophyllous involucre; petals monosepalous, three to five-lobed, persistent. *Stamens* definite, inserted at the base of the calyx. *Ovary* simple, free; *styles* two or one, bifurcate; fruit an achæmium, surrounded by the persistent calyx, solitary, or inserted in a dilated fleshy receptacle. *Seeds* pendulous, with or without albumen. *Stems* straight, curved, or spiral. *Radicle* generally superior.—*Herbs or trees* with hispid and spatulate leaves. *Flowers* capitate or racemose (*Bot. O.*)

PROPERTIES.—Variable.

1. HU'MULUS LU'PULUS, *Linn. L. E. D.*—THE COMMON HOP.

Sex. Syst. Diœcia, Pentandria.

(*Strobili exsiccati*, *L.* Catkin, *E.* *Strobili siccati*, *D.*)

HISTORY.—This plant is probably the *Lupus salictarius* of Pliny. Its culture was introduced into this country from Flanders, in the reign of Henry VIII.^a

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.* — *Diœcious*. *MALES*:—*Calyx* five-lobed; *Stamina* five. *FEMALES*:—*Strobiles* consisting of large, persistent

ⁱ *Arzneimitt.* Bd. 1.

^j *Medical Transactions*, vol. ii. p. 203.

^k *Medical Memoirs*, p. 152.

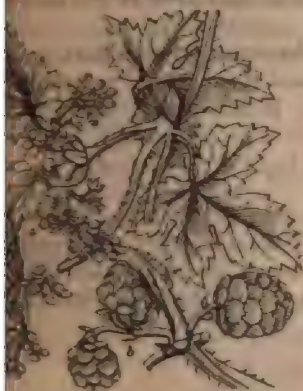
^{kk} *Jeffreys, Cases in Surgery*, Lond. 1820.

^l *Brit. and For. Med. Review*, July, 1838, art. *Elm Bark Surgery*, p. 209.

^m *Hist. Nat. lib. xxi. cap. 1, ed. Vulp.*

ⁿ *Beckmann, Hist. of Insect.* vol. iv. p. 340.

FIG. 222.

*Humulus Lupulus.*

♂ The male plant.
 ♀ The female ditto.

ing it generally comes into full bearing. *Stacking* or *setting* the is performed in April or May. The *gathering* or *picking* takes in September. The cones are dried in kilns, and are then ted in hempen sacks, called *bags* or *pockets*. This operation is ed *bagging*".

DESCRIPTION.—The aggregate fruits of the *Humulus Lupulus* are strobiles or catkins (*strobili seu amenta lupuli*, in commerce termed *hops*). They consist of scales, nuts, and lupulinic glands or grains. The *scales* are the enlarged and persistent bracts, which enclose the *achenia*; they are orate, membranous, and at their base glandular. The *achenia* are small, hard, nearly globular, and covered with aromatic, superficial, globose glands. The *lupulinic glands* or *grains* are commonly termed *yellow powder* or *lupulin* are the most important parts of the strobiles. By thrashing, rubbing, and sifting, Dr. Ives^o secured 14 ounces from six pounds of hops; and he therefore concluded that dry hops would yield about a sixth part of their weight of these grains. They are usually intermixed with sand. They are

FIG. 223.



Real Lupulinic grain,
 with its hilum (magnified).

rounded, of a cellular texture, golden yellow, and somewhat transparent. They are sessile, or nearly so. The common centre, around which the cells are arranged, has been called the *hilum*. By drying they lose their spherical form. Placed in water they give out an immense number of minute globules. Under other circumstances they become ruptured, and allow an inner envelope to escape. According to Turpin^o they consist of *two vesicles*, one enclosing the other. The inner one contains *globules*, an *aromatic oil*,

concave scales [bracts], having a single flower in the axilla of each. *Ovary* one. *Styles* two. *Seed* one, with an arillus. *Embryo* spirally contorted (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—The only species.

Perennial. *Stems* annual, long, weak, and climbing, scabrous. *Leaves* petiolate, three to five-lobed, serrated, veiny, rough. *Flowers* greenish yellow.

Hab.—Thickets and hedges in many parts of Europe. Indigenous [?]. Flowers in July.

CULTIVATION.—The female plant is cultivated in several counties in England, especially Kent, Sussex, Surrey, Worcestershire, and Herefordshire. The third year after

^o London's Encyclopedia of Agriculture.

^o Journal of Science, vol. XI. p. 205.

^o Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, t. xvii. p. 101, 1840; see also Raspail, Chim. Org.

and a gas. He also states, that in the bubbles of the disengaged gas, an immense number of crystals are formed.

COMPOSITION.—Payen, Chevallier, and Pelletan^{*}, analyzed scales and lupulinic grains. Dr. Ives[†] also examined the latter.

Lupulinic Grains.		Scales.	
Payen, Chevallier, and Pelletan's Analysis.		Ives's Analysis.	
Volatile oil.....	2·00	Tannin.....	4·16
Bitter principle (Lupulite)....	10·30	Extractive	8·33
Resin	50 to 55·00	Bitter principle.	9·16
Lignin.....	32·00	Wax	10·00
Fatty, astringent, and gummy matters, osmazome, malic and carbonic acids, several salts (malate of lime, acetate of ammonia, chloride of potassium, sulphate of potash), &c.....	traces.	Resin.....	30·00
		Lignin	38·33
	99·30		100·00

1. VOLATILE OIL OF HOPS.—Resides in the lupulinic grains. Obtained by submitting these, or hops which contain them, to distillation with water. Its colour is yellowish, its odour that of hops, its taste acrid. It is soluble in water, but still more so in alcohol and ether. Its sp. gr. is 0·910. By keeping, it becomes resinified. It is said to act on the system as a narcotic. The water, which comes over, in distillation, with the oil, contains acetate of ammonia, which blackens silver; from which circumstance the presence of sulphur is inferred.

2. BITTER PRINCIPLE OF HOPS: *Lupulite*; *Lupuline*.—Is procured by treating the aqueous extract of the lupulinic grains, united with a little lime, with alcohol. The alcoholic tincture is to be evaporated to dryness, the residue treated with water, and the solution evaporated. The residue, when washed with ether, is lupulite. It is uncrystallizable, yellowish white, very bitter, soluble in 20 parts of water, very soluble in alcohol, and slightly so in ether. The aqueous solution froths by agitation; it forms no precipitate with either tincture of nutgall or acetate of lead. Lupuline contains no nitrogen. It is devoid of the narcotic property of the oil. In small doses it is said to have caused loss of appetite, diminished digestive power; but a repetition of the experiment is very desirable.

3. RESIN.—Is of a golden yellow colour, and becomes orange-yellow by exposure to the air. It is soluble in both alcohol and ether. It appears to be changed into resin, partly by oxidizement.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—A decoction of hops reddens litmus, owing to the presence of free acid. Sesquichloride of iron strikes a dark olive-green colour (*tannate of iron*). A solution of gelatin rendered turbid by the filtered decoction turbid (*tannate of gelatin*). Chloride of barium occasions with it a white precipitate (*sulphate of baryta*). Oxalate of ammonia also causes a white precipitate (*oxalate of lime*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The odorous emanations (vapour of the volatile oil) of hops possess narcotic properties. Hence a pillow of these cones promote sleep, as I have several times witnessed. Moreover, we are told that stupor has occasionally been induced in persons who have remained for a considerable time in hop warehouses.

The lupulinic grains are aromatic and tonic. They appear also to possess soothing, tranquillizing, and, in a slight degree, sedative and soporific properties. But the existence of any narcotic quality

^{*} Journ. de Pharm. t. viii. p. 209; and Journ. de Chim. Méd. t. ii. p. 527.

[†] Journal of Science, vol. xi. p. 305.

strongly denied by Dr. Bigsby,[†] Magendie,[‡] and others. "I tried, at different times," says Magendie, "both the lupuline [lupulinic grains] in substance, and its different preparations, on ale, but I have never observed that it is a narcotic, although this property is one which is most strikingly displayed in experiments on ale." Dr. Maton[§] found that it allayed pain, produced sleep, reduced the frequency of the pulse from 96 to 60 in twenty-four

hours. The infusion and tincture of hops are mild but agreeable aromatic. They sometimes prove diuretic, or, when the skin is kept moist, sudorific. Their sedative, soporific, and anodyne properties, are very uncertain.

Uses.—A pillow of hops (*cervicale seu pulvinus, pulvinar lupuli*) is occasionally employed in mania, and other cases in which inquietude and restlessness prevail, and in which the use of opium is considered objectionable. In hop countries it is a popular remedy for want of sleep.

The benefit said to have been obtained from it by George III., from whom it was prescribed by Dr. Willis, in 1787, brought it into general use.

Hops are given internally to relieve restlessness consequent upon anxiety and fatigue, and to induce sleep in the watchfulness of fever, and of other maladies: to calm nervous irritation; and to relieve the pain in gout, arthritic rheumatism, and after accouchement. Although they sometimes produce the desired effect, they frequently give no relief. Dr. Maton used it, with good effect, as an anodyne in rheumatism.

As a tonic it is applicable in dyspepsia, cachectic conditions of the system, or any other maladies characterized by debility.

Hops have been applied, topically, in the form of fomentation or ice, as a resolvent or discutient, in painful swellings and tumors. Dr. Maton employed an ointment, composed of lard and the powder of hops, as an anodyne application to cancerous sores.[¶]

The principal consumption of hops is in the manufacture of beer and ale, to which they communicate a pleasant, bitter, and aromatic flavour, and tonic properties, while, by their chemical influence, they check the acetous fermentation. Part of the soporific property of beer and ale is ascribable to the hops used in the manufacture of these beverages.

ADMINISTRATION.—The best preparation of hops, for internal use, is the yellow powder (*lupulinic grains* or *lupulin*). The *infusion* and *extract* are less eligible modes of exhibition. The *extract* is still objectionable. *Well-hopped beer* is a convenient mode of administering hops, when fermented liquors are not contra-indicated.

INFUSUM LUPULI, L.; *Infusion of Hops*.—(Hops, 3vj.; Boiling Water, Oj. Macerate for four hours, in a vessel lightly covered, with a train). Dose ℥ij. to ℥ij.

TINCTURA LUPULI, L.; *Tinctura Humuli*, D. *Tincture of Hops*.

[†] *London Med. Rep.* vol. iv, p. 287.

[‡] *Formulaire*.

[§] *Observations on Humulus Lupulus*, by A. Freake, 2nd ed.

[¶] *Op. cit.* p. 13; see also *Annals of Medicine*, vol. ii. p. 463.

—(Hops, $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$. [$\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$. *D.*]; Proof Spirit, Oij. Macerate for four days, and strain).—Dose $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

3. **EXTRACTUM LUPULI**, *L. E.*; *Extractum Humuli*, *D.* *Extract Hops*.—(Hops, lb. ss. [lb. j . *E.*]; Boiling Distilled Water, Cong. [Cong. j . *E.*]. Macerate for twenty-four hours, then boil down to a gallon [Oiv. E.], and strain the liquor while hot; lastly, evaporate [in the vapour bath, *E.*] to a proper consistence. The directions of the Dublin College are nearly the same as those of the Edinburgh College).—Dose, gr. v. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. Whatever virtue this preparation possesses is owing to the bitter principle or lupulite.

4. **LUPULINA**: *Yellow Powder*; *Lupulinic Grains* or *Glands*.—Separated from the strobiles by rubbing and sifting).—Dose grs. v. to grs. xii. taken in the form of powder or pills.

5. **TINCTURA LUPULINÆ**; *Tinctura Lupuli*, *E.*—(Take any convenient quantity of hops, recently dried; separate by friction and sifting the yellowish brown powder attached to the scales. Then take of the powder, $\mathfrak{z}\text{v}$.; and of rectified spirit, Oij.; and prepare the tincture by percolation or digestion, as directed for tincture of capsicum. *Ph. Ed.*)—Dose, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.

2. MO'RUS NI'GRA, *Linn.*, *L. D.*—THE COMMON MULBERRY.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Tetrandria.

(*Fructus*, *L.*, *Bacca*, *D.*)

HISTORY.—The mulberry (*μωρία*) is mentioned by Hippocrates: "Mora calefaciunt et humectant ac alvo secedunt," says the Father of Physic. Dioscorides* also speaks of the mulberry.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Monœcious. *Catkins* unisexual. Calyx four-lobed; the lobes concave. *Stamens* four, alternate with the segments of the calyx. *Ovary* free. *Stigmas* two. *Seeds* one in each, covered by the pulpy calyx (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* cordate, ovate, lobed, or unequally dentate, rough and thickish. *Fruit* dark purple (*Bot. Gall.*)

FIG. 224.



Morus nigra.

A small tree, with rugged bark. *Flowers* greenish. "*Fruit*, consisting of the female flowers, become fleshy and grown together, inclosing a membranous pericarp" (Lindley).

Hab.—Native of Persia and China. Cultivated for its fruit. *Flowers* in May.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit is usually called a *berry* (*bacca mori nigra*), but is, in fact, that kind called by botanists a *sorosis*. Its odour is peculiar and agreeable; its taste is peculiarly pleasant, acidulous, and sweet. The juice is dark violet red.

COMPOSITION.—The fruit has

* *De victus ratione*, lib. ii. p. 360, ed. Ven.

* *Lib. i. cap. 180.*

alyzed. Its principal constituents are *violet-red colouring tartaric acid, sugar, and woody fibre*. The root has been used by Wackenroder¹.

BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Mulberries are alimentary in a slight degree; they allay thirst, diminish febrile heat, and, in large quantities, are laxative.

—They are employed as an agreeable aliment, and are well adapted to check preternatural heat, and relieve thirst in fevers, but are objectionable when a tendency to diarrhœa exists. They owe their reputation in the Pharmacopœia to their colour and flavour.

ITS MORI, L.; Syrup of Mulberries.—(Juice of mulberries, ℥.ij. ; Sugar, lb. ijss. Dissolve the sugar in the mulberry juice with a gentle heat, and proceed in the same manner as directed for the Syrup of Lemons).—Used as a colouring and flavouring substance. Its acidity prevents its being used with alkalis, earths, or carbonates.

FIGUS CARICA, Linn., L. E. D.—THE COMMON FIG.

¹ Polygamia, Tricæcia, Linn.; Polygamia, Diccæcia, Willd.; Diccæcia, Triandria, Pers.
(Fici: fructus siccus, L.—Fici: the dried fruit, E.—Fructus siccatus, D.)

PHYTOLOGY.—In the Old Testament we are informed that Hezekiah (about 600 years before Christ) used figs as a topical application for the cure of leprosy.

FIG. 225.



Ficus Carica.

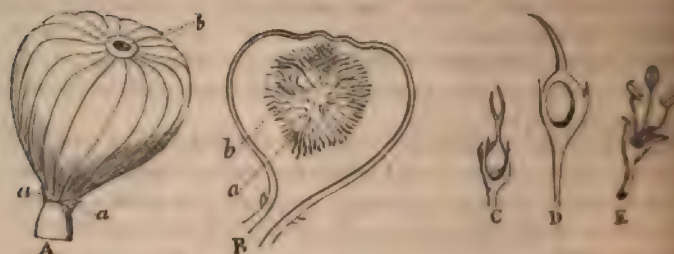
BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Monœcious. *Flowers* numerous, pedicellated, inclosed within a fleshy receptacle, which is umbilicated, and nearly closed at the apex, hollow within. *Calyx* three to five-lobed: lobes acuminate. *Male-flowers* near the umbilicus. *Stamens* three to five. *Ovary* free (Desf.); semi-adnate (Gærtn.) *Style* one. *Stigmas* two. *Drupe* or *utricle* one-seeded, sunk into the pulpy receptacle. *Coat* of the nut fragile, crustaceous (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* cordate, palmate; scabrous above, pubescent beneath (*Bot. Gall.*)—A small tree. *Flowers* in June. *Receptacle* green. At the base of each receptacle are two or three bracteal scales.

¹ Gmelin's *Handb. d. Chem.*, 2, 1324.

² *Isaiah*, ch. xxxviii. v. 21.

FIG. 226.

*Ficus Carica.*

- A, Receptacle.
 a a, bract scales.
 b, umbilicus.
 B, Longitudinal section of receptacle.
 a, flowers seated on b, the inner side of the receptacle.
 C, Female flower.
 D, Section of ditto.
 E, Male ditto.

Hab.—Native of Asia and South of Europe.

DESCRIPTION.—Figs (*fici seu caricae*) constitute that kind of collective fruit called, by Mirbel, a *syconus*. They consist of fleshy, low, pyriform receptacles, within which are numerous, small, seed-like bodies (*achenia*, Lindley; *utricles*, Auctor). In the unripe state they contain an acrid and bitter juice, but which, when they are ripe, is replaced by sugar. Ripe figs are dried in the sun or in ovens, and are afterwards packed in drums and baskets, in which they are transported. As met with in the shops they are more or less compressed, are covered with a whitish, saccharine efflorescence, have a brown or yellowish colour, and are somewhat translucent. They have a peculiar and agreeable odour, and contain a sweet, viscid pulp, which are the *achenia*. *Turkey* or *Smyrna figs* are the largest, the most juicy, and sweetest: hence they are sometimes termed *fat figs* (*caricae pingues*): they are distinguished into *pulled* and *flat*. Of 20 cwt. of figs, imported in 1830, no less than 18,801 came from Turkey (*Parliam. Return*).

COMPOSITION.—Bley^b analyzed Smyrna figs, and obtained the following result:—*Sugar of figs* 62·5, *fatty matter* 0·9, *extractive* 0·4, *chloride of calcium* 0·4, *gum with phosphoric acid* 5·2, *woody fibre* 150·0.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Figs are nutritive, emollient, demulcent, and laxative. In the fresh state they are both agreeable and wholesome: when dried, as we receive them, they readily disorder the stomach and bowels, and occasion flatulence, griping, and diarrhoea.

USES.—In those countries where they are plentiful, figs are used as food. Here they are chiefly employed as a dessert. Internally they are given in the form of demulcent decoctions (as the *decoctio hordei compositum*, L. D.) in pulmonary and nephritic affections.

^b Zenker's *Naturgeschichte der vorzügl. Handelapfl.*

es they are sometimes taken with the food, to relieve habitual
ation, and enter into the composition of *Confectio Sennæ*, L.
varium Sennæ, E.) Roasted or boiled, and split open, they
played as suppurative cataplasms in gum-boil, &c.

DORSTENIA CONTRAJERVA, Linn. L.; and *DORSTENIA BRASI-
LIENSIS*, Lam.

Sex. Syst. Tetandria, Monogynia.

(*Dorstenia Contrajerva*.—*Radix*, L.)

HISTORY.—The earliest notice of this plant is that by Monardes^{bb},
ates that the word *Contrayerva* is the Indian Spanish term for
harmic or counter-poison. In 1581 Clusius^c received from
ancis Drake a root which he called, after the donor, *Drakena*
and which has been supposed to be contrayerva root.

GEN. CHAR.—Monœcious. *Flowers* arranged upon a fleshy
ele, usually flat and expanded, and extremely variable in

FIG. 227.



Dorstenia Contrajerva.

- A. Entire receptacle.
B. Section of ditto.
C. Female flowers.
D. Male ditto.
E. Male flower in its superficial hollow.

form: *males* on the sur-
face of the receptacle,
two-lobed, fleshy, dian-
drous: *females* immersed
in the receptacle, also
two-lobed in most species.
Ovary one to two-celled,
with a single suspended
ovule in each cell. *Style*
one. *Stigma* two-lobed.
Achenia lenticular, im-
bedded in the fleshy rec-
eptacle; from which they
are projected with elasti-
city when ripe. — Dwarf
herbaceous plants with
scaly rhizomata (Lindley).

Species. 1. *D. CONTRA-
JERVA*, Linn. L.—Caules-

stem covered with spreading green, scaly stipules. *Leaves*
; the lobes lanceolate, acuminate, coarsely serrated and
occasionally almost pinnatifid. *Receptacle* on a very long
quadrangular, wavy, or plated (Lindley). A native of New
Mexico, Peru, Tobago, St. Vincent's (Willd.) The root of
not met with in commerce.

2. *BRASILIENSIS*, Lam.—A native of Jamaica, Brazil, and
This yields the contrayerva root usually met with in the

^{bb} Clusius, *Exoticorum*, p. 311.

^c *Ibid.* p. 83.

DESCRIPTION.—The contrayerva root (*radix contrajervæ*), usually found in the shops, is imported from the Brazils. It consists of an ovoid or oblong rootstock, terminating, inferiorly, in one or several long, tapering, more or less curved, root-fibres. From the sides of the rootstock also arise numerous slender fibres. Externally the colour is yellowish-brown. The odour of the root is peculiar, but aromatic. The taste is warm, bitterish, slightly acid.

I have also found another kind of contrayerva root in the shops. The rootstalk is smaller, cylindrical, blackish-brown, with fewer fibres. The receptacle and leaves are attached; the latter are reniform. Is this the *Drakena radix* of Clusius?

COMPOSITION.—The root has not been analyzed. It contains, according to Geiger^a, volatile oil, bitter extractive, and starch. To which may be added resin, free acid, and woody fibre.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Stimulant, tonic, and diaphoretic. Its operation is very analogous to that of serpentry root, between which and the rhizome of the sweet flag it deserves to be arranged. The root of the *Dorstenia braziliensis* often proves emetic^d.

USES.—Obsolete, or nearly so. It has been employed in fevers of a low type, and in other diseases requiring a mild, stimulant, and diaphoretic treatment.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the root in powder is ℥j. or ʒj. The infusion (prepared by digesting from siv. in fʒvj. of boiling water) may be given in doses of fʒj. or fʒij. The *pulvis contrajervæ compositus* (composed of powdered contrayerva root ʒv. and prepared shells lb. iss.) is no longer official.

OTHER MEDICINAL OR POISONOUS URTICACEÆ.

1. *ANTIARIS TOXICARIA* is the celebrated *Antsjar* or *Upas* poison tree of Java rendered notorious principally in consequence of certain gross falsehoods concerning it, about the year 1780, by a person of the name of Foersch, said to have been a surgeon in the service of the Dutch East India Company. Malela^e says this person, when they receive sentence of death, are offered a chance of life, if they will go to the Upas-tree for a box of poison; and about every precaution is taken to avoid the injurious influence of the emanations from the tree, yet of 700 criminals who went to collect the poison, scarcely two or three returned. Foersch further adds, that for fifteen or eighteen miles round this tree no living animal of any kind has ever been discovered^f. Dr. Horsfield^g and M. Leschinault^h have shewn that the above statements are almost most part fabulous. From their observations it appears that the true poison tree of Java is the *Antiaris toxicaria*^h (fig. 228, is taken from Blume's *Rampes*

^a *Handb. d. Pharm.*

^d De Caudolle, *Essai sur les Propriétés Méd.*

^e See the translation of Foersch's paper in Burnett's *Outlines of Botany*, 552: also *Proces* vol. ii. p. 391.

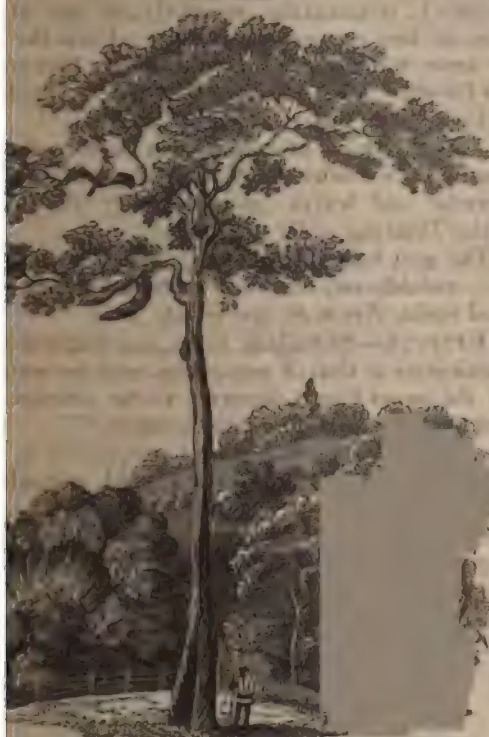
^f *Quart. Journ.* vol. ii. p. 331.

^g *Ann. du Mus. d'Hist. Nat.* t. xvi. p. 476.

^h For a very elaborate account of this tree, by M. I. J. Bennett, see Dr. Horsfield's *Plantæ Indicæ rarioræ*, p. 52.

of the largest forest trees of Java, being from 60 to 100 feet high.

FIG. 228.



Antiaris toxicaria, Rumph. *Antiaris toxicaria*, Leschinault.

able albumen 16.14, gum 12.34, antiar-resin 20.93, myricin 7.02, antiarin 6.31, and extractive 33.70. The antiar-resin was composed of $C^{16}H^{12}O$. consisted of $C^{14}H^{10}O^2$. Sir B. Brodie¹ says, the poison renders the insensible to the stimulus of the blood. Magendie and Delile² found that,

The milky juice is collected by incision, and is then inspissated by boiling along with the juice of arum, galanga, onions, &c. The poison, when brought to this country, is found to be a thick fluid, of a grayish-brown or fawn colour, and an unpleasant odour. It consists, according to Pelletier and Caventou³, of a peculiar elastic resin, slightly soluble gummy matter analogous to bassoria, and a bitter matter soluble in water. This bitter matter is composed of a colouring matter absorbable by charcoal, an undetermined acid, and anthiarin, the active principle of the plant, and which is precipitable by tincture of galls. More recently, Mulder⁴ has submitted this juice to analysis,

and found it to con-

FIG. 229.



Artocarpus incisa.

FIG. 230.



A. integrifolia.

¹ *Ann. et Phys. t. xxvi. p. 44.*
² *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt für 1838, S. 511.*

³ *Phil. Trans. for 1811.*
⁴ *Orfila, Toxicol. Gén.*

besides acting on the brain and spinal marrow, it proved emetic. According Andral, it causes convulsions with alternations of relaxation.

2. *ARTOCARPUS*.—The *Artocarpus incisa*, or *Bread-fruit tree*, and the *A. integrifolia* or *Jak fruit*, deserve notice on account of their important alimentary use. *Artocarpus incisa* is a native of the islands of the Pacific and of the Moluccas. Its fruit is to the inhabitants of Polynesia what corn is to the people of other parts of the world. *Artocarpus integrifolia* is cultivated throughout southern India, and all the warmer parts of Asia. Its fruit forms a very considerable article of food in Ceylon¹.

3. *CANNABIS SATIVA*; *Common Hemp*.—Herodotus² mentions the hemp plant and states that the Scythians, who cultivated it, made themselves garments of it. He also adds that they threw the seeds on red-hot stones, and used the perfumed vapour thereby obtained as a bath, which excited from them cries of exultation. This I presume refers to the intoxicating properties of its smoke. The hemp may have been, as Dr. Royle³ suggests, the "assuager of grief," the *Nepenthes* (νῆπις) of which Homer⁴ speaks. It is known in India as the "increaser of pleasure," the "exciter of desire," the "cement of friendship," the "causer of a reeling gait," the "laughter mover," &c.⁵

The plant which grows in India and has been described by some botanists under the name of *Cannabis indica* does not appear to me to possess any special

differences from the common hemp. Roxburgh⁶ and most other distinguished botanists have accordingly considered it identical with the *Cannabis sativa* of Linnaeus and Willdenow. Mr. Anderson, of the Chelsea Garden, has pointed out to me, as one distinguishing character, that the *C. indica* branches from the ground up to within two feet of the top; whereas common hemp grows three or four feet before it branches. The fruit also of *C. indica* is smaller, and rounder. I have carefully compared *C. indica* (both that grown in the Chelsea Garden, and that contained in Dr. Waller's Herbarium in the possession of the Linnean Society) with the *C. sativa* in Linnaeus's collection, and I cannot discover any essential distinction between them. The male plants appear to me to be in every respect the same⁷. In the female plants, the flowers of *C. indica* were more crowded than those of common hemp.

The parts employed, in Asia, for the purpose of intoxication are as follows:—

a. *Churrus* or the concreted resinous exudation from the leaves, slender stems, and flowers. "In Central India and the Saugor territory and in Nipal, *Churrus* is collected during the hot season in the following singular manner: men clad in leathern dresses pass



FIG. 231.

Cannabis sativa.

through the hemp-fields brushing through the plant with all possible violence; the soft resin adheres to the leather, and is subsequently scraped off and kneaded into balls, which sell from five to six rupees the seer. A still finer kind, the *Momeea* or waxen *Churrus*, is collected by the hand in Nipal, and sells at nearly double the price of the ordinary kind. In Nipal Dr. M'Kinnon informs me, the leathern attire is dispensed with, and the resin is gathered on the skin of the naked coolies. In Persia, it is stated by Mirza Abdul Razee that the *Churrus* is prepared by pressing the resinous plant on coarse cloths, and then scraping it from these and melting it in a pot with a little warm water.

¹ For a full description of these plants, by Dr. Hooker, see *Botan. Magaz.* vol. ii. N. 3.

² *Melpomene*, lxxiv. and lxxv.

³ *Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalayan Mountains*, p. 334.

⁴ *Odyssey*, iv. verse 229.

⁵ Royle, *op. supra cit.*; also Dr. O'Shaughnessy *On the Preparation of the Indian Hemp*, Gungah, Calcutta, 1839.

⁶ Rumphius, *Herbarium Ambalaense*, vol. v. t. 77.

⁷ *Flora Indica*, vol. iii. p. 772.

⁸ This agrees with a remark in the *Hortus Cliffortianus*, "Quod mas in Horto Malabarico sita nostra sit planta nullum dubium datur; Iconoma autem parva vocata foliis ternatis, tam ejusmodi plantas in sole macro apud nos observamus non infrequenter."

the Churrus of Herat as the best and most powerful of all the varieties of ¹."

jak. This is the dried hemp plant which has flowered, and from which has not been removed. It is sold in the Calcutta bazaars for smoking in bundles of about two feet long and three inches in diameter, each containing twenty-four plants.

g. Subjee, or Sidhee. This consists of the larger leaves and capsules of the stalks.

Leaves of common hemp have been submitted to analysis by Tscheepe², Singer³, and by Bohlig⁴. The results of the two former of these are as

Tscheepe.		Schlesinger.	
Chlorophyll.	} Green fecula.	Bitter matter	1.25
Phosphate Lime.		Chlorophyll soluble in ether	4.75
Green extractive.		Chlorophyll soluble in alcohol	9.375
Bitter extractive.		Green resinous extractive	5.0
Gum.		Colouring matter	10.15
Albumen.		Gummy extract	19.45
of ammonia, potash, lime, and magnesia.		Malate of lime with extractive	6.775
Lignin.		Extractive	6.875
Loss.		Vegetable albumen	8.0
		Lime, Magnesia, and Iron	9.5
		Lignin	12.0
		Loss	6.875

of *Cannabis sativa*.

Leaves dried at 200° F. 100.000

most important constituents, in a medicinal point of view, are probably *oil* and *resin*. Bohlig failed to detect a trace of any organic basic matter. *Oil of hemp* has hitherto been procured in such small quantities that its properties are but imperfectly known. When the dried plant is distilled with a large quantity of water, traces of the oil pass over, and the distilled liquor has a powerful narcotic odour of the plant. The *resin of hemp (cannabin)* is soluble in alcohol and ether. It has a warm, bitterish, acrid taste, and a strong narcotic odour.

Shaughnessy gave ten grains of Nipalese churrus dissolved in spirit to a small dog:—"In half an hour he became stupid and sleepy, dozing at first, starting up, wagging his tail as if extremely contented, he ate some food, on being called to he staggered to and fro, and his face assumed an utter and helpless drunkenness. These symptoms lasted about two hours, and gradually passed away; in six hours he was perfectly well and lively." General effects on man, as stated by Dr. O'Shaughnessy, from his own experience, are alleviation of pain (mostly), remarkable increase of appetite, mental aphrodisia, and great mental cheerfulness. Its more violent effects consist of a peculiar kind, and a cataleptic state. These effects are so remarkable that I shall quote some cases by way of illustration.

On P. M. a grain of the resin of hemp was given to a rheumatic patient. At 5 P. M. he was very talkative, sang, called loudly for an extra supply of food, and declared himself in perfect health. At six P. M. he was asleep. At 7 P. M. he was found insensible, but breathing with perfect regularity, his skin natural, and the pupils freely contractile on the approach of a lamp. On happening by chance to lift up the patient's arm the "professional man" made a bad judgment of my astonishment," observes Dr. O'Shaughnessy, "when I placed it at it remained in the posture in which I placed it. It required but a slight examination of the limbs to find that the patient had by the influence of the narcotic been thrown into that strange and most extraordinary of all conditions, into that state which so few have seen, and the existence of which many still discredit—the genuine *catalepsy* of the nosologist" (see p. 109). We raised him to a sitting posture, and placed his arms and limbs in any imaginable attitude. A waxen figure could not be more pliant or more steady in each position, no matter how contrary to the natural influence of the part. To all impressions he was meanwhile almost insensible."

¹ O'Shaughnessy, *op. supra cit.* p. 6.

² Gmelin, *Hand. d. Chemie*, Bd. ii. S. 1324.

³ *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt für 1840*, S. 490.

⁴ *Ibid.* S. 490.

He continued in this state till one A.M., when consciousness and voluntary motion quickly returned.

Another patient who had taken the same dose fell asleep, but was roused by the noise in the ward. He seemed vastly amused at the strange aspect of the statue-like attitudes in which the first patient had been placed. "On a sudden he uttered a loud peal of laughter, and exclaimed that four spirits were springing with his bed into the air. In vain we attempted to pacify him; his laughter became momentarily more and more uncontrollable. We now observed that the limbs were rather rigid, and in a few minutes more his arms and legs could be bent, and would remain in any desired position." He was removed to a private room, where he soon became tranquil, his limbs in less than an hour gained their natural condition, and in two hours he experienced himself perfectly well and excessively hungry."

Dr. O'Shaughnessy was kind enough to send me from Calcutta specimens of *Gunjah*, *Nipalese Churrus*, and an *alcoholic extract of Gunjah*. The two forms only came to hand. I have submitted them to experiment both on animals and man, and have given specimens of them to medical friends for trial, but the effects have hitherto proved comparatively slight. Whether this be owing to the preparations having undergone some deterioration in their passage, or to the comparative phlegmatic temperament of the English, I know not. My experiments on animals were made in the lecture-room of the London Hospital before the students of the materia medica class; and the trials on the human subject were made in the wards of the Hospital. The following are brief notices of some of the experiments:—

Expt. 1. Ten grains of *Churrus* in fine powder were given to a small terrier with his food. In fifteen minutes he appeared somewhat drowsy. In fifty-five minutes when left quiet, he would sleep as he sat, and nod forward or to the side, so nearly to fall. When roused, however, he appeared quite well, but when left alone soon fell asleep again. One of the students (Mr. Porter) took charge of him for the remainder of the day, and reported that he fell asleep, but presented no other symptom.

Expt. 2. One drachm of *Churrus* in fine powder was given to a large cat, but no effects were observed.

Expt. 3. My colleague, Mr. Curling, to whom I had given some *Churrus*, informs me that 69 grs. were given, in 16 hours, to a tetanic patient on board the hospital ship the *Dreadnought*, without any obvious effect.

Expt. 4. Four grains of an alcoholic extract of *Gunjah* were given to a girl aged 14, in the London Hospital, affected with a convulsive disorder peculiar of the characters of both chorea and hysteria. She was troubled with a spasmodic action of the diaphragm, and had been for several days and nights without sleep. About half an hour after taking the third four-grain dose the spasms entirely ceased, and the patient complained of vertigo and headache. The pupils were not perceptibly affected. The pulse was 93, soft and regular. She fell into a tranquil sleep, in which she remained several hours. When she awoke she had no spasms, but complained of headache and vertigo. The pupils were dilated and the skin moist. On raising her up to take another pill she complained of great faintness, and broke out into a profuse perspiration. The faintness having subsided she again sat up, when the pulse suddenly rose from 93 to 130. Some days afterwards convulsive movements appeared in other muscles. The extract was again resorted to, but its effects were never more than palliative, and notwithstanding the dose was increased to thirty grains twice, and even thrice, it ceased to produce any obvious effect. The extract never appeared to affect her appetite, which was all through good.

Expt. 5. A scruple of the green alcoholic extract of *Cannabis indica* grown at the Chelsea Garden was dissolved in about a fluidrachm of spirit, and thrown into the peritoneal sac of a middle-sized dog, but no effect was observed.

Expt. 6. Two drachms of the powder of the female plant of *Cannabis indica* grown at Chelsea, were given to a small dog, but no effect was observed.

I have also tried the alcoholic extract of *Gunjah*, prepared at Madras, and me by my late pupil Mr. T. Brydon; but have failed with it also to produce the remarkable effects observed by Dr. O'Shaughnessy. I have seen weakness of the hind extremities of a cat caused by it, so as to prevent her taking her customary leap on to a wall to escape. This effect was observed 24 hours after the exhibition of the medicine, which did not appear to produce any other result.

t a gentle heat, and can be made into pills without any addition." (Shnessy). In hydrophobia from ten to twenty grains of the resin, in soft to be chewed by the patient, and repeated according to the effect.

stura Cannabis.—Dr. O'Shaughnessy directs three grains of the extract solved in one drachm of proof spirit. Dose, in tetanus, ʒj. every half till the paroxysms cease, or catalepsy is induced; in cholera, ten drops 4 times a day.

PIETARIA OFFICINALIS, or *Common Wall-pellitory*, is a common indigenous which was formerly in great repute as a diuretic and lithontriptic. By practitioners it is still highly esteemed. It is used in calculous and other affections, and also in dropsies. The expressed juice may be taken in one or two fluidounces. Or the decoction (prepared by boiling ʒj. of it in a pint of water) may be substituted. The extract and distilled water have been used. On account of the nitre which the plant contains, the extract is to be taken fire in making it.

XXVII.—PIPERACEÆ, *Kunth*.—THE PEPPER TRIBE.

1. **CHARACTER**.—*Flowers* naked, hermaphrodite, with a bract on the outside of the *Stamens* definite or indefinite, arranged on one side, or all round the ovary to which they adhere more or less; *anthers* one or two-celled, with or without a fleshy connective; *pollen* smooth. *Ovary* superior, simple, one-celled, containing a single erect *ovule*; *stigma* sessile, simple, rather oblique. *Seed* with the embryo lying in a fleshy sac, placed at that end of the seed which is opposite the hilum, on the outside of the albumen.—*Shrubs* or *herbaceous plants*. *Leaves* opposite, verticillate, or alternate, in consequence of the union of one of the pair of leaves, without *stipules*. *Flowers* usually sessile, or pedicellate, in spikes which are either terminal or axillary; or in the leaf axils (Lindley).

2. **USAGES**.—Fruits remarkable for their hot taste, and acrid and stimulant qualities. These qualities they owe to the presence of an acrid oil and resin.

PIPER NIGRUM, *Linn.*, *L. E. D.*—THE BLACK PEPPER.

astonishment that it should have come into general use, since neither flavour nor appearance to recommend it.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Spadix* covered with flowers on all *Flowers* hermaphrodite, rarely dicecious, each supported by *Stamina* two or more. *Ovarium* with one, solitary, erect *Stigma* punctiform, obtuse, or split. *Berry* one-seeded. *dicotyledonous* [monocotyledonous, *Blume*], inverted (*Blume*).

FIG. 232.

*Piper nigrum.*

Sp. Char.—*Stem* shrubby, radicans, terete. *Leaves* ovate or elliptic, occasionally somewhat oblique, cordate, five to seven-nerved, coriaceous, smooth, recurved at the margin, greenish beneath. *Spadices* shortly peduncled, pendulous. *Fruits* distinct (Blume).

Stem eight to twelve feet long, jointed, dichotomous. *Fruit* at first green, then afterwards black.

According to Dr. Roxburgh^b *Piper* is cultivated, and yields excellent pepper.

Hab.—Cultivated in various parts of India and its islands (Roxburgh); also in the West Indies.

PREPARATION.—When any of the berries on a *spadix* change from green to red, the whole are considered fit for gathering; for when they are allowed to become fully ripe, they are somewhat less agreeable, and moreover, easily drop off. When collected they are spread out on a cloth, dried in the sun, and the stalks separated by hand-rubbing. The berries are afterwards winnowed^c. The dried and shrivelled berries constitute *black pepper* (*piper nigrum*).

White pepper (*piper album*) is prepared from the best and largest grains, taken at their most perfect stage of maturity. These are soaked in water, swell and burst their tegument, which is afterwards carefully separated, by drying in the sun, hand-rubbing, and sifting^d.

COMMERCE.—The pepper countries extend from about the latitude of 90° to that of 115° E., beyond which no pepper is found; and they reach from 5° S. latitude to about 12° N., where it again ceases. The following estimate of the production of pepper is drawn up by Mr. Crawford^e.

<i>Production of Pepper.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>
Sumatra (west coast).....	20,000,000
Do. (east do).....	8,000,000
Islands in the Straits of Malacca.....	3,000,000
Malay peninsula.....	3,733,333
Borneo.....	2,666,667
Siam.....	8,000,000
Malabar.....	4,000,000
TOTAL.....	50,000,000

^a *Enum. Plant. Javæ*, p. 64.

^b *Op. cit.*

^c *Pl. Indict*, vol. i, p. 133.

^d Marsden, *History of Sumatra*, 3d ed. p. 137.

^e *Ibid*, *op. cit.*

^f M'Culloch, *Dict. of Comm.*

the year 1838, the number of pounds of pepper which paid duty per lb.) was 2,169,438. In 1840, 2,271,174 lbs. paid duty. It is usually imported in bags.

DESCRIPTION.—*Black pepper* (*piper nigrum*) is round, covered externally with a brownish-black, corrugated layer (the remains of the dried portion of the berry), which may be readily removed by boiling it in water. Internally we have a hard, whitish, spherical, horny seed, which is horny externally, but farinaceous internally. The most kind of black pepper is called *shot pepper*, from its density and hardness. *Fulton's decorticated pepper* is black pepper deprived of husk by mechanical trituration. It is sometimes bleached by heat. The taste of pepper (both of nucleus and covering) is hot and hot. *White pepper* (*piper album*) is the fruit deprived of the external fleshy portion of the pericarp. The grains are larger than those of black pepper, spherical, whitish, and smooth, horny externally; internally they are farinaceous, or hollow in the centre. They are less acrid and pungent than black pepper.

COMPOSITION.—In 1819, Oersted discovered *piperin* in pepper. In 1821, black pepper was analyzed by Pelletier^a. In 1832, white pepper was analyzed by Lucä^b.

Black pepper (Pelletier.)

Resin.
Oil.
Starch.
Albumen.
Woody fibre.
Acid.
Sulphureous, and magnesian salts
Free.

White pepper (Lucä).

Acrid resin	16.60
Volatile oil	1.61
Extractive, gum, and salts	12.50
Starch	18.50
Albumen	2.50
Woody fibre	29.00
Water and loss	19.29

Pepper.

White pepper..... 100.00

Lucä found no *piperin* in white pepper; but Poutet¹ subsequently detected it. Probably, therefore, in Lucä's analysis, the *piperin* was retained in the resin.

RESIN OF PEPPER (*resina piperis*).—This is a very acrid substance, soluble in alcohol and ether, but not so in volatile oils. It possesses in high perfection the medicinal properties of pepper. Dissolved in ether it was employed by Dr. Lucas, in intermittents, and in two out of three cases with success¹.

VOLATILE OIL OF PEPPER (*oleum piperis*).—When pure this is colourless; has the odour and taste of pepper. Its sp. gr. is 0.9932 (Lucä). Its composition is $C^{10}H^8$. It absorbs hydrochloric acid in large quantity, but does not form a saline compound with it. According to Meli², it possesses the same febrifuge properties as *piperin*, perhaps because it retains some of the latter principle. It has been used in some forms of dyspepsia depending on general debility.

PIPERIN.—This substance was discovered by Oersted in 1819, but was more fully examined by Pelletier in 1821. It exists in black, white, and long pepper, and also in cubebs.

¹ Brande, *Dict. of Mat. Med.*

² *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* xvi. 344.

³ Schwartze, *Pharm. Tabellen.*

⁴ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. vii.

⁵ Dierbach, *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Méd.* Bd. 1, S. 252, 1837.

⁶ Dierbach, *op. cit.*

It is a crystalline substance, the crystals being rhombic prisms, with metallic bases. It fuses at 212° F., is insoluble in cold water, and is only very slightly soluble in boiling water. Its best solvent is alcohol; the solution throws down piperin when water is added to it. Ether dissolves it, but not so readily as alcohol. Acetic acid likewise is a solvent for it.

Piperin, when pure, is white; but, as met with in commerce, it is usually straw-yellow. It is tasteless and inodorous. It was at first supposed to be an alkali; but Pelletier has shewn that it possesses no analogy with vegetable alkalis, and that it is related to the resins. With strong sulphuric acid it forms a blood-red liquid. Nitric acid colours it first greenish-yellow, then orange, and afterwards red. The action of hydrochloric acid is similar.

Its formula, according to Regnault, is $C^{24}H^{18}N^6O^6$.

Piperin has been recommended and employed by Meli and several other physicians¹ as a febrifuge in intermittent fevers. It is said to be more certainly speedy, and also milder in its action, than the cinchona alkalis. Moreau² is told it might be procured at a cheaper rate than sulphate of quinia. Its dose is about six or eight grains in powder or pills. Sixty grains have been taken in twenty-four hours, without causing any injurious effects. Meli considers ten to three scruples sufficient to cure an intermittent. Magendie³ proposes to substitute blennorrhagia, instead of eubebæ.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Pepper is one of the acrid spices, and its general effects have been already noticed (p. 181). Its great action is recognised when we apply it to the tongue. On the skin it acts as a rubefacient and vesicant⁴. Swallowed, it stimulates the stomach, creates a sensation of warmth in this viscus, and, when used in small doses, assists the digestive functions, but, if given in large quantities, induces an inflammatory condition. Thirty white pepper-corns, taken for a stomach complaint, induced violent burning pain, thirst, accelerated pulse, which continued for three days, until the first stools were evacuated⁵. Wendt, Lange, and Jager⁶, have also reported cases in which inflammatory symptoms supervened after the use of pepper. On the vascular and secreting systems pepper acts as a stimulant. It accelerates the frequency of the pulse, promotes diuresis, and acts as an excitant to the mucous surfaces. On one of our patients (a lady) the copious use of pepper induces burning heat of the skin, and a few spots of *Urticaria evanida* usually on the face. "I have seen," says Van Swieten⁷, "a most ardent and dangerous fever raised in a person who had swallowed a great quantity of black pepper." It has long been regarded as a stimulant for the urinary and genital apparatus. The opinion is supported by the well-known influence of the peppers over certain morbid conditions of these organs. Moreover, the beneficial effect of pepper in some affections of the rectum leads us to suspect that this viscus is also beneficially influenced by these fruits.

USES.—It is employed as a condiment, partly for its flavour, partly for its stimulant influence over the stomach, by which it assists digestion. As a gastric stimulant it is a useful addition to difficultly digestible foods, as fatty and mucilaginous matters, especially in pe-

¹ Dierbach, *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* B. i. S. 176, 1820.

² *Formulaire.*

³ Richard, *Diet. de Méd.* t. xvii. p. 307.

⁴ Wilmer, *Arzneien. d. Gifte*, Bd. iv. S. 220.

⁵ Quoted by Wilmer, *op. cit.* S. 119.

⁶ *Commentaries*, vol. v. p. 57, Eng. Transl.

ject to stomach complaints from a torpid or atonic condition of the stomach. Infused in ardent spirit it is a popular remedy for preventing the return of the paroxysms of intermittent fevers, given shortly before the expected attack. The practice is not recent, for Celsus¹ used warm water with pepper to relieve the cold fit. The febrifuge of this spice has been fully proved, in numerous cases, by L. Meli², Riedmüller (Dierbach), and others; though Schmitz³ denies it. Barbier⁴ says, that in some instances, where large doses of pepper have been exhibited, death occurred in consequence of the aggravation of a latent gastritis. It has been employed in gonorrhœa as a substitute for cubebs. In relaxed uvula, paralysis of the tongue, and affections of the mouth or throat requiring the use of a powerful astringent, pepper may be employed as a masticatory. In the form of ointment it is used as an application to tinea capitis. Mixed with oil it is employed to increase the acridity of sinapisms.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of black pepper (either of corns or powder) is from five to fifteen grains; the powder may be given in the form of pills.

CONFECTIO PIPERIS NIGRI, L. E.: *Electuarium Piperis, E. Confection of Black Pepper.*—(Black Pepper; Elecampane-root [Licorice-root], powder, *E.*] of each, lb. j.; Fennel seeds, lb. iij.; Honey; Sugar, of each, lb. ij. Rub the dry ingredients together to a fine powder. The *London College* keeps this in a covered vessel, and directs the Honey to be added when the Confection is to be used. The *Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges* order the Honey to be added immediately after the dry ingredients have been mixed.)—This preparation is intended to be a substitute for a quack medicine, "Ward's Paste," which has obtained some celebrity as a remedy for fistulæ, piles, and ulcers about the rectum. Its efficacy depends on the gentle stimulus it gives to the affected parts. Brodie⁵ observes, that severe cases of piles are sometimes cured by it; and he thinks that it acts on them topically, the greater part of the paste passing into the colon, becoming blended with the feces, and in this way coming into contact with the piles, on which it acts as a local application, much as *vinum opii* acts on the eye, or of the conjunctiva in chronic ophthalmia. In confirmation of this view, he mentions the case of a patient attended by Sir James Home, who was cured by the introduction of the paste into the rectum. Confection of black pepper is adapted for weak and leucorrhœic habits, and is objectionable where much irritation or inflammation is present. The dose of it is from one to two or three drachms twice or thrice a day. "It is of no use," says Sir B.

¹ Lib. iii. cap. 12.

² Journ. Complem. du Dict. des Scienc. Méd. t. viii. p. 371.

³ Ibid. t. xiii. p. 124.

⁴ Russ's Magaz. Bd. xvi.

⁵ Traité Elem. de Mat. Méd. 2A. ed. t. ii. p. 57.

⁶ Lectures in Lond. Med. Gaz. vol. xv. p. 746.

Brodie, "to take this remedy for a week, a fortnight, or a month it must be persevered in for two, three, or four months." As it is to accumulate in and distend the colon, gentle aperients should be exhibited occasionally during the time the patient is taking the medicine.

2. UNGUENTUM PIPERIS NIGRI, D. *Ointment of Black Pepper*. (Prepared Hog's Lard, lb. i. ; Black Pepper, reduced to powder, ℥i. Make an ointment).—Formerly in vogue for the cure of tinea capitis.

2. PIPER LONGUM, Linn. L. E. D.—THE LONG PEPPER.

Sex. Syst. Diandria, Trigynia.

(Fructus immaturus exsiccatus, L.—Dried Spikes, K.—Semina, D.)

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Vide *Piper nigrum*.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* shrubby, climbing. Lower leaves ovate-concordate, three to five-nerved: upper ones on short petioles, oblong, acuminate, oblique, and somewhat cordate at the base, obsolete five-nerved and veined, coriaceous, smooth, greyish-green beneath. *Peduncles* longer than the petiole. *Spadices* almost cylindrical (Blume²).

Hab.—India. Found wild among bushes, on the banks of rivers, up towards the Circar mountains. It flowers and bears fruit during the wet and cold seasons (Roxburgh). It is cultivated in Bengal, and in the valleys amongst the Circar mountains. The roots and thickest parts of the stems, when cut into small pieces and dried, form a considerable article of commerce all over India, under the name of *Pippula moola*.

DESCRIPTION.—When fully grown, but yet unripe, the spikes are gathered and dried by exposure to the sun. They are packed in bags for sale.

As met with in commerce, *long pepper* (*piper longum*) is greenish brown, cylindrical, an inch or more in length, having a mild aromatic odour, but a violent pungent taste.

COMPOSITION.—This pepper was analysed by Dulong in 1817. The following are the substances he obtained from it:—*Acrid matter* (resin?), *volatile oil*, *piperin*, *nitrogenous extractive*, *bassorin*, *starch*, *malates* and *other salts*.

The VOLATILE OIL OF LONG PEPPER is colourless, and has a disagreeable and an acrid taste.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—The effects of long pepper are analogous to those of black pepper. Cullen³ and Bergius⁴ consider it less powerful; but most other pharmacologists are agreed

² *Enum. Fl. Javæ*, p. 70.

³ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. xi. p. 52.

⁴ *Mat. Med.* vol. ii. p. 209.

⁵ *Mat. Med.* Ed. 2^{da}, t. i. p. 29.

ing more acrid. Medicinally it may be employed in similar . It is used principally for culinary purposes. It is a consti- of several pharmacopœial preparations.

. PI'PER CUBE'BA, *Linn. L. E. D.*—THE CUBEB PEPPER.

Sex. Syst. Diandria, Trigynia.

(Baccæ; cubebæ, *L.*—Fruit, *B.*—Fructus, *D.*)

ISTORY.—It is uncertain when the cubebs of our shops were first used into medicine, or who first alludes to them. There does appear to be any foundation for the opinion that the ancient s were acquainted with them. "Many, indeed, pretend that *carpesion* (*καρχήσιον*) of Galen is our cubeb, and that the *round* of Theophrastus, the *pepper* of Hippocrates, were all names ; but this is a conjecture founded on a very bad basis. The ms are at the head of these blunders. Serapion has translated at Galen says of carpesion into his chapter of cubeb, and attri- all its virtues to it, and has even added every thing to the nt that Dioscorides has left us of the *Ruscus*. Avicenna is n the same error, and calls the carpesium *cubeb*; and from authors Actuarius and the other Greeks have collected their nts. It is plain from all this, that either the carpesium of the s and the cubeb of the Arabians are the same things, or else e Arabians have been guilty of confounding different things in nge manner together: if the latter be the case, there is no g of any thing from what they say; and if the former, it is vident that our cubebs are not the same with theirs—that is, he carpesium of Galen; for he expressly assures us that this ot a fruit or seed, but, as he tells us, a kind of slender woody resembling in smell and virtues the root of the valerian. ng is more evident than that the carpesium, therefore, was a fibrous root, or the small twigs and branches of a climbing not a round small fruit. If the Arabians, therefore, were ac- ed with our cubebs at all, it appears that, not knowing what rpesium and ruscus were, they ignorantly attributed the virtues ed by the Greeks to these medicines to these fruits^b." ebs were in use in England 500 years ago, for in 1305 Edward I. d to the corporation of London the power of levying a toll e farthing a pound on this article in its passage over London e^c.

ANY. *Gen. Char.*—Vide *Piper nigrum*.

Char.—*Stem* shrubby, terete, climbing. *Leaves* petiolate, ob- rolate-oblong, acuminate, rounded or oblique cordate at the nerved, coriaceous, smooth. *Peduncles* almost equal to the : *Berries* with elongated peduncles (Blume^d).

bill, *Hist. of the Mat. Med.* p. 473.

ber *Niger Scaccarii*, vol. i. p. 478. Also *The Chronicles of London Bridge*, p. 155.

sum. *Fl. Javæ*, p. 70.

Dr. Blume says that the cubebs of the shops are the fruit of *P. caninum*, which has a smaller and shorter-stalked fruit, having a distinct anise flavour, and pungency than the fruit of *P. Cubeba*; but Dr. Lindley^e observes, that he cannot perceive any difference in the flavour of the dried fruit of *P. Cubeba* of the cubebs sold in the London shops. *P. Cubeba* is readily distinguishable from *P. caninum* by the leaves being coriaceous, smooth, and shining, the veins proceeding from the side of the midrib, not from its base.

Hab.—Java and the Prince of Wales's Island.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried unripe fruit of this plant constitutes *cubebs* (*cubeba* vel *piper caudatum*) of the shops.

In appearance, cubebs resemble black pepper, except that they are lighter coloured, and are each furnished with a stalk two or three lines long, and from which circumstance they have received the name *caudatum*. The cortical portion of cubebs (that which constituted the fleshy portion of the fruit) appears to have been thinner and less succulent than in black pepper. Within it is a hard spherical seed, which is whitish and oily. The taste of cubebs is acrid, peppery, and camphoraceous; the odour is peculiar and aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—Three analyses of cubebs have been made: one by Trommsdorff, in 1811^f; a second by Vauquelin, in 1820^g; and a third by Monheim, in 1835^h.

Vauquelin.

1. Volatile oil, nearly solid.
2. Resin like that of copaiva.
3. Another coloured resin.
4. A coloured gummy matter.
5. Extractive.
6. Saline matter.

Cubebs.

Monheim.

1. Green volatile oil
2. Yellow volatile oil
3. Cubebin
4. Balsamic resin
5. Wax
6. Chloride of sodium
7. Extractive
8. Lignin
- Loas

Cubebs.

1. **ESSENTIAL OIL OF CUBEBS.**—(See p. 1108.)
2. **RESIN OF CUBEBS.**—Vauquelin has described two resins of cubebs: one green, liquid, acrid, and analogous, both in odour and taste, to balsam of copaiva; the other is brown, solid, acrid, and insoluble in ether.
3. **CUBEBIN (Piperin).**—From cubebs is obtained a principle to which the term *cubebin* has been applied. It is very analogous to, if not identical with, piperin. Cassola, a Neapolitan chemist,ⁱ says, it is distinguished from the latter principle by the fine crimson colour which it produces with sulphuric acid, which remains unaltered for twenty or twenty-four hours: moreover, *cubebin* is not crystallizable.

Monheim,^j however, declares Cubebin to be identical with piperin, and that it is combined with a soft acrid resin. In this state it is soluble in ether, and in the fixed oils, and acetic acid; but it is insoluble in oil of turpentine and in sulphuric acid. It fuses at 68° F.

Dr. Görres^k gave cubebin, in both acute and chronic gonorrhœa, to the dose of one drachm, four times daily. But he premised the use of phosphoric acid.

4. **EXTRACTIVE MATTER OF CUBEBS.**—Vauquelin says, the extractive matter of cubebs is analogous to that found in leguminous plants. It is precipitable by galls, but not by acetate of lead.

^e *Flora Medica*.

^f Schwartz, *Pharm. Tabell.*

^g *Ann. Phil.* 2nd Series, vol. iii. p. 202.

^h *Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 403.

ⁱ *Journ. de Chim. Med.* t. x. p. 685.

^j *Op. cit.*

^k Dierbach, *Neuesten, Entd. in d Mat. Med.* S. 253. 1837.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Cubebs belong to the acrid species, (p. 181) noticed. Their sensible operation is very analogous to that of black pepper. Taken in moderate doses, they stimulate the stomach, augment the appetite, and promote the digestive process. In larger quantities, or taken when the stomach is in an irritated or inflammatory condition, they cause nausea, vomiting, burning pain, diarrhoea, and even purging. These are their local effects. The constitutional ones are those resulting from the operation of an excitation—namely, increased frequency and fulness of pulse, thirst, and increased heat. It probably stimulates all the mucous surfaces, but equally so. In some instances, cubebs give rise to an eruption on the skin, like urticaria. Not unfrequently they cause headache; and occasionally disorder of the cerebro-spinal functions, manifested by convulsive movements or partial paralysis, as in a case related by Broughton¹.

Cubebs appear to exercise a specific influence over the urinary apparatus. Thus they frequently act as diuretics, and at the same time deepen the colour of, and communicate a peculiar aromatic odour to, the urine. Their stimulant operation on the bladder is illustrated by a case related by Sir Benjamin Brodie^m. A gentleman, labouring under chronic inflammation of the bladder, took a grain of cubebs, every eight hours, with much relief. Being desirous to expedite his cure, he, of his own accord, increased the dose to a drachm. This was followed by an aggravation of the symptoms: the irritation of the bladder was much increased, the urine was secreted in much larger quantity than before, and ultimately the patient died,—“his death being, I will not say occasioned,” says Sir Benjamin, “but certainly very much hastened, by his immoderate use in overdosing himself with cubebs.”

Large doses of cubebs caused in Pül^a nausea, acid eructations, pain in the pit of the stomach, headache, uneasiness, and fever.

Uses.—The principal use of cubebs is in the treatment of *gonorrhoea*. They should be given in as large doses as the stomach can bear in the early part of the disease; for experience has fully proved that in proportion to the length of time gonorrhoea has existed, the more amenable is it to the influence of cubebs. In some instances an immediate stop is put to the progress of the malady. In others, the most distressing symptoms only are palliated; while in many (according to experience in most) cases no obvious influence over the disease is manifested. The presence of active inflammation of the urethra does not positively preclude the use of cubebs, though I have more than once seen them aggravate the symptoms. Mr. Jeffreysⁿ thinks the greatest success is met with in the more inflammatory forms of the disease. Cubebs have been charged with inducing swelled testicles; but I have not observed this affection to be more frequent

¹ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. i. p. 405.

^m *Ibid.* vol. 3. p. 300.

ⁿ *Anæsthesia. Giffen*, Bd. iv. 9. 217.

^o *Observ. on the Use of Cubebs, or Java Pepper, in the Cure of Gonorrhoea.* 1821.

after the use of cubebs than when they were not employed. Broughton^a gave them to fifty patients, and in forty-five they were successful. Of these only two had swelled testicle. The explanation of the *methodus medendi* is unsatisfactory. Sir A. Cooper^b thinks that cubebs produce a specific inflammation of their own urethra, which has the effect of superseding the gonorrhoeal inflammation. The occasional occurrence of a cutaneous eruption from use of cubebs deserves especial attention, as I have known it excite a suspicion of secondary symptoms.

Cubebs have been recommended in gleet and leucorrhœa. An abscess of the prostate gland, twenty or thirty grains of cubebs taken three times a day, have in many cases appeared to do good. They seemed to give a gentle stimulus to the parts, and to influence the disease much in the same way that Ward's Paste operates on abscesses and fistulæ, and ulcers of the rectum. In cystitis^c also they have occasionally proved serviceable in small doses^d. In piles, likewise, they are given with advantage^e.

The efficacy of cubebs in mucous discharges is not confined to the urino-genital mucous membrane. In catarrhal affections of the membrane lining the aerian passages, it proves exceedingly serviceable, especially when the secretion is copious and the system relaxed.

Formerly cubebs were employed as gastric stimulants and carminatives in dyspepsia, arising from an atonic condition of the stomach. They have also been used in rheumatism. The Indians mix them in wine, and take them to excite the sexual feelings.

ADMINISTRATION.—Cubebs, in the form of *powder*, are given in doses varying from ten grains to three drachms. In affections of the bladder and prostate gland the dose is from ten grains to thirty grains. In gonorrhœa, on the other hand, they should be administered in small doses. Mr. Crawford^f says, that in Malay countries they are given in doses of three drachms, six or eight times during the day.

1. OLEUM CUBEBAE, E.; Volatile Oil of Cubebs.—(Prepared by grinding the fruit, and distilling with water). By distillation, it yields about 10·5 per cent. of a transparent, slightly-coloured (or pure, colourless), volatile oil, which is lighter than water ($\rho = 0·929$), and has the cubeb odour, and a hot, aromatic, bitter taste. It is composed of carbon and hydrogen, in the same relative proportion as in oil of turpentine; but its formula is $C^{15}H^{12}$.

By keeping, it sometimes deposits crystals (*cubeb stearoptene* or *cubeb camphor*), the primary form of which is the rhombic octahedron^g. Their odour is that of cubebs; their taste, at first, like cubebs and camphor, afterwards cooling. They are fusible at 113°; soluble in alcohol, ether, and oils, but are insoluble in water.

^a *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xii. p. 99.

^b *Lancet*, vol. iii. p. 201. 1821.

^c *Dr. Orr, Ed. Med. Journ.* vol. xviii. p. 316.

^d *Sir B. Brodie, Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. i. p. 396.

^e *Ibid.* p. 300.

^f *Ibid.* vol. xv. 747.

^g *Hist. of the Indian Archipelago*, vol. i. p. 465.

^h *Brooke, Ann. Phil. N. S.* vol. v. p. 450.

tion is $C^{18}H^{14}O$, so that they are the hydrate of the oil of

Oil of cubebs is an excellent and most convenient substitute powder. The dose of it, at the commencement of its use, is elve drops. This quantity is to be gradually increased as he stomach will bear it. In some instances, I have given it tent of a fluidrachm for a dose. It may be taken suspended by means of mucilage, or dropped on sugar. *Gelatinous of cubebs*, containing the oil of cubebs, are prepared by Mr. w. The mode of preparing these will be described when the gelatinous capsules of copaiva. A combination of oil of nd oil of copaiva forms a very useful medicine in some cases chœa.

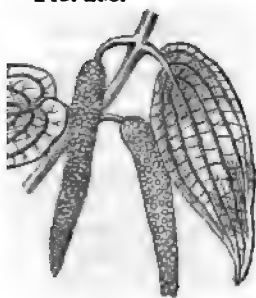
continent, a preparation, called the *oleo-resinous extract of* used. It is prepared by adding the oil to the resinous ex- ubebs, which is prepared by digesting the cake left after the n of the oil in alcohol, and distilling off the spirit^r.

TURA CUBEBAE, L. ; Tinctura Piperis Cubebæ, D. *Tincture* s. — (Cubebs, 3v. [3iv. D.]; Rectified [Proof, D.] Spirit, 2-measure, D.] Macerate for fourteen days, and filter).— gomery " says, " I have found this tincture cure gonorrhœa edily and satisfactorily." The dose of it is one or two three times a day.

OTHER NON-OFFICIAL PIPERACEÆ.

PIPER BETLE is extensively used by the Malays and other nations of the consider it as a necessary of life. The mode of taking it in Sumatra

FIG. 233.



Piper Betle.

consists simply in spreading on the *siri* (the leaf of the Piper Betle) a small quantity of *chunam* (quick-lime prepared from calcined shells), and folding it up with a slice of *pinang* or Areca nut (vide pp. 203 & 936). From the mastication there proceeds a juice which tinges the saliva of a bright red, and which the leaf and nut, without the lime, will not yield. This hue being communicated to the mouth and lips, is esteemed ornamental, and an agreeable flavour is imparted to the breath. The juice is usually, but not always, swallowed. To persons who are not habituated to this composition it causes giddiness, astringes and excoriates the mouth and fauces, and deadens for a ulty of taste. Individuals, when toothless, have the ingredients pre- ced to a paste, that they may dissolve without further effort^r.

XVIII.—EUPHORBIACEÆ, Juss.—THE EUPHORB- IUM TRIBE.

CHARACTER.—*Flowers* monœcious or dicecious. *Calyx* monosepalous ; nts definite, sometimes none, very often increased on the inside by

various squamiform or glandular appendages. *Stamens* indefinite, or definite, distinct [or monadelphous]; sometimes inserted into the calyx flower, beneath the rudiments of the pistil. *Anthers* two-celled; sometimes distinct, dehiscing longitudinally on the outer side. *Ovary* sessile, or stipitate, two to three or many-celled; the cells arranged around the central placenta. *Ovules* solitary or in pairs; suspended in the inner angle beneath the apex. *Styles* as many as the cells; either united, or none. *Stigmas* single and compound or many-lobed. *Cells* two to three distinct bivalved cells, which often burst elastically. *Embryo* solitary or twin, with an arillus, and attached above to the central axis. *Embryo* surrounded by a fleshy albumen: cotyledons flat; radicle short. — *Herbs* or *shrubs* generally lactescent. *Leaves* mostly stipulate,

FIG. 234.

*Euphorbia meloformis.*

FIG. 235.

*Euphorbia antiquorum.*

or rarely opposite, axillary or terminal, with bracts; bracts sometimes large and imbricate. (Bot. Gall.)

Some of the Euphorbiaceae are succulent (as *Euphorbia* *meloformis* and *E. antiquorum*, Figs. 234 & 235), and have a considerable resemblance to cacti, from which they may be distinguished by the presence of an acrid juice. However, the *Mammillaria* (of the Cactaceae) possesses a sweet juice.

PROPERTIES.—Acridity is the leading quality of the plants of this family; some species also possess a narcotic property and depress the action of the system. The acridity resides in the milky juice. In some plants the acrid principle is volatile, as in *Hippomane Mancinella* and *Croton Tiglium*: in the latter species it is of an acid nature. Some poisonous species, by being deprived of this volatile principle, and thereby become esculent. In others the acrid principle is fixed, as in the substance called, in the shop, *euphorbium*.

Some euphorbiaceous plants are devoid of acridity, or possess it in a slight degree only. Von Buch⁷ says, the branches of *Euphorbia* by the natives of the Isles. The aromatic tonic bark of the *Croton Cascarilla* is another instance of the very general acridity of euphorbiaceous plants.

This acrid juice pervades various parts of the plants; in the stem principally in the cortical portion. "M. Berthollet has recorded an instance of the harmless quality of the sap in the interior of a plant. The bark is filled with a milky proper juice of a poisonous nature. He has observed the natives of Teneriffe as being in the habit of removing the bark of *Euphorbia canariensis*, and then sucking the inner portion of the stem to quench their thirst, this part containing a considerable quantity of a non-elaborated sap."⁸

1. CROTON TIGLIUM, Lamarck, L. E. D.—THE PURGING CROTON.

Croton Jamaicensis, Hamilton.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Monadelphia.

(Oleum e seminibus expressum, L. D.—Expressed Oil of the Seeds, E.)

HISTORY.—Croton seeds are mentioned by Avicenna⁹, Serapion¹⁰, under the name of *Dend* or *Dende*. The earliest European

⁷ Nees and Ebermaier, *Med. Pharm. Bot.* Bd. i. S. 335.

⁸ Henslow, *Botany*, in *Lardner's Cyclop.* p. 217.

⁹ Lib. 2^{da}, cap. 219.

¹⁰ *De Simp. medicis*, cccxlviii.

five-parted.—*MALES*: *petals* five; *stamens* ten or more, distinct.—*FEMALES*: *petals* none; *styles* three, divided into two or three articulations. *Capsule* tricoccous (Adr. de Jussieu).

var.—Arboreous. *Leaves* oblong-ovate, acuminate, slightly smooth. *Stamina* fifteen, distinct. Each cell of the fruit contains one seed.

Tree, from 15 to 20 feet high. *Bark* smooth, ash-colored. *Leaves* sometimes cordate, and with two flat round glands at the base; when young covered on both surfaces, but especially on the upper one, with minute stellate hairs. At the base of the leaves are two flat round glands. *Raceme* terminal, erect, simple. *Petals* white.

—Continent of India, islands forming the Indian Archipelago, &c.

*CROTON PAVANA** is said also to yield tiglium or croton seeds. It is distinguished from *C. Tiglium* by having only ten stamina, and by the seeds being smaller than the cells in which they are placed. *C. Pavana* is a native of the eastern parts of Bengal? Amboyna?? Dr. Hamilton thinks it is the *Motacra* of Rumphius.

DESCRIPTION.—*Croton seeds* (*semina tiglii* seu *semina crotonis*; *tiglii*; *purging nuts* of some authors), in size and shape are similar to castor seeds. Viewed laterally, their shape is oval or elongated: seen from either extremity, they have a rounded or imperfectly quadrangular form. Their length does not exceed six times their thickness is $2\frac{1}{4}$ to 3 lines; their breadth, 3 or 4 lines. The surface of the seeds is yellowish, owing to the presence of an investing lamina (epidermis?). The testa is dark brown, shining, and is marked with the ramifications of the raphé. The

without odour; their taste is at first mild and oleaginous, after acrid and burning. When heated they evolve an acrid vapour.

According to Dr. Nimmo¹, 100 parts consist of—

Shell or seed-coats	36
Kernel, or nucleus	64
	100

COMPOSITION.—Croton seeds were analyzed by Brandes², with the following results:—

Volatile oil	traces.
Fixed oil, with <i>crotonic acid</i> , and an alkaloid (<i>crotonin</i>)	17.00
<i>Crotonates</i> and colouring matter	0.32
Brownish yellow resin, insoluble in ether	1.60
Stearine and wax	0.65
Extractive, sugar, and malates of potash and lime	2.05
Starchy matter, with phosphate of lime and magnesia	5.71
Gum, and gummoin	10.17
Albumen	1.01
Gluten	2.00
Seed-coats, and woody fibre of the nucleus	39.00
Water	72.50
Croton seeds	101.41

1. VOLATILE OIL OF CROTON SEEDS.—This is but imperfectly known, trace of it having been obtained. Brandes regards it as extremely acrid, and that by the united agencies of air and water it is converted into croton oil for the distilled water of the seeds becomes more acid by keeping.

2. FIXED OIL OF CROTON SEEDS.—This also is but imperfectly known, must not be confounded with croton oil of the shops, which is a mixture of other constituents of the seeds. Fixed oil of croton seeds is, probably, a combination of crotonic and other fatty acids with glycerine.

3. CROTONIC ACID. (*Jatrophic Acid*).—Though this acid exists in the state in the seed, yet an additional quantity of it is obtained when the oil is saponified. It is a volatile, very acrid, fatty acid, which congeals at 10° and, when heated a few degrees above 32° F., is converted into vapour, has a strong nauseous odour, and which irritates the eyes and nose. It has a bitter taste, and acts as a powerful local irritant. It is to this acid that the emetic and poisonous qualities of croton oil are principally referrible. Pelletier and Caventou think that it is not sufficiently energetic to be the sole active principle. It unites with bases forming a class of salts called *CROTONATES*, which are generally inodorous. The *CROTONATE OF AMMONIA* precipitates the salts of lead, and silver, white; and the sulphate of iron, yellow. *CROTONATE OF POTASH* is crystalline, and dissolves, with difficulty, in alcohol. *CROTONATE OF BARYTES* is soluble in water; but *CROTONATE OF MAGNESIA* is very slightly soluble in this liquid.

4. CROTONIN.—The alkali which Brandes found in these seeds, and to which he gave the name of *Crotonin*, appears to be identical with the *Tiglin* of de Jussieu. It is crystalline, has an alkaline reaction, is fusible and combusted with flame, leaving a carbonaceous residuum. It is insoluble in water, and very slightly only in cold, but easily in hot, alcohol. If sulphuric or phosphoric acid be added to the spirituous solution, small prisms (sulphate or phosphate of crotonin?), decomposable by heat, are obtained by slow evaporation. Soberhan thinks that crotonin is a combination of magnesia with a fatty acid.

5. RESIN.—Is brown and soft; and has a disagreeable odour, on no doubtless, of the oil which it retains. It is soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in ether and in water. The alkalis dissolve it by separating a whitish matter, which contributes to the purgative properties of croton oil.

¹ *Quarterly Journal of Science*, vol. xii. p. 65.

² *Crotonin*, *Handb. d. Chem. Bd. ii. S. 1320*.

³ *Nouv. Traité de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 103.

; but the uncertainty of its operation, and the griping which it occasions, are objections to its use^l. Lansberg^k twenty of the seeds killed a horse, by causing gastro-
The pulse was frequent, small, and soft.

17.—In the human subject, a grain of croton seed will produce full purgation. Mr. Marshall¹ says that this seed into two pills, is about equal in power to half a drachm to six grains of calomel. The operation, he adds, is with much rumbling of the bowels; the stools are invariably and copious. Dr. White recommends the seeds to be deprived of their seed-coats, before employing them^m.
I informed me that the labourers in the Calcutta Botanic garden in the habit of taking one of these seeds as a purgative, on one occasion this dose proved fatal.

The seed-coats, the embryo, and the albumen, have each in their declared to be the seat of the acrid principle: I believe which I shall have to make with respect to the seat of of castor-oil seeds, will apply equally well to that of
3. The following is a case of poisoning by the inhalation of the seeds:—

A man, aged 31, a labourer in the East India warehouses, was brought on Hospital on the 8th of December, 1841, labouring under symptoms by the inhalation of the dust of croton seeds. He had been at eight hours in emptying packages of these seeds, by which he got their dust. The first ill effects observed were loss of appetite, a sensation in the nose and mouth, tightness at his chest, and dyspnoea, followed by epigastric pain. Feeling himself getting worse at the warehouse, but became very giddy and fell down insensible. Assistance was procured, an emetic was administered, stimulants were given, and he was wrapped in warm blankets. When he became sensible

too large for his mouth, and appeared to be without feeling, and he had taken two or three times to ascertain whether there was any sensation in it. On examination, however, no change could be observed in the size or appearance of the tongue or parts about the mouth. Hot brandy and water were given to him and he was put into the hot bath with evident relief. He continued in hospital for several days, during which time he continued to improve, but complained of epigastric pain. It deserves notice that his bowels were not acted on, and on the day following his admission several doses of castor-oil were given to him.

It would be interesting to know whether the seeds of *Croton Pavana* are equally active with those of *Croton Tiglium*; and, whether the seeds of both species are found in commerce.

2. *Of the Oil.* *a. On Animals generally.*—On vertebrated animals (horses, dogs, rabbits, and birds), it acts as a powerful local irritant or acrid. When taken internally, in moderate doses, it operates as a drastic purgative; in large doses, as an acrid poison, causing gastric enteritis. Moiroud^o says, that from twenty to thirty drops of the oil are, for the horse, equal to two drops for man; and that two drops injected into the veins cause alvine evacuations in a few minutes. Thirty drops, administered in the same manner, he caused, according to this veterinarian, violent intestinal inflammation and speedy death. A much less quantity (three or four drops) according to Hertwich^o, terminated fatally when thrown into the veins. After death the large intestines have been found to be more inflamed than the small ones. Flies, which had eaten some of the oil moistened with the oil of croton, died in three or four hours, the wings being paralyzed or immoveable before death.

β. On Man.—*Rubbed on the skin* it causes rubefaction and pustular or vesicular eruption, with sometimes an erysipelatous swelling of the surrounding parts. When rubbed into the abdomen it sometimes, but not invariably, purges. Rayer^o mentions a case in which thirty-two drops rubbed upon the abdomen produced purging, large vesicles, swelling and redness of the face, and small prominent, white, crowded vesicles on the cheeks, lips, ears, and nose. *Applied to the eye*, it gives rise to violent burning pain and inflammation of the eye and face. In one case it produced giddiness^o. Ebeling obtained relief by the application of a solution of carbonate of potash. *Swallowed in small doses*, as of one or two drops, it usually causes an acrid burning taste in the mouth and throat, and acts as a drastic purgative, giving rise to watery stools and frequently increasing urinary secretion. Its operation is not speedy. Frequently it causes evacuations in half an hour; yet it is somewhat uncertain. Sometimes six, eight, or even ten drops, may be given at a dose, without affecting the bowels. In moderate doses it is less disposed to cause vomiting or purging than some of the cathartics of equal power. Mr. Iliff^r, however, observes that

^o *Pharm. Veter.* p. 272.

^o Wülfen, *Arzneim. B. Gifte*, Bd. ii. S. 218.

^o *Treat. on Diseases of the Skin*, by Dr. Willis, p. 367.

^o Dierbach, *Neuesten Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* 1807, p. 201.

^r *Lond. Med. Rep.* vol. xvii.

ing. In an hour and a half there were excessive and in-
alvine evacuations; sensation of burning in the oesopha-
te sensibility of the abdomen; skin colder; respiration and
on difficult; the cyanosis extended over the whole body;
became insensible; and death occurred, with some of the
of asphyxia, four hours after the poison was swallowed.
was found in the gastric membrane. The intestines pre-
cerations, such as are characteristic of typhus fever*.

Comparing croton oil with other violently acrid purgatives, we
distinguished by its speedy operation, the great depression of
lar system, as well as the general feeling of debility which
es, and by the uncertainty of its operation.

—The value of croton oil as an internal remedial agent de-
termined principally on two circumstances: first, its powerful and speedy
; a drastic cathartic, by which it is adapted for obviating
ion, or for operating on the bowels as a counter-irritant;
ndly, on the smallness of the dose, which in practice pre-
ny advantages. These circumstances render it peculiarly
le in cases requiring powerful and speedy catharsis, and in
e patient cannot swallow, or does so with extreme difficulty,
mus, *coma*, and *some affections of the throat*; or where he
swallow, as in *mania*. In all such cases the oil may be
on the tongue. In *obstinate constipation*, whether from the
if lead, or from other causes, it has sometimes succeeded
her powerful cathartics had been tried in vain. It is espe-
riceable where the stomach is irritable, and rejects more
as purgatives; and it is of course objectionable in all in-
ry conditions of the digestive tube. In stercoraceous vomiting
or constitutional symptoms of hernia, but without local

cathartic. In employing it, two cautions are necessary: it must be avoided, or at least used with great caution, in extreme debility; and it is improper in inflammatory affections of the digestive organs. The great drawback to its use is its uncertainty. In one case it acts with extreme violence: in another, it scarcely produces any effect. *In the diseases of children*, where a powerful purgative is required, croton oil has been administered, on account of the minuteness of dose, and the facility of its exhibition. In hydrocephalus, and other head affections of children, I have several times used it where other cathartics had failed, or where extreme difficulty was experienced in inducing the patients to swallow the more ordinary remedies of this class. In some of these it has disappointed me. In the case of a child of four years of age, affected with incipient hydrocephalus, I gave six doses, of one drop each, of the oil without any effect. *In uterine obstructions* (chlorosis and amenorrhœa) it has occasionally proved serviceable. *In tape-worm* it has been recommended; but I have no experience of its efficacy.

Rubbed on the skin, croton oil has been employed to produce inflammation and a pustular eruption, and thereby to relieve diseases of internal organs, on the principle of counter-irritation, before they are plain^d (see p. 145). *Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the air-passages, peripneumonia, glandular swellings, rheumatism, and neuralgia*, are some of the diseases against which it has been applied in this way, and doubtless frequently with benefit. It is sometimes used in the undiluted form, but more commonly with one or thrice its volume of olive oil, oil of turpentine, soap liniment, alcohol, ether, or some other convenient vehicle. But, in all the cases just enumerated, it has never appeared to me to present any advantage over many other counter-irritants in common use, as castor oil, tartar; while the chance of causing purging is, in some cases, an objection to its use; and its greater cost sometimes precludes its employment on a large scale in pauper establishments. Frictions with it on the abdomen have been used to promote alvine evacuations; but it frequently fails to produce the desired effect. To promote the absorption of the oil in these cases, it should be dissolved in ether or alcohol, and the frictions are to be assiduously made.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Croton Seeds* are rarely or never used in this country. Their farina may, however, be given in doses of a grain or two.

CROTONIS OLEUM, E.; Tiglii Oleum, L.; Croton Oil.—This is the expressed oil of the seeds. It is imported from the East Indies principally from Madras, but in part from Bombay. I am informed by an oil presser at Calcutta that it is prepared like castor oil, except that it is strained instead of being boiled. In shelling the seeds, women often suffer severely with swelling of the face, &c. The oil is also expressed in England. Soubeiran^a obtained it

^a Baudouin, *De Olei crotonis externe adhibiti efficacia*. Berol. 1833.
^b *Nouveau Traité de Pharmacie*, t. vi. p. 53. 2^e éd.

kilogramme [2 lbs. 8 oz. 84 grs. *Troy*] of seeds 270 grammes [1170 grs. *Troy*] of oil ; of which 146 grammes [about 2255 *roy*] were procured by pressure, and 124 grammes [1915 grs. by alcohol. As met with in English commerce, it is yellowish-or amber-coloured, and has an unpleasant odour and an acrid. It reddens litmus, and is soluble in alcohol. It consists, ing to Dr. Nimmo^a, of

An acrid matter.....	4·5
Bland fixed oil	5·5
Croton oil.....	10·0

acrid matter is extracted from croton oil by alcohol. The ic solution reddens litmus, and, when dropped into water, a cloudiness. Dr. Nimmo supposed this acrid matter to be esinous nature; but the investigations of Pelletier and ou, and Brandes, have shown that it is a mixture of *crotonic* id *crotonin* [and *resin*?]. According to Mr. Twining^b there > kinds of croton oil met with in commerce. One is dark and thickish; the other is straw-coloured. The first is the ergetic. These oils may, perhaps, be obtained from different the one from *Croton Tiglium*, the other from *Croton Pavana*. following are the characteristics of the goodness of the oil, ng to the Edinburgh College:—

agitated with its own volume of pure alcohol and gently heated, it on standing, without having undergone any apparent diminution.

on oil is exhibited in doses of one, two, or three drops. In stances it is simply placed on the tongue, as in coma, tetanus, &c.; or it may be taken in a tea-spoonful of syrup. These s of administering it are objectionable, on account of the iste produced. The usual mode of employing it is in the pill, made with conserve of roses or bread-crumbs. Some mployed it in the form of emulsion, flavoured with some car-e oil or balsamic substance; but the burning of the mouth oat, to which it gives rise, is an objection to its use.

ectura Crotonis; Tincture of Croton. This is prepared by g the seeds, or dissolving the oil in rectified spirit. Sou-formula is one drop of croton oil and half a drachm of rec-irit.

po Crotonis; Croton Soap. This is prepared with two parts n oil and one part of soap-boiler's lye. It is in fact a e of soda. A croton soap is sold by Mr. Morson, of pton Row, Russell Square. It may be used as a purgative, of from one to three grains. It has been said that the ninishes the acrimonious property of the oil without affecting tic powers—a statement, however, which is highly impro-

^a *Op. supra. cit.*
^b Dierbach, *op. cit.*

γ. *Linimentum Crotonis*; *Croton Liniment*. This is prepared by mixing one part of croton oil with five parts of olive oil. It is repeatedly on the skin it occasions redness and a pustular eruption. It is used as a counter-irritant.

ANTIDOTES.—In a case of poisoning by the seeds or oil, the object is to remove the oil from the stomach. Mild, demulcent, emollient drinks, are then to be given. Alkaline substances have been recommended as chemical antidotes, but their efficacy is not proved. Full doses of opium will be requisite to check the diarrhoea. To relieve a failing circulation, ammonia and brandy may be given, and the warm bath employed. To combat the inflammatory action, blood-letting may be used, if the condition of the system permit its employment.

2. CRO'TON ELEUTE'RIA, Swartz, E.—THE SEA-SIDE BALSAM-PLANT, SWEET-WOOD.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Monadelphia.

(Cascarilla. Bark probably of *Croton Eleuteria* and possibly of other species of the same genus.)

HISTORY.—Cascarilla or Eleutheria bark was first mentioned by Stisser in 1686^w, at which time it was used in this country with tobacco, for smoking. In 1754 Catesby^x noticed and described the plant, which, he said, grew plentifully on most of the Bahama Islands, and yielded Cascarilla bark, or, as he called it, Eleutheria bark, *La Chacrilla*.^y This plant is generally supposed to be the *Croton Cascarilla*, Linn. (*C. lineare*, Jacq.); and the reasons led me, at one time^z, to think that it might be the same as the cascarilla bark of the shops—an opinion also entertained by Wood^z. Dr. Lindley^a adduced several reasons for believing that the *Croton Eleuteria* was the true species, as Drs. Wright and Woodville had already asserted. The subsequent receipt of Lindley, of specimens of the plant, from Mr. Lees, of the Bahama Islands, has fully confirmed the accuracy of Dr. Lindley's opinion. The *Croton Cascarilla*, Don, L. (*C. Pseudo-China*, Schiede), is a different species, and yields Copalchi (not Cascarilla) bark.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Croton Tiglium*.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* ovate, acuminate, quite entire, smooth, silvery, with scales. *Racemes* compound axillary. *Stem* woody, cent (Swartz)^{a2}.

Branches and *twigs* angular, somewhat compressed. *Leaves* alternate, with a short but obtuse point. *Flowers* monœcio, sessile. *MALES*:—*petals* whitish; *stamens* ten to twelve.

^w *De machinis fumiductoriis*, Hamburg, 1686.

^x *Nat. Hist. of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands*.

^y See *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xx, p. 489.

^z *United States Dispensatory*.

^a *Fl. Med.* p. 179.

^{a2} *Fl. Ind. occ.*

is partially or wholly covered with a whitish, regular, spar-cracked both longitudinally and transversely. The cortical re of a dull brown colour. The taste of this bark is warm, and bitter; its odour is peculiar, but agreeable. When burned, it has a pleasant odour (which has been compared by Pfaff to vanilla or amber when heated), on which account it is a *cond of fumigating pastiles*.

has enumerated no less than forty-three species of lichens on this bark. With one exception (*Parmelia perlata*, which never seen on cascarilla), every one of these lichens has an it, crustaceous, amorphous thallus. A very common species *lela Arthonioides*, Fée: the thallus of which is very white, and thecia minute, round, and black.

MERCE.—It is imported from Nassau, in New Providence (the Bahama Islands). Of sixteen imports, which I have able to trace since 1833 in the bills of entry, eight were from , three from Belize, and two from Lima; the others were from an ports. Some of these probably were returned goods. rom Belize may perchance be the produce of the Bahamas. s. paid duty (one penny per lb.) in 1838. In 1840, 14,490 lbs. ty.

POSITION.—Cascarilla bark was analyzed by Trommsdorff^d, tained from it the following substances:—*Volatile oil* 1·6, *resin* 15·1, *gum and bitter matter with trace of chloride of m* 18·7, *woody fibre* 65·6. Meissner^e detected in the ashes of : the *oxide of copper*. Brandes^f has announced the exist- a peculiar alkaline substance (*cascarillina*).

ATILE OIL OF CASCARILLA.—It possesses the odour and taste of the bark. is 0·938. Its colour is variable, sometimes being greenish, at others 11— It consists of two oils, one boiling at 244° and which contains

3. **EXTRACTIVE.**—Has a bitter, but not balsamic, taste. Its watery solution reddens litmus, and is unchanged by either ferruginous solutions or tincture of nutgalls.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The sesquichloride of iron deepens the colour of the infusion of cascarilla. The tincture of nutgalls causes turbidness, and at the end of twenty-four hours a very slight precipitate. The alcoholic tincture deposits some resin on the addition of water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Cascarilla bark belongs to the *aromatic bitters*, before noticed (p. 189.) That is, it produces the combined effect of an aromatic and of a moderately powerful tonic; but it does not possess any astringency. Some pharmacologists place it with aromatics, others with tonics. Cullen^g, though at one time uncertain to which of these classes it belonged, ultimately classed it with tonics. Krauss^h states, that moderate doses give rise, in very susceptible, especially in sanguine, subjects, to narcotic effects; but those I have frequently employed it, I never observed an effect of this kind. Mixed with tobacco, and used for smoking, it is said to cause giddiness and intoxicationⁱ.

USES.—Cascarilla has been employed as a substitute for cinchona bark, and, although it is inferior to the latter in tonic and febrifuge qualities, its aromatic quality frequently enables it to sit easily on the stomach, without causing either vomiting or purging, which, in certain affections of the alimentary canal, cinchona is apt to produce. In this country it is principally employed in those forms of dyspepsia requiring an aromatic stimulant and tonic. It is also used in cases of debility generally; and in chronic bronchial affections, to check excessive secretion of mucus. In Germany, where it is a favored remedy, it is used in many other cases: such as low nervous fevers, intermittents, the latter stages of diarrhoea, and dysentery.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* may be given in doses of from four grains to half a drachm; but it is a less agreeable form than the infusion.

1. **INFUSUM CASCARILLÆ**, L. E. D.; *Infusion of Cascarilla*.—Cascarilla bark, bruised, ℥ss. [℥ss. D.]; Boiling [distilled, L.] Water, Oj. [Oss. wine-measure, D.]. Macerate for two hours in a vessel lightly covered, and strain [through linen or calico, E.].—A bitter and aromatic bitter tonic. It is a good vehicle for acids and salts. The tincture of cascarilla is usually joined with it. Dose, from ℥i to ℥ss.

2. **MISTURA CASCARILLÆ COMPOSITA**, L.; *Compound Mixture of Cascarilla*.—(Infusion of Cascarilla, ℥xvii.; Vinegar of Squill, ℥i. Compound Tincture of Camphor, ℥ss. Mix).—Said to be useful in chronic affections of the mucous membranes of the lungs. Dose, from ℥i. to ℥ss. twice or thrice a day.

3. **TINCTURA CASCARILLÆ**, L. E. D.; *Tincture of Cascarilla*.—(Cascarilla bark, bruised [in moderately fine powder, E.], ℥i. [℥i. D.]

^g *Mat. Med.*

^h *Heilmittellehre*, S. 401.

ⁱ *United States Dispensatory*.

seminibus expressum, L. Expressed oil of the seeds, E. Oleum e seminibus, D.)

ry.—The castor-oil plant was known in the most ancient
 Sailland found the seeds of it in some Egyptian sarcophagi,
 to have been at least 4000 years old^l. Whether this is, as
 ons imagine,^j the plant alluded to in the Bible^k, and which,
 anslation is called the *gourd*, I cannot pretend to decide.
 as fathers, Jerom and Augustin, differed so much in their
 as to what was the particular plant meant in the passage
 ried to, that from words, we are told, they proceeded to

ncient Greeks were acquainted with the Ricinus, for both
 is^m and Hippocratesⁿ mention it; the latter employed the
 edicine. Dioscorides^o calls it the *Kiki* or *Kpóρων*. It was
 πόρω by the Greeks, and *Ricinus* by the Romans, on account
 emblance of its seeds to a little insect bearing these names,
 fests dogs and other animals, and whose common name in
 is the *tick*.

ry. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* monœcious. *Calyx* three to five,
 alvate. *Petals* none. *Filaments* numerous, unequally poly-
 is; cells of the *anther* distinct, below the apex of the fila-
 Style short; *stigmas* three, deeply bipartite, oblong, coloured,
 ; *ovary* globose, three-celled, with an ovule in each cell.
 nerally prickly, capsular, tricoccous. *Trees, shrubs, or her-*
 plants, sometimes becoming arborescent. *Leaves* alternate,
 pellate, with glands at the apex of the petiole. *Flowers* in
 panicles, the lower male, the upper female; all articulated
 in peduncles, and sometimes augmented by bi-glandular bracts

The *stems* of plants growing in this country are round, greenish

FIG. 236.



Ricinus communis.

reddish-brown, and blue pruinose, and branched. *Leaves* on long round petioles, eight or ten lobed. A large scutelliform gland on the petiole, near its junction with the lamina. *Florets* capillary, branched. *Stigmas* reddish. *Capsules* supported on stalks, which are somewhat longer than the capsules themselves.

Hab.—India. When cultivated in Great Britain, *Ricinus communis* is an annual, seldom exceeding three or four feet high; but in other parts of the world it is said to be perennial, arborescent, and to attain a height of fifty or twenty feet. Dr. Roxburgh^b says, that in India several varieties are cultivated, "some of them growing to the size of a pretty large tree, at many years' duration." Clusius^c saw it in Spain with a branched trunk as thick as a man's

body, and of the height of three men. Belon^d also tells us that in Crete it endures for many years, and requires the use of ladders to mount it. Ray^e found it in Sicily as large as our common apple trees, woody, and long-lived; but it has been a question with botanists whether these arborescent and other kinds are mere varieties or distinct species from the ordinary *Ricinus communis*.

The following (varieties or distinct species) are enumerated by Nees and Maier^f as common in gardens, and as distinguished principally by the colour and pruinose condition of the stem—characters which, however uncertain in some cases, appear here to be constant.

1. *RICINUS AFRICANUS* (Willd.)—Stem not pruinose, green, or on one side reddish. The fruit-racemes abbreviated, the fruit-stalk longer than the capsule. Seeds attenuated on one side, marbled gray and yellowish-brown. [Arborescent. Cultivated in Bengal^g.]

2. *RICINUS MACROPHYLLUS* (H. Berol.)—Nearly allied to the foregoing, but quite green, not pruinose. Fruit racemes elongated, fruit-stalk shorter than the fruit.

3. *RICINUS LEUCOCARPUS* (H. Berol.)—Stem pale green, white pruinose. Fruit-stalk as long as the fruit. The unripe fruit and prickles almost white.

4. *RICINUS LIVIDUS* (Willd.)—Stem, petiole, and midrib, purple red, not pruinose. Nearly allied to *R. africanus*, and, like this, more woody and perennial. [Arborescent. Cultivated in Bengal (Hamilton)].

5. *RICINUS VIRIDIS* (Willd.)—Stem pale green, blue pruinose, by which it is distinguished from *R. macrophyllus*. Seeds somewhat smaller, more marked with white and fine brown. [Herbaceous. Cultivated in Bengal (Hamilton)].

DESCRIPTION.—*Castor seeds* (*semina ricini*, seu *sem. cataputiae*).

^a *Pl. Indica*, vol. iii. p. 689.

^b *Exoticorum*, p. 299.

^c *Obser.* lib. i. cap. 18.

^d *Hist. Plant.* vol. i. p. 166.

^e *Handb. d. Med. Pharm. Botan.*

^f *Hamilton, Linn. Trans.* vol. xiv.

these compounds are membranaceous or fibrous.

ANALYSIS.—The only analysis of these seeds, as yet published, is by Geiger.⁷ The following are his results:—

Costs.....	{ Tasteless resin and extractive..... 1·91 Brown gum..... 1·91 Ligneous fibre..... 20·00 }	23·82
Uses of the seeds	{ Fatty oil..... 46·19 Gum..... 2·40 Caseum (albumen)..... 0·50 Ligneous fibre with starch? (hardened albumen?)..... 20·00 }	69·09
Distillate).....		7·09
Seeds.....		100·00

THE ACRID PRINCIPLE (? *Ricinic and Elaidic acids*).—This principle is described by Geiger, and its existence has been doubted or denied by others. As well as other facts establish, in my opinion, its presence:—First, it is experienced a peculiar feeling of dryness of the eyes and throat. Secondly, having been exposed to the vapour arising from a vessel in which castor seeds and water were boiling. Secondly, Planche obtained an odorous principle, by distilling a mixture of water and castor oil. Becanu^a ascribe the occasional acidity of the oil to the production of it by the action of the air on it. The principle (whatever its nature may be) appears to reside in both the embryo of the seeds. Jussieu^a and some others have asserted that it resides exclusively in the embryo; while Boutron-Charlard and Henry jun.^b ascribe it to the albumen to be the exclusive seat of it. But any unprejudiced person may satisfy himself by tasting separately the embryo and albumen, that it possesses acidity. Dierbach^c states that in fresh seeds the innermost part contains the acrid principle. If this be correct, it is most remarkable that the coat, when dry, contains none.

OIL; CASTOR OIL (*OLEUM RICINI*, *L. E. D.*) *Preparation*.—The following are the modes of preparing castor oil in India, America, and Jamaica. At present the oil is prepared as follows: the fruit is shelled by women; the seed is then pressed between rollers, then placed in hempen cloths, and pressed by a screw or hydraulic press. The oil thus procured is afterwards

nut; the latter yields the most oil^d. Ainslie^e describes the method of preparing the oil in India by coction. The best East Indian Castor Oil is sold in London as cold drawn.—*In the United States* the cleansed seeds are gently heated in a shallow iron reservoir, to render the oil liquid for easy expression, and then expressed in a powerful screw-press, by which a whitish oily liquid is obtained, which is boiled with water in clean iron boilers, and the impurities skimmed off as they rise to the surface. The water dissolves the mucilage and starch, and the heat coagulates the albumen, which forms a whitish layer between the oil and water. The clear oil is now removed, and boiled with a minute portion of water until aqueous vapours cease to arise; by this process an acrid volatile matter is got rid of. This oil is put into barrels, and in this way is sent into the market. Good oil yields about 25 per cent. of oil^f.—*In Jamaica* the bruised seeds are boiled in water in an iron pot, and the liquid kept constantly stirred. The oil, when separated, swims on the top, mixed with a white froth, and is skimmed off. The skimmings are heated in a small iron pot, and strained through a cloth. When cold, it is put in jars or bottles for use^g.

Physical properties and varieties.—Castor oil is a thickish fluid oil, usually of a pale yellow colour, with a slightly nauseous odour and a mild taste. It is lighter than water, its sp. gr. being, according to Saussure, 0.969 at 50°. When cooled down to about 0°, it congeals into a transparent yellow mass. On exposure to the air it becomes rancid, thick, and ultimately congeals, while becoming opaque, and hence it is called a *drying oil*. When heated to a little more than 500° F. it begins to decompose.

a. *East Indian Castor Oil* is the principal kind employed in this country. It is imported from Bombay and Calcutta. It is an oil of exceedingly good quality (both with respect to colour and taste), and is obtained at a very low price. It is procured from *Ricinus communis* and *R. lividus*.

β. *West India Castor Oil* I am not well acquainted with, not having been able to procure authentic samples of it.

γ. *American or United States Castor Oil* is, for the most part, imported from New York. All the samples, which I have examined, have been of very inferior quality, and, in my opinion, had a less unpleasant flavour than the East Indian variety. Our druggists object to it, on the ground of its depositing a white substance (*margaritine*) in cold weather—a circumstance which has led some persons to imagine it had been mixed with olive oil.

δ. I have seen one sample of *Castor Oil from New South Wales*. It was of a very dark colour.

Solubility.—In absolute alcohol, and in pure sulphuric ether, castor oil is completely soluble. In this respect it agrees with palm oil, but disagrees with all the ordinary fixed oils. Hence alcohol has been proposed as a means of detecting adulteration of castor oil, the adulterating oil not being soluble in alcohol. [Castor oil "is entirely dissolved by its own volume of alcohol." *Ph. Ed.*] Stillinger says benzoic acid promotes the solution of castor oil in rectified spirit.

Commerce.—Castor oil is imported in casks, barrels, hogshheads, and dippers. The duty on it is 1s. 3d. per cwt. Of 393,191 lbs. imported in 1831, there were from the East Indies 343,373 lbs., from British Northern Colonies of America 25,718 lbs., from the United States 22,669 lbs., and from the British West Indies 10,47 lbs. j

Composition.—The following is the *ultimate* composition of castor oil:—

	Saussure.	Ure.
Carbon.....	74.176	74.00
Hydrogen.....	11.034	10.29
Oxygen.....	14.788	15.71
Castor oil.....	100.000	100.000

^d Private information from an oil-presser of Calcutta.

^e *Materia Medica*, vol. i. p. 256.

^f *United States Dispensatory*.

^g Wright, *Med. Plants of Jamaica*, in *Lond. Med. Journ.* vol. viii.

^h Guélin, *Handb. d. Chemie*.

ⁱ I am informed that dippers are made of gelatine (prepared by boiling cuttings of skins) and set in earthen moulds.

^j *Parliamentary Returns* for 1831.

Castor oil yielded :	(Average of two experiments :)	
ds (viz. <i>ricinic</i> ,	1. Distilled liquid 33.5	
and <i>margaritic</i>	(a.) Water.	
..... 94	(b.) Acetic acid.	
..... 8	(c.) Volatile oil.	
..... 102	(d.) Fatty acids (<i>ricinic</i> ,	
	<i>elaiodic</i> , [and <i>margaritic</i> ?] acids.)	
	2. Solid residuum 63.0	
	3. Loss (inflammable gas) 3.5	
	Castor oil 100.0	

Palmin (yielding by saponification, and, therefore, probably consisting of, *palmitic acid* and *glycerine*).

tile Oil.—This oil, obtained by distillation, is analogous to *acroleine*, separated from acetic acid by washing with water, and from the fatty distillation with water. It is limpid and colourless, has a peculiar acrid taste, and a sp. gr. of 0.815. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, soluble in a solution of potash. By long-continued exposure to a temperature of 23° F. it becomes crystalline.

acids (*Ricinic*, *Elaiodic*, and *Margaritic acids*).—These are very acrid, alcohol, ether, and a weak aqueous solution of potash. They unite to form salts. The saline compounds formed by the union of these potash, soda, magnesia, and lead, are soluble in alcohol: those with soda are also soluble in water.

ricinic acid is crystalline, solid at ordinary temperatures, and fusible at 72° F. Its crystallized hydrate consists of carbon 73.56, hydrogen 9.86, and oxygen 16.58. Formula $C^{36}H^{31}O^6$ (Laurent).

elaiodic* or *Ricino-oleic acid is a yellow-coloured liquid at 32° F.; but at many degrees below it becomes crystalline.

Margaritic* or *Ricino-stearic acid crystallizes in pearly scales. It is distinguished from the two preceding acids by its high fusing point, by its partial decomposition when submitted to distillation, and by the insolubility of the margaritate of magnesia in alcohol. The crystallized hydrate consists of carbon 70.5, hydrogen 10.91, and oxygen 18.59. Formula $C^{36}H^{31}O^6$ (Laurent).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—1. Of Castor Seeds.—These seeds possess considerable acidity. Bergius¹ states, that a man masticated a single seed at bed-time: the following morning he was attacked with violent vomiting and purging, which continued the whole day. Lazzoni also states that the life of a woman was endangered by eating three grains of the seeds^m. More recently, a girl, 18 years of age, was killed by eating “about twenty” seeds: the cause of death was gastro-enteritisⁿ.

2. Of Castor Oil.—*a. On Animals generally* castor oil acts as a laxative or mild purgative. Large animals, as the horse, require a pint or more for a dose; smaller ones need only a few ounces^o. Youatt, however, declares this oil to be both uncertain and dangerous in the horse^p.

β. On Man.—*Injected into the veins*, castor oil gripes and purges, and causes a nauseous oily taste in the mouth^q: hence it would appear to have a specific influence over the mucous lining of the alimentary canal. *Swallowed* to the extent of one or two ounces, it usually acts as a mild but tolerably certain purgative or laxative, without producing any uneasiness in the bowels. “It has this particular advantage,” says Dr. Cullen^r, “that it operates sooner after exhibition than any other purgative I know of, as it commonly operates in two or three hours. It seldom gives any griping, and the operation is generally moderate—to one, two, or three stools only. It not unfrequently occasions nausea, or even vomiting, especially if somewhat rancid; in many cases, I believe, rather from its disagreeable flavour than from any positively emetic qualities.

It has been stated by continental writers that castor oil is most unequal in its action, at one time operating with considerable violence, at another with great mildness; but I have never found it so, nor is it usually considered to be so in this country. I can, however, not believe that a difference in the mode of its preparation, especially with reference to the heat employed, may materially affect its purgative property.

When castor oil has been taken by the mouth, it may be frequently recognized in the alvine evacuations; but it presents itself in various forms, “sometimes resembling caseous flakes, or a soap-scum, floating on the more fluid part of the dejection: occasionally it had been arranged in a form not unlike branches of grapes, or more nearly of hydatids of a white colour; more generally, however, it is found mixed up with the feces as a kind of emulsion, and in a few instances it has been discharged under the form of solid tail-like masses^s. Mr. Brande^t says, in one case it was discharged like

¹ *Mat. Med.* t. ii. p. 823, ed. 2nda.

^m Marx, *Die Lehre von d. Giften*. i. 128.

ⁿ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xix. p. 944.

^o Moiroud, *Pharm. Véter.* p. 280.

^p *The Horse*, in *Libr. of Useful Knowledge*, pp. 212 and 387.

^q Dr. E. Hale, in *Begin's Traité de Thérapeutique*, p. 114.

^r *Mat. Med.*

^s Mr. Goding Bird, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xv. p. 225.

^t *Dict. of Mat. Med.*

the form of indurated nodules, which were at first
ary concretions. A remarkable case is mentioned by
woman on whom this oil does not act as a purgative,
every part of her body".

or oil is used to evacuate the contents of the bowels in
we are particularly desirous of avoiding the produc-
nal irritation (especially of the bowels and the urino-

The principal, or I might say the only, objection to
cases, is its nauseous taste. The following are the
which we employ it:—

natory affections of the alimentary canal, as enteritis,
dysentery, a mild but certain purgative is oftentimes
substance, I believe, answers the indication better,
as castor oil.

tions and spasmodic affections of the bowels, as intus-
is, and colic, especially lead colic, this oil is the most
ant we can employ.

urgical operations about the pelvis or abdomen, (for
omy, and the operation for strangulated hernia), as well
tion, it is the best and safest purgative.

matory or spasmodic diseases of the urino-genital
of the kidneys or bladder, calculous affections,
cture, &c., castor oil is a most valuable purgative.

ons of the rectum, especially piles, prolapsus, and
tter evacuant can be employed.

helmintic for tape-worms, castor oil was first employed
emann, however, has shown that it possesses no pecu-
vermifuge properties.

rgative for children it has been used on account of its
ts unpleasant taste is a strong objection to its use.

al costiveness, also, it has been recommended. Dr.
d that if castor oil be frequently repeated, the dose
lually diminished; so that persons who, in the first
red half an ounce or more, afterwards needed only two

TION.—The dose of castor oil for children is one or two
for adults, from one to two or three table-spoonfuls.
pleasant flavour some take it floating on spirit (espe-
which is frequently contra-indicated; others on coffee,
mint or some other aromatic water; or it may be made
on by the aid of the yolk of egg or mucilage.

31A, *Linn.*; AN UNDETERMINED SPECIES YIELDING EUPHORBIIUM, *E.*

Euphorbia officinarum, *L.* *Euphorbia canariensis*, *D.*

part. *Dodecandria*, *Trigynia*, *Linn.*; *Monœcia*, *Monandria*, *Smith.*

phorbium; *gummi-resina*, *L. D.* Concrete resinous juice, *E.*)

The saline waxy-resin, called in the shops *gum euphor-*

bium, is said both by Dioscorides* and Pliny* to have been first discovered in the time of Juba, king of Mauritania; that is, about, or a few years before, the commencement of the Christian era. Pliny says Juba called it after his physician, Euphorbus; and that he wrote a volume concerning it, which was extant in Pliny's time. Salmasius however, states that this is mentioned by Meleager the poet, to have lived some time before Juba.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* collected in monœcious heads, rounded by an involucre, consisting of one leaf with five divisions, which have externally five glands alternating with them. *Males* naked, monandrous, articulated with their pedicel, surrounding the female, which is in the centre. *Females* naked, solitary. *Ovary* stalked. *Stigmas* three, forked. *Fruit* hanging out of the involucre, consisting of three cells, bursting at the back with elasticity, and each containing one suspended seed (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—*Branches* channelled, with four, rarely five, angles, and with double, straight, spreading, dark, shining *spines*.

These specific characters are taken from the branches found mixed with euphorbium of commerce. They agree with the description and figure of *Euphorbia alata* of Plukenet†, *Euphorbia alata* of Willdenow and of some other botanists, this plant is distinguished by its straight spines. On examining the *E. canariensis* at the Garden, I find as many of the spines straight as uncinatæ. But the diameter of the stems, and even of the young shoots, is greater than that of the stems of the euphorbium of commerce. The species which most closely agrees with the latter in the sizes of the stems, the number of angles, and the number and directions of the spines, is *Euphorbia tetragona*. This species has mostly square stems; though some of the larger stems are somewhat channelled. The stems found in the euphorbium of commerce appear to be uniformly channelled. The *E. officinarum* has many angles: the *Derynse* of Jackson‡ has many lobed angles. *Euphorbia antiquorum* (fig. 235) has been said to yield euphorbium, but the statement is denied by both Hamilton§ and Royle¶.

Hab.—Africa, in the neighbourhood of Mogadore?

EXTRACTION.—Euphorbium is thus procured. The inhabitants of the lower regions of the Atlas range make incisions in the bark of the plant, and from these a milky juice exudes, which is so acrid that it excoriates the fingers when applied to them. This juice hardens by the heat of the sun, and forms a whitish yellow solid, which drops off in the month of September, and forms the euphorbium of commerce. "The plants," says Mr. Jackson§, "produce abundantly once only in four years; but this fourth year's produce is more than all Europe can consume." The people who collect it, he adds, are obliged "to tie a cloth over their mouth and nose to prevent the small dusty particles from annoying them, as they produce incessant sneezing."

* Lib. iii. cap. 96.

† Hist. Nat. lib. xxv. cap. 38, ed. Vaip.

‡ Almagest. Bot. vol. ii. p. 370.

§ Account of Morocco, 3d ed. p. 134.

¶ Trans. of the Linn. Soc. vol. xiv.

‡ Bot. of the Himalayan Mountains, p. 328.

§ Op. cit.

PROPERTIES.—Euphorbium consists of irregular, yellowish, slightly liable tears, usually pierced with one or two holes, united at the base, and in which we find the remains of a double aculeus. These parts are almost odourless; but their dust, applied to the olfactory membrane, acts as a powerful sternutatory. Their taste is at first slight, afterwards acrid and burning.

When heated, euphorbium melts, swells up imperfectly, evolves an odour somewhat like that of benzoic acid vapour, takes fire, and burns with a pale flame. Alcohol, ether, and oil of turpentine, are the best solvents; water dissolves only a small portion of it.

COMPOSITION.—Euphorbium has been the subject of several analyses; namely, in 1800, by Laudet^c; in 1809, by Braconnot^d; in 1818, by Pelletier^e; and by Mühlmann^f; in 1819, by Brandes^g; and more recently by Drs. Buchner and Herberger^h.

Pelletier's Analysis.

Resin.....	60.8
Wax.....	14.4
Caoutchouc.....	2.0
Malate of Lime.....	12.2
Malate of potash.....	1.8
Water and loss.....	8.8

Brandes' Analysis.

Resin.....	43.77
Wax.....	14.93
Caoutchouc.....	4.84
Malate of Lime.....	18.83
Malate of potash.....	4.90
Sulphates of potash and lime, and phosphate of lime.....	0.70
Water and loss.....	6.44
Woody fibre.....	5.60

Euphorbium..... 100.0

Euphorbium..... 100.00

Resin is the active ingredient of euphorbium. It coincides in many of its properties with ordinary resins: thus, it is reddish-brown, hard, brittle, fusible, soluble in alcohol, ether, and oil of turpentine, and somewhat less so in oil of olive. Its leading and characteristic property is intense acidity. It differs from some resins in being slightly soluble only in alkalis. It is a compound of resinous substances.

One resinous substance is soluble in cold alcohol. Its formula, according to Mr. Johnstonⁱ, is $C^{40} H^{31} O^8$.

The other resinous substance is insoluble in cold alcohol. The mean of Rose's analyses^j of it gives as the composition of this resin, carbon 81.58, hydrogen 11.35, and oxygen 7.07.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—Euphorbium acts on horses and dogs as a powerful acrid substance, irritating and burning parts with which it is placed in contact, and by sympathy exciting the nervous system. When swallowed in large quantities, it causes gastro-enteritis (two ounces are sufficient to kill a horse); when applied to the skin, it acts as a rubefacient and epispastic. Veterinarians sometimes employ it as a substitute for cantharides, for blistering horses, but cautious and well-informed veterinarians are opposed to its use.

On Man.—The leading effect of euphorbium on man is that of a most violent acid; but under certain circumstances a narcotic op-

^c Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.*

^d *Ann. Chim.* lxxviii. 44.

^e *Bull. de Pharm.* iv. 502.

^f Gmelin, *op. cit.*

^g *Ibid.*

^h Christison, *Treatise on Poisons.*

ⁱ *Phil. Trans.* 1840. p. 365.

^j Poggendorff's *Annalen*, xxxiii. 52.

ration has been observed. When *euphorbium dust is inhaled also applied to the face*, as in grinding this drug, it causes soreness and swelling of the face, and great irritation about the eyes and nose. To prevent as much as possible these effects, various contrivances are adopted by different drug-grinders: some employ glass eyes; others apply wet sponge to the nose and mouth, while some cover the face with crape. The pain and irritation thus informed, are sometimes very great. Individuals who have been exposed for some time to the influence of this dust, suffer with headache, giddiness, and ultimately become delirious. All the workmen of whom I have inquired (and they comprise those of three different firms, including the one alluded to by Dr. Christison), agree that these are the effects of euphorbium. An old labourer assured me that this substance produced in him a feeling of intoxication: he was informed at one drug-mill of an Irish labourer who was temporarily insane by it, and who, during the fit, insisted on his prayers at the tail of the mill-horse.

Insensibility and convulsions have been produced by euphorbium. The only instance I am acquainted with is the following:—A man was engaged at a mill where euphorbium was being ground. He remained in the room longer than was considered prudent, and suddenly he darted from the mill-room, and ran with great velocity down two pairs of stairs. On arriving at the ground-floor or yard he fell insensible, and fell. Within five minutes I saw him; he was on his back, insensible, and convulsed; his face was red and hot, his pulse frequent and full; and his skin very hot. I bled him, and within half an hour he became quite sensible, but complained of headache. He had no recollection of his flight down stairs, and it seems to have been performed in a fit of delirium.

When *powdered euphorbium is applied to the skin*, it causes pain, and inflammation, succeeded by vesication.

When *swallowed*, it causes vomiting and purging, and, in large doses, gastro-enteritis, with irregular hurried pulse and cold extremities.

USES.—Notwithstanding that it is still retained in the Pharmacopœia, it is rarely employed in medicine. It was formerly used as an *emetic* and *drastic purgative* in dropsies; but the violent danger of its operation have led to its disuse. Sometimes it is employed as an *errhine* in chronic affections of the eyes, ears, or nose, but its local action is so violent that we can only apply it largely diluted with some mild powder, as starch or flour.

Mixed with turpentine or Burgundy pitch (or rosin), it is employed in the form of plaster, as a *rubefacient*, in chronic affections of the joints. As a *vesicant*, it is rarely employed. As a *caustic*, euphorbium powder or alcoholic tincture (*Tinctura Euphorbii*, Ph. Bor. prepared by digesting euphorbium ℥j. in rectified spirit, Oj.) is sometimes employed in carious ulcers,

ANTIDOTE.—In a case of poisoning by euphorbium, emetics and demulcent drinks, clysters (of mucilaginous, amylaceous, or oleaginous liquids), and opium, should be exhibited, and blood

n baths employed. In fact, as we have no chemical antidote, it is to involve the poison in demulcents, to diminish the activity of the living part by opium, and to obviate the inflammation by blood-letting and the warm bath. If the circulation fail, and brandy will be required.

JANIPHA MAN'IHOT, Kunth, E.—THE CASSAVA OR TAPIOCA PLANT.

Jatropha Manihot, Linn.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Monadelphia.

(Fecula of the root; Tapioca, E.)

ORY.—Tapioca (Tipioca) is mentioned by Piso^k in 1648. Janipha and Manihot are Indian appellations.

GEN. CHAR.—*Flowers* monœcious. *Calyx* campanulate, 5-lobed. *Petals* none. *Stamens* ten; filaments unequal, distinct, attached around a disk. *Style* one. *Stigmas* three, consolidated in a mucilaginous mass (A. de Jussieu).

FIG. 237.



Jatropha Manihot.

SP. CHAR.—*Leaves* palmate, five to seven-parted, smooth, glaucous beneath: segments lanceolate, quite entire. *Flowers* racemose (Hooker^l).—*Root* large, thick, tuberous, fleshy, and white; containing an acrid, milky, highly poisonous juice. *Flowers* axillary.

HAB.—Brazil.

EXTRACTION.—The tuberous root consists principally of starch and a white milky poisonous juice. It is rasped and pressed to separate the juice, which deposits a fecula: this, when washed and dried in the air without heat, is termed *Moussache* (from *mouchaco*, a Spanish word, signifying *boy* or *lad*), or *Cipipa*, and for many years past has been imported into France from Martinique, and is known as *arrow-root*^m. I believe it to be identical with the *Brazilian root* of English commerce. When this fecula has been previously dried on hot plates, it acquires a granular character, and is termed *Tapioca*.

The compressed pulp is dried in chimneys, exposed to the smoke, and afterwards powdered. In this state it constitutes *Cassava* or *Farine de Manioc*. If it be granulated by agitating it in an iron pan until incipient tumefaction, it is called *Couaque* or *Manioc*. Lastly, when dried or baked into cakes on plates of iron or tin, it constitutes *Cassava* or *Cassada bread*.

^k Hist. Nat. Brésilie, p. 52-4.

^l Bot. Mag. t. 3071.

^m Guibourt, Hist. des Drog. t. ii. p. 466, 3^{me} éd.

PROPERTIES.—Two kinds of tapioca are imported. One is in the form of small lumps or granules, and is the ordinary tapioca in shops: the other is a white amylaceous powder.

1. **Granular Tapioca, or Tapioca** commonly so called, is imported from Bahia and Rio Janeiro. It occurs in irregular small lumps

FIG. 238.



Particles of Tapioca as seen by the microscope.

grains, which are partially soluble in water, the filtered solution yielding a blue colour with iodine. When these granules are mixed with water, and examined by the microscope, they are found to consist of entire and broken particles. The entire particles appear either circular or mullar-shaped, with a very distinct and marked hilum (see Fig. 238). But when they are made to roll on a glass plate, the apparently rounded ones are then found to be mullar-shaped, so that their rounded appearance arose from viewing them endways. Sometimes the mullar-shaped particle has a contracted base. At times, instead of the flat end of the mullar, we have two faces meeting at an oblique angle, so that the particle is like the third of a sphere. The base of the mullar is not, as is really flat, but hollow. The hilum is surrounded by rings, and is in a stellate form.

2. **Tapioca Meal: Brazilian Arrow-root:—Moussache or Clapnet** is imported from Rio Janeiro. It is white and pulverulent. When examined by the microscope, the particles seem identical with those of the common or granular tapioca.

COMPOSITION.—Tapioca has not been analysed. Its composition is doubtless analogous to that of other amylaceous matters (see p. 47, 909, and 1013).

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The filtered cold infusion is coloured blue by tincture of iodine, showing that tapioca is partially soluble in cold water. In boiling water tapioca becomes transparent, gelatiniform, transparent, and viscous. Submitted to prolonged ebullition in a large quantity of water, it leaves an insoluble residue which precipitates. This residue, diluted with water, and examined with iodine, appears under the microscope to consist of small flocks, and to have no resemblance to the primitive ingredient.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. Of the Recent Juice.—The milk of the arrow-root is a powerful acrid or acro-narcotic poison; and to this are due its poisonous properties. The symptoms which it gives rise to when swallowed, are pain and swelling of the abdomen, vomiting, and purging, giddiness, dimness of sight, syncope, and rapid diminution of the powers of life^a. The scrapings of the fresh root are successfully applied to ill-disposed ulcers^b. The root is used to catch birds, which, by eating it, lose the power of flying^c. The poisonous principle of the root may be destroyed or dissipated by heat, fermentation, &c. Hence it is either very volatile or

^a Sloane's *Jamaica*, vol. i. p. 131, and vol. ii. p. 363.

^b Wright, *Med. Plants of Jamaica*.

^c Martius, in Wibner, *Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. iii. S. 273.

usable. Guibourt^a says it appears to be of the nature of anic acid.

the Fecula (Tapioca) of the Root.—When the root has been def of its poisonous principle, it becomes highly nutritious. Of arations of it before referred to, the only one met with in this is the fecula (*Tapioca*). This is both highly nutritious and digestion. Its local action is emollient and demulcent.

—Made into puddings, tapioca is employed as a dietetical e. Boiled in water or milk, and flavoured with sugar, spices, according to circumstances, it is used as an agreeable, nutrit, easily digestible article of food for the sick and convales is devoid of all irritating and stimulating properties.

OTHER MEDICINAL EUPHORBIACEÆ.

PSEUDO-CHINA, Schiede (*Croton Cascarilla*, Don, Ph. L.) grows in y of Jalapa, at Actopan, and in the district of Plau del Rio, in the Vera Cruz, Mexico. Its bark, called *Quina blanca*, or *Copalche bark*, onfounded with both cinchona and cascarilla barks. In 1817 a quan-as carried to Hamburgh as *Cascarilla de Trinidad de Cuba*. In 1827 n 30,000 lbs. of the same bark were sent from Liverpool to Hamburgh : cinchona, but it was soon recognized to be a bark nearly allied to and by those on board the vessels coming from Para was declared to dit *Copalchi*. Subsequently the minister, Von Altenstein, procured from Mexico, under the name of *Copalche*; and in 1829 the plant was declared by Dr. Schiede to be a species of *Croton*, which he ido-China. Mr. Don¹ mistook it for cascarilla bark. Copalche bark, size of the quills, and general appearance, very much resembles what sts call Ash Cinchona bark; but its cascarilla-like flavour instantly es it. A sample of it was given to me as a Cinchona bark. scarilla bark it is distinguished by the length of the quills, their coe absence of transverse cracks².

OPHA CURCAS is a native of South America and of Asia. Its fruit is thartica americana, or *nuz barbadensis* of some writers. Its seeds, occasionally met with in the shops, are called *physic nuts* (*semina ricini gros pignon d'Inde*). Pelletier and Caventou analyzed them under the roton seeds³, and extracted from them a volatile acrid acid, called id (see p. 1112). Mr. Bennett⁴ swallowed four seeds, and experienced leasant burning sensation in the stomach and bowels, with nausea, er an interval of nearly two hours, terminated in vomiting: their effects followed soon afterwards, and were mild; the sickness had y passed away, but the burning sensation continued for some time large doses they are energetic poisons.

(*Oleum Jatrophæ Curcadis* seu *Oleum infernale*) is analogous in its pro-ton oil. It is occasionally used as a drastic purgative. In India it lamps.

ORBIA LATHYRIS, or *Caper Spurge*, is an indigenous biennial. It is as an officinal substance in the Paris *Codex*. Its milky juice is vio-L. In a case of poisoning by the seeds, narcotic symptoms were also The oil (*Oleum Euphorbiæ Lathyridis*), extracted from the seeds, may

^a *Drog.* t. ii. p. 455, 3^{me} éd.

¹ *Phil. Journ.* xvi. 368.

² For details, consult Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.*; and Goebel and Kunze, *Pharm. Waaren-*

³ *Pharm.* t. xv. p. 514.

⁴ *Gaz.* ix. 8.

⁵ *Treatise on Poisons.*

be employed as an indigenous substitute for croton oil. The dose of it is from three to ten drops*.

4. *EUPHORBIA IPECACUANHA* is a native of the United States of America, whose Pharmacopœia it is mentioned. It is emetic and purgative. As an emetic it is given in doses of from ten to fifteen grains†.

5. The juice of *CROZOPHORA TINCTORIA* becomes, under the united influence of air and ammonia, blue. Linen impregnated with this blue dye is called *turnsole* (*bezetta carulea*): it is a test for acids, which redden it, but it is not used in this country. It must not be confounded with litmus‡.

ORDER XXX.—ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE BIRTHWORT TRIBE.

ARISTOLOCHIÆÆ, *Jussieu*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* hermaphrodite. *Calyx* adherent to the ovary [i. e. superior], monosepalous; the limb three-lobed or tubular, and irregularly dilated at the upper part; valvate in æstivation. *Stamens* definite, generally in ternary numbers, free and distinct or adherent to the style and stigma, and epigynous. *Ovary* three- to six-celled; *style* short; *stigma* divided. *Capsule* or *berry* coriaceous, three- to six-celled, many seeded; the *placentas* lanceolate. *Embryo* very small, at the base of a cartilaginous albumen.—Usually climbing herbs or shrubs, with alternate, simple, petiolated leaves. (*Bot. Gall.*)

PROPERTIES.—Not important. The roots possess stimulant properties, owing to the presence of volatile oil. Some of them are acrids. Bitter extractives renders them somewhat tonic.

1. ARISTOLO'CHIA SERPENTA'RIA, *Linn.* L. E. D.—THE VIRGINIAN SNAKE-ROOT.

Aristolochia officinalis, *Nees and Ebermaier*.

Sex. Syst. Gynandria, Hexandria.

(*Radix*, L. D.—The Root, E.)

HISTORY.—The first writer who distinctly mentions *Virginia snake-root*, or *snake-weed*, is Thomas Johnson, an apothecary of London, in his edition of Gerarde's Herbal, published in 1633.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* tubular, ventricose at the base, dilated at the apex, and extended into a ligula. *Anthers* six, subsessile, inserted on the style. *Stigma* six-lobed. *Capsule* six-angled six-celled (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* flexuous, ascending. *Leaves* cordate, acuminate on both sides pubescent. *Peduncles* nearly radical, unifloral. *Leaf* of the *calyx* lanceolate (*Beschr. offic. Pflanzen*).

Hab.—North America.

COLLECTION AND PROPERTIES.—The root (*radix serpentaria*) is collected in Western Pennsylvania and Virginia, in Ohio, Indiana, and Kentucky*. It is imported in bales, usually containing about 100 lbs. As met with in the shops, it consists of a tuft of long, slender, yellowish, or brownish fibres, attached to a long contorted head or caudex. The odour is aromatic, the taste warm and bitter.

* *Waringh, Newcomen Bot. in d. Mat. Med.* 8. 76, 1837; *Bailly, Lancet*, June 10th, 1838.

† *United States Dispensatory*.

‡ *Ibid.* p. 883.

• *United States Dispensatory*.

COMPOSITION.—It was analyzed by Bucholz in 1807^a; by Cheber in 1820^b, and by Peschier in 1823^c.

Bucholz's Analysis.

Volatile oil	0.50
Brownish-yellow soft resin	2.85
Extractive matter	1.70
Gummy extractive	18.10
Lignin	62.40
Water	14.45
Serpentary root	100.00

Chevallier's Analysis.

Volatile oil.
Resin.
Extractive.
Starch.
Ligneous fibre.
Albumen.
Malate and phosphate of lime.
Oxide of iron and silica.

Serpentary root

VOLATILE OIL.—Grassmann^d obtained only half an ounce from 100 lbs. of root. Its colour is yellowish, its odour considerable, its taste not very strong. Grassmann compares the odour and taste to those of valerian and camphor combined.

BITTER PRINCIPLE: *Extractive*, Bucholz and Chevallier. — This is very bitter and slightly acid. It is soluble in both water and spirit. Its solution, which is yellow, is rendered brown by alkalis, but is unchanged by the ferruginous salts.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—These have been examined by Jörg and his pupils^e.

In *small doses*, serpentary promotes the appetite. In *large doses*, it causes nausea, flatulence, uneasy sensation at the stomach, and frequent but not liquid stools. After its absorption, it increases the frequency and fulness of the pulse, augments the heat of the body, and promotes secretion and exhalation. Furthermore, it would appear, from the experiments before referred to, that it causes depression of the cerebral functions, and produces headache, sense of tension within the skull, and disturbed sleep.

In these properties, serpentary bears some analogy to, but is much milder than, camphor. It is more powerful than contrayerva.

USES.—Its employment is indicated in cases of torpor and atony, as formerly termed *alexipharmic*, on account of its fancied power against the bite of the rattlesnake and of a mad dog^f. At the present time it is rarely employed. It has been much esteemed as a febrifuge in *fevers*, both continued and intermittent. A scruple of serpentary, taken in three ounces of wine, is mentioned by Sydenham^g as a cheap remedy for tertians in poor people. Dr. Cullen^h considered it as suited for the low and advanced stage of typhus fever. In an epidemical affection of the throat (called the *throat-temper*), it was given internally as a diaphoretic, and used with black berries, in the form of a decoction, as a gargle, with benefitⁱ.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of it in substance is from ten to twenty grains. The infusion is the best form for the administration of serpentary.

^a Bucholz, *Hand. d. Chim.*

^b Cheber, *Journal de Pharm.* vi. 365.

^c Peschier, *op. cit.*

^d Quoted by Dr. W. C. Martius, *Pharmacogn.*

^e *Ann. Med. Med.*

^f *Thesaur. Arzneim. R. Gifte*, Bd. i. S. 721; also, *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. vii. p. 493.

^g *Ess. Pharmacologia.*

^h *Works*, translated by Dr. Fechey, 4th ed. p. 233.

ⁱ *Med. Med.*

^j *Med. Observ. and Inquir.* vol. i. p. 211.

1. INFUSUM SERPENTARIE, L. E.; *Infusion of Serpentry or Snake-root*.—Serpentry, 3ss.; Boiling Water, Oj. Infuse for four hours in a [lightly, L.] covered vessel, and strain [though linen or calico, L.]—Dose, f3j. or f3ij. every two or three hours, according to circumstances.

2. TINCTURA SERPENTARIE, L. E. D.; *Tincture of Serpentry or Snake-root*.—Serpentry, bruised, [in moderately fine powder, E.] 3ijss. L. [3ij. D.]; Proof Spirit, Oij. [wine measure D.; or Cochineal, bruised, 3j. E.]. Macerate for fourteen [seven, D.] days, and filter. "Proceed by percolation or digestion as for the tincture of cinchona," E.)—Used as an adjunct to tonic infusions.—Dose from f3j. to f3ij.

2. AS'ARUM EUROPE'UM, Linn. L. D.—COMMON ASARABACCA

Sex. Syst. Dodecandria, Monogynia.

(Folia, L. D.)

HISTORY.—This plant was used in medicine by the ancients. Dioscorides^k calls it *ἀσάρον*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* campanulate, three-lobed. *Stamens* twelve, inserted on the ovary: *anthers* adnate to the middle of the filaments. *Style* short. *Stigma* stellate, six-lobed. *Capsule* 3-celled. (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* two on each stem, kidney-shaped, obtuse [somewhat hairy]. (Smith^l.)

The branching *root-fibres* arise from an underground stem or *rhizome*. The aerial *stems* are several from each rhizome. *Leaves* petiolated. From the axil of the two leaves springs a solitary, rather large, drooping *flower*, upon a short peduncle, of a greenish brown colour and coriaceous substance. Segment of the *calyx* incurved. *Capsule* coriaceous. *Seeds* ovate, with horny albumen.

Hab.—Indigenous. Perennial. Flowers in May.

DESCRIPTION.—The whole plant (root-fibres, rhizome, and aerial stems, with leaves and flowers) are kept in the shops under the name of *asarabacca* (*radix cum herbâ asari*), but the leaves only are directed to be used in the Pharmacopœia. Dr. Batty^m states that the plant is gathered for medicinal uses in the woods near Kirkby Lonsdale, Westmoreland. The *rhizome* is about as thick as a goose-quill, greyish, quadrangular, knotted. It has a pepper-like odour and an acrid taste. The *leaves* are almost inodorous, but have an acrid, aromatic, and bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—Goerzⁿ published an analysis of the root in 1784; Lassaigne and Feneulle another in 1820^o; Regimbeau a third in 1827^p; and Gräger a fourth in 1830^q.

^k Lib. i. cap. ix.

^l Eng. Flora.

^m *Ibid.*

ⁿ *Mat. Med.* Bd. iii. S. 229.

^o *Journ. de Pharm.* i. vi. p. 561.

^p *Journ. de Pharm.* i. xiv. p. 200.

^q Goebel and Kunze, *Pharm. Waarenk.*

Gräber's Analyses.

Root.		Herb.	
Oil		Asarin.....	0.10
camphor	0.630	Tannin.....	0.04
(Asarite)		Extractive.....	5.49
	1.172	Chlorophyll.....	1.52
	1.072	Albumen.....	2.12
	3.972	Citric acid.....	0.54
	0.156	Ligneous fibre.....	15.00
	2.048	Water.....	74.84
and albumen	1.010	Loss.....	0.35
Oil	0.316		
in fibre	12.800	Fresh Herb of Asarabacca.....	100.00
nitrate, chloride, sulphate, and			
phates)	3.042		
	74.600		
Root of Asarabacca.....	100.818		

VOLATILE OILY MATTERS.—By submitting asarabacca root to distillation with water, three volatile oily matters are obtained; one liquid and two solid, at ordinary temperatures.

Liquid Volatile Oil (*Oleum Asari*). It is yellow, glutinous, lighter than water, and has an acrid, burning taste, and a penetrating valerian-like odour. It is slightly soluble in water, more so in alcohol, ether, and the oils (volatile and fixed).

Its constituents are $C^8 H^4 O$.

Asarite of Gräber.—In small needles, of a silky lustre. It is odourless and fusible. It is fusible and volatilizable by heat; its vapour being white and irritating. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and the volatile oils, but not in water.

Both nitric and sulphuric acids dissolve the crystals without the evolution of gas: if water be added to the sulphuric solution, the asarite is thrown down unchanged.

Asarum-camphor.—Is distinguished from asarite by the following characters: when thrown down from its alcoholic solution in cubes or six-sided prisms, the asarite is precipitated in delicate flexible needles. It dissolves in nitric acid without effervescence. Water added to its sulphuric solution throws down a resin. After fusion it has the form of a crystalline, striated mass. Its composition is $C^8 H^5 O_2$. Blanchet and Sell regard it as the hydrate of the volatile oil.

BITTER PRINCIPLE OF ASARABACCA (*Asarin* of Gräber and of some other pharmacologists).—Brownish, very bitter, soluble in alcohol.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Every part of the plant possesses acrid properties. Applied to the mucous membrane of the nose, it excites itching, increased secretion of the mucus, and even a discharge of mucus. Swallowed, it causes vomiting, purging, and griping pains. It is said also to possess diuretic and diaphoretic properties. Dr. Mead has enumerated it in his list of diuretics, but expresses his doubts whether it possesses any specific power of stimulating the renal vessels.

USES.—Asarabacca has been employed in medicine to excite vomiting, and as an emetic. As an emetic, it is now superseded by ipecacuanha and tartarized antimony. As an errhine, to excite irritation and a discharge of mucus from the nasal membrane, it has been used in certain affections of the brain, eyes, face, mouth, and throat, on the principle of counter-irritation: thus, in paralytic affections of the mouth and tongue, in toothache, and in ophthalmia.

ADMINISTRATION.—We may administer either the root or leaves,

recollecting that the latter are somewhat milder than the former an *emetic*, the dose is half a drachm to a drachm. As an *errhin* or two grains of the root, or three or four grains of the dried leaves are snuffed up the nostrils every night.—The powder of this plant is supposed to form the basis of *cephalic snuff*.

PULVIS ASARI COMPOSITUS, D. *Compound Powder of Asarabacca* (Asarabacca leaves, dried, ʒi.; Lavender flowers, dried, ʒi. Rub them together to powder).—Used as an *errhine*, in headache, ophthalmia.—Dose from grs. v. to grs. viii.

OTHER MEDICINAL ARISTOLOCHIACEÆ.

ARISTOLOCHIA.—The roots of *Aristolochia longa* and *A. rotunda* are found in shops. The *long aristolochia* root is several inches in length, one or two broad, and has a more or less cylindrical form. The *round aristolochia* has a more rounded and knobby form. Both kinds are bitter and acrid, have, especially when powdered, a disagreeable odour. They contain *cellulose* matter and starch. Lassaigne found *ulmin* in the long species. Their roots are stimulant and tonic. Their stimulant effects are supposed by some to be principally directed to the abdominal and pelvic viscera. They have been employed in amenorrhœa as an *emmenagogue*. Their dose is from ʒi. to ʒi. ss. Round aristolochia root is a constituent of the *Duke of Portland's powder*, *gout*, which consisted of equal quantities of the roots of *Gentian* and *Belladonna* (*Aristolochia rotunda*), the tops and leaves of *Germander* (*Chamaedrys*), *Pine* (*Chamaepitys*), and lesser *Centaury* (*Chironea Centaurium*), powder mixed together.

ORDER XXXI.—LAURACEÆ, Lindley.—THE CINNAMON TRIBE.

LAURI, Jussieu.—**LAURINÆ, Vent.** add **Rob. Brown.**

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* four to six-cleft, with imbricated aestivation; limb sometimes obsolete. *Stamens* definite, perigynous opposite the segments of the calyx, and usually twice as numerous; the three innermost, which are opposite the three inner segments of the calyx, sterile or deficient; the outermost scarcely ever abortive; *anthers* adnate, two to four-celled; the tube bursting by a longitudinal persistent valve from the base to the apex; the outer anthers valved inwards, the inner valved outwards (or both valved outwards, *Lindl.*) *Glands* usually present at the base of the inner filament. *Ovary* single, superior, with one or two single pendulous ovules; *style* with a *stigma* obtuse. *Fruit* baccate or drupaceous, naked or covered. *Seed* with albumen; *embryo* inverted; *cotyledons* large, plano-convex, peltate at the base; *radicle* very short, included, superior; *plumule* conspicuous, beaked.—*Trees*, often of great size. *Leaves* without stipules, alternate, opposite, entire, or very nearly lobed. *Inflorescence* paniced or umbel (Rob. Brown).

* See Dr. Clephane's *Inquiry into the Origin of the Gout Powder*, in the *Med. Observ. and Inq.* Dr. Clephane concludes that "Celsus Aurelianus's *rotacentauræan* and Aetius's *ambrosius centauræe generibus* were the same medicine, and are the old names for the Duke of Portland's Powder."

Uses.—The plants of this order owe their most important qualities to the presence of volatile oil, which is found, more or less abundantly, in all parts of the vegetable. This oil is sometimes liquid and highly aromatic, as oil of cinnamon; at others it is solid at ordinary temperatures, and is endowed with peculiar properties, as camphor. The acrid principle of some species is probably dissolved in the volatile oil.

In the bark and leaves, the volatile oil is usually associated with tannic acid, which gives them astringency, as in cinnamon. In the fruit and seeds, on the other hand, it is usually combined or mixed with fixed oil, as in bay-berries.

CINNAMOMUM ZEYLANICUM, Nees, E.—THE CINNAMON.

Laurus Cinnamomum, Linn. L. D.

Sex. Syst. Enneandria, Monogynia.

et Oleum e cortice destillatum, L.—Bark; and Volatile oil of the bark, *E.*—Cortex et Oleum volatile, *D.*)

HISTORY.—Cinnamon (*Kinman*, Hebr.) is mentioned in the Old Testament*, about 1490 years before Christ. In all probability the Jews received it from the Arabians, who must, therefore, have had commercial dealings with India at this early period†. The first mention of cinnamon (κιννάμωμον) by the Greek writers occurs in Herodotus, who died 413 years before Christ. Probably both the Latin and Greek names for this bark are derived from the Cincyn-nama (*dulce lignum*), or the Malayan *kaimanis*‡. Hippocrates§ employed cinnamon externally. Dioscorides¶ describes three kinds of cinnamon.

CHARACTER. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* hermaphrodite or polygamous. Corolla six-cleft; with the limb deciduous. *Stamina* twelve, in four rows: the nine external ones fertile, the three inner ones capitate, sterile; the three most internal of the fertile stamina having two glands at the base: *anthers* four-celled, the three inner turned inwards. *Ovary* one-celled, with one ovule. *Fruit* (a berry) seated upon a cup-like calyx. *Leaves* ribbed. *Leaf-buds* naked. *Flowers* rarely fascicled. (Condensed from Endlicher?.)

Char.—*Branches* somewhat four-cornered, smooth. *Leaves* ovate-oblong, tapering into an obtuse point, triple-nerved, the middle-nerved, reticulated on the under side, smooth, the uppermost smallest. *Panicles* terminal and axillary, stalked. *Flowers* fragrant and silky; segments oblong, deciduous in the middle (Nees?).

Botanists admit several varieties of this species: the most important are,—*Broad-leaved*, Moon‡: *Mu-pat* (Cingalese). The plant above described.

* *Exod.* xxx. 23.

† *Pictorial Bible*, vol. i. p. 222.

‡ *Thalia*, cxi. and cxi.

§ *Royle, Essay on Hindoo Medicine*, pp. 84 and 141.

¶ *Pp.* 265, 375, and 609, ed. Foes.

Lib. i. cap. 13.

Gen. Plant.

Systema Laurinarum.

Cat. of Ceylon Plants.

FIG. 239.

*Cinnamomum zeylanicum.*

cabatte curundu, or *astringent cinnamon*, with smaller leaves; its bark has a bitter taste.

Hab.—Cultivated in Ceylon and Java.

PRODUCTION.—The cinnamon bark of Ceylon is obtained by the cultivation of the plant. The principal *cinnamon gardens* are in the neighbourhood of Columbo^c. The bark-peelers, or *choliahs*, select a tree of the best quality, lop off such branches as are

β. Narrow-leaved, Cinnamomum zeylanicum var. zia, Nees. *Heen-pat* (C). This variety, which I received from Ceylon, is named *Bastard Cinnamon*; its leaves are oblong or elliptical, tapering to the point, and rounded at the base.

Percival^b mentions varieties which are barked: 1st, *Curundu*, or *honey cinnamon*, with broad leaves, yields the best; 2^{dly}, *Nai curundu*, or *salmon cinnamon*, also with large leaves, but greatly inferior to the first; 3^{dly}, *Capuru curundu*, or *black cinnamon*, an inferior kind, with small leaves.

FIG. 240.

*A Cinnamon Garden.*

years old, and which appear proper for the purpose. Small branches, much less than half an inch or more than two or three

^b *Account of the Island of Ceylon.*

^c See Percival's *Account of Ceylon*, 2d ed. 1805.

it, are not peeled. The peeling is effected by making two or when the branch is thick three or four, longitudinal incisions, and then elevating the bark by introducing the peeling-knife into the incision. When the bark adheres firmly, its separation is promoted by drawing it with the handle of the knife. In twenty-four hours the bark is covered with a thin and greenish pulpy matter (*rete mucosum*) are carefully removed. In a few hours the smaller quills are introduced into the incisions, and in this way a congeries of quills formed, often measuring six or eight inches long. The bark is then dried in the sun, and is made into bundles with pieces of split bamboo twigs^d.

PRICE.—Cinnamon is imported in bales, boxes, and chests, principally; but in part also from Madras, Tellicherry, and by the way from Canton^e. In 1830, 14,345 lbs.; and in 1831, 15,533 lbs. of cinnamon were imported from the Cape of Good Hope^f, and the quantities of cinnamon on which the import duty of 6d. per lb. during the last six years, are the following^g :—

16,255 lbs.	In 1837	13,697 lbs.	In 1839	15,533 lbs.
17,308 lbs.	1838	16,605 lbs.	1840	16,515 lbs.

Cinnamon exported from the island of Ceylon is subject to the export duty of 3s. per lb. This has been put on as a substitute for the monopoly in the cultivation and sale of cinnamon, held by the Government^h.

Years ago it was the practice to sprinkle black pepper among the bales of cinnamon in stowing them, in order to preserve and improve the quality of the barkⁱ.

PREPARATION.—When cinnamon comes into dock, it is unpacked and sorted; all the mouldy and broken pieces are removed from the bales, and then re-made into bales. These are cylindrical, 3 feet 6 inches long, but of variable diameter, perhaps 16 inches on the ends.

These bales are enveloped by a coarse hempen cloth, called *hemp*. The cinnamon in boxes and chests is usually the small, in broken and mouldy pieces. The kinds of cinnamon which I have examined^j are the *Ceylon*, the *Tellicherry*, and the *Malabar*.

True Cinnamon. (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum*, seu *Cinnamomum*

—This is the most esteemed kind. The fasciculi or compound quills, of which the bales are made up, are about 3 feet 6 inches long, and shivery, and are composed of several smaller quills one within the other. The bark is thin (the finest being thinner than drawing paper), smooth, of a light yellowish or brownish yellow (somewhat similar to that of Venetian

^a *op. cit.*; and Marshall, in *Thomson's Ann. of Philosophy*, vol. x.

^b *op. cit.* for 1837 and 1838.

^c *Annual Returns*.

^d *ibid.*

^e *ibid. Commerce. Diction.*

^f *op. cit.*, and Marshall, *loc. cit.*

^g In 1839 and 1840, I examined above 1000 bales of cinnamon in the Dock warehouses. I was kindly assisted in my examination by Mr. Carroll, of Mincing Lane, one of the most experienced cinnamon dealers, who attended with me, and from whom I derived much practical infor-

gold), smooth, moderately pliable, with a splintery fracture, especially in the longitudinal direction. The inner side or *liber* is dark and browner, and contains, according to Nees, small medullary dots filled with a red juice, and which he regards as the peculiar basis of the aroma. The odour of the bark is highly fragrant. The flavour is warm, sweetish, and agreeable. Inspection and tasting are the methods resorted to for ascertaining the qualities of cinnamon.

Ceylon cinnamon is characterised by being cut obliquely at the bottom of the quill, whereas the other kinds are cut transversely. In the London market three qualities of Ceylon cinnamon are distinguished, viz. *first*, *seconds*, and *thirds*. Inferior kinds are thicker, darker, browner, and have a pungent, succeeded by a bitter, taste.

2. Tellicherry or Bombay Cinnamon is grown on one estate only, Tellicherry, by Mr. Brown, and is wholly consigned to Messrs. Forbes and Co. Only 120 or 130 bales are annually imported. Its appearance it is equal to the Ceylon kind; but the internal surface of the bark is more fibrous, and the flavour is inferior. It is superior to the Malabar variety.

3. Madras or Malabar Cinnamon is of inferior quality. It is grown, as I am informed, on the Coromandel coast. It is coarser and inferior in flavour to the other kinds. In thick ess it approximates to *Cassia lignea*. Its quality has annually deteriorated since its introduction into the market. It does not meet with a ready sale, and it is expected that its importation will cease.

Besides the above three kinds of cinnamon, another has appeared in the market, from Java. I have not, however, had an opportunity of seeing it. *Java cinnamon* is said to be equal in quality to that from Ceylon¹, over which it has the advantage of paying only a trifling export duty.

French pharmacologists describe a cinnamon cultivated at Cayenne². *Cayenne cinnamon* is, however, unknown in the London market. Its volatile oil is more acrid and peppery than the oil of Ceylon cinnamon³.

SUBSTITUTION.—In commerce, *Cassia lignea* is frequently substituted for cinnamon. It is distinguished by its greater thickness, its short resinous fracture, its less delicacy but greater strength of flavour, its shorter quills, and its being packed in small bundles. The difference of flavour is best distinguished when the barks are ground to powder. The great consumers of cinnamon are the chocolate-makers of Spain, Italy, France, and Mexico, and by them the difference of flavour between cinnamon and cassia is readily detected. An extensive dealer in cinnamon informs me that the Germans, Turks, and Russians, prefer cassia, and will not purchase cinnamon of the delicate flavour of which is not strong enough for them. In illustration of this, I was told that some cinnamon (valued at 3s. 6d.)

² See Percival, *op. supra cit.*; also Marshall, *op. supra cit.*

¹ *Proceedings of the Committee of Commerce and Agriculture of the Asiatic Society*, p. 10.
² See Guibourt, *Hist. abrég. des Drogues*, ii. 14. French pharmacologists apply the term *Cinnamonelle* to Cinnamon as well as to Cassia.

³ Vauquelin, *Journ. de Pharm.* t. iii. p. 434.

being having been by mistake sent to Constantinople, was unde there at any price; while cassia lignea (worth about 6d. per as in great request.

COMPOSITION.—In 1817, Vauquelin^o made a comparative analysis cinnamons of Ceylon and Cayenne. The constituents of both found to be *volatile oil*, *tannin*, *mucilage*, *colouring matter* (par-soluble in water and in alcohol, but insoluble in ether), *resin*, *id*, and *ligneous fibre*.

OF CINNAMON. See below.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Sesquichloride of iron causes a sh flocculent precipitate (*tannate of iron*) in infusion of cinna-

Solution of gelatine also occasions a precipitate (*tannate of ne*) in the infusion.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Cinnamon produces the effects of the already described (p. 181). *In moderate doses* it stimulates the ch, produces a sensation of warmth in the epigastric region, and tes the assimilative functions. The repeated use of it disposes liveness.

full doses it acts as a general stimulant to the vascular and us systems. Some writers regard it as acting specifically on the p.

USES.—The uses of cinnamon are those of the species generally, which have been before noticed (p. 182). It is employed by the as an agreeable condiment. In medicine, it is frequently added per substances; as, to the bitter infusions, to improve their it; and to purgatives, to check their griping qualities. As a al, stimulant, and tonic, it is indicated in all cases characterized bleness and atony. As an astringent, it is employed in diarrhœa, ly in combination with chalk, the vegetable infusions, or opium. cordial and stimulant, it is exhibited in the latter stages of low

In flatulent and spasmodic affections of the alimentary canal, en proves a very efficient carminative and antispasmodic. It is nausea and vomiting. It has also been used in uterine rrhage.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of it in substance is from ten grains lf a drachm.

OLEUM CINNAMOMI, L. E. D.; *Oleum Cinnamomi veri offic.*; *Oil cinnamon*.—(Obtained in Ceylon, by macerating the inferior pieces he bark, reduced to a gross powder, in sea-water for two days, n both are submitted to distillation.)—As imported the oil varies what in its colour from yellow to cherry-red; the paler varieties most esteemed: hence London druggists frequently submit the oil of cinnamon to distillation, by which they procure two pale w oils; one lighter (amounting to about the quarter of the le), the other heavier, than water. The loss on this process is iderable, being near 10 per cent. Percival^a says, that the oil

^a p. 433.
Meyn, *Heilmittel*. Bd. ii. S. 192, 3^{te} Aufl.; and Wilmmer, *Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gifte*. Bd. ii.

obtained from the finer sorts of cinnamon is of a beautiful gold colour while that from the coarser bark is darker and brownish. Its odour is pleasant and purely cinnamonic. Its taste is at first sweetish afterwards cinnamonic, burning, and acrid. The following is the composition of the oil according to Mulder* :—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Ct.	Mulder.
Carbon	20	120	81.63	81.99
Hydrogen	11	11	7.49	7.22
Oxygen	3	16	10.89	10.32
Cinnamon Oil	1	147	100.00	100.00

By exposure to the air oil of cinnamon absorbs oxygen, becomes coloured, and produces cinnamic acid, two resins, and water†. The coloration depends on resinification.

Reagents.	C	H	O	Products.	C	H	O
3 Atoms Cinnamon Oil	60	33	6	1 Atom Cinnamic Acid	16	1	1
3 Atoms Oxygen	—	—	8	1 Atom beta Resin	12	3	1
				2 Atoms alpha Resin	30	11	2
				6 Atoms Water	—	—	6
Total	60	33	14	Total	60	33	14

a. *Cinnamic Acid*.—This acid is colourless and crystalline. It is sometimes formed by exposing oil of cinnamon for some time to the air. Cinnamic acid ($C^{16}H^7O_3$) is the hypothetical base of this acid.

β. *Resins*. Alpha resin has a reddish-brown colour. It is soluble in cold and hot alcohol. Beta resin is soluble in hot, but very slightly so in cold alcohol. Its colour is cinnamon-brown. To the latter resin Mulder ascribes the colour of cinnamon.

With nitric acid, oil of cinnamon forms a white crystalline substance, composed of $C^{16}H^9N^1O^7$; and a red oil.

The Edinburgh College gives the following characters of oil of cinnamon :—

“Cherry-red when old, wine-yellow when recent: odour purely cinnamonic; nitric acid converts it nearly into a uniform crystalline mass.”

These characters, however, are not peculiar to this oil, as they are also possessed by oil of cassia (see p. 1148).

Oil of cinnamon is sometimes employed as a powerful stimulant in the paralysis of the tongue, in syncope, or in cramp of the stomach. Its principal use is as an adjuvant to other medicines. The dose is from one to three minims.

Oil of Cinnamon leaf has been recently imported. I am informed by a gentleman on whose estate in Ceylon it was obtained, that it is procured by macerating the leaves in sea-water, and afterwards submitting both to distillation. It is a yellow liquid, heavier than water, and has an odour and taste analogous to those of oil of cloves.

2. *AQUA CINNAMOMI*, L. E. D. *Cinnamon Water*.—(Cinnamon bruised, lb. iss. [xxvij. E., lbj. D.; or Oil of Cinnamon, ʒij. L.] Proof Spirit, ʒvj. [Rectified Spirit, ʒij. E. No Spirit, D.]; Water, Cong. ij. [as much as may be sufficient to prevent empyreuma, D.] Let a gallon distil. The Dublin College macerates the bark in

* Op. cit.

† *Berlinisches Jahrbuch für die Pharmacie*, Bd. xxxviii. S. 176.

‡ *Pharmaceutisches Central Blatt* für 1839, S. 681.

the day previous to distillation).—This water is usually made in the shops, by diffusing the oil through water by the aid of carbonate of magnesia. According to a formula given in the Pharmacopœia, ʒj. of oil is to be carefully triturated with carbonate of magnesia, and afterwards with Oiv. of distilled water, and the water subsequently filtered. Cinnamon water is employed as a vehicle for other medicines. It is aromatic and stimulant. Gœppert says it is poisonous to plants. By dissolving iodine and iodide of potassium in cinnamon water, a crystalline compound is produced, consisting of iodide of potassium 12·55, oil of cinnamon 59·31'.

US CINNAMOMI, L. E. D. *Spirit of Cinnamon*.—(Oil of cinnamon ʒij.; Proof Spirit, Cong. j.; Water, Oj. Mix them; then distil; or fire let a gallon distil, L.—Cinnamon, in coarse powder, ʒij.; Proof Spirit, Oviij. Macerate for two days in a covered vessel; and a half of water; and distil off seven pints, E.—Cinnamon, bruised, lb. j.; Proof Spirit, Cong. j. [*wine-measure*]; sufficient to prevent empyreuma. Macerate for twenty-four hours; then distil a gallon, D.) Stimulant.—Dose, ʒj. to ʒiv. ●

TRA CINNAMOMI, L. E. D. *Tincture of Cinnamon*.—(Cinnamon, bruised, ʒijss. [in moderately fine powder, E.]; Proof Spirit, Cong. j. [*wine-measure*, D.] Macerate for fourteen days and strain. [Proceed with the infusion or digestion as directed for tincture of cassia, E.].—Used as an adjuvant to cretaceous, astringent, tonic, or purgatives. It has also been employed in uterine hemorrhage". Dose, ʒj. to ʒiv.

RA CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA, L. E. *Compound Tincture of Cinnamon*.—(Cinnamon, bruised [in fine powder, if percolation be used, ʒj.]; Cardamom, bruised, ʒss. [ʒj. E.]; Long Pepper, ground finely, E., ʒijss. [ʒij. E.]; Ginger, ʒijss. [not ʒj. E.]; Proof Spirit, Oij. Macerate for fourteen days and strain, L. "This tincture is best prepared by the method of percolation, as directed for the compound tincture of cardamom. It may also be made in the ordinary way by digestion for seven days, and expressing the liquor, and then filtering it." E.)—Aromatic. Used in the same cases as the last.—Dose, ʒj. to ʒiv.

US CINNAMOMI COMPOSITUS, L. *Pulvis Aromaticus*, E. D.; *Aromatic Powder*.—(Cinnamon, bruised, ʒss. [ʒj. D.]; Ginger, ʒj.; Long Pepper, ʒss. [ʒj. D.]; together, so that a very fine powder may be made. L. D.—The *London College* employs cinnamon, cardamom seeds, and nutmegs, each equal parts.)—Aromatic and carminative.—Dose, gr. x. to ʒj. —Principally employed as a corrigent of other preparations.

ECTIO AROMATICA, L. D.; *Electuarium Aromaticum*, E. D.; *Aromatic Confection*.—(Cinnamon; Nutmegs, each ʒij.;

Cloves, ʒj. ; Cardamom Seeds, ʒss. ; Saffron, ʒij. ; Prepared Chalk, ʒxvj. ; Sugar, lb. ij. Rub the dry ingredients together to a very fine powder. The *Dublin College* orders this powder to be mixed with lb. j. of water, and the whole beaten to a pulp. The *London College*, on the other hand, directs the powder to be kept in a close vessel, and the water to be added when the confection is wanted.—The *Edinburgh College* orders of Aromatic Powder, *one part* ; Sugar of Orange Peel, *two parts*. Mix and triturate them into a uniform pulp.)—The preparation of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia* differs essentially from the Aromatic Confection of the *London* and *Dublin Pharmacopœias*, in not containing chalk. The *London College* directs the water to be added when the preparation is wanted, with a view of preventing fermentation, to which the preparation is subject. Some druggists substitute a strong infusion of saffron for the saffron ; and precipitated carbonate of lime for chalk. Aromatic Confection, Ph. L. and D. is antacid, stimulant, and carminative ; is usually added to the ordinary chalk mixture in diarrhœa, and is employed on various other occasions where spices are indicated. Dose, grs. x. to ʒj.

8. ENPLASTRUM AROMATICUM, D. ; *Aromatic Plaster*.—Frankincense [*Thus*], ʒij. ; Yellow Wax, ʒss. ; Cinnamon Bark, powdered ʒvj. ; Essential Oil of Allspice ; Essential Oil of Lemons, of each ʒss. Melt the Frankincense and Wax together, and strain ; when they are beginning to thicken by cooling, mix in the powder of cinnamon rubbed up with the oils, and make a plaster").—By keeping, and as by the application of heat in spreading, the volatile oils of the preparation are dissipated. "It is used as a stimulant, applied to the region of the stomach, in dyspepsia and increased irritability of that organ, to allay pain and nausea and expel flatus^{aa}."

2. CINNAMO'MUM CAS'SIA, Blume, E.—THE CINNAMON CASSIA

Cinnamomum aromaticum, Nees.

Sex. Syst. Enneandria, Monogynia.

(Cassia-bark. Oil of Cassia, E.—Cassia lignea, and Cassia buds, *offic.*)

HISTORY.—It is highly probable that the bark, now called *Cinnamomum lignea*, was known to the ancient Greeks and Romans ; but we cannot positively prove this. The barks termed by the ancients *cinnamomum* (κιννάμωμον) and cassia^v (κάσσια), as well as the trees yielding these substances, are too imperfectly described to enable us to determine with precision the substances referred to. The cassia tree is called in Chinese *Kwei* (Qui). Cassia lignea is called *Kwei* (Qui) Cassia skin ; while Cassia buds are termed *Kwei Tsze*, or Cassia seeds. Cinnamon is called *Yuh Kwei* (vulgarly Yoke Qui), or Chinese Cassia. It is not a product of China.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Vide *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*.

Sp. Char.—Leaves opposite, sometimes alternate, oblong-lanceolate.

^{aa} Montgomery, *Obsere.* on the *Dublin Pharm.*

^v *Psalms*, xlv. v. 9.

has been inferred from this statement that the cassia-lignea of Europe was merely coarse cinnamon; but if this were the case, it is somewhat remarkable that cassia-lignea is not imported from Ceylon. It is improbable that coarse Ceylon cinnamon may have been sold in the market as cassia-lignea; but this by no means establishes the identity of barks. Such an occurrence can now scarcely happen, seeing that all (coarse as well as fine) exported from Ceylon pays a duty of 3s. per lb., and the value here of cassia-lignea in bond is about 6d. per lb.

Pan-tsaon (a Chinese Herbal) is a drawing of the Cassia tree. It is represented as growing on a hill, and as having a very crooked and knotted stem.

DESCRIPTION.—*Cassia-lignea* (*cortex cassiæ*) is imported in chests, and contains various qualities of cinnamon. It is made up in pieces which are tied with slips of bamboo. It has the same appearance, smell, and taste, as cinnamon; but its substance is coarser, its appearance coarser, its colour darker, browner, and its flavour, though cinnamomic, is much less sweet and fine than that of Ceylon cinnamon, but is more pungent, and is followed by a stronger taste; it is less closely quilled, and breaks shorter, than Ceylon cinnamon (see p. 1141). It is imported from Singapore, Bombay, and Manilla.

Cassia-lignea (sometimes called *China cinnamon*) is the best quality. It is usually imported from Singapore, rarely from Canton. Mr. Reeves⁷ says vast quantities both of cassia buds and cassia-lignea are annually brought to Canton from the province of Kweichow, whose principal city (*Kwei Lin Too*) literally the city of the forest (or Grove) of Cassia trees, derives its name from the forest of cassia around it. The Chinese themselves use a much coarser bark, (which they call *Gan Kwei Pe*) unfit for the European market.

Mr. Reeves informs me that they esteem it so highly as to pay about 10 dollars per lb. for it. A very fine quality is occasionally met with, and commands the enormous price of 100 dollars

cut in the 3rd or 4th moon, the second sort in the 6th or 7th moon. *Malabar cassia-lignea* is brought from Bombay. It is thicker and coarser than that of China, and is more subject to foul packing; but each bundle requires separate inspection*. It may perhaps be confused with cinnamon; for Dr. Wight states that the bark of the older branches of the genuine cinnamon plant are exported from the Malabar coast as cassia. *Mauritius cassia-lignea* I am acquainted with. *Manilla cassia-lignea*, I am informed, is usually sold in bond for continental consumption. I have received a specimen of bark ticketed "Cassia from Manilla", the epidermis of which was imperfectly removed.

CASSIA BUDS (*Flores Cassiæ immaturæ*; *Clavelli cinnamomi*) are not contained in any of the British Pharmacopœias. They are the produce of China, and probably procured from the same plant which yields cassia-lignea. Mr. R. tells me that he always understood and has no doubt that both cassia and cassia-lignea are obtained from the same trees. The buds are gathered in the 8th or 9th moon. Dr. T. W. C. Martius* says, that "according to the latest observations which the elder Nees has made known, cassia buds are the calyces (*Fruchtkelche*) of *Cinnamomum aromaticum*, about one-fourth their normal size. It is also said that they are collected from *Cinnamomum* Nees, which is found in China." Cassia buds bear some resemblance to cloves but are smaller, or to nails with round heads; they have the odour and taste of cassia-lignea or cinnamon. The exports from Canton in 1831 were 177,865 lbs.^b and the imports into Great Britain in 1832 were 75,173 lbs.^b In 1840, 6,400 lbs. paid duty (1s. per lb.) Cassia buds have not been analyzed; their constitution is similar to those of cassia-lignea; they yield a volatile oil by distillation, and contain tannic acid.

COMMERCE.—The quantity of cassia-lignea annually imported, and the countries from which it is brought, are as follows^c :—

	1827.	1830.	1831.
	<i>lbs.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>
East India Company's territories and Ceylon..	408,192	799,715	338,413
Mauritius	4,117	5,995	—
Philippine Islands	3,393	23,586	34,376
Brazil	—	6,290	—
Netherlands	—	—	5,579
Cape of Good Hope.....	—	—	251
TOTAL.....	415,702	837,586	398,420

In 1838, duty (6d. per lb.) was paid on 88,971 lbs.^d Cassia-lignea is imported in chests, bales, and boxes. In 1840, 63,958 lbs. paid duty.

COMPOSITION.—*Cassia-lignea* was analyzed by Bucholz^e, who obtained the following results:—*Volatile oil* 0·8, *resin* 4·0, *gummy (astringent) extractive* 14·6, *woody fibre with bassorin* 64·3, *water loss* 16·3.

1. **VOLATILE OIL OF CASSIA.**—(See p. 1149.)
2. **RESIN.**—Is peculiar, tasteless, yellowish-brown, soft (Bucholz).
3. **TANNIC ACID.**—Must have been contained in what Bucholz termed *gummy (astringent) extractive*.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Sesquichloride of iron renders a fusion of cassia-lignea dark green, and causes a precipitate (*tannate of iron*). Gelatine also produces a precipitate (*tannate of gelatin*).

* Milburn's *Orient. Comm.*

^b *Pharmacopœie*, 8, 213.

^c McCulloch's *Dict. of Comm.*

^d *Parliam. Returns*, No. 50, Sess. 1829; No. 367, Sess. 1832; No. 550, Sess. 1835.

^e *Trade List*.

^f *Gmelin, Handb d. Chem.*

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Similar to those of cinnamon. Sundelin^f regards it as being more astringent.

USES.—Are the same as those of cinnamon.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x. to 3ss.

OLEUM CASSIÆ, E.; *Oil of Cassia*; *Oil of Chinese Cinnamon* obtained from Cassia-lignea by distillation with water). Its properties and composition are similar to those of oil of cinnamon before cited. Its odour and flavour, however, are inferior to those of the latter. Its colour is usually pale yellow. Nitric acid converts it into a crystalline mass (see p. 1144). Its effects and uses are similar to those of oil of cinnamon. It is employed in the preparation of *Aqua* and *Spiritus Cassiæ*.—Dose grt. i. to grt. iv.

AQUA CASSIÆ, E.; *Cassia Water*.—(Cassia-bark, bruised, ʒxviii.; *er, Cong.* ii.; Rectified Spirit, fʒiii. Mix them together, and distil off one gallon).—Used as an aromatic vehicle for other medicines. It is usually prepared from the oil in the same way that cinnamon water is commonly made.

SPIRITUS CASSIÆ, E.; *Spirit of Cassia*.—(Cassia, in coarse powder, lb. i.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Macerate for two days in a red vessel; add a pint and a half of water, and distil off seven parts).—Dose, fʒi. to fʒiv. It is usually prepared by adding oil of cassia to proof spirit.

TINCTURA CASSIÆ, E.; *Tincture of Cassia*.—(Cassia, in moderate fine powder, ʒijss.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Digest for seven days, express the residuum strongly, and filter. This tincture is conveniently made by the process of percolation, the cassia being allowed to macerate in a little of the spirit for twelve hours before being put into the percolator).—Dose, fʒi. to fʒii. Used as an adjunct to tonic infusions.

CAMPHORA OFFICINARUM, Nees, E.—THE CAMPHOR TREE.

Laurus Camphora, Linn. L. D.

Ser. Syst. Enneandria, Monogynia.

(Concretum sui generis sublimatione purificatum, L.—Camphor, E.—Camphora, D.)

HISTORY.—The Ancient Greeks and Romans do not appear to have been acquainted with camphor. C. Bauhin and several subsequent writers state that Aëtius speaks of it; but I have been unable to find any notice of it in his writings; and others^g have been equally unsuccessful in their search for it. Avicenna^h and Serapionⁱ speak of it: the latter calls it *kaphor*, and erroneously cites Dioscorides. Simon Seth^j, who lived in the 11th century, describes it; and his description is considered, both by Voigtels^k and by Sprengel^l, to be the earliest on record.

STANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* hermaphrodite, panicled, naked. *Fr.* six-cleft, papery, with a deciduous limb. *Fertile stamens*

^f *Heilmittell.* Bd. ii. S. 119, 3^{te} Aufl.

^g *Alston, Lect. on the Mat. Med.* vol. ii. p. 406.

^h *Lib. ii. tract. ii. cap. 134.*

ⁱ *De temp. Simpl.* cccxxiv.

^j *De aliment. facult.*

^k *Arzneim.* Bd. i. S. 83.

^l *Hist. de la Méd.* t. ii. p. 226.

nine, in three rows; the inner with two, stalked, compressed gland at the base; *anthers* four-celled, the outer turned inwards, the inner outwards. Three *sterile stamens*, shaped like the first, placed in a whorl alternating with the stamens of the second row; three other stalked, with an ovate, glandular head. *Fruit* placed on the apical base of the calyx.—*Leaves* triple-nerved, glandular in the axils of the principal veins. *Leaf-buds* scaly (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* triple-nerved, shining above, glandular in the axils of the veins. *Panicles* axillary and terminal, corymbose, naked. *Flowers* smooth on the outside (Nees).

FIG. 241.

*Camphora officinarum.*

Young *branches* yellow and smooth. *Leaves* evergreen, oval, acuminate, attenuate at the base, bright green and shining above, pale beneath. *Petioles* from one inch to one and a half inches long. *Panicles* axillary and terminal, corymbose. *Flowers* small, lowish-white. *Berry* round, blackish, size of a black currant. *Seed* solitary.

Every part of the tree, but especially the flower, evinces by its smell and taste that it is strongly impregnated with camphor.

Hab.—China, Japan, and Cochinchina. Introduced into Java from Japan.

EXTRACTION.—Kämpfer^a and Thunberg have described the method of extracting camphor in the provinces of Satzuma and the islands of Gocho in Japan. The bark

and wood of the tree, chopped up, are boiled with water in an earthen vessel, to which an earthen head, containing straw, is adapted. The camphor sublimes and condenses on the straw.

The method practised in China appears, from the statements of the Abbé Grosier^b, Dentrecolles^c, and Davies^d, to be somewhat different. The chopped branches are steeped in water, and afterwards boiled, until the camphor begins to adhere to the stick used in stirring. The liquid is then strained, and, by standing, the camphor concretes. Alternate layers of a dry earth, finely powdered, and of this camphor, are then placed in a copper basin, to which another inverted one is luted, and sublimation effected.

Two kinds of *unrefined* or *crude camphor* (*camphora crudæ*) are known in commerce:—

1. **Dutch Camphor; Japan Camphor.**—This is brought from Bataavia and is said to be the produce of Japan. It is imported in tubs (hence it is called *tub camphor*) covered by matting, and each tub rounded by a second tub, secured on the outside by hoops of twisted cane. Each tub contains from 1 cwt. to 1½ cwt. or more.

^a *Amen. Erot.* p. 772.

^b *Fl. Japonica.*

^c *Hist. Gen. de la Chine*, t. xiii. p. 335.

^d Quoted by Davies.

^e *The Chinese*, vol. ii. p. 355. 1836.

It consists of pinkish grains, which, by their mutual adhesion, form various-sized masses. It differs from the ordinary crude camphor in being larger grains, in being cleaner, and in subliming (usually) at a lower temperature. In consequence of these properties it generally fetches 10s. per cwt. more. There is not much brought to England, and of that which does come the greater part is re-shipped to the continent.

2. Ordinary Grade Camphor; China Camphor; Formosa Camphor—This is imported from Singapore, Bombay, &c. in square chests lined with lead foil, and containing from $1\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ cwts. It is chiefly produced in the island of Formosa, and is brought by the Chin-Chew boats in very large quantities to Canton, whence foreign markets get supplied. It consists of dirty greyish grains, which are smaller than those of Dutch camphor. Its qualities varies: sometimes it is pure and impure; but occasionally it is as fine as the Dutch kind.

PURIFICATION.—Crude camphor is refined by sublimation. Formerly this process was carried on only at Venice. Afterwards it was successfully practised in Holland. The method at present adopted in this metropolis is as follows:—The vessels in which this sublimation

FIG. 242.



Bombolo.

is effected are called *bomboloes* (bombola, Ital. *βομβολιός*). They are made of thin flint glass, and weigh about 1 lb. each. Their shape is that of an oblate spheroid, whose shorter or vertical axis is about ten inches, and the longer or horizontal axis about twelve inches. They are furnished with a short neck. When filled with crude camphor, they are imbedded in the sand-bath, and heated. To the melted camphor, lime is added, and heat raised so as to make the liquid boil. The vapour condenses on the upper part

of the vessel. As the sublimation proceeds, the height of the sand-bath and the vessel is diminished. In about forty-eight hours the process is usually completed. The vessels are then removed, and their mouths closed with tow; water is sprinkled over them by watering-pots, by which they are cracked. When quite cold, the cake of camphor (which weighs about eleven pounds) is removed, and trimmed by paring and scraping. In this process the lime retains the impurities and a portion of the camphor; hence, to extract the latter, the cake is submitted to a strong heat in an iron-pot with a head to it, and the sublimed product refined by a second sublimation.

PROPERTIES.—*Refined Camphor* (*Camphora raffinata*; *Camphora*, Linn.) is met with in the form of large hemispherical or convex-cave cakes, perforated in the middle. It is translucent, has a crystalline granular nature, a strong, peculiar, not disagreeable, aromatic odour, and an aromatic, bitter, afterwards cooling taste. It is solid at ordinary temperatures, soft, and somewhat tough, but may be readily powdered by the addition of a few drops of rectified spirit. A crystal of native camphor in the wood (? camphor of *Dry-*

obalanops aromatica, Gærtn.) in the collection of *Materia Medica* of the College of Physicians, appears as a flat octohedron, but its primary form is a right rhombic prism*. It evaporates in the air at ordinary temperatures; but in closed vessels, exposed to light, it sublimes and crystallizes on the sides of the bottle. It fuses at 347° F. and forms a transparent liquid, which boils at 400° F., and in closed vessels condenses unchanged. It is lighter than water, its specific gravity being 0.9867. Small pieces rotate when thrown on this liquid. Water dissolves a very minute portion only of camphor. Alcohol readily dissolves it; but if water be added to the solution, the camphor is precipitated. Ether, bisulphuret of carbon, the oils (both fixed and volatile), and the acids, also dissolve it. The liquid obtained by dissolving camphor in nitric acid is sometimes termed *camphor oil*: it is a *nitrate of camphor*. Camphor is insoluble in alkaline solutions. The vapour of camphor passed over red-hot iron is converted into a liquid called *camphrone* (composed of $C^{30} H^{40} O$).

COMPOSITION.—Camphor has the following composition:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per. cent.	Dumas.	Blanchet and Sell.
Carbon	10.	60.	78.94.	78.02.	77.95.
Hydrogen	8.	8.	10.53.	10.39.	10.61.
Oxygen	1.	8.	10.53.	11.59.	11.43.
Camphor	1.	76.	100.00.	100.00.	100.00.

Dumas has suggested that camphor may be regarded as an oxide of a base (yet hypothetical) which he calls *camphogen*, and whose composition is $C^{10} H^{10}$.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Camphor is readily known by its odour. It does not blacken in burning. It agrees in many of its properties with the *volatile oils* (p. 185). From these it differs, however, in its solidity at ordinary temperatures, and in its not being converted into resin by the oxygen of the air or by nitric acid. In repeatedly distilling nitric acid from camphor, the latter is converted into *camphoric acid* (composed of $C^{10} H^{10} O^7$ in the anhydrous state). Before the whole of the camphor has been converted into camphoric acid, there are produced intermediate compounds of camphor and this acid, which we may regard as camphorates of camphor.

The above are the characters of the *Common or Laurel Camphor*.

Borneo Camphor, or the Camphor of the *Dryobalanops*, will be described hereafter.

Artificial Camphor is a hydrochlorate of oil of turpentine or of some other volatile oil, having a similar composition. Its empirical formula is $C^{20} H^{20} Cl$. According to Orfila¹ it produces no lesion of the nervous system, but confines its action to the formation of a few small ulcers in the mucous membrane of the stomach.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables*.—Gæppert² has satisfactorily shown,—1st, that solutions of camphor act in the same deleterious manner on plants as the volatile oils; 2dly, that they destroy the mobility of contractile parts without previously exciting them; 3dly, that they have no influence either on the germination of phanerogamia, or the vegetation of the cellular cryptogamia:—

* W. Phillips, in Paris's *Pharmacologia*.

¹ *Toxicol. Gen.*

² Poggendorff, *Ann. d. Phys. u. Chem.* 1825.

, that the vapour only is sufficient to destroy fleshy plants and Miquet ^v has confirmed these results.

On Animals generally.—The action of camphor on animals on the subject of numerous experiments made by Hillefield ^w, ^x, Menghini and Carminati ^y, Viborg, Hertwich ^z, Orfila ^a, andery ^b.

impregnated with the vapour of camphor proves injurious to (the *Tineæ*, which destroy wool, excepted). Sooner or later it frequent agitation, followed by languor, insensibility, convulsion and death (Menghini). To *amphibials* (frogs) the vapour also noxious. It produces preternatural movements, difficult ion, trembling, and stupor (Carminati). Given to *birds* and *ls*, in sufficient doses, camphor proves poisonous, but the ns which it gives rise to do not appear to be uniform. Indeed e few remedies whose action on the animal economy is so vari- that of camphor. Three drachms dissolved in oil and given ; the œsophagus being tied, caused violent convulsions, some- talogous to those of epilepsy, followed by insensibility and Orfila). When administered in substance, it inflamed the e tube, caused ulceration, and, after its absorption, gave rise lsions (Ibid). Given to horses, in doses of two drachms, it spasmodic movements, and quickens the pulse, but does not ne any serious result ^c. Tiedemann and Gmelin ^d detected ur of camphor in the blood of the vena portæ and of the mesen- in of a horse, to whom they had given camphor ; but they cognize it neither in the chyle nor in the urine. It is evolved e system principally by the bronchial surfaces ; for the breath als, to which this substance has been administered, has a odour of camphor. Moiroud ^e observed that the skin of a nto whose jugular vein camphor had been injected, smelt of stance.

e general sedative effects of camphor on animals are rarely well ; however, when administered in a proper dose, and in cases equiring its use, it sometimes causes a diminution in the force quency of the pulse, and seems to allay pain" (Moiroud).

ery ^f observed that the convulsions caused in animals by e were accompanied with a peculiar kind of delirium, which em to run up and down without apparent cause. He also the urinary organs generally affected, and for the most part rangury.

On Man.—No article of the materia medica has had more con- statements made respecting its effects and mode of action mphor. These, however, have principally referred to its in-

^w *Report on the Progress of Vegetable Physiology during the year, 1837*, p. 139. Trans. by
^x by Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. iii. p. 215.
^y and *Observ. Phys. and Lit.* vol. iii. p. 351.
^z, *loc. cit.*

^a *Gén.*

^b, *op. cit.*

^c, *Pharm. Vétér.*

^d *u. d. Wege auf welchen Subst. aus d. Mag. u. Darmh. ins Blut gelang.* S. 24 and 25.

^e.

^f by Dr. Christison.

fluence over the functions of circulation and calorification; regard to the modifications which it induces in the other functions scarcely any difference of opinion prevails.

Its local action on the mucous surfaces, the denuded derm ulcers, is that of an *acrid*. A piece of camphor held in the mouth half an hour caused the mucous lining of this cavity to become hot, swollen, and painful; and it is highly probable that, if the experiment been persevered in, ulceration would have followed. The pain and uneasiness which camphor, when swallowed, sometimes produces in the stomach, is likewise imputable to its local action as an acrid. Rubbed on the skin covered with a dressing, Dr. Cullen says that it causes neither redness nor other marks of inflammation^b; but Dr. Clutterbuck^c declares this to be "undoubtedly a mistake." When applied to the denuded dermis, or to a wound, it produces pain, and appears to act as an irritant. These observations respecting the local action of camphor on man, are confirmed by the ascertained effects of this substance on other animals.

Camphor becomes absorbed, and is thrown out of the system by the bronchial membrane principally, but also by the skin. Tronchin and Pidoux^d recognized its odour in every case in the pulmonary exhalation, but failed to detect it in the cutaneous perspiration. Lenoir, however, says^e that "Mr. Lasonne, the father, has observed that I have done frequently, that camphor, though given very sparingly, never discovers its smell in the urine, whilst it frequently appears in the perspiration and sweat." The non-detection of it in the urine agrees with the observation of Tiedemann and Gmelin with respect to horses, already noticed.

Camphor specifically affects the nervous system.—Regarding the symptoms of this effect but little difference of opinion prevails. In moderate doses it exhilarates and acts as an anodyne^f. Its stimulating effects are well seen in nervous and hypochondriacal cases. In large doses it causes disorder of the mental faculties, the senses, and volition, the symptoms being lassitude, giddiness, confusion of ideas, and disordered vision, noise in the ears, drowsiness, delirium or stupor, and convulsions. These phenomena, which have been observed in several cases, agree with those noticed in experiments on brutes. In its power of causing stupor, camphor resembles opium; but it differs from the latter in its more frequent causing delirium and convulsions. Epilepsy has been ascribed to the use of camphor.

The quality of the influence which camphor exercises over the vascular system has been a subject of much contention. From the

^a Trousseau and Pidoux, *Traité de Thérap.* t. i. p. 43.

^b *Mat. Med.* vol. ii. p. 298.

^c *Inquiry into the Seat and Nature of Fever*, 2d. edit. p. 424.

^d *Op. supra cit.* p. 49.

^e *Op. cit.* p. 305.

^f Harrip, *On the Anodyne Effects of Camphor*, in *The London Medical Review*, vol. vi. Lond. 1800.

In about twenty minutes he experienced lassitude and depression of spirits, with frequent yawnings: at the end of three-fourths of an hour his pulse had fallen from 77 to 67. Soon after this he became gradually insensible, and in this condition was seized with violent convulsions and maniacal delirium. From this he awoke as from a profound sleep; his pulse was 100, and he was able to reply to interrogatories, though he had not completely recovered his recollection. Warm water being administered, he expelled the greater part of the camphor, which had been swallowed about six hours previously; and from this time he gradually

recovered. In another case a man swallowed four ounces of camphorated oil containing 160 grains of camphor. The symptoms were increased heat of skin, frequent, full, and hard pulse, brilliancy of countenance, redness of the face, heaviness of the head, anxiety, agitated sense of heat in the stomach—then intense headache, indistinctness of sight, and ocular hallucinations. The patient only complained of the heat, which he said was intolerable. After a night of copious sweating came on, followed by sleep. The pulse continued full and frequent, and the voiding of urine difficult. In other well-reported cases, camphor, in large doses, caused depression of the vascular system. In the instances related by Fred. Hoffmann, Pouteau, Griffin, Cullen, Callisen, Edwards, and Pidoux, sedation of the vascular system was observed, manifested by a languid, small, and slower pulse, coldness of the extremities, and pallid countenance; in some cases with cold sweat. In these instances, symptoms of vascular excitement followed depression. The pulse became more frequent and fuller

and Pidoux^m ascribe the symptoms of sedation to the depressing influence which camphor exerts over the system by sympathy; the sanguineous excitation they refer to the passage of camphor into the blood, and the efforts of the organism to eliminate this unsaluble principle. But in some of the cases in which excessive doses of camphor have been taken, no symptoms of depression were manifested; as in the instance mentioned by Dr. Eickhorn (in whom heat, rapid but small pulse, copious sweating, and agreeable excretion), were produced by 120 grs.ⁿ, by Dr. Wendt^j, by Scudery^d and by Bergondi^a.

Camphor has long been celebrated as an anaphrodisiac; the use of it even is said to be attended with this effect; hence the verse of the School of Salerno, "*Camphora per nares castrat odore*" in Trousseau and Pidoux^b experienced the anaphrodisiac property of 36 grains of camphor taken into the stomach.

Strangury has also been ascribed to this substance by Heberden^f by Scudery^d, and others.

USES.—The discrepancy among authors as to the physiological effects of camphor has had the effect of greatly circumscribing the use of this substance. Indeed, until its operation on the system is more satisfactorily ascertained, it is almost impossible to lay down general rules which should govern its exhibition. The following are the principal maladies in which it has been found useful:—

1. *Fever*.—Camphor has been employed in those forms of fever which are of a typhoid type. It is chiefly valuable by causing termination to the surface and giving rise to diaphoresis. In such cases those remedies should be conjoined with it which promote these effects: such are ipecacuanha, emetic tartar, and the vegetable line salts. Opium greatly contributes to the sudorific effects of camphor; and, when it is admissible, benefit is sometimes obtained from the administration of one grain of opium with five or eight of camphor. But in a great number of cases of fever the cerebral disorder forbids the use of opium. From its specific influence over the cerebral functions, camphor has been frequently used in fever to allay the nervous symptoms, such as the delirium, the watchfulness, the subsultus tendinum, &c.; but it frequently fails to give relief. Dr. Home^e did not find any advantage from its use in the low nervous fever; and Dr. Heberden^f has seen one scruple of camphor given every six hours, without any perceptible effect in abating the convulsive catchings, or composing the patient to rest.

2. *In Inflammatory Diseases*.—In the latter stages of inflammation

^m *Op. cit.* p. 51.

ⁿ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xi. p. 772.

^j Quoted in Dr. Christison's *Treatise on Poisons*, p. 810.

^d Wilmer, *op. supra cit.*

^a *Ibid.*

^b *Op. cit.* p. 48.

^f *Comment.* art. *Stranguria*.

^e *Supra cit.*

^e *Clin. Hist.* p. 36.

^f *Comment.* art. *Febris*.

also in measles, scarlatina, and miliary fever: but it is ad-
only when the circulation flags, and the temperature of the
falls below the natural standard. In such cases it is some-
employed along with a diaphoretic regimen to determine to the
it is to be carefully avoided when inflammation of the brain
membranes is feared. It has been asserted that if a campho-
ment be applied to the face, no small-pox pustules will
their appearance there; but the statement is not correct.

Mania, Melancholia, and other forms of Mental Disorder.—
it is occasionally taken to cause exhilaration. I am ac-
with two persons (females), both of nervous temperament,
it for this purpose. To relieve despondency I have often
serviceable. In mania and melancholia it has now and
ved serviceable by its narcotic effects: it induces mental quiet
sleep. It was used in these affections by Paracelsus and
succeeding writers^b, especially, in more modern times, by
neirⁱ, and by Avenbrugger^j. The latter regards it as a spe-
the mania of men, when accompanied with a small con-
penis, corrugated empty scrotum, or when both testicles are
cted that they appear to be introduced into the abdominal

Spasmodic Affections.—The narcotic influence of camphor
asionally proved serviceable in some spasmodic or convulsive
as; viz. spasmodic cough, epilepsy, puerperal convulsions,
, and even tetanus; its use, however, requires caution.

Irritation of the Urinary or Sexual Organs.—A power of
ing irritation of the urinary organs has long been assigned
hor. In strangury and dysury, especially when produced by
ides, it is said to have been used with benefit—a statement
tly inconsistent with that more recently made of its produc-

in cases of poisoning by opium^k. It has also been employed to mitigate the effects of cantharides, squills, and mezereon^l; but toxicologists, for the most part, do not admit its efficacy; at any rate further evidence is required to establish it. Nor does there appear any valid testimony for believing that camphor possesses the power of checking mercurial salivation, as some have supposed.

8. *In Chronic Rheumatism and Gout*.—A mixture of camphor and opium, in the proportions before mentioned, is useful in chronic rheumatism, by its sudorific and anodyne properties. Warm clothing and diluents should be conjoined. In chronic gout, also, camphor is said to have proved beneficial.

9. *In Cholera*.—The combination of camphor and opium above referred to, I have seen used with benefit in cholera.

10. *Externally*, camphor is employed in the form of vapour, solution, or, more rarely, in the solid state. The vapour is occasionally inhaled in spasmodic cough; and is applied to the skin to alleviate pain and promote sweat, constituting the *camphor fumigations* (*fumigationes camphoræ*). Dupasquier^m recommended the fumigations in chronic rheumatism. The patient may be in bed or seated in a chair; and, in either case, is to be enveloped by a blanket tied round the neck. About half an ounce of camphor is then to be placed on a metallic plate, and introduced within the blanket (under the chair, if the patient be seated). In solution, camphor is used either as an anodyne or a local stimulant. The nitric solution of camphor is used to relieve toothache. A solution of camphor in oil has been used as an injection into the urethra, to relieve ardor urinae in gonorrhœa, and into the rectum to mitigate tenesmus arising from ascarides or dysentery. The acetic and alcoholic solutions of camphor are mostly employed as stimulants. In substance, camphor is not frequently used. A scruple or half a drachm "added to a poultice, and applied to the perineum, allays the chordee, which is a painful attendant upon gonorrhœa". Powdered camphor is a constituent of some tooth-powders, to which it communicates its peculiar odour.

The foregoing are some only of the maladies in which camphor has been extensively used and lauded. I must refer to the works of Murray^o for various other uses which have been made of this substance.—It is scarcely necessary to add, that camphor-bags possess no prophylactic properties against contagion.

ADMINISTRATION.—The medium dose of it is from five to ten grains, but it is frequently exhibited in much smaller doses (as one grain), and occasionally a scruple has been employed. It is given in the form of a pill or emulsion. That of pill is said to be objectionable "as in this state the camphor is with difficulty dissolved in the

^k Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.*

^l Hahnemann, and Van Bavegem, in Marx's *Die Lehre v. d. Giften*, Bd. ii. S. 303 and 355.

^m *Revue Méd.* t. ii. p. 218. 1835.

^o *United States Dispensatory*.

^p *App. Méd.* vol. iv.

liquors, and, floating on the top, is apt to excite nausea, or pain and sickness at the upper orifice of the stomach^p. The *emulsion* is made by rubbing up the camphor with loaf sugar, gum arabic, and water, and the suspension will be rendered more complete by the addition of a little myrrh^q.

ANTIDOTE.—In a case of poisoning by camphor, first evacuate the contents of the stomach. Hufeland^r recommends the use of opium to counteract the effects of camphor. Phœbus^s directs chlorine water to be administered as the antidote, and afterwards purgatives and clysmas. Vinegar and coffee, he states, promote the poisonous operation, and assist the patient's recovery.

EMULSION OF CAMPHOR. L. E. D.; *Aqua Camphoræ*; *Camphor Mixture*.—Camphor, ʒss.; Rectified Spirit, ℥x.; Water, Oj. First rub up the camphor with the spirit, then with the water gradually poured in, strain through linen, L.—The *Dublin College* employs of Camphor, ʒj.; of Rectified Spirit, gtt. x.; of Refined Sugar, ʒss.; of Water, Oj. [*wine measure*]. The camphor is to be first rubbed with the spirit, then with the sugar; lastly, add the water, and filter the mixture through bibulous paper, L.—The *Edinburgh College* employs Camphor, ʒj.; Sweet Almonds, ʒi.; Sugar, of each, ʒss.; Water, Oj. Steep the almonds in hot water, and peel them; rub the camphor and sugar well together in a mortar; add the almonds; beat the whole into a smooth pulp; add the water gradually, with constant stirring, and then strain, E.)—The *emulsion* kept in the shops is often prepared by suspending the camphor in water without the intervention of any third body. The solubility of this substance dissolved is exceedingly small. The rectified spirit employed by the London and Dublin Colleges serves to promote the pulverization, and, very slightly perhaps, the solution of camphor. Sugar also assists its diffusion through water. The solution of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia* is, in fact, an emulsion. These artificial mixtures, however, are very permanent, and the quantity of camphor which remains in solution is so small, that it can scarcely be said to possess more than the flavour and odour of camphor. Hence its principal value is as a vehicle for the solution of other medicines. Its usual dose is from fʒj. to fʒij.

EMULSION OF CAMPHOR WITH MAGNESIA. E. D. *Camphor Mixture with Magnesia*.—Camphor, gr. x. [gr. xij. D.]; Carbonate of Magnesia, gr. xxv. [ʒss. D.]; Water, fʒvj. Triturate the camphor and carbonate of magnesia together, adding the water gradually.—The carbonate of magnesia promotes the solution of the camphor in water. The mixture, therefore, holds a larger quantity of camphor in solution than the previous one. A minute portion of magnesia is also added. As the magnesian carbonate is not separated by filtration,

United States Dispensatory.

^p *Ibid.*

^q Marx, *Die Lehre von d. Gift.* Bd. ii. S. 202.

^r *Handb. d. Arzneiverord.* 2^e Ausg.

it gives to the mixture antacid properties, in addition to those qualities which this preparation derives from the camphor. "In addition to the uses of the simple camphor mixture, this preparation has been found very beneficial in the uric acid diathesis, and also in irritation of the neck of the urinary bladder, particularly when given in combination with hyoscyamus¹." The dose is fʒss. to fʒj.

3. **TINCTURA CAMPHORÆ**, L. E.; *Tinctura Camphoræ*, sive *Spiritus Camphoratus*, D.; *Spiritus Camphoræ*; *Spirit of Camphor*; *Camphorated Spirits of Wine*, offic. — (Camphor, ʒv. [ʒj. D.; in some fragments, ʒijss. E.]; Rectified Spirit, Oij. [Oss. wine-measure, D. Mix, that the camphor may be dissolved.])—The principal use of this preparation is as a stimulant and anodyne liniment in sprains, bruises, chilblains, chronic rheumatism, and paralysis. Water immediately decomposes it, separating the greater part of the camphor, but holding in solution a minute portion, thereby forming an extemporaneous camphor mixture. By the aid of sugar or mucilage, the greater part of the camphor may be suspended in water. Employed in this form, we may give tincture of camphor internally, in doses from ℥x. to fʒj.

4. **TINCTURA CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITA**, L.; *Tinctura Opii camphorata*, E. D.; *Elixir Paregoricum*; *Paregoric Elixir*, offic. — (Camphor, ʒijss. [ʒij. D.]; Opium, powdered, [sliced, E.] gr. lxxij. [ʒj. ʒiv. E.]; Benzoic Acid, gr. lxxij. [ʒiv. E. ʒj. D.]; Oil of Anise (Proof Spirit, Oij. [wine-measure, D.]) Macerate for fourteen [seven E.] days, and filter.)—This is a very valuable preparation, and extensively employed both by the public and the profession. Its active ingredient is opium. The principal use of it is to allay troublesome cough unconnected with any active inflammatory symptoms. It diminishes the sensibility of the bronchial membrane to the influence of cold air, checks profuse secretion, and allays spasmodic cough. Dose, fʒj. to fʒijj. A fluidounce contains nearly two grains of opium. The name given to this preparation by the London College, though less correct than that of the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges, is, I conceive, much more convenient; since it enables me to prescribe opium without the knowledge of the patient—no mean advantage in cases where a strong prejudice exists in the mind of the patient or his friends to the use of this important narcotic. Furthermore, it is less likely to give rise to serious and fatal errors in dispensing. In a case mentioned by Dr. M. Good², laudanum was served by an ignorant dispenser, for *tinct. opii camph.* The error proved fatal to the patient.

5. **LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ**, L. E.; *Oleum Camphoratum*, D.; *Camphor Liniment*, offic. — (Camphor, ʒj. [ʒj. D.]; Olive Oil, fʒiv. [ʒj. D.]) Shake them together until they are mixed, L. Rub them together [in a mortar, E.] until the camphor is dissolved, E. D.)—A stimulant and anodyne embrocation in sprains, bruises, and rheumatic and other local pains. In glandular enlargements it is used as a resolu-

¹ Dr. Montgomery, *Observ. on the Dubl. Pharm.*

² *Hist. of Med.* 1795, App. p. 14.

6. LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITUM, L. D. ; *Compound Liniment of Camphor.* — (Camphor, ʒijss. [ʒij. D.] ; Solution of Ammonia, fʒviijss. [fʒvj. D.] ; Spirit of Lavender, Oj. [*wine-measure*, D.] Mix the solution of ammonia with the spirit ; then let a pint distil from a glass retort, with a slow fire ; lastly, dissolve the camphor in it). — A powerful stimulant and rubefacient, producing, when freely used, considerable irritation and inflammation. It is applicable in the same cases as the simple *camphor liniment* and the *liniment of ammonia* (p. 34). From both of these compounds it differs in not being greasy. "I have used," says Dr. Montgomery *, "a liniment composed of two parts of this and one of turpentine, with children, as a substitute for blister, and with good effect ; or, with equal parts of the *anodyne liniment*, I have found it highly beneficial in the removal of those distressing pains in the back which so frequently annoy women about the close of their pregnancy."

4. SAS'SAFRAS OFFICINALE, Nees, E.—THE SASSAFRAS TREE.

Laurus Sassafras, Linn. L. D.

Sex. Syst. Enneandria, Monogynia.

(*Radix, L.*—The Root, *E.*—Lignum, Radix, et Oleum volatile, *D.*)

HISTORY.—Sassafras wood is mentioned by Monardes*, who states that it had been recently introduced into Spain from Florida. It was, however, first brought to Europe by the French †.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Dioecious. *Calyx* six-parted, membranous ; segments equal, permanent at the base. **MALES:** *Fertile stamens* six, in three rows, the three inner with double-stalked distinct glands at the base. *Anthems* linear, four-celled, all looking inwards. **FEMALES** with as many sterile stamens as the male, or fewer ; the outer often confluent. *Fruit* succulent, placed on the thick fleshy axis of the peduncle, and seated in the torn unchanged calyx.—*Flowers* yellow, before the leaves. *Leaves* deciduous (Lindley).

COMPOSITION.—Neither the wood nor the bark of sassafras has been analyzed. Both contain volatile oil.

VOLEATILE OIL (see p. 1162).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The wood and the bark are stimulant and sudorific. Taken in the form of infusion, and assisted by warm bathing and tepid drinks, they excite the vascular system and prove sudorific. They owe their activity to the volatile oil, which possesses acrid properties.

USES.—Sassafras is employed as a sudorific and alterative in cutaneous, rheumatic, and venereal diseases. On account of its stimulant properties it is inadmissible in febrile or inflammatory conditions of the system. It is rarely or never used alone, but generally in combination with sarsaparilla and guaiacum.

* *Op. supra cit.*

† *Hist. Simpt. Med.* 1569-74.

‡ Alston's *Lect. on the Mat. Med.* vol. ii. p. 51.

ADMINISTRATION.—Sassafras is administered in the form of *oil* or *infusion*. The dose of the oil is from two to ten drops. *Sassafras tea*, flavoured with milk and sugar, is sold at day-break in the streets of London, under the name of *saloop*. Sassafras is a constituent of the *Decoctum Sarzæ Compositum*; but the volatile oil is dissipated by boiling (p. 1001).

OLEUM SASSAFRAS, D.; Volatile Oil of Sassafras officinale, E. *Oil of Sassafras.*—(Obtained by submitting the wood to distillation with water). It is colourless, but, by keeping, becomes yellow or red. Its smell is that of sassafras; its taste hot. Sp. gr. 1.024. Water separates it into two oils, one lighter, the other heavier than water. By keeping, it deposits crystals (stéaroptène), which are readily soluble. Oil of sassafras is rendered orange-red by nitric acid. It is said to be adulterated with oil of lavender or oil of turpentine^y; but the statement, I suspect, does not apply to the oil found in English commerce. Oil of sassafras is stimulant and diaphoretic. It may be employed in chronic rheumatism, cutaneous diseases, and venereal maladies. It is a constituent of the *Compositum Extract of Sarsaparilla*, p. 1003.

5. LAURUS NOBILIS, Linn. L. D.—THE SWEET BAY.

Ser. Syst. Eneandria, Monogynia.

(Baccæ. Folia. L. D.)

HISTORY.—The bay-tree is mentioned, though erroneously, in the translation of the Bible^a; the Hebrew word, translated *bay*, meaning *native*^b. Hippocrates^b used both the leaves and berries of the bay-tree (δάφνη) in medicine. Bay-leaf is analogous to the *Malabathrum* of the ancients^c.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* diœcious or hermaphrodite, involucrated. *Calyx* four-parted; segments equal, deciduous. *Fertile stamens* twelve, in three rows; the outer alternate with the segments of the calyx; all with two glands in the middle or above. *Anthers* oblong, two-celled, all looking inwards. *Female Flowers* with two to four castrated males, surrounding the ovary. *Stigma* capitate. *Fruit* succulent, seated in the irregular base of the calyx. —*Umbels* axillary, stalked. *Leaf-buds* with valvate papery scales. *Leaves* evergreen (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—The only species.

A bush or small tree. *Bark* aromatic, rather bitter. *Leaves* alternate, lanceolate, acute, or acuminate, wavy at the edge, somewhat coriaceous. *Flowers* yellowish. *Fruit* (called by Nees a one-seeded flesh berry, by De Candolle a drupe) bluish-black, oval, size of

^a Bonastre, *Journ. de Pharm.* vol. xiv.

^b *Paulins*, xxvii. 35, 36.

^c *Carpenter's Script. Nat. Hist.*

^d *Opera*, p. 267, 623, 621, &c, ed. Fors.

^e Royle, *Hindoo Med.* pp. 32 and 45.

covering of the fruit.

ANALYSIS.—In 1824 bay-berries were analyzed by Bonastre^d, and the constituents to be—*Volatile oil* 0·8, *laurin* 1·0, *fixed oil* (stearin) 7·1, *resin* 1·6, *uncrystallizable sugar* 0·4, *gummy* 17·2, *bassorin* 6·4, *starch* 25·9, *woody fibre* 18·8, *soluble* traces, *an acid* 0·1, *water* 6·4, *salts* 1·5.—The ashes (ing to 1·2) consisted of carbonate of potash and the carbo-phosphate of lime.

ESSENTIAL OIL OF LAUREL BERRIES; Oil of Sweet Bay.—Obtained from the distillation with water. The crude oil is pale yellow, transparent, soluble in alcohol and ether. By re-distillation it yields two isomeric (is O), one having a sp. gr. of 0·857, the other 0·885, while a brown matter remains in the retort^e.

IS; Camphor of the Bay berry.—A crystalline solid, fusible, and volatile, with an acid bitter taste, and an odour analogous to that of the volatile oil. Soluble in ether and in boiling alcohol. Sulphuric acid renders it more soluble; nitric acid liquefies it. Alkalis are without action on it. It is extracted from bay-berries by rectified alcohol.

ESSENTIAL OIL OF BAYS (see Below).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The berries, leaves, and oil, are said to be aromatic, stimulant, and narcotic properties. The leaves, in decoction, prove emetic^f.

—Bay berries or leaves are rarely, if ever, used in medicine in the country. They might, therefore, with great propriety be excluded from the Pharmacopœia. The leaves are employed by the natives on account of their flavour. Both leaves and berries have been used to strengthen the stomach, to expel flatus, and to promote the menstrual discharge.

PREPARATION.—Both berries and leaves are used in the form of

oil is mixed with the decoction, on which when cold the butyraceous oil is found floating. From the dried berries it is procured by exposing them to the vapour of water until they are thoroughly soaked and then rapidly subjecting them to the press between heated metal plates. By the latter method they yield one-fifth of their weight of oil. Oil of bays is imported in barrels from Trieste. In 1839, duty (per lb.) was paid on 1737 lbs. of it. It has a butyraceous consistence and a granular appearance. Its colour is greenish, its odour is that of the berries. It is partially soluble in alcohol, completely in ether. With alkalis it forms soaps. It is occasionally employed externally as a stimulating liniment in sprains and bruises, and paralysis. It has also been used to relieve colic, and against dizziness. Its principal use, however, is in veterinary medicine.

OTHER MEDICINAL LAURACEÆ.

1. CULILAWAN OR CLOVE BARK is obtained from *Cinnamomum Culilawan* Blume, a native of the Indian islands. Its properties are analogous to those of *Cassia-lignea*¹. It is rarely met with in London.

2. I have received from Dr. Martiny of Hesse Darmstadt a bark marked CULILAWAN PAPUANUS. It is, I presume, the produce of *Cinnamomum zarthosum* Blume.

3. MASOY BARK (in commerce *Misoï*) is the *cortex oninus* of Rumphius. It is used in the cosmetics of the natives of India². I have never found it in London shops.

4. SINTOC BARK is the produce of *Cinnamomum Sintoc*, Blume. Its properties are analogous to those of Culilawan.

5. The FOLIA MALABATHRI of India are obtained from *Cinnamomum malabathrum* Hooker, and Blume; and from *C. Tamala*. They are aromatic tonics, but not found in the London market.

6. SASSAFRAS NUTS are the seeds of some Lauraceous plant. "They were imported from Brazil into Stockholm in the middle of the last century, and found a valuable tonic and astringent medicine: during the continental war they were used as a bad substitute for nutmegs." They are still to be found in some of the old drug houses of London. It is doubtful from what plant they were obtained³.

ORDER XXXII.—MYRISTICACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE NUTMEG TRIBE.

MYRISTICACEÆ, *R. Brown*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* completely unisexual. *Calyx* trifold, or quadrid; with valvular aestivation. *Stamens*: *Filaments* either separate or completely united in a cylinder. *Anthems* three to twelve, two-celled, two-lobed, and bursting longitudinally; either connate or distinct. *Female flowers*: *Calyx* deciduous. *Ovary* superior, sessile, with a single erect ovule; *style* short; *stigma* somewhat lobed. *Fruit* baccate, dehiscent, two-valved.

¹ Soubeiran, *Nouveau Traité de Pharmacie*, t. ii. p. 32, 2^e ed.

² Murray, *Apparatus Medicum*, vol. iv. p. 533.

³ See Pereira, in *Lindley's Flora Medica*, p. 331.

⁴ Crawford, *Hist. of the Ind. Archip.*, vol. i. p. 510.

⁵ *Lindley's Flora Medica*, pp. 335 and 336.

is enveloped in a many-parted *aril*; *albumen* ruminant, between fatty sh; *embryo* small; *cotyledons* foliaceous; *radicle* inferior; *plumule* con-
 us.—*Tropical trees*, often yielding a red juice. *Leaves* alternate, without
 not dotted, quite entire, stalked, coriaceous; usually, when full-grown,
 beneath with a close down. *Inflorescence* axillary or terminal, in ra-
 glomerules, or panicles; the *flowers* often each with one short cucullate
Calyx coriaceous, mostly downy outside, with the hairs sometimes stel-
 tooth in the inside (Lindley, from R. Brown chiefly).
 es.—The bark and pericarp contain an acrid juice. The seed (!) and
 abound in an aromatic volatile oil, which is mixed with a fixed oil.

MYSTICA OFFICINALIS, Linn., E.—THE NUTMEG TREE.

Myristica moschata, Thunberg, L. D.

Sex. Syst. Dicecia, Monadelphina.

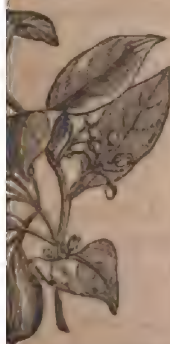
Oleum destillatum nuclei, L.—Kernel of the fruit; volatile oil from the kernel; concrete
 d oil from the kernel, E.—Nucleus. *Oleum volatile et involucrium macis dictum*, D.)

RY.—Both nutmegs and mace were unknown to the ancient
 and Romans; unless, indeed, the *κάρμακον* of Theophrastus¹,
anamum, *quod comacum appellant* of Pliny², be our nutmeg,
 have suggested. Both mace and nutmegs are noticed by
 a³.

RY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* dicecious. *Calyx* urceolate, three-
MALES:—*Filaments* monadelphous: *anthers* six to ten,

FEMALES:—*Ovary* simple; *style* none; *stigma* two-lobed.
 fleshy, two-valved, one-seeded. *Seed* enveloped in a fleshy
 (Lindley).

FIG. 243.



Myristica officinalis.

Sp. Char. — *Leaves* oblong, acuminate, smooth, whitish beneath, and with simple nerves. *Peduncles* one to four-flowered.

A tree from 20 to 25 feet high, similar in appearance to a pear tree. *Bark* dark grayish-green, smooth, with a yellowish juice. *Leaves* aromatic. *Racemes* axillary. *Peduncles* and *pedicels* glabrous, the latter with a quickly deciduous ovate *bract* at its summit, often pressed close to the flower. *Male flowers*:—Three to five on a peduncle: *calyx* fleshy, pale yellow, with a reddish pubescence. *Female flowers* scarcely different from the males, except that the pedicel is frequently solitary.

Fruit pyriform, smooth externally, about the size of a peach, marked externally longitudinal groove. *Pericarp* fleshy, dehiscing by two equal longitudinal valves. *Arillus* (mace) large, fleshy, red, scarlet; when dry, yellow, brittle, and somewhat horny.

¹ *Hist. Plant. lib. ix. cap. 7.*

² *Dist. Nat. lib. xii. cap. 60, ed Valp.*

³ *Lib. ii. tract. ii. cap. 436 and 503.*

Fig. 244.



Nutmeg in the shell,
surrounded by the
Mace.

Nucleus or *nut* (*nutmeg in the shell*, offic.) the *arillus*, oval or ovate: its outer coat (*tunica externa*, or *shell*) is dark brown, hard, marked by the mace: its inner coat (*endopleura tunica interna*) closely invests the seed, and down into the substance of the albumen, giving a marbled or *ruminated* appearance. The greater part of the nutmeg consists of the oleaginous *al* its so-called veins are processes of the endo which have a reddish-brown colour, and ab oil. *Embryo* at the base of the seed; *radic* rior, hemispherical; *cotyledons* two, large, flaccid, fan-shaped; *plumule* two-lobed.

Hab.—Moluccas, especially the Isle of

The Dutch have endeavoured to confine the nutmeg tree to the little cluster of the Banda isles, viz. Pulo Ay, Banda, and

CURING.—*Mace* is prepared for the market by separating the nutmeg, and drying it for some days in the sun, when its crimson changes to dusty yellow. *Nutmegs* require more curing, on account of the attacks of an insect (the *nutmeg*). They are first sun-dried for three days: then laid on hurdles over a slow wood-fire for three months, at the end of which time they are freed from their shells, and dipped thrice in lime water, or rather a thick mixture of lime and water, to secure them from the depredations of insects. It is said that when the nutmegs are in their shells, they are secure from the attacks of these insects^p.

DESCRIPTION. 1. **Of Nutmegs** (*Nuces moschatae*).—The nutmeg of commerce (formerly called the *female nutmeg*,—*moschata femina*, Clusius) rarely exceeds an inch in length. Its shape is roundish or elliptical, like that of the French olive. Externally it is marked with reticular furrows. The colour of the projecting part is brownish; that of the depression sometimes whitish, from the use of lime in curing (*limed nutmegs*), at other times brown (*brown nutmegs*). Internally it is pale reddish-grey, with red veins. The odour is strong, but pleasant, peculiar, and aromatic. The taste is agreeable and aromatic. Occasionally this kind of nutmeg is imported without its shell.

A long kind of nutmeg, called, in the shops, the *wild nutmeg*,—*shell* (the *male nutmeg*,—*nux moschata mas*, Clusius), is frequently met with. Its shape is oblong, like that of the date; its length is about an inch and a half. Its shell is bony, somewhat brittle, externally shiny and brown, internally dull, grayish-white. The contents are paler coloured, less furrowed, and less aromatic, than in the preceding sort. Sometimes these nutmegs are imported with the mace dried around them (*wild nutmegs covered with mace*). Long

^p Crawford, *Hist. of the Ind. Archip.*

is said to be the produce of *Myristica officinalis* var. *sphenocarpa*, (Berbach)⁹. A specimen of the fruit and leaves, preserved in spirit in the Banksian collection, is marked the *long nutmeg from Sumatra*.

2. **OF MACE.** (*Macis*.)—Mace, as met with in the shops, is a flat, regularly slit, smooth, slightly flexible or brittle membrane, of a pale cinnamon-yellow colour, and an odour and taste analogous to those of nutmegs.

Under the name of *False Mace* I have received from Dr. Martiny red mace, with scarcely any flavour or odour. It is perhaps the seed of the long nutmeg just described.

COMMERCE.—Nutmegs and mace are imported from the Indian Archipelago either directly or indirectly by the Cape of Good Hope and Holland. In 1840, the duty of 2s. 6d. *per lb.* was paid on 1,160 lbs. of nutmegs, and on 16,333 lbs of mace.

COMPOSITION.—Nutmegs were analyzed, in 1804, by Schrader¹; in 1823, by Bonastre². In 1824 an analysis of mace was made by N. E. Henry³.

NUTMEG.		MACE.	
Schrader's Analysis.	Bonastre's Analysis.	N. E. Henry's Analysis.	
Volatile oil.....	2.60	Volatile oil.....	6.0
ditto.....	0.52	Red fat oil soluble in alcohol.....	7.6
Fixed, reddish, soft.....	10.41	Yellow ditto insoluble in ditto.....	24.0
Solid oil.....	17.72	Alcoholic extractive.....	0.8
Starch.....	25.00	Amidin.....	1.2
Gum.....	3.12	Ligneous fibre with lime.....	54.0
Ligneous fibre.....	34.38		
Loss.....	6.25		
Total.....	100.00		
		Mace.....	100.0

1. VOLATILE OIL OF NUTMEGS. }
 2. VOLATILE OIL OF MACE. } See p. 1169.
 3. FIXED OIL OF NUTMEGS. }

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The presence of starch in both nutmegs and mace may be detected by a solution of iodine, which gives them a blue tint (*iodide of starch*). Both of these substances yield, by distillation with water, a *volatile oil*, characterized by its peculiar odour; and both yield, by expression, a *fixed butyraceous* oil.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The activity of both nutmegs and mace depends on the volatile oil which they contain. Swallowed in moderate quantities, they produce the before-described effects of the volatile oil (p. 181). In large doses they prove narcotic, and cause giddiness, delirium, precordial anxiety, sleepiness, or actual stupor. Instances of this kind are mentioned by Bontius⁴, Rumphius⁵, Boel⁶, Schmid⁷, and Cullen⁸. In the case related by the last-

¹ Nees and Ebermann, *Handb. der Med.-Pharm. Bot.*

² *Mat. Med.* Bd. iv. 8, 210.

³ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. ix. p. 281.

⁴ *Boel*, t. i. p. 291.

⁵ *De Med. Indol.*

⁶ *Herb. Ambon.* vol. ii. p. 21.

⁷ Quoted by Murray, *App. Med.* vol. vi. p. 145.

⁸ *Boel*.

Mat. Med. vol. ii. p. 204.

mentioned authority two drachms of powdered nutmegs produced drowsiness, which gradually increased to complete stupor and insensibility. The patient continued for several hours alternately awake and sleeping, but ultimately recovered. Purkinje* has confirmed these statements by experiments made on himself. I am acquainted with a case in which the narcotic effects of a whole nutmeg have several times experienced.

USES.—The principal consumption of nutmegs and mace is for dietetical purposes. They serve to flavour, and, by their stimulating properties, to assist the digestive process. Food highly seasoned with these substances may prove injurious in cerebral affections (apoplexy, for example), on account of their narcotic properties.

Medicinally they are used, like other spices (see p. 181), as stimulants, carminatives, and flavouring ingredients. Nutmeg is an important constituent in the *confectio aromatica* (see p. 1146), and is frequently employed as a cordial and antacid in bowel complaints in mild cases of diarrhoea. I frequently employ nutmeg as a substitute for opium. It may be taken in warm brandy and water, unless the use of spirit be contra-indicated.

ADMINISTRATION.—Either nutmeg or mace may be taken to the extent of a scruple or half a drachm, in powder obtained by grinding; or the volatile oil of these substances may be used, in doses of ℥ss. to ℥v.

1. OLEUM MYRISTICÆ, L. E. ; *Oleum Nucis Moschatæ: Essential Oil of Nutmeg.* (Procured by submitting nutmegs and water to distillation). It is usually imported. It is colourless or pale yellow, has the odour and taste of nutmegs, and a viscid consistency. On agitation with water it separates into two oils, one lighter, the other heavier than water. By keeping, it deposits crystals of stearoptene (*myristicine*), which are fusible at 212° F., volatile, soluble in alcohol in ether, and in boiling water; from the latter liquid myristicine separates in a crystalline form as the liquid cools. According to Mulder the stearoptene consists of $C^{18}H^{16}O^2$. Volatile oil of nutmeg is seldom employed medicinally. Its dose is ℥j. to ℥v., taken orally or dissolved in spirit.

2. OLEUM MACIDIS ; *Essential Oil of Mace.* This is colourless or pale yellow, lighter than water, and has the flavour and odour of mace. Its composition, effects, and uses, are similar to those of nutmegs.

3. MYRISTICÆ ADEPS, E. *Myristicæ Oleum expressum, L. E. ;* *Oil of Nutmegs ; Expressed Oil of Nutmegs.* In the shops it is usually denominated *Expressed Oil of Mace*. It is prepared by beating

* Quoted by Wülfen, *Die Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. iii. S. 308.

* The London College have omitted it in their list of Materia Medica, though it is directly used in the preparation of *Emplastrum Picis*. The Edinburgh College has also omitted it, respecting it; for while, in the list of Materia Medica, it is called *Myristicæ Adeps*, in that for the preparation of *Emplastrum Picis* it is termed *Oil of Mace*.

to a paste, which is to be inclosed in a bag, and then exposed to pour of water, and afterwards expressing by heated plates. Sorted in oblong cakes (covered by some monocotyledonous commonly called *flag leaves*), which have the shape of combs, but whose size is somewhat smaller. Its colour is its consistence firm, its odour fragrant, like that of the seeds which it is obtained. It is soluble in 4 parts of boiling alcohol. According to Schrader 16 parts of butter of nutmeg are composed of *Tallow-like Oil* 7, *Yellow Oil* 8½, and *Volatile Oil* ½. More recently it has been examined by Playfair, who states its composition to be *volatile oil, sericine, a fat oil, and colouring matter*. Cold alcohol dissolves the volatile oil, the fat oil, and the colouring matter, from 25 to 30 per cent of sericine.

It is a white crystalline fat, fusible at 87° F., and composed of *sericic acid* (C²⁸ H⁵² O⁵) and glycerine. It is soluble in hot alcohol.

The volatile oil of nutmegs is occasionally employed externally in rheumatism and palsy. It is a constituent of *Emplastrum* (see p. 1059).

RITUS MYRISTICÆ, L. E. D. *Spirit of Nutmeg*.—(Nutmegs, 3ijss. [3ij. D.]; Proof Spirit, *cong. i.* [*wine measure D.*]; ʒj. [sufficient to prevent empyreuma, D.] Mix them [macerate twenty-four hours, D.], then, [with a slow fire, L.] let a gallon of it frequently prepared by mixing volatile oil of nutmegs with proof spirit. It is cordial and carminative; and is employed in doses of fʒi. to fʒiv., as a pleasant addition to stimulant, narcotic, or emetic draughts.

XXXIII.—THYMELACEÆ, Lindley.—THE MEZEREUM TRIBE.

THYMELÆE, Jussieu.

CHARACTER.—*Calyx* inferior, tubular, coloured; the limb four-cleft, five-cleft, with an imbricated æstivation. *Corolla* none, or sometimes the petals in the orifice of the calyx. *Stamens* definite, inserted in the orifice, often eight, sometimes four, less frequently two; when in number to the segments of the calyx or fewer, opposite to them; two-celled, dehiscing lengthwise in the middle. *Ovary* solitary, with many pendulous ovule; *style* one; *stigma* undivided. *Fruit* hard, dry, nut-like, or drupaceous. *Albumen* none, or thin and fleshy; *embryo* 2; *cotyledons* plano-convex; *radicle* short, superior; *plumule* inconspicuous. *Stem* shrubby, very seldom herbaceous, with tenacious bark. *Leaves* stipules, alternate or opposite, entire. *Flowers* capitate or spiked, terminal or axillary, occasionally solitary (H. Brown). *Properties*.—The prevailing property of the plants of this order is acidity.

**DAPH'NE MEZE'REUM, Linn., L. E. D.—COMMON MEZEREON
SPURGE-OLIVE.**

Ser. Syst. Octandria, Monogynia.

(*Radici cortex, L.*—Root-bark, *E.*—Cortex, *D.*)

HISTORY.—Tragus^b is the earliest author who mentions this. He calls it *Thymelea*. The *mezereon* of Avicenna^d, and of Arabian authors, is declared, by C. Bauhin, to be *Chamelæa tricocon* (now called *Cneorum tricocon*), a plant of the order Euphorbia; but it is probably identical with the *χαμελαία* of Dioscorides, which is declared by Sibthorpe^e to be *Daphne oleoides*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* four-lobed. *Stamens* eight, short, terminal. *Berry* one-celled, one-seeded (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Flowers* naked on the stem, sessile, about three together. *Leaves* lanceolate, deciduous (Smith).

Stem bushy, four or five feet high, with upright, alternate, smooth, tough, and pliant branches; leafy while young. *Leaves* scattered, stalked, lanceolate, smooth, two inches long, appearing after the flowers, and soon accompanied by flower-buds for the next season. *Flowers* highly, and to many persons too powerfully, fragrant, in little tufts on the naked branches, with several brown, smoky-ovate bractæas underneath. *Calyx* like a corolla in texture, crisp all over; the tube, externally hairy. *Berries* scarlet.—There is a variety with white flowers, and the berries also vary to a yellow or orange hue.

Hab.—Indigenous. Plentiful near Andover. Flowers in May.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BARK.—The bark of the root (*cortex rad. mezerei*) is alone employed in this country. It is tough, pliable, fibrous; externally brown and corrugated; internally white and cottony. Its taste is at first sweetish, afterwards highly acrid: it has no odour. In Germany the bark of the stem and larger branches are removed in spring, folded in small bundles, and dried for medicinal use.

COMPOSITION.—The bark of the stem was analyzed by C. G. Gmelin and Bär^f, and found to consist of wax, an acrid resin, daphnin, a little of volatile oil, yellow colouring principle, uncrystallizable but fermentable sugar, nitrogenous gummy matter, reddish brown extractive, woody fibre, free malic acid, and multiples of potash, lime, and magnesia.

I. ACRID RESIN.—Obtained by boiling the bark in alcohol: when the solution cools, some wax is deposited. The supernatant liquid is to be evaporated, and the residual extract washed with water. The resin then left behind is dark green, and soluble in both alcohol and ether. To this substance *mezereon* owes its acridity. There is, however, some reason to suspect that this resin is a compound of two principles, viz. an acrid, vesicating, fixed oil, and some

^a *Hist. Stirpium*, 1532.

^b Sprengel, *Hist. Rei Herb.* Præf. xi.

^c *Lib. 2ndus*, tract. 2ndus, cap. 464.

^d *Prod. Fl. Græcæ*.

^e L. Gmelin's *Handb. d. Chem.* Bd. ii. S. 1317.

icant.

Decoction of mezereon bark, taken in moderate quantities, seems to promote the action of the secreting and exhaling especially the kidneys and the skin). But Dr. Alex. Russell^s observes, upon the strictest inquiry, "that it sensibly increases the secretions, more than the same quantity of any other would do." In some cases it proves laxative, where the bowels are easily moved, and large doses disturb and irritate the system. Richter^h says, that, under the long-continued use of mezereon, saliva acquires a peculiar odour. In larger doses it causes heat in the throat, increased saliva, pain in the stomach and bowels, and sometimes vomiting and purging; the stools being sometimes bloody. The urinary organs are sometimes specifically affected by it; irritation, analogous to that produced by cantharides, is set up by it. An affection of the cerebro-spinal system (marked by feebleness, giddiness, incapability of keeping the erect posture, and slight convulsive movements) is occasionally brought on, unacquainted with any cases which have proved fatal from the use of mezereon bark. Vicat^j mentions the case of a dropsical patient in whom the wood caused diarrhœa, pain, and vomiting, continued for six weeks.

—In this country mezereon is scarcely ever employed alone. It is usually administered in conjunction with sarsaparilla^k, and is employed as a sudorific and alterative in venereal, rheumatic, scrofulous, and chronic cutaneous diseases. Decoction of the root-bark of mezereon was recommended to the notice of the profession, by Dr. Alexander Russell^l, as a very efficacious remedy in cases of venereal and nocturnal pains. Dr. Home^m also speaks of it as "a powerful cathartic in all venereal tumors, of the scirrhus kind, where

that the mezereum has not the power of curing the venereal disease in any one stage, or in any one form." Dr. Cullen* employed it with success in some cutaneous diseases.

As a topical remedy, it is sometimes applied to relieve neuralgic ache. It is occasionally used as a *masticatory*. Dr. Willd. cured a case of difficulty of swallowing (arising from a ptyctic affection) by mezereon, which he directed to be chewed frequently. In France the bark of both *Daphne Mezereum* and *D. Gnidium* is used as a vesicatory†. The mode of applying it is this:—First, macerate the bark by soaking it in hot vinegar and water, and then apply the part by a compress and bandage. The application is renewed night and morning, until vesication is produced.

ADMINISTRATION. — Mezereon is administered in the form of a *decoction*. As a *masticatory*, two grains of the bark may be dissolved in a pint of water.

ANTIDOTE.—In a case of poisoning by mezereon, evacuate the contents of the stomach as speedily as possible, and give emetics, drinks, opiates, and the vegetable acids. To counteract inflammatory symptoms, the usual antiphlogistic treatment should be adopted.

DECOCTUM MEZEREL, E. D. ; Decoction of Mezereum.—(Mezereum bark, in chips, ʒij. ; Liquorice root, bruised, ʒss. ; Water, Oij. wine-measure, D.] Mix them, and boil down with a gentle fire to a pint and a half [two pints wine-measure, D.] and strain).—It is a powerful antispasmodic and sudorific. Used in chronic rheumatism, and secondary syphilis. Dose fʒiv. to fʒviij. three or four times a day.

OTHER MEDICINAL THYMELACEÆ.

1. *DAPHNE GNIDIUM* is the θυμελάδα, or *Thymelæa*, of Dioscorides, who is the κόκκος γνιδιος, or *Gnidian berry*, used by Hippocrates. Its properties are similar to those of *D. Mezereum*. In France the bark (called *garou*) is employed in the way before described, as a vesicatory.

2. *DAPHNE LAUREOLA* is an indigenous plant, having yellowish-green leaves and black berries. Its effects are analogous to the last-mentioned species.

3. *LAGETTA LINTEARIA*, or the *Lace Bark Tree*, possesses the medicinal properties of mezereum, and has been used in the same cases†. Its bark is separated into 20, 30, or more laminæ, which are fine and white, like gauze. These, caps, ruffles, and even whole suits of ladies' clothes, have been made of it.

ORDER XXXIV.—POLYGONACEÆ, Lindley.—THE BUTTERFLY WHEAT TRIBE.

POLYGONÆ, Jussieu.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* free, simple, persistent, monosepalous, 5-lobed; the *segments* imbricate in æstivation, disposed in a double row.

* *Mat. Med.*

† *Arrangement of Brit. Plants*, vol. ii. p. 490, 7th ed.

‡ Leroy, J. A. *Essai sur l'Usage de l'Ecorce du Garou, ou Traité des Effets des Ecorces contre les Maladies rebelles*. Paris, 1774.

§ Wright, *Med. Plants of Jamaica*.

• Sloane's *Nat. Hist. of Jamaica*, vol. ii. p. 22.

opposite the sides of the ovary, the outer opposite the angles. *Stamens* five, inserted into the base of the calyx. *Anthers* two-celled, four-furrowed, being laterally by a double chink. *Ovary* one, free. *Styles* numerous, being numerous, sessile. *Cariopsis*, or *nut*, one-seeded, generally triangular, more or less covered by the calyx. *Embryo* generally lateral, sometimes ad, often curved. *Albumen* farinaceous. *Radicle* distinct from the hilum. *Terrestrial* plants, rarely shrubs. *Stems* nodose. *Leaves* alternate, sheath- or adnate to an intrafoliaceous sheath or *ochrea*: revolute when young (*Gall.*)

Properties.—Oxalic acid is an abundant product of this order. In the free, or rather in the form of a supersalt, it exists in the leaves and petioles, which it communicates refreshing refrigerant qualities. In the root of the herb it is found in combination with lime. Tannic acid is another important principle of this order; it exists in the roots, the stems, and the leaves. Gummy matter, in considerable quantity, exists in the roots. In many of the roots are purgative. Some species of *Polygonum* contain a volatile acid principle. Nutritive (mucilaginous) matters are yielded by several species.

RHEUM, *Lin.*—ONE [OR MORE] UNDETERMINED SPECIES, *E.*

Rheum palmatum, *L.* *D.*—*R. undulatum*, *D.*

Sec. Syst. Enneandria, Monogynia.

(*Radix*, *L. E. D.*)

History.—Dioscorides¹ speaks of a root which he calls *Rha*, *rhēon* (ῥᾱ ῥῆον), and which has been regarded by some as identical with our rhubarb; but the description he has given of it does not correspond to the latter substance, and it is therefore fair to presume some other root must be meant. "*Rha*, by some called *Rheon*, grows," says Dioscorides, "in those countries which are beyond the Bosporus, and from which it is brought. It is a root which is black externally, like to great centaury, but smaller and redder, odourless, and spongy, and somewhat smooth internally." Pliny² gives a more full account of it, under the name of *Rhacoma*: it comes, he says, from the countries beyond Pontus, resembles the black costus, is fleshy, and has a hot, astringent taste. Prosper Alpinus³ was the first to mention that the *Rha* of Dioscorides was the root of *Rheum Rhacoma*, which Alpinus obtained from Thracia, in 1608 A. D., and cultivated at Pavia. The later Greek writers are supposed to have been acquainted with our rhubarb. Alexander of Tralles⁴ is the first who speaks of it. He used it in weakness of the liver and spleen. Paulus Ægineta seems to make a distinction between our rhubarb and *Rheon*. For, he says, that, in the crudities and vomiting of pregnant women, we may give "the blood-wort, boiled in water, for the cure; and likewise dill, and the Pontic root, called *Rha* in the dialect of that country."⁵ In noticing the practice of the ancients, he says, "Alvine discharges they promoted by giving turpentine to the

¹ Lib. iii. cap. 11.

² *Hist. Nat.* lib. xxvi. cap. 105, ed. Valp.

³ *De Rhapontico*, 1612.

⁴ Lib. viii. cap. 3.

⁵ Adams's Translation of the *Med. Works of Paulus*, bk. i. ch. 1.

extent of an olive, when going to rest; or, when they wish to *purge* more effectually, by adding a little *rhubarb*" [Rheon] &c. is the first notice of the purgative properties of rhubarb.

In one of the Arabian authors (Mesue, the younger) we find two kinds of rhubarb mentioned:—The *Indian*, said to be the best; and the *Turkish*, which is the worst of all.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* petaloid, six-parted, withering before the flower; *limb* about nine, inserted into the base of the calyx. *Style* reflexed. *Stigmas* peltate, entire. *Achenium* three-cornered, with the withered calyx at the base. *Embryo* in the centre of the albumen (Lindley).

It is not yet ascertained what species of *Rheum* yields the official rhubarb. Several species, now cultivated in this country, have been at different times declared to be, partially or wholly, the source of it. Formerly, *Rheum Rhaponticum* was supposed to yield it.

In 1732, *R. undulatum* was sent from Russia to the Messrs. Jussieu, and to Rand of Chelsea, as the true rhubarb. This is the species which was described as *R. Rhabarbarum**. About 1750, at the desire of Kaizer Nicolaus, first physician to the Emperor of Russia, the senate commended a Tartarian merchant, a dealer in rhubarb, to procure them some seed of a genuine plant. This he did, or pretended to do; and, on sowing the seed, the species of *Rheum* were obtained; namely, the *undulatum* and the *palmatum*. In 1762, seeds of the latter species were received by Dr. Hope, of Edinburgh, from Dr. Mounsey, at Petersburg: they were sown, and the plants came up with success†. The root of this species being found to agree, in many characters, with that of genuine rhubarb, led to the belief that the plant was the true species.‡ The inquiries of Pallas, however, raised some doubts about the correctness of this opinion; for the Bucharians declared themselves unacquainted with the leaves of the *palmatum*, and described the true rhubarb as having round leaves, with a few incisions only at the margin. This description agreed best with *Rheum compactum*, the roots of which were declared, by the Russians, who cultivated the plant, to be as good as foreign rhubarb§. Georgi says that a Cossack pointed out to him the leaves of the *R. undulatum* as the true rhubarb. These accounts were not satisfactory to the Russians; and in consequence, in 1790, Sievers, an apothecary, went to Siberia, under the auspices of Count H. H., with a view of settling the question; but, after four years of persistent attempts to reach the country where the true rhubarb grew, or even to procure the seeds, he was obliged to be satisfied with negative results only. "I have travelled," says he, "as well as acquaintance with the Bucharians, have convinced me that as yet nobody—that is, no scientific person—has seen the true rhubarb plant. All that is said of it, by the Jesuits, is miserable, confused stuff. The seeds procured under the name of true rhubarb are false; all the plants from those of the Knight Murray down to the flower-pot of a private individual will never yield true rhubarb. Until further determination, I hereby declare the descriptions in all the *Materia Medica* to be incorrect!¶"

Himalayan rhubarb is obtained from several species of *Rheum*: viz. *R. Wallichii*§; *R. Webbii*¶, Royle; *R. spiciforme*, Royle; and *R. Moorei*||. But there are no reasons for supposing that they yield any of

* *Ibid.* ch. 43.

† *Alston, Mat. Med.* vol. i. p. 502.

‡ *Ibid.*

§ *Murray, App. Med.* vol. iv. p. 363.

¶ *Hope, Phil. Trans.* vol. lv, for the year 1765, p. 290.

|| *Murray*, 365-6.

|| *Ibid.* p. 360.

|| *Dunnell, Suppl. to the Edinb. New Disp.* p. 89.

|| *Bot. Mag.* t. 3508.

|| *Illustr. of the Bot. of the Himal. Mount.*

of European commerce. It is not improbable that the species yielding medicinal rhubarb is yet undescribed. Dr. Royle¹, after referring to the accounts of different authors, as to the precise locality of the country yielding this rhubarb, concludes that it is within 95° of E. long. in 35° of N. latitude—i.e. in the heart of Thibet. And he adds, “as no naturalist has visited this land and neither seeds nor plants have been obtained thence, it is as yet unknown what species yields this rhubarb.” Further, it is probable, I think, that Russian and Chinese rhubarbs are procured from different species.

Mr. Anderson, of the Apothecaries' Botanic Garden, Chelsea, has kindly furnished me with the fresh roots of thirteen species of *Rheum*: viz. *R. palmatum*, *R. undulatum*, *R. compactum*, *Rhaponticum*, *Fmodi*, *crassinervium*, *cuspicum*, *tataricum*, *radix*, *confluentis*, *Fischeri*, *bardanifolium*, and *bullatum*. Having carefully dried these by artificial heat, I found that one species only, viz. *R. palmatum*, closely resembled Asiatic rhubarb in the combined qualities of odour, colour, and marbling: *R. undulatum* agreed tolerably well in colour and marbling, but not in odour. It deserves, however, to be noticed that the specimens examined were of unequal ages,—some forming the rootstock, others root-branches of the respective plants,—a circumstance which considerably diminishes the value of a comparative examination of them. Furthermore, all the samples were probably affected by the wet season. The root-branches of *R. crassinervium* (from a strong root of six or seven years old, but which had not flowered) did not resemble Asiatic rhubarb in either colour or odour.

Species.—1. *RHEUM PALMATUM*, Linn. L. D.—“Leaves roundish-ovate, half palmate; the lobes pinnatifid, acuminate, deep dull green, not wavy, but uneven, and very much wrinkled on the upper surface, hardly scabrous at the edge, minutely downy on the under side; the sinus completely closed; the lobes of the leaf standing forwards and upwards. Petiole pale green, marked with short purple lines, terete, scarcely channelled quite at the upper end. Flowering stems taller than those of any other species” (Lindley).—Perennial. Grows spontaneously in the Mongolian empire, on the confines of China². It is extensively cultivated near Banbury, in Oxfordshire, for the supply of *English rhubarb* to the London market. Its leaf-stalks make excellent tarts and puddings. Prof. Guibourt³ observes that of the species of *R. palmatum*, *undulatum*, *compactum*, and *Rhaponticum*, those of the first species only possess the exact odour and taste (grittiness excepted) of the China rhubarb. But rhubarb procured from this variety cultivated in England is distinguished by several characters from Asiatic rhubarb. How far these may be the result of climate I am not prepared to say.

2. *RHEUM UNULATUM*, Linn. D.—“Leaves oval, obtuse, extremely wavy, deep green, with veins purple at the base, often shorter than the petiole, distinctly and copiously downy on each side, looking as if frosted when young, scabrous at the edge; sinus open, wedge-shaped, with the lower lobes of the leaves turned upwards. Petiole green, downy, blooded, semicylindrical, with elevated edges to the upper surface, which is narrower at the upper than the lower end” (Lindley).—

¹ *Op. cit.*

² Murray, *App. Med.* vol. iv. p. 363.

³ *Hist. des Drog.*

Perennial. Grows in Siberia (Georgi and Pallas, cited by Murray¹), and China (Ammann, quoted by Lindley). Cultivated in France, and yields part of the *French rhubarb*². It was formerly cultivated in Siberia as the real officinal plant; but, as genuine rhubarb could not be procured from it, its cultivation has been given up³.

3. *RHEUM COMPACTUM*, Linn. — “Leaves heart-shaped, obtuse, very wavy, deep green, of a thick texture, scabrous at the margin, quite smooth on both sides, glossy and even on the upper side; sinuses nearly closed by the parenchyma. Petiole green, hardly tinged with red, except at the base, semicylindrical, a little compressed at the sides, with the upper side broad, flat, bordered by elevated edges, and of equal breadth at each end” (Lindley).—Perennial. Grows in Tartary and China. Cultivated in France, and yields part of the *French rhubarb*⁴. This rhubarb is a very fair imitation of that from China; but is distinguished by its reddish tint, its different odor (common to it, to *R. undulatum*, and *R. rhaponticum*), its close or radiated marbling, its not tinging the saliva, and its not grating upon the teeth.

FIG. 245.

*Rheum palmatum.*

FIG. 246.

*Rheum compactum.*

4. *RHEUM EMODI*, Wallich; *R. australe*, Don. — “Leaves cordate, acute, dull green, but little wavy, flattish, very much wrinkled, distinctly rough, with coarse short hairs on each side; sinus of base distinctly open, not wedge-shaped, but diverging at an oblique angle, with the lobes nearly turned upwards. Petioles

¹ *App. Med.*² Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.*³ *Ibid.*⁴ Guibourt, *supra cit.*

Fig. 247.

*Rheum Emodi.*

rough, rounded angular, furrowed; with the upper side depressed, bordered by an elevated edge, and very much narrower at the upper than the lower end" (Lindley).—Perennial. Grows on the Himalayas. Its stalks make excellent tarts and puddings.

5. *RHEUM WEBBIANUM* ⁹.

6. *RHEUM SPICIFORME* ⁷.

7. *RHEUM MOORCROFTIANUM* ⁸.

These three are Himalayan species. *R. Emodi* and *Webbianum* furnish *Himalayan rhubarb*, whose properties are very different to those of officinal rhubarb.

8. *R. RHAPONTICUM*, Linn.—Grows in Thrace; borders of the Euxine sea; north of the Caspian; Siberia, &c.

Cultivated in this country for the leaf which are used for tarts and puddings. Cultivated also in and yields part of the *French rhubarb*.

CRASSINERVIUM, Fischer.—Habitation unknown. Its roots according to Mr. Anderson, of the Apothecaries' Garden, the colour and odour of Turkey rhubarb ¹.

LEUCORRHIZUM, Pallas; *R. nanum*, Sievers.—Said to yield *Imperial rhubarb*.

PREPARATION.—The method of curing or preparing Asiatic rhubarb for the market varies somewhat in different localities. In China it is prepared as follows:—The roots are dug up, cleansed, cut in pieces, and laid on stone tables heated beneath by a fire. During the process they are frequently turned. They are afterwards pierced, strung on threads, and further dried in the sun ². In Tartary the Moguls dry the roots in small pieces, in order that they may dry the more evenly, and make a hole in the middle of every piece, through which a string may be drawn, in order to suspend them in any convenient place. They hang them, for the most part, about their tents, and sometimes around the necks of their sheep ³. Sievers, however, states that the roots are cut in pieces, strung upon threads, and dried under sheds, so as to avoid the solar rays; and the same author tells us, that some years elapse from the time of their collection until they are ready for exportation ⁴.

DESCRIPTION.—I am acquainted with six kinds of rhubarb, viz. *Russian, Dutch-trimmed, Chinese, Himalayan, English*, and

¹ Gayle, *Illustr. of the Bot. of the Him. Mountains*, p. 318.

² Ibid.

³ Ibid.

⁴ Haussler, *Fl. Med.*

⁵ Du Halde, *Descrip. Geograph. et Hist. de la Chine*, t. iii. p. 499.

⁶ Bell, *Travels from St. Petersburg to divers parts of Asia*, vol. i. p. 311.

⁷ Duncan, *Suppl. to the Edinb. New Disp.* p. 88.

1. **Russian or Bucharian Rhubarb; Turkey Rhubarb, offic.** (*radix russici seu muscovitici, s. bucharici, s. sibirici, s. turcici*).—This kind of rhubarb is imported from St. Petersburg. It is said formerly have been brought by way of Natolia: hence the name of *Turkey rhubarb*, which it ordinarily bears in the shops *.

According to the treaty entered into between the Russians and Chinese, the commerce between the two nations takes place at frontiers. Kiachta is the Russian, Maimatschin the Chinese, frontier town. All the so-called Russian rhubarb is brought to Kiachta. Bucharian merchants, who have entered into a contract to supply the government with that drug in exchange for furs. It is collected on that long chain of mountains of Tartary, destitute, for the most part of woods, and which arises not far from the town of Selin. It extends to the south as far as the lake Kokonor, near Thibet. It is conveyed in woollen sacks, on camels, to Kiachta, where it is examined with much care, in the presence of the Bucharians, by an apothecary stationed at Kiachta for the purpose. The worm-eaten pieces are rejected, the others bored to ascertain their soundness; all the damaged or decayed parts are cut away. In accordance with the terms of the contract, the pieces which do not pass the examination are burned; the remainder is then transmitted to Petersburg, and from thence to us †.

It is imported in boxes or cases, covered with a pitched cloth, the outside of which is a hide. The size of the pieces is various, but, in commerce, the small ones are preferred, and they are, therefore, picked out, and sold as *radix rhei turcici electa*—the large pieces and the dust being employed for powdering. Their shapes are various, being angular, rounded, irregular, &c. The external appearance of many of the pieces seems to show that the cortical portion of the root had been shaved off longitudinally by successive strokes of a knife: hence the angular appearance of the external surface. Holes are observed in many of the pieces: some of them extend completely, others only partially, through. Those which extend only to the centre have been evidently made for the purpose of examining the condition of the interior of the pieces.

Externally the pieces are covered with a bright yellow-coloured powder, usually said to be produced by the mutual friction of the pieces in the chests, during their passage to this country; but many druggists believe it is derived from the process of *roulage* (that is, shaking in a bag with powdered rhubarb), before its exportation. The odour is strong and peculiar, but somewhat aromatic; it is considered by druggists to be so delicate, that in all wholesale drug-houses a pair of gloves is kept in the Russian rhubarb drawer, with which only are the assistants permitted to handle the pieces. When chewed it feels gritty under the teeth, from the presence of numerous crystals of oxalate of lime: it communicates

* Murray, *App. Med.*, vol. iv. p. 379.


† *Puiss.*, *Voyages en Asie*. *Proc.* de l'Empire de Russie, A. VI. p. 216. et seq.

yellow colour to the saliva, and has a bitter, slightly astringent taste.

With the dust with which the pieces are covered, the surface has a reddish-white tint, owing to the intermixture of white and red.

The yellowish-white parts have the form of lines or veins, by their union with each other, assume a reticular form. Irregularly scattered over the surface we observe small star-like spots or depressions, of a darker colour. The transverse fracture is irregular, and presents numerous brownish-red or dark carmine-red undulating veins. The longitudinal fracture is still more irregular, and shows the longitudinal direction of the veins, which are interrupted with white. The surface obtained by cutting is less yellow, and often exposes the veins, disposed in groups.

Boiling very thin slices of the root in water, and then submitting them to the microscope, we observe cellular

fig. 248.

 tissue, annular ducts, and numerous *conglomerate raphides* (clumps of crystals of oxalate of lime). From 100 grs. of Russian rhubarb, Mr. Quekett procured between 35 and 40 grs. of these raphides². Turpin considered the presence of these crystals sufficient to distinguish Russian and Chinese rhubarb from that grown in Europe; but in some specimens of English rhubarb I have met with these crystals in as great abundance as in foreign rhubarb. According to Raspail³ they are situated in the interstices of the elongated cellular tissue; but this statement is erroneous, the situation of the crystals being in the interior of the cells.

The powder of Russian rhubarb is of a bright yellow colour, with a reddish tint; but, as met with in the shops, it is almost invariably mixed with the powder of English rhubarb.

Chinese or Imperial Rhubarb.—When Pallas was at Kiachta, the Russian merchants who supplied the crown with rhubarb, brought pieces of rhubarb as white as milk, with a sweet taste, and the properties as rhubarb of the best quality⁴. It is not met with in European commerce as a distinct kind; and it is almost unknown in England. But in the chests of Russian rhubarb there are occasionally pieces having an unusually white appearance: these I presume are the kind alluded to⁵. White rhubarb is said to be the produce of *Scorrrhizum*, Pallas (*R. nanum*, Sievers).

Web-trimmed or Batavian Rhubarb, offic. (*Rhubarbe de Perse*, L.). This kind of rhubarb is closely allied to, if it be not identical with, the preceding in its texture. In commerce, however, it is regarded as distinct. It is imported from Canton and Singa-

¹ Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*, 3d ed. p. 553.

² *Chem. Organ.*

³ *Voyages*, t. iv. p. 218.

⁴ Grisebmann, *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831*, S. 584.

⁵ Comst. Giesb. and Kunze, *Pharm. Wissenschaften*.

pore in chests, each containing from 130 to 140 lbs. It is probably Bucharian rhubarb of less fine quality, sent by way of Canton, mentioned by Murray*, and which, in consequence, has been unconfounded, by pharmacological writers, with Chinese rhubarb. In shape, size, and general appearance, it resembles the Russian; for the cortical portion of the root seems to have been separately sliced, and hence the pieces have the same angular appearance to the surface that the Russian rhubarb has. The pieces are frequently perforated, and in the holes are found the remains of the cords by which the root has been suspended. In the drug-trade this Chinese rhubarb is said to be *trimmed*, and, according to the shape of the pieces, they are called *flats* or *rounds*. The colour and weight of the pieces are variable.

3. China or East Indian Rhubarb, offic. (*radix rhei chinensis, dicta*).—This kind is imported either directly from Canton, or indirectly by Singapore and other parts of the East Indies, and is probably the produce of China (especially of the province of *Se-tchuen*; Halde: of *Hoo-nan* and *Hoo-pih*, as well as other provinces; Laffé and Reed). It is imported in chests. The pieces are frequently cylindrical or roundish, but sometimes flattened; in trade they are distinguished as *rounds* and *flats*. They appear to have undergone a different process of preparation to that of Russian rhubarb; the cortical portion of the root seems rather to have been peeled than sliced off, and hence the surface is not so angular; and in the worst pieces we observe the remains of the greenish-brown or reddish cortex. Among druggists this kind of rhubarb is frequently called *half-trimmed* or *untrimmed rhubarb*. The pieces are generally perforated with holes, in many of which we find portions of the cords by which the pieces were suspended. These holes are small, those observed in Russian rhubarb, and that portion of the root forming their sides is usually dark-coloured, decayed, and of inferior quality. The best pieces are heavier and more compact than the Russian kind; they are covered with an easily separable dust. When this is removed we observe that the surface is more regularly reticulated, is more of a yellowish-brown than reddish colour, and has coarser fibres than Russian rhubarb. On the best pieces we notice numerous star-like spots or depressions. The texture is uneven; the veins, especially towards the middle, have no determinate direction, and are of a duller or reddish-brown colour, and, in very bad pieces, of an umber-brown colour, with a great distance between the veins.

The odour of this species is much less powerful than that of the Russian rhubarb, and is somewhat less aromatic. The taste, when chewed, and microscopic appearances, are similar to the Russian rhubarb. The colour of the powder is of a more dull or brownish cast.

4. Himalayan Rhubarb.—This is the produce probably of *Emodi*, and *Webbianum*. The roots of *R. spiciforme*, and *M.*

* App. Med. vol. iv. p. 319.

are lighter coloured and more compact in structure. My specimens were furnished by Dr. Wallich, who obtained them from inhabitants of the Himalayas, who had strung the pieces around the necks of their mules. It has scarcely any resemblance to the small rhubarb. The pieces are cylindrical, and are cut obliquely at the extremities; the cortex of the root is not removed; the colour is dark brown, with a slight tint of yellow; they are without odour, and have a coarse fibrous texture. Dr. Royle^f says that the Himalayan rhubarb makes its way into the plains of India through Kalsee, Sora, and Butan: it has, he adds, a spongy texture, and sells for one-tenth of the price of the best rhubarb, resembling in quality the Russian, and which is found in India. Dr. Royle has kindly supplied me with the dried roots of *R. Webbiana*, the same as those used in the experiments of Mr. Twining^g. They are short, transverse segments of the root-branches, of a dark brownish colour, odourless or nearly so, with a very bitter astringent taste, and do not essentially differ from the roots given me by Dr. Wallich.

English Rhubarb (*radix rhei anglici*).—Two kinds of rhubarb are sold in the shops under the name of English rhubarb: one is *trimmed* or *trimmed*, so as to resemble the Russian kind, and is, I believe, the produce of *Rheum palmatum*; the other is sometimes called *raw* rhubarb, and is said by Messrs. Stephenson and Churchill^h to be derived from *Rheum undulatum*; but I suspect this statement to be erroneous.

The *dressed English rhubarb* is the produce of Banbury, in Oxfordshireⁱ. It is the kind frequently observed in the show-bottles of druggists' windows, and was formerly sold in Cheapside and the country for "*Turkey rhubarb*," by persons dressed up as Turks. It comes in various-sized and shaped pieces, which are trimmed and frequently perforated, so as to represent Russian rhubarb: some of the pieces are cylindrical in their form, and are evidently segments of roots; others are flat. This kind of rhubarb is very light, spongy (especially in the middle of the pieces), attractive of moisture, and under the pestle, and has a reddish or pinkish hue not observed in the Asiatic kinds. Internally it has usually a marbled appearance; the streaks are pinkish, parallel, and have a radiated disposition; and in the centre of some of the larger pieces the texture is soft and woolly, and may be easily indented by the nail. Its taste is pungent and very mucilaginous; it is not at all, or only very slightly, astringent under the teeth: its odour is feeble, and more unpleasant than either the Russian or East Indian kinds. The microscope discovers in it, for the most part, very few crystals of oxalate of lime.

The *common stick English rhubarb* is sold in herb shops. It occurs in angular or roundish pieces, of about five or six inches long,

^f *Ann. of the Bot. of the Himal. Mount.* p. 316.

^g *Trans. Med. and Phys. Soc. of Calcutta*, vol. iii. p. 441.

^h *Med. Bot.* vol. i.

ⁱ The cultivation of rhubarb in Britain was long since recommended by Sir Wm. Fordyce, in a pamphlet, *The Great Importance and proper Method of Cultivating and Curing Rhubarb in Britain for Medical Purposes*. Lond. 1784.

and an inch thick. When fractured it presents the radiated appearance, and the red-coloured streaks, of the kind last mentioned. Its taste is astringent, but very mucilaginous: it is not gritty under the teeth; it breaks very short.

English rhubarb is extensively employed by druggists to adulterate the powder of Asiatic rhubarb.

6. French Rhubarb (*radix rhei gallici*).—This kind of rhubarb is procured from *Rheum rhaponticum*, *undulatum*, and especially *compactum*¹. These are cultivated at Rheumpole, a place not far from Lorient, in the department of Morbihan. *Rheum palmatum* is no longer cultivated there. Through the kindness of Professor Guibourt I possess two kinds of French rhubarb. One of these he calls *Asiatic* and is probably the produce of *R. rhaponticum*; the other he terms *round*, and is the produce of *R. compactum*.

COMMERCE.—In 1831, the quantity of rhubarb imported from Russia was 6,901 lbs.; from the East Indies, 133,462 lbs.² The quantities of rhubarb on which duty (1s. per lb.) has been paid during the last six years, are as follows³ :—

	East Indian.	Foreign.
	<i>lbs.</i>	<i>lbs.</i>
In 1835.....	32,515	10,647
1836.....	36,836	7,752
1837.....	44,669	5,946
1838.....	37,026	7,402
1839.....	22,575	12,525
1840.....	16,745	22,203

COMPOSITION.—The most important analyses of rhubarb are those of Schrader⁴, N. E. Henry⁵, Brande⁶, Homemann⁷, Perout⁸, Buchner and Herberger⁹, Lucac¹⁰, O. Henry¹¹, and Brandes¹².

One hundred grains of the finest Russian Rhubarb, according to Mr. Brandes, lost 44·2 grs. by being repeatedly digested in alcohol (sp. gr. 0·815). By evaporation the alcoholic solution yielded a residue of 36 grains (the loss 8·2 grs. may be ascribed to water), of which 10 grains (resin?) were insoluble in water.

The rhubarb left after the action of alcohol weighed when dried at 212° 55·8 grs. It yielded to water 31 grains (gum?). The insoluble residue, weighing 24·8 grs., must have consisted of woody fibre, oxalate of lime, &c. It has been already stated (p. 1179) that Mr. Quekett obtained from 35 to 40 per cent. of oxalate of lime from Russian Rhubarb.

¹ Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.* t. i. p. 569.

² *Parl. Rel.* No. 550, for 1833.

³ *Trade List.*

⁴ Pfaff's *Mat. Med.* Bd. iii. S. 39.

⁵ *Bull. d. Pharm.* vi. 87.

⁶ *Quart. Journ. of Science*, vol. x. p. 288.

⁷ *Berl. Jahrb.* Bd. xxiii. S. 252, 1822.

⁸ *Journ. de Pharm.* xiv. 536.

⁹ *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831*, S. 789.

¹⁰ *Ibid.* für 1834, S. 78.

¹¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 402.

¹² *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1835*, p. 482.

	Horneman's Analyses.			Lucas's Analysis.	Brander's Analysis.	
	Russian.	English [Chinese?]	Sicilian [English?]	Rheum Emodi.	Chinese Rhubarb	
Bitter principle of Pfaff.....	16.042	14.375	10.156	4.220	Pure rhubarberic acid.....	2.0
Yellow colouring matter of Henry	9.583	9.166	2.187	7.500	Impure ditto.....	7.5
Astringent extractive.....	14.687	16.438	10.417	6.458	Gallie acid, with some rhubarberic acid	2.5
Oxydized tannin	1.458	1.449	0.833	0.469	Tannin	9.0
Mucilage.....	10.000	8.333	3.542	6.250	Colouring extractive	3.5
Substance extracted by potash ley	28.333	30.416	41.042	55.833	Uncrystallizable sugar with tannin.....	11.0
Oxalic acid.....	1.042	0.833	..	1.302	Starch and pectic acid.....	4.0
Woody fibre	14.583	15.416	8.512	16.364	Gummy extractive taken up by caustic potash	14.4
Moisture	3.333	3.125	6.042	..	Pectic acid	4.0
Rhaponticin .....	..	..	1.042	..	Malate and gallate of lime.....	1.1
Starch .....	..	..	14.583	..	Oxalate of lime	11.0
Loss [water and odorous matter]	0.939	0.629	1.614	1.604	Sulphate of potash, and chloride of potassium	1.5
Rhubarb ..	100.000	100.000	100.000	100.000	Phosphate of lime with oxide of iron.....	0.5
The woody fibre being incinerated, yielded					Silica	1.0
Potash	trace	trace	The quantities of potash, lime, alumina, and magnesia, were	..	Woody fibre	25.0
Charcoal	0.208	0.208		0.208	Water	2.0
Silica.....	0.416	0.416		0.155		100.0
Carbonate of magnesia.....						

1. **ODOROUS MATTER OF RHUBARB (*Volatile Oil*?)**—In none of the rhubarb is any mention made of an odorous principle; yet such as Professor Guibourt*, however, ascribes the odour, colour, and taste of to one and the same principle; but this opinion can scarcely be correct, the degrees of colour and odour bear no proportion to each other in the kinds of rhubarb. The odorous principle is probably a volatile oil, but not hitherto been isolated. Dr. Bressy announced, a few years since, *Académie de Médecine*, that he had separated it, but the committee upon repeat his experiments was unable to procure it by his process.† Zene‡ says that the rhubarb odour is imitated by a mixture of nitric acid, aloes, and of iron.

2. **YELLOW COLOURING MATTER OF RHUBARB (*Rhabarberic acid, Rheumin, Hornemann; Rhabarberin, Geiger; Rhein, Auctor.*)**—Extract rhubarb in powder by means of ether, and obtained by distilling off a part of the ether from the tincture thus procured, and leaving the spontaneous crystallization. The crystals are purified by repeated solution and crystallizations in alcohol. When dry, they assume the form of plates, having an intensely yellow colour, but being without any remarkable taste. Rhabarberic acid is unchanged in the air; heated, it fuses into a yellow liquid, which, by a continuance of the heat, becomes reddish-brown, evolves yellow vapours [*pyro-rhabarberic acid*?], and carbonizes. It requires 1000 parts of cold water to dissolve it, but is twice as soluble in boiling water. It is more soluble in alcohol and in ether: the solutions reddens litmus. It is slightly soluble in oil of almonds and in oil of turpentine it is slightly soluble; but is not so when these liquids are hot. It dissolves, with a dark-red colour, in water, and in nitric acids: water precipitates it from these solutions. Nitric acid attacks it with great difficulty. Alkaline solutions make it soluble, and generally (lime-water excepted) dissolve it. Alum renders it insoluble. The alkaline solutions of it form, with acetate of lead, chloride of calcium, and chloride of barium, yellow precipitates; with sulphate of copper, violet precipitates, which, after some time, becomes blue. Brandes regards rhabarberic acid as the principle of rhubarb. Six grains of the pure acid given to a strong person, caused griping, but did not purge. Dulk is of opinion that the active principle of rhubarb is a difficultly crystallizable substance, which he terms *rhaphanin*, which, by oxidation, becomes *Rhabarberic acid*. This acid, according to Leber, consists of $C^{15} H^{12} O^{12}$.§

3. **ASTRINGENT MATTER (*Tannic and Gallic acids*)**.—The red veins of the astringent matter. This is proved by brushing the cut surface of rhubarb with a weak solution of a ferruginous salt: the red veins only undergo a change of colour. From the observations of Brandes, it appears that rhubarb contains gallic, as well as tannic, acid.

4. **BITTER PRINCIPLE**.—Rhubarb contains a bitter principle; but no substances which have been announced as the bitter principle of rhubarb, the name of *caphopierite* (? from *καπνίζω, I exhale*, and *πικρὸν, bitter*), or *rhaphanin* are themselves compounded of two or more principles. Thus, *Pfaff's rhaphanin* consists of uncrystallizable sugar, extractive, resin, rhabarberic acid, and *Henry's rhabarberin* consists of resin and rhabarberic acid. *Buchner and Brandes's rhabarberin* is a mixture of extractive, uncrystallizable sugar, and rhabarberic acid. *Carpenter's rhabarberin* contains some rhabarberic acid. It was from the analysis of Brandes that the bitter principle is of the nature of an extractive, but Buchner admits the existence of a bitter extractive (*caphopierite*), soluble in water and alcohol, but is insoluble in ether. This extractive is in intimate combination with rhabarberic, tannic, and gallic acids;

* *Hist. des Drog.* t. ii. p. 569, 3^{me} éd.

† *Diét. des Drog.* t. iv. p. 425.

‡ *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1832*, S. 237.

§ Brandes and Geiger, *Ibid. für 1834*, S. 607.

¶ *Ibid. für 1836*, S. 498.

‡ *Ibid. für 1839*, S. 102-105.

§ Brandes, *Ibid. für 1836*, S. 498.

¶ *Ibid. für 1837*, S. 621.

thus formed being the resin of some chemists. It is obvious, therefore, that further examination of the bitter matter is required to make out satisfactorily its nature.

RHAPONTICIN.—A yellow, crystallizable, odourless, tasteless substance, named from the root of European [English?] rhubarb. It is insoluble in cold water, ether, and the volatile oils, but soluble in 24 times its weight of boiling water, and twice its weight of absolute alcohol¹.

OXALATE OF LIME.—The conglomerate raphides before noticed (p. 1179) are crystals of oxalate of lime. They may be separated in great abundance by boiling Russian or China rhubarb in water until the cohesion of the tissue is completely destroyed. When the decomposed tissue is well shaken with water, the crystals fall to the bottom of the vessel. Heated to redness, they are changed to carbonate of lime. A solution of them in diluted nitric acid, or a solution obtained by boiling the crystals with a solution of carbonate of soda, forms, with a solution of silver, a white precipitate (*oxalate of silver*), which explodes when heated.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—If the powder of rhubarb be heated in a glass capsule over a lamp, an odorous yellow vapour (*rhabarberic* or *pyro-rhabarberic acid*) is obtained, which communicates a red colour to a solution of caustic potash. The aqueous infusion of rhubarb forms, with the sesquichloride of iron, a green compound (*oxalate of iron*); with a solution of gelatin, a copious yellow precipitate (*tannate of gelatin*), which is dissolved on the application of heat, or by the addition of an excess of gelatin; with a solution of phosphate of quina, a yellowish precipitate (*tannate of quina*); with the alkalis (potash, soda, and ammonia) a red-coloured solution (*soluble alkaline rhabarberates*); with lime-water, a reddish precipitate (*rhabarberate of lime*); with the acids (the acetic excepted), precipitates (composed of *rhabarberic acid* and the *precipitant*); and in various metallic solutions (as of acetate of lead, protochloride of mercury, proto-nitrate of mercury, and the nitrate of silver), precipitates principally *metallic rhabarberates* and *tannates*.

Paper coloured by rhubarb is not affected by boracic acid, or by borates rendered acid, whereas tumeric paper is reddened by these agents*. A decoction of Russian, Dutch-trimmed, or of China rhubarb, becomes, with a solution of iodine, greenish-blue (*iodide of starch*): after a few minutes the colour disappears, and no iodine can be detected in the liquor by starch, unless nitric acid be previously added. A decoction of English rhubarb is rendered, by a solution of iodine, intensely blue (*iodide of starch*), the colour not completely disappearing by standing.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals.*—On the *Solipedes* rhubarb acts as a tonic, confining its action principally to the stomach, whose digestive power it augments. On the *Carnivora* it operates, in doses of half a drachm, in the same way; but, in doses of several drachms, as a purgative. On the larger *Herbivora* it may be given to the extent of several ounces without causing purgation^f. Tiedemann and Gmelin^g detected it by its yellow colour in the serum of

* Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* vi. 205.

¹ Faraday, *Quart. Journ. of Science*, vol. vi. p. 152.

² Moreau, *Pharm. Véter.* p. 260.

³ *Versuche u. d. Wege auf welche, Nabel, aus d. Magen u. Darmk. gelangt.* S. 10-12.

the blood of the mesenteric, splenic, and portal veins, and in dogs, to which rhubarb had been administered by the rectum. They failed to recognise it in the chyle.

β. On Man.—*In small doses* (as from four to eight grains) as an astringent tonic, its operation being principally or wholly confined to the digestive organs. In relaxed conditions of these promotes the appetite, assists the digestive process, improves the quality of the alvine secretions, and often restrains diarrhoea. *In large doses* (as from a scruple to a drachm) it operates, slightly and mildly, as a purgative, sometimes causing slight griping. It inflames the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, and, like scammony, colocynth, and some other drastic purgatives, acts by irritating. The constipation which follows its cathartic effect has been ascribed to the operation of its astringent matter. It is also in complaints and inflammatory diseases it sometimes accelerates the pulse, and raises the temperature of the body, whence the impropriety of its use in these cases. Its yellow colouring matter (rhubarbaric acid) becomes absorbed, and may be recognised in the urine by a yellow stain which this secretion produces on linen, and by the yellow colour which it assumes on the addition of potash. By a prolonged use of rhubarb the sweat (especially of the armpits) becomes tinged yellow. The milk of nurses who have taken it, acquires a purgative property. Rhubarb has for a long period been considered to possess a specific influence over the liver, to promote the secretion of bile, and to be useful in jaundice. These opinions, which Cullen^b correctly observed, have no foundation either in theory or practice, arose from the absurd doctrine of signatures.

Considered in relation to other medicinal agents, rhubarb occupies an intermediate rank between the bitter tonics on the one hand, and the drastics on the other. From the first it is distinguished by its purgative properties; from the latter, by its tonic operation and the mildness of its evacuant effects. As a purgative it is perhaps more closely allied to aloes than to any other cathartic in ordinary use, but is distinguished by its much milder operation, and its specific action on the large intestines.

The comparative power of the several kinds of rhubarb has scarcely been ascertained with precision. The remarks above apply to the Russian and Chinese varieties, whose power is nearly equal. From experiments made by Dr. Parry, at the Bath Hospital, it appears that the purgative qualities of the English rhubarb are inferior to those of the Russian and Chinese.

mentioned qualities render rhubarb peculiarly valuable as a purgative. In mild cases of *diarrhœa* it sometimes proves peculiarly efficacious; by first evacuating any irritating matter contained in the vessels, and afterwards acting as an astringent. Given at the commencement of the disease, it is a very popular remedy; and though doubtless it is often employed unnecessarily (since, as Dr. Cullen has fully observed, in many cases no further evacuation is necessary or proper than what is occasioned by the disease) yet it rarely if ever does harm. Sulphate of potash is a very useful adjunct to it, and promotes its purgative operation. Antacids (as chalk or magnesia) are frequently conjoined with it. It is not fitted for inflammatory or acute cases. As *an infant's purgative* it is deservedly celebrated. It is well adapted for a variety of children's complaints; but is peculiarly adapted to scrofulous subjects and those afflicted with enlargement of the mesenteric glands, accompanied with tumid belly and anæmy. Magnesia, sulphate of potash, or calomel, may be associated with it according to circumstances. *For an ordinary purgative in habitual costiveness* it is scarcely adapted, on account of the constipation which follows its purgative effect.

2. *As a stomachic and tonic.*—In *dyspepsia*, accompanied with a debilitated condition of the digestive organs, small doses of rhubarb sometimes prove beneficial, by promoting the appetite and assisting the digestive process. In *scrofulous* enlargement of the lymphatic glands, in children, rhubarb, in small doses, is often combined with mercurial alteratives (as the *hydrargyrum cum creta*), or with antacids (as magnesia or chalk), and frequently with apparent advantage.

3. *As an external application.*—Sir Everard Home^k used it as a topical application to promote the healing of indolent, non-painful ulcers. The powder is to be lightly strewed over the ulcer and a compress applied. In irritable ulcers an eighth part of opium is to be added. When applied to large ulcers it has produced pretty free purging^l. The powder of rhubarb, incorporated with saliva and rubbed on the abdomen, proves purgative^m.

ADMINISTRATION.—The powder of Russian or China rhubarb may be exhibited, as a stomachic and tonic, in doses of from five to ten grains; as a purgative, from a scruple to a drachm. The dose of indigenous rhubarb should be about twice as much as the above.

"By roasting it with a gentle heat, till it becomes friable [*Rheum refractum*], its cathartic power is diminished, and its astringency supposed to be increased" (Lewis).

1. INFUSUM RHEI, L. E. D.; *Infusion of Rhubarb*.—(Rhubarb, sliced [in coarse powder, *E.*], ʒiij. [ʒj. *E.*; ʒj. *D.*]; Boiling [distilled, *L.*] Water, Oj. [Oss. wine measure, *D.*; fʒxxvij. *E.*] [Spirit of Cinnamon, fʒij. *E.*] Macerate for two hours in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain [through linen or calico, *E.*].—Boiling water extracts from rhubarb, rhabarberic acid, resin, tannin, gallic acid, sugar, extractive, and starch. As the liquor cools it becomes turbid, owing to some rhabarberic acid, resin, tannin, gallic acid, and tannate of

^k *Pract. Discov. on the Treatment of Ulcers*, p. 96. 1801.

^l *Ann. Chim. Phys. (Paris)*, 1801, 6^{me} Ann. 8. 224.

^m *Albert. Nouv. Elem. de Therap.* t. i. p. 275 et seq. 5^{me} éd.

starch being deposited (Brandes). Infusion of rhubarb is stony and gently purgative. It is usually employed as an adjunct vehicle for, other mild purgatives or tonics. The alkalis and m are sometimes conjoined. The stronger acids and most m solutions are incompatible with it.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

2. **TINCTURA RHEI**, E.; *Tincture of Rhubarb*.—(Rhubarb, in rately fine powder, ʒijss.; Cardamom Seeds, bruised, ʒss.; Spirit, Oij. Mix the rhubarb and cardamom seeds, and pro the process of percolation, as directed for tincture of cinchona. tincture may also be prepared by digestion.)—The alcoholic t of rhubarb contains rhabarberic acid, impure rhabarberic aci nous yellow colouring matter of rhubarb), tannin, semi-resin, a crystallizable sugar (Brandes). Cordial, stomachic, and mild gative.—Dose, as a stomachic, fʒj. to fʒij.; as a purgative to fʒj.

3. **TINCTURA RHEI COMPOSITA**, L. D.; *Compound Tincture of Rhubarb*.—(Rhubarb, sliced, ʒijss. [ʒij. D.]; Liquorice, bruised [ʒss. D.]; Saffron, ʒij. [ʒij. D.], [Ginger, sliced, ʒij. L.; Cardamom Seeds, ʒss. D.], Proof Spirit, Oij. [*wine measure, D.*] Macerate fourteen [seven, D.] days, and strain).—Cordial, stimulant, stony and mildly purgative. A popular remedy in various disorders of the alimentary canal, especially at the commencement of diarrhœa, also in flatulent colic. It is a very useful adjunct to purgative mixtures, in cases in which the use of a cordial and stomachic is required.—Dose, as a stomachic, fʒj. to fʒij.; as a purgative, fʒss. to fʒj.

4. **TINCTURA RHEI ET ALOES**, E.; *Tincture of Rhubarb and Aloes*.—(Rhubarb, in moderately fine powder, ʒss.; Socotrine Indian Aloes, in moderately fine powder, ʒvj.; Cardamom Seeds, bruised, ʒv.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Mix the powders, and proceed for the tincture of cinchona).—A cordial and stomachic purgative in doses of from fʒss. to fʒj.

5. **TINCTURA RHEI ET GENTIANÆ**, E.; *Tincture of Rhubarb and Gentian*.—(Rhubarb, in moderately fine powder, ʒij.; Gentian root, cut or in coarse powder, ʒss.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Mix the powders and proceed as directed for tincture of Cinchona).—Stomachic and feebly purgative.—Dose, as a tonic, fʒj. to fʒij.; as a very mild purgative, fʒss. to fʒj.

6. **VINUM RHEI**, E.; *Wine of Rhubarb*.—(Rhubarb, in coarse powder, ʒv.; Canella, in coarse powder, ʒij.; Proof Spirit, fʒv.; Sugar, fʒxv. and fʒxv. Digest for seven days, strain, express strongly the residuum, and filter the liquors).—Cordial, stomachic, and mildly purgative. Used in the same cases as the compound tincture of rhubarb.—Dose, as a stomachic, fʒj. to fʒij.; as a purgative, fʒss. to fʒj.

7. **EXTRACTUM RHEI**, L. E. D.; *Extract of Rhubarb*.—(Rhubarb, powdered, ʒxv. [lbj. D.]; Proof Spirit, Oj. [*wine measure, D.*] Sifted Water, Oij. [*wine measure, D.*] Macerate for four days in a gentle heat, afterwards strain, and set by, that the dregs may

pour off the liquor, and evaporate it, when strained, to a consistence, *L. D.*—The process of the *Edinburgh College* is as follows:—Take of Rhubarb, lbj.; Water, Ov. Cut the rhubarb in small fragments; macerate it for twenty-four hours in three pints of water; filter the liquor through a cloth, and express it with the hand or otherwise moderately; macerate the residuum with the same water for twelve hours at least; filter the liquor with the hand as before, and express the residuum strongly. The liquors so obtained, if necessary, are then to be evaporated together to a proper consistence in the vapour-bath. The extract, however, may be of finer quality by evaporation in a vacuum with a gentle

heat. Principles extracted from rhubarb by water and spirit have already been noticed (p. 1187-88). The *Edinburgh College*, it will be seen, employ no spirit in the above process. Great care is required in the preparation of this extract, as both the purgative and medicinal properties of rhubarb are very apt to become deteriorated by heat. I have some extract prepared *in vacuo* more than thirty years ago, which still preserves the proper odour and flavour of rhubarb.—The dose of extract of rhubarb, as a purgative, is from ʒss.

PULV. RHEI, E.; *Rhubarb Pills*.—Rhubarb, in fine powder, ʒss.; Acetate of Potash, one part; Conserve of Red Roses, q. s. Beat them into a proper mass, and divide it into five-grain pills.—Stomachic and purgative. The acetate of potash is used, I presume, to prevent the pills becoming hard by keeping. Each pill contains nearly three and a half grains of rhubarb.

PULV. RHEI COMPOSITUS, L. E.; *Compound Pills of Rhubarb*.—Rhubarb, powdered, ʒj. [*twelve parts, E.*]; Aloes, powdered ʒvj. [*six parts, E.*]; Myrrh, powdered, ʒss. [*six parts, E.*]; Soap, ʒj. [*one part, E.*]; [Oil of Caraway, fʒss. *L.*, Oil of Peppermint, one part; Syrup, q. s. [*Conserve of Red Roses, five parts, E.*] Mix and beat them into a proper mass [and divide this into five-grain pills. This pill may be also made without oil of peppermint, if preferred, *E.*]—Tonic and mildly purgative.—Dose ʒj. or ʒss.

PULV. RHEI ET FERRI, E.; *Pills of Rhubarb and Iron*.—Sulphate of Iron, four parts; Extract of Rhubarb, ten parts; Conserve of Red Roses, about five parts. Beat them into a proper mass, and divide it into five-grain pills.—Tonic.—Dose, two to six pills.

PULV. RHEI COMPOSITUS, E.; *Compound Powder of Rhubarb*.—Rhubarb, lbj.; Ginger, in fine powder, ʒij.; Rhubarb, in fine powder, ʒss. Mix them thoroughly, and preserve the powder in well-stopped bottles.—A very useful antacid and mild stomachic purgative, well adapted for children.—Dose, for adults, ʒj. to ʒss.; for children, gr. v. to gr. x.

2. RU'MEX ACETO'SA, Linn. L. D.—COMMON SORREL.

Sex. Syst. Hexandria, Trigynia.

(Folia, L. D.)

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* six-parted; the three outer somewhat cohering at the base; the three inner becoming separate after flowering. *Stamens* six. *Styles* three, reflexed. *Fruct.* three, cut. *Nut* with three sharp angles. *Embryo* on an *Radicle* superior (*Bot. Gall.* for the most part)

Sp. Char.—*Flowers* diœcious. *Leaves* oblong, arrow-shaped. *Permanent petals* tuberculated (Smith).

Hab.—Indigenous. Woods and pastures common. *Perennial*. Flowers in June.

DESCRIPTION.—Sorrel leaves have an agreeable, acid, astringent taste.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of this. The leaves are composed of *binoxalate of potash*, *tartaric acid*, *cellulose*, *fecula*, *chlorophylle*, *tannic acid*, and *woody fibre*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Slightly nutritive. Refrigerant. Diuretic. Esteemed antiscorbutic.

USES.—Employed as a pot-herb and salad: from the latter it has been termed *green-sauce* *. Rarely applied medicinally. A decoction of the leaves may be administered in whey, as a refreshing and pleasant drink in febrile and inflammatory diseases. In parts of Scandinavia, bread is made of it in times of scarcity. Laugier has suggested that the use of aliments containing tannic acid may, under some circumstances, dispose to the formation of mulberry calculi.

3. RU'MEX HYDROLAP'ATHUM, Hudson.—GREAT WATER DOCK.

Rumex aquaticus, D.

Sex. Syst. Hexandria, Trigynia.

(Radix, D.)

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—See *Rumex Acetosa*.

Sp. Char.—*Permanent petals* ovate-oblong, nearly entire, not tuberculated. *Leaves* lanceolate, acute at each end. *Whorls* crowded, almost entirely leafless (Smith).

Hab.—Indigenous. Ditches and river sides. *Perennial*. In July and August.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb and root were formerly used under the name of *herba et radix britannice*. The root is inodorous, has an acid bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of this. The root contains *tannic acid*.

* Withering, *Bot.* vol. ii.* Clarke, *Travels in Scandinavia*, Part. III. S. ii. p. 90. 1823.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The root is astringent, and is reputed scorbutic.

Uses.—Scarcely employed. Has been exhibited internally in skin diseases, and rheumatism. The powdered root has been used as a dentifrice; the decoction of the root as an astringent gargle for spongy gums.

POLYG'ONUM BIS'TORTA, Linn. D.—GREAT BISTORT OR SNAKE-WEED.

Nex. Syst. Octandria, Trigynia.

(Radix, D.)

GEN. CHAR.—*Calyx* four- to six-partite, persistent. *Stamens* five to nine, generally eight. *Ovary* with two to three *styles*, many *stigmas*. *Cariopsis* or *nut* ovate or triangular. *Embryo* central; the radicle superior (*Bot. Gall.*)

CHAR.—*Stem* simple, with a single, spiked, cluster of flowers. *Leaves* ovate, wavy, running down into the footstalks (Smith). — *Flowers* rose-coloured.

—Indigenous. Meadows. Perennial. Flowers in June.

DESCRIPTION—Bistort root (*radix bistortæ*) is twice bent on ; hence its name from *bis*, twice; and *torta*, twisted or bent. It is rough and brown externally; reddish internally; almost inodorous; it has an austere, strongly astringent taste.

COMPOSITION.—This root has not been analyzed. The principal constituents are *tannic acid*, *starch*, *oxalate of lime*, *colouring matter*, *woody fibre*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The local effect is that of a powerful astringent, depending on the tannic acid which it contains; its remote effects are those of a tonic (vide p. 186). The presence of starch renders the root nutritive: hence in Siberia it is roasted and eaten.

USES.—It is but little employed. A decoction of the root is sometimes applied as an astringent injection in leucorrhœa and gleet; as a gargle in spongy gums and relaxed sore throat; and as a lotion for ulcers attended with a profuse discharge.

Internally it has been employed, in combination with gentian, in hemorrhoids. It has also been used as an astringent in passive hemorrhages and chronic alvine fluxes.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powder is from ℥j. to ʒss. The decoction (prepared by boiling ʒij. of the root in Ojss. of boiling water) may be administered in doses of from fʒj. to fʒij.

OTHER MEDICINAL POLYGONACEÆ.

An extract prepared from the bark of COCCOLO'BA UVI'FERA, or the *Sea-side tree*, a native of the West Indies, has been used under the name of *Jamaica bark*.

ORDER XXXV.—CHENOPODIACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE GOOSE-FOOT TRIBE.

ATRIFLICES, Jussieu.—CHENOPODEÆ, Venterat.

The substance called *BARILLA* (impure carbonate of soda), described as being obtained by the combustion of plants belonging to the genera *Salicornia*, and *Chenopodium*†. None of the Chenopodiaceæ are employed in this country. Some few are used as pot-herbs or salads, as Spinach (*oleracea*) and Beet (*Be'ta vulga'ris*).

ORDER XXXVI.—LABIATÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE MINT TRIBE.

LAMIACEÆ, Lindley.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* tubular, inferior, persistent, the odd tooth next the axis; regular five- or ten-toothed, or irregular bilabiate or ten-toothed. *Corolla* monopetalous, hypogynous, bilabiate; the lesser divided or bifid, overlapping the lower, which is larger and the *Stamens* four, didynamous, inserted upon the corolla, all with the lobes of the lower lip, the two upper sometimes being; anthers two-celled; sometimes apparently unilobed in consequence of the confluence of the cells at the apex, sometimes one cell altogether obsolete, or the two cells united by a bifurcation of the connective. *Ovary* deeply five-lobed, seated in a fleshy hypogynous disk; the lobes each containing one erect ovule; *style* one, proceeding from the base of the lobes of the ovary; *stigma* bifid, usually acute. *Fruit* four small nuts, enclosed within the persistent calyx; *seeds* erect, with little or no albumen; *embryo* erect; *cotyledons* two.—*Herbaceous* plants or *undershrubs*. *Stem* four-cornered, with opposite ramifications. *Leaves* opposite, divided or undivided without stipules, replete with receptacles of aromatic oil. *Flowers* in opposite, nearly sessile, axillary cymes, regular whorls; sometimes solitary, or as if capitate (*Lindley*).

PROPERTIES.—The medicinal activity of the plants of this family depends upon the volatile oil, bitter extractive, and astringent matter.

The *volatile oil* resides in small receptacles (by some called *globules*) contained in the leaves. "These glands are placed quite superficially, in depressed points, and are commonly of a shining yellow colour. We regard them as oleo-resinous matter separated from glands lying on the surface. When macerated in strong spirit of wine they remain unchanged, appear under the microscope as transparent, probably cellular, vesicles with a yellow granular matter." The oils of labiate plants, like other oils, consist of *oléoptène* and *stéaroptène*: it is the latter substance described by some chemists as camphor.

The *bitter extractive* is found, in greater or less quantity, in all the plants of this order. It is this principle which communicates the bitterness to the watery infusion of these plants.

The presence of *astringent matter* is shown by the green colour produced when a ferruginous salt is added to the infusion of some of the Labiatae.

The volatile oil gives to these plants aromatic, carminative, and slight

† See Goebel's analyses of the ashes of many species of this order in the *Pharmaceutisch Blatt*, für 1830, S. 377. Also Guibourt's analysis of the ashes of *Salicornia Tragus* in *Chem. Pharm.* t. xxvi. p. 264.

‡ *Nees and Ebermayer, Handb. d. Med.-Pharm. Bot.* Th. i. S. 524.

properties. The bitter extractive renders them tonic and stomachic. The agent matter is usually in too small a quantity to communicate much medicinal activity, though it must contribute to the tonic operation. A perfumer uses some labiate plants on account of their fragrant odour; cook employs others for their flavour and condimentary properties; the medical practitioner administers them to relieve nausea and colicky pains, to allay thirst, to cover the taste of nauseous medicines, and to prevent or relieve headache and other pains.

LAVAN'DULA VE'RA, De Cand. E.—COMMON OR GARDEN LAVENDER.

Lavandula angustifolia, Ehrenberg.—*Lavandula Spica*, L. D.

Sex. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermin.

(Flores, L. D.—The flowering heads; and volatile oil of ditto, E.)

HISTORY.—No plant is mentioned, under the name of Lavender, by Hippocrates, Theophrastus, Dioscorides, or Pliny. It is not improbable, however, that lavender may be alluded to, under some other name, by one or more of these authors; but it is impossible now to verify it with any certainty. Sprengel¹ declares, on the authority of Boerhaave, that the *spoon* of Theophrastus² is *Lavandula Spica*.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* tubular, nearly equal, thirteen or fifteen-ribbed, shortly five-toothed, with the four lower teeth nearly equal, or the two lower narrower; the upper either but little wider than the lateral ones, or expanded into a dilated appendage. Upper lip of *corolla* two-lobed; lower three-lobed; all the divisions nearly equal. *Stamens* didynamous, declinate. *Filaments* smooth, distinct, not toothed. *Anthers* reniform, one-celled (Condensed from Benth; Lindley).

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* oblong-linear or lanceolate, quite entire, when young hoary and revolute at the edges. *Spikes* interrupted. *Whorls* six to ten flowers. *Floral leaves* rhomboid-ovate, acuminate, glaucous, all fertile, the uppermost shorter than the calyx. *Stems* scarcely any (Benth).—*Shrub*, one to two feet high. *Flowers* bluish-gray.

LAVANDULA SPICA, De Cand. (*L. latifolia*, Villars) or *French Lavender*, formerly considered as a variety only of the preceding species, is not used in medicine. It is distinguished by its lower habit, whiter colour, the leaves more congested at the base of the branches, the spike denser and shorter, the floral leaves lanceolate or linear, and the presence of bracts (Benth). It yields by distillation a *spike (oleum spicae)* sometimes called *foreign oil of lavender*, or in order to distinguish it from the oil of *Lavandula Stoechas*, the *true oil of spike (oleum spicae)*. This oil is distinguished from the genuine oil of *Lavandula vera* by its green colour, and its less grateful odour. It is used by painters on porcelain and by artists in the preparation of varnishes.

¹ Hist. Rei Herb. t. i. p. 96.

² Hist. Plant. lib. vi. cap. 6.

Hab.—South of Europe. Extensively cultivated at Mitcham, Surrey, from which place the London market is principally supplied.

PROPERTIES.—Lavender flowers have a bluish-gray colour, a pleasant odour, and a pungent bitter taste. The flowering stems, collected in June or July, dried in the shade, and made up into bundles for sale. A cold infusion of the flowers is deepened in colour (tannate of iron) by sesquichloride of iron.

COMPOSITION.—The principal constituents of the flowers are volatile oil, resin?, tannic acid, a bitter principle, and woody fibre.

VOLATILE OIL (see below).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The flowers are carminative, stimulant, and somewhat tonic. Kraus¹ says, that when taken internally, they cause *tormina ventris*.

USES.—Lavender flowers are sometimes employed as emmenagogue. They enter into the composition of the *pulvis asari compositus* (p. 1138). The following are the officinal preparations, with their uses, of lavender flowers:—

1. OLEUM LAVANDULÆ, L. E. D.; *Oleum Lavandulae vera: Eng.* Oil of Lavender, offic.—(Prepared by submitting lavender flowers to distillation with water). It has a pale yellow colour, a hot taste, a very fragrant odour. Its sp. gr. varies from 0·877 to 0·905; the lightest oil being the purest. It boils at 397° F.; and is composed, according to Dr. Kane, of C¹³ H¹⁴ O². One pound of oil is obtained from fifty to seventy pounds of the flowers. When the stalks and leaves are distilled with the flowers, the odour of the oil is considerably deteriorated². It is a stimulant and stomachic, and is sometimes given in hysteria and headache; but is more commonly employed as a perfume for scenting evaporating lotions, ointments, and poments, &c.—Dose, gtt. ij. to gtt. v.

2. SPIRITUS LAVANDULÆ, L. E. D.; *Spirit of Lavender.*—(For Lavender, lb. ijss. [lb. ij. D.]; Rectified [Proof, D.] Spirit, Coq. [wine-measure, D.]; [Water, Oij. L. sufficient to prevent curd, reuma, D.] Mix them [macerate for twenty-four hours, D.]; & with a slow fire, [the heat of a vapour bath, E.] let a gallon [or pints, E. five pints, D.] distil).—The dried flowers may be substituted for the fresh ones. Druggists frequently prepare this compound by dissolving a few drops of oil of lavender in a fluidounce of rectified spirit. Employed only in the preparation of the *Linimentum Camphoræ compositum* (p. 1161) and the *Tinctura Lavandulae composita*.

LAVENDER WATER.—The fragrant perfume sold in the shops, under the

¹ *Heilmittel*, p. 473.

² Brande, *Dict. of Mat. Med.* p. 237-8.

Spearmint Water, is a solution of the oil of lavender and of other odoriferous essences in spirit. There are various formulæ for its preparation, scarcely two of which are adopting precisely the same one. The following yields a most fragrant product:—Oil of Lavender, Oil of Bergamot, aa. f 3 iij.; Otto of Roses, f 3j.; Cloves, aa. gtt. vj.; Musk, gr. ij.; Oil of Rosemary, f 3j.; Honey, 3j.; Citric Acid, ʒij.; Rectified Spirit, ʒj.; Distilled Water, 3iij. Mix, and, after standing a sufficient time (the longer the better), filter. This agreeable perfume is employed for scenting spirit washes, &c. but is principally consumed for the toilet.

UNCTURA LAVANDULÆ COMPOSITA, L.; *Spiritus Lavandulæ Compositus*, E. D.; *Lavender Drops* or *Red Lavender Drops*, offic.—*Preparation*.—Oil of Lavender, ʒjss. [ʒij. E. ʒiij. wine-measure, D.]; Spirit of Nutmeg, ʒss. [f 3xij. E. ʒj. wine-measure, D.]; Cinnamon, bruised, 3j. E.; 3jss. D.; Nutmeg, bruised, 3jss. [3ss. E.; D.]; [Cloves, bruised, 3ij. E.; D.] Red Sandal [Saunders, offic.] Wood, raspings, 5v. E. 3j. D.] Macerate for fourteen [seven, E. ten, D.] days, and strain through calico, E.)—*Properties*.—Stimulant, cordial, and stomachic. Employed to relieve gastric uneasiness, flatulence, low spirits, languor, faintness, &c. A favourite remedy with hysterical and hypochondriacal persons.—*Dose*, from f3ss. to f3ij. administered in water or sugar. The red Saunders wood is merely a colouring ingre-

2. MENTHA VIRIDIS, Linn. L. E. D.—SPEARMINT.

Sex. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermia.

(Herba, D.—Herb, E.)

HISTORY.—Hippocrates employed in medicine a plant which he called *Μίνθη**; but it is uncertain what particular species he referred to. On account of its agreeable odour it was also called *ῥιδιόσμον* (from *ῥιδιό*, sweet; and *ὄσμον*, smell), a name by which Dioscorides† designates it. Strabo tells us that *Minthe* was a concubine of Pluto, and she was changed by Proserpine into a plant, which was called *mentha*. Ovid‡ also alludes to this fable.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* campanulate or tubular, five-toothed, lobes or somewhat two-lipped, with the throat naked inside or villous. *Corolla* with the tube enclosed, the limb campanulate, nearly equal, the left: the upper segment broader, nearly entire or emarginate. *Stamens* four, equal, erect, distant; *filaments* smooth, naked; *anthers* of two parallel cells. *Style* shortly bifid, with the lobes bearing the ovules at the points. *Achenia* dry, smooth (Bentham).

* P. 359, &c. ed. Foes.

† lib. iii. cap. 41.

‡ *Metamorph.* lib. x. ver. 730.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* erect, smooth. *Leaves* subsessile, ovate-lance-

FIG. 250.



a, *Mentha piperita*.
b, *Mentha pulegium*.
c, *Mentha viridis*.

late, unequally serrated, smooth; those under the flowers all bracteate, rather longer than the whorls; the last and the calyxes hairy or smooth. *Spikes* cylindrical, loose. Whorls approximated, or the lowest or the others distant (Bentham).—Creeping rooted.

Hab.—Marshy places. Indigeneous. A native of the milder parts of Europe; also of Africa and America. Perennial. Flowers in August. Collected for medicinal use when about to flower.

PROPERTIES.—The whole plant is called *green-mint* or *spearmint* (*Mentha viridis*), is employed in medicine. It has a strong but peculiar

odour, and an aromatic, bitter taste, followed by a sense of cold when air is drawn into the mouth. Sesquichloride of iron communicates a green colour (*tannate of iron*) to the cold watery infusion.

COMPOSITION.—Its odour and aromatic qualities depend on volatile oil. It also contains *tannic acid*, *resin*? a *bitter principle*, and *woody fibre*.

VOLATILE OIL. (See p. 1197.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Aromatic, carminative, mildly stimulant and tonic. Feebler than Peppermint. Said, though without sufficient foundation, to check the secretion of milk, and to act as an emmenagogue.*

USES.—Employed as a salad and sweet herb. In medicine, principally used as a flavouring ingredient, and to alleviate or prevent colicky pains. The following are its officinal preparations with their uses:—

1. INFUSUM MENTHÆ SIMPLEX, D. *Infusion of Spearmint*; *Spearmint Tea*.—(Spearmint leaves, dried, ʒij.; Boiling water, a sufficient quantity to afford six ounces of strained liquor).—Stomachic and carminative. Used in irritable conditions of the stomach; but ordinarily a vehicle for other remedies.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij. *ad libitum*.

2. INFUSUM MENTHÆ COMPOSITUM, D. *Compound Infusion of Spearmint*.—(Spearmint leaves, dried, ʒij.; Boiling Water, a sufficient quantity to afford six ounces of strained liquor. Digest for 12 hours in a covered vessel, and, when the liquor has grown cold, then add Refined Sugar, ʒij.; Oil of Spearmint, gtt. iij. dissolved in a little of the liquor).

* Linnaeus, in Murray's *App. Med.* vol. ii. p. 180-1.

Compound Tincture of Cardamoms, 3ss. Mix.)—A grateful stolic, slightly stimulant, and diaphoretic. Employed to allay sea and vomiting, and to cover the taste of disagreeable medicines. Dose, f3j. to f3ij.

OLEUM MENTHÆ VIRIDIS, L. E. D. *Oil of Spearmint*.—(Obtained by submitting the fresh herb to distillation with water). It is of a pale yellowish colour, but becomes reddish by age. It has the odour and taste of the plant, and is lighter than water; sp. gr. 0.914. It boils at 320° F.; and is composed, according to Dr. Kane, of C³⁵ O. The average produce of the essential oil is not more than 1/10th of the fresh herb⁷. It is carminative and stimulant. Dose, j. to gtt. v. rubbed with sugar and a little water.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ VIRIDIS, L. D. *Spirit of Spearmint*.—(Oil of Spearmint, 3iij. [by weight, 3ss. D.]; Proof [Rectified, D.] 1, Cong. j. [wine measure, D.]; Water, Oj. [as much as may be sufficient to prevent empyreuma, D.] Mix them; then, with a slow heat a gallon distil). Dose, f3ss. to f3ij.—This preparation has no advantage over, while it is much weaker than, the more simple and ancient preparation, the *essence of spearmint* of the shops.

ESSENCE OF SPEARMINT.—Dissolve f3j. of Oil of Spearmint in f3j. of Rectified Spirit. It may be coloured green by spearmint or spinach leaves. Dose, gtt. x. to ℥xx. taken on sugar or in water.

AQUA MENTHÆ VIRIDIS, L. E. D. *Spearmint Water*.—(Spearmint leaves, if dried, lb. ij.; if fresh, lb. iv. [or Oil of Spearmint, 3ij. Proof Spirit, 3vij. [Rectified Spirit, f3iij. E.]; Water, Cong. ij.

Let a gallon distil. The *Dublin College* employs no spirit; it distils a gallon of water from lb. jss. of herb).—Spearmint water is usually made extemporaneously by suspending or dissolving a lump of the oil in four pints of distilled water, by means of a lump of rectified spirit and a lump of sugar (see p. 258). Spearmint water is carminative and stomachic. It is commonly used as a vehicle for other medicines. Its dose is f3j. to f3iij.

3. MENTHA PIPERITA, Linn. L. E. D.—PEPPERMINT.

Sex. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermia.

(Herba, D.—Herb: Volatile oil, E.)

HISTORY.—This plant was probably introduced into medicine in the last century; at least Hill², in 1751, says that it “has lately got into great esteem;” and Geiger³ says, it was introduced into Germany as a medicine, through the recommendations of the English, in the latter half of the last century.

NOTES. *Gen. Char.*—See *Mentha viridis*.

⁷ Brande, *Diet. Mat. Med.* p. 328.

² *Hist. of the Mat. Med.* p. 358.

³ *Handb. d. Pharm.* Bd. iii. S. 1230.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* smooth. *Leaves* petiolated, ovate-oblong, serrate, rounded-crenate at the base, smooth. *Spikes* lax, short, interrupted at the base. *Pedicels* and *calyx* at the smooth; teeth hispid (Bentham).—Creeping-rooted.

Hab.—Watery places. Indigenous. Extensively cultivated at Mitcham, in Surrey, from whence the London market is principally supplied. Found in various parts of Europe; also in Asia, and America.

PROPERTIES.—The whole herb (*herba menthae piperitæ*) is cold. It has a peculiar aromatic odour, and a warm, burning, bitter taste, followed by a sensation of coolness when air is drawn into the lungs. The Sesquichloride of iron communicates a green colour (*tannate*) to the cold infusion of peppermint.

COMPOSITION.—The principal constituents are *volatile oil*, *a bitter principle*, *tannic acid*, and *woody fibre*.

VOLATILE OIL (see below).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Peppermint is an aromatic or tonic, stimulant, and stomachic. It is the most agreeable and useful of all the mints.

USES.—It is employed in medicine for several purposes, principally to expel flatus, to cover the unpleasant taste of other medicines, to relieve nausea, griping pain, and the flatulent colic of children. The following are the official preparations, with their

1. OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ, L. E. D.: *Oil of Peppermint*. (Obtained by submitting the fresh herb to distillation with water. It is colourless, or nearly so, sometimes having a pale yellowish greenish tint, and becoming reddish by age. It has a penetrating odour like that of the plant, and a burning aromatic taste, followed by a sensation of cold. The vapour of it applied to the eye causes a feeling of coldness. *English Oil of Peppermint* is superior to the Foreign kind. Its sp. gr. is 0.902. It boils at 365° F.; and consists, according to Dr. Kane, of $C^{21}H^{20}O^2$. The stearoptene or camphor of oil of peppermint is isomeric with the liquid oil. The action of oil of vitriol it yields a light oil called *menthen* (C). The stearoptene of American oil of peppermint is said to consist of $C^{10}H^{10}O$ or $C^{20}H^{20}O^2$. In a warm, dry, and favourable season, the produce of oil, from a given quantity of the fresh herb, is more than that which yields in a wet and cold season. The largest yield is three drachms and a half of oil from two pounds of fresh peppermint, and the smallest about a drachm and a half from the same quantity^b. I was informed by a distiller at Mitcham, that mats of the herb (each mat containing about 1 cwt.) yielded seven lbs. of oil. It is carminative and stimulant, and is occasionally used as an antispasmodic. It is taken on sugar, in doses of gtt. ii. to gtt. v.

2. SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ, L. D.; *Spiritus Menthae Piperitæ*. (Prepared with the Oil of Peppermint, in the same way as the

^b Brande, Dict. of Mat. Med. p. 556.

the viridis, L. D. before described. The *Edinburgh College* prepare it thus:—Peppermint, fresh, lb. iss.: Proof Spirit, Oviij. Mace- for two days in a covered vessel; add a pint and a half of water; distil off seven pints).—A solution of the oil of peppermint in may with great propriety be substituted for the preparation of Pharmacopœias. The spirit of peppermint is given in doses of fʒss. to fʒij.

ESSENCE OF PEPPERMINT.—Dissolve fʒj. of Oil of Peppermint in fʒj. of Recti- spirit. Some persons add peppermint or spinach leaves to communicate a colour. The dose of this essence is from gtt. xx. to gtt. xxx. on sugar.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ, L. E. D.—(Prepared with the herb oil of peppermint in the same way as the *Aqua Menthæ viridis*). Ruminative and stimulant. Used to relieve flatulency, and as a base for other medicines. Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

Besides the above, there are several popular preparations of peppermint exten- sively used.

Infusum Menthæ piperitæ (Peppermint Tea) is prepared in the same way as mint tea.

Saccharum Menthæ piperitæ, Ph. Bor., is prepared by mixing ʒj. of the sugar, in powder, with gtt. xxiv. of the oil of peppermint.

Lozenges Menthæ piperitæ (in plano-convex masses, called *peppermint drops*,— flattened circular disks, termed *peppermint lozenges*) should consist of sugar and oil of peppermint only, though flour is sometimes introduced.

A *liqueur* sold at the spirit-shops as *mint* or *peppermint* is used as a cordial (364).

4. MENTHA PULEGIUM, Linn. L. E. D.—PENNYROYAL.

Sex. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermia.

(Herba, D.—Herb, E.)

HISTORY.—This plant was employed in medicine by the ancient Greeks and Romans. It is the *Γλήχιον* of Hippocrates^a and Diosco- rida^b, and the *Pulegium* of Pliny^c.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Mentha viridis*.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* very much branched, prostrate. *Leaves* petio- lated, ovate. *Whorls* all remote, globose, many-flowered. *Calyces* small, bilabiate, villous in the inside of the throat (Bentham).—Creeping-rooted.

Hab.—Wet commons and margins of brooks. Indigenous. A native of most parts of Europe, of the Caucasus, Chili, and Teneriffe.

PROPERTIES.—The herb with the flowers (*herba seu summitas pu- legii*) is employed in medicine. It has a strong but peculiar odour; hot, aromatic, bitter taste, followed by a feeling of coolness in the mouth. Sesquichloride of iron causes a green colour (*tannate of iron*) in the cold infusion of pennyroyal.

COMPOSITION.—Its principal constituents are *volatile oil*, a *bitter matter*, *resin*?, *tannic acid*, and *woody fibre*.

^a P. 359, &c. ed. Foes.

^b Lib. iii. cap. 36.

^c Hist. Nat. lib. xx. cap. 54, ed. Valp.

VOLATILE OIL (see below).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its effects are analogous to the mints. Emmenagogue and antispasmodic properties are ascribed to it by the public, and formerly by medical practitioners.

USES.—A popular remedy for obstructed menstruation, hysteric complaints, and hooping-cough. Rarely employed by the professional man. The following are its official preparations, with their uses:—

1. **OLEUM MENTHÆ PULEGIJ**, L. E. D.; *Oleum Pulegii*, offic. *Pennyroyal*.—(Obtained by submitting the herb to distillation with water.)—It has a pale colour, a warm taste, and the peculiar odour of the herb. It boils at 395° F. Its sp. gr. is 0.925; and is composed, according to Dr. Kane, of C¹⁰ H⁸ O. The fresh herb yields from 1-120th to 1-100th of its weight of oil^f. It is stimulant, carminative, and is used, as an antispasmodic and emmenagogue, in doses of from gtt. ij. to gtt. v. taken on sugar.

2. **SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PULEGIJ**, L.; *Spiritus Pulegii*, Sp. *Pennyroyal*.—(Prepared with Oil of Pennyroyal as the *Spiritus Menthæ viridis*).—Usually prepared by dissolving the oil in Alcohol. Stimulant and carminative. Employed as an antispasmodic and carminative.—Dose, fʒss. to fʒij.

ESSENCE OF PENNYROYAL (prepared by dissolving fʒj. of the volatile oil of rectified spirit) may be given in doses of from gtt. x. to gtt. xx.

3. **AQUA MENTHÆ PULEGIJ**, L. E. D.; *Aqua Pulegii*, offic.; *Pennyroyal Water*.—(Prepared with the herb or oil like *Aqua Menthæ viridis*).—Carminative and stomachic.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

The liquid sold in the shops as PENNYROYAL AND HYSTERIC WATER is prepared by adding fʒss. of the compound spirit of bryony to Oss. of pennyroyal water.

5. ROSMARI'NUS OFFICINA'LIS, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON ROSEMARY.

Ser. Syst. Diandria, Monogynia.

(Cacumina, L. D.—Tops, E.)

HISTORY.—The *Λιβανωρίς στεφανωματική*, or *Libanotis coronaria* of Dioscorides^g, is supposed to be our officinal rosemary, which retains its name, *Λιβανωρίς* (from *Λιβανός*, *Thus*) on account of its odour. The *στεφανωματική* (*στεφανωματικός*, *coronarius*) from its use in making garlands. Pliny^h calls it *Rosmarinum*. The flowers are called *anthos* (from *ἄνθος*, *a flower*), signifying they are *the flowers of excellence*; just as we call cinchona *the bark*, and the inspissated juice of the poppy, *opium* (i.e. *the juice*).

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* ovate-campanulate, two-lipped, upper lip entire, the lower bifid, the throat naked within.

^f Brande, *Dict. Mat. Med.* p. 357.

^g Lib. iii. cap. 89.

^h *Hist. Nat. lib. xix. cap. 62, ed. Valp.*

protruding tube, smooth and not ringed in the inside, somewhat in the throat; limb bilabiate; lips nearly equal, the upper erect and emarginate, the lower spreading, trifid, with the lobes erect, somewhat twisted; the middle lobe very large, and hanging down. No rudiments of the superior *stamina*: inferior ones, two, ascending, protruding: *filaments* inserted at the throat of the corolla, shortly-toothed near the base: *anthers* obbilocular; the cells straggling, confluent, connate at the base. Upper lobe of the *style* very short. *Stigmas* minute, bifid. *Achenia* dry, smooth (Bentham).

Var.—The only species.—*Leaves* sessile, linear, revolute at the tip beneath. *Calyx* purplish. *Corolla* white or pale purple.

South of Europe; also Asia Minor.

USAGES.—The flowering tops (*cacumina rosmarini*) are the parts. They have a strong and remarkable odour, and a bitter taste.

POSITION.—The peculiar odour and flavour of this plant depend on the *oil*. Besides this, the tops contain *tannic acid*, a *bitter resin*? and *woody fibre*.

THE OIL (see below).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Carminative and mildly stimulant, like the other labiate plants.

—Rarely employed medicinally. *Infusion of rosemary* (rosemary) is sometimes used as a substitute for ordinary tea by hypochondriacal persons. The admired flavour of Narbonne honey is due to the bees collecting this substance from rosemary plants found in the neighbourhood of Narbonne: hence sprigs of rosemary are sometimes added to the honey of other places, in order to impart the flavour of Narbonne honey.

OLEUM ROSMARINI, L. E. D.; *Oleum Anthos*, offic.; *Oil of Rosemary*.—Prepared by submitting the rosemary tops to distillation with water. This oil was first procured by Raymond Lully^j. It is colourless and colourless, with the odour of rosemary, and a hot, bitter taste. Its sp. gr. is 0.897; and it boils at 365° F. It corresponds to Dr. Kane, of C⁴⁵ H³⁸ O². One pound of the fresh tops yields about one drachm of the oil^k. It is rarely taken internally, but is not unfrequently used externally, in conjunction with other substances, as a stimulating liniment; for example, in alopecia areata, and also as a perfume.—Dose, gutt. ij. to gutt. v.

SPRITUS ROSMARINI, L. E. D.; *Spirit of Rosemary*.—(Oil of Rosemary, 5ij.; Rectified Spirit, Cong. j.: Water, Oj. Mix them; and in a slow fire let a gallon distil, L.—The *Edinburgh* and *Colleges* submit the tops [lb. ijss. E. lb. jss. D.] to distillation

^j Thomson's *Hist. of Chem.* vol. i. p. 41.
^k Brande, *Diet. of Mat. Med.* p. 460.

with a gallon of Spirit [Rectified, *E.*; Proof, *wine-measure, D.*] so as to obtain seven [five, *D.*] pints of the distilled spirit.—It is usually prepared merely by dissolving the oil in spirit, distillation being superfluous. Seldom employed internally. Its principal use is as an odoriferous adjunct to lotions and liniments. It is a constituent of the *Linimentum Saponis* (p. 568), and *Tinctura Lavandulæ composita* (p. 1195).

AQUA HUNGARICA; *Aqua Rosmarini seu Anthos composita*; *Hungary Water*.—Various formulæ for the preparation of this perfume have been given. The following is from the *Pharm. Wurtem.* and *Bavar.*:—Take of fresh Rosemary, in blossom, lbs. iv.; fresh Sage, in blossom, 3vj.; Zingiber, 3ij. Cut into pieces, and add Rectified Spirit, lb. xij.; Common Water, Oij. Let eleven pints distil by a gentle heat. A hermit is said to have given the formula for the preparation of this perfume to a queen of Hungary; whence this water has been called the *Queen of Hungary's water* (*Aqua Reginae Hungariæ*). Hungary water is frequently imitated by mixing Spirit of Lavender, fʒij. with Spirit of Rosemary, fʒiv.—This liquid is employed principally as a perfume for the toilette; also as an excitant and restorative in fainting. Externally it is used as a stimulating liniment.

6. ORIGANUM VULGARE, *L. E. D.*—COMMON MARJORAM.

Ser. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermia.

(Herb, *E.*—Oleum ex herba, *D.*)

HISTORY.—Several kinds of *Ὠρίανος* are mentioned by the Greek and Latin writers, but their descriptions are too vague to enable us to determine with precision the particular plants referred to.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* ovate, tubular, ten to thirteen-nerved, striated, with five equal or three superior scarcely longer teeth at throat villous within. Tube of the *corolla* almost the length of the calyx, or scarcely longer; limb sub-bilabiate; upper limb nearly erect, emarginate; the lower spreading, trifid, with nearly equal lobes. *Stamina* four, protruding, distant, somewhat didynamous, the lower ones longer. *Style* cleft at the point into two nearly equal parts. *Achenia* dry, somewhat smooth (Bentham).

Sp. Char.—Erect, villous. *Leaves* petiolate, broad-ovate, obtuse, subserrate, rounded at the base, green on both sides. *Spikes* oblong, or cylindrical, clustered in corymbose panicles. *Bracts* ovate, obtuse, coloured, half as long again as the calyx (Bentham).—Creeping, rooted. *Flowers* light purple.

Hab.—In bushy places, on a limestone and gravelly soil. Indigenious. A native of several parts of Europe; also of Asia. Flowers in July and August.

PROPERTIES.—The whole herb (*herba origani*) is officinal. It has a peculiar aromatic odour, and a warm, pungent taste. Sesquichloride of iron produces a green colour (*tannate of iron*) with the cold infusion of origanum.

COMPOSITION.—*Volatile oil, resin?*, *tannic acid, a bitter principle*, and *woody fibre*, are the principal constituents of this plant.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Stimulant and carminative, like the other labiate plants.

—Principally employed to yield the volatile oil. The dried herb has been used as a substitute for China tea^b. The infusion has been administered in chronic cough, asthma, and hæmorrhæa.

ORIGANI, L. E. D.; *Oil of Common Marjoram*; *Oil of offic.*—(Obtained by submitting the herb to distillation with water). As imported it has a red colour, of which it may be deprived by redistillation. Mr. Whipple has shewn me a sample, obtained by him, which was as colourless as water. The taste of this oil is acrid, its odour that of the plant. It boils at 354° F., and is pure, according to Dr. Kane, of C⁵⁰ H⁴⁰ O. Its sp. gr. is 0.867. The weight of the produce of essential oil from the herb is one pound from a hundred weight; but it varies exceedingly with the season and the nature of the soil. It is a powerful acrid and stimulant; applied to carious teeth by means of lint or cotton, to relieve the pain. Mixed with olive oil, it is frequently employed as a rubbing liniment against alopecia or baldness, rheumatic or paralytic affections, sprains, bruises, &c.

MAJORA'NA HORTEN'SIS, *Mæsch.*—SWEET MARJORAM.

Origanum Majorana, *Linn. D.*

Ser. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermia.

(*Herba*, *D.*)

ORYZ.—Some botanists regard the ἀμάρακος of Hippocrates^m, ἄραρον of Dioscoridesⁿ, the *Amaracum* or *Sampsuchum* of Pliny^o, as the *Majorana hortensis*^p.

SY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* very shortly campanulate at the base; cleft superiorly, flattened and dilated, quite entire, orbicular, margin rolled in beneath the base; fauces naked. Tube of corolla as long as the calyx; limb sub-bilabiate, the upper lip erect, emarginate, the lower one spreading, trifid, with almost equal lobes. *Stamens* four, protruding, distant, didynamous, the inner ones longest. *Anthers* two-celled; the cells parallel, diverging and anthering straggling. *Style* cleft into two nearly equal parts. *Stigma* minute (Bentham).

VAR.—*Branches* smoothish, racemose-paniculate. *Leaves* perfoliate-obovate, obtuse, quite entire, on both sides hoary-tomentose. *Peduncles* oblong, on sessile, crowded branchlets (Bentham).—Flowers purple or white.

—Africa and Asia. Cultivated in kitchen-gardens.

PROPERTIES.—The whole plant (*herba majoranæ*) has a warm aro-

^b Murray, *App. Med.* vol. ii. p. 173.

^c Brande, *Dict. Mat. Med.* p. 401.

^m Page 385 and 643, ed. Fies.

ⁿ Lib. iii cap. 47.

^o *Hist. Nat.* lib. xxi. cap. 35, ed. Valp.

^p *Dierbach, Arzneimittell. d. Hippokrat.* p. 179.

matic flavour, and a peculiar savoury smell. Its watery infusion deepened in colour (*tannate of iron*) by sesquichloride of iron.

COMPOSITION.—By distillation the plant yields *volatile oil*; other constituents are *tannic acid*, *resin*?, *bitter matter*, and *fibre*.

OIL OF SWEET MARJORAM (*Oleum Majoranæ*) is pale yellow or brownish, with the strong odour and taste of marjoram.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Tonic and mild stimulant.

USES.—Principally employed as a sweet herb by the colds (p. 181). Its powder is sometimes used, either alone or mixed with some other powder, as an errhine. *Marjoram tea* is occasionally employed as a popular remedy for nervous complaints.

8. MELIS'SA OFFICINALIS, Linn. E. D.—COMMON BALM

Ser. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermia.

(Herba, D.—Herb, E.)

HISTORY.—Sprengel^a considers this plant to be the *μελισσὴ* or *μελίττανα* of Dioscorides^r.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* tubular, 13-nerved, generally 5-lobed, bilabiate; upper lip spreading, three-toothed; lower lip adnate to the tube, 2-toothed; fauces naked or villous. Tube of *corolla* straight or bent; within, generally protruding; fauces inflated; limb bilabiate, upper lip erect, flat; the lower spreading. *Stamina* four, didynamous, generally approximated in pairs; upper ones sometimes 2-lobed: *filaments* toothless: *anthers* free, two-celled: *connectives* thickened. *Achenia* dry, smooth (condensed from Bentham).

Sp. Char.—Herbaceous, erect, branching. *Leaves* broad-ovate, serrate, truncate or cordate at the base. *Whorls* axillary, loose, 3-sided. *Bracts* few, ovate. *Corolla* longer by half than the tube (Bentham).

Hab.—South of France.

PROPERTIES.—The fresh herb (*herba melissæ*) has a strong, peculiar odour, which is somewhat similar to that of lemons. By drying, this is, for the most part, lost. The taste is aromatic, bitter, and somewhat austere. Sesquichloride of iron gives a green colour (*tannate of iron*) to the cold infusion.

COMPOSITION.—The principal constituents of balm are *volatile oil*, *resin*, *bitter matter*, *gum*, *tannic acid*, and *woody fibre*^s.

OIL OF BALM (*Oleum Melissæ*) is pale yellow, and has the peculiar odour of balm. Its sp. gr. is 0.975. Oil of lemon is said to be frequently substituted for it.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of balm are similar to those of lemon, though milder than, those of the labiate plants already described.

^a *Hist. Rei Herb.* t. i. p. 100.

^r *Lib. iii. cap. 118.*

^s *Pfaff, Mat. Med.* Bd. iv. S. 270.

ness of its operation arises from the small portion of volatile oil the plant contains.

It.—*Balm Tea* is sometimes employed as a diaphoretic in fevers, exhilarating drink in hypochondriasis, and as an emmenagogue in amenorrhœa and chlorosis.

MARRUBIUM VULGARE, Linn. L. D.—WHITE HOREHOUND.

Sex. Syst. Didynamia, Gymnospermia.

(Herba.)

PROPERTIES.—This is the plant which is called *Παρδοιον* by Hippocrates, Theophrastus, and Dioscorides^a; and *Marrubium* by Pliny^b.

GEN. CHAR.—*Calyx* tubular, five- to ten-nerved, equal, five to ten acute, spiny teeth. *Corolla* with the upper lip erect, never spreading and trifid, with the middle lobe broader and deeply emarginate. *Stamens* didynamous, inclosed; *anthers* with spreading, somewhat confluent lobes, all nearly of the same form, with short obtuse lobes (condensed from Bentham).

CHAR.—*Branches* white-woolly. *Leaves* ovate or rounded, softly greenish- or white-woolly beneath, crenate. *Whorls* many-
ed. *Calyx* villose, woolly, with ten subulate, recurved-spreading teeth. *Corolla* with an oblong helmet, bifid at the point (Bentham). *Flowers* white.

—Dry waste grounds. Indigenous. Grows in most parts of Europe; also in Asia and America.—Flowers in July.

PROPERTIES.—The whole herb (*herba marrubii*) is used in medicine. It has an aromatic odour, and a bitter taste. Sesquichloride communicates an olive green tint (*tannate of iron*) to the cold infusion.

COMPOSITION.—Its bitterness depends on *extractive*: its aromatic properties on *volatile oil*. Besides these principles it contains *resin*, *acid*, *bitter matter*, and *woody fibre*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Horehound is tonic, mildly stimulant, and in large doses, laxative. Taken in the form of infusion, it promotes the secretions of the skin and kidneys. It was formerly supposed to possess emmenagogue properties.

USES.—It is rarely employed by medical practitioners. As a tonic remedy it is used in chronic pulmonary complaints, especially catarrh. It was formerly given in uterine and hepatic affections.

PREPARATION.—*Horehound tea* (prepared by infusing an ounce of herb in a pint of boiling water) is taken in the dose of a wineglassful. *Syrup of horehound* (prepared with the infusion and sugar) is a popular remedy, and is kept in the shops. *Candied horehound* is to be made of the same ingredients.

^a Pages 686, 874, and 878, ed. Fœs.

^b Lib. iii. cap. 119.

^c Hist. Nat. lib. xx. cap. 89, ed. Valp.

OTHER MEDICINAL AND DIETETICAL LABIATE.

The following species, enumerated by Loudon *, are cultivated in this country as *sweet herbs* (see p. 181):—Common or Garden Thyme (*Thymus*, Linn.), Lemon Thyme (*T. citriodorus*, Schreb.), Sage (*Salvia officinalis*, Linn.), Clary (*S. Sclarea*, Linn.), Peppermint (*Mentha piperita*, Linn.), Spearmint (*M. viridis*, Linn.), Pennyroyal (*M. Pulegium*), Common Marjoram (*Origanum majorana*, Linn.), Winter Sweet Marjoram (*O. heracleoticum*, Linn.), Sweet Marjoram (*Majorena hortensis*, Moench.), Pot Marjoram (*M. Onites*, Benth.), Savory (*Satureja montana*, Linn.), Summer Savory (*S. hortensis*, Linn.), or Larger Basil (*Ocimum Basilicum*, Linn.), Bush or Least Basil (*O. minimum*, Linn.), Rosemary (*Rosmarinus officinalis*, Linn.), and Garden Lavender (*Lavandula vera*, De Cand.) Some of these species have been, or are, used in medicine, and several of them are officinal. The general effects and uses of *sweet or savoury herbs* have been before pointed out.

Besides the labiate plants above described, and which are the only ones in the British pharmacopœias, a considerable number of other species have been at different times introduced into medicinal use. Some of these are officinal in volatile oil, but abound in a bitter principle, on which account they have been employed as stomachics and tonics: such are Water Germander (*Teucrium Scorodium*, Linn.), Wall Germander (*T. Chamædris*, Linn.), Ground Pine (*Ajuga Chamæpitys*, Smith); the two last of which are used, as I have before mentioned, as anti-arthritic remedies (p. 1138). Some are abundant in essential oil, and are consequently more aromatic, stimulant, and minative: such are Cat-Thyme (*Teucrium Marum*, Linn.), Common Hyssop (*Hyssopus officinalis*, Linn.), Dittany of Crete (*Amaraeus Dictamnus*, Benth.).

ORDER XXXVII.—SCROPHULARIACEÆ, Lindley.—
FIGWORT TRIBE.

PERSONATE, De Cand.—SCROPHULARINÆ, R. Brown.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* free, five-divided, or more generally (by the fusion of the four lateral lobes) four-divided; the *sepals* more or less united, or sometimes free, unequal, the upper one largest; the lateral ones smallest; imbricated in æstivation. *Corolla* monopetalous, five-divided or (by the cohesion of the two upper petals) four-divided; the tube short, or elongated; the limb expanded, nearly equally partite or bilabiate; imbricated in æstivation. *Stamens* simple, opposite the sepals; the upper stamens entirely wanting, or very rarely fertile; shorter than the others; the two lateral equal, abortive; the two lower equal to, or longer than, the lateral ones. *Antthers* two or one-celled, dehiscing longitudinally. *Style* simple, rarely bifid. *Fruit* capsular, rarely baccate, two-celled, two-seeded, dehiscent by valves or pores. *Dissepiment* parallel, or opposite to the valves, becoming free in the centre, or altogether free. *Placenta* adhering to the dissepiment, sometimes separating when ripe. *Seeds* generally indefinite. *Embryo* transversely placed in the albumen.—Inodorous or fetid *herbs or shrubs* (M. B.).

PROPERTIES.—Not uniform; suspicious.

1. DIGITALIS PURPUREA, Linn. L. E. D.—PURPLE FOXGLOVE.

Sex. Syst. Didynamia, Angiospermia.

(Folia; Semina, L.—Folia, D.—Leaves, E.)

HISTORY.—It appears very improbable that the ancients have overlooked so common and elegant a plant as foxglove;

* Encyclop. of Gardening, p. 671.

their writings can we find any plant whose description answers to the one now under examination. Fabricius Colbroucht that it was the 'Επίμεινον of Dioscorides^a, but the name of the latter does not at all agree with foxglove. The name of the same writer has also been referred to, but with little probability of correctness. The term Foxey-glove occurs in a *herbarium Ælfrici*, probably written before the Norman Conquest (D. 1066), and in a MS. Saxon translation of L. Apulius; which are among the Cottonian manuscripts in the British Museum. Fuchsius^b is usually regarded as the earliest botanist to mention this plant, which he named Digitalis (from *Fingerhut*, tall, on account of the blossoms resembling the finger of a glove). Fuchsius states, that until he gave it this appellation, there was no Greek or Latin name.

Gen. Char.—*Calyx* five-partite, unequal. *Corolla* campanulate, the limb obliquely four-lobed; the lobes unequal. *Stamens* five, monadelphous; no vestige of the fifth apparent. *Stigma* simple, bifid. *Capsule* ovate-acuminate (*Bot. Gall.*)

Var.—*Segments of the calyx* ovate, acute. *Corolla* obtuse; its lobes scarcely cloven. *Leaves* downy (Smith).

Properties. *Root* of numerous long and slender fibres; biennial. *Stem* erect, three or four feet high, commonly simple, roundish with slightly flattened angles, downy. *Leaves* alternate, ovate-lanceolate or oblong, crenate, downy, rugged, and veiny, of a dull green; the lower ones at the base into winged footstalks; lower ones largest. *Flowers* terminal, erect, one-sided, long, simple, of numerous, large, bell-shaped, odourless flowers. *Corolla* crimson, elegantly marked with dark spots, as well as hairy, within.

Cultivation. It grows naturally with white flowers, spotted with shades of cream-colour. It is now met with in gardens: it remains tolerably constant from

seed. **Indigenous:** in pastures and about hedges or banks, on a dry or sandy soil.

Uses.—The officinal parts are the leaves and seeds; the flowers, however, are rarely employed. As some doubts have been expressed as to the equal activity of cultivated specimens, wild or native plants are to be preferred.

Preparation of the leaves (Folia Digitalis).—The leaves should be gathered when the plant is in the greatest perfection,—that is, just before or at the period of inflorescence; and those are to be preferred which are full-grown and fresh. As the petioles possess less activity than the laminae or expanded portions of the leaves, they ought to be separated. Dr. Withering^c directs the leaves to be dried either in a stove, or in a tin pan or pewter dish before the fire; but the latter, and, I believe, better mode of proceeding, is to dry them

^a Quoted by Mentzelius, *Index Nom. Plant.* p. 104.

^b Lib. iv. cap. 85.

^c Lib. iii. cap. 51.

^d Lye, *Diet. Nazon.*

^e *Hist. Stirp.* 1542.

^f *Account of the Foxglove*, p. 181. 1785.

in baskets in a dark place, in a drying stove. Both dried leaves and powder should be preserved in well-stoppered bottles, covered externally by dark-coloured paper, and kept in a dark cupboard. As they undergo changes by keeping, whereby their medicinal activity is considerably diminished, they ought to be renewed annually. The foxglove leaves have a dull green colour, a faint odour, and a bitter and nauseous taste.

2. *Foxglove seeds (Semina Digitalis).*—The seeds of the foxglove are small, roundish, and of a grayish-brown colour.

COMPOSITION.—The chemistry of digitalis is in an unsatisfactory state. This arises from the inconclusive and discordant results obtained by those who have submitted this plant to chemical examination. Analyses of it have been published by Destouches^a, Bida de Villiers^b, Rein and Haase^c, Le Royer^d, Welding^e, Radig^f, Brault and Poggiale^g. Schlesinger^h in 1839, analyzed the leaves of a *Digitalis (folia Digitalis ambigua)*.

Radig's Analysis.

Picrin (Digitalin of Le Royer).....	0.4
Digitalin (of Lancelot).....	8.2
Scaptin (acid extractive).....	14.7
Chlorophyll.....	6.0
Oxide of iron.....	3.7
Potash.....	3.2
Acetic acid.....	11.0
Vegetable albumen.....	9.3
Woody fibre.....	43.6

Brault and Poggiale's Analysis.

Resin.
Fatty matter.
Chlorophyll.
Starch.
Gum.
Lignin.
Tannin.
Salts of lime and potash.
Volatile oil.
Fixed oil.
Oxulate of potash.

Foxglove leaves 100.1

Foxglove leaves.

1. **DIGITALINA** of Lancelot¹ and of Radig^m. This substance has been obtained by Radig in small crystals, whose forms were not accurately determined. It is colourless, has an acid taste, is unchanged in the air, renders syrup of marsh-mallows green, and restores the blue colour of reddened litmus. It is soluble in alcohol and in acids: the solutions were very bitter, and were decomposed by water, by diacetate of lead, and by infusion of nutgalls. Concentrated sulphuric acid first reddens digitalina, and then makes it olive-green. By distillation it does not evolve ammonia. Dr. David found that, when from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ grains were injected into the veins of an animal, death speedily ensues without convulsions, and with the same effect upon the pulse which characterizes digitalis.

2. **PICRIN** (from $\pi\iota\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$, bitter).—The substance which Radig calls picrin, which he says is identical with the digitalin of Le Royer, is bitter, hygroscopic, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, and precipitable from its watery solution by bichloride of mercury, ferro-cyanide of iron, and acetate of lead. Brault and Poggiale, however, declare the digitalin of Le Royer to be a compound of chlorophyll, resin, a fatty matter, and some traces of salts of lime and potash; and they ascribe the activity of foxglove to the combination of all the principles of which this plant is composed, but especially to the resin.

^a Bull. de Pharm. t. i. p. 123.

^b Essai sur les Propr. méd. de la Digit. pourp. 3^e édit. 1812.

^c Diss. de Digit. pourp. 1812, quoted in Schwartz's Pharm. Tabell.

^d Bibl. Univers. des Sciences, t. xxvii. p. 102, 1824, Genève.

^e Journ. of the Philadelphia Coll. of Pharm. July 1833.

^f Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1835, S. 293.

^g Journ. de Pharm. t. xxi. p. 130. 1835.

^h Pharm. Central-Blatt. für 1839, p. 632.

ⁱ Ibid. 1833, p. 620.

^m Op. supra cit.

tate (*tanno-gallate of iron*) with decoction of foxglove
as with the tincture diluted with water. A solution of
ed to the decoction, causes, after some time, a scanty
(*annate of gelatine*). Tincture of nutgalls has scarcely
perhaps a slight turbidness) when added to the decoction
ture diluted with water.

SICAL EFFECTS. a. *On Vegetables*.—Marcet^o found that
f the watery extract of foxglove killed a haricot plant
algaris) in twenty-four hours.

imals generally.—The effects of foxglove have been tried
orses, rabbits^q, turkeys^r, the domestic fowl, and frogs;
has been found to act as a poison. One drachm of the
be given to horses as a sedative in inflammation^s. Two
produced death in twelve hours^t. According to the
f Orfila, the first symptoms of poisoning observed in
] animals is vomiting. The influence of the poison over
s not appear to be uniform; for in some cases he found
is of this viscus unaltered, in others accelerated, while
they were retarded. In the horse killed by two ounces
the pulse was 130 per minute, a short time before death
the standard pulse of the horse being 40 or 42 per
e cerebro-spinal symptoms observed in animals, are
muscular power, convulsive movements, tremors, and

The powder acts as a local irritant, giving rise to
of parts to which it is applied (Orfila).

n.—We may, for convenience, establish three degrees of
of foxglove.

it degree, or that produced by *small and repeated doses*,
ometimes affects what are termed the organic functions,
during the animal or cerebro-spinal functions. Thus we

the diuresis, at others nausea, and occasionally the affection of the circulation, being the first obvious effect.

The influence of foxglove over the circulation is not at all constant. In some cases the frequency of the pulse is augmented, in others decreased, while in some it is unaffected. Lastly, in a considerable number of instances, the pulse becomes irregular or intermittent under the use of foxglove^a. A few drops of the tincture will, in some cases, reduce the frequency of the pulse, and render it irregular or intermittent, while in other instances much larger doses may be taken without any obvious effect on it. Dr. Withering^b mentions one case in which the pulse fell to 40, and I have several times seen it reduced to 50. In some cases the slowness of the pulse is preceded by an increased activity of the vascular system. From Sandras's^c report this would appear to occur more frequently after small than large doses of foxglove. Dr. Sanders^d indeed asserts, that foxglove invariably excites the pulse, and refers to an experience of 2000 cases in proof. He says, that he has seen the pulse rise from 70 to 110 under the use of foxglove, and at the end of twenty-four hours, or sooner, fall with greater or less rapidity to forty, or even below 40. But an experience of the use of foxglove in only twenty cases, I believe, convince most persons that Dr. Sanders has fallen into error in the sweeping assertion which he has made. A great deal, however, depends on the position of the patient. If it be desired to reduce the frequency of the pulse, the patient should be kept in a recumbent posture. The important influence of posture was first pointed out, I believe, by Dr. Baildon^e. His own pulse, which had been reduced by this plant from 110 to 40 beats per minute while he was in the recumbent position, rose to 70 when he sat up, and to 110 when he stood. We have a ready explanation of this fact. In the state of health the pulsations of the heart are more frequent (usually to the extent of five or six in the minute) in the erect than in the horizontal position; and it is very obvious that greater force is required to carry on the circulation in the former than in the latter, since, in the erect position, the heart and arteries have to send blood to the head against gravity. Now, the power of the heart is enfeebled by foxglove, when a demand is made on this viscus for an increase in the force of contractions by the change from the recumbent to the standing attitude, it endeavours to make up for its diminished force by an increase in the frequency of its contractions. I need scarcely add that the sudden change of position in these cases are much under the influence of this medicine, is attended with great danger, and in several instances has proved fatal; for, in consequence of the heart not having sufficient power to propel the blood to the head against gravity, fatal syncope has been the result^f.

^a See the statistical *résumé* of Sandras, *Bull. de Therap.* t. vi.

^b *Account of the Foxglove*, p. 73. 1785.

^c *Op. cit.*

^d *Treat. on Pulm. Consumption*, ed. 1808.

^e *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. iii. p. 270.

^f For some interesting remarks on the Effects produced by posture on the pulse, by Dr. Gairdner, consult *Dubl. Hosp. Rep.* vol. x. p. 561.

the eyes, his vision became dim, and he experienced a pressure on the eye-balls.

Important fact connected with the repeated uses of small is the *cumulative effect* sometimes observed. It has not happened that, in consequence of the continued use of of this medicine, very dangerous symptoms, in some cases in death, have occurred. The most prominent of these depression of the vascular system, giddiness, want of sleep, and sometimes nausea and vomiting^b. A knowledge of occurrence impresses us with the necessity of exercising in the use of this remedy, particularly with respect to of its administration and increase of dose; and it after the constitutional effect has become obvious, it is suspend from time to time the exhibition of the remedy in rd against the effects of this alarming accumulation. I wever, that I have used it, and seen others employ it, ively, and in full doses, and have rarely seen any dan- quences; and I believe, therefore, the effects of accum- much less frequent than the statements of authors of re- lead us to expect. The experience of Dr. Holland^c is to ct. "Though employing the medicine somewhat largely he observes, "I do not recollect a case in which I have rious consequences from this cause."

otic operation for which we employ foxglove is very in- Dr. Withering stated, that this medicine more frequently a diuretic than any other, and that if it fail, there is but of any other remedy succeeding. My experience, how- in accordance with Dr. Withering's. I have frequently p fail in exciting diuresis, and have often found the infu- (Cutis, accensum) subsequently suggest

In some cases the bladder has appeared more irritable than usual, patient having a frequent desire to pass his urine.

An increased flow of saliva is an occasional consequence of continued use of moderate doses of foxglove. Dr. Withering⁴ noticed this effect. Dr. Barton⁵ has also seen it produced from ordinary doses.

2. The *second degree of operation* of digitalis, or that order resulting from the use of too large or too long-continued doses, manifested by the disordered condition of the alimentary canal, of the circulating organs, and of the cerebro-spinal system. The more ordinary symptoms are nausea or actual vomiting, slow and often irregular pulse, coldness of the extremities, syncope or tendency to it, giddiness, and confusion of vision. Sometimes the sickness is attended with purging, or even with diuresis; at other times the patient is neither vomited nor purged; and the principal disorder of the system is observed in the altered condition of the nervous and vascular organs. External objects appear of a green or yellow color; the patient fancies there is a mist, or sparks, before his eyes; a sensation of weight, pain, or throbbing of the head, especially in the frontal region, is experienced; giddiness, weakness of the limbs, loss of sleep, occasionally stupor or delirium, and even convulsions, may also be present. The pulse becomes feeble, sometimes frequent, sometimes slow; there may be actual syncope, or only a tendency to it, and profuse cold sweats. Salivation is sometimes induced by enormous doses of foxglove. It was observed in a case, narrated by Dr. Henry⁶, and has been known to last three weeks⁷.

The quantity of digitalis that may be given to a patient without destroying life, is much greater than is ordinarily imagined. In one instance I saw twenty drops of the tincture given to an infant laboring under hydrocephalus, three times daily for a fortnight, at the end of which time the little patient was completely recovered, without one untoward symptom. I have frequently given a drachm of the tincture (of the best quality) three times daily to an adult, for a fortnight, without observing any marked effect. I know that some practitioners employ it in much larger doses (as an ounce or half an ounce of the tincture), with much less effect than might be imagined. The following communication on this subject, from my friend Dr. Clark, illustrates this point:—"My first information on this subject was derived from an intelligent pupil, who had been an assistant to Mr. King, a highly respectable practitioner at Saxmundham, Suffolk, who, on a subsequent occasion, personally confirmed the statement. This gentleman assured me, that he had been for many years in the habit of administering the tincture of digitalis, to the extent of from half an ounce to an ounce at the time, not only with safety, but with the most decided advantage, as a remedy for inflammation,—not, however, to the exclusion of blood-letting.

⁴ *Op. cit.* §. 184.

⁵ *Beck's Med. Jurisprudence.*

⁶ *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xv. p. 148.

⁷ *Rust's Magazin*, xxx. 376.

the contrary, he previously uses with considerable freedom. To this he often gives an ounce of the tincture (seldom less than half an ounce), and awaits the result of twenty-four hours, when, if he does not find the pulse subdued, or rendered irregular by it, he repeats the dose; and this, he says, seldom fails to lower the pulse in the degree wished for; and when this is the case, the disease rarely gives way, provided it has not gone the length of producing organization of the part. He has given as much as two drachms to a child of nine months. Sometimes vomiting quickly follows these large doses of the digitalis, but never any dangerous symptom, as far as observation has gone, which has been very extensive. In less severe cases he sometimes gives smaller doses, as thirty drops, several times in a day.

Such is the account I received from Mr. King himself, and which was confirmed by his assistant, who prepared his medicines. I do not see any ground for questioning the faithfulness of the report. I have myself exhibited the tincture to the extent of half an ounce (or more), in not more than two or three instances (cases of fever and pneumonia). To my surprise there was no striking effect produced by it; but I did not venture to repeat the dose. In numerous instances I have given two drachms; still more frequently one drachm; but not oftener than once in twenty-four hours, and not more than a second or third time. Two or three exhibitions of this kind are generally observed to be followed by slowness and irregularity of pulse, when I have immediately desisted." Dr. T. Williams^b states, that a man, in a state of intoxication, took two ounces of tincture of foxglove in two doses, in quick succession, without the slightest inconvenience.

The *third degree* of the operation of foxglove, or that resulting from the use of *fatal doses*, is characterized usually by vomiting, diarrhoea, and griping pain in the bowels; slow, feeble, and irregular pulse, great faintness, and cold sweats; disordered vision; at first sickness, extreme debility; afterwards insensibility and convulsions, dilated insensible pupils.

If we compare the effects of foxglove with those of other medicinal agents, we find they approximate more closely to those of tobacco than of any other cerebro-spinant. These two agents especially differ in their power of enfeebling the action of the heart and arteries (see p. 176). Green tea agrees with foxglove in its property of preventing sleep. Considered as a diuretic, foxglove is, in some respects, comparable with squills. I have already pointed out the peculiarities attending the operation of each of these.

USES.—We employ foxglove for various purposes, as,—1stly, to increase the frequency and force of the heart's action; 2dly, to promote the action of the absorbents; 3dly, as a diuretic; and 4thly, sometimes on account of its specific influence over the cerebro-spinal system.

^b *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. i. p. 744.

In the following remarks on the uses of foxglove in particular diseases, I refer to the administration of this remedy in the dose which it is ordinarily employed. I have no experience of its peptical effects, when given in the enormous quantities mentioned by Dr. Clutterbuck.

1. *In fever.*—Digitalis is occasionally useful in fever to reduce the frequency of the pulse, when the excitement of the vascular system is out of proportion to the other symptoms of fever, such as increased temperature, and the cerebral or gastric disorder. It can, however, be regarded, in the most remote way, as a curative remedy. On the other hand, it is sometimes hurtful. Thus, not unfrequently it fails to reduce the circulation; nay, occasionally, it has the reverse effect, accelerates the pulse, while it increases the cerebral disorder, and perhaps irritates the stomach. In estimating its value as a remedial agent for fever, we must not regard it as a sedative (I refer now to the vascular system) merely; it is an agent which exercises a specific influence over the brain; and, therefore, we are unable to lay down correct indications and contra-indications for its use. In disordered conditions of this viscus, we ought to be acquainted, on the one hand, with the precise nature of the influence of the remedy, and, on the other, with the actual condition of the brain in the disease which we wish to ameliorate. Now as we possess neither of these data in reference to fever, our use of foxglove is, with the exception of the sedative influence over the circulation, empirical; and experience has fully shewn us it is not generally beneficial. But, in cases where the frequency of pulse bears no relation to the local or constitutional symptoms of fever, foxglove may be serviceable.

2. *Inflammation.*—Foxglove has been employed in inflammatory diseases, principally on account of its power of reducing the frequency of the pulse, though some have referred part of its beneficial operation to its influence over the absorbent system. Inflammation of a chronic kind, may be going on in one part of the body, to an extent sufficient to produce complete disorganization, and ultimately to cause the death of the patient, without the action of the arterial trunks (i. e. of the system generally) being remarkably increased. In such cases, digitalis is, for the most part, of little use. Again, in violent and acute inflammation, accompanied with great excitement of the general circulation, especially in plethoric subjects, foxglove is, in some cases, hurtful; in others, it is a trivial and unimportant remedy; and we, therefore, rely, in our treatment, on bleeding, and other powerful antiphlogistic measures; and foxglove, if serviceable at all, can only be used after the other means.

As a remedy for inflammation, foxglove is principally useful in the less violent cases, particularly when accompanied with increased frequency of pulse, and occurring in subjects not able to support copious evacuations of blood. Moreover, it has more influence over inflammation of some parts of the body (as the arachnoid membrane, the pleura, the pericardium, and the lungs) than of others. In peritonitic and enteritic inflammation, it would appear to be objectionable on account of its irritant properties; while its specific influence

cause of dropsical effusion), to its promoting the functions of absorbent vessels, and particularly to its diuretic effects. It may be its *modus operandi*, its powerful and salutary influence in many dropsies cannot be a matter of doubt. Dr. Withering correctly observed, that "it seldom succeeds in men of great strength, of tense fibre, of warm skin, of florid complexion, or with a tight and cordy pulse." "On the contrary, if the patient is feeble or intermitting, the countenance pale, the lips livid, the extremities cold, the swollen belly soft and fluctuating, or the anasarca is readily pitting under the pressure of the finger, we may expect more salutary effects to follow in a kindly manner." In those with a pale complexion, blood-letting and purgatives will often be found preparatives for foxglove. In some forms of dropsy foxglove is more serviceable than in others. Thus, anasarca, ascites, hydrothorax, and phlegmasia dolens, are sometimes benefited by it; but ovarian dropsy and hydrocephalus are not relieved by it. Its diuretic effect is greatly promoted by combining other diuretics, especially squills (as in the *Pilula Digitalis et Scillæ*, Pharmacopoeia Londinensis), or the saline diuretics (as the acetate of potash). A mixture of vegetable bitters (as infusion of gentian or calumba) with foxglove, forms, I think, a valuable form of exhibition in many dropsical cases. Infusion of common broom (*Cytisus scoparius*) may probably be advantageously conjoined with foxglove, where a powerful diuretic is required. In old cases of general dropsy, in which the swellings from debility, and in anasarca following scarlet fever, together with weakness, there is still left an excited and irritable state of the arterial system, chalybeates (as the *tinctura ferri quichloridi*) may be conjoined with foxglove, with the happiest

Hæmorrhages.—In active hæmorrhages from internal organs

of a low diet, repeated blood-letting, and the employment of foxglove. There are, perhaps, no diseases in which the effects of foxglove are more marked, than in those of the great vessels. In *aneurism of the aorta*, our only hope is by the coagulation of the blood in the aneurismal sac, and subsequent removal of the distensive pressure of the circulation. To promote this, we endeavour to retard the movement of the blood in the sac, by diminishing the quantity of blood in the system, and by reducing the force and velocity with which it circulates. Blood-letting and digitalis are, in these cases, very important, and under their use cases now and then recover. Again, in *dilatation of the cavities of the heart*, our objects are to remove, if possible, the cause (usually obstruction in the pulmonic or aortic system), to strengthen the muscular fibres of the heart, and to retard the preternatural excitement of the vascular system. Digitalis is to us in attaining the latter object. In *simple hypertrophy of the heart with dilatation*, we have to reduce the preternatural excitement of the heart's parietes, and this we do by removing, when possible, any obstruction to the circulation, by using a low diet, repeated blood-letting, and by the employment of foxglove. Dr. Davies^j, excepting the abstraction of blood, diminishes the impulsion of the heart so completely and so certainly as to be of great service. "I have been," adds he, "in the habit of using it for several years for these affections, and have rarely seen it fail in producing temporary relief." "The enlarged and flaccid heart," observes Dr. Holland^k, "though, on first view, it might seem the least favourable for the use of the medicine, is, perhaps, not so. At least it is a good reason to believe, that, in dropsical affections, so often attended with this organic change, the action of digitalis, as a diuretic, is peculiarly of avail." In *some disordered conditions of the heart and great vessels*—as in *angina pectoris*, *nerve disease of the heart*, and *augmented arterial impulsion*, foxglove is also at times beneficial. In patients affected with an *intermittent* or otherwise irregular pulse, I have several times observed digitalis produce regularity of pulsation;—a circumstance also observed by Dr. Holland. Besides the preceding, there are *various other affections of the heart* in which foxglove may be found serviceable, either by its sedative influence over the circulation, or by its power of relieving dropsical effusion through its diuretic property.

6. In *Phthisis*.—Digitalis has been declared capable of curing *pulmonary consumption*, and numerous cases of supposed *cardiac*

it, which sometimes accompanies them. Furthermore, the influence of this remedy over the cerebro-spinal system may then contribute to the beneficial operation of foxglove. But the nature of this influence not having as yet been accurately ascertained, while the pathology of the above-mentioned diseases is in considerable obscurity, it follows that the therapeutic value of this influence can only be ascertained empirically. In insanity, Hallaran^r recommends foxglove to reduce vascular action, and the employment of depletion and purgation. It has been used in disease, with success, by Dr. Currie^a, and by Fanzago^t. In cases where it is, I conceive, less likely to be serviceable, because this is less frequently accompanied with the vascular excitement, which foxglove is most successful. Accordingly, while in some cases it has proved serviceable^u, in others it has either been unsuccessful^v, or has only given temporary relief^w.

various other diseases.—Besides the preceding, there are other maladies against which foxglove has been employed with occasional benefit, as *scrofula*^x and *asthma*^y. For other diseases, by foxglove I must refer the reader to the works of Murray^z and others^a.

ADMINISTRATION.—The ordinary dose of foxglove, *in powder*, is ʒss. to gr. iss. repeated every six hours.

NOTES.—In a case of poisoning by foxglove, or its preparation, expel the poison from the stomach by the stomach-pump or by vomiting, if vomiting should not have already commenced; assist the gastric action, when it is established, by the use of diluents; and counteract the depressing influence of the poison on the circulation by the use of ammonia and brandy; and keep the patient in a recumbent position to guard against syncope. I am unacquainted with any antidote for foxglove: perhaps infusion of nutgalls or green

1. INFUSUM DIGITALIS, L. E. D. *Infusion of Foxglove.*—(Foxglove leaves, dried, ʒj. [ʒij. E.]; Spirit of Cinnamon, fʒj. [fʒij. E.; ʒss. D.]; Boiling [distilled, L.] Water, Oj. [fʒxxvij, E.; Oss. wine-measure, D.]) Macerate the foxglove leaves in the water for four hours, in a vessel lightly covered, and strain [through linen or calico, E.]; then add the spirit of cinnamon.)—I believe this, when properly made, to be the most effectual of the preparations of foxglove. The dose of it is from fʒss. to fʒj. repeated every six hours. I have known it given to the extent of fʒij.

2. TINCTURA DIGITALIS, L. E. D. *Tincture of Foxglove.*—(Foxglove leaves [rejecting the larger ones, D.] dried [in moderately fine powder, E.; coarsely powdered, D.] ʒiv. [ʒij. D.]; Proof Spirit, Oj. [Oj. wine-measure, D.]) Macerate for fourteen days [seven, D.], and strain. "This tincture is best prepared by the process of percolation, as directed for the Tincture of Capsicum. If forty fluidounces of spirit be passed through, the density is 944 [0·944], and the solid contents of a fluidounce amount to twenty-four grains. It may also be made by digestion," E.)—The usual dose of this preparation, to an adult, is from ℥x. cautiously increased to ℥xl., repeated every six hours. I usually begin with ℥xx. The largest dose I have employed is fʒj.; but, as I have already stated, it has been given to the extent of one ounce! The colour of this preparation is somewhat affected by exposure to strong solar light.

SUCCUS DIGITALIS.—*The preserved juice of foxglove* may be employed as a substitute for the tincture. The mode of preparing it has been already explained (see p. 365). Mr. Bentley informs me, that from 1 cwt. 2 qrs. 26 lbs. of digitalis gathered in May, he procured 49 pints of juice.

3. EXTRACTUM DIGITALIS, L. E. *Extract of Foxglove.*—(Foxglove leaves, lb. j. Bruise them, sprinkled with a little water, in a stone mortar; then press out the juice, and evaporate it, unstrained, to a proper consistence, L.)—This extract is best prepared from the fresh leaves of digitalis, by any of the processes indicated for extract of Conium," E.)—Recently introduced into the pharmacopœias of London and Edinburgh. Its preparation requires very great care and attention, or the virtues of the plant may be destroyed during the process.—Dose, gr. j. cautiously increased.

4. PILULÆ DIGITALIS ET SCILLÆ, E. *Pills of Foxglove and Squill.*—(Digitalis; Squill, of each, one part; Aromatic Electuary, ten parts. Beat them into a proper mass with conserve of red rose, and divide the mass into four-grain pills).—A valuable diuretic compound. Used in dropsies.—Dose, one or two pills.

2. VERBAS'CUM THAP'SUS, Linn. D.—**GREAT MULLEIN OR HEDGE-TAPER.**

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.
(Folia, D.)

HISTORY.—This plant is, according to Sprengel ^b, the φλόμας Σίκελιν of Dioscorides ^c.

^b *Hist. Rei Herb.* vol. i. p. 161.

^c *Lib.* iv. cap. 104.

TANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Calyx* campanulate, five-partite, nearly equal; *Corolla* with a very short tube; the limb flat, expanded, the lobes rotate, five-partite; the lobes rounded, nearly equal, or the lower ones equal. *Stamens* five, inclining; the lower ones longer; all the *filaments* either all, or the three upper, barbate; *anthers* adnate, and (by the confluence of the cells) unilocular. *Stigma* simple, thick at the apex. *Capsule* somewhat globose; the valves bifid at the apex (Macreight). **Char.**—*Leaves* decurrent, crenate, woolly on both sides. *Stem* erect. *Cluster* dense. *Flowers* almost sessile (Smith).—*Corolla* yellow; *stamens* red; *stigma* green.

—Indigenous: on banks and waste ground. Biennial. Flowers in July and August.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves (*folia verbasci*) have a mucilaginous, sweetish taste, and a very slight odour. They communicate their mucilage to water.

COMPOSITION.—Morin^d analyzed the flowers of *Verbascum thapsus*, and obtained a yellow volatile oil, a fatty acid, free malic acid, phosphoric acids, malate and phosphate of lime, acetate of potash, crystallizable sugar, gum, chlorophylle, and yellow resinous colour-matter.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Emollient, demulcent, and, supposed to be feebly narcotic. Fishes are stupified by the seeds of *Verbascum*.

USE.—In the form of decoction (prepared of ʒij. of the leaves and ʒiij. of water) mullein has been used in catarrhs and diarrhœas: the decoction is given. Dr. Home^f found it serviceable in the latter complaint.

Fomentations and cataplasms made of great mullein have been used as applications to hemorrhoidal tumors and indurated glands.

SCOPHULARIA NODOSA Linn. D.—KNOTTY-ROOTED FIGWORT.

Sex. Syst. Didynamia, Angiospermia.

(*Folia, D.*)

HISTORY.—The earliest notice of this plant occurs in the work of Dioscorides.

TANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Calyx* five-parted or more frequently five-parted, nearly equal. *Corolla* globose, with a short five-lobed limb, the lobes of which are rounded, and the uppermost united into an upper lip. *Stamens* didynamous, inclining, with one-celled, transverse anthers; a fifth rudimentary stamen with a lamelliform anther present. *Stigma* emarginate. *Capsule* roundish, often acuminate, with the valves entire, or just bifid (Lindley).

^d Journ. de Chim. Méd. t. ii. p. 223.

^e Bergius, Mat. Med.

^f Clin. Exp. and Hist.

^g Sprengel, Hist. Rei Herb. Præf. xi.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* heart-shaped, acute; three-ribbed at the base. *Stem* sharp-edged. *Root* tuberous. (Smith).—*Corolla* dull green with a livid purple lip.

Hab.—Indigenous: hedges, woods, and thickets. *Perennial*. Flowers in July.

DESCRIPTION.—The fresh leaves (*folia scrophularie nodosae*) when bruised, a fetid odour: their taste is bitter, and somewhat acrid. Water extracts the virtues of the plant: the infusion darkened by the sesquichloride of iron, but is unchanged by time of nutgalls.

COMPOSITION.—The whole plant (root and herb) was analysed in 1830 by Grandoni^b. He obtained *brown bitter resin* 0·31, *extractive* with gum 4·84, *extractive* having the odour of benzoic acid 1·58, *chlorophylle* 1·58, *starch* 0·23, *greenish fecula* 0·18, *mucilage* 0·16, *malic acid* 0·15, *pectic acid* 0·15, *acetic acid* 0·13, *fibres* 19·80, *water* 70·31, *sulphate and carbonate of potash* 0·20, *oxalate and carbonate of lime* 0·46, *magnesia* 0·07, *odorous matter and loss* 0·31.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—But little known. Judging from taste, the leaves possess acrid properties. When swallowed occasion vomiting and purging. They are said to be diuretic and narcotic.

USES.—Rarely employed. In the form of a fomentation the leaves are sometimes applied to piles and other painful tumors. The decoction is used in skin diseases. The tuberous root was formerly esteemed in scrofula^c.

UNGUENTUM SCROPHULARIÆ, D.; Ointment of Scrophularia (Fresh leaves of *Scrophularia nodosa*; Prepared Hog's Lard, of 1 lb. iij.; Prepared Mutton Suet, lb. j. Boil the leaves in the fat, they become crisp, then strain by expression.)—Recommended by Dr. W. Stokes^d for the cure of a disease of children, commonly the *burnt-holes*, but which he calls *Pemphigus gangrenosus* [*Escharotica*?]. It has also been used in tinea capitis, impetigo, and other cutaneous affections^e.

OTHER MEDICINAL SCROPHULARIACEÆ.

1. *GRATIOLA OFFICINALIS*, or *Hedge Hyssop*, is cathartic, diuretic, and acting in large doses as an acrid poison. It has been used in visceral obstructions, liver affections, dropsies, scrofula, and venereal diseases.—Dose of the decoction gr. xv. to ʒss.: of the infusion (prepared with ʒij. of the dried herb and ʒij. of boiling water), ʒss. to ʒij. three times a day.^f

2. *VERONICA BECCABUNGA*, or *Brooklime*, is considered antiscorbutic. It may be eaten as a salad.

^b *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831*, S. 446.

^c *Murray, App. Med.* vol. ii. p. 224.

^d *Dubl. Med. Essays*, p. 146.

^e Dr. Montgomery, *Observe. on the Dubl. Pharm.*

^f *Thomson, Lond. Dispensat.*

EPHRA'SIA OFFICINALIS, or *Common Eye-bright*, is nearly inert, though it is a popular remedy for diseases of the eyes.

ER XXXVIII.—SOLANACEÆ, Lindley.—THE NIGHT-SHADE TRIBE.

SOLANÆÆ, Jussieu.

CHARACTER.—*Calyx* five-parted, seldom four-parted, persistent, inferior. *Corolla* monopetalous, hypogynous; the limb five-cleft, seldom four-regular, or somewhat unequal, deciduous; the aestivation plaited or imbricated. *Stamens* inserted upon the corolla, as many as the segments of the limb, with which they are alternate; *anthers* bursting longitudinally, rarely opening at the apex. *Ovary* two-celled, rarely four or many-celled, with two axile placentæ; *style* continuous; *stigma* simple. *Pericarp* with two or many cells, either a capsule with a double dissepiment parallel with the valves, or a berry with the placentæ adhering to the dissepiment. *Seeds* numerous, sessile; *embryo* straight or curved, often out of the centre, lying in the *albumen*; *radicle* next the hilum.—*Herbaceous* plants or *shrubs*. *Leaves* alternate, undivided, or lobed, sometimes collateral; the floral ones sometimes double, and placed near each other. *Inflorescence* variable, often at the axil; the *pedicels* without bracts (Lindley).

USES.—Not uniform. 1. *Narcotics* (*cerebro-spinants*, Pereira, p. 174) are procured from the genera *Hyoscyamus*, *Atropa*, *Datura*, *Nicotiana*, *Solanum*, *Mandragora*; of these some are also acrids (*acro-narcotic solanææ*). 2. *Acro-narcotics* are procured from the genus *Capsicum*. 3. *Bitter-tonics* are found in the genera *Solanum* (as *S. Pseudoquina* and *crispum*), and *Cestrum* (*C. aurantium*). 4. *Nutrients* are obtained from the genus *Solanum* (as *S. Lycopersicon*, *Melonzena*, and *tuberosum*.) The heat used in preparing some of them for the table may, perhaps, volatilize or decompose any noxious matter which they contain. The generalizations of some late French writers^m with respect to the identity of the operation of the narcotic *Solanææ*, do not appear to be founded in fact. *Hyoscyamus*, *Belladonna*, and *Stramonium*, agree in producing dilatation of the pupil, and in producing delirium. *Hyoscyamus*, in moderate doses, sometimes occasions sleep, though this has been denied. Tobacco depresses the muscular and vascular systems.

HYOSCY'AMUS NI'GER, Linn., L. E. D.—COMMON HENBANE.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Folia et Semina*, L.—*Leaves*, E.—*Folia*, D.)

HISTORY.—This plant is the *Ἑοσκύαμος μέλας* of Dioscoridesⁿ. The *Ἑοσκύαμος* of Hippocrates is probably *Hyoscyamus albus*^o.

GEN. CHAR.—*Calyx* tubular, five-cleft. *Corolla* funnel-shaped; limb spreading, oblique, five-lobed, unequal. *Stamina* five, adnate, capitate. *Capsule* ovate, compressed and furrowed on each side, at the apex circumscribable or operculate (*Bot. Gall.*)

CHAR.—*Leaves* sinuated, clasping the stem. *Flowers* sessile.

Stem spindle-shaped. *Stem* bushy. *Leaves* sessile, soft and pliant, deeply lobed, downy, and viscid, exhaling a powerful and oppres-

ⁿ Vide Troussseau and Pidoux, *Traité de Therap.* t. i. p. 206.

^o Lib. iv. cap. 69.

^p Dierbach, *Arzneim. d. Hippokrates*, p. 233.

sive odour, like all the rest of the plant. *Flowers* numerous in the bosoms of the crowded upper leaves, almost entirely sessile, elegant straw colour, pencilled with dark purple veins.

Hab.—Indigenous: waste ground, banks, and commons. *F* in July.

There are two varieties of this species; one biennial, the annual. Both are cultivated at Mitcham.

Botanists are not agreed as to the duration of *Hyoscyamus niger*. L. Andr. Murray, Persoon, Woodville, Lindley, and T. F. L. Nees von Esenbeck, Weyhe, Wolter, and Funke (editors of the *Beschreibung officineller Pflanzen*) declare it to be biennial; whereas Hudson, Withering, Smith, Hooker, R. and T. F. L. Nees von Esenbeck* and Ebermaier† state that it is annual. Geiger, and J. L. Wheeler, on the other hand, regard it as both annual and biennial. Herbalists are well acquainted with two kinds of *Hyoscyamus*, for the London market, and distinguished as the annual and biennial. On carefully comparing them I cannot discover any essential specific difference between them. The biennial variety is usually branched, and is a smaller plant than the annual one.

Hyoscyamus agrestis Kitaibel is distinguished from the common *Hyoscyamus niger* by the following characters:—it is annual, has a simple stem, its leaves are less deeply incised and less hairy, and its corolla is not so strongly marked with violet veins, or even is entirely yellow. The last-mentioned character also belongs to *Hyoscyamus pallidus* Kitaibel. It would appear, however, from observations of Brandt and Ratzeburg‡, who have carefully examined the original specimens in Willdenow's herbarium, that *H. agrestis* is only a smaller variety of *Hyoscyamus niger*, and that *H. pallidus* belongs also to the same species. *Hyoscyamus albus* has petiolated leaves, which are subcordate and bluntly toothed.

Since the two preceding paragraphs were in type, I have received a letter from Sir W. J. Hooker, in which he states that he has native specimens of *H. niger* and *pallidus* in his Herbarium; and he adds, "I have no hesitation in stating that they are identical with *H. niger*; and *niger* ought to be marked as annual or biennial."

DESCRIPTION.—Mr. Houlton§ says the plant is fit for medicinal purposes in the second year only of its duration. It should be gathered when in full flower. The herb (*herba hyoscyami*), fresh, has a strong, unpleasant, narcotic odour, a mucilaginous, slightly acrid taste, and a clammy feel. By drying it almost loses these properties. One hundred pounds of the fresh herb yields about fourteen pounds when dried¶. The leaves (*folia hyoscyami*), when fresh, are pale, dull green. The seeds (*semina hyoscyami*) are small, compressed, uniform, roundish, finely dotted, of a yellowish grey colour, and have the odour of the plant, and an oleaginous bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—The seeds of *Hyoscyamus niger* were analyzed in 1816, by Kirchoff; and, in 1820, by Brandes*. The extract of the herb was analyzed by Lindbergson†.

* It is somewhat remarkable, that in the two works above quoted, of which T. F. L. Nees von Esenbeck was part editor, the statements with regard to the duration of this plant are discordant.

§ *Handb. d. Med.-pharm. Botanik.*

¶ *Deutschlands phanerogamische Giftpflanzen*, 8, 60. Berlin, 1834.

† *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. vii. p. 509.

‡ *Martius, Pharmacop.*

§ *Berl. Jahrb.* Bd. xvii. S. 144.

¶ *Ibid.* Bd. xxi. S. 280.

* *Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem.* ü. 1303.

Brandes's Analysis.

.....	24.2
.....	1.4
.....	3.0
Hyoscyamus with malates of	
magnesia, and a salt of potash	
.....	6.3
.....	A trace
.....	5.1
.....	4.5
.....	3.4
.....	0.4
.....	0.6
.....	2.4
.....	26.0
.....	24.1

Hyoscyamus 101.4

It contained carbonate, phosphate, and muriate of potash, carbonate and phosphate of lime, much silica, manganese, and minute traces of copper.

Lindbergson's Analysis.

Narcotic extractive soluble in water and alcohol.
Bitter extractive.
Gummy extractive.
Malates, phosphates, sulphates, and muriates of magnesia.

Extract of the herb.

HYOSCYAMIA OR HYOSCYAMINA.—This term has been applied to a vegetable secured from the seeds and herbs of *Hyoscyamus niger* by Brandes^a. Experiments have been confirmed by Geiger and Hesse, as well as by Mein^b, Chevallier, as well as Brault and Poggiale^c, have failed to procure it. Properties assigned to it are almost identical with those of Atropina, from which it differs in being more soluble in water. It is crystallizable, has an acrid taste, when volatilized, yields ammonia. Reisinger^d says, that a drop of a solution of one grain of this substance in ten grains of water caused dilatation of the pupil, but did not give rise to irritation of the eye. A solution of double strength acted as an irritant.

EMPHYREUMATIC OIL OF HENBANE (Pyro-Hyoscyamia?).—This was obtained by Torries^b by the destructive distillation of henbane. Its chemical properties are identical with those of the empyreumatic oil of foxglove. It proved to be a powerful narcotic poison.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables.*—Water holding in solution an extract of henbane proved poisonous to *Hyoscyamus niger*^c. *b. On Animals.*—Its effects on herbivorous animals are slight. In horses, in large quantities, it causes merely dilatation of the pupil, and spasmodic movements of the lips, and frequency of pulse^d. Its effects appear to be analogous to those on man^e. It does not cause any local irritation. Its constitutional effects are, depression of pupil, weakness of the posterior extremities, staggering, and insensibility.

c. On Man.—In small and repeated doses henbane has a sedative and tranquillizing effect. This is especially observed in persons suffering with great nervous irritability, and with a too active condition of the sensorial functions. In such it frequently causes calmness, with a tendency to sleep. It frequently allays irritation and restores natural sensibility existing in any organ. It does not quicken the secretions, check secretion, or cause constipation. Large doses sometimes induce quietude and sleep. Fouquier^f, however, denies this.

^a *Central-Blatt für* 1822, S. 479.

^b *de Pharm.* t. xx. p. 87, and *Pharm. Central-Blatt für* 1835, S. 83.

^c *de Pharm.* t. xvi. p. 134.

^d *Gén. de Méd.* t. xviii. p. 301.

^e *Med. Surg. Journ.* vol. xxxix. p. 379.

^f See, quoted by De Candelie, *Phys. Vég.* p. 1354; also Mignet, quoted in Meyen's *Report on the Veget. Physiology during the year* 1837, translated by W. Francis, p. 139.

^g *Med. Pharm. Vet.* p. 349: see also Viborg, in *Wibmer's Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gift.* Bd. iii. S. 156.

^h *Tos. Gén.*

ⁱ *Gén. de Méd.* t. i. p. 297.

He says, henbane causes headache, giddiness, dimness of sight, dilatation of pupil, a greater or less tendency to sleep, and painful delirium. In some cases these symptoms are followed by thirst, nausea, griping, and either purging or constipation; and, in a few instances febrile heat and irritation of skin are induced. But I have frequently seen sleep follow its use, though its hypnotic properties are neither constant nor powerful. It more frequently fails to occasion sleep in those accustomed to the use of opium. Very large doses are apt to be followed by delirium rather than by sleep. Its power of allaying pain and allaying spasm is greatly inferior to that of opium. In poisonous doses it causes loss of speech, dilatation of pupil, disturbance of vision, distortion of face, coma, and delirium (or *typhomania* of some authors) generally of the unmanageable, sometimes of the furious kind, and paralysis, occasionally with convulsive movements. Irritation of the stomach and bowels (manifested by nausea, vomiting, pain, and purging) is occasionally induced.^a The author^b says hyoscyamus renders the hair grey, while another^c says that it darkens it.

In its operation on the body, henbane presents several peculiarities. From opium it is distinguished by the sedative, rather than stimulant, effects of small doses; by its not confining the bowels; by its dimness of sight; and, when swallowed in large doses, by its producing dilatation of the pupil, and by its being more apt to occasion delirium. The last-mentioned peculiarity is noticed by Dr. Cullen. Furthermore, in some individuals, opium causes headache, and other distressing symptoms, which henbane is not so apt to produce. In comparison with belladonna and stramonium, to which it is in several respects closely allied, it is distinguished by the very rare occurrence of any symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation after the ingestion of large doses. Sundelin^k says, "that it wants the resolvent operation and the stimulant influence over the vascular system which belladonna possesses." Vogt^l ranks hyoscyamus between belladonna and hydrocyanic acid. But, with every respect for the opinions of so profound a writer, I cannot concur in the propriety of this arrangement. I have never seen, from the use of hydrocyanic acid, the same tranquillizing and soothing influence over the mind and external organs which I have repeatedly witnessed from the use of small doses of hyoscyamus; and the effects of poisonous doses of these two agents more strikingly display the difference of their operation; for, while hydrocyanic acid causes insensibility and convulsion, henbane produces delirium and paralysis.

USES.—Hyoscyamus is said to alleviate pain and irritation in various organs, to promote sleep, to procure quietude, and to obviate spasm. For any of these objects it is greatly inferior to, and less

^a For abstracts of cases illustrative of these effects, consult Orfila, *Toxicol. Gen.* and *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gift.*

^b Hülmerwolf, quoted by Wibmer, *op. cit.* S. 148.

^c Most, *Encycl. der gesamm. med. u. Chir. Praxis*: art. *Cosmetica* Bd. i. S. 496. Leipzig.

^k *Mat. Med.* B. p. 272.

^l *Handb. d. ap. Heilm.* Bd. i. S. 463, 3^{te} Aufl.

¹ *Lehrb. d. Pharmakod.* Bd. i. S. 179, 2^{te} Aufl.

ently to be relied on than, opium. Yet it is, on various occasions, preferred to the latter; as where opium causes headache, or other distressing cerebral symptoms, or where it occasions constipation. Again, the stimulant influence of small doses of opium over the vascular system, and the tendency of this narcotic to lock up the secretions and excretions, form objections to its use in the maladies of children; in such, therefore, hyoseyamus is frequently preferred. Fourcroy, whose observations with respect to the effects of henbane I have already had occasion to refer to, can find in this narcotic no useful property; and he thinks it ought to be banished from the *Materia Medica* ^m.

The following are the principal purposes for which it is ordinarily employed in this country:—

As an anodyne where opium disagrees, or is from any circumstance objectionable. It may be used in neuralgia, rheumatism, periostitis, the milk abscess, painful affections of the urino-genital organs, scirrhus, and carcinoma.

As a soporific it is available in sleeplessness, accompanied with restlessness and mental irritability, and where opium, from its sedulant or other properties, proves injurious. Sometimes, where it fails to cause actual sleep, it proves highly serviceable by producing a calm and tranquil state conducive to the well-doing and comfort of the patient.

As an antispasmodic it occasionally proves serviceable in spasmodic affections of the organs of respiration (*e. g.* spasmodic asthma), and of the urino-genital apparatus (*e. g.* spasmodic stricture and spasm of the sphincter vesicæ). Notwithstanding the favourable report of Storck to the contrary, it is rarely calculated to be of any service in epilepsy.

As a sedative, to allay irritation and preternatural sensibility. In troublesome cough it sometimes proves useful by dulling the sensibility of the bronchial membrane to the influence of the cold.

In nephritic and vesical irritation, and in gonorrhœa, it is sometimes a useful substitute for opium. In the irritation of teething it is valuable from its power of relieving pain and convulsion. Its advantages over opium, in the disorders of children, have been already pointed out.

To dilate the pupil the extract may be used as a substitute for extract of belladonna, than which it is less powerful.

As a topical sedative and anodyne, fomentations of the herb, or extract, are sometimes applied to painful glandular swellings, scalded ulcers, hemorrhoids, and parts affected with neuralgia. In inflammation of the rectum or bladder it is sometimes used per anum.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* of the leaves is rarely employed: the dose is from three to ten grains. The *extract* and *tincture* are the preparations commonly used.

NOTES.—The treatment of a case of poisoning by henbane is the same as that by opium.

1. **TINCTURA HYOSCYAMI**, L. E. D. *Tincture of Henbane*.—(Henbane leaves, dried, [in moderately fine powder, *E.*] 3v.; Proof Spirit, Oij. [*wine-measure*, D.] Macerate for fourteen [seven, *D.*] days, strain. "This tincture is best prepared by the process of percolation as directed for tincture of Capsicum; but it may also be obtained though with greater loss, by the process of digestion," *E.*)—℥ f₅ss. to f₃ij.

SUCCUS HYOSCYAMI.—*The Preserved Juice of Henbane* (see p. 363) may be substituted for the tincture. Mr. Bentley informs me that he obtained the following quantities of juice from henbane leaves:—

		Imperial Quarts of
July 24th.	3 cwt. of leaves.....	43
" 28th.	2 cwt. ".....	23
Aug. 3rd.	2 cwt. ".....	25

2. **EXTRACTUM HYOSCYAMI**, L. E.; *Succus spissatus Hyoscyami*.—*Extract of Henbane*.—(Fresh Henbane leaves, lb. j. Bruise and sprinkle with a little water, in a stone mortar; then press out the juice, and evaporate it, unstrained, to a proper consistence, *L.*)—This extract is to be prepared from the fresh leaves of hyoscyamus by the processes directed for Extract of Conium,* *E.*—The *London College* orders it to be prepared from the fresh plant of henbane in the manner directed for the *Succus spissatus Aconiti*.—The average produce of extract is stated by Mr. Brande^a to be from 4 to 5 lbs. from 112 lbs. of the fresh herb. Mr. Squire^b states the following results of the products (obtained by a common screw press and water) from 112 lbs. of matured hyoscyamus, gathered dry and in good order; the season, however, being rather more rainy than the average

	Weight.	Yielded of Juice.	Value.
	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.
The leaves, the very fine summits of the stalks, the flowers and seed-vessels already formed, weighed	70	42	= 6
The stalks weighed	25	17½	= 6
Waste leaves and dirt	3½	—	
Lost by evaporation, during the two hours occupied by picking	3½	—	
	112	59½	= 5

The quality of the extract met with in the shops is extremely variable. This arises principally from the unequal care with which it has been prepared. The dose is from gr. v. to ʒj. Occasionally very much larger doses have been taken without any injurious effects. It is said to be a valuable addition to the compound extract of colocynth, whose operation it renders milder, though not less efficacious. It is sometimes used as a topical application to inflamed and tender parts: thus, alone, or in the form of ointment, it is applied to painful hemorrhoids; spread on linen it forms a plaster, which has been used in neuralgia, rheumatic pains, painful glandular swellings, &c.

My friend Dr. Wm. Lobb and nearly a dozen other persons in 1841 experienced symptoms like those of poisoning by belladonna, from the employment of several grains of an extract sold by a most respectable country chemist.

* *Dict. Mat. Med.* p. 312.

^b *Pharmaceutical Transactions*, p. 37.

of hyoscyamus. The greater part of the extract sold by this chemist had most carefully prepared by himself, but not having made sufficient for the consumption, he purchased some in London, and the extract used on these occasions *might have been* that which was bought. The extract employed had an unusually greenish colour, and the hyoscyamus odour. The effects produced difficulty of swallowing, a sensation as if the parts about the throat had been powdered with tow dust, impaired vision, eyes bloodshot, pupils dilated, loss of suffocation, strangury, cessation of cough and expectoration which had previously troublesome. The vision was greatly improved by the use of a catheter. The third day the symptoms had disappeared, but great prostration of strength supervened. In some of the patients an eruption like that of scarlatina appeared, with intense redness of the palms of the hands.

2. AT'ROPA BELLADON'NA, *Linn. L. E. D.*—COMMON DWALE;
DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Folia, L.—Leaves, E.—Folia et radix, D.)

HISTORY.—Some persons have suggested that this plant may be *μαρόν γόρως* of Theophrastus², the fruit of which, this ancient writer says, "is black, racemed, and, to the taste, vinous." But the plant noticed under this name by Dioscorides³, had yellow fruit, and is universally admitted to be the *Mandragora officinalis*. The earliest doubted notice of belladonna occurs in the work of Tragus (A.D. 1529) who calls it *Solanum hortense nigrum*⁴. It has been supposed that it was this plant which produced such remarkable and violent effects on the Roman soldiers, during their retreat from the Gauls⁵. Buchanan⁶ relates, that the Scots mixed the juice of this plant with the bread and drink, which, by their truce, they were to supply the Danes, which so intoxicated them, that the Scots killed the greatest part of Sweno's army while asleep. Shakspeare⁷ is supposed to allude to it under the name of the *insane root*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* campanulate, five-cleft. *Corolla* campanulate, twice the length of the calyx, five-lobed, equal. *Filaments* five, filiform. *Berry* globose, seated in the calyx (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* herbaceous. *Leaves* ovate, undivided. *Flowers* solitary (Smith).

Root fleshy, creeping. Whole plant fetid when bruised, of a dark lurid aspect, indicative of its deadly narcotic quality. *Stems* herbaceous, three feet high, round, branched, leafy, slightly downy. *Leaves* lateral, mostly two together of unequal size, ovate, acute, above smooth. *Flowers* imperfectly axillary, solitary, stalked, spreading, dark full purple in the border, paler downwards, about an inch long. *Berry* of a shining violet black, the size of a small cherry, sweetish, and not nauseous (Smith).

Hab.—Indigenous: hedges and waste ground, on a calcareous soil. *Flowers* in June.

DESCRIPTION.—The root (*radix belladonnæ*), when fresh, is one or two inches thick, and sometimes a foot or more long: it is branchy, internally white, externally grayish or brownish-white.

² *Hist. Pl. lib. vi. cap. 2.*

³ *Lib. ix. cap. 76.*

⁴ *Bauh. Pinax.*

⁵ *See Plutarch's Life of Antony.*

⁶ *Recess Scot. Hist. lib. vii.*

⁷ *Macbeth, Act i. Scene 3d.*

Its taste is slight, sweetish: its odour is feeble. It may be collected in the autumn or early in the spring. The flowering stems (*belladonnæ*) are collected in June or July; they are then deprived of leaves (*folia belladonnæ*), which are to be carefully dried. The leaves, when fresh, have a feeble, bitterish, sub-acid taste.

COMPOSITION.—The *leaves* of belladonna were analyzed, in 1809, by Melandri^a; the *expressed juice*, in 1809, by Vauquelin^b; the *dried herb*, in 1819, by Brandes^c. Besides these there have been several less complete examinations of this plant by other chemists, which have yielded more or less interesting results.

Brandes's Analysis.

Supermalate of Atropia.....	1.51
Pseudo-toxin with malate of atropia and potash salts ..	16.05
Wax	0.70
Chlorophyll	5.86
Phytocolla (a nitrogenous substance insoluble in alcohol)	6.90
Gum	8.34
Starch.....	1.25
Albumen	10.70
Lignin	13.70
Salts	7.47
Water.....	25.50
Loss	2.05

Dried herb of Belladonna..... 100.00

1. **ATROPIA** (*Atropina* seu *Atropium*).—The most improved processes for extracting this vegetable alkali are those of Mein^d and Thomson^e, and Brandes^f. By the first, 12 oz. of belladonna root yielded not quite 12 grains of pure atropia. This vegetable alkali crystallizes in transparent silky prisms. It is only slightly soluble in alcohol, ether, and very slightly so in water. The solution in water restores the blue colour of reddened litmus paper, is precipitated by infusion of nutgalls, yellow by chloride of platinum, and yellow by chloride of iron; the precipitate caused by the latter assumes a crystalline appearance. At a temperature above 212° F. it is converted into vapour, which is deposited like oil of varnish. Heated in the open air, it readily becomes empyreumatic. It dissolves in acids, with which it unites to form salts. The *hydrochlorate* and *sulphate* are crystallizable^g. Three analyses of it have been made by Liebig^h: as to the latestⁱ, its composition is $C^{34} H^{23} N O^6$; hence its atomic weight is 369. Atropia is a powerful poison. An imponderable quantity is sufficient to cause dilatation of the pupil. Given to dogs and cats, it causes vomiting, dilatation of the pupil, and stupor. A tenth of a grain, in the human subject, dryness of the mouth, constriction of the throat, difficulty of swallowing, stupor, dilatation of pupil, and headache^k.

2. **PSEUDOTOXIN**.—A substance obtained by Brandes from the watery solution of belladonna. It is brownish-yellow, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol and ether, is coloured green by the salts of iron, and is totally precipitated from its watery solution by the salts of lead and by tincture of galls.

3. **BELLADONNIN**.—Under this name, Luebekind^l has described a vegetable alkali, which, he says, is distinct from atropia. It is crystallizable and has an ammoniacal odour. It consists of carbon 28.5, hydrogen 2.4, nitrogen 3.1, oxygen 17.0. The crystals contain three equivalents of water. Grains caused extreme heat in the throat and constriction of the larynx.

4. **ATROPIC ACID**.—This name has been given by Richter^m to a volatile crystallizable acid, distinguished from benzoic acid by its not precipitating iron.

^a *Ann. de Chim.* lxx. 222.

^b *Ibid.* lxxii. 53.

^c *Chemist's Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1305.

^d *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1833*, S. 771.

^e *Org. Chem.* p. 274.

^f *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1837*, S. 613.

^g *Geiger and Hesse, Ibid. für 1825*, S. 81.

^h *Ann. d. Pharm.* lvi. vii.

ⁱ *Ibid.*

^j *Ibid. für 1833*, S. 775.

^k *Chemist's Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1305.

^l *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1832*, S. 614.

^m *Ibid. für 1837*, S. 614.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables.*—An aqueous solution of extract of belladonna is poisonous to plants ^b.

β. On Animals generally.—Belladonna proves poisonous to animals and birds: but much less so to herbivorous than to carnivorous animals. Eight pounds (Troy) of the leaves have been eaten by a horse without any ill effectsⁱ. Mr. Anderson tells me that the blackbirds eat the seeds at the Chelsea Garden. A pound of ripe berries has been given to an ass with very little effect^j. Given to dogs, belladonna causes dilatation of pupil, plaintive cries, efforts to vomit, weakness of the posterior extremities, staggering, frequent fall, a state like intoxication, and death^k. Forty or fifty grains of the watery extract, injected into the jugular vein of dogs, have proved fatal^l. Flourens^m thinks that the *tubercula quadrigemina* are the parts of the nervous centres on which this poison specifically acts. His inferences were drawn from experiments made on birds. The topical action of belladonna is that of an acrid, though not a very violent oneⁿ.

γ. On Man.—In the first degree of its operation, belladonna diminishes sensibility and irritability. This effect (called by some *sedative*) is scarcely obvious in the healthy organism, but is well seen in morbid states, when these properties are preternaturally increased. A very frequent and sometimes the earliest obvious effect of belladonna is dryness of the mouth and throat, frequently attended with thirst. The other secretions and the circulation are oftentimes not affected, though occasionally they are augmented. Mr. Bailey^o “asserts that belladonna affects neither the stomach nor bowels, nor any of the secretions nor excretions, those of the salivary glands excepted.” The asserted influence of belladonna over the organic functions is said to be shown by its power of inducing, in some cases, resolution of swellings and tumours of various kinds, as will be presently noticed.

In the second degree of its operation belladonna manifests, both in healthy and morbid conditions, its remarkable influence over the cerebro-spinal system. It causes dilatation of the pupils, obscurity of vision, or absolute blindness (*amaurosis*), visual illusions, suffused eyes, occasionally disturbance of hearing (as singing in the ears, &c.) numbness of the face, confusion of head, giddiness, and delirium, which at times resembles intoxication, and may be combined with or followed by sopor. These symptoms are usually preceded by a febrile condition, attended with a remarkable affection of the mouth, throat, and adjacent parts. Besides dryness of these parts, it causes difficulty of deglutition and of articulation, a feeling of

^b Marret, *Ann. Chim. et Phys.* vol. xxix. p. 200; and Schübler and Zeller, *Schweigger's Journ. f.*

Chem. 1827, B. 50, S. 54-66.

ⁱ Moreau, *Pharm. Vet.* p. 344.

^j Viborg, in Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Ars. n. Gift.* Bd. i. S. 366.

^k Orfila, *Toxicol. Gen.*

^l *Ibid.*

^m *Rech. Expér.* 1824.

ⁿ Orfila, *supra cit.*

^o *Observations relative to the Use of Belladonna*, p. 2. 1818.

constriction about the throat, nausea, and sometimes actual vomiting, and, now and then, swelling and redness of the face. The pupils are usually hurried and small. The cutaneous, renal, and mucous secretions are frequently augmented. An exanthematous eruption, similar to that of scarlet fever, has been noticed; and irritation of the urinary organs has in some instances occurred.²

In some cases very severe effects have been induced by the application of the extract to abraded surfaces³. The continued application of it to the sound skin has also been attended with similar effects.

In the third degree of its operation, belladonna produces effects similar to the preceding, but in a more violent form. The following are the symptoms experienced by above 150 soldiers, who were poisoned by the berries of belladonna, which were gathered at Lützen near Dresden:—"Dilatation and immobility of the pupil; a complete insensibility of the eye to the presence of external objects, or at least confused vision; injection of the conjunctiva with a flow of blood; protrusion of the eye, which in some appeared as if it were dull, and in others ardent and furious; dryness of the lips, tongue, palate, and throat; deglutition difficult or even impossible; nausea, not followed by vomiting; feeling of weakness, lipothymia, syncope, or difficulty or impossibility of standing; frequent bending forward of the trunk; continual motion of the hands and fingers; gesticulation with a vacant smile; aphonia or confused sounds, uttered without any probably ineffectual desires of going to stool; gradual restoration of health and reason, without any recollection of the preceding state."

In comparing the operation of belladonna with that of other narcotico-sedatives (narcotics, *auct.*), the most remarkable symptoms which attract our attention are the dilatation of the pupils, with insensibility of the irides to light, disturbance of vision, diminished fecundity, staggering, the delirium (extravagant, pleasing, or furious), followed by sopor, and the remarkable affection of the mouth and throat (dryness of the throat, difficulty of deglutition and of articulation). Convulsions are rare, and, when they occur, are slight. Stupor or sopor occurs subsequently to the delirium. Local irritation is not well marked.

These characters distinguish the effects of belladonna from those of any other substance, except henbane (see p. 1224), stramonium (see p. 1238), and perhaps from some other solanaceous species.

When applied to the eyebrow, belladonna causes dilatation of the pupil, without necessarily affecting the other eye or disturbing vision. Segalas⁴ has rendered it probable that absorption or imbibition is essential to this effect. But the action on the iris depends, according to Müller⁵, not on the operation of the belladonna on the eye,

² Jolly, *Nouv. Méd.* 1828, iii.; and *Lancet*, 1828-9, vol. i. p. 45.

³ Wude, *Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. lvii. p. 286, 1827; Davies, *Lectures on Diseases of the Heart*, p. 496.

⁴ Baco, *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xxiv. p. 383. 1810.

⁵ Gaultier de Claubry, in Orfila's *Toxicol. Gén.*

⁶ *Lancet*, 1826-27, vol. xii. p. 170.

⁷ *Physiology*, vol. i. p. 630.

parts of the nervous system, but on its topical, paralyzing influence on the ciliary nerves. When, however, belladonna is swallowed, it is obvious that the irides can become affected through the general system only, and in this case the dilatation of the pupil is accompanied with disturbance of vision*. The pneumogastric nerve is obviously concerned in producing the affection of the mouth and the faculty of deglutition and articulation.

The disorder of the intellect and of the external senses caused by belladonna proves that the influence of this agent is not limited to the excito-motory system, but is extended to those portions of the nervous centres which are the seat of the intellect and of sensibility.

Uses.—Belladonna has been employed to allay pain and nervous irritation (*erethismus nervosus*) of some authors); to diminish the sensibility of the retina to the impression of light; to produce dilatation of the pupil; to counteract that condition of brain which is accompanied with contraction of the pupil; and to lessen rigidity and spasmodic contraction of muscular fibres. These uses obviously go out of the ascertained physiological effects of the remedy. There are others, however, which may be regarded as altogether empirical: such as its employment to resolve or discuss scirrhus tumours.

The indications and contra-indications for its use are not sufficiently established to induce us to place much confidence in them. My own experience leads me to believe that it is not a remedy fitted for plethoric constitutions, or for febrile and acute inflammatory cases; and I am not disposed to admit the observations of Dr. Graves, hereafter to be mentioned, as offering any valid objections to these statements.

1. *To allay pain and nervous irritation.*—As an anodyne in most external pains no remedy hitherto proposed is equal to opium; but the agent totally fails us in many of those external pains known as *neuralgia*, *prosopalgia*, or *tic douloureux*. In such, belladonna occasionally succeeds in abating, sometimes in completely removing, the pain; while it totally fails to give relief in the internal pains for which experience has found opium so efficacious. It is remarkable, therefore, that while both these cerebro-spinants (narcotics, *auctor.*) agree in lessening pain, they totally disagree as to the cases in which they succeed, and for which they are individually applicable. In the treatment of neuralgia, belladonna is employed both internally and externally. I believe that, to be successful, it requires, in many cases, to be persevered in until dryness of the throat, dilatation of pupil, and some disorder of vision, are produced. Just as in many diseases in which mercury has been found a most efficient remedy, it is necessary to continue the use of this mineral until the mouth be affected, and often even to use it for some time afterwards. Of the success of belladonna in the treatment of neuralgia, we have abundant evidence

*For some interesting observations on the associated functions of the retina and iris, consult Dr. Carpenter's *Observations on the Structure and Functions of the Spinal Cord*, p. 72, et seq.

in the published cases of Mr. Bailey ^a, and of several other practitioners ^x. My own experience of the use of this remedy leads me to regard it as very much inferior to aconite as a local remedy for disease.

Besides neuralgia there are many other painful affections in which belladonna is used as a local anodyne. Such are arthritic pains, painful ulcers, glandular enlargements which are tender to touch, &c. Dr. Osborne ^y says, that given internally it causes an immediate cessation of the migratory or flying pains of rheumatism without producing any effect on the fixed pains.

2. *As an antispasmodic.*—To relieve rigidity and spasmodic traction of muscular fibres, belladonna sometimes proves serviceable as a topical remedy. In rigidity of the os uteri, during long labours or puerperal convulsions, the extract or an ointment of belladonna (see *unguentum belladonnæ*) has been applied to the perineum by way of friction. Though the practice has been lauded by Chamouille ^z and adopted by Velpeau ^a, Conquest ^b, and others, yet it has not much favour with British practitioners. It cannot be regarded as a substitute for, but only an adjuvant to, depletion; and its use is devoid of danger: for, not to insist on the possibility of absorption, and the consequent injurious effects therefrom, it is obvious that the long-continued friction of the tender womb, and the removal of lubricating mucus, may dispose to inflammation. In spasmodic contraction of the urethra, and of the sphincters of the bladder and rectum, and in spasmodic contraction of the uterus, the topical use of the extract (smeared on a bougie, applied to the perineum or other part, or employed by way of a clyster) has in some cases appeared to afford relief ^c. In strangulated hernia it has been employed to procure relaxation of the abdominal muscles ^d.

In a case of angina pectoris, unconnected with organic disease, the application of a belladonna plaster to the chest (before the ulceration caused by tartar emetic ointment had healed) produced all the signs of poisoning; but when these had subsided, all symptoms of the angina had totally disappeared ^e.

Considerable relief has been gained in several cases of *asthma* by the use of belladonna ^f. Its occasional efficacy depends partly, probably, on its lessening the necessity of respiration ^g, and also on its power of obviating spasm of the bronchial tubes, and decreasing the susceptibility of the bronchial membrane to the

^a *Observ. relat. to the Use of Belladon. in painful Disord. of the Head and Face*, 1818.

^x Bayle, *Bibl. Therap.* t. ii.

^y *London Med. Gaz.* Feb. 21, 1840.

^z *Consid. sur les Convuls. qui attaquent les Femmes enceintes*, 2nd ed. 1824.

^a *Traité compl. des Accouchem.*

^b *Outlines of Midwifery*.

^c *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. ii. p. 261.

^d Van Looth, Köhler, and Pages, quoted by Bayle, *Bibl. Therap.* t. ii., and *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. ii. p. 262-3.

^e Davies, *Lect. on Diseases of the Lungs and Heart*, p. 496.

^f See the observations of Schaeffer and Wetzler, of Meglin, and of Raisin, quoted by Bayle, *Bibl. Therap.* t. ii.

^g Laennec, *Treat. on Dis. of the Chest*, by Forbes, pp. 77 and 99.

of the exciting causes of the paroxysms. But like all other untried specifics for this peculiar disease, it frequently fails to give the least relief.

3. *In Maladies of the Eyes.*—Belladonna is applied to the eye for two purposes: the first, and the most common, is to dilate the pupil; the other is to diminish the preternatural sensibility of the retina to the impression of light. *Dilatation of the pupil* is sometimes produced, in certain diseases of the eye, in order to enable us to examine the condition of the refractive humours, and thereby to ascertain the nature and extent of the malady; as in cases of incipient cataract, which might otherwise be occasionally confounded with glaucoma or amaurosis. In the operation of cataract by solution or absorption (*catonyxis*), the full dilatation of the pupil by belladonna is essential^b. In *iritis*, dilatation of the pupil is important, in order to prevent, or in recent cases to rupture, adhesions of the uvea to the capsule of the crystalline lens. Some surgeons consider it an objectionable remedy during the early stage of the disease. In *prolapsus iridis* benefit is, under some circumstances, gained by the use of belladonna; as, where there is opacity of the cornea covering the pupil, the dilatation of the aperture, so as to get its circumference beyond the opaque spot, attended with an improvement of vision. These are some of the cases in which dilatation of the pupil by belladonna is advisable. It is usually effected by applying the extract (see *extractum belladonnæ*) to the parts around the eye, or to the conjunctiva. The dilatation usually takes place within a few minutes, and sometimes continues for twenty-four hours.

Belladonna is sometimes employed in inflammatory and other affections of the eye, to diminish the morbid sensibility of this organ to the influence of light^c.

4. *As a resolvent or discutient.*—In enlargement and induration of the lymphatic glands, in scirrhus and cancer (or diseases which have been supposed to be such), belladonna has gained no slight repute from its supposed resolvent or discutient properties. That it may give relief by its anodyne powers we can easily understand, but that it has any real resolvent or discutient properties in the diseases just enumerated, may be reasonably doubted, notwithstanding the favourable reports of Gataker^j, Cullen^k, Blackett^l, and others^m. Bromfieldⁿ and others have reported unfavourably of it, and no one, I think, now places any reliance on it.

5. *As a prophylactic against Scarlatina.*—The introduction of belladonna into practice as a preventive of scarlet fever, is owing to the absurd homœopathic axiom of "*similia similibus curantur*:" for as this plant gives rise to an affection of the throat, and sometimes to a

^a Lawrence, *Lect.* in *Lancet*, for Sep. 9, 1826.

^b Lisfranc, *Rev. Méd.* t. i. 1826, p. 17; and t. ii. p. 384.

^c Observe on the internal Use of the Solanum. 1757.

^d *Mat. Méd.*

^e Essay on the Use of Atropa Belladonna. 1826.

^f See Bayle, *Bibl. Ther.* t. ii.

^g Account of the English Nighthades. 1757.

scarlet rash on the skin, its power of guarding the system against the reception of scarlet fever has been assumed; and the assumption has been endeavoured to be established by an appeal to experience. Bayle^o has collected from various publications 2,027 cases of persons who took this medicine, and were exposed to the contagion; of these 1,948 escaped. Oppenheim^p gave it to 1,200 soldiers, and only twelve became affected. To the authorities here referred to may be added Hufeland^q and Koreff^r, who admit, from their own personal observations, the efficacy of the remedy, though they have not specified the number of cases in which they have tried it. But bearing in mind the well-known capriciousness evinced by scarlet fever (indeed by other contagious disorders) in regard to the subjects of attacks, and the large number of those who, though exposed to influence, escape, the best evidence hitherto adduced in favour of the notion must be admitted to be inconclusive. While, therefore, the facts brought forward in favour of the existence of this prophylactic power are only negative, those which can be adduced against it are positive. For I conceive twenty cases of failure are more conclusive against the opinion here referred to, than one thousand of non-occurrence are in favour of it. Now Lehman^s, Barth^t, Wendt^u, Muhrbeck^v, Hoffmann^w, Bock^x, and many others that I could refer to, declare has failed in their hands to evince its prophylactic powers. In this country we have no extended series of observations to quote; but the cases which I am acquainted with are decidedly against the efficacy of the remedy. A remarkable failure is mentioned by Dr. Sigman of a family of eleven persons who took the supposed specific, yet every individual contracted the disease.

6. *In Fever, with contraction of the pupil.*—Dr. Graves^a has recommended the use of belladonna in those cases of fever with cerebral disease which are attended with contraction of the pupil. It is unreasonable, he observes, “to suppose that the state of the brain which accompanies dilatation of the pupil is different from that which accompanies contraction; and if belladonna has an effect in producing that cerebral state which is attended with dilatation, it is going too far to infer, that its administration may do much towards counteracting the opposite condition; neither is it unphysiologically to conclude, that if a remedy be capable of counteracting, or preventing, one very remarkable effect of a certain morbid state of brain, it may also counteract other symptoms connected with the same condition.” This line of argument, it must be admitted, is

^o *Bibl. Thérap.* t. ii. p. 104.

^p *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xiii. p. 814.

^q *Lancet.* May 2, 1829.

^r *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. iv. p. 297.

^s Bayle, *Bibl. Thérap.* t. ii. p. 417.

^t *Ibid.*

^u Rust and Casper's *Krit. Report.* Bd. xxii. S. 27.

^v Rust's *Magaz.* Bd. xxiv. S. 495.

^w *Ibid.* Bd. xxv. S. 115.

^x *Ibid.* S. 80.

^a *Lancet*, 1836-7, vol. ii. p. 78.

^b *Dubl. Journ. of Med. Science*, July 1, 1838.

die asthma and old catarrhs. In *hydrophobia*, notwithstanding asserted prophylactic powers of this medicine^b, there is no valid ground for believing in its efficacy. I tried it in one case without success. In *epilepsy*, *mania*, *hysteria*, *chorea*, and some other maladies of the centro-spinal system, occasional benefit has resulted by the use of *Belladonna*. In *ileus*^c it has been most successfully used in the form of a clyster, as a substitute for tobacco, which is objectionable on account of the horrible sickness and great depression which it causes. PREPARATION.—The dose of the *powder* for an adult is one grain, which should be gradually increased until dryness of the mouth and dilatation of pupil, or some head symptoms, are produced. In children the dose at the commencement should be one-eighth of a grain. For internal as well as external use the *extract* or *tincture* of *Belladonna* is commonly employed. For external use an *infusion* of *Belladonna* is sometimes used as a fomentation, or is made into a plaster with bread or linseed meal. CONTRAINDICATIONS.—Similar to those for opium. After the use of evacuations, vegetable acids have appeared to give great relief. Decoction of green tea or green tea might probably prove serviceable.

TRACTUM BELLADONNÆ, L. E.; *Succus spissatus Belladonnæ*, L.; *Extract of Belladonna*.—(Fresh *Belladonna* leaves, lb. i. Bruise and press out the juice, sprinkled with a little water, in a stone mortar; then press out the juice, and evaporate it, unstrained, to a proper consistence, L.—The *Edinburgh College* directs the expressed juice to be filtered, and be evaporated, in the vapour-bath, to the consistence of firm mucus, stirring constantly towards the close.—The *Dublin College* prescribes it as the *Succus spissatus Aconiti*, D.)—1 cwt. of fresh *Belladonna* yields from 4 to 6 lbs. of extract.^d Dose gr. i. to gr. v.

effects of the remedy are produced. Mr. Bailey observes, that he first began with one grain, and repeated it every four hours until relief followed; but further experience induced him to commence with three times that quantity, and, if a repetition were necessary, to give it in diminished doses afterwards. Spread upon leather the extract is frequently used as a plaster to relieve neuralgic and other pains (see *Emplastrum Belladonnæ*). Diluted with water to the consistency of cream, it is applied to the eyebrow to produce dilatation of the pupil; or an aqueous solution of the extract is dropped between the lids. Mixed with lard or spermaceti ointment it is used as a topical anodyne and antispasmodic in various diseases (see *Unguentum Belladonnæ*). A bougie smeared over with the extract and oil, is sometimes used with benefit in stricture*. A drachm or two of the extract, either alone or in the form of ointment, may be applied to the os uteri to diminish rigidity. In irritation of the bladder, urinary organs, or rectum, clysters holding in solution the extract are sometimes used. Rubbed into the perineum or over the track of the urethra, the extract or ointment is useful in preventing chordee, and alleviating spasm of the neck of the bladder.

2. EMPLASTRUM BELLADONNÆ, L. E. D.; *Plaster of Belladonna*.—(Extract of Belladonna, ʒiiss. [ʒj. D.]; Plaster of Resin, ʒiij. [8ss. Plaster, ʒij. D.]) Add the extract to the plaster, melted by the heat of a water-bath, and mix).—Anodyne and antispasmodic. Applied for the relief of neuralgic, rheumatic, and other pains. It is said to relieve the pain of dysmenorrhœa when applied to the sacrum. In spreading it, care must be taken not to employ a very hot spatula, or the properties of the extract will be injured.

3. UNGUENTUM BELLADONNÆ, Ointment of Belladonna.—(Spermaceti Ointment [or Lard] ʒj.; Extract of Belladonna, ʒj. to ʒij. Mij. —Though not contained in any of the British pharmacopœias, it is a very useful preparation; and may be used as an anodyne and antispasmodic in some of the before-mentioned cases.

4. TINCTURA BELLADONNÆ, Tincture of Belladonna.—(Belladonna leaves, dried, ʒij.; Proof Spirit, fʒxvj. Macerate for twenty [fourteen] days, and strain. *Bailey*.)—Is not contained in the British pharmacopœias. Mr. Bailey's formula here given contains the same proportions of leaves and spirit as those used in the preparation of *Tinctura Hyoscyami*, L.—Dose, mxx. to mxl. Mr. Blacket† prepared a *saturated tincture of belladonna* by macerating, for fourteen days, 5x. extract of belladonna in lb. j. of proof spirit; then straining. The dose of this is mij. or miiij. gradually increased: in the form of lotion a drachm of it was added to eight ounces of liquid.

SUCCUS BELLADONNÆ.—*The Preserved Juice of Belladonna* (see p. 365) may be substituted for the tincture. Mr. Bentley informs me that from 2 cwt. of belladonna leaves gathered towards the end of June he procured 36 imperial quarts of juice.

* *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. v. p. 735.

† *Lond. Med. Rep.* vol. xix. p. 458.

ATU RA STRAMO'NIUM, L. E. D.—COMMON THORNAPPLE.

Ser. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Folia et Semina, L.—Herb, E.—Herba et Semina, D.)

DRY.—Some writers consider this plant to be the *σπέρχρον* of Dioscorides^a,—an opinion scarcely tenable, as this ancient ecologist describes his plant as having a black flower and black fruit. *Datura Stramonium* is mentioned by Fuchsius in 1542^b.

NY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* large, tubular, ventricose, five-angled; five-cleft, caducous; base orbiculate, peltate, persistent. *Corolla* funnel-shaped; tube long; limb five-angled, five-plicate, five-lobed. *Stamens* five. *Stigma* two-lamellar. *Capsule* bristly or baccate, ovate, two-celled; cells two- or many-parted with a promiscuous ssepiment (*Bot. Gall.*)

Herb.—*Fruit* spinous, ovate, erect. *Leaves* ovate, smooth, sinuately lobed.

Stem fleshy, smooth, fetid herb. *Stem* much branched, forked, spreading. *Leaves* from the forks of the stem, large, unequal at the base, variously and acutely sinuated and toothed, simple-ribbed, glaucous, of a dull-green. *Flowers* axillary, erect, white, sweet-scented, fully at night, about three inches long. *Fruit* as big as a walnut, in its outer coat very prickly. *Seeds* black (Smith).

—Indigenous: in waste ground and on dunghills. Annual. Flowers in July.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb (*herba stramonii*) should be collected when the plant is in flower. The leaves (*folia stramonii*) are then to be carefully dried. In the fresh state their odour, when bruised, isasant and narcotic; their taste nauseous and bitter. By drying the odour is lost, but the bitter taste remains. The seeds (*semina stramonii*) are small, compressed, kidney-shaped, roughish, dark-brown or blackish, dull, and odourless: they have a bitter, nauseous, somewhat acrid taste.

COMPOSITION.—The herb was analyzed, in 1815, by Promnitz^c; the seeds, in 1820, by Brandes^d.

Promnitz's Analysis.

Herb	0.12
Extractive [containing the Datura]	0.60
Resin	0.58
Wax	0.64
Oil	0.15
Phosphoric and vegetable salts of lime	0.23
Magnesia	0.23
Water	91.25
Fibre	5.15
Loss	1.28

Fresh Herb of Stramonium .. 100.00

Brandes's Analysis.

Malate of datura with some uncrystallizable sugar	1.80
Fixed oil with some chlorophylle	16.05
Wax	1.40
Resin insoluble in ether	9.90
Extractive	0.60
Gummy extractive	6.00
Gum and Bassorin with some salts	11.30
Albumen and phytocolla	6.45
Glutenin	5.50
Malates of datura, potash, and lime, and acetate of potash	0.60
Woody fibre	23.35
Water	15.10
Loss	1.95

Seeds of Stramonium..... 100.00

^a Lib. iv. cap. 74.^b Sprengel, *Hist. Rel Herb.* t. ii. p. 326.^c Gmelin's *Handb. d. Chem.* Bd. ii. S. 1305.^d *Ibid.*

1. **DATURIA** (*Daturina* or *Daturium*).—A vegetable alkali said to exist in stramonium. The properties assigned to it by Geiger and Hesse^a are the following:—It crystallizes in colourless, odourless, brilliant prisms, which have at first a bitterish, then a tobacco-like flavour. It requires 280 parts of cold, or 72 parts of boiling water, to dissolve it: it is very soluble in alcohol, less so in ether. In most of its properties it agrees with hyoscyamia. It strongly dilates the pupil and has a poisonous action on animals.

2. **EMPYREUMATIC OIL OF STRAMONIUM** (*Pyrodaturia*?)—Resembles the aqueous fluid which distils along with its acid. This arises from the woody part of the plant having been employed. The oil itself does not differ, in its physical and chemical properties, from the empyreumatic oil of foxglove, below (p. 1209) described^b.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables.*—A branch of stramonium was killed by immersing it in a watery solution of the extract of its own species^m.

β. On Animals generally.—Its influence on herbivorous animals much less than that on man. Five ounces of the expressed juice given to the horse causes merely slight drowsiness and gapingⁿ. Two pounds and a half of the seeds killed a horse in fifty-two hours^o. From Orfila's experiments with it on dogs^p it does not appear to act potently as a local irritant. Its effects were very similar to those caused by belladonna.

γ. On Man.—The symptoms produced on man closely resemble those caused by belladonna. *In small but gradually increased doses* it diminishes sensibility, and thereby frequently alleviates pain. It does not usually affect the pulse; it slightly and temporarily dilates the pupil, and has no tendency to cause constipation, but rather to produce laxation. Though it allays pain it does not usually produce sleep. *In larger doses* it causes thirst, dryness of the throat, nausea, vomiting, nervous agitation, dilatation of the pupil, obscurity of vision, headache, disturbance of the cerebral functions, perspiration, occasionally relaxation of bowels, and in some cases diuresis. It has a direct tendency to induce sleep, and hence it cannot be called soporific. But indirectly, by alleviating pain, and thereby producing serenity and ease, it often disposes to sleep. *In fatal doses* the leading symptoms are flushed countenance, delirium (usually maniacal), dilatation of the pupil, dryness of the throat, loss of voice, difficulty of deglutition, convulsions, and, in some cases, palsy. A very interesting fatal case of poisoning by 100 seeds, is related by Mr. Duffin^q. The patient (his own child) was two years and a quarter old. In addition to the preceding symptoms there were hot, perspiring skin, flushed, slightly swollen face, pulse almost imperceptible, but, as far as could be felt, it was natural in regard to frequency, and coldness of the inferior extremities. The anterior fontanelle was neither tense, hot, nor in the slightest degree raised by the cerebral pulsations; so that there did not seem to be any action

^a *Pharm. Central-Blatt für* 1835, p. 85.

^b *Morries, Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xxxix. p. 379.

^c Macaire, quoted by De Candolle, *Phys. Vég.* p. 1354.

^d Moiroud, *Pharm. Vét.* p. 350.

^e Viborg, in Wilmner's *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, B. ii. S. 72.

^f *Toxicol. Gen.*

^g *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xv. p. 191.

termination of blood to the brain. During the continuance of the pulse became extremely rapid. Death occurred twenty-four hours after swallowing the seeds.

Boigt^e says, stramonium is probably distinguished from belladonna by the following peculiarities:—

1. Its effects are more similar to those of acrid vegetables, especially of *Hel-leborus*.
2. It operates more strongly, but more in the manner of the acrid substances, on the nervous system, especially on the central organs, viz. the ganglia, spinal cord, and brain.
3. Its secondary effects on the irritable system are not so marked; for most observers have failed to detect any alteration of pulse, and a slow pulse is more frequently mentioned than a quick one.
4. It operates on the organic life more strongly. It more strongly and directly promotes all the secretions, especially the secretion of the skin.
5. Marcet^e and Begbie¹ have inferred, from numerous observations, that it possesses an anodyne property, which it frequently evinces where opium and belladonna fail.

USES.—A more extended experience of this plant is requisite to enable us to speak with much confidence of its employment. The similarity of its effects with those of belladonna would lead us to expect a similarity of uses. Like the last-mentioned plant it has been successfully employed to diminish sensibility, and thereby to relieve external pain. Some of the other uses made of it require a more impartial examination ere we can form any just estimate of its value. The indications and contra-indications for its employment are probably similar to those of belladonna. In persons disposed to apoplexy it is a very dangerous remedy.

In *neuralgia* (*tic douloureux*, *sciatica*, &c.) it has been employed with considerable success, by Lentin², Marcet³, and Begbie⁴. It is given internally in the form of extract. Its external application has scarcely been tried. In *rheumatism* it has frequently proved serviceable from its anodyne qualities⁵. In *enterodynia* (that is, spasmodic pain of the bowels unconnected with inflammatory action or the presence of irritating substances), Dr. Elliotson⁶ found it most successful.

In some cases of *spasmodic asthma*, smoking the herb has given at least temporary relief⁷: but the practice requires very great caution, as it has proved highly injurious, and in some instances fatal. Dr. Bree⁸ tried it in 82 asthmatic cases: in 58 of these it had no permanent effect, and in the remaining 24 it acted

¹ *Pharmacodyn.* Ed. i. §. 164.

² *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. vii. and viii.

³ *Ann. of the Med. Soc. Edinb.* t. i.

⁴ *Ibid.* Ther. t. ii.

⁵ *Chir. Trans.* vol. vii. and viii.

⁶ *Med.-Chir. Soc. of Edinb.* vol. i.

⁷ See reports of Kirckhoff, Engelhart, Van-Nuffal, and Amelung, in Bayle, *op. cit.*; also Eberle,

⁸ *Med.*

⁷ *Lancet*, 1826-7, vol. xii.; and 1827-8, vol. ii.

⁸ *English*, in *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. vii.; and Dr. Sims, *Ibid.* vol. viii.

⁹ *Lead. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xxvi. p. 51.

injuriously. General Gent, who was instrumental in introducing the practice, fell a victim to it^b. Aggravation of the dyspnœa, paralytic tremblings, epilepsy, headache, and apoplexy, are some of the effects said to have been induced in the cases above referred to. In persons disposed to head affections, and in aged persons, it is, therefore, highly dangerous practice.

The diseases in which stramonium has been principally used are *mania* and *epilepsy*. Bayle^c has collected from the works of Stæbel, Schemalz, Razoux, Reef, Meyer, Odhelius, Durande, Maret, Berg, Greding, Schneider, Bernard, and Amelung, fifty-five cases of the former and forty-five of the latter malady, treated by stramonium: in the former diseases a considerable majority of cases are said to have been cured or relieved by it. Without denying the occasional benefit of stramonium in these diseases, I believe the cases in which it is calculated to be very rare, while those in which it is calculated to be injurious are very common. Dr. Cullen^d observes, that he has no doubt that narcotics may be a remedy for certain cases of *mania* and *epilepsy*; but he very justly adds, "I have not, and I doubt if any other person has, learned to distinguish the cases to which these remedies are properly adapted."

Stramonium has been used to *dilate the pupil* and to *diminish the sensibility of the retina to the influence of light*; but for both of these purposes belladonna is preferred by British oculists. Wendt^e uses it to *lessen venereal excitement*, as in *nymphomania*. An ointment (made with ℥j. of the powdered leaves, and ℥iv. of lard) has been used as an anodyne application to *irritable ulcers* and to *painful hemorrhoids*. The application of the leaves to *burns* has been attended with dangerous results^f.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powdered *leaves* is one grain, of the *seeds* half a grain. These doses are to be repeated twice or thrice a-day, and to be gradually increased until some obvious effect is produced.

1. EXTRACTUM STRAMONII, L. E. D. *Extract of Thornapple* (Thornapple seeds, ℥xv. [lbj. D.]; Boiling distilled water, Co. Macerate for four-hours in a vessel slightly covered, near the fire; afterwards take out the seeds, and bruise them in a stone mortar; turn them, when bruised, to the liquor. Then boil down to four parts and strain the liquor while hot. Lastly, evaporate to a proper consistence. *L. D.*—The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are as follows:—Take of the seeds of stramonium, any convenient quantity; grind them well in a coffee-mill. Rub the powder into a thick paste with proof spirit; put the pulp into a percolator, and transmit the spirit till it passes colourless; distil off the spirit, and evaporate the remains in the vapour-bath to a proper consistence.)—Of the several modes of preparation, that of the *Edinburgh College* is doubtless

^b *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xxvi. p. 49.

^c *Hist. Therap.* t. ii.

^d *Mat. Med.*

^e *Rust's Magaz.* Bd. xxiv. S. 302.

^f *Journ. de Chim. Med.* t. vii. p. 722.

as yielding a more efficient preparation. The product, according to the London and Dublin process, is about 12 per cent.⁶ *Phlegm* states, that 16 ozs. of the seeds yield 2 ozs. 2 drs. by maceration in dilute alcohol: this is about 14 per cent. The dose of extract of stramonium, at the commencement, is about a quarter of a grain, which should be gradually increased until some obvious effect is produced.

2. TINCTURA STRAMONII, Ph. United States. *Tincture of Thornapple*.—(Stramonium seeds, bruised, 3iv. ; Proof Spirit, 3xxxij. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper).—Dose m x. to xx. twice or thrice a day, gradually increased until it occasions the obvious effect on the system. This preparation is applicable to the cases for which stramonium is used.

ANTIDOTES.—The same as for belladonna.

4. NICOTI'NA TABA'CUM, L. E. D.—VIRGINIAN TOBACCO.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Folia exsiccata, L.—Leaves, E.—Folia, D.)

HISTORY.—The inhalation of the fumes of burning vegetable substances, both for causing inebriation and for medicinal purposes, seems to have been very anciently practised. Herodotus¹ tells us, that the Babylonians intoxicated themselves by this means; and both Dioscorides² and Pliny³ declare the efficacy of smoking Tussilago in asthmatic cough.

Humboldt⁴ says, that the tobacco plant has been cultivated, from time immemorial, by the natives of Oronoko. It does not appear, however, to have been known to Europeans prior to the discovery of America; though it is not improbable that the Asiatics were acquainted with it long before that time, as Pallas, Rumphius, and Boureiro, have supposed. But it is not probable, I think, that Europeans learned the use of it from the Asiatics, as Ulloa has endeavoured to show.

When Columbus and his followers arrived at Cuba, in 1492, they, for the first time, beheld the custom of smoking cigars⁵. Hernandez Toledo introduced the plant into Spain and Portugal; and, from the latter place, Joan Nicot sent the seeds or the plant to France, about 1559-60⁶. In 1586, on the return of Sir Francis Drake, with his colonists, from Virginia, the practice of smoking was introduced into England; and, being adopted by Sir Walter Raleigh and other courtiers, soon became common⁷.

¹ *Baker, Observ. on the Dub. Pharm. United States' Dispensatory.*
Dis. cent.

² *cap. 126.*

³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

²⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

³⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁴⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁵⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁶⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁷⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁸⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹¹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹² *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹³ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹⁴ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹⁵ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹⁶ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹⁷ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹⁸ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

⁹⁹ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

¹⁰⁰ *Nat. lib. xxvi. cap. 16, ed. Valp.*

Various attempts, by writings, imposts, or bodily punishments, made in Europe to restrict or put down its use^p. It is said, upwards of a hundred volumes were written to condemn its employment; and not the least curious of these is the celebrated "*Causticate to Tobacco*" of James I.^q Despite, and partly, perhaps a consequence of these attempts, the use of tobacco rapidly increased, and is now universal throughout the world^r.

The generic appellation *Nicotiana* is obviously derived from the name of an individual above referred to. The origin of the specific name *Tabacum* is less satisfactorily ascertained. It is probable, however, that the word is derived from *tabac*, an instrument used by the natives of America in smoking this herb; though some derive it from *Tobago*, others from *Tabasco*, a town in New Spain.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* urceolate, five-cleft. *Corolla* longer than the calyx, funnel-shaped, five-cleft, regular. *Stamens* five. *Stigma* emarginate. *Capsule* two-valved (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* sessile, oblong-lanceolate, acuminate, the lower ones decurrent. Throat of the *corolla* inflate-ventricose; limb acuminate segments (*Bot. Gall.*)

FIG. 251.

*Nicotiana Tabacum.*

FIG. 252.

*Nicotiana rustica.*

A viscid herb. Root branching, fibrous. Stem three to six feet high, erect, round, hairy, branching at the top. Leaves very pale green, with glandular short hairs. Bracts linear,

^p Adam Clarke, *Dissert. on the Use and Abuse of Tobacco*, 1797; *Med. and Phys. Journ.* p. 451; and C. C. Antz, *Tabaci Hist. Diss. Inaug.* Berol. 1836.

^q *Works*, p. 214, fol. 1616.

^r *Asiat. Journ.* vol. xxii.

Stems panicled on the end of the stem and branches. *Calyx* hairy. *Corolla* rose-coloured. *Ovarium* ovate; *style* long and slender; *Stigma* capitate, cloven. *Capsule* two-celled, opening cross-wise at the top, loculicidal. *Seeds* numerous, small, somewhat reniform, brown.

HAB.—America. Extensively cultivated in most parts of the world, especially the United States of America. Virginia is the most celebrated for its culture. North of Maryland the plant is rarely seen. In England the cultivation is restricted; not more than half a pole being allowed "in a physic or university garden, or any private garden for physic or chirurgery".

AMERICAN RUSTICA, *Common Green Tobacco*, is cultivated in several parts of the world. It yields a milder tobacco, and is said to have been preferred by Sir Raleigh. *Syrian* and *Turkish Tobaccos* are prepared from it. "Mr. D. informs me," observes Dr. Royle, "that it also affords the tobacco of Salona (the ancient Thessalonica); probably also that of Latakia (Laodicea), which is much esteemed."

AMERICAN REPANDA is said to yield the *small Havannah cigars* (Royle).

AMERICAN PERSICA yields the delicate and fragrant tobacco of Shiraz (Lindley).

CULTURE.—In Virginia and Maryland the seeds are thickly sown in beds of finely-prepared earth. When the young plants have five or six leaves, exclusive of the seminal leaves, they are transplanted to the fields during the month of May, and set three or four feet apart, in rows. During the whole period of growth the crop requires constant attention; and to promote the development of leaves, the tops are pinched off, by which the formation of flowers and seed is prevented. The harvest is in August. The ripe plants are cut off above the roots, dried under cover, stripped of their leaves, tied in bunches, packed in hogsheads, &c.

COMMERCE.—The duty (besides an additional 5 per cent. on the duty on tobacco, the produce of British possessions in America, is 9d per lb.; of other parts, 3s.—on snuff, 6s. per lb.—on cigars, and other kinds of manufactured tobacco, 9s. These exorbitant duties lead to extensive smuggling. In 1840 120,884 cwts. of tobacco, and 169,777 lbs. of cigars, paid duty.

An extensive manufacturer of Tobacco has supplied me with the following facts as to the consumption of tobacco in this country:—

"In the year 1839, the revenue on tobacco was about £3,600,000. Of this it has been estimated $\frac{1}{12}$ are drawn from the working classes, $\frac{1}{12}$ from the richer classes. Of the latter, one half (or $\frac{1}{24}$ of the whole amount) is contributed by Foreign and British manufactured cigars."

Med States' Dispensatory.

Don's Encyclopædia of Agriculture.

de, Illustr. p. 283; Lindley, Fl. Med.

Don's Encycl. of Agriculture; Carver, Treat. on the Cult. of the Tobacco Plant, 1779.

Consumption of Tobacco per Head of Population, calculated from the number of lbs. on which duty was paid.

Year.	Rate of Duty.	Consumption per Head oz.
1801.....	{ 1 7 $\frac{3}{10}$ England. }	17 $\frac{1}{2}$
	{ 1 0 $\frac{7}{10}$ Ireland. }	
1811.....	2 2 $\frac{3}{4}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$
1821.....	4 0	11 $\frac{1}{2}$
1831.....	3 0	12 $\frac{1}{2}$
1841.....	3 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	say 12 $\frac{1}{2}$

Hence the consumption is materially affected by the rate of
DESCRIPTION.—Tobacco (*folia tabaci seu nicotianæ*) as met in commerce, has a brownish colour, a strong narcotic but peculiar and a bitter, nauseous taste. The darker-coloured tobaccos are the strongest. For medicinal purposes Virginian tobacco in leaf may be employed. When this cannot be procured, shag may be substituted. The following are the principal commercial kinds :—

1. **AMERICAN.**—The *Virginian* is one of the strongest kinds, and is, though not fit for cigars, but is adapted for pipes and snuff, and for medicinal purposes is imported in leaves or heads contained in hogsheads. Its colour is mottled brown; the leaves feel unctuous. The *Maryland* is paler, weaker, and adapted for smoking: the *pale cinnamon* is the best, the most commonest. The *Kentucky* is intermediate between the two preceding, paler and weaker than the *Virginian*. The *Carolina* is less frequently met and is of inferior quality. The *Havannah* is most esteemed for smoking; its colour is yellowish-brown; its odour is musky or spicy. It is imported in heads. The *Cuba* is an excellent kind; it is darker than the *Havannah*. Both kinds, as well as the *Columbian*, are remarkable for the light yellow colour of the leaves. The *Columbian* is imported in heads and leaves, and is esteemed for cigars; for which it is more used than any other kind. It is brown, but not mottled like the *Virginian*. The *Varinas* is brought in rolls and in hands. It is spotted like the preceding. It is a mild tobacco suitable for smoking only. The *Porto Rico* is allied to the *Varinas*, and is in rolls. The *St. Domingo* is imported in leaves; it is deficient in strength. *Orinoko* comes in leaves.

2. **EUROPEAN.**—The only European tobacco extensively consumed in this country is *Amersfoort*, a Dutch tobacco. It is very mild and deficient in strength. The darker kind is the strongest, and is much esteemed for snuff; while the lighter and weaker kind is employed in the manufacture of the commonest cigars. Several *German*, *Hungarian*, and *Ukraine* tobaccos are occasionally met.

3. **ASIATIC.**—*East Indian* tobacco has never obtained a high repute, but is much esteemed for cheroots. The *Manilla* is dark coloured, and is much esteemed for cheroots. The *Shiraz*, the *Salonica* (the ancient *Thessalonica*), the *Latakia* (Laodicea), are other valued Asiatic kinds. *Turkey* tobacco is of a yellowish colour. It occurs in small, short, broad leaves. It is a weak tobacco and is cut for smoking.

MANUFACTURED TOBACCO.—Under this head are included several different forms of tobacco prepared for chewing and smoking, and for taking as snuff.

* Sinsheim, *Die Rauch. u. Schnupftabaks-Fabrikation*. 1836.

* Royle, *Illustrations*, p. 285.

1. **Chewing and Smoking Tobaccos.**—Manufacturers distinguish chewing tobaccos and those used in pipes into two kinds, called respectively cut and roll tobacco. For smoking in the pipe cut tobacco is principally used in England,—the roll, in Scotland and Ireland. Shags and cheroots form a third kind.

a. **Cut Tobaccos.**—Among these *Shag* deserves the first notice. It is prepared by moistening (with *liquor*) and compressing leaves of tobacco (virginian and Kentucky kinds principally) deprived of their midribs, then cutting the compressed mass with knife-edged chopping stamps. *Turns* is a lighter coloured and milder smoking tobacco. It derives its name from its being formerly prepared by returning shag for recutting. *Bird's-eye* is prepared like shag, with the exception that it contains the midribs of the leaves, the slices of which have been compared to the eyes of birds. *Maryland* is another kind of cut tobacco. *Canaster* or *Kanaster* is a favourite kind. It received its name from *canastra* (a Spanish word, signifying a *basket*), because it was reported in baskets. It is prepared from *Varinas* tobacco. *Oronoko*, *Arkey*, *Persian*, and *Varinas*, are also cut tobaccos.

β. **Roll or Twist Tobaccos.**—These are prepared by twisting tobacco into a kind of rope, which is moistened with liquor, and usually made up into cylindrical or barrel-shaped rolls, which are subjected to pressure before they are considered fit for sale. *Pigtail*, *Wreath-head*, *Bogie*, *Alloa*, *Cavendish*, and *Irish Twist*, are roll tobaccos for chewing and smoking.

γ. **Cigars.**—These are small rolls of tobacco, permeable to air, and adapted for smoking. *Cigars* were originally derived from the New World. They are distinguished from Cheroots by their pointed extremity called the *curl* or *twist*. The *Havannah Cigars* are in great request by smokers. Cigars, however, are extensively made in London. Cheroots were originally derived from the East. They are characterized by their truncated extremities. *Manilla Cheroots* are much valued by smokers. Cheroots, however, like cigars, are extensively manufactured in London.

2. **Snuffs.**—In the manufacture of snuff, tobacco, cut in small pieces, is first fermented by placing it in heaps and sprinkling it with water and a solution of salt; the latter prevents the tobacco becoming mouldy. The heaps soon become hot and evolve ammonia. The extent to which this process is allowed to proceed, varies with different kinds of snuff. The usual time is two or three months,—seldom less than one month. The fermented tobacco is then ground in mills, or powdered with a kind of pestle and mortar. The Scotch and Irish are prepared for the most part from the midribs; the Strasburgh, French, and Russian snuffs, from the soft part of the leaves. The shavings, sometimes termed *thirds*, are usually reground. Sal ammoniac is occasionally added to snuffs.

The immense varieties of snuffs found in the shops are reducible to two kinds, dry and moist snuffs.

a. **Dry Snuffs.**—These derive their characteristic property from being dried at a high temperature. *Scotch*, *Irish*, and *Welsh*, are well known high-dried snuffs. The latter contains lime, the particles of

which may be usually distinguished by the naked eye; hence the desiccating effect on the pituitary membrane. *Spanish snuff* is a dry snuff.

β. Moist Snuffs; Rappees. It is sometimes said that pearls are added to these snuffs to keep them moist, but several respectable manufacturers assure me this is not usual. The rappees of the snuff may be divided into three classes:—

αα. Simple Rappees.—Ex. *Brown, Black, Cuba, Carotte, and Bolangero.*

ββ. Mixed Rappees. Ex. *Hardham's Genuine No. 37.*

γγ. Scented Rappees.—Ex. *Prince's Mixture and Princess, &c.*

It is said that tobacconists employ, in the preparation of tobacco a solution of sea-salt, (sp. gr. 1.107), which is termed the *sauce liquor*, but I am assured that this is not generally the case. The liquor, it is further stated, is sometimes coloured by treacle or liquor.

COMPOSITION.—The juice of the fresh leaves of tobacco was analysed in 1809 by Vauquelin^γ. Subsequently this chemist analysed manufactured tobacco^α. In 1821 Hermbstädt^β discovered nicotine. In 1827 the leaves were analyzed by Posselt and Reinmann^δ, and in 1831 by Dr. Conwell^ε.

Vauquelin's Analysis.

An acrid volatile principle (*nicotina*).
Albumen.
Red matter, soluble in alcohol and water.
Acetic acid.
Supermalate of lime.
Chlorophyll.
Nitrate of potash and chloride of potassium.
Sal ammoniac.
Water.

Expressed juice of the leaves.

The leaves contained, in addition to the above, *woody fibre, oxalate and phosphate of lime, oxide of iron, and silica*. The two latter substances were obtained from the ashes.

Manufactured tobacco contained the same principles; and in addition, *carbonate of ammonia and chloride of calcium*, perhaps produced by the reaction of sal ammoniac and lime, which are added to tobacco to give it pungency.

Posselt and Reinmann's Analysis.

Nicotina
Concrete volatile oil (*nicotianin*)
Bitter extractive
Gum with malate of lime
Chlorophyll
Albumen and gluten
Malic acid
Lignin and a trace of starch
Salts (sulphate, nitrate, and malate of potash, chloride of potassium, phosphate and malate of lime, and malate of ammonia)
Silica
Water

Fresh leaves of tobacco

1. **NICOTINA** (*Nicotin*).—Exists not only in the leaves, but also in the roots and in the seeds^α of tobacco. It is obtained by infusing the leaves in water acidulated with sulphuric acid, concentrating the infusion, and distilling with lime or potash. The distilled product is a solution of ammonia and nicotina, and is saturated with sulphuric acid, and evaporated to dryness: the sulphate of ammonia is then to be dissolved out by ether, and decomposed by hydrate of baryta. Nicotina is obtained by spontaneous evaporation. To obtain it pure, it should be distilled by an oil-bath at the temperature of 288° F. The following are its leading properties:—It is a colourless, liquid, volatile alkali, with the odour of tobacco, and an acrid, burning taste. It restores the blue colour of red litmus.

^γ *Ann. de Chim.* lxxi. 139.

^α *Annal. du Mus. d'Hist. Nat.* t. xiv.

^β Schweigger's *Journ. fur Chem.* xxxi. 441.

^δ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1303.

^ε *Nillman's Journ.* xvii. 369.

^α E. Davy, *Lond. and Ed. Phil. Mag.* vol. vii. p. 393.

^β Buchner, *Repert. Bd.* xxxii.

and renders tumeric brown. At 375° F. it boils, and at the same time decomposition. By exposure to the air it becomes brown and thick. It is highly combustible with the aid of a wick. It is soluble in water, ether, and the oils (fixed and volatile). It combines with acids and forms the *sulphate*, *phosphate*, *oxalate*, and *tartrate*, are crystallizable; the *acetate* its atomic weight is about 210. The acetate of nicotina yields a white precipitate with a solution of bichloride of mercury, and a yellow precipitate with chloride of platinum. The precipitates (which are salts) lead to a suspicion that ammonia was present in the nicotina salt. With water the yellow precipitate obtained by chloride of platinum is dissolved into the platinum-bichloride of ammonium¹. Mr. E. Davy found that it acted as a narcotic poison on insects. The following are the quantities of nicotina yielded by 1000 parts of various kinds of tobacco²:—*Cuba*, 8.64; *Id.*, 5.28; *Virginia*, 10.00; *Ile de Vilain*, 11.20; *Lot*, 6.48; *North*, 11.28; *Wronn*, 8.20; for smoking, 3.86.

NICOTINE VOLATILE OIL OF TOBACCO (*Nicotinamin*, Hermbstädt; *Tobacco-oil*, Gmelin).—Obtained by submitting tobacco leaves, with water, to distillation. Six pounds of the leaves yielded eleven grains of oil, which swims on the surface of the liquor. This oil is solid, has the odour of tobacco, and a bitter taste. It is volatile, insoluble in water and the dilute acids, but soluble in ether and caustic potash. According to Landerer³, fresh tobacco leaves yield no oil, which, therefore, would appear to be developed by the drying of the leaves under the influence of air and water. Nicotianin excites, in the tongue and throat, a sensation similar to that caused by tobacco smoke. Hermbstädt swallowed a grain of it, and experienced, soon after, giddiness, nausea, and inclination to vomit. Applied to the nose, it causes sneezing.

EMPHYREUMATIC OIL OF TOBACCO.—Is rather less solid than the empyreumatic oil of fox-glove (see p. 1209); but it is undistinguishable from the latter by taste or smell⁴. It is produced, in part at least, by the decomposition of the constituents of tobacco. It has been suggested, that this oil is "the cursed hebenon," alluded to by Shakspeare⁵, who also calls it a "dis-

TOBACCO SMOKE.—The constituents of tobacco smoke, according to Raab⁶, are carbonic acid, carbonate of ammonia, acetate of ammonia, nicotianin, empyreumatic oil, aqueous matter (soot), moisture, and several gases. Unverdorben obtained⁷, by dry distillation of tobacco, water, oil, and resin. These products consisted of volatile oil, an oleaginous acid, an empyreumatic acid (Brandsäure), resin, a powder insoluble in potash and acids, a small quantity of odorin, a base soluble in water (nicotin?), fuscine, red matter soluble in acids, and two extractive matters, one forming a soluble, the other an insoluble, compound with lime.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. On Animals generally.—In the case of man tobacco causes nausea, vomiting, sometimes purging, universal staggering, convulsive movements, and stupor. Five grains and a half of rappee introduced into the stomach of a dog, secured by a ligature on the œsophagus, caused death in nine minutes. In another experiment, two drachms applied to a wound on the animal in an hour⁸. Sir B. Brodie⁹ found that the infusion of tobacco, thrown into the rectum, paralyzed the heart, and caused death in a few minutes. But if the head of the animal be previously secured, and artificial respiration kept up, the heart remains unaf-

¹ Gatl, *Pharm. Central Blatt für* 1836, S. 499.

² Thomson, *Org. Chem.* p. 286.

³ *Pharm. Central-Blatt für* 1835, S. 890.

⁴ Morrison, *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xxxix. p. 379.

⁵ *Hamlet*, Act i. Scene 5.

⁶ Zenker and Schenk, *Naturgesch. d. vorzügl. Handelsgew.* Bd. ii. S. 75.

⁷ Poggendorff's *Annalen*, viii. 399.

⁸ Orfila, *Tox. Gen.*

⁹ *Phil. Trans.* for 1811, p. 178.

affected; proving that tobacco disorders this organ through the medium of the nervous system only. In the *herbivora* the effects of tobacco as of other vegetable poisons, are much less marked: vomiting does not occur. Schubarth^b gave four ounces of the leaves to a horse, three times, within two hours. The pulse became irregular, the slower, afterwards quicker: respiration and the pupils were scarcely affected. For two days the stools and urine were more frequent. Moiroud^c observed no remarkable effect from the exhibition of a decoction of four ounces of tobacco to a horse.

It is remarkable that the *empyreumatic oil of tobacco* does not possess the same power of paralysing the heart. Applied to the tongue of a cat, one drop caused convulsions, and in two minutes death: on opening the body, the heart was beating regularly with force^d. Its operation, therefore, is analogous to that of hydrocyanic acid. Dr. Morries^e says, it has less tendency to induce convulsions than the empyreumatic oils of foxglove, henbane, or thornapple.

β. *On Man.*—In small doses, tobacco causes a sensation of heat in the throat, and sometimes a feeling of warmth at the stomach; the effects, however, are less obvious when the remedy is taken in liquid form, and largely diluted. By repetition it usually operates as a diuretic, and less frequently as a laxative. Accompanying these effects are oftentimes nausea and a peculiar feeling usually described as giddiness, but which scarcely accords with the ordinary acceptation of this term. As dropsical swellings sometimes disappear under the use of these doses, it has been inferred that the remedy promotes the operation of the absorbents. In larger doses it produces nausea, vomiting, and purging. Though it seldom gives rise to abdominal pain, it produces a most distressing sensation of sinking in the pit of the stomach. It occasionally acts as an anodyne, or more rarely promotes sleep. But its most remarkable effects are languor, feebleness, relaxation of muscles, trembling of the limbs, great anxiety, and tendency to faint. Vision is frequently enfeebled; the ideas confused; the pulse small and weak; the respiration somewhat laborious; the surface cold and clammy, or bathed in a cold sweat, and, in extreme cases, convulsive movements are observed. In excessive doses the effects are of the same kind, but more violent in degree. The more prominent symptoms are nausea, vomiting, and, in some cases, purging, extreme weakness and relaxation of the muscles, depression of the vascular system (manifested by feeble pulse, pale face, cold sweats, and tendency to faint), convulsive movements, followed by paralysis and a kind of torpor, terminating in death.

Taken in the form of *snuff* its principal effect is topical. It causes increased secretion of nasal mucus, and, in those unaccustomed to it

^b Wihmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gift.* Bd. iii. S. 336.

^c *Pharm. Vet.* p. 364.

^d Brodie, *op. cit.*

^e *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xxxix. p. 383.

Getting into the throat it produces a feeling of acridity and nausea. From some kinds of rappee I have experienced sickness and great prostration of strength. Lanzoni¹ an individual fell into a state of somnolency, and died on the twelfth day, in consequence of taking too much. A reasonable doubt, however, may be entertained, I think, whether these accidents really arose from snuff. The habitual use of it blunts the sense of smell and alters the tone of voice; it is unacquainted with any other well-ascertained effects, but it ascribes loss of appetite and dyspepsia to it; and Dr. Cullen² observes, that "the severe and peculiar dyspeptic symptoms produced by inveterate snuff-taking are well known; and I have more than once seen such cases terminate fatally with malignancy of the stomach and liver." I have known several inveterate snuff-takers who, after many years' use of this substance, continued it with impunity; but Dr. Cullen thinks that when the quantity of mucus is considerable, the ceasing or suppression of it, arising from snuff, is ready to occasion the very disorders of rheumatism, headache, and ophthalmia, which it had formerly relieved. It does not appear to be any good grounds for the supposed effects of the manufacture of snuff on the workmen. Sir W. Blizard³ commends the introduction of a tobacco leaf into the nose for the relief of affections of the eyes and head.

The use of tobacco by those unaccustomed to it, gives rise to the same described effects of large and excessive doses. A very remarkable case, which had almost terminated fatally, is related by Will Hall⁴. It was that of a young man, who, for his first pipe, smoked two pipes. Gmelin⁵ mentions two cases of death by smoking, in the one of seventeen, in the other of eighteen, pipes

for daily smokers, the practice, when employed moderately, produces, it is said, an increase of the secretion of saliva and buccal mucus, and has a remarkable soothing and tranquillizing effect on the system. It has made it so much admired and adopted by all classes of people, and by all nations civilized and barbarous. I am not acquainted with any well-ascertained ill effects resulting from the practice of smoking. A similar observation is made by Dr. Prout⁶. Yet Dr. Prout says it "disorders the assimilating power in general, but particularly, as I believe, the assimilation of the nitrogenous principle. I have never, indeed, been able to trace the excretion of oxalic acid to the use of tobacco; but that some other and equally poisonous principle (probably of an acid na-

¹ *Ann. On Poisons.*

² *ibid.* li. 274.

³ *Nature and Treatment of Stomach and Urinary Diseases*, p. 25. Lond. 1840.

⁴ *ibid.* op. cit.

⁵ p. 286, fol. 1720.

⁶ *Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xii. p. 11.

by Christison.

p. 774.

ture) is generated in certain individuals by its abuse, is evident in their cachectic looks; and from the dark, and often greenish yellow tint of their blood^a. There do not appear to be any good grounds for supposing that smoking is a prophylactic against contagious epidemic diseases—an opinion at one time entertained.

The practice of *chewing* tobacco is principally confined to slaves and is less frequently submitted to our observation, so that we are not so competent to speak of its effects, which, probably, are similar to those caused by smoking.

The application of tobacco to abraded surfaces is a very dangerous practice, and has in some instances been attended with violent even fatal results. Mr. Weston^b has related a case, in which expressed juice of tobacco was applied to the head of a boy, eight years, for the cure of tinea capitis. Death took place twelve hours and a half after the application.

In the form of *clyster*, tobacco has frequently proved fatal, sometimes from the use of inordinate doses by ignorant persons, occasionally in the hands of the well-informed practitioner. Dr. Keil^c has witnessed the smoke proof fatal. Sir A. Cooper^d has seen two drachms, and even one drachm, destroy life. In a case related by Sir Charles Bell^e death probably occurred from the same cause. Dr. Copland^f saw half a drachm in infusion prove fatal. More recently^g a decoction of 12 grs. of tobacco in six ounces of water used as an enema proved fatal.

The operation of tobacco resembles that of *Lobelia inflata* (LOBELIACEÆ). With foxglove tobacco agrees in several circumstances, especially in that of enfeebling the action of the vascular system (see p. 1210); though its power in this respect is inferior to that of foxglove. In its capability of causing relaxation and depression of the muscular system, and trembling, tobacco surpasses foxglove; as it does also in its power of promoting the secretion. From belladonna, stramonium, and hyoscyamus, it is distinguished by causing contraction of the pupil, both when applied to the eye and when taken internally in poisonous doses; and also by the presence of delirium and of any affection of the parts about the throat. Vogt^h and Sundelinⁱ have considered the effects of tobacco as closely allied to those of aconite; but to me the resemblance appears very slight (see RANUNCULACEÆ). The power possessed by the mentioned substance of paralysing the sentient nerves, sufficiently distinguishes it from tobacco.

USES.—The principal remedial value of tobacco consists in its power of relaxing muscular fibres, whereby it becomes a valuable

^a *Op. supra cit.* p. 25.

^b *Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xiv. p. 305.

^c *Christison, op. cit.*

^d *Œuvres Chir.* t. ii. p. 344.

^e *Anatomy and Treatment of Hernia*, p. 24.

^f *Surgical Observations*, part 2, p. 189.

^g *Dict. of Pract. Med.* art. *Colic*, vol. i. p. 371.

^h *British and Foreign Medical Review*, vol. xii. p. 362.

ⁱ *Pharmacodyn.*

^j *Handb. d. spec. Heilmittell.*

modic. As a purgative, but especially as an antispasmodic purgative conjoined, it is exceedingly serviceable in alvine obstructions. As a sedative to the vascular system it has not been used. I tried it somewhat extensively a few years since, as a substitute for blood-letting in inflammatory affections. But, while it relieved such distressing nausea, and depression, that it was with it that I could induce patients to persevere in its use, I did not find antiphlogistic powers at all proportionate, and eventually I discontinued its employment. As an anodyne, diuretic, or emetic, it is inferior to many other articles of the *Materia Medica*.

Colic, Ileus (Volvulus), Strangulated Hernia, and Constipation. The efficacy of tobacco in these diseases depends principally on its power of relaxing muscular fibres and on its purgative properties.

These effects are usually accompanied by nausea and vomiting. The remedy is applied in the form of clyster, consisting of the infusion, or of the smoke. The latter was at one time considered to be more efficacious. Heberden^k says, it causes less nausea than the infusion. It probably extends farther up the intestine than the liquid enema, and, therefore, acts on a larger surface.

But the difficulties and inconvenience of applying it, and the uncertainty of its effects, have led, for the most part, to the discontinuance of its use. In *ileus* the tobacco clyster has been recommended by Sydenham^l, by Heberden^m, by Abercrombieⁿ, and by many other distinguished authorities. The earlier it is resorted to, the more successful is it likely to prove. Indeed, when employed in the first stage of the disease, it sometimes hastens the fatal termination by exhausting the already depressed vital powers. As it is usually necessary to repeat the injection, it is of importance to use it cautiously. Dr. Abercrombie uses only fifteen grains of tobacco infused in six ounces of boiling water for ten minutes; and he gives this in an hour if no effect have been produced. I have usually employed a scruple, and have not experienced any dangerous effects from its application; and it is possible that, in persons accustomed to the use of tobacco, a somewhat larger dose might be required; but I have never met with any cases in which a scruple produced the full effect on the system that was desired. In *strangulated hernia* the tobacco clyster has frequently effected the reduction of the protruded parts when the operation appeared almost impossible; and every surgical writer speaks in the highest terms of its efficacy.

A tense hernial tumor sometimes becomes soft and relaxed by the diminished force of circulation produced by tobacco. Notwithstanding these facts, this remedy is much less frequently resorted to than formerly. Three circumstances have, I suspect, led to the disuse of its use:—first, the dangerous, if not fatal, consequences which have sometimes resulted from its employment; se-

^k *Comment. on the Hist. and Cure of Diseases*, p. 270, 3d ed. 1806.

^l *Whole Works*, 4th ed. by Peckey, p. 428.

^m *Op. cit.*

ⁿ *On Diseases of the Abdominal Viscera*.

condly, the frequency of its failure and the consequent loss of time by which the chance of recovery is diminished; thirdly, the operation for hernia being much less dreaded now than formerly, for experience has fully proved that death rarely (Mr. Pott says only once in fifty times) results from it. In *colic* from lead, and in *obstinate constipation* from spasmodic constriction, the tobacco clyster has sometimes proved most beneficial. Of the application in lead colic of compresses, soaked in a strong decoction of tobacco to the abdomen, as recommended by Dr. Graves*, I have no experience. The practice is, of course, calculated to be beneficial, but is less certain and speedy in its effect than tobacco clysters.

2. *In Ischuria and Dysury*.—When retention of urine arises from spasm of the neck of the bladder or from spasmodic stricture, tobacco by its powerfully relaxing properties, is an agent well calculated to give relief. Mr. Earle† has published several cases illustrative of its efficacy. In dysury, also, tobacco proves serviceable; it abates pain, relaxes the urinary passages, promotes the secretion of urine, and diminishing the sensibility of the parts, facilitates the expulsion of calcareous matter‡.

3. *Tetanus*.—The relaxing influence over the muscular system possessed by tobacco, suggested the employment of this remedy in tetanus. Its effects have been, like those of most other medicines in this disease, unequal. Sir J. Macgrigor§ says, that, in the advanced stage of the malady the tobacco clyster had no effect. Mr. Earle¶, however, thought it afforded temporary alleviation in a case in which he tried it. Since then several cases have been successfully treated by tobacco. Dr. O'Beirne* obtained most marked relief by its use. He employed it in the form of clyster (containing a scruple of tobacco which was repeated twice or thrice or oftener daily during eight days; and it was observed, that if by design or accident the remedy was discontinued, the spasms recurred with force. Mr. Anderson employed a decoction of the fresh leaves in the form of enema, and both with good effect. Mr. Curling† has collected accounts of nineteen cases (including those of Earle, O'Beirne, and Anderson, above referred to) treated by tobacco; of these nine recovered; and, in seven of the fatal cases, the remedy had not a fair trial; while in the eighth organic disease of the brain was found. Mr. Curling observes, that "more has now been advanced in proof of the efficacy of tobacco than can be adduced in favour of any other remedy yet resorted to." "I have not," he adds, "succeeded in finding a single case in which, being fully and fairly tried before the constitution was given way, it has been known to fail".

4. *Other Spasmodic Diseases*.—The success attending the use of

* *Dublin Hospital Reports*, vol. iv.

† *Med. Chir. Trans.* vol. vi. p. 82.

‡ Fowler, *Med. Rep. of the Effects of Tobacco*. 1783.

§ *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. vi. p. 456.

¶ *Ibid.* p. 92.

* *Dubl. Hosp. Rep.* vol. iii.

† *Edinb. Med.-Chir. Trans.* vols. i. and ii.

‡ *Treat. on Tetanus*, p. 168. 1836.

• *Op. cit.* p. 177.

o in tetanus, has led to its employment in *hydrophobia*, but o without avail. In a case of periodical *epilepsy*, Dr. Currie² ted the return of the disease by the application of a tobacco ism to the scrobiculus cordis, half an hour before the expected sm. In a very bad case of *spasm of the rima glottidis*, which t powerful depletion by the lancet, Dr. Wood³ applied with a tobacco cataplasma to the throat. In *spasmodic asthma*, p, either smoked or taken internally, in nauseating doses, has und occasionally to give relief. My own observation is un- ble to the use of tobacco smoke, which I have repeatedly to bring on convulsive cough and spasmodic difficulty of ng in persons afflicted with chronic catarrh. Dr. Sigmond⁴ e tincture of tobacco has been sold and used to a great extent, he name of tincture of lobelia, and that it proved successful in dic asthma. In *rigidity of the os uteri*, a tobacco clyster o produce relaxation, while it caused alarming constitutional ms⁵.

in Dropsy.—Tobacco was recommended, as a diuretic in , by Dr. Fowler^b, who published a number of cases of anasarca cites which had been relieved by it^c. Whatever benefit may een obtained, in these cases, by the use of tobacco, should be d, I suspect, rather to the sedative powers of this agent, than to ence over the kidneys. In small doses it is an uncertain e, and in larger doses it causes such distressing nausea and sion, that practitioners have long since ceased to use it in al cases. The ashes of the tobacco plant have also been used sy^d.

Is a topical remedy.—Dr. Vetch^e recommends the infusion, as dyne and sedative topical application, in gouty and rheumatic mation of the joints, testicle, and sclerotic coat of the eye, and ipelalous inflammation. Bergius^f recommends a fomentation acco leaves in phimosis and paraphimosis. An infusion or ent of tobacco has been used in porrigo and other skin diseases, l as in some obstinate ulcers. The smoke, applied to the hair, pular means of destroying pediculi, and has been used in the of clyster, to destroy ascarides. Dr. Sigmond^g says, tobacco tes the growth of the hair. Toothache has been relieved by o smoke.

In addition to the preceding, there are various other diseases t which tobacco has been employed. Thus in *soporose affec-* and *asphyxia*, tobacco clysters have been employed; but they

^a *Med. Rep.* vol. i. p. 163.

^b *United States' Dispensatory.*

^c *Lancet* for 1836-7, vol. ii. pp. 253-4.

^d Dr. Dewees, *Comp. Syst. of Midwif.* p. 378. 1825.

^e *Op. supra cit.*

^f See also Garnett, in *Duncan's Med. Comment.* for 1797, Dec. 11, vol. vi.

^g Gardien, in *Duncan's Med. Comment.* Dec. 1, vol. iii.

^h *Med.-Chir. Trans.* vol. xvi. p. 356.

ⁱ *Mat. Med.* i. 222.

^j *Lancet*, 1836-7, vol. ii. p. 249.

are more likely to do harm than good. Tobacco has also been used as an *anthelmintic*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Tobacco is rarely administered in solid form. Five or six grs. of snuff have been taken as an emetic, and is said to have operated as effectually as two grains of emetic tartar. In internal administration the *wine of tobacco* is generally employed. Dr. Fowler used an *infusion* (prepared with an ounce of Virginia tobacco to a pound of boiling water), which he gave in doses of sixty to a hundred drops. The best time for administering it was found to be two hours before dinner, and at bed-time. The *tobacco enema* is the infusion prepared according to the Pharmacopoeia. The *tobacco-smoke clyster* (*clyster e fumo tabaci*) is applied by means of a proper apparatus, formerly kept by the instrument-vendors. Various extemporaneous methods of employing it have been described. For external use tobacco is used in the form of *cataplasm* (made of tobacco leaves and water and vinegar), *infusion* (the *tobacco water* of shops), *smoke*, and *ointment*: all these, however, require great caution in their use, especially when applied to abraded surfaces.

ANTIDOTES.—If the poison have been swallowed, let the contents of the stomach be withdrawn as speedily as possible. No antidote has as yet been demonstrated; but the vegetable acids (infusion of nutgalls, green tea, &c.) deserve examination. As tobacco is a narcotic, the vegetable acids and coffee may be administered. In other parts of the treatment must be adapted to circumstances. If the depression of the vascular system is extreme, ammonia or brandy may be administered with good effect, and friction may be employed: even acupuncture of the heart (!) has been suggested. Artificial respiration should not be omitted, when other means have failed. If apoplectic symptoms present themselves, blood-letting may, perhaps, be requisite, as in the case related by Dr. M. H.

1. ENEMA TABACI, L. E.; *Infusum Tabaci*, D.; *Tobacco Clyster*, (Tobacco, 5j. [grs. xv. to 3ss., E.]; Boiling Water, Oj. [Oj. is the measure, D.; f3viij. E.] Macerate for an hour [half an hour, D. and strain].—The want of uniformity in the formulae of the Colleges is greatly to be regretted; and I cannot but think the latitude permitted by the Edinburgh College, in the quantity of tobacco employed, is highly objectionable, and calculated to lead to serious errors in dispensing. The tobacco clyster is used, as I have already stated, in ileus (volvulus), strangulated hernia, obstinate constipation, retention of urine, &c. It is not to be forgotten that doses of drachms, one drachm, and even half a drachm of tobacco,—nay, even a few grains only—infused in water, have proved fatal, as I have mentioned. The cautious practitioner, therefore, will not use more than 15 or 20 grains.

2. VINUM TABACI, E.; *Wine of Tobacco*.—(Tobacco, 3iijss.; Spirit of Wine, Oij. Digest for seven days, strain, express strongly the residuum.)

filter the liquors). Sedative and diuretic. Employed in dropsy, &c. Rarely used.—Dose from mx . to ml .

UNGUENTUM TABACI, Ph. United States; *Ointment of Tobacco*.—Tobacco, cut in pieces, ʒj .; Lard, lbj . Boil the tobacco in oil, over a gentle fire, until it becomes friable; then strain through linen).—Employed as an application to irritable ulcers and diseases, especially tinea capitis; but its use requires great caution.

Ointment, prepared with twenty drops of the empyrenumatic oil of tobacco and an ounce of simple ointment, has been applied with success by American practitioners, to indolent tumors and ulcers; like all other preparations of tobacco, when employed externally must be used with great caution.

LA'NUM DULCAMA'RA, Linn, L. E. D.—WOODY NIGHTSHADE;
BITTER-SWEET.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Caulis, L.—Twigs, E.—Caules, D.)

ISTORY.—Sprengel¹ considers this plant to be the *Citocatia* of the Hildegard, of Bilgen, who died A. D. 1180. But the derivation of the word *Citocatia* (*cito* and *cacare*) negatives, in my opinion, this supposition. The first undoubted notice of *Dulcamara* is in the work of Tragus¹.

GEN. CHAR.—*Calyx* permanent, five- to ten-parted. *Corolla* rotate; the tube very short; the limb four- to six-divided, spreading. *Anthers* four to six, oblong, dehiscing at the apex by pores. *Berry* roundish, two- to six-celled. *Embryo* spiral (*Bot.*

CHAR.—*Stem* shrubby, zigzag, without thorns. Upper *leaves* cymose (*Smith*).

Stem woody. *Stem* twining, branched, rising (when supported) to the height of many feet. *Leaves* acute, generally smooth; the lower ovate, or heart-shaped; upper more or less perfectly halberd-shaped; all entire at the margin. *Clusters* either opposite to the stem or terminal, drooping, spreading, smooth, alternately subdivided.

Bracts minute. *Flowers* elegant, purple, with two round spots at the base of each segment. *Berries* oval, scarlet,

—Indigenous. In hedges and thickets, especially in watery places. Flowers in June and July.

DESCRIPTION.—The annual stems (*caules* seu *stipites dulcamaræ*) collected in the autumn, after the leaves have fallen. When fresh they have an unpleasant odour, which they lose by drying. Their

¹ United States Dispensatory.

² Hist. Rei Herb.; vol. i. p. 227.

³ Sprengel, *op. cit.* p. 319.

taste is at first bitter, afterwards slightly acid and sweet. The peridermis is greenish-gray, the wood light, and the pith very light and spongy.

COMPOSITION.—The stems have been analyzed by Pfaff^m. 100 parts of air-dried stems lost 17.4 parts of water when completely dried. From 100 parts of perfectly dried stems, Pfaff obtained: *bitter sweet extractive (picraglycion)* 21.817, *vegeto-animal matter* 3.125, *gummy extractive* 12.029, *gluten with green wax* 1.4, *resin containing benzoic acid* 2.74, *gummy extractive, starch, sulphate and vegetable salts of lime* 2.0, *oxalate and phosphate of lime with extractive* 4.0, and *woody fibre* 62.0. (Excess 9.111). Desfossesⁿ has covered *solanina* in the stems.

1. **PICROGLYCION**, Pfaff (*Dulcarin*, Desfosse).—Crystalline, has both a bitter and a sweet taste, is fusible, soluble in water, alcohol, and acetic ether, and is not precipitated from its solution by either infusion of nutgalls or metallic salts. Pelletier^p thinks that it is sugar combined with *solanina*.

2. **SOLANINA**.—Resembles sulphate of quina, but its needle-like crystals are finer and shorter. It restores the blue colour of litmus paper reddened by acetic acid. It dissolves in acids, and is precipitated from its solution by the caustic alkalis. Some of the salts (as the acetate and hydrochlorate) have a gummy appearance when evaporated to dryness: others (as the phosphate and sulphate) are crystallizable. According to Blanchet it consists of *Carbon* 62.11, *Hydrogen* 8.92, *Nitrogen* 1.64, *Oxygen* 27.33. If this analysis be correct, *solanina* differs from the other vegetable alkalis in the small quantity of nitrogen which it contains. A grain of *solanina*, dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid, killed a rabbit in six hours: four grains of the sulphate caused, in an hour, paralysis of the fore legs, and, in eight hours, death^q. Soubeiran says it does not dilate the pupil like the other alkalis of *Solanaceæ*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Not very obvious. Its decoction operates as a diaphoretic and diuretic. It is said also to promote secretion from the mucous surfaces, and to diminish sensibility. In excessive doses *dulcamara* is stated to have acted as an anæsthetic and narcotic^r. Chevallier^s says, a young man experienced narcotic effects from carrying a bundle of the plant on his head. But the accuracy of all these observations has been called in question by Jos. Frank^t, by Dunal, and by Fages^u. The first gave the decoction, the last the extract and fruit, in very large doses, without any obvious effects.

USES.—*Dulcamara* has been thought serviceable in chronic pulmonary catarrhs, in rheumatic and gouty complaints, in chronic diseases, and in various cachectic conditions of the system, in which sarsaparilla has been found beneficial. As a remedy for lepra, it was introduced to the notice of British practitioners by Dr. Crichton^v. For this disease it has been declared a most effectual remedy.

^m *Syst. d. Mat. Med.* Bd. vi. S. 506.

ⁿ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. vii. p. 414.

^p Soubeiran, *Traité de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 52.

^q *Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 416.

^r Otto, *Pharm. Central-Blatt* für 1854, S. 455.

^s Murray, *App. Med.* t. i. p. 60; and Schlegel, *Hufeland's Journ.* Bd. liv. St. 2. § 1.

^t *Dict. des Drug.* t. ii. p. 228.

^u *Handb. d. Toxicol.* S. 61. 1803.

^v Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.*

man¹; while Rayer² speaks of its good effects in eczema and tiasis. In the few cases in which I have tried it, it proved useless.

DECOCTUM DULCAMARÆ, L. E. D.; *Decoction of Bittersweet*.—*Dcamara*, sliced [chopped down, *E.*], 3ss. [3j; *E.*]; Water [dis-
L. L.], Ojss [f3xxiv. *E.*; *wine measure*, D.] Boil down to a
(and strain).—Diaphoretic and diuretic. The usual dose, stated
oks, is f3ss. to f3j. But I have given f3iv. for a dose. Rayer
given four ounces of the root in decoction in twenty-four hours.

CAP'SICUM AN'NUUM, Linn. L. E. D. —COMMON CAPSICUM;
CHILLY.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

L.—Fruit of *Capsicum annuum* and other species; *Capsicum* or *Chillies*, *E.*—Capsule cum
seminibus, *D.*)

HISTORY.—The *Piperitis* or *Siliquastrum* of Pliny³ is declared by
Engel⁴ to be undoubtedly *Capsicum annuum*. But confidence in
opinion is greatly diminished by the doubt entertained as to this
being a native of Asia⁵. Of course, if it be exclusively a native
America, there is no reason for supposing that Pliny could have
acquainted with it. The term *capsicum* (κάψικον) occurs first in
Curius.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-toothed, persistent. *Corolla*
five-cleft. *Anthers* converging, two-celled, dehiscing by fis-
sile. *Berry* juiceless, papery, hollow, two- to four-celled, many-
seeded, naked. *Seeds* naked⁶. (Nees von Esenbeck.)

Char.—*Peduncles* solitary. *Fruit* oblong, pendulous. *Petioles*
orth. *Stem* herbaceous. (Willdenow.)

Herbaceous annual, one to two feet high. *Leaves* ovate or oblong,
pinnate, long-stalked, almost entire, sometimes hairy on the veins
beneath. *Flowers* white. *Berry* either scarlet or yellow, variable
shape, being oblong, round, or cordate.

Ab.—America. A doubtful native of the East Indies. Cultivated
England.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried fruit, sold by druggists as *chillies*, is flat,
more or less shrivelled, oblong, blunt or pointed at one end, while the
stalk or stalks are usually attached at the other end. The length of
the berry (independent of the stalk) is two or three inches, the breadth
half to three-quarters of an inch, the colour yellowish or reddish-
brown, the taste hot and pungent, the odour none. The epidermis is
thin and leathery: the seeds are flattened and whitish. The recent
fruit, called *capsicum* or *chillies*, grown in this country, and sold for

¹ *Synopsis of Cutan. Diseases.*

² *Treat. on Dis. of the Skin*, by Dr. Willis, p. 91.

³ *Hist. Nat. lib. xix. cap. 62; and lib. xx. cap. 66*, ed. Valp.

⁴ *Hist. Rei Herb.* vol. i. p. 201.

⁵ Roxburgh. *Fl. Ind.* vol. i. p. 573; Royle, *Illustr.* p. 1

⁶ *Trans. Linn. Soc.* vol. xvii. part i. p. 62.

pickling, is, when ripe, yellow or red, but it is frequently green: its size and shape are variable: the *oblong* varieties are one to three or four inches long: the *round* variety (*cherry*) about as large as a cherry.

COMPOSITION.—The fruit was analysed, in 1816, by Mairanx, the same year by Bucholz^c; and in the following year by Comot^d.

Bucholz's Analysis.		Braconnot's Analysis.	
Acrid soft resin (<i>capsicin</i>).....	4.0	Acrid oil.....	4.0
Wax.....	7.6	Wax with red colouring matter.....	7.6
Bitter aromatic extractive.....	8.6	Brownish starchy matter.....	8.6
Extractive with some gum.....	21.0	Peculiar gum.....	21.0
Gum.....	9.2	Animalized matter.....	9.2
Albuminous matter.....	3.2	Woolly fibre.....	3.2
Woolly fibre.....	28.0	Salts (citrate of potash 6.0, phosphate of potash, and chloride of potassium 2.4)	28.0
Water.....	12.0		
Loss.....	6.4		
Fruit of <i>Capsicum annum</i> without seeds 100.0		Fruit of <i>Capsicum annum</i>	

CAPSAICIN, Bucholz (*Acrid Soft Resin*; *Acrid Oil*, Braconnot).—Obtained by digesting the alcoholic extract in ether, and evaporating the etherial. It is a thick liquid, of a yellowish-red or reddish-brown colour, which is very fluid when heated, and, at a higher temperature, is dissipated in steam. Half a grain of it, volatilized in a large room, causes all who respire to feel the room to cough and sneeze. By exposure to air and light it solidifies and is decolorized by chlorine. It is slightly soluble in water and in vinegar; much so in alcohol, ether, oil of turpentine, and the caustic alkalies. With baryta it forms a solid acrid combination.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Capsicum belongs to the spices (p. 181), and is more closely allied, by its effects, to the pepper (p. 1099) than to any other article of the *Materia Medica*. Delandrous^e, however, considers it to be more related to pyrethrum. Its active principle is more fixed, and its operation is more permanent and violent, than mustard or horse-radish.

Its hot and fiery taste is familiar to every one. Applied to the skin, capsicum proves rubefacient and vesicant. Swallowed in moderate doses, it creates a sensation of warmth in the stomach, and in persons of languid habits proves a valuable stimulant, and promotes the digestive functions. Taken in somewhat larger quantities, it produces a glow over the body, excites thirst, and quickens the pulse. The latter effect, however, is not in proportion to its local effect. In the peppers, it is said to exercise a stimulant influence on the urino-genital organs. In excessive doses, we can easily believe vomiting, purging, abdominal pain, and gastric inflammation ascribed to it by Vogt^f, may be induced by it, though I am not acquainted with any cases in which these effects have occurred. Richter^g mentions, in addition to the symptoms just mentioned, a paralyzed and altered condition of the nervous influence, an inflammation of the head, drunkenness, and giddiness, as being produced by excessive doses.

^b *Berl. Jahrb.* Bd. xvii. S. 63.

^c *Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1310.

^d *Ann. de Chim. Phys.* vi. 122.

^e *Handb. d. sp. Heilkn.* Bd. ii. S. 44, 3^{re} Aufl.

^f *Pharmacodyn.* Bd. ii. S. 581, 2^{te} Aufl.

^g *Ausf. Arzncim.* Bd. ii. S. 178.

s.—Capsicum is more employed as a *condiment* than as a me-

It is added to various articles of food, either to improve flavour, or, if difficult of digestion, to promote their assimilation, prevent flatulence. The inhabitants of tropical climates use it to stimulate the digestive organs, and thereby to counteract the relaxing and enervating influence of external heat (see pp. 8

medicine it is principally valuable as a local stimulant to the throat, and stomach. Its constitutional not being in proportion to its topical effects, it is of little value as a general or diffusible agent. Administered internally capsicum has long been esteemed a remedy of *cynanche maligna*. It was used, in 1786, with great success by Mr. Stephens^a and by Mr. Collins^b. It promoted the resolution of the sloughs, and soon improved the constitutional powers. Mr. Headby^c also employed it both internally and by gargle. Its use has been extended to *scarlatina anginosa*^d. Gargle, in relaxed conditions of the throat, its efficacy is unlimited. The powder or tincture may be applied by means of a hair pencil to a relaxed uvula. It is a very useful gas-tulant in enfeebled, languid, and torpid conditions of the stomach. Thus, in the dyspepsia of drunkards, as well as of gouty patients, it has been found useful^e. In various diseases, attended with diminished susceptibility of stomach, capsicum is an exceedingly adjunct to other powerful remedies, the operation of which it assists by raising the dormant sensibility of this viscus: as in intermittents, low forms of fever, dropsies, &c. Dr. Wright^f speaks in high terms of it as a remedy for obviating the black vomit symptomatic of the fever of tropical climates, at one time considered incurable. A capsicum cataplasm may be used with advantage to occasion counter-irritation, in any cases in which a rubefacient counter-irritant is indicated; as in the coma and delirium of fever, in chronic rheumatism, &c.: unless kept on for a long period it does not vesiculate.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* of capsicum is usually given in doses from gr. v. to gr. x., made into pills with crumbs of bread. The *tincture* will be mentioned presently. The *infusion* is prepared by digesting ℥ij. of capsicum in f℥x. of boiling water for 24 hours) may be administered in doses of f℥ss. But, in malignant throat and scarlatina, capsicum has been employed in much larger doses. *Stephen's pepper medicine* consisted of two table-spoonsful of small red pepper [*Capsicum frutescens*], or three of the Cayenne pepper, and two tea-spoonfuls of fine salt, digested in a pint of boiling water. To the liquor, strained when cold, a pint of very sharp vinegar is added. A table-spoonful of this is given to an adult every half hour. The *capsicum gargle* is prepared by infusing ℥ss. of capsicum in a pint of boiling water;

^a Duncan's *Med. Comment.* Dec. 2nd, vol. ii. 1788.

^b *Med. Communications*, vol. ii. p. 372. 1790.

^c *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. v. p. 425. 1801.

^d Kreysig, *U. d. Schurtuchfieber*, 1803, in Voigtel's *Arzneim.*

^e Chapman, *Elem. of Therap.* vol. ii.

^f *Med. Facts and Obserr.* vol. vii.

or by adding f3vj. of the tincture to f3viij. of the infusion of or, in some cases, Stephen's pepper medicine may be used as a gargle.

TINCTURA CAPSICI, L. E. D.; *Tincture of Capsicum*.—cum, bruised [or, if percolation be followed, in moderate powder, *E.*], 3x.; Proof Spirit, Oij. [*wine measure*, D.] D. fourteen [seven, *E.*] days, and strain [strain, squeeze the residue, and filter the liquors. This tincture is best prepared by percolation, which may be commenced so soon as the capsicum is made into pulp with a little of the spirit, *E.*].—Dose ℥x. to f3j. Employed in the low stage of typhus and scarlet fevers, and in gangrenous throat, and to prevent the nausea which oil of turpentine is liable to occasion (see p. 1056). Properly diluted, it may be used as a gargle as above mentioned.

OTHER DIETETICAL, MEDICINAL, OR POISONOUS SOLANACEÆ

1. *HYOSCYAMUS ALBUS* is endowed with properties similar to those of *Atropa*, for which it has sometimes been employed in medicine^a.

2. *MANDRAGORA OFFICINALIS*, the *Mandrake*, is an acro-narcotic poison. If swallowed it purges violently^b. The roots, from their fancied resemblance to the human form, were called *anthropomorphon*, and were supposed to be barrenness^c. The root of *Bryonia dioica* is sold at the herb-shops as a substitute for mandrake.

3. Several species of *DATURA* are employed in the East: their effects are analogous to those of *D. Stramonium*. In 1802 General Gent in introduced *D. ferrox* into this country as a remedy for asthma. It was employed by it^d. Waitz^e says, that half an upright capsule acted violently on a patient. In 1811 Dr. Christie^f directed attention to *D. fastuosa*. Mr. Skipton^g adopted the decoction of the root of this plant; and Dr. Adams^h used a tincture prepared as tincture of digitalis, (*Ph. L.*). *D. Metel* and *D. Tatula* appear to possess similar properties. Both species have been employed, especially in the cause of intoxication for criminal and licentious purposesⁱ. Schubarth^j gave a pound of the bruised leaves of *D. Tatula* to a horse without effect; one ounce of the half-ripe fruit caused dejection, increased secretion, and loss of appetite. *D. arborea* operates like stramonium^k.

4. *SOLANUM NIGRUM*, or *Black Nightshade*, possesses narcotic properties. Its activity is not very great. It contains *solanina*^l. It has been employed in medicine as a resolvent^m.

^a Fouquier, *Archiv. Gén. de Méd.* Mars 1823; Chevallier, *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. u. p. 10.

^b Brandt and Ratschburgh, *Deutschl. phan. Giftgewächse*. S. 79.

^c Matthioli, *Comm. Dioscor.*

^d *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. viii. p. 365.

^e Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gift.* Bd. ii. S. 286.

^f *Ibid.* vol. vii. p. 158.

^g *Trans. Med. and Phys. Soc. Calcutta*, vol. i. p. 121.

^h *Ibid.* p. 370.

ⁱ *Land. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xxv. p. 383-384; and vol. xxvi. p. 21.

^j Wibmer, *op. cit.* p. 300.

^k *Ibid.* p. 285.

^l Brandt and Ratschburgh, *Deutschl. phan. Giftgewächse*, S. 83; Orfila, *Toxicol. Gé.*

^m Gataker, *Obs. on the Use of Solanum*, 1757; Bromfield, *Account of the English* 1757.

Solanum tuberosum, or the *Potatoe*, is, next to the *Cerealia*, the most important vegetable for dietetical purposes. It was

p. 253.



tuberosum.

p. 254.



The *Potatoes* are boiling containing the starch granules. The potatoe boiling.

FIG. 255.



Potatoe starch seen by the microscope.

each particle (Fritzsche).

two.

each having two hila.

is broken by pressure and water; the latter remains solid (Payen).

introduced into England, from America, in 1586, by Sir Walter Raleigh. The part employed as food is produced by the subterranean stems, and is called a *tuber*: the parts on it, called *eyes*, are buds, which, with another portion of the tuber, are used for multiplying the species, under the name of *sets*. The tissue of potatoes is cellular; each cell containing from ten to twelve grains of starch^a. Both in the cells and in the intercellular spaces is an albuminous liquid. By boiling, the cells are separated, the starch grains absorb the albuminous liquid, swell up, and completely fill the cells; while the albumen coagulates, and forms irregular fibres, which are placed between the starch grains.

Potatoes in which these changes are complete, are called *mealy*, while those in which the liquid is only partially absorbed, and the coagulation imperfectly effected, are denominated *doughy* or *watery*^b. Potatoes have been repeatedly subjected to chemical examination. The most important labours are those of Einhof, Lampadius, and Vauquelin^c. The principal constituents of potatoes are *starch*, *starchy fibrin*, *albumen*, *gum*, *acids*, *salts*, and *water*. The relative proportions vary with the season, the varieties of the potatoe, &c. Otto has discovered *solanina* in the potatoe, especially in the bud—a fact which explains the cause of the ill effects which have been observed to arise from the use of germinated potatoes by cattle^d.

Payen and Persoz^e found *diastase* in the neighbourhood of the bud of the potatoe. *Potatoe starch* (*English Arrow-Root*, offic. *Amylum Solani tuberosi*) consists of particles of varied shapes and sizes; the normal form is probably ovate. Their size varies from one-six hundredth to one-thirtieth of a line in diameter. They are characterized by concentric rings observed on their surface, and which Fritzsche^f regards as indications of concentric layers, of which he asserts these grains to be composed. The hilum is circular. The cracks observed on some of the larger grains proceed usually from the hilum (see p. 935, fig. 173). The particles of the *fecula* of *Canna coccinea* (see p. 1014, fig. 190) present similar rings, but are much larger. *Sago* is made of po-

^a Mémoire sur l'Organisation intérieure et extérieure des tubercles du *Solanum* in *Mémoires du Muséum d'Hist. Naturelle*, t. xix. Paris, 1830.

^b Poggendorff's *Ann. d. Phys. u. Chem.* Bd. xxxii. S. 159.

^c *Ann. d. Chem.* Bd. ii.; and Thomson's *Organ. Chem.*

^d *Central-Blatt für 1834*, S. 455.

^e *Org. Chem.* p. 666.

tatoo starch. It has already been described (see p. 935). Potatoe starch has been analyzed by Berzelius and Guérin-Vary. According to the latter¹, one hundred parts consist of 2.12 parts of matter insoluble in water (*tegumentary*), and of 38.13 of *soluble amidin*, and 59.75 of *amylin*: the *amidin* consists of $C^{10}H^{10}O_6$, and the *amylin* of $C^{10}H^{15}O_6$. The quantity of starch obtained from potatoes varies with the kind used, as well as with the season: one hundred pounds of potatoes yield in August about 10 lbs., in September 14½ lbs., in October 14½ lbs., in November 17 lbs., in March 17 lbs., in April 13½ lbs., in May 10 lbs.² Starch is sometimes manufactured from potatoes. By fermentation potatoes yield a liquid (*potatoe wine*) of good quality³. By distillation this yields *potatoe oil*, from which a volatile oil (*oil of potatoes*) has been extracted (see p. 345). *Extract*, obtained from the stalks and leaves of potatoes, was declared by Latham⁴ to possess narcotic properties, in doses of two or three grains; but the cases adduced are not satisfactory. Furthermore, his experiments were repeated by Dr. Worsham⁵ with very different results; for 100 grains produced insensible effects. The observations of Nauche, however, tend to confirm Latham's statements. The tubers (potatoes), when boiled, are a valuable article of food both for men and animals. Those of good quality are not only perfectly nutritious, but highly nutritious, and easy of digestion. In the raw state they are found less nutritive for animals, while on man they are said to produce purgative and diuretic, and to excite, slightly, the nervous system⁶. The process of cooking is probably useful in two ways; by rendering the starch digestible, secondly, by extracting some noxious matter. Nauche⁷ found the decoction of potatoes endowed with medicinal properties; and Otto, as already mentioned, detected solanina in them. Potatoes have been praised as useful antiscorbutic.

6. *CAP'SICUM FRUTESCENS*, Linn. yields the capsules sold by druggists as *pepper* or *bird pepper* (*bacca capsici*), as I have satisfied myself by comparing the commercial article with the East Indian Solanaceæ belonging to the Linnæan Society. These capsules do not exceed an inch in length, and are about three lines broad: their colour is orange red; their odour aromatic and pungent. Their properties are similar to those of chillies (see p. 1257); thus they are much hotter and more fiery. Their powder is *Cayenne Pepper*, extensively employed as a condiment. *Cayenne Lozenges* and *Essence of Cayenne* (an alcoholic tincture) are kept in the shops.

ORDER XXXIX.—BORAGINACEÆ, Lindley.—THE BORAGINACEÆ TRIBE.

BORAGINACEÆ, Jussieu.

The plants of this Order are harmless, and, for the most part, inert. The prevailing constituent is mucilage. Nitre is also found in some species, as a colouring principle (*anchusic acid* $C^{17}H^{16}O_4$) of *Anchusa tinctoria*, or *Alkanet*, which dissolves in fatty substances, and hence is employed to colour unguents and *lip salve* and *hair oil*. It becomes blue on the addition of an alkali.

¹ Journ. de Pharm. t. xlii. p. 210.

² DeCandolle, Phys. Vég. p. 181.

³ Loudon's Encycl. of Agriculture, p. 853.

⁴ Donovan, in Lardner's Cyclopædia.

⁵ Med. Trans. vol. i. p. 92.

⁶ United States Dispensatory.

⁷ Nauche, Journ. de Chim. Méd. t. vii. p. 373.

⁸ Ibid.

⁹ Julia-Fontenelle, Ibid. t. ii. p. 129.

ORDER XL.—CONVOLVULACEÆ, R. Brown.—THE BIND-WEED TRIBE.

CONVOLVULI, Jussieu.

STYLI CHARACTER.—*Calyx* five-sepaled. *Sepals* persistent, equal, or unequal, in one-three rows; often becoming enlarged. *Corolla* monopetalous, pogynous, regular; the *limb* five-plicate, or five-lobed; contorted in aestivation. *Stamens* five, inserted into the corolla. *Anthers* often contorted after rejection of the pollen. *Nectary* annular, often conspicuous. *Ovary* single, 2- to four-celled; or two to four ovaries. *Cells* one- to two-seeded. *Style* 2, entire or bifid. *Stigma* bilobed. *Fruit* dehiscing by the valves; rarely inversely. *Seeds* inserted into the base of the ovaries: *testa* black. *Cotyledons* foliaceous, corrugated. *Radiote* incurved, inferior.—Generally twining plants, with alternate, simple, entire, or lobed *leaves*. *Pedicels* bibracteate. *Stems* often filled with a milky purgative juice.

PROPERTIES.—The roots contain a milky purgative juice, which owes its essential properties to resin.

CONVOLVULUS SCAMMONIA, Linn., L. E. D.—THE SCAMMONY.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Gummy-resins, L. D. —Gummy-resinous exudation from incisions into the root, E.)

HISTORY.—A purgative substance called *σκαμμώνια*, was known to the Greeks long before the time of Hippocrates^a. The father of medicine, who frequently employed it, says that it evacuates, both upwards and downwards, bile and mucus, and expels flatus^a. There is, however, some reason to believe that the ancients did not procure scammony from the same plant which yields ours. Dierbach^c says they procured it from *Convolvulus sagittifolius*, Sibthorp. But Sibthorp^d refers the scammony of Dioscorides to the *Convolvulus* *iosus*.

It deserves notice, that the term *scammonia* is applied by pharmacists to purgative resinous substances obtained from *Convolvulaceæ* and *Asclepiadaceæ*. At present I confine myself to the scammony procured from *Convolvulaceæ*. The other kind will be detailed hereafter (see *Asclepiadaceæ*).

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Sepals* five. *Corolla* campanulate. *Style* two. *Stigmas* two, linear-cylindrical, often revolute. *Ovary* two-celled, four-ovuled. *Capsule* two-celled, two-seeded (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* sagittate, truncate behind. *Peduncles* rounded, at three-flowered.

Root perennial, tapering, three or four feet long, with an acrid, milky juice. *Stems* numerous, twining, herbaceous, smooth. *Leaves* long petioles, acuminate, with pointed lobes at the base. *Peduncles* solitary, scarcely twice so long as the leaves. *Bracts* awl-shaped. *Sepals* obovate, truncated, with a reflexed point, coloured at the edge. *Corolla* pale yellow, with purple stripes. *Stamina* shorter than the

^a Vagels, *Arzneimittell.* Bd. i. S. 17; Bischoff, *Handb. d. Arzneimittell.* Bd. i. S. 40.

^b *De Herb. Med.* p. 397, ed. Furs.

^c *Arzneimittell. d. Hippokrat.* S. 138.

^d *Fl. Græc.* t. 192.

corolla; *anthers* erect, sagittate. *Style* as long as the *stamens*; *stigmas* white.

Hab.—Hedges and bushy places in Greece and the Levant.

PREPARATION.—The method of procuring scammony is, according to Dr. Russel¹, as follows:—Having cleared away the earth from the upper part of the root, the peasants cut off the top in an oblique direction, about two inches below where the stalks spring from it. Under the most depending part of the slope they affix a shell, or some other convenient receptacle, into which the milky juice flows. It is then left about twelve hours, which time is sufficient for drawing off the whole juice: this, however, is in small quantity, each root affording but a few drachms. This milky juice from the second roots is put together often into the leg of an old boot, for want of some more proper vessel, when in a little time it grows hard, and is the genuine scammony. It is, however, very probable that the process now mentioned is not the only one employed, but that others similar to those described by Dioscorides and Mesue, are also resorted to. Moreover, various substances are added to scammony while yet soft. Dr. Russel says, wheat-flour, ashes, or fine sand are used for this purpose; and, I may add, chalk.

DESCRIPTION.—Scammony is usually imported from Smyrna. Occasionally it comes by way of Trieste. Still more rarely it is brought from Alexandretta. It comes over in boxes and drums, which are frequently lined with tin. The finest kind is called *virgin* or *chryma scammony*. Other varieties are denominated *seconds*, *thirds*, &c. Formerly the term *Aleppo scammony* was applied to the first, and that of *Smyrna scammony* to the inferior kinds. No such distinction now exists in English commerce. The *scammony in shells*, or the *Antioch scammony*, described by Martius², are unknown by these names to our principal dealers; nor is any distinct kind known as *Smyrna scammony*. I am informed by a Turkey merchant, who formerly resided at Smyrna, that scammony is brought into Smyrna in the soft state, on camels. Here it is mixed with various impurities by persons (Jews), who are denominated scammony makers, who adulterate it, and thereby lower its value to suit the market. Formerly the demand in London was principally for second and third qualities; but now virgin scammony is more in request, and is met with in much greater abundance.

The characters of good scammony are as follows:—It readily fractures between the fingers, or by the pressure of the nail; its sp. gr. is about 1·2; its fracture is dark, glistening, and resinous; its fractured surface should not effervesce on the addition of hydrochloric acid; the decoction of the powder, filtered and cooled, is not rendered blue by tincture of iodine; 100 grains, incinerated with nitrate of ammonia, yield about three grains of ashes (according to my experiments); sulphuric ether separates at least 78 per cent. of resin (principally) dried at 280° F.

¹ *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vol. p. 13. 1776.

² *Pharmacogn.*

Fracture glistening, almost resinous, if the specimen be old and dry: mucic acid does not cause effervescence on its surface: the decoction of its powder, filtered and cooled, is not rendered blue by tincture of iodine. Sulphuric acid separates at least eighty per cent. of resin dried at 280°." *Ph. Ed.*

1. *Virgin Scammony* (*Lachryma Scammony*; *superior Aleppo scammony*, Guib.)—It usually occurs in amorphous pieces; but a careful examination of some large lumps has led me to believe that they are rolled portions of a mass, which, when in the soft state, had a rounded form. The whitish-grey powder, which covers some of the pieces, effervesces with hydrochloric acid; and I have no doubt, therefore, that the masses have been rolled in chalk. Virgin scammony is friable, easily reduced to small fragments between the fingers, by the pressure of the nail, and has, according to my experiments, sp. gr. of 1.210. Its fractured surface is resinous, shining, greenish-black; presents small air cavities, and numerous grey semi-transparent splinters, or fragments, when examined by a magnifying glass, and does not effervesce on the addition of hydrochloric acid. When rubbed with the finger moistened with ether, water, or saliva, it readily forms a milky liquid. If we examine thin fragments, or splinters, by transmitted light, we observe them to be semi-transparent at the edges, and of a grey-brown colour. In the same piece we sometimes find some portions shining and blackish, as above described, while others are dull-greyish. This difference depends, probably, as Dr. Russel has suggested, on different methods of drying. Virgin scammony readily takes fire, and burns with a yellowish flame. Its odour is peculiar, somewhat analogous to old cheese: its taste is sweet at first, afterwards acrid. The decoction of its powder, when filtered and cold, is not rendered blue by tincture of iodine. When incinerated in a crucible, it leaves a minute portion only of ash.

2. *Scammony of second quality.* (*Seconds*, Commerce.)—A few years since this kind was considered to be of the first quality. It includes two sub-varieties:—

a. *Second Scammony in amorphous pieces.*—In its external appearance, brittleness, odour, and taste, it resembles virgin scammony, from which it is distinguished by its greater sp. gr. (according to my experiments being 1.463), its fracture being dull, or very slightly shining; and by its colour, which is greyish. Hydrochloric acid causes effervescence when applied to a fractured surface. The decoction, when filtered and cold, is not rendered blue by iodine. This kind has been adulterated with chalk, but not with flour.

b. *Second Scammony, in large regular masses.*—This kind is imported either in boxes or drums, into which it seems to have been introduced when soft, and to have hardened subsequently: hence its form is that of the package in which it was imported. A sample of a circular cake (about twelve inches diameter, and several inches thick) presents a dull-greyish fracture. Its sp. gr., according to my experiments, is 1.359. Hydrochloric acid, applied to the surface, causes effervescence. The decoction, filtered and cooled, is rendered blue by iodine. This sub-variety, then, has been adulterated with both flour and chalk.

I have sometimes met with this kind of scammony having a soft cheesy consistence.

3. *Scammony of third quality.* (*Thirds, Commerce.*)—Under the name I have received scammony in the form of circular flat cakes, about five inches in diameter, and one inch thick. They are heavy, dense, and much more difficult to fracture than the preceding kinds. The fractured surface, in some samples, is resinous and shining, in others dull; it has air cavities, and numerous small white spots (chalk); its colour is greyish to greyish-black. The sp. gr. varies in different samples, from 1.276 to 1.543. Hydrochloric acid, applied to a recently fractured surface, causes effervescence. The decoction filtered and cooled, is rendered blue by tincture of iodine. Hence both flour and chalk have been used for adulteration. I have received portions of five cakes of this variety of scammony, on which were marked the actual quantity of chalk which had been intermixed in each sample. In 100 parts of the cakes the proportions of chalk were respectively as follows:—13.07, 23.1, 25.0, 31.05, and 37. These numbers were furnished by the importer to one of our most respectable wholesale druggists, from whom I received them.

The foregoing are the usual kinds of scammony found in commerce. I possess four other varieties:—

a. *Factitious Scammony.* (*Scammonium Smyrnenae factitium*, Gray).—I bought this as *Smyrna Scammony*, under which name I formerly described it*. It consists of circular flat cakes, about half an inch thick. It is blackish, and has, externally, a slaty appearance; it breaks with difficulty; its fracture is dull and black. Its sp. gr. is 1.412. Moistened and rubbed it evolves the smell of guaiacum. Boiled with water it yields a turbid liquor (which is not rendered blue by iodine) and deposits a blackish powder; the latter, boiled with alcohol, yields a solution which becomes greenish-blue on the addition of nitric acid, showing the presence of guaiacum.

β. *Indian Scammony.*—From my friend, Dr. Royle, I have received a sample of scammony met with in the Indian bazaars. It is light, porous, of a greenish-grey colour; gritty under the teeth, as if containing a considerable quantity of sand, and having a balsamic olibanum-like odour.

γ. *Trebizon Scammony* (?).—In 1832 a substance was imported from Trebizond under the name of scammony, which was unsaleable here. The sample I received of it is a portion of cake apparently round, flat below, and convex above. Its colour is light-greyish or reddish-brown: when moistened the surface becomes glutinous and odorous; its taste is sweet, nauseous, and somewhat bitter. In its external appearance it has more resemblance to benzoin than scammony.

δ. *French or Montpellier Scammony.*—This is the produce of *Cynanchum speliacum*. (See ASCLEPIADACEÆ.)

COMMERCE.—In 1839 the quantity of scammony on which duty (2s. 6d. per lb.) was paid, amounted to 8,551 lbs.

COMPOSITION. a. *Of the Root.*—The dried root of *Centaurium Scammonia* was analyzed, in 1837, by Marquart†, who obtained for it the following substances:—*Resin* 4.12, *sugar*, *convolvulin*, and *extractive* 13.68, *resin and wax* 0.55, *gun* 5.8, *extractive* 2.4, *starch* 7.7, *extractive* soluble in hot, but not in cold, water 1.4 [*salts* and *mucous fibre* 65.05]. The resin, the wax, and a portion of the gum, are ex-

* *Land. Med. Gaz.* vol. xx. p. 931.

† *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1837*, S. 667.

in the milky juice of the latex vessels (*vasa laticis*); while the gum, extractive, and salts dissolved in water, constitute the contents of the cells; and in this juice the starch globules float.

U.S. Pharm.—This is analogous to that of the scammony of commerce.

CONVOLVULIN.—A substance supposed by Marquart to be a vegetable alkali. It acts feebly as a vegetable alkali, and is precipitated from its watery solution by the addition of nutgalls. Marquart thinks it probably exists in jalap.

Scammony.—Bouillon, Lagrange, and Vogel¹, analyzed two kinds, one called Aleppo, the other Smyrna scammony. Marquart² described twelve kinds; of these, eight he considers to be the product of *Convolvulus Scammonia*, while the remaining four, which, he says, are in commerce called *Smyrna scammony*, he regards, though he admits no sufficient proof, as the produce of *Periploca Secamone*,

Marquart's Analyses.

	In shells. Sp. gr. 1.3.	Irregular pieces. Sp. gr. 1.25.		Round calves. Sp. gr. 1.503.
.....	81.25	78.5	Alpha resin, with traces of wax.....	5
.....	0.75	1.5	Beta resin.....	1
.....	4.50	3.5	Extractive taken up by alcohol.....	11
.....	—	2.0	..... water.....	18
.....	3.00	2.0	Gum, with sulphate of lime.....	20
.....	—	1.5	Mucilage.....	5
.....	1.75	1.25	Starch.....	23
.....	1.50	3.5	Colouring matter.....	2
.....	3.75	2.75	Woolly fibre, oxides, extractive, &c.....	11
.....	—	—	Inorganic salts, silica, &c.....	4
.....	3.50	3.5		
Aleppo Scammony.....	100.00	100.0	Smyrna Scammony.....	100

IN OF SCAMMONY (see 1269).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—The experiments of Orfila^a lead us to infer that scammony is not poisonous. "I have," says he, "frequently administered four drachms of it to a dog who had the œsophagus afterwards tied, and have only observed no evacuations." On horses and other herbivorous animals its action is very uncertain. Gilbert^a states, that six drachms killed a dog in twenty days, without having caused purging. Viborg^b gave half an ounce to a dog caused several loose stools: the same dose had no effect on a badger. It is probable, however, that in the experiments now referred to, adulterated scammony was employed.

^a *Ann. Chim.* lxxii. p. 69.

^b *Op. supra cit.*

^c *Toxicol. Gen.*

^d Mouroud, *Pharm. Vét.* p. 271.

^e Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gifte*, Bd. ii. S. 181

β. On Man.—The effects of pure scammony are those of a powerful and drastic purgative. As the greater part of the commercial drug is largely adulterated, practitioners are, I suspect, scarcely acquainted with the operation of the genuine article, which appears to me to possess nearly double the activity of that usually found in commerce. As the evacuant powers of scammony depend on its local irritation, it operates more energetically when there is a deficiency of intestinal mucus, and is then very apt to gripe; and *vice versâ*, when the intestines are well lined with secretion, it passes through with much less effect. In its operation scammony is closely allied to jalap, to which it is more active, while its odour and taste are less nauseous. It is less irritant than gamboge.

Uses.—Scammony is, of course, inadmissible in inflammatory conditions of the alimentary canal, on account of its irritant qualities. It is well adapted for torpid and inactive conditions of the abdominal organs, accompanied with much slimy mucus in the intestines. It is principally valuable as a smart purgative for children, on account of the smallness of the dose necessary to produce the effect, the slight taste, and the energy, yet safety, of its operation. When used in them, it is generally associated with calomel. Where a milder purgative is required, it may be conjoined with rhubarb, sulphate of potash, and an aromatic. It may be employed to open the bowels in constipation; to expel worms, especially of children; to act as a hydragogue purgative, on the principle of counter-irritation, as in affection of the head and dropsies; and for any other purpose for which an active cathartic may be required.

ADMINISTRATION.—For an adult the usual dose of commercial scammony is ten grs. to a scruple; but of virgin scammony from ten to fifteen grs. In order to diminish its irritant and griping qualities, it should be finely divided. For this purpose it may be intimately mixed with some bland powder (as gum, starch, sugar, &c.), or made into an emulsion with milk.

1. PULVIS SCAMMONII COMPOSITUS, L. D.; *Compound Powder of Scammony.*—(The *London and Dublin Colleges* direct it to be prepared with Scammony; Hard Extract of Jalap, of each 3ij.; Ginger 3ss. Rub them separately to very fine powder; then mix them.—The *Edinburgh College* directs it to be made of equal parts of Scammony and Bitartrate of Potash, triturated together to a very fine powder).—The effects of scammony and of extract of jalap being very similar, little or no advantage can be obtained by the intermixture of these substances. The ginger is intended to correct the griping of the other ingredients. The bitartrate of potash, used by the *Edinburgh College*, can do little more than serve to divide the scammony. Compound powder of scammony is cathartic, and is used as a smart purge for children, especially where much mucous slime is contained in the bowels, and in worm cases.—The dose of the *London and Dublin* preparation for an adult is from grs. x. to ʒj.; for children under a twelvemonth old, from grs. iii. to grs. v. The dose of the *Edinburgh* preparation for an adult is from grs. xv. to 3ss.

2. PULVIS SCAMMONII CUM CALOMELANE: *Powder of Scammony & Calomel.*—(Scammony, ʒj.; Calomel; Sugar, of each ʒss. Mix.) Though this preparation is not contained in any of the British Pharmacopœias, yet the frequency of its employment in the diseases of children is a sufficient apology for its introduction here.—Dose, for an adult, grs. x. to grs. xx.; for children, from grs. iv. to grs. x. according to the age of the patient.

This preparation may be employed as a substitute for the old *Pis Basilicus* or *Royal Powder*, which consisted of equal parts of scammony, calomel, cream of tartar, and antimonie acid.

CONFECTIO SCAMMONII, L.; Electuarium Scammonii, D.; Confection of Scammony.—(Scammony, powdered, ʒjss.; Cloves, bruised; Sugar, powdered, each ʒvj.; Oil of Caraway, fʒss.; Syrup of Roses, such as may be sufficient. Rub the dry ingredients together to a fine powder, and preserve them; then, whenever the Confection is to be used, the syrup being gradually poured in, rub again; lastly, oil of Caraway being added, mix them all, *L.*—The *Dublin Code* orders the syrup to be dropped on the powders, the oil of Caraway then added, and all mixed together).—A warm or aromatic cathartic.—Dose, for an adult, ʒj. to ʒj.; for children, grs. iii. to x. It is seldom employed.

EXTRACTUM sive RESINA SCAMMONII, E.: Extract or Resin of Scammony.—(Take any convenient quantity of Scammony in fine powder; boil it in successive portions of proof spirit till the spirit is dissolved any thing; filter; distil the liquid till little buter passes over. Then pour away the watery solution from the matter at the bottom; agitate the resin with the successive portions of soft water till it is well washed; and, lastly, dry it at a temperature not exceeding 240°.)—It is brownish, and in thin layers transparent: when heated it evolves a peculiar, not disagreeable, odour; it is fusible and combustible. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and oil of turpentine. Its alcoholic solution is feebly acid; the addition of water causes a white precipitate (*hydrate of resin*). Precipitates (*sallic scammoniates*?) are also produced by alcoholic solutions of acetate of lead and the acetate of copper. Caustic potash deepens the colour of the solution. Scammony resin may be decolorized by animal charcoal, without having its purgative qualities affected. Its composition, according to Mr. Johnston*, is $C^{40} H^{33} O^{20}$. It is remarkable for containing the largest quantity of oxygen of any resin hitherto analyzed" (Johnston). When pure or virgin scammony can be obtained, the resin is an unnecessary preparation. Scammony resin is a drastic cathartic.—Dose, grs. viij. to grs. xij. When administered it should be intimately divided, either by some bland powder, or still better by an emulsion.

* Marquart, *op. cit.*

† *Journ. de Pharm.* t. xiii. p. 589.

‡ *Phil. Trans.* for 1840, p. 341.

5. *MISTURA SCAMMONII, E.*; *Mixture of Scammony*.—(Resin Scammony, gr. viij.; Unskimmed milk, f. ʒiij. Triturate the resin with a little of the milk, and gradually with the rest of it until a uniform emulsion is formed).—This is an imitation of *Planchet's purgative potion*, except that two drachms of sugar and three or four drops of cherry-laurel water are omitted. It is one of the most agreeable purgative draughts that can be taken.

2. *IPOMÆA PUR'GA, Wenderoth, E.*—THE JALAP *IPOMÆA*.

Ipomæa Jalapa, Nuttall, L.—*I. Schiedeana, Zuccarini.*

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Radix, L. D.*—*Root, E.*)

HISTORY.—De Paiva^f thinks that Jalap was known to Dodoens in 1552, to Monardes in 1568, and to Clusius in 1574^g. But Banks (who calls it *Bryonia Mechoacana nigricans*) says it was brought from India, under the name of *Chelapa*, or *Celapa*, about eleven years before the time he wrote (the date of the preface to his work is 1610; that is, about 1609 or 1610. Its name seems to be derived from Xalapa, a town of Mexico.

The *Convolvulus Jalapa* described and figured by Woodville^h and Desfontainesⁱ, and adopted by the *Dublin College* as the source of the commercial jalap, is now well known to yield none of this drug. The real jalap plant was first described by Mr. Nuttall^k; but the name (*Ipomæa Jalapa*) he gave to it had been already applied by Pursh to another plant. In the same year Dr. Schiede^l and Dr. Wenderoth^m noticed it; and in 1832 it was described and figured by Zuccariniⁿ.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Sepals* five. *Corolla* campanulate. *Stamens* included. *Style* one. *Stigma* two-lobed; the lobes capitate. *Ovary* two-celled; cells two-seeded. *Capsule* two-celled (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—*Root* tuberose; incrassated, perennial. *Stems* annual, twining, branched, smooth. *Leaves* ovate, acuminate, cordate at base, quite entire, and smooth on both sides. *Peduncles* one- or three-flowered. *Sepals* unequal, obtuse, smooth. *Corolla* salverform, with a subclavate, cylindrical tube, and a subpentagonal horizontally-expanded limb. *Stamina* exserted (Zuccarini).

Root perennial, tuberose, irregularly ovate-conical, terminating superiorly in some subcylindrical fibrous branches; covered by a thin, dirty, blackish epidermis; internally white and fleshy. *Stems* herbaceous. *Leaves* alternate, petioled. *Tube of the corolla* purplish violet (red lake).

^f Voigtels' *Arzneimittel*. Bd. i. S. 117.

^g See some remarks on this subject in *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831*, S. 553-6.

^h *Prodromus*, p. 133.

ⁱ *Med. Bot.* p. 59.

^k *Ann. Mus. d'Hist. Nat.* t. ii.

^l *American Journ. of Med. Sciences for Feb.* 1803.

^m *Linnaea*, v. 3. Jull, 1830, p. 473.

ⁿ *Ibid.* viii. 513.

^o *Acta Acad. Reg. Monacensis*, vol. 2.

—In the woods of the Mexican empire, near Chicanquiac, at an elevation of nearly 6,000 feet above the level of the sea. Jalapa is the principal market for the root, from whence it is exported to Europe by the port of Vera Cruz.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried tubers (*radix jalapæ*) found in commerce exceed a pound each in weight. They vary in size, from that of a nut to that of a fist. When entire they are usually more or less rounded, and pointed at the two opposite extremities. The larger tubers are frequently incised, apparently to facilitate desiccation. They are covered with a thin, brown, wrinkled cuticle. They should be hard, and difficult to powder. When broken, good tubers present a deep yellowish-gray colour, interspersed with deep concentric circles. The slices vary in their shape, colour, and properties. Those of inferior quality are light, whitish, and

they usually appear to be quarter segments of transverse tubers; they are called *spurious jalap*, or, from their shape, *cocked-jalap*. The *light* or *fusiform jalap*, called in Mexico *male jalap*, and by Guibourt ^g, is said to be the produce of *Ipomœa Orizabensis*.

Jalap is very apt to become worm-eaten; but the insects which attack it devour the amylaceous matter, and leave the resinous matter. *Worm-eaten jalap* is well adapted for the preparation of extract. **SOURCE.**—Jalap is imported, in bales, from Vera Cruz direct, or indirectly by way of New York, or other places. In 1839, duty (at 1 lb.) was paid on 37,211 lbs.

ANALYSIS.—Jalap was analyzed, in 1817, by Cadet de Gassicourt, and more recently by Gerber ^g. Other less complete analyses have been made by Henry ^h, by Ledanois ⁱ, and by Nees v. Esenbeck and Marquart ^j. In 1835 Cannobio analyzed a variety of jalap called *malappone* ^k.

Gerber's Analysis.

Water-soluble matter.....	7.8
Resin.....	3.2
Starch.....	17.9
Extractive.....	14.4
Woody fibre.....	8.2
Crystalline sugar.....	1.9
Other soluble salts.....	15.6
Albumen.....	3.2
Water-soluble salts.....	3.9
Water-soluble matter.....	6.0
Water-soluble matter.....	4.8
Water-soluble matter.....	2.4
Water-soluble matter.....	1.4
Water-soluble matter.....	1.7
Water-soluble matter.....	3.0
Water-soluble matter.....	4.6
Jalap.....	100.0

Henry's Analysis.

	Light.	Sound.	Worm-eaten.
Resin.....	12	9.6	14.4
Extractive.....	15	28.0	25.0
Starch.....	19	20.4	20.6
Woody fibre.....	54	42.0	40.0
Jalap.....	100	100.0	100.0

Nees v. Esenbeck and Marquart's Analysis.

	Root of <i>Ipomœa Purga.</i>	Commer- cial Jalap.	False Jalap.
Extractive.....	20.416	27.50	6.66
Resin.....	12.083	13.33	18.33
Matters insoluble in alcohol.....	67.500	59.16	75.00
Jalap.....	100.000	100.00	100.00

^g *Hist. des Drog.* i. 523.

^h Pelletan, *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. x. p. 10.

ⁱ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. iii. p. 493.

^j Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chemie*, 1825, ii. 8. 1299.

^k *Bull. de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 87.

^l *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. v. p. 508.

^m *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1835*, S. 695.

ⁿ *Ibid.* für 1835, S. 304.

JALAP RESIN.—Obtained by mixing the alcoholic tincture of jalap (by percolation or digestion) with water. The precipitated resin is to be with warm water, and then dissolved in alcohol. By evaporation the yields the resin. Planche ^a has proposed another process. By digesting animal charcoal the alcoholic solution of the resin is rendered nearly colourless, and by evaporation yields an almost colourless resin (*resina jalapa alba* ^b). Jalap resin is soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in water. Mixed with milk, it does not form an emulsion, but its particles unite into a mass. By this it may be distinguished from scammony resin ^c. It is insoluble in fixed and volatile oils. Its insolubility in oil of turpentine is a means of separating the intermixture of some other resins, as of rosin ^d. Decolorized jalap resin is composed, according to Goebel ^e, of Carbon 36.62, Hydrogen 9.47, and Oxygen 53.91; but Johnston ^f declares this analysis to be incorrect, and gives the formula as the formula for the resin, $C^{40} H^{24} O^{12}$.

According to Buchner and Herberger ^g, jalap resin is composed of a positive basic substance, which they term *jalapin*, and of an electropositive resinous acid, soluble in alkalis. The latter I shall call *jalapic acid*.

a. Jalapin.—Constitutes not quite nine-tenths of jalap resin. When an acetate of lead is added to an alcoholic solution of jalap resin, decomposition occurs: acetate of jalapin remains in solution, while lead precipitates. When the solution has been deprived of acetic acid of lead, and alcohol, the jalapin remains. It is a transparent colourless substance, very soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in ether.—Is this the jalapic acid of Hume ^h?

B. Jalapic acid.—Constitutes thirteen one-hundredths of jalap resin. It is obtained from the above-mentioned jalapate of lead by sulphuretted hydrogen. It is brown, acrid, bitterish, slightly soluble in ether, and more soluble in alcohol than jalapin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. **a. On Animals generally.**—Jalap resin, in powder, as well as the resin obtained from it, is a local irritant. Its operation on the bowels is well seen in the *carnivora*. Gassicourt ⁱ found that the resin applied to the pleura, peritoneum, or intestinal canal of dogs, caused fatal inflammation. Two grains introduced into the stomach, the œsophagus being afterwards washed, killed a dog in a few hours. It is remarkable, however, that the same experimenter observed no particular effect from the application of a drachm of the finely-powdered resin to the cellular tissue of the back. Moreover, 24 grains, with the yolk of an egg, injected into the jugular vein, had, he says, a very slight effect: indeed, at first no effect was observed, but the two following days the animal had several evacuations, and lost his appetite, though he soon recovered his former state. In the *herbivora* it proves a very uncertain purgative. Bert ^j gave two ounces to a sheep, without observing any effect. Donnè ^k administered two or three ounces to horses, without observing any remarkable effect, except increased secretion of urine.

^a Soubeiran, *Traité de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 28.

^b *Pharm. Cent.-Blatt für* 1835, S. 557.

^c Planche, *Journ. de Pharm.* t. xviii. p. 181-5.

^d *Pharm. Central-Blatt für* 1832, 837, and *für* 1838, S. 904.

^e *Pharm. Waarenk.* Bd. ii. S. 59.

^f *Phil. Trans.* for 1840, p. 343.

^g *Pharm. Cent.-Blatt für* 1831, S. 264.

^h *Med. and Phys. Journ.* for April, 1824, p. 346.

ⁱ Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzn. u. Gifte*, Bd. iii. S. 161.

^j Moiroud, *Pharm. Vét.* p. 269.

^k *Ibid.*

On Man.—In the human subject jalap acts as a powerful and efficacious purgative, producing copious liquid stools, and when judiciously exhibited, is both safe and efficacious. Its objectionable effects are, that while in the stomach it causes frequently nausea, and sometimes vomiting; while, after it has passed into the intestines, it often causes gripes.

It is tolerably certain in its operation; more so, indeed, than many other purgatives. In the proper dose it may be given without the hesitation to children, in any case requiring an active purge. It has an advantage over some other evacuants, that it does not stimulate the system, its effect being confined, principally, to the alimentary canal—the peristaltic motion, secretions, and exhalations of which it promotes; and it is said that constipation less frequently needs its use than of some other purgatives.

My own experience of jalap would lead me to regard it as a perfectly safe, though active cathartic. But Dr. Christison¹ says, that "very often and even dangerous effects have followed its incautious use in the hands of the practical joker." I am not acquainted with any case, in the human subject, in which its employment has been followed by serious consequences. It is a more drastic purgative than

senna. To scammony it is closely allied, not only by its effects, but by botanical affinities and chemical properties. It is much less irritant to the intestinal mucous membrane than gamboge; and, therefore, is a much safer purgative. Vogt² regards it as exceeding the last-mentioned substance, but as being inferior to aloes, in its salutary influence over the abdominal and pelvic blood-vessels: Sundelin³ observes that, while it is more irritant, it is less heating than aloes or senna.

Uses.—Daily experience proves the value of jalap, as an active purgative, in various diseases both of children and adults. Of course its irritant properties unfit it for exhibition in inflammatory affections of the alimentary canal, as well as after surgical operations about the uterus and pelvis. Moreover, it is not an appropriate purgative in catarrh of, or hemorrhage from, the uterus; or in piles and stricture, and prolapsus of the rectum. On the other hand, its use is indicated in torpid and overloaded conditions of the intestinal canal, as well as in constipation, attended with retention of the catamenia. When the object is to relieve cerebral congestion and dropsical affections, by a counter-irritant influence on the mucous membrane, jalap is well adapted to fulfil it, both by the energy and safety of its action. The following are some of the cases in which it is employed:—

In Constipation.—When this condition is not dependent on, or connected with, irritation or inflammation of the alimentary canal or its organs, jalap is admissible. Its efficiency is much increased in association with calomel. It may be employed in febrile and in-

¹ *On Poisons*, p. 554.

² *Pharmakology*, Bd. ii, S. 230, 2nd Aufl.

³ *Handb. d. spec. Heilmittel*, Bd. ii. S. 26, 3^{re} Aufl.

flammatory diseases (those above-mentioned excepted), as well as chronic maladies.

2. *As a Vermifuge*.—The compound of jalap and calomel is the most efficacious anthelmintic, and may be used with the most happy effects in children, especially where there is an excessive secretion of mucus. "Jalap," says Bremser^k, "is, without contradiction, verminous diseases, one of the best purgatives, and which, perhaps, possesses, at the same time, greater anthelmintic virtues than others."

3. *In Cerebral Affections*.—Jalap, in combination with calomel, is used with the best effect, on the principle of counter-irritation, to relieve cerebral congestion. In inflammatory affections of the brain and its membranes, or in hydrocephalus, it is a valuable purgative.

4. *In Dropsies*.—In dropsical affections it is frequently designed to promote watery stools. Jalap, especially in combination with cream of tartar, may be used for this purpose with the best effect. Marggrave^l calls it a *panacea hydropicorum*.

5. *In Retention of the Catamenia, or of the Hemorrhoidal Flux*.—Jalap is one of the purgatives adapted, from their stimulant influence, over the pelvic vessels, to promote these discharges.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of jalap, *in powder*, is, for an adult, from ten to thirty grains: a scruple usually acts smartly and safely. For children under twelve months old, the dose is from two to five grains. Fifteen grains of jalap and two or three grains of calomel, form an efficient, yet safe, purgative for an adult. It very readily produces salivation by repetition. From two to five grains of ipecacuanha is sometimes substituted for the calomel. To children jalap is sometimes exhibited in gingerbread cakes. *Purgative cakes* of this kind are kept in the shops. The *Biscuits purgatifs* (*Panes saccharati purgant*) are composed of Jalap, 3xx.; Flour, 3ij.; 24 Eggs; and Sugar. This quantity is sufficient for 60 biscuits^m.

1. **PULVIS JALAPÆ COMPOSITUS**, L. E. D. *Compound Powder of Jalap*.—(Jalap, 3ij.; Bitartrate of Potash, 3vj.; Ginger, 5j. Reduce them separately to powder; then mix them, *L.* The *Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges* use the same proportions of jalap and bitartrate of potash, but omit the ginger).—Hydragogue purgative. Used in habitual costiveness, venereal diseases, and dropsies. — Dose for an adult, ʒj. to ʒj.

2. **TINCTURA JALAPÆ**, L. E. D. *Tincture of Jalap*.—(Jalap, bruised, 3x. [3vij. *D.*, in moderately fine powder, 3vij. *E.*]; Proof Spirit, ʒxx. [wine measure, *D.*]. Macerate for fourteen days, and strain, *L.* "This tincture may be prepared either by digestion or percolation, as directed for tincture of cinchona," *E.*) — An active cathartic. Rarely used alone: generally employed as an adjunct to purgatives.

^k *Traité sur les Vers Intest.* p. 440.

^l *Mat. Med. contr.* p. 40, ed. 2^{me}.

^m Jourdan, *Pharmacopée Universelle*.

lights, the activity of which it promotes—Dose, fʒj. to fʒiv. As adjuvant to a cathartic draught, the dose rarely exceeds fʒij.

EXTRACTUM JALAPÆ, L. D. *Extractum sive Resina Jalapæ, E.* *tract of Jalap.*—(Jalap root, powdered, lbiss. [lbj. D.]; Rectified spirit, Cong. j. [Oiv. wine measure, D.]; Distilled water, Cong. ij. [Cong. j. wine measure, D.]). Macerate the jalap root in the spirit for 4 days, and pour off the tincture. Boil down the residue in the water to half a gallon [two pints, D.]; afterwards strain the tincture from the decoction separately, and let the latter be evaporated, and the water distil, until each thickens. Lastly, mix the extract with the water, and [by a water-bath, D.] evaporate to a proper consistence, *soft*. This extract should be kept *soft*, which may be fit to form a mass, and *hard*, which may be rubbed to powder, *L.* The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are the following:—"Take any convenient quantity of jalap, in moderately fine powder; mix it thoroughly with enough of the rectified spirit to moisten it well; put it in twelve hours into a percolator, and exhaust the powder with rectified spirit; pour off the greater part of the spirit, and concentrate the residuum in the vapour-bath to a due consistence."—In this process the alcohol extracts the resin, and the water subsequently used by the *London* and *Dublin Colleges* takes up the gummy extractive: the alcoholic tincture is distilled to save the spirit, while the aqueous solution is evaporated. The preparation of the *Edinburgh College* is the impure resin of jalap; whereas that of the *London* and *Dublin Colleges* is a mixture of resin with the gummy extractive. It was formerly, and indeed is now by many persons, supposed, that the combination of these ingredients was necessary for the full cathartic effect of jalap. It is, however, well known that the watery extract is not as a purgative, though it is said to be diuretic: the only advantage, therefore, that can attend the mixture of the two extracts (the watery and the alcoholic), is, that the resin is intimately divided, and thereby prevented from causing violent irritation and griping in any part of the intestinal tube. But it is obvious that the same advantage can be obtained by mixing the resin with some mild agent (almonds, sugar or saline matter, as sulphate of potash). Mr. *Code*^m says, that jalap yields about 66 *per cent.* of extract; that is, 33 of alcoholic, and 33 of watery extract. According to this statement, therefore, the extract of the *Edinburgh College* possesses four times the activity of that of the *London* and *Dublin Colleges*.—The dose of the *resin* (Ph. Ed.) is from grs. iij. to grs. vj., in a minute division, as above directed; of the extract, *Ph. L.* and *D.*, in grs. x. to ʒj.

OTHER MEDICINAL CONVULVULACEÆ.

Besides the species already noticed, the roots of several others have been employed in medicine on account of their purgative properties; as the root called *INDICAN*, and the root of *IPOMÆA TURPETHUM*. Their use is now obsolete.

ORDER XLI.—GENTIANACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE GENTIAN TRIBE.

GENTIANÆÆ, *Jussieu*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* monophyllous, divided, inferior, *Corolla* monopetalous, hypogynous, usually regular and persistent, divided, equal, its lobes of the same number as those of the calyx, five, sometimes four, six, eight, or ten; with an imbricated twisted *Stamens* inserted upon the corolla; all in the same line, equal in the segments, and alternate with them; some of them occasionally *Pollen* three-lobed or triple. *Ovary* single, one- or two-celled, many *Style* one, continuous; *stigmas* one or two. *Capsule* or *berry*, many with one or two cells, generally two-valved; the margins of the valve inwards, and in the genera with one cell, bearing the seeds; in the genera inserted into a central placenta. *Seeds* small; *testa* single straight in the axis of soft fleshy *albumen*; *radicle* next the hilum.—*Herbaceous* plants, seldom *shrubs*, generally smooth. *Leaves* opposite, entire, stipules, sessile, or having their petioles confluent in a little sheath, cases three- to five-ribbed; very rarely brown and scale-like; some ternate. *Flowers* terminal or axillary (*Lindley*).

PROPERTIES.—This order contains a bitter principle, which is especially abundant in the roots. On this substance depends the stomachic, tonic, and purgative properties of the different species.

1. GENTIANA LU' TEA, *Linn.* L. E. D.—COMMON OR YELOW GENTIAN.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(*Radix*, L. D.—*Root*, E.)

HISTORY.—Gentian is said to owe its name and introduction into medical use to Gentius, king of Illyria, who was vanquished by the Romans about 160 or 169 years before Christ. It is, therefore, noticed by either Hippocrates or Theophrastus, but is mentioned by Dioscorides^a, who calls it Γεντιανή; and by Pliny^b.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* [four-] five-cleft. *Corolla* campanulate, or funnel-shaped at the base; the limb four- to six-cleft; segments entire or ciliated, sometimes with imbricated distinct smaller ones. *Stamina* five, inserted on the tube of the corolla; anthers sometimes connate. *Style* two-parted; two. *Capsule* one-celled (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* broad, ovate, nerved. *Flowers* whorled, late. *Calyx* membranaceous, unilateral. *Corolla* rotate, five-cleft, acute (*Bot. Gall.*)

Root perennial, cylindrical or spindle-shaped, simple or so branched, ringed, wrinkled, externally brown, internally yellowish fleshy. *Stem* simple, erect, two to three feet high, roundish,

^a Lib. iii. cap. 3.

^b *Hist. Nat.* lib. xv. cap. 34, ed. Valp.

Leaves pale-green, opposite, ovate, or oval, pointed, entire, five- to seven-ribbed, plaited; lower ones on short, sheathing stalks; upper ones amplexicaul; those next the flowers becoming ovate, yellowish-green *bracts*. *Flowers* on smooth peduncles of six-lines long. *Calyx* yellow. *Corolla* yellow; segments seven, lanceolate. *Stamina* as long as the corolla. *Ovarium* with five greenish glands at the base. *Capsule* conical, two-seeded. *Seeds* numerous, roundish, albuminous, with membranous coat.

—Alps of Austria and Switzerland; abundant on Mount

LECTION.—The roots are collected and dried by the peasants of Tyrol, the Tyrol, Burgogne, and Auvergne. They are imported into this country in bales, from Havre, Marseilles, &c. In 1817 (4s. *per cwt.*) was paid on 470 *cwts.*

DESCRIPTION.—Gentian root (*radix gentiane*) is imported in cylindrical pieces, usually more or less branched, varying in length from half an inch to two inches, and in thickness from half an inch to two inches. These pieces are marked by transverse annular rings and longitudinal furrows. Externally the root is yellowish-green, internally it is brownish-yellow; its texture is spongy; its taste in the fresh state, peculiar and disagreeable; its taste is intensely bitter. The roots of other species of *Gentiana* are said to be frequently mixed with those of the officinal species; their effects, however, are analogous. Martius^p says, that the roots of *G. purpurea* have strong longitudinal furrows, and are of a darker brown colour externally, but want the transverse wrinkles. The roots of *G. monica* are similar to those of *purpurea*. Both kinds are met with in Bavaria, and serve in Switzerland for the preparation of a tincture.

Gentiana punctata has roots which are just as bitter, but of a yellow colour: they are dug up in great abundance in Moravia. The roots of both the last mentioned species are dug up at Salzburg: in the fresh state they are white when

CHEMISTRY.—Gentian root was analyzed, in 1815, by Schrader^q; in 1817 by Braconnot^r; in 1819 by Henry^s; in the same year by Berzelius^t and Fœuquemin^u; and in 1821 by Henry and Caventou^v. In 1817 it was examined by Leconte^w. The constituents of gentian root, according to Henry and Caventou, are—a volatile odorous oil, bitter crystalline matter (*gentianin*), fugaceous odorous principle (volatile oil?), yellow colouring matter, green fixed oil, gum, insoluble sugar, matter identical with bird-lime, a free organic

^p *Pharmakogn.*

^q Trommsdorff's *N. Journ.* Bd. iii. S. 291.

^r *Journ. de Physiq.* lxxiv. 345.

^s *Journ. de Pharm.* t. v. p. 97.

^t *Ibid.* p. 110.

^u *Ibid.* t. vii. p. 173.

^v *Ibid.* t. xiii. p. 465.

acid, and *woody fibre*. But in 1837, H. Trommsdorff* and Leconte showed, that under the name of gentianin two substances had been confounded, — the one crystalline and tasteless; the other bitter. The first has been called *gentisin*; the second *gentianite*. Furthermore, Leconte has shown, that the substance considered by H. and Caventou as identical with bird-lime, is a compound of *wax*, and *caoutchouc*.

1. OIL OF GENTIAN.—By distillation with water gentian root yields a small quantity of a butyraceous oil, which floats on water, has a powerful taste of gentian root, and is soluble in alcohol. A few drops of the melted oil given to a rabbit without causing any remarkable effects. I have received from Mr. Whipple two samples of this oil, the one green, the other white like wax and fat. Three *cents.* of the root yielded only about 5ss. of oil.

Planché† states the distilled water of gentian caused nausea and a little intoxication.

2. GENTISIN OR GENTISIC ACID.—Procured by washing the alcoholic extract of the root with water, and then treating with alcohol. The tincture obtained was evaporated, the extract treated by ether: the residue, by successive solution and evaporations, yielded gentisin. It is pale yellow, crystallizable in water, has a peculiar, but weak smell. When cautiously heated, it gives out some low vapours, which are condensed on the upper part of the tube. It is scarcely soluble in water, but dissolves in alcohol. With alkalis it unites to form salts. Its saturating power is about 438. Trommsdorff says, that a solution of gentisic acid is unaffected by acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, and most other salts. Chloride of iron and the salts of copper produced, in the alcoholic solution, the most characteristic changes.

3. BITTER PRINCIPLE OF GENTIAN (*Gentianite*).—This has not hitherto been isolated. By digesting the alcoholic extract of gentian in water, an acidulous intensely bitter solution is obtained. The acid may be thrown down by sulphuric acid. When the excess of lead has been removed from the solution by sulphuric hydrogen, a liquid is obtained, which, by evaporation, yields a sweet and bitter extract, from which ether removes an aromatic fat, an odorous resin, and wax. The bitter matter has not been separated from the sugar.

4. PECTIN.—The existence of pectic acid (pectin) in gentian was ascertained in 1836, by Denis‡. To this substance is to be ascribed the gelatinization of the infusion of gentian, which, under certain circumstances, is not unfrequently observed.

5. SUGAR.—To the presence of this matter in gentian is to be ascribed the capability of the infusion of gentian to undergo the vinous fermentation, and to form an alcoholic liquor (*gentian spirit*), much admired by the Swiss§.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The infusion of gentian is deepened in colour by the caustic alkalis. Sesquichloride of iron communicates a deep olive-brown tint. The acetate and diacetate of lead, the sulphate of copper, and the nitrate of mercury, cause flocculent or gelatinous precipitates (*metallic pectates*?).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Gentian is very properly regarded as a *pure or simple bitter*; that is, as being bitter, but without possessing either astringency or much aroma. It has, therefore, the usual properties of medicines of this class, which I have before noticed (p. 186).

* Berlin. Jahrbuch, Bd. xxxvii. S. 182.

† Op. supra cit.

‡ Bull. de Pharmacie, t. vi. p. 551.

§ Journ. de Pharm. t. xvii. p. 303.

¶ Bivald, in Pfaff's Mat. Med. Bd. ii. S. 29; and Planché, Bull. de Pharm. vi. 551.

Given in full doses it appears more disposed to relax the bowels than the other simple bitters, and in susceptible individuals it is more apt to disorder the digestive process. In such cases both Löseke and Sigel^b have seen it cause vomiting. Barbier^c says it quickens the pulse. It is somewhat less bitter, and therefore, I presume, somewhat less powerful, than quassia.

By continued use the sweat and urine acquire a bitter taste^d; a sufficient proof that gentian, or its bitter principle, becomes absorbed.

As some of the vegetable bitter tonics (for example, quassia and umba) have been found to exert a specific influence over the cerebro-spinal system, and to yield preparations of a poisonous quality, we are naturally led to inquire whether any analogous facts have been brought out with respect to gentian. The reply is in the affirmative. Magendie^e, indeed, discovered no poisonous operation in *Gentianin*; he threw several grains of this principle into the veins of an animal, without any obvious effect, and swallowed two grains dissolved in alcohol, but only observed extreme bitterness, and a slight feeling of heat in the stomach. Moreover, Hartl^f inserted two grains of the extract of gentian into the inner side of the thigh of a rabbit, without any ill effects resulting: the wound was slightly inflamed, though it soon healed. These facts prove that the bitter extractive of gentian possesses no narcotic properties. But if the narcotic principle of gentian be of a volatile nature, these experiments of Magendie and Hartl go for nothing, since, in the preparation of both the extract and *Gentianin*, this principle would be dissipated by the heat employed. Now, Planche^g has shewn, as I have already mentioned, that the distilled water of gentian causes violent nausea, and, within a few minutes, a kind of intoxication. Moreover, Buchner^h tells us, that some years ago a narcotic effect was produced in Prussia by the medicinal use of gentian root, although the presence of any foreign matter could not be detected. In the *Philosophical Transactions* for the year 1748, are mentioned some deleterious effects resulting from the use of gentian: but they were referred to a foreign root, said to have been intermixed with, and which greatly resembled, the true gentian root.

All these facts, then, support the opinion of Haller (quoted by Buchner), that gentian is not so innocuous as is generally supposed.

Uses.—Gentian is adapted to most of the cases requiring the use of the pure or simple bitters (p. 188). It agrees best with phlegmatic, torpid individuals, and is apt to disagree with irritable or susceptible persons. It is contra-indicated in febrile disorders and inflammatory conditions of the gastro-intestinal membrane. It is employed principally in the following cases:—

1. In *dyspepsia*, and other gastric disorders, attended with debility

^a *Arzneimittell.* Bd. ii. S. 339.

^b *Mat. Med.*

^c *Arzneimittell.* S. 188, 6^{te} Aufl.

^d *Formul.* p. 313, 8^{me} éd.

^e Quoted by Wülbner, *Werk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. ii. S. 308.

^f *Op. cit.*

^g *Toxicol.* 2. 192.

or torpidity, and unaccompanied by any marks of inflammation or irritation, or great susceptibility, of the digestive organs. Sesquicarbonate of ammonia is a very valuable adjunct.

2. *In intermittent diseases* it may be used where cinchona is admissible; but it is much inferior to the last-mentioned substance. "Joined with galls or tormentil, in equal parts, and given in sufficient quantity, it has not failed," says Dr. Cullen¹, "in any intermittent in which I have tried it."

3. In many other diseases marked by weakness and debility, and unattended by fever or gastro-intestinal irritation, gentian is admissible and useful; as in some forms of gout, hysteria, uterine disorders &c. It is a constituent of the *Duke of Portland's powder for gout* (see p. 1138).

4. *Against worms* it has been used as if it possessed some special influence.

5. In surgery it has been used for discutient fomentations, also in the form of fine powder, as an application to issues, to promote the running, and as a tent, to enlarge and cleanse fistulous apertures.

ADMINISTRATION.—In the form of *powder*, the dose is from gr. to ʒss. But the *infusion*, *tincture*, or *extract*, are the usual forms of exhibition.

1. **INFUSUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM, L. D.** *Infusum Gentianæ.* *Infusion of Gentian.*—(Gentian root, sliced, ʒij. [ʒj. D.]; Orange Peel, dried, ʒij. [ʒj. D.]; Lemon Peel, fresh, ʒiv. [ʒj. D.]; Boiling [Distilled, L.] Water, Oj. [ʒxij. D.] Macerate for an hour in a vessel lightly covered, and strain. The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are as follow:—Gentian, sliced, ʒss.; Bitter Orange Peel, dried and bruised, ʒj.; Coriander, bruised, ʒj.; Proof Spirit, fʒ Cold Water, fʒxvj. Pour the spirit upon the solids; in three hours add the water, and in twelve hours more strain through linen calico).—The infusion of the London and Dublin Pharmacopœias is very apt to spoil by keeping; but as it can always be speedily prepared, this is not a circumstance of much importance. However, to obviate it as much as possible, the Edinburgh College orders cold water to be used (by which less of the mucilaginous matter [pectin, &c.] is dissolved), and employs spirit to promote the solution of the bitter principle, while the quantity of gentian is much increased; so that in fact, we have a weak tincture, rather than an infusion. Besides the objections which may arise out of these deviations, a very important one is the length of time required for the maceration. Infusion of gentian is stomachic and tonic. When prepared according to the London and Dublin Pharmacopœias, the dose is fʒj. to fʒij.; when according to that of the Edinburgh, fʒss. to fʒj.

2. **MISTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA, L.** *Compound Mixture of Gentian.*—(Compound Infusion of Gentian, fʒxij.; Compound Infusion of Senna, fʒvj.; Compound Tincture of Cardamoms, fʒij. Mix.)—

tonic and cathartic. Used in dyspepsia with constipation.—Dose, ℥j. to f₃ij.

3. **TINCTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA**, L. E. D.; *Tinctura amara; Tincture of Gentian*.—(Gentian, sliced and bruised, 3iiss.; Orange Peel, dried, 3x.; Cardamom [seeds], bruised 3v.; Proof Spirit, Oij.

The relative proportions used by the *Dublin College* are the same as those of the London. The *Edinburgh College* employs of Gentian, sliced and bruised, 3ijss.; Dried Bitter Orange Peel, bruised, 3x.; Annella, in moderately fine powder, 5vj.; Cochineal, bruised, 3ss.; and Proof Spirit, Oij. This tincture may be more conveniently prepared by percolation, as directed for the compound tincture of cardamom, *E.*)—A grateful cordial tonic and stomachic. Employed as an adjunct to the infusion, effervescing draughts, bottle soda-water, &c.—Dose, f3ss. to f3ij.

4. **EXTRACTUM GENTIANÆ**, L. E. D.; *Extract of Gentian*.—(Gentian, sliced, lb. ijss.; Boiling Distilled Water, Cong. ij. Macerate for 4 hours: then boil down to a gallon, and strain the liquor while hot; lastly, evaporate to a proper consistence, *L.* “Take of Gentian, any convenient quantity; bruise it to a moderately fine powder; mix thoroughly with half its weight of distilled water; in twelve hours put it into a proper percolator, and exhaust it by percolation with moderate distilled water; concentrate the liquid, filter before it becomes too thick, and evaporate in the water-bath to a due consistence,” *E.*)—Good gentian root yields, by the process of the London Pharmacopœia, about half its weight of extract^k. Extract of Gentian is tonic. It is usually employed as a vehicle for the exhibition of the metallic substances (especially chalybeates) in the form of pill.—Dose, grs. x. to 5ss.

2. AGATHO'TES CHIRAY'TA, Don, E.—THE CHIRETTA OR

CHIRAYTA.

Gentiana Chirayita, Fleming.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(Herb and Root, *E.*)

HISTORY.—This plant seems to have been long in use among the natives of India. Professor Guibourt^l thinks that it is the *κάλυμος ἀρωματικός* of Dioscorides^m. Various circumstances, however, appear to me to be opposed to this opinion: one of the most conclusive is the absence of odour in the chirayta plantⁿ. I have before stated (p. 929) that Professor Royle refers the *Calamus aromaticus* of the

^k Brantle, *Diet. of Mat. Med.* p. 261.

^l *Journ. de Chim. Med.* t. i. p. 229.

^m Lib. i. cap. 17.

ⁿ *Fès, Cours d'Hist. Nat.* t. ii. p. 363.

Greeks to his *Andropogon Calamus aromaticus* (*A. nardoides*, Nees ab Esenb.)

BOTANY. Gen. Char. — *Corolla* withering, rotate, in aestivation twisted to the right; with glandular hollows protected by a lining scale upon the segments. *Anthers* not changing. *Stigma* sessile. *Capsule* conical, one-celled, with spongy placenta upon the suture. *Seeds* indefinite, minute (Lindley).

Sp. Char. — *Stem* round. *Leaves* ovate-lanceolate. *Hollows* of the corolla nectariferous, oblong, distinct. *Squamulae* capillaceo-fimbriate at the margin (Don^o).

Herbaceous. *Root* branching. *Stem* round, smooth, jointed. *Leaves* opposite, amplexicaul, lanceolate, very acute, entire, smooth, three- or five-nerved. *Flowers* numerous, peduncled. *Calyx* five-cleft; divisions linear, acute. *Corolla* yellow; limb four-parted.

Hab. — Mountains of Nepal and the Morungs.

DESCRIPTION. — The plant is pulled up by the root, about the time that the flowers begin to decay and the capsules are well formed. The dried plant, with the root (*herba et radix chirette sive chirayta*) is met with in the shops. The root is fibrous; the stem is round, smooth, not jointed, marked with the cicatrices of leaves, has a yellowish pith; the leaves are as above described. The whole plant is without odour, but has an intensely bitter taste.

COMPOSITION. — The stems of this plant were analysed by MM. Lassaigne and Boissel^a, who obtained the following results: — *red, yellow bitter matter, brown colouring matter, gum, malic acid* [*root fibre*], *malate of potash, chloride of potassium, sulphate of potash, phosphate of lime, silica, and traces of oxide of iron*.

The BITTER MATTER is the most important constituent. No vegetable alkalies have been detected in it. The substance sold as *sulphate of chiraytine* is sulphate of quina^b.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. — Chirayta is an intensely bitter substance, and produces the before (p. 188) described effects of the *simple or pure bitters*. In its operation, as well as by its botanical affinities, it is closely allied to gentian. It appears to possess rather a relaxing than a constipating effect^c.

USES. — It has long been employed by the natives of India in the same class of cases in which gentian has been used in Europe. As a stomachic it is especially serviceable in the dyspepsia of gonorrhoeal subjects. It strengthens the stomach, obviates flatulency, and diminishes the tendency to acidity^d. Combined with the seeds of *Guilandina Bonduc*, it is employed with success in intermittents^e.

^a *Trans. of the Linn. Soc.* vol. xvii. p. 321.

^b *Roxburgh, Fl. Ind.* vol. ii. p. 72.

^c *Journ. Pharm.* vol. vii. p. 283.

^d *Land. Med. Gaz.* vol. xvi. p. 173.

^e *Baker, Land. Med. Gaz.* vol. ii. p. 685.

^f *Fleming, Asiat. Researches*, vol. xi. p. 157.

^g *Johnson, Infl. of Trop. Climates*, p. 38, 3rd ed.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in *powder*, in the dose of ℥j., it may be employed in the form of *infusion*, *tincture* (prepared with opium and orange peel, like *compound tincture of gentian*), or *tract*.

INFUSUM CHIRETTE, E.; *Infusion of Chiretta*.—(Chiretta, ℥iv.; boiling Water, Oj. Infuse for two hours, and strain through linen calico).—The dose of this is ℥j. to ℥ij.

ERYTHRÆA CENTAU'RIMUM, Persoon, L. E. D.—COMMON CENTAURY.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Centaurium, L.*—The flowering heads, *E.*—Folia, *D.*)

HISTORY.—This plant was known to the ancients, and received one of its names (*Chironia Centaurium*) from Chiron the Centaur, who is said to have lived 1270 years before Christ. But the plant which May¹ says cured Chiron of a wound received by an arrow, which he stepped on his foot when examining the arms of Hercules, is supposed to be the *Centaurea Centaurium*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-parted, equal. *Corolla* hypocrateriform with a cylindrical tube, withering over the capsule. *Stamens* six; anthers becoming spiral. *Stigmas* bilamellate. *Capsule* one-celled, or half two-celled (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—*Stem* nearly simple. *Panicle* forked, corymbose. *Leaves* lance-lanceolate. *Calyx* half the length of the tube; its segments partly combined by a membrane (Smith).

Root small, tapering. *Stem* about a foot high, leafy. *Radicles* obovate; the rest acute, ovate, or elliptic-lanceolate; all three-lobed, bright green. *Flowers* nearly sessile. *Bracts* opposite, awl-taped. *Calyx* slender. Tube of *corolla* pale-greenish; limb brilliant pink, expanded only in sunshine, closing as soon as gathered.

Hab.—Indigenous: dry gravelly pastures. Annual. Flowers in July and August.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb or tops (*herba seu summitates vel cacumina centaurii minoris*) of the common or lesser centaury are without colour, but have a very bitter taste. They are collected when in flower.

COMPOSITION.—According to Moretti,² common centaury contains *water extractive*, *free acid*, *mucous matter*, *extractive*, *salts* [and *woody fibre*].

BITTER MATTER (Centaurin).—The principal constituent of common centaury is the bitter extractive, called by Dulong d'Astafort³ *centaurin*. This, when combined with hydrochloric acid, is said to be an excellent febrifuge. Centaurin must not be confounded with *centaurite*, the bitter principle of *Cnicus benedictus*, L. Cand.

¹ *Hist. Nat. lib.* xxv. cap. 30, ed. Valp.

² *Journ. de Pharm.* t. v. p. 98.

³ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. xvi. p. 502.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Similar to those of gentian (p. 177) and of other simple or pure bitters (see p. 188).

USES.—Common or lesser centaury is rarely used by medical practitioners; yet it might be employed as an indigenous substitute for gentian.—Dose of the powder, ℞j. to ʒj. It may be also used in infusion.

4. MENYANTHES TRIFOLIATA, Linn., L. E. D.—COMMON BU-
BEAN; MARSH TREFOIL.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Menyanthes*, L.—*Leaves*, K.—*Folia*, D.)

HISTORY.—Sprengel⁷ considers this to be the plant referred to by Theophrastus⁸ under the name of *μύνανθος*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* funnel-shaped, the limb spreading, five-lobed, equal, hairy on the inside. *Stamens* five. *Style* one; *stigma* capitate, two- to five-grooved. *Capsule* oblong, called; the parietes seminiferous (*Bot. Gall.*)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* ternate. Disk of the *corolla* densely shagreened (Smith).

Rhizoma black, creeping, jointed. *Leaves* on long stalks, with broad sheathing stipules at base: they are trifoliate; leaflets narrow, oval, smooth. *Scape* round, ascending, smooth. *Bracts* ovate. *Calyx* obtuse. *Corolla* white or flesh-coloured, elegant. *Anthers* yellow.

Hab.—Indigenous; watery meadows, ditches, &c.; frequently cultivated in ornamental aquaria, on account of the beauty of the flowers. Perennial. Flowers in June and July.

DESCRIPTION.—The whole herb (*herba menyanthis seu trifolibrini*) is odourless, but has a very bitter taste. Its infusion assumes a green colour (*tannate of iron*) with the sesquichloride of iron. The leaves (*folia menyanthis*) are the parts usually employed.

COMPOSITION.—Menyanthes was analyzed by Trommsdorff⁹, and found that the fresh plant consists of 75 parts of moisture and 25 parts of solid matter, composed of *bitter extractive*, *vegetable albumen*, *gum resin* (*chlorophylle*), *peculiar matter* precipitable by tannic acid, soluble in water and in weak spirit, *brown gum*, *fecula* (*inulin*), *menyanthin*, *malic acid*, and *acetate of potash*.

The BITTER EXTRACTIVE is the active principle. Brandes states that he procured a white bitter powder from menyanthes; but B. Trommsdorff⁹ says that Brandes's experiments, and procured only a yellowish-brown bitter extract.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Tonic and astringent. In large doses cathartic, and sometimes emetic.

USES.—This plant is used by the brewers of some parts of Germany.

⁷ *Hist. Rei Herb.* t. i. p. 82.

⁸ *Hist. Plant.* lib. iv. cap. 11.

⁹ *Ann. de Chim.* t. lxxii p. 191.

⁹ *Pharm. Cent.-Blatt.* für 1832, p. 459.

larly Silesia and the adjacent provinces, as a substitute for . It is rarely employed in medicine, but is applicable for the purposes as the other bitter tonics (see p. 188). It has been used efficacious as an antiscorbutic.^d

MINISTRATION.—It may be given in *powder*, *infusion*, or *extract*. The dose of the powder is from ℥j. to ʒss. : if given to the extent of generally purges. The dose of the *infusion* (prepared with ʒss. of dried herb, and ℥xvj. of boiling water) is ℥j. to ℥ij. ; of the *extract*, grs. x. to grs. xv.

OTHER MEDICINAL GENTIANACEÆ.

FRASERA WALTERI, of the *American Calumba*, is a native of the southern and western portions of the United States, and is very abundant in Arkansas and Virginia. The root is official in the Pharmacopœia of the United States. As it is in commerce, it is in transverse circular segments, about an inch in diameter, and an eighth of an inch, or more, in thickness. It contains no starch, and undergoes no change of colour when touched with iodine. Its infusion or decoction becomes blackish-green (*tannate of iron*) when treated with the solution of iron, and lets fall a precipitate (*tannate of gelatine*) on the addition of isinglass. The effects, uses, and doses of *Frasera* are the same as of gentian. The fresh root is said to operate as an emetic and cathartic. Some years ago it was introduced into France, and sold for *calumba*; it got the name of *False Calumba*. The chemical characters above given, and the physical properties of the root, readily distinguish it.^e

ORDER XLII.—SPIGELIACEÆ, *Martius*.—THE WORM-GRASS TRIBE.

CHARACTER.—*Calyx* inferior, regular five-parted. *Corolla* regular, five lobes, which have a valvate aestivation. *Stamens* five, inserted into the corolla, all in the same line; *pollen* three-cornered, with globular angles. *Ovary* superior, two-celled; *style* articulated with it, inserted; *stigma* simple. *Capitulum* capsular, two-celled, two-valved, the valves turned inwards at the apex, and separated from the central placenta. *Seeds* several, small; *testa* thin; *embryo* very minute, lying in a copious fleshy *albumen*, with the radicle next the hilum.—*Herbaceous* plants, or *under-shrubs*. *Leaves* opposite, linear, with stipules, or a tendency to produce them. *Flowers* arranged in terminal spikes. *Pubescence* simple or stellate (Lindley).

USAGES.—See *Spigelia*.

SPIGELIA MARILANDICA, Linn. L. E. D.—CAROLINA PINK ; PERENNIAL WORMGRASS.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Radix, L. D.—Root, E.)

HISTORY.—The anthelmintic virtues of this plant were first learned by the Cherokee Indians, who became acquainted with them, ac-

^a Yonk, *Orig. and Progress of the Med. Bot. Soc.* p. 12.

^b Murray, *App. Med.* t. ii. p. 34.

^c United States Dispensatory.

^d Guibourt, *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. ii. p. 334.

cording to Dr. Garden, about 1723: they were made known to the profession about 1740².

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* funnel-shaped with a five-cleft equal limb. *Anthers* converging. *Capsule* obovoid, two-celled, four-valved, many seeded (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—*Stem* simple, herbaceous. *Leaves* opposite, sessile, acuminate.

Root perennial. *Stems* composed of numerous fibres, from a cylindrical rhizome. *Stems* several, erect, four-sided and (from the decurrent leaves). *Leaves* decussate, ovate-lanceolate, acuminate, entire, smooth, but somewhat slightly pubescent on the under surface and margins. *Flowers* in simple one-sided spikes (or racemes). *Corolla* much longer than the calyx, of a rich carmine colour externally, paler at the base, and orange-yellow within. *Capsule* obovoid, date, smooth. *Seeds* several in each cell.

Hab.—Southern States of North America; seldom found in the Potomac.

COLLECTION.—"It is collected by the Creek and Cherokee Indians who dispose of it to the white traders. By these it is packed in casks, or more commonly in large bales, weighing from three hundred to three hundred and fifty pounds. That contained in casks is to be preferred, as less liable to be damp and mouldy. Owing to the imperfect manner in which the plant is dried, it seldom is that packages of it reach the market free from dirt and moisture, and having the stalks of a bright colour. Some parcels have recently brought free from the stalks, and have commanded more than double the price of the drug prepared in the usual way³.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried plant (*herba spigelia*), as usual with in the shops, is of a greyish green colour, a faint odour, and bitter taste. The root (*radix spigeliae*) consists of numerous, branched, dark brown fibres, issuing from a short, dark, woody rhizome.

COMPOSITION.—The herb and root have been analyzed by Wackenroder¹. Feneulle² probably analyzed this plant under the name *Spigelia anthelmintica*.

Wackenroder's Analyses.

Myricin	0.30	Fixed oil	
Resin, with chlorophyll	2.40	Acrid resin, with some fixed oil	
Peculiar resin	0.50	Peculiar tannin	
Peculiar tannin	17.20	Bitter acid extractive	
Woody fibre	75.20	Woody fibre (which yields 16.75 of oil)	
Malate of potash, and chloride of potassium	2.10		
Malate of lime	4.20		
Herb of <i>Spigelia</i>	101.90	Root of <i>Spigelia</i>	

1. **BITTER EXTRACTIVE.**—Feneulle ascribes the activity of *Spigelia* to a bitter extractive, like that of the purgative Leguminosæ. Taken inter-

¹ *Essays and Obs. Phys. and Lit.* vol. iii.

² *United States Dispensatory.*

³ *Gmelin's Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1298.

⁴ *Journ. de Pharm.* x. ix. p. 885.

vertigo and a kind of intoxication. It is, I presume, identical with the *acid extractive* of Wackenroder.

USIN.—This is described, by Wackenroder, as having an acrid, nauseous taste. It is soluble in ammonia and in oil of vitriol. It evolves ammonia when

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The physiological effects of this root have not been accurately determined; but the observations hitherto show them to be those of a local irritant (or acrid) and narcotic nature.

In the *ordinary dose* (one or two drachms for adults) it has very sensible effect on the system, though it may act efficaciously as an anthelmintic. In *larger doses* it appears to operate as an irritant of the gastro-intestinal canal, and gives rise to purging and sometimes to vomiting, though its effects in this way are very uncertain. In *poisonous doses* it operates as a cerebro-spasmodic or narcotic, giving rise to "vertigo, dimness of vision, dilated pupils, relaxation of the facial muscles, and sometimes even to general convulsions. Spasmodic movements of the eyelids have been observed as the most common attendants of its narcotic action. The case of two children, who expired in convulsions, was attributed by Chambers to the influence of spigelia. The narcotic effects are said to be less apt to occur when the medicine purges, and to be rather obviated by combining it with cathartics. The danger of its employment cannot be great, as it is in very general use in the United States, both in regular and domestic practice, and we hear at present of serious consequences. Its effects upon the system have been erroneously conjectured to depend on other roots sometimes mixed with the genuine ^k."

US.—Employed only as an anthelmintic. Its vermifuge properties were first made known to the profession by Drs. Living¹ and Smith^m. Though scarcely used in this country, it stands at the head of anthelmintics in the United States of America.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the *powder*, for a child of three or four years old, is from grs. x. to grs. xx.; for an adult, ʒj. to ʒiij. The quantity is repeated, every morning and evening, for several days, and then followed by a brisk cathartic. It is frequently combined with calomel.

USUM SPIGELIÆ, Ph. United States. *Infusion of Pink-root.* Spigelia root, ʒss.; Boiling water, fʒxvj. Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain).—The dose, for a child of two or three years old, is fʒss. to fʒj.; for an adult, from fʒiv. to ʒviiij., repeated morning and evening. A quantity of senna, equal to that of the spigelia, is usually added, to ensure a cathartic effect.

The preparation kept in the shops of the United States, and much prescribed by physicians, under the name of *worm tea*, consists of

^k *United States' Dispensatory.*

¹ *Essays and Obs. Phys. and Lit.* vol. i. p. 386.

^m *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 145.

spigelia root, senna, manna, and savine, mixed together in various proportions to suit the views of different individuals^u.

OTHER MEDICINAL SPIGELIACEÆ.

SPIGELIA ANTHELMINTICA is a native of South America and the West Indies. Its action is similar to that of the last-mentioned species. Soberbous has it been regarded, that in France it is called *Brincillière*, after Marchioness de Brinville, a woman famous for poisoning in the reign of Louis XIV., and who was executed on the 16th of July, 1676^v. Its anthelmintic properties were noticed in 1751 by Dr. Browne^w. This plant was analysed by Ricord Madianna^x. Dr. Brown^y says, it procures sleep almost as certainly as opium.

ORDER XLIII.—ASCLEPIADACEÆ, Lindley.—THE SLOW-WORT TRIBE.

ASCLEPIADEÆ, R. Brown.

The plants of this order are for the most part acrids. In large doses they are emetic and cathartic: in small doses, expectorant, diaphoretic, and alterative. The roots are the parts usually employed in medicine.

Though none of the species are contained in the British pharmacopœia, several have attracted the attention of practitioners in this country.

1. *CALOTROPIS GIGANTEA*, R. Brown (*Asclepias gigantea*, Linn.) has been introduced from India under the name of *Mudar* or *Madar*. It is said to contain a peculiar principle called *mudarine*, which coagulates by heat, and becomes again fluid on exposure to cold^a. The principal value of Madar is as an alterative and sudorific. It has been employed in venereal diseases, chronic cutaneous affections, and various other maladies^b. Mr. Robinson^c found it decidedly useful in a species of elephantiasis, which Mr. Playfair calls *jugara* or leprosy of the joints. The powder of the bark of the root is given in doses of from grs. x. to grs. x. Dr. Ainslie^d considers the dried milky juice more efficacious.

2. The root of *HEMIDESMUS INDICUS*, R. Brown, (*Periptoca indica*, *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, Roxb.) is used in India under the name of *country parilla*. The attention of practitioners in this country was drawn to it by Ashburner in 1831^e; and again in 1833^f. It has been called *Indian sarsaparilla*, *nannari*, or the root of *Smilax aspera*. How this last and erroneous appellation became applied to it I cannot tell; for I find from specimens of the root of *Smilax aspera* brought from the south of Europe, that no resemblance exists between the latter and the root of *Hemidesmus indicus*. The former is brownish externally, and has a peculiar aromatic odour, and a feeble, bitter taste. It is long, tortuous, cylindrical, rugous, furrowed longitudinally, and has the cortex divided, by transverse fissures, into moniliform rings. The cortical part has a corky consistence, and surrounds a ligneous medullium. Mr. C.

^a United States Dispensatory.

^b Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.* i. ii. p. 227.

^c Gentleman's Magazine for 1751.

^d Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1297.

^e Nat. Hist. of Jamaica, p. 157.

^f Wight, *Contrib. to the Bot. of India.*

^g Playfair, *Trans. of the Med. and Phys. Soc. Calcutta*, vol. i. p. 84.

^h Med.-Chir. Trans. vol. x. p. 27.

ⁱ Mat. Ind. vol. i. p. 480, and vol. ii. p. 488.

^j Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ. vol. lxx. p. 1. 8 2.

^k Lond. Med. Gaz. vol. xii. p. 350.

^l Ibid. vol. xx. p. 600.

from it a volatile, crystallizable acid, (?) on which the taste, smell, and, the medicinal properties depend. From an erroneous notion of the the root, he called the acid the *smilaseric acid*, but it may with more be termed *hemidesmic acid*. *Hemidesmus indicus* has been employed as an efficacious substitute for sarsaparilla in cachectic diseases; but effects and uses require a more extended examination than has yet been to them. Dr. Ashburner says it increases the appetite, acts as a diuretic, roves the general health; "plumpness, clearness, and strength, succed-naciation, muddiness, and debility." It has been used with benefit in diseases. In some cases it has appeared to succeed where the sarsapa- failed; and *vice versâ* it has frequently failed where sarsaparilla suc- The Tameel doctors employ it in strangury and gravel^a. It may be in the form of *infusion* (prepared by steeping 3ij. of the root in Oj. g [or lime] water for twelve hours); a pint of which may be given in four hours, in doses of a wine-glassful. The *decoction* may be substituted infusion. Carbonate of soda is frequently added to it. The *extract* is able, as the heat used in preparing it must volatilize part at least of, the mic acid. A *syrup* has also been employed. The *powder of the bark of* is used in India against the thrush^a.

leaves, flowers, and fruit of *CYNAN'CHUM AR'GEL* are employed by the as to adulterate the senna of that country. I believe all the *Alexandrian* ought to England contains some portion of these leaves. (For their cha- and effects see the Order *LEGUMINOSÆ*).

substance called *FRENCH* or *MONTPELLIER SCAMMONY* (*scammonium*) is made, in the southern part of France, with the expressed juice of *mons mouspeli'acum*, mixed with different resins and other purgative sub-

It occurs in semi-circular, blackish, hard, compact cakes, which fre- have the smell of balsam of Peru. The juice of this plant has been by Marquart^b.

substance called *SMYRNA SCAMMONY* (*scammonium smyrneum*) is said to ned from the *Secamo'ne Alpi'ni*, Römer and Schultes (*Periplo'ea Secamo'ne*, and Marquart^c has analyzed some substances bearing this name (see

ORDER XLIV.—APOCYNACEÆ, Lindley.—THE NUX- VOMICA TRIBE.

AL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* divided into five, persistent. *Corolla* monope- , hypogynous, regular, five-lobed, with contorted æstivation, deciduous. as five, arising from the corolla, with whose segments they are alternate. *ants* distinct. *Anthers* two-celled, opening lengthwise. *Pollen* granular, e, or three-lobed, immediately applied to the stigma. *Ovaries* two, or to two-celled, polyspermous. *Styles* two or one. *Stigma* one. *Fruit* a capsule, or drupe or berry, double or single. *Seeds* with fleshy or car- nous *albumen*; *testa* simple; *embryo* foliaceous; *plumule* inconspicuous; turned towards the hilum.—*Trees* or *Shrubs*, usually milky. *Leaves* site, sometimes whorled, seldom scattered, quite entire, often having ciliae and upon the petioles, but with no stipules. *Inflorescence* tending to cbose. (Lindley).

RIES.—Extremely variable. An order which contains the *Nux-vomica*, *Tiouté*, the *Wooraly*, and the *Tanghin* poisons, cannot but be regarded suspicion and dread. Yet it contains some harmless and edible species^d.

^a Ainslie, *Mat. Ind.* vol. i. p. 382.

^b Roxburgh, *Fl. Ind.* vol. ii. p. 40.

^c *Pharm. Centr.-Blatt für* 1837, S. 693.

^d *Ibid.* für 1837, p. 696.

^e See Royle's *Illustrations*, p. 272.

STRYCH'NOS NUX-VOM'ICA, Linn., L. E. D.—THE POISON-NUT

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Semina, L.—Seeds, E.)

HISTORY.—We became acquainted with Nux-vomica through Arabian authors. In the Latin translation of one of the works of Serapion* we find the word nux-vomica, but it appears to have been applied to some other substance (probably to St. Ignatius's *Est nux*," says he, "cujus color est inter glaucedinem et albedinem major avellana parum et sunt in ea nodi." To which he afterwards adds, "movet vomitum;" from which I presume the name of *or vomiting nut*, was originally derived. Mesue also mentions *vomica*. Avicenna† says, nux-methel "est similis nuci vomicae" it is probable that the *nux-mechil* of Serapion is the substance we denominate nux-vomica.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Calyx* four- to five-parted. *Corolla* tubular with a spreading four- to five-cleft limb, and a valvate aestivation. *Stamens* four to five, inserted into the throat of the corolla, whorled, either naked or bearded. *Ovary* two-celled, with indefinite ovules attached to a central placenta; *style* one; *stigma* capitate. *Fruct* corticated, one-celled, many-seeded, or by abortion one-seeded. *Seed* nidulant, discoidal. *Albumen* large, cartilaginous, almost divided into two plates. *Embryo* with leafy cotyledons (Lindley).

FIG. 256.



Strychnos Nux-vomica.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* opposite, three- and five-nerved, oval, lucid. *Berries* many-seeded (Roxburgh).

Middling-sized tree. *Trunk* short, crooked, pretty thick; the *branches* irregular, the *wood* white, hard, and bitter. *Leaves* opposite, oval, shining, entire, three- to five-nerved. *Corymbs* small, terminal. *Flowers* five-toothed. *Corolla* funnel-shaped, pinkish-white. *Stamina* five, inserted over the divisions of the corolla. *Ovarium* two-celled. *Style* the length of the corolla. *Stigma* capitate. *Berry* round, smooth, size of a pretty large apple, covered with a somewhat hard, *shell*, of a rich orange-

when ripe, filled with a white, soft, gelatinous *pulp*, which is greedily eaten by many sorts of birds. *Seeds* several, immersed in the *pulp* of the berry, and attached to a central placenta.

Hab.—Coromandel, and other parts of India; Ceylon.

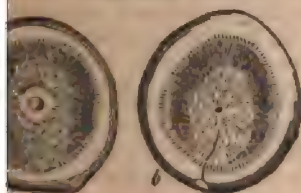
DESCRIPTION.—**a. Of the Seeds.**—The *seeds* (*nuces vomicae*) of commerce are round, peltate, scarcely an inch in diameter, nearly flat, very slightly convex on one side, and concave on the other, and surrounded by a filiform annular stria. From their fancied re-

* De Simplic. Med. cxviii. p. 115, Argent. 1531.

† Lib. 2^{da}, tract. 2^{da}, cap. 509.

to grey eyes, as well as from their being poisonous to crows, humans term them *Krähenaugen*, or *crows' eyes*. In the centre of the central surface of the seed is the orbicular hilum or umbilicus.

FIG. 257.



Nux-vomica.

- a. The convex surface.
b. The concave surface.

FIG. 258.

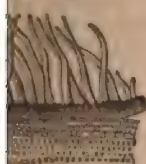


Sections of Nux-vomica.

- c. Transverse section of seed.
d. Vertical section, exposing the internal cavity, and showing the situation and figure of the embryo.

The seeds have two coats; the outer one, or *testa*, is simple, and gives origin to short silky hairs, of an ash-grey, or yellowish colour, and which are directed from the centre towards the circumference: within this is the inner coat, or *endopleura*, which is simple, and very thin, and envelops the nucleus of the seed.

FIG. 259.



A view of a portion of the seed-coats of Nux-vomica.

With hairs attached. Magnified.

This nucleus is composed of two parts—namely, albumen and embryo. The *albumen* is bipartite, cartilaginous, or horny; of a dirty-white colour, of an intensely bitter taste, and, has, in its interior, a cavity (*loculamentum verum*). Unlike that of most seeds, the albumen of *nux-vomica* is of a poisonous nature. The *embryo*, which is milk-white, is seated in the circumference of the seed, its locality being frequently indicated by a point somewhat more projecting than the surrounding parts. It consists of two large cordiform, acuminate, triple-

very thin cotyledons, a distinct cauliculus, and a centripetal (i. e. a radicle directed towards the centre of the fruit).

the Bark.—The bark of the *Strychnos nux-vomica* (*nux bark*; *cortex strychnos nucis vomice*; *cortex angustura seu falsa*; *cortex pseudo-angustura seu virosa*) occurs in flat pieces (*angustura falsa convoluta seu plana*), or in arched backwards, having the twisted appearance of dried bark. It is more compact and heavy than real *angustura*. The epidermis varies in its qualities; sometimes it contains a dark fungoid, or spongy rust-coloured layer (hence the *angustura ferruginea*), which is only the altered epidermis; at times it is not thick, not fungous, but covered with numerous small prominences, formerly supposed to be some species of lichen (*lichen*), but now known to be only an epidermoid alteration, a

kind of leprous exuberance, the more advanced stage of which constitutes the rust-coloured layer already mentioned^a. The powder is intensely bitter, and of a yellowish-white colour.

NUX-VOMICA BARK was formerly confounded with angustura or cusparia bark, hence its name of *false angustura bark*. The history of the mistake is as follows:—In 1804, Dr. Rambach, a physician at Hamburg, observed that some specimens of angustura bark, said to be from the East Indies, acted as a powerful poison; and as repeated cases of poisoning occurred with the same substance, an order was issued, forbidding the use of angustura bark. On the 15th of October, 1815, the Commission of Health of the Grand Duchy of Baden ordered all the angustura bark in the possession of the apothecaries to be seized, and placed under a seal; the physicians at the same time receiving an intimation that they were not, in future, to prescribe this bark. Similar ordinances were issued in Austria, Bavaria, and Wirtemberg^b.

The origin of the bark is said, by Batka, to be as follows:—A quantity of it was imported from the East into England, and not being saleable, was sent to Holland; and as no better means of getting rid of it offered, it was mixed with and sold as, genuine angustura or cusparia bark^c. Great obscurity long existed as to the tree which yielded it. At first it was attributed to the *Brucea ferruginea*, or *antidysenterica*, a native of Abyssinia, belonging to the family Xanthoxylaceæ; but in 1831, Geiger had occasion to examine the bark of the *B. ferruginea*, and found that it had no resemblance to false angustura^d. Now, the composition and effects of this bark rendered it, in the highest degree, probable, that it was the product of some tree of the family Apocynaceæ, most probably of the genus *Strychnos*; Batka said of the *S. nux-vomica*, or some kindred species; an opinion which was confirmed by my examination of the specimens of the nux-vomica plant in Dr. Wallich's collection, in the possession of the Linnean Society^e. In 1837, Dr. O'Shaughnessy^f established the identity of false angustura bark with the bark of the nux-vomica tree. Since then I have examined about 1 cwt. of the latter bark brought to this country, and find it to be identical with the angustura bark contained in my museum, and which I had purchased in Paris several years before.

COMMERCE.—In 1838 there were imported 1017 lbs. of nux-vomica; in 1839 only 478 lbs.; in 1840, 550 lbs. The duty was 2s. 6d. per lb.

COMPOSITION.—The *seeds* of *Strychnos Nux-vomica* have been analyzed by Rese^m, Desportesⁿ, Braconnot^o, Chevreul^p, and Pelletier and Caventou^q. The most important of these analyses is that made by the last-mentioned chemists; who also examined the *bark* of *Strychnos Nux-vomica*, under the name of *false angustura*^r. The leprous coating of this bark they afterwards^s submitted to a separate examination, under the idea of its being a lichen.

^a Fée, *Essai sur les Cryptog. des Ecorces exot.* p. 16. 1824.

^b Schwartz, *Pharm. Tabell.* S. 95, 2^{de} Aug. 1833; *Hufeland's Journ.* Bd. xix. St. i. S. 181.

^c Guibourt, *Hist. des Drug.* t. ii. p. 4, 3^{me} éd. 1836.

^d *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831*, S. 477.

^e *London Medical Gazette*, vol. xix. p. 492.

^f *Madras Journal* for April, 1837.

^g Pflü, *Syst. d. Mat. Méd.* Bd. ii. S. 90.

^h *Bull. de Pharm.* t. i. p. 271.

ⁱ *Ibid.* t. iii. p. 315.

^j Orfila, *Toxicol. Gen.*

^k *Ann. Chim. et Phys.* t. x. p. 142.

^l *Ibid.* t. xii. p. 113.

^m *Journ. de Pharm.* t. v. p. 546.

Pelletier and Caventou's Analyses of the Strychnos Nux-vomica.

1. *Of the Seeds.*

Strychnic, or igasuric acid.
Brucia { in combination with strychnic acid.
Gum (a small quantity).
Essential oil.
Yellow colouring matter.
Woody fibre.
A mixture of lime and chloride of potassium in the ashes.

2. *Of the Bark.*

Gallate of brucia.
Fatty matter (not deleterious).
Gum (a considerable quantity).
Yellow colouring matter and alcohol.
Sugar (traces).
Woody fibre.

Nux-vomica (false *Angustura*) bark.

The leprous coating was composed of a greenish yellow oil, yellow colouring matter, reddish yellow colouring matter, (and woody fibre).

Nux-vomica seeds.

1. **STRYCHNIA.** (See p. 1307.)

2. **BRUCIA.** *Brucina*; *Vomicina*, Guib., discovered in 1819, by Pelletier and Caventou, exists in the bark and seeds of nux-vomica, and in *St. Ignatius's bark*: in the two latter substances it is associated with strychnia, and is in combination with igasuric acid; while in the bark of nux-vomica it is combined with gallic acid. Brucia in the anhydrous form, as obtained by fusing it, has a pearly appearance; but when combined with water, it is capable of crystallizing, the form of the crystals being oblique four-sided prisms; or sometimes the crystals have a pearly laminated appearance, something like boracic acid. Its taste is very bitter, though less so than that of strychnia. It is soluble in 850 parts of cold, or 500 parts of boiling water; but the presence of colouring matter, of which it is difficult to deprive it, promotes its solubility. It is very soluble in alcohol, but is insoluble in ether and the fixed oils, and is very slightly soluble in the volatile oils. Nitric acid assumes a fine red colour when added to brucia: deoxidizing agents, as sulphuretted hydrogen and sulphurous acid, decolorize this solution. Iodic and chloric acids produce the same phenomena as nitric acid. Chlorine communicates a red colour to brucia¹.

The following is the composition of brucia²:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per. cent.	Regnault.		Liebig.
Carbon.....	48	288	70.76	70.60	70.85	70.88
Hydrogen.....	27	27	6.63	6.67	6.88	6.66
Nitrogen.....	2	28	6.88	7.05	7.09	5.07
Oxygen.....	8	64	13.72	15.68	15.18	17.39
Brucia.....	1	407	99.99	100.00	100.00	100.00

Regnault states, that 100 parts of crystallized brucia lose, by heat, 18.41 per cent. of water. Hence 1 atom of brucia, according to the above formula, combines with 10 atoms of water to form crystallized brucia.

More recently Regnault³ has given the following formula for anhydrous brucia:— $C_{48}H_{26}N_2O_8$.

According to Dr. Fuss⁴, brucia is not a peculiar alkaloid, but a compound of strychnia and resin [yellow colouring matter]. He has proved this both analytically and synthetically. The property of brucia to become reddened by nitric acid and by chlorine, he ascribes to the resin present. Prof. Erdmann, who examined the products of Fuss's experiments, has confirmed his statements.

The salts of brucia are readily formed by saturating dilute acids with brucia. They possess the following properties:—For the most part they are soluble and crystallizable, and have a bitter taste. They are decomposed by potash, soda, ammonia, the alkaline earths, morphia, and strychnia, which precipitate the brucia. They produce precipitates (*tannate of brucia*) on the addition of tannic acid. Both nitric acid and chlorine colour them as it does free brucia.

¹ Pelletier, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. p. 159.
² *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt*, für 1838, p. 490; *Ann. d. Pharm.* xxvi. p. 10.
³ *Ibid.* für 1839, p. 67; *Ann. d. Pharm.* xxix. p. 58.
⁴ *Berlinisches Jahrbuch für die Pharmacie*, Bd. xiii. S. 407. 1840.

The effects of brucia on man and animals appear to be precisely and those of strychnia, though larger doses are required to produce them. Mag considers it to possess only one-twelfth the activity of strychnia; while A regards it as having one-sixth the power of impure strychnia, and one to fourth that of pure strychnia.—Dose, half a grain, which is to be gradually increased to five grains. It may be given in the same way as strychnia.

3. STRYCHNIC OR IGASURIC ACID.—Exists in the seeds of nux-vomica, Ignatius's bean, and snake wood. Dr. A. T. Thomson* thinks that igasuric strychnia exists in *Arnica montana*. Igasuric acid is crystallizable, and is acid, rough taste. It is soluble in water and alcohol. The salts of iron, mercury, and of silver in solution, are unaffected by it; but those of copper are reddened green; and after some time a light green precipitate is deposited.

4. YELLOW COLOURING MATTER.—Found in the seeds and bark of nux-vomica, in St. Ignatius's bean, and the Upas Tieuté. Also in *Strychnos pseudo-Casca d'Anta*, and Pereira Bark (see p. 1312). It is soluble in water and alcohol, and is reddened by nitric acid [and by chlorine].

5. REDDISH YELLOW COLOURING MATTER.—Resides in the rust-coloured and mouldy alteration of nux-vomica bark. Also in *Strychnos pseudo-quina* (see p. 1312). It is insoluble in cold water and in ether, but dissolves with facility in alcohol. Nitric acid renders it deep green by combining with it.

6. OTHER CONSTITUENTS.—The wax mentioned in the above analysis is probably derived from the hairs with which the seeds are invested; it enables the seeds to resist moisture. Resin is probably a constituent of the seeds; for thick nux-vomica is rendered milky by water. An odorous, non-acid, innocuous oil is obtained by submitting nux-vomica and water to distillation. Meissner detected copper in the ashes of nux-vomica; but I have several times repeated the experiment without recognizing this metal.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS. 1. Of the Seeds. — Powdered nux-vomica has a fallow grey colour, a bitter taste, and a peculiar odour analogous to that of liquorice. Thrown on burning coals it inflames when the temperature is very high; but when lower, is decomposed, and evolves a thick white smoke of a peculiar odour, and leaves a carbonaceous residuum. Concentrated sulphuric acid blackens it. Nitric acid communicates to it a deep orange-yellow colour. If the powder be digested with boiling water acidulated with sulphuric acid, the filtered liquor is turbid and slightly yellow. Nitric acid, after a few minutes, reddens it; ammonia makes it brown, and precipitates blackish flocks. If the sulphatic solution be digested with powdered marble (to saturate the excess of acid), then evaporated to dryness, and the residue treated with boiling alcohol, we obtain a milky solution of sulphates of strychnia and brucia, with colourless matter. This has a bitter taste, is reddened by nitric acid, produces convulsions when given to birds or other small animals, and forms a flocculent coloured precipitate on the addition of ammonia. Sometimes crystals are deposited from the alcoholic liquor, on standing two or three days†.

Ammoniacal-sulphate of copper added to the infusion or decoction of nux-vomica, produces an emerald-green colour, and gradual deposition of a greenish-white precipitate (igasurate of copper): ammoniacal-sulphate of strychnia remains in solution. Sesquichloride of iron

* Formul.

† Lancet, Sept. 16, 1837.

‡ Orfila and Barruel, Arch. Gén. de Méd. viii. 22; R. D. Thomson, Brit. Ann. of Med. & Surg.

produces an emerald colour, which disappears on the addition of hydrochloric acid: this coloration does not depend, according to Pelletier and Caventou, on the igasuric acid; nor can it depend on tannic acid, for gelatin gives no indication of this substance: if the decoction be boiled with animal charcoal, it loses the power of becoming green on the addition of a ferruginous salt. Nitric acid communicates an orange-red colour to the decoction, owing to its action on the brucia and yellow colouring matter. A solution of iodine communicates a yellowish-brown tint to the decoction; but after a few minutes the colour disappears (owing, perhaps, to the formation of the hydriodates of strychnia and brucia), and the iodine is no longer detectable in starch, without the addition of nitric acid or chlorine. Tannic acid, or infusion of nutgalls, produces in the decoction a copious precipitate (*tannates of strychnia, brucia, and some other vegetable matter*).

Alcohol also causes a precipitate (*gum*). Acetate and diacetate of lead cause abundant precipitates composed of *gummate and acetate of lead, with colouring and fatty matter*).

2. Of the Bark.—An infusion of this bark reddens litmus, in consequence of the excess of acid present. Strong nitric acid added to a solution produces a red colour; and by dropping the acid on the outer surface of the bark, a blood-red spot is produced: in both cases the effect arises from the action of the acid on the brucia and yellow colouring matter. If nitric acid be applied to the external surface of the bark, it produces a deep green colour, in consequence of the action of the acid on the yellow colouring matter (see *Strychnos pseudo-nana*, p. 1312). Infusion of galls added to the infusion of this bark occasions a white precipitate (*tannate of brucia*). Sulphate of iron colours the infusion green, from its action on the yellow colouring matter. (For other characteristics see ANGOSTURA BARK.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. **1. Of the Bark.** *a. On Animals generally.*—The experiments of Pfaff, the Vienna faculty, Emmert, Berber, Orfila, Magendie, and Jäger*, have shewn that it is a powerful poison to dogs, rabbits, wolves, and other animals. Thus eight, twelve, or eighteen grains of it, kill dogs, the symptoms being precisely the same as those of nux-vomica already detailed. Emmert (quoted by Christison) inferred, from experiments made on animals, that this bark acts on the spine directly, and not on that organ through the medium of the brain.

3. On Man it also acts as a powerful poison. Emmert^b mentions that a boy who had taken by mistake the decoction of this bark died therefrom. His intellectual powers were unaffected; he entreated his physician not to touch him, as violent convulsions were immediately brought on; he was powerfully sweated, but did not vomit. Paul Marc was nearly poisoned by swallowing through mistake three quarters of a liqueur-glassful of a strong vinous infusion^c.

Of the Seeds. *a. On Vegetables.*—Marcet^d states, that a quarter

* Wilmmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gift.* Bd. i. S. 182.

^b Quoted by Wilmmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gift.* Bd. i. S. 183.

^c *Journ. de Pharm.* t. ii. p. 507.

^d *Ann. Chim. et Phys.* t. xlix.

of an hour after immersing the root of an haricot plant (*Phaseolus vulgaris*) in a solution of five grains of the extract of nux-vomica in an ounce of water, the petals became curved downwards, and in twelve hours the plant died. Fifteen grains of the same extract were inserted in the stem of a lilac tree, on July the 5th, and the wood closed. In thirteen days the neighbouring leaves began to wither.

β. On Animals generally.—Nux-vomica appears to be poisonous to a greater or less degree, to all classes of animals. On the vertebrata its effects are very uniform, though larger quantities are required to kill herbivorous than carnivorous animals. Thus a few grains will kill a dog, but some ounces are required to destroy a horse*. It occasions in all, tetanic convulsions, increased sensibility to external impressions, asphyxia, and death†.

γ. On Man.—Three degrees of the operation of nux-vomica in man may be admitted.

αα. First degree: tonic and diuretic effects.—In very small and repeated doses, nux-vomica usually promotes the appetite, assists the digestive process, increases the secretion of urine, and renders the excretion of this fluid more frequent. In some cases it acts slightly on the bowels, and occasionally produces a sudorific effect. The pulse is usually unaffected. In somewhat larger doses, the stomach is not unfrequently becomes disordered, and the appetite impaired.

ββ. Second degree; rigidity and convulsive contraction of the muscles.—In larger doses, the effects of nux-vomica manifest themselves by a disordered state of the muscular system. A feeling of weight and weakness in the limbs, and increased sensibility to external impressions (of light, sound, touch, and variations of temperature), with depression of spirits and anxiety, are usually the precursory symptoms. The limbs tremble, and a slight rigidity or stiffness is experienced when an attempt is made to put the muscles into action. The patient experiences a difficulty in keeping the erect posture, and, when walking, frequently staggers. If, when this effect is beginning to be observed, he be tapped suddenly on the ham while standing, a slight convulsive paroxysm is frequently brought on, so that he will have some difficulty to prevent himself from falling. I have often in this way been able to recognize the effect of nux-vomica on the muscular system, before the patient had experienced any particular symptoms.

If the use of the medicine be still persevered in, these effects increase in intensity, and the voluntary muscles are thrown into a convulsed state by very slight causes. Thus, when the patient inspires more deeply than usual, or attempts to walk, or even to turn in bed, a convulsive paroxysm is brought on. The sudden contact of external bodies also acts like an electric shock on him. The further employment of nux-vomica increases the severity of the symptoms; the paroxysms now occur without the agency of any evident external cause, and affect him even when lying perfectly quiet and still in bed.

* Moiroud, *Pharm. Vet.* p. 266.

† Orfila, *Toxicol. Gen.*

muscular fibres of the pharynx, larynx, œsophagus, and bladder, become affected, and Trousseau and Pidoux^c say those of the penis likewise influenced, and the nocturnal and diurnal erections are inconvenient even in those who, for some time before, had somewhat of their virility. I am acquainted with two cases of paralysis, in which the use of nux-vomica caused almost constant nocturnal erection. Females also, say Trousseau and Pidoux, experience more energetic venereal desires; and "we have," they add, derived confidential information on this point, which cannot be stated."

The pulse does not appear to be uniformly affected; for the most part it is slightly increased in frequency between the convulsive attacks, but Trousseau says he has found it calm even when the dose of the medicine was sufficient to cause general muscular rigidity. Previous to the production of the affection of the muscles, various painful sensations are oftentimes experienced in the skin, which patients have compared to the creeping of insects (formication), or to the passage of an electric shock; and occasionally an eruption makes appearance.

It is remarkable that in paralysis the effects of nux-vomica are principally observed in the paralysed parts. Magendie^b states he observed sweating confined to the paralysed parts. "I have seen," says this physiologist, "the affected side covered with an anons eruption, while the opposite side was free from it. One side of the tongue is sometimes sensible of a very bitter taste, which is imperceptible to the other side."

Third degree: tetanus, asphyxia, and death.—To illustrate this most and most violent degree of operation I think I cannot do better than relate a case of poisoning by nux-vomica reported by Mr. Ollier^d.

A young woman swallowed between three and four drachms of this substance in powder, and in half an hour was seen by Mr. Ollier. She was sitting by the fire quite collected and tranquil; her pulse about 80, and regular. He left her about ten minutes to procure an emetic, and on his return found that she had thrown herself back in her chair, and that her legs were extended, and considerably separated. She was perfectly sensible, and without pain, but seemed in great distress, laid hold of her husband's coat, and entreated him not to leave her. A violent eruption had broken out on her skin, her pulse had become faint, and much weaker, and she called frequently for drink. She then had a slight and transient convulsion. Recovering from it, she was in great trepidation, kept fast hold of her husband, and refused to let him go, even for the alleged purpose of getting more drink. In a few minutes after, she had another, and a more violent attack, and shortly afterwards, a third: the duration of these was from a minute and a half to two minutes. In them she retained her grasp; her whole body was rigid and stiffened, the legs pushed out and forced apart. I could not (says Mr. Ollier) perceive either pulse or respiration; the face and hands were livid, the muscles of the former, especially of the lips, violently agitated, and she emitted constantly a moaning, chattering noise. She was not unlike one in an

^a *Traité de Thérap.* t. i. p. 515.

^b *Formul.* p. 7, 8^{me} éd.

^c *Lond. Med. Repos.* vol. xix. p. 448.

^d *Lond. Med. Repos.* vol. xix. p. 448.

epileptic fit, but did not struggle, though, as she was forced out, it was difficult to keep her from falling on the floor.

In the short interval of these attacks she was quite sensible; was tormented with incessant thirst; perspired; had a very quick and faint pulse; complained of being sick, and made many attempts to vomit. (I should state she had swallowed some ipecacuanha powder to evacuate the poison.) She continued to refuse to let her husband move, and to the question whether she was in pain she replied, "No—no—no!"

A fourth and most vehement attack soon followed, in which the whole body was extended to the utmost, and she was rigidly stiff from head to foot, insomuch that, with all the force of the surgeon, he could not bend her thighs on the pelvis to replace her in her seat. From this she never recovered; she fell into a state of asphyxia, and never breathed again. She now relaxed her grasp; her cold, coloured hands dropped upon her knees; her face, too, was livid; the hands contracted; the lips wide apart, shewing the whole of the closed teeth, and salivary foam issued plentifully from the corners of her mouth. The expression of the whole countenance was at this time very frightful. On removal of the body, it was discovered that the urine had been discharged. She died in about an hour after taking the poison. Five hours afterwards, she was still as strong and stiff as a statue; if you lifted one of her hands, the whole body moved with it, but the face had become pale in comparison, and its expression more placid.

POST-MORTEM APPEARANCES.—In the case just related the body was observed to be rigid after death, but in the lower animals the reverse is generally noticed. As in other cases where death is observed to place from obstructed respiration, venous congestion is observed. Occasionally there is redness or inflammation of the alimentary canal, and now and then softening of the brain or spinal cord.

MODUS OPERANDI.—There are several points connected with the modus operandi of *nux-vomica* which require investigation:—

1st. *Is this seed a local irritant?*—In medicinal doses it does not usually disorder the stomach, nor is it invariably irritant in its action, even when swallowed as a poison. In some instances, however, the pain and heat in the stomach, the burning in the gullet, and the nausea and vomiting, are evidences of its local action; and in several cases, marks of inflammation have been observed in the stomach on examination of the body after death. *Strychnia* also is a local irritant.

2nd. *On what part of the body does nux-vomica exercise a specific effect?*—The symptoms clearly indicate the nervous system to be specifically affected; and as the voluntary muscles are supplied with nervous influence from the cerebro-spinal portion of the nervous system, it is presumed that it is on this portion that *nux-vomica* exerts its principal or sole influence. Physiologists, however, have endeavoured to ascertain what part of the cerebro-spinal system is principally affected. Now the tetanic symptoms, and the absence of narcotism, have led to the conclusion that the spinal cord was the seat of the disease—a conclusion supported by the fact, that the division of this cord, nay, even complete decollation, will not prevent the poisonous effects of *nux-vomica*; whereas the destruction of the cord by the introduction of a piece of whalebone into the spinal canal, causes the immediate cessation of the convulsions; and if only a part of the cord be destroyed, the convulsions cease in that part of the body only which is supplied with nerves from the portion destroyed.

ulla destroyed. These facts, then, originally observed by ¹Granger, and which I have myself verified, lead to the conclusion, that the abnormal influence, whatever it may be, which causes the convulsions to take place, is not derived from the contents of the stomach, but from the medulla spinalis itself. Moreover, as the motor nerves seem principally affected, it has been presumed, that the disorder is seated in the anterior columns of the cord: but the fine fibres of the nervous system are merely the conductors of nervous powers, the gray matter being apparently the source of it ². Hence, then, the seat of operation of nux-vomica is the seat of the motor functions ³. The increased susceptibility to external impressions produced by strychnia also depends, according to Dr. Stannius ⁴, on the primary action of this substance on the spinal marrow. The physiologist concludes from his experiments on frogs, that the motor nerves receive, from the spinal cord, an increase of their excitability; and that, thus charged, they react upon the medulla, on occasion the peculiar convulsions.

M. Flourens ⁵ asserted, that the part of the nervous system on which nux-vomica more particularly acted was the medulla oblongata. But MM. Orfila, Ollivier, and Drogartz ⁶, in their report on a case of poisoning by this substance, particularly mention that they observed no traces of alteration in the condition of the medulla oblongata, the tuber annulare, or the crura cerebri; which is in opposition to Flourens' opinion; for he asserted, that the specific or exclusive action of each substance on each organ, always left, after death, traces of its action sufficient to distinguish the affected from the unaffected organs.

But it may be asked, is the cerebrum unaffected by nux-vomica? But we are hardly justified in replying to this in the affirmative. It is indeed, true that the intellectual functions are not usually much disturbed by this drug, but the mental anxiety commonly experienced by persons under its use, the occasional appearance of stupor, and the observations of Andral and Lallemand on the injurious effects of it in some apoplexies, leave no doubt that, occasionally at least, the cerebrum is affected. Bally ⁷ has observed an appearance of stupor, vertigo, tinnitus aurium, sleeplessness, and turgescence of the capillaries of the face, result from the use of strychnia.

The cerebellum is said, by some, to be acted on by nux-vomica, but for the most part on hypothetical grounds, though it must be mentioned that MM. Orfila, Ollivier, and Drogartz, observed the cerebellum presented more evidences of lesions than the other parts of the nervous system. Another argument, which probably would be advanced by phrenologists in favour of the affection of the cere-

¹ Grainger, *Struct. and Funct. of the Spinal Cord*, p. 17.

² Dr. M. Hall, *Lect. on the Nerv. Syst.*

³ *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. v. p. 221.

⁴ *Rech. Exper. sur les Fonct. du Syst. Nerv.* 1824.

⁵ *Arch. Gen. de Med.* viii. 22.

⁶ *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. vi. p. 225.

bellum by this drug, is the observation of Trousseau, that the severe feelings are usually excited by it.

Ségalas^p found, in his experiments on animals, that in some cases life could not be prolonged by artificial respiration, and that after death the heart could not be stimulated to contract. These and other reasons seem to show, that nux-vomica exhausts the irritability of the heart. But in all probability this viscus is affected only secondarily, the essential and primary action being on the nervous system.

3rd. *What kind of action does nux-vomica set up in those parts of the nervous system on which it acts?*—As the muscles receive from the nervous system a preternatural stimulus to action, it is presumed that this system (or at least certain parts of it) is in a state of excitation or irritation. In one case mentioned by Mr. Watt^q, there was observed softening of the lumbar portion of the spinal cord; and in a case reported by MM. Orfila, Ollivier, and Drogartz, the whole vital substance of the brain, especially of the cerebellum, was softened. Andral and Lallemand have both observed that this remedy, in the forms of apoplexy, produced symptoms indicating ramollissement.

4th. *What is the reason that strychnia first displays its remarkable influence on paralytic limbs?*—Ségalas has offered the following explanation of this well-known fact: the muscles of the unparalysed limbs being simultaneously subject to the government of the brain, and the action of the poison, are better enabled to resist the influence of strychnia than paralysed muscles, which, not being under cerebral influence, are more affected by the poison. To this hypothesis, however, insuperable objections present themselves. Under the influence of strychnia paralysed parts sometimes suffer violent pain, while healthy parts are free from it. How, asks Ollivier,^r is this special influence on paralysed parts only to be explained? Does it not follow, moreover, that these parts are not so entirely isolated from the influence of the nervous centres as the hypothesis of Ségalas would lead us to infer?

Dr. Marshall Hall^s has advanced a most ingenious explanation of the above-mentioned fact. Strychnia, he asserts, does not, in a case of paralysis, first display its influence on the paralytic limbs. When the paralysis is cerebral, the irritability of the muscular system becomes augmented, from want of the application of the stimulus of volition; and in such cases, therefore, strychnia first affects the paralysed muscles, because these are more irritable than the sound ones. But in spinal paralysis, the irritability is diminished, and in such strychnia does not firstly and mostly affect the paralysed limbs. The augmented irritability of the muscles in cerebral paralysis, and the diminished irritability in spinal paralysis, he ascertained by galvanic electricity.

This explanation appeared to me so plausible and satisfactory

^p Quoted by Dr. Christison.

^q Christison, p. 183.

^r *Traité de la Muëlle Epinière*, p. 841. Paris, 1827.

^s *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, 2^d Series, vol. 4th. Lond. 1839.

The first edition of this work (pp. 911-12) I adopted it, believing it to present a clear and physiological elucidation of the facts before me. But in the summer of 1841 I made a number of observations on paralytic patients in the London Hospital, which convinced me that it does not correctly interpret the phenomena in question. The following is a brief abstract of one case, out of many similar ones:—

A middle-aged man was admitted into the hospital suffering with hemiplegia of many years' standing, and the consequence of apoplexy. He was put under the influence of the alcoholic extract of nux-vomica. In a few days the muscles of the paralysed limbs were powerfully affected by the remedy, but those of the sound side were unaffected by it. I then resolved to try the effects of voltaic electricity on the paralysed and healthy muscles. For this purpose I directed a band to be placed in a separate basin containing a solution of salt. The basins were then respectively connected with the electrodes of a magneto-electric machine, and a current of electricity thus simultaneously traversed the paralysed and healthy arms. To my great surprise the muscles of the paralysed arm were comparatively but slightly affected, while those of the sound arm were most powerfully convulsed. This experiment was tried repeatedly, invariably with the same result.

In this case the paralysis was undoubtedly, I think, cerebral. On Hall's hypothesis the effects of strychnia on the paralysed limbs led me to think it to be so. Yet the paralysed muscles were less irritable than the sound ones, as manifested by voltaic electricity. I have observed the same effects in many other cases. Furthermore I may remark that in every case of paralysis, whether cerebral or spinal, we find the muscles of the paralysed parts to be less irritable to voltaic electricity than those of the sound part. Nor have I met with a single exception to the statement that strychnia first displays its effects on the paralysed parts; a fact of which I cannot at present offer a satisfactory explanation.

g. *Does nux-vomica or its active principles become absorbed?*—On natural reasons, some of which have been before alluded to (see pp. 110 and 113), may be adduced in favour of the affirmative of the question. Thus the blood of animals under the influence of the poison has been found to be poisonous (though Messrs. Morgan and Addison deny that this was the case in their before-mentioned experiment, p. 116). Moreover, the activity of this drug seems to be in direct ratio of the absorbing power of the part.

h. *Is any change produced in the blood-discs by strychnia?*—Dr. Lister[†] says, strychnia produces no change in them; and Dr. Lister[‡] was unable to detect, by means of the microscope, any change in the appearance of the blood of frogs poisoned by strychnia.

i. *In what manner is death produced by nux-vomica?*—Frequently by stoppage of respiration, in consequence of the spasmodic condition of the respiratory muscles (see p. 178). In other cases, death

[†] *Physiol.* by Baly, vol. i. p. 107.

[‡] *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. v. p. 222.

seems to arise from excessive exhaustion of the nervous power (Cloquet's case, quoted by Christison, p. 801).

USES. — The obvious indications for the use of nuxvomica, strychnia, or brucia, are torpid or paralytic conditions of the muscular fibre; while these agents are contra-indicated in spasmodic convulsive diseases. Experience, however, has fully proved that paralysis depends on inflammatory conditions of the nervous system; these agents prove injurious, and accelerate organic changes.

1. *In paralysis.*—Of all the diseases for which nuxvomica has been employed, in none has it been so successful as in paralysis. It is deserving of notice, that this is one of the few remedies the discovery is not the effect of mere chance, since Fouquier* was the first to put its use by legitimate induction from observation of its physiological effects. That a remedy which stimulates so remarkably the muscular system to action should be serviceable when that system no longer receives its accustomed natural stimulus is, *à priori*, not astonishing. Paralysis, however, is the common effect of various lesions of the nervous centres, in some of which nuxvomica may be injurious, in others useless, and in some beneficial. It is, therefore, necessary to point out under what circumstances this remedy is likely to be advantageous or hurtful.

A very frequent, and, indeed, the most common cause of paralysis is hemorrhage of the nervous centres. Blood may be effused on the external surface of these centres, into their cavities, or in the substance, the latter being by far the most common case—in the former, according to Andral†, of 386 out of 392 instances of paralysis there was hemorrhage. It is almost superfluous to add that the radical cure of these cases can be effected only by the removal (that is, absorption) of the effused blood. Now the process by which this is effected is almost entirely a natural one: art can offer no assistance of any kind, though by the removal of impeding causes she may be negatively useful. Nuxvomica can, in such cases, be of no use; on the contrary, it may be injurious.

The part immediately surrounding the sanguineous clot is much softened, a condition formerly regarded as the effect of inflammation. But Lallemand has satisfactorily shown that it often, though not invariably, precedes the hemorrhage. This softening, or *lâchessement*, is, according to the same authority, a constant and necessary result of an acute or chronic irritation. But the facts at present known do not warrant this generalization, since cases occur apparently unconnected with irritation. For this softening art can do but little; we have, in fact, no particular or uniform treatment. If we can connect with it any increased vascular action, of course blood-letting and the other antiphlogistic means are to be resorted to; whereas, if the reverse condition of system exist, marked by languor and debility, tonics and stimulants may be administered.

* Bayle, *Bibl. Thérap.* t. ii. p. 141.

† *Path. Anat.* by West, vol. ii. p. 722.

omica in these cases offers no probability of benefit; on the
ry, we might suspect that, as it irritates the spinal cord, it
probably have the same effect on the brain, and hasten the
tion of softening. Now experience seems to confirm our theo-
anticipations. Andral² relates the case of a man who was
legic, in consequence of an old apoplectic attack. A pill,
ning only one-twelfth of a grain of strychnia (the active
ple of nux-vomica), was given him, and it produced a strong
stiffness of the paralysed members. The following day he
ained of pain in the head, on the side opposite to that paralysed;
Intellectual functions were weaker, and his hemiplegia was in-
d; in fact, he had all the symptoms characterising softening of
ain. It is, therefore, probable that the strychnia set up an in-
itory condition of the nervous substance around the apoplectic
t, and that this condition was the precursor of ramollissement.
therefore, nux-vomica is employed in those cases of paralysis
are connected with inflammation of the brain or spinal marrow,
very likely to increase the evils it is intended to mitigate.
and³ reports two cases in which this drug, administered
t cerebral maladies, occasioned convulsive movements, which
ned until death. On opening the bodies, the cerebral substance
oding the sanguineous clot was found disorganized and ex-
gly softened. These facts suggest some useful reflections as to
of this powerful drug in paralysis, and prevent its indiscrimi-
e in all cases of this disease.

there are cases in which paralysis, arising from cerebral he-
ge, may be advantageously treated by nux-vomica. The
which is poured out in the apoplectic cell has at first a gelati-
onsistence, some of it still remaining fluid. "Somewhat later,"
ndral², "twelve or fifteen days after the attack, for instance,
agulum is found to be firmer and more circumscribed; later
becomes white or yellow, and is surrounded by a brownish-
id. The walls of the containing cavity are smooth, and lined
delicate membrane. The surrounding cerebral substance in
cases retains its natural appearance, and in others is altered
n colour and consistence. As the interval between the effusion
e examination increases, the coagula gradually disappear."
yst is now found to contain a serous fluid, occasionally having
cellular bridges running from one side to the other; and nature
mently attempts to get rid of the cyst by producing adhesion of
es, leaving only a linear cicatrix. Now it is well known, that
ing disuse of some of the voluntary muscles, the power over
becomes gradually diminished; and it appears that occasionally
bral hemorrhage, after the absorption of the effused blood, the
is remains, as it were by habit. In these cases the cautious
yment of nux-vomica, or of its active principle, may be attended
eneficial results, by favouring the return both of motion and
ion.

² Bayle, *Bibl. Thérap.* t. ii. p. 227.

³ *Recherches anatomico-pathologiques sur l'Encephale*, p. 267. 1820.

Path. Anat. by West, vol. ii. p. 723.

But paralysis, like some other diseases of the nervous system, exist without our being able to discover after death any lesion of the nervous centres; and it is then denominated a functional disorder, if there were actually no organic lesion. To me, however, the fact of the lesion of action is a strong ground for suspecting the existence of an organic lesion of some kind, though I cannot prove anything. "It is highly probable," says Andral*, "that some organic lesions do exist in such cases, though they escape our notice." This, as it may, experience has fully established the fact, that nux-vomica is more beneficial in those forms of paralysis usually accompanied by visible lesions of structure; such, for example, as paralysis resulting from exposure to the influence of lead and its compounds. Thus, of ten cases of saturnine hemiplegia, treated with nux-vomica or its active principles, and which are mentioned by Bayle, three were cured, and three ameliorated.

As hemiplegia more frequently depends on cerebral lesion than some other forms of paralysis, so it is, for the most part, amenable to remedial means. Thus, while out of twenty-six cases of paraplegia, nineteen were cured by nux-vomica or its constituents, yet in thirty instances of hemiplegia, only thirteen were cured. In six cases of general paralysis (that is, paralysis of both sides at once), four were cured by this remedy. In cases of paralysis which sometimes affects the muscles of certain organs, nux-vomica (or strychnia) has been employed with advantage. In a case of amaurosis, accompanied with paralysis of the eye-lid, it has been cured by it; and several cases of incontinence of urine, depending on paralysis, or diminished power of the muscular action of the bladder, have also been benefited by the same means. In some cases of local paralysis strychnia has been employed successfully with benefit.

2. *Paralysis of the Sentient Nerves.*—The good effects obtained from the use of nux-vomica in paralysis of the motor nerves, has led to its employment in functional lesions of sentient nerves, characterized by torpor, inactivity, and paralysis. That benefit obtained in these cases is physiologically probable, from the circumstance that one of the effects of this agent is an exaltation of the susceptibility to external impressions, as I have before mentioned. Hitherto, however, the trials have not been numerous, nor remarkably successful. In *amaurosis* benefit has been obtained in some instances; and where no organic lesion is appreciable, this remedy deserves a trial. The endermic method of using it has been preferred. Small blisters, covered with powdered strychnia, have been applied to the temples and eyebrows. The remedy causes smarting to be perceived in both eyes, especially the affected one; and if the more of these, the better should be the prognosis: more numerous and red-coloured sparks are thought more favourable than sparks of white colours. When the malady is complicated with disease of the system, the remedy must be employed with extreme caution.

3. *Other Affections of the Nervous System.*—I have seen

a very serviceable in shaking or *tremor of the muscles* produced by habitual intoxication. A gentleman thus affected, who had for several weeks lost the power of writing, reacquired it under the use of this medicine. *Chorea* has been benefited by it^b. In *tetanus* it has been tried at the London Hospital without any augmentation of convulsions. Several cases of *epilepsy* are said to have been cured by it^c: but, judging from its physiological effects, it would appear to be calculated to act injuriously, rather than beneficially, in this disease; and in one case^d the use of strychnia apparently led to paralysis and death. It has also been employed in *hypochondria* and *hysteria*^e. It has also been used in *neuralgia* with good effect.

Affections of the Alimentary Canal.—On account of its intense astringentness, nux-vomica has been resorted to as a tonic and stomachic in *dyspepsia*, especially when this affection depends on, or is connected with, an atonic condition of the muscular coat of the stomach. In *pyrosis*, resulting from simple functional disorders of the stomach, Mr. Mellor^f considers it to be almost a specific. Even when this is symptomatic of organic disease of the stomach, he says it is of essential service. In febrile states of the system, its use is contraindicated. Dr. Belcombe^g has confirmed these statements, and also speaks of its good effects in *gastrodynia*. In *dysentery*, particularly when of an epidemic nature, nux-vomica has gained a reputation. Hagstrom says, he has proved its value in some hundreds of cases^h; and his report has been confirmed by Hufelandⁱ, Jlings^k, and others. In *colica pictonum*, a combination of strychnia and hydrochlorate of morphia has been found, by Bally, highly successful^l. In *prolapsus of the rectum*, Dr. Schwartz^m has recommended the use of this remedy, which he has employed for ten years, in adults and children, with great benefit. One or two grains of alcoholic extract are to be dissolved in two drachms of water; of this solution he gives to sucking infants two or three drops; older children from six to ten or fifteen drops, according to their

In impotence.—The excitement of the sexual feelings, which Broussais has seen produced by nux-vomica, led him to employ this remedy against impotence, and he has found it successful both in males and females. In some cases, however, its good effects were obtained only while the patients were taking the medicine. A young man, twenty-five years of age, of an athletic constitution, who had been married for eighteen months without having any other than a fraternal communications with his wife, acquired his virility by the use of nux-vomica, though he again lost it soon after leaving its employment.

Preceding are the diseases in which nux-vomica has proved

^a See Formel.

^b Bibl. Therap. t. ii. p. 135 and 230.

^c 223

^d 154.

^e Med. Gaz. Aug. 7, 1840.

^f ib. p. 837.

^g Ibid. p. 964.

^h Bayle, op. cit. p. 135.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 136.

^j Brit. and For. Med. Rev. vol. i. p. 255.

^k Ibid. vol. vi. p. 225.

^l Lond. Med. Gaz. vol. xvi. p. 738.

most successful. It has, however, been used in several others (*intermittent fevers, intestinal worms, &c.*) with occasional benefit.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Nux-vomica* is used in the form of *powder*, *tincture*, or *extract*. *Strychnia* and *brucia* may be regarded as preparations of it. The *powder* of *nux-vomica* is administered in doses of two or three grains gradually increased. *Fouquier* sometimes increased the quantity to fifty grains.

ANTIDOTE.—Evacuate the contents of the stomach as speedily as possible. No chemical antidotes are known. Probably *astruc* (as infusion of galls, green tea, &c.) would be serviceable. Do not regard chlorine, iodine, and bromine, as antidotes for *strychnia* or *brucia*; but further evidence is required to establish the correctness of his inferences. *Emmert*^o says that vinegar and coffee increase the poisonous effects of *nux-vomica* (*false angustura*) bark. To relieve the spasms, narcotics may be employed. *Sachs* and others have recommended opium. As *conia* is the counterpart of *strychnia*, it deserves a trial. I applied it to a wound in a rabbit affected with tetanus from the use of *strychnia*: the convulsions ceased, and the animal died. In the absence of *conia*, the extract of hemlock may be employed. Ether and oil of turpentine have been recommended. To relieve the excessive endermic operation of *strychnia*, *acromorphia* applied to the same spot has given relief.

1. TINCTURA NUCIS-VOMICÆ, D. *Tincture of Nux-vomica*.—*Nux-vomica*, scraped, 3ij.; Rectified Spirit, 3viij. Macerate for three days, and filter).—Dose, m. to ℥x. It is sometimes used as a brocation to paralysed parts, and its good effects in this way may be increased by combining it with ammonia.

2. EXTRACTUM NUCIS-VOMICÆ, E. D. *Extract of Nux-vomica*.—"Take of *nux-vomica* any convenient quantity; expose it in a glass vessel to steam till it is properly softened; slice it, dry it thoroughly, and immediately grind it in a coffee-mill; exhaust the powder by percolating it with rectified spirit, or by boiling it with repeated portions of rectified spirit until the spirit comes off free of bitter taste. Distil off the greater part of the spirit; and evaporate what remains in the vapour-bath to a proper consistence," E.—The Dublin Order of *Nux-vomica*, scraped, 3viij.; Proof Spirit, Oij. [*wine-measure*]. Digest in a close vessel for three days, and express the residue; consume the mixed liquors by distillation, to a fourth part, and reduce to a proper consistence. By the Dublin process the product of extract is about 9 per cent.¹⁾—Dose, gr. ss., gradually increased to two or three grains. The extract is given in the form of pill.

3. STRYCHNIA, L. E.; *Strychnine*; *Strychnina*; *Vauquelin's Tetanine*. This alkaloid was discovered in 1818 by *Pelletier* and *Caventou*. It has been found in *Strychnos* *Nux-vomica*, *S. Ix*

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* l. xvi. p. 377.

² *Rechner, Toxicol.* S. 235-6.

³ *Phlebus, Hilfsleistung bei acut. Vergift.* S. 4.

⁴ *Barker and Montgomery, Observ. on the Dubl. Pharm.*

Colebrina, and *S. Tieuté*. In these plants it is frequently associated with brucia, and is always combined with an acid.

The directions of the *London College* for preparing this alkali are as follow :—

Take of Nux-vomica, bruised, lb. ij. ; Rectified Spirit, Cong. iij. ; Diluted Sulphuric Acid ; Magnesia ; Solution of Ammonia, each as much as may be wanted. Boil the bruised nux-vomica with a gallon of the spirit for an hour in a retort, to which a receiver is fitted. Pour off this liquor, and again a third of a gallon of spirit, and boil what remains with another gallon of spirit and the spirit recently distilled, and pour off the liquor. Press the nux-vomica, and let the spirit distil from the mixed and strained liquors. Evaporate what remains to the proper consistence of an extract. Dissolve this in cold water, and strain. Evaporate the liquor with a gentle heat, until it has the consistence of syrup. To this, yet warm, gradually add the magnesia to saturation, shaking them together. Set aside for two days, then pour off the supernatant liquor. Press what remains wrapped in cloth. Boil it in spirit, then strain, and let the spirit distil. To the residue a very little diluted sulphuric acid mixed with water, and evaporate with a gentle heat. Set it aside for twenty-four hours, that crystals may form. Press and dissolve them. Afterwards to these, dissolved in water, add ammonia, frequently shaking them, that the strychnia may be thrown down. Finally, dissolve this in boiling spirit, and set it aside that pure crystals may be obtained."

The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are as follows :—

Take of Nux-vomica, lb. j. ; Quicklime, ℥ss. ; Rectified Spirit, a sufficiency. Boil the nux-vomica for two hours to the vapour of steam, chop or slice it, and put it thoroughly in the vapour-bath or hot air-press, and immediately grind it in a mill. Macerate for twelve hours in two pints of water, and boil it in a retort through linen or calico, and squeeze the residuum ; repeat the maceration and decoction twice with a pint and a half of water. Concentrate the decoctions to the consistency of thin syrup ; add the lime in the form of milk of lime ; dry the precipitate in the vapour-bath ; pulverize it, and boil it with successive portions of rectified spirit till the spirit ceases to acquire a bitter taste. Distil off the spirit till the residuum be sufficiently concentrated to crystallize on cooling. Obtain the crystals by repeated crystallization."

The following is the rationale of the process of the *London Pharmacopœia* : the watery solution of the alcoholic extract contains the *strychinate of strychnia* ; the magnesia decomposes this, and by abstracting the strychnic acid sets free the strychnia.

MATERIALS.	PRODUCTS.
Magnesia	Strychnate of Magnesia.
Strychnate of Strychnia	{ Strychnic acid
	{ Strychnia..... Strychnia.

The strychnia is dissolved by the alcohol, and is left after distillation. Dilute sulphuric acid dissolves it, forming a sulphate, and from this sulphatic solution ammonia throws it down.

MATERIALS.	PRODUCTS.
Ammonia	Sulphate of Ammonia.
Sulphate of Strychnia	{ Sulphuric acid
	{ Strychnia..... Strychnia.

The strychnia is then dissolved in boiling spirit ; and from the solution crystals are obtained, by cooling and evaporation.

In the process of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia*, a decoction of nux-

vomica is prepared; this contains the strychnate of strychnia with gum. This salt is decomposed by the lime, and the strychnia is abstracted by rectified spirit.

In the preceding account I have omitted, for the sake of perspicuity, all notice of the brucia which is associated with the strychnia.

Pure strychnia is a white, odourless, intensely bitter, crystalline substance, the form of the crystals being the octohedron or four-sided prism. When rapidly crystallized, it assumes the granular form. It is fusible, but not volatile; decomposing at a lower temperature than most vegetable bodies. Though so intensely bitter, it is almost insoluble in water, one part of strychnia requiring 6667 parts of water, at 50°, to dissolve it: that is, one grain needs nearly four ounces of water to hold it in solution. It requires 2500 parts of boiling water to dissolve it. It is slightly soluble in boiling rectified spirit, but scarcely so in cold water. It acts on vegetable colours, an alkali, saturates acids forming salts, and separates most of the metallic oxides (the alkaline substances excepted) from their combinations with acids. In some cases, part only of the metallic oxide is precipitated, a double salt being formed in solution. Thus, when strychnia is boiled with a solution of sulphate of copper, a green solution of *cupreous sulphate of strychnia* is obtained, while a part only of the oxide of copper is precipitated.

Commercial strychnia usually forms, with strong nitric acid, a coloured liquid, which afterwards becomes yellow. This colour does not occur with pure strychnia, but depends on the presence of one or both of the two substances—viz. brucia and yellow colouring matter. As the red colour is destroyed by decolourizing agents (sulphurous acid and sulphuretted hydrogen), it appears to depend on the oxidization of the substance referred to. If potash be added to a very concentrated solution of a strychnian salt which has been reddened by nitric acid, an orange precipitate is formed; an excess of water dissolves this precipitate. With strychnia chlorine forms a white precipitate.

A solution of bichloride of mercury, added to a solution of strychnia in hydrochloric acid, causes a white clotty precipitate (composed of *bichloride of mercury and hydrochlorate of strychnia*).

According to the Edinburgh College, strychnia for medicinal use, which is declared to be "always more or less impure," possesses the following properties:—

Intensely bitter: nitric acid strongly reddens it: a solution of 10 grains in 4 fluidrachms of water by means of a fluidrachm of pyroligneous acid, when decomposed by one fluidounce of concentrated solution of carbonate of soda, yields on brisk agitation a coherent mass, weighing when dry 10 grains, and entirely soluble in solution of oxalic acid.

The London College gives the following characters for crystalline strychnia:—

Readily dissolves in boiling alcohol, but not so in water. It melts by heat, and if it be more strongly urged, it is totally dissipated. This being endowed with violent powers, it is to be cautiously administered.

The following is the composition of strychnia* :—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.	Regnault.	Mulder.	Liebig.
Carbon.....	44	264	76.08	75.73	76.721	76.43
Hydrogen.....	23	23	6.63	6.86	6.789	6.70
Nitrogen.....	2	28	8.07	8.43	6.186	5.81
Oxygen.....	4	32	9.22	8.98	10.304	11.06
Strychnia.....	1	347	100.00	100.00	100.000	100.00

More recently Regnault* has given the following as the formula for composition of strychnia: $C^{42} H^{23} N^2 O^4$. Crystallized strychnia anhydrous.

The *salts of strychnia*, when pure, are for the most part crystalline, white, and very bitter. They possess the following chemical characteristics:—1st. They are precipitated by the alkalis and their carbonates. 2dly. As usually met with in the shops, they are red-duced by nitric acid. 3dly. they are precipitated by tannic, but not gallic acid. 4thly. They are unchanged by the action of the salts of iron.

Sulphates.—The *neutral sulphate* exists in the form of small crystals, soluble in ten parts of water at 59° F., and in a less quantity of boiling water. When heated, it fuses and loses three per cent. of weight, probably water of crystallization. But Liebig detected water in sulphate dried at 212° F. The *bisulphate* has an acid and bitter taste, and crystallizes in slender needles.

Nitrates.—The *neutral nitrate* crystallizes in pearly needles, grouped in stars. It is much more soluble in hot than cold water; slightly soluble in alcohol, but does not dissolve in ether. When heated to a little above 212°, it decomposes and becomes yellow, swells up, detonates slightly (but without the disengagement of light), and leaves a carbonaceous mass behind. If the strychnia contain strychnia, the nitrate has a reddish tint. The *binirate* crystallizes in fine needles. When heated, it decomposes, becomes red, and detonates with the disengagement of light.

Hydrochlorate or Muriate.—This salt crystallizes in four-sided needles, which lose their transparency in the air. It is much more soluble in water than the sulphate. When heated, it is decomposed with the evolution of hydrochloric acid.

The effects of strychnia are of the same kind as those of nux-vomica, but more violent in degree. As ordinarily met with in the shops, it may be regarded as about six times as active as the alcoholic extract of nux-vomica. The following are a few examples of its poisonous operation:—

Christison† says, “I have killed a dog, in two minutes, with the sixth part of a grain, injected, in the form of alcoholic solution, into the chest: I have seen a wild boar killed, in the same manner, with the third of a grain, in ten minutes.” Pelletier‡ says, “half a

* *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt für 1838*, p. 480.

† *Ibid.* für 1839, p. 68.

‡ *Treatise on Poisons*, p. 797, 3d ed.

• *Ann. de Chim. et Phys.* x. 172.

grain, blown into the mouth of a dog, produced death in five minutes. Half a grain, applied to a wound in the back of a dog, caused death in three minutes and a half. In all these and other instances death was preceded and accompanied by tetanus. The salts of strychnia act in the same manner.

Some individuals are more susceptible of the action of strychnia than others. Andral* has seen a single pill, containing one-twelfth of a grain, cause slight trismus, and the commencement of tetanic stiffness of the muscles; while in other cases the dose may be gradually increased beyond a grain, with comparative little effect. The largest dose I have given is a grain and a half, and this was repeated several times before the usual symptoms, indicative of strychnia affection of the system, came on.

The following case occurred on board the Dreadnought Hospital Ship, and was communicated to me by Mr. Cooper, Surgeon, Greenwich:—

A Swede, aged 50—60, was admitted about the year 1833 with general paralysis, one side being more affected than the other: he was also in some degree idiotic. Strychnia was given, at first in the dose of one-eighth of a grain three times a day, which was continued for several weeks, without apparent effect. The dose was then increased to one-quarter of a grain three times a day, and was also continued for some time, and not producing any perceptible effect, the quantity was increased to half a grain twice or three times a day, and this was taken for many days before any influence of strychnia was manifested. One morning, about 9 A.M., the apothecary was suddenly summoned by a nurse, saying that the man was in a fit. When seen he was insensible; face and chest a deep purple colour; respiration had ceased, and the pulsation of the heart nearly so. The whole body (trunk and limbs) was in a state of tetanic spasm. Trunk extended, and shoulders thrown back: muscles of chest and abdomen hard and rigid. In a short time the rigidity became less; the ribs could be compressed; and artificial respiration was kept up imperfectly by compression of the thorax. Circulation was restored in some degree, and the deep purple colour of the surface went off. Spontaneous respiration returned. The patient sighed, and became apparently sensible: all spasm had ceased, for a minute or two; but as soon as circulation and consciousness were in some degree restored the spasm recurred with extreme violence, again locking up the respiratory muscles. Respiration ceased; the surface again became purple: circulation went on, however, some time after respiration had ceased. Artificial respiration was kept up when the relaxation of the muscles would allow of it, but was thus ineffectual. The heart soon ceased to beat; the deep purple colour was immediately replaced by the pallor of death; and life was extinct.

The quick passing off of the purple colour of the surface was very remarkable: the change appeared to commence in the face, and passed downwards like the passing of the shadow of a cloud.

This case gives some colour to the idea that strychnia, like digitalis and some other potent remedies, accumulates in the system.

The local action of strychnia is that of an irritant. Applied to the naked dermis, it causes burning and pungent pain, lasting from half an hour to an hour; and where blisters have been applied, the surface inflames under the use of the remedy, and affords a copious suppuration^w.

* Bayle, *Bibl. Thérap.* t. ii. p. 227.

^w Ahlreus, *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. x. p. 350.

The uses of strychnia are similar to those of nux-vomica above mentioned.

The dose of strychnia or its salts (acetate, sulphate, nitrate, hydrochlorate) is, at the commencement, one-sixteenth or one-thirtieth of a grain, which is to be gradually increased until its effects on the muscular system are observed. The largest dose I have ever seen attained is one grain and a half. Two scruples, taken to cause self-destruction, produced death in an hour and a half. Strychnia is usually given in the form of *pill* (made with common conserve of roses) or it may be dissolved in *alcohol* or *acetic acid*. The endermic dose of strychnia should not, at the commencement, exceed half a grain, and of its salts one-fourth of a grain.

OTHER MEDICINAL OR POISONOUS APOCYNACEÆ.

1. The seeds of STRYCHNOS IGNA'TIA, or *St. Ignatius's beans*, came into the European shops, according to Alston², about the latter end of the seventeenth century. But there is some reason to suspect that they were known long before this, as they are probably the substances which, in the Latin translation of Serapion, are denominated *nuxes vomice*. Dale³ gives, as one of their synonyms, "Igasur, Nux vomica legitima Serapionis." They are obtained from the *Strychnos ignatia* (called by some *Ignatia amara*), a tree indigenous to the Philippine Islands, whose fruit is smooth and pyriform, and contains about twenty seeds. These seeds, the *St. Ignatius's beans* of the shops, are about the size of olives, rounded and convex on one side, and somewhat angular on the other. Externally they are brownish, with a blueish gray tint. Within the envelopes of the seed is a very hard, horny, or cartilaginous albumen, in whose cavity is contained the embryo. These seeds have been analysed by MM. Pelletier and Caventou⁴, who found their constituents to be the same as those of nux-vomica, though in somewhat different proportions. Their effects, therefore, are similar.

2. STRYCHNOS TIE'UTE, the *Tshettik* or *Tjettek*, is a large climbing shrub, growing in Java. The aqueous extract of the bark of this tree is the poison called *Upas tieuté Tjettek*, or *Upas Radja*, and which must not be confounded with the poison of the *Antiaris toxicaria*, before described (see p. 1094). The *Upas tieuté* was analyzed by Pelletier and Caventou⁵, who found it to consist of *strychnia combined with an acid* (igasuric?), a *reddish brown colouring matter*, which becomes green when mixed with nitric acid, and a *soluble yellow colouring matter*, which is reddened by nitric acid. They could detect no brucia. The effects of this poison are precisely similar to those of nux-vomica and strychnia. When applied to wounds, injected into the serous sacs or blood-vessels, or applied to the mucous membrane, it produces tetanus, asphyxia, and death. A few drops of upas dissolved in water, and injected into the pleura of an old horse, gave rise almost immediately to tetanus and asphyxia, and the animal died after the second attack.

3. LIGNA COLUBRINA, or *Snake-woods*.—In countries infested with poisonous reptants, the natives have usually some substance which is fancied to possess the power of preserving them from the bites of these poisonous animals; and thus they have various articles, seeds, roots, and wood, which have the word *snake* annexed to them.

In Asia there are several kinds of *lignum colubrinum*, or *snake-wood*, supposed

² *Lancet*, Jan. 27, 1838, p. 647.

³ *Lect. on the Mat. Med.* vol. ii. p. 35.

⁴ *Pharmacol.* p. 328.

⁵ *Ann. de Chim. Phys.* x. 147.

⁶ *Jour.* xxi. 44.

to be possessed of the above-mentioned property. The specimens, however, with in commerce, show that there are various substances to which it is applied; some being the wood of a stem, others of a root. The most common is the wood of the *Strychnos Colubrina*. The *S. ligustrina* yields the *lignum colubrinum* of Timor. Pelletier and Caventou^c analyzed the wood, and found that it had the same constituents as the bean of *S.* though in different proportions. Thus it contained more fatty matter, less strychnia, and, in the place of bassorine and starch, a large amount of woody fibre. Its action, therefore, is precisely similar to the before-mentioned poisons.

4. *STRYCHNOS TOXIFERA*, Schomb. yields the basis of the celebrated *Woorari*, *Ourari*, or *Urari* poison of Guayana, which produces paralytic convulsive movements, death from, apparently, suspended respiration: Artificial respiration is a most important means of relief^d. Dr. Hancock used the bark of this plant as an application to foul ulcers.

5. The seeds of *STRYCHNOS POTATORUM*, or *clearing nuts*, are used to clear muddy water^e.

6. The bark of the *STRYCHNOS PSEUDOQUINA*, called *Quina do Cora*, is employed in the Brazils as a substitute for cinchona bark. It does not possess the poisonous properties. It was analyzed by Vauquelin^f, who discovered strychnia nor brucia in it. Mercadieu^g also analyzed it, under the name of *copalchi* (see p. 1133), and could not discover any vegetable principle. The internal surface of the bark (liber), touched by nitric acid, becomes blackish green^h. In these characters it agrees with *nux-vomica* bark.

The barks (also belonging to *Apocynaceae*) of *Pereira Bark* (obtained from a species of *le'sia*) and the *Cusca d'Anta* (proctoria *Rauwolfia*)—likewise become red when touched with nitric acid. Pfaffⁱ had discovered an alkali (called *Pereirin*) in the *Pereira* bark.

7. *CERBERA TANGHIN*, or *Tanghinifera*, is a native of Madagascar.

It is a most deadly poison. Though less deadly than an almond [with the shell], it is capable of destroying twenty persons. It was analyzed by O. Henry and Ollivier^k. Its active principle is a neutral crystalline principle, *tanghinin* (*tangin-camphor*, Gmelin.) It is very attractive (*tanginin*; *tanguine*, Gmelin.) It is said to possess narcotic properties. The seed causes convulsions and violent vomiting. It is (or was) used, in Madagascar, to ascertain the guilt of suspected persons: those who are able to withstand the ordeal are considered innocent; and those who die are said to be guilty^l.

FIG. 260.

*Cerbera Tanghin.*

who are able to withstand the ordeal are considered innocent; and those who die are said to be guilty^l.

ORDER XLV.—OLEACEÆ, Lindley.—THE OLIVE TREE

OLEINEÆ, R. Brown.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Flowers hermaphrodite, sometimes dioecious; monophyllous, divided, persistent, inferior. Corolla hypogynous, motile.

^a Ann. de Chim. Phys. x. 170.

^b Brodie, Phil. Trans. for 1811, p. 178; and Waterton, Brit. and For. Med. Rev. vol. vi.

^c Lond. Med. Gaz. vol. xx. p. 281.

^d Roxburgh, Fl. Ind. vol. i. p. 575.

^e Mem. du Muséum, 1823, p. 432.

^f Journ. de Chim. Med. t. i. p. 236 bis.

^g Guibouri, Journ. de Pharm. t. xxv. p. 702.

^h Berl. Jahrb. Bd. xlii. S. 95.

ⁱ Journ. de Pharm. t. x. p. 49.

^j Hooker, Bot. Mag. t. 2968.

occasionally of four petals connected in pairs by the intervention of
 nts, sometimes without petals; *anther* somewhat valvate.
 is generally apetalous]. *Stamens* two, alternate with the segments
 lla or with the petals; anthers two-celled, opening longitudinally.
 le, without any hypogynous disk, two-celled; the *cells* two-seeded;
 pendulous and collateral; *style* 1 or 0; *stigma* bifid or undivided.
 accous, berried, or capsular, often by abortion one-seeded. *Seeds*
 fleshy, abundant albumen; *embryo* about half its length, straight;
 oliaceous, partly asunder; *radicle* superior; *plumule* inconspicuous.
shrubs. *Branches* usually dichotomous, and ending abruptly by a
 bud. *Leaves* opposite, simple, sometimes pinnated. *Flowers* in
 axillary racemes or panicles; the *pedicels* opposite with single
 Brown).

—Not very remarkable. The barks of some species are tonic and
 Manna is obtained from several species.

A EUROPEA, Linn. L. E. D.—THE EUROPEAN OLIVE.

Sex. Syst. Diandria, Monogynia.

oleum expressum, L.—Expressed oil of the pericarp, E.—*Oleum ex fractu*, D.)

—Few vegetables have been so repeatedly noticed and
 ally described by the ancient writers as the olive-tree.
 it seems to have been adopted as the emblem of benignity
 It is frequently mentioned in the Bible^m; the ancient
 ere well acquainted with it; and several products of it
 yed in medicine by Hippocrates^o. Pliny^p is most diffuse
 nt of it.

Gen. Char. — *Calyx* small, four-toothed. Tube of the
 rt; limb four-cleft. *Stamens* two. Segments of the
 rginate. *Drupe*, with a two-celled, two-seeded—by abor-
 led, one-seeded—nut (*Bot. Gall.*)

—*Leaves* lanceolate, quite entire; their surfaces differently
 coloured. *Racemes* paniced.

261.

A long-lived tree of slow growth. *Wood*
 hard; used for cabinet-work. *Leaves* in pairs,
 shortly petioled, lanceolate, acute, green above,
 hoary beneath. *Flowers* small and white.
Drupe elliptical, dark bluish green; kernel
 (*pyrena*) hard, with usually only one ovule.
 The whitish character of the foliage gives a
 dull and monotonous appearance to countries
 where the olive is extensively cultivated, as
 Provence and Languedoc^q.

ORNUS EUROPEA, var. *longifolia*, is the variety
 chiefly cultivated in the south of France and Italy.
O. europæa, var. *latifolia*, is chiefly cultivated in Spain;
 its fruit is nearly twice the size of the common olive
 of Provence or Italy, but the oil is too rank for most
 English palates^r.

^q in *Gen.* ch. viii. v. 12.

^m *Gen.* Od. v. 477.

^o *Herbach.* *Arzneia d. Hippokr.* p. 77.

^p *Nat. Hist.* lib. xv. cap. 1-6; and lib. xiii. cap. 34-37, ed. Valp.

^q *Varp.* *Lectes from Italy.*

^r *Adum.* *Encycl. of Plants.*

Hab.—Levant, Barbary, South of Europe. Notwithstanding the olive is now so common in the southern parts of Europe, it is supposed by many to have been derived from Asia. Pliny tells on the authority of Fenestella, that there were no olive-trees in Spain, and Africa, in the reign of Tarquinius Priscus, in the 17 year from the foundation of the city of Rome. The Phœnicians said to have introduced the olive-tree into France 680 years before Christ. Near Terni, in the vale of the cascade of Marmora, plantation of very old trees, and supposed to be the same place mentioned by Pliny, as growing there in the first century*.

DESCRIPTION.—The products of the olive-tree deserving of notice are the *resiniform exudation*, the *leaves*, and the *fruit*.

1. **Resiniform exudation of the olive-tree** (*Lecca gum*).—The writers speak of exudation from olive-trees, and which Dioscorides describes as the *tears of the Æthiopic olive*. In modern times it has been improperly termed *olive gum*. Pelletier^u has analyzed it, and found that it consists of a *peculiar matter (olivile)*, *brown resin*, soluble in ether, and *benzoic acid*. *Olivile* consists of $C^6 H^4 O^2$.

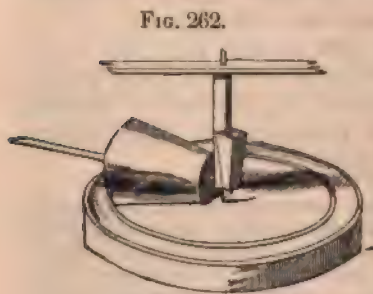
It was formerly employed in medicine.

2. **Olive leaves** (*folia olivæ*).—The leaves of the olive-tree have been analyzed by Pallas^v, who, among other products, found *tannin* and *gallic acids*. They have been employed externally as astringents and antiseptics; internally, as tonics in intermittents^w.

3. **Fruit of the Olive-trees; Olives** (*Olivæ*).—The *preserved or pickled olives* (*Olivæ conditæ*), so admired as a dessert, are the green fruit deprived of part of their bitterness by soaking them in water and then preserved in an aromatised solution of salt. Several varieties are met with in commerce, but the most common is the *small French* (*O. europæa*, var. *longifolia*) and the *large Spanish* (*O. europæa*, var. *latifolia*). Olives *à la picholine* have been soaked in a solution of lime or alkali. *Ripe olives* are remarkable from the circumstance of their sarcocarp abounding in a bland, fixed oil.

EXPRESSION OF OLIVE OIL.—The process of procuring olive oil is somewhat modified in different countries, though the principle is the same in all.

In Spain, the olives are pressed by conical iron rollers, elevated above the stage or floor, round which they move on two lateral margins to prevent the kernel from being injured, the oil from which is said to have an unpleasant flavour. Spanish olive oil, however, is inferior to other kinds from the circumstance of the time



Spanish Olive-oil Mill.

which elapses between the gathering and the grinding of the olive

* London, *Encycl. Gardén.*

^v Lib. i. cap. 141.

^w *Ann. de Chim. Phys.* iii. 105, li. 106.

^u *Journ. de Pharm.* xiii. 604.

^v Richard, *Elem. d'Hist. Nat.* t. ii. p. 21.

ses from the number of mills not being in proportion to the of fruit to be ground; so that the olives are placed in wait their turn, and in consequence often undergo decom-

ince, the finest oil is procured by bruising the fruit in the mediate they are gathered, and then submitting the paste ure. The first product has a greenish tint, and is termed *il* (*oleum olivarum virgineum*; *huile vierge*). The cake or removed from the press, broken up with the hand, moistened ling water, and repressed. The products are water, and oil *and quality*: these separate by standing. The cake, which is termed *grignon*, and is employed by some as fuel; others, ferment it, and, by the aid of boiling water, obtain a very oil, called *gorgon*, which is employed either for soap-making ng in lamps².

the view of increasing the quantity of oil, some persons e olives to undergo incipient fermentation, which breaks down inchyma of the fruit before they are pressed; but the quality il is thereby injured. Guibourt³ tells us that it is a yellow, lld and agreeable oil, and is much used for the table.

nachinery employed by the Neapolitan peasants in the pre- of the Gallipoli oil is of the rudest kind. The olives are to drop in their maturity from the tree on the ground, where e picked up chiefly by women and children, and carried to

The oil when expressed is sent, in sheep or goat skins car- mules, to Gallipoli, where it is allowed to clarify in cisterns he rock on which the town is built. From these it is conveyed or skins to basins near the sea-shore, and from these basins tasks are filled⁴.

rding to Sieuve⁵, 100 lbs. of olives yield about 32 lbs. of oil; hich come from the pericarp, 4 from the seed, and 7 from the matter of the nut (*pyrena*). That obtained from the pericarp e finest quality.

ntly-drawn olive oil deposits, by standing, a white fibrous hich the ancients employed in medicine, under the name of ^b.

PERTIES OF OLIVE OIL.—Olive oil (*oleum olivæ seu olivarum*; *il*) is an unctuous fluid, of a pale yellow or greenish-yellow

When of good quality, it has scarcely any smell. Its taste od and mild. Its sp. gr. at 77° F. is 0·9109, according to re. When exposed to a temperature of 32° F. it deposits globules (*margarine*, Lecanu; *stearine*, Chevreul). It is solu- about 1½ times its weight of ether; but it is very slightly solu- bly in alcohol. By exposure to the air it readily becomes

Dillon, *Travels through Spain* p. 343, 1789; Jacob, *Travels in Spain*, p. 149, 1811.

Dubamel, *Traité des Arbres Fruit.* t. ii. p. 71-2.

Hist. des Drog. t. ii. p. 339.

M'Culloch, *Dict. Commerce*.

De Candolle, *Phys. Veg.* p. 299.

Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* lib. xv. cap. iii. ed. Valp.

rancid; thin layers of it become thick, but do not dry. Hyponitrous acid converts it into *elaidine* (see p. 769), which, by saponification, yields *elaidic acid*. When mixed with sulphuric acid, and kept cool, it yields *sulpho-margaric*, *sulpho-glyceric*, and *sulpho-oleic acids*. With the basic metallic oxides it forms *glycerine* and *soaps* (*oleo-margarates*): *Spanish* or *Castile soap* (see p. 566) is made with soda; *lead soap*, or *emplastrum plumbi* (see p. 813) with oxide of lead.

VARIETIES.—*Provence oil* (*oleum provinciale*), the produce of Aix is the most esteemed. *Florence oil* is a very fine kind of olive oil imported from Leghorn, in flasks surrounded by a kind of net-work formed by the leaves of a monocotyledonous plant, and packed in half chests; it is used at the table, under the name of *salad oil*. *Lucca oil* is imported in jars holding nineteen gallons each. *Genoa oil* is another fine kind. *Gallipoli oil* forms the largest portion of the olive oil brought to England; it is imported in casks. Apulia and Calabria are the provinces of Naples most celebrated for its production: the Apulian is the best. *Sicily oil* is of inferior quality; it is principally produced at Milazzo. *Spanish oil* is the worst. The foot deposited by olive oil is used for oiling machinery, under the name of *droppings of sweet oil*.

ADULTERATION OF OLIVE OIL.—Olive oil is said to be occasionally mixed with other vegetable oils (as poppy oil). Four methods have been proposed to detect the fraud:—

1. *Beading*.—If we shake pure olive oil in a phial half filled with it, the surface of the oil soon becomes smooth by repose; whereas when poppy oil is present, a number of air-bubbles (or *beads* as they are termed) remain.

2. *Freezing*.—Olive oil is completely solidified when cooled by ice; poppy oil, however, remains in part liquid. Even two parts of olive oil to one of poppy oil will not completely congeal.*

3. *Electrical diaphragm*.—Olive oil, according to Rousseau[†], conducts electricity 675 times worse than other vegetable oils. The addition of two drops of poppy or beech-nut oil to 154½ grains of olive oil is sufficient to quadruple the conducting power of the latter. To ascertain the conducting power of oil, Rousseau used the *electrical diaphragm* (from *διαγω*, to conduct; and *μετρεω*, to measure). It consists of one of Zamboni's dry piles and a feebly-magnetized needle moving freely on a pivot. The electricity developed by the pile produces a deviation in the direction of the needle; but when any substance is interposed between the needle and the pile, the deviation is less in proportion to the bad conducting power of the interposed substance.

4. *Formation of eluidine*.—If recently-made nitrate of mercury (prepared by dissolving 6 parts of mercury in 7.5 parts of nitric acid, sp. gr. 1.36) be mixed with twelve times its weight of pure olive oil, and the mixture strongly agitated, the whole mass becomes solid in

* Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.* t. ii. p. 603.

† Journ. de Pharm. t. ix. p. 587.

se of a few hours; this, however, does not occur with adulterated oil. We judge of the presence and quantity of foreign oils by the rate and quickness of solidification of the suspected olive oil.

It is carefully mixed with a twelfth of its volume of solution of nitrate of silver prepared as for the Unguentum Citrinum (see p. 768), it becomes in four hours like a firm fat, without any separation of liquid oil."

COMPOSITION.—In 1808, Gay-Lussac and Thénard^a examined the composition of this oil. In 1815, Braconnot^f ascertained the proximate constituents of it; and subsequently Saussure^g determined the ultimate composition of these constituents.

Proximate Analysis.	Ultimate Analyses.		
	Gay-Lussac and Thénard's.	Saussure's.	
Carbon.....	77.213	76.034	82.170
Hydrogen.....	13.360	11.545	11.232
Oxygen.....	9.427	12.068	6.302
Nitrogen.....	0.000	0.353	0.296
..... 100	Olive Oil..... 100.000	Etaine 100.000	Margarine.. 100.000

PREPARATION OF OLEINE.—Braconnot obtained it by exposing olive oil to a temperature of about 21° F. in order to cause the congelation of the margarine. The oil is a greenish yellow liquid; at 14° F. it deposited a little margarine.

MARGARINE.—The solid matter of olive and other vegetable oils, obtained by the congelation process, is usually denominated *stearine*, but Lecanu^b has pointed out several characters by which it is distinguished from that principle: thus, it is more soluble in cold ether. In most other respects it agrees with stearine.

TAXES.—The duty on olive oil is £4. 4s. per ton, except on oil brought from Sicily, which is £8. 8s. In 1839, duty was paid on 74 tons.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. On Vegetables.—Olive oil, as well as other fixed oils, acts injuriously on the roots of plants, by obstructing the capillaries and meatus, and preventing the passage of water^c.

b. On Animals.—Injected into the veins, the fixed oils prove injurious to their mechanical operation. They obstruct the circulation in the capillary vessels, and in this way cause death. Both Courten and Artwich^d have destroyed dogs by injecting half an ounce of oil into the veins.

c. On Man.—The fixed oils are extremely nutritious, but they are indigestible, and hence are apt to disagree with dyspeptics (see p. 12). Some writers (as Dr. Dunglison^e) are of opinion that, used as a condiment, with salad, oil promotes the digestibility of the food. Swallowed in large doses, olive oil acts as a laxative, in without occasioning pain.

^a *Rech. Phys. Chim.* ii. 320.

^f *Ann. de Chim.* xciii. 240.

^g *Ann. de Chim. et Phys.* t. xiii. p. 349.

^b *Ibid.* iv. 204.

^c De Candoile, *Phys. Vég.* p. 1347.

^d Wilmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte.* Bd. iv. S. 9.

^e *Elem. of Hygiene*, p. 289.

USES.—In England, the *dietetical* uses of olive oil are very limited, being principally confined to its mixture with salads. In Spain and some other countries it is frequently employed as a substitute for butter. Dyspeptics should carefully avoid its use.

Medicinally it is not often administered by the mouth. As a *laxative* it may be used in irritation, inflammation, or spasm of the alimentary canal, or of the urino-genital organs. In irritant poisoning it is exhibited as an *emollient* and *demulcent*, to involve acrid and corrosive substances, and sheath the stomach from their action. At one time it was supposed to possess antidotal properties for arsenical poisons; and Dr. Paris¹ tells us, that the antidote on which the Cornishmen employed in the copper-smelting works and tin burning-houses in Cornwall, rely with confidence, “whenever they are infested with more than an ordinary portion of arsenical vapour, is sweet oil; an annual sum is allowed by the proprietors, in order that it may be constantly supplied.” There is, however, no reason to believe that its agency is more than mechanical, as already mentioned (see p. 67). Oil was formerly recommended as an antidote for cantharides, but the discovery of the solubility of cantharidin in oil has led to the suspicion, that, instead of alleviating, it might increase the patient's danger. There is no just ground for supposing that oil, applied externally, or taken internally, has any particular influence in counteracting the operation or relieving the effects of the poison of venomous serpents, notwithstanding the high encomiums that have been passed on it. In pulmonary or bronchial irritation, and spasmodic cough, oil is sometimes taken in the form of emulsion (made with gum, albumen, or alkali) with benefit; but in such cases, almond oil is generally preferred. As an *anthelmintic*, olive oil is occasionally used.

Olive oil is a frequent constituent of *laxative enemata*, especially in dysentery, or irritation of the bowels or of the neighbouring viscera.

Externally it is used in the form of *liniment* (as the *linimentum ammoniæ* and *linimentum ammoniæ sesquicarbonatis*; see p. 301 and 313). Smeared over the body, it has been recommended by Boerhaave and others^m as a safeguard against the plague. It may be employed also to relax the skin and sheath irritable surfaces. Frictions of olive oil have been employed in ascites and anasarca.

In *pharmacy*, olive oil has been employed in the preparation of *liniments*, *ointments*, *cerates*, and *plasters*. In *surgery*, it is used for besmearing surgical instruments, as bougies, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of olive oil as a laxative is from ℥ssj. to ℥ij.

¹ *Pharmacol.* vol. i. p. 97, 6th edit.

^m *Hufeland's Journ.* Bd. vi. S. 437; and Bd. xii. St. iii. S. 133.

EUROPÆA, Persoon, L.—EUROPEAN FLOWERING ASH.

Fraxinus Ornus, Linn. D.

Ser. Syst. Diandria, Monogynia.

Manna, L.—Succus concretus Manna, D.—Sweet concrete exudation, probably from several species of Fraxinus and Ornus, E.)

—Actuarius is believed to be the earliest writer who mentions manna^a. The nature of the substance called manna is quite unknown^b. Under the names of *honey-dew*, *aërial honey-oil* (ἔρροσύμηλι and ἀρόμηλι, Galen; ελαιόμηλι, Dioscor.; Pliny), the ancients have been supposed to include our manna; it is difficult to believe they were unacquainted with it, but Theophrastus^c speaks of two kinds of ash (*Melia*, *Fraxinus*), the former (κατινωρίπα, *humilior*) is supposed to be *Ornus europæa*^d.

Gen. Char.—*Calyx* very small, four-cleft. *Corolla* divided into linear segments. *Pericarp* a winged samara, not deciduous.

—*Leaves* lanceolate, attenuated, stalked, serrated.

tree. *Leaves* opposite, large, pinnated in three or four pairs; leaflets ovato-long, pointed, large, irregularly toothed. *Panicles* many-flowered. *Flowers* small and polygamous. *Corolla* greenish-white. *Fruit* flat, wedged-shaped, smooth,

throughout of Europe; especially Calabria and Sicily.

FRONDIFOLIA, considered by some as a variety of *Ornus europæa*, from Calabria, and also yields manna. Fée^e says that manna is probably derived from *Fraxinus excelsior* and *parvifolia*.

MANNA OF CALABRIA.—In Calabria, manna is obtained by making incisions in the stem of *Ornus europæa*^f. In Sicily it is also obtained in a similar manner^g. Houel, who has described and demonstrated a method of extracting it, as practised at Cinesi, near Syracuse, says, the collection of manna commences about the 15th of September, and terminates at the end of September, when the rainy season begins.

The incisions are made with a hooked knife, first in the upper part of the stem, and are repeated daily, extending them progressively upwards. Each incision is about two inches long. A white liquor (some describe it as a thickish white juice) exudes, and concretes to form manna. Beneath the lowest incision is placed a piece of the *Ornus*, to convey the exuded liquor into a recep-

^a *Philosoph. Trans.* vol. i. p. 271.

^b *Id.* v. 14.

^c *Script. Nat. Hist.* p. 514, 1829; *Pictorial Bible*.

^d *Id.* iii. cap. xi.

^e *Met. Rei Herb.* l. p. 76.

^f *Nat. t. ii.* p. 363.

^g *Trans.* vol. ix. p. 233.

^h *Pittoraz. de Sicile*, &c. t. i. p. 52-3, 1782; Sestini, in Murray, *App. Med.* t. iii. p. 547.

tacle formed of a leaf of the Indian Fig (*Opuntia*). In this

FIG. 263.



Extraction of Manna.

- a. Stem of the tree.
- b. Leaf of the *Ornus*.
- c. Incision.
- d. Leaf of the Indian fig.
- e. Hooked knife.

In the right hand of each of the collectors is a box to contain the manna, which is afterwards transferred to a basket.

but to be owing to a foreign action; either incision or the presence of a little hemipterous insect (*Cicada Orni*) common on this tree.

DESCRIPTION.—Several kinds of manna (*manna*) are described by pharmacologists. The finest of English commerce is called *manna* (*manna cannulata*). It is imported in deal boxes, having their interior surfaces lined with tin-plate. It consists of pieces from one to six inches long, one or two inches wide, and from one-fourth of an inch to an inch thick. Their form is irregular, but more or less flattened; most of the pieces being flattened or slightly hollow on one side (where they adhered to the tree or substance on which they concreted), and on this side they are frequently soiled. The colour is white, or yellowish-white; they are light, porous, and the fractured surface presents a number of very small capillary apertures. The odour is somewhat like that of honey, and is to most persons unpleasant; the taste is sweet, but afterwards rather acid.

obtained *manna* is the finest. The fine *cannulata* is preferred by the English. It is obtained during the height of the season, when the juice flows vigorously. Murray (apparently on the authority of Sestini) says that *Ornus rotundifolia* yields more than *Fraxinus excelsior*, as *Ornus europæa* yields more than *manna* in Sicily. Fothergill¹ says, that the *Ornus* yields its manna through artificial apertures, and that from the *Fraxinus* it flows through every little crack, and bursts through the pores spontaneously. Manna has been said to be a natural product of the ash, but there are difficulties in this supposition. It is produced in countries more northern than Ceylon. Furthermore, the

production of manna has been said not to occur nat-

¹ Houel, *op. cit.*

² *Phil. Trans.* vol. xliii. No. 472, p. 86.

³ De Candolle, *Phys. Vég.* p. 238-9.

of *Sicilian Tolfà manna* I have received an inferior kind, differing to the *manna in sorts* (*manna in sortis*) of some pharmacists. From its name I presume it is brought from Sicily, it corresponds in quality to Tolfà manna, produced near Tolfà, and which Fée^a states is but little valued. The Sicilian manna occurs in small pieces, which seldom exceed an inch in size. Some of these present the same appearances, with respect to colour, friability, and crystalline appearance, as the flake manna, others, however, are soft, viscid, brownish, and uncrystallized, like those of the next variety. The commonest kind of English manna is called *Sicilian manna* (*manna siciliana*). It appears to be the common or *fatty manna* (*manna pinguis*) of some writers. It consists of small, soft, viscid fragments, of a dirty yellowish-brown colour, intermixed with some few dark-coloured small pieces of the same variety. It contains many impurities intermixed.

ORIGIN.—Manna is imported into this country principally from Sicily and Messina. It is also occasionally brought from other parts of Sicily; viz. Licata, Girgenti, Catania, Terra Nova, and Syracuse. Furthermore, Naples, Leghorn, Trieste, Genoa, and Malta are other places of shipment of it. In 1839, duty (3d. per lb.) was paid on 13,493lbs.

ANALYSIS.—Manna was analyzed in 1809 by Bucholz^b, who found it to consist of mannite 60.0, *uncrystallizable sugar* (capable of being converted into sugar) with colouring matter (purgative bitter matter?) 5.5, gum 1.5, gummy extractive 0.8, *fibro-glutinous matter* 0.2, loss 32.0.

(*Manna Sugar*).—Is identical with *Grenadin*. It is extracted from manna by boiling alcohol: the mannite crystallizes by cooling the solution. It is not peculiar to manna, being found in many vegetables. It is distinguished from common sugar by its incapability of undergoing the vinous fermentation (see p. 48). It is white, crystalline, odourless, has a sweet and agreeable taste, and is very soluble in water and in boiling alcohol, but is very much less soluble in cold alcohol. Heated strongly it is decomposed like ordinary sugar. According to the analysis of Liebig^c, of Carbon 39.8532, Hydrogen 0.9548, Oxygen 52.548: these numbers correspond with the formula $C_6H_7O_6$. It possesses the laxative properties of manna, without the nauseous odour. The dose for children is ℥j. or ʒij.; for adults ʒss. or ʒj.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—In moderate doses manna is nutritive, and is greedily devoured by some animals. Linnæus^d tells us that vipers and martens are very fond of it. It sometimes acts as a mild laxative. The dose for carnivorous animals is about two ounces dissolved in broth or milk^e. It is rarely used for horses, on account of the large dose required.

Man.—It has an analogous operation on man—that is, in moderate doses it is nutritive, and in large ones mildly laxative. It acts

^a *Cours d'Hist. Nat.* ii. 366.

^b Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1295.

^c *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1834*, S. 589.

^d *Travels in the Two Sicilies*. 1785.

^e Moiroud, *Pharm. Vet.*

on the bowels without exciting vascular irritation, and is, therefore, admissible in inflammatory cases. It is apt, however, to produce flatulence and griping. The fresher and less changed the manna, the feebler are said to be its laxative powers; and hence the Calmucs are enabled to use it frequently as an article of food. When kept in keeping and partial decomposition it has acquired an increased laxative powers, it is less easily digested, and is more apt to excite intolerance. Hence also, we are told, the commoner kinds of manna are more laxative and more apt to disagree with the stomach than the finer varieties. The older writers imagined that manna promoted the secretion of bile. Manna approaches tamarinds as a laxative, it is more nutritive and less refrigerant, in consequence of possessing more mucilaginous and saccharine matter, and less free vegetable acids.

USES.—It is employed as a laxative, partly on account of the mildness of its operation, partly for its sweet flavour, in delicate persons, as females and children. Dr. Burns¹ recommends it for newborn infants, if the meconium do not come away freely. On account of its sweetness, it is frequently added to flavoured purgative draughts, and is used as a common laxative for children, who readily eat it.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be taken in substance or dissolved in warm milk or water.—The dose, for an adult, is from ℥j. to ℥ij. for children, from ʒj. to ʒij.

ORDER XLVI.—STYRACEÆ, *Richard.*—THE STYRACEÆ TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* inferior or superior, with five divisions, persistent. *Corolla* monopetalous, the number of its divisions frequently different from that of the calyx: with imbricated aestivation. *Stamens* definite, finite, arising from the tube of the corolla, of unequal length, colour various ways, but generally in a slight degree only; *anthers* innate, rarely bursting inwardly. *Ovary* superior, or adhering to the calyx, with from two to five cells; *ovules* definite, the upper ascending, the lower pendulous, *versâ*; *style* simple; *stigma* somewhat capitate. *Fruit* drupaceous, sometimes by or enclosed in the calyx, with from one to five cells. *Seeds* ascending, suspended, solitary, with the embryo lying in the midst of the albumen; long, directed towards the hilum; *cotyledons* flat, foliaceous.—*Trees or shrubs*. *Leaves* alternate, without stipules; usually toothed, turning yellow in autumn. *Flowers* axillary, either solitary or clustered, with scale-like bracts. The flowers are often stellate (Lindley).

PROPERTIES.—*Storax* and *Benjamin*, obtained from the genus *Styracis*, are resinous. *Alstonia theiformis* is used at Santa-Fé as tea. The properties of other species are but little known.

STORAX OFFICINALE, Linn. L. E. D.—THE OFFICIAL STORAX.

(Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(Balsamum, L.—Balsamic exudation, E.—Resina, D.)

ORY.—Hippocrates^g, Theophrastus^h, Dioscoridesⁱ, and Pliny^k speak of a substance which they term *Styrax* (στίραξ). Dioscorides says it is the produce of a tree like the quince^k, and that there are several varieties of it (all solid), and he mentions how it is used. The best, he says, is unctuous, yellow, resinous, mixed with bituminous lumps, and forms a honey-like liquid when melted; it is, he adds, from Gabala [a Phœnician city], Pisidia, and Cilicia (parts of Asia Minor). This is evidently the sort which more modern pharmacologists denominate *amygdaloid storax*. A worse sort, he says, is black, branny, friable, and covered with white efflorescence. This sort I presume to be very analogous to, if not identical with, the *common storax* of the shops, the “mouldiness” of the efflorescent benzoic acid; indeed the only character in which it differs is the colour; but as Pliny, who copies the description of Dioscorides, omits the word “*niger*,” it is probable that the latter was inaccurately described. A third kind mentioned by Pliny is a transparent tear-like gum, and emulating myrrh; but very scarce. Probably this was the variety which in modern times has been termed *storax in the tear*. The substances employed to imitate storax were ligneous dust (produced by eroding little pieces of wood), honey, the sediment of the iris, wax, fat, &c.

In modern times various substances have been met with in commerce under the name of *storax*. Some of these are certainly properly the *Styrax officinale*, while others have been referred to as belonging to *Liquidambar* (see BALSAMACEÆ, p. 1070).

GEN. Char.—*Calyx* rather campanulate, nearly entire or slightly lobed. *Corolla* campanulate at the base, deeply three- to five-lobed. *Stamens* six to sixteen, seldom ten, exerted; *filaments* adnate to the tube of the corolla, sometimes adhering at the base of the anthers; *anthers* linear, two-celled, opening by internal longitudinal dehiscence. *Style* simple. *Stigma* obtuse, somewhat lobed. *Drupe* dry, indehiscent, imperfectly into two or three valves, with one, two, or three seeds.

Seed solitary, erect, with a large, leafy, thin *embryo*, lying in the middle of fleshy *albumen* with an inferior *radicle* (Lindley).

Var.—*Leaves* ovate, beneath villous. *Racemes* simple, shorter than the leaf.

Small tree. *Stem* about twenty feet high; bark smooth. *Leaves* alternate, petiolated, ovate, blunt-pointed, entire; smooth and shiny

^g De Nat. Med. p. 573 and 587, ed. Foes.

^h Hist. Plant. lib. ix. cap. 7.

ⁱ Lib. i. cap. lxxix.

^k Hist. Nat. lib. xii. cap. 40 and 55, ed. Vaup.

^l *Styrax officinale*, Sprengel, Hist. Rei Herb. i. 173.

above, whitish and downy beneath. *Raceme* of from four flowers. *Calyx* almost hemispherical, with five to seven showy teeth. *Corolla* white, externally hoary, with five, six, or seven segments. *Fruit* (*capsule*, Nees) coriaceous, downy, usually containing one seed.

STORAX BARK is supposed to constitute the *cortex thymiamatis* of some pharmacologists. It is probably the *Νάσσαρον* of Dioscorides¹. It is in the form of red, highly odorous fragments or shavings, frequently covered with a thin film of the resence of benzoic acid. I am indebted for a sample of it to Professor (

Hab.—The Levant, Palestine, Syria, Greece. Cultivated in the southern parts of Europe.

EXUDATION.—If incisions be made into the stem of this tree, a resinous juice exudes, which, when somewhat hardened, constitutes one or more of the balsamic substances denominated in the pharmacopoeia *storax*. Some writers state that the exudation arises from the puncture of the stem by a little insect. Though this balsam exudes from the storax-tree in the south of France², yet that of commerce is a product of Asiatic Turkey³. A liquid storax is obtained from the bark and young branches by pressure (see p. 1325).

DESCRIPTION.—The substances termed *storax* (*storax seu storaceae*) are very numerous. With the exception of the first kind, the following varieties I have met with:—

1. Storax in the Tear (*Styrax in granis*).—Yellowish-white masses, about the size of peas. *White storax* (*styrax alba*) is formed of tears agglutinated so as to form masses somewhat resembling pale galbanum. Both sorts, however, are exceedingly rare and are unknown to our drug-dealers. I have never met with a single specimen in English commerce. White storax is also sold in Paris; for Professor Guibourt, to whom I wrote for a sample, told me that there was one fine specimen at a druggist's in Paris, but not for sale. "I discovered it (says he) with great pleasure, and have established the distinction of that variety only from a scrap of two drachms."

2. Amygdaloid Storax (*Styrax amygdaloides*).—It occurs in small masses, having a very agreeable odour, analogous to that of almond, and a yellowish or reddish-brown colour. They are interspersed with white tears (giving the mass an amygdaloid appearance). This variety is very scarce. I have a fine sample, weighing near half an ounce and a quarter: it cost me, in Paris, 24 francs per ounce. There is (or was a few years since) a magnificent piece, in the collection of a French pharmacien, who offered to sell it for 500 francs. Amygdaloid and white storax were formerly imported enveloped in a monocotyledonous leaf, under the name of *cane or reed storax* (*calamita verus*). A fine specimen (about the size and shape

¹ Lib. i. cap. 22.

² Duhamel, *Traité des Arbres*, t. ii. p. 286.

³ Murray, *App. Med.* t. ii. p. 101.

is, and has the odour of vanilla. " It appears to be formed, which has been melted and inspissated by heat with saw-dust, very characteristic odour leads me to consider it," says Petiver, " as different from storax calamita, storax liquida, and storax." It is not found in the London drug-houses.

Storax; *Styrax liquidus*.— This has been already (p. 1070). On the authority of Petiver it is usually the produce of a species of *Liquidambar*. But Landerer^p, editors of the *Pharmacopœa Græca*, has recently stated that *liquidus* (called *buchuri-jag* or *storax oil*) is obtained at Rhodes from the *styrax officinalis*, which is there termed *styrax*. By means of longitudinal incisions the bark of the stems is in the form of small narrow strips, which being pressed together sily adhere by means of their glutinous juice, and in this way are made up into bundles, of about 2lbs. each. These are then pressed in warm presses (called *styraki*), by which the oil is obtained, having a butyraceous consistence, a greyish colour, and a vanilla-like odour. Is this the liquid storax of English

styracina.— Under this name I include several substances called storax, but which are evidently fine saw-dust impregnated with a deficiency of some resinous liquid (in some cases, perhaps, with *liquidus*) to give them cohesiveness.

London Storax (*Styrax vulgaris* seu *Styrax calamita*, offic.)— Imported in large round cakes, of a brown or reddish-brown colour, with a fragrant odour. It is brittle and friable, being very easily reduced to a coarse kind of powder; yet it is soft and unctuous. Exposed to the air it becomes covered with an efflorescence of resin (which, to the superficial observer, looks like a whitish mouldiness), and falls to powder. It appears to consist of

dissipate its fragrance. At least I cannot conceive for what purpose the woody matter could be added; for it is too easily distinguishable to have been intended as an imposition.

β. Solid or Cake Storax (Storax solide ou Storax en pain, Guibourt.)—Under this name I have received from Professor Guibourt a substance very analogous to the preceding; but the saw-dust obtained by digesting it in spirit is not so intensely red.

γ. Drop or gum Storax.—Under this name I have once met, in English commerce, a storax which was highly valued. It was a circular cake, about a foot in diameter, and four or five inches thick, was blackish, with a greenish tint; had a pilular consistence, considerable tenacity, and a very agreeable odour. By keeping it uncovered with an efflorescence of benzoic acid. Boiled in rectified spirit it gave an inky appearance to the liquid, and left a black saw-dust.

δ. Hard, blackish Storax.—Under the name of *brown Storax* purchased in Paris a solid, heavy, compact, hard, blackish substance having the odour of liquid storax. Boiled in rectified spirit it yielded an almost colourless liquid and a brownish saw-dust. Is this the *Storax brun noirâtre* which Guibourt* says is made at Marseille?

COMMERCE.—I find, on the examination of the books of a wholesale druggist, that all the storax (solid and liquid) imported into this country during seven years, came from Trieste.

COMPOSITION.—Neumann* submitted *common storax (styrax calamita, offic.)* to a chemical examination. More recently Reineck analyzed three kinds of *styrax calamita*. In 1830, Bonastre* analyzed a *storax from Bogota*. The same chemist* examined a fluid, which he termed *liquid storax*, but which was *liquidambar* (see p. 1071).

Reineck's Analyses.

	1. <i>Storax calamita.</i> Opt. 1785. Nestler.	2. <i>Brown granular.</i>	3. <i>Reddish compound.</i>
Volatile oil	?	0.3	0.4
Resin	41.6	53.7	51.7
Subresin	?	0.6	0.1
Benzoic acid	2.4	1.1	1.6
Gum and extractive	14.0	9.3	7.9
Matter extracted by potash	15.0	9.6	12.6
Woody fibre	22.0	20.2	21.6
Ammonia	traces	stronger traces	strongest traces
Water	5.0	5.0	1.0
<i>Storax calamita</i>	100.0	100.0	100.0

1. VOLATILE OIL of STORAX.—Obtained by digesting the distilled water storax with ether. The *solid* oil was white, crystalline, and fusible; its taste was agreeable; its taste aromatic and warm. The *fluid* oil had not so penetrating an odour.

2. RESIN of STORAX.—Is soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in water.

* *Hist. de Drug.* ii. p. 593.

* *Chem. Works*, by Lewis, p. 230.

* *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1830*, S. 537 and 610.

* *Journ. de Pharm.* t. XXV. p. 98.

* *Ibid.* t. XXV. p. 336.

zoic Acid.—See p. 413.

art " says that both *white* and *amygdaloid storax*, when treated by boiling leave (independently of impurities) a small quantity of an insoluble *stance*; and the filtered liquid becomes turbid on cooling.

TOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Storax produces the before-described effects of the balsamic substances. Its stimulant properties are particularly directed to the mucous surfaces, especially to the laryngeal membrane. Hence it is called a stimulating expectorant. In preparation it is closely allied to balsam of Peru and benzoin, but is more powerful than the latter.

—Internally storax has been principally employed in affecting the organs of respiration. In chronic bronchial affections, instead of the use of stimulants, it may be used as an expectorant. It has also been employed in chronic catarrhal affections of the urino-membrane. Applied to foul ulcers in the form of ointment, it likewise operates as a detergent, and improves the quality of the dressing in a peculiar manner.

ADMINISTRATION.—Purified storax may be exhibited, in the form of pills, in doses of from grs. x. to ℥j.

STYRAX COLATUS, L.; *Extractum Styracis, E.; Strained Storax.*—Take storax in rectified spirit, and strain; then let the spirit distil off over a gentle heat, until it becomes of a proper consistence, *L.*—The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are essentially the same, except that the evaporation is ordered to be carried on by the vapour-bath of water, until the product have the consistence of a thin extract.—This is intended for the purification of *styrax vulgaris* (*styrax offic.*); but Mr. Brande says it is inefficient. The strained storax of the shops is usually produced from liquid storax (see p. 1326). It is used in perfumery and in the preparation of *tinctura styracis composita*, and the *pilulæ styracis compositæ*.

PILULÆ STYRACIS COMPOSITÆ, L.; Pilulæ Styracis, E.; Pills of Storax. (Strained Storax [Extract of Storax, *E.*; Storax Resin, *L.* [two parts, *E.*]; [Hard, *L.*] Opium [powdered, *L.*], ℥j. [one part, *E.*]; Saffron, ʒj. [one part, *E.*]. Beat them together until reduced to a mass, and divide the mass into 60 pills, *E.*].—These pills are valuable also in another point of view: they sometimes serve to exhibit opium to persons prejudiced against its use: the

2. STY'RAX BEN'ZOIN, *Dryander, L. E. D.*—THE BENJAMIN TREE.Benzoin officinale, *Hayne*.*Ser. Syst.* Decandria, Monogynia.(Balsamum, *L.*—Concrete balsamic exudation, *E.*—Resina, *D.*)

HISTORY.—As the ancients were acquainted with so many oriental vegetable products, we should have expected, *à priori*, that benzoin would have been known to them. But this does not appear to have been the case; at least we are unable to identify it with any of the substances described by the old writers *.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Vide *Styrax officinale*.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* oblong, acuminate, tomentose beneath. *Racem.* axillary, compound, nearly the length of the leaves.

Tree. *Stem* thickness of a man's body. *Leaves* oval-oblong, entire. *Calyx* campanulate, very obscurely five-toothed. *Corolla* grey, of five petals, perhaps connate at the base. *Stamens* ten. *Ovary* superior, ovate; *style* filiform; *stigma* simple. (Condensed from *Dryander* †.

Hab.—Sumatra, Borneo, Siam, Java.

EXTRACTION OF THE BALSAM.—Benzoin is obtained in Sumatra as follows:—When the tree is six years old, longitudinal or somewhat oblique incisions are made in the bark of the stem, at the ends of the principal lower branches. A liquid exudes, which, by exposure to the sun and air, soon concretes, and the solid mass is then separated by means of a knife or chisel. Each tree yields about three pounds of benzoin annually, for the space of ten or twelve years. That which exudes during the first three years is white, and is denominated *head benzoin*. The benzoin which subsequently flows is of a brownish colour, and is termed *belly benzoin*. After the tree is cut down the stem is split, and some benzoin scraped from the wood; but its colour is dark, and its quality bad, owing to the intermixture of parings of wood and other impurities: this is called *foot benzoin*. The relative values of head, belly, and foot benzoin, are as 105, 45, 18. Benzoin is brought down from the country in large cakes (called by the natives *tampang*s) covered with mats. In order to pack it in chests, these cakes are softened by heat; the finer by exposure to the sun, the coarser by means of boiling water ‡.

DESCRIPTION.—Benzoin (*benzoinum*; *asa-dulcis*) is met with in commerce of various qualities: these are sometimes distinguished by the terms *firsts*, *seconds*, and *thirds*. Frequently the finer kind is called *Siam benzoin*, while the commoner kind is termed *Calcutta benzoin*.

1. *Siam Benzoin*, offic. *Benzoin of first quality.*—There are 175

* See *Garcias, Arom. Hist.* in *Clusius, Exot.* p. 155.

† *Phil. Trans.* vol. lxxvii. p. 308.

‡ *Marsden, Hist. of Sumatra*, p. 134, 3rd ed.; *Crawford, History of the Ind. Archipel.* vol. i. p. 180 and vol. iii. p. 418.

...and may be easily rubbed to powder. Internally translucent or milky, and frequently striped: they have a flour, but little or no taste.

Benzoin (Benzoinum in masses).—The finest kind consists of detached tears (*white lump benzoin*). More commonly we find them connected together by a brown, resiniform mass, which, when broken, presents an amygdaloid appearance, from the white included in the mass (*amygdaloid benzoin; benzoinum amygd-*

aluculent Benzoin.—From my friend, Dr. Royle, I have received a sample of Siam benzoin, whose properties are somewhat different from the preceding. The small masses consist of agglomerated tears, which, instead of being white, are translucent, or, in a few cases, almost transparent.

Dr. Royle says that the benzoin of Siam is procured from Lao. He also says that a substance resembling, and hitherto confounded with, benzoin, produced at Beng, Chiang-mai, and La-Kon, is abundantly found in Siam. The probability is, he thinks, the *Styrax Benzoin*, as it grows as far as the twentieth degree of latitude.

Common Benzoin, offic. *Benzoin of second and third quality.*—Imported in chests from Calcutta. It occurs in large rectangular blocks, marked with the impression of a mat, and covered with a cotton cloth. When broken, we observe but few large tears in it. The mass is principally made up of a brown matter, with numerous, white, small pieces or chips intermingled, which thereby give the broken surface a speckled appearance, like that of a fine-grained granite. This kind corresponds to the *commun* or *brown benzoin* (*benzoinum commune seu in sortis*) of writers.

Source.—Benzoin is usually imported into England from Sin-

was published by Stoltze*. Moreover, Mr. Brande† and Urdorben‡ have examined this substance.

	Bucholz.	John.	Stoltze.	
			White.	Amygdaloid.
Volatile oil (aroma, John)	—	—	traces.	traces.
Benzoic acid	12.5	12.0	19.80	19.42
Resin { yellow, soluble in ether	83.8	84.5	{ 79.63	{ 27.10
{ brown, insoluble in ditto			{ 0.25	{ 50.53
Matter like balsam of Peru	1.7	0	0	0
Aromatic extractive	0.5	0.50	0	0.25
Woody matter and other impurities	2.0	2.00	0	2.60
Water and loss	—	0.25	0.12	0.10
Salts (benzoates and phosphates)	—	0.75	—	—
Benzoin	100.0	100.00	100.00	100.00

1. VOLATILE OIL OF BENZOIN.—Distilled with water, benzoïn does not yield any essential oil; but when exposed to heat without water, benzoic acid and empyreumatic oil are volatilized. This oil may be deprived of its empyreumatic oil by redistillation with water, and then smells agreeably of benzoïn. It may be regarded as a product of the decomposition of the resin. An oil of benzoïn obtained by distillation, without any liquid, is used at Sumatra as a perfume.

2. RESIN OF BENZOIN.—It is soluble in all proportions in alcohol. On the addition of water to the tincture, a milky liquid (absurdly called *virgin*) is formed, owing to the precipitation of the resin in the form of a white precipitate which may be obtained quite free from benzoic acid, and then constitutes the *magisterium benzoës* of some old writers. The acids (acetate, hydrochloric, sulphuric) also precipitate the alcoholic solution. Sulphuric acid strikes a red colour with resin of benzoïn. Benzoïn resin colours the chloride of lime green, but does not cause any precipitate. This property would lead to the suspicion of the presence of either gallic or tannic acid, but neither has been detected. Stoltze makes two kinds of resin in benzoïn: one of a yellow colour, soluble in ether; the other brown, and insoluble in this liquid. Unverdorben, however, makes three varieties: one (*resina alpha*) is insoluble in carbonic potash, but soluble in ether; a second (*resina beta*) is insoluble in both carbonate of potash and ether; and the third (*resina gamma*) is feebly electro-negative, soluble in carbonate of potash (forming a resinate of potash), and very soluble in ether.

According to Johnston¹, the colourless resin of benzoïn is rendered volatile approximately by the formula $C^{60}H^{23}O^9$. Heat, boiling water, caustic potash, carbonated alkalis, quicklime, and oxide of lead, effect a partial decomposition of this resin.

3. BENZOIC ACID.—The preparation, properties, and uses of this acid have been already described (see p. 413). Several circumstances lead to the conclusion that very little benzoïn acid exists, at least in the free state, in the resin of benzoïn². One of these deserves mention: dilute solutions of carbonate of soda in the cold readily dissolve crystallized benzoic acid; but triturated even boiling with such solutions, does not deprive benzoïn of the power of yielding this acid when subjected to heat.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Benzoïn produces the general effects of the balsams before mentioned (p. 183). Its power of producing local irritation renders it apt to disorder the stomach, especially

* Berl. Jahrb. xxv. i. 55.

† Nicholson's Journal, x. 82.

‡ Poggendorff's Annal. xvi. 179.

§ Marsden, Sumatra, p. 184.

¹ Phil. Trans. 1810, p. 333.

² Ibid. p. 380.

acute inflammatory complaints, and its acridity prevents its use where there is much gastric irritation. Its use, therefore, is better adapted for torpid constitutions. Trousseau and Pidoux^k speak most favourably of the effects of the balsams in chronic laryngitis. I have before noticed (p. 183). The mode of employing balsams in balsamic fumigations in this disease, has been before (see p. 183).

ADMINISTRATION.—Benzoin is scarcely ever administered alone.—The dose of it in powder is from grs. x. to ʒss.—On account of the strong odour evolved when benzoin is heated, this balsam is frequently employed for fumigations, as in the ceremonies of the Roman Catholic church.

TINCTURA BENZOINI COMPOSITA, L. E. D.; *Balsamum Traumaticum*; *Compound Tincture of Benjamin*; *Wound Balsam*; *Balsam of Benjamin*; *Friar's Balsam*; *Jesuit's Drops*; *The Commander's Balsam*. Benzoin, ʒijss. [in coarse powder, ʒiv. E.] [Storax, strained, ʒss.; Balsam of Tolu, ʒx. [Peru-balsam, ʒijss. E.]; Aloes, ʒv. [Indian Aloes, ʒss. E.]; Rectified Spirit, Oij. Macerate for [seven, E. D.] days, [pour off the clear liquor, E.] and filter. The ingredients used by the *Dublin College* are the same as, and the proportions nearly identical with, those of the *London College*. — A stimulating expectorant: administered in chronic bronchitis. — Dose, fʒss. to fʒij. It is decomposed by water. A very good mode of exhibiting it is in the form of emulsion, prepared with mucilage and sugar, or yolk of egg. *Tinctura Benzoini composita* is occasionally applied to foul and indolent ulcers, to excite local action, and to improve the quality of the secreted matter. Frequent application to recent incised wounds. If applied to raw surfaces it causes temporary pain, and cannot promote adhesion (by the first intention), though by exciting too much

2. FUMIGATING PASTILES.—(Benzoin, in powder, sixteen parts; balsam of tolu; sandal-wood, in powder, of each four parts; labdanum, one part; a light [linden] charcoal, forty-eight parts; nitrate of potash, two parts; tragacanth, one part; gum Arabic, two parts; cinnamon water, twelve parts. F. S. A. a soft and pliable mass, which is to be formed in to cones, with a flat, tripod base, and dried at first in the air, afterwards by a stove¹).—By burning, these pastiles diffuse a very agreeable odour. They are employed to disguise or overpower unpleasant smells^m.

The *Species ad suffiendum*, Ph. Bor., consists of benzoin, of each lb. ss., and lavender flowers, ʒij.

ORDER XLVII.—PYROLACEÆ, Lindley.—THE WINTER GREEN TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* free four- more frequently five-partite; persistent. *Petals* five, free or cohering, perigynous? with an imbricated corolla. *Stamens* twice the number of the petals, to which they are antherant; *anthers* bilocular, dehiscent by two pores. *Ovarium* three- to five-seeded on a hypogynous disk. *Style* one. *Stigma* roundish or lobed, sometimes slightly indusiate. *Capsule* three- to five-celled, three- to five-loculicidal-dehiscent. *Placenta* adherent at the centre. *Seeds* indefinite, minute, with a pellicle indusiate or winged. *Embryo* minute, at the base of a fleshy albumen, with moderately distinct cotyledons.—*Herbs*, natives of the northern hemisphere, perennial or scarcely *under-shrubs*, smooth. *Leaves* round, naked, or leafy. *Leaves* simple, entire or dentate. *Flowers* rather somewhat umbellated, rarely solitary, white or rose-colouredⁿ.

PROPERTIES.—See *Chimaphila umbellata*.

C HIMAPHILA UMBELLATA, Nuttall, E.—PIPSISSEWA; UMBELLATED WINTER GREEN.

Chimaphila corymbosa, Pursh, L.—*Pyrola umbellata*, Linn. D.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(*Folia*, L.—*Herb*, E.—*Herba*, D.)

HISTORY.—The Pipsissewa was first employed medicinally by the aborigines of America. It was introduced to the notice of the profession, in 1803, by Dr. Mitchell^o.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-cleft. *Petals* five, spreading, deciduous. *Stamens* ten; two in front of each petal; *filaments* inserted in the middle. *Ovarium* rounded-obconical, obtusely angulate-umbilicated at the apex. *Style* very short, concealed in the style-licus of the ovary. *Stigma* orbicular, tuberculated, five-celled. Cells of the *capsule* dehiscent at the apex; the valves not connate by tomentum^p.

¹ Henry and Guibourt, *Pharm. Raison*. t. i. p. 402.

^m See p. 217.

ⁿ De Candolle, *Prodr.* vii. 772.

^o *Inaug. Diss.* Philad. 1803.

^p De Candolle, *Prod.* vii. 775.

he fresh leaves exhale a peculiar odour when bruised: their
bitter and astringent. The infusion of the dried herb is ren-
dered (tannate of iron) by sesquichloride of iron.

ANALYSIS.—The dried plant was analyzed, in 1817, by Elias
Berzelius. It consisted of *bitter extractive* 18·0, *resin* 2·4, *tannin* 1·38,
&c, with a small portion of *gum* and *vegetable calcareous salts*,

the principle has not been isolated. It probably resides in the sub-
stance of *bitter extractive*. The *resin* and *tannin*, however, must contribute
to the astringent effect.

LOGICAL EFFECTS.—The fresh leaves appear to possess con-
siderable acridity, depending, probably, on some volatile constituent;
Marton says, that, when bruised, they produce rubefaction,
inflammation, and desquamation, if applied to the skin.

The infusion of the dried leaves, when swallowed, acts as a tonic,
produces an agreeable sensation in the stomach, and assisting the
gastric and digestive process. It promotes the action of the secret-
ions, more especially the kidneys, over which, indeed, it has
been found to exercise a specific influence, increasing the quantity of
urine, diminishing, as some have imagined, the quantity of lithic acid
secreted, and beneficially influencing several forms of
nephritic disease. Indeed, this plant possesses, in its medi-
cinal as well as in its natural-historical and chemical relations, quali-
ties analogous to those belonging to *Uva-ursi*.

—The following are the principal diseases in which it has
been employed:—

Dropsies, accompanied with great debility and loss of appe-
tite, as a diuretic, as well as on account of its stomachic
properties. It was introduced to the notice of practitioners

which the *Uva-ursi* frequently proves beneficial; such as cystitis and calculous complaints. It has also occasionally alleviated cases of hæmaturia, ischuria, dysury, and gonorrhœa.

3. In *Scrofula*.—We can readily believe that, as a tonic remedy may be useful in various forms of scrofula. But it has supposed by some to possess almost specific powers; and in America its reputation is so high, that in the provinces it acquired the "King's Cure." Dr. Paris¹ says, that "an irregular practitioner has persuaded a number of persons in this metropolis that he possesses remedies, obtained from the American Indians, by which enabled to cure scrofula in its worst forms," relies for success on *Chimaphila*. In some ill-conditioned scrofulous ulcers, pyrola is in the form of a wash.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Chimaphila* is given in the form of decoction or extract: the latter has been employed in doses of ten or fifteen

DECOCTUM CHIMAPHILÆ, L.; *Decoctum Pyrolæ*, D.; *Decoctum Umbellæ Winter Green*.—(*Chimaphila*, ʒj.; [Distilled, L.] Ojss. [Oij. wine-measure, D]. Boil down to a pint, and strain. The Dublin College macerates it for six hours in water, then it and afterwards returns it to the water: the liquor is to be evaporated to a pint).—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

ORDER XLVIII.—ERICACEÆ, Lindley.—THE HEATH TRIBE.

ERICA, Juss.—ERICÆ, R. Brown.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* four- or five-partite, almost equal, entire, adherent to the ovary, persistent. *Corolla* perigynous or somewhat hypogamopetalous, four- or five-partite, or with four or five distinct petals, or more rarely irregular petals imbricated by æstivation. *Stamens* equal or double in number to the petals, entirely or almost free from the corolla. *Anthers* two-celled; cells hard, dry, separate either at the base, often furnished with some appendage, dehiscing by a terminal slit. *Ovary* free, surrounded at the base by a disk, which is sometimes nectariferous. *Style* single, rigid. *Stigma* undivided, toothed, or three-lobed. *Fruit* many-seeded, many-celled; dehiscence varies. *Seeds* inserted in a placenta, small, indefinite; the *testa* firmly adhering to the nucleus. *Albumen* round, in the axis of fleshy albumen; the radicle opposite to the hilum. *Shrubs* or *under-shrubs*, rarely small *trees*. *Leaves* alternate, rarely opposite or verticillate, without stipules, usually rigid, entire, evergreen, or deciduous, culminated on the stem².

PROPERTIES.—The plants of this order are astringent and diuretic. One of these properties they owe to the presence of tannic acid.

¹ *Pharmacologia*.

² De Candolle, *Prodr.* vii. 590.

TAPH'YLOS UVA-UR'SI, *Sprengel, L. E.*—THE BEARBERRY.*Arbutus Uva-ursi, Linn. L.**Ser. Syst.* Decandria, Monogynia.(Folia, *L. E.*—Leaves, *E.*)

IT.—Some doubt exists whether this plant was known to the ancient Greeks and Romans. Bauhin^v and some others, think *βαία 'πιζα* of Dioscorides^w; but the leaves are very unlike *Ruscus aculeatus* (*ὀξύμυρσινη*), to which he, as well as Pliny^x, refers them. The *ἄρκευ σταφυλή* of Galen agrees better with the description, though the short description of it applies also to *Ribes*

Y.—*Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-partite. *Corolla* ovate-urceolate; five-toothed, revolute, short. *Stamens* ten, inclosed; *filaments* somewhat dilated at the base, hairy-ciliate; *anthers* com-
 with two pores at the point, laterally two-awned, awns re-
Ovarium globose-depressed, surrounded with three scales;
 t; *stigma* obtuse. *Berry* (or berried drupe) globose, five-,
 -, seven-, or ten-celled; cells one-seeded (De Cand.)

r.—Procumbent. *Leaves* coriaceous, persistent, obovate, shining. *Flowers* disposed in terminal small racemes. Beneath the pedicels, obtuse, small (De Cand.)

woody, round, and trailing. *Leaves* alternate, stalked, ever-convex and wrinkled above; concave and paler beneath. coloured. *Sepals* pale-reddish, permanent. *Corolla* rose-smooth. *Berry* globose, scarlet, mealy within, very austere
 agent. *Seeds* seldom more than four or five, though there
 diments of eight or ten.

Indigenous. Northern parts of Europe, Asia, and America. tony, and alpine heaths.

PRION.—The dried leaves (*folia uva ursi*) are of a dark, green colour, and have a bitter astringent taste, but no odour. Their surface is reticulated. The leaves of *Vaccinium Vitis id Whortleberry*) are said to be occasionally substituted for *Uva-ursi*; the fraud (which is unlikely to occur in this
 may be detected by the edges of the leaves being minutely
 and the under surface dotted; whereas the edges are entire,
 under surface reticulated, in the genuine leaves. Further-

the false leaves are deficient in astringency; and their watery
 is coloured green by sesquichloride of iron, but does not
 precipitate with gelatine; whereas the true ones are highly
 , and their watery infusion forms a blackish-blue precipi-
 the sesquichloride of iron^a.

170.

p. 44.

lib. xxvii. cap. 60. ed. Valp.

de Uva Ursi: *Opuscula*, 19-20.not, *Bull. de Pharm.* iii. 348; and Bouillon-Lagrange, *Ann. de Chim.* iv. 46.

COMPOSITION.—*Uva-ursi* leaves were analyzed, in 1809, by M. Melandri and Moretti^a, and in 1827 by Meissner^b. The constituents in 103 parts are, according to the last-named chemist, *gallic acid* 32, *tannic with some gallic acid* 36·4, *resin* 4·4, *oxidized extractive*, and *some citrate (?) of lime* 0·8, *gum with supermalates of lime and* and *traces of tannin and common salt*, 3·3, *chlorophylle* 6·3, *(pectic acid ?) extracted by potash* 15·7, *extractive obtained by potash* 17·6, *lignin* 9·6, and *water* 6·0 (excess 1·3).

TANNIC ACID is the active principle of the leaves. An aqueous infusion produces a bluish-black precipitate (*tannate of iron*) with the ferruginous salts, and a yellowish-white one (*tannate of gelatine*) with a solution of isinglass. *Gallic acid* also contributes to the astringency of the leaves.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—Most animals refuse to eat this plant; there are, however, some few exceptions to this statement. Birds, it is said, will eat the berries; and Murray^c tells us that two kinds of insects feed on the plant, one of which (a species of *Coccus*) yields a crimson dye. Girardi^d found that an infusion of the leaves might be injected into the urinary bladder of animals with impunity; but when taken internally it excited vomiting, and contraction, and inflammation of the stomach.

β. On Man.—The most obvious effects of *Uva-ursi* are those of the vegetable astringents before described (see p. 188). But the remarkable benefit frequently obtained by the use of it in affection of the urinary organs—a benefit not equally procurable by the use of other vegetable astringents—leads to the belief that it has some particular influence over these organs; though the only effect observed in healthy persons is an alteration of the colour of the urine (due to that the colouring matter of the plant is absorbed), and a slight increase in the quantity of this secretion. Alexander^e found that 5ss. of the powder acted as a mild diuretic (see p. 200). In larger doses, the powder readily nauseates. As the astringent principle of *Uva-ursi* has been detected in the urine, it is not improbable that a part of the beneficial effects which this plant produces in affection of the kidneys and of the mucous membrane lining the urinary organs, may be owing to the local action of the tannin, in its passage through and from the kidneys.

USES.—As an astringent it is applicable to all the purposes to which the vegetable astringents generally are used (see p. 188). It has been employed as an antidote in poisoning by *ipecacuanha* (*Ipecacuanha*). But the principal use of this remedy is in *chronic affections of the bladder*, attended with increased secretion of mucus, and unaccompanied with any marks of active inflammation. This is in the latter stages of *catarrhus vesicæ*, the continued use of *Uva-*

^a *Bull. de Pharm.* i. 59.

^b *Gmelin, Hand. d. Chem.* ii. 1254.

^c *Opuscula*, p. 98.

^d *De Uva Ursina* (Sandifort, *Theatrum*, ii. 453.) Patavi, 1764.

^e *Exp. Essays*, p. 151.

quently most beneficial. Combined with hyoscyamus, says it^f, and persevered in steadily for a considerable time, it fails to diminish the irritation and quantity of mucus, and mitigate the sufferings of the patients. "It undoubtedly," he adds, "considerable powers in chronic affections of the bladder, for which only it is adapted, its operation being slow, requiring perseverance." Sir Benjamin Brodie^g, on the other hand, observes, that "Uva-ursi has the reputation of being useful in the treatment of chronic diseases of the bladder, and in this [inflammation] among the rest. I must say, however, that I have been disappointed in the use of Uva-ursi, and that I have not seen those effects produced by it which the general reputation of the medicine led me to expect. I have seen much more good done by a different medicine"—the root of the Cissampelos Pareira. Such are the statements of the effects of this remedy, made by two of the most eminent writers on diseases of the urinary organs. My own experience of it amounts to this: that in some cases the relief obtained from the use of it was most marked; whereas, in other instances, it was of no avail. It is to be remembered, that its astringent property unfits it for acute cases, and that the alteration which it produces in the condition of the urinary organs is effected very slowly; so that to be beneficial, it requires to be exhibited for a considerable period. In *calculous affections* it has occasionally given relief. De Haen^h and Van Swietenⁱ speak of the good effects of it in such cases. It alleviated the pain, checked the purulent secretion, and restored the urine to its natural condition. The effects seem to have arisen from its influence over the kidneys rather than the bladder, for it did not appear to affect the calculus. In *chronic affections*, with profuse mucous or purulent secretion, it has occasionally proved serviceable. Dr. Bourne^j gave it in powder (from 8 to 20 grs.) three times daily, in milk, with success. PREPARATION.—The dose of the *powder* is from ℥j. to ʒj. But the powdered leaves of this plant are so bulky and disagreeable to the stomachs, that few will bear to persevere long enough in the use of it to obtain any benefit; and the same is pretty much the same with the *decoction*^k. On this account the *extract* is frequently

DECOCTUM UVAE URSI, L. *Decoction of Bearberry.* (Uva-ursi, ℥j.; Distilled Water, Ojss. Boil down to a pint, and strain). Dose, ℥j. to ℥ʒiij., three times a day.

TRACTUM UVAE URSI, L. *Extract of Bearberry.* (Uva-ursi, lb. ijss.; Boiling Distilled Water, Cong.ʒij. Macerate for four hours; then boil down to a gallon, and strain the liquor

^fOn Affect. of the Urinary Organs, pp. 165 and 268, 2nd ed. 1825.
^gLand. Med. Gaz. vol. i. p. 310.
^hRat. Med. t. ii. p. 63.
ⁱCommentaries, t. xvi. p. 300.
^jCases of Pulmonary Consumption, &c. treated with Uva-ursi. 18
^kFrout, op. cit. p. 183.

1-17. It is used to cover the unpleasant flavour of other medicines (*Sarsaparilla*, p. 1002). In the dose of a fluidounce it has caused

ORDER XLIX.—LOBELIACEÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* five-lobed, more or less adherent. *Corolla* persistent, more or less gamopetalous; *lobes* or petals regular, sometimes almost regular; *tubes* entire or cleft longitudinally somewhat valvular. *Stamens* five, alternate with the *corolla*, usually free, but sometimes adherent to the tube of the *aments* free, or more or less connate; *anthers* cohering, bilobed longitudinally; *pollen* ovoid. *Ovary* inferior or semi-superior, one-celled, then with parietal placentæ; *style* one; *stigma* surmounted by a ring of hairs. *Fruit* usually dehiscent at the apex by two valves above by an operculum or laterally by three valves, or indehiscent definite; *albumen* fleshy; *embryo* straight.—Lactescent *herbs* rarely small *trees*. *Leaves* alternate, without stipules. *Flowers* solitary, solitary, racemose. (Condensed from De Cand.)

PROPERTIES.—Dangerous or suspicious plants; mostly acrid or

LOBE'LIA INFLA'TA, *Linn.* L. E.—BLADDER-PODDEE INDIAN TOBACCO.

Sec. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Herb, E.)

HISTORY.—This plant was employed by the aborigines and after having been for some time used by quacks, was brought to the notice of the profession by the Rev. Dr. Cutler, of New-
setts^m. It was introduced into England in 1829, by Dr.

the *anthers* barbed at the point. *Ovary* inferior or semi-inferior, and (in species very much alike) somewhat free (De Cand.)
Stem—*Stem* erect, the lower part simple and shaggy; the upper part branched and smooth. *Leaves* irregularly serrate-dentate, the lower ones oblong, obtuse, shortly petioled; the middle ones lanceolate, acute, sessile. *Flowers* small, racemose. *Pedicels* short, with a acuminate bract. *Calyx* smooth, the tube ovoid; the lobes acuminate, equal to the corolla. *Capsule* ovoid, inflated (De

Cand.) height, a foot or more. *Root* fibrous. *Stem* angular, branched; segments of the *calyx* linear, pointed. *Corolla* blue. *Anthers* collected into an oblong, curved body, the *filaments* white. *Style* filiform; *stigma* curved, and inclosed in the *anthers*. *Capsule* two-celled, ten-angled, crowned with the *Seeds* numerous, small, brown.

—North America, from Canada to Carolina, and the Mississippi. It flowers in July. The plant should be collected in August or September.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb (*herba lobelia inflata*) is usually imported from the West Indies, prepared by the Shaking Quakers of New Lebanon, New York. It has been compressed into oblong cakes, weighing either half a pound or a pound each, and enveloped in blue paper. The dried herb is pale greenish-yellow; its smell is somewhat strong and irritating; its taste burning and acrid, very similar to that of tobacco. Its powder is greenish.

COMPOSITION.—No accurate analysis of lobelia has hitherto been made. Dr. Colhoun* has announced the existence of a peculiar principle in this plant. From a few experiments which I have repeated on lobelia, I find that it contains a *volatile acrid principle* (?), an *acid* (peculiar?), *resin*, *chlorophylle*, *gum*, *extractive*, *fibrous matter*, and perhaps *caoutchouc*.

VOLATILE ACRID PRINCIPLE (Volatile Oil of Lobelia? Lobelianin?)—Water distilled from lobelia has the peculiar smell and the nauseous acrid taste of the herb. In one experiment I obtained a thin film of what appeared to be a solid oil. The distilled water of lobelia is unaffected by acids, sesquichloride of iron, and tincture of nutgalls.

LOBELIANIN (?).—The substance described by Colhoun is said to resemble the substance described by Berzelius. It is soft, brown, and deliquescent; and has the acrid taste of lobelia. It is soluble in alcohol, scarcely so in ether: with acids it forms a salt (Colhoun). By evaporating the tincture of lobelia, and digesting the residue with hydrochloric acid, I have obtained a yellowish-brown extract (*improvised extract of lobelina?*), soluble in alcohol, insoluble or nearly so in ether, and having an acrid taste, like that of lobelia, but stronger. Tincture of iron added to the aqueous decoction of lobelia causes slight cloudiness (*tannin of lobelina?*).

ACID (Lobelic? acid).—A decoction of lobelia reddens litmus, and becomes turbid on the addition of sesquichloride of iron, dark olive-brown: and in a few minutes a precipitate is formed (*lobelinate? of iron*). A solution of isinglass added to the decoction, showing the absence of tannic

* Journ. of the Philadelphia Coll. of Pharm. p. 300.

(For other chemical characteristics, see above.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—An accurate account of the effects of this plant on man and animals is yet wanting. But from observations hitherto made its operation appears to be very similar to that of tobacco (see p. 1248); and from this circumstance, it has been called the *Indian Tobacco*. I have before remarked on the similarity in its taste and in the sensation of acridity which it excites in the throat, it resembles common tobacco. This analogy between tobacco, aconitina and lobelia, originally noticed by the American physician, is confirmed by Dr. Elliotson^p.

a. On Animals generally.—Horses and cattle have been known to be killed by eating it accidentally^q. An extraordinary salivation is said to be produced by it on cattle^r.

β. On Man.—*αα. In small doses* it operates as a *diaphoretic expectorant*. Mr. Andrews^s, who speaks from its effects on himself, says, it has “the peculiar soothing quality of exciting expectoration without the pain of coughing.”

ββ. In full medicinal doses (as ℞j. of the powder) it operates as a powerful, nauseating *emetic*. Hence it has been called the *Indian Emetic*. It causes severe and speedy vomiting, attended with considerable distressing nausea, sometimes purging, copious sweating, and general relaxation. These symptoms are usually preceded by a sense of heat, thirst, heaviness, headache, and general tremors. The Rev. Dr. Mead, in his account of the effects on himself, says, that taken during a paroxysm of asthma, it caused sickness and vomiting, and a prickly sensation through the whole system, even to the tips of the fingers and toes. The urinary passage was perfectly affected, by producing a smarting sensation in passing it. It was probably provoked by stimulus on the bladder. It has been also used, as in the Rev. Dr. Cutler's case, gives almost instantaneous relief in the most violent cases of asthma.

piration, and universal relaxation, which result from a similar use of tobacco.

7. *In excessive doses, or in full doses too frequently repeated*, its effects are those of a powerful *acro-narcotic poison*. "The melancholy consequences resulting from the use of *Lobelia inflata*," says Thacher*, "as lately administered by the adventurous hands of noted empiric, have justly excited considerable interest, and furnished alarming examples of its deleterious properties and fatal effects. The dose in which he is said usually to prescribe it, and frequently with impunity, is a common tea-spoonful of the powdered stem or leaves, and often repeated. If the medicine does not puke or evacuate powerfully, it frequently destroys the patient, and sometimes in five or six hours." Its effects, according to Dr. Wood†, are, "extreme prostration, great anxiety and distress, and ultimately death, preceded by convulsions." He also tells us that fatal results (in America) have been experienced from its empirical use. These are more apt to occur when the poison, as is sometimes the case, is rejected by vomiting.

USES.—*Lobelia* is probably applicable to all the purposes for which tobacco has been used (see p. 1251). From my own observation of its effects, its principal value is as an antispasmodic.

In asthma (especially the *spasmodic* kind) *and other disorders of organs of respiration*.—Given in full doses, so as to excite nausea and vomiting, at the commencement of, or shortly before, an attack of *spasmodic asthma*, it sometimes succeeds in cutting short the paroxysm, or in greatly mitigating its violence; at other times, however, it completely fails. Occasionally it has proved serviceable in a few weeks, and, by repetition, has lost its influence over the disease.

To obtain the beneficial influence in asthma, it is not necessary, however, to give it in doses sufficient to excite vomiting. Dr. Elliot‡ recommends the use of small doses at the commencement, and that these should be gradually increased, if neither headache nor vomiting occur; but immediately these symptoms come on, the use of the remedy is to be omitted. Given in this way, I can testify to good effects in *spasmodic asthma*. It has also been used in *croup*, *whooping-cough*, and *catarrhal asthma*, but with no very encouraging results.

2. *In strangulated hernia*, Dr. Eberle§ employed it effectually, instead of tobacco, in the form of enema.

3. *As an emetic*, it has been employed by Dr. Eberle¶ in croup; but its operation is too distressing and dangerous for ordinary use.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in *powder*, *infusion*, or *tincture* (alcoholic or ethereal). Dr. Reece employed an *oxymel*. The dose of the *powder*, as an emetic, is from grs. x. to ʒj.; as an expectorant, from gr. j. to grs. v. It deserves especial notice that the effects of

* *Op. cit.*

† *United States Dispensatory*.

‡ *Lancet*, April 15, 1837, p. 144.

§ *Treat. of the Nat. Med.* vol. i. p. 49, 2d ed.

¶ *Op. cit.*

lobelia are very unequal on different persons, and that some are exceedingly susceptible of its influence^a.

1. TINCTURA LOBELIÆ, E. ; Tincture of Lobelia.—(Lobelia, dried, and in moderately fine powder, 3v. ; Proof Spirit, Oij. This tincture is best prepared by the process of percolation, as directed for the tincture of capsicum ; but it may also be made in the usual way by digestion).—Dose, as an emetic and antispasmodic, from ℥ss to f3ij. repeated every two or three hours until vomiting occur ; as an expectorant, ℥x. to f3j. For children of one or two years old, the dose is ℥x. to ℥xx.

2. TINCTURA LOBELIÆ ÆTHEREA, E. ; Ethereal Tincture of Lobelia.—(Lobelia, dried, and in moderately fine powder, 3v. ; Spirit of Sulphuric Ether, Oij. This tincture is best prepared by percolation, as directed for tincture of capsicum ; but it may be also obtained by digestion in a well-closed vessel for seven days).—This may be used in the same doses as the alcoholic tincture.

With some persons the ether is apt to disagree, and for such the alcoholic tincture is preferred. *Whitlaw's ethereal tincture*, used by Dr. Elliotson, consisted of Lobelia, lbj. ; rectified spirit, Oiv. ; spirit of nitric ether, Oiv. ; spirit of sulphuric ether, 3iv. Macerate fourteen days, in a dark place^a.

OTHER MEDICINAL LOBELIACEÆ.

LOBELIA SIPHILITICA, a native of the United States, possesses emetic, cathartic and diuretic properties. It derived its name siphilitica from its supposed efficacy in syphilis, as experienced by the North American Indians, who considered it a specific in that disease, and from whom the secret of its use was purchased by Sir W. Johnson^b. Its antisyphilitic powers appear to have no foundation in fact^c. The root was the part used : it was given in the form of decoction.

ORDER L.—COMPOSITÆ, *De Candolle*.

SYNANTHERÆ, *Richard* ; MUTISIACEÆ, CICHORACEÆ, ASTERACEÆ, and CYNARACEÆ, *Lobelia*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* gamosepalous ; the tube adherent to the ovary, the limb generally degenerated into a pappus, or sometimes into a scale, or entirely abortive. *Pappus* simple, pilose, ramose, or plumose ; stipitate, or the prolongation of the tube beyond the ovary or sessile. *Corolla* inserted into the upper part of the tube of the calyx, gamopetalous ; the nervous tube being directed towards the sinuses ; in appearance five, but really ten, which then proceed from the sinuses, along the margins of the lobes, to the apex, where they inosculate [*neuramphipetalous*.] *Tube* varies in length, the regular corolla, often funnel-shaped. *Lobes* generally five, valvate or æstivation. *Corolla* regular or irregular ; the regular, of five equal lobes (*tubular corolla*) ; the irregular two-lipped (*bilabiate corolla*) or strap-shaped, five-dentate (*ligulate corolla*). *Stamens* generally five ; in the female none.

^a Elliotson, *Lancet*, June 1832 ; and April 15, 1837.

^b *Lancet*, June 3, 1837.

^c Woodville, *Med. Bot.* vol. i. p. 178.

^d Pearson, *Observ. on Various Art. of the Mat. Med.* p. 70.

young, or rudimentary. *Filaments* adnate to the tube of the corolla; distinct monadelphous; articulated near the apex, the upper portion acting as a connective. *Anthers* erect; connected in the tube, which is perforated by the tube (*syngenesious* or *synantherous*). *Pollen* rough or smooth, globose or elliptical. *Ovary* adherent to the calyx, one-seeded. *Style* generally terete or bifid at the apex; the branches (commonly called *stigmas*) more or less flat above, convex beneath. *Stigmatic glands* (*true stigmas*) ranged in a single row along the upper margin of the branches of the style, more or less prominent; the upper portion of the style, in hermaphrodite flowers, provided with hairs, which collect the pollen. *Fruit* consisting of an achene and calyx closely connected, and enclosing the embryo; the *achene* one-celled, articulated to the receptacle, generally sessile; rostrate or not rostrate at the apex. *Seed* attached to the base of the fruit by a very short funiculus. Inner portion of the *spermoderm* (*endopleura* of De Cand., *albumen* of Lessing) diaphanous, covered by the bifid funiculus. *Embryo* erect, with a short, straight, inferior cotyledon, and an inconspicuous plumule. *Florets* collected into dense heads (*capitules*); either all hermaphrodite (*homogamous*) or the outer ones female or staminate, the inner being hermaphrodite or male (*heterogamous*); or the capitules entirely composed of florets of distinct sexes (*monœcious*, *diœcious*, *heterostylous*). *Capitules* with the florets sometimes all tubular (*discoid* or *flosculous*); sometimes all ligulate (*ligulate* or *semi-flosculous*); sometimes the central florets are tubular, while those of the ray are ligulate (*radiate*). *Receptacle* of one or many rows of more or less united scales, surrounding the ovary; the receptacle which is formed by the concretion of the extremities of the peduncles; more or less covered with chaffy scales (*paleaceous*) or naked (*epaleaceous*); sometimes the receptacle is indented with pentagonal hollows (*areolated*), or the margins of these are slightly raised (*alveolated*) or fringed (*fimbriated*).—*Herbs* or *shrubs* (rarely *trees*), forming almost a tenth part of the vegetable kingdom. *Leaves* simple, alternate, or opposite (Macreight, condensed from De Candolle.) *Flowers*—Variable. A bitter principle pervades most species; this communicates tonic properties. The laxative and anthelmintic qualities possessed by some of the species may, perhaps, depend on the same principle. Volatile oil frequently present: it communicates aromatic, carminative, diaphoretic, and, in some cases, acrid properties. Bitter matter and volatile oil are often associated in the same plant. A few of the Compositæ are narcotic.

TRIBE I.—EUPATORIACEÆ.

1. TUSSILA'GO FAR'FARA, Linn. L. D.—COLTSFOOT.

Sec. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia superflua.

(Folia et Flores, D.)

HISTORY.—This is the *βήχιον* of Hippocrates^d and Dioscorides^e. The Greeks and Romans it was smoked, to relieve obstinate cough (see p. 1241).

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Head* many-flowered, heterogamous; *florets* of the ray females, in many rows, very narrowly ligulate; of the disc few in number, tubular, with a campanulate five-toothed lobes. *Receptacle* naked. *Involucral scales* in about one row, oblong, imbricated. *Anthers* scarcely tailed. *Styles* of the disc inclosed, abortive; of the ray bifid, with taper arms. *Achene* of the ray oblong-triangular, smooth; of the disc abortive. *Pappus* of the ray in many rows; of the disc in one row, consisting of very fine setæ (De Cand.)

^d *Opera*, p. 523 and 829, ed. Foss.

^e *Lib. iii. cap. 136.*

Sp. Char.—The only species.

Rhizome creeping horizontally. **Leaves** cordate, angular, toothed downy beneath. **Scape** clothed with imbricated scaly bracts, usually one-flowered. **Heads** appearing before the leaves. **Flowers** yellow.

Hab.—Indigenous. Various parts of Europe and Asia. Flowering in March and April.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb and flowers (*herba et flores farfara tussilaginis*) have a bitterish mucilaginous taste. The dried leaves are odourless, but the flowers retain a slight odour. The watery infusion becomes green (*tannate of iron*) on the addition of sesquichloride of iron.

COMPOSITION.—No analysis of the plant has yet been made. *Mucilage, bitter extractive, tannic acid, colouring matter, salts, woody fibre*, are the principal constituents.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects are not very obvious: it may be regarded as emollient, demulcent, and very slightly tonic.

USES.—Employed as a popular remedy in pulmonary complaints (chronic coughs especially.)

ADMINISTRATION.—The *decoction* (prepared by boiling ʒj., of the plant in Oij. of water to Oj.) may be taken in doses of ʒiij., or ad libitum.

TRIBE II.—ASTEROIDEÆ.

2. IN'ULA HELEN'IUM, Linn. L. D.—ELEGAMPANE.

Ser. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia superflua.

(Radix, L. D.)

HISTORY.—This is the *ἐλένιον* of Hippocrates^f and of Dioscorides^g.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—**Head** many-flowered, heterogamous; the outer rays of the ray females, in one row, sometimes by abortion sterile, usually ligulate, rarely somewhat tubular and trifid; those of the disc hermaphrodite, tubular, five-toothed. **Involucre** imbricated in several rows. **Receptacle** flat or somewhat convex, naked. **Anthers** two setæ at the base. **Achene** without a beak, tapering. *I. Helenium*, four-cornered. **Pappus** uniform, in one row, composed of capillary, roughish setæ (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—**Stem** erect. **Leaves** dentate, velvety-tomentose beneath; the radical ones ovate, greatly attenuated into petioles; those of the stem semi-amplexicaul. **Peduncles** few, one-headed, compound, pubescent at the apex (De Cand.)

Root perennial, thick, branching. **Stem** three to five feet high. **Leaves** large, serrated, veiny. **Heads** terminal. **Flowers** bright yellow.

Hab.—Indigenous. Various parts of Europe. Flowers in July and August.

^f Nat. Med. p. 572, ed. Fœs.

^g Lib. i. cap. 27.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried root (*radix helenii seu enulæ*) of the consists of longitudinal or transverse slices, which are yellowish and have an aromatic or camphoraceous smell, and a warm taste. Iodine colours the root brown. Sesquichloride of iron, in the infusion, a green colour (*tannate of iron*).

ANALYSIS.—The root has been analysed by John^b, by Funcke^c, Schulz^d. The constituents, according to John, are—*volatile oil*, *elecampane-camphor* 0·3 to 0·4, *wax* 0·6, *acid soft resin* 36·7, *gum* 4·5, *inulin* 36·7, *woody fibre* 5·5, *oxidative extractive with coagulated albumen* 13·9; besides *salts of lime, and magnesia*.

PROPERTIES.—*Elecampane-camphor*.—Colourless, prismatic crystals, heavier than water, fusible, volatile, very soluble in ether, oil of turpentine, and boiling water, insoluble in water. Nitric acid converts it into resin (*nitro-helenin*). According to Dumas, is $C^{14} H^9 O^2$; according to Gerhardt^e, $C^{13} H^{10}$ composition, therefore, is closely allied to that of creasote.

ROOT.—Brown, fusible in boiling water, and soluble both in alcohol and water. When warm it has an aromatic odour. Its taste is bitter, nauseous, and

INGREDIENTS.—*Alant* and *Menyanth*, Trommsdorff; *Elecampan*, Henry; *Dahlin*, Payen).—An amylaceous substance, organized, according to Rasch, common starch. It is very slightly soluble in cold water, but very soluble in boiling water, from which it is deposited as the solution cools. It is soluble in boiling alcohol. Iodine gives it a yellow tint: this distinguishes it from ordinary starch. Its formula is $C^{12} H^{10} O^{10}$. In combination it loses an atom of water, and becomes $C^{12} H^9 O^9$.

ROOT EXTRACTIVE. In this resides the tonic property of elecampane.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—An aromatic tonic. It acts as a gentle stimulant to the organs of secretion, and is termed diaphoretic, diuretic, and expectorant. Large doses cause nausea and vomiting. It is formerly supposed to possess emmenagogue properties. In its composition it is allied to sweet-flag (see p. 930) and senega.

—It is rarely employed now by the medical practitioner. It is used in pulmonary affections (as catarrh), attended with increased secretion and accumulation of mucus, but without febrile action or heat of skin. In dyspepsia, attended with relaxation of the stomach, it has been administered with benefit. It has also been used in the exanthemata to promote the eruption.

PREPARATION.—Dose of the *powder*, ʒj. to ʒij.; of the *decoction*, by boiling ʒss. of the root in Oj. of water, fʒj. to fʒij.

TRIBE III.—SENECIONIDEÆ

HEMIS NOBILIS, Linn., L. E. D.—COMMON CHAMOMILE.

Ser. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia superflua,
(Flores simplices, L.—Flowers, E.—Flores, D.)

DESCRIPTION.—The ἀνθεμίδ of Dioscorides¹ is *Anthemis Chia*^m.

^a Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1288.

^b Trommsdorff's *Journal*, xviii. 1. p. 74.

^c *Berl. Jahrb. d. Pharm.* 1818, p. 251.

^d *Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt für 1840*, p. 309.

^e *Lib. iii. cap. 134.*

^m *Prodr. Fl. Græcæ*, vol. ii. p. 189.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Head* many-flowered, heterogamous; *flores* of the ray female, in one row, ligulate (rarely none, or somewhat tubular); of the disc hermaphrodite, tubular, five-toothed. *Receptacle* convex, oblong, or conical; covered with membranous paleae between the flowers. *Involucre* imbricated, in a few rows. *Arm* the *style* without appendages at the apex. *Achene* tapering or tusely four-cornered, striated or smooth. *Pappus* either wanting a very short, entire, or halved membrane; sometimes auricular the inside (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* erect, simple, ramose, downy-villose. *Leaves* downy, sessile, pinnatisect; segments split into many linear-setaceous lobes. *Branches* flowery, naked, one-headed at the apex. *Scale* the *involucre* obtuse, hyaline at the margin. *Paleae* of the *receptacle* lanceolate, pointless, somewhat shorter than the floret, slightly emarginate at the margin (De Cand.)

Roots shiny, with long fibres. *Stems* in a wild state prostrate, in gardens more upright, a span long, hollow, round. *Flowers* of the disc yellow; of the ray white. *Receptacle* convex.

Anthemis nobilis flore pleno, De Cand. *Double Chamomile*.—In this variety the yellow tubular florets of the disc are entirely or partially converted into white ligulate florets.

Sir J. Smith* speaks of the *discoïd variety*, destitute of rays, as being rare. It ought perhaps, he adds, to be preferred for medicinal use.

Hab.—Indigenous; on open gravelly pastures or commons. *Perennial*. Flowers from June to September. Cultivated at Mitcham and other places, for the London market.

DESCRIPTION.—The floral heads (*flores chamæmeli romani* or *anthemidis nobilis*) have a strong and peculiar odour, and a less aromatic taste. When fresh, they exhibit a strong and peculiar fragrance when rubbed. They should be dried in the shade. The *single flowers* (*flores simplices*, Ph. L.) are to be preferred, as they have the largest yellow discs, in which the volatile oil resides. The large *double flowers* (*chamæmelum flore pleno*, Lewis; *chamæmelum nobili flore multiplici*, C. Bauhin), however, are usually the most esteemed: but as their yellow discs containing the oil are small, and scarcely any, they contain less volatile oil.

COMPOSITION.—These flowers have not yet been analyzed. The most important constituents are *volatile oil*, *bitter extractive*, and *tannic acid*.

1. **VOLATILE OIL** (see p. 1347).

2. **BITTER EXTRACTIVE.**—The bitter principle of chamomiles is soluble in water and alcohol.

3. **TANNIC ACID.**—The cold watery infusion of the flowers is darkened by the quichloride of iron, and forms a precipitate with gelatine.

anthal^o analyzed the dried flowers of the *Common Wild Chamomile* (*Chamomilla*), and found them to consist of volatile oil 0.28, resin 7.89, extractive 8.57, gum 7.39, bitartrate of potash 5.31, phosphate of lime 0.97, water, soluble albumen, water, and loss 69.6.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Chamomiles produce the effects of the *bitter tonics* before alluded to (see p. 189): their aromatic qualities depend on the volatile oil, their stomachic and tonic qualities on the extractive and tannic acid. In large doses they act as an

emetic.—Chamomiles are an exceedingly useful stomachic and tonic in *dyspepsia*, with a languid and enfeebled state of stomach and debility. As a remedy for *intermittents*, though they have considerable celebrity, they are inferior to many other medicines. The oil is sometimes used to relieve *flatulency*, *griping*, and *colic*; and the warm infusion is employed as an *emetic*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* is rarely employed, on account of the inconvenient bulk of the requisite quantity, and its tendency to excite nausea.—Dose grs. x. to 3ss. or more. The *infusion* is the elegant preparation: this, as well as the *extract* and *oil*, are useful. *Fomentations of Chamomile flowers* consist of the infusion in water, and are used quite hot; but they present no advantage over the same temperature. *Flannel bags filled with chamomile soaked in hot water* are useful topical agents for the application of moist warmth, on account of their retention of heat.

INFUSUM ANTHEMIDIS, L. E. *Infusum Chamæmeli*, D.; *Infusion of Chamomile*; *Chamomile Tea*.—(Chamomile, 3v.; Boiling [distilled] Water, Oj. Macerate for ten [twenty, E.] minutes [twenty hours, D.] in a tightly-covered vessel, and strain [through linen, D.]).—It is useful to excite gentle vomiting, or to promote the operation of purgatives. The cold infusion is usefully employed as a domestic remedy in *dyspepsia*.—Dose of the cold infusion, ℥ij.; of the warm infusion, *ad libitum*.

EXTRACTUM ANTHEMIDIS, E.; *Extractum Chamæmeli*, D.; *Extract of Chamomile*.—(Chamomile, lb. j.; boil it with a gallon of water down to four pints; filter the liquid hot; evaporate in the water-bath to a due consistence, E.)—One hundred weight of the flowers yields about forty-eight pounds of extract. The volatile oil is separated during the preparation. The extract is a bitter stomachic and tonic. It is generally used as a vehicle for the exhibition of other tonics in the form of pills. Conjoined with the oil of chamomile, we can obtain from it all the effects of the recent flowers. Dose, grs. x. to ʒj.

OLEUM ANTHEMIDIS, L. E.; *Oleum Chamæmeli Romani*; *Oleum Chamæmeli*; *Oil of Chamomile*; *Oil of the Roman Chamomile*. (Obtained by submitting the flowers to distillation with water).—One-

hundred weight of flowers yields from 3iss. to 3ij. of oil. The shops is frequently brought from abroad, and is probably the produce of another plant (*Matricaria Chamomilla*). Oil of chamomile when first drawn is pale blue, but by exposure to light and air comes yellow or brownish. Lewis ^p says it is yellow, with a greenish or brown. Its sp. gr. is 0.9083. When fresh, its odour is strong and peculiar, and its taste pungent and nauseous. It is a stimulant and antispasmodic. It is a frequent addition to tonic and cathartic pills; it communicates stimulant qualities to the latter, and is believed to check the griping caused by the latter. It is occasionally exhibited in the form of *elæosaccharum*.—Dose, ℥ij.

4. ANACYCLUS PYRETHRUM, *De Cand. E.*—PELLITORY OF SPAIN.

Anthemis Pyrethrum, L. D.

(*Radix, L. D.*—Root, *E.*)

HISTORY.—Dioscorides ^q was acquainted with *πίπεθρον*, and of its use in toothache. The word *pyrethrum* is mentioned only by Pliny ^r.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Head* many-flowered, heterogamous. The ray female, sterile, ligulate or somewhat so, very rarely tubular. The disc hermaphrodite, with five callous teeth. *Receptacle* flat or convex, paleaceous. *Involucre* in few rows, somewhat campanulate, shorter than the disc. All the *corollas* with an oblong two-winged, exappendiculate tube. *Style* of the disc, with exserted stamens. *Achene* flat, obcompressed, bordered with entire wings. *Pappus* short, irregular, tooth-letted, somewhat continuous with the wings on the inner side (*De Cand.*)

Sp. Char.—*Stems* several, procumbent, somewhat branched, pubescent. Radical *leaves*, expanded, petiolated, smoothish, pinnatifid; the segments pinnatifid, with linear subulate lobes; the cauline leaves sessile. *Branches* one-headed. *Involucral* scales lanceolate, acuminate, brown at the margin. *Receptacle* convex, with obovate, obtuse paleæ (*De Cand.*)

Root fusiform, fleshy, very pungent, and when fresh, produces a sensation of extreme cold, followed by heat when handled. The ray of the ray white on the upper side; purplish beneath; of the disc yellow.

Hab.—Barbary, Arabia, Syria, and perhaps Candia.

DESCRIPTION.—The root (*radix pyrethri*) is imported from the Levant packed in bales. It consists of inodorous pieces, ab-

^r *Mat. Med.*

^q *Lib. iii. cap. 60.*

¹ *Hist. Nat. lib. xxviii. cap. 42, ed. Valp.*

of thickness of the little finger, covered with a thick brown rind, dotted with black shining points, breaking with a resinous fracture, and presenting internally a radiated structure. When chewed it excites a pricking sensation in the lips and tongue, and a burning heat. None has been imported since 1836, when duty (6d. per lb.) was paid on 420 lbs.

ANALYSIS.—It was analyzed by John^a, by Gantier^t, by Koene^v, and lastly by Koene^v. Parisel obtained *acrid matter* (pyrrolizidine), *inulin* 25, *gum* 11, *tannin* 0.55, *colouring matter* 12, *lignin* 1, *oxide of potassium* 0.79, *silica* 0.85, and *iron* a trace.

PRINCIPLES: *Acrid Principle*; *Resin*.—In this resides the activity of the root. It is in greater abundance in the bark than in the wood. It is brown, soft, and has an acrid taste, is insoluble in water, but soluble in ether and alcohol; also in acetic acid, and the oils (volatile and fixed). Koene says, it consists of three substances:—

1. *Acrid resin*, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water or caustic potash.

2. *Acrid brown fixed oil*, soluble in potash.

3. *Acrid oil*, soluble in potash.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Pellitory is an energetic local irritant. Applied to the skin, it acts as a rubefacient.

—Scarcely ever employed internally. Its principal use is to form a tincture for the relief of toothache. As a masticatory and when it is chewed in some rheumatic and neuralgic affections of the head and face, and in palsy of the tongue. In relaxation of the bowels it is occasionally employed in the form of gargle. It was formerly employed internally as a gastric stimulant.

PREPARATION.—Dose, as a *masticatory*, ʒss. to ʒj.; *Tinctura* (composed of pyrethrum, water, of each, one part; rectified ether parts) is used to relieve toothache.

EMISIA ABSINTHIUM, L. E. D.—COMMON WORMWOOD.

Ser. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia superflua.

(Herb, E.—Summitates florentes, D.)

REMARKS.—In all probability this plant is the ἀψίνθιον of Hippocrates and Dioscorides^x. The term *wormwood* occurs several times in the translation of the Old Testament^y; but the plant meant would be both bitter and poisonous.

CHARACTER. *Gen. Char.*—*Heads* discoidal, homogamous or heterogamous. *Florets* of the ray in one row, usually female and three-lobed, with a long bifid protruding style; of the disc five-toothed, deciduous, or by the absorption of the ovary, sterile or male. *Bracts* scales imbricated, dry, scarious at the edge. *Receptacle*

^a Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* li. 1292.

^t *Journ. de Pharm.* iv. 49.

^v *Ibid.* xix. 251.

^x *Ann. de Chim. Phys.* lix. 327.

^y *Opera*, pp. 491, 537, &c. ed. Foes.

^z *Lili.* iii. cap. 26.

¹ *Deut.* xxix. 18; *Prov.* v. 4.

without paleæ, flattish or convex, naked or fringed with hairs, obovate, bald, with a minute epigynous disc (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—An erect *undershrub*. *Leaves* silky, hoary, dissect; the segments lanceolate, somewhat dentate, obtuse. The small, racemose-paniculate, globose, nodding. Exterior of the *involucre* somewhat silky, linear, lax; interior ones roundish, somewhat naked (De Cand.)

Herb covered with silky hoariness, intensely bitter, with a peculiar odour. *Stems* numerous, about a foot high. *Leaves* greener on the upper side; lower ones on long footstalks; shorter, broader, somewhat winged ones. *Florets* pale or buff.

Hab.—Indigenous; in waste grounds. Perennial. Flowering in August.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried herb with the flowers, or the tops (*summitates absinthii*), have a whitish-grey appearance, and a strong aromatic and somewhat unpleasant odour, and an extremely bitter aromatic taste. The cold watery infusion becomes olive-green, and turbid (*tannate of iron*) on the addition of chloride of iron.

COMPOSITION.—This plant has been analyzed by Kunze by Braconnot^a, and by Haynes^b. The extract was examined by Leonardi^c. Braconnot found *volatile oil* 0.15, *green resin* 0.233, *albumen* 1.250, *starch* 0.133, *azotized matter* having little taste, 1.333, *bitter azotized matter* 3.0, *wood* 10.833, *absinthe of potash* 0.917, *nitrate of potash* 0.333, *oil of potash and chloride of potassium* traces, *water* 61.2.

1. **VOLATILE OIL** (*Oleum Absinthii*).—Green, sometimes yellow or brown, having a strong odour of wormwood, and an acrid, bitter, peculiar taste. *sp. gr.* is 0.972. Nitric acid colours it green, then blue, afterwards brown.

2. **BITTER PRINCIPLE** (*Absinthin*).—Caventou^d obtained what he calls the *bitter principle* by precipitating an infusion of wormwood by acetate of lead, separating the excess of lead by sulphuretted hydrogen. The liquor is evaporated to dryness, and the extract digested in alcohol mixed with water, and the solution abandoned to spontaneous evaporation. The product is a very bitter matter, in brown ramifications. By heat no crystalline matter could be obtained.

3. **ABSINTHIC ACID.**—May be precipitated, according to Braconnot, from a watery infusion of wormwood by acetate of lead. It is very acid, uncrystallizable, and deliquescent. It does not precipitate the solutions of the nitrate of lead, mercury, and silver; but causes flocculent precipitates when dropped into barytes or lime-water. *Absinthe of ammonia* crystallizes in quadrangular prisms, insoluble in alcohol.

4. **SALT OF WORMWOOD** (*Sal Absinthii*).—This is impure carbonate of potash, obtained by incinerating wormwood.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—In moderate doses it produces the ordinary effects of the aromatic bitter tonics (see p. 189). Its bitter

^a Pfaff, *Mat. Med.* iv. 334.

^b *Bull. de Pharm.* v. 549.

^c Geiger, *Handb. d. Pharm.* ii. 1509.

^d *Journ. de Pharm.* xiv. 620.

^e *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* x. v. p. 556.

it becomes absorbed: hence the flesh and milk of animals fed with it are rendered bitter. Borrich^e says that the milk rendered bitter by it proves noxious to the infant.

Large doses irritate the stomach and excite the vascular system. A tonic influence over the nervous system, characterized by headache, giddiness, &c. has been ascribed to it^f. This has usually been supposed to depend on the volatile oil; but a similar power has been ascribed to the bitter principle.

Uses.—Wormwood is but little employed in medicine. It is used for dyspepsia occurring in debilitated and torpid constitutions. It was at one time celebrated for the cure of intermittents; it has been superseded by other and more powerful febrifuges. It is said to be efficacious as an anthelmintic, but is very rarely employed as such.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *powder*, ℥j. to 3j.; of the *infusion* prepared by macerating 3j. of the dried herb in ℥j. of boiling water), to f 3ij.

EXTRACTUM ARTEMISIAE ABSINTHII, D. *Extract of Common Wormwood*.—(Prepared in the usual way from the tops of wormwood, by distillation).—It possesses the bitterness of the plant, but is devoid of the aromatic flavour, and aromatic qualities dependent on the volatile oil. It is stomachic and tonic.—Dose, gr. x. to ℥j.

6. ARTEMISIA MOXA, De Cand.—MOXA-WEED.

Sex. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia superflua.

(Folia; Moxa).

HISTORY.—The *moxa* is a small mass (usually cylindrical or pyramidal) of combustible vegetable matter, employed for effecting cauterization (*moxibustion* of Percy^g). It has long been known that the Chinese and Japanese prepared it from a species of *Artemisia*^h. The Dublin College has adopted *A. chinensis* and *A. indica* as yielding it. But Dr. Lindleyⁱ says it is from the *A. Moxa*, De Cand., and not from *A. chinensis*, that it is prepared; and Dr. Roxburgh^j observes, that the *A. indica* has none of the soft white down on the under surface of its leaves, of which *moxa* is made in Japan and China.

STANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Artemisia Absinthium*.

CHAR.—Shrubby. *Leaves* hoary, becoming naked, bipinnatisect; segments linear-lanceolate, obtuse. *Heads* middle-sized, globose, sessile, racemose-paniculate. *Scales* of the involucre membranaceous at the apex. *Corollas* smooth (De Cand.)—An undergrowth.

Loc.—China.

^g *Act. Hafn.* vol. ii. p. 165.

^h See Lindestolpe, in Murray, *App. Med.*; and Kraus, *Heilmittell.* p. 422.

ⁱ *Dict. Sc. Med.* xxxiv. 474.

^j Loureiro, *Fl. Cochinchinensis*, ii. 492; Thunberg, *Voyages au Japon*, &c. iv. 74.

^k *Pl. Med.* 463.

^l *Pl. Ind.* iii. 420.

PREPARATION.—The *Chinese* and *Japanese moxa* is said by some to be prepared from the cottony or woolly covering of the leaves of *Artemisia*. Thunberg^k, however, states, that in Japan the dried roots and leaves are beat till they become like tow: this substance is rubbed betwixt the hands till the harder fibres and membranes are separated, and there remains nothing but a fine cotton.

European moxas are usually made either with cotton-wool or with the pith of the sun-flower (*Helianthus annuus*), which contains much nitrate of potash. Their shape is either cylindrical or conical; their size is variable. *Percy's moxas*, prepared by Robinet, are to be found in the London shops. They consist of pith, rolled in cotton, and enveloped in muslin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—These are two-fold, *primary* and *secondary*.

1. *Primary Effects.*—The moxa first excites an agreeable sensation of heat. This is speedily followed by pain, which progressively increases until it becomes most severe, and the vitality of the part is destroyed. The parts immediately around the eschar are inflamed and red. The eschar may be deep or superficial, according to the time the moxa is kept in contact with the skin. The action of the moxa differs from that of the metallic actual cautery in this important particular, that the heat acts slowly, increases gradually, and penetrates to a greater depth.

2. *Secondary Effects.*—These consist in the production of suppuration, by which the eschar is separated, and establishment of suppuration more or less profound, according to circumstances.

USES.—Moxa is employed in the treatment of diseases, on the principle of counter-irritation, before explained (p. 145). It has, indeed, been denied by those^l who consider the production of suppuration as the only mode of effecting counter-irritation.

Moxa is adapted for chronic diseases and maladies characterized by lesions of sensation or motion. It is, on the other hand, injurious in all acute inflammatory diseases.

The following is a list of the principal diseases against which moxa has been employed; and for further information respecting its use, I must refer the reader to the writings of Larrey^m, Boyleⁿ, Wallace^o, as the limits and objects of this work do not admit of further details.

1. *Paralysis of the sentient or motor nerves.*—Great benefit has been obtained by the use of moxa in this class of diseases. Anæsthesia, deafness, loss of voice and speech, hemiplegia, and especially paraplegia, have been relieved by it.

2. *Painful affections of nerves, muscles, or the fibrous tissues.*—neuralgia, sciatica, lumbago, and chronic rheumatism.

^k *Op. cit.*

^l See Boyle, *Treat. on Moxa*, p. 88, 1823.

^m *Dict. des Scien. Méd.*, art. *Moxa*.

ⁿ *Op. supra cit.*

^o *Physiol. Enq. resp. Moxa*, 1821.

3. *Spasmodic diseases*, either of particular parts, or of the general system: as spasmodic asthma, epilepsy, &c.

4. *Diseased joints and spinal maladies*; as chronic articular inflammation, white swelling, stiff joints, hip-joint disease, curvature of the spine, &c.

5. *Visceral diseases*; as organic diseases of the brain, phthisis pulmonalis, chronic hepatitis and splenitis, &c.

APPLICATION.—In the employment of moxa, two points deserve special attention: first, the parts proper or otherwise for its use; and secondly, the mode of applying it.

1. *Parts proper or improper for its application.*—The moxa has been applied to nearly every part of the body. Larrey, however, considers the following parts improper for its application:—

1. All that part of the skull covered by skin and pericranium only.
2. The eyelids, nose, ears, larynx, trachea, sternum, glandular parts of the breasts, linea alba, and parts of generation.

3. Over the course of superficial tendons, articular prominences, where there is danger of injuring the articular capsules, and projecting points of bone.

2. *Mode of application.*—The moxa is to be set on fire at the summit, and its base is then applied (by a *porte-moxa*, pair of forceps, &c., or other convenient instrument) to the skin. To prevent the surrounding parts being burnt by sparks, Larrey recommends them to be previously covered with a wet rag, perforated in the centre, to admit the base of the moxa. If the combustion flag, it may be kept up by the breath, blow-pipe, or bellows. After the combustion is over, Larrey recommends the immediate application of liquor ammoniac, to repress excessive inflammation and suppuration.

7. TANACE'TUM VULGA'RE, Linn. D.—COMMON TANSY.

Sec. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia superflua.

(Folia, D.)

HISTORY.—Tansy was ordered to be cultivated in gardens by Charlemagne^p.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Heads* either homogamous or heterogamous; namely, florets of the ray female, in one row, usually three- to four-toothed. *Receptacle* naked, convex. *Involucre* campanulate, imbricated. *Corollas* of the disc four- to five-toothed. *Achene* sessile, angular, smooth, with a large epigynous disc. *Pappus* either none, or membranous, coronet-shaped, minute; either entire or equally toothed, or somewhat unequal, being more evident on the external side (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* herbaceous, erect, smooth. *Leaves* smoothish, bipinnatifid, the rachis and lobes inciso-serrate. *Corymbus* many-headed. Internal scales of the *involucre* obtuse, scariosc at the apex. *Pappus* short, equal, five-lobed (De Cand.)

Root moderately creeping. *Stems* $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 feet high. *Leaves* green. *Florets* golden yellow; the marginal ones often wanting. There are three varieties of it,—the *common*, the *curled* (generally preferred), and the *variegated* (chiefly for ornament).

HAB.—Indigenous; hilly pastures, hedges, road-sides. Cultivated in gardens as a medicinal or pot-herb, or for ornament.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb and flowers (*herba et flores tanacetii*) a disagreeable, aromatic odour, and a nauseous, strong, and bitter taste. The infusion is rendered dark green and turbid (due to the presence of iron) by sesquichloride of iron.

COMPOSITION.—Both leaves and flowers have been analysed by Fromherz and by Peschier¹. The constituents of the leaves according to Peschier, are *volatile oil*, *fatty oil*, *wax* or *stearine*, *cellulose*, *bitter resin*, *yellow colouring matter*, *tannin with gallic acid*, *bitter extractive*, *gum*, *woody fibre*, *tanacetie acid*.

1. **VOLATILE OIL** (*Oleum Tanacetii*).—Yellow, sometimes green. It has a peculiar odour of the plant; and a warm, bitter taste. Its sp. gr. is 0.932.

2. **BITTER MATTER.**—This is the substance usually denominated extractive, but, according to Peschier, it is in part resin.

3. **TANACETIC ACID.**—Crystallizable. Precipitates lime, baryta, and oxide of lead. With a solution of acetate of copper it causes a precipitate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Tansy produces the usual effects of an *aromatic bitter tonic* (see p. 181). "A fatal case of poisoning with half an ounce of oil of tansy is recorded in the *Medical Magazine* Nov. 1834. Frequent and violent clonic spasms were experienced with much disturbance of respiration; and the action of the heart gradually became weaker till death took place from its entire suspension. No inflammation of the stomach or bowels was discovered upon dissection."

USES.—The young leaves are occasionally employed by the country people to give colour and flavour to puddings, and in omelets and other dishes. In medicine the plant is rarely employed by the regular practitioner, but it has been recommended in dyspepsia, intermittents, and gout². Its principal use, however, is as a vermifuge.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Tansy tea* (prepared by infusing $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. of the leaves in \mathfrak{Oj} . of boiling water) may be taken in doses of from $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{ss}$. A drop or two of the *oil* may be added to vermifuge powders and pills. The *seeds* have been used instead of *semina santonici*.

8. ARNICA MONTANA, Linn. D.—MOUNTAIN ARNICA.

Sex. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia superflua.

(Flores, Folia, et Radix, D)

HISTORY.—This plant does not appear to have been known to the ancients; at least no undoubted mention of it occurs in their writings.

¹ Cmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1290.

² United States' Disp. from the *Am. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, xvi. 236.

³ Cullen, *Mat. Med.* ii.

NOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Head* many-flowered, heterogamous. *Florets* the ray in one row, female, ligulate; of the disc, hermaphrodite, linear, five-toothed. *Involucre* campanulate, in two rows, with lanceolate equal scales. *Receptacle* fringed, hairy. *Tube of corolla* shaggy. Rudiments of sterile *stamens* sometimes remain in the ligule. *Style* of the disc with long arms, covered by downing a long way down, and truncated or terminated by a short point. *Achene* somewhat cylindrical, tapering to each end, somewhat flattened and hairy. *Pappus* in one row, composed of close, rigid, white hairs (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Radical leaves* obovate, entire, five-rowed; the cauline leaves in one or two pairs. *Stem* one- to three-headed. *Involucres* white, with glands (De Cand.)

Perennial. *Stem* hairy, about one foot high. *Florets* yellow, tinged with brown.

Ab.—Meadows of the cooler parts of Europe, from the sea-shore to the limits of eternal snow.

DESCRIPTION.—The root (*radix arnicæ*) consists of a cylindrical tuber, from two to three inches long, and two or three lines thick, from which many fibres arise. It is brown externally, has a disagreeable yet aromatic odour, and an acrid nauseous taste. The dried flowers (*flores arnicæ*) are yellowish, and have a similar taste and odour to the root. The leaves (*folia arnicæ*) have a like smell.

COMPOSITION.—Pfaff¹ found in the root *volatile oil* 1·5, *acrid extractive* 5·0, *extractive* 32·0, *gum* 9·0, and *woody fibre* 5·5. The root was also been examined by Weissenburger². Chevallier and Lassaigne³ analysed the flowers, and found in them *resin*, *bitter acrid matter* (*cytisin*), *yellow colouring matter*, *gum*, *albumen*, and *gallic acid*. In the ashes were salts of potash, and lime, and silica. Dr. T. Thomson⁴ is of opinion that the igasurate of strychnia (or strychnia) exists in the plant.

VOLATILE OIL.—The oil obtained from the root, by Pfaff, was yellowish, heavier than water, and had a burning aromatic taste. The volatile oil of the flowers is blue.

RESIN (Arnicin).—The acidity of the root and flowers resides, according to Lassaigne, in the resin, which is soluble in alcohol.

EXTRACTIVE MATTER.—According to Chevallier and Lassaigne, this is resinous, acrid, bitter, and soluble in both water and spirit. They consider it to be analogous to *cytisin*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals.*—The effects of the flowers of Arnica on horses have been examined by Viborg⁵. An infusion of six drachms of the flowers quickened the pulse, and acted as a diuretic. An infusion, thrown into the veins, caused insensibility.

β. On Man.—Jörg and his pupils have submitted themselves to the influence of this plant⁶. From their observations, as well as from the

¹ *Mat. Med.* Bd. iii. S. 210.

² Goebel and Kunze, *Pharm. Waarenk.* Bd. ii. S. 177.

³ *Journ. de Pharm.* t. v. p. 248.

⁴ *Lond. Disp.* p. 213, 9th ed.

⁵ *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, i. 231.

⁶ *Ibid.* S. 226.

testimony of others, arnica appears to possess acrid properties. When swallowed it causes burning in the throat, nausea, vomiting, gastric pains, and loss of appetite. The active principle is absorbed, quickens the pulse and respiration, and promotes diuresis and diuresis. Furthermore, it appears to exert a specific influence over the nervous system, causing headache, giddiness, disturbed sleep. Sundelin² considers it to be closely allied in action to senega, from which, he says, it differs in its stimulating influence over the nervous system, and in its causing constipation.

USE.—Arnica is indicated in diseases characterized by debility, torpor, and inactivity. It is administered as a stimulant to the general system in various debilitated conditions, and in fevers; to the nervous system in deficient sensibility, as amenorrhœa; to the muscular system, in paralysis; to the vascular system, in secreting organs when the action of those is languid, and requires to have its energy increased, as in some forms of dropsy, chlorosis, amenorrhœa, asthenic inflammation, &c. Furthermore, it has also been employed empirically, as in diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. It is rarely employed in this country.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder grs. v. to grs. x. in infusion (prepared by macerating 3ss. in Oj. of water), from fʒj.

OTHER OFFICINAL SENECTIONIDEÆ.

1. WORMSEED.—The substance kept in the shops under the name of *semen santonicum*, *semen cinæ*, *semen contra*, *semen sementina*, &c.), is erroneously declared by the Dublin College to be the seeds (*semina*) of *Artemisia Santonica*. A very superficial examination shows that the substance sold under this name consists, not of seeds, but of broken peduncles, mixed with the calyx and buds. Furthermore, the plant which Dr. Woodville^a has denominated *Artemisia Santonica*, is said by De Candolle^b to be *A. maritima*, var. *β. suarolens*. De Candolle describes three kinds of wormseed; but I am acquainted with one kind which is imported from the Levant (*semen cinæ levanticum*). It has been analysed by both Trommsdorff and Wackenroder^c, and found to contain volatile oil and matter. A crystalline substance called *santonine* (C¹⁰ H⁶ O²) has been obtained from it. It is used as a vermifuge, in doses of from gr. x. to ʒss., repeated in the evening and morning, and succeeded by a brisk purge.

2. ARTEMISIA VULGARIS or *Mugwort* has been used in epilepsy, infantile convulsions, chorea, hysteria, and amenorrhœa. Judging, however, from its qualities, it can possess but little virtue. Its powder, infusion, and decoction, or juice, have been administered.

3. GUIZOTIA OLEIFERA, De Cand.; *Verbesina sativa*, Roxburgh; *Verbesina oleifera*, Royle. The fruit of this plant is "called by the Canarese *Nuts Yell* in Dukhanie, *Ram Tilla*." They are smooth, nearly four-sided, with the

^a *Hand. d. sp. Heilm.* ii. 170, 3^{re} Aufl.

^b *Med. Botany.*

^c *Prodr.* vi. 104.

^d *Pharmacogn.*

^e Guélin, *Handb. d. Chem.* iii. 1291.

^f *Année, Materia Indica*, vol. ii. p. 256.

led and tapering to the base. By expression they yield an oil which is much for dressing food in Mysore, and as a common lamp oil^f.
 Hey^g says that the grains of this plant are extensively imported into France Calcutta, under the name *teel* or *till*, on account of the oil which they yield. The seeds imported into England under the name of *teel seeds* are the produce of *Sesamum orientale* (Nat. Ord. Pedaliaceæ, Sex. Syst. Didynamia Angiospermia), of India, whose seeds, used in Eastern countries for dietetical purposes, yield a bland fixed oil (*Gingilie oil*), which has been sometimes substituted in India for almond oil. Two kinds of sesamum seeds are known,—one brownish, the other pale (whitish or yellowish). The first is produced by a variety of *Sesamum* called *kula til*, the second by another variety termed *suffed til*^h.
 ESENCIO JACOBÆA or *Common Ragwort* is a bitter aromatic indigenous plant, long in repute for various diseases^{ss}. It has recently been recommended, on recent evidence as I believe, as a remedy for gonorrhœa^{hh}.

TRIBE IV.—CYNARÉE.

AP'PA MI'NOR, *De Cand.*—COMMON BURDOCK OR CLOT-BUR.

Arctium Lap'pa, D.

Sex. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia aequalis.

(Semina et Radix, *D.*)

STORY.—This, according to Sprengelⁱ, is the *ἀραπύνη* of Theophrastus^j, the *ἀρκεύιον* of Dioscorides^k.

TANY. Gen. Char.—*Head* homogamous, many-flowered and equalled. *Involucre* globose; the scales coriaceous, imbricated, pressed at the base, then subulate, with a horny, hooked, inward point. *Receptacle* rather fleshy, flat, with stiff subulate fringes. *Las* five-cleft, regular, with a ten-nerved tube. *Stamens* with loose filaments; the anthers terminated by filiform appendages, with subulate tails at the base. *Stigmas* free at the apex, divergently curved outwards. *Fruit* oblong, laterally compressed, smooth, inversely wrinkled; the areola at their base scarcely oblique. *Pappus*, in many rows; the hairs deciduous, filiform, not collected in a ring (*De Cand.*)

Char.—*Involucre* smooth; the scales serrulated beyond the middle, smooth at the base only; the inner ones few, not radiating. *Heads* somewhat racemose (*De Cand.*)

Stem tapering, fleshy. *Stem* erect, three feet or more high. *Leaves* cordate, cordate; the radical ones very large, and often slightly lobed. *Florets* purple.

H.—Indigenous; waste places and way-sides; common. Flowers July and August.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *root* and *leaves* have been considered to possess mild resolvent, diaphoretic, and diuretic properties. Lieutaud^m says, the root promotes the lochial discharge. The *leaves* are diuretic, and, according to Linnæusⁿ, purgative.

^f Heyne, *Tracts on India*, p. 40.

^g *Jour. de Pharmacie*, xxiii. 349.

^h Royle, *Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalayan Mountains*, p. 294.

^{ss} Boerhaave, *Hist. Plantarum*.

^{hh} *Land. Med. Gaz.* N. S. vol. ii. 1840-41.

ⁱ *Hist. Rei Herb.* i. 101 and 185.

^j *Hist. Plant.* vii. 14.

^k *Ibid.* iv. 107.

^m Murray, *App. Med.* i. 134.

ⁿ *Syn. Prax. Med.* t. i. p. 528. 1770.

^o *Mat. Med.*

USES.—The root, leaves, and seeds, have been employed asatives and resolvents in gouty, rheumatic, calculous, and other complaints.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *decoction of the root* (prepared by ʒij. of the recent root in Oij. of water down to Oij.) may be taken to the extent of a pint daily. The dose of the *seeds* is ʒj.

10. CNICUS BENEDICTUS, Linn. D.—BLESSED THISTLE

Centauria benedicta, Linn.

(Folia, D.)

HISTORY.—Sprengel^o thinks that this plant is, perhaps, the same as that of Theophrastus^p.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Involucre* ovate; the scales close, coriaceous, extended into a long, hard, spinous, pinnate appendage; the lateral spines conical and distant. *Corollas* of the rays slender, almost as long as the disc. *Fruit* longitudinally angularly striated, smooth; with a broad, lateral areola. *Pappus* as it were, the outer being the horny, very short, crenated margin of the fruit; the intermediate consisting of ten long stiff setae, inner of ten short setae; all the setae alternating with each other. (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—The only species.

An annual, branched, woolly herb. *Leaves* amplexicaul, sessile, decurrent, nearly entire or deeply pinnatifid. *Heads* terminal, single. *Florets* yellow.

Hab.—South of Europe, the Levant, Persia; introduced into America.

COMPOSITION.—The herb was analyzed by Soltmann^q, and the leaves by Morin^r. The latter found *volatile oil*, *bitter principle*, *chlorophylle*, *fixed oil*, *uncrystallizable sugar*, *gum*, *albumen*, *salts*, *late of lime*, *several mineral salts*, some *metallic oxides*, and *free sulphur*.

1. **BITTER PRINCIPLE (Cnicin).**—A brown, bitter substance, soluble in ether, and boiling water; insoluble in fixed oils. Its aqueous solution precipitates on the addition of diacetate of lead. It gives no trace of reaction when decomposed by heat.

2. **RESIN.**—Brownish, insipid, inodorous; very soluble in alcohol and ether, but is insoluble in ether.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The herb is tonic and mildly cathartic: its decoction causes vomiting. The seeds are diaphoretic.

USES.—The cold infusion is employed as a tonic in debility of the stomach. Taken warm in bed, the infusion has been given as a sudorific in various chronic diseases. The decoction has been employed to promote the operation of emetics^s.

^o *Hist. Rei Herb.* i. 102.

^p *Hist. Plant.* vi. 4.

^q *Phil. Mat. Med.* vi. 171.

^r *Journal. Chim. Med.* iii. 195.

^s *Murray, App. Med.* i. 151-2.

^t *Lewis, Mat. Med.*

ADMINISTRATION.—The *infusion* (prepared by digesting 3ss. of the leaves in Oj. of water) is given in doses of from ℥j. to ʒij., as a tonic. The *decoction* (made with double or treble the quantity of leaves) is given in the same dose.

FIG. 264.



Taraxacum tinctorius.

OTHER OFFICIAL CYNARÆ.

The flowers of the *CARTHAMUS TINCTORIUS* are imported, for the use of dyers, in flaky masses, from the East Indies and other places, under the name of *Safflower*, or *Bastard Saffron*. They contain two colouring matters—one yellow, soluble in water, the other red (*carthamin* or *carthamic acid*), soluble in alkaline solutions. Safflower is used to adulterate *hay-saffron*, and in the manufacture of *cake-saffron* (see p. 1006). The mode of detecting the fraud has been already pointed out.

TRIBE V.—CICHORACEÆ.**1. TARAX'ACUM DENS LEO'NIS, Desf. E.—COMMON DANDELION.**

Leontodon Tarax'acum, Linn. L.D.

Sex. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia æqualis.

(Radix, L.—Root, E.—Herba et Radix, D.)

HISTORY.—As this plant is a native of Greece^u, it must have been known to the ancients. Sprengel thinks^v that it is ἀράκη of Theophrastus^w.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Head* many-flowered. *Involucre* double; external scales small, closely pressed, spreading, or reflexed; internal in one row, erect; all frequently callous-horned at the apex. *Receptacle* naked. *Achene* oblong, striated, muricate near the small beak, or spinulose at the apex, terminating in a long beak. *Pappus* very, in many rows, very white (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—Quite smooth. *Leaves* unequally and acutely runcinate; lobes triangular, toothed inwardly. Scales of the *involucre* horned, the external ones reflexed. *Achenes* muricate at the apex (De Cand.)

Root perennial. *Leaves* numerous, bright shining green. *Scapes* one or more, erect, brittle. *Heads* expanded in the morning and in the weather only. *Florets* golden yellow.

Hab.—Indigenous; meadows and pastures every where. Flowers in the summer.

^u See Prodr. Fl. Græcæ, ii. 129.

^v Hist. Rel. Herb. i. 100.

^w Hist. Plant. vii. 81.

DESCRIPTION.—The fresh root (*radix taraxaci*) is tap-rooted, branched, fleshy, abounding in milky juice. Externally it is yellow or brownish, internally white. It is without odor; taste is bitter (especially in the summer). If dug up in the autumn the root loses on drying 75 per cent. of water. The cold water infusion of the dried root deposits a dirty-gray flocculent precipitate on the addition of sesquichloride of iron.

COMPOSITION.—The milky juice of the root has been analysed by John¹, who found in it *caoutchouc*, *bitter matter*, traces of *resin*, and *gum*, *free acid*, *phosphates*, *sulphates*, and *hydrochloric acid*, *potash and lime*, and *water*. The root also contains 12 per cent. of *inulin*. Mr. Squire² says, the expressed juice contains *gum*, *amylum*, *gluten*, an *odorous principle*, *extractive*, and a *peculiar crystalline bitter principle*, soluble in alcohol and water.

The root washed, crushed, and pressed, yields about half its weight of juice. Except in the months of April and May, when it is very aqueous, this juice immediately coagulates, and becomes of a fawn-colour. The quantity of juice obtained from the juice varies at different seasons³.

Juice.		} yield 1 lb. of extract.
In January and February	4 to 5 lbs.	
In March	6 to 7 lbs.	
In April and May	8 to 9 lbs.	
In June, July, and August	6 to 7 lbs.	
In September and October	4 to 5 lbs.	
In November and December	4 lbs.	

It is obvious, then, that the expressed juice is richest in solid constituents in the months of November and December. It is remarkable, however, that the juice possesses the greatest bitterness in the summer months; while in spring, and late in the autumn, it has a remarkably sweet taste⁴. Squire⁵ considers this change to be effected by the frost.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Its obvious effects are those of a cathartic and tonic. In large doses it acts as a mild aperient; its diuretic operation is less obvious and constant. In various diseases its continued use is attended with alterative and resolvent effects. But where the digestive organs are weak, and rectum is disordered, taraxacum is very apt to occasion dyspepsia, flatulency, and diarrhoea.

USES.—It is employed as a resolvent, aperient, and tonic, in the chronic diseases of the digestive organs, especially hepatic affection, jaundice, chronic inflammation, or enlargement of the liver, dependent on hepatic obstruction, and dyspepsia, attended with deficient biliary secretion. In some very susceptible conditions of the stomach, it proves injurious. It has been employed in affections of the spleen, chronic cutaneous diseases, uterine obstructions, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is employed in the form of either *decotion* or *extract*.

¹ Gmelin, *Hand. d. Chem.* ii. 1827.

² Brande's *Diet. of Mat. Med. and Pharm.* p. 532.

³ Squire, *op. cit.*

⁴ Geiger, *Hand. d. Pharm.*

⁵ *Op. supra cit.*

UCTUM TARAXACI, E. D.; *Decoction of Dandelion*.—Tarax-
erb and root, fresh, ʒvij, [ʒiv. D.]; Water, Oij. [wine measure,
oil together down to a pint, and strain).—Aperient and tonic.
fʒj. to fʒij. To increase its aperient property, a saline pur-
may be conjoined.

TRACTUM TARAXACI, L. E. D.; *Extract of Dandelion*.—
root of Taraxacum, bruised, lb. ijss. [lb. j. E.]; Boiling Dis-
water, Cong. ij. [Cong. j. E.] Macerate for twenty-four hours,
d down to a gallon, and strain the liquor while hot; lastly,
te to a proper consistence, L.—“Proceed as for the prepara-
extract of poppyheads,” E.—The *Dublin College* employed
erb and root).—Extract of taraxacum should be brown, not
k: its taste is bitter and aromatic: that of the shops is
more or less sweet. It should be completely soluble in
—Dose, grs. x. to ʒss.

ACTU'CA SATI'VA, Linn. L. E. D.—THE GARDEN LETTUCE.

Ser. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia equalis.

ucus spissatus, L.—Inspissated juice of *L. virosa* and *L. sativa*, E.—Herba, D.)

ORY.—The *Σπιδαξ*, or *Lettuce*, was well known to the ancient
and Romans. It is mentioned by Hippocrates* both as an
and medicine. “The sedative powers of *Lactuca sativa*, or
, were known,” observes Dr. Paris^d, in “the earliest times;
the fables of antiquity, we read that, after the death of Adonis,
threw herself on a bed of lettuces, to lull her grief, and re-
ter desires.”

NY. *Gen. Char.*—*Heads* many- or few-flowered. *Involucre*
leal, calyculate-imbriate, in two or four rows; outer rows
Receptacle naked. *Achene* plane, obcompressed, wingless,
y terminating in a filiform beak (De Cand.)

har.—*Leaves* not concave, erect, oblong, narrowed at the base,
at the keel. *Stem* elongated, leafy (De Cand.)

tal. *Stem* erect, simple below, branched above, one or two
gh, smooth. *Leaves* rounded or ovate, semi-amplexicaul, fre-
wrinkled, usually pale-green; varying much in the different
s. *Flowers* yellow.

udson* enumerates no less than fourteen varieties cultivated by gar-
der the table. Seven of these are *Cabbage Lettuces* (*Lactuca capitata*), and
are *Cos Lettuces* (*Lactuca romana*).

—Native country unknown: perhaps the East Indies. Ex-
y cultivated in Europe.

* *De dieta*, ii. p. 359; and *De Morb. Mul.* i. 629 and 633.

† *Pharmacol.* vol. i. p. 13, 6th ed.

‡ *Encycl. of Gardening*, p. 898.

PREPARATION OF LACTUCARIUM.—Before the flower-stem shows up, the plant abounds with a cooling, bland, pellucid juice; afterwards it contains an intensely bitter, milky juice, which resides in the root, cortical portion of the stem and of the branches, and in the involucre. When incisions are made in the flowering-stem, the milky juice exudes. When collected and dried it constitutes *lactucarium* or *lettuce opium*. It is (or was) prepared on a large scale by Mr. Young, of Edinburgh^f.

PROPERTIES.—*Lettuce opium* (*Thridace* seu *Lactucarium*), as found in commerce, occurs in roundish hard masses, of a brown colour with an opiate smell and a bitter taste. That made in Edinburgh from *L. sativa* occurs in large oval lumps as big as the fist.

The term *lactucarium* has been applied indiscriminately to various and different preparations of *L. sativa* and *virosa*; viz. to the substance above described, to the inspissated expressed juice, and to extracts (watery and alcoholic) obtained from the lettuce^g. But the only preparation that I am practically acquainted with, and which I have found in commerce, is the one described in the text.

COMPOSITION.—*Lactucarium* has been analyzed by Klink^h, Schraderⁱ, by Peschier^j, by Peretti^k, and by Buchner^l.

Klink's Analysis.

Bitter extractive	55.0
Wax	10.0
Resin	6.9
Caoutchouc	17.5
Water	13.6

Buchner's Analysis.

Odorous matter	undetermined
Lactucin, with colouring matter	10.0
Gummy extractive	10.0
Soft Resin, with waxy matter	10.0
Waxy matter (myricin)	10.0
Gluten or albumen	10.0

Lactucarium

Air-dried *Lactucarium*

1. **ODOROUS MATTER.**—The nature of this substance has not been determined; it is probably similar to that of the odorous principle of opium. When *Lactucarium* is submitted to distillation with water, the odorous principle passes over with the latter.

2. **BITTER PRINCIPLE: Lactucin.**—A saffron-yellow, almost odourless, very bitter, combustible substance. It is very slightly soluble in cold water, readily soluble in alcohol, less so in ether. Infusion of nutgalls renders a solution of it in very dilute spirit, turbid.

3. **EMPYREUMATIC OIL OF LETTUCE.**—Dr. Morries^m says, the empyreumatic oil of lettuce differs from that of opium only in being more fusible.

A strong though unfounded suspicion appears to have been entertained that *morphia* was contained in *lactucarium*. But in none of the before-quoted analyses was it to be found; neither was Caventouⁿ able to detect an atom of *morphia* or *narcotin* in *lactucarium*.

CHARACTERISTICS.—The cold aqueous decoction of *lactucarium* becomes, on the addition of sesquichloride of iron, olive-brown (the

^f Duncan, *Edinb. Dispens.* p. 384, 11th ed.; *Mem. of the Calcd. Hortie. Soc.* vol. i. 168.

^g Duncan's *Edinb. Dispens.*

^h Pfaff, *Syst. d. Mat. Med.* vi. 504.

ⁱ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1286.

^j Dulk, *Preuss. Pharm. übers.* i. 625.

^k *Pharm. Central Blatt für* 1831, S. 467.

^l *Ibid.* für 1833, S. 37.

^m *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* vol. xxxix.

ⁿ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* i. 300.

(? of iron). Tincture of nutgalls renders the decoction slightly acid. Heated with lactucarium, colourless nitric acid acquires an orange-yellow tint, and evolves binocide of nitrogen. The alcoholic ture of lactucarium becomes slightly turbid on the addition of water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Lettuce leaves*, eaten as a salad, are easily digested, but they yield only a small portion of nutritive matter. They probably possess, in a very mild degree, soporific properties. The ancients considered them anti-aphrodisiac.

Lactucarium possesses anodyne and sedative qualities: but its powers have, I suspect, been over-rated. Ganzel^a states, that ten grains introduced into the cellular tissue of a dog's leg, caused deep sleep, with occasional convulsions, but no dilatation of the pupil. Muciois^b, who made a considerable number of trials of it, observes that it contains neither a narcotic nor an intoxicating principle; but that it allays pain, diminishes the rapidity of the circulation, and, in consequence, reduces the animal heat, and places the patient in a position more favourable to sleep. Its *modus operandi* is different from that of opium; for the latter substance accelerates the pulse, and produces either delirium or stupor. It is more allied to hyoscyamus, from which, according to Fisher^c, it is distinguished by its power of directly diminishing sensibility, being preceded by irritation of the nervous system. A more extended experience of the use of lactucarium, however, is requisite to enable us to form accurate conclusions as to the precise nature and degree of its powers.

Uses.—*Lettuce leaves* are employed at the table as a *salad*. As they appear to possess slight hypnotic properties, they may be taken to advantage at supper, to promote sleep. Galen^d, who in his old age was troubled with watchfulness, was relieved by the use of lettuce at night. On the other hand, prudence points out the propriety of abstaining from the use of this plant, if there be any tendency to apoplexy.

Lactucarium is employed as an anodyne, hypnotic, antispasmodic, and sedative, where opium is considered objectionable, either from objections on the part of the patient or from the nature of the case. Thus it may be used where there is morbid excitement of the vascular system, in which condition opium is usually contra-indicated. But though it is free from several of the inconveniences which attend the use of opium, yet it is much less certain in its operation. It may be given with advantage to allay cough in phthisis and other pulmonary affections^e; to relieve nervous irritation and watchfulness in febrile disorders in which opium is not admissible. Dr. Rothamel^f employed it with success in different kinds of fevers, inflammations, exanthemata, profluvia, cachexies, and painful and peculiar

^a Sundelin, *Handb. d. sp. Heilm.* Bd. i. S. 459, 3^{te} Aufl.

^b *Arch. Gen. de Méd.* Juin 1825, p. 264.

^c *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xxv. 863.

^d *De aliment. facult. lib. ii. cap. 40.*

^e Duncan, *Observ. on Pulm. Consumption*, 1813.

^f Dierbach, *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* S. 118, 1837.

nervous disorders. Vering^a found it especially useful in spasm of the uterus; and Angelot gave it to repress seminal discharges.

ADMINISTRATION.—The usual dose is from grs. iij. to grs. v. it has been given in very much larger quantities. According to Trousseau and Pidoux^c, four drachms have been taken daily.

1. **TINCTURA LACTUCARII**, E.; *Tincture of Lactucarium*.—Lactucarium, in fine powder, ℥iv.; Proof Spirit, Oij. This tincture prepared by percolation, as directed for tincture of myrrh; it also be prepared by digestion with coarse powder of lactucarium. Each fʒj. of this tincture contains grs. vi. of lactucarium. from ℥lxx. to fʒj.

2. **TROCHISCI LACTUCARII**, E.; *Lozenges of Lactucarium*.—Prepared with lactucarium in the same proportion and in the same manner as the Opium Lozenge).—Each lozenge weighs ten grains and contains nearly one-sixth of a grain of lactucarium.

13. **LACTU'CA VIRO'SA**, Linn. E. D.—STRONG-SCENTED LACTUCE

Ser. Syst. Syngenesia, Polygamia æqualis

(The Insapissated Juice, E.—Folia, D.)

HISTORY.—According to Sprengel^b, this is the *Spicata* of Dioscorides^d; but Dr. Sibthorp^e suggests that *Lactuca Scariola* the plant referred to by Dioscorides.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Lactuca sativa*.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* erect, round; the base smooth or prickly pointed; the apex panicled. *Leaves* horizontal, prickly pointed at the keel, acutely denticulate, obtuse, at the base shaped; the lower ones sinuate. *Achenes* striated, nearly equal to the beak (De Cand.)

Herb abounding in fetid milky juice. *Root* tap-shaped. *Stem* to four feet high. *Leaves* distant. *Florets* yellow.

Hab.—Indigenous; about hedges, old walls, and borders of fields, not uncommon. Biennial. Flowers in August and September.

PREPARATION OF LACTUCARIUM.—The lactucarium prepared by Mr. Duncan, of Edinburgh, is obtained from this plant, which yields about three times as much as *L. sativa*. This kind of lactucarium occurs in distinct tears or lumps, which are seldom larger than a pea.

COMPOSITION.—The milky juice of this plant was analysed by Klink^f, who found in it resin 7.5, wax 8.75, caoutchouc 22.5.

^a *Ibid.* 8. 119.

^b *Traité de Thérap.* i. 200.

^c *Hist. Rel Herb.* i. 185.

^d *Lil.* ii. 166.

^e *Prodr. Fl. Græcæ*, ii. 126.

^f *Phlegm. Mat. Med.* ix. 509.

water (bitter principle, gum, albumen, lactic acid, lactucine and magnesia, and nitrate of potash) 51·25, water 10. examined the *lactucarium* obtained from this plant.

LACTIC ACID has considerable resemblance to oxalic acid, from which it is distinguished by its producing, with ammonia and a solution of chloride of iron a precipitate; with sulphate of copper, a brown one; and with magnesia, a sparingly soluble salt.

THE BITTER AND SWEET PRINCIPLES are similar to those of *Lactuca sativa* (2).

LOGICAL EFFECTS.—The experiments of Orfila^b on dogs, show that this plant possesses narcotic qualities; but its powers are not great. A solution of the extract thrown into the veins, produces heaviness of head, slight drowsiness, feebleness of the hind limbs, difficult and frequent respiration, slight convulsive movements, and death. Glaser^c considers it to possess acrid properties. Two grains of the extract caused sleepiness and head-

ACHE AND ADMINISTRATION.—See *Lactucarium* (p. 1363).

OTHER USEFUL CICHORACEÆ.

CICHORIUM INTYBUS: Wild Succory, Chicory, or Wild Endive.—An indigenous plant to Theophrastus, Dioscorides, and Pliny. It is extensively cultivated in Belgium, Holland, and Germany. The

fig. 265.



Intybus.

blanched leaves are sometimes employed at the table as a substitute for endive. (*Cichorium Endivie*). The constituents of the leaves are extractive, chlorophyll, sugar, albumen, woody fibre, and salts (as nitre). The root (*radix cichorii*) is fleshy and spindle-shaped, like the carrot. It has an analogous composition to the leaves. Walzl says it contains inulin. An infusion of the root, mixed with syrup, becomes thick; forming the *gomme saccho-chicorine* of Lacartherie. The root, when cut, dried, roasted (*roasted chicory*; *radix cichorii torrefacta*), and ground (*chicory-coffee*), is used as a substitute for, or to adulterate, coffee^d. The dried root is extensively imported. It is roasted in heated iron cylinders which are kept revolving. Chicory-coffee yields a perfectly wholesome beverage, but which wants the fine flavour for which genuine coffee is so renowned. It is extensively adulterated with roasted peas, beans, damaged grain, coffee husks, &c. Venetian red or Armenian bole is used for colouring. The medicinal properties of *Cichorium* are analogous to those of *Taraxacum Dens-leonis*. The fresh root is in large doses, aperient. It has been used in chronic, visceral, and diseases, usually in the form of decoction.

^a Pharm. Centr.-Blatt für 1833, S. 29.

^b Toxicol. Gen.

^c Wilmier, *Wirk. d. Aran. u. Gift.* Bd. iii. S. 200.

^d For the mode of preparation, see *Ann. de Chim.* lix. 307.

ORDER LI.—VALERIANACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE VALERIANACEÆ
TRIBE.VALERIANACEÆ, *De Candolle*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Tube of the *calyx* adnate to the ovary; the lobes, either dentate or partite, or changed into a pappus, which is at first minute, afterwards expanded. *Corolla* tubular, funnel-shaped; usually five-lobed, rarely three- or four-lobed; lobes obtuse; tube equal or gibbous, or unequal at the base. *Stamens* adnate by their *filaments* to the tube of the corolla at the apex; alternate with the lobes of the corolla; five (the type three, two, or solitary; *anthers* ovate, bilocular. *Style* filiform; *stigma* three, free or cohering. *Fruit* membranous or somewhat uncamerated, indehiscent, crowned, at least when young, with the limb of the calyx; three-celled (two cells being empty) or one-celled. *Seeds*, in the fertile fruit, solitary, pendulous, exalbuminous; *embryo* erect, with a superior and two flat cotyledons (*De Cand.*)—Annual or perennial *herbs*, rarely base somewhat shrubby. *Roots* of the perennial species odorous, opposite, without stipules. *Flowers* cymose-corymbose.

PROPERTIES.—The roots of the perennial species are highly odorous. They possess nervine and antispasmodic properties, and have been used in epilepsy (*Valeriana officinalis*). Their odour is for the most part disagreeable.

VALERIA'NA OFFICINA'LIS, *Linn.*, *E. D.*—GREAT WILD VALERIAN.*Valeriana officinalis* (*sylvestris*), *L.**Sex. Syst.* Triandria, Monogynia.(*Radix*, *L. D.*—*Root*, *E.*)

HISTORY.—The earliest writer who notices this plant is *Flores*. The *φού* of *Dioscorides*^e is not the *Valeriana sylvestris*, as *Bonpland* supposed, but the *V. Dioscoridis*^f.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Limb of the *calyx* involute during flower, then unrolled into a deciduous pappus, consisting of many persistent setæ. Tube of the *corolla* obconical or cylindrical, equal at the base, or gibbous, without a spur; limb obtusely five-cleft, rarely three-cleft. *Stamens* three. *Fruit* indehiscent; when ripe one-celled, one-celled (*De Cand.*)

Sp. Char.—Smoothish, erect. *Stem* furrowed. *Leaves*, nearly so, pinnatisid; the segments, seven or eight pairs, lanceolate, serrate. *Corymbus* at length, somewhat paniced. *Fruit* (De Cand.)

Root tuberous. *Stem* from two to four feet high. *Leaves* coarsely serrated, those of the radical leaves broadest, approximated to ovate; but there is no remarkably large terminal leaflet. *Flowers* roseate or white.

^e Lib. i. cap. x.^f *Smith, Fl. Græc.* Sibth. t. 33.

Several varieties of this species are described. Dufresne mentions four:—

V. excelsa.—The largest kind; above six feet high.

V. latifolia seu media.—The commonest kind; usually from two to four feet high. Both grow in marshy places.

V. tenuifolia.—Of this there appears to be two sub-varieties:—

aa. *V. officinalis (syleestris)*, Ph. L. *V. officinalis a foliis angustioribus*, Woodville. *V. syleestris major montana*, Bauhin.—In this sub-variety the root is more odorous, and is, therefore, preferred for medicinal use. The stem does not exceed two feet in height. The caulinar leaves are very narrow, and often entire.

BB. *V. pratensis*.—Grows in marshy places at Heidelberg, near the Rhine.

V. lucida.—Cultivated in botanical gardens, at Paris.

ab.—Wet places in most parts of Europe.

DESCRIPTION.—The root (*radix valeriana minoris seu syleestris*) consists of a short, tuberculated rhizome, from which issue numerous thick, tapering, root-fibres, which are from two to six inches long, thick internally, and, when fresh, grayish or yellowish-white externally, but when dried yellowish-brown. They give origin to other smaller fibres: their odour, both fresh and dry, is strong, very characteristic, and highly attractive to cats; their taste is warm, camphoraceous, slightly bitter, somewhat acrid, and nauseous. Hill^a says that the heaths of Kent and Essex furnish a great deal of it. Don^b says that it is cultivated for medicinal use at Ashover, in Derbyshire. The roots are dug up in the autumn, when the leaves are decayed.

COMPOSITION.—According to Trommsdorffⁱ, 100 parts of dry valerian root consist of volatile oil 1·2, peculiar resinous extractive 12·5, fatty extractive 9·4, soft resin 6·2, woody fibre 70·7.

VOLATILE OIL OF VALERIAN.—When valerian root is submitted to distillation with water, the distilled products are water and oil, both of which contain camphoric acid. If the acid oil be mixed with carbonate of magnesia, and distilled, the pure oil passes over, and valerianate of magnesia is left in the retort. The pure oil is pale green, or yellowish and limpid; it has a penetrating camphoraceous odour, and an aromatic, bitter, camphoraceous, but not acrid taste. Sp. gr. is 0·934. According to Bonastre, nitric acid makes it blue, and converts it ultimately into oxalic acid.

VALERIANIC ACID.—A volatile fatty acid, obtained by adding sulphuric acid to valerianate of magnesia, and distilling. As thus obtained, the acid is in the form of hydrate; but by careful distillation it may be deprived of water. When pure it is a colourless, limpid, oleaginous liquid. Its odour has considerable affinity with that of the oil; from which, as well as from other circumstances, it is expected to be formed by the oxidation of the oil. It is liquid at -8° F., at 270° , is soluble in 30 parts of water, and in all proportions in alcohol. The anhydrous acid consists, according to Eitling, of C^{10}, H^8, O^2 : atomic weight, therefore, is 93. Valerianic acid is a product of the action of potash on corn spirit oil (see p. 348). All the neutral valerianates are solids.

RESIN.—Is black, has an acrid taste, and an odour of leather. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and oils, but not in a solution of soda.

RESINOUS EXTRACTIVE.—Is soluble in water, but is insoluble in ether and in alcohol. It is precipitated from its solution by almost all the metallic salts.

^a Mat. Med.

^b Encycl. Agricult. pp. 945 and 1152.

ⁱ Geiger, Handb. d. Pharm. ii. 394.

Under its influence these animals for themselves on a
"outrageous playfulness," and are violently agitated. The
before-mentioned effects of valerian on the nervous system
are by no means constant; whence practitioners have looked
in it as a remedial agent. "Yet I have met with some,"
Dr. Heberden², "whom it threw into such agitations of
spirits, as plainly showed that it is by no means inert."
constant still are its effects on the functions of organs,
while in some cases it has accelerated the pulse, augmented
of the body, and promoted the secretions¹, in others it
produce these effects². Large doses often create nausea.

USES.—Valerian may be employed as a nervous agent
where stimulants are admissible, as an antispasmodic.
formerly in repute, it is now but little used. It has been
celebrated in *epilepsy*. It came into use in modern times
the recommendation of Fabius Columna, who reported cured
by it, though it appears he suffered a relapse². Its employment
found numerous advocates and opponents³; but at the present
most practitioners regard it as a medicine of very little
the few cases in which I have employed it, it has failed to
least relief. In some of the milder and more recent forms of
disease, neither dependent on any lesion within the brain,
accompanied with plethora, it may occasionally prove serviceable.
In *chorea*, and other spasmodic affections, it has been attended with
variable success. I have found temporary benefit from its use in
females affected with *hypochondriasis* and *hysteria*. Of its use as a
nervous stimulant in the low forms of *fever*, we have no
experience in this country. In Germany, where it is more
its employment in these cases is spoken highly of⁴.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the *powder* is from
gr. ℥ss. Though objected to by some, it is a valuable

woody fibre which it contains, it is, when well and recently prepared, an efficacious form for administration.

SUM VALERIANÆ, Infusion of Valerian, D.—(Valerian in powder, ʒij.; Boiling Water, fʒvij. Digest for an hour, and filter when cold).—Dose, fʒj. or ʒij. This preparation is less apt to disturb the stomach than the powder.

TURA VALERIANÆ, Tincture of Valerian, L. E. D.—(Valerian, in powder, D., 3v.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Macerate for seven, D.] days, and strain, L. "Proceed by percolation on, as for tincture of cinchona," E. The relative proportions of root and spirit used by the *Dublin College* are the same as the other Colleges).—Dose, fʒj. to fʒiv.—Though this preparation possesses the virtues of valerian, it is scarcely sufficiently strong to produce the full effects of the root, without giving it in large as to be objectionable, on account of the spirit contained.

TURA VALERIANÆ COMPOSITA, L.; Tinctura Valerianæ ammoniata, E. D.; Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian.—(Valerian, ʒiv.; Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia [Spirit of Ammonia, E.], ʒiv. Macerate for fourteen [seven, D.] days, and strain, L.—"Proceed by percolation or by digestion in a well-closed vessel, as directed for tincture of cinchona," E.—The relative proportions of root and spirit of ammonia used by the *Dublin College* are the same as the other Colleges).—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij. The stimulant effect of the valerian is greatly increased, and its therapeutic efficacy oftentimes augmented, by the ammonia in this preparation.

OTHER MEDICINAL VALERIANACEÆ.

ROOT of NARDOSTACHYS JATAMANSI, De Cand. (*Valeriana Jatamansi*, Roxburgh) appears from the proofs adduced by Sir W. Jones^a and Dr. Royle^b to be the *Spikenard* (*Nardos* 'Nardos', Dioscorides^c) of the ancients. It is highly esteemed at the present day throughout the East, both as a perfume and as a stimulant medicine. The



Nardostachys jatamansi.

root is long, hairy, and tap-shaped. Stems perennial, very short. Branches erect, a few inches high. Leaves obovate-lanceolate. Flowers pale pink, clustered in the axils of the upper leaves. The plant is a native of the mountains of the North of India.

2. **VALERIA'NA DIOSCORIDIS, Fl. Græc.** is the *ῥῶν* of Dioscorides, and is the strongest of the Valerians. It is a native of Lycia.

^a *Asiat. Research.* ii. 405; and iv. 109.

^b *Illustr.* 242.

^c *Lib. i. cap. 6.*

ORDER LII.—RUBIACEÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE CINCHONACEÆCINCHONACEÆ, LYODYDRODEACEÆ, and STELLATE OF GALLIACEÆ, *Link.*

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Tube of the *calyx* adherent to the ovary; limb truncated or many-lobed, frequently regular; the lobes as many as the corolla, rarely intermixed with accessory teeth. *Corolla* gamopetalous, inserted into the top of the tube of the calyx; lobes usually four to five, three to eight; contorted or valvate in æstivation. *Stamens* as many as the lobes of the calyx, alternate with, the lobes of the corolla; more or less adnate to the corolla; *anthers* oval, bilocular, turned inwards. *Ovary* within which it coheres, usually two- or many-celled, rarely by abortion one-celled, crowned with a fleshy urceolus, from which a single *style* arises, usually two, distinct, or more or less coherent, rarely many, distinct. *Fruit* baccate, capsular, or drupaceous, two- or many-celled, one-, two- or many-seeded. *Seeds* in the one-seeded cells attached to the axis, or usually at the base; in the many-seeded ones, connected with a centurion, usually horizontal: *albumen* horny or fleshy, large: *embryo* somewhat curved, in the midst of albumen; the *radicle* terete, tumid at the hilum; the *cotyledons* foliaceous (De Cand.).—*Trees, shrubs, or herbs*, simple, quite entire, opposite, or rarely verticillate, with stipules arranged variously, rarely unisexual by abortion.

PROPERTIES.—The *roots* often abound in colouring matter, and hence are used in dyeing; as some of those belonging to the genera *Rubia*, *Gardneria*, *Genipa*, *Galium*, *Asperula*, *Palicourea*, *Oldenlandia*, &c. possess emetic properties, as those of *Cephaelis*, *Psychotria*, *Rubia*, *Spermacoe*, *Manettia*, *Chiococca*, &c.

The *barks* are often bitter, astringent, and somewhat aromatic, and are eminently distinguished for their tonic, febrifuge, and antiperiodic properties, as those of *Cinchona*, *Exostema*, *Coultarea*, *Cosmibuena*, *Remijna*, *Lyonia*, *Pinkneya*, &c.

The important use of the torrefied *albumen* of *Coffea arabica* is well known. It is probable that the albumen of other species possesses analogous properties: that of *Psychotria herbacea* has been used for similar purposes.

1. CINCHONA *De Candolle*.—SEVERAL SPECIES YIELD THE PERUVIAN BARK.

C. cordifolia, *lanceifolia*, and *oblongifolia*, *L. D.*—*C. condaminæ*, *micrantha*, and *peruviana*, *E.*

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Cortex*, *L. D.*—*Cinchona coronæ*; *Cinchona cinerea*; *Cinchona flava*; and *Cinchona*

HISTORY.—The precise period and manner of the discovery of the therapeutic power of cinchona is enveloped in mystery. It is doubtful whether the Indians knew it previous to the discovery of it. Geoffroy[†] says, that the Indians were acquainted with this bark long prior to the arrival of Columbus; but from the jealousy and hatred which they conceived against the Spaniards, they kept the secret for many years, until, in fact, an Indian, grateful for favours received from the Governor of Loxa, imparted the secret of this valuable specific. Humboldt[‡], however,

[†] *Mat. Méd.* ii. 181.

[‡] *Lambert's Illustr.* p. 22.

these statements; for in Loxa, and other parts far around, he found the natives ranked Cinchona among poisons, and were totally unacquainted with its uses. "In Malacatis only," says he, "where the bark-peelers live, they begin to put confidence in the Cinchona bark." Ulloa^a also asserted, that the Peruvians were ignorant of the medical uses of cinchona. The traditions, therefore, of the supposed discovery of the remedy by an Indian being cured of an ague by drinking at a pool into which some Cinchona trees had fallen^b, as was the more improbable story told by Condamine^c, of the Indians serving lions ill with ague eating Cinchona bark, must be fabulous. The assertion, says Humboldt, that the great American lion (*Felis concolor*) was subject to fever, is as bold as that made by the inhabitants of the pestilential valley, Gualla Bamba, near Quito, that the vultures (*Vultur aura*) in their neighbourhood were subject to that disorder. Moreover, in the Cinchona forests, lions are not met, though the puma (*Felis andicola* of Humboldt, the *petit lion* of *Volcane de Pichincha* of Condamine) has been met 2,500 toises (3,000 feet) above the level of the sea.

Humboldt^d tells us of an old tradition, current in Loxa, that the Quits having accidentally discovered the bitterness of the bark, made an infusion in tertian ague, and in this way became acquainted with its valuable properties. This he thinks a much less improbable tradition than that which ascribes the discovery to the Indians. The period when bark was first introduced into Europe is usually stated to be 1640; but Sebastian Badus^e gives an extract from a letter of a Spanish physician, D. Joseph Villerobel, from which it appears that it was imported into Spain in 1632, though no trial was made of it till 1639.

The statement of Condamine^f, that the Countess of Chinchon, wife of the Viceroy of Peru, brought some bark to Europe on her return from South America, in 1639, is not improbable: and from this circumstance it acquired the names of the *Cinchona Bark* and the *Countess's Powder* (*Pulvis Comitissæ*). About ten years afterwards it was brought by the Jesuits to Rome, and by them distributed among the members of the order, who carried it to their respective stations, and used it with great success in agues. Among those most active in promoting its employment was Cardinal de Lugo. In this way it acquired the names *Jesuit's Bark*, *Pulvis Patrum*, *Jesuit's Powder* (*Pulvis Jesuiticus*), *Pulvis Cardinalis de Lugo*, &c.^g It fell, however, into disuse, but was again brought into vogue, in France, by Sir Robert Talbot, who acquired great reputation for the cure of intermittents by a secret remedy. Louis XIV. purchased his secret

^a Voy. de l'Amér.-mérid. i. 271.

^b Geoffroy, *Introd. ad Mat. Med.* p. 48.

^c *Mém. Acad. Sc. de Paris*, p. 226. 1738.

^d *Op. cit.* p. 23.

^e Quoted by Bergen, *Monogr.* 84.

^f *Op. cit.*

^g Geoffroy, *Mat. Med.*

(which proved to be Cinchona), and made it public. Hence it came known in France as *Talbor's powder*, or the *English Remedy*.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* five-toothed. *Corolla* hypocrateriform, with a five-parted limb, valvate in æstivation. *Anthers* inserted within the tube, and not projecting, unless in a very slight degree. *Capsule* splitting through the dissepiment into two, open at the commissure, and crowned by the calyx. *Seeds* covered by a membranous lacerated wing (Lindley)—*Trees* or *shrubs*, an aromatic, bitter, astringent, eminently febrifuge bark. *Leaves* shortly petioled with plane margins. *Stipules* ovate or oblong, leathery, free, deciduous. *Flowers* paniculate-corymbose, very white or roseate-purplish.

Species.—Dr. Lindley mentions twenty-six species; of which twenty-one are well known.

§ 1. *Limb of the corolla stipose. Leaves scrobiculate.*

1. *C. MICRANTHA*, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 52, t. 194; *Ruiz and Pav. Quinol. Suppl.* De Cand. *Prodr.* iv. 354. *C. scrobiculata*, *Humb. and Bonpl. Pl. æqu.* i. t. 47; *De Cand. Prodr.* iv. 352.—High, cool, and wooded mountains near Chicoplaya, Monzon, the Pueblo de San Antonio de Playa grande, &c.; forests in the province of St. Jaen de Bracamoros, *H. and B.* The mentioned travellers were told that it also occurs at Chirinas Tabaco, Ignacio, and Tambovapa, Cuchero, Pöppig.

This species yields *Silver* or *Gray Cinchona*. From the young branches obtained the *Pata de Gallinazo* (Pöppig). Humboldt and Bonpland, as well as Ruiz and Pavon, declare that from *C. scrobiculata* (which Dr. Lindley identifies with *C. micrantha*) is obtained *Cascarilla fina*.

2. *C. NITIDA*, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 50, t. 191. *Cascarillo officinal*, *Ruiz Quintana*.—Lofty mountains of the Andes, in groves, in cold situations near Pampachacuassí, Casapi, Casapillo, Cayumba, Sapan, Cuchero, and other places also on the mountains in the province of Huamalies, Tarma, and Xauxa, *P. & Cuchero, Pöppig*.

According to Ruiz, this species, like the last, yields *Cascarillo* or *Quina*. 3. *C. CONDAMINÆA*, *Humb. and Bonpl. Pl. æq.* i. 33, t. 10. *Quinquina dam.* in *Act. Par.* 1738.—Near Loxa, in the mountains of Cajanuma-Uña and in those of Boqueron, Villonaco, and Monje: it is also found near Guabamba and Ayavaca, in Peru. It always grows on micaceous schist, and is high as 7,500 feet above the level of the sea, first appearing at the elevation of 5,700 feet; so that it occupies a zone of 1,800 feet, *Humboldt*.

This species yields *Cascarilla fina* de *Uritusinga*, our *Crown* or *Loxa Bark*.

§ 2. *Limb of the corolla not stipose. Leaves not scrobiculate.*

4. *C. LANCEIFOLIA* or *Quina naranjada*, *Mutis, Period. de St. Fl.* *C. lanceifolia*, *Pav. Quinol. Suppl.* xiv. f. a. *C. Tunita*, *Lopez, MSS.*—Woods in the dom of Santa Fé, *Quinol. Suppl.*

Some years since a very inferior yellow bark, with a whitish epidermis, imported into London, and was known to our dealers under the name of *Spurious Yellow Bark*. I sent a specimen of it to Professor Guilbort, who named it as the bark described by him as *Quinquina de Carthagine spongiata*. He has subsequently found it to be identical with the *Orange Cinchona* (or *naranjada*) of Mutis, lodged in the Muséum d'Hist. Naturelle de Paris, by Humboldt. It is, therefore, the produce of *C. lanceifolia*.

Bergen found, in Ruiz's collection, a bark said to be the produce of *C. lanceifolia* Mutis, and which agreed with the *False Loxa Bark*, Bergen.

MEFO'LIA, Paton. in herb. Lambert. *C. stupea*, *Idem*.—Loxa, in Peru,

perhaps, forms part of the *Quina fina de Loxa*.

TEOLA'TA, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 51; iii. t. 223. *Cascarillo lampino*, Ruiz. Cold, elevated, mountainous situations, in groves on the Andes, in of Muña, Panas, Pillas, and Cuchero, *R. and P.* At the distance of fifty leagues from the city of Huánuco, *Ruiz MSS.* Bolivia.

Of this species is called *Quina Anteada*, *Cascarilla Amarilla*, and *Casc.* Ruiz suspects it to be *Calisaya* bark, i. e. *Yellow Bark* of English

MEFO'LIA, *Humboldt and Bonpl. Pl. æq.* i. 65, t. 19. *C. Humboldt-P.* v. 13, *De Cand. Prodr.* iv. 353. Loxa, *Pavon*.—Forests in the Cuença, *Humb. and Bonpl.*

Of this species is not much esteemed. It is known as the *White Mutis*.

PA, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 52, t. 195. *Cascarillo pallido*, *Ruiz, Quinol.* 74.—cultivated groves in the hotter parts of the foot of the Andes, near Panas, ten leagues from Huánuco, *R. and P.*

ona was found by Bergen to be identical with the bark of *C. ovata* Ruiz's collection.

INDIFO'LIA, *Ruiz and Pavon MSS. in herb. Lambert. Lambert, Illustr.*—Loxa, in Quito, *Pavon*.
TOWN.

ADIFO'LIA, *Mutis MSS. Humb. Berl. Mag. d. Naturf.* i. 117. *S. and*—Mountains of New Grenada, at an elevation of from 5000 to 8000 feet sea, *Humb.*

Of this species is the *Quina amarilla* or *Yellow Cinchona* of Mutis, Bergen and Guibourt have ascertained to be *Hard Cartagena Bark*. It is confounded with the *Yellow Bark* of English commerce, from which the quina is prepared.

ES'CENS, *Vahl, in Act. Hafn.* i. 19, t. 2. *Lambert's Description*, 21, *purea*, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 52, 193. *Cascarillo morado*, *Ruiz, Quinol.* 67.—in lower parts of the Andes, where it is cool at night, in the districts of Pati, Muña, Iscutunam, Casapi, Casapillo, and Chihuamacala, *R.* mountain ridges of Panatahuas, Loxa, Jaen, and other provinces; on *Ruiz MSS.* Cuchero, *Pöppig.* Santa Fé. It yields the *Cascarilla boba colorada*, which Reichel ascertained to be *Yellow Bark* of European commerce.

SU'TA, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 51, t. 192. *Cascarillo delgado*, *Ruiz, Quinol.* 60. Mountains of the Andes, in high and cool places near Pillas and Acochani, *P.*, and various other stations in the province of Panatahuas, near P. south of the line, *Ruiz.*

A kind of *Cascarilla fina*, formerly employed in medicine, under the name *delgadilla*, or *delgada*. Dr. Lindley thinks it perhaps forms part of the *Yellow Bark* of the shops.

ANDULIF'ERA, *Fl. Peruv.* iii. 1. t. 324. *Cascarillo glanduloso*, *Ruiz MSS.* 5. *C. Mutisii*, *B. Lambert's Illustrations*, p. 29.—Woody mountain, near Chicoplaça, *R. and P.*—Mountains of Panatahuas and Huánuco, those of Monzon and Chicoplaça, *Ruiz, MSS.* Cuchero, *Pöppig.* The tall *Cascarilla negrilla*, is said by Reichel to be equal to the finest *Red Bark*. It formerly came among the Lima barks.

LO'SA, *Pavon, MSS.* *C. Humboldtiana*, *Lamb. Illustrations*, 7.—*St. Paul, Pavon.*

Is known of the bark.

LONGIFO'LIA. *Lambert, Illustrations*, p. 12; not of Mutis.—Jaen de

Is quite unknown. The London College, therefore, has no ground for Red Cinchona to it.

§. 3. *Limb of the corolla smooth, or only downy at the edge.*

16. *C. ACUTIFOLIA*, *Fl. Peruv.* iii. l. 53, t. 225. Cascarillo de Hoja aguda and *P. Quinol. Suppl.* 8.—Low groves of the Peruvian Andes, in Chicopla, the river Taso, *R. and P.* Mountains of the Andes, near Chicopla, *M.* and other places in the provinces of Panatahuas and Huamalics, *Ruiz, MSS.*

The bark is of a very bad quality for medicinal purposes.

17. *C. MAGNIFOLIA*, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 53, t. 196. Cascarillo amarillo, *Ruiz, MSS.* 71. *C. caduciflora*, *Lamb. Illustr.* 11; not of *Bonpl.* *C. oblongifolia*, according to *R. and P.*; not of *Lambert*.—Abundant on the mountains of tahuas, about Cuchero, Chincayo, Chacahuassi, and Puzuzu, in the low lands, in places fully exposed to the sun, and badly ventilated, *R. and P. chero, Pöppig.*

The bark is, according to *Ruiz*, the *Quina roxa* of *Santa Fé*, the *Red Cinchona* of *Mutis*, which both *Bergen* and *Guibourt* have shown to be the *Cinchona* of European pharmacologists.

18. *C. CADUCIFLORA*, *Bonpl. in. Pl. æquinoct.* i. 167. — *C. magnifolia*, 136, t. 39.—Near the town of Jean de Bracamoros, *Humb. and Bonpl.*

No use is made of the bark.

19. *C. STENOCA'RYPA*, *Lambert, Illustr.* 13.—Jaen, in the mountains of *Pavon.*

Bark unknown.

20. *C. MACROCAR'PA*, *Vahl. in Act. Hafn.* i. p. 26, t. 3. *Lambert, Descrip.* t. 3.—*C. ovalifolia*, *Mutis MSS. Humb. Berl. Mag.* l. c. p. 118.—*Lona*, *Santa Fé, Humboldt*; a supposed variety is said to grow about *Santa Fé.*

Bark unknown.

21. *C. CA'YA*, *Pavon. MSS. in herb. Lambert.*—*C. Pavonii*, *Lambert, MSS.*—*Quito, Pavon.*

Bark unknown.

*. Species imperfectly known.

Dr. Lindley mentions,—22, *C. dichotoma* (which is said to yield one *Quina finis*); 23, *C. macrocalyx*; 24, *C. crassifolia*; 25, *C. Pelalba*; 26, *C. Muzonensis*, as species which are imperfectly known.

Von Martius (Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831, S. 181) has described other species, viz. *C. Bergeniana*, *C. Lambertiana*, and *C. macrocnemia*.

HAB.—The *Cinchona* species inhabit the Andes from 11° N. to 20° S. lat. at varying elevations. It is difficult to assign limits to these elevations, since the statements of *Humboldt* on this subject are not uniform. Thus the lowest true *Cinchonas* are variously stated, by himself and *Kunth*, to grow at an elevation of from 1200 toises (1200 feet) to 359 toises (2154 feet); while the highest are said to grow from 1497 toises (8922 feet) to 1680 toises (10,050 feet). The temperature of the *Cinchona* districts necessarily varies with their altitude; perhaps the average is about 68° F.

BARK-PEELING.—The mode adopted by the *Cascarilloes*, or bark-peelers, of obtaining cinchona, varies somewhat in different districts.—“The Indians,” says *Mr. Stevenson*^a, “discover from the neighbourhoods where a cluster of the trees grow in the woods, for they are easily discernible by the rose-coloured tinge of their leaves, and appear at a distance like bunches of flowers amid the deep foliage of other trees. They then hunt for the spot, and, having found it out, cut down all the trees, and take the bark from

^a *Narrat. of Twenty Years' Residence in South America*, vol. ii. p. 62, 1835.

and he adds, "after the Indians have stripped off the bark they carry it in bundles out of the wood, for the purpose of drying it." Pöppig^e says that the stems are not peeled for three or four days after they are cut down; and that the bark when removed is speedily dried, or its value is quickly deteriorated. This accounts for the method of collecting the barks is somewhat different to that used by Mr. Gray from the papers of the late Mr. Arrot^f, who states that the bark is cut from the trees as they stand. According to Pöppig and Pöppig, the peelers commence their operation about the middle of the dry season sets in.

PRICE.—Cinchona is imported in chests (which are sometimes lined with hides) or serons (packages formed of an ox-hide, sometimes covered by a coarse cloth). The duty is 1d. per lb. The quantities imported, and those retained for home consumption, in the years 1830, and 1831, were as follow^g :—

	1827.	1830.	1831.
Total imported.....	385,690 lbs.	556,290 lbs.	225,678 lbs.
Quantity retained for } Home Consumption... }	179,315 lbs.	56,879 lbs.	112,773 lbs.

quantities on which duty was paid during the last five years are as follow^h :—

In 1835.....	143,187 lbs.	In 1839.....	50,548 lbs.
In 1836.....	116,184 lbs.	In 1840.....	41,458 lbs.
In 1837.....	141,071 lbs.	In 1841.....	81,736 lbs.
In 1838.....	108,502 lbs.		

Cinchona is imported from various ports of the Pacific coast of America. Arica, Valparaiso, Lima, Callao, and Payta, are the principal places of shipment. In consequence of an apprehended scarcity of the trees yielding bark would be exterminated, the Government of Bolivia has prohibited the cutting of bark in its territory for five years, commencing January 1st, 1838ⁱ. This event had

^g to the Bot. Mag. No. viii. p. 244.

^h Ann. 1737-8, vol. xi. pp. 81-6.

ⁱ *Starns*.

^j *Id.*

^k Addressed to Messrs. Gibbs and Co. of Lime Street, for a copy of this decree. The following is a translation of it :—

Santa-Cruz, Grand Citizen, Restorer, and President of Bolivia, General of her Armies, Brigadier of Colombia, Grand Marshal Pacifcator of Peru, Superior Protector of the South Peruvian States; decorated with the medals of the Liberating of the Liberator of the Republic, of Junin, and that of the Liberator Simon Bolivar, Grand Officer of the Legion of France, Founder and Chief of the Bolivian Legion of Honor, and the National Guard of Peru, &c. &c. &c.

Decree.—1st. That the unlimited cutting and exportation of the Cascarilla [Cinchona] has occasioned a remarkable injury to this country, by its excessive abundance in the European markets; and the woods beginning already to be drained, great difficulty is experienced in obtaining quantities which are more distant, causing well-founded fears of the approaching extinction of the species, for whose preservation and reproduction we ought so carefully to provide; the Congress of 1834, which passed a law for the formation of a society for the prevention of Cascarilla [Cinchona], said it could have no effect without the Government suspending its exportation, for which there is a provision in the 13th article of the said law.

2nd. In the opinion publicly manifested by the meeting of the neighbouring proprietors and as well as by the provisional directive committee of the Cascarilla [Cinchona] Society, the suspension of the cutting in the mountains, as the only means of saving this exclusive commerce from approaching ruin :—

3rd. It is forbidden to cut Cascarilla [Cinchona] in the mountains of the Republic, except by the order of this decree, it being solely permitted to export that which has been already cut before the 1st of August.

4th. The extreme time which shall be allowed for the exportation from this Republic, of

long been expected. In 1836 I observed^j that, "when we take in consideration the immense consumption of Cinchona bark (Pellé alone in one year consumed 2000 quintals, equal to 200,000 lbs. of yellow or Calisaya bark, in the manufacture of the sulphate of quina) that the trees yielding it are confined to one part of the world, that no care is taken of their preservation; it is not at all improbable that in a few years this valuable drug may totally disappear from commerce. Indeed, a report has been prevalent among the dealers, that the *Cascarilloes*, or bark-collectors, had arrived at the limits of the forests containing the yellow or Calisaya bark, but whether this be true or false, I know not. I am acquainted with a dealer who has laid in a large stock, on the speculation of the result of this report."

"If," says Mr. Stevenson^k, "the government of America should attend to the preservation of the quina, either by prohibiting the felling of the trees, or obliging the territorial magistrates to employ cutters to guard them from destruction, before a sufficient population will allow of those tracts of woodland becoming personal property, this highly-esteemed production of the new world will be swept from the country."

DESCRIPTION. *a. General Description.*—Before describing the various kinds of cinchona met with in commerce, it will be necessary to offer a few remarks on the general characters of barks (more especially of Cinchona bark). These may be noticed under the following heads:—*cryptogamia* found on, *structure*, *quilling*, *colour*, *taste*, and *fracture* of, cinchona barks.

CRYPTOGAMIA FOUND ON CINCHONA BARKS.—These, especially the *L.*, have been elaborately examined by Fée^l and by Zenker^m.

a. Musci, or Mosses.—We frequently find mosses on Cinchona barks; they are never met with in fructification, it is almost impossible to determine the genus to which they belong. They are probably species of Hypnum.

that which has been already cut, shall be the last day of the month of December in the year.

3dly. That this prohibition shall endure for five years, counting from the 1st of January during which date (or period) no Custom-house shall have the power of granting permits for the exportation of this vegetable.

4thly. The said five years having elapsed, the Government shall make such regulations as it may judge expedient for the regulation of the cutting and exportation of Cascarilla [Cinchona], under the better guidance of the Society for the exportation of Cascarilla [Cinchona].

5thly. Transgressors shall be punished with the fines (or punishments) which the laws impose on the exporters of prohibited articles or goods.

6thly. In conformity with the provisions of the fifth article of the law of the 14th of November 1834, the directive Society is declared to be established.

7thly. The Prefect of the Department shall make a list of the names of all the stock-brokers who shall have presented themselves up to this date; considering themselves obliged to draw out, two years (*à forfait*), ordered in the sixth article of the expressed law, and to deposit in the Republic since 1838, a thousand flacons of mercury at the cost price.

8thly. The Directive Committee of the Cascarilla [Cinchona] Society shall be empowered to direct the Governors of the provinces in which this vegetable is produced, in taking every precaution to the accomplishment of this decree.

9thly. The Prefect of the Department is charged with the execution, and the General Director is to see that it is printed and published.

Given at the Palace of Government in Ayaencho,
the 10th of April, 1837, in the 29th Year of Independence."

ANDRÉ SANTO CRISTÓBAL
MARIANO RAMÍREZ
General Director

^j *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xviii. p. 733.

^k *Narrative*, vol. ii. p. 66.

^l *Essai sur les Cryptog.* 1824.

^m *Goebel und Kunze, Pharm. Waisenk.* S. 109.

b.—These are found in great abundance, especially on *Loza* or *Crown* bark. We may conveniently arrange them, according to Zenker, in four sections: *crustaceous lichenes*, or the pulverent lichenes (*Lichenes pulveracei*).—In this we have the *Hypochnus rubrocinctus* (classed among the Fungi by Fée). Recently found it on the finest specimens of quilled yellow bark. *polichenes*, or the crustaceous lichenes (*Lichenes crustacei*).—These are met on very beautiful forms, and so colour the surface of the epidermis to appear to constitute a part of this coat. In that kind of pale bark called *gray*, or silver, the surface of the epidermis has a whitish cretaceous tinge, from the presence of various species of *Arthonia* and *Pyrenula*. *foliaceous lichenes*, or the foliaceous lichens (*Lichenes foliacei*).—These are abundantly on the *Crown* or *Loza* bark. The most common species are the genera *Parmelia*, *Sticta*, and *Collema*. The *P. coronata* is a beautiful one frequently met with. So also the *Sticta aurata*, remarkable for its yellow colour. Sect. 4. *Dendrolichenes*, or the filamentous lichenes (*Lichenes utricosi*).—The *Usneas* are good examples of this section: they are abundant on the *Crown* bark. Two species are met with—*U. florida*, and *U. aurata*; a variety of the latter is curiously articulated.

c.—*Jungermannias* are found on *Cinchona* barks, but in too broken fragments to determine their species. Fée, however, examined Humboldt's bark and found four.

d.—As Fungi usually grow on weakly or dead trees, their presence on *Cinchona* bark is a bad characteristic. Very few, however, are met with.

e.—Those barks known to druggists by the name of *coated barks* are composed of the following parts:—an epidermis, the rete mucosum, and cortical layer, the innermost of which is termed the *liber*.) The epidermis and rete mucosum together form what is technically called the *coat*.

f.—This is the most external portion of the bark, and is variable in thickness. The barks of commerce are said to be *coated* (*cinchona cum cortice* of Bergen) when the epidermis is present, but when this is absent, the whole of the next layer (rete mucosum) has been removed. Such barks are called *uncoated* (*cinchona nuda* of Bergen). As the epidermis is fleshy, or nearly so, in a medicinal point of view, uncoated barks are inferior, since the epidermis increases the weight of the bark, without adding to its real value. In reference to this layer, there are several things deserving of attention in judging of the quality of bark: thus, *Cinchona* barks with a whitish epidermis, are, I believe, for the most part, inferior to those in which this layer is brown. But a whitish coating given to a brown bark by some crustaceous lichens must not be mistaken for a genuine white epidermis. The term *warty* or *knotty* (*cinchona nodosa* of Bergen) is applied to those barks in which we observe prominences on the epidermis, corresponding to the subjacent parts. These are frequently observed in some kinds of red bark, as well as in the kind called *Huamalies*. Bark is termed *cracked* (*cinchona rimosa* of Bergen) when we observe cracks or fissures on its surface; it may be regarded merely as larger kinds of cracks on it. When we observe longitudinal or transverse elevations, we say the bark is *wrinkled* (*cinchona rugosa*).

g.—*Rete mucosum*; *cellular envelope*; *medulla externa*.—This is a cellular layer, immediately beneath the epidermis. It is tasteless, and is of no medicinal value. In old bark (particularly old red bark), it is often much developed: in young bark it is sometimes, though not always, absent.

h.—*Cortical layers*, or *cortex*.—These are beneath the rete mucosum, and, in the opinion of some, are the essential part of the bark. One layer is formed annually, and the number, and consequently the thickness of the bark, depends on the number of years from whence it is taken. The last formed layer, that which is the innermost, is termed *liber*. Every one of the cortical layers has medicinal virtue, but the most. The reason for this will be readily comprehended by the physiology of exogenous plants. The *succus communis* of these plants is derived by the albumen, or sap-wood, to the leaves, where it undergoes changes by the agency of the atmosphere, in consequence of which it is transformed into what is called *succus proprius*, the proper juice of the plant, and by which the medicinal activity which the latter possesses usually resides. Now

this succus proprius descends in the liber: hence this part may always be expected to possess the proper medicinal activity of the tree from which it is taken.

QUILLING OF THE BARK.—Bark, little or not at all curled, is called *merce flat bark* (*cinchona plana*). The absence of the curl arises from one of two circumstances—the age of the stem from which the bark is taken, or the degree of flexibility of the bark even in the fresh state. When bark is rolled naturally in a quilled form, it is termed *quilled bark* (*cinchona tubulata*). It speaks of several kinds of quilling; namely, the *partially quilled* (*cinchona convoluta*), when the two edges of the quill approximate; the *closely quilled* (*cinchona concoluta*), when the edges of the quill over-lap each other, forming a more or less closely rolled up tube; and the *doubly quilled* (*cinchona involuta*), when both edges of the quill are rolled together, so as to form two cylinders which, seen from the back, appear as one.

FRACTURE.—The transverse fracture of bark furnishes an important character. Von Bergen admits three kinds of it:—1st, *smooth, even*, or *short fracture* (*cinchona plana*); 2dly, *resinous fracture* (*fractura resinosa*); and, 3dly, *fibrous fracture* (*fractura fibrosa*). Bark with a resinous fracture is usually to be preferred to that with a fibrous fracture.

COLOUR, TASTE, and SMELL.—Little need be said of these characters. The same kind of bark often varies in its colour, while several kinds may have the same tint. Moisture usually deepens the colour.

β. Classification.—A *botanical* classification of the Cinchona I hold to be at present impracticable; and moreover, if it were practicable, it would be, in a commercial and pharmaceutical point of view, useless, since the barks are never accompanied by the other parts of the tree from which the botanical characters are drawn.

A *chemical* classification, I think, cannot be at present attempted with any great chance of success. The arrangements founded on chemical composition, adopted by Goebel^a and Geiger^b are noticed hereafter. Even if a perfect chemical classification of the barks could be effected, it would not be available to ordinary experimentalists.

An arrangement founded on the *physical* characters of the barks will be for the present, perhaps, the most useful, and is the one generally followed.

Von Bergen^c admits nine species^d; viz.—

1. *China rubra*, or *Red Bark*.
2. *China Loxa*, or *Crown Bark*.
3. *China Huanuco*, or *Gray or Silver Bark*.
4. *China regia*, or *Yellow Bark* of English Commerce.
5. *China flava dura*, or *Hard Carthagena Bark*.
6. *China flava fibrosa*, or *Woody Carthagena Bark*.
7. *China Huamalies*, or *Rusty Bark*.
8. *China Jaen*, or *Ash Bark*.
9. *China Pseudo-Loxa*, or *Bastard Crown Bark*.

Professor Guibourt^e has described no less than thirty-seven

^a Pharm. Waarenk.

^b Handb. d. Chem.

^c Versuch einer Monographie der China, Hamburg 1826.

^d I am indebted to the kindness of Von Bergen for illustrative examples of these and other species of Cinchona, by which I have been enabled to identify the species with those known in commerce.

^e Hist. abrég. des Drog. simpl. Paris 1836.—By an interchange of specimens, M. Guibourt and myself have been able to determine the synonymies of the barks known in English commerce.

of Cinchona barks, which he has arranged under five heads, as follows:—

1. *Gray Cinchonas.*
2. *Yellow Cinchonas.*
3. *Red Cinchonas.*
4. *White Cinchonas.*
5. *False Cinchonas.*

PROPOSED ARRANGEMENT.—A considerable number of barks have been nominated *cinchona barks*. Of these some are obtained from the genus *Cinchona* De Cand.; others from neighbouring and allied genera. The first are *cinchona barks, properly so called*; the second are *barks falsely called cinchonas*. According to De Candolle* no more than eight genera, including forty-six species, have been considered under the name of *Cinchona*; and the barks of all these are endowed, more or less, with febrifuge qualities. They are referred to are *Cinchona*, De Cand., *Buena Pohl* (*Cosmibuena* Lindl. and Pav.), *Remijia* De Cand., *Luculia* Sweet, *Hymenodyction* Hook. and Pav., *Exostemma* De Cand., *Danaia* Comm., and *Pinkneya* Benth.

Div. I. *Cinchona Barks properly so called.*

These are barks obtained from the genus *Cinchona* De Cand. Some of them have a brown epidermis, others a whitish one. This difference forms the basis of a subdivision of them into two sections.

Sect. 1. *Epidermis normally brown.*

The epidermis of the barks of this section is naturally reddish, brownish, or blackish, cracked and rugous. It frequently has a lichenoid appearance, owing to the adherent crustaceous lichens. By feeling, however, we readily detect the subjacent brown epidermis, and thereby easily distinguish this lichenoid coat from a white one.

The barks of this section have been divided into *pale* or *gray*, *yellow*, and *red*. As these terms are well understood, it is advisable to retain them.

CLASS 1st. Pale Barks; *Cinchona pallida*; *Quinquinas gris*, Guibourt. In English commerce three kinds of cinchona bark are comprehended in this class; viz. *crown*, *silver*, and *ash*. To these Guibourt adds a fourth, namely *huamalies*.

The barks (*Huamalies cinchona* excepted) possess the following properties:—They always occur in quills, never in flat pieces. Their colour is more or less pale, grayish, or fawn-coloured, and their taste astringent and bitter. They contain *cinchonina* and *quina*. An in-

* Journ. de Chim. Méd. viii. 476.

fusion of pale bark does not deposit any sulphate of lime on the addition of a solution of the sulphate of soda.

Class 2nd. Yellow Bark of English Commerce; *Cinchona* *Anglic. offic.*—In English commerce the term *yellow cinchona* is confined to the quilled and flat varieties of *Calisaya* or *regia bark*. French and German pharmacologists, however, include under this denomination several of the *yellow barks, with a white epidermis* which in England are termed *false* or *spurious yellow bark*. The yellow bark of English commerce occurs in quills or flat pieces, the quills being, on the average, larger and much rougher than the largest quills of pale barks. The texture is more fibrous; and the taste is more bitter, and less astringent, than of pale bark: the epidermis is orange or fawn yellow. The *Calisaya* or royal yellow contains both *quina* and *cinchonina*, but the first in by far the larger quantity. A strong infusion of this kind of bark produces a precipitate (*sulphate of lime*) on the addition of a solution of the sulphate of soda.

Class 3. Red Cinchona of English Commerce; *Cinchona rubra* *Anglic. offic.*—Only one kind of red bark is usually found in English commerce. It is met with in both quills and flat pieces: it has a more fibrous texture, and a redder colour than either of the foregoing kinds. It contains both *quina* and *cinchonina*. It is very bitter and astringent. Its powder is more or less red.

Sect. 2. Epidermis whitish (yellowish) and micaceous.

This section includes cinchona barks sometimes called, on the continent, *White Cinchonas* (*Cinchonæ albæ*); but which in English commerce are always regarded as *spurious* or *bastard cinchona barks*. They are distinguished by an epidermis which is naturally white or pale yellowish, micaceous, smooth, or not cracked, and adherent to the cortical layers. They yield little or no *cinchonina* and *quina*. One of them contains a peculiar vegetable alkali (*aricina*).

We may arrange them in three classes corresponding to those of the preceding section.

Class 1. Pale Bark with a whitish epidermis.—This includes a bark found among Loxa or Crown bark, and which has been termed *Guibourt Loxa White Cinchona*. Some of the young Huancabamba barks approach closely to this class (See *Gray Corky Huancabamba Bark*).

Class 2. Yellow Barks with a whitish epidermis.—This class includes barks which correspond, and have been confounded, with *Calisaya* or *Royal Yellow Bark*. It includes the following barks:—*Hard Carthagena Bark*; *Fibrous Carthagena Bark*; *Cusco Bark*; *Orange Cinchona of Santa Fé*. To these also must be perhaps added the *White Cinchona* of Mutis.

3. **Red Barks with a whitish epidermis.**—These are barks which and have been confounded with Genuine Red Bark of commerce. This class includes the following barks: *Red a of Santa Fé*; and *Red Cinchona with a white and mica-dermis*.

DIV. II. Barks falsely called Cinchonas.

In this division have been placed those barks which have been used into commerce as Cinchonas, but which are not obtained by species of *Cinchona* De Candolle. Their physical character for the most part very different from those of the genuine: first, they are not known to contain quina, cinchonina, or aricina. In the exception of *Pitaya Cinchona*, I have never met with them in English commerce. The following are those best and which I have in my collection:

CINCHONA DE SANTA LUCIA; *St. Lucia Bark*; *Quinquina Piton*, or *Q. de Sainte Lucie*, Guibourt; Bark of *Exostema floribundum*, a native of the West India islands.—Its bitter principle is called *Montanin*.

CINCHONA CARIBÆA; *Caribæan or Jamaica Bark*; *Quinquina coraïbe*, Guibourt; Bark of *Exostema caribæum*, a native of most of the West India lands and Mexico.

CINCHONA [FALSA] PERUVIANA; *Peruvian [false] Cinchona*; *Ecorce de Exostema du Pérou*, Guibourt; Bark of *Exostema peruvianum*, a native of the colder parts of Peru, between the river Chota and the village of Quero-tillo.

CINCHONA BRASILIANA; *Brazilian Cinchona*; *Ecorce d'Exostema du Brésil*, Guibourt; *Quinquina de Piauí*; Bark of *Exostema Souzanum*, a native of Brazil.—It yields an organic alkali, called *Esenbeckina*.

CINCHONA PITAYA; *Pitaya Cinchona*; *Quinquina bicolore*, Guibourt; bark of an unascertained tree [*Exostema*? *Malaneu racemosa*?].—It has been analyzed by MM. Folchi and Peretti, who discovered a new alkaline principle in it, which they have termed *Pitaina*.

CINCHONA DE RIO JANEIRO; *Rio Janeiro Bark*; Bark of *Buena hexandra*?

1. CINCHONA CORONÆ, E.—CROWN OR LOXA BARK.

Cinchona officinalis, D.

(*Cinchona laucifolia*; Cortex, L. D.—Bark of *Cinchona Condaminea*, E.)

SYNSES.—*Quinquina de Loza*, Guibourt. *China Loza*; *Kron-China*, Berthollet; *China fusca*, seu *coronæ*, s. de *Loza*, s. *peruvianus*, Goebel.

ORY.—Loxa bark, if not the first, was one of the earliest kinds of Cinchona bark introduced into Europe. It was, probably, the bark which Horbanius¹, denominated *Cascarilla della Loxa*, but which Condamine more correctly *Corteza*, or *Cascara de Loza*. Some doubt, however, has existed in the minds of pharmacologists, whether the bark known in commerce by the name of Loxa, is identical with that formerly called by that name. Hayne² has

¹ Bergen, *Monogr.* S. 313.

pointed out some differences between the Loxa bark of commerce and that found in Humboldt's collection, marked *Quina de Loxa*, and which has been collected from the *C. Condaminea*: the peculiar characteristics of the latter, warty prominences, the transverse cracks, which do not form rings, the tint of the outer surface, and a more astringent taste. In a chest of 125 lbs. of commercial Loxa bark, Goebel found only three ounces of bark corresponding to the description here given of the true Loxa bark.

Loxa bark received the name of *crown bark* in consequence of its use by the royal family of Spain. In October 1804, a Spanish galley, returning from Cadiz, was taken by our countrymen off Cadiz. Among the treasures found were many parcels of Cinchona bark, two sorts of which were distinguished from the others by their external appearance and mode of packing. Two chests were marked "*Para la real familia*," i. e. "*For the royal family*," and lined with sheet iron: they contained fine quills, of thirteen inches long, bound by means of *bass* into bundles of about three inches in diameter. Von Siebold states, he received from England, in 1824, similar bundles, under the name of *second crown*. The other sort was marked "*Para la real corte*," i. e. "*royal court*."

BOTANY.—Loxa bark is undoubtedly the produce of *C. Condaminea*. Goebel examined the young barks of this species, brought by Humboldt, and found them undistinguishable from Loxa cinchona. Furthermore, he found a specimen of cinchona, sent over by M. Joseph de Jussieu, the colleague of Condamine, as being the bark of the tree described by that celebrated acrobat, similar to the crown bark of commerce.

COMMERCE.—Crown or Loxa bark is imported in serons (holding from ten to ninety lbs.) and in chests (containing about one hundred lbs.)

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Coat* thin, firm; *cracks* numerous, annular and transverse; *under surface* smooth; *colour* cinnamon-brown (Bergen).

DESCRIPTION.—Loxa or Crown bark is met with in the form of quills only, neither flat nor uncoated pieces being known. These quills vary in length from six to fifteen inches; in diameter from two lines to an inch; in thickness from one-third of a line to two lines; they are both singly and doubly annular. The outer surface or epidermis of this bark is characterised by numerous transverse cracks, which, in the fine and middling quills, are often distant from each other only from one to one and a half lines, and frequently extend completely around the bark in the form of rings, the edges of which, as well as the shorter cracks, are a little elevated. In some of the fine quills, however, the transverse cracks are hardly visible; but we then observe longitudinal cracks. On the larger quills the transverse cracks are interrupted, and do not form a continuous ring, and are not set so closely together. Some of the thicker quills have occasionally almost the roughness of a grater, and occasionally pieces are met with which are knotted or warted. The colour of the external surface of Crown bark depends principally on that of the crustaceous lichens. Gray, or grayish-brown, is taken as the predominating tint: the thin quills are mostly slate, ash, or gray. The larger quills vary still more, and, in addition to the colors mentioned, they are sometimes blackish-gray, even passing, in places, into brown. The inner surface of Loxa bark is smooth, with small irregular longitudinal fibres observed thereon: its general colour is cinnamon-brown. The transverse fracture of small quills is even, but of the larger and coarser quills it is fibrous. The powder of Loxa bark is of deep cinnamon-brown colour, and its odour is like that of tan; its taste astringent, bitter, and somewhat aromatic.

COMMERCIAL AND OTHER VARIETIES.—The slender, finest, thinnest, and most valuable quills, with a short transverse fracture, form the *finest or picked crown bark*.

* Goebel and Kunze, *Pharm. Waarenk.* i. 36.

† Bergen, *Monogr.* S. 310.

‡ *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 55.

mae coronæ electus). A somewhat larger quill, with a silvery appearance, derived from the adherent crustaceous lichens, constitutes *rusty crown bark*. A similar kind, but in which the external coat has a clearance from the whitish lichens, with the intermediate dark-brown epidermis, constitutes the *leopard crown bark*.

and *white Loxa Cinchona*, found in the serons of pale bark, are the different species of *Cinchona*. The young *Huamalies Cinchona*, some-

Horannah Bark, constitutes the *rusty crown bark* of some of our barks. Its epidermis is spongy or corky, longitudinally furrowed in a wavy manner, and of a grayish or brownish gray tint. The *ferruginous* bark of Guibourt is the same bark at a more advanced period of growth. *White Loxa Cinchona* has a considerable resemblance to the young bark, with a whitish epidermis, and will be noticed among the so-called *Cinchonas*.

ANALYSIS.—Crown bark was analyzed by Pelletier and Caventou², and by

Pelletier and Caventou's Analysis.

Cinchonia.
Quinine.
Fatty matter.
Bitter
Colouring matter (tannin).
Gumming matter.

Bucholz's Analysis.

Cinchonia	0.36
Quinic acid	1.17
Kinate of lime	1.30
Hard resin (red cinchonic)	9.97
Bitter soft resin	1.56
Fatty matter, with chlorophylle	0.78
Tannin, with some chloride of calcium (?)	5.80
Gum	4.43
Starch	a little
Lignin	74.43

Commercial Loxa Bark..... 99.80

* states, that one lb. of Loxa bark yields from one and a half to two grains of sulphate of cinchonina. It is somewhat remarkable, that Von Sande has obtained quina, and but little cinchonina, from Loxa bark, as the following

One lb. of Loxa Bark.

Sulphate of Quina.

Pure Cinchonina.

Red quills.....	5 grs.	—
Thick quills and pieces.....	12 grs.	4½ grs.
Meddling quills.....	2 grs.	2½ grs.
Thick pieces.....	21½ grs.	—
Red, heavy pieces, with grater-like bark.....	53½ grs.	—

FLORA.—The following is Fée's list of the Cryptogamia found on Loxa

FLORA.—*Opegrapha globosa*; *O. Condaminea*; *Graphis fulgurata*; *Guensygraphia*; *A. marginata*; *Glyphis favulosa* (rare); *Chiodecton*; *Pyrenula verrucarioides*; *Ascidium Cinchonarum*; *Lepora flava*; *Cruciana*; *Lecanora russula*; *L. subfusca*; *id. var. β pulverulenta*; *arenulata*; *P. glandulifera*; *Sticta aurata*; *Collema azureum*; and *um.*

² Journ. de Pharm. vii. 70.

³ Cinellin. Handb. d. Chem. ii. 1283.

⁴ Traité de Pharm. i. 603.

⁵ Bergen, Monogr. Tab. zur 5^{ten} Platte.

designated by the term *similar to Calisaya*¹. Pöppig* says, the of Huanuco commenced in 1785; but that in 1815 it almost entirely scarcity of yellow bark will be likely again, I should think, pulse to it, as the quality of Huanuco bark is excellent.

BOTANY.—It is unnecessary to detail the speculations of the origin of this bark previous to Pöppig's discovery. This came brought to Europe a bark called *cascarilla provinciana*, and was produce of *Cinchona micrantha*. Reichel, an apothecary at Hohenheim and carefully compared it with his own collection of cinchona with that of Von Bergen at Hamburg, and declared it to be the *Huanuco* or *Silver Bark* of commerce.

COMMERCE.—It is imported usually in chests containing 100 lb and also, though less frequently, in serons of from 80 to 100 lb.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Coat moderately thin, hard; *coria* predominating; *under surface* splintery; *colour* rusty brown (

DESCRIPTION.—It always occurs in the form of quills, not known. These quills are larger and coarser than those of the largest even approximating to those of yellow bark, from which distinguished by the greater smoothness of their external surface. The quills is from three to fifteen inches; their diameter from an inch and a quarter, or even two inches; their thickness one-third of an inch. At the edge of most of the perfect quills we distinctly observe an oblique cut, made probably to loosen the bark. These oblique quills are found on other barks. The quills are frequently somewhat splintery. We observe on the epidermis transverse cracks, but they do not form a Loxa or crown Bark, and their edges are flat. On the thicker quills furrows are observed; and in these cases the transverse cracks are wanting. The colour of the epidermis is whitish: in the small quills a uniform whitish gray, while in the large quills we observe a brownaceous covering. This whitish appearance, from which, indeed, the name *gray* given to this bark are derived, depends on some cause. The structure of the inner surface of this kind of bark is, in the small quills, in the larger ones fibrous: the colour is rather reddish, or rusty cinnamon brown. The fracture is even, and resinous; the odour is aromatic, and which Bergen says is peculiar to this kind. The taste is astringent, and bitter; the powder of a deep cinnamon brown.

COMMERCIAL AND OTHER VARIETIES.—In this country no

Following are the quantities of pure cinchonia and quina in this bark, according to the undermentioned authorities:

	In one lb. of bark.	
	Cinchonia.	Quina.
Tenen...	from 74 to 210 grs.	0
Blas...	50 grs.	32 grs.
Blas... } finest sample.	74 grs.	28 grs.
Blas... } second sample.	168 grs.	0
Blas and Kirt...		

LOXAMIA.—Mosses and Jungermannias are never found on this bark; lichens are much more scarce than on *Loxa* bark. The following is a list of the Cryptogamia:

GENES.—*Opegrapha Ruiziana*: *O. Condaminea*: *O. rugulosa*: *O. ...*: *Graphis Acharii*: *G. serpentina*: *Arthonia confluens*: *A. divers...*: *A. obtrita*: *Trypethelium variolosum*: *Pyrenula marcida*: *P. myrio...*: *P. mollis*: *Verrucaria nitens*: *V. theioplaca*: *Ascidium Cinchonarum*: *A. tuberculosa*.

3. CINCHONA JAEN.—ASH CINCHONA.

(Bark of *Cinchona ovata*, Fl. Peruv.)

YMES.—*Quinquina de Loxa cendré*, Guibourt. *China Jaen*: *Blasse...*, Bergen. *China Jaen*, seu *Tenn*, s. *Tena*, Goebel. *Blackish Huanuco*, *Cascarillo pallido*, Ruiz.

RY.—Little is known respecting the history of Ash Cinchona, in consequence, probably, of its being confounded with other kinds of pale bark. It is, therefore, at what period it was introduced into commerce. Bergen found it in an old collection of drugs made in 1770. Virey* refers to the name of *pale gray* or *female Loxa cinchona*: but it does not appear to have been known to the other French pharmacologists until I sent samples of the bark to Professor Guibourt, who has described it, erroneously I think, as a variety of *Loxa*.

RY.—This kind of cinchona bark agrees with the one described in the *Pharmacopoeia* as *cascarillo pallido* (*C. ovata*, Fl. Peruv.); a specimen of which, in the collection of barks, was examined by Bergen†, and found to be identical with Cinchona.

PERCE.—It is usually imported in chests of from 110 to 140 lbs.; but we find it also in serons of from 70 to 100 lbs.

EXTERNAL CHARACTER.—Coat thin, light, readily pulverized; cracks few; mostly crooked; colour dark cinnamon brown (Bergen).

DICTION.—This bark is met with in a quilled form only: the quills being of a medium size, or somewhat thick; being from 4 to 16 inches long, from 3½ to 1 inch in diameter, and from ½ to 2 lines thick. A very remarkable feature of this bark is the crookedness of the quills, which are more or less bent and twisted; from which circumstance we may infer the probability of its being obtained from a tree which grows in a damp situation. On the outer smooth surface we observe a few transverse cracks, and some faint longitudinal ones; but in these respects there is a manifest difference between this and *Loxa*. The colour of the outer surface varies between ash grey, whitish and pale yellow, with blackish or brownish spots. The inner surface is even or splintery, and of a cinnamon brown colour. The fracture is even and friable; the odour is tan-like; the taste feebly astringent and bitter; the powder is cinnamon brown.

* *Hist. Nat. des Médic.* p. 210.

† See his *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 53-3

‡ *Monogr.* 319.

COMMERCIAL VARIETIES.—No division of ash cinchona is made by English dealers. Bergen makes two varieties of it, the *pale* and the *dark*; the latter also called *False Loxa Bark*, or *Dark Ten Cinchona* (*China Fusca*—*Die Dunkle Ten China*), a bark which has many of the properties of ash cinchona, and which is found mixed with the Loxa bark of commerce. It is principally distinguished from the pale ash cinchona by the irregular longitudinal wrinkles and transverse cracks, and by its darker colour. Gaubius regards it as an inferior kind of Loxa bark. Bergen says it agrees with a bark the collection of Ruiz, said to be obtained from the *C. lancifolia* of Mexico.

COMPOSITION.—Ash Cinchona has not been analysed. It appears to be markedly deficient in cinchona alkalis. Von Santen^b failed to procure quina or cinchonina from it. Michaelis, and Goebel and Kirst^c, obtained the following quantities of quina and cinchonina from it:—

	1 lb. of Bark.	Quina.	Cinchonina.
Michaelis	{ 1st sort (<i>Cinchona fusca</i> Ten)	44 grs.	11 grs.
	{ 2nd sort.	80 grs.	12 grs.
Goebel and Kirst	.....	12 grs.	note.

CRYPTOGAMIA.—Few cryptogamic plants are found on this bark. The following is a list of them, according to Bergen^d.

LICHENES.—*Graphis sculpturata*; *Porina granulata*; *Pyrenula verrucoides*; *Lecanora punicea*; *Parmelia melanoleuca*, and *Usnea florida* & *Cilia*.

The DARK ASH CINCHONA (Bergen), of all others, abounds most in lichens. Besides some of the foregoing, the following lichens have also been found on it:—*Opegrapha scapella*; *Thelotrema terebratum*; and *Sticta aurata*.

4. CINCHONA HUAMALIES.—HUAMALIES OR RUSTY BARK.

Bark of *Cinchona purpurea*.

SYNONYMES.—*Quinquina de Huamalties*, and *Q. huamalties ferrugineus*, Guilla. *China Huamalties*; *Braune China*, Bergen. *China Huamalties*, *Guamalties*, *Abomalities*, Goebel. *Braune China*; *China Huamalties*; *China fusca*, Gaubius.

HISTORY.—It is not known precisely when this kind of bark first came to Europe. Von Bergen thinks that it probably was introduced simultaneously with *silver bark* at the end of the last or commencement of the present century. In 1803 it was frequently carried direct from Lima to Hamburg. This bark was not used as a distinct kind in this country, and hence most druggists are acquainted with it; but it is bought by some of our merchants for the foreign markets, especially for Germany.

BOTANY.—The bark of *Cinchona purpurea*, R. and P. (*Cascarilla baka radra*), brought from South America by Pöppig, was found by Reichel to be identical with the Huamalties bark.

COMMERCE.—It is imported in chests, never in serons.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Coat thin and spongy; longitudinal wrinkles & warts which penetrate to the cortical layers [albuminum, Bergen]; under-surface even; colour rust-brown (Bergen).

DESCRIPTION AND VARIETIES.—This kind of bark presents very different appearances at different ages, so as almost to defy arrangement. Some of the quills might readily be mistaken by inexperienced persons for *Crown Bark*, or others greatly resemble *white Loxa bark*. The large flat pieces, on the other hand, I have known mistaken by an experienced dealer for what he termed "flimsy" red bark.

Some of the finer quills (*Huamalties simulating Crown Bark*) greatly resemble those of Loxa or Crown Bark, but are paler externally, have fewer transverse cracks, are smoother, or finely wrinkled longitudinally, and, when broken, appear nearly white in the interior. Another kind (*Gray-corky Huamalties*) I have frequently found in the Loxa Bark of commerce. It occurs in the

^b Bergen, *Monogr.*

^c Pharm. Waarenk. i, 67.

^d Op. cit. 318.

which have a whitish or grayish corky or spongy epidermis, which is ridged or furrowed longitudinally, and may be removed by the nail. On some pieces we observe rusty-coloured warts, which, when numerous, are distributed in irregular longitudinal lines. A flat variety (*White-verrucous Huamalies*) has a whitish epidermis, with large red warts, from which the epidermis can be removed. Another kind (*Rusty Huamalies*; *Quinquina ferruginea*, Mart.) is in quills or flat pieces, distinguished by the ochre-red or rusty color of its outer surface, the presence of warts, arranged for the most part longitudinally, and the almost total absence of transverse cracks.

POSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of this bark. The following are the quantities of Cinchona alkalis, according to Von Santen¹¹, Mitscherlich¹², and Goebel and Kirst¹³.

1 lb. of Bark.		Cinchonia.	Quina.
Ten	1. Fine and Moulding-fine quills, and flat pieces (from Cadiz in 1821).....	60	0
	2. Thick warty quills, and flat pieces (from ditto).....	75	0
	3. Sorts (from Lima in 1803).....	60	0
	4. As No. 3 (another chest) rather heavy.....	48	0
	5. As No. 3 (a third chest) rather light.....	95	0
E...	1st sort.....	0	12
	2nd sort.....	48	25
	3rd sort.....	60	34
and Kirst (fine and thick quills of commerce).....		38	28

PTOGAMIA.—The following cryptogamic plants are mentioned by Von Santen¹¹ as existing on this bark.

CHENES.—*Opegrapha enteroleuca*; *Graphis duplicata*; *Verrucaria phæa*; *Uromyces papillatus*; *Pyrenula discolor*; *P. mastoidea*; and *P. verrucarioides*; *Uromyces punicea*; *Parmelia melanoleuca*; and *Usnea florida* & *Cinchona*.

5. CINCHONA CALISAYA SEU REGIA.—ROYAL YELLOW BARK.

Cinchona flava, E. D.

C. cordifolia; Cortex, L. D.—Yellow-Bark; from an unascertained species of *Cinchona*, E.

ONYMES.—*Quinquina Calisaya* ou *Jaune royal*, Guibourt. *China regia*; *China*, Bergen. *China regia*; Cortex *Chinæ regius*, s. *flavus*, s. *luteus*; *Calisaya*, Goebel.

ISTORY.—Dr. Relph¹⁴ says, that in a letter from a Spanish merchant at Cadiz, September 1789, it is observed that the *yellow bark* had only been lately introduced there. "The first parcel which arrived here was tried at Madrid, and immediately bought by the King's order for his own use." In 1790 Murray¹⁵ saw it at Franckfort on the Maine. He afterwards received it under the name of *cortex chinæ flavus*; and to prevent confusion he proposed to term it *yellow bark* (*cortex chinæ regius flavus*.) Dr. Relph says it was unknown in England till 1793; but this must be an error; for Murray, who died in 1791, had introduced it from London. It is not improbable that it may be the *amarilla* (*cinchona*) mentioned by Arrot¹⁶; by Condamine¹⁷; and by J. D. Jussieu¹⁸; as cannot be ascertained now. The term *Calisaya*, applied to this bark in Spain and Portugal, is the name of a province producing the bark¹⁹.

ANY.—The species yielding this bark is at present unascertained.

Humboldt and Bonpland²⁰ ascribe the *Quina jaune* (*yellow cinchona*) to *Cinchona cordifolia*, Mutis. Mr. Lambert²¹ also states that *Quina amarilla* Bogoten-

¹¹ Bergen, *Monogr. Platt.* v.

¹² *Pharm. Waurenk.* i. 74.

¹³ *Inq. into the Med. Effic. of Yellow Bark*, 1794.

¹⁴ *App. Med.* vi. 178.

¹⁵ *Phil. Trans.* 1737-8, vol. xi. No. 446, p. 81-6.

¹⁶ *Mém. de l'Acad. Royale des Scien.* 1738, p. 226.

¹⁷ *Hist. de la Soc. de Med.* 1779, p. 252.

¹⁸ Humboldt, in Lambert's *Illustr.* p. 53.

¹⁹ *Pl. Equinox.* i. 66.

²⁰ *Illustr.* p. 4.

notion. But Bergen^a says he found in this collection some *Quina naranjada* (*C. lancifolia*, Mutis), of *Quina antea* (*C. lanceola*), and of *Quina peruviana* (*C. nitida*, Fl. Peruv.), all of which are very different from our yellow cinchona (royal or Calisaya yellow bark). Guibourt^a says that great differences exist between our yellow cinchona and the one called *Quina naranjada* (*C. lancifolia*, Mutis).

COMMERCE.—It is imported in serons and chests. The whole seron weighs from 135 lbs. ; the thirds, 45 to 50 lbs. The chests contain 150 lbs. They are produced by Messrs. Gibbs and Sons, Contractors for the Cinchonas, that this bark is produced in the province of La Paz in Bolivia, in a plain bounded by mountain ridges, and elevated 14 or 15,000 feet above the sea. It is exported from Arica. This information agrees with that of Dr. Wood^a, and with the statements of Delondre^b.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Coat* very thick, brittle ; *furrows* long, deep, predominating, transverse ; *under-surface* uneven ; *colour* deep cinnamon (Bergen).

DESCRIPTION.—In commerce, two varieties are distinguished ; the *quilled* and the *flat*.

a. *Quilled yellow bark* (*cinchona regia tubulata* seu *convoluta*).—The pieces vary in length from three to eighteen inches ; in diameter, from two to three and a half or even two inches ; in thickness, from half to six lines. Very small quills, however, are rare ; those usually met with have a length of from one to one and a half inches, and a thickness of from three to six lines. Sometimes they are doubly, though in general they are singly, quilled. The quills are in general coated. On their external surface they are marked with longitudinal wrinkles and furrows, and predominating transverse cracks. These often form complete circles around the quills, and whose edges are often raised. These furrows and cracks give a very rough character to this kind of bark, which, indeed, it may be readily distinguished from the large quilled bark, or Huanuco bark. The colour of the epidermis is more or less brown, and those spots where the epidermis is wanting, the outer surface of the quill is of a brown colour. In other characters the quilled and flat characters are the same.

The finest quills are selected for druggists' show-bottles.

b. *Flat yellow bark* (*cinchona regia plana*).—The pieces of bark are from eight to fifteen or eighteen inches long ; from one to three inches wide, and from one to five lines thick. They are but little curved. In general the pieces are uncoated (*cinchona regia nuda*). Sometimes

are found, by drying, to have become convex on the inner, and concave on the outer side. When the coating is present, it agrees in character with the red quilled, yellow bark already described, in having wrinkles, furrows, and transverse cracks, and in the colour of the epidermis.

The inner surface of both quilled and flat pieces is even, and often almost smooth. On examination, it is seen to consist of fine, closely-set, longitudinal fibres. Its colour is cinnamon-brown; the same colour is also perceived on the outer side of the bark in the places where the coating is removed.

COMMERCIAL AND OTHER VARIETIES.—The only distinctions made in commerce are into *quilled* and *flat yellow cinchona*; the flat being subdivided into *coated* and the *uncoated*.

The bark, called by Guibourt *Quinquina jaune du roi d'Espagne*, is unknown in English commerce. Guibourt says, that it has an odour like that of tobacco, and that it consists principally of young barks, resembling *Calisaya* or *Royal Yellow Cinchona* (the *Yellow Cinchona* of English commerce). It is the *Casahuate hoja de Oliva* (*Cinchona nitida*, R. P.?) of Pöppig?

Latris's *Orange Cinchona of Santa Fé* I once met with in the docks under the name of *New Spurious Yellow Bark*. This, as well as the *Cusco* and *Carthagena* barks, sometimes mistaken for the *Royal Yellow bark*, will be noticed among *White Cinchonas*.

COMPOSITION.—Pelletier and Caventou^c found in this bark *superkinate of lime*, *kinate of lime*, *red cinchonic*, *soluble red colouring matter* (tannin), *fatty matter*, *yellow colouring matter*, *lignin*, and *starch*. In 1827, Pelletier^d consumed 1 quintals of this bark in the manufacture of 90,000 ounces (French) of sulphate of quina: this is about three drachms of disulphate for one lb. of bark; Soubeiran^e states that one lb. (French) of *uncoated yellow bark* yields 10 drachms and from 30 to 50 grains (French) of disulphate of quina; while the same quantity of *coated yellow bark* yields three drachms (French) of disulphate. I have been informed, by some manufacturers, that an ounce of disulphate has been obtained from two lbs. of yellow bark; but this is beyond average produce.

CRYPTOGAMIA.—The following is Fée's list of the cryptogamic plants found in this bark^f.

FUNGI.—*Hypochnus rubro-cinctus*; *Triclinum Cinchonarum*.

LICHENES.—*Opegrapha peruviana*; *O. Scaphella*; *O. ovata*; *O. rhizocola*; *O. cinerea*; *G. cinnabarina*; *Arthonia obtrita*; *Fissurina Dumastii*; *Leccetia sphaerale*; *Trypethelium verrucosum*; *T. chiodectonoides*; *Pyrenularia laris*; *Porina americana*; *Ascidium Cinchonarum*; *Lepora flava*; *Variolaria rubra*; *Lecidea aurigera*; *L. tuberculosa*; *L. soredifera*; *L. punicea*; *Paraspora perlata*; *Stictia macrophylla*; *Collema azureum*; *Solorina vitellina*; *Uromyces florida et barbata*.

HEPATICÆ.—*Jungermannia atrata*.

MUSCI.—*Hypnum Langsdorfii*.

6. CINCHONA RUBRA, E. D.—RED CINCHONA.

(*Cinchona oblongifolia*; Cortex, L. D.—Red Bark, from an undetermined species, E.)

SYNONYMS.—*Quinquina rouge verruqueux*, and *non-verruqueux*, Guibourt; *Cinchona rubra*; *Roth's China*, Bergen. *China rubra*; *Cortex China ruber*, Goebel.

STORY.—It is probable, as Bergen suggests, that this red bark was known to the earliest travellers in South America, who have noticed the cinchona bark, as well as Condamine, speak of a red bark (*colorada*) of the best quality.

^c Journ. de Pharm. vii. 89.

^d Diet. Mat. Med. v. 603.

^e Traité de Pharm. i. 603.

^f Cours d'Hist. Nat. ii. 262.

Dr. Saunders² states, that in the year 1702 a parcel of bark (which he says the red kind) was taken on board a Spanish vessel, and a portion of it fell into the hands of a celebrated London apothecary, Mr. D. Pearson. In 1779, a Spanish ship, bound from Lima to Cadiz, was taken by an English frigate, and carried into Lisbon. Her cargo consisted principally of red bark, and was the most part, sent to Ostend, where it was purchased at a very low price by some London druggists, who, after some difficulty, contrived to get it introduced into practice.

BOTANY.—The species which yields the red bark is at present unascertained. It has been usually, though erroneously, supposed to be the *Cinchona officinalis*, Mutis, which yields a bark called *Quina roxa*, or *Quina Azahar* of Santa Fé; and which was supposed to be our red bark. But Bergen has examined the bark bearing this name in the collection of Ruiz, and finds that it is not our commercial red bark, but the *Quinquina nova* of the French pharmacists. Moreover, Schrader (who received a piece of the bark of the *C. oblongifolia* from Humboldt) declared it to be a new kind; and Guibourt³ that the red bark of Mutis, which was deposited by Humboldt in the Muséum Natural History of Paris, is not commercial red bark, but *Quinquina nova*. To these statements may be added the testimony of Ruiz and Pavon, and of Humboldt; the two first of which writers state, that the *Quina roxa* is obtained from the *Cinchona oblongifolia*, but they do not know the origin of *Quina colorada* (red bark of commerce); and Schrader states, that Humboldt declared he did not know the tree that yielded red bark⁴.

COMMERCE.—Imported in chests; never in serons. Good samples are not common. I am informed by an experienced dealer, that this bark was formerly imported in much larger sized pieces than are now met with.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Coat thick, with wrinkles (longitudinal); and warts, but without any important impression on the cortical layers [as in the bark of *Bergen*]. Inner surface uneven; colour brownish-red (*Bergen*).

DESCRIPTION.—Red bark occurs in quills and flat pieces. The quills are from two lines to an inch and a quarter; in thickness from one to two lines; in length from two to twelve or more inches. The so-called flat pieces are frequently slightly curled: their breadth is from one to five inches; their thickness from one-third to three-quarters of an inch; their length from six inches to two feet. Red bark is usually coated; its outer surface is rough, wrinkled, furrowed, and frequently warty. The colour of the epidermis varies: in the thinner quills it is grayish-brown, or faint red-brown; in the thicker quills and flat pieces it varies from a reddish-brown to a chestnut-brown, frequently with a purplish tinge. As a general rule, it may be said that the larger and coarser the quills and pieces, the deeper the colour. Cryptogam plants are not so frequent on this as on some other kinds of bark. The mucosum is frequently thick and spongy, especially in large flat pieces; more so than in yellow bark. The inner surface of the bark is, in fine quills, finely fibrous; in large quills and flat pieces, coarsely fibrous, or even splintery. Its colour increases with the thickness and size of the pieces: thus, in fine quills it is light rusty brown; in thick quills and flat pieces it is a deep reddish-brown. Some of the specimens of red bark, which I have received from Von Bergen, approach yellow bark in their colour. The transverse fracture of fine quills is smooth; of middling quills, somewhat fibrous; of thick quills and flat pieces, fibrous and splintery. The taste is strongly bitter, somewhat astringent, but not so intense and persistent as that of yellow bark; the powder is feeble, tan-like; the colour of the powder is faint reddish-brown.

COMMERCIAL AND OTHER VARIETIES.—The obvious and common distinction is into *quilled red bark* and *flat red bark*. The warty pieces constitute the *quinquina verrucosa* of Guibourt; the pieces without warts are the *quinquina non-verrucosa* of the same pharmacologist. In the red bark of commerce, we frequently

² *Obser. on the super. Efficacy of the Red Peruvian Bark*, p. vi. 1782.

³ *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 89.

⁴ *Bergen, Monogr.* S. 268.

with a white micaceous epidermis: these, which are probably the produce of a distinct species of Cinchona, constitute the *quinquina rouge à epiderme micace* (*quinquina Carthagene*, 2nd ed.) of Guibourt¹, and will be distinguished among the *white cinchonas*.

The quilled red bark, called by Guibourt *red Lima cinchona*; the *flat orange-cinchona*, and the *pale red cinchona* of the same pharmacologist, are not distinguished in English commerce.

The consumption of red cinchona being very small, but little attention has been paid to it, and no distinctions are made of it, except in the *quilled* and the *flat* bark, the latter being sub-divided into *coated* and *uncoated*.

COMPOSITION.—According to Pelletier and Caventou², red bark contains *superquinic acid*, *superkinic acid*, *cinchoninic acid*, *cinchononic acid*, *cinchoninic matter* (tannin), *fatty matter*, *yellow colouring matter*, *lignin*, and *gum*.

Soubeyran³ states, that one lb. of deep-red cinchona yields two drachms of quina and one drachm of sulphate of cinchonia; while one lb. of pale red cinchona yields a drachm and a half of the sulphate of quina and one drachm of sulphate of cinchonia.

The following are the quantities of cinchona alkalis obtained from this bark by Santen⁴, by Michaelis, and by Goebel and Kirst⁵.

	Cinchona.	Sulphate Quina.	Quina.
1. Fine quills of fresh appearance (from Cadiz in 1803) ..	70 grs.	77 grs.	
2. Large, broad, flat pieces, of fresh brownish-red appearance (same chest) ..	90	15	
3. Middling quills, from their pale appearance probably 20 years older than the previous (from Cadiz in 1819) ..	97	31	
4. Broad flat pieces, not so thick as No. 2 (same chest as No. 3) ..	80	30	
5. Middling quills, heavy, old (from London to Hamburg in 1813: not met with now) ..	150	11	
6. Thicker, heavier quills (same chest) ..	184	9	
7. Thick flat pieces, quills, and fragments (above 80 years in Hamburg: a pale kind) ..	201	7	
By Santen ..	32	—	64
By Michaelis and Kirst (flat pieces) ..	65	—	40

CRYPTOGAMIA.—The following are the cryptogamic plants on red cinchona, according to Fée⁶:—

LICHENES.—*Opegrapha Bonplandi*; *O. farinacea*; *Graphis Acharii*; *G. cinchonae*; *G. frumentaria*; *Pyrenula verrucarioides*; *Verrucaria sinapisperma*; *Uromyces urceolare*; *T. terebratum*; *T. myriocarpum*; and *Lecidea conspersa*.

7. CINCHONA LOXA ALBA.—WHITE LOXA BARK.

Quinquina blanc de Loxa, Guibourt.

This is found in the *Crown* or *Loxa Cinchona* of commerce; with which it agrees in general appearance, being essentially distinguished by its whitish epidermis.

It has a considerable resemblance to the quilled Huamalies with a whitish epidermis also to Carthagena bark.

This *White cinchona* is a flat yellowish bark very dissimilar to the preceding. It is said to be the produce of *Cinchona ovalifolia*, and to contain a peculiar alkaline called *blanquinine* (see p. 1400).

8. CINCHONA DE CARTHACENA DURA.—CARTHACENA HARD CINCHONA.

(Bark of *Cinchona cordifolia*.)

SYNONYMS.—*Quinquina de Carthagene jaune*, Guibourt. *China flava dura*; *gelbe China*, Bergen. *Quina amarilla*, Mutis. *Quina jaune*, Humboldt.

REMARKS.—See *Cinchona de Cathagena fibrosa*.

¹ *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 92.

² *Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 92.

³ *Traite de Pharm.* i. 603.

⁴ Bergen, *Monogr.* Platte 1.

⁵ *Pharm. Waarenk.* i. 72.

⁶ *Cours d'Hist. Nat.* ii. 265.

Carthageria fibrous
usco cinchona. But

11. CINCHONA AURANTIACEA DE SANTA FÉ.—ORANGE CINCHONA OF SANTA FÉ.

(Bark of *Cinchona lancifolia*.)

This bark was formerly described by Guibourt as *Carthagène spongieux* (*Quinquina de Cathagène spongieux*). I have once met with it in England, the name of *new spurious yellow bark*. It was unsaleable, and in a warehouse the London Docks. Its origin was unknown, until Guibourt found a specimen at the Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle of Paris, where it had been deposited by Humboldt as the *orange cinchona* of Mutis (*Cinchona lancifolia*). The layers are excessively fibrous, very slightly bitter, in some pieces almost black and of an orange colour. The largest pieces are semi-cylindrical, 4 or 5 lines broad, 1 of an inch thick, above 12 inches long, covered in places with a whitish-white, smooth, micaceous epidermis, presenting on the outer surface a longitudinal and transverse fissure. The smaller pieces are an inch and a half broad, and are externally from the numerous short cracks (longitudinal and transverse) of the epidermis. Guibourt says, that the epidermis is not cracked, but this does not accord with my specimens. Some small quills which I received from this celebrated pharmacologist are tolerably smooth. The orange cinchona of Santa Fé is of little medicinal virtue, though Mutis declared it to be of value; and his opinions and errors on this and some other topics have been adopted by Humboldt. The following observation of this celebrated traveller shows the just estimate formed by, not the ignorance of, the authorities respecting the value of this bark. "The effect of mercantile error went so far, that, at the royal command, a quantity of the best orange cinchona bark, from New Granada, which M. Mutis had caused to be prepared at the expense of the king, was burned, as a decidedly inefficacious remedy, time when all the Spanish field-hospitals were in the greatest want of this valuable product of South America." Soubeiran* says, 1 lb. of *spongy Carthagène cinchona* (*Quinquina de Carthagène spongieux*) yields from 24 to 36 grains of sulphate of cinchonina; but I suspect he does not allude to this bark.

12. CINCHONA NOVA.—MUTIS'S RED CINCHONA OF SANTA FÉ.

(Bark of *Cinchona magnifolia*.)

This bark is the *Kina nova* or *Quinquina nova* of the French pharmacopoeia. The evidence on which it is referred to *C. magnifolia* has been already stated (see p. 1390). I have only once met with this bark in London. It has been sent, mixed with several other barks, to a drug-mill to be ground to powder; it scarcely resembles any other cinchona barks with which I am acquainted. Guibourt thus describes it:—"Bark about a foot long, quilled when small, or almost flat when larger, having, in general, a perfectly cylindrical form, with its name of *candle cinchona* (*quinquina chandelle*). Its epidermis is thin, smooth, and has scarcely any cryptogamia (one has the form of waxy, mamellated plates), without any other fissures than some transverse, which extend to the liber, and appear to be the effect of desiccation; the circular impression of quilled yellow cinchona, for example, depends on the organization of the bark. Sometimes the epidermis is wanting. The bark properly so called, is from one to three lines thick, of a pale carmine colour, which becomes deeper in the air, especially at the outer surface, which, when deprived of epidermis, is always brownish-red; its fracture is foliated internally, shortly fibrous internally; and when examined by a lens, we observe between the fibres, and especially between the laminae, a great abundance of granular matters, one red, the other whitish, and which give the roseate colour above stated. Some pieces present in their fracture, and nearer the external

* Humboldt in Lambert's *Illustr.* p. 33.† *Traité de Pharm.* i. 603.‡ *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 99.

§ The bark of the trunk is five or six lines thick, covered with a white, friable, unequal epidermis: in other respects it resembles that of the branches.

al edge, a yellow transparent exudation, like resin or gum. The bark pleasant astringent taste, analogous to that of tan; its odour is feeble, mediate between that of tan and gray cinchona. The powder is fibrous, decidedly red." Pelletier and Caventou^a analyzed it, and found a *er*, a *peculiar acid (kinovic acid)*, a *red resinoid matter*, *gum*, *starch*, *gouring matter*, *alkalescent matter* in small quantity, and *lignin*.

13. RED CINCHONA, WITH A WHITE MICACEOUS EPIDERMIS.

this name Guibourt designates a red bark having a white micaceous and which I have found intermixed with the red bark of commerce.

POSITION.—In February 1791, Fourcroy^b published an of *St. Lucia Bark* (formerly called *St. Domingo Bark*), which g regarded as a model of vegetable analysis. In 1802, concluded, that as the active principle of cinchona was pre- by an infusion of nutgalls, it must be gelatine, and there- posed and employed the use of clarified glue as a febrifuge in ents. In 1803, Dr. Duncan, jun.^d shewed that the active e could not be gelatine, but must be a substance *sui generis*, e, therefore, termed *cinchonina*. In 1806, Vauquelin^e published periments on seventeen kinds of cinchona. In 1810, Gomes^f ed in isolating *cinchonina*, and obtaining it in a crystalline n 1820, Pelletier and Caventou^g announced the existence of nic alkalis, *cinchonina* and *quinia*, in cinchona bark. In elletier and Coriol^h discovered a third alkali, *aricina*, in a d of cinchona bark.

preceding are the most important epochs in the chemical of the cinchona barks.

constituents of *pale* (Loxa?), *yellow*, and *red cinchona*, are, og to Pelletier and Caventou, and other chemists, the fol-

	Pale Cinchona.	Yellow Cinchona.	Red Cinchona.
ate of cinchonia	+	+	+
— quina	+	+	+
able red colouring matter (<i>tannin</i>) ..	+	+	+
ouble ditto (<i>red cinchonic</i>)	+	+	+
ow colouring matter	+	+	+
en fatty matter	+	+	+
ate of lime	+	+	+
reh	+	+	+
in	+	0	0
nin	+	+	+

following are the *chemical classifications* of cinchona barks, ng to Goebelⁱ, Geiger^j, and Pfaff^k, before (p. 1378) referred

^a de Pharm. vii. 109.

^b Chém. viii. 113, and ix. 13.

^c ib. 121; and xci. 273 and 304.

^d Ann's Journal, vi. 225.

^e Chim. lxx. 113.

^f Acad. Real das Sciencias de Lisboa, iii. 201; and Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. vii. 420.

^g de Pharm. vii. 49.

^h v. 565.

ⁱ Waarenk. i. 103.

^j de Pharm. ii. 510.

^k Monogr. 337.

Goebel's Classification.	Quantity of alkalis in a lb. of Bark.		Geiger's Classification
	Cinchonia	Quina.	
I. <i>Cinchona</i> barks containing cinchonia:—			Div. 1.— <i>Cinchona</i> barks, in which <i>cinchonia</i> predominates. This includes Huanuco, Huamalies, and false Loxa barks.
(a.) Huanuco, or gray bark	168 gra.	..	Div. 2.— <i>Cinchona</i> barks, in which <i>quinina</i> predominates. This includes Yellow bark only.
II. <i>Cinchona</i> barks containing quina:—			Div. 3.— <i>Cinchona</i> barks, in which <i>cinchonia</i> and <i>quinina</i> are contained in the same stoichiometrical proportions. Here are placed the Red and Yellow barks.
1. Yellow, or regia bark ..	..	95 gra.	
(a) Flat uncoated pieces ..	..	84	
(b.) Coated thick quills ..	..	60	
(c.) Thin quills ..	..	54	
2. Fibrous Carthagena bark (China flava fibrosa) ..	..	12	
3. Ash bark (China Jaen) ..	..	..
III. <i>Cinchona</i> barks containing both quina and cinchonia:—			
1. Red bark ..	65	40	
2. Hard Carthagena bark (China flava dura) ..	43	56	
3. Brown, or Huamalies bark ..	38	28	
4. True Loxa or Crown bark ..	20	16	
5. False Loxa bark ..	12	9	
IV. False <i>Cinchona</i> barks ..	0	0	

1. VOLATILE OIL OF CINCHONA (*Odorous, Aromatic, or Balsamic*).—This was procured first by Fabbroni¹, afterwards by Trommsdorff². It is obtained by submitting bark with water to distillation. The distilled oil has the peculiar odour of the bark, and a bitterish acid taste. The oil when mixed with water was thick and butyraceous, and had the peculiar odour of turmeric and an acid taste. Zenneck³ says the cinchona odour is imitated by turmeric in potash, as well as by chloride of iron.

2. TANNIC ACID (*Astringent Principle; Soluble Red Colouring Matter*).—This is a constituent of the most valuable kinds of cinchona. Its presence in the fusion of bark is detected by the ferruginous salts, by a solution of emerald green, and by a solution of gelatine: the first produces a green colour or precipitate (*tannate of iron*), the second causes a whitish precipitate (*tannate of lime*), the third also a whitish precipitate (*tannate of gelatine*). According to Trommsdorff⁴ there is another principle in cinchona barks (*resin, Buchholz*) which forms a precipitate with emetic tartar; for the quantity of precipitate produced bears no ratio to that occasioned by the solution of gelatine; in some barks being more, in others less. Cinchona tannin is remarkable for the facility with which its solution absorbs oxygen, and becomes coloured white when exposed to the air, especially under the influence of alkalis. The red insoluble precipitate which is formed is, according to Berzelius⁵, *red cinchonic*. The combination of cinchona tannin with acids are more soluble than those of nutgall tannin.

3. RED CINCHONIC (*Insoluble Red Colouring Matter*).—This substance is considered by Berzelius⁶ to be a product of tannin altered by the air, and of tannin and apothème. It appears to me to agree in most of its properties with catechine, a substance which is found in great abundance in another cinchonaceous plant (see *Uncaria Gambir*). It is inodorous, insipid, and has a reddish brown colour. It is insoluble, or nearly so, in cold water, but is more soluble in boiling water. Acids favour its solution in water. It is more soluble in alcohol (especially when hot) but scarcely so in ether. Its aqueous solution has not, either with or without an acid, the power of forming a precipitate with a solution of gelatine, but it has with emetic tartar. If, however, red cinchonic be dissolved in an alkaline solution, and then precipitated by an acid,

¹ Berl. Jahrb. 1807.

² Pharm. Central-Blatt, für 1832, S. 236.

³ Syst. de Mat. Med. ii. 247, and vii. 126; Bergen, Monogr. 8, 338.

⁴ Traité de Chim. v. 585.

⁵ Op. cit.

⁶ Journ. de Pharm. xiii. 269 and 269.

of precipitating gelatine. But if it be heated with a solution of potash it loses the power of precipitating gelatine.

KINIC, CINCHONIC, OR QUINIC ACID.—This acid is not peculiar to the cinchona barks, being also found, according to Berzelius, in the albumen of *Abies*. As met with in commerce, kinic acid is in the form of a thick syrupy mass which may be crystallized, though with difficulty. It is soluble both in alcohol, and has an acid taste. When heated in closed vessels, it is decomposed,—*pyrokinic* acid is formed,—and an odour of caramel evolved (like sugar or tartaric acid, when heated). Sulphuric acid dissolves it, acquires a green tint, and, by the aid of heat, carbonizes it. It does not precipitate calcareous salts, nitrate of silver, or the neutral acetate of lead; but it precipitates the diacetate of lead. In the solubility of its combinations it is similar to acetic acid, from which it is distinguished by its crystallizability, not volatilizing unchanged. The *Kinates* are analogous to the acetates in solubility in water: they are insoluble in pure alcohol. When dried, they have a gummy appearance; and when decomposed by heat, evolve an odour of oil. *Pyrokinic acid* does not precipitate the alkalis, lime, or barytes; it precipitates the salts of lead and silver; and lastly, it gives a beautiful green colour to the salts of iron. Crystallized kinic acid consists of $C^7 H^6 O^6$: its weight, therefore, is 96.

KINOVIC ACID.—This acid was discovered by Pelletier and Caventou in Cinchona (see p. 1395). It has considerable analogy to stearic acid. It is a white, light substance, very little soluble in water, but readily dissolved in alcohol and ether. A solution of *kinovate* of magnesia forms precipitates with solutions of acetate of lead, bichloride of mercury, and the salts of iron.

CINCHONA ALKALIS (*Cinchonia*, *Quina*, and *Aricina*).—It appears from the experiments of Henry and Plisson* that cinchonia and quina exist in cinchona in combination with kinic acid, and also with red cinchonic. The quantities of cinchonia and quina yielded by some cinchona barks is thus stated by Pelletier† and by Von Santen‡,—Goebel's table has been already (p. 1396)

According to Soubeiran.

Each lb. (7561 grs. Troy).	Troy Grains.
Coated Yellow (Calisaya)	202 to 218 grs. of sulphate of Quina.
Yellow (Calisaya)	177 grs. of ditto.
Gray (Huanuco) Bark	88½ to 118 grs. of Sulphate of Cinchonia.
Lima Bark	88½ grs. of ditto.
Red Bark	118 grs. of Sulphate of Quina, and 59 grs. of Sulphate of Cinchonia.
Hard Carthagena Bark	88½ grs. of Sulphate of Quina, and 59 grs. of Sulphate of Cinchonia.
Carthagena Bark	19½ to 29½ grs. of Sulphate of Cinchonia.

According to Von Santen.

One lb. (Apoth. Weight).	Apoth. Grains.
1. Coated Yellow (Calisaya) Bark	160 grs. of Sulphate of Quina, and 2 grs. of pure Cinchonia.
2. Loxa Bark	53½ grs. of Sulphate of Quina.
3. Gray (Huanuco) Bark	210 grs. of pure Cinchonia.
4. Red Bark	164 grs. of pure Cinchonia, & 9 grs. of Sulphate of Quina.
5. Hard Carthagena Bark	30 grs. of pure Cinchonia, & 32 grs. of Sulphate of Quina.
6. Fibrous Carthagena Bark	34 grs. of pure Cinchonia, & 30 grs. of Sulphate of Quina.
7. Huamallas Bark	93 grs. of pure Cinchonia.
8. Ash-Cinchona Bark	1 gr. of Gallate of Quina.
9. False Loxa Bark	0

cinchona and quina possess the following properties: when burned with ammonia they leave no mineral, earthy, or alkaline residuum. Their nature is shown by their restoring the blue colour of reddened litmus.

* Journ. de Pharm. xiii. 269, and 369.

† Traité de Pharm. i. 603.

‡ Bergen, Monograph Pl.

An iodate and hydriodate are formed when iodine and water is mixed with cinchonia or quina. Nitric acid does not colour either of these alkalis: hence they are distinguished from morphia, brucia, and commercial strychnia. When a solution of the nitrate of either cinchonia or quina is concentrated, the anhydrous nitrate separates under the form of oleaginous drops, which solidify on cooling, and, if immersed in water, absorb this fluid, and become covered in a few days with groups of crystals. Solutions of the salts of cinchonia and quina form precipitates on the addition of ammonia, ferrocyanide of potassium, carbonate of potash, tincture of nutgalls, oxalate of ammonia, or of tartrate of potash. Cinchonia, quina, and aricina, may be regarded as oxides of a common base (composed of $C^{30} H^{12} N$), which has been termed *quinogen*.

1 atom Quinogen	= 146	1 atom Quinogen	= 146	1 atom Quinogen	= 146
1 atom Oxygen	= 8	2 atoms Oxygen	= 16	3 atoms Oxygen	= 24
1 atom Cinchonia	= 154	1 Quina	= 162	1 Aricina	= 170

According to this hypothetical view *cinchonia* is a *monoxide*, *quina* a *bioxide*, and *aricina* a *teroxide*.

a. *QUINA* (*Quinine*; *Quinina*; *Quininum*).—The simplest, readiest, and cheapest mode of procuring it, is by precipitating a solution of the disulphate of quina with ammonia, and collecting and drying the precipitate. Pelletier crystallized it by dissolving it in alcohol of sp. gr. 0.815, and setting the solution aside to evaporate spontaneously in a dry place.

Pure *quina* is white, inodorous, very bitter, and fusible at about 300° F. Fused *quina* when cold is yellow, translucent, friable, and somewhat like sugar. Boiling water dissolves 1-200th of its weight of quina: cold water dissolves much less quantity. It is readily soluble in alcohol (especially when heated) and in ether. *Crystallized quina* is a hydrate of quina, and contains one equivalent of water. The salts of quina are readily crystallizable, very bitter, and have a pearly aspect. They are, for the most part, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. The *oxalate*, *tartrate*, *tannate*, and *ferrocyanate*, are the less soluble salts. The *ture* of nutgalls causes a precipitate (*tannate of quina*) in a solution of a quina sub- or neutral salt. Ammonia also produces a precipitate (*quina*).

The following is the composition of quina:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.	Liebig.	Pelletier and Liebig.
Carbon	20	120	74.06	74.40	73.9
Hydrogen	12	12	7.40	7.61	6.9
Nitrogen	1	14	8.64	8.11	8.3
Oxygen	2	16	9.88	9.88	10.9

Anhydrous Quina	1	162	100.00	100.00	100.0
-----------------------	---	-----	--------	--------	-------

1. *Disulphate of Quina* (see p. 1417).

2. *Monosulphate of Quina*; *Neutral Sulphate of Quina*.—This salt is formed by adding sulphuric acid to the disulphate. It is sometimes produced in the manufacture of the latter salt, and remains, on account of its greater solubility, in the mother liquor, with the sulphate of cinchonia. It is also produced when we dissolve the disulphate in an aqueous liquid acidulated with sulphuric acid. This salt crystallizes in square prisms. It reddens litmus, but is not so to the taste. It is soluble in 22 parts of water at 55° F. or 11 parts at 70° F. It is also soluble in alcohol. It is composed of—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Sulphuric Acid	1	40	14.4
Quina	1	162	57.1
Water	8	72	26.5

Crystallized Sulphate of Quina	1	274	100.0
--------------------------------------	---	-----	-------

3. The *Native Kininate of Quina* is crystalline, very bitter, slightly soluble in alcohol, but very soluble in water. It is decomposed by ammonia, potash, and lime. The salts of lead and of silver slightly acidulated, do not produce any apparent precipitate.

4. The *Native Compound of Red Cinchonic and Quina* is bitter, scarcely soluble in cold water, but more so in boiling water; the liquor becomes turbid as it cools. Acids promote its solution in water. It is readily soluble in alcohol. Alkalies decompose it, and precipitate the quina.

CINCHONIA (*Cinchonine*; *Cinchonina*; *Cinchonium*).—Obtained by precipitation from a salt of Cinchonia by ammonia. It crystallizes with facility from alcoholic solution. *Crystallized Cinchonia* is anhydrous, colourless, inodorous, bitter. The form of the crystals is a four-sided prism, with oblique, terminal faces. When heated this salt does not fuse until it begins to decompose: it then furnishes a crystalline sublimate (*cinchonina*?), gives out ammonia, and leaves a carbonaceous residuum. It is soluble in 2,500 parts of cold water, and in somewhat less quantity of boiling water: the hot solution becomes opaque on cooling. It is soluble in alcohol, especially when hot: from the solution, on cooling, crystals are obtained. Its solubility in alcohol is, however, less than that of quina in this fluid. It is soluble in ether, but much less so than in alcohol. It dissolves, though slightly, in fixed oils, somewhat more so in oil of turpentine, and readily in diluted acids.

Disulphate of Cinchonia; *Cinchonia Disulphas*; *Subsulphate of Cinchonia*.—The crystals are short, oblique prisms, terminated by bihedral summits. Its taste is bitter. When heated it becomes phosphorescent: at 212° F. it fuses; at 248° it loses its water of crystallization. It is soluble in 6 parts of alcohol of 0.85, and in 11 parts of absolute alcohol. It requires 54 parts of cold water to dissolve it. The following is its composition:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Sulphuric Acid	1	40	10.42
Cinchonia	2	308	80.20
Water	4	36	9.38

Crystallized Disulphate of Cinchonia. 1 384 100.00

This salt has been frequently employed in medicine under the name of *sulphate of cinchonia*.

Neutral Sulphate of Cinchonia is not employed in medicine. It is prepared by adding sulphuric acid to a solution of the disulphate. The crystals contain atoms of water of crystallization. They are much more soluble than those of the disulphate.

The *Native Kinine of Cinchonia* possesses similar properties to the native quina; but ammonia produces with it a less flocculent precipitate, and it dissolves in alcohol, and is susceptible of crystallization.

Comparative Table of some distinguishing properties of Cinchonia and Quina.

	Cinchonia.	Quina.
Form	Crystalline.	Amorphous (in the anhydrous state). The hydrate is crystallizable, but with difficulty.
Taste	Bitter.	Very bitter.
Heat	Infusible when quite dry; when moist fuses, but at the same time decomposes.	Fusible.
Composition, or atomic weight	One atom contains only one atom of oxygen. 154	One atom contains two atoms of oxygen. 162
Dissolution in water	Dissolves in 2500 times its weight of boiling water.	Dissolves in 200 times its weight of boiling water.
Dissolution in alcohol	Soluble; solution readily crystallizes.	More soluble than cinchonia; solution with difficulty crystallizes.
Dissolution in ether	Sparsingly soluble; solution readily crystallizes.	Very soluble; solution crystallizes with difficulty.
Form and aspect of crystals	Four-sided prisms.	Pearly silky needles.
Solubility of sulphate	Soluble in 54 parts of cold water or 6 parts of spirit (sp. gr. 0.85).	Soluble in 740 parts of cold water or 80 parts of spirit (sp. gr. 0.85).
Solubility of neutral sulphate	Soluble in half its weight of cold water or one part of cold spirit (sp. gr. 0.85).	Soluble in 11 parts of cold water. More soluble in spirit than sulphate of cinchonia.
Form of crystals of disulphate	Crystallizes in needles.	Crystallizes in silky or pearly tufts.
Crystallizability of sulphate	Scarcely crystallizable; aspect granular.	Crystallizes in pearly needles.
Crystallizability of neutral sulphate	Scarcely crystallizable.	Crystallizes in prismatic needles.
Appearance of solution of disulphate treated with ammonia	Very soluble; crystals small and granular.	Less soluble; crystals in silky tufts, grouped in stars, &c.
Appearance of solution of native kinine, then by ammonia	A reddish solution.	An emerald-green solution.

γ. *ARICINA*: *Cusco-cinchonia*; *Cusconia*.—Discovered in *Arica* or *Cusco* by Pelletier and Coriol in 1829. It was procured from this bark by the same process that quina is extracted from yellow bark. It is a white crystallizable substance, analogous to cinchonia in many of its properties, but distinguished by its acquiring a green tint by the action of nitric acid, and by its boiling saturated solution of the sulphate forming, as it cools, a tremulous mass which by desiccation becomes horny. It consists of—

	Atoms.	Eq. IVr.	Part.
Carbon	20	120	120
Hydrogen	12	12	12
Nitrogen	1	14	14
Oxygen	3	24	24
Aricina	1	170	170

* Several other alkaloids have been said to exist in the *Cinchona*, but further evidence is required to establish their existence. Dr. Millard gave the name of *Blanquinine* to a supposed new alkaloid in white *C. (C. ovalifolia, see p. 1391)*. The *Chinoidine* of Sertuerner^o is, according to Henry fils and Delondre^r, merely a mixture of quina and cinchonia with a yellow colouring matter. The *alkalescent matter* of *Cinchona nana* (see p. 1391) requires further examination. The *alkaloids of the false Cinchona* have been already (p. 1381) referred to.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The most important characteristics of the cinchona barks are those derived from the action of the following reagents on infusions of bark: *tincture of nutgalls*, *emetic tartar*, *gelatine*, *sulphate of iron*, and *neutral carbonate of ammonia*. The first is a test for the alkaloids, the three following for tannic acid, and the last for lime. Tables of the changes produced by these and other tests have been published by Vauquelin^o, Von Santen^r, Guibourg^r, and Martius^o. The following table is from the last mentioned pharmacologist:—

Cold Infusion. (prepared by digesting for 30 hrs. 1 part of bark in 32 of water).	Emetic Tartar.	Gelatine.	Neutral Carbonate of Ammonia.	Tincture of nutgalls.
1. HARD CARTHAGENA BARK...	Unchanged	Unchanged	Turbidness	Strong yellowish-white turbidness
2. FIBROUS CARTHAGENA BARK	Unchanged	Unchang'd	Slight turbidness	Ditto
3. HUAMALIES BARK	Slight turbidness	Unchang'd	Slight turbidness	Ditto
4. HUANUCO BARK	Unchanged	Unchang'd	Scarcely changed	Very slight turbidness
5. ASH CINCHONA	Unchanged	Unchanged	Turbidness	Turbidness
6. LOXA BARK	Strong flocculent white turbidness	Slight flocculent turbidness	Very strong yellowish-white turbidness	Very strong yellowish-white turbidness
7. FALSE LOXA BARK	Unchanged	Unchanged	Turbidness	Turbidness
8. YELLOW (CALISAYA) BARK..	Turbidness	Unch'd(?)	Slight turbidness	Strong flocculent white turbidness
9. RED BARK	Unchanged	Unchanged	Turbid	Ditto
10. CINCHONA RUBIGINOSA.....	Cloudy	Unchanged	Turbid	Ditto
11. CINCHONA NOVA	Unchang'd	Flocculent turbidness	Extremely slight turbidness	Unchanged

^o Quart. Journ. of Science for April 1829, p. 379.

^r Jour. de Pharm. xvi. 44.

^o Ibid. 144.

^r Ann. de Chim. lix. 113.

^o Berzelius, Monogr.

^r Hist. des Drog. ii.

^o Pharmacopoeia. 125.

^r An infusion of Calisaya, like to the above, yields a white precipitate on the addition of sulphate of soda (see p. 1401).

The barks may be arranged, after Vauquelin, in three sets :—

1. Those whose infusions precipitate infusion of nutgalls, but not a solution of gelatine: ex. *Carthagena barks*. These contain the alkalis, but no tannic acid.
2. Those whose infusions precipitate a solution of gelatine, but not an infusion of nutgalls: ex. *Cinchona nova*. These contain tannic acid, but no appreciable quantity of cinchonia or quina.
3. Those whose infusions precipitate both a solution of gelatine and an infusion of nutgalls: ex. *Loxa Bark*. These contain both alkalis and tannic acid.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE GOODNESS OF CINCHONA BARKS.—The best cinchona barks are those which contain, in the greatest abundance, the vegetable alkalis and tannic acid. For, though the essential tonic operation of cinchona depends on the cinchonia and quina, yet the astringency and part of the tonic effect is from the tannic acid. "There exists a law in Sweden," says Berzelius*, "in virtue of which every cinchona bark imported into this country is tested by the infusion of galls, the persulphate of iron, solution of gelatine, and emetic tartar; and it is proved by an experience of more than sixteen years, that the most efficacious bark is that which precipitates the most strongly a solution of gelatine and emetic tartar; in other words, that which contains the most tannin." Hence the chemical tests for good cinchona bark are twofold,—1st, those which detect the tannic acid, and 2ndly, those which detect vegetable alkalis.

Tests for Tannic Acid.—These are three in number :—

1. A solution of gelatine, which occasions in infusion of cinchona a whitish precipitate (*tannate of gelatine*).

2. A solution of a sesquiferruginous salt (as persulphate of iron or sesquichloride of iron) which produces a green colour or precipitate (*tannate of iron*).

3. A solution of emetic tartar, which causes a dirty white precipitate (the nature of which has been before discussed, p. 1396).

Quinometry.—Various alcaloimetical processes, applicable to the cinchona barks, have been recommended. They are essentially of two kinds: some consist in the use of certain reagents or tests which precipitate the alkaloids from an infusion of the bark, others are processes for the extraction of the alkaloids, which are obtained either in the free state or as salts (disulphates).

PROCESSES BY TESTS.—*a. Tannic acid* is a very delicate test of the Cinchona alkalis, which it precipitates from their solutions, in the form of *tannates*. On this depends the value of infusion or tincture of nutgalls, employed as a test of the goodness of bark by Vauquelin^b, by Berzelius^c, and by O. Henry^d.

β. Chloride of Platinum.—Duflos's quinometrical method^e is founded

* *Traité de Chim.* v. 587.

^b *Op. supra cit.*

^c *Op. supra cit.*

^d *Journ. de Pharm.* xv. 429.

^e *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831*, S. 537.

on the property of the cinchona alkalis to form with [neutral] chlorides of platinum double salts (*platinum-chlorides of the alkaloids*) which are soluble in alcohol, and very difficultly soluble in cold water. One of these salts dried in the air contains about half a grain of the alkaloid.

γ. *Bichloride of Mercury*.—As bichloride of mercury forms with chlorates of quina and cinchonia, double salts (*mercury-bichloride alkaloids*) which are only slightly soluble in water and in alcohol, perhaps be applicable, in some cases, as an alkalometrical test.

2. **EXTRACTION OF THE CINCHONA ALKALIS.**—The methods of extracting cinchonia and quina from bark for alkalometrical purposes are various. They may be referred to under four divisions:—

a. *By Alcohol*.—Some chemists begin by preparing an alcoholic tincture of bark, without using in the first instance either acid or alkali. This is the method adopted by Pelletier and Caventou¹, Tilloy², and by Bonnet³. From this tincture the alkaloids are extracted by various processes.

β. *By Acidulated Liquids, without the previous use of alkaline solutions*.—In some alkalometrical processes the bark is digested in spirit, or with sulphuric or hydrochloric acid; as in those of Henry⁴ and Stoltze⁵. In others acidulated water is used, as in the method of Santen⁶, Henry and Plisson⁷, and Winkler⁸.

γ. *By acidulated Liquors, after the use of alkaline solutions*.—This method⁹ is founded on the property of red cinchonic and cinchoninic (with both of which the cinchona-alkaloids are combined) to decompose caustic alkalis, and thereby to be extracted from the bark: the cinchonia and quina which are left behind may be subsequently removed by an acidulated liquor. Badollier¹⁰ also employed caustic potash: Stoltze¹¹ a mixture of lime and water. In the process of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia* for the manufacture of disulphate of quina, an alkaline carbonate (carbonate of soda) is used.

δ. *By Water*.—The *Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia* gives the following directions for ascertaining the good quality of yellow bark. "A decoction of 100 grains in two fluid ounces of distilled water gives a precipitate. A fluid ounce of concentrated solution of carbonate of soda, added to which, when heated in the fluid, becomes a fused mass, weighs cold 2 grains or more, and easily soluble in solution of oxalic acid. In this process the native salts of quina extracted by the boiling are decomposed by carbonate of soda. By heat the quina fuses.

Of the above quinometrical processes I give the preference to that employed by the Edinburgh College in the manufacture of disulphate of quina.

The separation of quina and cinchonia, in order to estimate the quantity of each, is a matter of some importance. It is effected by the different degrees of solubility of these alkaloids or their salts, and by the easy crystallizability of cinchonia.

1. *Boiling Alcohol* may be employed to separate these alkaloids: the liquid, charged with the two alkaloids, cools, the cinchonia cry-

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 52.

² *Ibid.* xiii. 530.

³ *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1832*, S. 900.

⁴ *Journ. de Pharm.* xvi. 734.

⁵ *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1832*, S. 896.

⁶ *Bergen, Monogr.* 343.

⁷ *Journ. de Pharm.* xiii. 270.

⁸ *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1835*, S. 509.

⁹ *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1832*, S. 487.

¹⁰ *Dumas, Traité de Chim.* v. 745.

¹¹ *Ibid.* 746.

but the quina remains in the mother liquor. This mode of separation was adopted by Pelletier and Caventou⁹.

Ether was used by Scharlau⁸ as well as by others, to separate the two alkaloids: quina is more soluble than cinchonia in this liquid.

Disulphate of quina is less soluble in water than *disulphate of cinchonia*: hence, when these two salts have been dissolved in boiling water, the first crystallizes as the solution cools, while the disulphate of cinchonia remains in the mother liquor.

To manufacturers of disulphate of quina it is of importance to have ready means of estimating the quantity of quina, as distinguished from cinchonia, which a bark yields. *Sulphate of Soda* is frequently used for this purpose. It has been found that the yellow (Calisaya) bark contains so much lime that an infusion (prepared by digesting twenty-four hours one part of coarsely-powdered bark in sixteen parts of cold water) yields, on the addition of sulphate of soda, a white precipitate of sulphate of lime; whereas those barks (as the *Y* kinds) which are deficient in quina give no precipitate with this salt. Guibourt⁸ directs this test to be used thus: mix the powder of the bark with water, so as to form a thin paste; which is to be passed on a filter, and the filtered liquor tested with sulphate of soda (see *Tests*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—I. Of the Cinchona Barks.—The experiments of Dr. Adair Crawford¹ on the effects of tonics in promoting the cohesion of the animal tissues, have been already (p. 188) referred to.

He found that a kitten's intestines, which had been immersed in a thick mixture of cinchona bark and water, required a greater weight to break them than those immersed in water merely, in the ratio of 5 to 20·7. He found, moreover, that the same effect was produced on the blood-vessels and nerves; but an opposite effect on the skin, the cohesion of which it diminished in the ratio of 24·5 to 7·9. Hence he inferred that cinchona bark strengthened the alimentary canal, blood-vessels and nerves, but had a debilitating or relaxing effect on the skin. The error pervading these inferences has been already pointed out. Admitting that the dead animal tissues are variably affected by cinchona in the way Dr. Crawford states, the conclusion that living tissues would be influenced in the same way is not supported by facts. Cold water relaxes dead, but corrugates living, animal tissues.

2. On Vegetables.—Leaves of plants, immersed in an infusion of the bark, were dried, but not contracted, in twenty-four hours¹¹.

3. On Animals generally.—Dr. Freind¹⁰ states that an ounce and a half of a strong decoction of bark injected into the jugular vein of a dog, caused, in fifteen minutes, strong palpitations of the heart, and frequent spasms. Half an ounce more being injected, brought on tetanus and death. The blood was found after death liquid, the lungs red and turgid; the right ventricle was distended with blood,

⁹ Journ. de Pharm. vii. 305.

⁸ Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1832. S. 488.

¹⁰ Journ. de Chim. Med. ii. 624, 2nd Ser.

¹¹ Experimental Inquiry into the Effects of Tonics. 1816.

¹² De Caudolle, Phys. Vég. 1349.

¹³ Elemenol. c. 317.

the left contained scarcely any. Rauschenbusch * has also made experiments with cinchona bark. In animals to whom he had given for some days, he found the stomach and alimentary canal contracted, and the coats thickened, but no traces of inflammation. The heart was firmer, the lungs covered with red spots, the liver yellowish, the bile watery and greenish. When the blood was exposed to the air, it remained dark coloured for a longer time than usual, less coagulable, and the serum separated more slowly: it appeared like that drawn in inflammatory cases. The pulse was stronger, fuller, the animal heat increased, and when the bark had been given for a long period, the muscles were pale, and their energy exhausted. Some experiments on the effect of cinchona on the blood of frogs were made by Leeuwenhoek †, who found that the infusion of bark divided some of the discs, and coagulated others.

γ. *On Man.*—The *topical effects* are astringent and slightly stimulant. The astringency depends on tannic acid [and red cinchonic?]: hence those barks whose infusions are most powerfully affected by gelatine and the sesquiferruginous salts, enjoy the greatest astringent power. Both Loxa and yellow (Calisaya) bark possess this property in a pre-eminent degree: whereas Carthagena is deficient in it. The *constitutional effects* are principally manifested by the disordered conditions of the vascular and cerebral systems. In some conditions of system, cinchona operates as a stimulant; in others as a stomachic, tonic, and corroborant.

If a man in a state of perfect health take a small or moderate dose of bark, no obvious effects are produced,—or perhaps a little with some slight disorder of stomach, or a temporary excitement of appetite may be brought on. If the dose be increased, the alimentary canal becomes disordered (indicated by the nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, thirst, and constipation, or even purging); the state of the system is set up (manifested by the excitement of the vascular system and dry tongue), and the cerebro-spinal system becomes disordered, as is shewn by the throbbing headache, and giddiness. The disturbance of the functions of the stomach is produced when the bark is given in the more nauseating form of powder, also in the form of infusion or decoction or tincture. These symptoms indicate a stimulant operation, which is still more manifest when the bark is given to a person suffering with gastro-enteric inflammation accompanied with fever. All the morbid phenomena are exacted, the febrile disorder is increased, and symptoms of gastritis ensue. None of the effects now enumerated include those to which the tonic is properly applicable. These are to be sought for in persons suffering from debility, without symptoms of local irritation; such we find cinchona improves the appetite, promotes the digestive functions, and increases the strength of the pulse. The nervous system acquires more power, and the individual is capable of

* Quoted by Wilmmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. II. 132.

† *Contin. ad Epist.* p. 119.

greater exertion, both mental and bodily, than before; the tissues acquire more firmness to the touch, and lose their previous flabbiness: moreover, it has been asserted, and with great probability of truth, that the quality of the blood improves.

The real *stomachic*, *tonic*, and *corroborative* effects of cinchona, indeed of other agents of the same class, are then only observed in certain morbid conditions.

"The general operation of cinchona bark", observes Sundelin, "consists in the *increase and exaltation of the tone of the irritability of the fibres of the vessels* (hence by its use the pulse becomes fuller, stronger, and regular, and the muscular power increased); also in the *general augmentation of the cohesion of the organic mass* (hence it counteracts a tendency to liquefaction [*Verflüssigung*] and disintegration [*Entmischung*], diminishes profuse secretions which proceed from atony of the extremities of the vessels and of the secreting surfaces and organs, and improves generally the *crisis*) and lastly, in the *augmentation of the vital energy of the sensible system*. (By the last-mentioned property it restores sensibility when defective or abnormally increased, and the property of reaction of the nervous system, to their normal state, and augments the influence of this system on the muscular fibre and on the reproductive system)." As these effects are not produced until the active constituents of the bark have been absorbed, they take place gradually, and only after the long continued use of this agent.

The power possessed by cinchona of suspending or completely stopping periodical diseases, deserves to be noticed here, though it will have to be again referred to hereafter. It is doubtless in some way related to the before mentioned effects; but the connection is, as yet, mysterious and incomprehensible.

Active principles of the cinchona barks.—The cinchona alkaloids are the essential tonic principles of bark. In them also resides the *antiperiodic* (*specific*, as it is frequently termed) power of this remedy (see p. 1410). The tannic acid confers astringent powers, and promotes the tonic operation of the alkaloids. The red cinchonic mucilage also slightly contribute to the general effects of the bark. The kina-kina lime (supposed by Deschamps to be the active principle of cinchona) is probably inert: it has neither bitterness nor stypticity, and is insoluble in alcohol. The aromatic flavour depends on volatile oil.

Comparison of cinchona with other tonics.—Cinchona scarcely admits of comparison with any other vegetable substance. It is pre-eminently distinguished by its great tonic and almost specific febrifuge properties. It is further distinguished from the *simple bitters* (as gentian, spassia, simaruba, calumba, &c.) by its astringency; from the *pure astringents* (as oak bark, nutgalls, catechu, kino, &c.) by its extreme bitterness; from the *aromatic bitters* (as cascarrilla, chamomile, wormwood, ampel, &c.) by its astringency and comparative deficiency in volatile oil, and, consequently, in stimulant properties. Willow and agustura barks, perhaps, more closely approximate to cinchona than

other vegetable substances in ordinary use. In regard to antipyretic or febrifuge powers, arsenious acid is the only remedy that can be compared with bark.

Comparison of the cinchona barks with each other.—I do not insist on the superiority of *genuine* over *false* cinchona bark; the inferiority of those barks which have a *whitish epidermis* (the *Carthagena* barks, see p. 1391 et seq.) is shown by the small quantity of cinchona alkaloids which they yield. The anecdote before mentioned (p. 1394) proves that the Spaniards had long since ascertained the inferiority of one of these. *Pale, Red, and Yellow* (*Cinchonas*) are the kinds which have been principally exported from this country: their pre-eminence over all others is now universally admitted. The experiments and observations of Saunders^a, Kentish^b, Irving^c, and Skeete^d seem to have established the superiority of *red* bark to the pale or quilled kind. But in adopting this experiment we ought, if possible, to ascertain what kind of pale bark was used in making the above observations? And also to determine whether the red bark referred to be identical with that now known as *Peruvian*? Dr. Relph^e afterwards asserted the superiority of *red* bark to both the pale and red kinds. His statements are confirmed by the almost exclusive consumption of this bark during the last twenty years.

2. *Of the Cinchona Alkaloids.* a. *On Vegetables.*—According to Goepfert, the leaves of plants plunged in a solution of sulphate of quina (gr. ss. of the salt to 3ss. of water) presented evidences of contraction in six or eight hours^f.

β. *On Animals generally.*—As soon as Pelletier had discovered the alkalis in bark, he sent some of them to Magendie for trial; he ascertained that neither in the pure nor saline state were they poisonous; and he found that ten grains of the sulphate or acetate of quina might be injected into the veins of a dog without any ill effects. Hartl^h found that three grains of quina, applied to a wounded rabbit, occasioned no ill effects.

γ. *On Man.*—The constitutional effects of the cinchona alkaloids are similar to those of the barks, but more energetic. It will be sufficient, therefore, to enumerate the symptoms caused by *small* doses of these substances. Far more interesting are the effects of *large* doses as they lead to a more intimate acquaintance with the kind of influence exercised by the barks.

In doses of from ten to twenty or more grains, disulphate of quina has produced three classes of effects:—

^a *Obs. on the sup. Effic. of Red Peruv. Bark*, 1782.

^b *Essay on the Use of Red Peruv. Bark*, 1783.

^c *Exp. and Obs. on a new Spec. of Bark*, 1784.

^d *Expts. on Red and Quill. Peruv. Bark*, 1785.

^e *Expts. and Obs. on Quill. and Peruv. Bark*, 1786.

^f *Inq. into the Med. Effic. of Yellow Bark*, 1754.

^g De Caudolle, *Phys. Veg.* 1349.

^h *Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 138.

ⁱ *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. ii. S. 133.

- *Gastro-enteric irritation*, marked by pain and heat in the gastric region, nausea, gripings, and purging. Occasionally ptialism has been observed. Constipation sometimes follows its use.
- *Excitement of the vascular system*, manifested by increased frequency and fulness of pulse and augmented respiration. Furred tongue, and other symptoms of a febrile state, are also observed.
- *Disorder of the cerebro-spinal functions*, indicated by headache, giddiness, contracted, in some cases dilated, pupils, disorder of the external senses, agitation, difficulty of performing various voluntary acts (as writing), somnolency, in some cases delirium, in others stupor.

A remarkable case is mentioned by Trousseau and Pidoux¹. A Mier took 48 grains of the disulphate of quina for the cure of an thima [spasmodic], which returned daily at a certain hour. Four ars after taking it he experienced buzzing in the ears, diminished sibility, giddiness, and violent vomitings. Seven hours after taking quina he was blind and deaf, delirious, incapable of walking on count of the giddiness, and vomited bile copiously. In fact, he in a state of intoxication. These effects subsided in the course the night.

Difference in the operation of quina and cinchona.—When we take consideration the analogy of composition and of chemical properties of these two alkaloids, we are led to suspect analogy of physiological effects. When they were in the first instance submitted to mination, cinchonia and its salts were thought, principally on the dence of Chomel, to be much inferior in activity to quina and its salts. But the subsequent observations of Dufour, Petroz, Potier, ally, Nieuwenhuiss, Mariani, Bleynie, and others, have proved that the disulphates of these alkalis may be substituted for each other¹. ally, Bally gives the preference to the disulphate of cinchonia, on the und that it is less irritating than the disulphate of quina. That cinchonia is as active as quina might have been anticipated, *à priori*, en we recollect that those barks in which cinchonia is the predominant principle have been celebrated as therapeutic agents. This t of the equal value of cinchonia and its salts with quina and its salts, acquires some importance from the apprehended failure of the low bark, in which the quina abounds. Practitioners, however, e been so long accustomed to the use of the disulphate of quina, d as long as this can be procured, some difficulty will be expected in the introduction into practice of the disulphate of cinchonia.

Comparison of the Cinchona Alkaloids with their salts.—Some of salts of the cinchona alkaloids being more soluble than their salts, it has been inferred that they are, consequently, more active. It has been asserted by Nieuwenhuiss, Mariani, Bleynie, and others, that the bases are equally active, and may be substituted for the salts to advantage². Acid drinks should be given to favour their solution in the stomach. Quina, in the crude or impure state, has been employed with success by Trousseau³. Its advantages over the di-

¹ *Traité de Thérap.* ii. 217.

² *Dict. de Mat. Méd.* t. ii. 268.

³ *Dict. de Mat. Méd.* t. v. p. 396.

⁴ *Soubreiran, Traité de Pharm.* i. 604.

sulphate, are, that it is less apt to purge; it may be exhibited in a smaller dose, and it loses but little bitterness. This last property facilitates the use of it, especially in children.

Comparison of the salts of the cinchona alkaloids with each other.—I have already described the effects of the *disulphate of quina*. The *sulphate of quina* is formed when we dissolve the disulphate in water acidulated with sulphuric acid: it is somewhat more irritant than the last-mentioned salt. The *phosphate of quina* is said to be neither apt to disturb the stomach, nor to excite the vascular system, as the disulphate. Hence it is better adapted for cases accompanied with gastric irritation and febrile disorder. The *ferrocyanate of quina* has been recommended, in preference to the disulphate, in intermittent fevers, accompanied with inflammatory symptoms. The *tannate of quina* is declared, by Dr. Rolander, of Stockholm, to be the most powerful of the quina salts. The tannic acid, though not the peculiar febrifuge constituent of cinchona bark, yet contributes to its tonic powers, and thereby promotes the activity of the alkaloid. This statement is supported by the already referred-to remark of Helzelius (see p. 1401), that the most active cinchonas are those which contain the largest quantity of tannin. The *nitrate*, *hydrochlorate*, *acetate*, and *citrate of quina*, have been employed in medicine; I am not acquainted with any remarkable advantages they possess over the sulphate. The *kinate of quina*, as being one of the neutral salts of alkaloid, deserves further examination. The *arsenite of quina* might, perhaps, be found available in some obstinate intermittents, and well deserves examination. The *salts of cinchonia*, except the disulphate, have been imperfectly examined^m.

Comparison of the cinchona barks with their alkaloids.—It has been asserted, that the cinchona alkaloids possess all the medicinal properties of the barks, and may be substituted for them on every occasionⁿ; but I cannot subscribe to either of these statements; for, in the first place, the alkalis are deficient in the aromatic quality possessed by the barks, and which assists them to sit easily on the stomach; and it is to this circumstance that I am disposed to refer the fact which I have often observed, that disulphate of quina will sometimes irritate the stomach, occasion nausea and pain, and give rise to febrile symptoms, while the infusion of bark is retained without the least uneasiness. Moreover, we must not overlook the tannic acid which confers on bark an astringent property. So that while we admit that the essential tonic operation of the barks depends on the alkaloids which they contain, yet the latter are not always equally efficacious. In some cases, however, they are of great advantage, as they enable us to obtain, in a small volume, the tonic operation of a large quantity of bark.

USES.—From the preceding account of the physiological effects of cinchona, some of the indications and contra-indications for its

^m For further details respecting the effects of the salts of quina, consult Merat and De la Roche, *de Mat. Méd.* t. v. 597; and Dierbach, *Neuef. Entd. d. Mat. Méd.* Bd. 1. S. 238.

ⁿ Magendie, *Formul.* p. 131, 8^{me} éd.

may be readily inferred. Thus its topical employment is obviously indicated in cases of local relaxation, with or without excessive secretion; also in poisoning by those agents whose compounds with tannic acid are difficultly soluble, and, therefore, not readily absorbed. But as a topical remedy, or astringent, cinchona is greatly inferior to any other agents which contain a much larger quantity of tannic acid. The contra-indications for the local use of cinchona, are, states irritation (nervous or vascular), and of inflammation. In these conditions it augments the morbid symptoms.

The indications for its use, as a general or constitutional remedy, are debility with atony and laxity of the solids, and profuse discharges from the secreting organs. I have observed that it proves less successful, and often quite fails, when the complexion is chlorotic or anemic (see pp. 5 and 830): in such, chalybeates often succeed where cinchona is useless or injurious. As contra-indications for its employment, may be enumerated acute inflammation, inflammatory fever, pleurisy, active hemorrhages, inflammatory dropsies, &c. To these may be added, an extremely debilitated condition of the digestive and assimilative organs. Thus, patients recovering from protracted fever are at first unable to support the use of bark, which acts as an irritant to the stomach, and causes an increase of the febrile symptoms. In which I have found infusion of calumba a good preparative for cinchona.

Hitherto I have referred to those indications only which have an obvious relation to the known physiological effects of cinchona. But the diseases in which this remedy manifests the greatest therapeutic power, are those which assume an intermittent or periodical type. Now in such the *methodus medendi* is quite inexplicable; and, therefore, the remedy has been called a *specific*, an *antiperiodic*, and a *refuge*. But the more intimately we become acquainted with the pathology of disease, and the operation of medicines, the less evidence have we of the specific influence of particular medicines over particular maladies. Some diseases, however, are exceedingly obscure; their seat or nature, and the condition of system under which they occur, or the cause of their occurrence, being little known. There are also many medicines, the precise action of which is imperfectly understood, but which evidently exercise a most important, though to us quite inexplicable, influence over the system. Now it sometimes happens that imperfectly-known diseases are most remarkably influenced by remedies the agency of which we cannot comprehend: in other words, we can trace no known relation between the physiological effects of the remedy and its therapeutical influence. This incomprehensible relationship exists between arsenic and lepra; between the cinchona bark and ague. But though this connexion is to us mysterious (for I do not admit the various hypotheses which have been formed to account for it), we are not to conclude that it is necessarily more intimate than that which exists in ordinary cases.

1. *In Periodical or Intermittent Diseases.*—The system is subject to several diseases, which assume a *periodical* form; that is, they disappear and return at regular intervals. When the patient appears to

be quite well during the interval (*i. e.* when the intermission and regular) the disease is called an *intermittent*; whereas *remittent* when the second paroxysm makes its appearance, the first has wholly subsided (*i. e.* when the disease presents affections and remissions, but not intermissions). The pathological affections is involved in great obscurity, and the cause of their periodicity are completely unknown. Various circumstances, however, induce us to regard intermittent maladies as motions of the nervous system; for the phenomena, both the morbid, of periodicity, seem to be essentially nervous*.

One of the most curious circumstances connected with these diseases is the facility with which they are sometimes cured. It is well known that sudden and powerful impressions, both mental and corporeal (as those caused by terror, alcohol, opium, arsenious acid, &c.), made during the intermission, will prevent the return of the succeeding paroxysm; and from that time all morbid phenomena disappear. In these diseases, on the other hand, the same impressions are much more frequently successful, and sometimes, instead of palliating, they aggravate the symptoms. The agents which are capable, under certain circumstances, of making these curative impressions, are apparently similar in their nature and physiological action, that we can find their *methodus medendi* scarcely anything in common, save making a powerful impression on the nervous system. Of the *periodic* agents cinchona and arsenious acid stand pre-eminently distinguished by their greater frequency of success, and, therefore, are those most frequently resorted to. I have already (see p. 644) made some remarks on the relative therapeutical value. They differ in two particular respects: first, cinchona may be given, as an antiperiodic, in any quantity, so long as the stomach can bear; whereas arsenious acid must be given in cautiously-regulated doses; secondly, there are two methods of attempting the cure of an intermittent by cinchona;—one is, to make an immediate stop to the disease by the use of very large doses of the remedy given a few hours prior to the recurrence of the paroxysm; the other is to gradually extinguish the disease by exhibiting moderate doses at short intervals during the whole period of intermission, so that the violence of every succeeding paroxysm shall be somewhat less than that of the preceding one;—but in the case of arsenious acid the latter method is alone safe, and, therefore, to be adopted.

It has been asserted that cinchona is admissible in the treatment of only of an intermittent fever; and that if it be exhibited during a paroxysm it has a tendency to prevent the subsidence of the fever. But this statement is much overcharged. Morton[†] and others have given it in almost every stage without injury. Dr. Heberden[‡] observes, “the only harm which I believe would follow from

* See some remarks on periodic movements in Müller's *Elem. of Phys.* by Baly.

† *Pyretologia*.

‡ *Comment. art. Feb. Interm.*

m in the middle of the fit is, that it might occasion a sickness might harass the patient by being vomited up, and might against it." It is, however, more efficacious during the though it may not be absolutely hurtful in the paroxysm. len^t was strongly of opinion that the nearer the exhibition cinchona is to the time of accession, the more certainly will it be. I have already stated (p. 644) that arsenious may be given with good effect during the whole period (paroxysm and intermission) of the disease.

A necessary condition to its perfect success is that it sit well on the stomach; for if it occasion vomiting or purging it is much less likely to act beneficially. Hence an emetic and a purgative are intended to precede its employment. The use of these is more especially necessary if the disease be recent. For an adult, about ʒss of ipecacuanha, with a grain of tartarized antimony, may be given as an emetic, unless there be symptoms of determination to the brain, or of inflammation of the digestive organs. A senna pill, with a calomel pill, forms a good purgative. To enable it to sit well on the stomach, cinchona (or the sulphate of quina) is usually given in conjunction with aromatics. The infusion or decoction of cinchona, though much less effective, are, however, less likely to disturb the stomach than the powder of cinchona or the decoction of quina. Opium is sometimes a necessary adjunct to cinchona to prevent its running off by the bowels. In some cases the stomach was too irritable to admit of the administration of cinchona or sulphate of quina by the *mouth*, these agents have therefore been introduced into the system. Thus *clysters* of cinchona were used by Helvetius, Torti, and Baglivi*. Van Swieten[†] has often seen this method successful in young children; but he takes three times as much bark as would suffice if the remedy were swallowed. *Cataplasms* of cinchona have also been employed. Boerhaave[‡] applied them to the abdomen; Torti to the wrist[§]. Alexander[¶] cured an ague by a *pedituvium* of decoction of cinchona; Berden^{||} tried it without success. *Bark jackets* were employed with success in the agues of children by Dr. Pye^{|||}. They consisted of coats between whose layers powdered cinchona was quilted. The powder of cinchona has been *applied to the skin*: thus Dr. Astruc^{¶¶} strewed it in the patient's bed. Chrestien^{¶¶¶} successfully used cinchona tincture and alcoholic extract by the *intraleptic method* (see p. 69). More recently sulphate of quina has been employed in the same way. The last mentioned operation has also been applied by the *thermic method*^{¶¶¶¶}: but this mode of using it is sometimes at-

* *Mat. Med.* ii. 96.

† *Murray, App. Med.* i. 871.

‡ *Commentaries*, vii. 277.

§ *Murray, op. cit.* 872.

¶ *Exper. Essays*, 38.

|| *Comment.*

||| *Med. Obs. and Inq.* ii. 245.

¶ *De la Methode Intralept.* 232 and 270.

¶¶ *Archiv. Gen. de Med.* 1826; *Revue Méd.* 1827.

tended with intense pain and an eschar^a. To infants at the breast Rosenstein advises its indirect exhibition *by the nurse*, in whom milk its active principle is administered to the child^b. More recently sulphate of quina mixed with tobacco (in the proportion of 15 grs. of the former to an ounce of the latter) has been employed as a *snuff* in intermittent headache.

Cinchona and its preparations prove most successful in the simple or uncomplicated form of intermittents; that is, where the disease appears to be purely nervous. But when agues are accompanied with inflammatory excitement or with visceral diseases, cinchona generally proves either useless or injurious. In remittents it is much less successful than in regularly-formed intermittents. In these cases we endeavour to promote the efficiency of the cinchona by reducing the disease to the form of a pure or simple intermittent. The means to effect this must of course depend on a variety of circumstances; but blood-letting, both general and local, purgatives and diaphoretics, are those which for the most part will be found available. Under some circumstances mercury given in alternate doses, or even as a very slight sialogogue, proves beneficial.

Intermittent fevers are not the only periodical diseases in which cinchona has been found beneficial. It is a remedy which has proved serviceable in several other cases in which a paroxysm (of pain, spasm, inflammation, hemorrhage, or fever) returns at regular periods. Thus intermittent neuralgia, rheumatism, headache, erysipelas, catarrh, ophthalmia, stricture, &c., have been greatly benefited by its use. Some of these affections have been regarded as *agues*. When periodical diseases recur at uncertain periods, as in the case of epilepsy, no particular advantage can be expected from the use of cinchona.

2. *In Continued Fever*.—In the latter stage of continued fever, when the vital powers are beginning to sink, and when there is a marked and decided symptom of inflammatory disease of the lungs or digestive organs, cinchona or sulphate of quina sometimes proves highly beneficial. If the tongue be dry, as well as furred, and the skin hot and dry, no advantage, but the reverse, can be anticipated from its employment. It is most applicable to the low forms of fever occurring in debilitated constitutions. When exacerbations or remissions, however indistinct, occur at regular periods, the administration of cinchona is the more likely to be followed by good effect. Under the preceding circumstances there can scarcely be any difference of opinion as to the admissibility of bark. But on the general propriety of administering this remedy in continued fever, considerable difference of opinion has prevailed^c. Dr. Heberden^d cautiously serves, "I am not so sure of its being useful as I am of its being innocent." In order to avoid offending the stomach, it is frequently

^a Trousseau and Pidoux, *Traité de Therap.* ii. 219.

^b *Ibid.* 231.

^c Clutterbuck, *On the Seat and Nature of Fever*, 399, 2nd. edit. 1823.

^d *Comment.*

advisable to begin with the infusion, for which, afterwards, first the decoction, then the sulphate of quina, may be substituted. In the stage of convalescence, the use of cinchona or sulphate of quina may also be advantageously preceded by infusion of calumba: without this precaution, irritation of stomach or febrile symptoms are readily set up.

3. *In inflammatory diseases.*—As a general rule, stimulants and tonics, as cinchona, are improper in inflammatory diseases. Yet to this statement, which applies principally to the first stage, to acute and active cases, and to the disease when it occurs in strong and vigorous habits, many exceptions exist. Thus when it takes place in old and debilitated constitutions; when it is of a mild or atonic character, and has existed for some time without giving rise to any serious organic changes; when it assumes an intermittent or even remittent form; or when it is of a certain quality, which experience has shown to be less benefited by ordinary antiphlogistic measures, cinchona is sometimes admissible and advantageous after evacuations have been made proportioned to the activity of the disease and the power of the system. *In scrofulous inflammation* (as of the eye) its use is fully appreciated. *In rheumatism*, in which disease Morton, Cuthbert, Saunders, and Haygarth, have so strongly recommended its use is now obsolete, except under circumstances similar to those which regulate its employment in ordinary inflammation. The same remarks apply to its employment in *erysipelatous inflammation*, in which it was at one time much esteemed.

4. *In maladies characterised by atony and debility.*—Cinchona is useful in a great variety of diseases dependent on, or attended by, a deficiency of tone or strength, as indicated by a soft and lax condition of the solids, weak pulse, incapability of great exertion, impaired appetite, and dyspeptic symptoms. Thus, *in chronic atonic affections of the alimentary canal*, it proves very serviceable, especially in some forms of dyspepsia and anorexia. In these it should be given half an hour, or an hour, before meal-times. *In some chronic maladies of the nervous system*, as chorea, when it occurs in delicate girls; also in the neuralgia of weakly subjects. Disulphate of quina has been used by Dr. Bright^e in tetanus. *In mortification*, it is useful in those cases in which tonics and astringents are obviously indicated; but it has no specific power of checking the disease, as was formerly supposed. *In passive hemorrhages*, from relaxation of vessels, as in some cases of profuse menstruation, or uterine hemorrhage consequent on miscarriage. *In profuse mucous discharges* with great debility, as in leucorrhœa, excessive bronchial secretion, old diarrheas, &c. *In cachectic diseases*, as enlargements and indurations of absorbent glands, of a scrofulous nature, strumous ophthalmia, stimate ulcers, &c.^f Also in venereal diseases, when the secondary symptoms occur in shattered and broken-down constitutions, and

^e *Guy's Hospital Reports*, vol. i.

^f See Dr. J. Fordyce, *Med. Obs. and Inq.* i. 184.

after the full use of mercury. Likewise in some of the chronic diseases, which are seen in cachectic habits.

5. *In the convalescence* of either acute or chronic lingering diseases, as fever, inflammation, hemorrhage, profuse suppuration, &c., after important surgical operations, when the strength is reduced. In no class of cases is the efficacy of cinchona or its alkaloids more manifest than in these.

6. *As a topical astringent and antiseptic.*—The efficacy of cinchona as an astringent and antiseptic depends on tannic acid. Many vegetable substances exceed cinchona in the quantity of acid which they contain, so they surpass it in astringency. The topical uses of bark are comparatively unimportant; and, for the most part, are nearly obsolete. Powdered cinchona is frequently employed as a tooth powder. Formerly it was used as an application to mortified parts, foul ulcers, caries, &c. The decoction, without hydrochloric acid, is applied as a gargle in putrid sore throat.

7. *As a chemical antidote.*—The value of cinchona bark as a chemical antidote, depends on its tannic acid. I have offered some observations on its employment in poisoning by tartar (see p. 679). I believe, in all cases it might be advantageously replaced by other and more powerful astringents; as nutgalls, in an emergency, green tea.

ADMINISTRATION.—In the form of *powder*, cinchona is rarely administered. The bulk of a full dose, its disagreeable taste, its tendency to cause nausea and vomiting, and the quantity of woody fibre which it contains, form great objections to its employment. Yet of its great efficacy, as a febrifuge or antiperiodic in intermittents, and of its superiority in these cases, to the decoction of quina, no doubt can exist; but sulphate of quina has entirely superseded it. Its dose is from a scruple to a drachm, even more than this, when the stomach can bear it.

1. INFUSUM CINCHONÆ, L. E. D.; *Infusion of Pale [Lora] Cinchona* (Lance-leaved Cinchona [any species of Cinchona, according to the description, *E.*], bruised [in powder, *E.*, in fine powder, *D.*], Boiling [Distilled, *L.* Cold, *D.*] Water, Oj. [℥ssij. *D.*]:—Macerate for six (four, *E.*) hours in a vessel lightly covered, and strain through a linen or calico, *E.*—The directions of the *Dublin College* are as follows: Triturate the bark with a little of the water, and during the trituration pour on the rest; macerate for 24 hours, shaking frequently from time to time, then pour off the clear liquor).—Water extract of cinchona bark contains the kinates of quina, cinchonina, and lime, gum, red cinchonic (tannin) and yellow colouring matter. The greater part of the cinchona alkaloids remains in the marc, as a very small quantity only of the compound of red cinchonic and the cinchona alkaloids is extracted.—The infusion of cinchona is stomachic and tonic, but is scarcely energetic enough to be febrifuge. It is a simple preparation, applicable as a tonic where the stomach is very debilitated and cannot support the more active preparations of this medicine. The dose is ℥ssj. to ℥ij. thrice a day.

2. **DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ, E.**; *Decoction of Bark*.—(Crown, Gray, yellow, or Red Cinchona, 3j. bruised; Water, ℥xxiv. Mix them, boil for ten minutes, let the decoction cool, then filter it, and evaporate to sixteen fluidounces.)

3. **DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ CORDIFOLIÆ, L.**; *Decoction of Yellow [Calisaya] Bark*.—(Heart-leaved Cinchona, bruised, 3x.; Distilled Water, Oj. Boil for ten minutes in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot.)

4. **DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ, L.**; *Decoction Cinchonæ, or Decoction of Pale [Loxa] Bark*.—Lance-leaved Cinchona, bruised 3x[3j. D.]; Distilled Water Oj. [a sufficient quantity to afford but wine measure after straining, D.]

5. **DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ OBLONGIFOLIÆ, L.**; *Decoction of Red Bark*.—(As the Decoction Cinchonæ cordifoliæ, but using Oblong-leaved Cinchona).

By boiling, water extracts from cinchona the kinates of quina, cinchonia, and lime, gum, soluble red cinchonic (tannin), yellow colouring matter, starch, and a portion of the compound of the red cinchonic with the cinchona alkaloids. While hot, the liquor is transparent; but, as it cools, it becomes turbid, owing partly to the deposition of a tannate of starch when the temperature falls below 88° F.; and partly because the red cinchonic compound being more soluble in hot than in cold water, is deposited on cooling. Of 146 parts of the deposit from decoction of yellow (Calisaya) bark, Soubeiran^s found 100 parts (principally tannate of starch) were insoluble in alcohol, and the remaining 46 parts were readily soluble in alcohol, and yielded the cinchona alkaloids. The same author also found that by decoction, yellow (Calisaya) bark lost two-thirds of its weight; whereas, by infusion, it merely lost one-third of its weight. If the water employed in preparing the decoction or infusion be acidulated (with sulphuric or hydrochloric acid) the medicinal value of the preparation is greatly increased; for the acid decomposes the insoluble red cinchonic salt, and forms, with the cinchona alkaloids, a soluble combination. Alkaline solutions, on the other hand, yield less powerful, though highly coloured, preparations: they readily dissolve the red cinchonic and the acids, but they render the alkaloids insoluble. Decoction of cinchona is stomachic, tonic, and febrifuge.—The dose is ʒj. to ʒij.

6. **TINCTURA CINCHONÆ, L. E. D.**; *Tincture of Bark*.—(Heart-leaved yellow, or any other species, according to prescription, E., Lance-leaved, D.) Cinchona, bruised [in fine powder, E., coarsely powdered, D.], ʒviij. [3iv. E. D.]; Proof Spirit, Oij. [*wine measure D*; Oj. E.] Macerate for fourteen [seven, D.] days, and strain. The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are as follows:—"Percolate the bark with the spirit, the bark being previously moistened with a very little spirit, for ten or twelve hours, and then firmly packed in the cylinder. This tincture may also be prepared, though much less expedi-

[coarsely powdered, *E. D.*, fine, if percolation be chosen [3ij. *E. D.*]; Orange Peel [Bitter, *E.*], dried [bruised, *E.*, *E.*, 3ss. *D.*]; Serpentry, bruised, 3vj. [3ij. *E. D.*]; Saffron *E.*, 3ij. [3j. *E. D.*]; Cochineal, powdered, 3j. [9ij. *E.* Spirit, Oij. [Oj. and f3ij. *E.*, f3xx. *D.*] Digest for four days and strain. "Digest for seven days; strain and express the liquors. This tincture may also be conveniently prepared by the method of percolation, in the same way as the tincture of cardamom," *E.*)—This is usually sold as *Hauteur of Bark*. It is a more agreeable and more stimulating tonic than the simple tincture, and is less turbid to the stomach. Made according to the London Pharmacopoeia it contains one-half less cinchona than the simple tincture. Employed as a tonic and stomachic.—The dose of it is f3j. to

5. EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ, E.; Extract of Bark.—(Take equal parts of the Yellow and Red Cinchona, bruised, 3x fine powder, 3iv.; Proof Spirit, f3xxiv. Percolate the cinchona with the spirit; distil off the greater part of the spirit; and what remains in an open vessel over the vapour-bath of water (see *Distillation*.)

a. EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ CORDIFOLIÆ, L.; Extract of [Calisaya] Bark.—(Heart-leaved Cinchona, bruised, 3x Water, *Cong.* iv. Boil down in a gallon of the water to one-half and strain the liquor while hot. In the same manner bruise the bark in an equal measure of water four times, and strain. the liquors being mixed, evaporate to a proper consistency.)

β. EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ, L.; Extract of Pale [Loxa] Bark.—(Prepared as the

The watery extract of cinchona (*extractum cinchonæ*, L. D.) contains the same constituents already mentioned (p. 1415) as being used in decoction of bark. Mr. Brande^b says, lance-leaved [*i. e.* pale] bark yields 30 per cent. of watery extract. The active principles of this preparation are the kinates of the cinchona alkaloids. The spirituous extract (*extractum cinchonæ*, E.) is a more efficacious preparation, as it contains, besides the alkaline kinates, the compound of the red cinchonic with the cinchona alkaloids. When prepared with rectified spirit, 24 per cent. of extract is obtained from lance-leaved [*i. e.* pale] bark. But as the *Edinburgh College* directs more spirit to be employed, the produce is larger.—Well-prepared (and not decomposed by evaporation) extract is a very useful preparation, which, however, has been nearly superseded by sulphate of quinine. It is given in the form of pill, in doses of from gr. v. to gr. x.

Or the watery extract may be dissolved in water, or in infusion of roses, or, for administration to children, in syrup of mulberries or orange-peel.

QUINÆ DISULPHAS, L. E.; *Sulphate of Quinine*, offic.; *Subsulphate of Quina*.—The directions of the *London College* for the preparation of this salt are as follows:—

Take of Heart-leaved Cinchona, bruised, lb. vii.; Sulphuric Acid, ʒix.; Purified Animal Charcoal, ʒij.; Hydrated Oxide of Lead; Solution of Ammonia; and distilled Water, each as much as may be sufficient. Mix four ounces and two drams of the Sulphuric Acid with six gallons of distilled Water, and add the Cinchona to them; boil for an hour, and strain. In the same manner again boil the residue, and the remains in Acid and Water, mixed in the same proportions, for an hour, and again strain. Finally, boil the Cinchona in eight gallons of distilled Water, and strain. Wash what remains frequently with boiling distilled water. To the filtrate add Oxide of Lead, while moist, nearly to saturation. Pour off the supernatant liquor, and wash what is thrown down with distilled water. Repeat the operation down the liquors for a quarter of an hour, and strain; then gradually add Solution of Ammonia to precipitate the Quina. Wash this until nothing alkaline is perceptible. Let what remains be saturated with the rest of the Sulphuric Acid, diluted. Afterwards digest with two ounces of Animal Charcoal, and strain, the Charcoal being thoroughly washed, evaporate the liquor cautiously, and crystals may be produced.

Mr. Phillips^c gives the following explanation of this process. The quina exists in combination with a peculiar acid, called Kinic acid, forming with it Kinate of Quina, which is soluble to a certain extent in water, and is rendered more so by the sulphuric acid employed in the process, and perhaps by decomposing it. Whatever may be the state of combination, the solution contains sulphuric acid, Kinic acid, and quina, mixed with extractive and colouring matter, the latter being got rid of by the animal charcoal. On adding oxide of lead the sulphuric acid combines with it, and the resulting sulphate of lead is insoluble is precipitated, while the kinic acid and quina remain in solution; when ammonia is added, after the separation of the sulphate of lead, the kinic acid unites with it, and the kinate of ammo-

^a *Dict. de Pharm.* 179.

^b *Transf. of the Pharm.*

nia formed is soluble, while the quina is precipitated, and this afterwards combined with sulphuric acid, forms disulphate of which crystallizes."

The directions of the *Edinburgh College* for the preparation of disulphate of quina are as follows:—

Take of Yellow Bark, in coarse powder, one pound; Carbonate eight ounces; sulphuric acid, half a fluidounce; Purified Animal coal, two drachms. Boil the bark for an hour in four pints of which half the carbonate of soda has been dissolved; strain aw strongly through linen or calico; moisten the residuum with w express again, and repeat this twice. Boil the residuum for hour with four pints of water and half the sulphuric acid; strain strongly, moisten with water, and express again. Boil the residuum pints of water and a fourth part of the acid; strain and squeeze as bef again the residuum with the same quantity of water and acid; strain as as formerly. Concentrate the whole acid liquors to about a pint; let ti cool; filter it, and dissolve in it the remainder of the carbonate of soda the impure quina on a cloth, wash it slightly, and squeeze out the liqu hand. Break down the moist precipitate in a pint of distilled water; a one fluidscruple of sulphuric acid, heat it to 212°, and stir occasionally any precipitate retain its gray colour, and the liquid be neutral, add acid, drop by drop, stirring constantly, till the gray colour disappears the liquid reddens litmus, neutralize it with a little carbonate of soda crystals form on the surface, add boiling distilled water to dissolve the through paper, preserving the funnel hot; set the liquid aside to c collect and squeeze the crystals; dissolve them in a pint of distilled wa to 212°; digest the solution for fifteen minutes with the animal charco and crystallize as before. Dry the crystals with a heat not exceeding

The mother-liquors of each crystallization will yield a little more al centration and cooling.

The object of this process is to extract, by means of the of carbonate of soda, the acids, the colouring and extractive the gum, &c. from the bark, but leaving the cinchona a Stoltze used for this purpose lime; Badollier and Scharlan potash (see p. 1402). The alkaline decoction has a very deep By boiling the residuum in water acidulated with sulphur the alkaloids are dissolved. On the addition of carbonate double decomposition takes place, and the impure quina is tated. This is afterwards dissolved in water acidulated with ric acid, and the filtered liquid is set aside to crystallize. Th disulphate of quina thus obtained is re-dissolved in boiling and the solution, after being decolorized by digestion with charcoal, is filtered, and put aside to crystallize.

I have repeated this process, which has the great merit of the use of alcohol, and I believe it to be an excellent one, co both simplicity and economy. In one experiment I employe of picked uncoated yellow (Calisaya) bark, and found that th pitated impure quina required two fluidscruples and five mi sulphuric acid to saturate it, instead of one fluidscruple, dire the Edinburgh College. In another experiment I could not impure sulphate of quina to crystallize until it had been d with animal charcoal.

The method of manufacturing disulphate of quina, which is usually followed by manufacturers in this country, is as follow

coarsely pulverized yellow (Calisaya) bark is boiled with water acidulated with sulphuric or hydrochloric acid. The residuum boiled a second or a third time with acidulated water. Some repeat the process a fourth time. Finely-powdered lime is added to the filtered decoction (when cold), until the liquor is strongly alkaline, and acquires a dark colour. The precipitate is collected, pressed on a cloth, and then submitted to graduated pressure (usually in a hydraulic press). The cake thus obtained is, when dry, reduced to powder, and dissolved in rectified spirit. The filtered tincture is distilled until the residuum (the quina) in the retort has a brown viscid appearance. This residuum is to be carefully saturated with very diluted sulphuric acid, the solution filtered and set aside to crystallize. The disulphate of quina thus obtained is yellow-brown. It is drained in a cloth, compressed, dissolved in water, decolorized by animal charcoal, re-crystallized, and dried. This last part of the process is very carefully conducted, to avoid efflorescence.

Some persons think it preferable to convert the quina of this alcoholic solution to a sulphate before distillation, in order to separate the fatty matter. I am informed, by a maker of this salt, that the use of spirit in the process does not, on the large scale, add much more than a penny an ounce to the cost of the salt, as the greater part is recovered.

On the large scale the decoction of the bark is usually prepared in a large vat, the boiling being effected by steam. The acidulated decoction contains the quina, the cinchonia, the yellow colouring matter, the red cinchonic, the kinic, and the sulphuric (or hydrochloric) acids.

The lime saturates all the acids, and forms soluble salts (if sulphuric acid have been employed, sulphate of lime is formed, the water part of which precipitates), which remain in the liquid portion of red colouring matter. The precipitate is composed of quina, cinchonia, a combination of lime and red cinchonic, fatty matter, excess of lime, and, when sulphuric acid has been employed, sulphate of lime: the whole is contaminated with colouring matter. From this precipitate the quina and cinchonia, the fatty matter, and the colouring matter; leaving undissolved the excess of lime, the compound of lime with the red cinchonic, and, when sulphuric acid has been used, sulphate of lime. The sulphuric acid being then added to the impure quina, converts it into a pure salt.

On account of the expense of spirit of wine, various substitutes have been proposed. Pyroxilic spirit has been tried, but I believe it is not answered. Pelletier has taken out a patent for the employment of a volatile oil (oil of turpentine). The dried cake of quina, obtained in the usual manner, is to be digested in oil of turpentine, which dissolves the quina. The oleaginous solution is to be agitated with water acidulated with sulphuric acid, by which a sulphate of quina is obtained. By repose, the oil rises to the top, and after removal may be employed again, while the solution of sulphate is to be evaporated as usual. Hitherto, however, the process has not succeeded, partly because the turpentine does not dissolve more than nineteen-twentieths of the quina present. If any other oil, however, should be made to procure the disulphate in place of quina, it is possible that some modification of this process would be the best.

The disulphate of quina occurs in small, fibrous, odourless, very bitter crystals, which have a *pearly aspect*, and a flexibility like amianthus.

Exposed to the air, they effloresce slightly. When heated they come luminous; friction promotes this phosphorescence. At they melt like wax; at a more elevated temperature the salt takes a fine red colour; and when ignited in the air burns, leaving a carbonaceous residuum, but which is subsequently dissipated. A part of this salt requires 80 parts of cold alcohol (sp. gr. 0.740) parts of cold, or 30 parts of boiling, water to dissolve in a saturated solution cools, part of the salt separates. A remarkable property of this salt is to give a blue tinge to water. The composition of this salt is:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.
Sulphuric Acid.....	1	40
Quina.....	2	324
Water.....	8	72
Crystallized Disulphate of Quina..	1	436

By exposure to the air the crystals lose four (Soubeiran) equivalents of water, equal to about eight per cent. When heated they evolve two more equivalents. One hundred grains of the crystals dissolved in water, acidulated with hydrochloric acid, yield by the addition of chloride of barium a quantity of sulphate of barytes which when ignited weighs 26.6 grs. If chlorine gas or a solution of perchlorine be added to an aqueous solution of the salt, and a solution of ammonia, an emerald-green colour is produced¹.

Adulteration.—Various foreign bodies (as earthy and alkaline matters, sugar, starch, fatty matters, sulphate of cinchonina, &c.) may be added, it is said, occasionally intermixed with disulphate of quina. The following are the tests by which the presence of these bodies may be ascertained:—By digesting disulphate of quina in alcohol this is dissolved, leaving any alkaline or earthy sulphates, gum, or starch, which may be present. Gum is soluble in cold water; starch is precipitated blue by a solution of iodine. When heated in the open air the disulphate of quina is burned and dissipated: the earthy salt remains on the other hand, are left. The disulphate is soluble in water and in sulphuric acid, whereas fatty matters are insoluble. To detect sugar, add to a solution of the disulphate carbonate of potash; it precipitates, while sulphate of potash and sugar are left in solution. The latter may be detected by its sweet taste, or by evaporating the liquid to dryness, and digesting the residue with spirit, which dissolves the sugar, but leaves the sulphate. Ammoniacal salts are detected by the ammoniacal odour emitted on the addition of caustic ammonia. Salicin may be recognized by oil of vitriol, which turns it red (see 1074). Sulphate of cinchonina may be made to crystallize, in the crystalline form, by stirring the solution, and in this state it may be intermixed with disulphate of quina. This fraud, I suspect, has been recently carried on to no very slight extent. To detect it, prepare a solution of the suspected salt in water by potash; collect

¹ Meeson (by mistake printed Roper) in the *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xi. pp. 330 and 361; *Pharm. Mag.* Feb. 1835; André, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 171.

trate, and boil it in alcohol. The cinchona crystallizes as the liquor cools, while the quina remains in the mother-liquor.

The characteristic marks of the purity of disulphate of quina are, according to the *London College*, as follows :—

“Totally dissolved in water, especially when mixed with an acid. Quina is broken down by ammonia, the liquor being evaporated; what remains ought not to taste of sugar. One hundred parts of disulphate of quina lose eight or ten parts of water with a gentle heat. It is totally consumed by fire. Chlorine first added to it, and afterwards ammonia, it becomes green.”

The characters given by the *Edinburgh College* are as follows :—

“A solution of ten grains in a fluidounce of distilled water, and two or three drops of sulphuric acid, if decomposed by a solution of half an ounce of carbonate of soda, in two waters, and heated till the precipitate shrinks and fuses, yields, on cooling, a solid mass, which, when dry, weighs 7·4 grains, and in water dissolves entirely in solution of oxalic acid.”

The quantity of carbonate of soda required to decompose 10 grs. of disulphate of quina, to which a few drops (say six grains) of sulphuric acid have been added, is less than twenty-five grains¹.

Disulphate of quina is given in doses of from gr. j. to grs. v. Occasionally it is exhibited in much larger doses as a febrifuge; but it is very apt to disagree, causing disturbance of stomach, febrile disorders, and headache. I have known fourteen grains taken, and have heard of a scruple or half a drachm being exhibited at a dose. It may be given either in the form of pill, made with conserve of roses, or dissolved in some aqueous liquid by the aid of an acid. Infusion of quina is a favourite vehicle for it. An ointment (composed of ʒj. of disulphate of quina and ʒij. of lard) rubbed into the axilla has been used with success to cure ague in children¹.

2. CEPHAE'LIS IPECACUAN'HA, *Richard, L. E. D.*—THE IPECACUANHA CEPHAELIS.

Callicocca Ipecacuanha, Brotero.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Radix, L. D.*—*Root, E.*)

HISTORY.—Ipecacuanha is first mentioned by Michael Tristram², who calls it *Igyecaya* or *Pigaya*. In 1684 it was described and figured by Piso³. In 1686 it was celebrated in Paris as a remedy for dysentery. It appears that Jean-Adrian Helvetius (then a young

¹ Mr. R. Phillips, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* Aug. 17, 1839.

² *Lond. Med. Gaz.* April 3, 1840.

³ Purchas, *Pilgrimes*, vol. iv. fol. 1311.

⁴ *Hist. Nat. Brazil.* 101.

man) attended with Afforty, a member of the faculty, a merchant, named Grenier, or Garnier, who, when he recovered from his illness, gave to his physician, as a testimony of his gratitude, some of this root, as a valuable remedy for dysentery. Afforty attached very little importance to it, but gave it to his pupil, Helvetius, who tried it, and thought he had found in it a specific against dysentery. Numerous placards were placed about the streets of Paris, announcing to the public the virtues of the new medicine, which Helvetius sold without discovering its nature. Luckily for him, some of the gentlemen of the court, and even the Dauphin, the son of the king (Louis XIV.) were at this time afflicted with dysentery. Being informed by his minister Colbert of the secret possessed by Helvetius, the king deputed his physician Aquin and his confessor Le P. de Chaise to arrange with Helvetius for the publication of the remedy. 1000 Louis-d'or was the price which was paid, after some trials had been made with it at the Hôtel-Dieu, and which were crowned with the most brilliant success. Garnier now put in his claim for a part of the reward, saying that he, properly speaking, was the discoverer of the medicine; but the claim was not allowed. Subsequently Helvetius obtained the first medical honours of France. He wrote a treatise describing the use of ipecacuanha in diarrhœa and dysentery.*

Great confusion existed for a long time respecting the plant yielding Ipecacuanha. In 1800 Dr. Gomes returned from the Brazil and brought with him the plant, on which he published a dissertation. In 1802 Brotero[†] described it under the name of *Callicocca Ipecacuanha*, which Richard[‡] afterwards changed to *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Tube of the calyx obviate; limb very short, five-toothed. *Corolla* somewhat funnel-shaped; its lobes five, small, rather obtuse. *Anthers* inclosed. *Stigma* usually exserted. *Berry* obovate-oblong, crowned with the remains of the calyx, two-celled, two-seeded (De Cand.)



FIG. 267.

Cephaelis Ipecacuanha.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* ascending, at length erect, somewhat pubescent at the apex. *Leaves* oblong-ovate, rough above, finely pubescent beneath. *Stipules* cleft into setaceous segments. *Heads* terminal, erect, at length pendulous. *Bracts* somewhat cordate (De Cand.)

Root perennial, annulated, simple, dividing into a few diverging branches, flexuous, from four to six inches long; when fresh, pale brown externally. *Stem* somewhat shrubby, two or three feet long, emitting runners. *Leaves* rarely more

* K. Sprengel, *Hist. de la Méd.* t. v. p. 468.

† *Trans. of the Linn. Soc.* vol. vi. p. 137.

‡ *Bull. de la Soc. de la Fac. de Méd.* 1818.

four or six, placed at the end of the stem and branches; *petioles* pubescent, which are connected to each by the erect stipules. *Stipules* membranous at their base. *Peduncles* solitary, erect when in flower, reflexed when in fruit. *Head* semiglobose, eight- to ten-nered. *Involucre* one-leafed, spreading, deeply four- to six-parted: segments obovate. *Bracts* acute, pubescent; a single one to each flower. *Calyx* minute. *Corolla* white. *Stamens* five. *Ovary* obovate; *style* filiform, white; *stigmas* linear, spreading. *Berry* soft, fleshy, violet-black. *Seeds* (nucules) pale, plane-convex: *albumen* amy.

Hab.—Brazil; in moist shady situations from 8° to 20° south latitude. Abundant in the valleys of the granitic mountains, which run more or less distant from the sea) through the provinces of Rio de Janeiro, Espirito Santo, and Bahia; also met with in Pernambuco. Humboldt and Bonpland found it on the St. Lucar mountains of New Granada.

COLLECTION OF THE ROOTS.—The roots are gathered at all seasons of the year, though more frequently from January to March inclusive; and as no care is taken in the cultivation of the plant, it has become scarce around the principal towns. Those Brazilian farmers who reside in the neighbourhood of the plant, carry on considerable commerce with it. The native Indians also are very assiduous in the collection of it. Those called by the Portuguese the Coroados, who reside near the river Xipotó, in the province of Minas, as well as their neighbours, the Puri, are the greatest collectors of it. They sometimes leave their villages for two months at a time, fixing their habitations in those places in which this plant abounds. They cut the roots from the stems, dry them in the sun, and pack them in bundles of various sizes and forms¹.

COMMERCE.—Ipecacuanha is imported into this country from Rio de Janeiro, in bales, barrels, bags, and serons. The duty is 1s. per lb. The quantities on which this was paid, for the last six years, are as follows:—

1834.....	9,038 lbs.	In 1837.....	11,435 lbs.	In 1840.....	6,483 lbs.
1835.....	7,469	1838.....	12,426	1841.....	9,623
1836.....	11,437	1839.....	7,453		

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this plant is the *ipecacuanha* (*radix ipecacuanhæ*) of the shops. No other root is known in English commerce by this name. By continental writers it is denominated *annulated ipecacuanha* (*radix ipecacuanhæ annulatæ*) to distinguish it from the roots of *Psychotria emetica* and *Richardsonia scabra*; the first of which is termed striated ipecacuanha—the second, undulated ipecacuanha: both will be described hereafter.

The root of *Cephaelis Ipecacuanha* occurs in pieces of three or four inches long, and about the size of a small writing-quill: va-

¹ Condensed from Martius, *Spec. Mat. Med. Brazil*, p. v. 1824.

² Martius, *op. cit.* p. 6.

FIG. 268.



Brown Ipecacuanha Root.

- a. Ringed portion.
b. Portion of a root without rings.

riously bent and contorted; simply branched. It has a knotty appearance in consequence of a number of deep fissures about a line in depth, and extend inwardly to a central ligneous part, so as to give the idea of a number of rings strung upon a thread (hence the name *annulata*). These rings are unequal both with respect to each other and to different parts of the same ring. This gives it a resinous fracture. Its substance consists of two parts: *one* called the *cortical*, which is brittle and resinous, of a grayish or brown colour—sometimes whitish; and *the other* called *medullium*, and which consists of a thin, yellowish-white, woody, vascular tissue running through the centre of each ring. In 100 parts of good ipecacuanha, there are about 80 of cortex and 20 of medullium. Ipecacuanha root has an acrid, and somewhat bitter taste, and a slightly resinous, but peculiar odour. The colour of the root varies somewhat, being reddish-brown, grayish-brown, or greenish.

Richard¹, Merat², and Guibourt³ and others describe several varieties of annulated ipecacuanha, whose distinction is the colour of the epidermis, the nature of the soil, and the manner of drying, are among the different circumstances.

Sometimes they are met with in the same bales. *Var. a. BROWN ANNULATED IPECACUANHA*, Richard; *Brown Ipecacuanha*, Lemery.—(*Radix ipecacuanhæ annulatæ fusca*.) This is the best kind of ipecacuanha of commerce consists of this variety. The epidermis is more or less deeply brown, sometimes even blackish; its powder is gray, or brownish: its powder is gray. The cortical portion has a horny fracture. The root which I have received from Professor Guibourt, as *black ipecacuanha*, is somewhat less brown. It is the *gray* or *annulated ipecacuanha* of Merat.

I have occasionally found in commerce a *brown non-annulated* variety of ipecacuanha (fig. 268 b) imported in distinct bales. It consists of slender, cylindrical, often branched pieces, frequently several inches long, smooth, or warty, but not annulated or moniliform, with a very thin cortex, and a medullium of the usual size, or thicker. These pieces appear to be the bases of the stems or runners, and the ends of the roots. Occasionally pieces of the brown annulated ipecacuanha are found attached.

Var. b. RED ANNULATED IPECACUANHA, Richard.—This differs from the brown by the lighter and reddish colour of its epidermis, by its less resinous odour, and by its want of aromatic taste. Sometimes it has, when broken,

¹ *Op. cit.*

² *Dict. des Science. Méd.* v. xxxi; and *Dict. Mat. Méd.* iii.

³ *Hist. des Drog.* i.

horny and semi-transparent quality of the brown ipecacuanha, but more importantly it is opaque, dull, and farinaceous; in which case it is generally less so. These differences probably depend on the nature of the soil in which it grew. The root which I have received from Professor Guibourt under the name of *reddish gray annulated ipecacuanha*, is scarcely so red as the pieces I have met with in English commerce. It is the *red-gray ipecacuanha* of Gray and Merat.

7. *GRAY ANNULATED IPECACUANHA*, Richard; *White Gray Ipecacuanha*, and *Greater Annulated Ipecacuanha*, Guibourt.—The colour of this variety is white. Professor Guibourt has met with it of a reddish-gray colour. Ipecacuanha occurs in pieces of larger diameter than either of the foregoing, with fewer, more irregular, and less prominent rings. It is merely a portion of the root of *Cephaelis*, which has become more developed, either from age with excess of nourishment, or from some other circumstance. I have found, in English commerce, a gray ipecacuanha, whose roots were larger than the brown variety, but whose rings were imperfectly developed.

COMPOSITION.—The most important analyses of ipecacuanha are those of Pelletier^w, Richard and Barruel^x, and Bucholz^y.

Pelletier's Analyses.				Bucholz's Analysis.	
Brown Annulated Ipecacuanha.			Red do.	Emetic extractive [emetina]	
Cortex.	Meditullium.	Cortex.			
Minerals	15	1.15	14	Soft resin	4.13
Fatty matter ..	2	traces	2	Wax	2.43
Starch	6	—	—	Gum	0.75
Woody fibre	10	5.00	16	Starch	25.17
Bitter extractive ..	42	20.00	18	Woody fibre	9.00
Sugar	20	66.66	48	Bitter extractive	10.80
Emetic extractive ..	0	2.45	—	Sugar	10.12
Loss	4	4.80	2	Extractive, gum, and starch, extracted by potash ..	2.00
Ipecacuanha	100	100.00	100	Loss	34.80
				Ipecacuanha	0.60
					100.00

POROUS FATTY MATTER.—It is extracted from ipecacuanha by ether. It is brownish-yellow colour, soluble in alcohol and ether, to both of which it imparts a yellow colour. Its odour is very strong, and similar to that of essential oil of the horse-radish: it becomes insupportable when heat is applied, but is weak and analogous to that of the ipecacuanha root when diluted. The fatty matter is acid; the specific gravity is greater than that of alcohol.

The fatty matter consists of two substances; 1st, a *very fugacious volatile substance* which is the odorous principle of ipecacuanha root; 2dly, a *fixed fatty matter* (which some chemists have mistaken, when mixed with emetina, for having little or no odour).

Notwithstanding its strong taste and odour, the fatty matter of this root does not seem to have any effect on the stomach. Given in large doses to animals, it produces no sensible operation. Caventou took six grains at one time, but experienced no marked effects therefrom. Pelletier and Magendie swallowed some of it, and experienced a disagreeable impression on the throat, but it was very only.

EMETINA.—When first discovered by Pelletier and Magendie, in 1817, it was named *la matière vomitive*, or *emetine* (from *émer, I vomit*.)

Emetina is white (when not absolutely pure it has a grayish-yellow pulverulent, inodorous, with a slightly bitter taste; fusible at 122° F.; slightly soluble in cold, but much more so in hot water; very soluble in alcohol, but scarcely soluble in ether and oils. It dissolves in acids, the acidity of which it does not entirely destroy. The salts of emetina are slightly acid, and crystallizable. They form gummy masses, in some only of which are traces

^w Journ. de Pharm. iii. 148.

^x Ibid. vi. 264.

^y Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. ii. 1281.

of crystallization occasionally found. Emetina restores the blue colour of ipecacuanha which has been reddened by an acid. I find that the yellowish-white emetina sold in the shops under the name of pure emetina, is coloured red by nitric acid, the red colour being much deepened on the addition of ammonia. An alcoholic solution of iodine, added to an alcoholic solution of emetina, produces a red precipitate (*hydriodate of emetina*?). Tincture of galls copiously precipitates solutions of emetina (*tannate of emetina*). The effect of these reagents on emetina is similar to their effect on morphia; but from this last substance emetina is distinguished by the salts of iron, which produce no change of colour in it.

The following is the composition of emetina:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.	Dumas and Pelletier
Carbon.....	35	210	65.42	64.57
Hydrogen.....	25	25	7.79	7.77
Nitrogen.....	1	14	4.36	4.38
Oxygen.....	9	72	22.43	23.25
Emetina....	1	321	100.00	99.99

The following are stated by Magendie* as the effects of *impure* emetina.—From half a grain to two grains given to cats and dogs caused at first vomiting then sleep. In doses of from six to ten grains, vomiting, sleep, and death took place. Dissection shewed inflammation of the pulmonary tissue and of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, from the esophagus to the anus. The same effects (namely, vomiting, sleep, and death) were observed when impure emetina was dissolved in water, and injected into the jugular vein, into the pleura, into the anus, or into the muscular tissue. In man a quarter of a grain excited nausea and vomiting; a grain and a half or two grains, taken fasting, caused continued vomiting, and decided disposition to sleep.

The effects of *pure* emetina are similar, but more energetic. In one 1-16th of a grain caused vomiting in a man eighty-five years of age: two grains are sufficient to kill a dog.

Emetina has been proposed as a remedial agent,—as a substitute for ipecacuanha, all the advantages of which it is said to possess in a much smaller dose, and without the unpleasant taste and odour which the root is known to have. I confess, however, I think very little advantage is likely to be gained by the substitution. When we wish to give emetina in a liquid form, it may be readily dissolved in water by the aid of acetic or dilute sulphuric acid.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—A decoction of the root, filtered and allowed to cool, becomes, on the addition of a solution of iodine, blue (*iodide of starch*). Tincture of nutgalls forms, in the decoction as well as in the tincture diluted with water, a grayish white precipitate (*tannate of emetina*). Sesquichloride of iron communicates a greenish tint (*tannate [gallate, Pelletier] of iron*) to the decoction as well as to the diluted tincture. A solution of isinglass forms in the infusion, after twelve hours, a precipitate (*tannate of gelatine*). Alcohol renders the decoction turbid (*gum*). Diacetate of lead forms with the tincture, and especially with the decoction, a precipitate (*colouring matter, gum, and oxide of lead*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—If the powder or dust of ipecacuanha be applied to the eyes or face, it acts as an irritant, and causes redness and swelling of these parts. Inhaled, it irritates the respiratory

* Formulaire, &c.

pages, and, in some persons, brings on difficulty of breathing, similar to an attack of spasmodic asthma^m. Mr. Roberts, surgeon, Dudley, is affected in this way; and I have received from him the following account of his case:—"If I remain in a room where the operation of ipecacuanha is going on—for instance, making the *ex. ipecac. comp.*—I am sure to have a regular attack of asthma. A few seconds dyspnœa comes on in a violent degree, attended with wheezing and great weight and anxiety about the præcordia. The attack generally remains about an hour, but I obtain no relief till a copious expectoration takes place, which is invariably the case. After the attack is over I suffer no further inconvenience. I have always considered that the attack proceeds from the minute particles of the ipecacuanha floating in the atmosphere, acting as an irritant on the mucous membrane of the trachea and bronchial tubes." In some cases the mere odour of the root seems sufficient to excite difficulty of breathing, with a feeling of suffocation.

There is one case recorded of poisoning by the incautious inhalation of the dust of ipecacuanha, in the process of powdering it, by a druggist's assistant. It is mentioned by Dr. Priegerⁿ. The patient, who was suffering with catarrh and cough, inhaled, during three days, the dust from the root; in consequence of which vomiting came on, followed by a tightness of the chest. An hour after this he complained of a sense of suffocation, and constriction of the trachea and throat: his appearance was pale and deathly. The physician was called in, bled him, and gave *asafoetida* and *belladonna* for temporary relief; but in five hours a fresh attack came on, with the most imminent danger of suffocation. A strong decoction of *uva-ursi*, with the extract of *rhatany*, was administered with almost immediate relief, and in an hour his breathing was much freer. He was able to leave the house in two days, but suffered several days with difficulty of breathing.

When taken *in small and repeated doses*, ipecacuanha principally affects its influence to the secreting organs, especially those of the lungs, whose activity it promotes. It specifically affects the bronchial membrane, in some morbid conditions of which it promotes expectoration, while in others, attended with a profuse secretion of mucus, it exerts a beneficial influence, and often contributes to the restoration of the part to its normal condition. *In somewhat larger doses* it creates nausea with its concomitant phenomena, depression, increased secretion of saliva and buccal mucus, &c. If a diaphoretic regimen be adopted, it exerts a powerfully relaxing influence over the system. *In full medicinal doses* it occasions vomiting, followed by a tendency to sleep. Its operation as an emetic is exceedingly safe, as inflammation is not produced by it, even when an overdose has been swallowed.

^m Scott, *Phil. Trans.* for 1776, p. 166.
ⁿ *Rust's Mag.* B. xxxii. H. i. S. 182.

The vomiting produced by ipecacuanha is not so violent as induced by emetic tartar, neither is it so long continued, nor attended with such nausea. Furthermore, ipecacuanha is less disposed to act on the bowels. The tonic and astringent qualities of the compounds, as well as their want of diaphoretic power, distinguish these emetic substances from ipecacuanha. Squill (with ipecacuanha agrees in its expectorant and emetic qualities) distinguished by its greater acridity, and by its influence not being concentrated on the pulmonary organs, as is the case with ipecacuanha, which does not, therefore, possess that power of stimulating the urinary organs possessed by squill (see pp. 981-2).

The most remarkable of the effects of ipecacuanha seem to be produced by the agency of the eighth pair of nerves. "How it is," says Dr. M. Hall^{aa}, "that ipecacuanha taken into the lungs should excite asthma, and taken into the stomach should produce another affection of the respiratory system, vomiting." St. Asacribe ascribes the red condition of the bronchial membrane, and the congestion of the lungs of animals killed by emetine, not to the stimulus exerted by this substance over the pulmonary mucous membrane, but to an exhausting stimulus over the eighth pair of nerves by which a condition similar to suffocative catarrh (*Steele*) is brought on; for he has observed the same appearances in the lungs of persons who have died of this disease, where there was no inflammatory condition of the bronchial membrane, but only a catarrhic condition of its small blood-vessels.

Uses.—Ipecacuanha is employed in full doses as an emetic, and in smaller doses as an expectorant and nauseant.

1. *In full doses, as an emetic.*—The mildness of its operation renders ipecacuanha for the use of delicate and debilitated persons. Our object is merely to evacuate the contents of the stomach. It is well fitted for the disorders of children requiring the use of emetics (as when the stomach is overloaded with food, in bronchitis, cough, croup, &c.) on account of the mildness and certainty of its action. It is also exceedingly useful for adults (especially females); thus, in gastric disorders, to evacuate undigested matters from the stomach,—to promote the passage of calculi,—as a counter-irritant at the commencement of fever, in many inflammatory diseases (as acute mucous catarrh, erysipelas, hernia humoralis, and ophthalmia),—in asthma,—and as an antidote in cases of narcotic poisoning. When the indication is to produce gentle vomiting in very weak and debilitated frames, Dr. P. has shown that it may be effected frequently with the utmost safety by ipecacuanha in doses of from two to four grains. Cullen^d has expressed some doubt with respect to the correctness of this statement; but it is well known that ten grains of

^{aa} *Lectures in the Lancet*, for April 21, 1838.

^b *Handb. d. sp. Heilmittel*, ii. 5.

^c *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vol. v. 240.

^d *Mat. Med.* ii. 474.

der (containing one grain of ipecacuanha) not unfrequently causes vomiting.

The mildness of its operation is not the only ground for preferring ipecacuanha to other emetic substances. Its specific power over the pulmonary organs and the stomach leads us to prefer it in maladies of these parts, in which vomiting is likely to be beneficial; especially those affections in which the nerves appear to be more than ordinarily involved, as spasmodic asthma and hooping-cough. In the case of the complaints, Dr. Akenside^{*} has shown that it proves fully serviceable even when it fails to occasion vomiting, and merely produces nausea. He gave a scruple, in the paroxysm, to create vomiting, and, in the interval, five grains every morning, ten grains every morning. Dr. Wright[†] recommends gentle emetics of ipecacuanha at the commencement of the treatment of ventery.

2. *In small doses as a nauseant, antispasmodic, diaphoretic, and expectorant.*—When given in doses insufficient to occasion vomiting, ipecacuanha is serviceable in several classes of complaints, especially those of the chest and alimentary canal.

3. *In Affections of the Respiratory Organs.*—Nauseating doses of ipecacuanha are used with considerable advantage in acute cases of *acute catarrh*. They favour expectoration, and relaxation of the pulmonary vessels. In milder and more chronic forms, smaller doses, which do not occasion nausea, will be sufficient. In children, who vomit much better than adults, full nauseating or even emetic doses are to be preferred.

"When a child becomes hoarse, and begins to cough," says Dr. Sympson[‡], "let every kind of stimulating food be withdrawn; let him be confined to an apartment of agreeable warmth; have a tepid bath; and take a drachm of the following mixture every hour, or every two hours, if it produces sickness:—℞ Vini Ipecacuanhæ, ʒiij.; Symplic. Tolut. ʒv.; Mucil. Acaciæ, ʒj. Mix.: and all danger will probably be averted. Whereas, if no change be made in the quality of the food, and if he be sent into the open air, he will probably undergo an attack of bronchitis or croup."

In *hooping-cough*, in which disease considerable benefit is obtained by the use of emetic substances, ipecacuanha is frequently administered with advantage. After giving it to create vomiting, it should be administered in nauseating doses. In *asthma*, benefit is obtained by it, not only when given so as to occasion nausea and vomiting, as we have noticed, but also in small and repeated doses. In both this and the preceding disease, the benefit procured by the use of ipecacuanha arises, not from the mere expectorating and nauseating operation alone of this remedy, but from its influence otherwise over the laryngeal pair of nerves. In *bronchial hemorrhage* (hæmoptysis) the efficacy of ipecacuanha has been greatly commended. A. N.

^{*} *Med. Trans.* i. 93.

[†] *Memoir of*, pp. 379 and 397.

[‡] *Cyclop. of Prac. Med. art. Croup*, vol. i. p. 496.

Aasheim^b, a Danish physician, gave it in doses of one-fourth grain every three hours during the day, and every four hours at night. In this way it excites nausea, and sometimes even vomits. It checks the hemorrhage, alleviates the cough, and relaxes the skin.

β. *In Affections of the Alimentary Canal.*—In indigestion^c benton^d gave it in doses just sufficient to excite a slight serpyllaceous motion of the stomach, without carrying it to the verge of nausea. Eberle^e tried it, in his own case, with evident success. An anti-emetic quality has been assigned to it by Schönlein^f. In dysentery, ipecacuanha has gained no trifling celebrity under its name of *radix antidysenterica*. In severe forms of the disease, no one, I suspect, now would think of relying on it as his principal remedy; but as an auxiliary, its efficacy is not to be denied. The advocates for its use, however, are not agreed as to the best mode of using it. Sir George Baker^g, and Dr. Cullen^h, consider it most benefit where it acts as a purgative, but this can scarcely be called *methodus medendi*. From my own observations of its use in milder forms of dysentery met with in this country, I am inclined to ascribe its efficacy in part to its diaphoretic powers, since I have always seen it promoted by conjoining a diaphoretic regimen. Its tendency to produce an antiperistaltic movement of the bowels doubtless contributes to its antidysenteric property. It is best used, I think, in conjunction with opium, (of course depletion preceding its use). Its determination to the skin should be promoted by warm clothing, and the free use of mild, tepid alim. Dr. Twiningⁱ gave ipecacuanha in large doses (grs. vj.), with gentian, without causing vomiting. Mr. Playfair^j recommends half a drachm to a drachm of ipecacuanha, with from thirty to sixty drops of laudanum, to be given at the commencement of the disease.

γ. *In various other maladies.*—As a sudorific, ipecacuanha is used in combination with opium, (see *Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ comp.*) in various diseases. On the continent it is esteemed as an antispasmodic. In uterine hemorrhage also it has been employed. In visceral enlargements it has been administered as a resolvent.

ADMINISTRATION.—The usual dose of ipecacuanha, in its use as an emetic, is grs. xv. But a much smaller quantity (from six, or four, or even two grains) will frequently suffice, as before mentioned. But a scruple, or half a drachm, may be given with perfect safety. A commonly-used emetic consists of one grain of emetic tartar, and ten or fifteen grains of ipecacuanha.

^b *Via anthemopt. rad. ipec. in Acta Reg. Soc. Med. Hafn.* i. 170.

^c *Mém. sur les Indigest.* 1798.

^d *Treat. of the Mat. Med.* i. 44, 2d ed.

^e *Acta Reg. Soc. Hafn.* ii. 139.

^f *De Dysenteria*, 1761.

^g *Mat. Med.* ii. 477.

^h *Trans. of the Med. and Phys. Soc. of Calcutta*, vol. iv. p. 170.

ⁱ *Edinb. Med. and Surg. Journal*, vol. xx. p. 35.

its, half a grain or a grain of this root is usually sufficient to occasion vomiting. In all cases, the operation of the remedy should be assisted by diluents. As a *nauseant* the dose is from one to three grains. As an *expectorant* and *sudorific*, the dose should not exceed one grain : for infants, one-quarter or one-eighth of a grain. *Ipecacuanha lozenges* contain usually from a quarter to half a grain of the powder, and may be used in catarrhal affections to promote expectoration. *Infusion of ipecacuanha* (prepared by digesting ʒij. of the coarsely-powdered root in fʒvj. of boiling water) may be used as an emetic, in cases of narcotic poisoning, in doses of fʒj. to fʒij.

1. **VINUM IPECACUANHÆ**, L. E. D.; *Wine of Ipecacuanha*.—(Ipecacuanha, bruised, ʒijss. [ʒij. D.]; Sherry Wine, Oij. [*wine measure*, ʒij.]; Macerate for fourteen [seven, E.] days, and strain).—According to Dr. A. T. Thomson, a pint (i. e. fʒxvj.) of wine takes up 100 grains of the soluble matter of ipecacuanha. This preparation is diaphoretic, expectorant, and emetic.—Dose, for an adult, as a diaphoretic and expectorant, ʒx. to ʒxl.; as an emetic, fʒij. to fʒiv. On account of the mildness of its operation, it is given, as an emetic, to children : the dose is from ʒxx. to fʒi.; according to the age of the child. It is also exceedingly useful as an expectorant in the diseases of infants : the dose from ʒv. to ʒx.

2. **SYRUPUS IPECACUANHÆ**, E.; *Syrup of Ipecacuanha*.—(Ipecacuanha, in coarse powder, ʒiv.; Rectified Spirit, Oj.; Proof Spirit and Water, of each fʒxiv.; Syrup, Oviij. Digest the ipecacuanha in a fluidounce of the rectified spirit, at a gentle heat, for twenty-four hours; strain and squeeze the liquor, and filter. Repeat this process with the residuum and proof spirit; and again with the water. Unite the fluids, and distil off the spirit till the residuum amount to twelve fluidounces; add to the residuum five fluidounces of rectified spirit, and to the syrup).—A syrup of ipecacuanha is a very useful preparation for children; but some difficulties attend its preparation. The aqueous decoction of this root contains so much starch that it can scarcely be filtered. Even the infusion filters slowly, is always turbid, and yields a syrup which does not keep well. Hence MM. Abbott and Henry^p introduced a process, of which that of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is a modification (improvement?). They prepared an alcoholic extract, which is dissolved in water and mixed with concentrated syrup. About two fluidscruples of the Edinburgh preparation contain the strength of one grain of ipecacuanha; hence the dose of it, as an *emetic*, for infants, will be half a tea-spoonful; for adults, fʒj. or fʒiiss. As an *expectorant*, the dose is fʒj. to fʒij.

3. **PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITUS**, L. E. D.; *Compound Powder of Ipecacuanha*; *Dover's Powder*; *Pulvis Doveri*, offic.—(Ipecacuanha, powdered; Hard Opium, powdered, of each ʒj.; Sulphate of Ipecacuanha, powdered, ʒj. Mix them. The proportions used by all the British Colleges are the same. The *Dublin College* directs the Sul-

^p *Pharm. Raison*, i. 502, 2nd ed.

phate of Potash to be rubbed with the Opium, and the Ipecacuanha to be then intermixed).—This preparation is an imitation (not a very exact one) of a formula given by Dover¹; which is commonly known in the shops as *Dover's Powder*. The following is Dr. Dover's recipe :—

"Take opium, ℥j.; saltpetre; tartar vitriolated, of each ℥iv.; ipecacuanha, ℥j. Put the saltpetre and tartar into a red hot mortar, and mix with a spoon until they have done flaming. Then powder them very fine, and slice in your opium; grind these to a powder, and then mix the others with them. *Dose*, from 40 to 60 or 70 grs. in a glass of white wine going to bed. Covering up warm, and drinking a quart or three of a posset drink while sweating."

The compound powder of ipecacuanha is one of our most powerful, and valuable sudorifics. The sulphate of potash is intended to serve the double purpose of promoting the sudorification of the other ingredients, and of minutely dividing, by the action of its particles, the opium and ipecacuanha. The nitrate of potash also employed by Dr. Dover probably contributed still further to the sudorific effect of the powder. The opium and ipecacuanha, when combined, enjoy great sudorific properties not possessed by either substance individually. I am inclined, however, to ascribe a greater part of the activity of the compound to the opium, whose well known strongly determines to the cutaneous surface (and often produces pricking or itching of the skin; and which, by the copious use of warm aqueous diluents, operates as a sudorific. This effect, however, is greatly promoted by the ipecacuanha, which has a relaxing influence over the cutaneous vessels. The posset, enjoined by Dr. Dover, is an important part of the plan. The contra-indications for the use of compound powder of ipecacuanha are an irritable condition of the stomach (when the irritation is apt to occasion sickness), and cerebral disorder, as fever, a dry furred tongue, and a dry skin, with much disorder of the cerebro-spinal functions, it, like other opiates, is calculated to be most injurious. In such cases, the antimonial sudorifics are resorted to (see pp. 198 and 678). But when the tongue is moist, if not damp, at least soft, and the functions of the brain not involved, it will probably operate beneficially. In slight colds, and rheumatic pains, it often proves most effectual. In inflammatory affections, when the febrile excitement does not run high, and when the brain is undisturbed, it may be used with effect. In acute rheumatism, it is occasionally highly serviceable. In diarrhoea and dysentery also. * In hemorrhages from the lungs, as the uterus, it is useful on the principle of reflex counter-irritation (see p. 145), by its power of determining to the surface. The dose of this preparation is usually from grs. v. to grs. x. in currant jelly or gruel, or made into a pill (see *Pilule Ipecacuanhae et Opii*), or administered in a common saline draught. W

¹ The ancient Physician's Legacy to his Country, p. 11. 1733.

Stomach is irritable, I have frequently seen five grains cause sickness. On the other hand, in some cases where a powerful sudorific is required, and the head quite free, grs. xv. or even ℥j. of this powder are not unfrequently given.

A. PILULÆ IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITÆ, L.; *Pilulæ Ipecacuanhæ et Opium*, E.; *Compound Pills of Ipecacuanha*; *Pills of Ipecacuanha and Opium*.—(Compound Powder of Ipecacuanha, ʒiij.; Squill, fresh-dried; Ammoniacum, of each, ʒj.; Mixture of Acacia, as much as may be sufficient. Beat them together until incorporated, *L.*—Powder of Ipecacuanha and Opium, *three parts*; Conserve of Red Roses, *one part*; beat them into a proper mass, which is to be divided into four-score pills, *E.*)—Narcotic, and sudorific. Employed in chronic diarrh.—Dose, gr. v. to gr. x.

B. TROCHISCHI MORPHIÆ ET IPECACUANHÆ. (See *Morphia*).

3 UNCA'RIA GAM'BIER, Roxburgh, E.—THE GAMBIR.

Nai' clea Gam'bir, Hunter.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(The extract obtained from the leaves, *E.*; Gambir, or Gambir-Catechu.)

HISTORY.—*Gambier*, or *Gambir*, is the Malay name of an extract obtained from the leaves of this shrub. Rumphius^r has described this plant under the name of *Funis uncatus* or *Daun Gatta Gambir*.

BOTANY.—**Gen. Char.**—Limb of *calyx* short, urceolate, five-cleft. *Corolla* funnel-shaped; tube slender; throat naked; lobes five, spreading, oval-oblong. *Anthers* enclosed or protruded. *Style* filiform, protruded; *stigma* tumid, undivided. *Capsules* pedicellate, ovate, tapering to the base. *Seeds* numerous, imbricated, winged. Climbing *shrubs*. *Peduncles* when old becoming axillary compressed hooked spines. *Flowers* in loose heads (Lindley; De Cand.). **Sp. Char.**—*Branches* terete. *Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, acute, with short petioles, smooth on both sides. *Stipules* ovate. *Peduncles* axillary, solitary, opposite, bracteolated about the middle; the lowest sterile, converted into hooked spines (De Cand.)

A stout, scandent *shrub*. *Florets* green and pink. *Capsules* oval, clavate, two-celled, two-valved.

Loc.—Islands of East Indian Archipelago. Extensively cultivated. On the Island of Bintang there are 60,000 *Gambir plantations*^s.

EXTRACTION OF GAMBIR.—Two methods of obtaining Gambir are employed: *one* consists in boiling the leaves in water, and inspissating the decoction; the *other*, which yields the best Gambir, consists in infusing the leaves in warm water, by which a fecula is obtained, which is inspissated by the heat of the sun, and formed into cakes^t.

Dr. Campbell^u has described the method of making the *circular* or *ricinal* variety of Gambier, as followed in the colony established

^r *Herb. Amboin.* vol. v. tab. 34.
^s *Bennett's Wanderings*, ii.
^t *Asiatic Researches*, xi. 198.
^u *Roxburgh, Fl. Ind.* i. 518.

by the Sultan of Moco, where the manufacture is carried on to considerable extent. It consists in shredding and bruising the shoots and leaves "in water for some hours, until a secula sitis; this, inspissated in the sun to the consistence of a t, thrown into moulds of a circular form, and in this state the is brought to market." Dr. Roxburgh* describes the manu the *cubical* variety as practised eastward to the Bay of Beng process consists in "boiling the leaves and youngshoots; ev the decoction by fire and the heat of the sun. When si inspissated, it is spread out thin, and cut into little square c dried."

Mr. Bennett^w has given a very full account of the n making the *cubical* variety as practised at Singapore. T are plucked from the prunings, and boiled in a *qualie*, or (made of bark, with an iron bottom); after being boiled rinsed, they are used as a manure for the pepper vine. The is evaporated to the consistence of a very thick extract, o yellowish, brown colour, like clay, which is placed in oblong The pieces thus obtained are divided into squares, and d sun on a raised platform. Hunter^x says, Sago is often i with the extract, but Bennett denies that this is done at S The best Gambier is made at Rhio, in the isle of Bintang; best is that of Lingin.

COMMERCE.—Gambir (the cubical variety) is imported fr pore principally. Its principal use here is for tanning; a dealers it is distinguished from catechu, cutch, &c. by the *terra japonica*. The following are the quantities imported last four years^y :—

In 1836.....	970 tons.	In 1838.....	1000
1837.....	2738	1839.....	5213

During the last three years, its price has varied from 1. per cwt. The duty on it is 1s. per cwt. It is brought over baskets, lined with palm leaves. Mr. Bennett says they are a kind of rattan found in the jungle at Singapore.

DESCRIPTION AND VARIETIES.—*Gambir* (*Terra Japonica*, & *Catechu* in square cakes, of druggists; *Cubical Resinous C* Guibourt; *Gambier of Second Quality*, Bennett^z.) occurs whose faces are about one inch square. When thrown into floats. These cubes are externally of a deep reddish or brown colour; their fracture is dull and porous, and interna colour is paler than that of their surface, being yellowish t brown; the fractured surface not unfrequently presenting so feebly shining stripes, extending from without inwards. I has no odour; its taste is powerfully astringent and bitter, sequently becoming sweetish. It melts entirely in the mouth

* *Ibid.*

^w *Wanderings*, ii. 183.

^x *Linna. Trans.* ix.

^y Messrs. Powell's *Annual Price Current* for 1840.

^z *Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. lxxv.

placed in a platinum crucible it undergoes a kind of semifusion, and melts up; and when incinerated leaves a light white ash. Nees v. Esbeck* says twenty grains of this Gambir leave only half a grain ash. It is partially soluble in cold water. When boiled in water almost completely dissolves and yields a decoction which, while it is clear reddish brown, but, on cooling, becomes turbid, owing to the deposition of catechine. By digestion in ether it forms a deep reddish-brown tincture, which, by evaporation, yields a reddish-brown tincture extract: the portion which is insoluble in ether is dark brown, tough and elastic. Examined by the microscope, Gambir is found to consist in great part of myriads of minute crystals (*catechine*) mixed with a kind of mucous tissue.

Mr. Bennett^b has described three qualities of Gambir, specimens of which are found in my own collection, as well as in that of the *Medico-Botanical Society of London*. To these I must add a fourth, which I have received from Messrs Guibourt.

Small Circular Moulded Gambir: *Gambir of the first quality*, Bennett; *Large Gambir*.—This occurs in small round cakes, about the size of a small orange. Its form is something like that of a plano-convex lens, slightly flattened on the convex side. One of its surfaces is flat, round, about half an inch in diameter; the other one is convex, with a star-like pattern impressed on it. Its colour is pale pinkish yellowish white. It has a chalky or earthy feel, and is brittle. Specimens of this are in the collection of the *Medico-Botanical Society*.

Amalgaceous Lozenge Gambir.—Under the name of *Gambir*, or *China Catechu*, we received from Bombay small circular cakes of gambir adulterated with meal. The cakes are circular and cylindrical, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ lines in diameter, $1\frac{1}{2}$ lines thick; flat at the bottom, and slightly convex at the top. They are pale yellowish white; have a cretaceous feel, and are easily reduced to powder. A decoction when cold is rendered blue by tincture of iodine. Examined by the microscope multitudes of particles of sago may be detected, intermixed with scales of catechine. I have received the same kind of gambir from Dr. D. MacLagan, of Edinburgh, under the name of *White Gambir*.

Gambir in parallelopipeds: *Gambir of the second quality*, Bennett.—This occurs in two forms: *cubes* (forming the Gambir of English commerce, ascribed in the text), and *square prisms* or *oblong* pieces. The latter I received from Dr. MacLagan, of Edinburgh, under the name of *Yellow Gambir in parallelopipeds*. The length of the prisms is two inches; the size of the terminal faces is an inch square. In other respects the oblong variety agrees with the other kind.

Cylindrical Gambir: *Gambir of the third quality*, Bennett.—This occurs in thin discs, or short cylindrical pieces, the length of the cylinder being only one-third of an inch, while its diameter is one inch and a quarter. One of its round surfaces is marked with the fibres of a cloth, on which the cakes have been dried. The colour internally is pale, dull, pinkish yellow, externally a shade darker. Its fracture is dull and porous. It is easily scraped to powder with the nail, and in this state has a chalky feel. Its taste is astringent, less so than the other kinds; it is gritty under the teeth. It sinks in water. Samples in the *Medico-Botanical Society* are somewhat smaller than those which I have found in commerce. This kind contains many impurities.

Cubical Amylaceous Gambir.—It is in cubes, which swim in water, and the faces are about half an inch square. Externally these cubes are dark brown, being darker coloured than the kind just described. Its fracture is dull and porous, its colour internally being pale cinnamon brown. It is readily distinguished from all other kinds of Gambir, by the black colour produced when

* *Handb. d. Med. pharm. Botan.* i. 881.

^b *Med. and Phys. Journ.* lxxvii.

the tincture of iodine is applied to the fractured surface. When in water it is resolved into two parts—

Matter soluble in water	45
Matter insoluble in water, principally amylaceous	55

The amylaceous matter is probably sago.

100

COMPOSITION.—Gambir (the cubical variety) was analyzed by v. Esenbeck*, who found *Tannin* 36 to 40 per cent., *Peculiar Gum* or *Gummy Extractive*, *Tannic Deposit* (similar to red cin) and 2½ per cent. of *Woody Fibre*.

1. TANNIC ACID.—The properties of this acid have been before described. That extracted from Gambir is soluble in water, alcohol, and gives a green colour to the salts of iron.

2. CATECHINE; Catechuic Acid; Tanningensäure. Buchner; *Resinosa* Nees.—When gambir is treated with cold water, an insoluble residuum is *impure catechine*, and was termed by Nees, *Resinous Tannin*. When quite pure, it is a white, light powder, composed of silky needles, having a sweet taste. It is very slightly soluble only in cold water, not in boiling water. Ether, and especially alcohol, are better solvents for it, and produces a green colour with salts of iron, but does not produce a precipitate in gelatinous solution. Its composition is $C^{15} H^6 O^6$. If it be digested with potash, and the solution exposed to the air, oxygen is absorbed, and the acid is converted into *Japonic Acid*, composed of $C^{12} H^4 O^4$. But if it be in carbonate of potash, and exposed to the air without heat, it is converted into *Rubinic Acid*, composed of $C^{24} H^8 O^8$.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Gambir is one of the most powerful *pure astringents*, whose effects have been before described (see p. 1434). Its sweet taste depends, in part at least, on catechuic acid.

USES.—It is employed by druggists as catechu (see *Acacia*).

4. RU'BIA TINCTO'RUM, Linn. D.—DYER'S MADDER

Sex. Syst. Tetrandria, Monogynia.
(Radix, D.)

HISTORY.—Madder (*ipv Spódarov*) was employed in medicine by Hippocrates^d. Theophrastus^e, Dioscorides^f, and Pliny^g, also mention this substance. In the middle ages it was called *varantia*^h.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Tube of the *calyx* ovate-globose, scarcely any. *Corolla* five-partite, rotate. *Stamens* short, two, short. *Fruit* didymous, somewhat globose, baccate (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—Herbaceous. *Leaves* four to six in a whorl, sessile, petiolate, lanceolate, smooth above; their margin and keel, as well as the angles of the *stem*, aculeate, rough. *Peduncles* axillary, tomentous. Lobes of the *corolla* gradually callous-acuminata, cuspidate (De Cand.)

Root perennial, horizontal, long, crouching, reddish brown, with several, herbaceous, tetragonal, with hooked prickles. *Leaves* somewhat membranous. *Flowers* small, yellow.

Hab.—Levant and south of Europe.

* Pharm. Centr.-Blatt für 1830, 45.

^d Hist. Pres. 407 and 634.

^e Hist. Plant. ix. 14.

^f Lib. 10. cap. 100.

^g Hist. Nat. lib. xxy. cap. 56 and 65. ed. Vulp.

^h Beckmann, Hist. of Insect and Disease. vi. 175.

DESCRIPTION AND VARIETIES.—Madder roots (*radix rubiæ tinctorum*) are long, cylindrical, about the thickness of a writing quill, branched, externally deep reddish brown. They consist of an easily separable cortex, whose epidermis is thin, and of a ligneous medullium, which in the fresh state is yellow, but by drying becomes reddish. The odour of the root is feeble; the taste is bitter and astringent.

g. 269.



tinctorum.

Levant, Turkey, or Smyrna Madder, is imported whole, and constitutes the roots usually found in the shops. *Dutch or Zealand Madder* is imported ground. Four kinds of the powder are distinguished: *crop* (the best), *ombro*, *gamene*, and *mull* (the worst). *French Madder* is imported both ground and whole; it is produced in the environs of Avignon and Alsace. Small quantities of *Spanish Madder* are imported. The substance termed *East*

madder, or *Munjeet*, is the root of *Rubia Munjista*, Roxb.

COMPOSITION.—Several analyses of madder have been made, viz. Plzⁱ, John^j, and Kuhlmann^k.

Bucholz.		Kuhlmann.	
Colouring matter	1.2	Red colouring matter	
Starch	39.0	Yellow ditto (<i>Xanthin</i>)	
Mucilaginous substance, soluble in potash		Mucilage	
Alcohol	1.9	Nitrogenous matter	
Extractive	0.6	Bitter substance	
Gum	9.0	Gum	
Sugar	22.5	Sugar	
Woody fibre	4.6	Woody fibre	
Vegetable acid	1.8	Vegetable acid	
Porous resin	12.0	Porous resin	
Salts in the ashes	7.4	Salts in the ashes	
Whole root	100.0	Madder root.	

ture of the colouring matters of madder has been further investigated by Robiquet and Colin^l, by Gaultier de Claubry and Rungeⁿ. According to the last mentioned chemist, no less than five colouring matters in madder. The same mentions two colourless acids of madder; viz. *Mudderic acid*. The colouring matters are as follows:—

RED PURPLE (? *Purpurin*, Robiquet and Colin).—An orange-yellow powder. It is slightly soluble in cold water, very readily so in ether. A strong solution of alum dissolves it. Alkalis dissolve it, forming cherry-red solutions. The colours which it imparts to mordanted cloth are less permanent than those produced by madder-red.

RED (? *Alizarin*, Robiquet and Colin).—Is red, insipid, odourless, and by sublimation, insoluble in a strong solution of alum, almost insoluble in cold water, but is soluble in alcohol and ether. Alkalis dissolve it, forming violet-coloured solutions. It dyes cloths, which have been mordanted, a permanent red. Its composition is C¹⁵ H¹² O¹⁰.

ORANGE.—Is very soluble in ether, sparingly so in cold alcohol. When added to a hot solution in spirit, crystals are deposited.

ⁱ *Ann. d. Chem.* ii. 1280.

^j *et Phys.* xxiv. 325.

^k *Ann. Chim. et Phys.* xxxiv. 225.

^l *Ibid.* xlviii. 69.

ⁿ *Records of Science*, ii. 452, and iii. 41, and 135.

4. MADDER YELLOW (? *Xanthin*, Kuhlmann)—It is very soluble in water and alcohol. It has no affinity for cotton impregnated with the alum mordant.

5. MADDER BROWN.—Not being valuable as a dye-stuff, it has not been fully examined.

It appears from Decaisne's observations^a that the colouring of *Rubia tinctorum* does not reside in peculiar vessels or secretory apparatus, but in the interior of the elementary organs. Not confined to the root, for in the stem of full-grown plants large smaller spots are here and there found, where the cells and vessels are filled with it. Moreover, it appears that in madder only yellow colouring matter is observed, which is the more so as the plant is older. When the yellow sap of the root comes in contact with the atmosphere, it acquires, by the influence of oxygen and moisture, a red colour, and a granular substance forms in it.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The influence of madder over the system is exceeding slight. Its topical effect is scarcely of the kind ascribed to it by Home^b as emmenagogue qualities. Others have described it to be diuretic. Neither of these effects, however, were observed by Cullen^c. It may, perhaps, possess mild astringent and tonic properties.

But the most remarkable physiological effect of madder is its colouring the bones of animals fed with it, red. This fact was first observed by Belcher^d; though Beckmann^e has adduced evidence to prove that some hints of it are to be found in the works of the ancients. The effect on the bones is produced more effectually, and in a shorter time, in young than in old animals. In birds, the beaks and claws become coloured. As the nerves, cartilages, aponeuroses, tendons, and periosteum are not tinged, the effect is ascribed to the chemical affinity of the phosphate of lime for this colouring matter. Mr. Gibson^f accounts for it as follows:—The blood charged with red particles imparts its superabundance of them to the phosphate of lime as it circulates through the bones. But as soon as the blood is removed from the madder by excretion, the serum then attracts the colouring matter, and in a little time entirely abstracts it.

This hypothesis has, however, been combated by Mr. Paget^g, who asserts that the madder colours only those particles of phosphate of lime which are deposited during its use; and that it has no influence on the phosphate already existing in the bones before its administration, nor has the serum any chemical power to remove the colour from the phosphate once tinged. The coloured phosphate indeed regain its whiteness after a time, when the madder is no longer exhibited; but this he ascribes to the "gradual decomposition of the madder, as reddened skeletons gradually lose their colour when exposed to air and light." As, however, living bones are not so exposed to the same influence of air and light (powerful decolorizers), the skeletons referred to are, the analogy does not hold good in this part of Mr. Paget's hypothesis is, therefore, unsatisfactory.

^a *Recherches Anatom. et Physiol. sur la Garance*. Bruxelles, 1837. Also Meyer's *Report on the Progress of Vegetable Physiology during the year 1837*, translated by W. Francis, p. 48. L.

^b *Ann. Experiments*, p. 422, 2d ed.

^c *Mat. Med.*

^d *Phil. Trans.* vol. XXXIX.

^e *Hist. of Invent. and Discov.* iii. 279.

^f *Manchester Memoirs*, i. 166, 2d Ser.

^g *Lond. Med. Gaz.* Nov. 15, 1839.

Jaun and Guélin⁵ could not detect the colouring matter of the chyle; and the red tint of the serum prevented them from detecting its existence in the blood, though of this scarcely a doubt, inasmuch as it has been found in the excretions (for example, milk, and sweat).

—It was formerly a favourite remedy in jaundice, in which Sydenham used it⁶. On account of its capability of tinging the urine red, it has been recommended in rickets and mollities ossium, on the supposition of its promoting the deposition of bone; but this notion appears to be groundless. Home⁷ employed ipecacuanha in uterine complaints.—The *dose* of it is ʒss. three or four times a day.

OTHER MEDICINAL AND DIETETICAL RUBIACEÆ.

Psychotria emetica is a native of Colombia, Peru, and probably of other parts of South America. Its roots constitute the *striated ipecacuanha* of Richard,

Fig. 270.

Fig. 271.



Ipecacuanha
(*Psychotria*
emetica.)

Root with a well
defined section.

Undulated Ipecacuanha
Root.

a. Root of *Richardsonia*

scabra.

b. Root of a *Richardsonia*.

Guibourt, and Merat; the *black* or *Peruvian ipecacuanha* of some other authors. They are neither annulated nor undulated, but longitudinally striated. They have deep circular intersections at various distances, giving them the appearance of being articulated; and when slight force is used, they fracture at these parts. As met with in commerce, they have externally a blackish-gray colour, with a brownish tinge; but when fresh, they are said to be dirty reddish-gray. Their fracture is resinous: the medullium, or central ligneous cord, is yellowish, and perforated by numerous holes, which are very visible by a magnifier: the cortical portion is softish, easily separable, and of a grayish-black colour, becoming much deeper when moistened. Its powder is deep gray. According to the analysis of Pelletier, this root consists of—emetina 9, fatty matter 12, gallic acid a trace, gum, starch, and ligneous matter 79.

2. *RICHARDSONIA SCABRA* (*R. braziliensis*, Gomez) is a native of the Brazils, New Granada, Peru, &c. Its root is the *undulated ipecacuanha* of Guibourt; the *amylaceous* or *white ipecacuanha* of Merat. It has a jointed appearance, from constrictions which are remote from each other. It is about the same size as that of the annulated species; is tortuous, attenuated at the extremities; externally of a grayish-white colour, becoming brownish by age. It presents no rings, properly so called,

⁵ Wegen auf welche Subst. S. 7.

⁶ Works, by Dr. Peckey, p. 150, 4th

⁷ Journ. de Méd. t. XXXVI. 1772.

⁸ Clin. Exper.

but is marked by semicircular grooves. It consists, like the annulated, of a thin yellowish medullium, and a cortical portion. The fracture of is not at all resinous, but farinaceous, and of a dull-white colour: the surface presenting, when examined by a magnifier, numerous shining probably amylaceous, spots. The odour is musty. The composition according to Pelletier, is *emetina* 6, *fatty matter* 2, *starch* and *ligneous matter* little of the latter) 92.

3. COFFEA ARABICA.—The important dietetical uses of *coffee* (*semina*

FIG. 272.



Coffea Arabica.

the albumen of the seed of *Coffea arabica*, &c. short notice. The coffee plant is a native of Felix and Ethiopia, but is extensively cultivated in Asia and America. It is an ever-green shrub to 20 feet high, with oblong-ovate, acuminate leaves, a five-toothed calyx, a white tubular corolla with a five-parted spreading limb, five stamens, a pistil with a bifid style, and an oval, blackish-red or purplish two-seeded berry. The seeds are inclosed in a membranous endocarp (the pericarp-like putamen of some botanists), and a horny, yellow, bluish or greenish albumen is on one side flat with a longitudinal furrow, the other convex. At one end of the seed is the embryo with its cordiform cotyledons. The *drupelets* were imported from Demerara in 1839. Of the seeds contained in their endocarp (or husk) are met with in commerce.

The varieties of *coffee* are distinguished in commerce according to the place of growth; but considered with reference to their physical properties are characterized by colour (yellow, bluish, or greenish) and size (the seeds are about three lines long and two broad, the largest five lines long and two and a half broad). *Arabian* or *Mocha Coffee* is small, and dark yellow. *East India* (Malabar) kinds are larger, and paler yellow. The *Ceylon* is analogous to the *West India* kinds (Jamaica, Berbice, Demerara, Dominica, &c.), which, as well as the *Brazilian*, have a bluish or greenish tinge. *Roasted Coffee* (*semina coffea tostata*) is, when ground, extensively adulterated with chicory. To detect the adulteration, shake the suspected coffee with water in a wine-glass: if it be pure coffee it will swim, and scarcely communicate a brown colour to the fluid. Chicory, on the other hand, sinks, and communicates a deep red tint to the water. The presence of *roasted corn* may be detected by the blue colour produced on the addition of a solution of iodine to the decoction. Coffee, in both the raw and roasted states, has been the subject of numerous chemical investigations; but the results hitherto obtained can scarcely be considered satisfactory. The distilled water of coffee offers traces of a peculiar principle. Pfaff declares that the aroma of roasted coffee depends on the volatile rather decomposition, of a peculiar acid contained in raw coffee, and which has been denominated *caffeic acid*. The same authority gives for the composition of this acid—Carbon 29.1, Hydrogen 6.9, and Oxygen 6.4. Zenneck, however, asserts, that the aromatic principle of roasted coffee is neither acid nor alkaline. It is, probably, a *volatile oil* generated during torrefaction, though it is not known what constituent of the raw coffee produces it. *Caffeine* is a crystalline, neutral constituent of coffee. Its composition is $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$. The decoction of coffee is coloured green by the persalts of iron, probably in consequence of the presence of *catechine*. By the action of alkalis on a volatile principle of coffee, a green substance is produced, called *coffee green*. The constituents of coffee are—*gum*, *resin*, *fixed oil*, *extractive*, *albumen*, and

* see Thomson, *Org. Chem.* p. 28.

Following is a comparative analysis of raw and roasted Martinico coffee, by Dr. Gravel:—

Raw Coffee.		Roasted Coffee.	
Coffee principle	17.58	Coffee principle	12.50
and mucilaginous extract	3.64	Extractive	4.80
.....	0.62	Gum and mucilage	10.42
.....	0.41	Oil and resin	2.08
.....	0.52	Solid residue	68.75
Loss	66.66	Loss	1.45
.....	10.57		
100.00		100.00	

It must be slightly nutritious, on account of the gum and other nutritive principles which it contains. Rasori employed it, like powdered bark, in the treatment of fever; and Grindel used it, in other cases, also as a substitute for quinine. By roasting, its nutritive principles are (for the most part) destroyed, and empyreumatic matters developed communicate a stimulant influence to the nervous system.

Coffee possesses powerfully anti-soporific properties; hence its use as a stimulant to those who desire nocturnal study, and as an antidote to counteract the effects of opium, and other narcotics, and to relieve intoxication. In those cases to its use it is apt to occasion thirst and constipation. I know two persons to whom it acts as a purgative. It is sometimes very useful in relieving headache. It has also been employed as a febrifuge, in intermittents; as a stomachic, in cases of dyspepsia; as an astringent, in diarrhoea; and as a stimulant to the spinal system, in some nervous disorders. Floyer, Dr. Percival, and others have used it in spasmodic asthma; and Laennec* says, "I have myself seen many cases in which coffee was really useful."

LIII.—CAPRIFOLIACEÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE HONEY-SUCKLE TRIBE.

CHARACTER.—*Calyx* superior, four- or five-cleft, usually with two or three teeth at its base. *Corolla* superior, monopetalous or polypetalous, tubular, regular or irregular. *Stamens* epipetalous, equal in number to the lobes of the corolla, and alternate with them. *Ovary* with from one to four cells, one of which is often monospermous, the others polyspermous; the former the ovule is pendulous; *style* one; *stigmas* one, or three. *Fruit* indehiscent, one- or more-celled, either dry, fleshy, or succulent, and borne by the persistent lobes of the calyx. *Seeds* either solitary and small, or numerous and attached to the axis; *testa* often long; *embryo* straight, in fleshy albumen; *radicle* next the hilum.—*Shrubs* or *herbaceous* plants with opposite *leaves*, destitute of *stipules*. *Flowers* usually corymbose, or racemose, and sweet-scented (Lindley).

Stamens.—Not uniform.

AMBUCUS NIGRA, *Linn.* *L. E. D.*—COMMON ELDER.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Trigynia.

(*Flores*, *L.*—*Flowers*, *E.*—*Flores*. *Baccæ*. *Cortex interior*, *D.*)

iv.—Hippocrates employed the elder (ἀκθή) in medicine.

v. **Gen. Char.**—Limb of the *calyx* small, five-cleft. *Corolla* tubular, five-cleft; its lobes obtuse. *Stamens* five. *Stigmas* three, sessile. *Berry* roundish, scarcely crowned,

* *Treatise on Diseases of the Chest*, by Forbes. 2d ed. p. 416.

pulpy, one-celled (Gærtn.), three- to five-seeded; funiculi bearing the oblong seeds in the axis of the fruit (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* shrubby, somewhat arboreous. *Leaves* pinnatisect, smooth; segments ovate-lanceolate, serrate. *Corymbs* five-partite (De Cand.)

Stem much and irregularly (though always oppositely) branched of quick growth; *branches* (after a year's growth) clothed with smooth gray bark, and filled with a light spongy pith. *Leaflets* deep green, smooth, usually two pair, with an odd one. *Cymes* [corymbs] large, smooth, of numerous cream-coloured *flowers*, with a sweet but faint smell; some in each cyme sessile. *Berries* globular, purplish-black, their stalks reddish (Smith).

Hab.—Indigenous: in hedges, coppices, and woods; common.

DESCRIPTION.—The *liber* or *inner bark* (*cortex interior sambuci*) collected from the branches: its colour is greenish-white; its taste sweetish astringent; its odour feeble. Its infusion is rendered slightly green by the sesquichloride of iron. *Elder flowers* (*flos sambuci*) are white when fresh, but by drying become yellow. They retain an agreeable odour. *Elder berries* (*baccæ sambuci*) yield, by expression, a purple juice, called *elder rob*.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of *elder*. The *flowers* were analyzed by Eliason^b, who obtained from them *volatile oil*, *acid resin*, *tannin*, *oxidized extractive*, *nitrogenous extractive*, *gum*, *woody fibre*, *glutinous matter*, *albumen*, *malates of lime*, *ash and lime*, *mineral salts*, and a trace of *sulphur*. *Elder juice* contains *malic acid*, a little *citric acid*, *sugar*, *pectin*, and *colouring matter*, which is reddened by acids, and made green by alkalis.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *flowers*, owing to their volatile oil, are mildly stimulant, and, perhaps, sudorific. The *berries* are cooling, aperient, and diuretic. The *inner bark* (*liber*) is hydragogue, cathartic, and emetic. The *leaves*, probably, possess similar, though less energetic, properties.

USES.—The *flowers* are seldom employed, except in the preparation of *elder-flower water* and *elder ointment*. The use of the *berries* is now almost solely confined to the manufacture of *elder wine*. The *inspissated juice* of the berries is, however, an officinal preparation. The *inner bark* has been used as a hydragogue cathartic in drops. It may be given in decoction (prepared by boiling ʒj. of the bark in Oij. of water to Oj.), in doses of fʒiv. Smaller doses have been used as an aperient and resolvent in various chronic disorders.

1. OLEUM SAMBUCI, L. *Oil of Elder*.—(Directed to be obtained from the flowers by submitting them to distillation with water.)—By distillation the flowers yield a small quantity of a butyraceous, odorous oil, but totally unfit for any useful purpose. Its introduction into the Pharmacopœia must, therefore, have been an oversight. The liquid sold in the shops as *Green Oil* (*Oleum viride*) or *Oil of Elder*

^b Guélin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1279.

pared by boiling leaves (usually those of the elder) in rape oil. employed as a liniment.

AQUA SAMBUCI, L. E.; *Elder Flower Water* (Elder flowers, *E.*), lb. x. [or Oil of Elder, 3ij. *L.*]; Water, *Cong.* ij.; Proof, f3vij. [Rectified Spirit, f3ij. *E.*] Mix them, and let a gallon.—Elder-flower water is frequently made from the *pickled flowers sambuci saliti* which are prepared with alternate layers of the flowers and common salt compressed and preserved in a well-closed [usually a cask]: the water which exudes being rejected. It may be made from the oil, as ordered by the London College. It is popularly used as a perfume.

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCI, L. D.; *Elder Ointment* (Elder Flowers, of each lb. ij.; Boil the Elder flowers in the Lard until they are crisp; then press through a linen cloth.—The *Dublin College* uses the leaves instead of the flowers. The formula is as follows: Fresh leaves of Elder, lb. iij.; Prepared Hog's Lard, lb. iv.; Prepared Mutton Suet, lb. ij. Make an ointment in the same manner as *Myrtle Ointment*.

Unguentum Sambuci, Ph. L. is the *white elder ointment* of the Pharmacopoeia. Except in its agreeable odour it has no advantage over *Spermaceti Ointment*. The *Unguentum Sambuci*, Ph. D. is the *green elder ointment of the shops*: it is inodorous. It is popularly used as a cooling ointment.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS SAMBUCI, D.; *Inspissated Juice of Elder*; *Rob.* (Prepared as the *succus spissatus aconiti*).—Refrigerant, emollient, and diuretic. Diluted with water it forms a cooling beverage for febrile and inflammatory disorders.—Dose, ʒj. to ʒij.

R LIV.—ARALIACEÆ, Richard.—THE ARALIA TRIBE.

ARALIA, *Jussieu*.

PA'NAX QUINQUEFOLIUM, Linn. is a native of North America, growing in the Northern, Middle, and Western States of the Union. Its root is the *American Ginseng* (*radix ginseng*). It is exported to China, where it is highly valued. Pieces of it are said to be occasionally found intermixed with *senega root*.

FIG. 273.



panax quinquefolium.

2. **PA'NAX SCHIN'SENS**, Nees v. Esenbeck, is a native of Asia, and has been usually confounded with the preceding species. Nees admits three varieties:—*P. Schin-seng*, var. *coraiensis*; *P. Schin-seng*, var. *japonica*, and *P. Schin-seng*, var. *nepalensis* (*P. Pseudo-ginseng*, Wallich). The root of this species is the *Asiatic Ginseng* (*radix ninsi*).

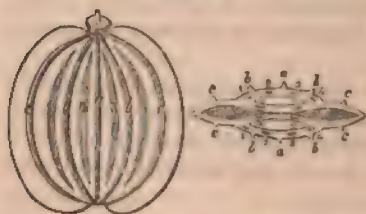
The Chinese physicians ascribe the most improbable and extravagant virtues to ginseng. They regard it as an invigorating and aphrodisiac agent. At Pekin it is said to have been sometimes worth its weight in gold! To the taste it is mucilaginous, sweetish, somewhat bitter, and slightly aromatic. In Europe it is believed to possess very little power.

ORDER LV.—UMBELLIFERÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE UMBELLIFEROUS TRIBE.

APIACEÆ, *Lindley*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Tube of the *calyx* adherent to the ovary [superior *calyx* of *Lindley*] entire, or five-toothed, or obsolete. inserted into the upper part of the calyx [inserted on the outside epigynous disc, *Lindley*], usually inflexed at the point; aestivation rarely valvate. *Stamens* five, alternate with the petals, incurved in *Ovary* [inferior *Lindley*] adherent to the calyx, two- (rarely one-) solitary pendulous ovules; *styles* two, distinct, incrassated at the *stylopodia*, covering the whole of the ovarium; *stigma* simple. *F* *diachæna*, *polyachæna*, or *cremocarpium*) consisting of two *mericar* carpella, with half of the calyx attached, so that they can be call *carpella* nor *achenia*), separable from a common axis (*carpophorus*); they adhere by their face (*commissure*); the dorsal surface of each

FIG. 274.



A.

B.

Fruit of *Pastinaca sativa*.

A, Dorsal surface.

B, Horizontal section of the fruit,

a, b, c, e, juga primaria; 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, vitta.

traversed by ridges, of which primary (*costæ* seu *juga* *prima*) four secondary (*juga* *secunda*) latter are sometimes absent; between the ridges are call (*vallecula*). In the channels the pericarp, are, sometimes, receptacles, called *vittæ*. Seed usually adhering inseparably to the pericarp, rarely loose: *embryo* pendulous from the apex of (*carpophorus*); *radicle* point hilum; *albumen* abundant, (*Orthosperma*), or rolled inward edges (*Campylosperma*), or rolled inwards from the base to (*Cyllosperma*).—*Herbaceous* plants with fistular furrowed stems. Leaves divided, sometimes simple, all

the base. *Flowers* in umbels, white, pink, yellow, or blue, generally enclosed by an *involucre* (Condensed from De Candolle).

PROPERTIES.—Extremely variable.

1. CA'RUM CA'RUI, *Linn. L. E. D.*—COMMON CARAWAY.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(Fructus, *L.*—Fruit, *E.*—Semina, *D.*)

HISTORY.—Caraway is not mentioned in the writings attributed to Hippocrates. Pliny^d and Dioscorides^e, however, speak of it; the former calls it *Careum* (from Caria, its native country),—the latter it *καρος*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Margin of the *calyx* obsolete. *Petal* lar, obovate, emarginate, with an inflexed lobe. *Stylopodia* pressed. *Styles* deflexed. *Fruit* contracted at the side, or oblong. *Mericarps* [half-fruits] with five equal filiform ridges.

^d *Hist. Nat. lib. xix. cap. 49, ed. Valp.*

^e *Lib. iii. cap. 66.*

es marginal. *Commissure* flat, bivittate. *Channels* one-
carpoporphus free, forked at the apex. *Seeds* terete-convex;
 t.—Smooth often perennial *herbs*. *Root* tuberous, edible.
 anatisect; the segments many-cleft. *Involucre* variable.
 hite (De Cand.)

—*Root* fusiform. *Leaves* bipinnatisect; the lower seg-
 ments of the branches decussate, all
 many-cleft. *Involucre* none (De
 Cand.)

FIG. 275.



Carum sativum.
Carui.

Biennial. *Stem* branched, about 2
 feet high. *Umbels* numerous, dense.
Flowers white or pale flesh-coloured;
 appear in June.

Hab.—In meadows and pastures all
 over Europe; naturalized in England.
 Largely cultivated in Essex.

DESCRIPTION.—The mericarps,
 commonly called *caraway seeds* (*fructus*
seu semina carui) are from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2
 lines long, usually separated, slightly
 curved inwards, of a brownish colour,
 with five lighter coloured primary
 ridges; there are no secondary ones.
 In each channel is one vitta, and on
 the commissure are two. The smell

is peculiar, the taste warm and spicy. The caraway
 seeds are in part the produce of this country, but is partly sup-
 plied from Germany. In 1839, duty (30s. per cwt.) was paid on
 which were imported.

ANALYSIS.—No analysis of the fruit has been made. The aro-
 matic properties depend on a volatile oil.

CARUI (see below).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Caraway is an aromatic stimulant and
 carminative (see p. 181). Its effects are similar to those of dill and

—Caraway is principally consumed by the confectioner and
 is also used by the distiller for flavouring liqueurs. Its
 employment is not extensive. It is given to relieve the
 colic of children, and enters, as an adjuvant or corrective,
 into official compounds. It is less seldom employed in sub-
 stance in the form of *oil*, *spirit*, or *water*.

PREPARATION OF CARUI, L. E. D.; *Oil of Caraway*.—(Obtained by sub-
 stituting the fruit [bruised, *E.*] to distillation with water).—The quan-
 tity of oil obtained from a given weight of fruit is variable. Recluz says
 that he has obtained 213 lbs. of oil from 35 cwts. of the fruit; which
 is 43 per cent. When fresh prepared it is colourless; but it
 becomes yellow and subsequently brown by keeping. It is limpid,
 and has the aromatic odour of the fruit and an acrid taste. Its

powders.—Dose, one to ten drops.

2. SPIRITUS CARUI, L. E. D.; *Spirit of Caraway* bruised, 3xxij. [lb. ss. *E.*, lb. j. *D.*]; Proof Spirit, 1 Cong. j. wine measure, *D.*]; Water, Oij. [Ojss., *E.* prevent empyreuma, *D.*] Mix [macerate for two days in a vessel, *E.*, for twenty-four hours, *D.*] and distill off [the *E.*], by a gentle heat).—This is frequently imitated by oil of caraway in spirit. It is aromatic and carminative to f3iv. Sweetened with sugar, this spirit is drunk as a dram (*Kümelliqueur*; *Kumelbrandtwein*).

3. AQUA CARUI, L. D.; *Caraway Water*.—(Caraway *D.*]; Water, Cong. ij. [enough to prevent empyreuma, *E.*, f3vij. *L.*] Distil a gallon).—This is usually prepared by dissolving or diffusing the oil through water by the aid of carbonate of magnesia. It is employed as a carminative and purgative (as saline purgatives, magnesia, &c.) and for the colic of children.

2. PIMPINELLA ANISUM, Linn. L. E. D.—THE ANISE.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(Fructus, *L.*—Fruit, *E.*—Semina, *D.*)

HISTORY.—Anise was used by Hippocrates^a. It is mentioned by Pliny^b and Dioscorides^c. The latter terms it *anise* introduced into this country in 1531. In our translation of the Testament^d, the word *anise* occurs instead of *dill*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Margin of the *calyx* obsolete, vate, emarginate, with an inflexed lobe. *Fruit* contra-

undivided, those of the stem more finely cut. *Umbels* of many *racemes* none. *Petals* white, rarely pink or yellow (De Cand.)
Fr.—Stem smooth. *Radical leaves* cordate, somewhat rounded, incised, serrate; middle ones pinnate lobed, the lobes lanceolate; the upper ones trifid, undivided, linear. *Fruit* a few scattered hairs (De Cand.)

Stem erect, branched, about a foot high. *Flowers* white.

—Island of Scio and Egypt. Largely cultivated for its Malta, Spain, and various parts of Germany. It also grows

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit, called *aniseed* (*fructus seu semina anisi*), is oblong, slightly compressed at the sides. The separated mericarps are of a grayish-green colour, with five paler, thin, filiform, primary (there are no secondary ones), and covered with downy hairs. The longitudinal channel are three vittæ. The odour is aromatic, and similar to that of the fruit of *Illicium anisatum*, or *star anise*, a plant belonging to the family Winteraceæ. The taste is sweetish and aromatic. Less observers, aniseed may be confounded with the fruit of

PERCE.—Aniseed is principally imported from Alicant and Valencia (the first is preferred); but some is also brought from the Indies. In 1839, duty (5s. per cwt.) was paid on 192 cwts.

ANALYSIS.—A very elaborate analysis of the fruit has been given by Braudes and Reimann in 1826^k. The following are their results:—*Volatile oil* 3.00, *stearin combined with chlorophylle* 0.12, *fat* 58, *fatty oil soluble in alcohol* 3.38, *phytocol* 7.85, *incrusting sugar* 0.65, *gum* 6.50, *extractive* 0.50, *substance analogous to Anis-ulmin* 8.60, *gumoin* 2.90, *lignin* 32.85, *salts* (acetate, phosphate, and sulphate) *of lime and potash* 8.17, *inorganic matter with silicic acid and oxide of iron* 3.55, *water* 23.00 (excess

of ANISE (see p. 1448).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Anise is an aromatic stimulant (see

its effects are similar to those of dill. The odour of anise is easily to be recognised in the milk of those who have taken it; and, in the urine, we are told, acquires an unpleasant smell from the oil of anise. It would appear that the oil of anise becomes absorbed. It has been supposed to promote the secretion of milk, urine, bronchus, and of the menses, though without sufficient evidence. Hillebrand^m says, that he accidentally discovered that pigeons are readily seduced by a few drops of the oleum anisi. Hillebrand^m also notices its sedative operation on pigeons.

USE.—Anise is used to flavour liqueurs, sweetmeats, confectionary and various kinds, ragouts, &c.

^k Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1277.

^l *Hist. Mat. Med.* 161.

^m Wilmier, *Wirk. d. Arzneim.* Bd. ix. S. 207.

In medicine it is employed to relieve flatulence and colic especially of children, and to prevent the griping effects of cathartics. Nurses sometimes take it to promote the secretion of milk. It has also been employed in pulmonary affections, and used as a horse medicine.

1. OLEUM ANISI, L. E. D. *Oil of Anise*.—(Obtained by distilling the fruit with water to distillation).—Mr. Brande says, that from one pound of fruit about two pounds of oil are obtained. The greater part of the oil consumed in this country is foreign. The oil of anise of France is imported into this country from Germany and the East. In 1839 duty (1s. 4d. per lb.) was paid on 1544 lbs. It is produced by distillation, from the fruit, in whose pericarp it resides. When fully prepared it is transparent and nearly colourless, having a yellow tinge. It has the odour and taste of the fruit from which it is obtained. Its specific gravity increases with its age: thus Martens found that when the oil is fresh distilled, the specific gravity is only 0.82, but after keeping it for a year and a half, the specific gravity increased to 0.9853. It congeals at 50° F., and does not liquefy under 62°. It is soluble in all proportions in alcohol; but in ether whose specific gravity is 0.84, dissolves only 0.42 of its weight. On exposure to the air it forms resin, and becomes less disposable. It is composed of two volatile oils,—one solid at ordinary temperatures (*stearoptène*); the other liquid (*eleoptène*)—in the following proportions:—eleoptene 75, stearoptene 25. According to Cabours the stearoptene consists of $C^{20}H^{32}O^2$.

The *oleum badiani*, or the oil of star-anise (*Illicium anisatum*), has the odour and taste of the oil of anise; but it preserves its fluidity at 35.6° F. It is said to be sometimes substituted for the *oleum anisi*.

Spermaceti, which is said to be sometimes added to oil of anise to promote its solidification, may be distinguished by its insolubility in cold alcohol. Camphor, said to be added for the same purpose, is recognized by its odour.—Dose, five to fifteen drops on sugar, rubbed up with sugar, in camphor mixture.

2. SPIRITUS ANISI, L. *Spiritus Anisi compositus, D.*; *Compound Spirit of Anise*.—(Anise, bruised, 3x. [Anise and Angelica seeds of equal weight, D.]; Proof Spirit, Cong. j. [wine-measure, D.]; Water, Oij. sufficient to prevent empyreuma, D.) Mix [macerate for two days, D.] and let a gallon distil).—Stimulant, stomachic, anodyne. Dr. Montgomery* says that the preparation of the Dublin Pharmacopæia is nearly the composition of the Irish *Usquebaugh*, which is coloured yellow by saffron, or green by sap-green. A similar compound, anise, sweetened with sugar, is sold by the liqueur dealers. A somewhat similar compound is prepared in France, under the name of *crème d'anise*. The pharmacopœial preparation is usually made by dissolving the oil in spirit.—Dose, f ʒj. to f ʒiv.

* Obacro, on the *Dubl. Pharm.*

ANISE. *Anise Water.*—(Extemporaneously made by diffusing oil through water by the aid of sugar or spirit).—Emollient to relieve flatulent colic of infants, and as a vehicle for other

FENICULUM VULGARE, Gartner, L.—COMMON FENNEL.

Feniculum officinale, E.—Anethum Feniculum, D.

Sax. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

—Fennel (*μάραθρον*) was used by Hippocrates^a. Some (e.g. Matthioli^b) have been of opinion that *μάραθρον* is *sweet fennel* (*Feniculum dulce*, De Cand.), and that the *π* of the same authority^c is *common fennel* (*Feniculum vulgare*); but the latter part of the opinion does not, from an authority of Bauhin^d, appear probable^e.

Gen. Char.—Margin of the *calyx* swollen, obsolete, tooth-like, roundish, entire, involute, with a squarish, blunt lobe. *Corolla* transverse section nearly taper. *Mericarps* [half fruits] prominent, bluntly-keeled ridges, of which the lateral ones are small and rather broader. *Channels* univittate. *Commissure* distinct. *Seed* nearly semi-terete.—Biennial or perennial *herbs*. *Stems* somewhat striated, branched. *Leaves* pinnatisect, decurrent; the segments linear, setaceous. *Involucre* scarcely any. *Flowers* (De Cand.)

—*Stem* somewhat terete at the base. Lobes of the *leaves* ovate, elongated. *Umbels* of 13 to 20 rays. *Involucre* (De Cand.)

erect, al, three or four feet high. *Flowers* golden yellow. *Fruit* 1 to 2 lines long, oval, of a dark or blackish aspect; the channels yellowish owing to the vitta, the ridges are pale yellowish

and sandy and chalky ground all over Europe.

PROPERTIES.—The fruit, called *wild fennel seed* (*semina seu fructus Feniculi vulgaris*) has a strong aromatic, acrid taste, and an aromatic odour. Other qualities have been described.

USE.—The peculiar properties of the fruit depend on a

ANISE OIL, OR BITTER FENNEL. (*Oleum Feniculi vulgaris.*)—A pale yellow oil, having the peculiar odour of the fruit. Its sp. gr. is 0.997. It is very cold, though with much more difficulty than oil of anise. It contains anisotropene which has the same composition as that of oil of anise; but the oil which is isomeric with oil of turpentine.

^a P. 531, &c. ed. Foes.

^b Lib. iii. cap. 81.

^c *Ibid.* cap. 82.

^d *Prodromus*, p. 76.

^e Dierbach, *Arzneiw. d. Hippocr.* 191.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Aromatic stimulant (see p. similar to those of sweet fennel.

USES.—This species is not employed in medicine.

4. FENICULUM DULCE, C. Bauhin; De Cand.—SWEET FEN

Sec. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Fructus.)

HISTORY.—This plant is regarded by some botanists as a cul variety of the former plant. De Candolle¹ is the principal syst writer who regards them as distinct species. The London C in quoting his *F. vulgare* as the officinal plant, has committed vious error, seeing that it is his *F. dulce* which is always empl medicine in this country.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *F. vulgare*.

Sp. Char.—*Stem* somewhat compressed at the base. *Radica* somewhat distichous; lobes capillary, elongated. *Umbels* of eight rays (De Cand.)

This plant differs from *F. vulgare* in several other particul is an annual, and much smaller plant. It flowers earlier. Its t are sweeter, less aromatic, and, therefore, edible. The fruit i longer; some of the specimens being nearly five lines in leng compressed, somewhat curved and paler, with a greenish ting

Hab.—Italy, Portugal, &c. Cultivated as a pot-herb, a garnishing.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit, termed *sweet fennel seeds* (*fruc semina feniculi dulcis* vel *feniculi cretici*), has a more ag odour and flavour than common or wild fennel. Two kin known in trade, *shorts* and *longs*: the latter is most esteemed.

COMPOSITION.—The peculiar properties of the fruit deper volatile oil.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Sweet fennel is an aromatic sti (see p. 181); its effects are similar to those of anise or dill.

USES.—Seldom employed. May be given in the flatulen of children, or as a carminative vehicle for remedies which t to gripe.

1. OLEUM FENICULI, E. D.; Oil of Sweet Fennel; Oleum Fi dulcis.—(Obtained by submitting the fruit [bruised, *E.*] with to distillation).—Nineteen *cwts.* of the fruit (*shorts*) yield 78 oil^u. This oil is distinguished from the oil of wild fennel by its agreeable odour and taste. Stimulant and carminative. S used.—Dose, two to twenty drops.

2. AQUA FENICULI, E. D.; Fennel Water.—(Obtained as *Anethi*). Carminative. Employed to relieve flatulent colic

¹ *Prodr.* iv. 142.

^u *Private information.*

us, and as a vehicle for other medicines.—Dose, for an adult, fʒj. fʒiij. ; for an infant, fʒj. to fʒiij.

5. ARCHANGEL'ICA OFFICINA'LIS, Hoffm. and Koch.—GARDEN ANGELICA.

Angel'ica Archangel'ica Linn, E. D.

Set. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(Root, E.—Semina, D.)

HISTORY.—It is doubtful whether the ancient Greeks and Romans were acquainted with this plant, as no certain notice of it appears in their writings. C. Bauhin^v calls it *Angelica sativa*.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—Margin of the *calyx* with five short teeth. *Stals* elliptical, entire, acuminate, with the point curved inwards. *Fruit* somewhat compressed at the back, with a somewhat central rib, two-winged on each side. *Mericarps* [half-fruits] with thick, ridged ridges; the three dorsal ones elevated, the two lateral ones flattened into a twice as broad wing. *Seed* not adhering to the instrument; the nucleus free, covered all over with numerous vittæ. *Strophophorus* two-partite.—Perennial herbs. *Leaves* pinnatisect; segments broadly ovate, acute, coarsely dentate, terminal, lobed. *Stioles* large, sheathing, saccate. *Involucre* scarcely any; *partial* halved, many leaved. *Flowers* white, or greenish (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* smooth, terete, striated. *Leaves* bipinnatisect; segments subcordate, lobed, sharply serrated, the odd one three-lobed; sheaths loose, saccate. Leaflets of the *partial involucre* resembling the partial umbel (De Cand.)

Root biennial, large, fleshy, branched, resinous, pungently aromatic. *Stem* four or five feet high, a little glaucous. *Foliage, stalks, and even the flowers*, bright green. It flowers from June to September.

Hab.—Indigenous; northern parts of Europe. Cultivated in moist situations, and on the banks of ditches.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried angelica root (*radix angelicæ*) of the shops is imported from Hamburg in casks. In 1839 duty (4s. 6d. per cwt.) was paid on 386 cwts. Formerly *Spanish Angelica* was sometimes employed for medicinal purposes. The dried root of the shops consists of a short cylindrical head, from which numerous branches arise. The size of these branches varies: the larger ones are as thick as the little finger, and six or eight inches long. Externally the root is corrugated, and grayish brown. Internally it is dirty white, and presents, when cut transversely, numerous dark points, which are the cut extremities of vessels or intercellular spaces filled with a liquid, strongly odorous, oil or oleo-resin. To the taste the root is at first sweet, then hot, aromatic, and bitter. The odour is peculiar, and not very disagreeable. The fruit, called *angelica seeds*

(*fructus seu semina angelicæ*), have the odour and taste, but in a diminished degree, of the root.

COMPOSITION.—Angelica root has been analyzed by John^{*}, and by Bucholz and Brandes. The latter chemists obtained *volatile* about 0·70, *acid soft resin* 6·02, *bitter extractive* 26·40, *gum* with some common salt 31·75, *starch* (not inulin) 5·40, *woody fibre* 80, *peculiar matter* (oxidized extractive ?) 0·66, *albumen* 0·97, and 17·50, [loss 2·0]. The aromatic qualities of the root and seeds depend on the volatile oil and resin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Both root and seeds are pungent aromatic stimulants and mild tonics.

USES.—Angelica (either root or seeds) is scarcely employed in modern practice, though it was formerly much esteemed. The tender stems, stalks, and midribs of the leaves, are made, with sugar, into sweetmeat or candy (*candied angelica*; *caules seu rami angelici conditi*), which, taken as a dessert, is a very agreeable stomachic. The *seeds* are used in the preparation of the *spiritus anisi compositus* D. The principal consumption of angelica root and seeds is by ruffians and compounders in the preparation of gin and the liquors termed *bitters*.

6. OPOF'ONAX CHIRO'NIUM, Koch. L.—THE OPOPONAX.

Pastinaca, Opop'onax, *Lin.* D.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Gummi-resina, L. D.)

HISTORY.—Hippocrates^{*} employed opoponax (παράκη). Theophrastus^y mentions four, and Dioscorides^z, three kinds of παράκη. The latter of these writers has given a good account of opoponax (ὀποπάναξ), which he says is procured from παράκη ἡράκλειον.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Margin of the *calyx* obsolete. *Petals* roundish, entire, rolled inward, with a rather acute lobe. *Styllopod* broad, thick. *Styles* very short. *Fruit* flattened at the back, with a dilated convex margin. *Mericarps* [half-fruits] with three dorsal filiform, very thin ridges, and no distinct lateral ones. *Vittæ* two to each channel, six to ten to each commissure. *Seed* smooth. Perennial herb. *Root* thick. *Stem* rough. *Leaves* bipinnate, segments unequally cordate, crenate, obtuse. *Umbels* compound of many rays. General and partial *involucre* few-leaved. *Fls.* yellow (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—The only species.—A plant six or seven feet high, resembling the parsnip.

Hab.—Sunny parts of the South of France, Italy, Sicily, Corsica, and Greece.

^{*} Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1277.

^y *Opera*, p. 402, ed. Foss.

^z *Hist. Plant.* lib. ix. c. 12.

¹ Lib. iii. cap. 55-6-7.

EXTRACTION.—According to Dioscorides, whose account is probably correct, this gum-resin is obtained by incisions into the root: the juice exudes, which, by drying, becomes yellow, and forms opoponax.

DESCRIPTION.—Opoponax (*gummi opoponax*) occurs in irregular wish-red lumps (*opoponax in massis*), or in reddish tears (*opoponax in lachrymis*). It has an acrid bitter taste, and an unpleasant odor. Rubbed with water it forms an emulsion. Its general properties as a gum resin have been before (p. 183) noticed.

COMPOSITION.—Opoponax has been analysed by Pelletier^a. He found the constituents to be—

Resin..	42.0
Gum ..	33.4
Starch ..	4.2
Extractive ..	1.6
Wax ..	0.3
Malic acid ..	2.8
Lignin ..	9.8
Volatile oil, traces of caoutchouc, and loss ..	5.9

Opoponax 100.0

PROPERTIES.—Reddish yellow; fusible at 122° F. Soluble in alkalis, alcohol, and ether. The alkaline solution is reddish: the resin is precipitated from it, by dilute hydrochloric acid, in the form of yellow flocks. Nitric acid acts freely on the resin. Its composition, according to Johnston, is C⁴⁰ H²⁰ O¹⁴.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Similar to the other fetid, antispasmodic resins (see p. 181). It is, perhaps, more allied to ammoniac than to any other of these substances.

USES.—Opoponax is rarely employed. It is adapted to the same uses as the other gum-resins of this class (see p. 181).

FER'ULA ASAFÆ'TIDA, Linn. L. E. D.—THE ASAFÆTIDA FERULA.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(Gummi-resina, L. D.—Gummi-resinous exudation, E.)

HISTORY.—It is uncertain at what period asafætida was first known or described. The difficulty in determining its history arises from the confusion which has existed with respect to the *Succus Cyrenæ* and asafætida. By many writers the two substances were considered to be identical^b; but this opinion seems now to have been victoriously disproved by the discovery of the plant, called by the Greeks *σίλφιον*, by the Romans *laserpitium* (*Thapsia Silphion*, Viviani), which yields the Cyrenaic juice, and which agrees tolerably well with the rude figures struck on the Cyrenean coins^c. It would appear, however, that the Cyrenaic juice becoming scarce, the ancients employed some other substance of similar, though inferior, properties, as a substitute, and to both of these they applied the term

^a *Bull. de Pharm.* iv. 49.

^b See Geoffroy, *Tract. de Mat. Med.* ii. 609.

^c *Penny Cyclopædia*, vol. viii. p. 205; and Lindley, *Fl. Med.* ii. 52.

to have been introduced by the Monks into the school. But it appears to have been of oriental origin, and have suspected, derived from the word *laser*. Dioscorides¹, almost the last of the Greek physicians, according to Sprengel², about 1227, A. D. speaks "There are two kinds of *Assa* [i. e. *laser*, Lat. *Turcenna*]³, "one *fetid*, the other *odoriferous*."

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Margin of the *calyx* short. *Petals* ovate, entire, acuminate, with an ascending *ovary*. *Fruit* flattened at the back, with a dilated flat border [half-fruits] with three, dorsal, filiform ridges, the *style* and *stigma* lost in the dilated margin. *Vittæ* in the *commissure* three or more; in the *commissure* four or many. *Strophoporphus* bipartite.—*Herbs*. *Root* thick. *Stem* tall, decomposed; the segments usually divided into *limbs* of many rays, lateral, often opposite or verticillate, various. *Flowers* yellow (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* terete, simple, clothed with *hairs*. *Leaves* radical, pinnatisect; the segment one- or sinuate; lobes oblong, obtuse. *Involucre* none (De

Root perennial, tapering, ponderous, increasing like a man's arm or leg, covered with a blackish-coloured bark, the top with many strong, rigid fibres; its internal part fleshy, abounding with a thick, milky juice, which has a strong, fetid, alliaceous smell. *Stem* two or three feet high, more, six or seven inches in circumference at the base. *Radical leaves* near two feet long. Kämpfer¹ compares them to the leaves of *Paonia officinalis*; but in colour, and he says they resemble *Ligusticum Levisticum*, or *Levisticum*.

on the Hindoo Koosh, is described as being an annual. If the description be correct, the plant can scarcely be *F. Asafætida*.

There is reason to suspect that *Ferula Asafætida* is not the only plant from which a gum-resin, called asafætida, is obtained; but that one, if not more, species yield it*. *Ferula persica* has been described by Dr. Pope† as the asafætida plant; and the *Edinburgh College* has admitted it as being, properly, one source of asafætida. Michaux sent its fruit from Persia as asafætida.

That it does really yield asafætida seems furthermore probable, from the strong smell of that drug, which pervades the whole plant‡. It is, I think, not likely that the tear and lump asafætida of the shops are procured from different species. Dr. Royle§ suggests, that *Prangos pabularia* was one of the roots of *Silphium* of the ancients, and may be an asafætida plant.

EXTRACTION.—Asafætida is obtained by making incisions into the upper part of the root; the footstalks of the leaves and the fibres at the top of the root being previously removed. Kämpfer divides the process of collecting into four parts: the *first* begins about the middle of April, and consists in digging the earth about the root, covering the leaves and fibres, which are afterwards laid over the root to defend it from the sun. The *second* commences on the 25th of May. Each collector is provided with a sharp knife to cut the root, a broad iron spatula to scrape off the juice, a cup fixed to his thigh to receive it, and two baskets hung over his shoulders upon a pole. The top of the root is then cut off transversely, and, on the third day (i. e. the 27th of May), the juice is scraped off and put in earthen cups. A fresh incision is then made, and the juice removed the fourth day (i. e. the 29th of May), when they again cut the roots. The cups are from time to time emptied into large vessels. The juice is exposed to the sun to become harder, and is conveyed in baskets (see fig. 276, p. 1456). The *third* and *fourth* acts are mere repetitions of the second. The third commences about the 10th of June, the fourth about the 3rd of July. Except after the last operation, the roots are carefully defended from the sun, after each incision, by covering them with leaves¶.

COMMERCE.—Asafætida is exported from the Persian gulf to Bombay, from whence it is sent to Europe. It comes over usually in kegs and cases. In 1825 the quantity imported was 106,770 lbs.; in 1830 only 8,722 lbs. The quantity retained for home consumption is, however, very small. In 1838, duty (6s. per cwt.) was paid on 60 cwt.; in 1839, on 24 cwt.

DESCRIPTION AND VARIETIES.—Asafætida (*Asafætida*; *Gummi Asafætida*, offic.) occurs in irregular pieces of variable size. Externally they are yellowish- or pinkish-brown. The fracture is a conchoidal fracture, or milk-white, translucent, pearly, with a waxy lustre. By exposure to light and air the recently-fractured surface acquires, in a

* Lindley, *Fl. Med.* p. 45-6, and *Bot. Rev.* Aug. 1839.

† *Phil. Trans.* vol. lxxv.

‡ Lindley, *Fl. Med.* 46.

§ Stevenson and Churchill, *Med. Bot.* iv. 169; and Nees and Ebermaier, *Handb.* ii. 55.

¶ *Illustr.* 330.

‡ Kämpfer, *op. cit.*

few hours, a violet-red or peach-blossom red colour, which, in days or weeks, diminishes in intensity, and gradually passes

FIG. 276.



Extraction of Asafetida.

yellowish or pinkish-brown. Asafetida is fusible and inflammable, burning in the air with a white flame and the evolution of a thick white smoke. Its taste is acrid and bitter, and its odour strong, penetrating, and peculiar; to most persons being remarkably disagreeable. The Germans have denominated asafetida *Teufelsdröck*, or *Diaboli*; in plain English, *Devil's dung*. However, this is not universal; some of the Asiatics being very fond of it, taking it with their food as a condiment, or to flavour their sauces, or even eating it alone. Hence, among the older writers, we find it denominated *Cibus Deorum*, or *the Gods*. Captain M. Kinnier⁹ tells us, that in Persia the plant is eaten like common greens, as is the root when

⁹ Ainslie, *Mat. Ind.* i. 21.

Lieut. Burnes[†], speaking of asafætida, says, "in the fresh state the same abominable smell; yet our fellow-travellers greedily used it." But the fondness for this substance is not confined to Asiatics; for I am assured, by an experienced gastronome, that the best relish which a beef steak can possess, may be communicated by rubbing the gridiron, on which the steak is to be cooked, with asafætida.

I am acquainted with three varieties only of asafætida:—

Asafætida in the tear (*Asafætida in granis seu lachrymis*). *Asafætida of the Ferula persica*.—This kind occurs in distinct, dish, flattened or oval tears, and also in irregular pieces, varying in the size of a pea to that of a walnut, of a yellow or brownish colour externally, but white internally. This kind is comparatively rare. I think it not at all improbable that this variety is obtained from a different plant to that which furnishes the lump variety; its colour, externally, is more yellow, its odour is much feebler, its fresh-fractured surface becomes more slowly and less intensely black by exposure to the air. As it has considerable resemblance to *ammiacum in the tear* (with which, indeed, except by its odour, it might be readily confounded), may it not be the substance which Lieut. Burnes[†] calls ammoniacum, and which he says is produced by *ferula persica*?

Lump Asafætida (*Asafætida in massis*). *Asafætida of the Ferula ferula*.—This variety is the kind usually met with in the shops. It occurs in variable sized masses, of irregular forms, and having a reddish or brownish-yellow colour. Frequently these masses are observed to be made up of tears, agglutinated by a reddish-brown substance: these form that kind of asafætida sometimes denominated amygdaloid (*asafætida amygdaloides*).

Stony Asafætida (*Asafætida petræa*).—I have never met with this in English commerce. My samples were received from Dr. Gmelin[‡]. It occurs in irregular, more or less angular pieces, which have the odour of asafætida, and a yellowish brown colour, and prenumerous small shining points or plates. It slightly effervesces with hydrochloric acid. By incineration it yields a white ash, which slightly effervesces on the addition of acids. Angelini found in stony asafætida, 51·9 per cent. of gypsum.

COMPOSITION.—Asafætida has been analyzed by Pelletier[§], Kunzsdorff, Brandes, and Angelini^{||}:—

Pelletier's Analysis.

Resin	65·00
Gum	19·44
Bassorin	11·66
Volatile oil	3·60
Supermalate of lime, and loss	0·30
Asafætida	100·00

Brandes's Analysis.

Resin	48·85
Gum, with traces of saline matters ..	19·40
Bassorin	6·40
Volatile oil	4·60
Extractive, with saline matters	1·40
Sulphate and carbonate of lime	9·70
Oxide of iron and alumina	0·40
Sand and lignin	4·60
Water	6·00

Asafætida **101·35**

[†] *Travels*, ii. 243.

[‡] *Voe, Hist. Nat. Pharm.* ii. 199.

[§] *Bull. de Pharm.* iii. 556.

^{||} *Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 624

1. **VOLATILE OIL OF ASAFETIDA.**—This is obtained by distilling *asafetida* with either water or alcohol. It is on this principle that the odour of the resin depends. It is lighter than water, and is at first colourless, but by exposure to the air acquires a yellow tinge. It dissolves in all proportions in alcohol and ether, but requires more than 2000 times its weight of water to dissolve. Its taste is at first mild, then bitter and acrid; its odour is very strong. It evaporates very quickly, and soon fills a large room with its odour. Sulphur, probably phosphorus, are among its elementary constituents. The presence of sulphur in *asafetida* is shown in various ways: thus if chloride of barium be added to water distilled from *asafetida*, and likewise a little chlorine, the oil becomes gradually acidified, and after some time a precipitate of sulphate of barium is formed. If the oil be rubbed with mercury, it forms sulphate of mercury. Moreover, if pills made of *asafetida* be rolled in silver leaf, the leaf, after a few days, is blackened by the formation of a sulphuret of silver.

2. **RESIN OF ASAFETIDA.**—The resinous matter of *asafetida* is soluble in alcohol. When the alcoholic solution is mixed with water, a milky fluid is formed, owing to the deposition of the *hydrated resin*. Oil of turpentine and the oils of almonds also dissolve the resin, but less readily than alcohol. The resin obtained by evaporating the alcoholic solution, consists, according to Johnstone (40 II 26 Q 10). By exposure to the sun's rays it becomes violet red. Bennett has shown that the resin of *asafetida* is of two kinds; one insoluble in ether, the other soluble. The proportion of the first to the second is as 1·6 to 47·25.

a. *Resin insoluble in ether.*—Is brownish-yellow, brittle, tasteless, has a alliaceous odour, is fusible, and soluble in warm caustic potash.

b. *Resin soluble in ether.*—Is greenish-brown, brittle, has an alliaceous odour and a faint, but permanent, alliaceous bitter taste. Chlorine decolorizes it. Oil of vitriol renders it dark red: if heat be applied, sulphurous acid is evolved, and the mixture becomes black: if the liquid be diluted with water, and saturated with an alkali, the surface assumes a sky-blue colour. Nitric acid turns it first orange, then yellow, and makes it almost insoluble in ether. Hydrochloric acid dissolves it, and colours it pale-red. It dissolves in boiling concentrated acetic acid, but is deposited when the solution cools.

CHARACTERISTICS.—*Asafetida* possesses the usual characteristics of a gum resin (p. 183). From other gum-resins it is distinguished by its peculiar odour, which is especially obvious when a small portion of this substance is heated on the point of a knife, and by its fresh-fractured surface becoming red on exposure to air. Heated with sulphuric acid it blackens, yields a dark, blood-red liquid, and develops sulphurous acid gas: if the liquid be diluted with water, and saturated with caustic potash, it becomes blue, especially on its surface, by reflected light, similar to that observed when disulphide of quina is dissolved in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Asafetida* is usually placed, by pharmacological writers, among those remedies denominated antispasmodics or stimulants. It is the most powerful of the fetid gum-resins already noticed (p. 183). Its local effects are moderate: it is devoid of those acrid and irritating properties possessed by *scilla*, *boge*, *euphorbium*, *scammony*, and many other resinous and gum-resinous substances. In the mouth, as already mentioned, it causes a sensation of heat, and the same effect, accompanied by eructations, is experienced in the stomach, when it is swallowed. Professor Jorg^v and his pupils (males and females), who endeavoured to elucidate the effects of this medicine by experiments made

ves, doses of asafœtida, not exceeding a scruple, caused uneasiness and pain of the stomach, increased secretion of the gastro-intestinal membrane, and alvine evacuations. The pulse was increased in frequency, the animal heat augmented, the respiration increased, and the secretions from the bronchial membrane and skin increased. A very constant effect was headache and giddiness. The genital apparatus appeared to be specifically affected, for in males there was an increase of the venereal feelings, with irritation about the glans penis, while in the females the catamenial discharge appeared before its usual period, and uterine pain was increased.

The stimulant effects of asafœtida were observed in a greater or less degree in all the nine persons experimented on; and it should be borne in mind, that the dose did not, in any one case, exceed a scruple.

Very opposite to these results, and to the observations of others generally, is the statement of MM. Trousseau and Pidoux, who tell us that they have taken half an ounce of good asafœtida in one dose, with no other effect than that of altering the odour of the secretions, by which they were kept for two days in an atmosphere, possessing a more horrible degree of fetidity than asafœtida itself! These apparently contradictory results seem to show, that different individuals are most unequally susceptible of the influence of this remedy.

The influence of asafœtida in convulsive and spasmodic diseases is indisputable. As in these cases the functions of the excitatory system are the functions principally or essentially involved, it is assuming too much to suppose, that the influence of asafœtida is principally directed to the excito-motory nerves. To paraphrase the words of Dr. M. Hall*, asafœtida acts through the *excitor* nerves; its effects are manifested through the *motor* nerves. The varying degrees of excitability or susceptibility (natural and morbid) of these in different subjects, will, perhaps, in some measure account for the unequal effects produced by this agent on different healthy individuals, as well as for the therapeutical influence in certain subjects, being disproportionate to the observed physiological effects.

Asafœtida, or its odorous principle, becomes absorbed by the veins, very slowly. Flandrin† gave half a pound of this gum-resin to a dog, the animal was fed as usual, and killed sixteen hours afterwards.

The odour of asafœtida was distinguished in the veins of the dog, of the small intestine, and the cæcum: it was not noticed in the arterial blood, nor in the lymph. Tiedemann and Gmelin‡ were unsuccessful in their search for it; they gave two drachms of asafœtida to a dog, and at the end of three hours were unable to recognize it either in the chyle of the thoracic duct, or in the blood of the aortic and portal veins; but they detected it in the stomach

* *Traité de Thérap.* p. 12-13.

† *Lectures in the Lancet*, April 14, 1838.

‡ *Magendie Physiol.*, by Milligen, 288. 1823.

§ *Versuch.* S. 9.

and small intestines. In farther proof of the opinion that asafœtida becomes absorbed, may be mentioned the detection of the oil of this substance in the secretions. The experience of MM. Trévis and Pidoux, already related, may be adduced as corroborative of this statement. We are told that the transpiration of Asiatics who use asafœtida daily, is extremely fetid; a circumstance to which M. L. J. Berthollet^a alludes. Vogt^b says, that the secretions from carious teeth sometimes smell of asafœtida, when this substance has been taken for some time.

The stimulant influence of asafœtida over the organs of circulation and of secretion (as the bronchial membrane and skin), depends apparently on the topical action of the oily and resinous particles on the vessels in their passage through the latter.

USES.—From the foregoing remarks it will be readily gathered that asafœtida is contra-indicated in febrile and inflammatory diseases on account of its stimulant properties; as also in vascular irritation or inflammation of the stomach, on account of its topical influence on this viscus. On the other hand, it is found highly useful in spasmodic or convulsive diseases not dependent on disease of the nervous centres, but of the kind called by Dr. Hall eccentric.

1. *In spasmodic and convulsive Diseases.*—Few remedies have acquired such celebrity in *hysteria*, as asafœtida. Dr. Cullen^c speaks of it in the highest terms of it, and I believe the experience of most practitioners corroborates his opinion of its virtues. "I have found," says he, "to be the most powerful in all hysteric cases; and the presence of an hysteric paroxysm prevented medicines taken by the mouth, I have found it given in clyster to be very useful." When the circulation is very languid, ammonia may be advantageously conjoined. Schönheyder^d recommends asafœtida with opium, in the form of clyster. In *infantine convulsions*, clysters of asafœtida are often used with good effect. Even in the *epilepsy* of adults they are not always without value. In purely *spasmodic asthma*, I have never seen relief from the use of asafœtida. This observation, which accords with Dr. Cullen's experience, does not agree with the statements of others. Trousseau and Pidoux^e declare they have seen it produce good and undoubted effects. But in *chronic catarrhs*, with occasional spasmodic difficulty of breathing and spasmodic cough, I have procured the most marked relief by the combined use of asafœtida and ammonia. I have no experience of the use of this gum-resin in the disease called *laryngismus stridulus* in which Millar^f, and others, have found it beneficial. In *hoarse cough*, both Millar and Kopp^g have found it beneficial. It promotes expectoration, and diminishes both the violence and frequency of

^a *Equites*, Act. ii. Scen. 4.

^b *Pharmacodyn.* ii. 126, 2nd Aufl.

^c *Mat. Med.* v. 367.

^d *Acta Reg. Soc. Hafn.* i. 168.

^e *Op. cit.* p. 15.

^f *Obs. on the Asthma and Hooping Cough.* 1760.

^g *Lond. Med. Gaz.* v. 581.

acks. The repugnance which children manifest to its use is, however, a great drawback to its employment. In *flatulent colic* of hysterical and dyspeptic individuals, or of infants, few remedies are more efficacious, when the disease is unaccompanied by any marks of inflammatory action, and is attended with constipation. Of its efficacy in the flatulent colic of infants, I can speak from repeated observation; it is given with great advantage in the form of clyster. In all cases, its laxative operation is an advantage; but should this be an objection, it may be counteracted by the addition of laudanum.

2. *As a stimulating expectorant and antispasmodic in chronic catarrh*, it is often of considerable use. It is adapted for old persons, and where the disease is of long standing. I have found it to be beneficial in those cases where the cough and difficulty of breathing assume at intervals a spasmodic form, and where the wheezing is considerable. In such, I have found full doses of asafætida with ammonia give great relief. In delicate females, subjected to repeated attacks of catarrh, attended with wasting, sweating, and other constitutional symptoms of phthisis, I have found asafætida to give frequent benefit. In these cases it does not act merely by its expectorant effects, for oftentimes one good consequence of its use is the diminution of excessive bronchial secretion.

3. *In affections of the alimentary canal*.—The use of asafætida in *flatulent colic* has been above noticed. It is often of considerable service in relieving flatulence in old persons, especially in hypochondriacal and hysterical subjects, and when accompanied with constipation, as it has a laxative effect. It provokes the expulsion of the gaseous matter, and appears to aid in preventing its re-production. It is beneficially used in the form of clyster, to relieve a tympanitic distention of the abdomen and flatulent distension of the bowels in fevers. In *constipation, with flatulence*, it is an useful addition to purgative mixtures or enemata. It has often been used as an *anthelmintic*; but is of less frequent efficacy.

4. *As an emmenagogue in uterine obstructions* (amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa) asafætida has been employed from a notion that it specifically affected the womb,—an opinion which is supported by the reports of Jörg's female pupils, that it brought on the catamenial discharge earlier than usual. Experience, however, has not been much in favour of the emmenagogue operation of asafætida when used as a remedy has been employed in diseases. "Whether it be owing," says Dr. Cullen, "to the imperfect state in which we too frequently give this medicine, or to somewhat in the nature of the amenorrhœa, I would not positively determine; but this is certain, that I have very seldom succeeded in employing the asafætida as an emmenagogue."

5. *As a condiment*.—I have already referred to the condimentary uses made of asafætida, especially by oriental nations. At the Pass "Dundan Shikun," says Lieutenant Burnes^b, "we found the

^b *Travels*, i. 143.

asafœtida plant in exuberance, and which our fellow-travellers eat with great relish." It is much used by the Brahmins against flatulence, and to correct their cold vegetable food¹.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of asafœtida is from grs. v. to ʒss. It may be given in substance, in the form of *pill*, or made into an *emulsion*. In hysteria and flatulent colic, where we want an immediate effect, it is best administered in a liquid form. Used as an *enema*, it may be administered to the extent of two drachms rubbed up with warm water. The following are the official preparations of asafœtida:—

1. **MISTURA ASSAFŒTIDÆ**, L. D.; *Lac Asafœtidæ; Mixture of Asafœtida*.—(Asafœtida, 3v. [ʒj. D.]; water Oj. [Pennyroyal water fʒviij. D.]) Triturate the asafœtida with the water, gradually pour on, until they are perfectly mixed).—Stimulant and antispasmodic. Used in hysteria, in doses of ʒss. to fʒjss. Frequently employed as an enema in the flatulent colic and convulsions of children, as well as in worms. The tincture of asafœtida, mixed with pennyroyal water, is often used as a substitute for the official mixture.

2. **ENEMA FŒTIDUM**, D. E.; *Asafœtida or Fetid Clyster*.—Made by adding to the *cathartic enema* two [fluid] drachms of tincture of asafœtida).—The fetid clyster is a valuable stimulant, antispasmodic, and carminative purgative, which may be used with most beneficial results in hysteria, flatulent colic, infantile convulsions, and worms in the rectum.

3. **TINCTURA ASSAFŒTIDÆ**, L. E. D.; *Tincture of Asafœtida*.—(Asafœtida [in small fragments, E.] 3v. [ʒiv. D.]; Rectified Spirit of Wine [and water, Oss. D.]) Macerate for fourteen [seven, E.] days, and strain. "This tincture cannot be made by percolation, without much delay," E.—Add the spirit to the asafœtida previously triturated with the water, macerate for fourteen days, and filter, D. Stimulant and antispasmodic. Used in hysteria and flatulent colic.—Dose, ʒss. to fʒij. Pennyroyal is a good vehicle for it. When mixed with aqueous liquids, it becomes milky, owing to the deposition of the hydrated resin.

4. **PILULÆ ASSAFŒTIDÆ**, E.; *Pilulæ Galbani Compositæ*, L. D.; *Asafœtida or Compound Galbanum Pills*.—(Asafœtida; Galbanum and Myrrh, *three parts* of each; Conserve of Red Roses, *four parts* or a sufficiency; mix them, and beat them into a proper pill mass, E.—Galbanum, ʒj.; Myrrh; Sagapenum; of each ʒjss.; Asafœtida ʒss.; Syrup [Treacle, D.] as much as may be sufficient. Beat them together until incorporated, L. D.)—As the most powerful ingredient of this combination is asafœtida, the more appropriate name for the pills would be *pilulæ asafœtidæ compositæ*. This compound is a stimulant and antispasmodic. It is used in hysteria, chlorosis, &c.—Dose, grs. x. to ʒj.

¹ Ainslie, *Materia Indica*, vol. i. 21.

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

[Illegible text block]

1. OIL OF SAGAPENUM.—Pale yellow, lighter than water, soluble in ether. Has a strong alliaceous odour, and a mild (afterwards hot) alliaceous taste. Sulphuric acid renders it dark red.

2. RESIN OF SAGAPENUM.—Obtained by evaporating an alcoholic solution is pale yellow, having a strong garlic odour, and becoming fluid at 212°. Composition according to Johnston is $C_{40}H_{29}O_9$. By the action of ether resolved into two resins.

a. *Resin insoluble in ether*.—Brownish-yellow, tasteless, odourless, soluble in warm liquor potassæ and in spirit, but insoluble in the oils of fine and almonds.

b. *Resin soluble in ether*.—Reddish-yellow, with a feeble odour of saffron and a mild (afterwards bitter) taste. It is soluble in spirit, and slightly in the oils of turpentine and almonds. It dissolves in sulphuric acid, forming a blood-red solution, from which water separates a violet substance.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Its effects and uses are the same as those of asafœtida. It is usually considered to hold an intermediate rank between asafœtida and galbanum; but it is not employed.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is given in substance, in the form of doses of from grains v. to ℥j. or 5ss.

PILULÆ SAGAPENI COMPOSITÆ, L.; *Compound Pills of Sagapenum*, ℞j.; Aloes, 5ss.; Syrup of Ginger, as much as is sufficient. Beat them together until incorporated.)—This preparation corresponds to the *Pilulæ Aloës et Asafœtidæ*, E. (p. 67), the latter, however, being more active. It is used as a warm stimulant purgative in dyspepsia, with flatulence and costiveness; doses, grains v. to ℥j.

8. DOREMA AMMONIACUM, Don. L. E.—THE AMMONIACUM, DOREMA.

Ser. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(*Gummi-resina*, L.—Gummy-resinous exudation, E.)

HISTORY.—The term *ammoniacum* has been applied to two different gum-resins; one, the produce of *Ferula tingitana*; the other, of *Dorema Ammoniacum*. The first is the ammoniacum of Hippocrates, Dioscorides¹, and Pliny²; the latter is the commercial ammoniacum of the present day.

Dioscorides says ἀμμωνιακόν is obtained from a species of *Ferula* which he calls ἀγασυλλίς, growing near Cyrene, in Africa; he terms the plant *Metopion*, and says it grows in that part of Ethiopia which is subject to Jupiter (or Ammon), which, as well as the gum-resin, received its name ἀμμος, *sand*, on account of the sandy soil of the country. Dioscorides and Pliny mention two kinds of ammoniacum; the one called *Thrauston* (Θραῦσμα) resembled olibanum, and had a sweet like castoreum, and a bitter taste; and the commonest, *Phyrama* (φύραμα) had a resinous appearance, and was adulterated with earth and stones. *African ammoniacum* (in Arabic, *Fa*

¹ Page 670, ed. Foss.

² Lib. iii. cap. 98.

³ Hist. Nat. lib. vii. cap. 49. ed. Valp.

hook) is, Dr. Lindley informs me, "certainly the produce of *Ferula gitana*."

I have not been able to ascertain when *Persian ammoniacum* (the produce of *Dorema Ammoniacum*) first came into use. As the Greeks and Romans make no mention of it, they were, probably, unacquainted with it. Avicenna* does not mention the origin of his ammoniacum (*assach*, Arab.) The ammoniac (*eschak*, Arab.) of Abu Musur Mowajik†, an ancient Persian physician, who wrote about 1035, A. D., was doubtless of the Persian kind; as was also the ammoniac (*derukht ushuk*) of Beva Ben Khuas Khan, A. D. 1512‡. The three terms (*assach*, *eschak*, and *ushuk*), by which the three last named authors designate ammoniac, closely resemble that (*oshac*) which the ammoniacum plant is now known in Persia§; hence we may refer them all to the same object.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Epigynous *disk*, cup-shaped. *Fruit* slightly depressed from the back, edged; with three distinct, filiform, primary ridges near the middle, and, alternating with them, four obtuse secondary ridges; the whole enveloped in wool. *Vitta*, one to each secondary ridge, one to each primary marginal ridge, and four to the umbilicus, of which two are very small (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—The only species.

A glaucous green plant, about seven feet high, looking like the *gouan*. *Root* perennial. *Stem* about four inches in circumference at the base. *Leaves* large, petiolate, somewhat bipinnate, two feet long; pinnæ in three pairs; petioles downy, sheathing at the base. *Inflorescence* proliferous, racemose; partial ones globose, on short stalks, and arranged in a spiked manner. *Involucre*, general or partial, white. *Petals* white. *Stamens* and *styles* white. *Ovaries* buried in the calyx. *Fruit* naked. (Condensed from Don.)

Hab.—Persia, in the province of Irak, near Jezul Khast, and on the plains between Yerdekaust and Kumisha.

EXTRACTION.—The whole plant is abundantly pervaded with a milky juice, which oozes forth upon the slightest puncture being made, even at the ends of the leaves. This juice when hardened constitutes ammoniacum. Through the kindness of my friend Dr. Lindley, I have in my museum the upper part of the (apparently strobiliferous) stem, about ten inches long, with lumps of ammoniacum hanging to it at the origin of every branch. It was gathered by Sir J. Niell, in Persia (I believe between Ghorian and Khaff). It does not appear that artificial incisions are ever made in the stem. Lieut.-Colonel Kennet¶ says, "When the plant has attained perfection, immoveable beetles, armed with an anterior and posterior probe of half an inch in length, pierce it in all directions; it [ammoniacum] soon becomes dry, and is then picked off, and sent *via* Bushire to India, and to various parts of the world."

* Lib. ii. cap. 8.

† Lib. Fund. Pharm. i. 35. Ined. R. Seligmann. 1830.

‡ Ainslie, Mat. Ind. i. 160.

§ Linn. Trans. vol. xvi. 605.

¶ Linn. Trans. xvi. 605.

COMMERCE.—Ammoniac is usually imported from Bombay, occasionally it comes from the Levant. It is brought over in cases, and boxes. The quantity imported is but small.

DESCRIPTION.—Common or Persian ammoniacum, usually the *gum ammoniacum* or *ammoniac* (*gummi ammoniacum*), occurs in forms; in the tear and in the lump.

a. *Ammoniacum in the Tear* (*ammoniacum in lachrymis seu* occurs in distinct dry tears, usually more or less spheroidal, frequently of irregular forms, varying in size from that of the coriander (or even smaller) to that of a walnut. Externally they are of a yellow (pale reddish or brownish) colour, with a waxy texture; internally they are white or opalescent, opaque, or only feebly transparent at the edge of thin films. At ordinary temperatures, it is rather hard and brittle, but softens like wax in the hand.

β. *Lump Ammoniacum* (*ammoniacum in placentis seu massis*), occurs in masses usually composed of agglutinated tears, whose properties it possesses. It is sometimes met with in soft plastic masses of a darker colour, and mixed with various impurities. To separate these, it is melted and strained (*Strained Ammoniacum; Ammoniacum colatum*).

Both kinds have a faint, unpleasant, peculiar odour, by which gum-resin may be readily distinguished from all others. This is best detected by heating the ammoniacum on the point of a knife. The taste is bitter, nauseous, and acrid. Umbelliferous resins are not unfrequently found intermixed with both sorts. In its other properties ammoniacum agrees with other gum-resins (p. 183).

I am indebted to Dr. Lindley for a fine sample of *African Ammoniacum* (*ἀμμωνιακόν*, Diosc.) It was sent by W. D. Hays, Esq., the British Consul at Tangier, to the Hon. W. T. Fox Strangways, and is marked, "*Gum Ammoniacum*, Tangier, 17 June, 1839, J. W. D. H." It is an oblong piece, about 1½ inches long, and one and a half inches thick, and broad. Its weight is 830 grains. Externally it is irregular and uneven, and has a dirty appearance similar to what ammoniacum would acquire from repeated handling or exposure to the air in a dusty situation. It is partially covered with a few pieces of reddish chalky earth (which effervesces with acids) and sticking to it, thus confirming the account given of it by Jackson^a; this quantity of this on my specimen is not sufficient to affect in any way the solubility of it. It appears to be made up of agglutinated tears, like the Persian ammoniacum. Internally it has very much the appearance of lump ammoniacum, but is not so white, but has a brownish, reddish, and in some places a faint bluish tint. Its odour is very faint, and not at all like Persian ammoniacum. Heated on the point of a knife, its distinction from Persian ammoniacum is obvious. Its taste is also much slighter than that of the commercial ammoniacum. Rubbed with water, it forms an emulsion like the latter. It is the product of *Ferula tingitana* (Lindley).

COMPOSITION.—Ammoniacum has been analyzed by Calandrin^a, Bucholz^b, Braconnot^c, and by Hagen^d.

^a *Account of the Empire of Morocco*, 3d ed. p. 155.

^b *Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 624.

^c *Ann. de Chem.* lxxviii. 69.

^d *Schwabe, Pharm. Tabell.* 260, 2^o Ausg.

<i>Braconnot's Analysis.</i>		<i>Hagen's Analysis.</i>	
.....	70.0	Resin	68.6
.....	18.4	Gum	19.3
Resinous matter, insoluble in water	.....	Gluten (colla).....	5.4
of alcohol	4.4	Extractive	1.6
.....	6.0	Sand	2.3
.....	1.2	[Volatile oil and water	2.8]
Ammoniacum	100.0	Ammoniacum	100.0

VOLATILE OIL OF AMMONIACUM.—Transparent, lighter than water.

RESIN OF AMMONIACUM.—Reddish-yellow, tasteless, has the odour of the resin. Soluble in alkalis and alcohol; partially soluble in ether and the fixed and volatile). Its preparation according to Johnston is $C^{10}H^{25}O_9$.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The effects of ammoniacum are similar though less powerful than, those of asafœtida (p. 183) and of the fetid gum-resins already (p. 183) mentioned. MM. Tronseau and Pidoux^d assert that in all the cases in which they have employed it had no stimulant effect either local or general. "We have," say these authors, "two drachms of this substance at once, without experiencing any of those accidents complaisantly indicated by the authors." I would remark, however, that the local irritation produced by the plaster of ammoniacum is known to most practitioners, a papular eruption being a frequent result of the application of this resin. Ammoniacum contains much less volatile oil than either asafœtida or galbanum; its stimulant influence is less than either of them. Full doses of it readily disturb the stomach.

USES.—Though applicable to all the same cases as asafœtida (p. 183) and the other fetid gum-resins (p. 183), its internal use is typically or almost solely confined to chronic pulmonary affections. It is not fitted for irritation or inflammation of the bronchial membrane. But in chronic coughs, with deficient expectoration, or in chronic catarrhs and asthmatic cases of old persons with profuse expectoration, it sometimes gives slight relief. Though I have seen it extensively employed, in a few cases only have I observed it beneficial.

As a topical, discutient, or resolvent application, in the form of plaster, to glandular enlargements, indolent affections of the joints, it occasionally proves useful.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of ammoniacum is from grs. x. to 3ss. It may be given in the form of pill or emulsion. It is a constituent of the *compound pills of squills* (see p. 983), a very useful expectorant in old catarrhs.

MISTURA AMMONIACI, L. D. *Lac Ammoniaci; Ammoniacum* (see p. 1460); (Ammoniacum, 3v. [3j. D.]; Water Oj. [Pennyroyal Oil, f3viiij. D.]) Rub the ammoniacum with the water gradually added on, until they are perfectly mixed. [It should be strained through linen, D.].—The resinous constituent of ammoniacum is effectually suspended in water by the aid of the yolk of an egg. This mixture operates as a stimulant to the bronchial membrane,

and is used as an expectorant in chronic coughs, humoral &c. It is a convenient and useful vehicle for squills or ipecac.
Dose fʒss. to fʒj.

2. EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI, L. E. D. *Plaster of Ammi* (Ammoniacum, ʒv.; Distilled Vinegar, fʒviii.; [fʒix. E.; of Squills, Oss. wine measure, D.] Dissolve the ammoniacum in vinegar, then evaporate the liquor [in an iron vessel, E.] on slow fire, [over the vapour bath, E.] constantly stirring, to consistence.)—A very adhesive, stimulant, and discutient vent plaster. It sometimes causes an eruption. It is applied to indolent swellings, as of the glands and joints. A very useful application to the housemaid's swollen knee.

3. EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI CUM HYDRARGYRO, L. E. D. 729.)

9. ANETHUM GRAVE'OLENS, Linn. L. E.—COMMON GARDEN

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(Fructus, L.—Fruit, E.)

HISTORY.—This plant is mentioned by Hippocrates^a, Corides^c, and by Pliny^e. It is also noticed in the New Testament^b.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Margin of the *calyx* obsolete. Roundish, entire, involute, with a squarish retuse lobe. *Fr.* circular, flattened from the back, surrounded by a flattened *Mericarps* [half-fruits] with equidistant, filiform ridges; the intermediate [dorsal] acutely keeled, the two lateral more losing themselves in the border. *Vittæ* broad, solitary in the channels, the whole of which they fill, two on the commissure slightly convex, flat in front.—Smooth erect *annuals*. *Le.* compound, with setaceous linear lobes. *Involucre* and *in-* none. *Flowers* yellow (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Fruit* elliptical, surrounded with flat dilated (De Cand.)

Root tapering long. *Stem* one and a half to two feet high striated, simply branched. *Leaves* tripinnated; segments foliary; leaf-stalks broad and sheathing at the base. The plant resembles common fennel, though its odour is less agreeable.

Hab.—South of Europe, Astracan, Egypt, Cape of Good Hope, Timor, &c. Probably migratory. Cultivated in England.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit, commonly called *dill seed* (*fr. semina anethi*) is oval, flat, dorsally compressed, about a line half long, and from a half to one line broad, brown and surrounded by a lighter-coloured membranous margin (*ala*). Each

^a *Opera*, p. 359, ed. Foes.

^c *Lib. iii. cap. 97.*

^e *Hist. Nat. lib. xx. cap. 74, ed. Valp.*

^b *Matt. xxiii. 23.*

half-fruit) has five primary ridges, but no secondary ones. In the channel is one vitta, and on the commissure are two vittæ. These vittæ contain the aromatic oil. The odour of the fruit is strongly aromatic; the taste warm and pungent.

COMPOSITION.—Dill owes its peculiar properties to a volatile oil. (see below.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Aromatic stimulant, carminative and sedimentary, analogous to other aromatic umbelliferous fruits (see 181.)

USES.—Employed as a condiment by the Cossacks. Loudon¹ says the leaves "are used to heighten the relish of some vegetable dishes, particularly cucumbers; and also occasionally in soups and stews."

In medicine it is principally employed in the diseases of children. It is a common domestic remedy among nurses, to relieve flatulence and griping of infants. Occasionally it is taken under the idea of promoting the secretion of milk. Practitioners generally use dill as a vehicle for the exhibition of purgative and other medicines to children, the griping of which it assists in preventing. The whole may be given to adults in doses of ten grains to a drachm.

OLEUM ANETHI, E. *Oil of Dill.* (Obtained by submitting the dried fruit of dill, with water, to distillation). Two *cwts.* of the fruit yield 8lbs. 5ozs. of oil^k. This oil is pale yellow. Its sp. gr. is 0.91. Its odour is peculiar and penetrating, analogous to that of the fruit. Its taste is hot, but sweetish. Alcohol and ether readily dissolve it. According to Tietzmann 1440 parts of water dissolve 1 part of this oil. Principally used to prepare dill water. May be taken in the dose of a few drops on sugar, or dissolved in spirit.

AQUA ANETHI, L. E. *Dill Water.* (Dill, bruised, lb. jss. *rwij. E.*; Proof Spirit, f3vij. [Rectified Spirit, 3ij. *E.*]; Water, *xxij. ij.* Mix. Let a gallon distil.)—This compound is usually prepared by diffusing the oil through water by the aid of sugar or gum. Carminative. Dose, for adults, f3j. to f3ij.; for infants, f3j. to f3ij. It is generally given to infants with their food.

D. GAL'BANUM OFFICINALE, Don., L.—OFFICINAL GALBANUM.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

Gummi-resina, L. D.—Concrete gummy-resinous exudation of an imperfectly ascertained umbelliferous plant, probably a species of *Opoidia, E.*

HISTORY—Galbanum is mentioned by Moses¹ who ranks it among sweet spices. It was used in medicine by Hippocrates^m; Dioscoridesⁿ says it (*χαλβανη*) is the *μετώπιον*, growing in Syria.

¹ *Encyclopædia of Gardening.*

^k *Private information.*

^l *Erodus xxx. 34.*

^m Page 101, 8c. ed. Furs.

ⁿ *Id.* iii. 97.

Fruit compressed at the back, elliptical; *ridges* seven, closely bluntly keeled, not winged; the lateral distinct, marginal, greenish, concave, without vittæ. *Commissure* flat, dilated, bivittate, somewhat curved. (Don.)

But though it is not at all improbable that these fructs are of the galbanum plant, yet no proof of this has been adduced, and Dr. Lindley, therefore, very properly refers the fruit found by Mr. Don upon the gum really belong to another plant.

More recently Sir John M'Niell sent home specimens called a *second sort of ammoniacum*, gathered near Delhi in 1838, to the branches of which are sticking lumps of waxy gum-resin, which Dr. Lindley took for galbanum. The plant which yields it being essentially different from the *Opöidia galbanifera* ⁹. Dr. Lindley was good enough to send me a small fragment of this gum-resin, but I was unable to identify it with any other known to me of the order Umbelliferae. It certainly was neither *ammoniacum*; nor did it appear to me to be either *galbanum*.

The precise country where galbanum is produced has hitherto been ascertained. Dioscorides says it is obtained in Persia, which statement which is perhaps correct, though hitherto this has been obtained in Arabia. It is not improbable that it is in Persia, or even in Arabia, as suggested by Dr. Lindley. *Galbanifera* grows in the province of Khorasan, near Herat.

EXTRACTION. — Geoffroy ^r says, though I know no authority, that galbanum is generally obtained by making incisions into the stalks about three fingers' breadth above the root, and it issues in drops, and in a few hours becomes dry, and is then to be gathered.

none of which, in my collection, exceed the size of a pea. The fracture is feebly resinous and yellow.

Campe Galbanum (*galbanum in massis*) is the ordinary galbanum commerce. It consists of large irregular masses of a brownish or brownish yellow colour, and composed of agglutinated tears, few of which, when broken, are observed to be translucent and white, or pearl-white. The mericarp, pieces of the stem, &c. are intermixed with the tears. To separate these, galbanum is broken and strained (*strained galbanum*; *galbanum colatum*).

The odour of both kinds is the same; viz. balsamic, and peculiar. The taste is hot, acrid, and bitter. When exposed to cold, galbanum becomes brittle, and may be reduced to powder. In many of its other properties it agrees with the other gum-resins. It is imported from Persia and from India, in cases and chests.

Recently another gum-resin from India has been introduced as *galbanum*; but it is said to resemble the latter in colour only, and is unsaleable.

COMPOSITION.—Galbanum has been analyzed by Neumann¹, Berzelius², Fiedechow, and Meissner³.

<i>Pelletier's Analysis.</i>		<i>Meissner's Analysis.</i>	
Resin	66.96	Resin	65.8
Gum	19.28	Gum	22.6
Volatile oil and loss	6.34	Bassorin	1.8
Fixed oil and impurities	7.52	Volatile oil	3.4
Formate of lime	traces	Bitter matter with malic acid	0.2
		Vegetable remains	2.8
		Water	2.0
		Loss	1.4
Galbanum	100.00	Galbanum	100.0

VOLATILE OIL OF GALBANUM.—Obtained by submitting the gum-resin, with water, to distillation. It is colourless and limpid. Its sp. gr. is 0.912: its taste is like that of galbanum and camphor; its taste is hot, afterwards cooling and acrid. It is soluble in spirit, ether, and the fixed oils.

RESIN.—Is the residue obtained by boiling the alcoholic extract of galbanum with water. It is dark yellowish-brown, transparent, brittle, and tasteless; soluble in ether and alcohol, scarcely so in spirit containing 50 per cent. of water, and in fixed oil. Very slightly soluble in oil of turpentine, even when aided by heat. It dissolves in oil of vitriol, forming a dark yellowish-brown liquid. According to Pelletier, galbanum-resin has the remarkable property of yielding an orange-red oil when heated to 248° F. or 266° F. The composition of galbanum is, according to Johnston, C⁴⁰ H³⁷ O⁷.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The general effects of galbanum are those of the fetid antispasmodic gum-resins already described (p. 183). It is usually ranked between asafœtida and ammoniacum, being stronger than the former, but stronger than the latter. As it yields, by distillation, more volatile oil than asafœtida does, it has been supposed that it must exceed the latter in its stimulant influence over the nervous system; but as an antispasmodic, it is decidedly inferior.

¹ E. Solly, *Proceedings of the Committee of Commerce and Agriculture of the Royal Asiatic Society*, Lond. 1841, p. 144.

² *Bull. de Mat. Méd.* iii. 294.

³ *de Pharm.* iv. 97.

⁴ *Matze, Pharm. Tabel.* 254, 2^{te} Ausg.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given in *substance*, pill, in doses of from grs. x. to 3ss., or in the form of

1. **TINCTURA GALBANI**, D. *Tincture of Galbanum*. cut very small, ʒij.; Proof Spirit, Oij. [*wine measure* seven days, and filter].—Stimulant and antispasmodic for the same purposes as the tincture of asafetida, than nauseous and less powerful.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒiij.

2. **PILULÆ GALBANI COMPOSITÆ**, L. D. (See p. 146.)

3. **EMPLASTRUM GALBANI**, L. D. *Emplastrum gummi ter of Galbanum*. (Galbanum, ʒviij.; Plaster of Common Turpentine, 3x.; Resin of the Spruce Fir, ʒss.) Add first the Resin of the Spruce Fir, then the Plaster with a slow fire, to the Galbanum and Turpentine and mix them all, L.—“Litharge plaster, ʒiv.; ammoniac and bees’ wax, of each ʒss. Melt the gum-resins together: melt also together the plaster and wax: add the latter mixture, and mix the whole thoroughly.” E.—Lb. ij.; Galbanum, lb. ss.; Scrapings of Yellow Wax, lb. ij.; galbanum, and add the litharge plaster and wax; together with a medium heat, and strain, D.)—This upon leather, is applied to indolent tumours, to promotion, and to disperse them. Its operation appears to be mild stimulant. It is also applied to the chest in chronic complaints. In weakly, rickety children, with weakness of extremities, it is applied to the lumbar region.

11. **CU’MINUM CY’MINUM**, Linn. L. E.—THE OFFICIAL

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Teeth of the *calyx* five, lanceolate, setaceous, equal, persistent. *Petals* oblong, emarginate, erect, spreading, with an inflexed lobe. *Fruit* contracted at the side. *Mericarps* [half fruits] with wingless ridges; the primary ones five, filiform, minutely mucronated, the laterals forming a border; the secondary ones four, more prominent, and aculeate. *Channels* under the secondary ridges one-vittate. *Carpophorus* bipartite. *Seed* somewhat concave anteriorly, on the back convex.—**Herbs.** *Leaves* many-cleft: the primary ones linear, setaceous. Leaflets of the *involucre* two to four, simple, deeply divided. *Involucellum* halved, two- to four-leaved, becoming reflexed. *Flowers* white or pink (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—Lobes of the *leaves* linear, setaceous, acute. *Umbel* racemose to five-cleft. *Partial involucre* equalling the pubescent fruit (De Cand.)

Root annual. **Stem** slender, branched, about a foot high. **Leaves** linear. **Flowers** white or reddish.

HAB.—Upper Egypt, Ethiopia. Extensively cultivated in Sicily and Malta.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit, commonly termed *cumin seeds* (*fructus cumini* or *semina cumini*), is larger than anise, and of a light-brown or greyish-yellow colour. It has some resemblance to, though it is larger than, caraway. Each mericarp has five primary ridges, which are filiform, and furnished with very fine prickles. The four secondary ridges are prominent and prickly. Under each of these is one channel. The odour of the fruit is strong and aromatic. Both odour and taste are somewhat analogous to, but less agreeable than, caraway. Cumin is imported from Sicily and Malta. In 1839, duty (4s. per cwt.) was paid on 63 cwt.

COMPOSITION.—The peculiar properties of cumin reside in a volatile oil.

OIL OF CUMIN; Oleum Cumini. Obtained by submitting the fruit to distillation with water. Sixteen cwt. of the fruit yield about 44lbs. of oil. This oil, usually met with, is pale yellow and limpid. Its smell is disagreeable; its taste very acid. It consists of two oils, one a carbo-hydrogen called *Cumen* or $C^{10}H^{12}$; the other an oxygenated oil called *Hydruret of Cumyl* $C^{10}H^{11}O^2$. *Cumyl* is an hypothetical base composed of $C^{20}H^{21}O^2$. When treated with caustic potash, oil of cumin yields *hydrated cuminic acid* $C^{20}H^{21}O^3 + Aq.$ which is a crystallizable solid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Cumin agrees with the other aromatic umbelliferous fruits (see p. 183) in its mildly stimulant and carminative qualities.

USES.—Internally, cumin is rarely used; caraway being an equally efficient, and much more agreeable medicine. As a discutient and solvent, it was formerly employed, externally, in the form of *plaster astrum cumini*, Ph. L. 1824) and *cataplasm* (*cataplasma e cynano*, Quincy). As there is now no preparation of cumin in the British pharmacopœia, I am surprised at the retention of this substance in the *Materia Medica*. The dose of cumin is grs. xv. to 3ss. It is principally used in veterinary surgery.

12. DAUCUS CAROTA, Linn. L. D.—COMMON OR WILD

Ser. Syst. Pentandria, Digynia.

(Fructus; Radix recens, L.—Radix, D.)

D. Carota, var. *sativa*, De Candolle, E. (Root).*D. Carota*, var. *sylvestris*, D. (Semina).

HISTORY.—According to Dr. Sibthorp^b, this plant is the of Dioscorides^c. Hippocrates^d employed it in medicine same name. The *σταφυλινος ἀγριος* of Dioscorides is, at Dr. Sibthorp, the *Daucus guttatus*.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—Margin of the *calyx* five-toothed, obovate, emarginate, with an inflexed point; the outer radiating, and deeply bifid. *Fruit* somewhat compressed back, ovate or oblong. *Mericarps* [half fruits] with the 5 ridges filiform and bristly; the three middle ones at the two laterals on the plane of the commissure; the four ridges equal, more prominent, winged, split into a simple spines. *Channels* beneath the secondary ridges one-vitta anteriorly flattish.—Usually biennial *herbs*. *Leaves* bipinnate. *Involucre* of many, tri-, or pinnatifid leaflets; partial in many, entire, or trifid leaflets. *Flowers* white or yellow; generally fleshy, blackish purple, sterile (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* hispid. *Leaves* two- or three-pinnate segments pinnatifid; the lobes lanceolate, cuspidate, almost the umbel. *Prickles* equal to the diameter of the oblong. (De Cand.)

Root slender, yellowish, aromatic, and sweetish. *Stem* three feet high, branched, erect, leafy, hairy or bristly. *Leaves* broad, concave, ribbed footstalks, distinctly hairy. *Umbels* white, except the one central neutral *flower*, which is yellow. *Fruit* small, protected by the incurvation of the flower which the umbels are rendered hollow, like a bird's nest.—(C from Smith).

Hab.—Indigenous; in pastures and the borders of fields on gravelly soil, common. Europe, Crimea, and the Caucasus thence, probably, carried to China, Cochin-China, and Annam.

Daucus Carota, var. *sativa*, D.C.; E. Cultivated or Garden Carrot. a thick succulent root, whose colour varies. Loudon mentions 7 varieties.

DESCRIPTION.—The officinal *root* is that of the cultivated (*radix dauci sativi*). It is tap-shaped, now and then branched or pale straw-coloured, succulent, of a peculiar, not strong odour, and a sweet, mucilaginous, agreeable taste. *Carrot* (*dauci*) is reddish, turbid, with the odour and taste of the

^b Prodr. Fl. Græc. 1. 183.^c Lib. iii. cap. 39.^d Page 686, ed. Fars.

g, a feculent matter (*amylum dauci*), which has been recently used in medicine, deposits^c. It coagulates at a temperature under 100°. The coagulum is yellow, and when dried amounts to 0.629 of the root. The root of the wild, or uncultivated, carrot is small, slender, acrid, and bitter, with a strong aromatic odour. The officinal carrot is usually called *carrot seeds* (*fructus seu semina dauci sylvestris*). The seeds of the wild carrot: they are brownish, from one to one and a half lines long, with a peculiar and aromatic odour, and a bitter and acrid taste. Their other characters have been described (p. 1474). The seeds of the cultivated carrot are much milder.

POSITION.—The *fruit* (commonly termed *seeds*) has not been analyzed: the seeds owe their peculiar properties to volatile oil (*oleum dauci sylvestris*). The *root* has been analyzed by Vanquereur^d, Wackenroder^e, and by C. Sprengel^f. The constituents of the pressed juice, evaporated to dryness, are, according to Wackenroder, *fixed oil with some volatile oil* 1.0, *carotin* 0.34, *uncrystallizable sugar with some starch and malic acid* 93.71, *albumen* 4.35, composed of alumina, lime, and iron 0.60.

VOLATILE OIL OF CARROT-ROOT.—Colourless, has a smell of carrots, a permanent, unpleasant taste, and a sp. gr. of 0.8863 at 54° F. It is little soluble in water, but very soluble in alcohol and ether. From 34 lbs. of the root only half a drachm of oil was obtained. It is probable that the *volatile oil of carrot-fruits* possesses analogous properties.

CAROTIN.—A crystalline, ruby-red, tasteless, odourless, neutral substance. It is soluble in water, but not volatile, soluble in the mixed and volatile oils, but not in alcohol, not in ether unless fat oil be present. Its solutions are colored by solar light.

PECTIC ACID.—By the action of alkalis on the ligneous tissue of carrots, it is procured *pectic acid*. I have repeated his experiments, and can confirm his statements, but the quantity obtained is small. Pectic acid consists, according to Fremy, of C₂₄ H₁₇ O₂₂.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—The fruit (*seed* of the shops) of the carrot is an aromatic stimulant and carminative, like the other umbelliferous fruits (see p. 183). Aretæus says it possesses diuretic properties, a statement confirmed by Eberle^g. It has been used in suppressions of urine and painful micturition, and also in dysuria. The *expressed juice* has been used as an anthelmintic.

The *boiled root* is a well-known article of food. Raw scraped carrot is sometimes applied to chapped nipples: it is a stimulant, and occasionally proves a painful application. Boiled carrots are employed in the form of poultice^h.

PLASMA DAUCI, D.; *Carrot Poultice*. (Root of Cultivated Carrot, any quantity. Boil the root in water until it becomes soft

^a *Central-Blatt für* 1841, p. 204.

^b *Chim. et Phys.* xli. 46.

^c *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1277.

^d *Central-Blatt für* 1832, p. 443.

^e *Med. ii.* 260, 2nd ed.

^f Further details respecting the medicinal uses of the carrot, see Brühl, *Traité sur la Carotte*, et *Recueil d'Observations sur l'Usage et les Effets salutaires de cette Plante dans les maladies externes et internes*, 8vo. Roche-le, An. xi.

sumciently well to prove it must have been one of the
 and he tells us that it had a heavy odour, and a fruit like
 The latter simile applies to our Conium, for a very int
 gist mistook, in my presence, the fruit of the hemlo
 anise; and at the examination for M. B. at the Universi
 in 1839, a considerable number of the candidates, to w
 lock fruit was shown, made the same mistake. Dioscor
 us, that the κώνειον of Crete and Megara was the most
 next to this came that of Attica, Chio, and Cilicia.
 thorp^a found Conium maculatum growing near Conste
 unfrequently in the Peloponnesus, and most abunda
 Athens and Megara. So that the locality of our Coni
 fas as has been ascertained, with that of the ancient p
 over, Conium maculatum is at this present time called b
 κώνειον^r. We may gather from the poetical account
 of κώνειον given by Nicander^s, that this plant "brings o
 of the mental faculties, dimness of sight, giddiness
 stifling, coldness of the limbs, and death by asphyxia;
 effects," says Dr. Christison^t, "which differs little fro
 notions of the poisonous action of the spotted hemlock
 remarkable that the ancients regarded κώνειον as having
 discussing tumors—a virtue which has been assigned to
 writers of the present day.

I am fully aware that the characters of the ancient pl
 us by Dioscorides and Pliny^u, are insufficient to distir
 some other Umbelliferæ, yet I think the evidence of
 Conium maculatum is deserving of much greater coi
 Dr. Christison is disposed to give it. The absence of

writings of the ancients, of the purple spots on the stem, has been urged against the probability of this opinion. "Pliny's term *purpureus*, applied to the stem, is but a feeble approach," says Dr. Christison, "to the very remarkable character of the modern plant, a purple spotted stem." But in 1839 I showed to the pupils attending my lectures a stem of hemlock to which the term *blackish* might be applied without greater impropriety of language than is daily in use of when a man is said to have a black eye; for the dark purple spots had coalesced so as to cover most completely the lower part of the stem. Admitting, however, that the term is not strictly correct, I would observe, first, that there is no poisonous umbelliferous plant to which it applies so well as to hemlock; and, secondly, Dioscorides and Pliny may be well excused for using it, seeing that distinguished living professor describes the spots on the stem as *blackish*.*

It is evident that our generic term *Conium* is derived from the Greek word *κόνιον*. Linnæus has been censured by Lamarck for using this name, since the Latin authors call our hemlock *Cicuta*, which he, therefore, contends ought to be its designation now. But ought to be remembered that Linnæus has only restored its ancient name, for the word *Cicuta* is unknown to the Greek language. By modern botanists the latter term is applied to a distinct genus of plants; and when, therefore, we meet with it in botanical works, we must not confound it with the *cicuta* of the Romans. Especially careful should the student be not to confound *Conium maculatum* with *Cicuta maculata*. It is certainly much to be regretted that such a ground of confusion should exist, but I am afraid it is now too late to obviate it.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Margin of the *calyx* obsolete. *Petals* obcordate, somewhat emarginate, with a very short inflexed lobe. *Fruit* compressed at the side, ovate. *Mericarps* [half-fruits] with five, prominent, undulated, crenulated, equal ridges, the lateral ones marginal. *Channels* with many striæ, but no vittæ. *Carpophorus* bifid at the apex. *Seed* incised with a deep narrow groove, and conchuded with it.—European, biennial, poisonous *herbs*. *Root* fusiform. *Stem* round, branched. *Leaves* decomposed. Both partial and general *involucres*, three to five-leaved; partial one, halved. *Flowers* white, all fertile (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—Leaflet of the partial *involucre* lanceolate. Partial *umbel* short (De Cand.)

Root biennial, tap-shaped, fusiform, whitish, from six to twelve inches long, somewhat resembling a young parsnip. *Stem* from two to six feet high, round, smooth, glaucous, shining, hollow, spotted with purple. *Leaves* tripinnate, with lanceolate, pinnatifid leaflets, of a dark and shining green colour, smooth, very fetid when bruised, with long, furrowed footstalks, sheathing at their base. *Umbels* of

* See Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.* il. 299. 1818.

In distinguishing *Conium maculatum* from other Umbelliferæ characters should be attended to:—The large, round, smooth the smooth, dark, and shining green colour of the lower leaves; involucre of from three to seven leaflets; the *partial involucre*, of the fruit with undulated crenated primary ridges. To these must be added the whole herb, when bruised, has a disagreeable smell (compared of mice, by others to that of fresh cantharides or of cats' urine).

The indigenous Umbelliferæ most likely to be confounded with it, are, *Cethusa Cynapium* and *Anthriscus vulgaris*. (*Fool's Parsley*), is distinguished from hemlock by its smaller size of the strong disagreeable smell which distinguishes the leaves; the want of a *general involucre*, by the three long, narrow, unlike leaflets composing the *partial involucre*, by the ridges of the fruit not undulate or crenate, and by the presence of *vitta*. *Astragalus* or *Common Beaked-Parsley*, is known from hemlock by the paler colour, hairiness of the leaves, by the absence of spots on the stem, under each joint, by the absence of a *general involucre*, by the purple fruit, and by the absence of a strong unpleasant odour when bruised. *ANTHRISCUS SYLVESTRIS* (*Charophyllum sylvestre*), or *Parsley*, is scarcely likely to be confounded with hemlock. The leaves are purplish, is striated, downy at the lower part, and slightly swollen at the joint; the leaves are rough edged; there is no general involucre; one usually consists of five or more leaflets.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves (*folia conii*) only are off should be gathered from wild plants, just before the commencement of flowering. If intended for drying the stalks should be removed, and the foliaceous parts put in baskets, by the gentle heat (not exceeding 120° F.) of a water-bath. Exclusion from solar light contributes greatly to the preservation of the colour. If properly dried, the leaves should have a green colour, and their characteristic odour; and when rubbed with potash should evolve the odour of conia. They should

semina conii), has very little odour, and a slight, somewhat bit-
terish taste. It retains for a much longer time than the leaves its
active principle unchanged (see *Conia*).

COMPOSITION.—Schrader^a made a comparative analysis of wild
and cultivated hemlock, but with no important result. He also made
a comparative examination of hemlock and cabbage (*Brassica oleracea*),
the only curious part of which was, that he found a striking re-
semblance between them^b. Peschier^c found in hemlock a salt
which he called *coniate of conia*, being composed of a peculiar crys-
tallizable acid (*conic acid*), and a peculiar base. Hemlock juice
was analyzed by Bertrand^d; the leaves by Dr. Golding Bird^e; the
seeds by Brandes^f. An analysis of hemlock (leaves?) by the last-
mentioned chemist, is quoted by Merat and De Lens^g. Peschier
and Brandes first announced the existence, in this plant, of a peculiar
active principle, which Giseke^h, in 1827, obtained in combination
with sulphuric acid. But Geigerⁱ, in 1831, procured it, for the first
time, in an isolated form, and described some of its properties and
effects on animals. It was afterwards examined by Dr. Christison^j,
and by MM. Boutrou-Charlard and O. Henry^k.

Schrader's Analyses.

	Hemlock.	Cabbage.
Water	2.73	— 2.34
Oil extractive	3.52	— 2.89
Albumen	0.15	— 0.05
Resins	0.31	— 0.29
Colouring matter	0.80	— 0.63
Salts with acetic acid and various	92.49	— 93.80
Total	100.00	— 100.00

Brandes's Analyses.

Peculiar basic principle (*conicine*).
Very odorous oil.
Vegetable albumen.
Resins.
Colouring matter.
Salts.
[Lignin and water].

Hemlock.

VOLATILE OIL OF HEMLOCK. (*Odorous principle*).—The distilled water of
hemlock possesses, in a high degree, the characteristic odour of hemlock, but is
not, if at all, poisonous. Hence it is obvious that the odorous matter is not
the active principle. Furthermore it shows that the characteristic odour of
hemlock, in the different preparations of this plant, is not to be taken as a
reliable indication of their activity. Bertrand isolated the odorous matter,
and found it to be a volatile oil of an acrid taste and peculiar odour.

CONIA (*Conicine*; *Concin*; *Cicutine*).—Exists in hemlock in combination with
an acid (*conic acid*, Peschier;) so that it cannot be recognized by its odour, nor
obtained by distillation, without the assistance of an alkali. It exists, probably,
in all parts of the plant, but is more copious in the fruit than in the leaves; and,
remarkably, it may be preserved for a much longer time in the former than
the latter. Geiger procured from six lbs. of fresh, and nine lbs. of dried fruits,
one ounce of conia, whereas from 100 lbs. of the fresh herb he obtained
only a drachm of this alkaloid. He could get traces only of it in fresh dried

^a *Berlin Jahrbuch*, 1805, S. 152.

^b Schweigger's *Journ für Chem.* Bd. v. S. 19, 1812.

^c *Ann. Syst. d. Mat. Med.* Bd. vii. S. 300; Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* vi. 254.

^d *Journal de Médecine de Chir. et de Pharm. Mil.* t. ix. p. 300.

^e *Ann. Med. Gaz.* xi. 248.

^f *Journ. Jahrbuch*, 1819, S. 116.

^g *Ann. de Mat. Méd.* ii. 391.

^h *Journ. de Pharm.* xiii. 366.

ⁱ *Ann. für Pharm.* xxxv. 75 and 259.

^j *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edinb.* vol. xiii., and *Med. Gaz.* xviii. 123.

^k *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. ii. 2^{de} Sér. p. 330.

salts. While saturating, the liquors have a bluish-green tint, which gradually passes to a reddish-brown. It combines with about a four of water to form a *hydrate of conia*. When placed in a vacuum, it is of bodies very attractive of water, it in part volatilizes, and leaves an acrid, pitchy residue, which appears to be anhydrous [partially conia. The vapour of conia is inflammable. By exposure to the air, it acquires a dark colour, and is resolved into a brown resin and water. Its boiling point is 370° F., but it readily distils with water at 212° F.

Conia is characterized by its liquidity at ordinary temperature, its peculiar odour, its reddening turmeric paper, its vapour forming (*hydrochlorate of conia*) with the vapour of hydrochloric acid, water, forming, with infusion of nutgalls, a white precipitate (its sulphate and other salts being deliquescent and soluble in being reddened by either nitric or iodic acids, and lastly, by its not being precipitated by the alcoholic solution of carbazotic acid. The *salts of conia* are crystallizable. When solutions of them are evaporated, they lose a part of their base, the odour of which becomes sensible. Conia, when decomposed by heat, yields brown pyrogenous products. A salt of conia sets the base free, which is then recognized.

Liebig analyzed conia. Its constituents are :—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Carbon	12	72	66.67
Hydrogen	14	14	12.96
Nitrogen	1	14	12.96
Oxygen	1	8	7.41
Conia	1	108	100.00

The *effects* of conia have been tried on mammals (the dog, mouse), birds (pigeon, kite, and sparrow), reptiles (slow-worm, the frog), annelides (earth-worm), and insects (fly and flea). (Conia in the eye of a rabbit killed it in nine minutes; three drops of the same way killed a strong cat in a minute and a half; five drops in the throat of a small dog began to act in thirty seconds, and in a minute and respiration had entirely ceased.

The following are the symptoms produced, as detailed by Dr. C. Conia, in the first place, a local irritant. It has an acrid taste; when

tempts to alter his position, proving that his senses are unimpaired. After the muscles are susceptible of the galvanic influence. MM. Boutranger and O. Henry state, that most of the animals to whom they gave conia are "a prey to the most dreadful convulsions. The plaintive cries, the convulsions, and the rigidity of the limbs, which have always preceded death, leave doubt as to the cruel pains which this kind of poisoning brings on." This ant agrees neither with my own observations, nor with those published by Christison.

Does conia become absorbed? In favour of the affirmative view of this question may be mentioned the fact, that this alkali acts on all the textures admitting of absorption; and that the quickness with which the effects occur, are in proportion to the absorbing power of the part. But the rapidity of its action, when introduced into the veins, is a barrier to the supposition of its acting on the nervous centres by local contact; for Dr. Christison states, that two drops, diluted by dilute muriatic acid, and injected into the femoral vein of a young dog, killed the animal in two or three seconds at farthest.

The primary seat of the action of conia is probably the spinal cord. In this it agrees with strychnia; but in the nature of the effect, they seem, as Dr. Christison has observed, to be the counterparts of each other. Conia exhausts the nervous energy of the cord, and causes muscular paralysis; strychnia irritates it, and produces permanent spasm of the respiratory muscles. It is evident, therefore, that, like strychnia and nux vomica (see p. 1299), its operation is on the seat of the reflex functions, which, according to Mr. Grainger, is the gray matter of the spinal cord.

These effects of conia suggest its employment in convulsive or spasmodic diseases; as tetanus, poisoning by strychnia, brucia, or nux vomica, hydrophobia,

I have tried it on two rabbits under the influence of strychnia, and found it stopped the convulsions, but hastened rather than prevented death. In December, 1838, it was tried in a case of hydrophobia at the London Hospital. The following is a brief report of the case:—"In the case of hydrophobia, in a middle-aged man, after the disease was fully formed, two minims of conia, diluted in thirty drops of acetic acid, were applied endermically to the præcordium (the cuticle being previously removed by a blister). The effects were instantaneous. The pulse fell from 64 to 46, and became more regular. The vomiting and convulsions ceased; the respiration became less difficult, and the symptoms of the disease appeared to be altogether mitigated. The man expressed himself feeling much better, and entertaining hopes of an ultimate recovery. These effects were, however, but transitory, and in about seven minutes the symptoms began to reappear, and shortly assumed their previous urgency. Three minims of conia were injected into the rectum, about a quarter of an hour after the dermic application of it, but it produced no effect in allaying the symptoms of the disease. The remedy was not repeated, and the man became rapidly worse, and died in a few hours."

EMPYREUMATIC OIL OF HEMLOCK (*Pyro-conia*?).—This oil, obtained by the destructive distillation of hemlock, resembles, according to Dr. Morries, that produced from foxglove (see p. 1209).

CHARACTERISTICS FOR MEDICO-LEGAL PURPOSES.—Hemlock can only be properly recognized by its botanical characters, already described: yet its remarkable odour may sometimes be of considerable assistance in recognizing the plant or its preparations; nor is it likely to be lost sight of, that potash develops a strong smell of ammonia. In some cases it might be possible to obtain some conia by diluting the alcoholic extract of the suspected substance with water and caustic potash.

¹ *Obs. on the Struct. and Funct. of the Spinal Cord.*

² *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* xxxix. 377.

hemlock acts insensibly on the system. "It seldom purges," says Boerhaave, "and very rarely vomits. Sometimes it increases perspiration, and often it occasions a copious discharge of viscid urine. In many patients, nevertheless, it does not sensibly augment any of the motions." Long-continued use, especially if the doses be increased, will sometimes occasion disorder of the digestive organs or the nervous system, dryness of the throat, thirst, and occasionally, as said, an eruption on the skin. Choquet* mentions the case of a man who gradually increased the dose of the extract to half a drachm; produced slight delirium and syncope, which obliged him to suspend its use.

The ancients were of opinion that hemlock exercised a specific influence over the breasts and testicles. "It extinguishes the milk," says Dioscorides, "and prevents the developement of the mammæ of infants; moreover, in boys it causes wasting of the testicles." Pliny has a similar account of it, and adds, "it reduces all tumours." The notions of its effects seem to have been entertained by the Arabians; for Avicenna praises it as a remedy for tumours of the breasts and testicles. More recently†, somewhat similar effects on the breasts have been ascribed to it. In two cases it is said to have produced atrophy of the mammæ.

In *large or poisonous doses* the symptoms are those indicating disorder of the cerebro-spinal functions. In some of the best-recorded cases the leading symptom was coma; the effects being altogether analogous to those of opium. In other instances, convulsions, or violent delirium, or both, were the prominent symptoms. As an illustration of the *comatose condition*, sometimes brought on by this poison, I will quote a case recorded by M. Haaf, a French army surgeon, which occurred to him while in garrison at Torrequemada, in Spain, in March, 1812‡.

A soldier having eaten of some broth, into which hemlock had been put, went to sleep immediately after his supper. In an hour and a half he was found groaning and breathing with difficulty; in consequence of which M. Haaf was sent for. He found his patient in a profound sleep, without sense, respiring with difficulty, and lying on the ground. His pulse was 30, small, and hard; the extremities cold; the face bluish, and distended with blood, like that of a person strangled. Twelve grains of emetic tartar were given, and occasioned no fruitless attempts to vomit. He became gradually worse, had violent palpitations of the heart, and died in three hours after his last supper.

Several other cases in which coma was the leading symptom might be quoted, but the one just related is the best.

We have no well-detailed cases in which *delirium* was the leading symptom. The following must suffice, by way of illustration; it is

* *Essay on Hemlock*, Eng. Tr. 2d ed. 1762.

† Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.* ii.

‡ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* viii. 123.

• Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.*

from Kircher^v:—Two priests ate hemlock root by mistake, became raving mad, and mistaking themselves for geese, plunged into the water. For three years they suffered with partial and violent pain. Orfila also mentions a vine-dresser and his wife became mad and furious from hemlock.

As illustrations of the *convulsions* caused by hemlock, I mention the cases mentioned by Limprecht and Ehrhard^w. The first that an old woman suffered for three months with abdominal and convulsive movements of the limbs, in consequence of hemlock root. Ehrhard mentions trismus as one of the symptoms in another case. Dr. Watson^x has related two cases in which general coma, and convulsions occurred.

These statements, as well as others of a like tendency which he quoted, do not agree with the (as yet ascertained) effects. The *post-mortem* appearances throw but little light on the *operandi* of hemlock. Venous congestion, especially of the vessels, a fluid condition of the blood, and, in the lower animals, distension of the alimentary canal, are the occasional appearances.

USES.—In the present state of uncertainty with respect to the real physiological operation of hemlock, it is obviously impossible to lay down indications or contra-indications for its use, which is much relied on. Acute inflammation, fever, apoplexy, or, even to it, and paralysis, are among the circumstances which oppose employment of hemlock.

The uses of hemlock may be reduced to two heads: those which depend on its influence over the organic functions; and, secondly, those which have reference to its influence over the cerebral system. The resolvent or discutient and alterative uses come under the first head; the antispasmodic and anodyne under the second.

1. *As a resolvent or discutient and alterative.*—Under the influence of small and repeated doses of hemlock, glandular and vascular enlargements have frequently subsided; hence has arisen the opinion entertained in all ages, of the resolvent and discutient power of hemlock as a remedy, and of the stimulus which it communicates to the arterial vessels. The mammae and the skin are the parts in which the powers have been supposed to be more especially manifested. The asserted effects (wasting of the breast, profuse sweating, eruptions) of hemlock on these parts, in healthy individuals, afford support to this opinion. But the influence of hemlock over the organic functions does not appear to be limited to this resolution. In foul ulcers the quality of the discharge has been improved, while pain has been alleviated, and the tendency of the sores to spread has apparently been greatly diminished. If these effects be really referrible to hemlock (and they have been asserted by so many writers in all ages, that we can scarcely deny them), they prove that this plant exercises a most

^v Wibmer, *Wirk. &c.* ii. 172.

^w Wibmer, *op. cit.*

^x Phil. Trans. vol. XLIII. No. 473, p. 15.

influence over nutrition and the other organic functions, and which we have no better term to indicate than that of alterative. But so frequently has this influence failed to manifest itself, especially in those cases where it was most desired, that a very proper doubt has prevailed among practitioners of the present day, whether it really exists, and whether those phenomena which have been supposed to indicate it, are not really referrible to other influences and circumstances. That hemlock has some influence of the kind referred to, I am less than I do not doubt; but it has been greatly exaggerated, and thereby much unmerited discredit has been brought on the remedy; for practitioners, finding that it would not do all that had been ascribed to it, have frequently dismissed it as altogether useless. Whether the failures might, in part at least, be ascribed to imperfect modes of preparing and administering this plant, we are, as yet, unable positively to affirm. One fact, however, is certain, that many of the preparations of hemlock in ordinary cases are inert, or nearly so; and others, probably, have had their properties greatly changed in the process of their preparation. The remark made by Dr. Christison, with respect to the physiological effects of this plant, applies well to the point under discussion. "If," says this writer, "physicians or physiologists would acquire definite information as to the physiological facts of hemlock, in small or medicinal doses, they must begin the inquiry anew. Little importance can be attached to any thing already done in this field, as I have no doubt whatever that by far the greater proportion of the preparations of hemlock hitherto employed have been of very little energy, and, in the doses commonly used, are absolutely inert."

The diseases to which the preceding remarks especially apply, are, *enlargements and indurations of the absorbing and secreting glands*, and *the viscera, scrofula, obstinate chronic skin diseases, and foul ulcers*. I am not prepared to offer any opinion, as to whether the diseases to which the terms *scirrhus* and *cancer* are strictly applicable, have ever been cured by hemlock. One fact is undoubted, that diseases, supposed to have been scirrhus and cancerous, have been greatly alleviated, and, in some cases, apparently cured by this remedy. This fact does not rest on the sole testimony of Storck^a, but on that of a multitude of practitioners^c. Bayle has collected, from various writers, twenty-six cases of cancerous diseases, said to have been cured, and twenty-eight ameliorated, by hemlock. In *scrofula*, in which disease Cuthergill^a, and many others^b, have praised it, it seems to be occasionally useful as a palliative in irritable constitutions. It allays the pain, and assists in reducing the volume of enlarged lymphatic glands, and in scrofulous ulcerations improves the quality of the discharge, and disposes the sores to heal. Even *enlargements of the liver, spleen, and pancreas*, have been, at times, apparently, benefited by hemlock. In *mammary tumors* and *profuse secretion of milk*

^a Essay on the Med. Nat. of Hemlock, [Eng. Transl.], 2d ed. 1762.

^b See Bayle, Bibl. Therap. iii. 618.

^c Med. Obs. and Inq. iii. 400.

^d See Bayle, op. cit.

(*galactorrhœa*), a trial of it should never be omitted. In *breasts* it has been found efficacious by Dr. Gibson, Professor of Surgery at the University of Pennsylvania^c. In *syphilis* it is useful, by allaying nocturnal pains, and in diminishing the tendency to spread irritable sores^d. In *chronic skin diseases* (lepra, herpes, &c.) it is but rarely employed.

2. *As a cerebro-spinal agent (antispasmodic and anodyne)*—power possessed by conia of paralyzing the motor nerves, requires the employment of hemlock as an *antispasmodic*. Hitherto, however, trials of it have been made in a few spasmodic diseases only; those have not proved favourable to its reputation. In some spasmodic affections of the respiratory organs it has gained a temporary celebrity only. In *hooping cough*, Dr. Butter^e spoke favourably of it, as having the advantage over opium of not being liable to expectoration. But though the violent and periodic fits of cough are obviously of a spasmodic nature, and, therefore, apparently adapted for the use of hemlock, experience has fully proved that the disease is one which will run through a certain course. At all times, therefore, hemlock can prove a palliative only. In other forms of *spasmodic cough*, as well as in *spasmodic asthma*, hemlock deserves a farther trial. In *tetanus*, conia or hemlock held out some hopes (I am afraid) of doing good. Mr. Curling has kindly furnished me with the notes of a case which occurred in the Westminster Hospital. A tincture of hemlock seeds was exhibited on the eighth day of the disease, at first in doses of mxx. every hour, which were increased in the course of the three following days to fʒij. every half of an hour, until the patient (a man aged 46) had taken, in all, 12 pints! but without any decided effect on the spasms or brain. Phos. and laudanum were afterwards used, but the man died. A quantity of conia, obtained from three ounces of the same tincture used in this case, killed a cat in less than four minutes. In a case of *chorea*, treated by Mr. Curling, no relief was obtained by the use of the above-mentioned tincture, given to the extent of three ounces in twelve hours. The patient (a young man) ultimately died, exhausted from the long-continued and violent convulsions of nearly all the voluntary muscles.

Hemlock has been frequently employed as an *anodyne*, and with apparent relief. As, however, conia does not appear to have the same paralyzing influence over the sensitive, that it has over the motor nerves, some doubt has been raised on the real anodyne power of hemlock. However, in *tender glandular enlargements*, in *painful ulcers*, in *scirrhus* and *cancer*, in *rheumatism*, and in *neuralgia*, hemlock has, at times, evidently mitigated pain; and its power of allaying a *troublesome cough*, is, in some instances, referrible to its diminishing the preternatural sensibility of the bronchial membrane.

^c United States Dispensatory.

^d Pearson, *Obs. on the Effects of Var. Art. of the Mat. Med. in Lues Venerea*, p. 82.

^e Treat. on the Kink-cough. 1773.

Anaphrodisiac properties have been ascribed to hemlock, and hence a remedy has been used in nymphomania and satyriasis.

ADMINISTRATION.—Hemlock is used in the form of *powder, tincture, extract, ointment, and poultice.*

ANTIDOTES.—No chemical antidote is known for hemlock, though it is not improbable that an infusion of galls might be serviceable, as mentioned for *conia*. The first object, therefore, is to evacuate the poison from the stomach; this is to be effected by the same means as resorted to for poisoning by opium. If the poison be suspected to have passed into the bowels, a purgative is to be administered, unless diarrhoea have come on. The subsequent treatment will depend on the symptoms: blood-letting is frequently required, to relieve the congested state of the cerebral vessels. Opium is generally prejudicial. Artificial respiration should not be omitted in extreme cases. Strychnia and nux-vomica appear to produce a condition of the spinal cord opposite to that of *conia*, would either of these agents be serviceable?

1. PULVIS CONII; Powder of Hemlock.—The powder, when properly prepared from the leaves, has the peculiar odour of the plant, and a fine green colour: but neither the odour nor the colour are absolutely indicative of activity. The test of the presence of *conia* is caustic potash, and, as the *Edinburgh College* properly observes, “the powder, triturated with aqua potassæ, exhales a powerful odour of *conia*.” But the odour of the volatile oil of the plant being very analogous to that of *conia*, creates some difficulty with inexperienced persons. The vapour of *conia*, evolved from powdered hemlock by wash, fumes with hydrochloric acid; but the same occurs with ammonia, set free by the same agent. As the powder, however well prepared, quickly spoils by keeping, it is not a preparation which deserves confidence, and should never be used if it have been kept beyond the year. The dose of it is three or four grains twice or thrice daily, the quantity being gradually increased until some obvious effect (nausea, dryness of the throat, giddiness, headache, or disordered action) in the system is produced. As different parcels of the powder possess very unequal powers, it is necessary, when changing the parcel, to recommence with small doses. I have already (p. 1479) referred to the observation of Geiger as to the small quantity, or even entire absence, of *conia*, in the dried leaves of hemlock.

2. TINCTURA CONII, L. E. D.; Tincture of Hemlock. (Hemlock trees, dried, 3v. [3ij. D.]; Cardamon seeds, bruised, 3j.; Proof spirit, Oij. [Oj. wine-measure, D.] Macerate for fourteen [seven D.] days, and strain. The formula of the *Edinburgh College* is as follows: “Fresh leaves of *Conium*, 3xij.; Tincture of Cardamom, Oss.; Rectified Spirit, Oiss. Bruise the hemlock leaves, and express the juice strongly; bruise the residuum, pack it firmly in a percolator; transmit first the tincture of cardamom, and then the rectified spirit, allowing the spirituous liquors to mix with the expressed juice as they pass through; add gently water enough to the percolator for pushing through the spirit remaining in the residuum. Filter the liquor after

agitation.")—The process of the Edinburgh College yields a more energetic preparation than that of the London and Dublin Colleges, as it obviates the necessity of drying the leaves, and, therefore, much deserves the preference. If, however, the percolation were dispensed with, and the tincture prepared merely by adding spirit (tincture of cardamom) to the expressed juice, the process would greatly improved. If the leaves have been sufficiently pressed, percolation is scarcely necessary, and, therefore, only adds to labour and expense of the process. Any active matter lost by omitting percolation, may be easily compensated for, by increasing the quantity of juice employed, the cost of which scarcely deserves notice. The employment of tincture of cardamom is objectionable, as it prevents the apothecary from forming a judgment of the colour, and smell of, and the effect of potash on, this preparation. Lastly, if the percolation process be adopted, surely the directions of the Edinburgh College are too loose. The quantity of water is to be employed "for pushing through the spirit" should be rarely defined, or it will be impossible to have preparations made at different times, and by different persons, of uniform strength. The tincture of hemlock should evolve a strong odour of conia on the addition of potash. In 1837¹ I recommended the use of an *oleo-tincture of the bruised fruit*. More recently, Dr. Osborne² has revised the same. *Tinctura conii*, L. D. is given in doses of fʒj. which are to be gradually increased until some effect is produced. *Tinctura conii*, E. must be employed more cautiously; though the quantity of hemlock leaves used by the Edinburgh College were dried, be scarcely half that employed by the London and Dublin Colleges (as 1000 parts of the fresh leaves yield only 185 parts dried, according to Henry and Guibourt³). The drying, however, I have already noticed, greatly deteriorates the activity of the leaves.

SUCCUS CONII; Preserved Juice of Hemlock.—The method of preparing preserved vegetable juices has been before described (see p. 365). Mr. B informs me that from 1 cwt. of hemlock leaves gathered in May he produces twelve imperial quarts of juice. The preserved juice of hemlock appears to be an excellent preparation.

3. EXTRACTUM CONII, L. E.; Succus inspissatus Conii, D.; Extract of Hemlock. (Fresh hemlock leaves, lb. j.; bruise them, sprinkled with a little water, in a stone mortar; then press out the juice, and evaporate it, unstrained, to a proper consistence, *L.* The *D.* College directs it to be prepared as the inspissated juice of *Asium*. The following are the directions of the *Edinburgh College*: "Take any convenient quantity, beat it into a uniform pulp in a mortar, express the juice, and filter it. Let this juice be evaporated to the consistence of a very firm extract, either in a vacuum with

¹ *Land. Med. Gaz.* xix. 770.

² *Dub. Journ.* xvi. 460.

³ *Pharm. Reason.* i. 27.

of heat, or spontaneously in shallow vessels exposed to a strong current of air freed of dust by gauze screens. This extract is of good utility only when a very strong odour of conia is disengaged by distillation, on its being carefully triturated with aqua potassæ.")—Most of the extract of the shops is inert, or nearly so. "We were one day," Orfila¹, "in the shop of an apothecary, who had several times showed us with the extract of hemlock, which we had administered to the dose of ten drachms, without producing any serious effect. We endeavoured to prove to him that the medicine was not prepared; and, in order to convince him effectually, we swallowed, in the presence of several persons who happened to be in his shop, a drachm of this extract (seventy-two grains) dissolved in two ounces of water. We felt no effect from it, whilst twenty or thirty grains of the extract, well prepared, would have probably proved fatal."

Let it be conceived now what advantage a person is likely to derive from such an extract, who takes one or two grains of it per os, or even thirty or forty, with the hope of getting rid of a scirrhus of the liver, or of any other disease."

The extract of hemlock contains very little conia; this has been proved by Geiber and Christison, and has been verified by myself.

3iv. of extract, procured from one of the most respectable drug shops in town, I was unable to procure any sensible quantity of conia. "From what has come under my own observation," says Christison, "the extracts of hemlock may become feeble, if not concentrated in one or two ways,—either by the heat being continued after distillation has been carried to a certain extent, or by long standing. On the one hand, I have always observed, that from the moment at which the extract attains the consistence of this syrup, ammonia begins to be given off in abundance, together with a modified quantity of conia. And, on the other hand, I have found extracts, which were unquestionably well prepared at first, entirely destitute of conia in a few years,—a remark which applies even to the superior extract prepared by Mr. Barry, of London, by evaporation *in vacuo*."

Mr. Brande² observes that "the most active extract is that which is procured by moderate pressure from the leaves only; when the leaves and stems are used, and violent pressure employed, the extract is more glutinous, dark-coloured, and viscid, and less active than in the former case, when it has a somewhat mealy consistency, and an olive-green colour. With every caution, however, on the part of the operator, the colour, odour, and efficacy of extract of hemlock, will vary with the season, and with the situation and soil in which the herb has been grown. The best method of preparing this and similar extracts, consists in gradually heating the expressed juice to a temperature of 212° [by which the vegetable albumen coagulates, and retains, mechanically or chemically, a portion of the active principle], then

¹ *Toxicol. Gén. ii.*
² *Dict. of Pharm.* 193.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Teeth of the *calyx* five, acute, unequal, persistent. *Petals* obovate, emarginate, with an inflexed lobe, the exterior radiating, bifid. *Fruit* globose, ten-ribbed, scarcely separating. *Mericarps* [half-fruits] with five primary, depressed, wavy ridges, and four secondary ones [besides the marginals] more prominent and angled. *Channels* evittate. *Commissure* bivittate. *Carpopodium* in the middle face, semi-bifid, adnate at the base and apex. *Seed* excavated at the front, covered with a loose membrane.—*Smooth herbs.* *Stem* and *Leaves* (upper ones at least) many cleft. *Umbel* with three to six rays. *Involucre* none. *Involucella* about three-leaved, halved. *Upper-bud* sometimes roseate. *Flowers* white. *Stylopodium* conical (Cand.)

Sp. Char.—The only species.

Root tapering. *Stem* erect, twelve to eighteen inches high. *Leaves* scarcely stalked, all bipinnate and cut; the *leaflets* of some of the lowermost wedge-shaped, or fan-shaped; acute notched; of the uppermost, in fine, linear segments. *Flowers* white, often with a reddish tinge.

Hab.—Grows wild about Ipswich and some parts of Essex, but is not really indigenous. Native of the south of Europe. Cultivated in Essex.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit, commonly termed *coriander seeds* (*Fructus seu semina coriandri*), is globular, about the size of white pepper, of a grayish-yellow colour, and is finely ribbed. It consists of two hemispherical mericarps, adherent by their concave surfaces. Each mericarp has five primary ridges, which are depressed and wavy; and four secondary ridges, more prominent and carinate. The channels are without vittæ, but the commissure has two. The odour of coriander is peculiar and aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—The odour, taste, and medicinal qualities of the fruit depend on volatile oil.

VOLATILE OIL OF CORIANDER (Oleum Coriandri).—Yellowish; smells strongly and pretty agreeably of the coriander.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Aromatic stimulant, like the other carminative umbelliferous fruits (p. 181).

USES.—Dr. Cullen considered coriander as more powerfully correcting the odour and taste of senna than any other aromatic; and hence it was formerly a constituent of the compound infusion of senna, though now ginger is substituted for it. It is only employed in medicine as an adjuvant or corrigent. It is used, however, by the confectioners and distillers. It is a constituent of the *confectio sennæ*.—The dose of coriander is ʒss. to ʒj.

OTHER UMBELLIFERÆ, DIETETICAL OR POISONOUS.

All the more important medicinal Umbelliferæ have been noticed. It remains now to enumerate those plants in common use for dietetical purposes, or which are indigenous and poisonous.

Of the DIETETICAL UMBELLIFERÆ several have been already mentioned. To

these may be added Parsley (*Petroselinum sativum*) and Chervil (*Levisticum*), used as pot-herbs and garnishings; the Parsnip (*Pastinaca*) and Skirret (*Sium Sisarum*), employed on account of their esculent roots; (*A'pium grave'olens*), an acetarious plant, the blanched leaf-stalks of which are eaten raw as a salad; Common Samphire (*Critik'mum maritimum*), pickled; Eryngo (*Eryngium camp'es'tre*), the root of which is preserved as a candy (*Candied Eryngo*; *Radix Eryngii condita*); and Lovage (*Levisticum officinale*), used by distillers for preparing a liqueur termed *lovet*.

The POISONOUS INDIGENOUS UMBELLIFERÆ are acro-narcotica. When swallowed they cause gastric irritation, giddiness, delirium, convulsions, &c. The most important (after *Conium maculatum*, before mentioned), is Parsley (*Æthusa Cynapium*), which contains a peculiar alkaloid called Hemlock Water-dropwort (*Ænanthe crocata*); Celery-leaved Water Hemlock (*Ænanthe apiifolia*); and Water Hemlock (*Cicuta virosa*).

ORDER LVI.—CUCURBITACEÆ, Jussieu.—THE Gourd-TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Flowers* usually unisexual, sometimes hermaphrodite. *Calyx* five-toothed, sometimes obsolete. *Corolla* five-parted, scarcely distinguishable from the calyx, very cellular, with strongly-marked reticulate veins, sometimes fringed. *Stamens* five, either distinct or cohering in three pairs. *Anthers* two-celled, very long and sinuous. *Ovary* inferior one-celled, with three parietal placentæ; *style* short; *stigmas* very thick, velvety. *Fruit* fleshy, more or less succulent [occasionally dry, opening by a lid crowned by the scar of the calyx, one-celled [in some *Momordica* four-celled], with three parietal placentæ. *Seeds* flat, ovate, enveloped in a coriaceous aril, which is either juicy, or dry and membranous; *testa* coriaceous, thick at the margin; *embryo* flat, with no albumen; *cotyledons* two, veined; *radicle* next the hilum.—*Roots* annual or perennial, fibrous. *Stem* succulent, climbing by means of tendrils formed by abscission of the stipules, *St. Hil.* *Leaves* palmated, or with palmated ribs, very often covered with numerous asperities. *Flowers* white, red, or yellow (L.).

PROPERTIES.—Variable; suspicious. The roots and fruits of many are drastic cathartics. The fruits of other species are employed as food.

1. CU'CUMIS COLOCYN'THIS, Linn. L. E. D.—THE BITTER MELON, OR COLOCYNTH.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Syngenesia * (Linn.)

(*Peponum Pulpa Exsiccata*, L.—Pulp of the Fruit, E.—Fructus pulpa, D.)

HISTORY.—Colocynth is supposed to be the plant termed *Colocynthis* in the Old Testament^p, the *wild vine* (literally *the vine of the field*) the fruit the Sacred historian calls *pakkoth*, a word which in our

* The followers of Linnaeus are by no means agreed with their great master, or among themselves as to the true order of Cucumis, and some other cucurbitaceous genera. The male flowers have apparently, three stamens; but of these two have an anomalous structure, and are regarded by some botanists as stamens with doubly-folded anthers; by others as being composed each of two stamens. Hence some have regarded the flowers as *triandrous*, some as *protandrous* (taking into account the adhesion of the stamens, consider them to be *syngenesious*, or *polyadelphous*), or *monadelphous*. So that while Linnaeus adopted *Monœcia*, Syngenesia, and order, Turton placed Cucumis in *Monœcia*, *Triandria*; Smith in *Monœcia*, or *Mon.* *Polyadelphia* (see his *Intro. to Botany*, p. 363, 4th ed.); Willdenow, Perœcia, in *Monœcia*, *Monadelphia*; while Sprengel, in conformity with his modification of Linnaeus's system, places it in *Monadelphia*, *Monandria*.

^p 2 Kings, iv. 39.

is rendered *wild gourd*. To understand the passage referred to be remembered that different kinds of gourd are commonly in the East for shredding into pottages¹. *Colocynthis* was employed by the Greeks at a very early period. Hippocrates² employed *ὁκίς ἄγρια* (*cucurbita sylvestris*, or *wild gourd*) only in pessaries acting on menstruation. Dioscorides³ gives a good description of *colocynthis*. Pliny⁴ calls it *colocynthis*.

ANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Calyx* tubular-campanulate, with subulate lobes scarcely the length of the tube. *Petals* scarcely adherent to the corolla and to the calyx. *Males*: *stamina* five, triadelphous. *Stigmas* three, thick, bipartite. *Fruit* (*peponida*) three-lobed. *Seeds* ovate, compressed, not marginate.—*Flowers* monoecious or hermaphrodite, yellow (De Cand.)

Char.—*Stem* procumbent, somewhat hispid. *Leaves* cordate-many-lobed, white, with hairs beneath; the lobes obtuse; the petioles as long as the lamina. *Tendrils* short. *Flowers* axillary, single, stalked; *females* with the tube of the calyx globose, somewhat hispid, the limb campanulate, with narrow segments. *Petals* five. *Fruit* globose, smooth, yellow when ripe, with a thin solid rind and a very bitter flesh (De Cand.)

Stems annual, white, branched. *Stems* herbaceous, angular, branched, bright green on the upper side, paler and clothed with whitish tomentum underneath. *Tendril* filiform, branching, opposite each leaf. *Leaves* five-toothed. *Corolla* yellow, with greenish veins. *Males*: *stamina* three, short, free; two of which have doubly-bent anthers, the third of two anthers; in which case the number of stamens is five. *Females*: *ovarium* round, smooth, inferior; *style* short, thick; *stigmas* three; *filaments* without anthers. *Fruit* (*pepo*) the size of an orange, with a thin but solid rind.

—Japan, the sandy lands of Coromandel, Cape of Good Hope, Nubia, Egypt, Turkey, and the islands of the Grecian Archipelago. Cultivated in Spain.

PREPARATION OF THE FRUIT.—The fruit is gathered in autumn, when ripe and yellow, and in most countries is peeled and dried, by the sun or by stoves.

COMMERCE.—*Colocynthis* is imported from Spain (Almeria, Gibraltar, Malaga, &c.), Trieste, Smyrna, Alexandretta, Mogadore, &c. It comes over in cases, casks, boxes, &c. In 1839, duty (2d per lb.) was paid on 10,417 lbs.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit called *colocynthis* or *coloquintida* (*colocynthis pomum colocynthisidis*) is imported either *peeled* (generally), or *unpeeled*. Its *pulp* (*pulpa colocynthisidis exsiccata*) is nearly odorless, light, spongy, porous, tough, intensely and nauseously bitter. The *seeds* (*semina colocynthisidis*) are smooth, either white or yellowish white (*white colocynthis seeds*), or brownish (*black*

¹ *Picture Bible*, ii. 226.

² Pages 263 and 265, ed. Foes.

³ Lib. iv. cap. 178.

⁴ *Hist. Nat.* xx. 8, ed. Valp.

colocynth seeds), bitter (especially the dark-coloured ones) and odorous. By digesting them in repeated portions of boiling water, and afterwards well washing them, the greater part of the bitterness may be extracted. Two kinds of colocynth, distinguished as *Levant* and *Mogadore colocynth*, are known in commerce.

a. Turkey Colocynth: Peeled Colocynth.—This is imported from the Levant, Spain, &c. The usual size of each pepo is about three inches in diameter; the shape is more or less globular, according to the evenness with which the rind has been removed; degree of contraction in drying; the colour is white, or paleish white. One hundred parts by weight are said to consist of 72 parts pulp, and 28 parts seed.

β. Mogadore Colocynth: Unpeeled Colocynth.—The pepo of this kind is larger than the preceding, and is covered with a very smooth, firm rind. It is imported from Mogadore in small quantities, and is principally used by druggists for shew-bottles.

The seeds of colocynth are usually described as white, perfectly bland, and highly nutritious. Captain Lyon^a states they constitute an important food in Northern Africa. "The seeds of Cucurbitaceæ," says De Vauquelin^b, "do not participate in the qualities of the pulp which surrounds them; they are bland, demulcent, of an oily nature, and susceptible of easily taking up an emulsion." These statements do not apply to Colocynth seeds of which I never found devoid of bitterness; and Hillefeld^c says a scruple purged a dog. Heise^d found them poisonous.

COMPOSITION.—In 1817, Braconnot^e analyzed the watery extract of colocynth. The pulp was analyzed in 1818 by Meissner^f. Vauquelin^g determined the active principle.

Meissner's Analysis.		Braconnot's Analysis.	
Bitter matter (<i>Colocynthin</i>)	14.4	Bitter matter (<i>Colocynthin</i>) with resin	10.0
Extractive	10.0	Resin	4.2
Bitter fixed oil	4.2	Vegetable jelly (<i>pectin</i>)	13.2
Resin insoluble in ether	13.2	Azotic matter	9.5
Gum	9.5	Acetate of potash	3.0
Bassorin	3.0	Deliquescent salt of potash not soluble in alcohol	17.0
Gummy extract (obtained from the ligneous fibre by potash)	17.0		0.6
Vegetable jelly	0.6		5.7
Phosphate of lime and magnesia	5.7		19.2
Ligneous fibre	19.2		5.0
Water	5.0		
Colocynth Pulp	101.8		

COLOCYNTHIN: Colocynthite; Bitter or Purgative Principle of Colocynth. By digesting the watery extract of colocynth in alcohol, and evaporating the tincture thus procured, we obtain a mass, composed, according to Vauquelin^g, of a bitter principle and acetate of potash. A little water readily dissolves the latter, leaving the bitter resinoid matter, to which the name of *Colocynthin* is given.

^a Duncan, *Edinb. Dispens.*

^b *Essai sur les Prop. Méd. des Plantes*, 191.

^c Marx, *Lehrv. d. Giften*, ii. 27.

^d *Ibid.* 34.

^e *Journ. de Phys.* lxxxiv. 337.

^f Vauq. *Syst. d. Mat. Méd.* vi. 365.

^g *Journ. de Pharm.* x. 416.

applied. It is a yellowish brown, translucent, brittle substance, dissolving in water, but much more readily in alcohol. The aqueous solution is precipitated by the tincture of galls, and by some metallic solutions (protosulphate of iron, sulphate of copper, and nitrate of mercury).

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The cold infusion is pale yellow, and very bitter; nitrate of mercury, sulphate of copper, and acetate of lead, cause in it gelatinous-flocculent precipitates, (*pectates* ?); quichloride of iron and tincture of nutgalls do not render it turbid. Powdered colocynth gives scarcely any evidence of the presence of starch, on mixing it with tincture of iodine and water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—The animals, whom the action of colocynth has been examined, are horses, sheep, and pigs. On dogs its operation appears to be analogous to that on man. Thus Viborg^b, states that two drachms caused a dog violent vomiting and purging; and Orfila^c has shewn that five drachms introduced into the stomach (the œsophagus being tied) are capable of causing death. It is remarkable, however, that its operation on horses is comparatively slight, at least according to the testimony of Viborg, Bourgelat, and Moiroud^d. The last-mentioned writer says he has given four drachms to a horse without exciting the least disorder; and he adds that another cucurbitaceous fruit (*briony*) has likewise very little effect on the horse.

b. On Man.—Thunberg^e tells us that, at the Cape of Good Hope, the colocynth fruit is said to be eaten when pickled, both by the natives and colonists, although it is very bitter. Mr. Dunsterville, Surgeon, of Algoa Bay, formerly one of my pupils, tells me that the colocynth growing there does not possess the least bitterness. Is it *crinis Colocynthis*?

Colocynth taken in *small* or *moderate doses* acts as a very safe and useful purgative. Its operation is not limited to the acceleration of peristaltic movements, but is extended to the secreting and excreting vessels of the alimentary canal, whose functions it promotes. Moreover, it stimulates the other abdominal organs; and after the absorption of its bitter acrid principle, it not unfrequently proves emetic. *In full doses*, it operates as a very active or drastic cathartic, and hydragogue; but I have never seen any ill effects from its use. These remarks apply to the compound extract, the only preparation of colocynth of which I have personal experience. It would appear, partly from observation in the human subject, and also from the experiments of Orfila on dogs, that colocynth is one of those purgatives which exert a specific stimulant influence over the large intestines.

In excessive doses, colocynth, both in powder and decoction, has on several occasions operated as a mortal poison, causing violent vomiting and purging, griping pain, and other symptoms of gastro-intes-

^b Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*. ii. 230.

^c *Toxicol. Gen.*

^d *Pharm. Vet.* 274.

^e *Travels*, ii. 171.

tinal inflammation. A tea-spoonful and a half of the powder (3iiss.) has proved fatal^f. In a case related by Orfila^g there besides the preceding symptoms, dimness of sight and slight priapism. In M. Carron d'Annecy's case^h the purging was followed by extreme tension and tenderness of belly, suppression of stool, urine, retraction of the testicles, and priapism. On a post-mortem examination there were found, besides the usual evidences of inflammation of the bowels, traces of inflammation of the liver, and the bladder.

Considered in relation to other cathartics, colocynth will rank near gamboge, from which it is distinguished by a few circumstances: first, its cathartic effect is not the mere re-topical acrid operation, but, in part, of its specific influence on the bowels; secondly, its action on the large intestine is more powerful than that of gamboge. In the latter property, colocynth compares to aloes; but while it greatly exceeds the latter in its stimulant and hydragogue effects, it is devoid of the tonic influence of aloes, when used in small doses.

USES.—Besides being useful as an ordinary purgative, it is adapted for acting as a stimulus to the abdominal and pelvic vessels and nerves in cases of torpor or inactivity, and, on the other hand, for counter-irritation already explained (p. 145), for determining to other organs. The objections to its use are acute inflammations of the alimentary canal, diseases of the large intestine, &c. The following are the principal cases in which it is employed.

1. *In Habitual Constipation.*—As an ordinary purgative for the bowels regular, the compound extract of colocynth is in use both among the public and medical men. It operates certainly, and effectually. I am acquainted with individuals who have taken this substance for years, without suffering any inconvenience therefrom. The simple extract is sometimes employed as a substitute, but is less advantageous.

2. *In Alvine Obstruction.*—In some cases of obstinate constipation with sickness and other symptoms of an extremely irritable stomach, the compound extract of colocynth occasionally proves ineffectual. Occupying but a small bulk, it is retained on the stomach, and succeeds in producing alvine evacuations, where the ordinary purgatives fail, in consequence of being vomited up. Doubts have been expressed of intus-susception and hernia, even with stercoraceous contents, have been completely relieved by it. More than once have I seen an operation averted by its use, in those who, in addition to the above symptoms, had old herniæ, which led the surgeon to suspect intus-susception. A slight degree of abdominal tenderness is not to be considered as absolutely prohibiting its use. Occasionally the abdomen is rubbed down with soap and water, and administered as a cathartic (see *Enema Colocynthidis*.)

3. *In Diseases of the Brain.*—In apoplexy, or a tendency

^f Christison, *On Poisons*.
^g *Toxicol. Gen.*
^h *Ibid.*

alysis, insanity, violent headache, &c. colocynth is sometimes employed with good effect, on the principle of revulsion or counter-irritation.

In Dropsy.—In dropsical affections, colocynth has been used as *diuretic*. But in this country it is less frequently employed for than for other purposes: various other hydragogues (especially gum and jalap) being usually preferred. It is sometimes employed as a *diuretic*, being given in the form of decoction. Hufeland called it as a most effectual diuretic in persons of a cold and sluggish habit of bodyⁱ.

In Amenorrhœa and Chlorosis.—In some cases of obstructed menstruation, benefit is obtained by the use of drastic purgatives, like colocynth, which act on the rectum, and, by contiguous sympathy, on the uterus.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder*, which is rarely used, may be administered in doses of from two to eight or ten grains, intimately mixed with some mild powder (gum, or starch). The *decoction* (prepared by boiling ʒij. of colocynth in Oj. of water for six minutes, and, according to Hufeland, adding to the strained liquor, fʒij. of the oil of sulphuric ether, and fʒj. of syrup of orange peel) is given in doses of fʒss. three times a day. The *tincture* (prepared according to the Russian Pharmacopœia, by digesting ʒj. of colocynth pulp and macerating in lb. j. of rectified spirit) is given in doses of twenty drops.

Colocynth has been employed iatropalectically (see p. 148) by Threstien^j. The tincture of colocynth, or twenty grains of the powder mixed with hog's-lard, were used by way of friction on the outer and inner side of the thighs, in disorders of the intellectual faculties. Diuresis was a common effect. The following are the principal preparations of colocynth.

POWDER. See *Elaterium*, p. 1509.

EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS. L. E. D.; *Extract of Colocynth*: Colocynth pulp [in pieces, L.] lb. j.; Water [Distilled, L.] Cong. ij. p. j. *wine measure*, D.] Mix and boil with a slow fire for six hours, frequently adding distilled water, that it may always fill the same measure. Strain the liquor while hot; lastly, evaporate it to a thick consistence, L.—The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are essentially the same, except that the evaporation is directed to be effected by the vapour bath.—The *Dublin College* directs the mixture to be boiled down to four pints, and the liquor filtered while hot; (evaporated to a proper consistence.)—When the decoction is concentrated, it readily gelatinizes on cooling; hence it is necessary to strain it while hot. At Apothecaries' Hall, the produce of 1 lb. of pulp is about 65 lbs. of extract^k. Extract of colocynth is an objectionable preparation, as it is very apt to become either dry or tough and hard by keeping.—The dose of it is grs. v. to ʒj.

EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITUM, L. D. *Pilule Colocynthis*, E.; *Compound Extract of Colocynth*. (Colocynth pulp, cut

ⁱ Eberle, *Mat. Med.* i. 119, 2nd ed.

^j *Meth. Med.* p. 172.

^k Barker and Montgomery, *Obs. on the Dub. Pharm.*

tenacity. Pulverize the aloes, scammony, and
together; mix with them the colocynth previous
powder; add the oil of cloves; and, with the aid of
of rectified spirit, beat the whole into a proper pill
be divided into five-grain pills.")—Compound extract
made according to the London Pharmacopœia, is
valuable preparation; but owing to carelessness, or
or ignorance, the preparation of the shops is very un-
The aloes used in the process should be purified (by st
by the London College: the necessity of this will be
who has ever seen a *cwt.* of aloes melted. Should th
substituted for the finer kind of aloes, the odour wou
The scammony employed should be of the best qua
If the common (*i. e.* adulterated) kinds be used, t
preparation is thereby deteriorated. If the compo
into a ball and dropped into water, effervesce on th
drochloric acid, we may infer that the scammony en
terated with chalk. If the filtered decoction, a
become blue or purplish on the addition of tinctu
presence of some starchy substance (as jalap or
mony) may be inferred. The mode of detecting
described hereafter (see *Gamboge*). If colocynth
employed as a substitute for the pulp, the tenacity
am told, is greatly deteriorated. Some druggists
cardamoms for the powder of the seeds, and by thi
the odour of the preparation; but unless some
added, to compensate for the powder of the se
strength of the preparation would be somewhat
intended in the Pharmacopœia.

Compound extract of colocynth is a powerfu

cochie minores of Galen). The substitute sold under this name at Apothecaries' Hall, London, is the *pilulæ colocynthis*, Ed. without the sulphate of potash.

Colocynth is a constituent of *Morison's Pills*¹.

PILULÆ COLOCYNTHIDIS ET HYOSCYAMI, E.; *Pills of Colocynth and Henbane*.—(Colocynth-pill mass, *two parts*; Extract of Hyoscyamus, *one part*. Beat them well together, adding a few drops of fixed spirit, if necessary; and divide the mass into thirty-six pills.) Extract of hyoscyamus diminishes the pain and griping frequently experienced from the use of colocynth, but does not injure its evacuo-
 properties. Both Sir H. Hallford and Dr. Paris^m bear testimony to this.—The dose of this pill is grs. v. to grs. xv.

ENEMA COLOCYNTHIDIS, L.; *Colocynth Glyster*.—(Compound extract of Colocynth, ℥ij.; Soft Soap, ʒj.; Water, Oj. Mix, and use them together.)—A useful cathartic enema in obstinate constipation, whether arising from colic, or from other non-inflammatory affections.

2. MOMORDICA ELATERIUM, Linn. L. E. D.—SQUIRTING CUCUMBER.

Ecballium officinale, Nees & Ebermaier.

Sex. Syst. Monœcia, Syngenesia. Linn.^a

Species recentia, L.—Feculence of the juice of the fruit, *E.*—Fructus; *Facula, Folis; D.*)

STORY.—The term *ἐλατήριον* (from *ἐλαυνω*, *I impel or urge forward*) was employed by the Greeks to signify, not merely a medicine derived from the *αἶκνος ἄγριος*, or *wild cucumber* (*Momordica Elaterium*), but also any purgative substance^b. Hippocrates^c employed the root and leaves of the plant, as well as *ἐλατήριον*, in medicine, and Dioscorides^d minutely describes the method of preparing *ἐλατήριον* by squeezing the feculence of the expressed juice of the fruit, and making it into loaves. Pliny^e calls the plant *cucumis sylvestris*, and gives a full account of the method of making elaterium. C. Bauhin^f terms the plant *cucumis asininus*, or *asses' cucumber*.

TANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* monœcious, yellow, or white; with a long peduncle having one bract (always?). *Males*: *calyx* five-lobed with a very short tube. *Corolla* five-parted. *Stamens* triadelphous; *anthers* connate. *Females*: *filaments* three? (rather five-lobed), sterile. *Style* three-cleft. *Ovary* bilocular. *Fruit* (always?) muricate, opening with elasticity when ripe. *Seeds* compressed, reticulated when ripe (always?). (De Cand.)

Char.—Hispid, rough, glaucous. *Stem* short, without tendrils

¹ Frazer's Report of the Trial of Joseph Webb, at York Assizes, 1834, p. 53. *Pharmacologia*, i. 290, 6th ed.

^a See note to *Cucumis Colocynthis*, p. 1492.

^b *Antea*, (*Econom. Hipp.*)

^c *Antea*, ed. Forst. pp. 418, 547, and 677.

^d *Antea*, esp. 155.

^e *Antea*, lib. xi. cap. 1 & 2, ed. Valp.

^f *Antea*, 316.

Leaves cordate, somewhat lobed, crenate-dentate, very rugose on the upper surface. *Fruit* ovate, obtuse, hispid-rough, with long pedicels. *Seeds* chestnut-brown (De Cand.)

Root annual. *Stem* thick, round, trailing, and branching; the upper part erect, obtuse, grayish, and strongly reticulated on the under side; long and bristly. *Flowers* axillary; the males form racemes of six flowers. *Calyx* adherent, with five, lanceolate, acuminate lobes. *Corolla* campanulate, yellow, reticulated with green veins. *Stamina* three, two of which bear doubly-folded anthers [at

of which cohere, so as to form bundles of two anthers each]. *Stamens* three, the middle one inferior, one celled (the other two three-celled); *style* simple, three, bifid. *Pepo* spherical, pedunculated, grayish, covered with soft prickles. At maturity the pepo separates from its stalk, and expelling, with considerable force, its brown seeds, and a mucous fluid through the aperture of the insertion of the stalk.

FIG. 277.



Momordica Elaterium.

- a. Pepo expelling its seeds.
b. Stalk.
c. Transverse section of the pepo.

If syrup be put into the bell, and the bell then immersed in water, the syrup will exude through the bladder, while a larger quantity of water enters; and if mercury be placed in the curved portion of the tube (as in the figure), the liquid metal is pushed up. If, on the other hand, the bell contains water and be immersed in syrup, the stronger current is from within out. In other words, the stronger current is, in general, from the lighter to the denser fluid. Hence we comprehend why cherries and plums shrink

The phenomenon of the exosmosis of the seeds of this plant has acquired, in recent years, increased interest, from the experiments of Dutrochet having shown it as one of the effects of endosmosis. It is well known that when two fluids of unequal density are separated by a membrane (animal or vegetable), a double permeation of fluids takes place—that is, each fluid passes through the membrane, and mixes with the other: the current in one direction is called *endosmosis*, that in the opposite direction *exosmosis*. The instrument employed by Dutrochet in his experiments he called an *osmometer*; it consists of a bell-shaped glass vessel, or a bottomless bottle, for example, closed at the lower end by bladder, at the neck of which a cork, through which passes a glass tube; or we may have a tube of india-rubber issuing from the side of the vessel (see Fig. 278).

ried in syrup, but remain plump in brandy: in the first place exosmosis preponderates, because the syrup is denser than the juice of the fruit,—in the second, endosmosis, because the juice is denser than the brandy: the separating membrane is, of course, the skin or epicarp of the fruit.

FIG. 278.



Endosmometer.

namely, where the peduncle is articulated with the fruit, and the contents are expelled with great violence, from the sudden contraction of the ad tissues.

of elaterium.—Some years since Dr. Clutterbuck* ascertained that the substance, elaterium, "is neither lodged in the roots, leaves, flowers, nor in any considerable quantity; nor is it to be found in the body of the self, or in the seeds contained within it; it was only in the juice around is, therefore, that it could be looked for," and here it was found.

precise situation of it will be readily comprehended by inspecting a trans-section of the elaterium pepo (see fig. 277, c.) We observe that the exterior of the pericarp (namely, the epicarp) is furnished with rigid hairs; the epicarp is a whitish sarcocarp, forming what Dr. Clutterbuck terms y of the fruit. The centre of the fruit is divided into three cells, by projections, and surrounding the seeds, is the pulp, the placental matter, juice around the seeds (Clutterbuck). It is paler than the sarcocarp, and is ed of a very lax tissue, which, as the fruit matures, takes on, says Aug. aire, a gelatinous consistence, becomes disorganized, and melts into

the centre of the fruit of *Momordica Elaterium*," says Dutrochet, "contains singular organic substance, and which has no resemblance to any other de tissue. It seems to be a green very thick mucus. Viewed by the ope, it appears to consist of an immense quantity of very small globules, erated sometimes confusedly, sometimes so as to form irregular striae. substance is penetrated by a whitish liquid, by a sort of emulsion, which is h the more dense as we observe it at an epoch nearer maturity. This a liquid escapes immediately we open the green fruit. By the microscope ome almost imperceptible globules which swim in this liquid. At the of maturity this whitish liquid is much more abundant, and at the same ch denser; the globules, which it holds in suspension, have become rger."

—South of Europe. Common on rubbish in the villages of and the Archipelago. A few acres of it are annually cultivated cham.

* *Lond. Med. Rep.* vol. xii.
Op. cit. p. 69.

is to be poured off; it is then to be thinly spread on fine linen, and the air to dry; a gentle warmth may be employed without injury, of sunshine destroys the fine green colour which the elaterium acquires." From forty fruits, Dr. Clutterbuck obtained only one ounce of elaterium. The elaterium thus procured is of the finest quality and very small.

8. PROCESS OF THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIAS.—The London Dispensatory gives the following directions for its preparation:—"Slice ripe wild cucumbers, and express the juice, very gently expressed, through a very fine hair-sieve, for some hours, until the thicker part has subsided. The thinner part being rejected, dry the thicker part with a gentle heat." The *Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges* are essentially the same.

7. PROCESS ACTUALLY FOLLOWED.—The following is the process which I have seen practised at Apothecaries' Hall, London:—"The fruits are cut longitudinally in halves by women, and are then placed in a common screw press. Apparently a tolerable pressure is applied for a few minutes only, being removed before all the juice has been pressed out. A greenish slightly turbid liquor runs out. When the fruits are pressed, they are but very slightly crushed, so that the pressure is not great. The juice as it runs from the press falls into a hair-sieve, and flows into a cylindrical-lipped glass jar. Here it is allowed to stand for 24 hours, in which time a greenish fecula has deposited. The supernatant liquor is then carefully poured off, and the thicker liquid at the bottom is filtered through a filter supported by a cloth one stretched on a wooden frame. A brown (sherry-coloured) liquor runs through, and a greenish liquor remains on the filter. The latter is then carefully dried by a stove, and forms the *elaterium*. The mother liquor which was poured off from the jar is then evaporated in shallow brown pans, and there lets fall a fresh deposit, which when dried forms a *paler elaterium*.

After the elaterium has deposited from the juice, the mother liquor matter subsides, which greatly deteriorates the elaterium (which has not been previously separated), and renders it when dried much curled.

THEORY OF THE PROCESS.—Dr. Clutterbuck's

nearly colourless and transparent. In a few minutes, by exposure to the air, it becomes slightly turbid (milky); white coagula are formed in it. By slow and spontaneous crystals of a rhomboidal figure are perceptible on the examined by a magnifier. These crystals are *elaterin*. They are formed by the influence of the air on the juice. Elaterium consists essentially of this elaterin contaminated with colouring matter, cellular tissue, and starch, expressed fruit, and mixed with the residue obtained by drying the fruit above referred to, with which the tissues and elaterin are mixed.

PREPARATION. — The Elaterium (*elaterium : extractum elaterii*, *eu elaterium*, D.) of commerce, is a very variable article. It is distinguished, the *English* and the *Maltese*.

English Elaterium (*Elaterium anglicum*) is manufactured at Apothecaries' Hall, at Mitcham, and perhaps at other places. The *finest album*, (Auct.) occurs in light, friable, thin, very slightly curved, or flat cakes, or fragments, which frequently bear the marks of the paper or muslin on which the elaterium was dried. It is pale, greyish green, which by exposure becomes yellowish. It is acrid and bitterish; it has a faint animal odour (not very different from that of ergot of rye), but combined with a fragrant smell, reminding me of senna or tea. By keeping nine or ten years, the good elaterium in my museum has assumed a sparkling appearance, as if it contained very minute crystals.

Maltese Elaterium (*elaterium nigrum*, Auct.) are sometimes hard, break brittle, or with a resinous fracture, are much curled, gummy, and discoloured (brown or olive-green). They are probably prepared from the juice, after the finest elaterium has been separated. In my museum, I have several varieties of this inferior kind, which are distinguished by Dr. Clutterbuck. One is in the form of a brownish

Dr. Clutterbuck states, that of the best specimens of elaterium in Apothecaries' Hall, spirit dissolves more than half; while of inferior, a fourth part only is dissolved. Mr. Barry* says that the quantity of elaterium, manufactured by Dr. Clutterbuck's process, is as follows:

Elaterium, manufactured according to Dr. Clutterbuck's process.		Dissolved in spirit, of Specific Gravity 0.809.
In Apothecaries' Hall	1st sample	5.5 grains.
	2d sample	6.2 grains.
	3d sample	6.4 grains.
Hall		6 grains.

Maltese Elaterium (*Elaterium melitense*).—This is imported from

* Paris, Pharmacol.

Malta. It is in much larger flakes than the best English elaterium, and frequently has some adherent paper on which it has been pressed; its colour is much paler, sometimes with hardly a trace of green. Some specimens are more friable and softer, and occasionally rather chalky to the touch. My specimens are mixtures of elaterium and starch; hence they effervesce with acids, and become bleached by iodine. I am assured that Maltese elaterium is mixed, in this country, with buckthorn juice, to deepen its colour, and promote its purgative operation.

COMPOSITION.—Braconnot^a analyzed the expressed, boiled, and evaporated juice of the plant. Soon after Dr. Clutterbuck's experiments on elaterium, Dr. Paris^b analyzed this substance. In 1831, Mr. Hennell^c published an analysis of it. In 1833, Dr. Morries^d examined the juice of the fruit growing in Nauplia. Furthermore, the active principle of elaterium was examined by Dr. Morries^b, and afterwards by Marquart^e.

Dr. Paris's Analysis.		Mr. Hennell's Analysis.	
Elaterin	1.2	Crystallizable substance (Elaterin)	1.2
Bitter matter		Green resin	2.6
Extractive	2.6	Starch	2.8
Fecula	2.8	Woody fibre	0.5
Gluuten	0.5	Saline matters	2.5
Woody matter	2.5		
Water	0.4	Elaterium	
Elaterium	10.0		

1. ELATERIN (*Elaterine*; *Momordicine*). Dr. Clutterbuck shewed that the active principle of elaterium was insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol; for he found a watery infusion of eight grains had no effect, while an alcoholic extract in the dose of one-sixteenth of a grain produced copious purging, and often vomiting; and when the dose was increased to a grain the effect was more considerable, and often took place in a few minutes. The action of these liquids on elaterium led Dr. Clutterbuck to believe that the active principle was of a resinous nature. But the alcoholic tincture of elaterium contains three principles: elaterin, the green resin, and bitter matter. By treating this alcoholic extract with boiling distilled water the bitter matter is dissolved: the residue (elaterin and green resin) was separated by Dr. Paris as *elaterin*. Dr. Morries, in 1831, separated the green resin from elaterin; though Mr. Hennell seems to have discovered it about the same time. Dr. Morries obtained it by evaporating the alcoholic tincture of elaterium to consistence of thin oil, and then throwing it into boiling distilled water. A crystalline precipitate was formed, which increased as the liquor cooled. The precipitate was afterwards purified by a second solution in alcohol and subsequent precipitation by water. Mr. Hennell's process was different. He dissolved the resin from the crystalline matter of the alcoholic extract of elaterium in ether, which took up the resin and left the elaterium; the latter was purified by solution in hot alcohol and subsequent crystallization. Marquart's process is less likely to yield pure elaterium, since he procured it from the expressed juice prepared by evaporating the expressed juice. Another method (U

^a Journ. Phys. lxxxiv. 292.

^b Pharmacologia.

^c Journal of the Royal Institution, t. 533.

^d Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1833, 154.

^e Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. xcxy. 339.

Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1833, S. 800.

me on the directions of the Edinburgh College, for the determination of the mass of elaterium, see p. 1506) is to treat the alcoholic extract of elaterium with a solution of potash, which takes up the bitter matter and the resin, and leaves the elaterin. The quantity of elaterin in elaterium is thus stated by different authorities:—

100 parts of Elaterium.	Quantity of Elaterin.
Prepared according to the London College (<i>Hennell</i>).....	44
Best British Elaterium (<i>Morries</i>)	26
Worst ditto (<i>Morries</i>)	15
French Elaterium (<i>Morries</i>)	5 or 6
Elaterium (<i>Edinburgh Pharmacopæia</i>)	14·3 to 25
Best specimens (<i>Balmer</i> *)	33
Fine sample, prepared at Apothecaries' Hall in 1839, and dried by steam heat (<i>Pereira</i>).....	26

The discrepancies must arise principally from the different degrees of goodness of samples examined; but partly also from different modes of proceeding. If that 30 grs. of fine elaterium prepared at Apothecaries' Hall in 1839, after drying on a steam bath 1·5 grs. Boiled in repeated portions of rectified spirit, the dried mass lost 18 grs. The concentrated green tincture poured into a liquor potassæ (see process of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopæia*, p. 1506) deposited crystals which dried by steam heat, weighed 7·5 grs.

Elaterin possesses the following qualities: it is crystalline, and has a silky fracture; the crystals, viewed by a magnifying glass, are observed to be rhombic prisms with striated sides; it is very bitter, but odourless; is neither acid nor alkaline, and is insoluble in water, but soluble in hot alcohol. Mr. Christison says it is only very slightly soluble in ether; whereas Dr. Morries states it is readily soluble in both ether and fixed oil. It is fusible, according to Hennell, at 350° F. The latter chemist states that it is composed of Carbon 23·9, and Oxygen 39·2, which nearly corresponds to the formula $C_{10}O_5$. Dr. Morries says, that at a high temperature it is dissipated in a white, pungent vapour, having an ammoniacal odour: if so, nitrogen must be a constituent. But neither by the odour, nor by turmeric, can I detect nitrogen in this vapour. The late Dr. Duncan, of Edinburgh, ascertained that in doses of one-twelfth or one-sixteenth of a grain it had all the effects of elaterium. "A tenth of a grain," says Dr. Christison, "as I have witnessed, will sometimes cause purging in man; and a fifth of a grain, in doses, administered at an interval of twenty-four hours to a rabbit, killed it fifteen hours after the second dose." Dr. Golding Bird thinks one-sixteenth of a grain a fair dose to commence with; he repeats it every two hours until effect is produced. It may be taken dissolved in spirit, and by this diffused through an aqueous vehicle.

GREEN RESIN (*Chlorophylle*?)—Is insoluble in water, but dissolves in ether, and caustic potash. It does not redden litmus, though from its solubility in caustic potash its acid nature might be suspected. Some of the green resin prepared by Mr. Hennell was tried at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and found to act powerfully as a purgative in doses of less than a third of a grain. Perhaps the effect might have arisen from the presence of elaterin; for twenty-one grains of green resin yielded four grains of elaterin.

BITTER MATTER.—This is soluble both in water and alcohol. Its taste is extremely bitter: its colour is brownish yellow.

CHARACTERISTICS.—Good elaterium is friable, has a pale greenish-yellow colour, and an animal odour. Digested in rectified spirit it yields a fine green tincture. Thrown into water it swims. It does not effervesce in diluted hydrochloric acid: the acid liquor being added to elaterium, and subsequently rendered nearly neutral by soda, gives scarcely any cloudiness on the addition of oxalate of

ammonia. Touched with tincture of iodine, it gives no evidence of the presence of starch: though if it be boiled in water, the decoction, when cold, gives traces of starch, by the blue colour developed on the addition of iodine. If the cinder formed by the burning of elaterium in the air be ignited in the outer cone of the flame of a candle, the presence of potash is indicated by the bluish or violet tinge.

Maltese elaterium has no odour, and scarcely any green tinge. Examined by the microscope, it is found to contain globules of wheaten starch. It sinks in water, effervesces with diluted hydrochloric acid, yielding a solution which, when nearly neutralized by ammonia, gives a copious precipitate (*oxalate of lime*) on the addition of oxalate of ammonia. Tincture of iodine stains it bluish or greenish black (*iodide of starch*). If the cinder obtained by burning Maltese elaterium in the air be ignited in the outer cone of the flame of a candle, it communicates an orange tint to the flame. The adulteration of elaterium by starch was known to Dioscorides. The *Edinburgh College*, (1841), gives the following characteristics of genuine elaterium:—

"Colour pale-gray: when exhausted by rectified spirit, the solution, concentrated, and poured into hot diluted aqua potassæ, deposits, on cooling, minute silky, colourless crystals, weighing from a seventh to a fourth of the elaterium."

In the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia* for 1839, it was stated that elaterium should yield "at least a seventh" of elaterin; and in the first edition of the "*Elements*," I observe that "these characteristics are not sufficiently accurate. Good elaterium is pale greenish-gray and when treated as the College directs, should yield 26 per cent. of crystals (*i. e.* elaterin)." It will be seen that the College has somewhat modified its original statement.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. α. *On Vegetables.*—Macaire found that a branch of the *Momordica Elaterium* was speedily destroyed by immersing it in a solution of the extract of this plant*.

β. *On Animals.*—Viborg† gave a pound of the fruit of *Momordica Elaterium* to the horse without any effect. Two and a half pounds of the whole plant (roots, leaves, and stem) also appeared inert.

The only experiments made with the extract of elaterium that I am acquainted with, are those of Orfila‡ on dogs. They are three in number, and prove that this substance is a powerful local irritant producing death even when it has been applied to the cellular tissue of the thigh, in consequence, as he supposes, of the nervous system being sympathetically affected. Moreover, he concludes, from his observations, that elaterium exerts a special action on the rectum.

γ. *On Man.*—The acridity of elaterium in its local operation is well shown by various facts. Pliny truly observes that the juice of the elaterium apple is dangerous when applied to the eye; and Dr. Clutterbuck mentions that some of it "getting accidentally into the eye in one instance, it occasioned severe pain and inflammation."

* *Mém. de la Soc. de Phys. de Genève*, iv.

† Wöhler, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. iii. s. 296.

‡ *Tox. Gén.*

erysipelatous swelling of the eyelids, that continued till the day." We have a further proof of its irritant properties in inflammation and ulceration of the fingers of those employed in ration.

swallowed, therefore, it irritates the gastro-intestinal membrane, occasions vomiting and violent purging; hence it is called *purgative*. Fine elaterium, in the dose of 1-8th of a grain, fails to purge violently, and sometimes to vomit. This was first noticed by Dr. Clutterbuck, and I can verify his statement by repeated observations. Even 1-16th of a grain will generally occasion considerable purging.

Elaterium of the shops, however, is rarely so active as this; and a known two grains given with no more effect than the pure elaterium would excite in the dose of 1-8th of a grain. Elaterium chiefly excites the secreting and exhaling vessels of the alimentary canal, and thereby occasions very watery stools; hence the term *hydragogue* applied to it. In some dropsical cases I have known a single dose discharge several pints of fluid by the bowels. The increased number of evacuations prove that the action is not confined to the mucous coat, but is extended to the muscular coat. Under the influence of a full dose, the pulse is excited, the tongue becomes dry, and sometimes furred, and great thirst is produced. Occasionally the skin becomes damp under the operation of elaterium.

Elaterium has been supposed to exert a specific influence over the female system. Thus Dioscorides and even later writers state that it promotes menses, and is apt to produce the death of the fœtus in the uterus. Its uterine influence, however, is probably not greater, in proportion to its cathartic property, than that of other violent drastics, and its powerfully on the large intestines.

Does elaterium become absorbed? We have no stronger evidence in favour of the affirmative of this question than that mentioned by Hippocrates^b, that the milk of women and goats who have taken elaterium, or the wild cucumber, possesses purgative properties. More, the accident which occurred to Dr. Robert Dickson, a Lecturer on Botany at St. George's Hospital, seems to prove that absorption must have taken place by the skin^c. Dr. Dickson carried a branch of the plant in his hat to his lodgings, in Paris, from the Jardin-Roi. In half an hour he experienced violent headache, followed by colicky pain, violent purging, vomiting, and

When compared with respect to other cathartics, we find it pre-eminently distinguished by the violence of its purgative effect. Croton approximates to it. Its hydragogue operation exceeds that of almost all other, ordinarily used drastics.

—The principal use of elaterium is to excite watery evacu-

^b Επιστημον, lib. vi. sect. 5.

^c Journ. de Chim. Méd. iv. 61.

ations in *dropsy*, by which a two-fold effect is to be hoped for; *first*, absorption of the effused fluid; *secondly*, the stoppage of further effusion in consequence of the metastasis of vital action to the seat of the dropsy to the intestinal membrane. In dropsy dependent on, or accompanied with, disease of the kidney, the retention of water from the bowels is much to be preferred to the employment of stimulating diuretics which may add to the severity of the renal malady. Of the violent hydragogue purgatives, elaterium is to be the most useful in dropsy. It evacuates more watery fluid than the others; while, if it be good, its operation may be relied on; it is objectionable where there is great debility, and where any inflammatory or other disease of the bowels exists. I have seen the termination of dropsy apparently accelerated by the use of elaterium. A dropsical patient, much debilitated, took, by order of his physician, a dose of elaterium, which caused excessive alvine evacuation, exhaustion, sinking of the pulse, syncope, and death. Where no contra-indication to the use of elaterium exists, one or two doses should be given every other day, for a week or ten days. Continued longer than this, it might perhaps bring on an inflammatory condition of the bowels. Dr. Darwall^k mentions a case in which hypercatharsis and maniacal delirium were produced by the prolonged use of elaterium; the delirium, however, went off in a few hours. Some tonic (usually gentian) is commonly conjoined with elaterium. Thus a pill composed of elaterium and extract of gentian is frequently employed; or we may exhibit infusion of gentian on alternate days with the elaterium. Where there is a febrile condition of system, and also where there is an irritable or inflamed condition of the alimentary canal, elaterium is inadmissible. It is best adapted for cold phlegmatic constitutions. Sydenham^l recommended elaterium in dropsy. Afterwards Lister^m, Heberdenⁿ, Clutterbuck^p, and other experienced practitioners, bore testimony to its exceeding great efficacy. But judging by the examples commended, all of them, except the last-mentioned writer, have been unaware of the great activity of the medicine when used in this manner.

2. In *cerebral affections*, such as apoplexy, or a tendency to it (manifested by sleepiness, stupor, or giddiness), mania, &c., elaterium, as a drastic purgative, sometimes proves serviceable on the principle of counter-irritation or revulsion (see p. 145).

3. In *obstinate constipation* from sluggishness of the intestinal tube, elaterium is occasionally useful. But care must be taken to ascertain that the constipation does not depend on any mechanical impediment (as hernia, intus-susception, &c.) to the passage of the feces.

^k *Cyclop. Pract. Med.* art. *Anasarca*, vol. i. p. 79.

^l *Works*, by Dr. Pechey, p. 393, 4th ed. 1705.

^m *De hydropse*.

ⁿ *Comment.* art. *Dropsy*.

^p *Med. Hist. et Reflex.* vol. iv.

^r *Lectures in Lancet* for May 6th, 1836, p. 170.

out.—A combination of elaterium and opium has been found to be in gout (see p. 945).^a

ISTRATION.—The dose of good elaterium is from one-sixth to one-half of a grain. I hear and read of practitioners giving substance to the extent of one, two, or even three grains; but this may only be from the bad quality of the drug. I have repeatedly examined, and seen others exhibit elaterium, and have always obtained a quarter of a grain of good elaterium acted very powerfully, sometimes bringing away several pints of fluid; and half a grain usually occasioning vomiting, as well as violent purging. I should not venture to exhibit a grain of the same preparation usually given in the form of pills. The basis of the pills is the extract of gentian.

ELATERIN (the active principle of elaterium) is soluble in rectified spirit. A *tincture of elaterium* (*tinctura elaterii*) may be employed. Besides elaterin, a bitter principle and green resin. It has been given either in powder (mixed with sixty-four parts weight of bitartrate of potash), or in solution in rectified spirit (*olutio elaterinæ*) by Dr. Golding Bird^c in doses of one-sixth to one-eighth of a grain (see p. 1505).

NOTES.—In the event of a case of poisoning by elaterium, the patient should have demulcent drinks and clysters, opium, the warm fomentations to the abdomen; stimulants (such as ammonia) if the circulation fail; bloodletting to subdue the inflammation; should the state of the general system not contraindicate.

DIETETICAL, MEDICINAL, OR POISONOUS CUCURBITACEÆ.

Several cucurbitaceous plants are employed as articles of food. The cucumber (*Cucumis sativus*), the Melon (*Cucumis Melo*), the Watermelon (*Cucumis Citrullus*), the Vegetable Marrow (*Cucurbita ovifera*), the Pumpkin (*Cucurbita Pepo*), and the Melon-Pumpkin or Squash (*Melo-pepo*), are those in most frequent use. They contain a sweet or acidulous cooling pulp, which is slightly nutritious when taken in some habits proves laxative.

The root of *Bryonia dioica* is sold by herbalists under the name of *mandrake root* (see p. 1260). Fashioned into a rude representation of a human figure, I have seen it exhibited at an herb-shop as a sign. It contains a peculiar bitter matter called *bryonin*. The root operates as a tonic and purgative. I have seen one case of poisoning by it. The symptoms of cholera. As the accident occurred at the time when this discharging here, the practitioner who was called in concluded it was a case of cholera and mistook a piece of briony root shewn him as being part of what he had eaten, for a piece of turnip. The patient (a woman) recovered. It is employed as a topical application to bruised parts.

^a Also Sutton, *Tracts on Gout*, p. 201.

^c *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xxv. 908.

ORDER LVII.—MYRTACEÆ, R. Brown.—THE MYRTLE TRIBE.

CHARACTERS.—*Sepals* four—six, generally five, concreted into a tube, which is adnate to the ovary, sometimes distinct at the apex, and as far as the margin of the ovary, at other times concrete at the apex, and as far as the tube. *Petals* inserted on the calyx, as many as the sepals with which they alternate, and quincuncial in æstivation, very rarely absent. *Stamens* inserted within the petals, often in many rows, double, or generally many-times the number of the petals: *filaments* either free or variously all connected or polyadelphous, before flowering somewhat incurved; *anthers* ovate, bilocular, small, dehiscing by a double chink. *Carpella* four—six, generally five, by abortion often fewer, concrete into a many-celled ovary, which is adnate to the calyx. *Style* composed of many partial styles concreted, and, therefore, called single, with a central stigma. *Fruit* various, many-celled, many-seeded. *Seeds* various; rarely exalbuminous (De Cand.)—*Trees* or *shrubs*. *Leaves* generally opposite, rarely alternate, exstipulate, quite entire, dotted with pellucid glands, usually with a vein running parallel with their margin. *Inflorescence* variable; usually axillary. *Flowers* red, white, occasionally yellow, or blue.

PROPERTIES.—Aromatic volatile oil and astringent matter (especially the former) are the principles to which the medicinal properties of Myrtaceæ are referrible. The pellucid dotting of the leaves and other parts indicate volatile oil.

1. MELALEUCA MINOR, Smith, L. E.—THE LESSER MELALEUCA.

Melaleuca Cajuputi: Maton; Roxburgh.

Sex. Syst. Polyadelphia, Icomandria.

(Oleum è foliis destillatum, L.—Volatile oil of the leaves, E.)

HISTORY.—This tree was described by Rumphius* under the names of *Arbor alba minor*, *Cajuputi*, *Daun kitejil*, and *Cajuputi*. It has got its name from its colour *kayu-puti*, which signifies white wood, and hence its appellation, as given to it by Rumphius, *alba*†.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Tube of the *calyx* almost hemispherical, limb five-partite. *Petals* five. Bundles of *stamens* five, elongated, alternate with the petals; *anthers* incumbent. *Style* filiform, stigma obtuse. *Capsule* connate with, and enclosed in, the thickened tube of the calyx, which is adnate at its base to the branch: the capsule many-celled, many-seeded. *Seeds* angular (De Cand.)—*Trees* or *shrubs*. *Leaves* alternate or opposite, quite entire, equal at the base. *Flowers* sessile, or somewhat adnate, spiked or capitate, white, yellowish, or purplish.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* alternate, elliptical-lanceolate, somewhat slightly falcate, three-five-nerved. *Flowers* spiked, rather dioecious. *Rachis*, *calyx*, and *branchlets*, villose (De Cand.)

* *Herb. Amboin.* lib. ii. p. 76.

† *Mat. Indica*, i. 261; and Crawford, *Hist. Ind. Archip.* vol. i. p. 512.

tolerably erect, but crooked: *bark* thick, spongy, whitish red, the exterior lamina peeling off in thin flakes. *Branches*, often drooping. *Leaves* short-stalked, while young silky, grown smooth, deep green, from three to five inches long, half to three-quarters of an inch broad, very aromatic when *Spikes* terminal. *Bracts* solitary, lanceolate. *Calyx*. *Corolla* white. *Filaments* from thirty to forty, united portions at the base: *anthers* with a yellow gland at the *Style* rather longer than the stamina; *stigma* obscurely three-*ovary* ovate, united to the calyx. *Capsule* three-valved".
Moluccas.

ACTION OF THE OIL.—Rumphius* states that the leaves are on a warm day, and placed in a sack, where they become damp. They are then macerated in water, and left to ferment a night, and afterwards submitted to distillation. Two of the leaves yield scarcely three drachms of oil, which is pellucid, and volatile. Lesson† has described the method of obtaining the oil at Bourou, one of the Molucca islands. The leaves are gathered in the latter end of September, and put in a cucurbit of a copper alembic, surmounted by a neck, terminated by a capital without a refrigeratory, and a sufficient quantity of water is then added. By distillation, this liquid is made to traverse a hogshead filled with water, and is collected in a receiver. The oil which floats is very light, and of an herbaceous odour, which is owing to chlorophylle, or perhaps a somewhat resinous principle. By rectification it becomes colourless.

DESCRIPTION.—*Cajuput* or *Kyapootie oil* (*oleum cajuputi*) is usually contained in green glass bottles (in appearance similar to long-necked bottles). Its colour is green, the tint being that of a strong solution of chloride of copper. It is transparent, limpid, of a strong penetrating odour, resembling the combined odour of camphor, rosemary, and of an aromatic camphoraceous taste, succeeded by a sensation of coolness like that caused by oil of peppermint. In small quantities the odour is disagreeable, but in small quantity, as when rubbed on the hand, is much more fragrant. An apparently pure sample which has been several years in my museum, has a sp. gr. of 0.914. Dr. Thomson‡ says, the sp. gr. varies from 0.914 to 0.9274: Brande§ states it to be 0.980. Oil of cajuput is soluble in water. When carefully distilled with water, the first portion of oil that passes over is very light, and quite colourless: but towards the end of the process, a heavier and greenish oil distils over.

* Recueil from Roxburgh, *Fl. Ind.* iii. 395; and *Trans. Med.-Bot. Soc.* April 11, 1828.
Amboin.
† *de Chim. Méd.* iii. 237.
‡ *Ann.* 476.
§ *Pharm.*

COMPOSITION.—According to Blanchet^a the composition of oil of cajuput is as follows:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Carbon.....	10	60	77.32
Hydrogen.....	9	9	11.36
Oxygen.....	1	8	10.32
Cajuputi Oil	1	77	100.00

ADULTERATION.—M. Guibourt^a detected in several samples of cajuputi, oxide of copper in solution. It is, he says, easily recognised by shaking the oil with a solution of ferrocyanide of potassium, a red precipitate (*ferrocyanide of copper*) is formed. To this he derived as is supposed from the copper vessels in which the oil sojourned, M. Guibourt ascribes the green colour of the oil. His conclusion, however, was somewhat premature; for all the samples of the oil which I have examined were, though green, quite devoid of copper; and Mr. Brande observes, that none of the samples which he has examined have contained even a trace of copper.

In 1831, oil of cajuputi was extolled as a remedy for cholera in consequence of the great demand for it, which was thereby created the price rose from two to fourteen shillings per ounce; and various imitations of it soon made their appearance in the market. Of these consisted of oil of rosemary flavoured with camphor and cardamoms, and coloured. Except on this extraordinary occasion the oil of cajuputi met with in the shops of this country, I believe to be pure as imported.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Cajuput oil is a powerful antispasmodic, diffusible stimulant and sudorific (see p. 184). From the order of distilled oils (as those of the labiate plants and umbelliferous) it is distinguished by its stronger influence over the nervous system (evinced by its antispasmodic qualities) and by the greater diffusibility of its stimulant operation. It is allied to valerian (p. 136) between which and camphor (p. 1153) it ought perhaps to be placed in physiological classification; but in large doses, it does not disturb the mental faculties as these two medicines do.

USES.—Cajuput oil has acquired considerable celebrity among the Malays; and has been more frequently employed in Germany than in any other European nation. By British practitioners its uses have hitherto been very limited. As a *diffusible stimulant* it is useful where we wish promptly to raise the energy of the vital powers, especially when at the same time any spasmodic movements are to be allayed. With these views it has been employed in low fevers, in catarrhic affections, and cholera. In the last-mentioned disease

^a Quoted by Thomson, *op. cit.*

^b *Journ. de Chim. Med.* vii. 612.

^c *Lond. Med. Gaz.* viii.

in ephemeral reputation, in consequence of the favourable
 Sir Matthew Tierney, and others^c. *As an antispasmodic*,
 y efficacious remedy, in painful spasmodic affections of the
 and in flatulent colic; but of its uses in epilepsy, chorea,
 tetanus, spasmodic asthma, and some other spasmodic
 in which its efficacy has been extolled by oriental and con-
 tractitioners, I have no experience. *As a stimulating sudo-*
 oves occasionally useful in chronic rheumatism. *As an ex-*
tedy, it is probably scarcely superior to most other volatile
 has sometimes been applied to a carious tooth, to relieve
 ; and mixed with olive oil, has been used as a stimulating
 in chronic rheumatism, painful affections, local paralysis,
 in *anthelmintic*, it was used by Rudolphi.

STRATION.—The dose of it is from two to ten, or even more,
 it may be taken on sugar, or in the form of an emulsion.

GYOPHYLLUS AROMATICUS, Linn. L. E.—CLOVE-TREE.

Eugenia caryophyllata. Thunberg. D.

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Monogynia.

fl. explicati, exsiccati; Oleum è floribus destillatum, L.—Dried undeveloped flower;
 (fl. of the undeveloped flowers, *R.*—Flores nondum explicati, et Oleum volatile, *D.*)

Y.—The *garyophyllon* of Pliny^d cannot have been our
 tree that naturalist describes it as being like a peppercorn,
 and more brittle. Indeed it is not certain who first speaks
 of it. Paulus Aegineta^e notices *καρυόφυλλον*, and, I think, pro-
 poses to the clove; though Sprengel^f regards Simeon Seth as
 who mentions cloves.

f. Gen. Char.—Tube of the *calyx* cylindrical; limb four-
Petals four, adhering by their points in a sort of calyptra.
 distinct, arranged in four parcels, inserted in a quadrangular
 row near the teeth of the calyx. *Ovary* two-celled, each
 containing twenty ovules. *Berry*, when ripe, one- or two-celled,
 two-seeded. *Seeds* cylindrical or semi-ovate: *cotyledons*
 oblong, concave externally, sinuous in various ways internally;
 arising from the centre of the cotyledons, straight, superiorly
 beyond the cotyledons.—*Trees. Leaves* opposite, coriaceous,
Cymes terminal or in the forking of the branches; somewhat
 branched (De Cand.)

Leaves obovate-oblong, acuminate at both ends. *Cymes*
 branched (De Cand.)

^c *Ibid.* vol. viii. pp. 628, 683, 736, &c.

^d *Hist. Nat. lib. xii. cap. 15, ed. Vulp.*

^e *De Re Medica, lib. vii. cap. iii.*

^f *Hist. Rei Herb. i. 317.*

FIG. 279.

*Caryophyllus aromaticus.*

ment; *embryo* elliptical, greenish, dotted (Condensed from t. 2749.)

Hab.—Molucca Islands; where, as well as at Sumatra, Bourbon, Martinique, St. Vincent's, &c., it is now extensively cultivated. The short-sighted and selfish policy of the Dutch the cultivation of the plant to the Molucca Islands, has, completely failed ^b.

COLLECTION.—Cloves are collected by the hand, or by reeds, so as to fall upon cloths placed under the tree, and fire, or, what is better, in the sun.

COMMERCE.—They are imported in casks or bags. Introduced in the Molucca Islands usually come by way of R In 1839 duty (6d. per lb.) was paid on 93,549 lbs.

DESCRIPTION.—The clove of commerce (*caryophyllus*) is panded flower, the corolla forming a ball or sphere at the between the four teeth of the calyx, and thus with the tapering what quadrangular tube of the calyx, giving the appearance (whence the word *clove*, from the French *clou*, a nail). The of the clove is from five to ten lines; its thickness from one and-a-half lines. Its colour is dark-brown with a yellowish the corolla somewhat deeper. Good cloves should be dark and perfect in all parts, have a strong fragrant odour, and a taste, and when slightly pressed with the nail, give out oil are distinguished in commerce by their place of growth. The the East Indies (*Amboyna* and *Bencoolen* cloves) are the best are the largest, plumpest, and most oily. The *Bencoolen* clo

Trunk from 15 to 30 feet high. about four inches long, with a strong rib and parallel lateral nerves; food slender, aromatic; almost two inches *Flowers* odorous. *Calyx* at first afterwards purplish-red. *Petal* larger than the calyx, imbricated globe in bud, at length spreading ish, concave, yellowish-red, and caducous. In the centre of the and occupying the top of the quadrangular elevated line (or rounding, but not embracing, the the shortish, obtusely subulate *Filaments* much longer than the yellow: *anthers* ovate-cordate, two-celled. *Ovary* oblong, cylindrical. *Berry* purplish, one-seeded. *Seed* with a thin, s

^a See Marsden, *Hist. of Sumatra*, p. 146, 3rd ed.; Smith, in *Rees' Cyclop.* art. 1. Crawford, *East. Archip.* iii. 388; Hooker, *Bot. Mag.* t. 2749.

esteemed. Cloves produced in the French possessions (*Bourbon yenne cloves*) are smaller, more shrivelled, contain less oil, and inferior value. The *Cayenne clove* is the least esteemed.

Under the name of MOTHER CLOVES (*matrices caryophylli* seu *anthophylli*) are described, in several authors, the fruits of the clove (*fructus caryophylli aromatici*) which have been occasionally introduced as articles of commerce, and a sample of which has been preserved in the collection of the East India House. On the 8th of Feb. 1841, five bags of mother cloves were put up for sale in London. They have the shape of an olive, than which they are smaller. Superiorly they are crowned with the four teeth of the calyx, with the remains of the style in the centre. Their colour is similar to that of the clove: their odour and flavour similar, but much weaker. Internally we find the embryo with its two sinuous cotyledons.

Clove. The broken peduncles of the clove (*clove stalks*; *griffe de girofle*) are sometimes substituted by distillers for cloves (Guibourt).

POSITION.—Cloves were analyzed by Trommsdorff¹, who found to consist of, *volatile oil* 18, *almost tasteless resin* 6, *peculiar tannin* 13, *difficultly soluble extractive with tannin* 4, *gum* 13, *fibre* 28, and *water* 18.

VOLATILE OIL (See p. 1516.)

ESSENCE (*Stéaroptène of Oil of Cloves*).—This was found in oil of cloves by Gmelin. It is in thin, white, pearly scales, which become yellow by keeping. It is soluble in alcohol and ether; has the odour and taste of cloves, but is reddened by nitric acid. According to Dumas, its composition is *Carbon* 72.25, *Hydrogen* 7.64, *Oxygen* 20.11; or $C^{20}H^{12}O^4$.

CARYOPHYLLIN (*Clove sub-resin*).—First described by Lodibert¹, and afterwards examined by Bonastre². It is extracted from cloves by alcohol. The *Bourbon* cloves yield the largest quantity of it; those of *Bourbon* contain less; *Cayenne* cloves none. It is a satiny, crystalline, odourless, tasteless, and volatile substance; insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether; also in caustic alkalis. It is reddened by sulphuric acid. According to Bonastre³ it is composed of *Carbon* 79.5, *Hydrogen* 10.5, *Oxygen* 10.0; hence its formula is $C^{20}H^{16}O^2$; so that its composition is similar to that of camphor (q).

CLOVE-TANNIN.—The tannin of cloves is less acerb than ordinary tannin, compound with gelatine has less elasticity.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Nitric acid reddens infusion of cloves. Tincture of sesquichloride of iron renders it blue. The oil of cloves also undergoes similar changes to the infusion. These facts require especial attention in relation to opium and morphia (see q) on account of the analogous phenomena presented by morphia acted on by nitric and sesquichloride of iron⁴. Infusion and tincture of cloves are similarly affected.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Cloves have a very agreeable flavour, and are devoid of the fiery taste and acidity which distinguish pepper and ginger: in other respects their effects agree with

¹ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1372.

² *Journ. de Pharm.* xi. 101.

³ *Ibid.* p. 103.

⁴ *Ann. de Chim. et Phys.* liii. 164.

⁵ *Journ. de Pharm.* xi. 339 and 366.

those of other spices (see p. 181). Though volatile oil is by far the most important of their active principles, yet the tannin, extractive, and resin, must contribute something to their operation.

USES.—Cloves are principally used for culinary purposes, as flavouring ingredients. They are not employed in sufficient quantity to prove of much importance as condimentary stimulants, yet they are applicable as gastric excitants, in dyspeptic cases connected with relaxation of the alimentary canal. In medicine cloves are rarely employed alone, or as the basis or principal medicine, but usually as an addition to other medicines, the flavour of which they improve, or whose operation they correct. When, however, they are given alone it is merely as a stomachic and carminative, to relieve nausea, vomiting, flatulence, or some allied stomach disorder. Distillers prepare a liqueur called *cloves*.

ADMINISTRATION.—In substance cloves may be taken in doses of five or ten grains, or *ad libitum*.

1. INFUSUM CARYOPHYLLI, L. E.; *Infusum Caryophyllorum*, D. *Infusion of Cloves*; *Clove Tea*.—(Cloves, bruised, ʒij. [ʒj., D.] Boiling [distilled, L.] Water, Oj. [Oss. wine measure, D.] Macerate for two hours in a vessel lightly covered, and strain [through calico, E.]—Aromatic, stimulant, and stomachic. Employed in dyspeptic flatulent colic, gout, &c.; generally in combination with other medicines. Ammonia increases its efficacy.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

2. OLEUM CARYOPHYLLI, L. E.; *Oleum Eugeniæ Caryophyllatæ*, D. *Oil of Cloves*.—(Obtained by submitting cloves, with water, to repeated distillation).—No directions are given by the London or Dublin Colleges for the preparation of oil of cloves, which is placed by them among the articles of the *Materia Medica*.

To extract the whole of the oil from cloves, they must be subjected to repeated cohobations. On an average they yield from 17 to 20 per cent. of volatile oil (including the heavy and light oils). In distillation with water, cloves yield two volatile oils—one lighter, the other heavier, than water. Mr. Whipple informs me, that by the ordinary modes of distillation the heavy oil comes over first. The oil of cloves of commerce is a mixture of these two oils. When carefully and recently prepared it is colourless or light-yellow, but on keeping becomes brownish-red. It has a hot, acrid taste, and the well-known odour of cloves, and is soluble in alcohol, ether, concentrated acetic acid, and the fixed oils. Its sp. gr. is probably variable, though always greater than that of water. Lewis found it to be 1.034. Bonastre^o says, that of the unrectified oil is 1.035, but by rectification part of the light oil is lost, and the sp. gr. is then 1.036. Etling^o says its composition is, *Carbon* 74.6279, *Hydrogen* 8.133, and *Oxygen* 17.2189. To separate it into the two oils he mixes it with potash ley, and distilled: a *light oil* passed over, while a

^o Ann. d. Chim. et Phys. 3339
^o Poggendorff's Annal. 3333. 525.

the heavy oil (*clove acid*) and potash remained in the retort, distillation with phosphoric or sulphuric acid, gives out the

Light Oil of Cloves (Clove Hydro-Carbon).—Colourless. Sp. gr. incapable of combining with bases, but absorbing hydrochloric acid gas without yielding a crystalline compound. It contains $\text{C}^{10} \text{H}^8$; hence it is isomeric with oil of turpentine (see

Heavy Oil of Cloves (Clove Acid; Caryophyllic Acid; Eugenol). It is colourless when recently prepared, but becomes opaque on age. Its sp. gr., according to Bonastre, is 1.079. It combines with alkalis to form crystalline salts (*alkaline caryophyllates* or *clove-oil alkalis*). If a salt of iron be added to one of these, it yields a blue, violet, or reddish compound (*a ferruginous salt*), varying somewhat according to the nature of the ferric salt used: thus the protosulphate of iron yields a lilac, the persulphate a red, which becomes violet and afterwards blue: while stannous chloride gives a vinous tint, which turns to red (Bonastre). The addition of acid reddens caryophyllic acid.

Composition of caryophyllic acid is as follows:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.	Ettling.	Boeckmann.
Carbon	24	144	72.36	72.6327	72.696
Hydrogen	15	15	7.54	7.4374	7.434
Oxygen	5	40	20.10	19.9297	19.870
Whole Acid.	1	199	100.00	99.9998	100.000

statement does not agree with that of Dumas, who from his first analysis gave the formula $\text{C}^{20} \text{H}^{13} \text{O}^5$; and from his second one $\text{C}^{20} \text{H}^{13} \text{O}^5$. But various reasons, not necessary here to enumerate, lead us to believe that Ettling's formula is the correct one, supported by Boeckmann's analysis and by Dumas's statement, that the density of the vapour of caryophyllic acid is 6.4.

Oil of cloves is sometimes placed in the hollow of a carious tooth to relieve toothache; but its more frequent medicinal use is in combination with purgatives (e. g. *pilula colocynthidis*, E.) to check griping.—The dose of it is two to six drops. Distillers and soap-makers extensively use oil of cloves.

LIQUOR CARYOPHYLLI; Tincture of Cloves.—(Cloves, ʒj .; Rectified Spirit, ʒiv . Macerate for seven days, and then filter).—Though contained in any of the British pharmacopœias, this is a very elegant preparation, and has a place in the French Codex. The oil of cloves in spirit is less agreeable, and becomes milky on the addition of water.—Dose, mxx . to ʒj . It may be usefully employed as an addition to purgative, stomachic, and tonic mix-

¹ *Ann. d. Chim. et Phys.* liii. 164.

² *Pharm. Central-Blatt.* Oct. 13, 1838, from *Ann. d. Pharm.* xxvii. 351.

³ *Ibid.*; also Thomson's *Org. Chem.* p. 1046.

3. EUGENIA PIMENTA, *De Candolle, E.*—THE COMMON ALLSPICE

(Myrtus Pimenta, Linn. L. D.)

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Monogynia.

(Baccæ immature exsiccate, L.—Unripe berries, E.—Fructus, D.)

HISTORY.—It is scarcely probable that the ancients should have been acquainted with *allspice*, which is a native of the West Indies, and therefore could not have been known to Europeans before the discovery of America. Yet Clusius^a thought that it was the *phyllo*n of Pliny^b; an opinion, however, which, for the above-mentioned reason, can scarcely be correct^c.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Tube of the *calyx* roundish; limb, as far as the ovary, into four segments. *Petals* as many as the *Stamens* indefinite, free. *Ovary* two- or three-celled; cells containing many ovules. *Berry* nearly globose, crowned by the calyx when ripe, one-, rarely two-celled. *Seeds* one or two, rounded, large; *embryo* spuriously monocotyledonous; cotyledons very thick, combined into one mass; *radicle* scarcely distinct short (De Cand.)—*Trees* or shrubs.

Sp. Char.—*Peduncles* axillary and terminal, trichotomous, late. *Flowers* four-cleft, in the forks of the peduncle, nearly others paniculate. *Leaves* oblong or oval, pellucid-dotted, opaque, smooth. *Branches* terete; branchlets compress, younger ones, as well as the pedicels, pubescent (De Cand.)

Trunk about 30 feet high. *Leaves* about four inches long, short foot-stalks. *Flowers* numerous. *Sepals* roundish. *Petal* flected, greenish-white. *Berry* succulent, black or dark-purple when ripe; two-seeded. *Embryo* roundish, with the cotyledons undated^d.

Hab.—West Indies. It is cultivated in Jamaica in regular plantations (*Pimento walks*).

COLLECTION.—When the fruit has attained the full size, green, it is gathered and sun-dried on platforms and sheets. When nearly dry it is frequently winnowed. It is afterwards put in casks, 100 cwt. each, for the European market^e. Some plantations dry it.

DESCRIPTION.—*Pimento* or *Jamaica pepper* (*pimenta jamaicensis*), commonly called *allspice* (because its flavour is considered to approach that of cinnamon, cloves, and nutmeg), is the size of, or somewhat larger than, a peppercorn. It is brown, dull, roughish but not wrinkled, crowned with the tube of the calyx, and occasionally, though rarely, has a short pedicel. It consists of an external, somewhat hard but brittle shell,

^a *Exotic.* lib. i. cap. 17.^b *Hist. Nat.* lib. xii. cap. 15, ed. Valp.^c *Sloane's Jamaica*, ii. 77.^d Condensed from *Botanical Magazine*, t. 1236.^e *Wright, Med. Plants of Jamaica*; *Brown, Nat. Hist. of Jamaica*, &c.

thin, and encloses two dark brown cochleate seeds. Allspice has a strong aromatic agreeable odour (intermediate between pepper and nutmeg) and a strong aromatic clove-like taste.

PIMENTO (*Brasilianischer oder Kron-Piment*, Dierbach^a; *Piment cou-Poirer de Thevet*, Guibourt^b).—This is the fruit of *Myrtus pimentoides*, Esenbeck^c, called by De Candolle^d *Myrcia pimentoides*, a native of the West Indies. Except in shape, it strongly resembles the common allspice. It is oval, terminated superiorly by a large crown, formed by the five-lobed calyx. It is usually two-, more rarely three- or four-celled, each containing one seed. Guibourt has always found three, four, or six seeds in each fruit. In the only sample I have seen, and which came from St. Domingo, there were in most of the fruits only two seeds.

PERCE.—Pimento is imported in bags, usually from the West Indies (almost entirely from Jamaica). In 1839, duty (9d. per lb.) was paid on 277,185 lbs.

POSITION.—Pimento was analysed by Braconnot^b, and in 1825 by Bonastre^c.

Bonastre's Analysis.			Braconnot's Analysis.	
	Husks.	Kernels.		
.....	10.0	5.0	Volatile oil	1.9
.....	8.4	2.5	Amylum	9.0
.....	0.9	1.2	Wax, with red colouring mat- ter	0.9
..... extract	11.4	39.8	Gum	6.0
..... matter	3.0	7.2	Nitrogenous matter	5.0
..... matter	4.0	..	Citrate of Potash	6.0
..... fixable sugar	1.2	..	Phosphate of Potash and loss ..	3.4
..... silicic acid	3.0	8.0	Insoluble matter	67.8
.....	0.6	1.6		
.....	50.0	..		
.....	2.8	1.9		
.....	3.5	3.0		
.....	1.6	1.8		
..... r, insoluble in water .....	..	8.8		
..... residue .....	..	16.0		
..... scull .....	..	3.2		
Total	100.0	100.0	Total	100.0

VOLATILE OIL. (See 1520.)

RESIN OIL (Resin P) This substance, which has an acrid burning taste, is due to the activity of pimento. Its odour is rancid, but somewhat clove-like. It dissolves readily in alcohol and ether, to which it communicates a rancid odour.

PIMENTO-TANNIN.—Is soluble in alcohol, strikes a green colour with the solution of iron, and precipitates emetic tartar.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—See *Chemical Characteristics* of p. 1515.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Allspice possesses the general properties of the species already noticed (p. 181). It holds an intermediate position between pepper and cloves.

^a Berlin, Jahrbuch. Bd. xxxviii. s. 296.

^b Hist. des Drog. ii. 351.

^c Icones Plant. Med.

^d Prodr. iii. 243.

^e Duncan, Edinb. Dispens.

^f Journ. de Chim. Méd. i. 210.

flavouring, carminative, and stomachic pro-
mulant, tonic, and purgative medicines.
it is usually prepared with the oil.

TEA.

nt inspissated juice of
a native of Aus-
we are told,
of juice.
that which I
island. It oc-
of which are in
ing those of cherry-
as the tears of Senegal
areous, almost black in the
of a beautiful ruby-red in
Some of the pieces, however,
from the intermixture of wood and
when chewed it sticks to the teeth,
agent taste. Digested in cold water it
es soft and gelatinous (like red-currant
yields a red liquid which reddens litmus, and
precipitates with lime water, gelatin, acetate of
sesquichloride of iron, and, if caustic potash or am-
monia be previously added, with the chloride of calcium.
alcohol and emetic tartar occasion no precipitate. Di-
gested in rectified spirit, Botany Bay kino becomes gela-
tinous, as with water, and yields a similar red solution,
from which water precipitates nothing, but which reddens
litmus, and deposits a copious precipitate when potash,
ammonia, or lime-water, is dropped in. From these and
other experiments, I infer that Botany Bay kino consists
principally of a peculiar substance (*Eucalyptin*) analo-
gous somewhat to *pectin* and *tannic acid*. It has been
used in diarrhoea. Ainslie¹ says it is the only kind em-
ployed in India; but I suspect there is some error in this
statement.

III. LYTHRACEÆ, Lindley.—THE LOOSE- STRIFE TRIBE.

SALICARIÆ, Jussieu.—*LYTHRARIÆ, De Candolle.*

CHARACTER.—*Sepals* definite in number, coherent beyond the middle.
obovate or campanulate; lobes valvate, or distant in æstivation;
sometimes lengthened into conical lobes or external teeth.
on the upper part of the tube of the calyx, between the lobes,
number, sometimes none, generally very caducous. *Stamens* inserted

¹Philz, Journ. of a Voyage to New South Wales, p. 231, 1790.
²ibide, op. cit.
³Bot. Indica.

USES.—Its principal employment is by the cook, for flavouring. It may be taken with advantage by those troubled with relaxed and atonic conditions of stomach. In medicine, its uses are similar to those of cloves; viz. to relieve flatulency, to cover the flavour of nauseous remedies, and to promote the operation of tonics and cathartics, and to prevent the griping of purgatives.

ADMINISTRATION.—In substance, allspice may be taken in doses from ten grains to a drachm or more.

1. OLEUM PIMENTÆ, L. E. D.; Oil of Pimento; Oil of Allspice. (Obtained by submitting allspice, bruised, with water, to distillation. Mr. Whipple informs me that from 8 cwt. of pimento he procures 41 lbs. 6 oz. of oil (heavy and light). This is nearly six per cent. He also informs me that the light oil comes over first,—the heavy being the case with oil of cloves (see p. 1516). The oil of pimento in the shops is a mixture of these two oils. Except in odour, its properties are almost identical with those of oil of cloves. By distillation with caustic potash, the *light oil* is separated; the residue, mixed with sulphuric acid and submitted to distillation, gives out the *heavy oil*.

a. Light Oil of Pimento (Pimento-Hydro-Carbon).—Has not, to my knowledge, been previously examined. Its properties appear to be similar to those of the light oil of cloves. It floats on water and liquor potassæ, and is slightly reddened by nitric acid. Potash sinks in, and is scarcely if at all acted on by, it.

β. Heavy Oil of Pimento (Pimentic Acid).—Very similar to camphyllic acid. It forms with the alkalis, crystalline compounds (*kaline pimentates*) which become blue or greenish on the addition of the tincture of chloride of iron (owing to the formation of a *ferrous pimentate*). Nitric acid acts violently on and reddens it.

The medicinal uses of the oil of pimento are very limited. It is sometimes employed to relieve tooth-ache, to correct the operation of other medicines, as purgatives and tonics, and to prepare the *spirit* and *aqua pimentæ*. The dose of it is from two to six drops.

2. SPIRITUS PIMENTÆ, L. E. D.; Spirit of Pimento; Spirit of Allspice. (Pimento, bruised, ʒijss. [ʒij. D.]; Proof Spirit, Cong. [wine-measure, D.]; Water, Oj. [sufficient to prevent empyreuma, L.]. The *Edinburgh College* directs half a pound of bruised pimento to be used, and to proceed as for spirit of caraway [see p. 1446].—Carminative and stomachic. Used in dyspepsia, and flatulent colic. Dose, fʒj. to fʒiv. In the shops, a spirituous solution of the oil is frequently substituted for the pharmacopœial preparation.

3. AQUA PIMENTÆ, L. E. D.; Pimento Water; Allspice Water. (Pimento, bruised, lb. j. [lb. ss. D.]; or Oil of Pimento ʒij L. [Proof Spirit, fʒvij. L.; Rectified Spirit, fʒij. E.]; Water, Cong. [sufficient to prevent empyreuma, D.]. Mix, and let a gallon distil. The *Dublin College* macerates first for twenty hours.)—Carminative.

employed for its flavouring, carminative, and stomachic properties as a vehicle for stimulant, tonic, and purgative medicines. \mathfrak{f} to $\mathfrak{f}\text{ij}$. In the shops, it is usually prepared with the oil.

OTHER MEDICINAL MYRTACEÆ.

Substance called *Botany Bay Kino* is the astringent inspissated juice of *EUCALYPTUS RESINIFERA* or *Iron Bark*, a native of Australia and Van Diemen's Land. This tree, we are told⁴, sometimes yields on incision sixty gallons of juice. Botany Bay kino is imported in boxes. That which I have met with came from Van Diemen's Island. It occurs in irregular odourless masses, many of which are in the form of tears, somewhat resembling those of cherry-tree gum in form, and as large as the tears of Senegal gum. The purer pieces are vitreous, almost black in the mass, but transparent, and of a beautiful ruby-red in small and thin fragments. Some of the pieces, however, are opaque and dull, from the intermixture of wood and other impurities. When chewed it sticks to the teeth, and has an astringent taste. Digested in cold water it swells, becomes soft and gelatinous (like red-currant jelly), and yields a red liquid which reddens litmus, and yields precipitates with lime water, gelatin, acetate of lead, sesquichloride of iron, and, if caustic potash or ammonia be previously added, with the chloride of calcium. Alcohol and emetic tartar occasion no precipitate. Digested in rectified spirit, Botany Bay kino becomes gelatinous, as with water, and yields a similar red solution, from which water precipitates nothing, but which reddens litmus, and deposits a copious precipitate when potash, ammonia, or lime-water, is dropped in. From these and other experiments, I infer that Botany Bay kino consists principally of a peculiar substance (*Eucalyptin*) analogous somewhat to *pectin* and *tannic acid*. It has been used in diarrhoea⁵. Ainslie⁶ says it is the only kind employed in India; but I suspect there is some error in this statement.

E. resinifera.

OR LVIII. LYTHRACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE LOOSE-
STRIFE TRIBE.

SALICARIÆ, Jussieu.—LYTHRARIÆ, *De Candolle*.

I. CHARACTER.—*Sepals* definite in number, coherent beyond the middle, tube, tubular or campanulate; lobes valvate, or distant in æstivation; lobes being sometimes lengthened into conical lobes or external teeth. *Stamens* inserted on the upper part of the tube of the calyx, between the lobes, in number, sometimes none, generally very caducous. *Stamens* inserted

⁴ White, *Journ. of a Voyage to New South Wales*, p. 231, 1790.

⁵ White, *op. cit.*

⁶ *Mat. Indica*.

into the tube of the calyx below the petals; equal, double, triple, or quadruple the number of petals, sometimes fewer. *Anthers* oval, bilocular, obscurely free; *style* filiform; *stigma* capitate. *Capsule* membranous, somewhat surrounded by the calyx; of two to four carpels; while young generally (always?) two-celled by the slender margins of the carpels being inflexed, but when ripe one-celled by the disappearance of the dissepiment, either dehiscing longitudinally, or more rarely and irregularly with a circumscissile dehiscence. *Placenta* central, adnate to the dissepiment when present, or thick, either compressed-cylindrical or obscurely trigonal or tetragonal at the apex with some threads, conveyers of the seminal aura, continuous with the base of the style. *Seeds* many, small, exalbuminous; *embryo* straight; radicle turned towards the hilum; *cotyledons* flat, foliaceous. (De Candolle.)

PROPERTIES.—Variable. Except *Lythrum Salicaria*, which is astringent, the medical properties of few species are well known. *Nesaea salicifolia* is said to be diuretic, diaphoretic, and purgative.

LYTHRUM SALICARIA, Linn. D.—SPIKED PURPLE LOOSESTRIFE

Sex. Syst. Dodecandria Monogynia.

(Herb., D.)

HISTORY.—As this plant is a native of the Grecian Archipelago, it must have been known to the ancients; but hitherto it has not been satisfactorily identified with any plant described by them.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* cylindrical, striated, toothed at the apex; teeth eight to twelve, of which four to six are broader than the rest, and erect, and the remaining four to six alternate ones, subulate, often horn-shaped, sometimes not present, or very small. *Petals* four to six, arising from the apex of the tube, alternate with the teeth. *Stamens* arising from the middle or base of the calyx, double or equal the number of the petals, or by abortion fewer. *Style* filiform; *stigma* capitate. *Capsule* oblong, covered by the calyx, one-celled, many-seeded. *Placenta* thick, adhering to the dissepiment. —*Herbs*, or rarely *undershrubs*. *Leaves* entire. *Flowers* axillary, purple or white (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* lanceolate, cordate at the base. *Flowers* spike-like, almost sessile (De Cand.)

Stems two or three feet high, four-sided. *Spikes* very long. *Flowers* purple. *Petals* oblong, cuneiform. *Stamens* usually twelve, of which six are long and six short.

Hab.—Ditches and watery places of this and other countries of Europe, west of Asia, New Holland, and North America.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb (*Herba Salicariæ* sen *Lysimachia purpurea*) when dry, is inodorous, but has an herbaceous, somewhat astringent taste, and by chewing becomes very mucilaginous. Its infusion is darkened by the ferruginous salts.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of this herb. Its obvious constituents are *tannic acid*, *mucilage*, *chlorophyll*, and *woody fibre*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Demulcent and astringent.

—Principally employed in diarrhœa and dysentery. In the
of these complaints it was recommended by Bang^s, De Haen^h,
ers. In dysentery, it was spoken favourably of by Gardaneⁱ
ets.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powdered herb ʒj. twice or thrice
A decoction of the root, prepared by boiling ʒj. of the root in
boiling water, may be taken in doses of fʒj. or fʒij.

R LIX.—GRANATEÆ, Don.—THE POMEGRANATE TRIBE.

CHARACTER.—Tube of the *calyx* turbinate; limb five- or seven-cleft,
ous; lobes valvate by æstivation. *Petals* five or seven. *Stamens* inde-
filaments free; *anthers* anteriorly two-celled, dehiscing by a double
Style filiform; *stigma* capitate, pimpled. *Fruit* large, spherical,
ed with the somewhat tubular limb of the calyx, coated with the tube of
lyx, indehiscent, unequally divided into two chambers by a horizontal
agm; the upper one five- or nine-celled, the lower one smaller, three-
the dissepiments of both membranous. *Placenta* of the upper cham-
shy, spreading from the sides to the centre; those of the lower chamber
ar processes from its base. *Seeds* innumerable, mixed with a pellucid
hat crystalline pulp, exalbuminous; *embryo* oblong; *radicle* short, straight;
ons foliaceous, spirally convoluted.—*Trees* or *shrubs*. *Leaves* deciduous,
te, oblong, entire, without dots. *Flowers* scarlet (De Cand.)
IES.—See *Punica Granatum*.

PUNICA GRANATUM, Linn. L. E. D.—THE COMMON POME- GRANATE.

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Monogynia.

Partes cortex, L.—Root-bark, E.—Baccæ tunica exterior; Radicis cortex; Flores, D.)

ISTORY.—The pomegranate is repeatedly referred to in the Bible¹.
also mentions it. The leaves, the flowers, and the fruit.
employed in medicine by the ancients¹.

GENY. Gen. Char.—Only one genus (See the *characters* of the

Char.—*Leaves* lanceolate. *Stem* arborescent (De Cand.)

¹ Soc. Med. Hann. vol. i. p. 100.

Med. iii. 196; and iv. 250, quoted by Murray, *App. Med.*

de Santé, 1773, p. 65, quoted by Murray.

ers, still. 23; Deut. viii. 8. &c.

Th. 120.

ch, *Arzneim. d. Hippok.* 90; Dioscorides, lib. i. cap. 151 to 154; Pliny, *Hist. Nat.* xxiii. 57.

FIG. 282.

*Punica Granatum.*

FIG. 283.

Section of the fruit of the *Punica Granatum*, shewing the two strata of cells.

Small tree, with a brownish bark. Leaves on short stalks, smooth. *Flowers* ter on the young branches. *Calyx* thick, red. *Petals* much crumpled, much rich scarlet. *Stamina* numerous, 1 on the calyx; *anthers* yellow. *Ovary* greenish; *style* simple; *stigma* globular, larger than an orange, with a thick, leathery rind, and crowned by the toothed calyx; cells several, arranged in two rows, one upper, the other lower, separated by a transverse diaphragm; lower stratum three, upper one of from five to nine. Some difficulty having been experienced in comprehending the structure of this fruit, Dr. Lindley^m has explained it thus: within the calyx are two rows of carpella, a lower and inner one, consisting of three or four carpella surrounding the ovary and placed in the bottom of the calyx; an upper and outer one, consisting of five to ten carpella, surrounding the ovary but adherent to the upper part of the calyx. The two strata of cells in the pomegranate are formed by two rows or tiers of carpella; the upper row being forced to the top of the fruit by the contraction of the tube of the style from which they arise. The transverse diaphragm is formed by the adhesion of the upper to the lower stratum of carpella; the outer part of the rind of the pomegranate is formed by the calyx which surrounds the carpella.

Hab.—Northern Africa, from whence it has been introduced into Europe, where it is now naturalized. Asia (Bengal, China,

DESCRIPTION.—The *flowers*, called *balaustine flowers* (*flowers seu balaustie*), are odourless, of a fine red colour, and slightly astringent taste. They communicate a reddish colour to the saliva. The *fruit* (*cortex granati: malicorium*), when dry, occurs in fragments, which are brownish (more or less yellow or reddish) paler within. The *seeds* (*semina granati*) are each surrounded by a thin vesicle filled with an acidulous styptic juice. The *root granati* is woody, knotty, hard, heavy, of a yellow colour, and astringent taste. Its bark (*cortex radices granati*) occurs in small

is of a yellowish- or ash-gray colour externally, yellow within, not fibrous; of an astringent, but not bitter taste. By its bitterness it may be distinguished from the bark of the box-*Buxus sempervirens*), which is said to be sometimes substituted. Moistened with water, and rubbed on paper, it leaves a yellow stain, which becomes deep-blue by the contact of sulphate of iron^a. **COMPOSITION.**—Reuss^b examined the watery extract of the *rind of fruit*. The *bark of the root* has been analysed by Wackenroder^c; 1824 by Mitouart^d; and, in 1831, by Latour de Trie^e.

Extract of Pomegranate Rind.		Bark of the Pomegranate Root.		
REUSS'S ANALYSIS.		WACKENRODER'S ANALYSIS.	LATOUR DETRIE'S ANALYSIS.	
.....	0.92	Rancid fat oil.....	2.46	Fatty matter.
.....	27.78	Tannin.....	21.92	Tannin.
and tannin.....	10.19	Starch with some mucilage of lime.....	26.09	Gallie acid.
.....	21.76	Woody fibre with albumen.....	45.45	Granadin (Mannite).
.....	34.26	Loss.....	4.08	Resin (copious).
.....	5.09			Wax.
				Chlorophylle.
				[Insoluble matters].
Extract of the Rind...100.00		Dried Bark.....100.00		Bark of the Root.

MANNITE (Granadin).—The sweet substance which Latour de Trie considered to be peculiar, and called *granadin*, has been satisfactorily shown^a to be mannite (described at p. 1320).

TANNIC ACID.—On this the astringency of the fruit and root almost solely depends. It is this principle which enables the infusion, or decoction, of the fruit and bark to produce precipitates (*tannates*) with a solution of gelatine, and the ferruginous salts.

RESIN.—Latour de Trie describes this as being without any remarkable odour and taste. It is insoluble in water, slightly so in cold alcohol, and more so in hot alcohol, and in small quantity in ether.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—All parts of the plant (root-bark, rind of fruit, juice surrounding the seeds, and flowers) possess astringency, owing principally to tannic acid, and in some slight degree to minute quantity of gallic acid. The bark of the root, taken in *small quantities*, occasions no remarkable effects. In *full doses*, however, it causes nausea, vomiting, and purging, and occasionally giddiness and faintness.

USES.—Rarely employed in medicine. The *root-bark* has been occasionally used as a vermifuge. Celsus, Dioscorides, Pliny, and other ancient writers, speak of its anthelmintic qualities. The *fruit*, also, were acquainted with them at a very early period. Of late years attention has been again drawn to this bark as a remedy for the tape-worm, by the recommendations of Dr. Fleming^f, Dr.

^a Guibourt, *Hist. des Drog.* i. 501.
^b Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1272.
^c *Ibid.*
^d *Journ. de Pharm.* x. 352.
^e *Ibid.* xvii. 503-601.
^f *Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 169.
^g *Asiatic Researches*, vol. xi.

Buchanan ^a, Mr. Breton ^v, Gomes ^w, Deslandes, and others ^x: in this country it has been almost entirely superseded by oil of turpentine. The *rind of the fruit* has been employed on account of its astringency, in the form of decoction, as a gargle, in relaxed throat; as an injection, in leucorrhœa; and, internally, in dysentery, and colliquative sweats. The powder of the rind is administered as a tonic. The *flowers* are mild astringents, and not employed in this country. The *fruit* may be eaten to allay thirst, and as a refreshing refrigerant and astringent in febrile diseases, especially those called bilious. It contains an acidulous juice, which is inclosed in a thin vesicle surrounding the seed.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *root-bark* is given in decoction. It is prepared by boiling ʒij. of the fresh bruised bark in Oij. of water. The dose is a wine-glassful every half hour till the worm is taken. It usually occasions slight sickness, but seldom destroys the worm. The patient should be prepared for this by the use of a dose of castor oil and a strict regimen the day previously. The *rind of the fruit* may be given, as an astringent tonic, in doses of ʒss. to ʒj.

ORDER LX.—ROSACEÆ, Jussieu.—THE ROSE TRIBE

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* generally of five sepals, cohering at the base to form a tube; therefore five-lobed, generally persistent, usually five times adherent to the ovary. *Petals* as many as the sepals, rarely by none, inserted on the calyx, quincuncial in aestivation, generally five. *Stamens* inserted with the petals, mostly indefinite; *filaments* in aestivation; *anthers* two-celled, dehiscing by a double chink. *Stamens* numerous, either solitary by abortion, or having the appearance of a single stamen from their union, either together or with the tube of the calyx. *Ovary* one-celled; *styles* simple, dilated at the apex into *stigmas* of variable shape arising from the side of the ovary, either distinct, or, more rarely, united. *Seeds* in each carpel usually one or two, seldom numerous; erect or exalbuminous (*Hirtella* and *Neillia* excepted). *Embryo* straight; in some either foliaceous or fleshy.—*Herbs, shrubs, and trees. Leaves* alternate, simple or compound. *Inflorescence* various (*De Candolle*). *PROPERTIES*.—The prevailing quality of Rosaceæ is astringency, especially obvious in the root. The tribe Amygdaleæ is distinguished from other rosaceous plants by the poisonous properties of the kernels, which yield hydrocyanic acid when distilled with water, and by the exudation from the stems.

TRIBE I.—AMYGDALÆÆ.

1. AMYGDALUS COMMUNIS, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON ALMOND

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Monogynia.

(*Var. α. Nuclei.* Amygdala amara. *Var. β. Nuclei.* Amygdala dulcis. Oleum ab amara nucleis expressum, L.—*Var. α.* Kernel; Bitter almond. *Var. β* and *γ.* Kernel; Sweet almond. *E.*—Nuclei; Amygdale amara. Amygdale dulces, D.)

HISTORY.—Almonds were well known to the ancients. They are mentioned in the earliest part of the Old Testament ^z. Hippocrates

^a Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. iii. 22.

^v Med. Chr. Trans. vol. xi. p. 301.

^w Journ. Complém. des Scienc. Méd. xvi. 24.

^x Bayle, Bibl. de Thérap. i. 313.

^z Genesis, xliiii. 25.

used both the sweet and bitter almonds, and their expressed oil, for medicine^a. Dioscorides^a describes the mode of expressing oil.

GEN. CHAR.—*Drupe* pubescent, velvety; with a fibrous, fleshy cortex, which falls off irregularly; *putamen* (shell) pitted or wrinkled. *Young leaves* folded flat (conduplicate). *Flowers* sessile, solitary or in pairs, earlier than the leaves, arising from the buds. *Fruit* woolly (De Cand.)

CHAR.—*Leaves* oblong-lanceolate, serrulate. *Flowers* solitary, campanulate. *Fruit* ovoid-compressed, tomentose (De Cand.) small tree. *Leaves* on glandular footstalks, acuminate. *Flowers* rarely large, rose-red or white, nearly sessile, appearing before the leaves. *Calyx* reddish, campanulate, five-cleft; the segments

Petals five, ovate, irregularly notched, rose-red. *Stamens* numerous (about thirty), shorter than the petals, inserted into the base of the calyx. *Ovary* woolly; *style* simple; *stigma* round. *Fruit* ovoid, compressed, leathery, marked with a longitudinal furrow, which it opens when ripe; *epicarp* greenish-gray, tomentose; *mesocarp* (or *sarcocarp*) fibrous, cracking and dropping off; *endocarp* (or *putamen*) woody or almost osseous, oblong or ovate, acute, marked with pits or furrows. *Seed* one (rarely two) in each drupe.

Candolle^b admits five varieties of this species:—

amara. *Bitter Almond*.—*Styles* almost as long as the stamens, tomentose. *Seeds* bitter.—*Flowers* larger; *petals* white, roseate at the base. It varies in the hardness of the *putamen*.

dulcis. *Sweet Almond*.—*Leaves* ash-green. *Flowers* earlier. *Styles* much shorter than the stamens. *Fruit* ovate-compressed, acuminate. *Seeds* sweet. *Putamen* hard.

fragilis. *Tender-shelled*.—*Flowers* coetaneous. *Petals* broader, quite emarginate. *Leaves* shorter; petioles thick. *Fruit* acuminate, sweet. *Putamen* soft. *Flowers* somewhat roseate.

macrocarpa. *Large fruited*.—*Leaves* broader, acuminate, scarcely ash-colored. *Peduncles* shorter, turgid. *Fruit* larger, umbilicated, acuminate at the base. *Putamen* hard.—*Flowers* white-roseate, large, appearing before the leaves. *Leaves* broadly obcordate, undulate. It varies—1st, with a lesser fruit called the *Almond*; 2ndly, with a very small fruit termed the *Pistachio Almond*.

persicoides. *Peach Almond*.—*Leaves* like those of the peach. *Fruit* oval, fleshy. *Sarcocarp* succulent. *Putamen* yellowish-black. *Seeds* sweet.—On the branch the fruit is sometimes ovate, obtuse, and somewhat fleshy; and sometimes ovate-compressed, and acuminate.

DISTRIBUTION.—Barbary and Syria. Cultivated in the southern parts of Europe.

DESCRIPTION.—*Almonds in the shell* (*Amygdala cum putamine*) consist of the seed, or kernel (*Amygdala*), enclosed in the endocarp (or *putamen* or *shell*), which may be hard or soft. The seed is of an

^a Opera, ed. Foes, pp. 484, 660, and 413.

^b Lih. i. cap. 39.

^c Prodr. ii. 530.

FIG. 284.



Section of an almond.

- a. One of the cotyledons.
b. Radicle and plumule.

oval shape, compressed, rounded at one end and somewhat pointed at the other. The covering of the seed (*epidermis* or *Bischoff*) is glanduliferous, bitter, of a brown colour, and veined by the ramification of the *raphé*. At the pointed extremity of the seed is a small perforation (*foramen*), one side of this, at the edge, is the rug (*hilum*) which constitutes, botanically, the point of attachment of the seed. The seed is connected with the shell by the *umbilical cord*. The large or round end of the almond is usually enough termed its apex. That the internal seed-coat (*endopleura*, *dolle*) which corresponds to the blunt or rounded end of the seed is dark-coloured, indicating the situation of the *chalaza*. By soaking almonds in warm water, the seed-coats (pellicle or skin) are removed. *Blanched almonds* (*amygdalæ decorticatæ*) consist of the *embryo* only, composed of the two large fleshy *cotyledons*, which, at the pointed extremity of the seed, we observe the *radicle* pointing towards the foramen (see fig. 284.)

1. Sweet Almonds (*Amygdalæ dulces*).—These are odorous and have a bland, sweetish, agreeable taste. Three varieties are in commerce:—"1. *Jordan almonds*, which are the finest, of the *Malaga*°. Of these there are two kinds; the one above an inch long, flat, and with a clear brown cuticle, sweet, mucilaginous, rather tough; the other more plump and pointed at one end, but equally sweet with the former.—2. *Valencia almonds*, round, three-eighths of an inch broad, not quite an inch long, round end and obtusely pointed at the other; flat, of a dingy-brown and dusty cuticle.—3. *Barbary* and *Italian almonds* resemble the latter, but are generally smaller, and less flattened. Rancid, eaten, and broken almonds should be rejected^c." Sweet almonds are rarely employed for pressing, on account of their greater value; the less value of their residual *almond cake* (*placenta amygdalæ dulcis*). *Almond powder* (*farina amygdalæ*) is the ground seed, and is employed as a soap for washing the hands, and for other purposes.

2. Bitter Almonds (*Amygdalæ amaræ*).—These are brought from Mogadore. In external appearance they resemble the sweet almond, but are somewhat smaller. They are distinguished by their bitter flavour, and, when rubbed with a little water, remarkable for their fragrance. They are extensively used for pressing. Their *cake* (*placenta amygdalæ amaræ*) is distilled with water to yield the *volatile oil of almonds*, and is afterwards employed to fatten pigs, and for other purposes.

COMMERCE.—The following table shows the quantity of

^c See Busby's *Journal of a recent Visit to the principal Vineyards of Spain and Portugal*, Loud. 1834.

^{cc} Brande, *Dict. of Pharm.* 55.

and sweet) on which duty was paid during 1838 and 1839.—

	Duty per cwt.	Quantity on which duty was paid.	
		In 1839.	In 1838.
Jordan	40s.	1596	1098
Not Jordan	20s.	3576	2200
Bitter	4s.	2145	1870

Almonds are imported in barrels, serons, boxes, bales, &c.

COMPOSITION.—*Sweet almonds* were analysed by Proust^c; in 1817 Boullay^f, and in 1825 by Payen and Henry fils^g.—*Bitter almonds* were analysed by Vogel^h.

Boullay's Analysis.		Vogel's Analysis.	
Fixed oil.....	54.0	Volatile oil and hydrocyanic acid {	Quantity undetermined.
Emulsin.....	24.0	Fixed oil.....	28.0
Saccharine sugar.....	6.0	Emulsin.....	30.0
Starch.....	3.0	Liquid sugar.....	6.5
Woody fibre.....	5.0	Gum.....	3.0
Woody fibre.....	4.0	Seed-coats.....	8.5
Woody fibre.....	3.5	Woody fibre.....	5.0
Woody fibre and loss.....	0.5	Loss.....	19.0
Sweet almonds.....	100.0	Bitter almonds.....	100.0

FIXED OIL OF ALMONDS (See p. 1533.)

EMULSIN (*Vegetable Albumen of Almonds*).—This remarkable constituent of almonds is white, and soluble in cold water: hence it is a constituent of almond milk. From its watery solution it is precipitated in thick white flocks by alcohol; these flocks dissolve in water, even if they have been previously dried. The watery solution be heated to 212° F. the emulsin coagulates, and the mass becomes thick, like starch mucilage. From ordinary vegetable albumen, emulsin is distinguished by its producing the decomposition of amygdalin, and giving, among other products, the volatile oil of bitter almonds and hydrocyanic acid. When, however, emulsin has been coagulated by heat, it loses its power of decomposing amygdalinⁱ. The composition of emulsin, according to Mr. Richardson, is as follows:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.	Richardson.
Carbon	24	144	48.81	48.835
Hydrogen	23	23	7.79	7.732
Nitrogen	4	56	18.99	18.911
Oxygen	9	72	24.41	24.723
Emulsin	1	295	100.00	100.300

When treated with baryta, emulsin evolves ammonia, and yields a barytic salt containing a peculiar acid, which has been termed *emulsic acid*. It is probable, therefore, that emulsin is an amide of emulsic acid (i.e. emulsate of ammonia, minus an atom of water). Robiquet^k regards the emulsin of Wöhler and Liebig as a very complex product.

AMYGDALIN.—A crystallizable substance found in the bitter, but not in the sweet, almond. From four lbs. of bitter almonds Liebig obtained one ounce of pure amygdalin^l. It is white, odourless, has at first a bitter taste, is very soluble in boiling alcohol and water,

^a Trade List.

^c Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.*

^f *Ibid.* vi. 406.

^g *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* i. 436.

^h Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1268.

ⁱ Wöhler and Liebig, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxxiii. 391.

^k Thomson, *Organ. Chemistry*, 683.

^l *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 196.

^m *Handwörterb. d. Chem.* p. 330.

In the crystallized state it consists of, 1 atom of *Amygdalin* = of *Water* = 54.

4. VOLATILE OIL OF BITTER ALMONDS (see p. 1534).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES. *a. Of Sweet A* almonds are nutritive and emollient; but on account of oil which they contain, they are somewhat difficult least if taken in large quantities, or by persons whose *d* are weak. When rancid they are still more apt to stomach. The husk or pellicle of the almond has occasion nausea, uneasiness in the stomach and bowels, heat, œdematous swelling of the face, followed by Winterbottom^a suffered twice in this way from the use of sweet almonds, but blanched almonds caused no inconvenience.

For *dietetical* purposes, almonds are employed as a condiments, cakes, &c. On account of the irritant quality of almonds for the table should always be blanched. Roasted they have been used as a substitute for coffee; they are used in the preparation of the *confection, emulsion*.

β. Of Bitter Almonds.—Bitter almonds are more or less poisonous to all classes of animals. As in the cases of other poisonous substances, the larger herbivora are much less powerful than the smaller. Thus, three-quarters of a pound of bitter almonds to a horse, caused merely dulness and a small pulse^p. (Bitter almonds has killed some of the smaller animals. Twenty seeds have killed a small robust dog^r. The symptoms they induce in animals, are, trembling, weakness, pal

small doses bitter almonds sometimes act on man as irritants to digestive organs, and occasion nausea, vomiting, and purging. In some individuals, some individuals are remarkably affected by them. On the late Dr. Gregory they caused, "first, sickness, general tremors, then vomiting, next a hot fit, with an eruption of urticaria, particularly on the upper part of the body. At the same time the face and head swelled very much, and there was a general feeling of intoxication. The symptoms lasted only a few hours. The rash did not alternately appear and disappear, as in common nettle-rash" (Pierer). In *large doses* bitter almonds have caused serious, or even fatal consequences. Pierer² mentions that three children having eaten some of these seeds, were attacked in a few minutes with nausea, vomiting, loss of consciousness and of speech, and convulsions. Mr. Kennedy³ has noticed the case of a stout labourer, who, after the use of a great quantity of bitter almonds. These, and other observations referred to by Wibmer⁴, Coullon⁵, and others, show that the poisonous effects of the bitter almond are similar to those of hydrocyanic acid (see p. 436).

The *emulsion of bitter almonds* partakes of the properties of the bitter almond. Pouzaire (quoted by Wibmer) states that a child of between two and five years of age suffered colic, head affection, grinding of the teeth, trismus, insensibility, and death, from the use of a strong emulsion of this liquid.

The *distilled water of bitter almonds* (*aqua amygdalæ amarae*) possesses poisonous properties, when either swallowed or applied externally. Sömmerring states that half an ounce of concentrated bitter almond-water killed a dog⁶.

Macaroons and *Ratafia* cakes, as well as *Noyau*, which owe their peculiar flavour to bitter almonds, act injuriously when taken in large quantities⁷.

The effects of the *volatile oil of bitter almonds* will be noticed presently (see p. 1537).

The principal consumption of the bitter almond is for pressing, distilling, and scenting. For flavouring, the seeds, or their essential oil, are used by the cook and confectioner (see p. 1538).

By the medical practitioners in this country, bitter almonds are not administered. They sometimes enter into the composition of almond emulsion⁸, but usually as a flavouring ingredient only. They are applicable, however, to all the uses of hydrocyanic acid (p. 441); as pulmonary affections, gastralgia, hooping-cough, &c. but the objection to their use is their varying and uncertain strength. Bergius⁹, and subsequently Frank, Hufeland¹⁰, and others,

¹ Quoted by Wibmer, *op. supra cit.*; also *Lond. Med. Review*, vol. ii. p. 286, Lond. 1800.

² *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* lvii. 150.

³ *Op. supra cit.*

⁴ *Recherches, &c. sur l'Acide Hydrocyan.* 1819.

⁵ See Döbner's experiments, in Wibmer, *op. supra cit.*

⁶ Wibmer, *Toxicolog.*

⁷ See Virey, *Journ. de Pharm.* ii. 204, for the ill effects of the first of these.

⁸ See *Historia Amygdalarum*, Ph. D.

⁹ *Out. Med.* i. 433.

¹⁰ Richter, *Ausf. Arzneim.* ii. 341-2.

have successfully administered them against intermittent fever have also been used to expel tape-worm, and, it is said, with effect¹⁷. Pitschaft¹⁸ prescribed bitter almond water to relieve menstruation. The emulsion has been employed as a wash to soothe irritation in various skin diseases; as herpes, prurigo, acutigo, &c.

ADMINISTRATON.—Bitter almonds may be taken in substance. Kranichfeld¹⁹ employed the powder of the bitter cake (*farina amygdalæ amaræ*) in doses of one to six grs. to substitute for the distilled water of bitter almonds (*aqua amygdalæ amara*), which is of variable strength, Wöhler and Liebig recommend the following emulsion (*emulsio amygdalæ cum amygdalino*) on account of its uniform strength:—Sweet almonds, ʒij.; White Sugar sufficient to make fʒj. of emulsion, in which, when dissolved Amygdalin, grs. xvij. This quantity of amygdalin acted upon by the emulsion, yields one grain of anhydrous hydrocyanic acid, and eight grains of volatile oil.—The dose of this emulsion is ʒx. to fʒj. Almond paste is sold in the shops for softening and preventing chaps. Dr. Paris²⁰ gives the following recipe for making it:—Bitter Almonds, blanched, ʒiv.; the white of Rose Water and Rectified Spirit, p. æ., as much as is necessary to be sufficient.

1. CONFECTIO AMYGDALÆ, L. Conserva Amygdalarum, Confectio Amygdalarum, D.; Almond Confection.—(Sweet Almonds, ʒviij.; Powder of Gum Arabic, ʒj.; Sugar, ʒiv. The almonds first macerated in cold water, and their pellicles removed, be mixed with the ingredients until thoroughly incorporated.—The process of the *Dublin College* is essentially the same.—The *London College* directs that this confection can be preserved unaltered for a long time, if the almonds, gum arabic, and sugar, are separately powdered, and afterwards mixed. Then, whenever the confection is to be used, beat all the ingredients together until they are thoroughly incorporated).—Almond confection, prepared without water, is not so liable to spoil or become rancid than when the ingredients are first powdered, and subsequently mixed; but if, in order to make a mass, a little water be added, it then soon becomes mouldy, or both^b. The only use of almond confection is in the preparation of the emulsion.

2. MISTURA AMYGDALÆ, L. Mistura Amygdalarum, E. Amygdalæ; Almond Emulsion: Almond Milk.—(Almond Cake, ʒijss.; Distilled Water, Oj. Gradually add the water to the cake, while rubbing, until they are mixed; then strain

¹⁷ Hufeland's Journ. Bd. xi. St. 4, S. 179.

¹⁸ Dierbach, *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* Bd. i. 387, 1837.

¹⁹ Dierbach, *op. supra cit.*

²⁰ Journ. de Pharm. xiii. 415.

^a Pharmacol.

^b Brande, Dict. of Pharm. 56.

L.—The *Edinburgh College* employs ʒij. of the Confection to Oij. Water, and strains the mixture through linen or calico; or they let it to be prepared by the following process: "Sweet Almonds, ʒij.; Pure Sugar, ʒv.; Mucilage, fʒss.; Water, Oij. Steep almonds in hot water and peel them, and proceed as for the *ura Acaciæ*."—The *Dublin College* prepares it as follows: Sweet Almonds, blanchéd, ʒss.; Bitter Almonds, ʒij.; Refined Sugar, ʒss.; Water, Oijss. Rub the almonds with the sugar, adding gradually water, then strain.)—Notwithstanding that the formulæ of the Colleges are different, none of them precisely agree with that which is in common use. No one who wishes to procure good almond milk would prepare it with the confection, on account of the sugar which this preparation suffers by being kept. Powdered Gum Arabic is, for ordinary purposes, a more convenient and ready emollient than mucilage, and does not undergo any change by being kept. Lastly, the emulsion containing bitter almonds, though palatable to most persons, and perhaps useful in some cases, is not applicable to all the purposes for which the ordinary emulsion is employed, and is apt to disagree with some individuals. The following formula yields a preparation identical with that of the London College: Sweet Almonds, ʒiv.; Powdered Gum Arabic, ʒj.; White Sugar, ʒij.; Water, fʒvjss.. Having blanchéd the almonds, beat them with the sugar and gum, the water being gradually added.—Almond milk agrees in many of its properties with animal milk. It is white; when examined by the microscope it is seen to consist of myriads of oleaginous globules, suspended in water by the presence of an albuminous principle (emulsin) and sugar; and, lastly, it agrees with milk, in possessing nutritive and emollient qualities. It is employed as a demulcent and emollient in pulmonary affections, to alleviate cough and allay irritation; and in inflammatory affections of the alimentary canal or of the urinary organs. It is an excellent vehicle for other remedies; as for the saline refrigerants (nitre, for example) in febrile cases, for expectorants and pectorics (squills, acuanha, opiates, &c.) in pulmonary affections, for sudorifics (tartaric tartar, for example) in febrile and inflammatory cases, for salis and their carbonates in affections of the urino-genital organs, for hydrocyanic acid in gastrodynia and pulmonary disorders. Alkalies and alcohol (hence tinctures) coagulate the emulsin, and cause the mixture to separate into a kind of curd and whey; a change which also takes place spontaneously when the mixture has been kept, and which is accompanied with the development of free acid. Cases where the hydrocyanic acid is admissible (see p. 441), the bitter almond may be used, as in the formula of the Dublin College. The dose of almond emulsion is fʒj. or fʒij., or *ad libitum*.

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ, L. *Oleum Amygdalarum, D.; Almond Oil; Oil of Sweet Almonds.*—(Obtained by expression from either bitter or sweet almonds; usually from the former, on account of their richness as well as of the greater value of their residual cake).—The average produce is from 48 to 52 lbs. from 1 cwt. of almonds.

When recently expressed it is turbid, but by rest and filtration becomes quite transparent. It usually possesses a slightly-yellow tinge, which becomes somewhat paler by exposure to solar light. It is inodorous or nearly so, and has a purely oleaginous bland taste. It congeals less readily by cold, than olive oil. Braconnot states that at 14° it deposits 24 per cent. of *margarine* (*margarate of glycerine*), which fuses at 43° F. The residual *oleine* (*oleate of glycerine*) did not congeal at the greatest degree of cold. The accuracy of these experiments has, however, been called in question. Its sp. gr. appears to vary; Brandis found it 0.911, Brisson, 0.917, Saussure, 0.920, at 53° F. Sulphuric ether dissolves it. Six parts of benzene or twenty-five parts of cold alcohol, are required to dissolve one part of this oil.

Proximate Composition.		Ultimate Analysis.	
Braconnot.		Saussure.	
Oleine	76	Carbon	
Margarine (Stearine of Braconnot)	24	Hydrogen	
		Oxygen	
		Nitrogen [loss]	
Almond oil	100	Almond oil	

The nitrogen mentioned in Saussure's analysis is probably an error. Almond oil is said to be adulterated with *teel oil* (see p. 133).

It possesses the dietetical and medicinal properties of the fixed oils (see pp. 51 and 1317). Its local action is emollient (see p. 190). Swallowed in moderate doses it is nutritive, but difficult of digestion. In large doses it acts as a mild laxative (see p. 1317).

Almond oil may be employed for the same purposes as olive oil (see p. 1318). Mixed with an equal volume of syrup of violet or syrup of roses, it is given to new-born infants as a laxative, sometimes used with gum (in the form of mucilage), alkalis, or albumen of egg, to form an emulsion, which is used in the same cases as *mistura amygdalæ*. To assist in allaying troublesome cough, it is not unfrequently administered in the form of linetus, with confect of dog-rose, syrup of poppies, &c.

4. OLEUM AMYGDALÆ AMARÆ; *Oleum Amygdalæ amarae distillatum*; *Oil of Bitter Almonds*; *Essential Oil of Almonds*. (Obtained by submitting bitter almond cake [left after the expression of the fixed oil from bitter almonds] to distillation with water, either alone or more usually with salt. To increase the quantity of volatile oil, Geiger recommended the cake to be macerated in the water for twenty-four hours before distillation).—The *theory* of this process is very curious. Chemists formerly supposed that the volatile oil resided in the bitter almond, and that by distillation it was merely volatilized and subsequently condensed. But in opposition to this view were urged the following facts:—

1. Neither bitter almonds, nor their residuary cake, yield any volatile oil under pressure, yet we know that the volatile oil is soluble in the fixed oil, and therefore, when the latter was expressed it ought to contain traces of the volatile oil if this existed in the bitter almonds.
2. They yield no oil when digested in alcohol or in ether, though the volatile oil is soluble in both of these liquids.

alcohol extracts from bitter almond cake, sugar, resin, and amygdalin. The latter substance has been removed, the cake is no longer capable of yielding the volatile oil by distillation.

Other extracts from bitter almond cake; and the cake left after digestion in ether, yields the volatile oil by distillation with water.

These facts, then, prove that the volatile oil does not reside in the almond, but is formed by the action of water on some of the elements of these seeds. Now, when bitter almonds are deprived of amygdalin, they are incapable of yielding the volatile oil: so that this principle which enables them to yield it. But amygdalin, with water only, produces no oil: hence the presence of some other substance is necessary. Wöhler and Liebig^{bb} have shewn that this substance is emulsin, and that, by the mutual reaction of amygdalin, emulsin, and water, we obtain the volatile oil of bitter almonds and hydrocyanic acid. But it appears that sugar, and some other substance (probably a compound of formic acid and altered emulsin) are simultaneously developed. These ingredients are, probably, all produced by the amygdalin, the operation of emulsin on which has been compared to that of yeast on sugar and water. It will be seen by the following table (drawn up by Wöhler and Liebig), that amygdalin contains the elements of hydrocyanic acid, volatile oil, sugar, formic acid, and water:—

	Atoms of			
	Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Nitrogen.	Oxygen.
1 atom of Hydrocyanic acid.....	2	1	1	0
2 atoms Volatile Oil of Bitter Almonds 28	12	12	0	4
1 atom of Sugar.....	6	5	0	3
2 atoms of Formic acid.....	4	2	0	6
7 atoms of Water.....	0	7	0	7
1 atom of Amygdalin.....	40	27	1	23

The essential oil of bitter almonds of the shops possesses the following properties. It is highly poisonous, has a golden-yellow colour (by rectification it may be rendered temporarily colourless), a agreeable odour (usually compared to that of hydrocyanic acid, which, in fact, bears but little resemblance to it), and an acrid, bitter taste. It is combustible, and burns with a white flame. Its specific gravity, though always greater than that of water, probably varies somewhat. I find that a sample, which had been prepared for about six months, had the sp. gr. of 1.0836. It is soluble in alcohol and ether.

Oil of vitriol forms with it a magnificent crimson-red thick mass, which, on the addition of water, yields a yellow emulsion.

The oil of bitter almonds, as found in commerce, is a mixture or compound of *hydruret of benzole*, *hydrocyanic acid*, a little *benzoic acid*, *gum*, *benzidine*, and probably other substances.

HYDRURET OF BENZOLE.—This is obtained by forming the oil into a thin film with hydrate of lime, chloride of iron and water, and redistilling. It is a colourless oil, whose sp. gr. is 1.043, and whose odour and taste are very different from those of the ordinary oil. Robiquet found it innocuous, and more recently Liebig, declare that it still retains its poisonous properties. In some earlier experiments which I made on this subject, I found it to be highly poisonous, though I could not detect an atom of hydrocyanic

acid in it. After the sample had been kept a few months, however, I detected the acid in it by the potash and iron test. By a second and purification I completely deprived it of all traces of the acid: and I then four drops of it, given to a small rabbit, had no more effect than the quantity of any other volatile oil: that is, the animal appeared dull for minutes, and the respiration was quickened. Hydruret of benzule is of $C^{14} H^6 O^2$. Now, certain changes which it undergoes are best explained assuming that this oil is a compound of the base of benzoic acid and H. To this base, whose composition is $C^{14} H^4 O^2$, the name of *Benzule* or *Ben* has been given; so that the oil is the *hydruret of benzule*, and its proximate composition is as follows:—

Proximate Composition.			Ultimate Composition.		
	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.		Atoms.	Eq. Wt.
Benzule.....	1	105	Carbon.....	14	84
Hydrogen.....	1	1	Hydrogen.....	6	6
			Oxygen.....	2	16
Hydruret of Benzule..	1	106		1	106

By exposure to the air it absorbs 2 eq. oxygen, and is converted into benzoic acid $C^{14} H^4 O^4 + Aq$.

6. **HYDROCYANIC ACID.**—The presence of hydrocyanic acid in the oil of bitter almonds may be detected by the usual tests, especially by the salt of iron (see p. 435). The quantity of this acid is differently stated by different authorities, and is, probably, not uniform. Schrader^e got, from a sample, 8.5 per cent., and from a new sample, 10.75; but Göppert obtained another specimen, so much as 14.33 per cent. Water in which the oil is washed gives evidence of the presence of hydrocyanic acid by the iron test before referred to.

7. **BENZOIC ACID.**—This is formed by the action of the oxygen of the air on hydruret of benzule as above mentioned. It is more readily obtained in the pure hydruret than in raw oil of bitter almonds.

8. **BENZOIN; Camphor of Oil of Bitter Almonds.**—Liebig^d states this to be a constituent of oil of bitter almonds. It is a crystalline substance obtained by the action of alkalis on the oil. It cannot be procured from benzule (with which it is isomeric) unless hydrocyanic acid be present; it is soluble in boiling alcohol. Oil of vitriol also dissolves it with a red colour; if the solution be heated it becomes brown, green, and at last black, with disengagement of sulphurous acid.

9. **BENZIMIDE.**—This separates from oil of bitter almonds under certain circumstances. Its formula is $C^{12} H^{11} O^1 N$. It is soluble in alcohol. Nitric sulphuric acid dissolves it, assuming a deep indigo colour: if moisture be added the colour is at first emerald green. By the action of potash and a little water it evolves ammonia and forms benzoate of potash.

A crystalline matter is frequently deposited by oil of bitter almonds when it has been kept for some time. Exposure to the air, and the removal of hydrocyanic acid from the oil, facilitate the deposition. In 1822, Guise^e and Bahlmann^e, and, in 1823, Stange^f, declared the crystals to be benzoic acid; a statement which was confirmed, in 1830, by Bouquet and Boutron^g. I have met with three kinds of crystals deposited, differing essentially from each other, and from benzoic

^e Quoted by Dr. Christison, *Treat. on Poisons*.

^d Turner's *Chemistry*, 7th ed. p. 785.

^e *Berl. Jahrb. d. Pharm.* 1832, p. 138.

^f Buchner's *Repert.* xiv, 329; xvi, 82.

^g *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* xlv, 365.

1. One of these is characterised by the *emerald-green* colour which it presents when dropped into oil of vitriol. In a few minutes, however, the green changes to red. This deposit is orange-yellow, soluble in boiling water, alcohol, ether; when the alcoholic or ethereal solutions cool, numerous white, light, crystalline plates (resembling crystalline boracic acid) are deposited. If the white crystals be dropped into oil of vitriol they also become emerald green, very slightly so: the mother liquor is rendered much more intensely green by oil of vitriol. Boiled with caustic potash they give out ammonia. By keeping two years in a stoppered bottle, both the raw and purified crystals lost the property of becoming green by oil of vitriol: they now became red on the addition of this liquid; and the crystals on being redissolved in alcohol and recrystallized were scarcely coloured on the addition of oil of vitriol.

From raw oil of bitter almonds washed with solution of potash I have obtained, at the end of twenty-four hours, crystals which, like the above, become green on the addition of oil of vitriol.

2d. A second crystalline deposit is characterized by the *cherry-red* colour which it assumes when dropped into oil of vitriol, and by its not evolving ammonia when boiled with caustic potash. Its appearance resembles solid oil of vitriol. When dissolved in boiling alcohol and re-crystallized, it yields silky prismatic crystals somewhat similar to those of nitrate of ammonia. At the end of two years it had almost lost its quality of being reddened by oil of vitriol; but when boiled with this liquor it gave out a crystalline sublimate. Heated with solution of potash it evolved faint traces of ammonia.

3d. The third^b kind of deposit I did not receive until after it had been dissolved in alcohol. A short notice of it has been given by Mr. Letheby¹. The crystals are small, acicular, and lemon-yellow; they dissolve in oil of vitriol, forming a *yellow or orange coloured* solution. They are insoluble in water and alcohol. When heated they fuse, but, unlike the two preceding deposits, do not sublime. They do not evolve ammonia when heated with a solution of caustic potash. At the end of two years these crystals were unchanged. In all the cases in which they are found the oil had been put aside contaminated with water.

The *volatile oil of bitter almonds* is a most potent poison, acting rapidly as the ordinary hydrocyanic acid of the shops, and giving rise to similar symptoms. A single drop has killed a cat in five minutes¹. Sir B. Brodie happening to touch his tongue with a probe which had been dipped in the oil, suffered, almost instantaneously, an indescribable sensation at the pit of the stomach, feebleness of the limbs, and loss of power over the muscles. These effects, however, were quite transient. Several cases of poisoning with it are recorded. The best detailed is that related by Metzдорff (quoted by Dr. Christison):—"A hypochondriacal gentleman, 48 years old, swallowed two drachms of the essential oil. A few minutes afterwards, his servant, whom he sent for, found him lying in bed, with the features spasmodically contracted, his eyes fixed, staring, and turned upward, and his chest heaving convulsively and hurriedly. The physician, who entered the room twenty minutes after the draught had been taken, found him quite insensible, the pupils immoveable, the breathing stertorous and slow, the pulse feeble, and only thirty in a minute, and the breathing exhaling strongly the odour of bitter almonds. Death ensued ten minutes afterwards." Another case of

¹ For specimens of this, as well as of the first kind of deposit, I am indebted to Mr. Whipple.

¹ *Land. Med. Gaz.* xxvi. 57.

² *Brodie, Phil. Trans.* 1811, p. 178.

poisoning with this oil occurred a few years since in Aldersgate street:—A lady, intending to take beech-nut oil, for worms, swallowed (by mistake) oil of bitter almonds, sold to her by a druggist who supposed she inquired for peach-nut oil. Recovery has occurred in one case, after about half an ounce (?) of the oil had been swallowed^k.

In this country, essential oil of bitter almonds is not employed in medicine. It is applicable in the same cases that hydrocyanic acid is employed in. But it must not be forgotten that, though its strength is somewhat variable, it is in general four times the strength of officinal hydrocyanic acid. The dose of it is a quarter of a drop to a drop and a half in an emulsion. It is extensively employed for flavouring by the cook and confectioner; and by the perfumist for scenting toilet-soap, and for other purposes.

ESSENCE OF BITTER ALMONDS.—This term is sometimes applied to the essential oil, and sometimes to a solution of the oil in rectified spirit. Six fluidrachms of the oil and six fluidrachms of rectified spirit, form an essence for flavouring and scenting.

2. *PER'SICA VULGARIS*, Miller.—THE PEACH.

Amygdalus Per'sica, Linn. D.

Ser. Syst. Icosandria, Monogynia.

(Folia, D.)

HISTORY.—Both Dioscorides^o and Pliny^p speak of the fruit; the former terms it *περσικὸν μῆλον*; the latter *malum persicum*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—The same as *Amygdalus*, except that the drupe is very fleshy. *Epicarp* either velvety or quite smooth. *Men* (stone) extremely rugose, with furrows (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Fruit* tomentose (De Cand.)



The Peach.

A small tree. *Leaves* lanceolate, serrate or crenate, with or without glands. *Flowers* roseate, large or small. The flowers and kernels exhale the almond odour.

Two varieties of the peach are usually distinguished. These are admitted by De Candolle:—
a. *Melters or Free-stones.*—Flesh separates easily from the stone.

b. *Cling-stones or Pavies.*—Flesh adheres to the stone.

The Nectarine (*Persica lavis*, De Cand.) is distinguished from the Peach by its smooth skin. This trivial distinction leads

botanists to regard these two fruits as varieties of the same species.

Hab.—Native of Persia. Cultivated in gardens. Flowers in April or May.

DESCRIPTION.—*Peach leaves* (*folia persicæ*) have the peculiar odour and taste of the bitter almond. The *kernels* (*semina persici*) closely resemble the latter, both in appearance and properties.

^k Journ. Chim. Méd. t. vi. 11^e Sér. p. 92.

^o Hist. l. cap. 164.

^p Hist. Nat. lib. xx. cap. 11, et seq. ed. Val.

^q see London, Encyc. of Gardening.

^r Ann. Chim. Phys. t. 40.

aller. The *flowers* (*flores persicæ*) lose the greater part of their colour by drying.

COMPOSITION.—The *leaves* have not been analyzed. They yield, on distillation, a volatile oil (*oleum folii persicæ*), which is yellow, lighter than water, and contains hydrocyanic acid¹. After eight days a crystalline substance was found on the water². The non-volatile extremities of the *twigs* of the peach-tree yielded Gauthier³ 10 per cent. of very volatile oil, which was heavier than water. Gauthier⁴ analyzed the juice of the peach, both in the ripe and unripe state; the constituents were, *colouring matter, sugar, gum, vegetable albumen, malic acid, lime, and water*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The highly palatable *flesh* of the peach is innocuous (on account of its sugar, gum, &c.), and slightly refrigerant from the malic acid which it contains). Taken in moderate quantities it is wholesome, but if eaten too freely is apt to disorder the bowels. The *kernels*, the *blossoms*, the *leaves*, and the *bark*, are all poisonous properties. The flowers, as well as the leaves, in decoction or infusion, have been used to purge and destroy intestinal worms, especially in children⁵; but their employment has sometimes been attended with fatal results. Bertrand⁶ says, that a child, 18 months old, experienced convulsions, vomiting, and bloody stools, from the use of a strong decoction of the flowers; and Gauthier⁷ states, that an elderly gentleman, having partaken of a quantity of the flowers, was seized with giddiness, violent purging, convulsions and stupor, and died in a three days. The irritation of the biliary canal, manifested by vomiting and purging, and the slow operation distinguish the operation of peach-flowers from that of hydrocyanic acid. The same author⁸ also states, that the peach-bark was injurious to a cock, and caused difficulty of breathing, and death.

USE.—The *fruit*, both fresh and preserved, is employed as a pectoral. Its use is objectionable in gouty persons, and in those whose bowels are easily disordered. When stewed with sugar, it is given as a mild laxative to convalescents. The *kernels* may be used as the bitter almond. The *blossoms* are scarcely ever administered in this country; but they have been recommended as a pectoral. The leaves are sometimes employed by the cook and confectioner, for flavouring. They have also been used as a substitute for China-tea⁹. They have been recommended as a vermifuge, and more recently to allay irritation of the bladder and ureters.

PREPARATION.—The dose of *peach-blossoms* is half an ounce fresh, or a drachm of the dried, flowers, infused in water¹. The dose of the *infusion of peach-leaves* (prepared by digesting ʒss. of dried leaves in Oj. of boiling water) is fʒss. three times a day.

¹ Brugnatelli, *Ann. Chem.* xcvi. 95.

² *Journ. de Pharm.*

³ Thomson, *Org. Chem.* 890.

⁴ Coste et Willemet, quoted by Murray, *App. Med.* iii. 245.

⁵ Wilmner, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*. Bd. iv. S. 190.

⁶ Christison, *Treat. on Poisons*, p. 725.

⁷ Wilmner, *op. supra cit.*

⁸ Murray, *App. Med.*

⁹ See also *Lond. Med. Rev.* vol. iv. p. 81. Lond. 1800.

¹⁰ Murray, *op. supra cit.*

3. PRU'NUS DOMES'TICA, *Linna. L. E. D.*—THE PLUM-TREE.*Ser. Syst.* Icosandria, Monogynia.(Drupe exsiccata, *L.*—Dried fruit, *E.*—Fructus siccatus, *D.*)

HISTORY.—Dioscorides* calls this tree the κόκκυμλίς, while the fruit he terms κοκκύμηλον.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Drupe* ovate or oblong, fleshy, quite smooth, covered with a pruinose powder. *Putamen* (stone) compressed, acute on both sides, somewhat furrowed at the edges, otherwise smooth. Young *leaves* convolute. *Pedicels* umbellato-fasciculate, one-flowered, evolved before or after the leaves (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Flowers* almost solitary. *Leaves* lanceolate-ovate, convolute. *Branches* not spinous (De Cand.)—A small tree. *Flowers* white.

Gardeners cultivate several hundred varieties†. De Candolle admits the following varieties:—

- a. *Armenioides*, including the *Mirabelle Plum*.
- β. *Claudiana*, including the *Green Gage*.
- γ. *Myrobalana*, including the *Myrobalan Plum*.
- δ. *Damascena*, including the *Damask Plum*.
- ε. *Turonensis*, including the *Orleans Plum*.
- ζ. *Juliana*, yields the *Officinal Prune*.
- η. *Cathartica*, including the *St. Catharine Plum*.
- θ. *Aubertiana*, including the *Magnum Bonum*, or *Mogul Plum*.
- ι. *Prunaelina*, including the *Damson*.

Hab.—South of Europe. Cultivated in gardens and orchards.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried fruits of the *Prunus domestica* are called *prunes* (*fructus siccatus pruni*; *drupe siccata pruni*). In warm countries they are dried on hurdles by solar heat; but in cold climates artificial heat is employed. In France both methods are adopted; the fruit being exposed to the heat of an oven and to that of the sun, on alternate days. *Table prunes* are prepared from the larger kinds of plum—as the Saint Catharine and the Reine-Claude (Green Gage): *Medicinal prunes* from the Saint Julien (*P. domestica* var. ζ *Juliana*). The former have an agreeable, very sweet taste, while the latter are somewhat austere. They are principally imported from Bourdeaux. The part employed in medicine is the *pulp* (*carpocarpium pruni*).

COMPOSITION.—John‡ analyzed the Mirabelle Plum, and Berzelius§ the Reine-Claude (Green Gage), both in the ripe and unripe state. The constituents of the ripe fruit, according to the last-mentioned chemist, are, *sugar* 11·61, *gum* 4·85, *albumen* 0·93, *malic acid* 1·1, *vegetable fibre* 1·21, *lime* a trace, *water* 80·24, [loss 0·06].—Pectin is also a constituent of these fruits.

* Lib. i. cap. 174.

† Don (*Syst. of Gard.* ii. 499) mentions 370 varieties.

‡ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1269.

§ Thomson, *Org. Chem.* 890.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Fresh ripe plums, taken in moderate quantities, are wholesome and nutritive; but in large quantities they disorder the bowels. The immature fruit still more easily produces ill effects. The medicinal prune is a mild laxative.

USES.—The finer kinds of plums are employed at the table as a delicious dessert: the inferior qualities are used in pies, tarts, confections, and sweetmeats. The larger prunes are employed at the table as a dessert. The medicinal prunes are employed as an agreeable mild laxative for children, and during convalescence from febrile and inflammatory disorders. They are sometimes added to cathartic decoctions or infusions (as *infusion of senna*), to improve the flavour, and promote the purgative effect. They enter into the composition of the *confection of senna*.

CER'ASUS LAURO-CER'ASUS, Loisel.—COMMON OR CHERRY-LAUREL.

Pru'nus Lauro-cer'asus, Linn. D. E.

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Monogynia.

(Leaves, E.—Folia, D.)

HISTORY.—Belonius terms this plant the *Cerasus trapezuntina* as introduced into Europe, from Trebisonde, in 1576.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Drupe* globose or umbilicate at the base, dry, quite smooth, not covered with a pruinose powder. *Nucleus* (stone) somewhat globose, smooth.—*Young leaves* conduplicate. *Stems* one-flowered or ramose (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Racemes* shorter than the leaves. *Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, remotely serrate, with two or four glands beneath. *Fruit* ovate, fleshy (De Cand.)

An evergreen *under-shrub*. Smooth in every part. *Leaves* short-petioled, coriaceous, shining. *Petals* roundish, spreading white. *Stamens* black, the size of a small cherry.

LOCALITY.—Trebizonde. Common in gardens everywhere.

DESCRIPTION.—Cherry-laurel leaves (*folia lauro-cerasi*) have scarcely any odour until bruised, when they give out the characteristic or bitter almond odour of the plant. Their taste is very bitter, astringent, and slightly astringent. By drying they lose their odour, and retain their flavour. Their watery infusion is rendered green by the sesquichloride of iron.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any complete analysis of cherry laurel leaves. They were imperfectly examined in 1797 by Spandaw du Cellié¹. In 1802, Schrader² discovered hydrocyanic acid in the volatile oil obtained from them. The recent re-

¹ Sprengel, *Hist. Rei Herb.* i. 377.

² *Plant. Mat. Med.* Bd. v. S. 132.

³ *Ibid.* S. 151.

searches into the origin of the volatile oil of the bitter laurel (see p. 1534), render it probable that the volatile oil of the cherry-laurel does not pre-exist in the leaves. The supposed constituents of cherry-laurel leaves are *amygdalin* (probably, according to Wöhler and Liebig, though they failed to procure it), *resin* (Spence and Liebig, though they failed to procure it), *myricin* (the shining appearance of the leaves is, perhaps, owing to this), *chlorophyll* or green colouring matter, *extractive*, *laminæ lignæ*, *lignous fibre*, and *water*.

VOLATILE OIL OF THE CHERRY-LAUREL (*Oleum Lauro-cerasi*).—By distilling with water, cherry-laurel leaves yield a volatile oil and a distilled water (*lauro-cerasi*). As the oil, like the volatile oil of bitter almonds, contains hydrocyanic acid and hydruret of benzole, it is natural to suppose that these oils are produced in a similar manner. And though they did not succeed in procuring amygdalin, MM. Wöhler and Liebig¹ think its presence in cherry-laurel leaves highly probable; but what substance effects its decomposition has not yet been ascertained.

Cherry-laurel oil is pale yellow, and heavier than water. It attracts moisture from the air, and deposits benzoic acid. Oil of vitriol colours it red. It contains hydrocyanic acid, which may be detected by an alkali and a ferrugineous salt (see p. 435). The quantity, according to Schrader, is 7.66 per cent.; Liebig² declares it to be only 2.75 per cent.³ It appears, therefore, to be less poisonous than the oil of bitter almonds, with which, according to Rotundus, it agrees in all its chemical properties.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Most parts of the plant, but more especially the leaves and seeds, possess poisonous properties.

a. On Vegetables.—The distilled water of the cherry-laurel destroys plants, like hydrocyanic acid. Göppert asserts, that its poisonous operation does not depend on the small quantity of it which it contains, but on some poisonous quality peculiar to it; its activity is greater than that of water containing the same quantity of hydrocyanic acid⁴.

β. On Animals.—The effects of cherry-laurel water on animals have been examined by a considerable number of observers; of these it will be sufficient to mention the names of Madden⁵, Langrish⁶, Fontana⁷, and Orfila⁸. It appears, says Dr. Christison, that whether cherry-laurel water is introduced into the stomach, into the anus, or into the cellular tissue, or directly into the blood, it occasions giddiness, palsy, insensibility, convulsions, and speedy death;—that the tetanic state brought on by the pure water is not always so distinctly caused by cherry-laurel water; and that tetanus is most frequently induced by medium doses⁹. Cherry-laurel oil acts on animals as a powerful poison in the dose of

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 411.

² *Christison, On Poisons*, p. 722.

³ *Journ. de Pharm.* viii. 304.

⁴ *De Candolle, Phys. Veg.* 1358-9.

⁵ See Wöhler, *Wirk. d. Arzneim.* Bd. ii. S. 81.

⁶ *Phil. Trans.* for 1731.

⁷ *Phys. Exp. upon Brutes*, &c. 1746.

⁸ *Treat. on the Venom of the Viper*, &c. 1785.

⁹ *Toxicol. Gen.*

¹⁰ *Christison, op. cit.* p. 725.

the symptoms which it excites being similar, if, indeed, they are identical, with those induced by the volatile oil of bitter (see p. 1537).

In Man.—Liqueurs, sweetmeats, creams and puddings, flavoured with the cherry-laurel, have oftentimes acted injuriously, and proved fatal. Where death occurred, the symptoms were similar to those caused by hydrocyanic acid; viz. painful sensation at the throat, sudden insensibility, and death within a few minutes. Convulsions, however, have not been frequent. In the case referred to by Madden^r, in which brandy, mixed with a fourth part of cherry-laurel water, proved fatal, there was no vomiting, purging, or convulsions. But in the instances mentioned by Fodéré^w, the individuals expired in convulsions. The effects of medicinal doses of cherry-laurel water are stated to be similar to those of small doses of hydrocyanic acid.

—Cherry-laurel leaves are not unfrequently employed by the French for flavouring. Though the distilled water of the cherry-laurel is mentioned in the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias, yet it is not employed in medicine in this country. It is applicable to all cases for which hydrocyanic acid has been used (see p. 441). It is also used as a sedative narcotic in tic-douloureux, phthisis pulmonum, spasmodic cough, and palpitation of the heart.

LAURO-CERASI, D.; *Water of Cherry Laurel; Laurel Water.* Leaves of the Cherry Laurel, lbj.; Water, Oijss. [Oij. wine, D.]; Compound Spirit of Lavender, ʒj. Chop down the leaves, mix them with the water, distil off one pint, agitate the distilled water with yell, filter it if any milkiness remain after a few seconds of time, then add the lavender spirit.)—The compound spirit of yell is added, as a colouring ingredient, to prevent the preparation being mistaken for common water. Dose fʒss. to fʒj. The dose, and, therefore, the quantity, are, however, liable to considerable variation. Fouquier^s has, in some cases, given twelve ounces daily, without any evident effect.

TRIBE II.—DRYADEÆ.

GE'UM URBA'NUM, Linn. D.—COMMON AVENS. HERB BENNET.

Sec. Syst. Icosandria, Polygynia.

(Radix, D.)

RY.—Pliny^j speaks of the medicinal properties of Geum. *Gen. Char.*—Tube of the calyx concave; limb five-cleft, five-bracteolate. Petals five. Stamens numerous. Car-

^r Phil. Trans. for 1731.

^w Orfila, Toxicol. Gen.

^s Richard, Elem. d'Hist. Nat. ii. 447.

^j Hist. Nat. xxvi. 21, ed. Vulp.

pels juiceless, tailed, disposed in a head. *Style*, after flower articulate or barbed. *Seed* ascending.—*Herbs*. *Leaves* bipinnatisect (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* erect, branched, hairy. *Leaves* radical bipinnatisect; caulinar ones ternate-palmatisect, with ovate toothed crenate-lobes; upper ones one-lobed, ovate. *Stipules* what orbicular, large. *Petals* obovate, as long as the calyx. *Pillary head* spherical. *Ovaries* hairy, numerous. *Styles* with somewhat hairy appendices (De Cand.)

Root of many brown fibres. *Stem* one or two feet high. *grass-green*, veiny, hairy. *Flowers* terminal, solitary. *Petals* yellow.

Hab.—Indigenous. Growing in woods, hedges, and dry places.

DESCRIPTION.—The root (*radix caryophyllata*, seu *geiuri sanamunda*) consists of a rootstalk of from one to three inches from which issues a considerable number of cylindrical fibres. *Externally* it is brownish; *internally*, reddish. When recent it is aromatic and clove-like; but this is greatly diminished by drying. Its taste is aromatic, astringent, and bitterish. It should be used in the spring.

COMPOSITION.—The root has been the subject of repeated experiment. Thus it was examined by Muehlenstedt^a, Bouillon-Lagrange^b, Melandri and Moretti^c, and Trommsdorff^d; the latter chemist found the constituents of the dried root to be as follows:—*volatile oil* 0·039, *resin* 4, *tannin* soluble in alcohol 10, *tannin* insoluble in alcohol and ether, with traces of 1, *gum* 15·8, *bassorin* 9·2, *ligneous fibre* 30 [excess 0·039].

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Aromatic, tonic, and astringent.

USES.—Scarcely employed as a medicine in this country. It has been used in chronic diarrhoea and dysentery, leucorrhœa, hemorrhages, and intermittents. It is put into ale, to communicate an agreeable clove-like flavour, and to prevent the liquor from becoming sour. Infused in wine it has been used as a stomachic.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose ʒss. to ʒj., in powder or decoction, or four times a day.

6. POTENTILLÆ TORMENTILLÆ, Sibthorp, L. E.—COMMON TORMENTIL, OR SEPTFOIL.

Tormentilla officinalis, Smith, D.—*Tormentilla erecta*, Linn.

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Polygynia.

(*Radix*, L.—*Root*, E.)

HISTORY.—Sprengel^e considers this plant to be the *tormentum*

^a Murray, *App. Med.* iii. 123.

^b *Ibid.*

^c *Ann. de Chim.* liv. 287.

^d *Bull. de Pharm.* ii. 368.

^e *Platt. Mat. Med.* vi. 255.

^f *Hist. Rei Herb.* i. 43, 93, and 176.

Procrates, Theophrastus, and Dioscorides. But Sibthorp^f considers the latter plant to have been the *Potentilla reptans*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Tube of the *calyx* concave; limb four- or five-lobed, externally four- or five-bracteolate. *Petals* four or five. *Stamens* numerous. *Carpels* numerous. *Style* lateral. *Receptacle* procumbent, persistent, juiceless, capitate. *Seed* appendicled. — *Herbs* or *under-shrubs*. *Leaves* compound. *Stipules* adnate to the petioles. *Flowers* white, yellow, rarely red (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—Multiform, hairy. *Root* tuberous. *Stem* ascending, dichotomous. *Leaves* ternate-palmatisect, the caulinar ones sessile; the obovate-wedge-shaped, more or less deeply toothed. *Stipules* one or three-toothed. *Flowers* axillary, solitary, with long peduncles. *Bracts* palmate-incised. Segments of the *calyx* lanceolate-linear, as long as the corolla. *Carpels* rugose. *Receptacles* villose (De Cand.)

Stems weak, slender, often procumbent, branched. *Leaves* dark-green, somewhat hairy, especially the veins. *Flowers* bright-yellow.

Hab.—Indigenous; growing on barren pastures, heaths, and bushy places.

DESCRIPTION.—The root (*radix tormentillæ*) is large, compared with the size of the plant. Its external form is very irregular: sometimes it is more or less cylindrical, at others tuberculated and knobby. Its colour externally is dark red-brown, internally fleshy or brownish. Its taste is astringent. Its watery infusion is coloured blackish-green (*tannate of iron*) by the sesquichloride of iron. A solution of gelatine causes a precipitate (*tannate of gelatine*) with it. By iodine, starch is detected in the root.

COMPOSITION.—Neumann^g and Pfaff^h submitted tormentilla root to a chemical investigation. Meissnerⁱ made an analysis of it, and found the constituents to be as follows:—*volatile oil* a trace, *tannin* 18.05, *colouring matter* 18.05, *ditto* altered 2.57, *resin* 0.42, *cerin* 0.20, *myricin* 0.20, *gummy extractive* 4.32, *gum* (pectin?) 28.20, *extractive* 7.70, *woody fibre* 15.0, and *water* 6.45 (excess 0.82.)

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Astringent and tonic (see pp. 188).

USES.—Employed in chronic diarrhœa and dysentery, passive hemorrhages, and intermittents. The decoction is also used as an astringent wash and injection; as in flabby ulcers, leucorrhœa, &c. In the dysenteries of cattle it is reputed efficacious. In the Feroe and Orkney islands it is used to tan leather; in Lapland as a red dye.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose 3ss. to 3j., in powder or decoction, three or four times a day.

DECOCTUM TORMENTILLÆ, L.; *Decoction of Tormentilla.* (Tormentil, bruised, 3ij.; Distilled Water, Ojss. Boil down to a pint, and strain).—Astringent and tonic. Used internally in chronic

^f *Prodr. Fl. Græcæ*, i. 353.

^g *Works*, by Lewis, p. 362.

^h *Mat. Med.* ii. 210.

ⁱ *Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1269-70.

diarrhœa.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij. Sometimes employed as an injection leucorrhœa.

TRIBE III.—ROSEÆ.

7. RO'SA CANI'NA, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON DOG-ROSE.

Ser. Syst. Icosandria, Polygynia.

(Fructus Pulpa, L.—Hip of *R. canina*, and of several allied species, deprived of the core.
Fructus, D.)

HISTORY.—The *κυνόροdon*, or *Dog-Rose*, of Hippocrates¹, is, probably, *Rosa canina*, Linn., which, according to Sibthorp², is a native of Greece. Pliny³ speaks of *Rosa sylvestris*, which he says is *cynorrhodon* (i. e. *Dog-rose*); but as he describes the *sponge* as growing on it, he probably referred to *Rosa rubiginosa* (*Sweet Briar* or *Eglantine*), on which it is more frequently found than on any other species.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Apex of the tube of the *calyx* continued to the limb five-parted; segments during æstivation somewhat imbricated at the apex, often pinnatisect. *Petals* five. *Stamens* numerous. *Carpels* many, inserted on the calyx, subsequent to the calyx, inclosed within the calyx, dry, indehiscent, somewhat woody, bearing the style on the inner side. *Styles* exerted from the narrowed tube of the calyx, free or aggregated into a column. *Seed* in an akenium, solitary, exalbuminous, inverted; straight; *cotyledons* flat.—*Shrubs* or small *trees*. *Leaves* pinnate, an odd one; *leaflets* serrate. *Stipules* adnate to the petiole (Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Prickles* uniform, hooked. *Leaves* naked or hairy; their disk eglandulose. *Calyx-segments* fully pinnatisect. *Styles* not united. *Shoots* assurgent (Hooker).

The British roses answering to these characters are subdivided by (British Flora) as follows:—

- a. *R. canina* Woods, Smith. *Leaflets* carinate; serratures simple.
- β. *R. sarmentacea* Woods, Smith. *R. canina*, Curtis. *Leaflets* naked, serratures compound.
- γ. *R. surculosa* Woods. *R. canina* β, Smith. *Leaflets* naked, flat; serratures simple.

- δ. *R. dumetorum* Woods, Smith. *Leaflets* more or less hairy, flat.
- ε. *R. Fosteri*, Smith. *R. collina* Woods. *Leaflets* more or less hairy, flat.

De Candolle⁴ admits not less than nineteen varieties of *R. canina*, Linn.

Ramification variable in denseness. *Shoots* more or less assurgent, according to the vigour of the plant. *Prickles* not very numerous, hooked in various degrees, and compressed; their base

¹ Opera, p. 587, ed. Foes.

² Prod. Fl. Græc. i. 349.

³ Hist. Nat. lib. xxv. cap. 6, ed. Valp.

⁴ Prodr. ii. 613.

y dilated. *Leaflets* variable in width; their serratures, although cely compound, except in β ., are mostly irregular in size. *Bracts* able in size. *Peduncle* and *calyx-tube* commonly naked; their s, when present, feeble and not numerous; *calyx-segments* free glands, or more or less copiously fringed with them. *Styles* ry. *Fruit* coral-red, or more scarlet [usually oblong, elliptical or te, rarely somewhat globose], soft and pulpy when ripe, with a sant somewhat acid taste (Hooker).

us.—Indigenous. Thickets, hedges, &c.; very common. Flowers June and July. Perennial.

DESCRIPTION.—The fruit, used in medicine under the name of the *for hep* (*fructus rosæ caninæ* seu *f. cynosbatî*), is oval, composed mally of the persistent calyx, whose sides have become thick, dy, beautifully red, shining; and internally, of numerous, hard, y akenia (commonly called seeds, but which, in fact, are the car- or real fruits), containing each an exalbuminous seed. The p or fleshy matter of the persistent calyx is sweet, acidulous, and sant to the taste, especially when mellowed by the frost. The s surrounding the akenia act as mechanical irritants, like the hairs e pods of the cowhage, and when swallowed are apt to occasion ric uneasiness, vomiting, and pruritus about the anus; whence of the French vulgar names for the fruit, *gratte-culs*.

COMPOSITION.—According to Bilz^u, 100 parts of the dried ripe s, deprived of akenia and hairs, consist of the following sub- s:—*volatile oil* a trace, *fatty oil* 0·065, *myricin* of the scale s, *soft resin* of the pulp 1·419, *reddish-yellow hard resin* 0·463, *in* 0·260, *incrySTALLIZABLE sugar* 30·6, *gum* 25·0, *epidermis* 4·552, *illary fibre* 14·0, *citric acid* 2·95, *malic acid* 7·776, *citrates*, *ates*, *mineral salts*, *water* (and loss) 12·865.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—The pulp is nutritive and ily refrigerant and astringent. It is only employed in medicine e preparation of a *conserve*.

INFECTIO ROSÆ CANINÆ, L.; *Conserve Rosa Fructûs*, E.; *Con- a Cynosbatî*; *Conserve of Dog-Rose*; *Conserve of Hips*. (Dog- e [Pulp of the fruit], lb. j.; Sugar, powdered, 3xx. Expose the) of the Rose to a gentle heat in an earthen vessel; then gradually the Sugar, and rub together until they are thoroughly incorpo- d, L.—Take any convenient quantity of Hips, carefully deprived air carpels; beat them to a fine pulp, adding, gradually, thrice weight of white sugar, E.)—In the preparation of this conserve akenia or carpels (commonly termed seeds), with their hairs, must efully separated, on account of the irritation they are apt to sion (see above).—It is probable that the fruit of several varieties species?) are employed indiscriminately in the preparation of this erve. The observation of Sir J. E. Smith deserves notice, that avour of the fruits, casually gathered late in autumn, present a

great diversity of flavour°. This conserve, being saccharin acidulous, is nutritive and refrigerant. It is usually employed as a convenient and agreeable vehicle for other remedies; as for basis, or for the making of electuaries or linctuses. A very agreeable pectoral linctus containing almond oil, and, sometimes, opium, is made with this conserve, acidulated with dilute citric acid. A drawback to the use of this conserve is its tendency to become concrete by keeping.

8. ROSA GAL'LICA, Linn. L. E. D.—FRENCH OR RED ROSE

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Polygynia.

(Petals, L. D.—Petals, E.)

HISTORY.—Perhaps our red rose may be the *Rosa Miesia* of the colour of which, he says, was very warm [*ardentissima*] whose petals did not exceed twelve in number. The *Rosa* he adds, stands next to this, but is less red.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Rosa canina*.

Sp. Char.—*Prickles* unequal. *Stipules* narrow, straggling point. *Leaflets* five to seven, coriaceous, rigid, ovate or lanceolate, deflexed. *Flower-bud* ovate-globose. *Sepals* spreading during. *Fruit* somewhat globose, very coriaceous. *Calyx-revolute* more or less very finely glandulose-hispid, somewhat (De Cand.)

A small *shrub*. Very variable in *form*.—De Candolle twelve distinct varieties. Mr. G. Don* enumerates more than a hundred sorts cultivated by gardeners. And we are told† that Dutch cultivators have more than five hundred varieties. The rose cultivated at Mitcham, where it is called the *Damask Rose*, is to me to be *R. gallica*, var. *δ. officinalis*, De Candolle.

Hab.—South of Europe. Common in gardens. For medicinal purposes cultivated at Mitcham.

DESCRIPTION.—The dried petals of the unexpanded flower, deprived of their white claws or heels (*ungues*), constitute the *leaves* (*flores rosæ rubræ*) of the shops. The flower-buds are brought to market when about the size of a large nutmeg. The claws being cut off, the petals are speedily dried. At Mitcham this is effected in a stove. Slow desiccation impairs both the fragrance and colour. The petals of the buds are much more delicate than of the full-blown flowers: hence they are preferred for medicinal use. When dried they are sifted to remove the stamens, &c. 2,000 flowers yield about 100 lbs. of fresh petals, or 100 dried ones. The dried petals have a velvety appearance; their colour is purplish-red; their odour, which is principally de-

* *Eng. Fl.* ii. 395.

† *Hist. Nat.* lib. xxi. cap. 10, ed. Valp.

‡ *Prod.* ii. 603.

§ *System of Gardening.*

• *Journ. de Pharm.* xii. 443.

desiccation, is agreeable; their taste is bitterish and astringent; they lose their fine colour when exposed to light and air, and apt to become mouldy or worm-eaten, they should be preserved in bottles or canisters.

ANALYSIS.—The petals were analyzed by Cartier¹, who found the following substances:—*volatile oil, colouring matter, tannin, sugar, fatty matter, albumen, soluble potash salts, calcareous salts, silica, and oxide of iron.*

COLOURING MATTER (*tannic and gallic acid*).—The presence of astringent matter is shown by the very dark colour (*tannate and gallate of iron*) produced in the infusion of red roses by the ferruginous salts, and by the slight precipitate (*gelatine*) caused on the addition of a solution of gelatine.

FLAVOURING MATTER.—Has not yet been isolated. A watery infusion of red roses has a pale yellowish red colour: the alcoholic tincture is also pale red. On the addition of sulphuric acid an intense bright red colour is produced (*hydrate of the colouring matter*). Alkalis communicate a greenish tint to the watery infusion (probably by neutralizing the free acid to which, with the colouring matter, the red tint is owing). Sulphurous acid destroys the colour of the infusion of roses (*sulphite of colouring matter?*); but on the addition of sulphuric acid the intense bright red (*sulphate of ditto*) is produced with an evolution of sulphurous acid gas. Dr. Clarke and others had supposed that the red colour was owing to iron; but both Gay-Lussac and Cartier found more iron in the infusion of red roses. Thus 1000 grains of the white rose yielded the latter 12.4 grains of ashes containing 12.4 of iron; while the like quantity of the red rose yielded 50 grains of ashes, in which were only 4 grains of oxide of iron.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Red rose leaves are mild laxatives and tonics; but their power is exceedingly slight, and deserves notice. By the Arabian physicians, Avicenna and Serapion, as well as by more recent writers, Riverius, Krüger, and Boerhaave, the conserve of roses was esteemed a valuable remedy in phthisis. At the present time red rose leaves are principally used for their agreeable flavour. They yield several officinal preparations, which are valuable as forming elegant vehicles for the exhibition of other active medicines. The full-blown flowers are said to be as efficacious as those of *R. centifolia*. "Potterius relates, that he found that the use of powdered red roses occasion three or four stools, and in a few instances, but constantly, in an extensive practice for several years."²

SUM ROSÆ COMPOSITUM, L.; Infusum Rosæ, E.; Infusum Rosarum, D. Infusion of Roses.—(Petals of *Rosa gallica* [detached from their claws, *D.*], dried, ʒiij. [ʒss. *D.*]; Diluted Sulphuric Acid, fʒiij. *D.*; Sugar [pure, *E.*, refined, *D.*], ʒvj. [ʒiss. *D.*]; Water [distilled, *L.*], Oj. [Oij. *wine-measure, D.*] Pour the water on the rose petals in a glass vessel; then mix in the Acid. Boil for six hours [half an hour, *D.*], and strain the liquor through a cloth, *D.*; lastly, add the sugar to it, *L. D.*—The *Edinburgh*

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* vii.

² *Murray, App. Med.* iii. 168.

³ *Lewis, Mat. Med.*

College infuses the petals in the water for four hours, in a glass or porcelain, not glazed with lead; then adds the acid, through linen or calico, and dissolves the sugar in the liquor.)—The lengthened maceration of six, or even four hours, is unnecessary. An hour, or perhaps even half an hour, is sufficient. Infusion of roses is a mild, but very agreeable, refrigerant, astringent, and is a very pleasant drink in febrile disorders, hæmorrhages, diarrhœa, and colliquative sweats. It forms a very good vehicle for other medicines; as for saline purgatives (especially phosphate of magnesia, the unpleasant taste of which it serves to cover), for disulphate of quina (which is dissolved in the free sulphuric acid, which also serves to prevent the tannin of the roses precipitating the quina), the mineral acids, bitters, and infusions, alum, &c. It serves as a very useful galenic vehicle, in which purpose acids, nitre, alum, or tincture of capsicum, are conjoined. Of course the alkalis and the earths, as well as carbonates, are incompatible with it; they neutralize the acid, and change the colour of the preparation to green. Sulphate of lead communicates a deep olive colour, and after some hours precipitates. The sulphuric acid of the infusion of roses destroys and destroys the activity of acetate of lead, by forming sulphate of lead. It is a common practice, however, though of course of ignorant practitioners only, to administer, in hæmorrhages, a mixture composed of acetate of lead and opium, and at the same time an infusion of roses? (see p. 809). The dose of infusion of roses is fʒij. Each fʒij. contains mivss. of dilute sulphuric acid, nearly equivalent to three-sevenths of a minim of strong acid.

2. CONFECTIO ROSÆ GALLICÆ, L.; Conserva Rosæ, E. D.
of Red Roses.—(Petals of the *Rosa gallica* [petals of the petals of the claws, *D.*], lb. j.; Sugar [refined, *D.*] lb. iij.)—The rose petals in a stone mortar, then, the sugar being added, beat again until they are thoroughly incorporated, *L. D.*—Beat the petals of the *Rosa gallica* to a pulp, gradually adding thrice their weight of white sugar, *E.*)—This preparation is slightly astringent. It is formerly much esteemed in phthisis (see p. 1549). Its principal use is as a vehicle for the exhibition of other medicines. The common pill-basis for calomel, disulphate of quina, &c. *hydrargyri* (see p. 724) are prepared with it. Alone or conjoined with the confection of dog rose (see p. 1547) it forms the basis of some elegant pectoral linctuses or electuaries, containing also diluted sulphuric acid, syrup of poppies, &c. Over the confection of dog rose it has the advantage of having no tendency to ferment. Furthermore, it does not ferment or become mouldy.—Dose ʒss. or more.

3. MEL ROSÆ, L. E. D.; Honey of Roses.—(Petals of *Rosa gallica* [Petals of the buds, deprived of their claws, *D.*], dried, Boiling Water, Oijss. [Oij. wine measure, *D.*]; Honey, lb. i.)—Macerate the Rose petals in the Water for six hours; then

floats on the water in the receiver.
 It should be preserved in well-
 sealed bottles of wine ought not to be
 added to preserve the
 essence. Rose water is
 added to lotions,

Obtained in the
 concretes and floats
 of Southern India, rose water
 is obtained. The precise species of
 rose, where the attar is exten-
 sive, in Persia, has not been satisfac-
 torily placed. A rose with white flowers is
 called *chata*? In the manufacture of rose
 oil, *antifolia*, a crystalline volatile oil with
 is frequently obtained (*English attar of roses*).
 For something less than three drachms of
 leaves, in India, the season must be very
 ripe, and the operation carefully performed. Jackson states,
 that it is generally calculated that 180 grains,
 can be procured. Heber^f says, 20,000 roses
 weight to that of a rupee. According to Donald
 is procured without distillation, merely by mace-
 rating in water. But Trommsdorff^h tried the method, and
 obtained any oil.

It is imported from Constantinople and Smyrna. The
 price is per lb. In 1838, 973 lbs.; in 1839, 745 lbs. paid

at below 80° F. attar of roses is a crystalline solid.
 It is most colourless, but Polier says, colour is no criterion
 of quality, or country. Undiluted, its odour is some-
 what less agreeable, but, when properly diffused
 in some liquid, is most delicious. It is combustible,
 and forms an explosive mixture. It fuses at between
 57° F. Its sp. gr. at 90° F. is 0.832; water at 60° F.
 1000 parts of alcohol (sp. gr. 0.806) dissolve
 2° F. 33 parts of attar.

It has been analyzed by Saussure and Blanchett, but
 not accord.

^f *Research*. i. 332; Jackson, *Ed. New Phil. Journ.* xxviii. 326.
^h *Ann. Chem. Phys.* 203.

ⁱ *at. Pharm.* ii. 127.

266.

^j *and Pharm. Chym.* ii. 311.

makogn.

Chim. et Phys. xiii. 337.

When freed from the calyx cups and stamens they are to be dried in the air. Unlike the petals of *R. gallica*, desiccation diminishes the fragrance. Their odour is said to be singularly exalted by heat. Their taste is sweetish, though somewhat acidulous and bitter. To preserve them rose leaves are frequently pickled or salted (*floræ saliti*) like elder flowers (see p. 1443).

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of the petals of the *Rosa centifolia*. The following, however, may be regarded as the ascertained constituents:—*volatile oil, gallic* (and tannic?) *colouring matter, a saccharine matter* (sweet extractive of flowers), *woody fibre, mineral salts, and oxide of iron.*

1. VOLATILE OIL (see p. 1553).

2. LAXATIVE PRINCIPLE. (*Sweet extractive* of Pfaff).—The nature of the laxative principle of the hundred-leaved rose has scarcely been examined. It declares it to be sweet extractive.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—The petals are mildly laxative, and are employed, on this account, in the form of syrup (*Syrupus Rosæ*).

On account of its delightful fragrantcy, this rose is in common use for nosegays and scent-bags, and is employed for the distillation of *rose water*. Its odorous emanations, however, are not always innocuous; but on some persons have acted as a poison^b, causing symptoms which, for the most part, are those indicating a disorder of the cerebro-spinal system—such as headache, fainting, hysterical symptoms; and occasionally giving rise to local irritation manifested by sneezing and inflammation of the eyes.

1. SYRUPUS ROSÆ, L. D.; *Syrupus Rosæ centifoliæ*, E.; *Syrupus Rosæ*; *Syrup of Damask Rose*. (Petals of *Rosa centifolia* [L.] Rose, E.] dried, ℥viij. [lb. j. E.]; Sugar [pure, E.], lb. vj. [E.]; Boiling Water, Oij. [Oiv. wine measure, D.] Macerate the Rose Petals in the Water for twelve hours, and strain. [Evaporate the strained liquor, in a water-bath, to Oij. L. D.] Then add sugar [dissolve with the aid of heat, E.] and strain).—Gentle laxative. Used only for young children. Dose, ℥ssj. to ℥j. The colour is heightened by acids; alkalis change it to green or yellow.

2. AQUA ROSÆ, L. E. D.; *Rose Water*. (Petals of *Rosa centifolia* lb. x.; Proof Spirit, ℥viij. [Rectified Spirit, ℥viij. E.]; Water, ℥ij. Let a gallon distil.—“The petals should be preferred when fresh, but it also answers well to use those which have been preserved by beating them with twice their weight of muriate of soda.” E.—*Dublin College* directs lb. viij. of the petals of *Rosa centifolia*, and a sufficient quantity of water, to prevent empyreuma. Distil a gallon. —Rose water is prepared both from fresh and pickled rose leaves; of course the former are preferable. During its distillation a

^a Chereau, *Journ. de Pharm.* xii. 442.

^b *Mat. Med.* Ed. iv. §. 277.

^c See Murray, *App. Med.* iii. 166; Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.*

The oil comes over with it, and floats on the water in the receiver. To prevent the water becoming sour it should be preserved in well-stopped bottles, kept in cool places. Spirit of wine ought not to be mixed with it, for if a sufficient quantity be added to preserve the water, it renders it unfit for some medicinal purposes. Rose water is valued, on account of its odour only, as an addition to lotions, perfumes, &c.

OLEUM ROSE, E.; *Attar or Otto of Roses*. Obtained in the East by distilling roses with water. The attar concretes and floats on the distilled water when cold^a. In Northern India, rose water and attar are distilled from *R. damascena*^d. The precise species of rose used at Ghazeeppoor, in Hindostan, where the attar is extensively distilled, as well as at Shiraz, in Persia, has not been satisfactorily ascertained. At the latter place a rose with white flowers is said to be used^e. Is it *R. moschata*? In the manufacture of rose attar in England, from *R. Centifolia*, a crystalline volatile oil with the odour of the attar is frequently obtained (*English attar of roses*). Heber^f says, that to procure something less than three drachms of attar from 100 lbs. of rose leaves, in India, the season must be very favourable, and the operation carefully performed. Jackson states, that from one hac of roses it is generally calculated that 180 grains, or one tolah of attar, can be procured. Heber^f says, 20,000 roses yield attar equal in weight to that of a rupee. According to Donaldson^g the attar is procured without distillation, merely by macerating the petals in water. But Trommsdorff^h tried the method, and failed to procure any oil.

Attar of roses is imported from Constantinople and Smyrna. The price on it is 1s. 4d. per lb. In 1838, 973 lbs.; in 1839, 745 lbs. paid forⁱ.

At temperatures below 80° F. attar of roses is a crystalline solid. It is usually almost colourless, but Polier says, colour is no criterion of its goodness, quality, or country. Undiluted, its odour is somewhat too powerful to be agreeable, but, when properly diffused through the air or some liquid, is most delicious. It is combustible, and with oxygen forms an explosive mixture. It fuses at between 60° F. and 86° F. Its sp. gr. at 90° F. is 0.832; water at 60° F. being 1.0^j. At 57° F. 1000 parts of alcohol (sp. gr. 0.806) dissolve 33 parts, and at 72° F. 33 parts of attar.

Attar of roses has been analyzed by Saussure and Blanchett, but their results do not accord.

^a Polier, *Asiat. Research*, i. 332; Jackson, *Ed. New Phil. Journ.* xxviii. 326.

^d Royle, *Illustr.* 203.

^e Fee, *Hist. Nat. Pharm.* ii. 127.

^f *Narrative*, i. 266.

^g *Treat. on Med. and Pharm. Chym.* ii. 311.

^h Martius, *Pharmakogn.*

ⁱ *Trade List*.

^j Saussure, *Ann. Chim. et Phys.* xiii. 337.

Blanchet's Analysis.				Saussure's Analysis.	
	Atoms.	Eq. wt.	Per cent.		Per cent.
Carbon.....	23	338	74.59	Carbon.....	75.62
Hydrogen.....	23	23	12.43	Hydrogen.....	12.43
Oxygen.....	3	24	12.98	Oxygen.....	12.98
Attar of Roses .	1	185	100.00	Nitrogen.....	0.97

Sandal-wood oil, oil of rhodium, some of the fixed oils, and maceti, have been said to be occasionally employed for adulterating attar of roses. But as far as my observation extends the attar sold in the shops of London is very pure.

Attar of roses consists of two volatile oils; one solid, the other liquid, at ordinary temperatures, in the proportion of about one part of the first to two parts of the second. To separate them the solid is to be frozen and compressed between folds of blotting paper which absorbs the liquid and leaves the solid oil; or they may be separated by alcohol (of sp. gr. 0.8), which dissolves the liquid, and takes up scarcely any thing of the solid oil.

a. *Solid Oil of Roses (Rose-Camphor; Stéaroptène of Oil of Roses).*—Occurs in crystalline plates, fusible at about 95° F. It is composed, according to Saussure, of carbon 86.743, and hydrogen 14.889; or an equal number of atoms of carbon and hydrogen. Blanchet states its composition, to be, carbon 85.86, hydrogen 14.46.

b. *Liquid Oil of Roses (Éléoptène of Oil of Roses).*—Has not been accurately examined. But from Saussure's analysis of the ordinary attar and of its stéaroptène, it would appear to contain oxygen and nitrogen, in addition to carbon and hydrogen. By calculation the proportions appear to be, carbon 80.56, hydrogen 12.42, oxygen 3.92, nitrogen 1.3.

Attar of roses is employed for scenting only. In the shops various perfumes are sold, which owe their odour to the attar. Thus oil of the hair, sold as *huile antique rouge à la rose*, is merely olive oil scented by alkanet (see p. 1262), and scented with the attar. Oil of roses also contains the attar. Several compound scents owe a portion of their fragrance to this oil, as *lavender water*. The Edinburgh College has, very properly, as I conceive, introduced this oil into the pharmacopœia; for, as medicines frequently require to be perfumed, I cannot conceive why the most delicious perfume should be excluded from the Materia Medica. It may be employed in addition to unguents, spirit washes, &c.

TRIBE IV.—POMACEÆ.

10. CYDO'NIA VULGA'RIS, Persoon, L. E.—COMMON QUINCE.

Pyrus Cydo'nia, Linn.

Sex. Syst. Icosandria, Pentagynia.

(Semina, D.)

HISTORY.—Hippocrates¹ employed the quince-apple (*cydonia*)

¹ Dumas, *Traité de Chim.* i. 494.

² *Opera*, 497, ed. Foss.

a little ball (*pilula*), in another a sponglet (*spongiola*). It is produced by the puncture of several insect species; viz. *Cynips Rosæ* and *Andria* (both of which are elaborately described by Ratzeburg*), and a species of *Diplo-* (name obscured) are also found in these galls, probably parasites, and the Bedeguar is of a considerable size, somewhat flattened, and a half an inch long, and looks like a small, covered nut, the sides of which are at first green, and afterwards purple. The wall is generally of cellular texture, and where the cells are small, and where the cells are large, of spiral vessels, in which is the larva. The galls (larvæ) are usually very hard, slightly astringent, and it is sometimes used, but is suspected to contain arsenic, it was formerly given in small doses as a lithontriptic. More recently it has been used as a remedy against toothache. It has also been used as a liniment for baldness. It is sometimes mixed with bear's grease, for the

4. *Jussieu*.—THE BEAN TRIBE.

ACEÆ, Lindley.

Five (rarely of four) sepals, more or less united, five-toothed, five-cleft, or five-partite; sepals unequally coherent, in others conereted into two lips; sepals, which are either free at the apex or united; generally distinct at the apex. *Petals* five, or, by rare, or none; generally unequal, inserted usually solely on the torus; in general variously imbricated, always free, sometimes united into a gamopetalous *Papilionaceæ*, the petals form a butterfly-shaped or papilionaceous corolla, composed of a large upper petal called *vexillum* or *standard*, two lateral ones termed *alæ* or *wings*, and an inferior keel-shaped one denominated *carina* or *keel*, and which is, in fact, composed of two petals adherent to their margin.] *Stamens* inserted with the petals, generally double the number of the latter, rarely triple or quadruple or fewer; altogether free, or the filaments variously connected, being monadelphous, with the tube entire or cleft above, or diadelphous nine and one, or five and five, very rarely triadelphous: *anthers* two-celled. *Carpel* generally one, the others being abortive; or two to five. *Ovary* oblong or ovate, sessile or stipitate, free, or, very rarely, adnate by the stipe to the calyx. *Style* one, filiform, arising from the upper suture: *stigma* terminal or lateral. *Legumes* two-valved, membranous; coriaceous, rarely fleshy or drupaceous, dehiscent or indehiscent, one-celled; or by the folding in of one of the sutures, longitu-

* *Medic. Zoolog.* Bd. ii. S. 146, et seq.

me to be a peculiar substance : hence I propose to call it *cydonia*. It is distinguished from *arabine* (see *gum Arabic*) by the effect on it of alcohol, potash, sulphuric acid, and oxalate of ammonia; from *bassorin* and *cerasin* by its solubility in water, both hot and cold; from *tragacanthin* (see *canth*) by the effect of sulphate of iron, oxalate of ammonia, and *alcarraheenin* (see p. 874) by the effect of silicate of potash and acetate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *fruit* is not eatable in its raw state. Stewed in pies or tarts, along with apples, it is much used. The expressed juice (*succus cydoniæ*) is said to be cooling and astringent. An excellent *marmalade* (*miva cydoniæ*) and *symples* are prepared from the quince by the confectioner. The *mucilage* of the seed is nutritive, demulcent, and emollient. The whole fruit, taken in large quantity, would, perhaps, act like bitter aloes (see p. 1537), as they are said to yield hydrocyanic acid.

USES.—Quince seeds are employed in medicine only on account of the mucilage which they yield.

DECOCTUM CYDONIÆ, L. *Mucilage of Quince Seed.* (Quince Seed, 3ij.; Distilled Water, Oj. Boil with a gentle heat for ten minutes, and strain).—Never used internally. Employed externally as an emollient and sheathing application to cracked lips and to the inflamed conjunctiva; to the skin when affected with *sipelas*; to painful hemorrhoidal tumours, &c. Hair-dressers use it as a cement, for dressing the hair in braids.

OTHER MEDICINAL ROSACEÆ.

1. **CHERRY TREE GUM.**—From the stems of the *Cherry* (*Cerasus domestica*), and some other rosaceous trees, there exudes a milky liquor, which concretes into tears, forming the *gummi nostras*, *cherry gum* (*gummi cerasi*), *plum tree gum* (*gummi pruni*), &c. It may be employed as a substitute for tragacanth gum. It consists of two gummy principles, one called *arabine* (see *gum Arabic*), soluble in cold water; the other, *prunin* or *cerasin*, insoluble in cold, but soluble in hot water.

2. **ALCHEMILLA ARVENSIS, Field Ladies' Mantle, or Parsley Plant,** indigenous, herbaceous plant, with green flowers. It belongs to *Monogynia*, in the sexual system. It is astringent (owing to tannic acid), perhaps, slightly mucilaginous. It was formerly eaten raw or prepared with vinegar, thought serviceable in cases of gravel or stone: hence it was called *Prout's stone*. Prout regards it as a diuretic, and as producing, in particular cases, a large secretion of lithic acid. A strong infusion of it, he says, sometimes gives great relief, he says, in the less severe cases of phosphatic or earthy deposit, where the source of irritation is chiefly in the urinary organs, and where the constitution is sound, and the action of the kidneys remarkably reduced.

3. **BEDEGUAR.**—On various species of *Rosa*, perhaps most frequently on *rubiginosa*, the *Sweet Briar* or *Eglantine*, is found a remarkable gummy substance, called *Bedeguar* (*Bedeguar seu Fungus Rosarum*). Pliny terms it, in

* For some experiments on mucilage of quince seed, see Bostock, in *Nicholson's* *Trans.* xviii. p. 31.

† *Ing. into the Nat. and Treat. of Diabetes*, &c. pp. 149 and 185, 2d ed.

‡ *Hist. Nat. lib. xxi. cap. 73, ed. Vulp.*

FIG. 285.



Sweet Briar Sponge.

a little ball (*pilula*), in another a *sponglet* (*spongiola*). It is produced by the puncture of several insect species; viz. *Cynips Rosa* and *Brandtii* (both of which are elaborately described by Ratzeburg*), and a species of *Mesoleptus*. Other species (as those of *Diplolepis* and *Pteromalus*) are also found in these galls; but they are probably parasites, and not the true inhabitants. The Bedeguar is usually rounded, but of variable size, sometimes being an inch, or an inch and a half, or more, in diameter. Externally it looks shaggy, or like a ball of moss, being covered with moss-like branching fibres, which are at first green, but become afterwards purple. The nucleus is composed principally of cellular tissue, with woody fibre; and where the fibres are attached, bundles of spiral vessels.

d. Internally there are numerous cells, in each of which is the larva; if opened about August or September, maggots (*larvæ*) are usually inodorous, or nearly so; its taste is slightly astringent, and its saliva brownish. It has not been analyzed, but is suspected to contain gallic acids. Dried and powdered, it was formerly given in from ten to forty grains, as a diuretic and lithontriptic. More recently recommended as an anthelmintic, and as a remedy against toothache. The ashes mixed with honey were used as a liniment for baldness. He speaks of the fungus being mixed with bear's grease, for the use.

XI. LEGUMINOSÆ, Jussieu.—THE BEAN TRIBE.

FABACEÆ, Lindley.

CHARACTER.—*Calyx* of five (rarely of four) sepals, more or less united base, and, therefore, five-toothed, five-cleft, or five-partite; sepals in some cases almost equally coherent, in others concreted into two lips; consisting of two sepals, which are either free at the apex or united; or of three sepals generally distinct at the apex. *Petals* five, or, by four, three, two, one, or none; generally unequal, inserted usually base of the calyx, rarely on the torus; in general variously imbricately valved, almost always free, sometimes united into a gamopetalous [In the sub-order *Papilionaceæ*, the petals form a butterfly-shaped or

FIG. 286.



papilionaceous flowers.

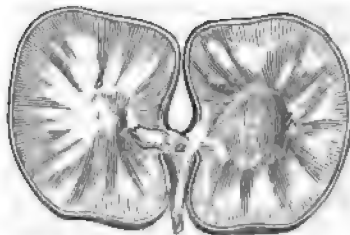
papilionaceous corolla, composed of a large upper petal called *vexillum* or *standard*, two lateral ones termed *alæ* or *wings*, and an inferior keel-shaped one denominated *carina* or *keel*, and which is, in fact, composed of two petals adherent to their margin.] *Stamens* inserted with the petals, generally double the number of the latter, rarely triple or quadruple or fewer; altogether free, or the filaments variously connected, being monadelphous, with the tube entire or cleft above, or diadelphous nine and one, or five and five, very rarely triadelphous: *anthers* two-celled. *Carpel* generally one, the others being abortive; or two to five. *Ovary* oblong or ovate, sessile or stipitate, free, or, very rarely, adnate by the stipe to the calyx. *Style* one, filiform, arising from the upper suture: *stigma* terminal or lateral. *Legumes* two-valved, membranous; coriaceous, rarely fleshy or drupaceous, dehiscent or indehiscent, one-celled; or by the folding in of one of the sutures, longitu-

dinally two-celled; or by isthmi or articulations, transversely many-seeded; or by abortion (?) solitary, affixed to the upper valve.

FIG. 287.

Legumes of *Ceratonia Siliqua*.

FIG. 288.



Common Garden Bean.

- a. Plumule.
b. Cotyledons or seed lobes.
c. Radicle bent on the cotyledons (*curvembrie*).

seeds, often solitary, affixed to the upper valve, inserted alternately into each valve, frequently oval or reniform; *funiculus*, rarely expanded into an *areola*; *testa* smooth, frequently very hard and stony; *endopleura* often tumescing, containing albumen. *Embryo* straight [*rectembrie*], or curved [*curvembrie*], the radicle being inflexed at the commissure of the lobes (*hametropous*); in either case the radicle directed towards the hilum: *epiblastium* foliaceous or fleshy; the first leaflets germinating within the soil, under ground.—*Trees, shrubs, or herbs*, with alternate, bistipulate or variously-compounded leaves, densely or sparingly hairy, as described from De Candolle, within the square brackets.

PROPERTIES.—Exceedingly variable organs of different, though closely-allied, species are found to elaborate most dissimilar principles; and, of course, the medicinal, or poisonous properties, in a corresponding manner. For details, consult Dierbach, *Abhandlung der Arzneikräfte der Pflanzen*; and DeCandolle, *Essai sur les Propr. Méd.*

SUB-ORDER I.—PAPILIONACEÆ.

1. MYROSPERMUM PERUIF'ERUM, De Candolle, E.—THE QUINO.

Myroxylon peruiferum, Linn. L. D.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(*Balsamum liquidum*, L.—Fluid balsamic exudation, E.—*Balsamum*, D.)

HISTORY.—This balsam was first mentioned by Nicholas M. under the name of *balsamum*¹. No accurate notions of the tree giving it were entertained until 1781, when Mutis sent some branches to the younger Linnæus². Ruiz³ afterwards described it.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* campanulate, five-toothed, perianth five, the upper one largest. *Stamens* ten, free. *Ovary* ovate, oblong, membranous, with two to six ovules; *style* towards apex filiform, lateral. *Legume*, with stalk naked at the base, winged superiorly, samaroid [legumen samaroides De Candolle] dehiscent, one-celled, one or two-seeded, laterally pointed at the style. *Seed* besmeared with balsamic juice: *cotyledons* thick, (De Caud.)

¹ Clusius, Exot. 303.

² Murray, App. Med. vi. 111.

³ Lambert, Illustr. of the Genus Cinchona, p. 92.

CHAR.—*Leaves* coriaceous, persistent, smooth as well as the veins. *Wing* of the *legume* very thick, not veined. *Style* deciduous (De Cand.)

branching, elegant tree. Bark thick, very resinous. *Leaves* pinnate, alternate; leaflets two to five pairs, alternate ovate-lanceolate.

Racemes axillary. *Petals* white. *Legume* somewhat coriaceous, straw-coloured, about four inches long including the stalk. *Seed* reniform.

D.—Peru, New Grenada, Columbia, and Mexico. Grows in warm, and sunny situations.—Flowers from August to October.

COLLECTION.—Monardes^v says, that there are two modes of procuring the balsam; viz. incision into the bark of the tree, and collection of the branches and trunk in water. The first method yields a *liquid balsam*, the second a *blackish red liquid*. Ruiz¹ states, that the white liquid balsam is preserved for years in bottles, in the same state; but when deposited in mats or calabashes, which is commonly done in Carthagena, and in the mountains of Tolu, it, after some time, condenses and hardens into resin, and is then denominated *white balsam*, or *balsam of Tolu*; while the extract made by boiling the bark in water is blackish, remains liquid, and is known by the name of *black Peruvian balsam*. There is, however, obviously some confusion in this statement; and several reasons have led pharmacologists to doubt whether the black balsam of the shops is obtained by incision. Ruiz does not speak from his own observation, but on the authority of Valmont de Bomare. Lastly, Hernandez² says, the balsam obtained by incision is yellowish-black (*e. fulvo in nigrum*). Professor Guibourt has received, from M. Bazire, balsam of Peru, which he obtained in great abundance on the coast of Son Sonaté, the state of San-Salvador (the republic of Guatemala) by incision in the stem of a *Myrospermum*, whose fruit is very different to that of *M. peruvianum*³. Th. Martius⁴ suggests, that the black balsam of Peru is procured by a kind of *destillatio per descensionem*, but the absence of pyrogenous products in the balsam seems to be opposed to this opinion.

COMMERCE.—Balsam of Peru is imported in pear-shaped earthenware pots and in tin canisters, from Valparaiso, Islay, Lima, Truxillo, Potosi, Iquique, Belize, &c. The duty (1s. per lb.) paid on it during the last six years, is as follows^b :—

In 1834	1893 lbs.	In 1837	1331 lbs.
1835	243	1838	1798
1836	1860	1839	825

DESCRIPTION.—Balsam of Peru (*balsamum peruvianum*) called also *liquid balsam of Peru* (*balsamum peruvianum nigrum*) is a transparent, deep, reddish-brown or black liquid, which has the con-

^a *Op. cit.* p. 302.

^b *Op. cit.* p. 93.

^c *Rev. Med. Nov. Hisp. The.* p. 51. 1651.

^d *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 590, 3^{me} éd.

^e *Pharmakogn.*

^f *Trade List.*

sistence of treacle, a powerful but agreeable odour, somewhat similar to that of vanilla and benzoin, and which is increased by dropping the balsam on a red-hot coal, and a warm, acrid, bitter taste. It is inflammable, and burns with a fuliginous flame. It is soluble in alcohol; the solution, however, is not clear, but lets fall after some time a deposit. To boiling water it yields its acid, usually stated to be the benzoic, but according to Fremy and others, it appears to be the cinnamonic acid). Its sp. gr. is 1.150 to 1.160.

I have received from Professor Guibourt another balsamic substance under the name of *balsam of Peru in cocoa-nut shells* (*le du Pérou en cocos*). The shell has the size and shape of a lemon. The contained balsam is a deep brown, and has an odour very similar to that of balsam of Tolu. Guibourt says, "it appears to be formed of two kinds of matter: one more fluid, another solid, grumous, and as it were crystalline. Its taste is mild and sweetish. It has a strong agreeable odour, between that of Tolu and soft liquidambar, but distinct from both."

The *white balsam of Peru* (*balsamum peruvianum album*)^a of Martius and other pharmacologists, is said, by Guibourt^c, to be the *balsam of liquidambar* already described (p. 1070).

ADULTERATION.—Balsam of Peru is said to be subject to adulteration; and the formulæ given by Gray^d for *making* as well as *reducing* (i. e. adulterating) it, lend support to this opinion. As the demand for the balsam being small, the supply quite equal to the demand, and the price being moderate, the circumstances which appear to remove all motive for adulteration, which I do not think is at present practised in this country. The characters to be attended to in judging of its genuineness are the purity of its odour, its complete solubility in, or miscibility with, alcohol (by which the absence of fixed oil is shewn), and its undergoing no diminution of volume when mixed with water, (by which the absence of alcohol is proved). A sign of its purity is, that 75 parts of it should saturate 75 parts of pure crystallised carbonic potash^e.

COMPOSITION.—Balsam of Peru has been elaborately investigated by several chemists, and the results obtained are somewhat conflicting. In 1806 it was examined by Lichtenberg^f. Stoltze^g, in 1823, published an analysis of it. Richter^h, Plantamourⁱ, and Fremy^j, have since examined the nature of its constituents.

Stoltze's Analysis.		Fremy's Analysis.	
Brown slightly soluble resin	2.4	1. An oily matter (cinnamonic), becoming resinous on standing, in solution, a crystalline solid (metacinnametic; hydrate of cinnamic acid).	
Brown resin	20.7	2. Cinnamonic acid.	
Oil of balsam of Peru (cinnaméine)	69.0	3. One or more resins (hydrates of cinnamic acid).	
Benzoic (cinnamonic) acid	0.4		
Extractive	0.6		
Loss and moisture	0.9		
Balsam of Peru	100.0	Balsam of Peru.	

^a Op. cit.

^d Suppl. to the Pharm.

^e Th. Martius, *Pharmakogn.*

^f *Berlin. Jahrb.* 1806, 8, 22.

^g *Jour. de Chim. Méd.* 1, 139.

^h *Pharm. Cent.-Blatt für 1828*, 8, 346.

ⁱ *Ibid.* 8, 825, and für 1829, 8, 643.

^j *Comptes-Rendus*, 1838, Sec. Seins. No. 20, and *Ann. Chim. et de Phys.* 1, 112.

BALSAM OF PERU. *Cinnaméine* of Fremy.—If an alcoholic solution be added to an alcoholic solution of balsam of Peru, a compound of potash (*resinate of potash*) is precipitated, while cinnaminate of potash is left in solution. On the addition of water the latter separates on the surface. It is to be purified by solution in petroleum. It is a reddish-brown, acrid, odourless, oily fluid, heavier than water, alcohol and ether, insoluble in water, and inflammable. Its composition, according to Fremy, is (taking the average of five experiments), *carbon* 67.26, *oxygen* 14.74. His formula for it, which, however, scarcely agrees with this statement, is $C^{58} H^{26} O^8$ [$C^{144} H^{63} O^{20}$ Liebig]. Caustic potash acts on it analogous to saponification, and converts it into two parts of cinnamonic acid (equal to $C^{38} H^{14} O^6$) and a light oily fluid, which is *peruvine*, whose composition is, *carbon* 79.6, *hydrogen* 9.3, *oxygen* 11.2 [$C^{36} H^{23} O^4$ Liebig]. Cinnaméine frequently (but not always) contains in solution a crystalline substance, termed *metacinnaméine*, whose composition is, *carbon* 81.9, *hydrogen* 6.0, *oxygen* 12.1; its formula being $C^{40} H^{12} O^4$ so that it is isomeric with *hydruret of cinnamyle*.

Fremy asserts that oil of balsam of Peru is composed of two distinct oils; one termed *myrospermine*, which is soluble in alcohol; the other, termed *peruvine*, insoluble in alcohol. What relation these oils bear to cinnaméine has not yet been made out.

CINNAMONIC ACID. *Cinnamic Acid* (see p. 1144).—This constituent has been mistaken for benzoic acid. It is obviously formed in the balsamation of the hydruret of cinnamyle, just as hydruret of benzule is converted into benzoic acid (see p. 1535). In those balsams of Peru which contain *metacinnaméine*, this principle has been entirely converted into cinnamic acid.

HYDRATE OF BALSAM OF PERU. *Hydrate of Cinnaméine*.—The quantity of resin of Peru augments daily. It is formed by the union of cinnaméine with elements of water; for its composition is, *carbon* 71.82, *hydrogen* 6.78, *oxygen* 20.40; or $C^{64} H^{30} O^{12}$. So that this resin consists of one equivalent of cinnaméine, and four equivalents of water. It is not, however, formed at once, but gradually undergoing different degrees of viscosity. Soft resin differs from hard only in its elements of water. Sulphuric acid converts cinnaméine into cinnamic acid.

Fremy gives the general results of Fremy's analysis; but the correctness of some of them may be fairly called in question. His formulae do not always agree with experimental results (see Cinnaméine). Plantamour denies the accuracy of Fremy's statements.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Stimulant, slightly tonic, expectorant, and epulotic. Its action is similar to other balsamic resins (see p. 183), and is closely allied to that of storax and benzoin. Topically it operates as a stimulant and mild astringent, and when applied to foul indolent ulcers, often cleanses and promotes their cicatrization. Taken internally, in full dose, it creates thirst, and quickens the pulse. Its stimulant influence extends to the secreting organs, especially the bronchial mucous membrane. It is devoid of the powerful influence over the urinary system possessed by copaiva and the turpentine, and its tonic powers are equal to those of myrrh.

—Its supposed efficacy in curing external ulcers and healing wounds has led to its use in internal diseases, formerly apprehended to be caused by ulceration, as in pulmonary affections supposed to be, but really were, phthisis. But the observations of Dr. Fothergill led to the discontinuance of the indiscriminate use

of balsams and other heating substances in these cases proves serviceable in some old asthmatic cases, chronic p catarrhs, winter coughs, &c. It seems to be principally a *old standing chronic affections of the mucous membranes* (the bronchial mucous membrane), particularly in persons and torpid habit. Its stimulant influence is calculated only vate acute cases.

Many other uses of balsam of Peru are now obsolete: ployment in lead colic, as recommended by Sydenham; in and leucorrhœa, by Hoffman^m; in convulsions from repress ration: by Kirklandⁿ, and externally and internally in tetanus, by Dr. Kollock^o. It is said to be now and the chronic rheumatism. The beneficial effects ascribed by and Pidoux to the balsams in chronic laryngitis have b (p. 183) referred to.

As a topical remedy, balsam of Peru is occasionally emp is applied either alone, or in the form of ointment, to in conditioned ulcers; it cleanses them, promotes healthy g and assists cicatrization. I have used it in some obstinate about the nose. Dr. Ainslie^p speaks very highly of its arresting the progress of sphacelous and phagedenic aff common and destructive in India. He recommends lint, the balsam, to be applied night and morning. In off charges from the ear it is now and then dropped in after It is a constituent of some lip-salves. It was formerly est vulnerary against wounds of the tendons and nerves. It perfumers for *scenting*, and in the manufacture of *fumigati*

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, f3ss. to fʒj. It may be take or made into pills with some absorbent powder, or diffuse water by means of sugar, honey, gum, or yolk of egg.

2. MYROSPERMUM TOLUIFERUM, Richard, E.—THE B TOLU-TREE.

Toluiifera Balsamum, Miller, D.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(Concrete balsamic exudation, L.—Resina, D.)

HISTORY.—The earliest notice of balsam of Tolu is t nardes^q. He tells us that the balsam had been recently i

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Myrospermum peruiiferum*.

Sp. Char.—Branches and leaves smooth. *Leaflets* oblo nate, equilateral, rounded at the base (De Cand.)

^m *Opera omnia. Suppl.* p. 736. Genev. 1754.

ⁿ *Treat. on Childbed Fever*, p. 31, 1774.

^o *Thacher's Dispensatory*.

^p *Mat. Ind.* i. 65 and 406.

^q Cuiusius, *Exot.* 304.

tree which yields the balsam of Tolu was formerly called *Toluifera Balsamifera*. But Richard having carefully investigated the characters of the genus *Balsamifera*, found that, with the exception of those of the fruit, which Miller imperfectly described, they were identical with those of the genus now called *Myrospermum*; and as Ruiz states that the balsams of Peru and Tolu are obtained from one tree, the *Myrospermum peruiferum* has been adopted by all writers, and by the London College, as the source of both balsams. Richard found specimens of the trees yielding these balsams in Humboldt'sarium; and though he at first mistook them for the same species, he has since recognized them to be different. He therefore made a distinct species of the tree yielding the balsam of Tolu, and it is now called *Myrospermum toluifera*. It differs from *M. peruiferum* in its having thin, membranous, ovate leaflets, which are lengthened and acuminate at their summits. Moreover the terminal leaflet is larger than the lateral ones.

LOCALITY.—Mountains of Tolu, Turbaco, and on the banks of the Magdalena, between Garapatas and Monpox.

PRODUCTION.—Balsam of Tolu is procured by making incisions in the bark of the tree, and receiving the liquid balsam in vessels lined with a black wax. It is afterwards transferred into proper vessels, and exudes from the tree during the heat of the day*.

COMMERCE.—Balsam of Tolu is sometimes brought direct from Bogota, Santa Martha, and Savanilla; more commonly, however, it comes by way of New York or Jamaica. It is usually imported in cylindrical tin canisters; now and then in earthen pots or bottles, but more rarely in small calabashes.

DESCRIPTION.—Balsam of Tolu (*balsamum tolutanum* vel *de Tolu*), first brought over, is generally soft and tenacious, but by age becomes hard and brittle, somewhat similar to resin, and has a granular, somewhat crystalline appearance. Formerly it was imported in a hardened state, but is now usually met with in the soft state. It is transparent, has a reddish or yellowish-brown colour, a most agreeable odour, though less powerful than that of storax or Peruvian balsam, and a pleasant sweetish taste. It softens under the teeth; when heated, it readily melts, takes fire, and burns with an agreeable flame. It is very soluble in alcohol and ether, and gives out its odour in water. The soft balsam contains more oil but less acid than the hardened balsam, the acid and the resin being formed at the expense of the oil. Balsam of Tolu hardens or resinifies with much more facility than balsam of Peru.

PREPARATION.—Balsam of Tolu in calabashes (*balsamum tolutanum in cucurbitis parvulis*) occurs in calabashes (the fruit of *Crescentia Cujete*, according to Sloane†) about the size of an orange; the large aperture by which the balsam has been introduced being closed with the rachis of the fruit of *Zea Mays*.

COMPOSITION.—According to Fremy‡, the composition of balsam of Tolu is similar to that of balsam of Peru, its constituents being

* Ann. Scien. Nat. t. ii. p. 168.

† Monardes, op. cit. 304.

‡ Hist. Nat. Jamaica, ii. 174.

Ann. de Chim. et Phys. t. lxx. p. 201.

cinnaméine, cinnamonic acid, and resin. They differ, according to the same chemist, from those of balsam of Peru by the greater facility with which they become resinified.

RESIN OF BALSAM OF TOLU.—Is essentially the same as that of balsam of Peru, and, like it, also forms a fine red colour with sulphuric acid; but it is less fusible than the resin of the last-mentioned balsam. It consists of *carbon* 70·8, *hydrogen* 6·1, and *oxygen* 23·1; so that it contains a larger proportion of the elements of water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—The effects of balsam of Tolu are similar to those of balsam of Peru (see p. 1561), and the other balsamic substances (p. 183). It is employed as a stimulating expectorant in chronic bronchial affections, unaccompanied with inflammatory action. It is, however, more frequently used as an agreeable flavouring adjunct to pectoral mixtures. The vapour of the ethereal solution of the balsam has been inhaled in chronic affections with benefit. *Tolu lozenges* form a popular and pleasant remedy for appeasing troublesome cough. The balsam is sometimes employed by confectioners to flavour *sweetmeats*, as marmalade. It is also used in *perfumery*; and is a constituent of some *fumigating pastiles* already described.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the balsam is from grs. x. to ʒ. It may be taken in the form of an *emulsion*, made with gum or sugar. It is a constituent of the *compound tincture of benzoin*, L. D. before described.

1. TINCTURA BALSAMI TOLUTANI, L. D. *Tinctura Tolutana, Tincture of Tolu.* (Balsam of Tolu, ʒij. [ʒj. D.; ʒijss. in compound powder, E.]; Rectified Spirit, Oij. [Oj. *wine measure*, D.] Digested [with a gentle heat, E., in a close vessel, D.] until the balsam dissolved [and filter, L. D.].—A stimulating expectorant, principally used as a flavouring adjunct to other pectorals. Its use is, of course, objectionable in inflammatory cases. Dose, fʒss. to fʒij. When mixed with water the resin is precipitated; hence it should be rubbed with mucilage, or some viscid liquor, before adding the water, to keep the resinous precipitate in suspension.

2. SYRUPUS TOLUTANUS, L. E. *Syrupus Balsami Tolutani, Syrup of Tolu. Balsamic Syrup.* (Balsam of Tolu, ʒx.; Boiling Water, Oj.; Sugar, lbs. ijss. Boil the Balsam in the Water for half an hour in a vessel lightly covered, frequently stirring, and strain the cooled liquor; then add the Sugar, and dissolve it, L.—Simple Syrup, lbj. [lbjss. D.]; Tincture of Tolu, ʒj. When the syrup has been recently prepared, and has not altogether cooled, add the tincture of Tolu by degrees, agitating briskly, E. D.)—Employed as an agreeable flavouring adjunct to pectoral mixtures.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒiv.

US SCOPA'RIOUS, *De Candolle, L. E.*—COMMON BROOM.

Spartium scoparium, Linn. D.

Sex. Syst. Diodelphia, Decandria.

(*Cacumina recentia, L.—Tops, E.—Cacumina, D.*)

—It is uncertain who first mentioned this plant. The Dioscorides¹ is *Spartium junceum* or *Spanish Broom*.² of Pliny³ was probably the same plant, though the Arabian was himself doubtful whether this plant was identical of the Greeks. Sprengel⁴ considers that Theophrastus was better acquainted with Common Broom.

Gen. Char.—*Calyx* two-lipped; the upper lip generally wider than the lower, somewhat three-toothed. *Vexillum* ovate, large; enclosing the stamens and pistils. *Stamens* monadelphous. *Legume* plano-compressed, many-seeded, without glands. *Leaves* trifoliate (De Cand.)

Branches angular, smoothish. *Leaves* trifoliate, stalked. *Leaflets* oblong. *Flowers* axillary, stalked, solitary. *Stem* at the margin (De Cand.)

Three to six feet high. *Branches* long, straight, and woody; deciduous; upper ones generally simple. *Flowers* yellow; *keel* broad; *vexillum* and *alæ* much spreading. *Pods*, dark-brown, containing fifteen or sixteen *seeds*. *Plant* indigenous; growing on dry hills and bushy places. *Flowers*

Common.—Broom-tops (*scoparium*; *cacumina scoparii*) have a bitter taste, and, if fresh, a remarkable odour when bruised.

Common.—The *flowers* of broom contain, according to Cadet de Gassicourt⁵, *concrete volatile oil, fatty matter, wax, chlorophylle, coloring matter, tannin, a sweet substance, mucilage, ozmazone, and woody fibre*. The *ashes* amounted to 5.75 per cent. contained 29 per cent. of carbonate of potash, besides potassium, sulphate of potash, chloride of calcium, nitrate, and sulphate of lime, carbonates of lime, magnesia, and soda.—*Salt of broom*, or *sal genistæ*, is obtained by burning the plant. It contains a large portion of carbonate of potash. L⁶ says, that a pound of the green twigs, with the leaves yields a drachm and a half of this salt.

MEDICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—In some parts of Europe broom is employed as winter food for sheep; and

¹ Lib. iv. cap. 158.

² Smith, *Prodr. Fl. Græc.* ii. 53.

³ Hist. Nat. lib. xxiv. cap. 40, ed. Valp.

⁴ Hist. Rei Herb. i. 80.

⁵ Journ. de Pharm. x. 448.

⁶ Hist. of the Mat. Med. 397.

Withering says that it prevents the disease called rot, and is liable to dropsy, to which sheep are liable. According to Loudon, it is said to produce disease of the urinary organs, to prevent which a plentiful use of water is recommended.

β. *On Man.*—In large doses broom-tops are an emetic and purgative. In small doses they are diuretic and mildly laxative. As a diuretic they have been celebrated by Mead and Cullen.—“They are very little in use,” says Dr. Cullen^b, “I have inserted this in my catalogue from my own experience of it. I found it first used among our common people; but I have since prescribed it to some of my patients in the manner following:—I order half an ounce of fresh broom-tops to be boiled in a pound of water till one-half is consumed, and of this decoction I give two table spoonfuls three or four times a day, till it operates by stool and urine; and by repeating this every day, some dropsies have been cured.” Having very frequently employed broom in dropsies, I can add my testimony to its powerful effects as a diuretic. I cannot call to mind a single case in which it has failed to act on the kidneys. In some cases it produces a most marked and beneficial effect on the dropsical effusion. According to my experience, it is more certain than any other diuretic in dropsies. Dr. Pearson^c terms broom a *tonico-diuretic*; and says that it improves the appetite, and invigorates the whole system.

USES.—It has been principally or solely employed in dropsies, as already mentioned, sometimes with great benefit. Of course the chance of cure depends on the nature of the cause of the dropsy, and the effusion. In acute inflammatory cases, as well as in diseased kidneys, its use might be objectionable. It is said also not to be adapted to thoracic dropsy, especially when combined with pulmonary inflammation, or any degree of inflammatory affection of the chest.

ADMINISTRATION.—Broom-tops are usually given in the form of infusion or decoction. The seeds, which keep much better than the tops, and on that account have an advantage over the latter, are used in the form of powder, in doses of grs. x. to grs. xv. in water or cold ginger tea; or in the form of tincture (see *Scoparium junceum*). To promote the operation of broom, diluents should be freely used.

1. INFUSUM SCOPARII, L.; *Infusion of Broom*; *Broom Tea*. (Scoparium, ʒj.; Boiling Distilled Water, Oj. Macerate for four hours in a lightly covered vessel, and strain).—A decoction is to be preferred to the infusion.—Dose, as a diuretic in dropsy, fʒj. to fʒij.

2. DECOCTUM SCOPARII COMPOSITUM, L.; *Decoction of Broom*. (Scoparium, Juniper fruit, Dandelion, of each ʒss.; Distilled Water, Oiss. Boil down to a pint, and strain).—Broom-tops, and Juniper-tops, of each ʒss.; Bitartrate of Potash, ʒij.

^a Mat. Med.

^c Observ. on Broom-seed, 1835.

Water, Oiss. Boil them down together to a pint, and then *E.*)—Diuretic and laxative.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

TRACTUM SPARTII SCOPARII, D.; *Extract of Broom*. (Prepared by the evaporation of the decoction of the tops.)—Diuretic and laxative. Employed only as a diuretic in dropsy.—Dose, ʒss. to ʒj. used.

CYRRHIZA GLABRA, *Linn. L. E. D.*—COMMON LIQUORICE.

Sex. Syst. Diadelphia, Decandria.

(*Radix recens, L.*—Root. *Extract of the Root, E.*—*Radix, D.*)

ORY.—The γλυκύριζα of Hippocrates, and that of Dioscorides^d, are almost identical; the latter is supposed by Sprengel^e and others to be *Glycyrrhiza glabra*; by Dierbach^f to be *G. glandulifera*, Dr. Sibthorp^g it is said to be the *G. echinata*, which is now in Greece γλυκύριζα. *Glycyrrhiza glabra* is called, in the *Isopæa Græca*, γλυκύριζα.

CHAR. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* naked, tubular, five-cleft, two-lipped; the two upper lobes united more than the others. *Vexillum* linear, straight; *keel* two-parted or two-petalous, straight, *Stamens* diadelphous. *Style* filiform. *Legume* ovate or compressed, one-celled, one- to four-seeded.—Perennial *herbs* extremely sweet *roots*. *Leaves* unequally-pinnated. *Racemes* terminal. *Flowers* blue, violet, or white (De Cand.)

var.—*Leaflets* ovate, slightly retuse, viscid beneath. *Stipules* linear. *Spikes* pedunculated [i. e. *racemes*], shorter than the leaves. *Legumes* smooth, three- or four-seeded (De Cand.) *Stems* erect, smooth, four or five feet high. *Leaflets* yellowish-green. *Flowers* papilionaceous, bluish or purplish.

—South of Europe. Cultivated at Mitcham in Surrey, and at various places, for medicinal use.

DESCRIPTION.—The underground stem is denominated *liquorice-dix glycyrrhiza* seu *liquiritia* vel *liquoriceæ* or *stick liquorice*. It consists of long cylindrical pieces, about the thickness of the finger. Externally it is grayish brown, internally yellow. Its odour is rather strong and earthy: its taste remarkably sweet.

COMPOSITION.—Liquorice root (*G. glabra*) was analyzed by Robi-son^h in 1809^h. Trommsdorffⁱ analyzed the root of *G. echinata*. The constituents of the fresh root of *G. glabra* are, according to Robi-son, *glycyrrhizin*, *starch*, *asparagin*, *resinous oil*, *albumen*, *woody matter*, and *salts* (phosphate and malate of lime and magnesia).

^d Lib. iii. cap. 7.

^e Hist. Rei Herb. i.

^f Arzneim. d. Hippokrates.

^g Prodr. Fl. Græcæ, ii. 77.

^h Ann. de Chim. lxxii. 143.

ⁱ Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. ii. 1261.

1. **GLYCYRRHIZIN** (*Glycion* or *Liquorice Sugar*.)—Belongs to the uncrystallized sugars which are not susceptible of vinous fermentation (see p. 48). It is characterized by its affinity for acids, with which it unites to form compounds that are very slightly soluble only in water. It is yellow and transparent, and has the sweet taste of the root. It is soluble in both water and alcohol. As it precipitates from its solution. It combines also with bases, as well as with acids. It causes precipitation with many metallic solutions.

2. **RESINOUS OIL**.—To this constituent, liquorice root owes the slight acidity which it possesses.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Liquorice root and its extract are emollient, demulcent, and nutritive.

USES.—Employed as an emollient and demulcent in catarrhs of the mucous membranes. It is also used as a flavescens adjunct to other medicines. Its powder is employed in the preparation of pills, either to give them a proper consistence, or to prevent their adhesion.

ADMINISTRATION.—For medicinal use the root should be decocted, as the epidermis possesses a slight degree of acidity.

1. **DECOCTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ**, D.; *Decoction of Liquorice*.—Liquorice Root, bruised, ʒiiss.; Water, Oj. [*wine measure*]. Boil for ten minutes, and strain).—An agreeable demulcent: used as a vehicle for other medicines.

2. **EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ**, L. E. D.; *Extract of Liquorice*. (Prepared as Extract of Gentian, L. D.—Cut liquorice-root into small chips, dry it thoroughly with a gentle heat, reduce it to a moderately fine powder, and proceed as for extract of Gentian.) Extract of liquorice is extensively imported under the name of *liquorice juice*, or, according to the countries from where it is brought, *Spanish* or *Italian juice*. *Solazzi juice* is most esteemed. Spanish extract is prepared in Catalonia from *G. glabra*; while Italian extract is obtained in Calabria from *G. echinata*¹. In 1846 there were imported 4059 cwts. of foreign extract of liquorice, the duty on which is £3. 15s. per cwt. It comes in cylindrical flattened rolls of five or six inches long, and about one inch in diameter, and enveloped in bay leaves. When pure it is black and dry, with a glossy fracture and a sweetish taste; and is completely soluble in water. As met with in commerce, however, it is rarely pure. Newman obtained 460 parts of watery extract from 480 of Spanish liquorice. It contains the soluble principles of the root, with some copper scraped off the boiler by the spatula employed to stir the mass during its preparation. Fée says, that four ounces of this extract yield two drachms and a half of metallic copper; but I suspect must be some great mistake in this statement. If the foreign extract is dissolved in water, and the solution filtered and inspissated, we obtain *refined liquorice*. But I am informed that the *pipe refined liquorice* of the shops is a very adulterated article. The *Pontefract liquorice*

Fée, *Cours d'Hist. Nat.* ii. 24
¹ Works, by Lewis p. 425.

affections of the mucous membranes. It is also used as an adjunct to other medicines. Its powder is employed in the preparation of pills, either to give them a proper consistence or to promote their adhesion.

ADMINISTRATION.—For medicinal use the root is employed *catēd*, as the epidermis possesses a slight degree of adhesion.

1. DECOCTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ, D.; *Decoction of Licorice Root*, bruised, 3iss.; Water, Oj. [*wine measure* ten minutes, and strain].—An agreeable demulcent; used for other medicines.

2. EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ, L. E. D.; *Extract of Licorice* (Prepared as Extract of Gentian, *L. D.*—Cut the root into small chips, dry it thoroughly with a gentle heat, and reduce it to a moderately fine powder, and proceed as for extract of Gentian). Extract of liquorice is extensively imported under the name of *liquorice juice*, or, according to the countries from which it is imported, *Spanish* or *Italian juice*. *Solazzi juice* is most commonly imported. Spanish extract is prepared in Catalonia from *G. glabra*. Italian extract is obtained in Calabria from *G. echinops*. In 1846 there were imported 4059 cwts. of foreign extract of liquorice, the duty on which is £3. 15s. per cwt. It comes in the form of tened rolls of five or six inches long, and about one inch in diameter, and enveloped in bay leaves. When pure it is black, has a glossy fracture and a sweetish taste; and is completely soluble in water. As met with in commerce, however, it is rarely pure. It is obtained by scraping 460 parts of watery extract from 480 of the root. It contains the soluble principles of the root, which are scraped off the boiler by the spatula employed to stir the extract during its preparation. Fée says, that four ounces

made of refined liquorice, and are much esteemed. Another preparation has been recently introduced under the name of *quintessence of liquorice*. Extract of liquorice is dissolved slowly in the mouth, to appease tickling cough. It is a very agreeable flavouring adjunct to other medicines. As it easily becomes soft by warmth it does not answer well as a pill-basis.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ, E.; *Liquorice Lozenges*.—(Extract of liquorice; Gum Arabic, of each ʒvi.; Pure Sugar, lb. i. Dissolve in a sufficiency of boiling water; and then concentrate the solution over the vapour-bath to a proper consistence for making lozenges.)—Employed in tickling cough and irritation of the fauces.

5. ASTRAG'ALUS, *De Candolle*.—MILK VETCH.

A. vērux, Olivier, L.

A. gummifer and probably *A. vērux* and other species, E.

A. creticus, Lamarck, D.

Ser. Syst. Diadelphina, Decandria.

(*Succus concretus*, L.—Gummy exudation, E.—Gummi, D.)

HISTORY.—Dr. Sibthorp¹ states, that the *τραγάκαρθα* of Dioscorid² is the *Astragalus aristatus*, which in the Peloponnesus is still called *τραγάκαρθα*, and whose gum is annually sent to Italy.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-toothed. *Corolla* with an obtuse lobe. *Stamens* diadelphous. *Legume* two-celled, or half two-celled, the lower [dorsal] suture being turned inwards.—*Herbs* or *shrubs* (De Cand.)

Species 1. *A. VE'RUS*, L. E.—*Flowers* axillary, in clusters of two to five, sessile. *Calyx* tomentose, obtusely five-toothed. *Leaflets* eight to ten pairs, linear, hispid (De Cand.)—A small *shrub*. *Branches* covered with imbricated scales and spines, the remains of former pappi. *Flowers* yellow, papilionaceous. Persia. According to Boissier the Tragacanth of Asia Minor, Armenia, and Northern Persia, being the greater part of that of Europe, is yielded by this species.

2. A. GUM MIFER, E.—*Flowers* three to five axillary, sessile. *Calyx* cleft, together with the legumes woolly. *Leaflets* four to six pairs, oblong-linear, smooth (De Cand.)—Lebanon. According to Billardière this species yields Tragacanth (De Cand.) Dr. Lindley³ gives this plant from Mr. Brant, English Consul at Erzeroum, as the tragacanth plant of Koordistan, which yields the white or best kind of tragacanth.

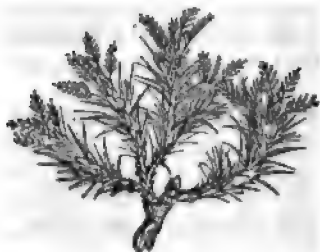
¹ *Prodr. Fl. Græc.* ii. 90.

² *Lib. iii. cap. 23.*

³ *Botanical Register*, May 1840.

3. *A. CRE'TICUS*.—*Flowers* axillary, sessile, clustered. *Calyx* partite, with feathery, setaceous rather longer than the corolla. *Lvs* five to eight pairs, oblong, acumentose (De Cand.)—Mount I Crete, where it yields Tragacanth according to Tournefort.

FIG. 289.

*Astragalus creticus*.

4. *A. STROBILIFERUS*, Lindl. *Flowers* capitate in an ovate, axillary strobile.—*Bracts* imbricate, pointed, tomentose. *Calyx* five-cleft. Segments of the equal. *Leaflets* three-paired, oval, awned at the apex, naked at the base (Lindley).—Koord

This plant was sent by Mr. Brant as the "shrub from which or inferior species of gum tragacanth is produced".

PRODUCTION—Tragacanth is a natural exudation from two of the before-mentioned plants. The cause of the exudation as of other gums, is thus explained by De Candolle². The matter resides in the bark and albumen; it is the nutritive tissue of the plant; and its escape, therefore, is analogous to hemorrhage in animals: hence plants in whom it spontaneously occurs are in a sickly state. The mechanical cause of the expulsive force is dependent on the unequal hygrometric properties of the different parts of the stem. The wood absorbs more moisture than the bark, and hence it swells more. In consequence of the enlargement, it distends the bark, which, by the internal pressure of the wood, gives way, and the gummy matter escapes. This explanation is quite in conformity with facts mentioned by La Billardiere: tragacanth flows only in abundance during the night, and after sunrise. A cloudy night, or a heavy dew, is, he thinks, necessary for its production; for the shepherds of Lebanon on search of this substance when the mountain has been covered the night with thick clouds.

DESCRIPTION.—Tragacanth (*gummi tragacantha*) is frequently called in the shops *gum dragon*.—It is white, yellowish, or yellowish brown, hard, tough, odourless, tasteless, swelling considerably in water, and forming a thick, tenacious mucilage. Two kinds are known.

1. **Flaky Tragacanth**: *Smyrna Tragacanth* (Martius): *Tragacanth* the *Astragalus verus*?—This is the tragacanth usually found in English commerce. It occurs in moderately large, broad, thin plates marked with arched or concentric elevations.

2. **Vermiform Tragacanth**:—*Morea Tragacanth* (Martius)

¹ *Botanical Register*. Lond. 1840. Miscellaneous Notices, p. 38.
² *Phys. Vég.* t. i.

of the Astragalus creticus?—This variety is rarely met with in this country, but is common on the continent. It occurs in small, steel, filiform, spiral pieces. There is more starch in it than in first variety.

COMMERCE.—Tragacanth is imported in cases and chests from Syria and other ports of the Levant. In 1836, duty (6s. per cwt.) was paid on 87 cwt.

COMPOSITION.—The *ultimate* analysis of tragacanth has been made by Hermann and by Guerin-Varry⁹.

Hermann's Analysis.

	Atoms.	Eg. Wts.	Per Cent.
Carbon	10	60	40.50
Hydrogen	10	10	6.61
Oxygen	10	80	52.89
Tragacanth gum	1	150	100.00

Guerin-Varry's Analysis.

Soluble part:	Insoluble ditto.
..... 42.01	35.79
..... 6.42	7.11
..... 54.57	57.10
Tragacanth gum	100.00

In 1805, Vauquelin^r made an examination of the *proximate* contents of tragacanth. In 1815, Bucholz⁹, and in 1831 Guerin-Varry⁹, published proximate analyses of this gum.

Bucholz's Analysis.

Common gum	57
Bassoria	43

Guerin-Varry's Analysis.

Arabin	53.30
Bassorin and starch	33.70
Water	11.10
Ashes	2.50

Gum Tragacanth 100

Gum Tragacanth 100.00

TRAGACANTHIN.—*Adragantin.* Soluble gum or Arabin of Tragacanth.—The soluble gum of tragacanth is usually regarded as similar to gum Arabic, and as it is called arabin; but is distinguished by silicate of potash and peroxide of iron producing no change in it, and by a peculiar appearance of the precipitate produced with alcohol (the precipitate is flocculent, and collects in a pale opaque and mucous mass.)—In common with arabin it produces precipitates with diacetate of lead, protochloride of tin, and protonitrate of mercury. Nitrate of ammonia detects in it a calcareous salt.

BASSORIN. Insoluble gum of Tragacanth.—The insoluble part of gum tragacanth is similar to that of gum Bassora, and hence is called *Bassorin*. It swells in water.

STARCH.—Starch globules may be detected in the bassorin (when swollen by water) both by the microscope and by iodine.

According to Guilbourn⁹ tragacanth contains neither arabin nor bassorin, but is essentially formed by an organized gelatiniform matter, very different from gum Arabic both in its physical and its chemical properties, and which swells in water, so as in part to pass through a filter. The insoluble part of tragacanth is, according to the same authority, a mixture of starch and gum, which has nothing in common with bassorin. De Candolle suggests that the insolubility and swelling of tragacanth in water may arise from the mucous matter being contained in cells.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Like other gums, tragacanth is emollient, demulcent, and nutritive; but difficult of digestion.

⁹ Journ. de Chim. Med. vii. 742.

^r Ann. Chim. liv. 312.

⁹ Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. ii. 779.

^r Op. supra cit.

⁹ Hist. des Drog. ii. 477.

USES.—Tragacanth, in powder, is used rather as a substitute for active and heavy medicines (as calomel), than on account of its demulcent effects. It is occasionally, however, taken as a demulcent agent in irritation of the mucous membranes.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, ʒss. to ʒij.

1. PULVIS TRAGACANTHÆ COMPOSITUS, L. E. *Compound of Tragacanth.*—(Tragacanth, bruised; Gum Arabic, ʒss.; Starch, of each, ʒss.; Pure Sugar, ʒijj. Rub the Starch together to powder, then having added the Tragacanth and Arabic, mix them together.)—Employed as a vehicle for the combination of active and heavy powders to children.—Dose for children, ʒss. to ʒj.

2. MUCILAGO TRAGACANTHÆ, E. *Mucilago Gummi Tragacanthæ.*—(Tragacanth, ʒij.; Boiling Water, ʒvj. Macerate for twenty-four hours, then triturate to dissolve and express through linen or calico," E.—The *Dublin College* employs the powdered gum to be used, and employs fʒviij. of water for the mucilage to be used, and the mucilage then strained.)—Employed in making lozenges; also to suspend heavy powders, as the metallic powders in water. It has also been recommended as an application to burns.

6. MUCU'NA PRU'RIENS, De Candolle, L. E.—COMMON COW-ITCH.

Dolichos pruriens, Linn. D.—*Stizolobium pruriens*, Persoon.

Sex. Syst. Diadelphia, Decandria.

(*Leguminum Pubes*, L.—Hairs from the Pod, E.—*Pulse Leguminis*, L.)

HISTORY.—One of the earliest writers who mention it is Ray *. It was long confounded with the *M. prurita*, Hook.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* campanulate, two-lipped; upper lip trifid, with acute segments, the middle one the longest; lower lip broader, entire, obtuse. *Vexillum* ascending, shorter than the keel; *ala* oblong, as long as the keel; *keel* oblong, straight. *Stamens* diadelphous; *anthers* ten, of which five are oblong and five ovate, hirsute. *Legume* oblong, knotted, two-valved, cellular partitions. *Seeds* roundish, surrounded by a circular hilum.—Twining herbs or shrubs. *Leaves* pinnately trifoliate, axillary. *Legumes* usually hispid and stinging, by the presence of very brittle hairs which readily penetrate the skin (De C.

Sp. Char.—*Flowers* in racemes. *Legumes* stinging, with keeled valves. *Leaflets* hairy beneath, acuminate; the middle

* *Hist. Plant.* vol. i. p. 887.

rhomboidal, the lateral ones dilated externally (De Cand.)—*Root* perennial. *Stem* herbaceous. *Flowers* with a disagreeable alliaceous odour; *vexillum* flesh-coloured; *alæ* purple or violet; *keel* greenish-te.

Tab.—West Indies.

MUCUNA PRURITA, Hooker*.—A native of the East Indies; has been usually confounded with the American *M. pruriens*; but is distinguished by its smaller leaves, its more obtuse (not acuminate) leaflets, the middle one being more rhomboidal; its flowers more constantly in threes, and by its legumes being only broader, compressed, free from any raised line on the back of the valve; but in the American *M. pruriens* the pods are much narrower, terete, and sutured on the valves.

DESCRIPTION.—*Cowhage* or *Cow-itch* (*siliqua hirsuta*) is the legume of the *Mucuna pruriens* (*legumen mucunæ, stizolobii, vel dolichos pruri-tis*). It is of a brownish colour, is shaped like the letter *f*, about four or five inches long, contains from four to six seeds, and is clothed with strong, brown, bristly, stinging hairs (*pubes leguminis; setæ squæ hirsutæ*), which, examined by the microscope, appear like porcupines' quills, but are slightly notched or serrated towards the point.

COMPOSITION.—The hairs contain tannin*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—A decoction of the root or of the legumes is said to be diuretic, and was formerly used in dropsy^{xx}. The setæ applied to the skin produce intolerable itching, and, in some persons, pain, redness, swelling, and even an eruption. These effects, which are increased by rubbing, but diminished by the application of oil, are referrible to the mechanical properties of the setæ.

Uses.—The setæ have been celebrated for their anthelmintic properties. Their action is supposed to be mechanical; that is, they are supposed to pierce and torment intestinal worms, and thereby to oblige them to let go their hold. In support of this explanation, Mr. Chamberlaine^y tells us he sprinkled some of the hairs in a calabash full of very large round worms (*Ascaris lumbricoides*), and that in a little time the animals began to writhe and twist about, evincing thereby extreme torture. On examining them with a magnifying glass, the hairs were found sticking loosely in various parts of their bodies. Their usual want of action on the internal coat of the intestines is ascribed to the mucous secretion which defends the subjacent membrane from injury. In one case diarrhœa followed the use of a large dose of the electuary, and in another instance enteritis came on after taking this preparation once; but it is not certain that these are the consequences of the operation of the hairs^z.

Cowhage has been principally celebrated for expelling the large round worm (*Ascaris lumbricoides*), and the small thread-worm (*A.*

* Bot. Miscell. ii. 348.

^x Martius, Pharmacogn.

^{xx} Browne, Jamaica, p. 291.

^y Pract. Treat. on Stizolobium or Cowhage, p. 57, 9th edit 1804.

^z Chamberlaine, op. cit. p. 63.

vermicularis). It has not proved equally serviceable against the worm (*Tenia Solium*).

ADMINISTRATION.—The best mode of exhibiting the extract is in treacle, syrup, or honey. The quantity of hairs should be so adjusted to give the syrup, or treacle, the consistence of honey, or of a tuary; and of this mixture a tea-spoonful may be given to children and a table-spoonful to adults: this dose should be taken twice—namely, at going to bed, and in the morning an hour before fast. Chamberlaine says it usually operates more effectually if a gentle emetic has been premised. After continuing the extract for three or four days, a brisk purgative of jalap, or senna, may be taken, which will in general bring away the worms.

7. PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS, Linn. L. E. D.—THREE-LEAFED PTEROCARPUS.

Ser. Syst. Diadelphia, Decandria.

(Lignum, L. D.—Wood, E.)

HISTORY.—Avicenna^a mentions red sandal wood (*sandalum*). Garcias^b thinks the term *sandal* is a corruption of *chand*, the name by which the wood is known in Timor.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Sepals* five, cohering to form a five-lobed calyx. *Petals* five, forming a papilionaceous corolla. *Stamens* the *filaments* variously combined. *Legume* indehiscent, somewhat orbicular, surrounded by a wing, often varicose, or *Cotyledons* thick, incurved; *radicle* somewhat inflexed at the base of the embryo.—Unarmed trees or shrubs. *Leaves* unequally (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—Arboreous. *Leaflets* three (rarely four or five), ovate, retuse, glabrous. *Racemes* axillary, simple or branched, long-clawed, all waved or curled on the margins. *Stamens* combined into a sheath, split down to the base on the upper half-way down on the lower. *Legume* long-stalked, surrounding the seed, broad, membranous wing, obtuse at the base, one- or rarely two-seeded (Wight and Arnot).

A lofty tree. *Flowers* yellow with red veins,

Hab.—Mountains of Coromandel and Ceylon.

DESCRIPTION.—Red Sandal or red Sander's wood (*lignum rubri*; *lignum santalinum rubrum*) is imported in roundish or angular billets, which are blackish externally, but of a deep red internally. It is compact, heavy, of a fibrous texture, capable of taking a fine polish; almost tasteless, and inodorous except when rubbed, when it emits a feeble smell. It scarcely tinges colour to water. Alcohol, as well as alkaline solution, extract the colouring matter. The alkaline solution is violet

^a Canon. lib. ii. tract. ii. cap. 556.

^b Clusius, Exot. 173.

gives a precipitate (*santalin*) on the addition of acids. The alcoholic solution produces precipitates with several metallic solutions: thus, mixed with solutions of lead, scarlet with bichloride of mercury, and deep violet with sulphate of iron.

COMPOSITION.—Red sandal wood was analysed by Pelletier^c, who found in it a *peculiar colouring matter*, which he called *santalin* (about 16.75 per cent.), *extractive*, *gallic acid*, and *woody fibre*.

SANTALIN is dark red, with a resinous appearance; almost insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, alkaline solutions, ether, acetic acid, and slightly so in some of the volatile oils (as the oils of lavender and rosemary). The effects produced on its alcoholic and alkaline solutions by salts, &c. are similar to those above mentioned on the tincture of the wood. The composition of santalin is, Carbon 75.03, hydrogen 5.37, oxygen 18.6; or C¹⁶ H⁸ O³.

USES.—It is employed in medicine as a colouring agent. (See *Tinctura Lavandule composita*.)

1. PTEROCARPUS ERINACEUS, Lamarek, L. E.—THE HEDGEHOG PTEROCARPUS.

Ser. Syst. Diadelphia, Decandria.

Fructum, L.—Kino. Concrete exudation of this and other undetermined genera and species, *E.*—Kino (plant yielding it unnamed), *D.*

HISTORY.—In 1757 Dr. Fothergill^d described an astringent gum, which he supposed (though on very loose evidence) to have been brought from the river Gambia; and hence he termed it *gunmi drum astringens gambiense*. In 1774 it was introduced into the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia as *gunmi kino*; and in 1787 into the London Pharmacopœia as *resina kino*. It was described under this designation in the 3rd edition of Lewis's *Exp. Hist. of the Mat. Med.*, Dr. Aikin, in 1784. In 1794 Schenck^e published an inaugural dissertation on it. I have not been able to ascertain why it was called kino; nor can the precise nature of the substance referred to be now ascertained. Several years since I accidentally met with, in a warehouse of an old drug firm in London, a substance marked *gunmi rubrum astringens*, which I was told had formerly fetched a very high price. It has subsequently proved to be *Butea gum*. I was at first inclined to believe that it was the original astringent gum of Fothergill, and it has been described by Professor Guibourt^f as *gumme astringente de Gambie*. But a more attentive perusal of Fothergill's paper has led me to doubt their identity (see *Butea gum*). It is somewhat remarkable, however, that the Hindu name for *Butea* is *kueni* or *kuenee*. Is this the source of the European term?

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Pterocarpus santalinus*.

^c *Journ. Phys.* lxxix. 268.

^d *Med. Obs. and Inq.* i. 358, 4th ed. 1776.

^e *Coll. Diss. med. Marburg.* t. v.

^f *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 428, 3^e ed.

Sp. Char.—*Leaflets* alternate, elliptical, obtuse, smooth fous-pubescent beneath. *Fruit* with a very short, later point (De Cand.)

Middling-sized *tree*. *Leaves* deciduous. *Flowers* papil numerous, yellow.

Hab.—Woods of the Gambia; Senegal.

EXTRACTION OF THE JUICE OF *PTEROCARPUS ERINACEUS* an incision is made" in the trunk and branches of the juice flows out, at first of an extremely pale-red colour, ar liquid state; but it soon coagulates, becoming of a dee hue, and so remarkably brittle, that its collection is att some difficulty*."

COMMERCE OF KINO.—Two substances are met with commerce under the name of kino,—one called *Botany* which is the inspissated juice of the *Eucalyptus resin* described), the other, apparently an extract, imported fr and Tellicherry, and which may be termed *East Indian*. latter is presumed to be the substance referred to in the *P macopœias*, as it is always regarded in commerce as *kino*. It is imported in boxes.

In my museum I have several other substances, apparently ext have received as *kino*, mostly from Professor Guibourt, who has des of them in his *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 428. One of these is, perhaps, A second I received as *Colombian kino*. A third I believe to be, of *rhatany*. I have never met them in English commerce, and if it needless to describe them.

DESCRIPTION.—*East Indian kino* (*kino indicum* seu sometimes called *Amboyna kino* (*kino amboinense*), and us in the shops as *gum kino* (*kino*, Ph. L. E. D.) occurs in sm glistening fragments, the larger of which appear almos smaller being reddish. When entire they are opaque, laminæ are transparent and ruby-red. They are brittle l fingers, soften in the mouth, stick to the teeth, and color red. They are inodorous, but have a very astringent t water and alcohol acquire, by digestion on kino, i colour. The aqueous decoction becomes turbid on co mineral acids and solutions of gelatine, emetic tartar, ace sesquichloride of iron, nitrate of silver, &c. produce preci the watery infusion.

The tree yielding East Indian kino is as yet unascerte probably a native of the Malabar coast, for all the imp East Indian kino which I can trace were from Bomt cherry; and an experienced East India broker assures i produce of the Malabar coast. As *Pterocarpus erin* known to grow in India, there is no ground for ascribing kino to that species. Is it the produce of *Pterocarpus*

* Gray, *Trar. in Western Africa*, in Stevenson and Churchill's *Med. Bi*

Each Dr. Roxburgh^b says yields an astringent inspissated juice exceedingly like Butea gum? I am indebted to Mr. Edward Solly for a sample of extract of *Pterocarpus marsupium*, which he received from Dr. Gibson. It is a dark red, tenacious, acidulous, moderately astringent substance. It differs, therefore, from the gummy resin which Dr. Roxburgh describes as being the product of this tree. An accurate naturalist describes it as being very brittle, and having a strong, but simply astringent taste; characters which apply to East Indian kino.

COMPOSITION.—East Indian kino was analyzed by Vauquelin^c, who found its constituents to be as follows:—*tannin* and *peculiar extractive* 75, *red gum* 24, *insoluble matter* 1. A. W. Buchner^d has subsequently shown that *catechine* is a constituent of kino. To this substance, which has been before noticed, kino owes its power of communicating a green colour to the salts of iron.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Astringent (see p. 188). Less effective, less readily dissolved in the alimentary juices, than catechu, which in its operation it is otherwise closely allied.

USES.—Employed in medicine as an astringent only; principally obstinate chronic *diarrhœa*. In this disease it is usually given in combination with chalk, and frequently with opium. In *pyrosis* the pound powder of kino (*i. e.* opium and kino) has been found serviceable. Dr. Pemberton^e ascribes to kino a power of restraining the discharge of the mucous glands of the intestinal canal when they secrete too much, and of contracting vessels already too much relaxed, without exerting any such power over the glands and vessels when they are acting naturally. It has been administered as an astringent in *leucorrhœa* and *sanguineous exhalations*, and as a tonic in *intermittents*. As a topical astringent it has been applied to flabby parts, and used as a gargle, injection, and wash.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the powder is grs. x. to ʒss.

TINCTURA KINO, L. E. D.; *Tincture of Kino*. (Kino, bruised, ʒiij. D.; Rectified Spirit, Oij. [Proof Spirit, Oij. *wine-measure*, D.] Digest for seven days [fourteen, L.], and strain. "This tincture cannot be conveniently prepared by the process of percolation" (E.)—Astringent. Used in diarrhœa and hemorrhages, generally in adjunct to the chalk mixture.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.—It is said that by keeping this tincture has in some instances become gelatinous, and lost its astringency. Where this occurred probably the *my Bay kino* (inspissated juice of the *Eucalyptus resinifera*) had been employed.

PULVIS KINO COMPOSITUS, L. D.; *Compound Powder of Kino*. ʒi. ʒxv.; Cinnamon, ʒss.; Hard Opium, ʒj. Rub them separately to a very fine powder; then mix them.)—Twenty grains of this pow-

^b *Fl. Ind.* iii. 235.

^c *Ann. de Chim.* xlv. 321.

^d *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1833*, S. 629 & 659.

^e *Diseases of the Abdom. Viscera*.

HISTORY.—The Gummi tree, whose wood is in parts of the Old Testament^m, is supposed to have been some it has been thought to have been the *A. vera* or *A. horrida*ⁿⁿ.

Hippocrates speaks of the *Acacia*^o, which he calls *Egyptian Acacia*^p, at other times the *White Acacia* is supposed to refer to *Acacia vera*; but Dierbach^r is of opinion that *Senegal* is meant; which, he observes, is distinguished by its white bark, white wood, and white flowers, and therefore could apply to it only. Furthermore, the *white* *J* was probably prepared from the flowers of the *A. vera*, whose flowers would yield a yellow ointment such an agreeable odour as those of the former species also mentions *gum* (κόμμη), which he used in medicine. He considers the ἄκανθα διψύκη (*Thirsty Thorn*) of Theophrastus as the *Acacia Seyal*, which Pliny^w calls *Spina sitiens*.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Flowers* polygamous. *Corolla* five-toothed. *Petals* four to five, either free or coherent to the five-cleft corolla. *Stamens* varying in number, to five. *Legume* continuous, juiceless, two-valved.—*Shrubs* or *trees* stipular, scattered, or none. *Flowers* yellow, with a capitate or spiked (De Cand.)

Species. 1. *A. VERA*, Willdenow, L. D. *Mimosa* Egyptian Thorn.—*Spines* in pairs. *Branches* and *Pinnae* two pairs; *leaflets* eight to ten pairs, oblong, gland between the pinnae. *Flowers* in globose heads together, stalked, axillary. *Legume* moniliform, pendulous, and of Africa from Senegal to Egypt. Its fruit

gal bablah (*bablah d'Egypte et du Sénégal*, Guibourt), has been employed in tanning and dyeing. The *succus acaciæ veræ* is assayed juice of the unripe fruit, and was formerly used as an astringent. *Acacia vera* yields *gum Arabic*, and also a portion of *Senegal*.

ARABICA, Willd. D. *Acacia nilotica*, Delile. *Mimosa arabica*, Burgh.—*Spines* in pairs. *Branches* and *petioles* pubescent.

FIG. 290.



A. arabica.

Pinnæ four to six pairs; *leaflets* ten to twenty pairs, oblong-linear, with a gland beneath the inferior and often between the last pinnæ. *Flowers* in globose, stalked, axillary, subternate heads. *Legume* moniliform (De Cand.)—A small tree. *Flower-heads* yellow.—Considered by Ehrenberg to be a variety of the preceding species.—A native of Senegal, Egypt, Arabia, and India.—Its fruit, termed *Indian bablah* (*bablah de l'Inde*, Guibourt), is used for tanning and dyeing. Probably yields part of the *gum Arabic* and *East Indian gum*.

3. A. KAROO, Hayne, Nees and Ebermaier.—Cape of Good Hope. Said to yield *Cape gum*.

GUMMIFERA, Willdenow.—Arabia; Africa, near Mogadore. Forskål* to yield a gum, which is collected by the Arabs. It furnishes, in part at least, *Barbary gum*.

SEYAL, Delile.—Egypt and Senegambia. Yields a gum, and forms part of *gum Senegal*. The tears are white, hard, vitreous, uniform.

FORFILIS, Forskål, Nees and Ebermaier.—Arabia. Its gum collected by the Bedouins of the desert.

EHRENBERGII, Hayne, Nees and Ebermaier.—Arabia. Its gum collected by the Bedouins of the desert.

SENEGAL, Willdenow; A. Vereke, Adanson.—Arabia and Senegal to the Cape of Good Hope. Abundant in the Sahel, near Senegal. Yields *gum Senegal* in vermiform, or spheroidal tears, which are wrinkled externally, but are smooth internally.

COLLECTION OF GUM.—The gum of the *Acacia* trees flows, in the same manner, from the trunk and branches, and hardens by exposure to the air. It usually exudes spontaneously (see some remarks on the exudation of gum, p. 1570). In some instances, the discharge is facilitated by incisions. In Barbary the quantity of gum is procured during the hot and parching months of July and August. "The more sickly the tree appears, the more gum it yields; and the hotter the weather, the more prolific it is. In winter and a cool or mild summer are unfavourable to the

* Fl. Egypt. Arab. cxxiv.

Gum from the East Indies
Senegal Gum
Other sorts of Gum

Total

DESCRIPTION.—Acacia gum (*gummi acaciæ*) occurs in sized tears, which are inodorous, more or less coloured, with a sweetish taste, and a greater or less degree of transparency. Berg asserts that the characters of gum of the same species are liable to considerable variation. Thus the same species may be a transparent or an opaque,—a light or a dark colour. The following are the most important varieties of Acacia gum.

1. **Turkey or Arabic Gum** (*Gummi turcicum* seu *arabicum*; *Mimosa verum*, Martius; *Gomme arabique vraie*, L.) is imported from Leghorn, Malta, Trieste, Gibraltar, and Andria, Beyrout, Constantinople, &c. It is the purest, and probably of other species, especially *A. acaciæ*. It is in rounded tears, or amorphous or angular pieces, from a pea to that of a walnut, or even larger than these, the pieces being transparent, others more or less opaque, with merable cracks extending through them. It has a white, yellow, or wine-yellow, and has no odour, or a very slight one. Its specific gravity varies from 1.316 to 1.324. It readily broken into small fragments. It is entirely soluble in the solution having the property of reddening litmus, and is feebly opalescent. The latter property is said, by some, to be owing to a small quantity of insoluble nitrogenous matter. The white pieces constitute the *gummi electum* of the Pharmacopœia. On the continent they are called *gum Turic* (*gomme*).

onally imported into this country unmixed with other kinds. In all the entries of it which I have been able to trace, it is in Alexandria in barrels.

Barbary or Morocco Gum (*Gummi Barbaricum*).—This is imported from Mogadore and Mazagan. In 1830, there were imported from Barbary, and Morocco, 2063 cwts. of gum^c. Barbary gum is the produce of *Acacia gummifera*. Jackson says, it is obtained from a high thorny tree, called *Attaleh*. The best kind is from the trees of Morocco, Ras-el-wed, in the province of el-Bled-hummer, in the province of Abda:—the second are the produce of Shedma, Duguella, and other provinces. Two varieties of Barbary gum: one (the *Gomme de Barbarie* port) is in roundish or irregular tears, mixed with many imperfectly transparent, and of a dull yellowish colour, with tint of green.—It is imperfectly soluble in water, and has analogy to Senegal gum. The other kind (called *Mogadore*) in small, angular, broken, mostly yellow, pieces, which are fragments of Turkey gum.

Senegal (*Gummi Senegalense*).—This gum is imported from St. Mary's, the river Gambia, Senegal, and Bathurst. In 1830 (6s. per cwt.) was paid on 24,698 cwt. Gum Senegal is obtained from several species of *Acacia*; but especially *A. vera*, *A. Seyal*, and *A. Adansonii*, are said to produce the best part. It occurs in larger tears than those of Turkey or gum. On breaking them we frequently find large air-cavities in the centres. Occasionally we meet with whitish pieces, but for the most part they are yellow, reddish yellow, or brownish red. Difficulty is experienced in breaking or pulverizing this gum in Arabic, and its fracture is more conchoidal. The taste of it is similar to that of the last.

Guibourt distinguishes two varieties of this gum, one of which he calls *Gomme du Bas du Fleuve*, or *gum Senegal, properly so called*; the other the *Gomme du Haut du Fleuve*, or *Gomme de Galam*. The first is probably the produce of *Acacia Senegal*, while the second is obtained from *A. vera*. There is but little difference between them: Galam has a greater resemblance to Turkey gum than Senegal gum has; the pieces are more broken, and therefore more numerous, than those of gum Senegal, properly so called.

The pieces of gum which have on some part of them a yellowish-brown skin or pellicle, constitute the *Gomme pelliculée* of Guibourt. The *Marrons de Gomme*, or *Gomme lignirotée*, of the same author, is also found in the Senegal gum of commerce: it consists of yellowish or dark brownish pieces, which are difficult to break and rough. Treated with water it partially dissolves, and says Guibourt, a residue of gnawed wood (*bois rongé*). He states, that in most of the *marrons* he has found a large ovoid cavity which had been the habitation of the larvæ of some insect;

from whence he concludes that this substance is the work of an insect.

4. **East India Gum** (*Gummi indicum ostindicum*).—This variety is imported principally from Bombay. In 1839, duty (8s. per cwt.) was paid on 7,869 cwts. It is probably the produce of various species. Many pieces agree in their physical and chemical characters with Turkey and Arabic gum, and are probably the produce of *Acacia arabica*, or some allied species (*yellow E. I. Gum*). Others, however, are larger, red or brown, and more difficult to pulverise than Turkey or Arabic gum (*brown E. I. gum*). Are these the produce of *Feronia Elephantum*?

I have received from Bombay three varieties of gum: one marked *Maculla best gum Arabic*, very similar to gum Galam; a second marked *Mocha and Barbary gum*, in large reddish coloured, rough tears; and a third, denominated *Surat inferior gum Arabic*, in smaller dark-coloured tears.

5. **Cape Gum.** (*Gummi Capense*).—This is imported from the Cape of Good Hope. In 1829 there was exported from the Cape 16,000 lbs. and two cases of gum^d. In 1830 the quantity imported into the United Kingdom was only 1 cwt. 3 qrs. 14 lbs.^e; but since then importation has greatly increased. Mr. Burchell^f says, Cape gum is obtained from a species of *Acacia* (which he has figured in *rosp.* pp. 189 and 325) closely resembling *A. vera*, and which he calls *capensis* (*A. Karoo*, Hayne?). It is most abundant on the banks of the Gariep, and between the Cape and the Gariep. Notwithstanding that he asserts the quality of Cape gum as in no way inferior to that of *A. vera*, it is considered by our dealers as a very inferior kind. It is pale yellow; and its appearance resembles Mogadore gum (p. 1581), or small fragments of Turkey gum. It is collected by the Caffres.

Besides the preceding gums, there are several others described by continental pharmacologists, but which are almost unknown in English commerce. They are the following:—

a. **GUM BASSORA.** *Gummi Toridonnense*.—This gum occurs in variable pieces, which are whitish or yellowish, and opaque. When put into water swells up, but dissolves only in part. The insoluble portion has been called *bassorin*. Its origin is unknown. Virey thinks that it is produced by a *Myrtanthemum*; Desvaux and Damart, by a *Cactus*.

β. **GUM KUTEERA.**—Considered by Guibourt as identical with the preceding, but the sample given me by Professor Royle is very distinct. It has considerable resemblance to the flaky tragacanth (p. 1570), for which it has been attempted to be substituted^g. It is, probably, the produce of *Sterculia urens*, a plant belonging to the family *Byttneriaceæ*^h.

γ. Under the name of **HOG GUM** I have met with, in commerce, an unusual gum, which greatly resembles a sample sent me by Professor Guibourt, as *pseudo-adraganthe*, or *gomme de Sassa*ⁱ. It is in reddish yellow, somewhat transparent masses, many of which are twisted like a snail's shell or an ammonite.

^d M'Culloch, *Diet. of Com.*

^e *Parl. Ret.*

^f *Travels in the Inter. of South Africa*, 1:32-4.

^g *Nicholson's Journal*, vii. 301.

^h *Roxburgh, Fl. Indica*, iii. 146.

ⁱ See his *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 477, 3^{me} éd.

Rhus Metopium yields a substance called *Hog gum*^a, but I know not whether it be identical with the gum above referred to.

ADULTERATION.—The inferior and cheaper kinds of gum (as the Senegal, East Indian, and Senegal gums) are not unfrequently substituted for the Turkey or Arabic gum, especially in the form of powder. Flour (or starch) is sometimes mixed with powdered gum, and this adulteration is readily recognized by the blue colour produced on the addition of a solution of iodine to the cold mucilage of suspected gum.

COMPOSITION.—Several *ultimate* analyses of gum have been made; the most important are those of Berzelius¹, Prout^m, Guerinⁿ, and Mulder^o.

	Gum Arabic.			Gum Senegal.		Soluble pt. of Gum Bassor.
	BERZELIUS.	PROUT.	MULDER.	GUERIN.	MULDER.	GUERIN.
Carbon	41.906	41.4	45.10	43.59	44.92	43.46
Hydrogen	6.788	6.5	6.10	6.23	6.09	6.26
Oxygen	51.306	52.1	48.80	50.07	48.99	50.28
Nitrogen	a trace	0.0	0.0	0.11	0.00	0.0
Total	100.000	100.0	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

The formula $C^{13} H^{13} O^{12}$ agrees with the analyses of Berzelius and Prout. Mulder gives, as the formula for gum Arabic, $C^{12} H^{10} O^{10}$. According to the first formula the atomic weight will be = 186, according to the second, = 162.

The *proximate* analysis of gum has been made by Guerin^p:—

	Gum Arabic.	Gum Senegal.	Gum Bassora.
Soluble gum (Arabin)	79.40	81.10	11.20
Insoluble gum (Bassorin)	0.00	0.00	61.31
Water	17.60	16.10	21.89
Ashes	3.00	2.80	5.60
Total	100.00	100.00	100.00

1. SOLUBLE GUM OR ARABIN.—Is a colourless, inodorous, insipid, uncrystallizable solid, soluble in both hot and cold water, but insoluble in alcohol, ether, and oils. It combines with alkalis. Sulphuric acid converts it into a characine substance. 100 parts of arabin treated with 400 parts of nitric acid yielded Guerin 16.88 of mucic acid, with a little oxalic acid. From *cerasin* it is distinguished by its solubility in cold water. The characters by which it is distinguished from *tragacanthin*, *carrageenin*, and *cydonin*, have been already pointed out. According to Guerin, arabin consists of carbon 43.81, hydrogen 6.20, oxygen 49.85, and nitrogen 0.14.

2. [INSOLUBLE GUM OR BASSORIN.]—Is distinguished by its insolubility in water, both hot and cold. It absorbs water, and swells up. It is insoluble in alcohol. 100 parts treated by 1000 of nitric acid furnished 22.61 of mucic acid, with

^a See Brown's *Nat. Hist. of Jamaica*, p. 177.

¹ *Ann. de Chim.* xcv. 77.

^m *Phil. Trans.* for 1827.

ⁿ *Journ. de Chim. Med.* vii. 742.

^o *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1839*, S. 137.

^p *Op. supra cit.*

little oxalic acid. It consists, according to Guerin, of carbon 37.28, 55.87, oxygen 6.85.

3. SALTS.—The *ashes* of gums Arabic and Senegal consist of carbon potash and lime, with minute portions of chloride of potassium, oxide of alumina, silica, and magnesia. The carbonate of lime is formed by the position of the malate of lime contained in the gum, while the carbon potash results from the decomposition of acetate of potash.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—*Gum Arabic* is soluble both in hot and cold water, forming mucilage. Alcohol precipitates it from its solution. Diacetate of lead causes a white precipitate (*mate of lead*) with the solution. A solution of silicate of potash (prepared by fusing three parts of carbonate of potash with one part of silver sand) causes a white flaky precipitate. Oxalate of lime gives a white precipitate (*oxalate of lime*). When a concentrated solution of sesquichloride of iron is dropped into strong iron solution the whole becomes, after some hours, a brown semi-transparent. Nitrate of mercury produces a precipitate with a solution of gum.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—The effects of injecting solutions of gum into the veins of animals (horses and dogs) have been examined by Viborg, Scheele, and Herberich. From their experiments it appears that small quantities only of gum thrown into the circulation with impunity. From half a drachm to one or two drachms of gum, dissolved in one or two ounces of water, disorder the respiration and circulation of horses; while five or six drachms of gum give rise to an affection of the nervous system manifested by stupor and paralysis, or convulsions. Some of these effects (namely those on the pulmonary and vascular system) arise from the non-miscibility of mucilage with the blood, and the consequent mechanical influence in obstructing the capillary circulation of the lungs. The effects of a diet of gum on animals have already pointed out (see p. 49).

β. On Man.—Regnandot¹ injected three drachms of gum, dissolved in three ounces of water, into the veins of a man aged twenty. In half an hour the patient was very chilly, his pulse was quick, and he had three liquid stools. The chilliness was increased by great heat, and after fifteen hours an eruption appeared on the skin.

The local action of a solution of gum is that of an emollient (by its sheathing properties) demulcent. It is not known to exert any action over remote parts, though some have supposed it to possess the power of diminishing irritation in the urinary organs.

The dietetical properties of gum have been before noticed (see p. 49).

USES.—Gum is employed in medicine as an emollient and demulcent, but more frequently as a vehicle for the exhibition of other medicines. It is sometimes slowly dissolved in the mouth.

¹ Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gift.* Bd. 1, S. 3.

² *Ibid. op. supra cit.* S. 6.

diminish irritation of the fauces, by diminishing sheathing the parts from the action of affections of the intestinal tube, as in various organs, gum is used as an adjuvant substance, a solution of which, of course its efficacy is more effectually applied to

When, in cases, it is employed as an adjuvant, the former is used to dissolve opium, emetic tartar, &c., and the latter is employed to suspend (as opium, musk, &c.) in water, or to dissolve through aqueous fluids, and to increase, furthermore, the adhesive qualities of the gum, being very useful for various other pharmaceutical purposes.

Dose of powdered gum is from 3ss. to ʒj.

Mistura Acaciæ, L.; *Mucilago Gummi Arabici*, D.; *Mucilago*, powdered, ʒx.; Boiling Water, Oj. Rub the gum in water gradually poured in, and dissolve it, L.—The Edinburgh College uses only ʒix. of gum to Oj. of Cold Water, and the gum to be dissolved without heat, but with occasional stirring, and the solution to be strained through linen or calico.—The London College employs ʒiv. of coarsely-powdered Gum to fʒiv. of water, and directs the mucilage to be strained through linen).—The process of the Edinburgh College is to be preferred, as being more gently strong, and made without heat (which causes gum to become somewhat acid, and thereby renders it somewhat acrid). The process yields a mucilage too thick to be strained. By keeping the mucilage readily becomes sour by the development of acetic acid. The pharmaceutical uses of mucilage have been above referred to, and render different substances miscible with aqueous vehicles, and the proportions of mucilage are required. "Oils will require three-fourths of their weight, balsams and spermaceti equal parts, and musk five times its weight."

MISTURA ACACIÆ, E.; *Acacia Mixture*.—(Mucilage, fʒij.; Sweetened Gum, ʒj. and ʒij.; Pure Sugar, 3v.; Water, Oij. Steep the gum in hot water, and peel them; beat them to a smooth pulp in an earthenware or marble mortar, first with the sugar, and then with the mucilage; add the water gradually, stirring constantly; then strain through linen or calico.)—Demulcent and emollient. Applied to the same purposes as *Mistura Amygdalæ*, already mentioned. Dose, fʒj. to. fʒij.

Experiments on mixing Oils, resinous and pinguious Substances, with Water, by means of a Mucilage; in the *Medic. Observ. and Inq.* vol. i. p. 412, 4th ed. 1776. See also *Pharm. Observ. on the Dublin Pharm.*

silver sand) causes a white flaky precipitate. Oxalic acid gives a white precipitate (*oxalate of lime*). When a solution of sesquichloride of iron is dropped into the whole becomes, after some hours, a brown semi-liquid. Nitrate of mercury produces a precipitate with a scum.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals generally.*—The effects of injecting solutions of gum into the veins of animals (and dogs) have been examined by Viborg, Scheele, &c. From their experiments it appears that small quantities thrown into the circulation with impunity. From one or two drachms of gum, dissolved in one or two ounces of water, disorder the respiration and circulation of horses; three or four drachms of gum give rise to an affection of the lungs, manifested by stupor and paralysis, or convulsions. The effects (namely those on the pulmonary and vascular system) arise from the non-miscibility of mucilage with the blood, and the consequent mechanical influence in obstructing the circulation of the lungs. The effects of a diet of gum on man have already pointed out (see p. 49).

β. On Man.—Regnandot^r injected three drachms of gum in three ounces of water, into the veins of a man. In half an hour the patient was very chilly, his pulse was quick, and he had three liquid stools. The chilliness was increased by great heat, and after fifteen hours an eruption appeared on the skin.

The local action of a solution of gum is that of a demulcent (by its sheathing properties) demulcent. It is not of any action over remote parts, though some have supposed the power of diminishing irritation in the urinary or

blesome cough, and to diminish irritation of the fauces, by diminishing the acrid secretions, and sheathing the parts from the action of the atmosphere. In inflammatory affections of the intestinal tube, as well as of the respiratory and urinary organs, gum is used as an emollient and demulcent. As a sheathing substance, a solution of it may be employed in acrid poisoning; but of course its efficacy is mechanical merely. Powdered gum is occasionally applied to check hemorrhage from leech bites.

As a vehicle for the exhibition of other medicines, it is employed in the form either of powder or mucilage. The former is used to give bulk to active and heavy powders; as calomel, emetic tartar, &c., in the preparation of lozenges. The latter is employed to suspend insoluble powders (as oxide of zinc, musk, &c.) in water, or to dissolve oily and resinous substances through aqueous fluids*, and to give form and tenacity to pills. Furthermore, the adhesive qualities of mucilage renders it exceedingly useful for various other pharmaceutical purposes.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of powdered gum is from 3ss. to ʒj., *ad libitum*.

MUCILAGO, E.; Mistura Acaciæ, L.; Mucilago Gummi Arabici, D.; Mucilage.—(Acacia, powdered, ʒx.; Boiling Water, Oj. Rub the acacia with the water gradually poured in, and dissolve it, L.—The Edinburgh College uses only ʒix. of gum to Oj. of Cold Water, and directs the gum to be dissolved without heat, but with occasional stirring, and the solution to be strained through linen or calico.—The Berlin College employs ʒiv. of coarsely-powdered Gum to fʒiv. of Water, and directs the mucilage to be strained through linen).—The process of the Edinburgh College is to be preferred, as being sufficiently strong, and made without heat (which causes gum to become somewhat acid, and thereby renders it somewhat acrid). The Berlin process yields a mucilage too thick to be strained. By keeping mucilage readily becomes sour by the development of acetic acid. The pharmaceutical uses of mucilage have been above referred to. To render different substances miscible with aqueous vehicles, different proportions of mucilage are required. "Oils will require at three-fourths of their weight, *balsams* and *spermaceti* equal parts, *resins* two parts, and *musk* five times its weight†."

MISTURA ACACIÆ, E.; Acacia Mixture.—(Mucilage, fʒiij.; Sweet Almonds, ʒj. and ʒij.; Pure Sugar, ʒv.; Water, Oij. Steep the almonds in hot water, and peel them; beat them to a smooth pulp in earthenware or marble mortar, first with the sugar, and then with the mucilage; add the water gradually, stirring constantly; then strain through linen or calico.)—Demulcent and emollient. Applied to the same purposes as *Mistura Amygdalæ*, already mentioned. — Dose, fʒj. to. fʒij.

* Experiments on mixing Oils, resinous and pinguious Substances, with Water, by means of a Mucilage; in the *Medic. Observ. and Inq.* vol. i. p. 412, 4th ed. 1776.
† Montgomery, *Observ. on the Dubl. Pharm.*

HISTORY.—It is somewhat uncertain who first described *Acacia*; *Garcias ab Orto*^u was of opinion that it was the *Dioscorides*^v; but *Dr. Royle*^w, in a very elaborate treatise on this subject, has apparently proved that the product mentioned by the latter author is the produce of *Berberis L.*

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—See *Acacia* (p. 1578).

Sp. Char.—Arboreous. *Branches* armed with stiff prickles, occasionally unarmed. *Young shoots, petioles*, and *leaves* or less pubescent. *Leaves* bipinnated; *pinnæ* ten to twenty *leaflets* thirty to fifty pairs; *petiole* sometimes armed on one side with a row of prickles, with one large gland at the base of a pair of pinnæ, and between the extreme one to four axillary, one to four together, shorter than the leaf. *Petals* united. *Stamens* distinct, numerous. *Pistil* long, thin, straight, linear, glabrous, four- to eight-seeded (see *Arnott*).

Tree from fifteen to twenty feet high. *Bark* hard and heavy; the interior (*duramen*) blackish; the exterior (*alburnum*) white, one or two lines thick. *Flowers* whitish or pale yellow.

Hab.—Various parts of the East Indies; now common in the East Indies.

MANUFACTURE OF CATECHU.—The manufacture of *Acacia Catechu*, as practised in Canara and described by *Mr. Kerr*^x and *Dr. F. Buchanan Han*^y, has explained the process followed in North India according to the last-mentioned gentleman, “the *K* move to different parts of the country in different temporary huts in the jungles, and selecting trees fit

ered: after a considerable portion has boiled away, the clear
 or is strained into one of the neighbouring pots, and a fresh sup-
 of material is put into the first, and the operation repeated until
 extract in the general receiver is of sufficient consistence to be
 red into clay moulds, which, in the Kheree Pass and Doon, where
 are seen the process, are generally of a quadrangular form. This
 echu is usually of a pale-red colour, and is considered there to
 of the best quality. By the manufacturers it is conveyed to
 arunpore and Moradabad, whence it follows the course of com-
 ce down the Ganges, and meets that from Nepal, so that both may
 exported from Calcutta."

DESCRIPTION.—The term *Catechu* (from *cate* a tree, and *chu* juice)
 plied to various astringent extracts (sixteen of which I have in
 collection) imported from India and the neighbouring countries.
 w years ago the terms *Catechu*, *Terra japonica*, and *Cutch*, were
 oyed synonymously; they are now, however, for the most part,
 in trade somewhat distinctively, though not uniformly in the
 e sense. In the *Edinburgh Pharmacopæia* catechu is correctly
 ed to be the "extract of the wood of *Acacia Catechu*, of the ker-
 of *Areca Catechu*, and of the leaves of *Uncaria Gambier*; pro-
 ly, too, from other plants."

1837^a I attempted to classify the varieties of catechu which I
 met with, according to the plants from which they were pro-
 duced; as far, at least, as I could ascertain this. But in the first
 ion of this work I did not adopt this classification, in consequence
 me doubts which I entertained respecting its accuracy. Having,
 ever, obtained further information on the subject, I shall now adopt
 ith some modifications.

Gambir Catechu; Catechu from Uncaria Gambir.—The method
 preparing Gambir, and the properties of the different commercial
 ties of this extract, have been already described (see pp. 1433-

I may further observe, however, that the origin of these varie-
 of catechu I consider to be satisfactorily made out. They are
 orted under the name of Gambir from Singapore (where the Un-
 Gambir is cultivated, and an extract prepared from it), they
 e with the published descriptions of gambir, and lastly, I find
 a to be identical with the gambir brought by Mr. Bennett from
 apore, and deposited in the Museum of the Medico-Botanical
 ety.

Betel-nut Catechu; Catechu of the Areca Catechu.—The mode
 preparing Betel-nut Catechu, as described by Heyne, has been
 ady stated (see p. 937). Two kinds of astringent extract are said
 im to be prepared from these seeds: one called *Kassu*, which is
 k and mixed with paddy-husks; the other termed *Coury*, which
 allowish brown, has an earthy fracture, and is free from the ad-
 ture of foreign bodies. I have been able to identify Kassu

^a *London Med. Gaz.* vol. xx. p. 103.

among the extracts of commerce ; but have not satisfactory results out Coury.

KASSU ; *Dark-brown Catechu in circular flat cakes ;* *Colombo or Ceylon Cutch ;* (*Cachou brun, orbiculaire et plat.* Guibourt). Imported from Ceylon in circular flat cakes, round, flat, covered on one side with paddy husks (glumes of rice), two to three inches in diameter, scarcely one inch thick, and weight two to three ounces. Internally they are dark, blackish brown and exactly resembling Pegu Catechu. Examined by the microscope it contains numerous large crystals. Common. Quality excellent.—As this catechu becomes turbid on cooling, and frequently produces a precipitate with a solution of iodine, owing to the presence of the rice starch.

That this extract is Kassu, and is obtained from *Areca Catechu*, in two facts:—

a. It agrees with the Kassu of Heyne in its dark colour, and is intermixed with paddy husks.

β. It is imported from Ceylon, in which island catechu is obtained from *Areca Catechu*. For this information I am indebted to a letter (communication session) addressed by Mr. Lear, acting superintendent of the Botanical Garden in Ceylon, to my late friend Mr. F. Saner, assistant-surgeon in the Majesty's 61st regiment, then stationed at Colombo. The letter is dated November 17, 1838, and contains the following passage:—"Of the Cutch I am quite unacquainted, and also of the trees which produce it. I should be glad [of] any information on the subject. An extract of *Areca Catechu* (specimens of which I will procure you) has been brought to be the *Terra Japonica* of the shops; but it is generally supposed to be produced from *Acacia Catechu*, a plant not in Ceylon."

3. *Cutch ; Catechu of the Acacia Catechu.*—It is probable that a considerable number of the astringent extracts brought forth as catechu are the produce of the *Acacia Catechu*. Hitherto, however, a small number only have been positively identified.

a. **PALE, DULL CATECHU IN SQUARE CAKES ;** *Cachou terne et pale* Guibourt ; *Cachou en manière d'écorce d'arbre*, A. Jussieu. This is the *Bengal Catechu* of Davy.

It occurs in square cakes, usually about two inches long, two inches wide, and one in thickness. Usually these cakes are irregularly broken, and difficult to trace their angular character. They are heavier than water. Internally their colour is dark brown or blackish; internally we observe darker and lighter layers, disposed in a schistose manner, like the bark of a tree. The darker layers are brown and somewhat shiny, the lighter ones are white. Examined by the microscope it is found to consist principally of large crystals. A decoction of one part of this catechu and twelve parts of water, on cooling, a copious whitish precipitate of catechine.

I find this kind of catechu to be identical with the specimens brought by Royle from India, and which he saw prepared from *Acacia Catechu* (see description of the process at p. 1586). Moreover it probably is the kind of manufacture of which Mr. Kerr described; for he says it is in square cakes, the finest being whitish. So that it is manufactured in Bahar, as well as in the northern parts of India.

β. **DARK SHINY PEGU MASSIVE CATECHU ;** *Pegu Catechu ; Cutch ;* *masse, Cachou lucide, Cachou du Butea frondosa*, Guibourt. It is imported from Pegu in large masses weighing sometimes a cwt. each. These masses consist of layers composed of prismatic pieces, each from six to ten lines long, and two or three inches broad and deep. Each piece is enveloped in a thin layer of *Nauclea Brunonis*, a native of Tavoy, Wallich. Cat. (not of *Butea* formerly supposed). When fractured, these pieces present a dark blackish shiny surface, free from all impurities; some of the pieces, however, more reddish tint than the others. Their taste is bitter and astringent.

though I know not on what authority, that this variety contains 57 per cent of tannic acid. Pegu catechu is largely employed, I am informed, for dyeing. The greater part of that brought to this country is exported for continental use.

According to Herbert de Jäger^b the catechu of Pegu is obtained from the *Acacia Catechu*; and, he adds, that it is celebrated throughout India.

DARK CATECHU IN BALLS.—I have two varieties of dark-coloured catechu balls:—

Enveloped in leaves.—This agrees in its appearance with the Pegu Catechu above mentioned, and like the latter is enveloped in leaves, apparently of *Scaevola Brunonis*. The balls are round and about the size of small oranges (*Cutch in balls?*).

Covered with Paddy Husks.—Balls more or less flattened, not exceeding the size of a small orange, and covered with paddy husks (glumes of rice). In other respects identical with the preceding. It agrees with the kind referred to by B. Hamilton, as being procured from *Acacia Catechu*. When the extract, says, has acquired the thickness of tar, it is allowed to harden for two days so that it will not run. "Some husks of rice are then spread on the ground, and the inspissated juice is formed into balls about the size of oranges, which are placed on the husks or on leaves."

Catechu of unknown origin.—The origin of the larger proportion of the catechus which I have met with, I have not been able to ascertain.

BROWN CATECHU IN CONICAL MASSES FROM SIAM.—This variety has lately been imported from Siam in bags. It is in masses shaped like a betel-nut rather than of a mullar or truncated olive, each weighing about a pound and a half. The flattened base is marked with the impression of the leaf of *Scaevola Brunonis*. Internally this catechu is shiny and liver-coloured, strongly resembling hepatic aloes. In its other qualities it agrees with Pegu Catechu.

CATECHU IN FLAT CAKES.—Under the name of *Cutch* I have received a catechu in flat cakes like the Colombo Catechu but unmixed with rice glumes. These cakes have a rusty appearance externally.

BLACK MUCILAGINOUS CATECHU. *Cachou noir et mucilagineux*, Guibourt.—Irregular polyhedrons of eighteen lines on the side, and an inch high. Internally black and shiny, somewhat similar to extract of liquorice. Quality bad.

DARK-BROWN SILICEOUS CATECHU IN FLATTENED, CIRCULAR, OR QUADRANGULAR CAKES. *Cachou brun siliceux*, Guibourt.—Formerly called by druggists *Acacia japonica*. Perhaps the *Bombay Catechu* of Sir H. Davy. It is in round or oval masses, varying in weight from two or three ounces to several pounds; usually it is of a dull dark-brown or rusty colour, internally being shiny and fish brown. It is very heavy, and contains a large quantity of fine sand. Guibourt says, 100 parts of this catechu yielded him 26 parts of earthy matter. Some of the specimens contain a much less portion of earthy matter. Quality

DULL REDDISH CATECHU IN BALLS. *Cachou en boules, terne et rougeâtre*, Guibourt.—In the collection of the Medico-Botanical Society of London, it is called *American Catechu*. Balls flattened, weighing three or four ounces, convex on one side with glumes of rice. Its fracture is dull, reddish, wavy, and marbled. Quality good.

PALE OR WHITISH CATECHU IN IRREGULAR LUMPS. *Cachou blanc*, Guibourt.—Received this from Bombay, under the name of *Katha suffaid* (i.e. *pale or white catechu*). It is in lumps, which vary in size from that of a walnut to that of an apple. The general form is rounded or oval, and somewhat flattened, the surface being very uneven, and of a dark or blackish brown colour. Internally

^b *Miscellanea curiosa* Dec. ii, Ann. iii. p.9.

this variety is dull, and of a very pale colour. Guibourt says, it is almost white, but it has a pale-yellowish or brownish-red tint. Its taste is bitter, astringent, and sweetish, with a smoky flavour. Hence, perhaps, the dark colour usually is derived from the masses being dried, or exposed to the smoke of

COMPOSITION.—Two kinds of Catechu were analyzed by Davy*. In 1833, Buchner discovered in catechu a peculiar substance which has been denominated *Catechine*†.

Davy's Analyses.

	Bombay.	Bengal.
Tannin.....	54.5	55.5
Peculiar extractive.....	34.0	36.5
Mucilage.....	6.5	8.0
Insoluble matter (chiefly sand and lime)	5.0	7.5
Catechu	100.00	100.0

1. CATECHINE.—This has been already noticed (see *Uncaria Gamburzi*).
2. TANNIC ACID.—The general properties of this acid have also been described (see p. 1080). It is this substance which renders catechu so valuable to the tanner. The peculiarities of the tannic acid of catechu have been described by Berzelius*, but in consequence of the subsequent discovery of catechine they require re-examination. The tannic acid of catechu is easily soluble in water and alcohol, but very slightly so in ether. The aqueous solution comes coloured by exposure to the air. Its combinations with acids are insoluble. Alkalis do not precipitate it.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The brown, filtered decoction of catechu reddens litmus, yields a blackish-green colour and precipitate (*catechuate and tannate of iron*) with the ferruginous solution of potash, and a brownish-white one with acetate of lead. A solution of gelatine renders the cooled decoction turbid (*tannate of gelatine*). Alkalis deepen the colour of the decoction, but cause no precipitation. Sulphuric acid renders the decoction slightly turbid.

The filtered decoction of several kinds of catechu (especially *catechu in broken square cakes*) deposits, on cooling, catechine.

The decoction of *dark-brown catechu, in circular flat cakes*, becomes cold becomes blue (*iodide of starch*) on the addition of a few drops of iodine.

PURITY.—The Edinburgh College states that “the finest quality [of catechu] yield to sulphuric ether 53, and the lowest quality 40 per cent. of tannin dried at 280°.” This proceeding, however, cannot be relied on as a test of the astringency of catechu, which can only be determined in the usual way by gelatine. This College is supposing that the ethereal extract is necessarily either wholly or in great part tannin; for catechuic acid, which constitutes a portion of some kinds of catechu, is soluble in ether.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Catechu produces the local and general effects of the astringents before described (see p. 158). Of good quality it is more powerful than kino. In its operation it is closely allied to rhatany root (*Krameria triandra*).

* *Phil. Trans.* for 1803, p. 233.

† *Pharm. Central-Blatt.* für 1833, 629.

‡ *Traité de Chim.* t. v. 398.

uses.—Employed as an astringent in the following cases:—

In affections of the mouth and throat.—In various affections of mouth and throat I have frequently employed catechu, and found it convenient and efficacious astringent. Thus, in relaxed uvula, in that slight chronic inflammatory affection of the throat usually designated the relaxed sore throat, and which is especially observed in delicate females, catechu, chewed or sucked, is a most useful remedy. The purer kinds of catechu should be selected, especially avoiding those that are gritty. Or catechu lozenges may be employed. The pale kinds of catechu (as *gambir*, before described,) usually sweeter and more agreeable than the dark varieties. Public speakers or singers also it is a useful remedy; it prevents and diminishes hoarseness consequent on frequent use of the vocal organs. In slight ulcerations of the mouth also it is useful.

As a stomachic in dyspeptic complaints.—I have known catechu employed with advantage in dyspeptic complaints. It should be used before taking food: it promotes the appetite, and assists digestion.

As an alvine astringent it may be employed in old-standing diarrhoea and dysenteries, when there are no inflammatory symptoms present. It is often conjoined with the chalk mixture, and not unfrequently with opiates.

As an astringent in hemorrhages of an atonic character. A bolus of catechu, with grs. xij. of confection of opium, and a sufficient quantity of aromatic confection to make a bolus, was a favorite prescription of Dr. Babington, sen. in immoderate flow of uterine blood.

In lead colic it was recommended by Grashius^f.

In mucous discharges, as gleet, fluor albus, chronic old-standing rhœa, &c.

As a topical application to ulcers.—"An ointment composed of catechu, ʒi. of alum, ʒiv. of white resin, and fʒx. of olive oil, with a sufficient quantity of water, is in great repute in India as an application to ulcers^h."

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, grs. x. to ʒj. It may be administered in the form of bolus, or of mixture with sugar and gum Arabic. For local solution in the mouth, I have found a lump of the purer or of commercial catechu more agreeable than *catechu lozenges*, and I requested a manufacturer of lozenges to prepare for me.

INFUSUM CATECHU COMPOSITUM, L. D. *Infusum Catechu, E.*; *Infusion of Catechu.* Catechu, powdered, ʒvj. [ʒiiss. *D.*]; Cinnamon bruised, ʒj. [ʒss. *D.*]; [Syrup, fʒiij. *E.*]; Boiling [distilled, *L.*] Water, Oj. [fʒxxvij. *E.* Oss. *wine-measure, D.*] Macerate the Catechu and Cinnamon in the Water, in a lightly-covered vessel, for an hour [two hours, *E.*], then strain [through linen or calico, and add syrup, *E.*].—Astringent. Adapted to diarrhœa. Dose, fʒj. or three or four times a day. Frequently given in conjunction with opiates. Sometimes used in the form of enema.

^f Ainslie, *Mat. Ind.* i. 590.

^g *De Colica Pictunum*, Amsterd. 1752.

^h Thomson, *London Dispens.*

2. TINCTURA CATECHU, L. E. D. *Tincture of Catechu*, [in moderately fine powder, *E.*], ʒijss. [ʒij. *D.*]; Cinnamon [in fine powder, *E.*], ʒijss. [ʒij. *D.*]; Proof Spirit, Oij. *measure, D.* Macerate for fourteen [seven, *E. D.*] days [and strongly express the residuum; filter the liquors, tincture may be also prepared by the process of percolation, mixed powders being put into the percolator without being moistened with the spirit," *E.*].—Astringent. Usually an adjunct to chalk mixture in chronic diarrhoeas and occasionally to Port wine, with some aromatic (nutmeg).—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

3. ELECTUARIUM CATECHU, F. *Electuarium Catechu*. *D.* (Catechu, ʒiv.; Kino, ʒiv. [ʒij. *D.*]; Cinnamon, [Nutmeg, ʒj. *E.*]; Opium, diffused in a little Sherry, of Red Roses [Syrup of Ginger, *D.*], boiled to the consistency of honey, Ojss. [lb. ij ¼. *D.*] Pulverize the solids; mix the Syrup, then the powders, and beat them thoroughly into a mass).—Astringent. Employed in chronic diarrhoea, dysentery, and hemorrhages. Dose, ʒj. to ʒij. One ounce of this electuary, prepared according to the Dublin Pharmacopœia, contains a half of opium.

11. ANDI'RA INER'MIS, Kunth.—THE CABBAGE-BARK

Geoffroya iner'mis, Swartz, D.

Sex. Syst. Diadelphia, Decandria.

(Cortex, *D.*)

HISTORY.—The medicinal properties of the bark of this tree were first pointed out by Mr. Duguid¹. The first botanical description of the tree was published by Dr. Wright².

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* turbinate-campanulate, with five teeth almost equal, acute, erect. *Corolla* papilionaceous, the calyx-lumen roundish, emarginate, larger than the keel. *Stamens* ten, monophous (nine and one). *Ovary* containing three ovules, stalked, somewhat orbicular, rather hard, one-celled, which when ripe divisible into two valves, according to Swartz.

Sp. Char.—*Leaflets* thirteen to fifteen, ovate-lanceolate, smooth on both sides. *Flowers* paniculate, with very short pedicels. *Calyx* urceolate, ferruginous-pubescent (De Cand.)

Tree of considerable height. *Leaves* pinnate. *Flowers* lilac.

Hab.—West Indies.

DESCRIPTION.—*Cabbage bark* or *Worm bark* (*cortex andeu seu geoffroya jamaicensis*) occurs in long, thick, fibrous pieces

¹ *Edinb. Phys. and Lit. Essays*, vol. ii.

² *Phil. Trans.* vol. lxxvii. pt. ii. p. 307.

nish-ash colour, a resinous fracture, a disagreeable smell, and a h, mucilaginous, bitter taste.

BARK (*cortex geoffroyæ Surinamensis*) is the bark of *Andira retusa*, *surinamensis*, De Candolle. Huttenschmidt^k found in it a white crystalline substance, which he called *Surinamin*. Surinam bark has been used as a^l, but I am totally unacquainted with it^l.

COMPOSITION.—Cabbage-bark was analysed in 1824 by Huttenschmidt,^m who found in it the following substances:—*Jamaicina*, *glossy matter*, *gum*, much *starch*, *wax*, *brown resin*, a small quantity of *mouldy matter*, a *nitrogenous substance* soluble in carbonic soda, *oxalate of lime*, and *woody fibre*.—The *ashes* contained silicate, phosphate, and sulphate of potash, chloride of potassium, carbonate and phosphate of lime, with magnesia, silica, and oxide of iron.

CHARACTER is a brownish-yellow crystalline, fusible, very bitter substance, composed of *carbon*, *hydrogen*, *nitrogen*, and *oxygen*. It is soluble in water and alcohol and possesses alkaline properties. Its watery solution forms, with tincture of galls, a yellow precipitate. Two grains of the acetate of jamaicina, administered to pigeons and sparrows, caused restlessness and trembling, and in half an hour violent purging.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Cathartic, emetic, and narcotic. In doses of thirty or forty grains the powder of this bark purges like jalap. In larger quantities it causes vomiting, fever, and delirium.

Fatal accidents are said to have resulted from its imprudent use.

—Formerly employed as an anthelmintic, especially against the round worm (*Ascaris lumbricoides*), but its use is now discontinued.

PREPARATION.—Dose of the *powder*, ℥j. to 3ss. As an anthelmintic the bark is usually given in the form of decoction.

FORMULA GEOFFROYÆ, D. *Decoction of Cabbage-tree Bark*.—The Cabbage-tree, bruised, ℥j. ; Water, Oij. [*wine-measure*]. Boil down to a pint, and to the strained liquor add 3ij. of Syrup of Marsh-mallows (or Peel).—Cathartic and narcotic. Employed as an anthelmintic. Dose, f3ss. to f3ij. for an adult.

CAUTIONS.—In the event of an overdose, wash out the stomach, administer vegetable acids, and evacuate with castor oil.

^{lit.}

^l*Pharm. Waarenk.* i. 201 ; *Murray, App. Med.* ii. 492.

^m*Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1264.

ⁿFor particulars respecting the uses of Cabbage-bark, consult Dr. Wright's paper above

12. HÆMATOX'YLON CAMPECHIA'NUM, L. E. D.—THE LOGWOOD.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(Lignum, L. D.—Wood, E.)

HISTORY.—Monardes^a calls the wood of this plant *renum affectiones et urinæ incommoda*. Hernandez^b terms *lignum nefriticum*; and describes the plant under the *coatlí*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Sepals* five, united at the base into what persistent tube; the lobes deciduous, oblong-obtusate, five, scarcely longer than the sepals. *Stamens* ten; *filaments* at the base; *anthers* without glands. *Style* capillary, compressed, flat, lanceolate, acuminate at both ends, one-celled; the sutures indehiscent; the valves bursting in two longitudinally. *Seeds* transversely oblong; *cotyledons* two. *Tree*, with branches unarmed or spinous below the leaves, racemose, hermaphrodite (De Candolle).

Sp. Char.—The only species.

Tree forty or fifty feet high. *Leaves* pinnate or somewhat by the conversion of the lowest pair of leaflets into a single pinnæ; *leaflets* obovate or obcordate. *Flowers* yellow.

Hab.—Campeachy. Introduced into Jamaica, where it grows in great abundance, wild.

COMMERCE.—The stems of the Logwood-trees are cut in junks of about three feet long, the bark and white sap (alburnum) which are chipped off, and the red part or heart (duramen) exported to England^c. It is imported from Campeachy, Honduras, and other places. In 1839 duty (3s. if from British possessions, 4s. 6d. if from other places) was paid on 15,867 tons^d.

DESCRIPTION.—Logwood (*lignum hæmatoxyli seu campechiani*) as imported, consists only of the heartwood or duramen. It is externally of a dark colour; internally they are red. The wood is dense, has a sp. gr. of 1.057; admits of a fine polish, has a sweetish taste and a pleasant odour. Large crystals of hæmatin are sometimes found in the wood^e.

COMPOSITION.—Logwood was analyzed in 1811 by Chevreul^f who found its constituents to be *volatile oil, hæmatin, fatty matter, brown substance containing tannin, glutinous matter, gallic acid, woody fibre, various salts* (phosphate, sulphate, and

^a *Clusii Exot.* cap. xxvii. p. 324.

^b *Rev. Med. Novæ Hisp. Theor.* 119.

^c *Wright, Med. Plants of Jamaica.*

^d *Trade List.*

^e *Thomson, Org. Chem.* 407.

^f *Ann. Chim.* lxxxli. 128.

acetate of potash, and chloride of potassium) and the *oxides* of aluminum, silicium, manganese, and iron.

HEMATIN or *Hematoxylin* is a red crystalline substance, of a slightly bitter, and astringent taste. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, and slightly so in water. Acids render the solution yellowish or red; alkalis give it a purple or blue colour. Alum causes a violet precipitate, and several metallic solutions (of tin and lead) a blue one. Gelatine produces a flocculent reddish precipitate.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The decoction of logwood is deep purple. Acids render it paler and brighter coloured. The alkalis give it a purplish or violet-blue colour. Acetate of lead causes a blue, and a violet, precipitate. The salts of iron make it dark violet. Gelatine forms a reddish precipitate with it.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Logwood is a mild astringent (see the list of astringents, p. 188). It does not constipate nor so readily irritate the digestive organs as some other astringents, and hence its use may be continued for a longer period. Its colouring matter being absorbed, and may be detected in the urine. Dr. Percival states, that under the use of extract of logwood the urine of a patient suddenly acquired a purplish-red colour, which was deepened by the addition of sulphate of iron. After some hours the secretion returned to its natural colour. The stools sometimes acquire a purplish-red colour from the use of logwood.

USES.—In medicine logwood is employed as an astringent in old hæmorrhæas and dysenteries, in hæmorrhages (from the uterus, lungs, bowels), and leucorrhœa. It is well adapted to the diarrhœas of children. Dr. Percival employed it to restrain profuse sweating in this isis.

DECOCTUM HEMATOXYLI, E. D. *Decoction of Logwood* (Logwood, in chips, ʒj. [ʒjss. D.]; Water, Oj. [Oij. wine-measure, D.]; Cinnamon, in powder, ʒj. Boil the logwood in the water down to six ounces [Oj. wine-measure, D.], adding the cinnamon towards the end, and strain.)—Employed as an astringent in diarrhœa.—Dose, ʒiſs. to fʒij. ; for children, fʒij. to fʒss.

EXTRACTUM HEMATOXYLI, L. E. D. *Extract of Logwood.*—Logwood, powdered [in chips, E. ; raspings, D.], lb. ijss. [lb. j. E.]; Water, Cong. ij. [a gallon, E.]. Macerate for twenty-four hours, then boil down to a gallon [Oiv. E.], and strain the liquor while hot; lastly, evaporate [in the vapour-bath, E.] to a thick consistence.)—"For preparing this extract the logwood should not be powdered, but rasped, and it should be so far evaporated as to become brittle and pulverulent when cold. One cwt. of logwood yields about twenty lbs. of extract."—Astringent. Employed in old diarrhœas, dysenteries, &c. Dose, grs. x. to ʒss. By long use, extract of logwood becomes exceedingly hard, and pills

* *Works*, vol. iv. p. 386.

* *Brande, Man. of Pharm.*

writings. We are indebted for its introduction to probably derived their knowledge of it from the Avicenna, and Serapion, are the earliest writers. It is said to have derived its name from *Tamar* (which signifies *dates* or *fruit*), and *Indus*, in reference to its origin.

BOTANY. Gen. Char. — *Calyx* tubular at the base, biate, reflexed; upper lip three-partite; lower lip three-partite. *Petals* three, alternating with the segments of the calyx; two of them ovate, the middle one cucullate or ten; seven very short and sterile, the others (monadelphous, bearing anthers. *Style* subulate-linear, more or less curved, slightly compressed, twelve-seeded, the sarcocarp pulpy. *Seeds* compressed, angled, obliquely truncated at the hilum. — *Tree* pinnated; *leaflets* many pair. *Flowers* racemose (Arnott).

Sp. Char. — The only species. — *Tree*, thirty feet high. *Branches* spreading. *Leaves* alternate; *leaflets* many pair, small, oblong, obtuse, entire, smooth. *Petals* white, veined with red.

There are two varieties, which are considered by Gærtner and Candolle, as distinct species. The only difference between them is in the shape of the fruit.

a. Orientalis. *T. indica*, De Candolle. *East India* variety. *Fruit* elongated, six or more times longer than broad, six-angled.

B. Occidentalis. *T. occidentalis*, De Candolle. *West India* variety. *Fruit* abbreviated, scarcely three times longer than broad.

Hab. — East and West Indies.

PRESERVATION OF THE FRUIT. — The usual mode of preserving tamarinds in the West Indies is, to remove the seeds, and to boil the fruit in water, until it is soft, and then to add sugar to it.

to seven pairs, lanceolate, acute,
on both sides, somewhat bent on the
rib, about two feet high. *Leaves*
Flowers yellow, in axillary
Petals obovate. *Legumes*
or seven in each legume.
h and east of Assouan.
hants who convey

ata Royle¹.

ecimens

thus

de to

Stem

or to eight

ooth above,

and forming a

s; *stipules* softly

emes axillary and

aves; *pedicels* with-

or bright yellow. Of the

he two next large, curved,

ate and gland like. *Ovary*

ecurved style. *Legumes* pen-

an inch and half long, and five-

pering abruptly to the base, and

n, many-seeded."—Grows in India,

—Yields *Tinnevelly* and *Mecca Senna*.

; *C. ovata*, Méral¹; Séné de Nubie;

Senna, Stevenson and Churchill".—

asslets; *petioles* with a gland at their

each pair of leaflets; *leaflets* oval-

s flat, smooth, not reniform, rounded,

ig from three to five seeds.—About

from seven to nine lines long, and

quently less elongated and less acute

g species. *Legumes* from eleven to

fawn colour.—Nubia, Fezzan, to the

to Ethiopia. Yields *Tripoli Senna*.

lets in *Alexandrian Senna*.

adley^p.—Dr. Lindley, who met with thi^s
plants made by Dr. S. Fischer, says, "th^e

¹ vii. 315.

Med. vi. 234.

3rd ed. ii. 219.

vi. 311.

note Egypt. t. ii.

30.

9. 85.

senna (sene), but they refer to the fruit, and not to the leaves. In speaking of the decoction of senna, quotes Galen, and from well as from other circumstances, it has been imagined that Dioscorides and Galen, and probably even Theophrastus, were acquainted with senna; but their known writings do not warrant this, and hence the quotation is presumed to be erroneous. The Greek writer, in whose works senna is mentioned, is Actuarius, like the Arabians, referred to the fruit.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Sepals* five, scarcely united at the base or less unequal. *Petals* five, unequal. *Stamens* ten, free, the three lower ones longer, the four middle ones short and the three upper ones with abortive anthers. *Anthers* dehiscence at apex. *Ovary* stalked, frequently arched. *Legume* various *shrubs*, or *herbs*. *Leaves* simply and abruptly pinnate. frequently glanduliferous. *Leaflets* opposite.

Species.—Some confusion still exists as to the species yielding senna leaves of commerce. Linnaeus made but one species, termed *Cassia Senna*, and considered the acute and obtuse plants as mere varieties. This error has been adopted by the College. The usually-accurate Woodville^a has published representing the leaflets of the acute-leaved *Cassia*, and the blunt-leaved species. The following perhaps are distinct, but their specific characters are not in all cases accurately ascertained.

1. *C. OBOVATA*, Colladon^b. *C. Senna* var. β . Linn. (Roxb.^c *Senna belledy* (Wild *Senna*) *Egyptians* and *Nubians* de la Thébaïde; *Cassia Senna*, Nectoux^d.—*Leaflets* six to seven obovate, obtuse; petiole glandless. *Legumes* plano-convex, curved, tumid by the crests on the middle of each valve (1—Perennial herb, one or two feet high. *Leaves* smooth mucronate, unequal at the base. *Stipules* lanceolate, linear. *Flowers* yellow in racemes. *Legumes* oblong, falcate rounded at each end, with an equally interrupted ridge in the middle of each valve.—Egypt (Bassà-Tine at the entrance of the valley of Egaremont, two leagues from Cairo; Karnak; The eastern bank of the Nile opposite Hermonthis; Esneh Daraou; Assouan) Nubia; Desert of Suez; Syria; India cultivated in Italy, Spain, Jamaica, &c.—Its leaflets form *Aleppo* and *Italic Senna*, and one of the constituents of *Alexandrian*

Nees and Ebermaier^e follow Hayne in admitting two species of blunt viz. *C. obovata*, Hayne, with obovate, very shortly pointed leaflets, and *C. acutifolia*, Hayne, with more remote, obovate, truncated-emarginate leaflets. It is Th. Martius^f, that the latter are merely older leaflets than the former.

2. *C. ACUTIFOLIA*, Delile^g.—*Stem* suffruticose. *Leaves*

^a *Med. Bot.* vol. iii. p. 446.

^b *Hist. des Casses*, 92.

^c *Fl. Ind.* ii. 344.

^d *Pl.* i.

^e *Handb. d. Med. Pharm. Bot.* ii. 207.

^f *Pharmakogn.*

^g *Fl. Egypt.* Pl. 27, fig. 1.

glandless; *leaflets* five to seven pairs, lanceolate, acute. Flat, elliptical, naked on both sides, somewhat bent on the margin (Delile).—An *undershrub*, about two feet high. *Leaves* hung slightly silky or pubescent. *Flowers* yellow, in axillary, at the top of the branches. *Petals* obovate. *Legumes* flat swollen by the seeds. *Seeds* six or seven in each legume. It, in the valleys of the desert to the south and east of Assouan. Collected by the Arabs, and sold by them to merchants who convey it to Cairo.

ELONGATA, Lemaire-Lisancourt^b; Féeⁱ; *C. lanceolata* Royle^j.—Identical with the preceding species. Dr. Royle's specimens derived from seeds picked out of *Mecca Senna*. Dr. Lindley thus is the plant. "An *annual*, but, with care, it may be made to live through the year, and to assume a suffrutescent habit. *Stem* smooth. *Leaves* narrow, equal pinnated; *leaflets* four to eight lanceolate, nearly sessile, slightly mucronulate, smooth above, downy beneath, with the veins turning inwards, and forming a distinct intramarginal line; *petioles* without glands; *stipules* softly pubescent, semihastate, spreading, minute. *Racemes* axillary and erect, stalked, rather longer than the leaves; *pedicels* without glands. *Sepals* linear, obtuse. *Petals* bright yellow. Of the five lowest sterile and small, the two next large, curved, erect, the three uppermost minute and gland like. *Ovary* downy, falcate, with a smooth recurved style. *Legumes* penoblong, membranous, about an inch and half long, and five-broad, quite straight, tapering abruptly to the base, and flat at the apex, deep-brown, many-seeded."—Grows in India, probably only naturalized.—Yields *Tinnevely* and *Mecca Senna*.
ETHIOPICA, Guibourt^k; *C. ovata*, Méral^l; Séné de Nubie; *lanceolata*, Nectoux^m; *C. Senna*, Stevenson and Churchillⁿ.—Of three to five pair of leaflets; *petioles* with a gland at their base and another between each pair of leaflets; *leaflets* oval-lanceolate, pubescent. *Legumes* flat, smooth, not reniform, rounded, on both sides, containing from three to five seeds.—About 1½ inches high. *Leaflets* from seven to nine lines long, and three to four broad, consequently less elongated and less acute than those of the two preceding species. *Legumes* from eleven to fifteen lines long, of a pale or fawn colour.—Nubia, Fezzan, to the Gulf of Tripoli, and probably to Ethiopia. Yields *Tripoli Senna*. I have detected the leaflets in *Alexandrian Senna*.

LANCEOLATA, Forskål^o, Lindley^p.—Dr. Lindley, who met with this^q in a collection of Arabian plants made by Dr. S. Fischer, says, "th^e

^a Journ. de Pharm. vii. 315.

^b Journ. de Chim. Méd. vi. 234.

^c Illustr. t. 37.

^d Hist. des Drog. 3rd ed. ii. 219.

^e Dict. Mat. Méd. vi. 311.

^f Voy. dans la Haute Egypt., t. ii.

^g Med. Bot. i. 62. 30.

^h Fl. Egypt. Arab. 85.

ⁱ Pl. Méd. 259.

leaflets are in four or five pairs, never more; oblong, and either acute or not at all ovate or lanceolate, and perfectly free from downiness even young; the petioles have *constantly* a small round brown gland a little above base. The *Pods* are erect, oblong, tapering to the base, obtuse, turgid, more rather falcate, especially when young, at which time they are sparingly covered with coarse scattered hairs."—This species is therefore distinct from *C. acutifolia*, Delile, and *C. elongata*, Lemaire. Forskål says it grows about Mecca, Mor, and Abuarish; and that it is the *true Mecca Senna*.

6. *C. MARILANDICA*, Linn.—*Leaflets* eight to nine pairs, ovate-oblong, nate, equal, with an ovate gland at the base of the petiole. *Racemes* many-flowered, shorter than the leaves. *Legumes* compressed, linear, subsequently smoothish (De Cand.)—From three to six feet high. *Flowers* yellow.—United States; common in all parts south of New York.—Yucca *American Senna*.

COMMERCE.—Senna is imported from the Mediterranean directly from Egypt, or at second hand from Italy), and from the Indies (Madras and Bombay), usually in bales. The duty is 6 lb. The quantities on which duty was paid, during the two years, are as follows:—

	1838.	1839.
From East Indies.....	72,576 lbs.	110,409 lbs.
From other places	69,538 lbs.	68,766 lbs.
Total imported	142,114 lbs.	179,175 lbs.

DESCRIPTION.—Senna (*folia sennæ*) has a peculiar, agreeable tea-like odour, and a nauseous, bitter taste. Its colour should be bright and fresh. If largely mixed with extraneous matter, or much broken or very dusty it should be rejected. Boiling water extracts about a third of its weight. Proof spirit yields a brown alcohol or ether a green tincture.

1. *Alexandrian Senna*. *Senna Alexandrina*; *Folia Sennæ Alexandrinæ*.—Called by the French *Séné de la Palthe* (i. e. *Tribute* because it is obliged to be sold to the Egyptian government, whither it is sent to Europeans. It is imported in bales from Alexandria and Mediterranean ports. It consists of the leaflets of two or more species of *Cassia* (*C. acutifolia*, *C. obovata*, and, I think, sometimes *C. elliptica*) mixed always with the leaves of *Cynanchum Argel* (see p. 160) and sometimes with those of *Tephrosia Apollinea*. The flowers of some of these plants are usually present in greater or less quantity. *Alexandrian senna* is collected in Nubia and Upper Egypt, and conveyed down the Nile to the great dépôt at Boulak.

For the following particulars I am indebted to the writings of Delile, Nectoux*, and Burckhardt†.

Senna is collected by the Arabs of the tribe of Abaddeh. They make three crops annually,—the most productive one is that after the rain in August; the second takes place about the middle of March. When the plants are spread out on the rocks, and dried in the sun (Nectoux).

* *Mém. sur l'Égypte*, vol. iii. p. 315, 1799, and *Fl. Egypt.*

† *Ann. Chim.* lvi. 161.

‡ *Phil. Mag.* xv. 55, and *Voyage dans le Haute Égypte*, 1808.

§ *Travels in Nubia*, pp. 22 and 49, 2nd ed.

is the first entrepôt for senna. It receives all that is gathered in the good. Esneh is another entrepôt. It receives the acute-leaved senna from Nubia, and Sennaar, from whence it arrives by the caravans of negroes to Egypt, and blunt-leaved senna, gathered in Upper Egypt. Daraou, between Assouan and Esneh, is also an entrepôt; the great depôt is at Boulak, the port of Cairo. Here the monopoly of senna was sold out by Mahommed Ali to Rosetti, an Italian, for about £3,500 (Burckhardt). The senna arrives at Boulak from Assouan, not only by the Red Sea, but also by the way of Cossier, the Red Sea, and Suez. As, however, the latter is a more expensive route, it is not so frequently followed (Nectoux). Lastly, some senna is carried to Boulak by the caravans from Mount Sinai. The following are said by Rouillure to be the quantities brought from the different countries:—

Quintals.

	Acute-leaved Senna.	Obovate ditto.	Ethiopic ditto.	Argel leaves.
From Mount Sinai	7,000 to 8,000	500 to 600	2,000	2,000 to 2,400
From Mount Sinai	.....	800	.....	.....
From Mount Sinai	.....	1,200 to 1,500	.....	.....
From Mount Sinai	7,000 to 8,000	2,500 to 2,900	2,000	2,000 to 2,400

The total amount of all kinds is, according to this statement, 13,500 quintals.

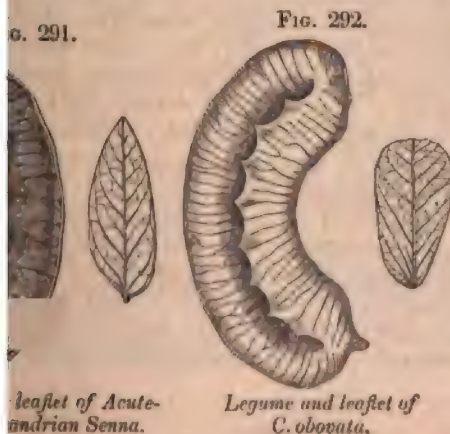
The mixture of the different leaves takes place at the entrepôts. Nectoux says that at Kénéh, Esneh, Daraou, Assouan, where it is effected. Rouillure says that at Boulak, 500 parts of acute leaves are mixed with 300 of obtuse and 200 of Argel leaves.

At Boulak the senna is sent to Alexandria, and from thence is shipped to Europe.

Alexandrian senna has a greyish-green colour, an odour which resembles that of tea, and a viscid taste. It presents a peculiar appearance, and on examination is found to consist of the flowers, and fruits of the above-mentioned plants mixed with extraneous matters (as seeds, date-stones, rabbit-dung, stones, &c.). The latter are in great part separated by hand-picking, sifting, &c. The senna is fitted for use. It then constitutes *picked Alexandrian senna* (*folia sennæ alexandrinæ electæ*).

LEAFLETS, FLOWERS, AND LEGUMES.—The leaflets of Cassia are readily distinguished from those of other genera

found in senna, by being unequal-sided; that is, by two sides of the leaflet being unequal in size, shape, or length, and by the veins or nerves of their under surface being very conspicuous. The acute-leaved are very readily distinguished from the blunt-leaved species, by their shape. The dried flowers of Cassia may be easily detected; they are dull yellow. I have not been able



Leaflet of Acute-leaved Alexandrian Senna.

Legume and leaflet of *C. obovata*.

similar to Tripoli senna, but some of the
-leaved Alexandrian senna.

Meccensis; *Inferior* or *Second East Indian*
Séné de la Pique, or *Pike Senna*; *Suna*

England from India. It is the pro-
into the interior of India by the

le was informed that it was
district, but was never able

leaflets, of from one
those of Tinnevelly

being brownish,
the result of the

ly intermixed:
from seven to

umference,
is senna

casks. It
velly senna in

ies.

a; *Séné de l'Inde*,
ed at Tinnevelly, in

t of India, by Mr. G.

a very fine unmixed senna,
ensively employed, and fetches

rice. It consists of large, thin,
en leaflets, of a fine green colour,

one to two inches, or more, long, and
ometimes half an inch broad at their

widest part. When exposed to a damp
atmosphere they are very apt to change

colour, and to become yellow or even
blackish.

8. *American Senna. Senna Americana.*—

Is the produce of *Cassia Marilandica*, but
never reaches this country as an article of
commerce. That which I have received

was prepared by the Shakers of the United
States, and has been compressed into an
oblong cake. The leaflets are oblong,

lanceolate, from one and a half to two
quarter to half an inch broad, thin, pliable,

lour. They have a feeble odour and a nau-
er sennas.

ma is not, to the best of my belief, adulterated
flets of *Colutea arborescens* or *Bladder Senna*

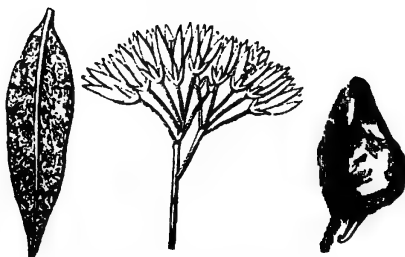
; been occasionally intermixed. They are
btuse. Their regularity at the base would at

om the leaflets of *Cassia obovata*.

to make out their species. The *legumes* of the obovate and acute-leaved are also found; they are distinguished by the botanical characters described.

β. ARGEL LEAVES, FLOWERS, and FRUIT.—The Argel plants are

FIG. 293.



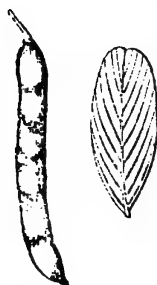
Argel leaf, flowers, and fruit.

the Arabs, in the valleys to the east and south (Delile). The *leaves* found in Alexandria are distinguished from the senna leaflets by their being equal-sided,—by the absence of perfect development of nerves,—by their being paler, thicker and more coriaceous,—by a yellowish exudate frequently found on them, usually, though not invariably, of greater length. Under the name of *heavy senna* I have met leaves, which were sold at a lower price than ordinary senna

leaves were left in the fanning process, by which the real senna was separated. By careful picking the *flowers* may be detected: they are in small corymbs. In some recently-imported bales, argel flowers were nearly a fourth part. The *fruit*, as found in Alexandrian senna, sold in size that of a good-sized orange-pip. It is an ovoid follicle, tawny, priorly, brown, shrivelled, and contains several seeds.

γ. TEPHROSIA LEAFLETS and LEGUMES.—The *Tephrosia Apollinea* (C.

FIG. 294.

Legume and leaflet of *Tephrosia apollinea*.

linea, Delile, pl. 53) grows in cultivated fields near Hermonthis, at Edfou, and in the Elephantine Island Assouan. The *leaflets* have a silky or silvery surface; they are obovate-oblong, somewhat cuneiform, equal-sided, tapering towards the base; lateral veins parallel, regular, and oblique to the midrib. They are usually found folded longitudinally, and are easily overlooked. The *legume* is from an inch to an inch and a half long, not exceeding two lines broad, linear-obovate, and contains six or seven brownish seeds.

2. Tripoli Senna. *Senna Tripolitana* ; *Faba Tripolitana*.—It is carried to Tripoli in bales, which go from Fezzan. In general appearance it resembles Alexandrian senna; but the leaves are more broken, smaller, less acute than those of the

leaved Alexandrian senna, thinner, green, and have a less herbaceous odour. They are the produce of *C. lineata*, usually unmingled with any other species. But I have a sample which contains also the leaflets of *C. obovata* and argel leaves.

Tunis senna agrees with that of Tripoli.

3. Aleppo Senna.—Consists of the leaflets of *C. obovata*.

4. Senegal Senna. *Senna Senegalensis*.—Is a blunt-leaved plant, having a rougher and more glaucous appearance than that of *C. obovata*. Some years since a small bale of it was sent by the French *Ministre de la Marine* to M. Henry for examination, and I am indebted to the kindness of Professor Guibourt for a sample

Lyria Senna.—Very similar to Tripoli senna, but some of the resemble the acute-leaved Alexandrian senna.

Mecca Senna. *Senna Meccensis*; *Inferior* or *Second East Indian* *Séné Moka*, Guibourt; *Séné de la Pique*, or *Pike Senna*; *Suna*, Royle.—Imported into England from India. It is the produce of Arabia, and finds its way into the interior of India by the Surat and Bombay. Dr. Royle was informed that it was somewhere in the Agra and Muttra district, but was never able to ascertain the fact*. It occurs in long narrow leaflets, of from one to an inch and a half long, narrower than those of Tinnevely senna, and of a yellowish colour; some of the leaflets being brownish, blackish. This change of colour is probably the result of the effect of a moist atmosphere. Legumes are occasionally intermixed: from one and a half to three inches long, and from seven to ten lines broad; slightly curved, greenish in their circumference, and in their centre, with a smooth surface. Recently this senna in good condition has been imported from Turkey in casks. It is to be fresh and fine, and approximates to Tinnevely senna in appearance, but contains stalks and dust, with a few stones.

Tinnevely Senna. *Finest East Indian Senna*; *Séné de l'Inde*, Guibourt.—Cultivated at Tinnevely, in the southern part of India, by Mr. G. Hughes. It is a very fine unmixed senna, which is extensively employed, and fetches a good price. It consists of large, thin, unbroken leaflets, of a fine green colour, from one to two inches, or more, long, and sometimes half an inch broad at their widest part. When exposed to a damp atmosphere they are very apt to change colour, and to become yellow or even blackish.

FIG. 295.



a. Leaflet of Tinnevely Senna (*C. elongata*).
b. Leaflet of ditto (Royle).

8. *American Senna*. *Senna Americana*.—

Is the produce of *Cassia Marilandica*, but never reaches this country as an article of commerce. That which I have received was prepared by the Shakers of the United States, and has been compressed into an oblong cake. The leaflets are oblong, lanceolate, from one and a half to two

inches long, and from a quarter to half an inch broad, thin, pliable, of a pale green colour. They have a feeble odour and a nauseous taste, like the other sennas.

ADULTERATION.—Senna is not, to the best of my belief, adulterated in this country. The leaflets of *Colutea arborescens* or *Bladder Senna* are occasionally intermixed. They are all regular, and obtuse. Their regularity at the base would at once distinguish them from the leaflets of *Cassia obovata*.

Argel leaves, mixed with a few leaflets of *C. acutifolia*, [known to be recently sold as *picked* or *heavy senna* at a higher price. It was done rather from ignorance than fraud.

FIG. 297.



Leaf of
*Coriaria myrti-
folia*.

A serious adulteration has been sometimes practised on the continent, by the substitution of leaves of *Coriaria myrtifolia* for those of *Senna*. They are ovate-lanceolate, grayish-green with a tinge, three-nerved, with a strongly marked midrib; the two lateral nerves disappear towards the apex of the leaves. Chemically these leaves are distinguished by their infusion yielding, with gelatin, a whitish precipitate (*tannate of gelatine*); and with sulphate of iron, a very abundant blue precipitate (*tannate of iron*). Furthermore, it forms precipitates with bichloride of mercury, emetic tartar, and chloride of barium.

COMPOSITION.—Three analyses of senna have been made; viz. one in 1797, by Bouillon La Grange³; a second, in 1821, by Braconnot⁴; and a third, in 1821, by Lassaigne and Feneulle⁵.

Senna Leaves.		Senna Pods.
Braconnot.	Lassaigne and Feneulle.	Feneulle.
Bitter matter of senna 53·7	Cathartin.	Cathartin.
Reddish-brown gum 31·9	Yellow colouring matter.	Yellow colouring matter.
Matter similar to animal mucus, precipitable by acids 6·2	Volatile oil.	Volatile oil.
Acetate of lime 8·7	Fixed oil.	Fixed oil.
Malate (or some other vegetable salt) of lime 3·7	Albumen.	Albumen.
Acetate of potash { traces	Mucus.	Gum.
Chloride of sodium {	Malic acid.	Malic acid.
	Malate and tartrate of lime.	Malates of potash &c.
	Acetate of potash.	Mineral salts.
	Mineral salts.	Silicic acid.
	[Insoluble matter (lignin, &c.)]	Lignin.
Watery extract of Alexandrian senna 104·2	Alexandrian senna.	Legumes of Cassia.

1. ODOROUS PRINCIPLE; *Volatile Oil of Senna*.—Obtained by submitting the leaves, with water, to distillation. It has a nauseous odour and taste; distilled water of senna, which contains some oil in solution, acts as a purgative only.

2. CATHARTINE; *Purgative Principle of Senna*.—Yellowish red, uncrystallizable, with a peculiar odour, and a bitter, nauseous taste; very soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether; it attracts water from the atmosphere. Its aqueous solution is precipitated by infusion of galls and diacetate of lead. Sesquisulphate of iron and alkalis deepen the colour of the infusion: it decolorizes it: iodine, acetate of lead, gelatine, and emetic tartar, cause precipitates with it. It appears to consist of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. Three grains caused nausea, griping, and purging.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—By boiling senna in water, and the exposure of infusion of senna to the air, as well as by the addition of the mineral acids and of chlorine on the infusion,—a precipitate is formed.

³ Journ. de Chim. Med. i. 284.

⁴ Ann. Chim. xxiv. 3.

⁵ Journ. Phys. lxxxiv. 281.

⁶ Ann. Chim. et Phys. xxi. 16.

procured. Bouillon La Grange regarded this as a species of resin, formed by the union of oxygen with a peculiar kind of extractive found in senna. This extractive, he says, is inert, but becomes active when converted into resin; and hence, the cold infusion, according to this chemist, causes colic, but rarely purges. The carbonated alkalis, lime water, nitrate of silver, the acetates of lead, sulphate of iron, &c. form precipitates with the infusion of senna.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. On Animals.—In doses of five or six ounces it purges horses. Courten^b threw an infusion into the veins of a dog; it quickened the respiration, and caused vomiting. The animal appeared weak, was dull, and had no inclination to eat.

b. On Man.—Regnandot^c injected half a spoonful of weak lukewarm infusion of senna into the left median vein of a young man affected with an herpetic eruption. The only effect produced was slight temporary headache. Some days afterwards a spoonful was injected: in half an hour violent shivering and vomiting came on, which were followed by heat and purging. The febrile symptoms continued for several hours. Taken by the stomach senna acts as a mild and safe purgative.* Its ill effects are nausea, griping, flatulence, and, at first, depression, afterwards excitement of the pulse. It appears to stimulate the abdominal and pelvic vessels, thereby having a tendency to promote the hemorrhoidal and menstrual discharges. It is one of the mildest of the drastic purgatives. Unlike scammony, aloë, jalap, and most other drastics, it does not rank among poisons, even when given in large doses. It is distinguished from saline purgatives by its stronger and more irritant operation, by heat, gripings, and increased frequency of pulse, which attend its purgative action. From rhubarb it differs in being more powerful as an irritant in its operation, in being nearly or quite devoid of any cathartic operation. It acts more speedily and powerfully than aloë, and in a less marked manner on the large intestines. In its operation it appears to rank between jalap and aloë.

The petioles and stalks possess similar properties to the leaflets. Formerly the griping quality of senna was ascribed to the stalks, but Dr Bergius^d and Schwilgué^e have proved the error of this notion. The legumes are much milder in their operation than the leaflets.

Good East Indian Senna is almost, if not quite, as active as the Alexandrian. Mr. Twining^f, after extensively trying it, declared it equal to the best he had ever seen. The obovate senna appears to be milder than the acute-leaved. The Senegal senna, before referred to, was found to possess less activity than ordinary senna. Part of the acrid and griping qualities of Alexandrian senna are referrible to the argel berries, which, according to the observations of Rouillure, Delile, and Pignet (quoted by Delile), possess greater activity

^a Wilmmer, *Wirk Arzneien ü. Gifte*, ii. 67.

^b *Ibid.* *op. supra cit.*

^c *Mat. Med.* i. 354.

^d *Traité de Mat. Med.* ii. 410.

^e *Trans. Med. and Phys. Soc. of Calcutta*, vol. v. p. 433.

ling [distilled, *L.*] Water, Oj. [*wine mea-*
hour in a vessel lightly covered, and
o, *E.*].—An ordinarily used purgative,
dies of children as well as of adults.
agnesia or of soda, or potash-tar-
is usually given in conjunction
being frequently added. A
draught.—The dose of

Senna cum Tama-
ma, ʒj.; Tama-
Sugar, ʒj.
occasional
strain
le with
essel not
inds should
a noxious im-
Sydenham's *potio*
the senna is agree-
This preparation is
as a cathartic in febrile

athartic Enema.—(Olive Oil, ʒj.;
ar, ʒj.; Senna, ʒss.; Boiling Water,
an hour in the water, then dissolve the
at, and mix them by agitation, *E.* The
of Manna, ʒj.; dissolve it in fʒx. of com-
omile, and add Olive Oil, ʒj.; Sulphate of
d as a laxative. It is a constituent of the

IMPOSITA, L. E. D.; Tincture of Senna.
ijss.; Caraway, bruised, ʒijss.; Carda-
[stoned], ʒv.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Macerate
[*L.*—Senna, lb. j.; Caraway, bruised, ʒjss.;
ʒss.; Proof Spirit, Cong. j. (*wine measure*).
s, and filter, *D.*—Sugar, ʒijss.; Coriander,
oderately-fine powder, ʒvj.; Senna, ʒiv.;
nom seeds, bruised, of each ʒv.; Raisins,
it, Oij. Digest for seven days, strain
ly the liquor, and filter the liquids. This
veniently and expeditiously prepared by
or the compound tincture of cardamom
Senna be used for this preparation, it must
[Argel] leaves by picking, *E.*)—Carmina-
and purgative. Usually employed as an
senna. If given alone as a purgative, the

than the true senna leaves. Rouillure says they purge and are used by the Arabs of Upper Egypt, without the addition of senna. These effects might be expected from the known properties of the Asclepiadaceæ (before referred to). "American senna is an active and safe cathartic, closely resembling the imported senna in action, and capable of being substituted for it in all cases in which the latter is employed &c."

If infusion of senna be given to the nurse, the suckling infant comes purged,—a satisfactory proof that the cathartic principle of senna becomes absorbed, and is thrown out of the system by the excretories. Furthermore, as purging results from the infusion of senna into the veins, this cathartic would appear to exercise a specific influence over the bowels, independent of its action on these when it is swallowed.

USES.—Senna is well adapted for those cases which require an active and certain purgative, with a moderate stimulus to the intestinal and pelvic viscera. Thus, in *constipation* and *inaction of the alimentary canal*, requiring the continued or frequent use of purgatives; in *worms*; in *determination of blood to the head*, and in other cases which readily suggest themselves, senna answers well. The circumstances contra-indicating its use are,—the inflammatory condition of the alimentary canal, a tendency to hæmorrhoids or menorrhagia, threatening abortion, prolapsus of the uterus, rectum, &c. The objections to its use are,—the large dose required, the nauseous and disgusting flavour, the tendency to gripe, and its irritant and stimulant operation. Thus, in inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bowels, the irritant action of senna renders it an objectionable purgative; while its tendency to increase the frequency of the pulse renders it less fit for exhibition in febrile order than the saline purgatives. It is a very safe purgative, and may be given to children, females, and elderly persons, with perfect security. Though it is not the most appropriate purgative to be employed after delivery, and operations about the abdomen or perineum (hernia and lithotomy), yet I have repeatedly seen it used, and without any unpleasant consequences.

ADMINISTRATION.—Powder of senna may be given in doses from ʒss. to ʒij. for adults. There are two objections to its use, the great bulk of the necessary dose, and the uncertainty of its action, arising from its liability to decompose by keeping. To obviate the unpleasant flavour of senna, Dr. Paris^a recommends the addition of bohea (black) tea: coffee has been advised by others. Aniseed (especially coriander and ginger) are frequently added to senna, to gripe, and to improve the flavour.

1. INFUSUM SENNÆ, E.; *Infusum Sennæ compositum*, L. D. *Infusion of Senna*; *Senna Tea*.—(Senna, ʒxv. [ʒiiss. E., ʒj. D.]

^a United States' Dispensatory.

^b Pharmacologia.

3iv. [3j. *D.*]; Boiling [distilled, *L.*] Water, Oj. [*wine mea-*
] Macerate for an hour in a vessel lightly covered, and
through linen or calico, *E.*].—An ordinarily used purgative,
ed frequently in the maladies of children as well as of adults.
purgative (sulphate of magnesia or of soda, or potash-tar-
soda, or tartrate of potash) is usually given in conjunction
; manna and tincture of senna being frequently added. A
nd of this kind is called the *black draught*.—The dose of
of senna is from ʒij. to ʒiv. for adults.

INFUSUM SENNÆ COMPOSITUM, E.; *Infusum Sennæ cum Tama-*
D. *Infusion of Senna with Tamarinds*.—(Senna, 3j.; Tama-
; Coriander, bruised, 3j.; Muscovado, ʒss. [Brown Sugar, 3j.
Boiling Water, ʒviij. Infuse for four hours, with occasional
in a covered vessel, not glazed with lead; and then strain
linen or calico. This infusion may be likewise made with
thrice the prescribed quantity of senna, *E.*)—A vessel not
with lead is directed, lest the acid of the tamarinds should
the metal of the glazing, and thereby give a noxious im-
on. This cathartic somewhat resembles Sydenham's *potio*
ca lenitiva. The unpleasant flavour of the senna is agree-
vered by the tamarinds and sugar. This preparation is
and refrigerant. It is employed as a cathartic in febrile
s.—Dose, ʒij. to ʒiv.

ENEMA CATHARTICUM, E. D. *Cathartic Enema*.—(Olive Oil, 3j.;
e of Magnesia, ʒss.; Sugar, 3j.; Senna, ʒss.; Boiling Water,
Infuse the senna for an hour in the water, then dissolve the
sugar; add the oil, and mix them by agitation, *E.* The
College employs, of Manna, 3j.; dissolve it in ʒxx. of com-
coction of Chamomile, and add Olive Oil, 3j.; Sulphate of
in, ʒss.)—Employed as a laxative. It is a constituent of the
ster.

ECTURA SENNÆ COMPOSITA, L. E. D.; *Tincture of Senna*.
Salutis.—(Senna, 3ijss.; Caraway, bruised, 3ijss.; Carda-
ruised, 3j.; Raisins [stoned], 3v.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Macerate
een days, and strain, *L.*—Senna, lb. j.; Caraway, bruised, ʒss.;
om seeds, bruised, ʒss.; Proof Spirit, *Cong.* j. (*wine measure*).
e for fourteen days, and filter, *D.*—Sugar, 3ijss.; Coriander,
3j.; Jalap, in moderately-fine powder, 3vj.; Senna, 3iv.;
y, bruised; Cardamom seeds, bruised, of each 3v.; Raisins,
3iv.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Digest for seven days, strain
or, express strongly the liquor, and filter the liquids. This
may be more conveniently and expeditiously prepared by
on, as directed for the compound tincture of cardamom
—If Alexandrian Senna be used for this preparation, it must
from Cynanchum [Argel] leaves by picking, *E.*)—Carmina-
dial, stomachic, and purgative. Usually employed as an
o the infusion of senna. If given alone as a purgative, the

dose should be fʒss. to fʒj. It is useful in costiveness attended with flatulence.

5. SYRUPUS SENNÆ, L. E. *Syrup of Senna.*—(Senna, ʒijss; Fennel, bruised, ʒx.; Manna, ʒijj.; Sugar, ʒxv.; Boiling Water, ʒiijss.) Macerate the Senna and Fennel in the Water, with a gentle heat, for an hour. Mix the Manna and Sugar with the strained liquor, and boil down to a proper consistence, *L.*—Senna, ʒiv.; Boiling Water, ʒiijss.; Oj. and fʒiv.; Treacle, ʒxlviij. Infuse the senna in the water for twelve hours; strain, and express strongly through calico, and obtain a pint and two fluidounces at least of liquor. Put the treacle in the vapour-bath as far as possible, or till a litmus out upon a rod becomes nearly concrete on cooling; and, when the liquor is still hot, add the infusion, stirring carefully, and remove the vessel from the vapour-bath as soon as the mixture is cooled. If Alexandrian Senna be used for this preparation, it must be fully freed of Cynanchum [Argel] leaves by picking it, *E.*)—*Tit.* Given to children in doses of fʒj. to fʒij.

6. CONFECTIO SENNÆ, L.; Electuarium Sennæ, E. D. *Electuarium Lenitivum; Confection of Senna; Lenitive Electuary.*—(Senna, ʒijss.; Figs, lb. j.; Tamarind pulp; Cassia pulp; Prune pulp, of each ʒiijss.; Coriander, ʒiv.; Liquorice, ʒijj.; Sugar, lb. ijss.; Water, Oj.) Macerate the Senna with the Coriander, and by a sieve separate them from the mixed powder. Then boil down the Water, with the Liquorice added, to half. Evaporate the strained liquor in a water-bath, until of the whole twenty-four fluidounces remain; sugar being added, let a syrup be made. Lastly, gradually add the Pulps with the Syrup, and having thrown in the sifted powder, mix them all, *L.*—The *Edinburgh College* omits the Tamarind and Prune pulps, but employs lb. j. of Prune pulp, and Oijj. of Water. The *Dublin College* employs Senna leaves, in a very fine powder, ʒiijss.; Prunes, lb. j.; Pulp of Tamarinds, ʒijj.; Treacle, Ojss. [*wine-dregs*]; Essential Oil of Caraway, ʒij. Boil the pulps in the syrup to the thickness of honey, then add the powder, and when the mixture is grown cold, add the oil; lastly, mix them all together, *D.*)—In the preparation of this compound being troublesome and expensive, and the sophistications of it not being readily detectable, it is rarely prepared, in commerce, as directed by the London and Edinburgh Colleges. Jalap is frequently substituted, partially or wholly for the senna and cassia pulp. Dr. Paris mentions walnut liquor as a colouring ingredient in use; and adds, that a considerable quantity of this confection is made in Staffordshire, in which unsound apples enter as a principal ingredient. When properly prepared, it is a pleasant, mild, and very effectual purgative, and is frequently employed by pregnant women, persons afflicted with hemorrhoids, and diseases of the rectum. When given alone in a full dose it produces gripes.—Dose, ʒj. to ʒvj. It is frequently employed as a vehicle for the exhibition of other cathartics; for example, bitartrate of

CAS'SIA FISTULA, Linn. L. E. D.—THE PUDDING-PIPE TREE OR
PURGING CASSIA.

Cathartocarpus Fistula, Persoon.

Ser. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(*Leguminum Pulpa*, L.—Pulp of the Pods, *B.*—*Pulpa Leguminis*, D.)

HISTORY.—The earliest writers in whose works we find the fruit of *Cassia Fistula* mentioned, are the Arabians, Mesue, Serapion, and Iseuma. The first Greek writer who notices it is Actuarius, who calls it *κασσία μελαίνα*, or *black cassia*¹.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Cassia* (p. 1598).

Sp. Char.—*Leaflets* four to six pairs, ovate, somewhat acuminate, smooth; *petioles* glandless. *Racemes* lax, without bracts. *Legumes* straight, somewhat obtuse, smooth (De Cand.)

Tree from twenty to thirty feet high. *Leaves* alternate, pinnate, from twelve to eighteen inches long; *leaflets* from two to six inches long, and from one and a half to three inches broad. *Stipules* minute. *Stems* one to two feet long. *Flowers* large, bright-yellow, fragrant, long footstalks. *Legume* cylindrical, ligneous, one to two feet long, externally blackish-brown; with three longitudinal bands or ribs extending the whole length, two of which by their contiguity form a single one, the third being on the opposite side of the legume; internally divided into numerous cells by thin transverse partitions or phragmata, formed by the distension of the placenta, and before called spurious dissepiments. *Seed* one in each cell, surrounded by a soft blackish pulp, which appears to be a secretion of the endocarp or inner coat of the pod.

Loc.—East Indies, Egypt. Introduced into the West Indies.

DESCRIPTION.—The pods of *Cassia Fistula* (*cassia fistula*; *legumen fistula*) are imported from the East Indies (Madras and Bencoolen), from the West Indies (Barbadoes), and from South America (Cathartocarpus and Savanilla). Their botanical description has been already given. Their *pulp* (*pulpa cassiae fistulae*; *pulpa leguminis cassiae fistulae*) is reddish-black, with a sweetish taste. By exposure to the air it becomes acid, in consequence of undergoing the acetous fermentation. Those pods yield the most pulp which are heavy, and do not rattle when shaken.

Cassia pulp is directed by the *London College* to be prepared as follows:—"Pour boiling water upon the bruised Pods of Cassia, that the pulp may be washed out, which press through a coarse sieve, and afterwards through a hair one; then evaporate the water in a water-bath, until the pulp acquire a proper consistence."

AMERICAN CASSIA FISTULA. *Petite Casse d'Amérique*, Guibourt.—Pods from eighteen inches long, and six lines in diameter, pointed at the extre-

mities. *Pericarp* thinner than the ordinary *Cassia fistula*. *Pulp* reddish-acerb, astringent, sweet. Is this pod the fruit of *Cathartocarpus bacillaria* of the Caribæan Islands, depicted in Jacquin's *Fragm. Bot. Tab.* 85?

The pulp of *CASSIA BRASILIANA* has been employed in America. The from 18 to 24 inches long, ligneous, and rough, with very prominent

COMPOSITION.—Vauquelin¹ and N. E. Henry² have analysed the pulp.

Vauquelin's Analysis.		N. E. Henry's Analysis.	
Pericarp.....	35.15		Common to Africa.
Phragmata.....	7.03		
Seeds.....	13.28		
Pulp..	{ Sugar.....	Sugar.....	61.00
	{ Gum.....	Gum.....	6.75
	{ Extractive.....	Matter possessing many properties } of tanning substances..... }	12.25
	{ Vegetable jelly ..	Do. having some properties of gluten	traces
	{ Glutinous matter ..	Colouring matter soluble in ether ..	small quantities
	{ Woody fibre.....	Loss, principally owing to water ..	19.00
	{ Water.....		
	21.35		
Cassia pods	97.00	Watery extract of Cassia pulp..	100.00

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Cassia pulp* in small doses is laxative, in larger ones a purgative; but it is apt to occasion flatulence, and griping. *Manna* is said singularly to exalt the purgative effect of *Cassia pulp*¹. Thus Valisneri states, that four drachms of this pulp are about equivalent in purgative strength to four ounces of *manna*; but that if we give eight drachms of *pulp*, in combination with four drachms of *manna*, we obtain the effect! But the correctness of such an incredible statement is not to be admitted on any evidence yet adduced in support of it.

USES.—It is rarely or never given alone; but the cases in which it is well adapted are febrile and inflammatory affections. On account of its pleasant taste it would be a convenient purgative for children.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, for an adult, of the pulp, as a mild purgative, ʒj. to ʒij.; as a purgative, ʒj. to ʒij.

CONFECTIO CASSIÆ, L.; *Confection of Cassia*; *Electuarium cassiæ*, D.—(*Cassia pulp* [recently expressed, D.] lb. ss.; *Manna* lb. ss.; *Tamarind pulp*, ʒj.; *Syrup of Rose*, fʒviiij. [*Syrup of Orange* lb. ss. D.] Bruise the *Manna*, then dissolve it in the *Syrup*, and mix in the *Cassia* and *Tamarind* pulps, and evaporate to a proper consistence is attained).—Laxative, occasionally used for children, as a vehicle for some more active substances.—Dose, ʒij. to ʒj. for adults.

¹ Ann. Chim. vi. 275.

² Journ. Chim. Méd. ii. 370.

³ See Paris, Pharm. i. 271, 6th ed.

16. COPAIF'ERA, Linn.—VARIOUS SPECIES, E.

Copaifera Langsdorffii, De Candolle, L.—*Copaifera officinalis*, Linn. D.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(*Resina liquida*, L. D.—Fluid resinous exudation, E.)

ISTORY.—The first notice of Copaiva balsam, as well as of the obtaining it, was given by Piso^m. Hayneⁿ is of opinion that the *era bijuga* is the species observed by Piso.

ANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* ebracteolate, of four spreading, small, sepals united at the base. *Petals* none. *Stamens* ten distinct, equal; *anthers* oblong. *Style* filiform. *Legume* stalked, ob-elliptical, coriaceous, somewhat compressed, two-valved, with seeds, one-seeded. *Seed* elliptical, inclosed in a baccate aril. *Stem* straight; *radicle* somewhat lateral.—*Trees.* *Leaves* abruptly pinnate. *Leaflets* coriaceous, somewhat unequal, ovate. *Flowers* axillary (De Cand.)

es.—1. *C. MULTIJUGA*, Hayne.—*Leaflets* six to ten pairs, ovate-ate, acuminate, mucronate, with pellucid dots. *Petiole* slightly flattened. —In the province of Para the greatest quantity of the balsam is obtained by this species (Hayne).

2. *LANGSDORFFII*, Desf. L.—*Leaflets* three to five pairs, ovate or round, equal-sided, with pellucid dots. *Petioles* and *peduncles* pubescent downy.—This and the following species furnish the balsam used by the natives of Santa Paulo.

3. *CORIA'CEA*, Mart.—*Leaflets* two to three pairs, elliptical, rounded, emarginate, coriaceous, not dotted, reticulated, smooth on the sides, somewhat glaucous beneath. *Petioles* and *peduncles* pubescent smooth.—Bahia. It yields balsam of copaiva in Santa

Paula. 4. *OFFICINA'LIS*, Linn. D.; *C. Jacquini*, Desf.—*Leaflets* two to three pairs, incurved, ovate, unequal-sided, obtusely acuminate, with pellucid dots.—Venezuela, near Calaboso, West Indies.—An inferior quality of balsam is said to be obtained from this species.

Following are species of *Copaifera* described by Hayne:—

C. BEYRICHTII, Hayne.—Mandiocca, in the Brazils.

C. GUIANENSIS, Desf.—Guiana, near Rio Negro.

C. MARTII, Hayne.—Para.

C. BIJUGA, Willd.—Brazils.

C. JUSSIEUI, Hayne.—Brazils.

C. NITIDA, Mart.—Brazils (Minas Geraes).

C. LAXA, Hayne.—Brazils.

C. CORDIFOLIA, Hayne.—Brazils.

C. SELLOWII, Hayne.—Brazils.

C. OBLONGIFOLIA, Mart.—Brazils (Minas Geraes).

PREPARATION OF THE BALSAM.—The balsam is obtained by making incisions into the stems of the trees. It exudes so abundantly that, in the proper season, twelve pounds are sometimes obtained in the

^m *Med. Bras. lib. iv. cap. 4, in Hist. Nat. Bras. Lugd. 1648.*

ⁿ *Duncan, Suppl. to the Edinb. New Disp. p. 45.*

in the human arm."

COMMERCE.—Balsam of Copaiva is principally from Para and Maranhão. This probably is yielded by *C. multijuga*. Cartagena, Maracaibo, and some other places. Is this from *C. officinalis*? Occasionally from Rio Janeiro, and is there probably procured from *coriacea*. Now and then some comes from the interior. A considerable quantity is imported, at second hand. It is usually brought over in casks holding one or two cwts. In 1839 duty (4s. per cwt.) was paid on it.

DESCRIPTION.—Balsam of Copaiva (*balsamum copaiivæ*) is a clear, transparent liquid, having for its consistence of olive oil. It has a pale yellowish colour, a disagreeable odour, and a bitter somewhat acrid taste. Its sp. gr. is less than that of water, but is not so. According to Schönberg, while Stoltze says it is not, it becomes considerably denser. Balsam of copaiva is soluble in water, but is completely soluble in alcohol, ether, and fixed and volatile oils. When acted on by alkali it forms a soap, which is insoluble in water.

Considerable variation exists in the colour, consisting as it does in the relative quantities of volatile oil and resin of the copaiva. Even the odour and taste vary somewhat. They depend in great part upon the balsam being procured from different species, which grow in the interior of the Empire of Minas, yield, as we are told, less balsam, but it is more. *Brazilian Copaiva* is thin, clear, and pale-coloured. *West Indian* (probably by *C. officinalis*) is thick, golden-yellow, and has a less agreeable smell, which is somewhat like that of the

ADULTERATION.—There is no reason to suppose that copaiva is adulterated in this country, nor that

copaiba."—Gray² has published formulæ for making a *balsamum copaibæ reductum*, as well as¹ *copaiba factitia*.—The *Edinburgh College* gives the following characters of its purity:—

Transparent: free of turpentine odour when heated: soluble in two parts of alcohol: it dissolves a fourth of its weight of carbonate of magnesia, with the aid of a gentle heat, and continues translucent."

The turpentine odour may be recognized by dropping the suspected balsam on a heated iron (as a spatula).—The mixture of magnesia and copaiva here referred to, acquires, in several hours, the translucency, aspect, and consistency of very thick mucilage of gum arabic. This test was proposed by Bloudeau³. If one or two drops of suspected balsam be placed on unsized paper, and carefully heated over lamp to expel the volatile oil, an homogeneous translucent spot is left, if the balsam be pure, but if it have been mixed with castor oil, the spot of resin is surrounded by an oily areola⁴. Planche⁵ has recommended ammonia as a test. If pure balsam be shaken with water or ammonia (sp. gr. 0.965) it becomes clear and transparent in a few instants; not so when castor oil is present. Ebullition with water (to expel the volatile oil and obtain the hard resin);—and the action of potash, and of sulphuric acid, have also been proposed as tests.

COMPOSITION.—F. Hoffmann⁶ submitted copaiva to a chemical examination. Afterwards Schönberg⁷ analysed it. In 1826, Stoltze⁸, and, in 1829, Gerber⁹ submitted it to analysis.

Stoltze's Analysis.		Gerber's Analysis.	
		Fresh Balsam.	Old Balsam.
Volatile oil	38.00	41	31.70
Yellow hard resin (<i>copaivic acid</i>)	52.75	51.38	53.68
Brown soft resin	1.66	2.18	11.15
Water and loss	7.59	5.44	4.10
Balsam of Copaiva	100.00	100.00	100.63

1. VOLATILE OIL (see p. 1619).

2. RESIN OF COPAIVA (*Resina Copaibæ*).—After the balsam has been deprived of volatile oil by distillation, a brownish resinous mass is left behind. This, when gently heated to expel the residual water, is sold as *resin of copaiva*. It consists of two resins—one called *copaivic acid*, the other the *viscid resin of copaiva*. They are separated by rectified spirit, which dissolves the acid resin, but leaves the viscid one.

3. *Copaivic Acid: Yellow Brittle Resin of Copaiva*.—One hundred parts of balsam yield, on an average, fifty parts of this acid. Copaivic acid is an amber-colored, brittle, crystallizable resin, soluble in alcohol, rectified spirit, ether, and the volatile and fixed oils. It is decomposed by sulphuric and nitric acids. Its acid properties are proved by its alcoholic solution reddening litmus, and by its forming definite compounds (*copaivates*) which it forms with bases. Thus, if an alcoholic solution of nitrate of silver be dropped into the alcoholic solution of the resin, we obtain, on the addition of a little ammonia, a white crystalline pre-

¹ *to the Pharm.*

² *Ann. de Chim. Med.* i. 560: and ii. 41.

³ *Ann. de Chim. Med.* i. iv. p. 619.

⁴ *Ann. de Pharm.* xi. 228.

⁵ *Ann. Pharm. Chim.* lib. i. obs. vi. *Op. ann.* t. iv. p. 454. Gen. 1748.

⁶ *Ann. Hist. Med.* iv. 12.

⁷ *Ann. Jahrb.* xxvii. 2, 179.

⁸ *Ann. de Pharm.* xvi. 79 and 367.

precipitate (*copaivate of silver*), slightly soluble in alcohol, and composed of one atom copaivic acid, and one atom oxide of silver. In the same way we form the analogous *copaivates of lead and lime*. The *copaivates of potash and soda* are soluble, and have a bitter taste and a disagreeable odour: they are easily decomposed by acids. The *copaivate of ammonia* is soluble in ether and alcohol, but not in water. The *copaivate of magnesia* is prepared by adding copaiva to sulphate of magnesia.

Copaivic acid is isomeric with pinic acid (see p. 1058); that is, its composition is $C_{40}H_{32}O_4$.

β. Viscid Resin of Copaiva; Brown Soft Resin of Copaiva.—When an alcoholic solution of copaiva cools, it retains in solution the acid resin ascribed, but deposits a brown viscid substance, which is termed the *resin of copaiva*. As it is more abundant in old than in recent balsam, Gerles calls it as produced by some alteration of the acid resin. It is soluble in alcohol and ether, and in the volatile and fixed oils. It has very little affinity for basic substances. One hundred parts of balsam contain from 1.65 to 2.50 per cent. of this resin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Copaiva produces the general topical stimulant effects of the oleo-resins, already described (see p. 182). Taken in moderate doses it creates a sensation of warmth in the stomach, gives rise to eructations having the odour of balsam, and not unfrequently occasions nausea, or even actual vomiting. The continued use of it often impairs the appetite, and disturbs the digestive functions. These may be regarded as the local effects on the stomach. The constitutional effects, or those which result from the absorption of the balsam, or of its active constituent, resemble those of a stimulant whose influence is principally directed to the secreting organs, more especially to the mucous membrane lining the urino-genital apparatus. The oil passes out of the system in part by the lungs, and the odour of its vapour is readily detected in the breath of persons taking it. The urine is increased in quantity, and altered in quality: thus its colour is heightened, its odour becomes balsamic, and its taste bitter; moreover, not unfrequently it is turbid, as if containing mucus. The influence of copaiva on the mucous membrane lining the urethra, is shown, even in the healthy state, by the warmth and tickling sometimes experienced in the urethra both before and after evacuating the urine, as observed by the medical student[†], in his experiments with this medicine; and also by the marked influence which the balsam has in mucous discharges from this membrane—an influence familiar to every tyro in medicine. Furthermore, it is said occasionally to have produced undue irritation of the testicles, though I have never observed this. It acts as a stimulant, but in a less marked manner, to other mucous membranes; namely, the bronchial and gastro-intestinal membranes. The greater influence of copaiva over the urethral than over the other mucous membranes is by some explained thus:—Besides the local influence which this receives in common with the other membranes of the same class, by the general circulation, it is exposed to the direct action of copaiva contained in the urine as this fluid is expelled from the bladder. If this hypothesis were correct, the influence

[†] Wöhler, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*. Bd. i. 184.

^{*} *Pract. Treat. on Urethritis and Syphilis*. Lond. 1836.

copaiva over the mucous lining of the bladder would be greater than over the urethral membrane. Not unfrequently it gives rise to eruption, usually of a scarlet colour, referrible to either urticaria or erythema, though some describe it as being miliary. Vesicular eruptions are also spoken of, but I have never seen them. Mr. Judd^a depicted two eruptions caused by the balsam:—one he calls *all puniceous patch eruptions*; the other was a *papular eruption*. Neumatism has also been ascribed to the use of the balsam^a.

Large doses of copaiva irritate the gastro-intestinal canal, and occasion a sensation of heat at the pit of the stomach, nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, and purging, with, not unfrequently, griping pains of the bowels. The whole system becomes powerfully stimulated, the pulse is fuller and more frequent, the skin hotter, and heat and headache are produced. Occasionally, hæmaturia and dangerous ischuria are brought on. "I saw," says Kraus^b, "a very dangerous case, of thirty-six hours' standing, almost instantaneously relieved by the application of a warm poultice (made of four pieces of the hyoscyamus plant) over the genital organs." The same author also says that the repeated use of large doses occasions, in young marriageable subjects, a measles-like eruption over the whole body, which I have many times seen treated by pretended diagnosticians (*Diagnostikern*) as true measles."

In one case^c pain at the stomach, general uneasiness, and epileptic convulsions, followed, and were ascribed to, the use of copaiva. But the correctness of ascribing the convulsions to the use of the copaiva seems very doubtful.

When we compare the operation of copaiva with that of other balsams possessing powers of a somewhat similar kind, we observe that in local and constitutional effects it is more powerful than the balsams properly so called (that is, the native oleo-resins which contain benzoic acid), while its operation on the urino-genital organs is much more marked (see pp. 182 and 1830). It forms an intermediate place between the balsams and the turpentine, being less powerful, but more aromatic, than the latter: yet, observes Ribes^d, the turpentine is less successful in gonorrhœa. The same author considers it to be less powerful than balsam of Mecca, but more so than balsam of Canada.

Uses.—The principal employment of copaiva is in *mucous discharges from the urino-genital organs*, more especially in gonorrhœa. There are two methods of treating this disease by copaiva: one is, to exhibit the balsam until the inflammatory symptoms have subsided,—the other is to give it at the very outset, in order to cut short and suppress the disease.

The *first* method is that followed by the best English and German physicians. It consists in employing, during the violence of the inflammatory stage, antiphlogistic and soothing measures; and when inflammation has quite or nearly subsided, or is of a very mild

^a *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. viii. p. 280; and *Lancet*, vol. ii. for 1837-8, p. 826.

^b *Heilmittellehre*, 621, Götting, 1831.

^c *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. ix. p. 270.

^d Quoted by Bayle, *Bibl. Therap.* i. 363.

character, giving copaiva with the view of diminishing or stopping the discharge. This is the plan recommended by Hunter^a; and the same practice is recommended in the published lectures of Sir Astley Cooper^f and Mr. Lawrence^g. It is undoubtedly the safest method of treatment; for although copaiva may sometimes, or even frequently, be exhibited during the acute or inflammatory stage of gonorrhœa, not only with impunity, but even with advantage, there is no denying the fact that it has, occasionally at least, exasperated the symptoms. This, indeed, is admitted by Ansiaux^h, one of the principal supporters of the other plan of treatment. Many practitioners judge of the propriety of exhibiting the balsam by the quality of the discharge only, and refrain from administering this medicine until the discharge has acquired what is called a gleety character. I believe most prudent surgeons consider the existence of much pain or scalding in passing the water, an irritable condition of bladder, or violent chordee, as contra-indicating the use of copaiva; while the absence of these symptoms may be regarded as permitting or indicating it.

The second method of treating gonorrhœa by copaiva consists in exhibiting this medicine in large doses at the commencement of the disease; that is, in its acute stage, usually without adopting any preliminary antiphlogistic or soothing measures. In America the practice is not new; but in Europe it has been recommended or adopted to any extent only since the commencement of the present century, and principally by the recommendations of Ansiaux, Ribes, and Delpechⁱ.

Ansiaux candidly admits that in some cases the practice has been injurious; in one instance he saw it produce acute pain, irritate the bladder, and discharge of blood by the urethra. The second of the writers seems to regard copaiva as a specific for gonorrhœa and its consequences, including swelled testicle, dysury, ischury, cystitis, nephritis, &c. ! Delpech speaks of its use in a much more guarded manner: he employs leeches and the usual antiphlogistic measures when the inflammatory symptoms are very severe; but when the inflammation is not excessive, he commences at once with the balsam. In fact, his practice approximates very much with that usually followed in this country and Germany. The partisans of this second method of treating gonorrhœa say, that both copaiva and cubebs cure more easily and promptly, and with less chance of relapse, the sooner they are exhibited after the commencement of the disease; in other words, old claps are less readily cured by them than recent ones.

It has been stated by Delpech and Ricord, and I believe the experience of most practitioners bears out their statement, that copaiva is less successful in the gonorrhœa of females than in that of males. Trousseau and Pidoux^j have endeavoured to account for this by saying, that, in the female, gonorrhœa is not confined to the mucous

^a *Treat. on the Ven. Dis.*

^f *Lancet*, vol. iii. p. 199.

^g *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. v. p. 813.

^h *Mém. sur le Traitement de la Blennorrh.*, quoted by Bayle, *op. supra cit.* p. 158.

ⁱ Bayle, *op. supra cit.*

^j *Traité de Thérapeut.* t. x. p. 454.

g of the urethra (on which the influence of copaiva is principally exercised), but extends to that of the vagina.

Velpeau^b employs lavements of the balsam in gonorrhœa. By this mode of exhibition the nausea and vomiting which copaiva is apt to occasion, when taken by the mouth, are entirely obviated. Velpeau asserts, that by this mode of administration, blennorrhagic discharges in both males and females are almost always diminished, and frequently completely stopped. He found the same practice useful in venereal puriform discharges from other mucous membranes. Indeed, he asserts that copaiva lavements may in all cases be substituted for the administration of this liquid by the mouth.

In *chronic inflammation of the bladder* (commonly termed *cystitis*, or *catarrhus vesicæ*) copaiva has at times been found beneficial^c. Delpsch relates a case of *acute vesical catarrh* cured by it. *Catarrhus vesicæ* is for the most accompanied with considerable irritation, which is in general greatly increased by stimulants like copaiva.

In *leucorrhœa* copaiva has been employed with some advantage. Numerous reports of this practice have been published by Cuttlet and Combe^m, Armstrongⁿ, and others.

In *chronic pulmonary catarrh* its employment has been spoken favourably of. Armstrong^o, Hallé, Bretonneau, and La Roche (cited by Bayle), have borne testimony to its good effects. It is adapted for chronic, old-standing cases, and for torpid habits. Its stimulant influence is calculated to be very injurious where there is inflammation or febrile disorder. Dr. Fothergill^p has very properly reprobated the practice of administering it in pulmonary consumption, as recommended by Fuller and others.

In *chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bowels*, especially of the colon and rectum, copaiva has been used^q. Dr. Denlen^r spoke favourably of its use in *hemorrhoids*. "I have learned from an empirical practitioner," he says, "that it gives relief in hemorrhoidal affections; and I have frequently employed it with success. For this purpose it is to be given [in doses of] from 20 to 40 drops, properly mixed with powdered sugar, once or twice a day."

It was formerly employed as a *topical application* to wounds and ulcers.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, from gtt. xx. to fʒj., or even more. It is sometimes taken on sugar, and this is said to be the most efficacious mode of giving it, in affections of the urinary organs; but its acrid taste is a great objection to its employment in this way. We take it *swimming on half a wine-glassful of water*, to which a few drops of some bitter tincture have been added. Many persons

^b Reech, sur l'Emploi du Baume de Copahu.

^c La Roche, *Am. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, vol. xiv. p. 13.

^m Bayle, *op. supra cit.*

ⁿ *Pract. Illustr. of the Scarlet Fever*, &c. 1818.

^o *Op. supra cit.*

^p *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vol. iv. 231.

^q La Roche, *London Med. Gaz.* vol. ii. p. 31, N. S.

^r *Mat. Med.*

employ it in the form of *emulsion* (made with mucilage, yolk of egg, or alkalis). If mucilage be employed, it should not be very thick, otherwise it will not mix well. Spirit of nitric ether is frequently added to cover the unpleasant flavour. Opium is sometimes joined to counteract purging, and acids (especially the sulphuric) to check nausea. *Syrup of Copaiva* (prepared by rubbing ℥iv . of the resin with 32 grs. of calcined magnesia, and then adding 64 drops of peppermint and 62 ozs. of simple syrup) has been recommended. Balsam of copaiva has also been taken in the form of *pills*, and powders (starch, gum, rhubarb, magnesia, &c.) being employed to give it a proper consistence. If magnesia be employed (as recommended by Mialhe), the copaivic acid unites with it, and forms copavate of magnesia, which has considerable viscosity, and absorbs the volatile oil. In some cases the balsam, mixed with magnesia, acquires a pilular consistence, but frequently it does not become thicker than honey. Bordeaux turpentine also possesses the property of solidifying with magnesia (see p. 1045). The following is a formula for *copaiva pills*:—Balsam of Copaiva, ℥j .; Magnesia, 3vj . or 3vij . (or common Carbonate of Magnesia). Several hours are frequently required to effect the solidification of the balsam.—Velpeau's *copaiva lavement* is thus prepared:—Copaiva, ℥ij .; Yolk of one Egg; Distilled Water, ℥vi . Mix to form an emulsion, and to which add Tincture of Opium, gtt. lxxx .

The resin of copaiva, which was much extolled a few years ago, is the least active part of the balm.

1. OLEUM COPAIBÆ, E. Essential Oil of Copaiva.—(Codex, Water, Ojss . Distil, preserving the water; when most of the oil has passed over, heat it, return it into the still, and resume the distillation; repeat this process so long as a sensible quantity of oil passes over with the water.)—The directions of the *Edinburgh College* are, to repeat the process of obtaining the oil as often as a more operose one than this is. Mr. Whipple informs me, that from 249lbs. of the resin he obtained 128 lbs. of volatile oil and 120lbs of resin. He has also published a method for procuring the oil without distillation; but the process is more expensive, while the oil obtained by it is impure, owing to the presence of a little resinous soap.

When oil of copaiva has been rectified, and afterwards mixed with water by digesting it on chloride of calcium, it has a specific gravity of 0.878. It is colourless, and has an acrid taste, and a peculiar odour. Sulphuret of carbon and sulphuric ether dissolve it in all proportions; absolute alcohol dissolves two-fifths its weight; ordinary rectified spirit takes up less than this. Potash

* *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. ii. p. 864, N. S.

* Soubeiran, *Traité de Pharm.* i. 523.

* Thorn, *Observ. on the Treatm. of Gonorrh.* by a new Prep. from the Bals. of Copaiva.

* *Journ. de Pharm.* xv. 93.

be preserved in it unchanged, showing the absence of oxygen. It dissolves sulphur, phosphorus, and iodine (by the latter it is coloured) and absorbs chlorine, with which it becomes turbid and viscid. When dropped on iodine, heat and hydriodic acid are suddenly produced.

Sulphuric and nitric acids convert it into a resinous substance. When hydrochloric acid gas is passed into this oil, crystals of the hydrochlorate of the oil of copaiva (or artificial camphor of the oil of copaiva) are deposited, while a fuming oily product, saturated with acid, remains. Hence, therefore, it is probable that oil of copaiva is the oil of turpentine (see p. 1050), consists of at least two isomeric oils; one, which forms the crystallizable compound with hydrochloric acid; the other, which does not form this crystalline matter.

Oil of copaiva is isomeric with oil of turpentine,—that is, it consists of $C^{10}H^8$.

For medicinal use I prefer the oil of copaiva to any other preparation of the balsam. The usual dose is from ten to twenty drops, which may be gradually increased; but I have known f3ij. taken at the same dose without any ill effects. It may be taken on a lump of sugar.

2. GELATINE CAPSULES OF COPAIVA, *Bacca Copaifera factitia*.

Pharm. Castrensis Ruthenica.—(Prepared by dipping the bulbous extremity of a metallic rod into a concentrated solution of gelatine. When the rod is withdrawn it is to be rotated in order to diffuse the gelatine equally over the bulb. As soon as the gelatinous film has hardened, it is to be removed from the bulb and placed on pins furnished with heads, and fixed on a cork table. When dried, the capsules are placed in little cells in the cork table, the balsam is introduced into them by means of a glass tube, and they are then closed by dropping some concentrated solution of gelatine on the orifices"). Desfontenelles* has described another method of making the capsules. Gelatine capsules are the invention of a Frenchman of the name of Mothe. They have been introduced with the view of avoiding the nauseous odour and taste of various medicines (as balsam or oil of copaiva, oil of cubebs, creasote, Dippel's oil, &c). When swallowed the gelatinous capsule dissolves in the gastro-intestinal juices, and the liquid medicine escapes. The capsules found in the shops are olive shaped, and contain about ten grains of balsam. Ratier† has proposed to introduce them into the rectum. For this purpose they are to be conveniently greased.

*For further details consult Sir James Wyllie's *Pharmacopœia Castrensis Ruthenica*, p. 661. (Leningrad, 1840).

†*Annuaire de Chim. Méd.* t. vi. p. 103, 2nd Sér., and *Lancet*, March 7, 1840.

Docet. prat. de Méd. t. xv. 288.

OTHER MEDICINAL LEGUMINOSE.

1. SPARTIUM JUNCEUM, or Spanish broom, the *σπαρτίον* of Dioscorides,

FIG. 298.

*Spartium junceum.*

sionally employed in medicine. The large doses, are emetic and purgative; in quantities, diuretic. They have been used by Dr. Eccles¹ in dropsical affections. The advantage over other diuretics is their action, in consequence of which they may be persisted in for an indefinite length of time. They may be taken, in the form of powder, from grs. x. to grs. xv., three times a day, in ginger-tea or mint-water; but the best is prepared by digesting ʒij. of the bruised (fʒviij. of proof spirit) is the best form of solution. Its dose is fʒj. to fʒiij.

2. The BUT'EA FRONDOSA is a middling-sized tree, common in the mountainous parts of India.

FIG. 299.

*Butea frondosa.*

in the mountainous parts of India. Natural fissures and wounds made in the tree, during the hot season, there issues a beautiful red juice, which soon hardens into a ruby-coloured, brittle, astringent gum, gum butea. It has been recently brought to England by Mr. Beckett, by whom samples were given to Mr. Royle². On examination I found this identical with a substance which I had met with in an old drug firm of this city, under the name of *gummi rubrum astringens*, and samples of which I had sent to Professor Guibourt, who had sent it under the name of *gomme astringente de l'Inde*, believing it to be the kind described by Linnæus³. But I have already expressed my opinion that it is not Fothergill's gum (see p. 1577), which is called *Kuenee* in Northern India, and *suka* in Sanscrit) is in small elongated tears, which are blackish externally, and have pieces

adhering to them. Small fragments examined by transmitted light, are found to be ruby-red. Its taste is astringent. It contains from 15 to 25 per cent. of impurities (wood, bark, small pebbles, and sand). According to Mr. Royle, the gum, when purified by simple solution of water, so as to separate the impurities, consists of tannin 73.26, difficultly soluble extractive 5.05, gum (acid and other soluble substances) 21.67. It is used by the natives of Western India for precipitating their indigo, and in tanning. English physicians, however, object to its use on account of the colour which it communicates to the leather⁴.

¹ Pearson, *Observ. on Broomseed*. 1835, Lond.

² Roxburgh, *Fl. India*, vol. iii. p. 245.

³ *Proceedings of the Committee of Comm. and Agricult. of Royal Asiatic Soc.* Lond.

⁴ *Hist. des Drog.* ii. 428, 3^{me} éd.

⁵ *Med. Obs. and Inq.* i. 358, 4th ed.

⁶ *Proceedings of the Committee of Commerce and Agriculture of the Royal Asiatic Soc.* 144. Lond. 1841.

INDIGO (*pigmentum indicum*; *ινδικον*, Dioscorides; *indicum*, Pliny) is a blue pigment obtainable from various plants by fermentation. The ancients also used the term *ινδικον*, or *indicum*, to some other substances¹. The indigo of commerce is procured from the genus *Indigofera*. In India, *I. tinctoria* is commonly cultivated for this purpose. During the fermentation, the indigo deposits as a feculent matter. Lime-water promotes its separation. Blue indigo does not exist in the plants previous to fermentation: it is, therefore, a product, not an educt, of them. Commercial indigo is principally brought from the East Indies, but a considerable quantity is imported from Guatemala, and other places. It usually occurs in cubical cakes of an intense blue colour. Rubbed with a smooth hard body (as the nail), it assumes a coppery or bronze hue. This distinguishes it from Prussian blue, the coppery hue of which is removed by friction with the nail. It is insoluble in water, cold alcohol, ether, diluted sulphuric or hydrochloric acids, weak alkaline solutions, and cold oils (both fixed and volatile). When heated to about 550° F. it

FIG. 300.

*Indigofera tinctoria*.

gives a reddish, violet vapour (vapour of *indigotin*), which condenses in minute fials. Deoxidising agents (as protosulphate of iron, sesquisulphuret of iron, the process of fermentation, &c.) destroy its blue colour by abstracting oxygen from the indigotin, and converting it into *indigogen*, or *white indigo*; but by exposure to the air, attracts oxygen, and becomes blue. Chlorine and hypochlorites destroy the blue colour of indigo. Rubbed with oil of vitriol it gives a deep blue liquid, commonly termed *sulphate of indigo*, *Saxon blue*, or *Prussian blue*. Commercial indigo consists of *indigo-blue* (*indigotin*), *indigo-brown*, *indigo-red*, and a *glutinous substance*. Indigotin consists, according to Dumas, of $C_{16}H_8N_2O_2$. Indigo has, of late years, been employed as a medicine. Its physiological effects, according to Dr. Roth², are as follows:—Shortly after taking it the patient experiences a sense of constriction at the fauces, and the sensation of a metallic taste on the tongue. These are followed by nausea, and frequently by actual vomiting. The intensity of these symptoms varies in different cases. In some the vomiting is so violent as to preclude the further use of the remedy. The matter vomited presents no peculiarity except in its blue colour. When the vomiting has subsided, diarrhoea usually occurs: the stools are more frequent, liquid, and of a blue or blackish colour. The vomiting and diarrhoea are frequently accompanied by cardialgia and colic. Occasionally the symptoms increase, and the use of the remedy is in consequence obliged to be omitted. Dyspepsia and giddiness sometimes succeed. The urine has a dark, violet colour; but Dr. Roth never found the respiratory matter impregnated with it. After the use of indigo for a few weeks, twitchings of the muscles sometimes were observed, as after the use of strychnia. It has been employed principally in spasmodic affections—viz. epilepsy, convulsions of children, chorea, hysteria. In epilepsy it has been tried by Von Stahly, Lenhossek, Grossmann, Ideler, Wolf, Leineweber, Darpp³, and Noble⁴, with good effect. Some of the successful cases were of very long standing. Roth says, that at the commencement of the treatment, the frequency of the paroxysms was invariably diminished. Idiopathic epilepsy is said to have been more benefitted by it than symptomatic epilepsy. I have tried it in a considerable number of epileptic cases at the London Hospital, but without deriving the least benefit from it. The dose of indigo should be as large as the stomach can bear. At the beginning it may be a few grains; afterwards this quantity should be increased to drachms, or even an ounce or more in the day. Some of the patients above referred to,

¹ Beckmann, *Hist. of Inv. and Discov.* iv. 118.

² *Dis. Inaug. de Indigo*, 1834, Berol.; and *Brit. and For. Med. Rev.* vol. ii. p. 244.

³ Roth, *op. cit.*; Dierbach, *Newest. Entd. in d. Mat.* 1d. 1, S. 222. 1837.

⁴ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xvii. p. 1038.

took from ʒss. to ʒj. daily, for three or more months. The best exhibiting it is in the form of an electuary, composed of one part of in two parts of syrup, with a small portion of water. The powder is apt to spasm of the fauces. Aromatics, mild tonics, astringents, and opiates (as *pound powder of ipecacuanha*), may be conjoined, according to circumsta

ORDER LXII.—TEREBINTHACEÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE TERE- BINTH TREE.

BURSERACEÆ, XANTHOXYLACEÆ, CANNARACEÆ, ANTRIDACEÆ, and ANACARDIACEÆ

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Flowers* hermaphrodite, polygamous, or *Sepals* three to five, more or less united at the base, imbricated in a very rarely adherent to the ovary. *Petals* rarely none, generally as many as, and alternate with, the sepals, very seldom united at the base, imbricated in aestivation. *Stamens*, as well as the petals, arising from the part of the calyx, or from the calycine disk, rarely from the torus surrounding the ovary; either equal in number to, and alternate with, the petals, or double (very rarely quadruple) the number of the petals, and the alternately before and between the petals. *Carpels*, in some, numerous, with one style,—in others many, united by the ovaries; in others some of them are frequently abortive, and hence the carpels in many are solitary, one-celled, but the number of the styles and stigmas the indicates abortion. *Fruit* capsular or drupaceous. *Seeds* few, usually commonly exalbuminous. *Embryo* straight, curved, arched, or folded. *Cotyledons* various; *radicle* usually superior (De Cand.)

PROPERTIES.—The principles common to all the Terebinthaceæ, are: 1st, *Fixed oil* in the seeds; 2ndly, *Volatile oil combined with resin* in the seeds of the pistacias; 3rdly, *Resin* which flows either naturally or from openings in the stems of many of the species; 4thly, *Gum usually combined with resin*—as in olibanum, myrrh, tacamahaca, &c.^a

1. PISTACIA TEREBIN'THUS, *Lin.* L. E. D.—THE TURPINE PISTACIA.

Sex. Syst. Diœcia, Pentandria.

(*Resina liquida*, L.—Liquid resinous exudation, E.)

HISTORY.—This tree is the *Τέρμινθος* or *Τερέβινθος* of the Hippocrates employed the fruits, the buds, and the resin, medi-

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* diœcious, apetalous. *Male flowers* amentaceous, with one-flowered scales [bracts]. *Calyx* cleft. *Stamens* five; *anthers* almost sessile, four-cornered. *Fruit* in *Racemes* more lax. *Calyx* three- or four-cleft. *Ovary* one-celled. *Stigmas* three, rather thick. *Drupe* dry, ovate, with a somewhat osseous nut, usually one-celled, one-seeded, sometimes with two abortive cells at the side. *Seeds* solitary in the cells, at the side of the cell, exalbuminous. *Cotyledons* thick, fleshy, with a superior lateral radicle.—*Trees* with pinnate leaves (De Cand.)

^a Fée, *Cours d'Hist. Nat.* i. 619.

—*Leaves* pinnate, with an odd one; *leaflets* about seven, ovate-lanceolate, rounded at the base, acute, mucronate (De Cand.)

. 301.



Terebinthus (the fennel plant).

A *tree* of thirty or thirty-five feet in height. Young *leaves* reddish, old ones dark-green. *Racemes* compound. *Fruit* almost round, purplish.

Hab.—Syria and the Greek Archipelago.

EXTRACTION.—Tournefort¹ says, that the turpentine harvest in Scio is made, from the end of July to October, by cutting crosswise with a hatchet the trunks of the largest turpentine trees. The turpentine runs down on flat stones placed under the trees, where it hardens. The quantity yielded by each tree is small, not exceeding eight or ten ounces.

PROPERTIES.—Chian or Cyprus turpentine (*Terebinthina Chia seu Cypria*) has the properties of the coniferous turpentines already described. Its consistency is that of honey, but more glutinous. It is greenish-yellow. It has an agreeable turpentine-like odour combined with the odour of fennel, or, according to some, of jasmine. Its taste is very mild. By keeping it resinifies, and loses a somewhat less agreeable odour. Genuine Chian is scarce; the coniferous turpentines being usually sold

ANALYSIS.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of it; but its composition is doubtless similar to the coniferous turpentines.

MEDICINAL EFFECTS, USES, AND ADMINISTRATION.—Exactly the same as the other coniferous turpentines (see pp. 182 and 1047).

Pistacia LENTIS'CUS, Linn. L. E. D.—THE MASTIC OR LENTISK TREE.

Ser. Syst. Dioecia, Pentandria.

(Resina, L. D.—Concrete resinous exudation, &c.)

—This tree is the Σχίνος of the Greeks. Hippocrates uses the leaves, resin (*mastic*), and the oil prepared from the resin.

Gen. Char.—See *Pistacia Terebinthus*.

—*Leaves* abruptly pinnate; *leaflets* about eight, lanceolate, winged (De Cand.)

¹ Voyage into the Levant, vol. ii. p. 62. Lond. 1741.

took from ℥ss. to ℥j. daily, for three or more months, exhibiting it is in the form of an electuary, composed of two parts of syrup, with a small portion of water. The pospasm of the fauces. Aromatics, mild tonics, astringents, and *pound powder of ipecacuanha*, may be conjoined, according

ORDER LXII.—TEREBINTHACEÆ, J BINTH TREE

BURSERACEÆ, XANTHOXYLACEÆ, CANNABACEÆ, AMY

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Flowers* hermap

Sepals three to five, more or less united, very rarely adherent to the ovary. *Pet* many as, and alternate with, the sepal bricated in aestivation. *Stamens*, as part of the calyx, or from the calyx ing the ovary; either equal in num double (very rarely quadruple) the alternately before and between th tinct, with one style,—in others some of them are frequently a solitary, one-celled, but the t indicates abortion. *Fruit* cap commonly exalbuminous. *l*

cotyledons various; *radicle*

PROPERTIES.—The principl

Fixed oil in the seeds; 2^d of the pistacias; 3^dly, openings in the stems with resin—as in oliban

1. PISTA'CIA TR

HISTORY.

Hippocrate

BOTANY

cemes am

cleft. *St*

Racemes

celled,

what o

two al

the si

with

Cand

composita, Ph. L.; formerly called
succinatus, which I have before

TRAILING POISON-

this country
in 1793, by
Cornutus, in his

... persistent. *Petals*
... in the male and her-
... globose, one-celled,
... *Drupe* almost juiceless.
... one-seeded, and some-
... exalbuminous, invested by the
... of the nut; *cotyledons* foliaceous;
... edge of the cotyledons (De Cand.)
... with an odd leaflet, trifoliate; *leaflets*
... (De Cand.)
... et high. *Stems* many, branching, covered
... *flowers* greenish-white. *Fruit* a round drupe,
... a.—*Juice* acrid, milky, becoming black by ex-
... and forming an indelible ink when applied to

... is considered by some botanists as a variety only of *Rhus*
... followed Nuttall and De Candolle in considering it a distinct

United States of America.

... I am not acquainted with any detailed analysis of
... There are at least two substances in it worthy of investi-
—viz. the volatile, acrid (narcotico-acrid?) principle, and the
... which blackens by exposure to the air. Tannic and gallic
... said to be constituents of it.

... TOLOGICAL EFFECTS. 1. Of the Emanations. — When not ex-
... the sun's rays, as when it grows in shady places, and during
... at, this plant evolves a hydrocarburetted gas, mixed with an
... pour, which acts most powerfully on certain individuals ex-
... its influence, and produces violent itching, redness, and ery-
... swelling of the face, hands, or other parts, which have
... jected to its operation; these effects are followed by vesica-
... and desquamation of the cuticle. In some cases the swelling
... has been so great as to have almost obliterated the fea-
... but all persons are not equally susceptible of its poisonous

* Essay on *Rhus Toxicodend.* 3rd ed. 1804.

* Bussé, *Diss. Inaug. de Rhoe Toxicod.* Berol. 1811, p. 10.

a



Pistacia Lentiscus.

- a. The male plant.
b. The female plant.

on the stem, partly of the same incisions furnished at the end of September in quantities. The male on the stem is called *male* while that which furnishes constitutes *common mastic*.

PROPERTIES.—Mastic (*mastiche*) occurs in solid, rounded, or irregular, pale-yellow tears, which are exfoliated owing to their mutual attrition. Their fracture is conchoidal, and they have a mild, agreeable odour, and an aromatic taste.

COMPOSITION.—Mastic consists of a minute portion of about 90 per cent. of *resin* soluble in alcohol, and a resinous substance (*masticine*) insoluble in alcohol.

1. SOLUBLE ACID MASTIC RESIN; *Resin a.*; *Mastiche a.* soluble in alcohol. It possesses the properties of an acid, and forms bases to form four series of salts. Its formula, according to Johnstone, is $H^{21}O^4$.

2. INSOLUBLE NON-ACID MASTIC RESIN; *Resin b.*; *Mastiche b.* insoluble in alcohol. It is white, elastic, tenacious, and is soluble in ether and oil of turpentine. It is a solution of *resin a.*, as well as in ether and oil of turpentine according to Johnstone, is $C^{40}H^{31}O^2$. To this resin mastic is added.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Analogous to rosin (see pp. 1047 and 1058).

USES.—Mastic is rarely employed as a medicine, but is used to check excessive discharges from the mucous membrane, leucorrhœa, gleet, chronic pulmonary catarrh, &c. Dentists occasionally employ it for filling up the cavities of the teeth. The Turkish ladies chew it to sweeten the breath and to serve the teeth and gums. Dissolved in alcohol it is used as a varnish.

of the *linctura ammoniac composita*, Ph. L.; formerly called *de luce* or *spiritus ammoniac succinatus*, which I have before described (see p. 305).

RHUS TOXICODENDRON, Linn. L. D.—TRAILING POISON-OAK OR SUMACH.

Ser. Syst. Pentandria, Trigynia.

(Folia, L. D.)

HISTORY.—The attention of medical practitioners of this country was first drawn to the medical properties of this plant in 1793, by Alderson, of Hull^a. It was first described by Cornutus, in his *Ant. Canad. Hist.* Paris, 1635^o.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* small, five-partite, persistent. *Petals* five, ovate, spreading. *Stamens* five, all fertile in the male and hermaphrodite flowers. *Ovary* one, somewhat globose, one-celled, styles short, three, or *stigmas* three sessile. *Drupe* almost juiceless, one-celled; nut bony, perhaps by abortion one-seeded, and sometimes two- or three-seeded. *Seed* exalbuminous, invested by the pericarp arising from the base of the nut; *cotyledons* foliaceous; *epicarp* incumbent on the upper edge of the cotyledons (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* pinnate with an odd leaflet, trifoliate; *leaflets* regularly incised, pubescent (De Cand.)

Shrub, one to three feet high. *Stems* many, branching, covered with a brown bark. *Flowers* greenish-white. *Fruit* a round drupe, not as large as a pea.—*Juice* acrid, milky, becoming black by exposure to the air, and forming an indelible ink when applied to cotton or linen.

Rhus Toxicodendron is considered by some botanists as a variety only of *Rhus glabra*. I have followed Nuttall and De Candolle in considering it a distinct species.

Loc.—United States of America.

COMPOSITION.—I am not acquainted with any detailed analysis of the plant. There are at least two substances in it worthy of investigation:—viz. the volatile, acrid (narcotico-acrid?) principle, and the substance which blackens by exposure to the air. Tannic and gallic acids are said to be constituents of it.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. 1. Of the Emanations.—When not exposed to the sun's rays, as when it grows in shady places, and during the night, this plant evolves a hydrocarburetted gas, mixed with an acrid vapour, which acts most powerfully on certain individuals exposed to its influence, and produces violent itching, redness, and erythematous swelling of the face, hands, or other parts, which have been subjected to its operation; these effects are followed by vesications, and desquamation of the cuticle. In some cases the swelling of the face has been so great as to have almost obliterated the features, but all persons are not equally susceptible of its poisonous

^a Essay on *Rhus Toxicodendron*. 3rd ed. 1804.

^b Busse, Diss. Inaug. de *Rhoe Toxicod.* Berol. 1811, p. 10.

operation; so that some peculiar condition of the cutaneous seems necessary for the effect to be produced^r.

2. *Of the Plant.* a. *On Animals.*—Orfila made several experiments with the watery extract of the *Rhus radicans* (whose operation is probably quite similar to that of *R. Toxicodendron*), and concludes “internally administered, or applied to the cellular texture, it produces a local irritation, followed by an inflammation more or less intense, and that it exerts a stupifying action on the nervous system after being absorbed.” Lavina gave a few drops of the milk of *Rhus Toxicodendron* to guinea-pigs and birds, who were stupified by it, but gradually recovered without any other effect.

β. *On Man.*—In the human subject *small doses* of the extract increase the secretions of the skin and kidneys, act slightly on the bowels, and, in paralysed persons, are said to have produced a return of sensibility and of mobility, with a feeling of burning and with twitchings, in the paralysed parts. *Large doses* occasion in the stomach, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, stupefaction, a inflammatory swelling of the paralysed parts. These effects of the poison-oak possess a two-fold operation, of an irritant and narcotic.

USES.—It has been employed in old paralytic cases dependent on a torpid condition of the nerves. It has also been given in chronic rheumatism, obstinate eruptive disorders, in some cases of amaurosis, and other nervous affections of the eyes.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* of the leaves is given in doses from half a grain to a grain, gradually increased until some effect is produced.

4. BOSWELLIA THURIFERA, Colebrooke.—OLIBANUM

Boswellia serrata, L. D.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(Gummi-resina, L. D.)

HISTORY.—Olibanum was the frankincense used by the Jews in their religious ceremonies. It is the *Lebonah* of the Hebrews; the *Lubán* of the Arabs; from either of which terms the Greeks probably derived their names for it, *Λιβανός*, *Λιβανωτός*^q. The first notice of it is by Moses^r. Dioscorides^s calls it *Λιβανός*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* bisexual. *Calyx* small, five-lobed, persistent. *Petals* five, obovate-oblong, very patent, acute at the base, inserted under the margin of the disk; aestivation very imbricative. *Stamens* ten, inserted under the disk, alternately *filaments* subulate, persistent; *anthers* caducous. *Torus* shaped disk, fleshy, larger than the calyx, crenulated on the surface. *Ovary* oblong, sessile; *style* one, the length of the stamens; *stigma* capitate, three-lobed. *Fruit* capsular, three-

^r Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.*

^q Colebrooke, *Asiat. Research.* ix. 377.

^r Exod. xxx. 34.

^s Lib. i. cap. 81.

celled, three-valved, septicidal: valves hard. *Seeds* solitary in cell, surrounded by a broad membranaceous wing. *Cotyledons* neatly folded, multifid. — *Trees* producing balsam and resin. *Leaves* deciduous, alternate towards the top of the branches, unequally pinnated; *leaflets* opposite, serrated. *Stipules* none. *Racemes* terminal or axillary. *Flowers* on short pedicels, white (Wight and Pitt).

Char.—*Leaflets* oblong, obtuse, serrated, pubescent. *Racemes* solitary, single, shorter than the leaves (Wight and Arnott).

Loc.—Mountainous parts of Coromandel.

DESCRIPTION.—*Olibanum*, *Indian Olibanum*, or *Olibanum of the Boswellia serrata* (*gummi-resina Olibanum*; *gummi Olibanum*; *Olibanum indicum* seu *ostindicum*) is imported from India in chests. It consists of round, oblong, or ovate pale-yellowish, semi-opaque, pale tears, having a balsamic resinous odour.

Mr. Johnstone states that it is a mixture of at least two gums:—

1. *One variety* of gum-resin consists of opaque, dull, hard, and brittle pieces, which, when introduced into alcohol, become almost immediately white and opaque, from a white powdery coating or crust left on their surface as the solution is taken up. This variety constitutes the larger portion of the olibanum of commerce, and is the more fragrant when burned. It contains an oleo-resin and a volatile oil.

2. *The second variety* is in clearer, yellower, less brittle, and opaque pieces, usually in long tears (stalactitic?) as they have flowed from the tree. When introduced into alcohol, they become clear and transparent. They contain less resin. Their resin resembles colophony.

On the above statement I may remark, that all the tears of olibanum which I have tried became opaque when immersed in alcohol.

The substance called on the continent AFRICAN or ARABIAN OLIBANUM (*Olibanum arabicum*) is rarely met with in this country. It consists of smaller tears than those of the Indian variety. They are yellowish or reddish, and intermixed with crystals of carbonate of lime. Some have supposed it to be the produce of *Myrrus*,—some of an *Amgris*,—others of *Boswellia glabra*, which Roxburgh yields a substance used as an incense and a pitch in India.

COMPOSITION.—*Olibanum* (Indian?) was analysed by Braconnot¹, and found the constituents to be as follows:—*volatile oil* 8, *resin* 56, *matter like gum, insoluble in water and alcohol* 52; 100.

VOLATILE OIL.—By distillation with water, olibanum yielded Stenhouse², a colourless volatile oil, similar to oil of turpentine, but smelling more agreeably. Its formula is $C_{35}H_{28}O$, which is identical with that for oil of spearmint.

RESIN.—According to Johnston³, olibanum contains two kinds of resin.

Acid Resin.—This is found in the rounded, opaque, dull, hard, and brittle pieces, which become covered with a white crust. Its formula is $C_{40}H_{32}O_6$.

Resin resembling Colophony.—This is found in the clearer, yellower, less brittle and opaque long tears (stalactitic?). Its formula is $C_{40}H_{28}O_4$.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Olibanum* is regarded as a stimulant of the same kind as the resins or oleo-resins (p. 182).

USES.—It is rarely employed internally. Formerly it was used to

¹ Ann. de Chim. lxxviii. 60.

² Pharmaceutisches Central-Blatt für 1840, p. 828.

³ Phil. Trans. for 1839, p. 304-5.

restrain excessive discharges from the mucous membranes. Thus it was given in chronic diarrhœa, old catarrhs, but more especially in leucorrhœa and gleet. It was also administered in affections of the chest; as hæmoptysis. It has been used as an ingredient of stimulating plasters. As a fumigating agent it is employed to overpower unpleasant odours, and to destroy noxious vapours.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒss. to ʒj., formed into an emulsion by the aid of the yolk of an egg.

5. BALSAMODENDRON MYRRHA, Nees, L.—THE MYRRH TREE.

Balsamodendron (Protium?) Myrrha, E.

Sex. Syst. Octandria, Monogynia.

(Gummi-resina, L.—Gummy-resinous exudation, E.—Myrrha, D.)

HISTORY.—The earliest notice of myrrh occurs in the Old Testament from which it appears that this gum-resin was an object of trade with the Eastern nations more than 3,500 years ago. In the Hebrew language it is termed *Mur*, in allusion to its bitterness. The Greeks who were well acquainted with it, called it *Σύμρα*; or, in the Æolic dialect, *Μύρρα*. Hippocrates¹ employed it in medicine in several diseases; and Dioscorides² describes several kinds of it, the most esteemed being the *Troglodytica*. Some of the ancient poets tell us that the name of this gum-resin was derived from Myrrha, the daughter of Cinyras, King of Cyprus, who fell in love with her father, and after having had criminal intercourse with him, fled to Arabia, where she was changed into a tree which still bears her name.

Notwithstanding the early knowledge of, and acquaintance with the uses of myrrh, we had no accurate account of the tree which yields it until the return of Ehrenberg from his travels with Heinrich, during 1820-25, in various parts of Africa and Asia, and he brought with him a specimen of the tree, which has been described and figured by Nees von Esenbeck³ under the name of *Balsamodendron Myrrha*. The first notice of this discovery of these travels which I have met with, is in Alex. Humboldt's "*Bericht über die naturhistorischen Reisen der Herren Ehrenberg und Hemprich*," published at Berlin in 1826.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Flowers* irregular. *Calyx* four-toothed, persistent. *Petals* four, linear-oblong; aestivation induplicate-valvate. *Stamens* eight, inserted under the annular disk; elevated upwards between the stamens. *Ovary* one. *Style* one, short, obtuse. *Berry* a drupe ovate, acute, with four sutures, one- to two-celled; cells one-seeded.—*Oriental trees* giving out balsam. *Leaves* pinnated, with three to five, sessile, without dots (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stem* shrubby, arborescent; branches squarrose, squarose. *Leaves* ternate; leaflets obovate, obtuse, obtusely toothed at the apex, the lateral smooth. *Fruit* acuminate (Nees).

¹ Gen. xxxvii. 25.

² See Hierbach, *Arzucim. des Hippok.* p. 224.

³ Tab. i. cap. 77.

⁴ Beschr. Offic. Pflanz.

303.



Balsamodendron myrrha.

b. The fruit.

Bark pale ash-grey, approaching white. *Wood* yellowish white; both it and the bark have a peculiar odour. *Leaves* on short stalks. *Flowers* unknown. *Fruit* ovate, smooth, brown, somewhat larger than a pea; surrounded at the base by a four-toothed calyx, and supported on a very short stalk.

Hab.—Gison, on the borders of Arabia Felix.

This species is considered by Lindley ^b to be identical with the *Amyris Kataf* of Forskäl ^c, the *Balsamodendron Kataf*, Nees; *Protium Kataf*, Lindley. But the identity of the two plants is by no means satisfactorily demonstrated. *A. Kataf* is distinguished, 1st, by the absence of thorns; 2dly, by the leaves being four times larger, and the lateral leaflets agreeing both in form and size with the terminal ones; 3dly, the fruit (according to Forskäl) is round, with a depressed umbilicus at the point.

PREPARATION OF MYRRH.—Myrrh, according to Ehrenberg, exudes from the bark of the tree. It is at first soft oily, of a pale yellow colour; but, by drying, becomes darker and

DESCRIPTION.—Myrrh (*gummi-resina myrrha*; *gummi myrrha*) is obtained from the East Indies in chests, each containing from one to two hundred weight. Formerly the finest kind was brought from Turkey (*Turkey myrrh*), and an inferior one from the East Indies (*India myrrh*); but at the present time nearly the whole is obtained from India. In 1839, duty (6s. per cwt.) was paid on it. Sometimes the same chest contains myrrh of all qualities, and is then termed *myrrh in sorts* (*myrrha naturalis seu myrrha in sortibus*); but commonly it is brought over more or less sorted.

Myrrh is only partially soluble in water, alcohol, or ether: the first two liquids takes up the gum principally, the two latter the resin.

Water takes up more of the myrrh than alcohol does. Both solutions are good solvents for myrrh. A few drops of nitric acid dropped on a small fragment of myrrh, or on a concentrated solution, develops a red colour.

Myrrh of first quality; Turkey myrrh (*Myrrha turcica*; *M. vera* or *Myrrha vel pinguis*).—It occurs in pieces, of irregular forms and of various sizes, and which consist of tears (either distinct or agglomerated), usually covered with a fine powder or dust. In a chest of pieces of fine quality may sometimes be met with, nearly as large as a man's fist. The colour varies, being pale reddish-yellow, or reddish-brown. The pieces are fragile, semi-transparent, with a splintery, fatty kind of fracture. In consequence of immoderate desiccation the largest and finest pieces often present inter-

^b Fl. Med. 170.

^c Fl. Egypt. Arab. 80.

nally, opaque, whitish or yellow striæ, or veins, which have been compared by Dioscorides, Pliny, and many others, to the white on the nails. The odour of myrrh is aromatic and balsamic, pleasant to most persons; the taste is bitter, acrid, and astringent. The purest, palest, and most odorous pieces are sold as *picked* (*myrrha electa seu selecta*).

2. *Myrrh of second quality*; *Myrrh in distinct small tears or grains*.—Imported from the East Indies in chests. It consists of distinct tears or grains, which are rounded or irregular, and vary in size from that of a pin's head to a pepper-corn, none of them in my specimens so large as a small pea. They are somewhat shiny, more or less transparent, and vary in colour from pale or whitish yellow to brown. It consists of tears of myrrh intermixed with fragments of gum-arabic, and of some resin very like mastic, or juniper. Druggists in this country regard it as merely the siftings of the kind, but I cannot agree with them in this opinion.

3. *Myrrh of third quality*; *East India Myrrh* (*Myrrha indostindica*).—Formerly this was the only kind imported from the East Indies. It occurs in pieces, which are darker coloured than the so-called Turkey myrrh, and whose average size does not exceed that of a walnut. It is often mixed with other substances, particularly with *Indian Bdellium* (the produce of *Amryris Commiphora*), and with a substance of similar appearance to dark red-coloured gum (*Opocarpus*?).

COMPOSITION.—Myrrh was analyzed, in 1816, by Pelletier and Bracconnot, and in 1819 by Bracconnot and by Brandes.

	Brandes.	Bracconnot.
Volatile oil	2.60	2.5
Resin } soft	22.24	23.0
} hard	5.56	—
Gum } soluble (<i>Arabine</i> ?)	54.38	66.0
} insoluble	9.32	12.0
Salts (benzoates, malates, phosphates, sulphates, and acetates of potash and lime)	1.36	—
Impurities	1.60	—
Loss	2.94	10.5
	100.00	100.0

1. VOLATILE OIL.—Colourless, though by age it becomes yellowish. It is a thin fluid, heavier than water, having the odour and taste of myrrh. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and the fixed oils. It partially evaporates, the residue being a glutinous varnish-like substance. It readily dissolves in water, but not with spirit. With sulphuric, nitric, and hydrochloric acids it forms red solutions.

2. RESIN.—According to Brandes, this is of two kinds, both of which are soluble in alcohol.

¹ *Ann. de Chim.* lxxx. 45.

² *Ibid.* lxxvii. 52.

³ *Berl. Jahrb.* xxii. 275.

soft resin.—Odorous, soft at ordinary temperatures, and soluble in ether. Dorben regards it as a mixture of hard resin and volatile oil.

hard resin (Myrrhic acid?).—Inodorous, hard, insoluble in ether, soluble in alkalies, forming resinates (*myrrhates?*). The resinate of baryta is soluble in water, but not in alcohol.

Uses.—Is also of two kinds: *a. Soluble* in water; the solution forming precipitates with alcohol and the salts of lead, silver, the protosalts of tin, and of mercury. *B. Insoluble* in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—In *small or moderate doses*, myrrh, promotes the appetite, creates an agreeable warmth in the stomach, and causes slight constipation. Its continued employment in these quantities assists the assimilative functions, increases the muscular energy, gives greater firmness to the solids, and diminishes excessive secretion from the mucous membranes.

In *large doses* (as from half a drachm to a drachm) it excites a disagreeable sensation of heat in the stomach, and in irritable conditions of this viscus may even bring on a slight inflammatory state; it increases the frequency and increases the fulness of the pulse, gives rise to a febrile condition of the body, and creates a feeling of warmth in the mucous membrane (especially in the membrane lining the air-passages). It has been supposed to have a specific stimulant operation on the uterus, and has, in consequence, been termed *emmenagogue*; but it does not appear to have any title to this appellation.

The local operation of myrrh is that of a mild astringent and a moderate stimulant. Kraus^s says it is very similar to that of cinnamon. In its remote effects myrrh partakes of both the tonic and stimulant characters, and hence some have denominated it a *tonico-stimulant*; and as its stimulant powers are analogous to those of the balsams, it has also been called a *tonico-balsamic*.

Myrrh differs from the fetid gum-resins (*asafœtida*, *galbanum*, &c.) in possessing that influence over the nervous system which has led to the use of the latter in various spasmodic diseases, and to their combination of antispasmodics. From the balsamic substances it is distinguished by its tonic influence. It has some relation to castoreum, but is more stimulant.

Uses.—The employment of myrrh is indicated in diseases characterized by feebleness of the vascular action, by weakness of the muscular fibre, and by excessive secretion from the mucous membranes. Relaxed and leucophlegmatic constitutions best admit of its use.

It is frequently associated with tonics, especially the chalybeates, or with aloes. Indeed it is rarely used alone. It is contraindicated in inflammatory diseases, and in plethoric individuals. It is indicated in the following cases:—

In disordered conditions of the digestive organs arising from or connected with an atonic condition of the alimentary canal, as in the forms of dyspepsia, apepsia, flatulence, &c.

In disordered states of the menstrual functions characterized by

poses. Thus it is used as a *dentifrice*, either alone or with other substances; and in caries of the teeth, and in the inflamed condition of the gums, is very serviceable. In ulcerations of the throat, tincture of myrrh, diluted with water, is frequently employed. In *foul ulcers*, myrrh has been used to remove the unpleasant odour, to promote granulations, and to allay the heat and diminish the quantity of the secreted matter. For these purposes it has been applied in a pulverulent form, or as a wash.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, gr. x. to ʒss. It is given in powder, pill, or emulsion. The aqueous infusion of myrrh have been recommended for their mildness, are very serviceable, and very rightly so as I conceive. Myrrh is contained in several pharmacopœial preparations; as *mistura ferri* (p. 863), *pilulæ ferri compositæ* (p. 863), *pilulæ aloës cum decoctum aloës compositum* (p. 978), *pilulæ rhei compositæ* (p. 1462), and *pilulæ galbani compositæ* (p. 1462).

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ, L. F. D.; *Tincture of Myrrh* [in moderately, fine powder, *E.*], ʒij. [ʒijss. *E.*] Oij. [Oss. and Proof Spirit, Ojss. *wine-measure*, 14. fourteen days [seven, *D.*], and filter, *L. D.* “Pare gently, without any spirit, in a percolator; then pass and when thirty-three fluidounces have passed through, dissolve the oleo-resinous matter which first passes at the bottom. This tincture is much less convenient than the process of digestion for seven days,” *E.*)—To Seldom employed internally, and then usually as a stimulant. Dose, ʒss. to ʒj. It is applied as a stimulant to foul and Diluted with water (which renders it slightly milky

is to be the "concrete resinous exudation from one or more unascertained plants."

London and Dublin Colleges, on the other hand, call it the resin of *Amyris* *feria* of Linnæus^b. But this distinguished botanist has confounded, under the same name, two distinct plants; viz. *Icica leicariba*, De Candolle (*Icienriba*, Pison), a Brazilian tree (yielding, according to Pison, a resin similar to the so-called elemi), and *Amyris Plumieri*, De Candolle, a native of the Antilles, which yields a resin. To assist in determining the origin of elemi, I have taken pains to ascertain its commercial route; and I find that all the imports of it, which I can trace, were from Amsterdam or Hamburg. Pomet also says, that true elemi was brought from Holland: whence I conclude that it is the produce of a Dutch settlement. But one of the importers expressed to me a belief (in which I do not coincide), that the elemi brought from Holland is spurious, being made of common frankincense (p. 1047). It would appear, however, that it came from Ethiopia by way of the Levant. It is possible that it may be the produce of the *Canarium Zephyrinum* sive *syvestre primum Canarium* of Rumphius^c, which he says yields a resin so like elemi that it may be used for it, and he puts a query, whether this tree may not be the source of it. I have received from Dr. Christison a specimen of the resin of *Canarium amiferum* of Ceylon, which in odour and general appearance strongly resembles elemi. I have met with three kinds of elemi:—1st. *Elemi in flagis*; *Résine elemi en pains*, Guibourt; *Resina Elemi orientalis*, Martius. This is imported from Holland in triangular masses, weighing from one to two pounds each, enveloped in a palm-leaf. It agrees in most of its properties with the next variety. Martius ascribes it to *Amyris zeylanica* (*Balsamodendron indicum*, Kunth). But if this were correct, it would doubtless be imported from Ceylon to England, which it is not. — 2nd. *Elemi in the lump*. This differs from the following kind only in its much paler yellow colour. 3rd. *Brazilian Elemi*; *Résine élémi du Brésil*, Guibourt. This variety I have received from Professor Guibourt. If it be really brought from the Brazils, it is doubtless obtained from *Icica leicariba* (De Candolle) by incisions into the stem, and gathered twenty-four hours afterwards. "It is imported in cases containing two or three hundred pounds each. It is soft and unctuous, but becomes hard and brittle by cold and age. It is semi-transparent, of a yellowish white, and with greenish points; its odour is strong, agreeable, analogous to that of elemi, and owing to a volatile oil which may be obtained from it by distillation; and owing its properties to this oil, it should be selected recent, not too dry, and not very odorous" (Guibourt). It is soluble in alcohol, with the exception of its impurities, and a white, opaque, insipid, inodorous, crystallizable substance, called *elemine*, which is soluble in boiling alcohol. Martius describes *African Elemi* (the genuine elemi of the ancients) as being in small pieces like scammony, and having an acrid taste. Bonastre analyzed elemi, and found its constituents to be, volatile oil 12.5, resin soluble in both hot and cold alcohol 60.0, resin soluble in hot but not in cold alcohol (elemine) 24.0, bitter extractive 2.0, impurities 1.5. The resin a. (readily soluble in cold alcohol) consists, according to Bonastre, of C⁴⁰ H³² O⁴; while the resin B. (sparingly soluble in cold alcohol) is composed of C⁴⁰ H³² O⁵.

The physiological effects of elemi are similar to those of the terebinthines. It is, however, never employed internally. Its principal or sole use is as a constituent of the *Unguentum Elemi*, L. D., which is composed, according to the London College, of Elemi, lb. j.; Common Turpentine, ℥x.; Suet, lb. ij.; Olive Oil, lb. iij. The Elemi and Suet are melted together and then removed from the fire, and the turpentine and oil immediately added: the mixture is then passed through linen. The Dublin College employs lb. j. of Elemi, lb. ss. of Suet, and lb. iv. of Prepared Hogslard.—Elemi ointment is stimulant and astringent. It is applied as a stimulant to old and indolent ulcers, and to promote discharge from issues and setons. It is an imitation of the ointment recommended by Arcæus, in 1574^d.

^b See his *Mat. Med.*

^c *Herb. Amb.* lib. iii. cap. ii. p. 153.

^d *De rectorum curand. Vuln. Ratione*, Amst. 1638.

2. BALM OF GILEAD (*Balsamum gileadense*; *B. de Mecca*; *Ophobalm* of the Old Testament; *Βάλσαμον* of Theophrastus and Dioscorides)

FIG. 304.



*Balsamodendron
gileadense.*

cured from *Balsamodendron gileadense*, a middling tree growing in Arabia. Mr. Bruce says it is obtained by cutting the bark of the tree with an axe, and receiving the juice in a small earthen bottle. The quantity obtained this way is, however, very small; and none of the kind said, reaches this country, that which occasionally here being obtained by boiling the branches and leaves in water. It is a whitish, turbid, thick, very odorous liquid which resinifies, and becomes yellow by keeping. Dr. Morrell¹ analyzed it, and found it to consist of *resin* 30.0, *soft resin* insoluble in alcohol 4.0, *hard resin* soluble in alcohol 64.0, *extractive* 0.4, *loss* 1.6. Bonnier² analyzed it. Its physiological effects are believed to be similar to balsam of copaiba and the liquid turpentine. The most wonderful properties were formerly ascribed to it. It is rarely or never employed by Europeans, but is adapted to the same cases as the terebinthinate

1048). The Asiatics use it for its odoriferous as well as its medicinal properties.

3. The term *BDELLIUM* is applied to two gummy-resinous substances, the one of these is *Indian Bdellium*, or *false Myrrh* (the *Bdellium* of Scripture), obtained from *Amyris* (*Balsamodendron*?) *Commiphora*. Dr. Roxburgh states that the trunk of this tree is covered with a light-coloured peltate bark like the common birch, which peels off from time to time, exposing a smooth green coat, which in succession supplies other similar external coats. This tree diffuses a grateful fragrance, like that of the finest myrrh, at a considerable distance around. Dr. Royle³ was informed that the tree yielded bdellium; and in confirmation of his statement I may mention that many of the pieces of this bdellium in my museum have a yellowish resin adhering to them precisely like that procured from the common myrrh. Some of the pieces are perforated by spiny branches—another circumstance serving to recognize the origin of this bdellium. Indian bdellium has a considerable resemblance to myrrh. Many of the pieces have a small piece of the goat?) adhering to them. The other kind of bdellium is called *Bdellium*, and is obtained from *Heudelotia africana* *. It is a native of Africa and is called by the natives, who make toothpicks of its spines, *Niolon*. It consists of rounded or oval tears, from one to two inches in diameter, of a waxy fracture. By age they become opaque, and covered, externally, with a white or yellowish dust. It has a feeble but peculiar odour, and a bitter taste. Pelletier⁴ found it to consist of *resin* 59.0, *soluble gum* 9.2, *bassorin* 30.0, *oil* and *loss* 1.2. Resin of bdellium [*African bdellium*?] consists, according to Johnstone, of C⁴⁰ H³¹ O⁵.

ORDER LXIII.—RHAMNACEÆ, Lindley.—THE BU THORN TRIBE.

RHAMNI, Jussieu.—RHAMNEÆ, De Candoille.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—Tube of the *calyx* adherent to the ovary, lobes in aestivation, definite in number, four or five. *Petals* as many as the lobes of the calyx, and alternate with, the lobes of the calyx; often squamiform with a broad limb. *Stamens* as many as the petals, and opposite to them; *anthers* 8

* Thomson, *Org. Chem.* 523.

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* xviii. 95.

² *Fl. Ind.* ii. 245.

³ *Illustr.* p. 176.

⁴ Richard and Guillemain, *Fl. de Senegambie*.

⁵ *Ann. de Chim.* t. lxxx. p. 39.

ovary either adnate to the whole of the calyx, or adherent at the lower part or middle, two or four-celled; cells with one ovule each. *Style* one; *stigmas* two to four. *Pericarp* usually indehiscent, baccate, drupaceous, or samarascent, rarely capsular. *Seeds* erect, destitute of aril; *albumen* none, or usually fleshy; *embryo* straight in the axis of the seed, with an inferior *radicle* and somewhat foliaceous *cotyledons*.—*Shrubs* or *trees*. *Leaves* simple, alternate, rarely opposite, often with stipules. *Flowers* small, often greenish (De Cand.) *FERTILITIES*.—Require further examination. The fruit of *Rhamnus* contains purgative and colouring matters: that of *Zizyphus* is acidulous, saccharine, and alimentary.

RHAMNUS CATHARTICUS, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON BUCKTHORN.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Bacca, L. D.*—*Fruit, E.*)

HISTORY.—According to Dr. Sibthorp^a, the *ραμνος* of Dioscorides is *Agrium europæum*. The earliest notice of *Rhamnus catharticus* is *Fragus*^b.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* four- to five-cleft, often circumscissile in the middle after flowering; the base persistent under, and adherent with, the fruit. *Petals* alternate with the lobes of the calyx, or equal. *Stamens* inserted opposite the petals. *Style* two- to four-celled. *Fruit* almost juiceless, or baccate, two- to four-celled; *cells* in juiceless fruit, separable, one-seeded (rarely two-seeded), dehiscing lengthwise by a longitudinal chink. *Seeds* oblong, marked at the exterior side by a deep groove, which is broader towards the base (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—Erect. *Leaves* ovate, toothed. *Flowers* fascicled, polygamous-dioecious. *Berries* four-seeded, somewhat globose (De Cand.) A spreading *shrub* with terminal *spines*. *Leaves* with four or six long lateral nerves parallel with the margin or rib. *Stipules* linear. *Flowers* yellowish green: the *males* with broader *petals*, four *stamens* and one short *style*, without either ovary or stigma; the *females* smaller, with four *stigmas* projecting beyond the calyx, and rudimentary *stamens*. *Fruit* black, four-celled.

Loc.—Indigenous; in hedges, groves, and thickets.—*Flowers* in July. The fruit is ripe in September.

COMPOSITION.—The expressed juice of buckthorn berries has been examined, chemically, by Vogel^c, and by Hubert^d.

Vogel's Analysis.

Peculiar colouring matter.
Acetic acid.
Mucilage.
Sugar.
Nitrogenous matter.

Buckthorn juice

Hubert's Analysis.

Green colouring matter.
Acetic and malic acids.
Brown gummy matter.
Sugar.
Bitter substance (*cathartine*?).

Buckthorn juice.

^a *Prodr. Fl. Græce*, i. 155.

^b See Sprengel, *Hist. Rei Herb.* ii. Prief, xi.

^c *Bull. de Pharm.* iv. 64.

^d *Journ. de Chim. Med.* vi. 199.

1. **PURGATIVE PRINCIPLE.**—The nature of the purgative principle of buckthorn requires further elucidation. Hubert asserts that it possesses the property of cathartine before described (see p. 1604); but his experiments are not conclusive. As from 25 to 30 berries are sufficient to purge, while an ounce of juice is required to produce the same effect, it is probable that the greater part of the purgative principle resides in the marc left after the expression of the juice.

2. **COLOURING MATTER.**—It is soluble in water, less so in alcohol, and insoluble in ether and oils. Acids redden it; whereas alkalis render it green. It thinks its proper colour is green, and that it only becomes purple by the action of the acetic acid, which is developed in the ripe fruit. When the juice is exposed to dryness with lime, it constitutes *sap-green*, or the *vert de casse* of the French.

3. **MUCILAGE.**—The mucilage of buckthorn is of a peculiar nature. It appears by fermentation. It is abundant in the recent juice, to which it gives its consistence.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The berries, as well as their expressed juice, are powerful hydragogue cathartics; usually griping and inducing great thirst, and sometimes operating with considerable violence. "Syrup of buckthorn," says Sydenham, "purges in a manner that evacuates a great quantity of it, and does not disturb the blood, nor render the urine high coloured, as other purges usually do; and this syrup has but one ill property—viz. that whilst it is working it makes the sick very thirsty. But if you give the greatest dose to those that are difficultly purged, it will not give many stools, but bring away so much water from them as it ought."

USES.—Buckthorn berries were formerly employed as cathartics, but their violent operation, and the sickness, griping, and thirst occasioned by them, have led to their disuse. "They be not meete to be ministered," says Dodoens, "but to young and lustie people of this countrey, which doe set more store of their money than their health." The syrup is the only preparation now in use.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *recent berries*, ʒj.; of the *ones*, ʒj.; of the *expressed juice*, fʒss. to fʒj.

SYRUPUS RHAMNI, L. E. D.; Syrup of Buckthorn.—(Fresh Juice of Buckthorn Berries, Oiv. [Oijss. wine-measure, D.]; Ginger and Allspice bruised, of each, ʒvj. [ʒij. D.]; Pure Sugar, lb. iv. [lb. D.]) Set by the juice for three days, that the dregs may subside, strain. To a pint of the clear juice add the Ginger and Allspice, then macerate for four hours with a gentle heat, and strain; add down the residue to a pint and a half; mix the liquors; add the sugar, and dissolve).—Cathartic. It is employed as an adjunct to purgative and occasionally to diuretic mixtures. Sydenham found it in one case, most beneficial in dropsy; and "with the juvenile credence of an inexperienced man, verily believed," as he tells us, "he had got a medicine that would cure any manner of dropsy; but he found his 'mistake in a few weeks.'"—Dose, ʒss. to ʒj.

* Works, by Dr. Peckey, p. 391, 4th ed.

* New Herbar, by Lyte, p. 501. Lond. 1619.

ORDER LXIV.—SIMARUBACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE QUASSIA TRIBE.SIMARUBÆ, *Richard*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER. — *Flowers* hermaphrodite, or rarely by abortion unisexual. *Calyx* four- or five-partite, persistent. *Petals* four or five, hypogynous, erect, deciduous. *Stamens* equal in number, or twice as many as, the petals, inserted on an hypogynous disk, free. *Ovary* with lobes as numerous as the petals; *style* one, filiform, enlarged at the base. *Carpels* as many as the petals, articulated on the axis, capsular, bivalved, dehiscing inwardly, monopermuous. *Seeds* exalbuminous, pendulous; *cotyledons* two, thick; *radicle* short, superior.—*Trees* or *shrubs* with a very bitter bark and milky juice. *Leaves* alternate, pinnate, without stipules (De Cand.)

PROPERTIES.—Bitterness is the prevailing quality of the order (see *Quassia*).

SIMARUBA AMARA, *Aublet*, E.—BITTER SIMARUBA OR MOUNTAIN DAMSON.Simaruba officinalis, *De Candolle*, L.—Quassia Simaruba, *Linn.* D.

Ser. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(Radiciæ cortex, L.—Root, E.—Cortex radiciæ, D.)

HISTORY.—Simaruba bark was first known to Europeans in 1713, when some of it was sent to Paris from Guiana, as the bark of a tree called by the natives *Simarouba*, which they employed with great success in dysentery. The first authentic botanical account of the tree was given by Dr. Wright*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* unisexual. *Calyx* small, cup-shaped, toothed or parted. *Petals* five, longer, spreading. *Males*: stamens nearly equal to the petals, arranged around a receptacle bearing at its apex five very minute lobes (rudiments of ovaries), or sometimes none. *Females*: ovaries five, placed on an even disk, rounded at the base by ten short hairy scales (rudiments of stamens). *Styles* the same number, short, distinct at the base; there united into one, crowned by a broader five-lobed stigma. *Fruit* five-lobed (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—Male flowers decandrous. *Stigma* five-partite. *Leaves* deeply pinnate; *leaflets* alternate, somewhat stalked, pubescent beneath (De Cand.)

A very tall tree. *Roots* long and creeping. *Stem* thick; bark grey, internally white, fibrous and tough, externally blackish and powdered in the old trees, but smooth and gray, with yellow spots, in young ones. *Leaves* alternate; *leaflets* alternate, two to nine on each side, oval, firm, mucronate. *Flowers* small, yellowish white, some male, others female, mixed, in panicles. *Fruit* of five, ovate, black, smooth capsules, placed on a fleshy disk.

* Trans. Royal Soc. of Edinb. vol. ii. part ii. p. 73.

HAB.—Guayana, Cayenne, Jamaica.

DESCRIPTION.—The simaruba bark (*cortex simarubæ*) of the shops, is the bark of the root (*cortex radices simarubæ*), and is brought from Jamaica in bales. It is odourless, but bitter, and occurs in broad, folded, very fibrous pieces, several feet long, which are externally rough, warty, and marked with transverse ridges. The epidermis is of a grayish or whitish yellow colour: beneath it the bark is darker, and yellowish brown. On the inner surface the bark is pale yellowish white.

COMPOSITION.—Simaruba bark was analyzed by Morin^a, who found in it the following substances:—*Quassite, a brittle resin, an aromatic volatile oil having the odour of benzoin, woody fibre, and an ammoniacal salt, malic acid, traces of gallic acid, malate and carbonate of lime, oxide of iron, and silica.* No notice is taken of the mucilage, which, according to Pfaff^b, constitutes nearly one-fourth part of the bark.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—In small doses simaruba acts like the simple bitter tonics, whose effects have been already described (p. 188). In full doses, however, it causes vomiting and purging, and is said also to promote perspiration and urine. Dr. Wright states, the negroes are less affected by it than whites.

Desbois de Rochefort^c classed it among emetics; and Bichat^d proposed it as a substitute for ipecacuanha. It is, however, usually arranged with the tonics.

USES.—Simaruba may be employed in the same cases as other vegetable bitters (see p. 188). It has been principally employed in *dysentery* (whence the Germans call it *Ruhrrinde*, or *dysentery-bark*) by Dr. Wright^a and others. It is, of course, only applicable in the latter stages of the acute and the asthenic and chronic forms of the disease. More recently, Dr. O'Brien^b has borne testimony to its good effects, when given in conjunction with opium, in epidemic dysentery. It has also been employed in the advanced stages of *diarrhæa*. Like other vegetable tonics, it may be administered in *dyspepsia, anorexia, and intermittents*. It is a remedy, however, which is seldom used.

INFUSUM SIMARUBÆ. L. E. D. *Infusion of Simaruba bark.*—Simaruba bark, bruised, ʒiij. [ʒss. D.]; Boiling [distilled, L.] Water, [Oss. wine-measure, D.] Macerate for two hours in a lightly covered vessel, and strain [through linen or calico, E.].—Tonic; in large doses emetic.—Dose, as a tonic, fʒj. to fʒij.

^a Journ. de Pharm. viii. 57.

^b Syst. d. Mat. Med. ii. 74.

^c Cours Element. de Mat. Med. i. 357.

^d Account of Quassia Simaruba.

^e Trans. of the King and Queen's College of Phys. vol. v. p. 227. Dublin.

PICRÆNA EXCELSA, Lindley, E.—THE LOFTY BITTER-WOOD TREE.

Quassia excelsa, Swartz, L. D.—*Picrænia amara*, Wright.—*Quassia polygama*, Lindsay.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(*Lignum*, L. D.—Wood chiefly of *Picræna excelsa*, seldom of *Quassia amara*, E.)

HISTORY.—The wood of this tree has been introduced as a substitute for that of *Quassia amara*, with which it has often been confounded.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* polygamous. *Sepals* five, minute, *lobes* five, longer than the sepals. *Stamens* five, about as long as petals, rather shaggy; *anthers* roundish. *Ovaries* three, seated round, tumid receptacle. *Style* three-cornered, bifid: *stigmas* three, spreading. *Fruit* three, globose, one-celled, bivalved drupes, which are distant from each other, and placed on a broad hemispherical receptacle (Lindley).

Char.—The only species.

Tree tall, beautiful timber tree, sometimes 100 feet high. *Leaves* alternate with an odd one; *leaflets* four to eight pairs, opposite, rounded, oblong, acuminate, unequal at the base. *Racemes* towards ends of the branchlets, axillary, very compound. *Flowers* small, yellowish green. *Drupe* size of a pea, black, shining, round.

Loc.—Jamaica.

DESCRIPTION.—*Quassia* wood (*lignum quassiae*),—sometimes called Jamaica quassia wood (*lignum quassiae jamaicensis*) in order to distinguish it from the wood of *Quassia amara*,—is imported from Jamaica in billets of various sizes (sometimes a foot in diameter, and several feet in length), covered externally with a smooth brittle bark. The wood is white, but by exposure to the air becomes yellowish; it has no odor, but a most intensely bitter taste. Floors made of quassia wood retain for many years their bitterness. An efflorescence of potassium carbonate is frequently observed on it.

FALSIFICATION.—*Quassia* wood has recently been somewhat adulterated, and, in consequence, its chips have been adulterated with the chips of other woods; but the intense bitterness of the genuine wood readily distinguishes it.

COMPOSITION.—Though quassia wood has been the subject of recent chemical investigation, I am unacquainted with any complete analysis of it. But from the experiments of Pfaff^a and others, the following appear to me to be the principal constituents of it:—volatile oil, a minute trace, a bitter principle (quassite), gummy extractive, woody fibre, and various salts (as oxalate, tartrate, and sulphate of lime, chlorides of calcium and sodium, an ammoniacal salt, and nitrate of potash).

^a Lindsay, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin.* iii. 205.

^b Planche, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 542.

^c *Syst. d. Mat. Med.* ii. 21.

ments it appears that quassia wood acts on a poison. Dr. Wright^s tells us that no insect work made of it. It has been long known that of this substance was an excellent fly-poison. Buchner's pupils, has lately shown that it also properties with respect to the larger animals^b. a rabbit, into a wound of whose thigh a grain of quassia had been introduced, lost his strength died on the third day. A second experiment on a stronger animal was attended with the same result. No inflammation was experienced, nor were there any inflammation observable after death. Kurtz' m^c paralysis of the hind extremities of a dog affected (*Felträude*) was brought on by washing the ulcer with quassia: in seven hours, however, it disappeared.

These experiments seem to show that the bitter wood possesses properties somewhat like those of the *Quassia*.

β. *On Man*.—In the usual medicinal doses, it is stomachic and tonic—that is, it is bitter to the taste, stimulates the appetite, and assists the digestive functions. It has also tonic, stimulant, and astringent properties; and is sometimes taken as a type of the simple or pure bitter, but in other respects analogous to the *Quassia*. "We can find nothing in this wood," says Dr. Wright, "but a pure and simple bitter;"—and he goes on to observe that it is to be an excellent substance, capable of doing all that a simple bitter can do, but no more.

Does it act as a narcotic on man, as on other animals? It has been employed, and seen others administer quassia

Raisins, 3vij. ; Proof Spirit, Oij. Digest for seven days, strain liquor, express strongly the residuum, and filter. This tincture also be obtained by percolation, as directed for the Compound Tincture of Cardamom [see p. 1032], provided the quassia be rasped (powder).—An aromatic tonic.—Dose, f5j. to f3ij.

OTHER MEDICINAL SIMARUBACEÆ.

The wood of QUASSIA AMARA (Linn. E.) has been employed in medicine under the name of Surinam quassia wood (*lignum quassie surinamense*). It is mentioned that about the year 1714 the flowers of this shrub were valued at Surinam on account of their stomachic properties. In 1717 the root is said to have been found in the collection of Seba, a celebrated dealer of Amsterdam. Haller tells us that a relative of his took quassia for an epidemic fever in 1742, and that it was then a well-known medicine. Linnæus published a dissertation on this medicine, in which he states he received specimens of the tree from one of his pupils, C. D. Dalberg, an officer and counsellor at Surinam, who had become acquainted with the properties of the root through a black slave named Quassia, who employed a secret remedy in the cure of endemic malignant fevers of that place. This circumstance Linnæus named the tree in honour of the slave, Quassia. Rolander, who returned from Surinam in 1756, tells us he saw and conversed with this black, who was almost worshipped by some, and suspected of others. Rolander found him to be a simple man, better skilled in old tales than in magic. All parts of the plant are intensely bitter. The bark I have received it, is in cylindrical pieces (covered by a thin, greyish-brown bitter bark), not exceeding two inches in diameter, very light, without having an extremely bitter taste. The chemical and medical properties are similar to the wood of *Simaruba amara*.

ORDER LXV.—RUTACEÆ, De Candolle.—THE RUE TREE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Sepals* three, four, or five; more or less united at the base, so that the calyx is dentate, cleft, or partite. *Petals* very rarely more than usually as many as the sepals, frequently unguiculate, distinct. *Disc* glandular, surrounding the ovary, arising from the receptacle external to the petals, and bearing the stamens on the upper part. *Stamens* usually as many as the petals, and then either all fertile or the alternate ones sterile. *Carpels* as many as the sepals, sometimes fewer by abortion, either united at the base, or perfectly connate. *Style* arising from the centre of the ovary, single, divided into as many stigmas as there are ovaries. *Fruit* when ripe, generally distinct, one-celled, dehiscent, bivalved, cocculoid. *Seeds* affixed to the inner angle, inverse; *embryo* straight, compressed, superior.—*Herbs* or *shrubs*, with opposite or alternate stipulate leaves (condensed from De Candolle).

PROPERTIES.—Volatile oil and bitter matter are the predominating constituents of this order. These confer stimulant, tonic, and, in some cases, cathartic qualities.

RUTA GRAVE'OLENS, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON OR GARDEN RUE.

Ser. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(Folia, *L. D.*—Leaves and unripe fruit, *E.*)

HISTORY.—This plant was highly esteemed by the ancients; and frequently mentioned by Hippocrates under the name of *Πήγανον*.^o says that Pythagoras (who died in the year 489 before Christ) held that rue was hurtful to the eyes: but, adds Pliny, he was in error, since engravers and painters eat it with bread or cresses to strengthen their eyes. The ancients had a curious idea that stolen rue was the best; just as, says Pliny, it is said that stolen bees make the worst.

TANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* persistent, four-, rarely three- to five-lobed. *Petals* as many as the segments of the calyx, unguiculate, somewhat cochleate. *Stamens* twice as many as the petals. *Nectaries* pores at the base of the ovary, as many as the stamina. *Ovary* on a short, thick stalk. *Style* one. *Capsule* somewhat globose, divided into as many cells as there are petals. *Seeds* affixed by the lateral angle; *albumen* fleshy; *embryo* curved; *radicle* long; *cotyledons* linear.—Perennial or suffruticose, fetid *herbs*, of a sea-green colour. *Leaves* alternate. *Flowers* corymbose, yellow, central, often single (De Cand.)

Char.—*Leaves* supradecomposed; lobes oblong, the terminal lobes ovate. *Petals* entire or somewhat toothed (De Cand.)

Small, branching, hairless *undershrub*, with the lower part of the stem woody. *Leaves* dotted, glaucous or bluish green. *Flowers* in umbellate racemes. *Petals* four or five, unguiculate, concolorous yellow. The first flower has usually ten stamina, the others five.

It is remarkable that the anthers move in turns to the pistil and, after having shed their pollen, retire. *Fruit* roundish, four-lobed, each lobe opening into two valves.

Loc.—South of Europe. Commonly cultivated in gardens.

DESCRIPTION.—The herb (*herba ruta*; *herba rutæ hortensis*) is easily recognised by its strong disagreeable odour, which it owes to its essential oil. Its taste is bitter and nauseous. 100 lbs. yield by dryness about 22 lbs. The dried herb is greyish green, and has a less disagreeable odour. The *unripe fruit* (*fructus immaturus rutæ*) is also medicinal in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

COMPOSITION.—Rue was analysed, in 1811, by Mähl^p, who found the following constituents:—*Volatile oil*, *bitter extractive*, *chlorophyll*, *peculiar vegeto-animal matter* precipitable by tincture of iron, *malic acid*, *gum*, *albumen*, *starch*, and *woody fibre*.

ESSENTIAL OIL.—(See p. 1645.)

BITTER EXTRACTIVE.—Very bitter, insoluble in alcohol and ether.

^o *Hist. Nat. lib. xx. cap. 51, ed. Walp.*

^p *Pfaff, Mat. Med. iv. 339.*

Aschaffenburg, cut down a considerable quantity of rue, and separated the leaves from the stalks. Both his hands were very red and hot, and, on the next day, as if they had been exposed to hot aqueous vapour, and smeared with oil. Towards evening vesication commenced, most copious at the points of the fingers. On the next day they were still much swollen; and, between the fingers, assumed a dark red or purplish hue. On the fifth day the swelling extended up the back part of the arm. Poultrices (of chamomile and elder flowers) were applied, and blisters cut. Within four weeks the skin had recovered its natural colour. His children, who had played with the rue, suffered from the face and hands.

The constitutional effects of rue are those of a powerful emetic and cathartic. It has long been celebrated as an antispasmodic, in hysteria, and flatulent colic. It is a very powerful emetic, especially in hysterical cases, and is sometimes used for the purpose of procuring abortion. Its narcotic influence seems to be proved by three cases of poisoning. In the first, for the purpose of causing miscarriage, published by Dr. Sydenham, these cases the rue produced the effects of an anæsthetic, viz. epigastric pain, violent and continued vomiting, swelling of the tongue, salivation, colic, fever, and delirium. The muscular system (manifested by tottering gait, and convulsive movements of the body and limbs), giddiness, contracted pupil, delirium, or rather reverie, and, in some days, miscarriage. During the stupor the pulse was very small, and slow (in one case beating only 40 in the minute); there were great debility, faintness, and coldness of the skin. The general appearance was that of a person in the last stage of palsy.

USES.—Rue is comparatively but little employed by the medical practitioner. It formerly enjoyed great celebrity as an antispasmodic and emmenagogue; a celebrity which it still retains among the public. The observations above made on the effects of rue prove that it is a much more active agent than is commonly supposed, and its remedial powers deserve to be more carefully examined than they have hitherto been. *In the flatulent colic*, especially of children, it is an exceedingly valuable remedy, and may be administered either by the stomach or, in infants, by the rectum, in the form of clyster. It may also be employed with benefit in some cases of *infantile convulsions*. It has been employed in *hysteria*, *amenorrhœa*, and *epilepsy*. In the two first of these maladies it will probably at times prove serviceable, and in them it deserves further trials. It has likewise been used as an *anthelmintic*. In former times it was eaten as a *condiment*, and was regarded as an universal *antidote* to poisons. It has been employed topically as an *antiseptic* in gangrene and foul ulcers, and likewise as a *local stimulant*, *rubefacient*, and *discutient*, in cold swellings, contusions, &c.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the *powder* from ℥j. to ʒss.; but this is not an eligible mode of preparation, as rue loses part of its activity (the volatilization of its essential oil) by drying. An *infusion* prepared by digesting an ounce of the fresh herb in ℥j. of boiling water, called *rue tea*, is a popular remedy. It is given in doses of ℥i to ℥ij. *Rue water* (*aqua rutæ*) may be prepared with the oil, as *oil water* (see p. 1197); its dose is ℥ij. to ℥ij.

CONFECTIO RUTÆ, L. Conserva Rutæ, D. Confection of Rue. Rue, dried; Caraway; Bay Berries, of each, ʒjss.; Sagapenum, ʒss.; Black Pepper, ʒj.; Clarified Honey, ʒxvj. Rub the dry ingredients to a very fine powder. The *London College* directs the honey not to be added until the confection is to be used; the *Dublin College*, however, mixes it with the dry ingredients at once.)—Carminative and antispasmodic. Employed in flatulent colic and infantile convulsions. Objectionable in inflammation of the intestinal mucous membrane. Dose, ℥j. to ʒj. Sometimes employed in the maladies of children in the form of enema, composed of gruel and a scruple of confection.

OLEUM RUTÆ, D. E. Oil of Rue. (Obtained by submitting the herb, with water, to distillation). From 12lbs. of the leaves, gathered before the plant had flowered, Lewis[†] obtained only about ʒi of oil; but the same quantity of herb, with the seeds almost attached, yielded above ʒj.—It is pale yellow, has a bitterish acrid taste, and a sp. gr. of 0.911. It is somewhat more soluble in water than other volatile oils. It is stimulant, antispasmodic, and emmenagogue. Used in spasmodic and convulsive diseases, and in amenorrhœa.—Dose, gtt. ij. to vj., rubbed down with sugar and water.

SYRUPUS RUTÆ. Syrup of Rue.—Though syrup of rue is not contained in any of the British pharmacopœias, it is a useful prepara-

[†] *Mat. Med.*

2. BAROS'MA, Willdenow.—VARIOUS SPECIES

Diosma crenata, De Cand. L. D.

Ser. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Folia, L. D.—Leaves, E.)

HISTORY.—The natives of the Cape of Good Hope use several species of *Barosma*, on account of their odoriferous properties. The Hottentots employ a powder, made of the leaves of various odoriferous plants (principally *Barosma*), under the name of *Bookoo* or *Buku*, for anointing their bodies. *Diosma crenata* was introduced into the botanical gardens of Amsterdam in 1774, but it was not employed in medicine till 1830.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Calyx* five-cleft or parted, the lobes lining the bottom of the calyx generally with a sheen or glaucous, prominent, rim. *Petals* five, with short claws. *Filaments* five, opposite the petals sterile, petaloid, sessile, ciliolate at the apex; the other five longer, smooth and shining. *Style* as long as the petals. *Stigma* minute, five-lobed, lobes ciliate at the apex, usually glandular and tuberculate. *Fruct.* composed of five cocci covered with glandular dots at the apex.
—*Shrubs.* *Leaves* opposite, flat, smooth, dotted, axillary.

Species.—The leaves of several species of *Barosma* are used by the natives under the name of *Buku*.

1. *BAROS'MA CRENULA'TA*, Willd.; *Diosma crenata*, De Cand.; *D. latifolia*, Loddiges; *D. serotina*, L. D.
—*Leaves* ovate-oblong, crenate, smooth, glandular, with two bracts immediately under the flower (*D. serotina*). *Shrub*, between two and three feet in height; l.

ve ovate-acuminate leaflets, green, tinged with purple. *Corolla* of ovate petals, purple in bud, bluish-coloured when fully expanded (condensed from Hooker *).—Cape of Good Hope.

BAROS'MA CRENA'TA, Ecklon and Zeyher^w; *Dios'ma crenata*, Candolle, Loddiges, L. D.—*Leaves* ovate [or obovate] acute, red, glandulose-serrate at the margin. *Pedicels* solitary, somewhat (De Cand.)—*Flowers* pink, terminal, on short leafy branches.—Cape of Good Hope.

BAROS'MA SERRATIFO'LIA, Willd., De Candolle, Loddiges.—*Leaves* linear-lanceolate, serrulate, smooth, glandular. *Pedicels* solitary, bearing two leaflets above the middle (De Cand.) *Leaves* minute, three-nerved. *Flowers* lateral, white.—Cape of Good Hope.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of several species of *Barosma* are now in the shops as *Buchu* (*Bucku*, E.; *Folia Barosmæ* seu *Diosmæ*). They are intermixed with stalks and fruit. They are both, somewhat shining, sharply or bluntly serrated or crenated, beset both on the edges, especially between the teeth, and on under surface, with glands filled with essential oil. Their consence is coriaceous: their colour pale or yellowish-green; their odour strong and rue-like (though some compare it to rosemary, others to camphor, or cat's urine), and their taste is warm and mint-like. They present considerable variety in shape. The most common are the following:—

Ovate or obovate Buchu. *Leaves of Barosma crenata*, Eckl. and Zeyher.—Leaves ovate, oval, oblong, or obovate.

Ovate-oblong Buchu. *Leaves of Barosma crenulata*, Willd.—Leaves ovate-oblong or obovate-oblong or oval-lanceolate, obtuse.

Linear-lanceolate Buchu. *Leaves of Barosma serratifolia*, Willd.—Leaves linear-lanceolate or lanceolate, acuminate.

COMPOSITION.—Two analyses of *buchu* have been made: one, in 1847, by Brandes^x; the other, in the same year, by Cadet de Gassicourt^y.

Brandes's Analysis.

Yellow volatile oil	0.88
Essential oil	2.34
Resin extractive (<i>Diosmin</i>)	3.75
Chlorophylle	4.77
Resin	12.71
Water	45.00
Two substance extracted by potash ..	1.56
Foreign matter extracted by potash ..	2.42
Water	0.58
Acid, and matter precipitable by potash ..	1.56
Resin, with oxalate and phosphate ..	4.53
Water	3.07
Water	12.94
Acid and loss	3.86

Leaves of *Diosma crenata*.... 100.00

Cadet's Analysis.

Volatile oil	0.665
Gum	21.170
Extractive	5.170
Chlorophylle	1.100
Resin	2.151
[Lignin, &c.]	[69.744]

Leaves of *Diosma crenata* 100.000

* *Bot. Mag.* t. 3413.

^w *Enum. Pl. Afr. austr.* i. 102. 1805.

^x *Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1258.

^y *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* iii. 44.

2. **TINCTURA BUCHU**, D. *Tinctura Buchu*, E. *Tincture of Buchu*.—*Buchu*, 3v.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Digest for seven days, pour off the clear liquor, and filter. This tincture may be conveniently and quickly made also by the process of percolation, E.—The proportions used by the *Dublin College* are essentially the same, and the tincture directed to be prepared by maceration.)—Dose, f ʒj. to f ʒiv.

3. **GALIP'EA OFFICINA'LIS**, *Hancock, E.*; and **G. CUSPA'RIA**,
De Candolle, L.

Bonplandia trifoliata, Willd. D.
Sex. Syst. Diandria, Monogynia.
(Cortex, L. D.—Bark, E.)

HISTORY.—Mutis is said to have employed angostura bark in 1759; but it did not come to England until 1788, and was first publicly noticed in the *London Medical Journal* for 1789. Mr. A. E. Grande^a says, that, in 1791, 40,000 lbs. or upwards had been imported. It was called *Cortex Angostura*, from Angostura, a place in South America, whence the Spaniards first brought it.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* short, five-toothed. *Petals* five, united to a salver-shaped corolla, or closely approximating; tube short, pentagonal; lobes spreading, acute. *Stamens* four to seven, epogynous, somewhat adherent to the petals, unequal, sometimes fertile, commonly two antheriferous, two to five shorter, sterile. *Nectary* cupuliform. *Styles* five, afterwards combined into one, forming a four- or five-grooved *stigma*. *Carpella* five, or by abortion fewer, containing two ovules, obtuse, cuculiform, sessile, with a parable endocarp. *Seeds* solitary by abortion; *cotyledons* large, rugated, biauriculate.—Smooth *shrubs*. *Leaves* alternate, simple, plurifoliate; leaflets oblong, acuminate. *Peduncles* axillary, many-nerved (De Cand.)

Species.—Humboldt and Bonpland^e state that *Galipea Cusparia*, De Cand. yields Angostura bark; whereas Dr. Hancock^f asserts that it is a species which he calls *Galipea officinalis*. But it appears not improbable that both species may yield a febrifuge bark.

1. **GALIP'EA CUSPA'RIA**, *De Cand. L.* *Bonplandia trifoliata*, Willd.

Cusparia febrifuga, Humb. and Bonpl.—*Leaves* trifoliate. *Racemes* stalked, almost terminal. *Calyx* five-toothed. *Sterile stamens* three (De Cand.)—A majestic forest tree, sixty or eighty feet high. *Leaves* two feet long, gratefully fragrant; petioles one foot long, or nearly so; leaflets sessile, unequal, ovate-lanceolate, acute. *Flowers* white, with fascicles of hairs seated on glandular bodies on the outside. *Stamens* monadelphous (Kunth); fertile ones, two; sterile ones, three, according to Roemer—four according to Kunth; *anthers* with two short appendages. *Stigmas* five. *Seed* solitary.—Forests of tropical America. Yields *Angostura bark* (Humboldt and Bonpland).

2. **GALIP'EA OFFICINA'LIS**, *Hancock, E.*—*Leaves* trifoliate. *Racemes* stalked, axillary, terminal. *Stamens* two. *Nectaries* (sterile stamens?) two (Hancock).—A tree, usually twelve or fifteen feet high, never exceeding twenty feet. *Leaves*, when fresh, having the odour of tobacco; leaflets oblong, pointed at both extremities, from six to ten inches long, on very short stalks; petioles as long as the leaflets.

^a *Exp. and Observations on the Angostura Bark*. Lond. 1793.

^e *Pl. Aquinot.* ii. 59, t. 57.

^f *Trans. Med. Bot. Soc.* 1829, p. 16.

Flowers white, hairy. *Stamens* distinct; fertile ones, two; ones, five; *anthers* without appendages. *Stigma* simple. *Seeds* two in each capsule; one usually abortive. Neighbour of the Orinoko (Carony, Alta Gracia, &c.) Yields *Angostura bark* (Hancock).

DESCRIPTION.—Angostura or Cusparia bark (*cortex angosturae*) is imported directly or indirectly from South America. "The most of what I have seen," says Mr. A. E. Braude, "is put into casks in the West Indies; but where the original remains it is very curious, and formed carefully of the large leaves of a species of palm, surrounded by a kind of net-work made of sticks." It occurs in flat pieces and quills, of various sizes; the longest pieces being from six to ten inches in length, covered with a yellowish-grey or greyish-white spongy epidermis, easily scraped by the nail. The internal surface is brownish, not quite smooth, somewhat fibrous or splintery, easily separable into laminae; fracture is short and resinous; the odour strong but peculiar, somewhat animal; the taste bitter, aromatic, and slightly acrid.

SUBSTITUTION.—I have already (see p. 1292) noticed the accidents which have resulted in consequence of the bark of the nux-vomica tree being substituted, either from ignorance or commercial cupidity, for angostura bark. Hence arose the distinction into *true* or *West India angostura*, and *false, spurious, or East India angostura*. Though the characters of the latter have been described (see p. 1291), it may be as well to place them in juxtaposition with those of the genuine angostura. In drawing up the following table of characteristics, I have been greatly assisted by the tables of Guibourt^a and Fée^b.

	Angostura Bark.	Nux Vomica (False Angostura) Bark.
<i>Form</i>	Quills or flat pieces, straight or slightly bent.	Quills or flat pieces, short, much twisted like dried reeds backwards.
<i>Odour</i>	Disagreeable.	None, or very slight.
<i>Taste</i>	Bitter, afterwards somewhat acrid, persistent.	Intensely bitter, very persistent.
<i>Hardness and Density</i> ..	Bark fragile when dry, easily cut, light, tissue not very dense.	Broken or cut with difficulty; tissue compact.
<i>Fracture</i>	Dull and blackish.	Resinous.
<i>Epidermoid crust</i>	Whitish or yellowish, insipid, unchanged, or rendered slightly orange-red by nitric acid.	Variable: sometimes a greenish coloured layer; at other times whitish, prominent, scales less scattered or approximated; nitric acid makes it more green or blackish.
<i>Inner surface</i>	Separable into laminae; deepened by nitric acid.	Not separable into laminae; blood red by nitric acid.
Infusion of the bark prepared by digesting one part of bark in 32 parts of water.	<i>Tint. of Litmus</i>	Slightly reddened.
	<i>Sesquichl. Iron</i>	Clear yellowish-green liquid.
	<i>Ferrocyanide of Potassium</i> ..	Slight turbidness not caused by hydrochloric acid; liquor clear.
	<i>Nitric Acid</i>	A small quantity makes it clear and paler, a large quantity renders it transparent deep red.

^a Hist. des Drog. N. 6. 3^{me} éd.

^b Cours d'Hist. Nat. Pharm. 1. 3^{me} éd.

COMPOSITION.—Angostura bark has been the subject of repeated chemical investigation. Notices of the earlier attempts to analyse it are given by Meyer¹ and by Pfaff². The analyses which deserve noting are those of Pfaff³ and Fischer⁴.

Pfaff's Analysis.	Fischer's Analysis.
volatile oil.	Volatile oil..... 0.3
bitter extractive.	Peculiar bitter principle..... 3.7
other resin.	Bitter hard resin..... 1.7
fixed oily resin.	Balsamic soft resin..... 1.9
oxalic acid (free).	Elastic resin..... 0.2
oxal. (sulphate and tartrate of potash, chloride of potassium, and sulphate of lime).	Gum..... 5.7
lignin.	Lignin..... 89.1
Angostura bark.	Angostura bark..... 102.6

1. **VOLATILE OIL**; *Odoriferous Principle of Angostura*.—Obtained by submitting the bark to distillation with water. It is yellowish white, lighter than water, has the peculiar odour of the bark, and an acrid taste. To this, as well as to the resin, the bark owes its acrid, aromatic taste^m.

2. **ANGOSTURIN**; *Cusparin*, Saladin; *Bitter extractive*, Pfaff; *Peculiar Bitter Principle*.—A neutral principle obtained by Saladinⁿ in the form of tetrahedral crystals, by submitting the alcoholic tincture of the bark (prepared without heat) to spontaneous evaporation. When heated it fuses, loses 23.09 per cent. of its weight, and subsequently inflames, without giving any evidence of its being volatile or nitrogenous. It is insoluble in the volatile oils and in ether; but dissolves slightly in water, more so in alcohol. Alkaline solutions also dissolve it. Nitric acid renders it greenish-yellow; sulphuric acid reddish brown. Tincture of nutgalls precipitates it from its aqueous and alcoholic solutions.

3. **RESIN**.—The *hard resin* is brown, bitter, soluble in potash, alcohol, and acetic ether; but insoluble in sulphuric ether and oil of turpentine. The *soft resin* is greenish yellow, soluble in alcohol, ether, oil of turpentine, and almond oil; but insoluble in a solution of potash. It is coloured red by nitric acid^o.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—A powerful aromatic or stimulant tonic see the effects of the *aromatic bitters*, p. 189). Its aromatic or stimulant properties depend on the volatile oil and resin; its tonic operation on the bitter principle. In its tonic and febrifuge powers it approximates to cinchona bark, but is devoid of astringency. It is less likely to irritate the stomach or to cause constipation than cinchona; but usually keeps the bowels gently open. In full doses it is capable of nauseating and purging. Dr. Hancock says the warm infusion causes sweating and diuresis. In its combination of tonic and aromatic properties, it is most allied to cascarrilla. In its stomachic qualities it approaches calumba.

USES.—Angostura bark is but little employed by practitioners of this country. We may fairly ascribe this in part to the serious consequences which have resulted from the use of the false angostura, and in part to the belief that we have other remedies of equal, if not superior, efficacy to it. In some of the continental states, its employment has been prohibited (see p. 1292). It may be administered

¹ *Diss. Inaug. de Cort. Angust.* Gotting. 1790.

² *Syst. der Mat. Med.* ii. 38.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Giardin, Hand. d. Chem.* ii. 1258.

⁵ Pfaff, *op. supra cit.* Bd. ii. 61 and 69; Bd. vi. 191.

⁶ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* ix. 388.

⁷ Pfaff, *op. supra cit.* vi. 191.

as a febrifuge *in intermittents and remittents*, especially in the forms of the bilious remittents of tropical climates. Drs. W. Wilkinson², Winterbottom³, and, more recently, Dr. Hanecœ spoken in the highest terms of its efficacy. In some of these is said to have proved greatly superior to cinchona. It acts readily on the stomach, and does not cause constipation in the latter, but keeps the bowels gently open. *In adynamic or fever*, especially when complicated with great disorder of the digestive organs (manifested by vomiting or purging), it has been used with good effect⁴. As an aromatic tonic and stomachic, *in relaxation and muscular debility*, and *in atonic conditions of stomach and intestinal tube* (as some forms of dyspepsia, &c.), it has been employed with great success. It has also been administered *to check profuse mucous discharges*. Thus in the stages and chronic forms of dysentery and diarrhœa, and in bronchial affections attended with excessive secretion of mucus, angostura is applicable to any of the purposes for which vegetable tonics, (especially cascarilla, calumba, and cinchona) are commonly employed.

ADMINISTRATION.—It may be given *in powder* in doses of ℥x. to ʒss. But the *infusion and tincture* are more elegant preparations.

1. INFUSUM CUSPARIÆ, L. E. *Infusum Angusturæ*, D. *Infusum Cuspariæ*. (Cusparia, bruised, ʒv. [ʒij. D.]; Boiling [distilled] Water, Oj. [Oss. wine-measure, D.] Macerate for two hours in a lightly covered vessel, and strain [through linen or calico, E.].—Stomachic, and stimulant. Used in low fever, bilious diarrhœa, dysenteries, muscular debility, dyspepsia, &c.—Dose, ℥ij. Tincture of cinnamon is an agreeable addition to it.

2. TINCTURA CUSPARIÆ, E. *Tinctura Angusturæ*, D. *Tinctura of Cusparia*. (Cusparia, in moderately fine powder, ʒiiss. [ʒss. D.] Proof Spirit, Oij. [wine-measure, D.] Macerate for fourteen days in a filter, D.—This tincture is to be made like the tincture of cinchona, and most expeditiously by the process of percolation, E.)—Stimulant, and stomachic. Generally employed as an adjunct to bitter infusions.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

OTHER MEDICINAL RUTACEÆ.

The root of DICTAMNUS FRAXINELLA, or *Bustard Dittany*, was formerly employed in medicine, but of late years has fallen into almost total disuse. There are two varieties of this plant: *a. purpurea* with purple flowers, and *a. alba* with white flowers. It is a native of the South of Europe. The root contains *volatile oil, resin, bitter extractive*, and probably *gum*. It is an aromatic tonic, and is reputed to possess antispasmodic, diuretic, and emmenagogue properties. It was formerly employed in intermittents, epilepsy, hysteria, &c.

² *Land. Med. and Phys. Journ.* 1798, part ii. p. 136.

³ *Ibid.* 1790, part iv. p. 331.

⁴ *Med. Facts and Obs.* vol. vii. p. 41.

⁵ Winterbottom; also Lettsom, *Mem. of the Med. Soc. of Lond.* vol. iv. p. 116.

phorosis, and worms. The dose of it is from ℥j. to ʒj. Attention has been drawn to it by Dr. Aldis¹, who states that it has been employed, during years, with great success, in the cure of epilepsy, by Baron A. Sloet van Tenborgh and family². I am acquainted with one patient (a young lady) took it for six months without receiving any ultimate benefit from it.

ORDER LXVI.—ZYGOPHYLLACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE BEAN CAPER TRIBE.

ZYGOPHYLLACEÆ.—*R. Brown*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Sepals* five, distinct, or scarcely coherent at the base. *Petals* five, alternate with the sepals, inserted on the receptacle. *Stamens* ten, distinct, hypogynous, five opposite to the sepals, and five to the petals. *Ovary* single, five-celled; *styles* five united into one, sometimes rather distinct at the base. *Capsule* of five carpels, which are more or less adnate to each other and to the central axis; cells dehiscent at the superior angle, usually many-seeded, one-seeded, neither cocculiferous nor arilliferous. *Seeds* albuminous, or commonly exalbuminous; *embryo* straight; *radicle* superior; *cotyledons* foliaceous. *Herbs, shrubs, or trees. Leaves* with stipules at the base, usually compound (De Cand.)

PROPERTIES.—The Guaiacums are resinous, and possess stimulant properties.

GUAIAIACUM OFFICINALE, *Linn.* L. E. D.—OFFICINAL GUAIAIACUM.

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Monogynia.

(*Lignum. Resina, L. D.*—Wood. Resin obtained by heat from the wood, *E*.)

HISTORY.—The Spaniards derived their knowledge of the medical use of Guaiacum from the natives of St. Domingo, and introduced the remedy into Europe in the early part of the sixteenth century (at 1508). The first importer of it was Gonsalvo Ferrand, who, infected with the venereal disease, and not obtaining any cure in Europe, went to the West Indies, to ascertain how the natives in that part of the world treated themselves, as the disease was common with them as small-pox with Europeans. Having ascertained that Guaiacum was employed, he returned to Spain, and practised as a physician himself. "I suppose," says Freind³, "he made a monopoly of it; for it appears that some time after it was sold for seven gold crowns a pound."

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* five-partite, obtuse. *Petals* five. *Stamens* ten; *filaments* naked, or somewhat appendiculate. *Style* single, stigma one. *Capsule* somewhat stalked, five-celled, five-angled, at abortion two- or three-celled. *Seeds* solitary in the cells, attached to the axis, pendulous; *albumen* cartilaginous, with small *cells*; *cotyledons* somewhat thick.—*Trees* with a hard wood. *Leaves* pinnately pinnate. *Peduncles* axillary, one-flowered (De Cand.)

Char.—*Leaves* bijugate: *leaflets* obovate or oval, obtuse (De Cand.)

¹ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xix. p. 142.

² See *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. xlv. p. 605.

³ *Hist. of Physick*, part ii. p. 365, 2nd ed.

A tree rising thirty or forty feet high. Stem commonly bark furrowed; wood very hard and heavy. Leaves on Flowers six to ten in the axillæ of the upper leaves. Petals inch and a half long, unifloral. Sepals five, oval. Petals long or somewhat wedge-shaped, pale blue. Stamens shorter than the petals. Ovary compressed, two-celled; its pointed. Capsule obovate, coriaceous, yellow.

Hab.—St. Domingo and Jamaica.

DESCRIPTION AND COMPOSITION.—In this country the the resin only are officinal; but on the continent the bark is used. They are imported from St. Domingo.

1. *Guaiacum Wood (Lignum Guaiaci)*. This is common *lignum vite*.—It is imported in large logs or billets, and is used for making pestles, rulers, skittle-balls, and various articles of turnery ware. On examining the transverse sections, hardly any traces of medulla or pith are observable, annual or concentric layers or zones are extremely indistinct. The wood is remarkable, says Dr. Lindley*, “for the direction of each layer of which crosses the preceding diagonally; a circumstance first pointed out to me by Professor Voigt.” This fact, was noticed by Brown† above fifty years ago. The distinction between the young and the old wood is remarkable. The young wood (called *alburnum* or *sapwood*) is of a pale yellow colour; the old wood (called *duramen* or *heartwood*) which forms the principal part of the stem is of a greenish brown colour, the consequence of the deposition of resinous matter, first in the centre, and subsequently in all parts of the tissue. By boiling a thin slice of the wood in nitric acid, the whole of the deposited matter is destroyed, and the tissue restored to its original colourless condition.

Shavings, turnings, or raspings of *guaiacum (lignum guaiaci seu rasum; rasura vel scobs guaiaci)* are prepared by the use of druggists and apothecaries. They are distinguished from the raspings of other woods by nitric acid, which communicates to them a temporary bluish-green colour. A decoction of them is yellowish, and does not change colour in the air, and very slightly affected by nitric acid, though after some time it becomes turbid. It gives no solution of emetic tartar nor the tincture of nutgalls causes no precipitate. The ferruginous salts deepen its colour.

Trommsdorff‡ analysed the wood, and found it to consist of 26.0, bitter, piquant extractive 0.8, mucous extractive with salt of lime 2.8, colouring matter (?) similar to that of the bark and woody fibre 69.4.

GUAIACUM BARK (*Cortex Guaiaci*) is gray, compact, very hard, heavy, and resinous. Its internal surface sometimes presents numerous, small, brightly crystalline points, which Guibourt supposes to be benzoic acid.

* Nat. Syst. of Bot. p. 134, 2d ed.

† Nat. Hist. of Jam. p. 226

‡ Journ. de Chim. Méd. vii. 430.

lysed this bark, and found it to consist of the following substances:—
 resin different from that of the wood 2·3, peculiar, bitter, piquant extrac-
 tible by acid 48, gum 0·8, brownish yellow colouring matter 4·1, mucous
 with sulphate of lime 12·0, and lignin 76·0.

Guaiacum Resin (*Resina Guaiaci*).—This is commonly, though
 erroneously, denominated *gum guaiacum*. It is obtained from
 the tree by the following methods:—

α. Natural exudation.—It exudes naturally from the stem, and
 is seen on it at all seasons of the year^a. *β. By jagging.*—If the
 tree is wounded in different parts, a copious exudation takes place
 at the wounds, which hardens by exposure to the sun. This opera-
 tion is performed in May. *γ. By heat.*—Another method of obtain-
 ing the resin is the following:—"The trunk and larger limbs being sawn
 into billets of about three feet long, an auger hole is bored length-
 ways through each, and one end of the billet so placed on a fire that a cala-
 dy receive the melted resin which runs through the hole as the
 resinous matter runs^b." *δ. By boiling.*—It is also obtained in small quantities
 by boiling chips or sawings of the wood in water with common salt.
 The resin swims at the top, and may be skimmed off^c. The salt is
 added to raise the boiling point of the water.

Guaiacum occurs in tears and in masses. *Guaiacum in tears*
 (*Guaiacum in lachrymis*) occurs in rounded or oval tears, of varying
 size, some being larger than a walnut. Externally they are covered
 with a yellowish dust. They are said to be produced by *Guaiacum sanc-
 tum*. *Lump Guaiacum* (*Guaiacum in massis*) is the ordinary kind
 found in the shops. These masses are of considerable size, and
 are usually mixed with pieces of bark, wood, and other impurities:
 they are of a brownish or greenish brown colour, and have a bril-
 liant, resinous fracture. Thin laminæ are nearly transparent,
 and have a yellowish green colour. The odour is balsamic, but very
 faint, though becoming more sensible by pulverization. When
 heated, *guaiacum* softens under the teeth, but has scarcely any taste,
 and leaves a burning sensation in the throat. Its specific gra-
 vity is 1·2289. When heated *guaiacum* melts and evolves a fragrant
 oil. The products of the destructive distillation of *guaiacum* have
 been examined both by Mr. Brande and Unverdorben. Among the
 substances obtained by the latter are *two empyreumatic oils of*
guaiacum (one volatile, the other fixed,) and *pyro-guaiacic acid*.

Characters of *guaiacum resin*, according to the *Edinburgh Pharmacopæia*
 1805:—"Fresh fracture red, slowly passing to green: the tincture slowly
 develops a blue colour on the inner surface of a thin paring of a raw potato."

1805, Mr. Brande^d analysed *guaiacum*. In 1806 it was exam-
 ined by Bucholz^e, and in 1828 by Buchner^f. Dr. Ure^g has made
 a complete analysis of it.

^a Ibid. vii. 429.

^b Brown, *op. supra cit.* p. 225.

^c Wright, *Med. Plants of Jamaica*.

^d Wright, *op. supra cit.*

^e Journ. de Pharm. xx. 520.

^f Phil. Trans. for 1806, p. 40.

^g Quoted by Schwartz, *Pharm. Tabell.* 203, 2^o Ausg.

^h Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 571.

ⁱ *Diet. of Chem.*

Brande's Analysis.		Buchner's Analysis.		Ure's Analysis.	
Substance <i>strictly</i> generic (guaiacum properly so called).....	91	Pure resin	79.3	Carbon	
Extractive	9	Bark { Woody fibre.....	16.3	Hydrogen.....	
		{ Tasteless gum.....	1.3	Oxygen	
		{ Extractive	2.1		
Guaiacum.....	100	Guaiacum.....	99.9	Guaiacum.....	

1. **GUAIACIC ACID**; *Guaiacin*.—Is insoluble in water, but is readily soluble in alcohol, and is precipitated from its alcoholic solution by water, sulphuric acids, and chlorine. Ether dissolves the resin, but not so readily as alcohol. Solutions of the caustic alkalis (potash and soda) dissolve *alkaline guaiacates* (*guaiacum soaps*; *sapones guaiacini*). The mineral acids precipitate it from its alkaline solution. Various salts (as acetate of barium, of lime, acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, and chloride of gold) occasion a precipitate (*guaiacates*) with the alkaline solution. Guaiacic acid is remarkable for the changes of colour it undergoes by the influence of various agents. Guaiacum powder, and paper moistened with its tincture, become *green* in air, but not in carbonic acid gas. This change, which seems connected with the absorption of oxygen, is influenced by the intensity and colour of the light. Various substances give a *blue* tint to guaiacum when in contact with it, but not starch. Hence powdered guaiacum has been proposed as a test of the goodness of wheaten flour (which contains gluten), and of starch. Gum arabic, dissolved in cold water, has the same effect as tragacanth gum has not. Milk, and various fresh roots and underwoods (for example, those of the horseradish, potato, carrot, colchicum, &c.) possess this property. Certain agents change the colour of guaiacum to *green*, *blue*, and *brown*: thus, nitric acid and chlorine. Nitric acid changes the tincture of guaiacum green, then blue, and afterwards brown. Paper moistened with the tincture and exposed to the fumes of the acid is immediately changed to blue. Spirit of nitric ether usually gives a blue colour to tincture of guaiacum (see p. 384). Mr. Brande has conjectured, with great probability, that these different-coloured compounds are combinations of oxygen with guaiacum,—the green compound containing the brown the most, while the blue is intermediate. Mr. Johnston found that gum resin consists of $C^{10} H^{23} O^{10}$; its equivalent, therefore, is 343. Unverdorben found the resin of guaiacum is of two kinds: *one* readily soluble in ammonia,—and another which forms with ammonia a tar. Pagenstecher has shown that tincture of guaiacum with hydrocyanic acid or sulphate of copper produces an intensely blue colour (see p. 436).

2. **EXTRACTIVE**.—This is obtained from guaiacum by the action of water. The quantity obtained is liable to variation. It is a brown acrid substance.

These observations, then, show that guaiacum is essentially *resin*, mechanically mixed with variable but small quantities of extractive and other impurities.

ADULTERATION.—Various adulterations are described and practised on guaiacum. Though I have found this substance in the shops of this country of unequal degrees of impurity, I had reason to suspect that sophistication had been practised. The presence of turpentine resin might be detected by the peculiar odour evolved when the suspected resin is heated. Another method of detecting this fraud is to add water to the alcoholic solution of suspected guaiacum, and to the milky liquid thus formed a solution of caustic potash is to be added until the liquor becomes clear. An excess of potash causes no precipitate, no resin is precipitated.

The *guaiacate of potash* is soluble in water, the salt produced by the union of potash and rosin is not completely so.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. 1. *Of the Resin.*—Guaiacum resin is an acid stimulant. Its acidity depends in a great measure on the extractive with which the resin is mixed, or which resides in the fragments of bark contained in the resin.

Under the use of *small and repeated doses* of guaiacum, various constitutional diseases sometimes gradually subside, and a healthy condition of system is brought about with no other sensible effect of remedy than perhaps the production of some dyspeptic symptoms, and a slight tendency to increased secretion. We designate this inappreciable, though not less certain, influence over the system, by the name *alterative*.

When we give guaiacum in *moderately large doses*, or to plethorically-excited individuals, we observe the combined operation of an acid and stimulant. The local symptoms are, the dryness of the mouth, the sensation of heat at the stomach, nausea, loss of appetite, and a relaxed condition of bowels. The stimulant operation is observed partly in the vascular system, but principally in the exhalant secreting organs, especially the skin and kidneys. Dr. Cullen observes that it seems to stimulate the exhalants more in proportion than it does the heart and great arteries. If diluents be extended, and the skin kept warm, guaiacum acts as a powerful sudorific; whereas, when the surface is kept cool, perspiration is checked, diuresis promoted. By continued use it has caused a mild salivation^k.

The stimulant influence of guaiacum is extended to the pelvic vesicles, and thus the hemorrhoidal and menstrual discharges are somewhat promoted by it. But there is no reason for supposing that the pelvic organs are specifically affected by it. In *very large doses* guaiacum causes heat and burning in the throat and stomach, vomiting, purging, pyrexia, and headache.

As to its operation on the system guaiacum is allied to the balsams (p. 183). Dr. Cullen considered its resinous part to be very analogous to the balsams and turpentine.

Of the Wood.—The operation of the wood is similar to, though less than, that of the resin. Any activity which the wood communicates to boiling water must depend on the extractive, as the resin is soluble in this fluid.

Beaumont^l says, that the decoction excites a sensation of warmth in the stomach, produces dryness of the mouth, with thirst, increases the natural temperature of the skin, renders the pulse more frequent, if the patient lie in bed and take the decoction warm, it proves moderately sudorific; but if he be exposed freely to the air, it acts as a uretic. Continued use occasions heartburn, flatulence, and constipation. Kraus^m mentions a measles-like eruption over the whole body, as being produced by large doses of the wood.

^k Berdach, *Syst. d. Arzneim.* Bd. ii. S. 283.

^l *Observations on the Effects of various articles of the Mat. Med.* p. 8. Lond. 1800.

^m *Arzneimittellehre*, 612.

3. Of the Bark.—The bark acts in a similar way to the wood. *André*^a injected, at eight in the morning, three ounces of an infusion of it into the veins of a young man of twenty years. In half an hour a shivering fit came on, with colicky pains, followed by two stools: this shivering remained till five o'clock in the evening.

USES.—In the employment of guaiacum the acrid and stimulant properties of this resin are to be remembered. The first indication for its use is in cases of impaired digestion, where there is irritation and susceptibility of, or inflammatory tendency in, the alimentary canal. The second renders it improper in plethoric individuals, in all cases of excitement or acute inflammation, and in persons whose nervous system is easily excited, and who are disposed to hemorrhage. Its use is admissible and useful, on the other hand, in atonic or chronic disease, with retained secretions, especially in relaxed and syphilitic constitutions.

The following are some of the diseases in which it has been employed:—

1. *In chronic rheumatism*, especially when occurring in plethoric subjects, or in persons affected with venereal disease, guaiacum may be administered with considerable advantage under the circumstances before mentioned. In cases of great debility, with coldness of the extremities, and in old persons, the ammoniated tincture may be employed.

2. *In gout.*—As a preventive of gout it was introduced by *Emerigon*, of Martinico^b. His remedy (the *specificum anti-gout*, *Emerigonis*, as our German brethren term it) consisted of tincture of guaiacum digested for eight days in three pints of vinegar. The dose was a tablespoonful, taken every morning fast for twelve months. Its stimulant qualities render it inadmissible in the paroxysm of gout; and with regard to its use in the interval, it is best adapted for chronic atonic conditions only.

3. *In chronic skin diseases*, where sudorifics and stimulants are indicated, guaiacum may be serviceable, especially in scrofulous and syphilitic subjects.

4. *In obstructed and painful menstruation* not arising from a plethoric, inflammatory, or congested state of system, the tincture of guaiacum has been employed with advantage. *Dewees*^c states he has long been in the habit of employing it in painful menstruation with good effect. Drs. *Macleod* and *Maclean* have also borne testimony to its emmenagogue qualities.

5. *As a remedy for venereal diseases*, guaiacum wood has long been in time in the greatest repute. *Nicholas Pott*^d tells us, that 60 years from the time of its introduction into Europe, more than a thousand persons had derived permanent benefit from its use. Experience, however, has taught us the true value of this remedy, and we now know that it has no specific powers of curing or preventing syphilis. It is applicable, as an alterative and sudorific.

^a *Wibmer, Wirk. d. Arzn. ii. Gifte. Bd. ii. S. 411.*

^b *Journ. de Med. t. xlvii. p. 424.*

^c *Treat. on the Diseases of Females, p. 81, 2nd ed. 1828.*

^d Quoted by *Pearson, op. supra cit.*

of secondary symptoms, especially venereal rheumatism and mucous eruptions, more particularly of scrofulous subjects. Mr. Pearson found it serviceable after the patient had been subjected to a curial course. Under its use, thickening of the ligaments or osteum subsided, and foul indolent sores healed. During its administration the patient should adhere to a sudorific regimen.

In scrofula, especially that form called cutaneous, guaiacum is used with occasional advantage.

In chronic pulmonary catarrh, especially of gouty subjects, it has been used.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* of guaiacum resin may be given in doses of from grs. x. to 3ss. It may be administered in the form of pill, bolus, or mixture (see *Mistura Guaiaci*). The resin is a component of the *pilule hydrargyri chloridi compositæ*, Ph. L., commonly termed *Plummer's Pills* (see p. 745), and of the *pulvis aloës compositus* (see p. 977). The resin is also given in the form of *alcoholic and ammoniated tincture*. The wood is exhibited in *decoction* only. It is a constituent of the *decoctum sarzæ compositum*, L. (1001).

MISTURA GUAIACI, L. E. *Guaiacum Mixture*.—(Guaiacum, ʒij. ; Gum Arabic, ʒss. ; Mucilage of Gum Arabic, fʒss. ; Cinnamon Water, fʒxix. ; Sugar, ʒixss. *E.*) Rub the Guaiacum with Sugar, then with the Mucilage, and to these, while rubbing, add gradually the Cinnamon Water.)—Dose, fʒss. to fʒij. twice or thrice a-day.

TINCTURA GUAIACI, L. E. D. *Tincture of Guaiacum*.—(Guaiacum in coarse powder, ʒvij. [*ʒiv. D.*]; Rectified Spirit, Oij. [*wine-mixture, D.*] Digest for fourteen [seven *E. D.*] days, and then filter.)—Stimulant, sudorific, and laxative. Dose, fʒj. to fʒiv. As decomposed by water, it should be administered in mucilage, thickened water, or milk, to hold the precipitated resin in suspension.

TINCTURA GUAIACI COMPOSITA, L. *Compound Tincture of Guaiacum*; *Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata E. D.*; *Volatile Tincture of Guaiacum*.—(Guaiacum, in coarse powder, ʒvij. [*ʒiv. D.*]; Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, Oij. [*lb.iss. D.*, Spirit of Ammonia Oij. *E.*] Digest for fourteen [seven, *E. D.*] days [in a well-closed vessel, *E.*], and filter.)—A powerfully stimulating sudorific and emmenagogue. Dose, fʒss. to fʒij. May be taken as the preceding.

DECOCTUM GUAIACI, E. D. *Decoction of Guaiacum*.—(Guaiacum in coarse powder, ʒij. ; Raisins, ʒij. *E.*; Sassafras, rasped, ʒj. [*3x. D.*]; Licorice Root, bruised, ʒj. [*ʒijss. D.*]; Water, Ovij. [*Ox. wine-mixture, D.*] Boil the Guaiacum [and Raisins, *E.*] with the Water, down to Ov., adding the Licorice and Sassafras towards the end. Strain the decoction.)—This is the old *Decoction of the Guaiacum*. The resin of guaiacum being insoluble in water, the extract alone dissolves in this menstruum. The sassafras can confer but little activity to the preparation. Taken in doses of fʒiv., four times a-day, and continued with a sudorific regimen, it acts on the skin, and

cells, and from five to ten valves. *Seeds* few, fixed to the a fleshy integument, which curls back at the maturity of the seeds with elasticity. *Albumen* between cartilaginous the length of the albumen, with a long radicle pointing to aceous cotyledons.—*Herbaceous plants, undershrubs, or tree* compound, sometimes simple by abortion, very seldom whorled (Lindley).

PROPERTIES.—Acidulous and refrigerant.

OXA'LIS ACETOSELLA, *Linn. L.*—COMMON V

Sex. Syst. Decandria, Pentagynia.

HISTORY.—Mr. Bicheno' declares this to be rock.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Sepals* five, free or united a five. *Stamens* ten; *filaments* slightly monadelphous five external alternate ones shorter. *Styles* five, apex or capitate. *Capsule* pentagonal, oblong, (Cand.)—Perennial *herbs*. *Leaves* never abruptly p

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* all radical, ternate; *leaflets* shaped, hairy. *Scape* single-flowered. *Root* [rhizom

An elegant little plant. *Leaflets* delicate brightish at the back, drooping at night. *Footstalks* *Bracts* two, scaly. *Flowers* drooping, white, with

Hab.—Indigenous; woody and shady places. F

DESCRIPTION.—Woodsorrel (*herba acetosellae*) taste is agreeably acidulous.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any ana Its expressed juice yields by evaporation *bina*

BINOXALATE OF POTASH; Salt of Woodsorrel.—In Switzerland and some parts of Germany this salt is obtained on the large scale from woodsorrel, by evaporating expressed juice, redissolving the residue, and crystallizing. 500 parts of the expressed juice yield four parts of the crystallized salt. It crystallizes in white rhombic prisms. It consists of—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.
Oxalic Acid.....	2	72
Potash	1	48
Water	2	18
Crystallized binoxalate potash.....	1	138

In commerce the quadroxalate of potash is substituted for it (see p. 344).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Woodsorrel is refrigerant. When as a salad, it is considered a good antiscorbutic. Infused in milk, to form whey, or in water, it furnishes a grateful drink in fevers. A solution of the binoxalate of potash has been employed as a substitute for lemonade.

ORDER LXVIII.—VITACEÆ, Lindley.—THE VINE TRIBE.

AMPELIDÆ, Kunth, De Candolle.

GENERAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* small, nearly entire at the edge. *Petals* four or five, inserted on the outside of the disk surrounding the ovary; in aestivation turned inwards at the edge, in a valvate manner, and often inflexed at the point. *Stamens* equal in number to the petals, and opposite them, inserted upon the disk, sometimes sterile by abortion; *filaments* distinct, or slightly cohering at the base; *anthers* ovate, versatile. *Ovary* superior, two-celled; *style* free, very short; *stigma* simple; *ovules* erect, definite. *Berry* round, often by abortion one-celled, pulpy. *Seeds* four or five, or fewer by abortion, bony, erect; *albumen* hard; *embryo* erect, about one-half the length of the albumen; *radicle* taper; *cotyledons* lanceolate, plano-convex.—Scrambling, climbing *strubs*, with tumid separable joints. *Leaves* with stipules at the base, the lower opposite, the upper alternate, simple or compound. *Peduncles* racemose, sometimes by abortion changing to tendrils often opposite the leaves. *Flowers* small, green (Lindley).

PROPERTIES.—Acid leaves, and a fruit like that of the common grape, is the usual character of the order (Lindley).

VITIS VINIFERA, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON GRAPE-VINE.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(*Bacca* exsiccatæ demptis acinis, L.—Dried fruit, E.—*Fructus siccatus*, D.)

HISTORY.—The grape-vine has been known and cultivated from the most remote periods of antiquity. The Sacred Historian tells us that Noah¹ planted a vineyard and made wine. This was more than 2000 years before Christ. Among the most ancient of the profane writers, Homer², Hippocrates, and Herodotus³, may be referred as speaking of the vine.

¹ Gen. ix. 20.

² Od. vii. 121, and xxiv. 342.

³ Euterpe, lxxvii.

FIG. 305.

*Vitis vinifera.***BOTANY. Gen. Char. —**

somewhat five-toothed. five, cohering at the point, rating at the base, and drooping off like a calyptra. *Stamens* five. *Style* none. *Berry* two-lobed, four-seeded; the cells are often abortive (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* lobed, toothed, smooth or pubescent (De Cand.)

A hardy, exceedingly common *shrub*. *Leaves* more or less smooth, pubescent or downy, or crisp, pale or intense green. [*Tendrils* opposite to the leaf-stalk, solitary, spiral.] *Stems* prostrate, climbing or erect, or hard. *Racemes* loose or compact, ovate or cylindrical, red, pale, or white, or yellowish, fleshy, globose, ovate or oblong, sweet, musky or austere, variable in number, or

the whole of them abortive (De Cand.)—No less than 100 varieties are cultivated at the Luxembourg gardens.

DESCRIPTION—Grapes (*Uvæ*), considered with respect to shape and colour, may be thus arranged *:

1. *Round, dark-red, purple, or black grapes.*—The most remarkable in this division is the *black Corinthian grape*, which, when dried, constitutes the *currant* of the grocer.

2. *Oval, dark-red, purple, or black grapes.*—To this division belongs the *black Hamburgh grape*.

3. *Round and white grapes.*

4. *Oval and white grapes.*—The *Portugal grape* comes under this division. It is imported, packed in saw-dust and contained in earthen jars, from France and Spain. The berries are large, fleshy, sweet, and slightly acid, and keep a long time after they have ripened. In 1822, the *ad valorem* duty on these grapes produced £1720[†]. The *white Cornichon* is remarkable for its elongated elliptical berry.

5. *Red, rose-coloured, grayish, or striped grapes.*

Various parts of the vine, some of which were formerly used in medicine, are distinguished by peculiar names; thus, the shoots are termed *pampini*; the cirrhi or tendrils, *capreoli*; the leaves, *palmites*; the juice or sap, *lachryma*; and the juice of the grapes, *omphacium*, or commonly *agresta*[‡]. The twigs or branches of the vine are used for flavouring vinegar (see p. 389).

COMPOSITION.—The juice of unripe and ripe grapes

* Thompson, in London's *Encycl. of Gardening*.

† McCulloch, *Diet. of Commerce*.

‡ Murray, *App. Med.* v. 111.

ed by several chemists. The following are the most important :—

Juice of the Unripe Grape.		Juice of the Ripe Grape.	
Geiger.		Proust.	Bérard.
1. Deposit from the juice.	Wax. Chlorophylle. Tannin. Glutinous matter.	Extractive. Sugar (granular and uncrystallizable). Gum. Glutinous matter.	Odorous matter. Sugar. Gum. Glutinous matter.
2. Filtered juice.	Tannin. Extractive. Sugar (uncrystallizable). Gallic acid. Tartaric acid (free) about 1·12 per cent. Malic acid (free) about 2·19 per cent. Bitartrate of potash. Malate, phosphate, sulphate, and muriate of lime.	Malic acid, a little. Citric acid, a little (tartaric, Braconot). Bitartrate of potash.	Malic acid. Malate of lime. Bitartrate of potash. Supertartrate of lime.
Juice of White Grape of good quality.		Ripe Grape juice.	Ripe Grape juice.

GRAPE SUGAR.—This is one variety of the *granular* or *crumbling* sugars (*Cruckers*) of the Germans. It agrees with common sugar in its most properties (see p. 898), but is less soluble in water and in alcohol than it, and does not sweeten so effectually. From its boiling alcoholic solution deposited, on cooling, in the form of an irregularly crystalline mass. It is according to Saussure, of carbon 36·71, hydrogen 6·78, and oxygen 56·51 ; 7 O.

TARTRATE OF POTASH.—The impure bitartrate of potash, called *crude tartar*, which is deposited during the fermentation of grape wine, and the purified bitartrate, have been already described (see p. 524).

DRIED GRAPES OR RAISINS.—Grapes, when properly dried, are called *Raisins* (*Uvæ passæ*). Of these there are two principal

RAISINS COMMONLY SO CALLED (*Uvæ passæ majores* ; *Passulæ majores*). In the finest kinds of raisins (viz. the *Muscatels* and the *Blooms*) are sun-dried while the *Lexias* (so called from the liquor in which they are immersed) are dried in a mixture of water, ashes, and oil, and afterwards sun-dried^a. By treatment the juice exudes and candies on the fruit. Dillon^b states that the dried raisins have their stalk half cut through while the bunch remains on the vine. The raisins of Valentia are prepared by steeping them in boiling water, to which a lye of vine stems has been added^c. Some raisins are said to be dried by the heat of an oven. Raisins are imported in casks, barrels, boxes, &c. The best come in jars and quarter boxes weighing twenty-five lbs. The varieties known in the market are distinguished partly from their place of origin, as *Valentias* and *Smyrnas* ; partly from the variety of grape from which they are prepared, as *Sultanas*, *Blooms*, and *Muscatels* ; and partly from the manner of curing them, as *Raisins of the Sun*. Muscatels are the finest. Sultanas are the next. The raisins of Malaga are of three kinds^d : 1st *Muscatels* ; 2nd *Bloom Raisins* (obtained from a long grape called *Uva larga*) ; and the *Black Raisins*.

CORINTHIAN RAISINS OR CURRANTS (*Uvæ passulæ minores* ; *Passulæ minores* ; *Corinthiæ*). These are obtained from a remarkably small variety of grape called the *Black Corinth*. They were formerly produced at Corinth (whence

^a *Ann. Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1255.

^b *Spain in 1830*, vol. ii. p. 193.

^c *Through Spain*, p. 376.

^d *Ann. d. Jour. de Spain*, vol. iv. p. 99.

^e *By's Journal of a recent Visit to the principal Vineyards of Spain and France*, p. 41. Lond.

they received their name), but are now grown in Zante, Cephalonia, At Zante they are gathered in August, disposed in couches on the ground, cleaned, and laid up in magazines (called *seraghios*), where they event so firmly as to require digging out^d. They require eight, ten, or so for drying^e. For exportation they are trod in barrels.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—*Fresh grapes*, when ripe, are some, nutritious, refrigerant, and, when taken freely, dilute and laxative. The skin and the seeds are indigestible, and are rejected. “I think we may assert, says Dr. Cullen^f, “that which contain a large quantity of sugar are, if taken with the husks, the safest and most nutritive of summer fruits.” *Fresh grapes* are somewhat more nutritive, and less refrigerant; for they abound more in sugar, and less in acid, than the fresh grape; but, if taken freely, they are apt to disorder the digestive organs, and cause flatulency. They possess demulcent and emollient qualities.

USES.—Both grapes and raisins are employed at the dessert. They are apt to disagree with dyspeptics and indigestibles. Raisins are also used in various articles of pastry. Considerably, *fresh grapes* prove valuable in febrile and inflammatory complaints. They allay thirst, and diminish febrile heat. They have been found serviceable in dysentery^g and in phthisical consumption. “The subjects of pulmonary affections, who pass the summer in Switzerland,” observes Sir J. Clark^h, “may try the effects of grapes, ‘*Cure de Raisins*,’ a remedy in high estimation in the parts of the continent.”

Raisins are employed in medicine principally as flavouring. They enter into several officinal preparations (as *Decoctum compositum*, p. 903; *Decoctum Guaiaci*, p. 1659; *Tinctura damomi composita*, p. 1032; *Tinctura Sennæ composita*, p. 1132; *Tinctura Quassiae composita*, p. 1641), the flavour of which they impart, though they contribute nothing to the efficacy of the preparations.

1. POTASSÆ BITARTRAS. See p. 524.

2. ACIDUM TARTARICUM. See p. 409.

3. TROCHISCI ACIDI TARTARICI, E.; *Acidulated Lemon Lozenges*.—(Tartaric Acid, 3ij.; Pure Sugar, ʒviij. Oil Lemons, m℥. Pulverize the sugar and acid, add the oil, mix thoroughly, and with mucilage beat them into a proper mass for making lozenges.)—Employed for coughs and sore-throat, and commonly taken on account of their agreeable flavour, as a confectionary.

4. VINUM; *Wine*.—The necessarily confined limits of this article, and the great extent to which the preceding subjects have occupied the space, compel me to devote a much smaller space to the consideration of wine, than its interest and importance otherwise demand.

^d Spon and Wheler, *Voyage d'Italie*, &c. t. i. p. 85-7.

^e Holland, *Travels in the Ionian Isles*, p. 21; and Williams, *Travels in Italy*, &c. vol. i. p. 253.

^f Zimmerman, *Treat. on Dysent.* p. 87, 2nd ed. Lond. 1774.

^g Moore, *View of Society*, &c. in *Italy*, vol. ii. p. 254.

^h *The Sanative Influence of Climate*, p. 256. 3d ed. 1841.

In the British pharmacopæias the only officinal wine directed to be used is *Sherry* (*Vinum Xericum*, L.; *Vinum album*; *Sherry*, E.; *Vinum album Hispanum*, D.) For medicinal purposes, however, other wines are also used; so that it is necessary to take a general view of the properties of wines.

The *manufacture* of wine deserves a passing notice. Grape juice does not ferment in the grape itself. This is owing, not, as Fabroni¹ supposed, to the gluten being contained in distinct cells to those in which the saccharine juice is lodged, but to the exclusion of atmospheric oxygen, the contact of which, Gay-Lussac^k has shown, is necessary to effect some change in the gluten, whereby it is enabled to set up the process of fermentation. The expressed juice of the grape, called *must* (*mustum*), whose composition has been already stated (see p. 1663), readily undergoes the vinous fermentation when subjected to a temperature of between 60° and 80° F. It becomes thick, muddy, and warm, and evolves carbonic acid gas. After a few days this process ceases, the thick part subsides, the liquid becomes clear, and is then found to have lost its sweet taste, and to have become vinous. I have already explained the theory of the process (see p. 345; also, for some remarks respecting yeast, p. 904). The wine is now drawn off into casks, where it undergoes further changes. It is then racked off into other casks, where it is subjected to the operation of *sulphuring* (*i. e.* exposed to sulphurous acid, either by burning sulphur matches in the cask or by the addition of wine impregnated with this acid), to render the glutinous matter incapable of re-exciting fermentation. After this, the wine is usually clarified, *fined* (*i. e.* deprived of those matters which render the wine turbid, and dispose it to undergo deteriorating changes). Isinglass or white egg (*i. e.* gelatine or albumen) is commonly employed for this purpose. The first forms with the tannic acid—the second with the alcohol, reticulated coagula, which envelop and carry down the solid particles that endanger the safety of the wine^l.

The peculiar qualities of the different kinds of wine depend on several circumstances; such as the variety and place of growth of the vine from which the wine is prepared,—the time of year when the vintage is collected,—the preparation of the grapes previously to their being trodden and pressed,—and the various manipulations and processes adopted in their fermentation.

The wines of different countries are distinguished in commerce by various names. The following is a list of the wines most commonly met with, arranged according to the countries producing them:—

I. FRENCH WINES.—*Champagne* (of which we have the *still*, *creaming*, or *lightly sparkling*,—the *full frothing*,—the *white*—and the *pink*); *Burgundy* (*red* and *white*); *Hermitage*; *Côte Rôtie*; *Rousillon*; *Frontignac*; *Claret* (the most

¹ *De l'Art de faire le Vin*. Paris, 1801.

^k *Ann. de Chim.* lxxvi. 345.

^l For further details consult Fabroni, *De l'Art de faire le Vin*, traduit de l'Italien par F. R. And, Par. 1801; Chaptal, *L'Art de faire le Vin*, 2^e éd. Paris, 1819; also *Ann. de Chim.* l. xxxv. xvi. xxvii.; Dr. McCulloch, *Remarks on the Art of Making Wine*, 1816; and Busby's *Journal* here quoted.

esteemed being the produce of *Lafitte*, *Latour*, *Château Merguez*, and *Haut-Brion*; *Vin de Grave*; *Sauterne*; and *Barsac*.

2. SPANISH WINES.—*Sherry* (Xeres); *Tent* (Rota); *Mountain* (Malaga); *Benicarlo* (Alicant).

3. PORTUGAL WINES.—*Port*, red and white (Oporto); *Bucellas*, *Lisbon*, *Calevalla*, and *Colares* (Lisbon). An inferior description of red Port Wine is shipped at Figuera and Aveiro.

4. GERMAN WINES.—*Rhine* and *Moselle Wines*. The term *Hock* (a corruption of *Hochheimer*) is usually applied to the first growths of the Rhine. The term *Rhenish* commonly indicates an inferior Rhine wine.

5. HUNGARIAN WINES.—*Tokay*.

6. ITALIAN AND SICILIAN WINES.—*Lachryma Christi*; *Marsala*; *Syracus*; *Lissa*.

7. GRECIAN AND IONIAN WINES.—*Candia* and *Cyprus* wines.

8. WINES OF MADEIRA AND THE CANARY ISLANDS.—*Madeira* and *Canary* (Teneriffe).

9. WINES OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.—*Cape Madeira*, *Pontac*, *Constantia* red and white (a sweet, luscious wine, much esteemed).

10. PERSIAN WINES.—*Shiraz*.

11. ENGLISH WINES.—*Grape*, *Raisin*, *Current*, *Gooseberry*, &c.

Wines are also designated, according to their colour, *red* or *white*; according to their taste and other properties, *sweet*, *acidulous*, *dry*, *strong* or *generous*, *light*, *rough*, *sparkling*, &c.

The constituents of wine are, according to Gmelin^a, as follows:—*Alcohol*, an *odorous principle* (volatile oil?), *blue colouring matter of the husk* (in red wine), *tannin*, *bitter extractive*, *sugar* (especially in the sweet wines), *gum*, *yeast*, *acetic acid* (from the commencement of the acetous fermentation), *malic acid*, *tartaric acid*, *bitartrate of potash*, *bitartrate of lime*, *sulphates* and *chlorides*, *phosphate of lime*, *carbonic acid* (especially in the effervescing wines), and *water*. To these may be added *paratartaric* or *racemic acid*.

1. BOUQUET OF WINE: *Odoriferous Principle of Wine*.—Every wine has a peculiar odour, which depends, doubtless, on a small quantity of volatile oil. The oil obtained from corn and potatoe spirit has been already noticed (see p. 348). Liebig and Pelouze^a have examined the oily liquid procured in the distillation of wine as well as by submitting wine lees to distillation, and found it to be *œnanthic ether* (C¹⁸ O¹⁸ O²) mixed with *œnanthic acid* (C¹⁴ H¹³ O²). From 22,000 lbs. (about 2200 imperial gallons) only two lbs. and one-fifth of oily liquid were procured.

2. ALCOHOL.—Mr. Brande^b has shewn that alcohol exists ready formed in wine. He also ascertained the quantity of this substance which exists in different wines. The latter point has also been examined by several other chemists; as Geiger^c, Julia-Fontenelle^d, Prout, and Ziz^e, and more recently by Dr. Christison^f. Buris^g has ascertained the alcoholic strength of the wines of the Pyrenees-Orientales. Wines which contain a comparatively small quantity of spirit are denominated *light wines*; while those which have a much larger quantity are denominated *strong* or *generous wines*^h.

^a *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1255.

^b *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* lxii. 438.

^c *Phil. Trans.* for 1811, p. 337; and for 1813, p. 82.

^d Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1256.

^e *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* iii. 332.

^f Henderson, *op. cit.* p. 363.

^g Jameson's *Journal*.

^h *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. v. 2^e Sér. p. 502.

ⁱ For further details respecting wines the reader is referred to the works of Barry and Hodgson already quoted, and to *The Topography of all the known Vineyards*, ENG. TRANSL. 1834; *Reich's History of Modern Wines*, 1833; and Busby's *Visit to the Vineyards of Spain and France*, Lond. 1846.

Table of the proportion of Alcohol (sp. gr. 0.825 at 60° F.), by measure, contained in 100 parts of Wine*.

	Brands.	Others.		Brands.	Others.
Lima	A. 25.41	15.90 P.	24. White Hermitage....	17.43	
Raisin	A. 25.12		25. Rousillon	A. 18.13	
Marsala	A. 25.09	18.40 P.	26. Claret	A. 15.10	
Port	A. 22.96	20.64 P.	27. Zaute	17.05	
Madeira	A. 22.27	21.20 P.	28. Malmsey-Madeira....	16.40	
Currant	20.53		29. Lunel	15.52	18.01 F.
Sherry	A. 19.17	23.80 P.	30. Shernaz	15.52	
Teneriffe	19.79		31. Syracuse	15.28	30.00 P.
Colares	19.75		32. Sauterne	14.22	
Lachryma Christi....	19.70		33. Burgundy	A. 14.57	12.16 P.
Constantia, white....	19.75		34. Hock	A. 12.08	
Constantia, red....	18.92	14.50 P.	35. Nice	14.63	
Lisbon	18.94		36. Barsac	13.86	
Malaga	18.94		37. Tent	13.30	
Duercias	18.49		38. Champagne	A. 12.61	12.20 F.
Red Madeira	A. 20.35		39. Red Hermitage....	12.32	
Cape Muschat	18.25		40. Vin de Grave	13.94	
Cape Madeira	A. 20.51		41. Frontignac(Rivesalte)	12.79	
Grape Wine	18.11		42. Côte Rôtie	12.32	
Calcevella	A. 18.65		43. Gooseberry	11.84	
Vidunia	19.25		44. Orange	A. 11.26	
Alba Flora	17.26		45. Tokay	9.88	
Malaga	17.26		46. Elder	8.79	

* A. means average, P. Fontenelle, P. Prout.

According to the more recent experiments of Dr. Christison, the quantity of alcohol in wines has been somewhat overrated. The following are his results:—

		Alcohol (0.7939) per cent. by weight.	Proof Spirit per cent. by volume.
Port	Weakest	14.97	30.56
	Mean of 7 wines.....	16.20	33.91
	Strongest	17.10	37.27
	White	14.97	31.31
Sherry	Weakest	13.98	30.84
	Mean of 13 wines, excluding those very long kept in cask	15.37	33.59
	Strongest	16.17	35.12
	Mean of 9 wines very long kept in cask in the East Indies	14.72	32.30
	Madre da Xeres	16.90	37.06
Madeira—All long in cask in East Indies	Strongest	16.90	36.81
	Weakest	11.09	30.86
Teneriffe, long in cask at Calcutta		13.84	30.21
Cercial		15.45	33.65
Dry Lisbon		16.14	34.71
Shiraz		12.95	28.30
Amontillado		12.63	27.60
Claret, a first growth of 1811		7.72	16.95
Chateau-Latour, first growth 1825		7.78	17.06
Roman, second growth 1825		7.61	16.74
Ordinary Claret, a superior "vin ordinaire"		8.99	18.96
Rivesaltes		9.31	22.25
Malmsey		12.86	28.37
Rüdesheimer, superior quality		8.40	18.44
Ditto inferior quality		6.90	15.19
Hambacher, superior quality		7.35	16.15

Dr. Christison states that by keeping wines, as Sherry and Madeira, in casks, at a moderate term of years, the quantity of alcohol increases; but after a certain time it decreases; and it is probable that at the period when wines begin to lose alcohol they cease to improve in flavour.

3. FREE ACIDS.—All wines are more or less acidulous, as determined by litmus. They owe this property principally to malic acid, but in part also to tartaric and tartaric acids. The Rhenish and Moselle wines and claret are termed

acid wines. The brisk, frothing, sparkling, or *effervescent wines* (as Ch which are bottled before fermentation is complete, owe their peculiar to the retention, and subsequent escape when the confining force is n the developed carbonic acid gas. They are apt to become *ropy*,—a cha is prevented by pure tannic acid or powdered nutgalls. The tannic a wines, especially the red wines (as Port), is derived, in great part, fr of the grape, but partly, perhaps, from the seeds. It gives to these astringency and power of becoming dark-coloured with the ferruginous

4. SUGAR.—This constituent varies considerably in quantity in diff Those in which it is abundant are denominated *sweet wines*, as Tokay Frontignac.

5. EXTRACTIVE.—Exists in all wines, but diminishes (by deposition age.

6. COLOURING MATTER.—All wines contain more or less colouri When grape juice, without the husks of the fruit, is fermented, the v and is denominated *white wine*; but if the husk be present during fe the wine is deep coloured, and is usually called *red wine*. Except in or *teinturier* grape the purple colouring matter resides in the husk, solved by the newly-formed alcohol, and is reddened by the free ac exception just mentioned, the colouring matter is diffused throug According to Nees von Esenbeck, the purple colouring matter of th sides on the inner side of the husk (epicarp). By exposure to the su by age, the colour of wines is diminished; the colouring matter be tated. It may be artificially removed by milk, lime water, or charco

7. TARTAR (*Bitartrate of Potash*).—The most important saline co wine is tartar. It deposits, along with colouring and extractive matt the cask and bottle, constituting *argol* (see p. 525) and the *crust*. sition increases with the formation of alcohol. Red wines (esj youngest, roughest, and most coloured) contain more than white win

ADULTERATION, &c.—Various impositions are said to be by dealers on the consumers of wines. These are also confined to the mixing of wines of various qualities. In s however, the finest wines have been prepared by mixture. the gradual mixture of wines of various ages," observes M "no wine can be further from what may be called a *natural sherry*." In some cases inferior kinds of wine are subst fraudulent dealers for finer ones.

To augment the strength of wine, brandy is frequent This is done to sherry before it is shipped from Spain. wines, however, it is never added in greater quantities tha five per cent.* By recent regulations, ten per cent. of br be added to wines after their arrival in this country, and w bonded vaults; the increased quantity only paying the wine

Colouring matters are also employed to deepen or change wine. In Spain, *boiled must* (of the consistence of treacle, ar a similar flavour, but with a strong empyreumatic taste) is e to deepen the colour of sherry. It is prepared by boiling d to a fifth part of its original bulk*. In this country, car p. 901) is said to be used for a similar purpose. In Port juice of the elder berry has been employed to augment the Port-wine, the produce of poor vintages. To such an ex

* *Op. supra cit.* p. 3.

* *Ibid.* p. 4.

* *Ibid.* pp. 4 and 11.

at one time, practised, that the Wine Company of Portugal cut out the trees and prohibited their growth in the wine district. Souring substances are also occasionally added to wines. Thus in *Amontillado* or *Montillado* (a very dry kind of sherry) is added to sherries which are deficient in the nutty flavour. Being light in colour, it is also used to reduce the colour of sherries when the colour is too high. Kino is said to be used in this country to augment the astringent flavour of Port-wine.

It is formerly used to sweeten wine², may be occasionally detected in very minute quantity, in wine (by sulphuretted hydrogen). It is usually to be traced to shot in the bottle, and rarely to fraud³.

Effects.—The *physiological effects* of wine next deserve our attention. Taken in moderate quantities, wine operates as a stimulant to the nervous and vascular systems, and the secreting organs. It quickens the action of the heart and arteries, diffuses an agreeable warmth through the body, promotes the different secretions, communicates vigour, and of increased muscular force, excites the mental powers, and banishes unpleasant ideas. In a state of perfect health, its use is in no way beneficial, but, on the contrary, its habitual employment in many cases proves injurious, by exhausting the vital powers, and inducing disease (see some further remarks on the dietetic properties of wines, at pp. 71 and 72). The actual amount of wine which it may inflict will of course vary with the quantity and quality of the wine taken, and according to the greater or less disposition to disease which may exist in the system. Maladies of the digestive organs, and of the cerebro-spinal system, gout and rheumatism are those most likely to be induced or aggravated by it. Intoxication in its varied forms is the effect of excessive quantities of wine. It is remarkable, however, that though the effects of wine depend on the alcohol contained in this liquor, yet they differ in many circumstances from those of the latter (described at p. 358).

In the first place, wine possesses a tonic influence not obtainable after the use of ardent spirit. Common experience proves to us, that the stimulant influence communicated by wine is more permanent in its production and subsidence than that developed by spirit. In the second place, the intoxicating influence of wine is not equal to that of mixtures of ardent spirit and water of corresponding strength, nor proportionate, in different wines, to the relative quantity of alcohol which they contain. This will be obvious from the following table, drawn up from Mr. Brande's results, before

the quantities of Ardent Spirit and of Wine, containing four fluidounces of Alcohol (sp. gr. 0.825 at 60° F.)

Brandy, about.....	8 fluidounces.
Port Wine	184 ditto.
Claret	264 ditto.
Champagne.....	32 ditto.

² See Beckmann, *Hist. of Invent.* vol. i. p. 396.

³ See a case in the *Phil. Mag.* liv. 239.

Now it is obvious from this table that if the intoxicating power of vinous liquids was in proportion to the spirit contained in them, that a pint of Port-wine would be almost equal to half a pint of brandy, and that Claret would exceed Champagne in its influence over the nervous system; all of which we know not to be the case. It is therefore obvious, that the other constituents of the wine possess the power of modifying the influence of the alcohol. Furthermore it is probable that they are enabled to do this by being in chemical combination with the spirit. For it is asserted by connoisseurs, that a brandied wine (i. e. wine to which brandy has been added) is not intoxicating than a non-brandied wine equally strong in alcohol. Hence dealers endeavour to obviate this by the operation of *fretting in*, and which, in a scientific point of view, may be regarded as effecting the chemical combination of the foreign spirit with the constituents of the wine, by a second or renewed fermentation. A distinction between the operation of wine and ardent spirit is the greater tendency of the latter to induce disease of the liver. "It is well known," observes Dr. Macculloch*, "that diseases of the liver are the most common, and the most formidable of those produced by the use of ardent spirits; it is equally certain that no such diseases follow the intemperate use of pure wine, however long indulged in. To the concealed and unwitting consumption of spirit, therefore, contained in the wines commonly drank in this country, is to be attributed the excessive prevalence of those hepatic affections which are comparatively little known to our continental neighbours."

Uses.—The uses of wines are threefold—dietetical, medicinal, and pharmaceutical. To persons in health, the *dietetical* employment of wine is either useless or pernicious. The least injurious are the light wines, especially Claret.

As a *medicinal* agent, wine is employed principally as a corroborant, stimulant, and tonic; but some of the wines possess astringent and acid properties, for which they are occasionally resorted to. In the latter stages of fever, when languor and torpor have succeeded the previous state of violent action, and in the low forms of this disease, wine is at times undoubtedly useful. It supports the vital power, and often relieves delirium and subsultus tendinum, and promotes sleep. But it is much less frequently and copiously employed than formerly. As a stimulating tonic and invigorating agent, it is generally useful in the state of convalescence from fever, and from various chronic and non-febrile diseases. In extensive ulceration, copious suppuration, gangrene of the extremities, and after extensive injuries or surgical operations, or profuse hemorrhages, when the powers of life appear to be failing, wine is administered often with the best effects. It has been liberally employed in tetanus, and at times with apparent alleviation of the disease. If in any of the preceding cases it is accompanied by dryness of the tongue, thirst, quick pulse, restlessness, or delirium,

* *Op. cit.*

ed of course be immediately laid aside. And it is obvious that acute inflammation, especially of the brain or thoracic organs, in tendency to sanguineous apoplexy, and in the first or acute stage of the employment of wine is objectionable, and calculated to be highly injurious.

PORT-WINE (*Vinum Lusitanicum* seu *Portugalicum*) is applied to most of the cases above mentioned for which a stimulant and tonic is required, and is the ordinarily employed in the public hospitals of this metropolis. On account of its astringency, it is particularly useful in those cases which are attended with a relaxed condition of the bowels; but it is apt to disagree with weak stomachs. A mixture of two-thirds Port-wine and one-third water is used as an injection for the radical cure of hydrocele.

BURGUNDY (*Vinum Burgundicum*) is a stimulant, and somewhat astringent but is rarely used in this country for medicinal purposes.

SHERRY (*Vinum Xericum*, Ph. L.; *Vinum Album*, Ph. Ed.; *Vinum album*, Ph. D.) is peculiarly valuable, on account of the small quantity of acid which it contains; and it is, therefore, the wine best adapted for persons troubled with gout, or having acidity of stomach, or a deposition of acid in the urine.

MADEIRA (*Vinum Maderaicum*) is a more stimulating wine than Sherry, and therefore, better adapted for old persons and debilitated broken-down constitutions, where its slight acidity is not objectionable. It is an excellent wine for the dyspeptic.

CHAMPAGNE (*Vinum Campanicum*) is a diuretic and a speedy intoxicator. It excites lively and agreeable feelings, and, in consequence, is adapted for hypochondriacal cases. On account of the evolution of carbonic acid, it is occasionally employed to allay vomiting. It is objectionable in gouty affections.

THE RHINE WINES (*Vinum Rhenanum*), of which *Hock* (*Vinum Hochheimense*) is the most familiar example, and the *Moselle wine* (*Vinum Mosellanum*), are red and light wines. They prove diuretic and slightly aperient. Their acidity adapts them for use where phosphatic sediments are observed in the urine.

They are used also in low fever, with at least less likelihood of doing harm than the stronger wines.

CLARET (*Vinum rubellum*) has been already mentioned as one of the least acid of wines. It is adapted for the same cases as the Rhine and Moselle wines.

Both are, of course, objectionable in gouty cases and lithic acid deposits, on account of their acidity.

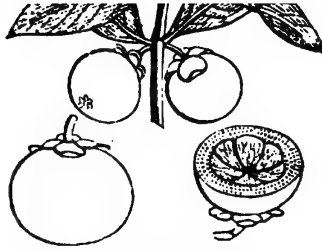
As a *pharmaceutical agent*, wine is employed for the preparation of *medicated wines* (*vina medicata*). *Sherry* is the kind employed in the British colleges; but for economy druggists often use Cape wine.

Its efficacy resides essentially in the alcohol which it contains.

In some cases, however, its acidity may increase its solvent power. But as the quantity of alcohol which it contains is variable, and as it is more liable to undergo decomposition than a tincture containing the same proportion of spirit, the medicated wines are objectionable preparations.

SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI, L.—See p. 362.

MISTURA SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI, L.—See p. 363.



Garcinia Mangostana.

solitary, one- or many-celled, numerous and attached to the style usually none or very spicuous; *stigmas* peltate, capsular or fleshy, or many-celled, valvular and dehiscent. *Seeds* definite, often arillate; *testa* branous; *albumen* none. *radicle* small next the large, thick and fleshy. *Trees or shrubs, sometimes*

resinous. *Leaves* exstipulate, always opposite, coriaceous, midrib, and many oblique lateral parallel veins. *Flowers* on their peduncle.—(*Wight and Arnott.*)

PROPERTIES.—The species all abound in a viscid, yellow, gum-resinous juice resembling Gamboge (*Lindley*). Several yield edible fruits. The fruit *G. Mangostana* (fig. 306) is one of East Indian fruits, and is “the only fruit which sick people can eat without scruple.”

1. **HEBRADENDRON CAMBOGIOIDES**, *Graham, E.*—**HEBRADENDRON.**

Cambogia Gutta, Linn.—*Stalagmitis cambogioides, A.*

Ser. Syst. Monœcia, Monadelphia.

(Gummy-resinous exudation, *E.*)

HISTORY.—The first notice of gamboge is by *Camboge*. He received this gum-resin in 1603 from *Peter Gar*. It had been brought from China by *Admiral van N*.

g. 307.

on *gambogioides*.

ing branch.

few of a flower.

few of the calyx and
an of stamens.

ing branch.

of fruit with its
seeds.

ash-brown external coat, and sweet pulp. *Seeds* large in
to the berry, reniform elliptical. (Condensed from Graham).
Ceylon.

BOTANY. **Gen. Char.**—*Flowers* unisexual.

Males: *sepals* four, membranous, permanent. *Petals* four. *Stamens* monadelphous, with a quadrangular column; *anthers* terminal, with an umbilicated circumscissile operculum. *Females* unknown. *Berry* many- (four) celled; cells one-seeded; surrounded by a few abortive distinct stamens, and crowned by a sessile-lobed mucronated stigma. *Cotyledons* thick, consolidated; *radicle* central filiform.—*Trees* with entire leaves^d.

Sp. Char.—*Male flowers* axillary, fascicled. *Sepals* when young nearly equal. *Leaves* obovate-elliptical, abruptly subacuminate (Graham).—A tree of moderate size. *Leaves* opposite, stalked. *Male flowers*: *sepals* four, imbricated, concave, yellow on the inside, yellowish-white on the outside. *Petals* spathulato-elliptical, crenulate, yellowish-white, red on the inside. *Berry* about the size of a cherry, round, with a

gamboge, the Gamboge of the shops, is a "gum-resin from an unascertained, inhabiting Siam, probably a species of *Hebradendron*," E. The *Cambogioides*, Murray^c, L.; *S. Cambogia*, Persoon, D., does not. The specimen, which has been described as such, is in the Banksian and was found by Mr. Brown^f to consist of two plants (*Xanthochythus* of Roxburgh, and *Hebradendron gambogioides* of Graham), the which had been concealed by sealing-wax. As it appears, according to on^g, that the gamboge of Siam is "as nearly as possible identical in form and properties" with that of Ceylon, it is probable that both are in the same, or some nearly allied, species. Indeed it has been suggested that the plant may have been carried from Siam to Ceylon: for the region is supposed to have passed from the former to the latter country, the practice of painting the temples and holy dresses with gamboge.

NOTATION.—The only account which we possess of the method of using Siam gamboge, is that given to König by a Catholic Missionary at Cochin-China^h. According to this statement, when the branchlets are broken, a yellow milky juice issues *guttæ*—the origin of the term *Gummi Guttæ* applied to gamboge is received either on the leaves of the tree, or in cocoa-nut shells from whence is transferred into large flat earthen vessels, allowed to harden during the summer season, and is after-

^a Graham, *Comp. to Bot. Mag.* ii. 199.^b *Comm. Gotting.* ix. 189.^c Graham, *op. supra cit.* p. 197.^d *Comp. to the Bot. Mag.* vol. ii. p. 236.^e Murray, *App. Med.* iv. 656.

palm of the hand, early in the morning, from the pore of the bark in a semi-liquid, and is scraped off by the collectors next morning. If the tree, the wounds in the bark readily heal, and undergo the operation again^k."

DESCRIPTION.—Two kinds of gamboge are described by pharmacological writers—Ceylon. Of these the first only is known in

1. **Siam Gamboge.** (*Cambogia Siamensis*, Phlegma) of the shops. It is brought to this country from Siam, at other times indirectly by way of Canton. It comes over in boxes, cases, or (4s. per cwt.) was paid on 15 cwt; in 1881 it presents itself in commerce in three forms:—1st, in *sticks*; 2dly, in *pipes* or *hollow cylinders*; 3dly, in *masses*. Both the solid and hollow cylinders are known in commerce as *pipe gamboge*. What is called *common gamboge* is the commonest pieces of the above.

a. *Pipe gamboge* consists of cylindrical pieces from one to three inches in diameter. Some have been formed by rolling, but many of them are the impression of the bamboo stems into the hollow. Gum juice has been run, and not unfrequently pieces are still adherent; and on one occasion, as above, gamboge was imported in the stems (*gamboge in stems*). *Pipe gamboge* cylinders are sometimes distinct, and are covered with a dirty greenish-yellow dust; at others agglutinated as to form masses of varying sizes and forms in all qualities,—the finest and the worst which I ever saw having this form. E

lustre. It is completely dissolved by the successive action of water. Mixed with a sufficient quantity of water, it forms an emulsion, the films of which are excellent microscopic for observing the *active molecules* described by Mr. R. Brown.¹ Powder of fine gamboge is bright yellow. The *Edinburgh Colleges* the following characters of pure gamboge:—

Texture somewhat conchoidal, smooth, and glistening: a decoction of its cooled, is not rendered green by tincture of iodine, but merely somewhat

Iodine is employed to prove the absence of starch. *Inferior* of gamboge are harder, more earthy in fracture; the fracture is brownish- or grayish-yellow, frequently with black from the presence of foreign bodies which are intermixed. It is completely dissolved by the successive action of ether and Iodine readily detects, in the cooled decoction, starch, by the colour which it gives rise to.

Lump or Cake Gamboge occurs in masses of several pounds

Its quality is inferior to the finest pipe kind. Internally serve fragments of wood, twigs, and air-cells. In most of its pieces it agrees with the inferior qualities of pipe gamboge, and it contains starch.

Ceylon or Cingalese Gamboge (*Cambogia Zeylanica*, Ph. Ed.)—I am acquainted with this kind of gamboge, which is unknown in commerce. Dr. Christison says, that, as he has seen it, it is usually in small irregular fragments, but as originally collected, in lustrous round masses, as if moulded in shallow bowls, weighing a pound or upwards; and it appears to be composed of aggregated irregular tears, with interspaces and cavities, which are lined with dark powdery matter, or with a powder of an earthy appearance. Altogether it seems a very coarse article." It forms, "with water, an emulsion nowise inferior in smoothness, and very little, in liveliness of tint, to that of the very best Pipe Gamboge."

ANALYSIS.—Gamboge was analysed, in 1808, by Braconnot^m; in 1815, by Johnⁿ; and in 1836, by Dr. Christison^o.

	Siam Gamboge.						Ceylon Gamboge.		
	Cylindrical or Pipe.		Cake or Lump.		Coarse.		First.	Second.	Third.
	First.	Second.	First.	Second.	First.	Second.			
am.	74.2	71.6	64.3	65.0	61.4	35.0	68.8	71.5	72.0
gre.	21.8	24.0	20.7	19.7	17.2	14.2	20.7	18.8	19.4
	trace.	trace.	4.4	6.2	7.8	19.0	6.8	5.7	4.3
			6.2	5.0	7.8	22.0			
	4.8	4.8	4.0	4.2	7.2	10.6	4.6	{ not ascer- tained.	not ascer- tained.
ge.	100.8	100.4	99.6	100.1	101.4	100.8	100.9	96.0	96.6

¹ *Phil. Mag.* for Sept. 1828 and 1829.

^m *Ann. de Chim.* lxxviii. 33.

ⁿ *Gmelin, Hand. de Chem.* ii. 626.

^o *Companion to the Botanical Magazine*, ii. 233.

according to Dr. Christison, this is not the case. Hence, an active ingredient, or it becomes somewhat altered in the process, the latter supposition is the more probable.

2. GUM (*Arabine*?).—The gum of gamboge is soluble in water.

3. STARCH or *Fecula*.—This substance, which is found in commerce, is doubtless an adulterating substance.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Gamboge emulsion, when mixed with water, forms a deep red color, which on the addition of potash, forms a brown color. Digested in alcohol or ether, gamboge yields a brown color (*solutions of gambogic acid*). The etherial solution on water yields, on the evaporation of the ether, a thin, opaque film or scum (*gambogic acid*), soluble in caustic potash. An alcoholic tincture dropped into water yields a bright red color, which becomes clear, deep red, and finally a brown color on addition of caustic potash. The gambogiate of potash (of the above processes) gives, if the alkali be not in excess, a yellow precipitate (*gambogic acid*); with acetate of lead, a yellow precipitate (*gambogiate of lead*); with sulphate of copper, a brown precipitate (*gambogiate of copper*); and with the salts of iron, a brown precipitate (*gambogiate of iron*).

The detection of gamboge in pills has become, on some occasions, an important object of medico-legal research¹. Spurious *extractum gambogae*, and the *pill cochiae* of the shops, sometimes contain gamboge. The mode of detection, in all these cases, is simple:—Digest the suspected substance in alcohol, and another in ether. Treat the alcoholic and etherial tinctures to the tests above mentioned.

In external appearance the resin of *Xanthorrhoea hastile* is the only substance that could, by a remote possibility, be confounded with gamboge. But the above chemical characters readily distinguish gamboge from it. Also the yellow colouring matter of saffron (p. 1007), and of rhubarb (p. 1184), from being confounded with that

of the animal tissues, its fatal operation depends, not on its absorption, but on its powerful local action, and on the sympathetic action of the nervous system. It appears to be an uncertain and dangerous medicine for herbivorous animals, and is, therefore, never employed by veterinarians. Daubenton states, that two drachms killed a sheep^o. Two ounces and a half have been found to produce little effect on a cow; while twice that quantity caused dysentery, which continued seventeen days. On the horse, from six to twelve drachms have merely rendered the stools somewhat softer and more frequent, although shivering, loss of appetite, irregularity of pulse, and anxiety, and other alarming constitutional symptoms, were brought on^t. On the other hand, Viborg^a has given an ounce to a horse without any remarkable effect.

On Man.—Taken in *small doses*, gamboge promotes the secretion of the alimentary canal and of the kidneys, and causes more frequent and liquid stools than natural. In *larger doses* it occasions nausea, oftentimes vomiting, griping pains of the bowels, watery stools, and increased discharge of urine. When the action is very violent, there is great depression of the vascular system. In *excessive* doses it acts as an acrid poison. A drachm caused horrible vomiting and purging, followed by syncope and death^v. The deaths which occurred from the use of enormous quantities of Morison's pills^w are mainly ascribable to the gamboge contained in these medicines. In these cases the symptoms were, violent vomiting and purging, abdominal pain and tenderness, cold extremities, and sinking pulse. *post-mortem* examination, inflammation, ulceration, and mortification of the intestines, were found.

Gamboge belongs to the active hydragogues and drastic purgatives. Its activity is inferior to elaterium and croton oil. In acridity it exceeds jalap, scammony, and even colocynth. In its mode of operation it is allied to, though scarcely so acrid as, euphorbium. It is exceedingly apt to irritate the stomach, and to occasion nausea and vomiting. This arises from its ready solubility in the gastric juices. This action on the stomach is exceedingly objectionable, we sometimes endeavour to lessen it by conjoining aloes, or some other substance which diminishes the solubility of gamboge in aqueous fluids, by giving the medicine in the form of pill. Smeadlin^x ascribes to gamboge an especial power of exciting the vascular system (arteries and veins) of the pelvic organs, in virtue of which, he says, it readily gives rise to the hemorrhoidal flux and uterine hemorrhage. Furthermore, he regards it as powerfully irritating and exciting to the abdominal nerves, especially the sacral and pelvic divisions.

USES.—From the foregoing account of the effects of gamboge, it is evident that it is a remedy well adapted for acting as a stimulus

^o *Ann. de la Soc. Roy. de Med. de Paris*, t. iv. p. 261.

^t *Ann. de Pharm.* Vol. p. 207-8.

^v *Ann. de Pharm.* Vol. p. 207-8.

^w *Ann. de Pharm.* Vol. p. 207-8.

^x *Ann. de Pharm.* Vol. p. 207-8.

^y *Ann. de Pharm.* Vol. p. 207-8.

^z *Ann. de Pharm.* Vol. p. 207-8.

to the abdominal and pelvic viscera, either to rouse them to torpid state, or to give them preternatural activity, and relieve some distant organ, on the principle of counter-irritation. On the other hand, the use of gamboge is highly objectionable in an irritable or inflammatory condition of the stomach, a tendency to abortion, or to uterine hemorrhage, and also in cases where we do not want to promote or increase the hemorrhoidal discharge. The following are some of the cases in which we employ it:—

1. *In constipation*, where an active cathartic of small quantity is required, gamboge is employed. It is, however, not given in a necessary dose would be very apt to create nausea and vomiting, and is therefore, usually conjoined with other and milder purgatives, the operation of which it increases and quickens, while they, by increasing its solubility in the juices of the stomach, lessen its tendency to create nausea or vomiting. The *pilula catharticae camboigiae* U. S. (see p. 746), and the *pilula cambogiae composita*, are referred to as preparations in which these objects have been in view.

2. *In cerebral affections*, as apoplexy, or a tendency to apoplexy, gamboge, usually associated with other purgatives as above, is a highly valuable counter-irritant purgative. By stimulating the nerves, blood-vessels, and secretory apparatus of the bowels, it is often calculated to relieve determinations of blood to the head.

3. *In dropsies* gamboge has been employed, on a cathartic or hydragogue operation, where the use of drastic purgatives is required. To its efficacy numerous practitioners have borne testimony. It is, however, rarely given alone, but usually in combination with other and milder remedies (as jalap and bitartrate of potash) of the same class. If it be desirable to act also on the kidneys, an addition of gamboge has been recommended. Gamboge has been more especially serviceable in those forms of dropsy connected with hepatic obstruction.

4. *As an anthelmintic*.—Gamboge has been frequently employed as a remedy for tape-worm, and not unfrequently with success. Several empirical anthelmintic remedies are ascribed to its efficacy to this substance. It is an important ingredient of Madame Nouffer's *specific* (see p. 892).

ADMINISTRATION.—On account of its tendency to occasion griping, gamboge is usually given in small doses, to three or four grains, in the form of pill, and repeated at intervals of six hours. In this way it may be given with safety and convenience. The full dose of it is said to be from 10 to 20 grains. An alkaline solution of gamboge has been long known on the continent under the name of *tincture of gamboge* (*tinctura gambogae*), and has been employed as a powerful diuretic in

7 See Murray, *App. Med.* iv. 121, et seq.

* In Voigtel's *Arzneim.* Bd. ii. Abt. ii. S. 203.

sists of gamboge, in powder, 3ss. ; carbonate of potash, ʒj. (intimately mixed with the gamboge) ; and brandy, ʒxij. Digest with a gentle heat for four days.—Dose, f3ss. to fʒj.

ANTIDOTE.—In poisoning by gamboge our chief reliance must be placed on the palliatives already mentioned for poisoning by euphorbia (p. 1130) and elaterium (p. 1509). I am acquainted with no well-ascertained antidote, though the alkalis (carbonate of potash, according to Hahnemann^a) have been said to diminish the violence of the topical action of gamboge.

PILULE CAMBOGIE COMPOSITE, L. D. ; Pilule Cambogiae, E. ; Gamboge Pills.—(Gamboge, bruised, ʒj. [*one part, E.*] ; Aloes, bruised, ʒj. [*East Indian or Barbadoes Aloes, one part, E.*—Hepatic Aloes, L. D.] ; Ginger, bruised, 3ss. [Aromatic powder, *one part, E.*] ; Castile Soap, ʒij. [*two parts, E.*] Mix the powders together, then add the soap [and then a sufficiency of syrup, *E.* ; treacle, *D.*] and beat them into one mass).—Cathartic, considerably more active than the *aloes composite* (p. 977). Employed in obstinate constipation.—Dose, grs. x. to grs. xv.—The aloes, by diminishing the solubility of the gamboge, renders the latter less likely to irritate the stomach. The formula is said to be a simplification of one proposed by Dr. George Fordyce.

CANEL'LA AL'BA, Murray, L. E. D.—LAUREL-LEAVED CANELLA OR WILD CINNAMON.

Sex. Syst. Dodecandria, Monogynia.

(Cortex, L. D.—Bark, E.)

HISTORY.—The bark of this tree has been frequently confounded with that of *Drimys Winteri*, hereafter to be described. Clusius^b describes both barks, and notices two kinds of canella bark.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Sepals* five. *Petals* five. Somewhat coriaceous, glaucous-blue, contorted in æstivation. *Stamens* united to form a tube ; *anthers* fifteen, resembling furrows. *Stigmas* three. *Ovary* three-celled, or by abortion one-celled ; cells one- or two-celled. *Embryo* (according to Gärtner, but perhaps an error) surrounded by fleshy albumen, curved, with linear cotyledons (*De Cand.*)

Sp. Char.—The only species.

A tree growing from ten to fifty feet high. *Leaves* alternate, shining, ovate, cuneate at the base, coriaceous and opaque when old, dotted when young. *Flowers* small, clustered, purple. *Berry* the size of a cherry, fleshy, smooth, blue or black^c.

Hab.—West Indies and continent of America.

DESCRIPTION.—The canella bark of the shops (*cortex canellæ alba*), sometimes termed on the continent *costus dulcis*, or *costus corticopsus*,

^a Hufeland's Journ. Bd. v. S. 12.

^b Ecol. lib. iv. cap. i. p. 75, and cap. iii. p. 76.

^c Swartz, Trans. Linn. Soc. i. 96.

is the inner bark of the stem and branches. It occurs broken pieces, which are hard, somewhat twisted, of a white or pale orange-colour, somewhat lighter on the inner and have an aromatic clove-like odour, an acrid peppery and white granular fracture.

J. Bauhin and others have confounded it with *Wau* hence it has been denominated *spurious Winter's bark* (*Winteranus spurius*). The pale colour of its inner surface is several physical characters by which the two barks may be distinguished. Chemically they may be distinguished by nitrate and sulphate of iron, both of which cause precipitates in that of Winter's bark, but not in that of canella^d.

COMPOSITION.—Canella bark was analysed, in 1820, by and, in 1823, by Petroz and Robinet^f.

Henry's Analysis.	Petroz and Robinet's Analysis.
Volatile oil. Aromatic resin. Brownish yellow colouring matter. Extractive. Gum. Starch. Albumen. Lignin. Salts.	Volatile Oil. Resin. Bitter extractive. Canellin. Gum. Starch. Albumen. Lignin. Salts.
Canella bark.	Canella bark.

1. VOLATILE OIL OF CANELLA BARK.—According to Cartheuser it is low, fluid, and heavier than water. It has an acrid taste.

2. RESIN.—Henry found this constituent to be aromatic, but not acrid.

3. BITTER EXTRACTIVE.—Brown, very bitter, not crystallizable. Soluble in alcohol, ether, and slightly in water.

4. CANELLIN (*Mannite*?).—A crystallizable, saccharine substance of undergoing the vinous fermentation.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Canella bark is an aromatic and tonic. Its aromatic qualities depend on the oil and tonic properties on its bitter principle. As an aromatic it is between cinnamon and cloves.

USES.—In this country it is employed principally as an addition to purgatives and tonics (see *pulvis aloës cum a* and *vinum aloës*, p. 978; and *tinctura gentianæ composita*, E. and *vinum gentianæ*, E.); and is well adapted for debilitations of the digestive organs.

By the Caribs (the ancient natives of the Antilles) and the West Indies, it is employed as a condiment. It has been considered useful in scurvy.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose of the powder, grs. x. to 3ss.

VINUM GENTIANÆ, E.; *Wine of Gentian*.—(Gentian, in con-

^d *Journ. de Pharm.* t. v. p. 481.

^e *Ibid.*

^f *Op. cit.* vol. viii. p. 197.

ss.; Yellow Bark, in coarse powder, ℥j.; Bitter Orange-peel, (and sliced, 5j.; Canella, in coarse powder, 5j.; Proof Spirit, ℥; Sherry, Oj. and f3xvj. Digest the root and barks for twenty-hours in the spirit; add the wine, and digest for seven days; strain and express the residuum strongly, and filter the (rs.)—This formula should have been introduced at p. 1281.— of gentian is an aromatic tonic, useful in dyspepsia and anorexia. It is apt to become acetous by keeping.—The dose of it is to f5j.

ORDER LXX.—AURANTIACEÆ, *Corréa*.—THE ORANGE TRIBE.

TRIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* urceolate or campanulate, somewhat adhering to disk, short, three- or five-toothed, withering. *Petals* three to five, broad at the base, sometimes distinct, sometimes slightly combined, inserted upon outside of a hypogynous disk, slightly imbricated at the edges. *Stamens* al in number to the petals, or twice as many, or some multiple of their fiber, inserted upon a hypogynous disk; *filaments* flattened at the base, sometimes distinct, sometimes combined in one or several parcels; *anthers* terminal, innate. *Ovary* many-celled; *style* one, taper; *stigma* slightly divided, fleshy. *Fruit* pulpy, many-celled, with a leathery rind replete with receptacles of volatile oil, and sometimes separable from the cells; *cells* often filled with pulp. *Seeds* attached to the axis, sometimes numerous, sometimes solitary, usually pendulous, occasionally containing more embryos than one; the *hilum* and *chalaza* usually very distinctly marked; *embryo* straight; *cotyledons* 2, fleshy; *plumule* conspicuous.—*Trees* or *shrubs*, almost always smooth, filled every where with little transparent receptacles of volatile oil. *Leaves* alternate, often compound, always articulated with the petiole, which is frequently winged. *Spines*, if present, axillary (*Lindley*).
PROPERTIES.—In the bark, leaves, flowers, and rind of the fruit, are numerous glandular or rounded reservoirs, which contain a highly fragrant volatile oil. The pulp of the fruit acidulous and refrigerant.

1. CITRUS MEDICA, *Risso, E. s.*—THE CITRON TREE.

Sex. Syst. Polyadelphia, Polyandria.

HISTORY.—The fruit of this species is supposed to be the *μηλον* of Theophrastus^b. Plinyⁱ calls it *malum citreum*. It is probable the citron is referred to in the Old Testament on several occasions^j, where, in our translation, the word apple has been employed^k.

TANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Flowers* usually with a quinary proportion of parts. *Calyx* urceolate, three- to five-cleft. *Petals* five to eight. *Stamens* twenty to sixty; *filaments* compressed, more or less united at the base, polyadelphous; *anthers* oblong. *Style* terete; *stigma* spherical. *Fruit* baccate, seven- to twelve-celled; cells many-

^a The Edinburgh Pharmacopœia of 1830, and also in that of 1841, *Lemons* are referred to *Citrus* *Risso* (De Cand.). This is an error.

^b *Pl. Hist.* i. 22, and iv. 4.

^c *Ex. Nat.* xv. 14, ed. Valp.

^d *Ex. Nat.* vii., and viii.; *Joel*, i.

^e *Isaiah*, *Script. Nat. Hist.*

seeded, pulpy. *Spermodermis* (seed coats) membranous; auricles of the *cotyledons* very short (De Cand.)—*Trees or shrubs*, with axillary spines. *Leaves* reduced to one terminal leaflet at the apex of the petiole, often winged. The *rind* of the fruit is

FIG. 308.



Citrus medica.

regarded by De Candolle as a kind of torus, by Dr. Lindley as the union of the epicarp and sarcocarp. In the external yellow portion (*flavedo* or *zeste*) of it are the rounded or vesicular receptacles containing volatile oil; the inner white portion is spongy. The *cells* of the fruit are filled with small pulpy bags, readily separable from each other, and containing the acid juice. *Seeds* exalbuminous, marked externally with the raphe: inner coat stained at one extremity, indicating the place of the chalaza.

Sp. Char.—*Petioles* naked. *Leaves* oblong, acute. *Flowers* with forty anthers, often without pistils. *Fruit* oblong, rugous, with a thick rind and acidulous pulp (De Cand.)

—*Tree*. Young *branches* violet. *Leaves* subserrate. *Petals* externally purplish. *Fruit* large, violet-red when young, fine yellow when mature; its rind adherent, with an agreeable odour. *Risso*¹ enumerates three varieties.

Hab.—A native of Asia. Cultivated in the South of Europe.

DESCRIPTION, &c.—The fruit of this tree is the *citron* (*malm citreum*). It sometimes attains a weight of more than 20 lbs. These fruits which preserve their pistilla are called *pitima*. *Risso* says they are sought after by the Jews, who suspend them to palms at the feast of the tabernacle. The flavedo of the citron abounds in volatile oil, which may be obtained either by expression or distillation. The leaves, as also the flowers, of the citron-tree, yield a volatile oil by distillation^m. The leaves are interposed between linen, to which they communicate a fragrant odour: moreover they are said to keep away insects.

Two volatile oils, known respectively as the *essence* or *essential oil of citron*, and the *essence* or *essential oil of cedra*, are employed in perfumery. Both are highly fragrant, almost colourless, and lighter than water. They are distinguished by their odour: that of the essence of cedra combining the odour of citron and bergamot. These two oils are usually confounded by pharmacological writers. From their apparent freedom from mucilage I presume both have been procured by distillation. The composition of one of these has been ascertained by *Dumas*², to be identical with that of the essential oil of lemons, viz. C₁₀H₁₆.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Analogous to those of the orange and lemon. The fruit is seldom brought to the table in the raw state, but it yields some excellent preserves and sweatmeats. The juice is employed to flavour punch and negus. It forms, with sugar

¹ *Ann. du Mus. d'Hist. Nat.* 22.

² *Raynaud, Journ. de Pharm.* Août, 1834, p. 437.

³ *Traité de Chimie*, v. 673.

a refreshing, refrigerant beverage. The essential oil is lumery, and may be employed in medicine for scenting.

BURS BERGAMIA, Risso.—THE BERGAMOT CITRUS.

Citrus Limetta Bergamium, L.—Citrus Limetta, E.

Ser. Syst. Polyadelphia, Polyandria.

fructūs cortice destillatum, L.—Volatile oil of the rind of the fruit, E.)

Gen. Char.—See *Citrus medica*.

Leaves oblong, more or less elongated, acute or obtuse, somewhat pale. **Petiole** more or less winged or margined. **Flowers** small, white. **Fruit** pale yellow, pyriform or depressed with concave receptacles of oil; pulp more or less (Wight and Arnott).

Cultivated in the south of Europe.

PROPERTIES.—The *volatile oil* or *essence* of bergamot (*oleum bergamotæ*), imported from the South of Europe, is procured from the rind of the fruit. It may be obtained either by expression (of the volatile oil of lemons) or by distillation. It is pale greenish with a remarkable odour, and a sp. gr. of 0.885. Its composition is identical with that of oil of lemons, being C¹⁰ H⁸.

Oil of bergamot is employed as a perfume only. It is a powerful adjunct to unguents.

CITRUS LIMO'NUM, Risso, L. E.^p—THE LEMON TREE.

Citrus medica, D.

fructus cortex exterior. Oleum fructus cortice exteriori destillatum. Succus, L.—Fruit. Volatile oil of the rind of the fruit, E.—Fructus succus, tunica exterior et ejus, D.)

—It is supposed that the Greeks and Romans were unacquainted with the Orange and Lemon, which only became known to the West at the time of the Crusades. This supposition receives confirmation from the fact, "that the Persian and Arabian authors do not, as is their wont, give any Greek synonyme of either, but of the citron, which is supposed to have been known to the Romans."

fig. 309.



Limonum.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—See *Citrus medica*.

Sp. Char.—Young branches flexible. **Leaves** oval or oblong, usually toothed. **Petiole** simply margined. **Flowers** white, tinged with red. **Fruit** yellow, ovoid or rarely globular; terminated by a more or less elongated knob; rind with convex vesicles of oil; pulp acid (Wight and Arnott).

Hab.—A native of Asia (Himalaya, Royle; Persia, Risso). Cultivated in the south of Europe.

and, Journ. de Pharm. Août 1834.

Edinburgh Pharmacopœia lines are erroneously referred to this species.

dyen, in Hooker's Bot. Miscel. vol. i. p. 299.

Illustr. p. 130.

...ation and expression, a volatile oil (essential)
watery infusion of lemon peel becomes greenish-brown by the addition of the sesquichloride of iron.

Lemon peel has not been regularly analysed, though its constituents have been examined. It contains *volatile oil*, a *bitter principle*, and *gallic acid*.

1. VOLATILE OIL.—(See p. 1686.)

2. HESPERIDIN.—A crystallizable, neutral, resinous (?) principle in the white portion of the rind of the fruit of the genus *Citrus*. It consists of silky needles, which are odourless and tasteless, when pure, but usually possess slight bitterness, probably from the presence of volatile oil. It is fusible, slightly soluble in water, but more so in alcohol, and the oils both fixed and volatile. Oil of vitriol reddens it.

3. BITTER MATTER (*Aurantii*).—This is referred to the *volatile oil* vaguely denominated extractive. It is the presence of this principle which enables an aqueous solution of impure hesperidin to form a precipitate with the persalts of iron. It frequently contains

Lemon peel is a grateful stomachic and aromatic, and is used more as a flavouring ingredient than for its own properties. It is a constituent of the *infusum gentianæ compositum*, (*infusum aurantii compositum*. *Candied lemon peel* (*conditus*) is an agreeable stomachic, and is employed in confectionary.

2. **Lemon Juice** (*Succus Limonum*, L.)—A slightly acid liquor, with a grateful flavour, obtained from lemons by squeezing and straining. Owing to the mucilage and extractive matter it contains, it readily undergoes decomposition, though various methods have been proposed of preserving it. On this account *lemon juice* has been proposed as a substitute (such as *lemonade*) for juice both of lemons and limes (the fruit of *Citrus limon*, or *C. acida*, Roxburgh) is extensively imported.

ity of citric acid in it is larger, while that of mucilage, &c., is

RIC ACID.—(See p. 405.)

mon juice furnishes a most agreeable and refreshing beverage, proves refrigerant and antiscorbutic. It is employed for several uses, as follows:—

In the preparation of refrigerant drinks.—It may be either added to barley-water or mixed with sugar and water to form *lemonade*. The latter may be extemporaneously made, by adding two lemons sliced; and two ounces of sugar to two pints of boiling water, and digesting until cold. A similar beverage is called, by Mr. Sydenham, *King's Cup*. These acidulated drinks are exceedingly useful for allaying thirst, and as refrigerants in febrile and inflammatory complaints, and in hemorrhages. In the latter maladies *iced lemonade* should be preferred. Where there is nausea or a tendency to sickness, *effervescent lemonade* is useful. "Lemonade, as a beverage in febrile diseases, was first introduced by the French physicians in the beginning of the seventeenth century; and about the year 1660, an Italian from Florence, having learnt a process of freezing confectionery, conceived the happy idea of converting such beverage into lemonade. This found a ready sale, and was the occasion of so great an increase in the number of sellers of lemonade, that in the year 1676 the *Lemonadiers* of Paris were formed into a company, and received a patent from the Government^a."

In the formation of the effervescing draught.—The effervescing draught, made with lemon juice (or citric acid) and bicarbonate of potash, is one of the best remedies we possess for allaying sickness and vomiting (see p. 409). The citrate of potash, which is formed, is a diaphoretic and diuretic, and often allays restlessness and watchfulness in fever. It is adapted for lithic acid deposits; but, like other remedies of the same class, is objectionable in phosphatic deposits. When our object is to determine to the skin, an effervescing draught, composed of lemon juice or citric acid and sesquicarbonate of ammonia, is to be preferred. The relative proportions of the alkali-carbonates, and of lemon juice or citric acid (see p. 409) for the formation of effervescent draughts, is as follows:—

<i>Citric Acid. Lemon Juice.</i>		<i>A scruple of the Alkali.</i>
Grs. 14	or fʒiiiss.	Bicarbonate of Potash.
Grs. 17	or fʒiv.	Carbonate of Potash.
Grs. 24	or fʒvj.	Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia.

Effervescing draughts are exceedingly valuable vehicles for the exhibition of other remedies.

As an Antiscorbutic.—Lemon juice has long been regarded as an invaluable antiscorbutic; but on account of the difficulty of pre-

^a *Diet. of Pharm.* 341.

^b *Dr. Paris, Pharmacol.* li. 301, 6th ed.

serving it, crystallized citric acid is usually substituted. "Those only," says Sir Gilbert Blane^a, "who have made themselves acquainted with the early part of the naval history of this country, or those who have perused the interesting, popular, and eloquent narrative of Commodore Anson's voyage, can duly appreciate the value of this simple remedy." Yet, on hypothetical grounds, Dr. Steven^b ventures to assert that citric acid produces scurvy!

δ. *As an Antidote*.—In poisoning by the alkalis and their carbonates, the vegetable acids are the antidotes, and the most conveniently procurable acidulous substances are, in general, vinegar and lemon juice.

ε. *As an Anti-narcotic*.—In poisoning by narcotic substances, as opium, lemon juice may be administered, after the poison has been removed from the stomach, to counteract the effects.

ζ. *Other uses*.—Several of the medicinal uses of lemon juice can only receive a passing notice. Such are the employment of it, with common salt, in *dysentery*, *remittent fever*, *bellyache*, and *putrid throat*, as recommended by Dr. Wright^c;—its use in *cardialgia*, by Dr. Dewees; and in *syphilis*, by Dr. Rollo. As a *topical remedy* for *uterine hemorrhage* after delivery, Dr. Evratt^d recommends that a peeled lemon be introduced into the uterus, and the juice there expressed. It causes uterine contractions by which the juice is expelled, and the hemorrhage stopped. In *hospital gangrene*, Dr. W. Keck^e applied, with good effect, in the first stage of the disease, cotton lint soaked in lemon juice, or segments of lemons.

ADMINISTRATION.—The mode of employing lemons will be obtained from the preceding remarks.

1. **OLEUM LIMONUM, L. E.**; *Essential Oil of Lemon Peel*; *Essence of Lemons*.—This oil is usually procured by expression, as follows.—The flavedo of the lemons is removed by rasping, and is afterwards expressed in hair sacks. The oil which is thus procured is received in flasks, where it deposits some of its impurities, and is then decanted and filtered^a. Baumé^b says the rasped flavedo is pressed between glass plates. Expressed oil of lemons is somewhat turbid, liable to undergo change by keeping, owing to the mucilaginous matter which it contains in solution. Oil of lemons may be procured also by distillation; and the oil thus procured is not disposed to undergo change by keeping, and is employed under the name of *scouring drops*, for removing grease spots from silks and other textures; but its flavour is less pleasant and sweet. The greater part of the oil of commerce is brought from Portugal and Italy; some, however, is procured from France. When quite pure it is colourless, limpid, and of a fragrant odour, like that of lemon. Its sp. gr. at 70° F. is 0.847. It is soluble in all proportions.

^a *Select Dissert.* p. 8, 1622; see also *Observ. on the Diseases incident to Seamen*.

^b *On the Blood*.

^c *Mem. of the late Dr. Wright*, p. 322.

^d *Arch. Gén. de Méd.* Janv. 1825, p. 141.

^e Dierbach, *Nouvel. Entd. in d. Mat. Méd.* 2^e Abt. S. 512. 1836.

^f Henry and Guibourt, *Pharm. Raison.* t. i. p. 284, 2^e ed.

^g *Elem. de Pharm.* A. A. p. 456.

anhydrous alcohol, and it boils at about 145° F. When the commercial oil is exposed to a temperature of -4° F. it deposits white crystals, whose nature is not known: the rectified oil remains perfectly liquid and transparent at this temperature. Oil of lemons is composed of two isomeric oils,—one (*citrene*, Dumas; *citronyle*, Blanchet and Sell) capable of forming, with hydrochloric acid, a crystalline compound (composed of $C^{10}H^8 + HCl$); the other (*citryle*) not forming any crystalline compound with this acid. The composition of oil of lemons is $C^{10}H^8$ —i. e. it is identical with that of the oil of peppermint, savin, copaiva, bergamot, and citron^c.

Oil or essence of lemons possesses the stimulant properties of the other volatile oils, and is denominated carminative and diaphoretic. In full doses it is said to be apt to occasion headache and giddiness.

Its principal use is for communicating an agreeable odour and flavour to other medicines. It may be taken as a carminative, in the form of a few drops, on sugar (*elæosaccharum limonum*). As a perfume, it is an exceedingly useful adjunct to sulphur ointment, and to odorating lotions. To this, as to some other volatile oils (see *oleum anarini*), has been ascribed the power of promoting the growth of hair, and, in consequence, it has been added to pomatum. More recently it has been employed as a stimulant application in various chronic inflammations of the eye. It was first used in these diseases by Dr. Worlitz^d, who applied it by squeezing the little drops of oil from the rind of the lemon into the eye. He used it with good effect in rheumatic, catarrhal, and serofulous inflammations of the eye, in trichiasis and pterygium, and in opacity and some other consequences of inflammation of the cornea. It has since been tried by Mr. Foote^e, of the Ophthalmic Hospital, who dropped the oil into the eye in the same way that the *vinum opii* is applied. In some cases it caused excessive pain. He thinks it preferable to the *vinum opii*, in all cases where a stimulant is required.

SYRUPUS LIMONUM, L. E. D. *Syrup of Lemons*.—(Lemon juice strained [and freed from impurities by subsidence, *E. D.*], Oj.; Sugar, ℥ss. [℥viij. *D.*] Dissolve the sugar in the lemon juice, by the aid of gentle heat, then set aside for twenty-four hours; afterwards remove the scum, and should there be any dregs, pour off the clear liquor).—Refrigerant. An agreeable adjunct to diluent drinks, as Peppermint-water, in febrile and inflammatory complaints, and to gargles. Dose, fʒj. to fʒiv.

^a For some interesting observations on this and some other oils of this order, see Soubeiran and Germain, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 1 and 66.
^b Gerbach, *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* Bd. i. S. 78, 1837; also *Lond. Med. and Phys. Journ.* 1840, vol. viii. N. S. p. 366.
^c *Trans. of the Med. Bot. Soc.* 1832-33, p. 73.

petiole more or less dilated and winged. *Flower*

FIG. 310.



Citrus Aurantium.

Fruit orange-coloured or ovoid, usually terminated by a stalk with convex vesicles, sweet (Wight) a great number of gardeners. The common orange and of the Port of Michael's orange less variety. The has a reddish yellow a pulp irregular crimson.

Hab. — Asia ; Cultivated in the

rope, the Azores, and the West Indies.

DESCRIPTION.—*Orange leaves (folia aurantii)* Their watery infusion is greenish and somewhat bitter. They contain a fragrant volatile oil, which is procured by distillation, called, in the shops, *essence de petit grain*. *Orange flowers (flos aurantii seu naphæ)*, when fresh, are white. They are exported from the South of Europe, stratified with sand in barrels (Risso). Dried orange flowers are yellowish, with a disagreeable odour, which is less powerful than that of the fresh. By distillation, orange flowers yield a fragrant volatile oil, called *Neroli*; *oleum aurantii*. The small green fruits (*fructus aurantii*) which fall during the great heats of the summer

a lathe, they constitute the *issue peas* of the shops: they are prepared to ordinary peas for keeping up the discharge of an issue, on account of their pleasant odour. An infusion of orange berries is rendered green by the sesquichloride of iron. By distillation these berries yield a fragrant oil (the original *essence de petit grain*). The fruit, or the orange (*aurantium; poma aurantiorum*), is imported in chests and boxes, each orange being separately packed in paper. The best come from the Azores and Spain; very good ones are also brought from Portugal, Italy, and other places. The rind is sometimes employed as a substitute for the rind of the bitter orange. It yields, by distillation, a fragrant volatile oil (*essential oil of sweet orange*).

COMPOSITION.—1. **Orange Flowers** were analyzed by Boullay^a, and found to contain *volatile oil, bitter extractive, gum, acetic acid, and carbonate of lime*.

Orange Berries were analyzed, in 1828, by Lebreton^b, who found its constituents to be as follows:—*Volatile oil, sulphur, chlorophyll, pectic matter, hesperidin, bitter astringent matter*, with some traces of *citric acid, citric and malic acids, citrates and malates of lime and magnesia, gum, albumen, lignin, mineral salts*, and traces of *iron and potash*. Widemann^c obtained a *crystalline substance* analogous to, but different from, hesperidin.

Orange Peel has not been analyzed; but its composition is, doubtless, analogous to that of lemon peel (p. 1684).

Orange Juice consists of *citric acid, malic acid, mucilage, albumen, sugar, citrate of lime, and water*.

VOLATILE OILS FROM THE SWEET ORANGE TREE.—The volatile oils obtained from the leaves, flowers, and fruit rind of the sweet orange tree, agree, in their principal chemical characters, with each other, with the corresponding oils obtained from the bitter orange, and with the volatile oil of lemons (see p. 1686). They differ principally in their odour.

The *oil of sweet orange* kept in the perfumers' shops is obtained by distillation with water, from the rind of the fruit.

The other volatile oils of this species are not distinguished in English commerce from those of the next species (see p. 1690).

HESPERIDIN

BITTER PRINCIPLE (*Aurantiin*)

} Described at p. 1684

WIDEMANN'S CRYSTALLINE MATTER.—Obtained from unripe oranges. It is distinguished from Hesperidin by its very distinct prismatic crystallization, by its solubility in alcohol, by its solubility in water, and by its not forming oxalic acid with nitric acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—**Sweet Orange Peel** is an aromatic stomachic and tonic analogous to lemon peel, and is occasionally employed as a substitute for the *bitter orange peel*. "Large quantities of it are sometimes productive of mischief, especially in children, in whom colic, and even convulsions, are sometimes induced. We have known the case of a child, in which death resulted from eating the rind of an orange^d."

^a *Bull. de Pharm.* i. 337.

^b *Journ. de Pharm.* xiv. 377.

^c *Ibid.* xvi. 707.

^d *United States' Dispensatory.*

Orange Juice is a refreshing and grateful beverage, and is used at the table. In febrile and inflammatory complaints, a valuable refrigerant;—allaying thirst and diminishing prostration of heat.

5 *CITRUS VULGARIS*, *Risso, L. E.*—THE BIGARADE OR Bitter ORANGE TREE.

Sex. Syst. Polyadelphia, Polyandria.

(*Fructus cortex exterior, L.*—Distilled Water of the flowers, Rind of the fruit, Volatile oil of the flowers, E.)

HISTORY.—The bitter orange became known to Europe in the middle ages. All the old established orange groves of Spain are those at Seville, planted by the Moors, and are of the bitter orange^a.

FIG. 311.



Citrus vulgaris.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Sepals five, small, persistent. Petals five, white. Stamens numerous. Style long, slender. Fruit globose, orange-coloured.

Sp. Char.—Leaves elliptical, acuminate, slightly toothed, more or less winged. Flowers white. Fruit orange-coloured, or slightly elongated or depressed, with concave vesicles of oil; and bitter (Wight and Arnott).

Numerous varieties of this species are cultivated. One of these yields the *Seville Orange*.

Hab.—Asia. Cultivated in India.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of this species, when rubbed, emit a very agreeable odour. Distilled water they yield a bitter aromatic water, known in Latin as *eau de naphre* (*aqua naphæ*). At the same operation is obtained a volatile oil, called the *essence de petit grain*, of finer quality than that obtained from the leaves of the sweet orange. The flower-water, obtained by distillation with water, is called *orange-flower water* (*aqua auranti*), and oil of Neroli (*oleum aurantii*, Ph. Ed.) of finer quality than that obtained from the flowers of the sweet orange. The unripe fruits, like those of the sweet orange, are called *orange berries*, and are employed for the purposes before mentioned (p. 1688). The *Seville orange* is round and dark, and has a very bitter rind (*bitter orange peel*; *cortex auranti*, Ph. Ed.), which is employed for medical purposes as well as for the preparation of *candied orange peel*, and for flavouring a liqueur called *Curaçoa*.

COMPOSITION.—The composition of the leaves, flowers, and fruit of the bitter orange is doubtless analogous to that of the corresponding parts of the sweet orange.

^a Macfadyn, in *Hooker's Bot. Miscel.* i. 302.

1. OIL OF ORANGE-LEAF; *Essence de petit grain*.—The term *essence de petit grain* was originally applied to the volatile oil of the orange berry, which, however, readily underwent decomposition. It is now used to indicate the volatile oil obtained from the leaves both of the bitter and sweet orange. That procured from the bitter orange is of better quality than that from the sweet.

2. OIL OF ORANGE-FLOWER; *Oil of Neroli (Oleum Auranti)*.—Procured from the flowers of both the bitter and sweet orange; but that from the former is preferred. It is obtained by submitting the flowers, with water, to distillation; and it is found floating on the water in the receiver. It has an aromatic and fragrant odour, somewhat different from that of the flower. "It appears to me," says Soubeiran¹, "to be a product of the alteration of the natural essential oil. The latter is more soluble than the neroli oil, and remains in solution in the water. Its presence may be demonstrated by agitating the distilled water with ether deprived of alcohol. By spontaneous evaporation the ethereal solution leaves behind an essential oil, which has absolutely the same odour as the flowers, and which dissolves in water." Oil of neroli, furnished me by one of the most respectable importers as genuine oil, has a reddish colour. I am informed that the *essence de petit grain* is frequently substituted for it.

3. OIL OF THE RIND OF THE BITTER ORANGE.—This is sold by perfumers as *essential oil of bitter orange*. It has a considerable resemblance to the oil of the sweet orange.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—The *rind* of the Seville orange being considerably more bitter than that of the sweet orange, is to be regarded as more stomachic and tonic. Its uses are the same. Its principal value is as a flavouring agent.

1. INFUSUM AURANTII COMPOSITUM, L. D.; *Infusum Aurantii*, D. *Compound Infusion of Orange Peel*. (Bitter Orange-peel, dried, ʒss. ʒij. D.; Fresh Lemon-peel, ʒij. [ʒj. D.]; Cloves, bruised, ʒj. [ʒss. D.]; Boiling [distilled] Water, Oj. [Oss. D.] Digest for a quarter of an hour in a vessel lightly covered, and strain [through linen or calico, E.])—An agreeable stomachic. It is an excellent vehicle for the exhibition of various other medicines, as saline purgatives, ammonia, bitter tinctures, &c.—Dose, f ʒj. to f ʒij.

2. CONFECTIO AURANTII, L.; *Conserva Aurantii*, E. *Confection of Orange-Peel* (Fresh Orange-peel separated by a rasp, lb. j.; Sugar, lb. iij. Beat the rind in a stone mortar, with a wooden pestle; then, the sugar being added, again beat them until they are thoroughly incorporated, L.—Grate off the rind of bitter oranges, and beat it into a pulp, adding gradually thrice its weight of white sugar, E.)—An agreeable stomachic. Employed as an adjunct to bitter and purgative powders, which are to be formed into electuaries. It is a good vehicle for the exhibition of the sesquioxide of iron.

3. SYRUPUS AURANTII, L. E. D.; *Syrup of Orange-Peel*. (Fresh Bitter Orange-peel, ʒiiss. [ʒviiij. D.]; Boiling Water, Oj. [Ovj. *wine-measure*, D.]; Pure Sugar, lb. iij. [lb. xivss. D.] Macerate the peel in the water for twelve hours, in a vessel lightly covered; then strain the liquor [if necessary, E.] and add the sugar [and dissolve in the aid of heat, E.]).—To avoid the volatilization of the

¹ *Nouv. Traité de Pharm.* i. 454.

the Dublin Pharmacopœia. It is an agreeable stimulant principally employed as a flavouring adjunct to decoctions (tonic or purgative), effervescing mixtures, &c. f5iij.

5. AQUA FLORUM AURANTII, L.; Aqua Aurantii, flower Water. (Orange-flowers, lb. x.; Proof Spirit, Cong. ij. Let a gallon distil, L.)—Orange-flower water is imported. That prepared from the flowers of the bitter orange possesses the most fragrant odour, but it is sometimes prepared from the flowers of the sweet orange. It contains free acetic acid from the flowers; hence, if kept in a vessel of lead it acquires a metallic impregnation. The presence of lead has recently been pointed out by Mr. Squire^m. The following are the characters of the pure orange-flower water:—

“ Nearly colourless : unaffected by sulphuretted hydrogen.”

Sulphuretted hydrogen produces, with either lead or iron, a coloured precipitate. Orange-flower water is employed as well as in perfumery, on account of its agreeable odour.

AQUA COLONIENSIS; Eau de Cologne; Cologne Water.—A name of great fame. Two varieties are known in the shops—the French and the Dutch. The latter fetches the highest price. Both profess to be made by the same process, but the recipes for making it are numerous. I subjoin one, which is said to be followed in the Cologne manufactories:—Oil of Neroli, 3j.; Oil of Bergamot, 3j.; Oil of Orange, 3j.; Oil of Rosemary, 3j.; Oil of Malabar Cardamoms, 3j.; Rectified Spirit, Oj. Distil.—Eau de Cologne is an agreeable evaporating lotion in headache, fever, &c. It should be kept in a glass bottle, and covered with a single layer of linen.

probable, therefore, that part of the *East India gum* brought to this (p. 1582) may be the produce of this tree.

LXXI.—TERNSTRÖMIACEÆ, Lindley.—THE TEA TRIBE.

unable to do more than bestow a passing notice on TEA, I could not wholly omit all reference to this important and interesting substance. Two kinds of Tea plant are cultivated in our green-houses; the one called *Thea viridis* or *Green Tea*, the other *Thea Bohea* or *Black Tea*.

312.



Bohea.

Great discrepancy of opinion exists as to whether the different varieties of tea of commerce are obtained from one or from two species¹. The well-known differences between green and black teas lend great support to the assertions of those who contend that these teas are obtained from different plants, growing in different provinces of China. Mr. Reeves's observations on this point² appear to me to be exceedingly apposite. In commerce, two principal kinds of tea are distinguished,—the *Black* and *Green*: to the first belong *Bohea*, *Congou*, *Campoi*, *Souchong*, *Caper*, and *Pekoe*; to the latter, *Twankay*, *Hyson-skin*, *Hyson*, *Imperial*, and *Gunpowder*³. Frank⁴ analyzed both black and green teas, and obtained the following results:—

	<i>Black.</i>	<i>Green.</i>
Tannin	40.6	34.6
Gum	6.3	5.9
Woody fibre	44.8	51.3
Glutinous matter	6.3	5.7
Volatile matter, and loss	2.0	2.5
Tea	100.0	100.0

Dr. Brande⁵ also found more tannin in black than in green tea, in the proportion of 41. But these results are opposed to our daily experience, as derived from the taste, which indicates the greater astringency in the green tea, and to the results of Mr. Brande⁶. The difference in the quantity of tannin in the two kinds of tea is, however, not very great. A few years ago, Oudry⁷ announced the existence in tea of a crystalline, salifiable base, to which he gave the name of *theina*; but more recently, Jobst⁸ has asserted its identity with caffeine⁹ noticed (p. 1440). Dr. R. D. Thomson¹⁰ has described a fixed oil obtained from the tea plant. It is composed of *elaine* 75 and *stearine* 25, notwithstanding the extensive employment of tea as an article of diet, it is a very easy matter to ascertain correctly its precise effects on the constitution. Its astringency is proved by its chemical properties: and hence tea may be used as an easily accessible antidote in cases of poisoning by subliming vegetable alkalis (see p. 179), or by emetic tartar. Another effect, especially by green tea, is that of diminishing the tendency

¹ *Illustr.* p. 109; and Hooker, *Bot. Mag.* t. 3148.

² *op. cit.*

³ Interesting observations on *Assam Tea*, see Royle's *Essay on the Productive Resources of India*, 1840; and Bruce's *Report on the Manufacture of Tea, and on the Extent and Progress of Plantations in Assam*, in Jameson's *Journ.* vol. xxviii. p. 126. 1840.

⁴ *Ann. d. Chem.* li. 1252.

⁵ 1803, p. 268.

⁶ *Ann.* xii. 201.

⁷ *Org. Chem.* p. 295.

⁸ *Ann.* xxv. 63. 1838.

⁹ *Journal*, vol. xxii. p. 360.

to sleep. Hence, like coffee (see p. 1441) tea is often resorted to by those who desire nocturnal study. Moreover, it may be employed as an antispasmodic to counteract the effects of opium and intoxicating liquors; and Dr. Clutterbuck¹ has suggested its application to the relief of the stupor of fever, which he considers to be nearly allied to intoxication. Tea appears to possess a sedative influence with regard to the vascular system: and in this, as well as in the watchfulness which it produces, tea somewhat resembles foxglove. On account of its sedative power, Dr. T. Percival² recommends its use in febrile and inflammatory diseases, and I can speak from frequent observation of its good effects in these maladies. To this power should also be referred the relief of headache experienced by the use of tea. In colds, catarrhs, rheumatism, the warm infusion of tea is frequently employed as a diluent, diaphoretic, and diuretic. Strong green tea taken in large quantities is capable, in some constitutions, of producing most distressing feelings³; and of operating as a narcotic. Dr. Lettsom⁴ found that a strong infusion of tea introduced into the abdomen of a frog caused paralysis of the hind extremities of the animal⁵.

ORDER LXXII.—DIPTERACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE DIPTEROCARPUS TRIBE.

DIPTEROCARPEÆ, *Blume*.

Dryobalanops Aromatica, Gærtner (*D. Camphora*, Colebrooke; *Shorea camphorifera*, Roxb.) is a large tree growing in Sumatra and Borneo. From its stem are obtained a liquid called *Camphor oil*, and a crystalline solid denominated *Sumatra or Borneo Camphor*.

1. *Liquid Camphor. Camphor Oil*.—Is obtained by making deep incisions into the tree with an axe. The oil gushes out, and is received in bamboos or other convenient utensils⁶. It is occasionally imported into this country in tin canisters. It is sometimes perfectly limpid, transparent, and colourless; but more usually it is more or less coloured, being yellow or brownish. Its odour is somewhat analogous to that of oil of cajuputi, combined with the odour of camphor and cardamoms. Some samples have a strong odour of turpentine. This oil has been analyzed by Martius⁷. The mean of three analyses gave him for its constituents carbon 83.129, hydrogen 11.346, and oxygen 5.525: or $C^{80}H^{16}O$. Recently Pelouze⁸ has analyzed it. He regards it as a hydrocarbon, whose formula is $C^{80}H^{16}$. By exposure to the air it rapidly oxidizes and becomes $C^{80}H^{16}O$. Hence, therefore, it would appear that Martius must have analyzed an oxidized oil. Camphor oil has been employed in the preparation of scented soap. Six pounds of dark brown oil yielded a distiller forty pounds of colourless liquid oil, and twenty pounds of crystalline camphor.

2. *Sumatra or Borneo Camphor*. By the natives of Sumatra it is termed *Kapur barus* (i. e. *Baroos Camphor*).—It is found in the natural fissures or crevices of the wood, and is obtained by cutting down the tree, dividing it transversely into several blocks, which are split with wedges into small pieces, from the fissures of which the camphor, if there be any, is extracted⁹. After being separated from impurities, it is packed in *catties*. Being much esteemed by the Chinese, it fetches a very high price. According to Mr. Crawford¹⁰ its value is 78 times that of Japan camphor! It rarely comes to this country as a commercial article. For some of the samples in my museum I am indebted to the

¹ *Inq. into the Seat and Nat. of Fever*, 2nd ed. p. 434.

² *Essays*, vol. i.

³ Dr. E. Percival, *Dubl. Hosp. Rep.* vol. i. p. 219.

⁴ *Nat. Hist. of the Tea Tree*. 1772.

⁵ For some interesting information on Tea, see Dr. Sigmond's work, entitled *Tea, its Medical and Moral*. 1839.

⁶ Prince, Roxb. *Fl. Ind.* ii. 616.

⁷ *Berlin. Jahrbuch*, Bd. xl. S. 464. 1838.

⁸ *Journal de Pharmacie*, t. xxvi. p. 646.

⁹ Marsden, *Hist. of Sumatra*, p. 150, 3rd ed.

¹⁰ *Hist. of the Ind. Archip.* vol. iii. p. 418.

on (of the firm of Howard, Jewell, and Gibson, of Stratford), who stated they are part of two very small boxes imported about twenty years ago, and were bought by me at the common price of camphor at the time, but which, afterwards discovered, were invoiced at an enormous price. Our firm gave to the importers, reserving samples, and they were re-shipped for India. On any other occasion, except one, saw a small specimen of what I have since called *fine camphor*."

Common or Borneo Camphor occurs in small white fragments of crystals. They are transparent, brittle, and have a camphoraceous odour and a hot taste. According to Pelouze its crystalline form is a prism with six regular faces, and belongs to the rhombohedric system (see also p. 1152). It is lighter than water, slightly soluble only in water; but is very soluble in alcohol and is fusible and volatile. Its composition according to Pelouze is as follows:

Camphor is distinguished from Common or Laurel Camphor by its physical characters; such as the form of the crystals above mentioned; their hardness, so that when shaken in a bottle they produce a ringing sound; it is more brittle, and does not so readily sublime and condense in crystals in the upper parts of the bottle.

Its medicinal properties are probably similar to those of ordinary or laurel camphor. But in the East, especially by the Chinese, the most extravagant value is assigned to it, and it is accordingly highly valued. In the *Puntsauou* and *Lung Naou Heang*, or "Dragon's Brain perfume."

ER LXXIII.—BYTTNERIACEÆ, *De Candolle*.—THE CACAO TRIBE.

THEOBROMA CACAO is a native of the West Indies and of Continental America. Its seeds (*nuclei cacao*) when torrefied, and with various additions (sugar, and usually either cinnamon or vanilla), made into a paste, constitutes *chocolate* (*chocolata*), which furnishes a very nourishing beverage, devoid of the ill properties possessed by both tea and coffee, but which, on account of the contained oil, is apt to disagree with dyspeptics¹. *Cocoa* is another preparation of these seeds. It is said to be made from the fragments of the seed-coats mixed with portions of the kernels. It is somewhat astringent, and is adapted for persons with relaxed bowels.

FIG. 313.



Theobroma Cacao.

ER LXXIV.—MALVACEÆ, *R. Brown*.—THE MALLOW TRIBE.

GENERAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* of five (rarely three or four) sepals, more or less united at the base, valvate in æstivation, often with bracts or external perianth leaves forming an involucre or outer calyx. *Petals* as many as the sepals, and alternate with them; hypogynous, equal; spirally contorted in æstivation, usually adnate to (but sometimes distinct from) the lower part of the tube of the stamens. *Stamens* equal in number, or more commonly a

¹Particulars respecting the manufacture of chocolate, see *Cre, Dict. of Arts*, 292; and *Soultz de l'Arm.* i. 447.

multiple of the petals; generally indefinite (rarely definite), hypogynous. *Filaments* united into a tube, and unequal in length, the outer ones being shorter. *Anthers* one-celled, uniform, dehiscing by a transverse chink. *Ovary* of many carpels, generally verticillated round the axis, and coherent (sometimes free). *Styles* as many as the carpels, either distinct or united. *Stigma* as many as the carpels, more or less distinct. *Carpels* either one- or two-seeded, and dehiscing inward by a chink, or polyspermous, with a loculicidal dehiscence, or having a septum in the middle which bears the seeds on the inner side; in some cases nearly free, in others united into a many-celled capsule or an anomalous berry. *Albumen* none. *Embryo* straight. *Radicle* terete. *Cotyledons* twisted like a chrysalis.—*Herbs, shrubs, or trees.* *Leaves* alternate, generally petiolate, and with stipules (De Cand.)

PROPERTIES.—“The uniform character is to abound in mucilage, and to be totally destitute of all unwholesome qualities” (Lindley).

1. MAL'VA SYLVES'TRIS, Linn. L. E.—COMMON MALLOW.

Sex. Syst. Monadelphica, Polyandria.

(Herb, E.)

HISTORY.—According to Dr. Sibthorp^j, the Μαλάχη χερσαία of Dioscorides^k is the *Malva sylvestris*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* five-cleft, persistent, surrounded by an involucre of usually three, rarely one or two, or five or six, more or less oblong or setaceous bracteoles. *Ovary* with many cells each with one ovule. *Styles* as many as the cells. *Carpels* several (rarely only five), capsular, indehiscent, one-seeded, circularly arranged around the axis. *Radicle* inferior (*Wight and Arnott*).

Sp. Char.—*Stem* erect. *Leaves* five- to seven-lobed, acute. *Petals* and *petioles* hairy (De Cand.)

Root perennial, tapering, branching, whitish. *Stem* two or three feet or more high, branched. *Leaves* deep green, soft and downy. *Flowers* large, three or four together, axillary. *Petals* obcordate, purplish-rose coloured, with deeper veins, combined by the base of their claws.

Hab.—Indigenous; hedges and road sides. *Flowers* from June to August.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Mallow (*herba malva sylvestris*) is odorless, and has merely a mucilaginous herbaceous taste. Its watery infusion is deepened in colour by the sesquichloride of iron, and forms a precipitate with acetate of lead. Dwarf mallow (*herba malva rotundifolia*) possesses similar properties.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of this plant. The constituents are probably similar to those of *Althaea officinalis* (p. 1697). *Mucilage* is the prevailing principle. *Extractive* also another constituent. The *colouring matter* of the flower is an exceedingly delicate test of alkalis, which render it green.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Emollient and demulcent. Employed in the form of decoction, in irritation of the alimentary

^j *Prodr. Fl. Græc.* ii. 45.

^k *Lib.* ii. cap. 144.

and of the pulmonary and urinary organs. In tenesmus the decoction is used in the form of enema. In external inflammations, effluent fomentations and cataplasms of mallow are sometimes employed.

DECOCTUM MALVÆ COMPOSITUM, L. *Compound Decoction of Mallow*. Mallow, dried, 3j. ; Chamomiles, dried 3ss. ; Water, Oj. Boil for a quarter of an hour, and strain).—Employed for fomentations and enemas as above mentioned.

ALTHÆA OFFICINALIS, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON MARSH-MALLOW.

Ser. Syst. Monadelphia, Polyandria.

(Folia, Radix, L. D.—Leaves. Root, E.)

HISTORY.—According to Dr. Sibthorp¹ this plant is the *Ἀλθαία* of *scorides*^m.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Calyx* surrounded by a six- to nine-cleft bract. *Carpels* numerous, capsular, closely and circularly arranged round the axis (*Wight and Arnott*).

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* softly tomentose on both sides, cordate or ovate, 3-lobed, undivided, or somewhat three-lobed. *Peduncles* axillary, 2- or 3-flowered, much shorter than the leaf (*De Cand.*)

Root perennial, tap-shaped, rather woody. *Stem* two or three feet high. *Leaves* hoary green, peculiarly soft and downy, with a fine grey pubescence. *Flowers* three or four together, on axillary stalks, of a pale rose coloured.

Hab.—Indigenous ; marshes, especially near the sea.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of Marsh-mallow (*folia althææ*) are hairless, and have a mucilaginous taste. The root (*radix althææ*) is long, cylindrical, branched, about the thickness of the finger, tap-shaped, mucilaginous, white internally, and covered with a yellowish peridermis. That which is imported from France has been deprived of its epidermis, and is white (*decorticated root of marsh-mallow*). Its odour is feeble, its taste sweet and mucilaginous. Iodine colours it dark blue. Sesquichloride of iron forms with the concentrated decoction a brown semi-transparent gelatinous mass.

COMPOSITION.—Marsh-mallow root has been analysed by Bacon^a; L. Meyer^o; by Wittstock^p; and by Buchner^q. The results of the latter chemist are as follows:—*Fatty oil* 1·26, *glutinous matter* 1·1, *uncrystallizable sugar* and *althein* 8·29, *mucilage* 35·64, *starch* 1·1, *phosphate of lime* 8·29, *vegetable medulla* 11·05, and *woody matter* 7·50 [excess 11·35].

¹ *Prodr. Fl. Græc.* ii. 42.

^a *Lib.* iii. cap. 163.

^o *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* ii. 551.

^p *Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1251.

^q *Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1831*, S. 277.

^s *Ibid.* für 1832, S. 511.

ASPARAGIN.—*Asparamide*; *Althein*.—The substance which has been *althein* is identical with *asparagin*. It is crystallizable, odourless, and tasteless. It is soluble in water and alcohol, sp. gr. 0.837; but it is insoluble in absolute alcohol and in ether. It consists of $C^8 H^7 N^3 O^5$. Acted on by watery solutions of the alkalis, it evolves ammonia, and is converted into *aspartic acid* ($C^8 H^5 N O^6$): hence it is called *asparamide*, as it is an amide of ammonia ($C^8 H^5 N O^6 + H^3 N$), minus an atom of water. It has no action on the therapeutic properties of the root.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Similar to those of the marshmallow, already stated (p. 1696). On the continent it is a demulcent. The *pastilles* and *pâte de guimauve* are used as pectorals. The powder of marshmallow root is used in France to envelop the throat. “The simple decoction is recommended as an injection, to be used into the vagina, in cases of difficult labour, arising from rigidity of the soft parts.”

1. **MISTURA ALTHÆÆ, E.** *Decoctum Althææ, D.* *Marshmallow Mixture.* (Root [and herb, *D.*] of *Althæa*, ℥iv. ; Raisins soaked in water [boiling, *E.*] ℥v. [Ov. *wine measure, D.*] Boil for three [five, *D.*] pints; strain [through linen or calico, *E.*], and the sediment has subsided, pour off the clear liquor for use as an agreeable diluent and demulcent. Employed in visceral inflammation and irritation; as nephritis, calculous affections, gonorrhoea, &c. From one to three pints may be taken in the course of the day.

2. **SYRUPUS ALTHÆÆ, L. E. D.** *Syrup of Marshmallows.* Root, fresh and sliced, ℥viij. [lb. ss., *D.*]; Pure Sugar, lb. i. [*D.*]; Water [boiling, *E.*], Oiv. [*wine-measure, D.*] Boil down the water with the root to one half [strain, *E.*], and express [through calico, *E.*] the liquor [when cold, *L. D.*] Set aside for four hours, that the impurities may subside; then pour off and the sugar being added, boil down to a proper consistency. Demulcent, employed as an adjunct to cough mixtures, and as a tonic for children. It readily ferments, and becomes rancid if kept long.

3. GOSSYP'IIUM HERBA'CEUM, Linn. E.—COMMON COTTON

Ser. Syst. Monadelphia, Polyandria.

(Hairs attached to the seed, *E.*)

HISTORY.—It is somewhat doubtful who first mentioned cotton. There is some reason for supposing that cotton cloth is mentioned in the Old Testament*. Cotton ($\beta\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\omicron\varsigma$), is mentioned by Herodotus, but he or his translators are in error, in stating “that the Egyptians, in embalming, wrapped the body in cotton cloth; since no cotton cloths are found, on a microscopic examination, to be linen.”

* Montgomery, *Obs. on the Dub. Pharm.*

* Harris, *Nat. Hist. of the Bible*: Carpenter, *Script. Nat. Hist.*

* *Thalia*, cv.

* *Euterpe*, lxxxvi.

* Dutruchet, in *Jameson's Journal*, vol. xxiii. p. 220. This author suggests that the cotton of Herodotus was the filamentous weavable matter which lint [flax] supplied.

* *Hist. Nat. lib. xix. cap. 2, ed. Valp.*

the cotton plant (*Gossypion*) and of the cloth (*Xylina*) the woolly substance which envelopes the seeds².

Gen. Char. — *Calyx* cup-shaped, obtusely five-toothed, and by a three-leaved involucre, with the leaves united and at the base, and deeply cut or toothed irregularly. *Style* marked with three or five furrows towards the apex. *Stigmas* three, sometimes five. *Capsules* three- to five-celled, three-lobed at the apex, loculicidal. *Seeds* numerous, imbedded in the wool. — Young branches and leaves more or less conspicuously clothed with little black dots; nerves below usually with one or two dots (Wight and Arnott).

314.



Sp. Char. — Bi-tri-ennial; young parts hairy.

Leaves hoary, palmate, with sub-lanceolate, rather acute lobes. *Stipules* falcate-lanceolate. *Leaves* of the exterior calyx dentate. *Capsules* ovate pointed. *Seeds* free, clothed with firmly adhering white down under the long white wool (Roxburgh). — *Petals* of a lively yellow colour, with a purple spot near the claw. Dr. Roxburgh³ particularly distinguishes three varieties cultivated in India — viz. the *Dacca*, the *Berar*, and the *China* cottons.

Hab. — Asia. Cultivated in India, Syria, Asia Minor, the Mediterranean, and America.

DESCRIPTION. — The filamentous substance, called cotton (*gossypium*), consists of tubular hairs, which arise from the surface of the seed-coat. By drying, they become flattened; in this state, if they be immersed in water and examined by the microscope, they appear like distinct, flat, narrow ribands, with only occasional appearances of joints, which are indicated by a line at a distance, or nearly so, to the side of the tube. Cotton is distinguished (under the microscope) from the vegetable fibre which contains them by the tubes of the latter being in bundles, round, at the extremities, and, when jointed, having oblique articulations. Cotton which has undergone no preparation is denominated raw cotton.

COMPOSITION. — Cotton is a modification of *lignin*, and consists, principally, of *carbon*, *hydrogen*, and *oxygen*; but the precise relative proportions of its constituents have not been ascertained. In all its chemical properties it agrees with ordinary woody fibre. It is completely insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, oils, and vegetable acids. It is dissolved in strong alkaline leys. The strong mineral acids dissolve it. With nitric acid it yields oxalic acid.

LOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES. — Raw cotton, or cotton-wool, employed with apparently good effect in the treatment of

² For historical details see Royle's *Illustr.* p. 84, et seq. l. 184.

³ Interesting information regarding Cotton, but which is unsuited to this work, contained in M'Culloch's *Dict. of Comm.*; and Ure's *Dict. of Arts*.

repose of the part is necessary, the first dressing to remain as long as possible undisturbed. It has been used as a topical application in erysipelas.

Cotton-wool impregnated with nitre or chlorate employed as moxa (see p. 1352).

The well-known superiority of linen to cotton wounds and ulcers, is usually ascribed to the triangular cotton fibres, the sharp angles of which are said to irritate the flesh. But this shape of the fibres is an imagination of those who have never examined the microscope. Raspail^c ascribes the superiority of linen to the hollow condition of the tubular fibres, which are enabled to absorb into their interior the blood and pus. The tubes of cotton, on the other hand, being organizing substance, and, therefore, can imbibe into their interior.

ORDER LXXV.—LINACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE

LINÆÆ, De Candolle.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* three- or four-, generally coherent only at the base, imbricate in æstivation, corolla, and therefore persistent. *Petals* as many as the calyx, unguiculate at the base, slightly united together, and distinct from the stamens; alternate with the sepals, twisted in æstivation, and alternate with the petals, cohering into a tube at the base, and having an abortive filament, or tooth, at the apex. *Ovaries* innate, bilocular, bi-rimose. *Ovaries* subglobose, with three or four ovules, rarely fewer. *Styles* as numerous as the ovaries, or single globose, crowned by the permanent bases of the carpels having induplicate margins and dehiscing at the apex, and which are divided into partial cells by an incomplete

LINUM USITATISSIMUM, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON FLAX.

Ser. Syst. Pentandria, Pentagynia.

Oleum e seminibus expressum, L. D.—Seeds. Meal of the seeds deprived of their fixed oil by expression. Expressed oil of the seeds, E.)

ORY.—From time immemorial flax has been employed in the manufacture of cloth; and it appears from our most ancient records, Egypt was celebrated for its production^d. Dutrochet^e asserts every cloth is made of flax.

NY. Gen. Char.—*Sepals* five, distinct, quite entire or serrated. *Stamens* five. *Styles* three to five, distinct from the ovary, combined to the middle or apex (*Wight and Arnott*).

Char.—Smooth, erect. *Leaves* lanceolate or linear. *Panicle* corymbose. *Sepals* ovate, acute, with membranous margins. *Petals* somewhat crenate, larger by three times than the calyx (*De Cand.*)—Annual. One or two feet high. *Leaves* distant. *Flowers* large, purplish-blue. *Capsule* globular, about the size of a small pea.

Hab. — Indigenous; corn fields; not unfrequent. Extensively cultivated in this, as well as in other European countries, both for its fibre for making thread, and for its oil obtained from the seeds.

DESCRIPTION.—The seed of the flax, commonly termed *linseed* or *lintseed* (*semina lini*) is small (about a line long), oval, oblong, flattened on the sides with acute edges, pointed at one extremity, smooth, glossy, brown externally, yellowish white internally, odourless, and has an oily mucilaginous taste. The seed coat is mucilaginous; the nucleus oily. The cake (*placenta lini*) left after the expression of the oil, is usually denominated *oil cake*; it forms, when pressed, into a fine powder, *linseed meal* (*farina lini*). The best oil for the preparation of linseed meal is the English fresh made. The cake is of inferior quality. The colour of linseed meal is brown. It abounds in mucilage. The meal prepared by pressing the unpressed seeds, yields a considerable quantity of oil. A substance termed *flax* is prepared from the fibrous portions of the plant^f. The short fibres which are removed in the process of spinning constitute *tow* (*stupa*), which is employed both in pharmacy and surgery. Of flax is made *linen* (*linteum*), which, when scraped, yields *lint* (*linteum carptum*; *linamentum*), an important agent in surgery.

ANALYSIS.—Linseed has been analyzed by L. Meyer^g. Its

315.



linum usitatissimum.

^d Exod. ix. 31; Herodotus, *Euterpe*, cv.^e Jamieson's *Journal*, vol. xxiii. p. 221.^f See Ure's *Dict. of Arts*, p. 482.^g Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1251.

constituents he found to be as follows:—*fat oil* (in the nucleus) 11.266, *wax* (in the husk principally) 0.146, *acrid soft resin* (in the husk principally) 2.488, *resinous colouring matter* 0.550, *yellow extractive with tannin and salts* (nitre and the chlorides of potassium and calcium) 1.917, *sweet extractive with malic acid and some salts* 10.864, *gum* (in the nucleus) 6.154, *nitrogenous mucilage with acetic acid and salts* (in the husk principally) 15.120, *starch with salts* (in the husk) 1.480, *albumen* (in the nucleus) 2.782, *gluten* (in the nucleus) 2.932, *husk and emulsion (?)* 44.382. The ashes contained *oxide of copper*.

1. FIXED OIL.—(See p. 1702.)

2. MUCILAGE OF LINSEED.—Has been examined by Bostock^b; by Vauquelin and by Guerin-Varry^c. Resides in the seed coats. Is extracted by hot water. When the solution is mixed with alcohol, white mucilaginous flocks are precipitated. Diacetate of lead forms a precipitate in it. Neither infusion of nutmeg nor chlorine have any effect on it. It is not coloured blue by iodine. It reddens litmus (owing to the free acetic acid). It consists of two parts: one soluble, the other insoluble in water. Its ashes contain carbonates of potash and phosphate of lime, chloride of potassium, sulphate of potash, oxide of iron, alumina, and silica.

Proximate Analysis.		Ultimate Analysis.	
Soluble part.....	52.70	Carbon.....	54.2
Insoluble part.....	29.89	Hydrogen.....	5.8
Ashes.....	7.11	Nitrogen.....	7.2
Water.....	10.30	Oxygen.....	20.7
Mucilage of Linseed.....	100.00	Mucilage of Linseed.....	100.00

a. *Soluble part* (*Arabine?*) soluble in cold water. Treated with nitric acid yields 14.25 per cent. of mucic acid, besides some oxalic acid.

b. *Insoluble part*. A nitrogenous substance, not soluble in water, and yielding mucic acid by the action of nitric acid. Properly speaking, therefore it is not a gummy substance.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Linseed is emollient and demulcent, also possesses nutritive qualities; for, in the form of a thick mucilage (or jelly, as it is termed), it is employed for fattening cattle. *Linseed cake* is also employed for a similar purpose. *Linseed oil* is a mild laxative.

USES.—Employed, to allay irritation, in the form of *infusion*, *tea*, *expressed oil*, and *meal*.

1. INFUSUM LINI COMPOSITUM, L. D.; *Infusum Lini*, E. *Linseed Tea*.—(Linseed, bruised, 3vj. [3j. D.]; Liquorice-root, bruised, [3ss. D.]; Boiling [distilled, L.] Water, Oj. [Oij. D.] Digest [on the fire, L. E.] in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain [through linen or calico, E.]—Employed as an emollient and demulcent in irritation and inflammation of the pulmonary and urinary organs, and of the mucous membranes generally; as gonorrhœa, dysentery, alvine irritation, and pulmonary affections. It is rendered more palatable

^b Nicholson's Journal, xviii. 31.

^c Ann. de Chim. lxxx. 314.

^d Journ. d. Chim. Méd. vii. 739.

tion of sliced lemon and sugar-candy.—Dose, fʒij. to fʒiv.
litum.

UM LINI, L. E. D. *Linseed Oil*.—To prepare this oil, the seeds are first bruised or crushed, then ground, and afterwards subjected to pressure in the hydraulic or screw press^k. *Cold-drawn oil* (*oleum lini sine igne*) is paler coloured, less odorous, and has a sweeter taste, than linseed oil prepared by the aid of a steam heat of 200° F. (*oleum lini*, offic.); but, according to Mr. Brande^l, it becomes rancid and more disagreeable than that extracted at a higher temperature.ⁿ The seeds yield by cold extraction 18 or 20 per cent. of oil; but by the aid of heat from 22 to 30 per cent. Linseed oil is usually amber-coloured; but it may be rendered quite colourless. For a fine sample of colourless oil I am indebted to Mr. Whipple. Linseed oil has a peculiar odour and is soluble in alcohol, but more readily so in ether. When exposed to the air it dries into a hard, transparent varnish. This process is greatly accelerated by boiling the oil, either alone or with sugar or with lead or with common white vitriol. The result is called *drying oil* or *boiled oil*. The efficacy of the process is ascribed by Liebig^m to the elimination of substances which oppose the solidification of the oil. The ultimate composition of linseed oil, according to Saussure, is carbon 76.014, hydrogen 11.351, and oxygen 12.635. Its proximate constituents are *oleic acid* (chiefly), *margaric acid*, and *glycerin*.—Rarely employed internally. Its most ordinary use is for the preparation of *linimentum calcis*, already (p. 581) mentioned.

FAINA LINI, E.; *Linseed Meal*.—(The meal of the seeds deprived of their fixed oil by expression, *E.*)—Emollient. Employed for the preparation of the *linseed-meal poultice*. It is a constituent of the *pro cataplasmate*, D. already (p. 906) noticed.—The farina of pressed linseed is preferred to the powder of linseed-cake, on account of its oleaginous quality. What is usually sold as such is prepared from recently pressed English oil cake.

CATAPLASMA LINI, L.; *Linseed Meal Poultice*.—(Boiling Water, Linseed, powdered, as much as may be sufficient to make it of a proper consistence. Mix.)—A valuable emollient poultice.

LINUM CATHARTICUM, Linn. E.—PURGING FLAX.

Ser. Syst. Pentandria, Pentagynia.

(Herb, E.)

SYN.—First mentioned by Thalius in the sixteenth centuryⁿ.

GEN. CHAR.—See *Linum usitatissimum*.

^k See Ure's *Dict. of Arts*, p. 899.

^l *Dict. of Pharm.*

^m *Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 193.

ⁿ Sprengel, *Hist. Rei Herb.* i. 35.

Sp. Char.—Smooth, erect. *Leaves* opposite, obovate-lanceolate. *Stem* above dichotomous (De Cand.)

Annual. *Stem* slender, two to six inches high. *Flowers* before expansion, white, small.

Hab.—Indigenous; pastures: common.

DESCRIPTION.—Purging flax (*herba lini cathartici*) is odourless and has a very bitter taste.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of it. Probably its purgative principle is *bitter extractive*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Cathartic and occlusive; but somewhat uncertain in its operation. Form in rheumatism. Now almost obsolete.—Dose, ʒj. of the dried plant or an infusion of a handful of the fresh plant may be employed.

ORDER LXXVI.—CARYOPHYLLACEÆ.—THE CLOVE WEED TRIBE.

CARYOPHYLLACEÆ, *Jussieu; De Candoille.*

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Calyx* generally persistent, of four or oftener of five, which are continuous with the pedicel, and either free or coherent in a tube, imbricate in aestivation. *Petals* as many as the sepals (very rarely none), inserted on the torus, which is more or less elevated (anthophorus), alternate with the sepals, unguiculate, having sometimes crowned with petaloid scales. *Stamens* as many as, or double the number of, the petals, inserted in the torus. *Filaments* subulate, sometimes submonadelphous at the base. *Anthers* two-celled. *Ovary* simple, five-valved, inserted at the apex of the torus, and crowned by an equal number of styles. *Capsule* of two to five valves, united at the base, dehiscent at the apex, generally one-celled, sometimes two- to five-celled. *Seeds* from the middle of the valves, incomplete or continuous to the axis. *Albumen* central. *Seeds* numerous (very seldom few or definite); *albumen* generally central; *embryo* usually peripheral, more or less incurved (central and straight); *radicle* directed towards the hilum.—*Herbs* generally annual, with opposite entire leaves. *Stems* jointed (De Cand.)

PROPERTIES.—Remarkable, for the most part, for their insipidity and inactivity.

DIANTHUS CARYOPHYLLATUS, *Linn. D.*—CLOVE PINK; CAR OR CLOVE GILLYFLOWER.

Ser. Syst. Decandria, Digynia.

(Flores, D.)

HISTORY.—First noticed by Manfredus de Monte Imperia. **BOTANY.** **Gen. Char.**—*Calyx* tubular, five-toothed, imbricate at the base with two to four opposite scales. *Petals* five, with five claws. *Stamens* ten. *Styles* two. *Capsule* one-celled. See

sed, convex on one side, concave on the other; peltate. *Embryo* deeply curved (De Cand.)

Char.—*Stem* branched. *Flowers* solitary. *Scales* of the calyx very short, ovate, somewhat mucronate. *Petals* very broad, sessile. *Leaves* linear-awl-shaped, channelled, glaucous (De Cand.) *perennial* plant; the origin of the fine carnations of the gardens. *Colors* pink, purple, white, or variegated; double, semi-double, or simple.

ab.—Indigenous. Cultivated in gardens.

DESCRIPTION.—The red or deep crimson gillyflowers (*flores dianthi caryophylli*; *flores caryophylli rubri*; *flores tunicae*) were formerly employed in medicine on account of their colour. They have a pleasant aromatic smell, and a bitterish sub-astringent taste. They communicate to water their smell and colour^a.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of them, but they obviously contain a *volatile oil*, *colouring matter*, and an *astringent principle*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Formerly supposed to have influence over the nervous system, to raise the spirits, &c. Simon^b recommended them in various nervous and spasmodic affections, and in malignant fever. They have also been used as flavouring and colouring agents; and a *syrup* of them was formerly contained in the British pharmacopœias. Though still retained in the Dublin pharmacopœia, their medical use is obsolete.

ORDER LXXVII.—POLYGALEÆ, De Cundolle.—THE MILKWORT TRIBE.

POLYALACEÆ and KRAMERIACEÆ, Lindley.

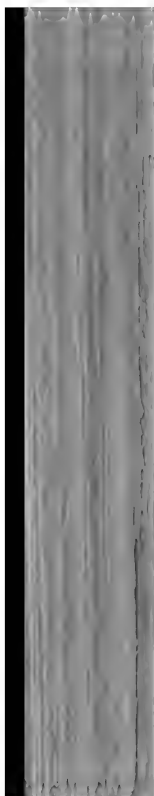
CHARACTER.—*Sepals* five, imbricate in æstivation, the two interior generally petaliform, the three exterior smaller; two of them are interior and sometimes united, the third is posterior. *Petals* three to five, hypogynous, more or less united by means of the tube of the stamens (rarely distinct). *Filaments* of stamens adherent to the petals, monadelphous, divided at the apex into two opposite equal phalanges. *Anthers* eight, one-celled, innate, dehiscent pores at the apex. *Ovary* one, free, two-celled, rarely one- or three-celled. *Stigma* one. *Pericarp* capsular or drupaceous, two- or one-celled. *Seeds* septigerous in the middle. *Seeds* pendulous, solitary, often with a annulate arillus at the base; *embryo* straight, generally in the axis of a thin albumen, (or rarely) exalbuminous, in which case the endopleura is deciduous.—*Herbs* or *shrubs*. *Leaves* entire, generally alternate, articulated on the stem (De Cand.)

PROPERTIES.—Leaves and roots for the most part bitter and astringent.

^a For horticultural information respecting them, consult Loudon's *Encycl. of Gardening*.

^b Lewis, *Mat. Med.*

^c *Quadrup. Bot.* p. 241.



like. *Petals* three to five, adnate to the tube of the inferior one keel-shaped (perhaps composed of two united compressed, elliptical, or obcordate. *Seeds* pubescent at the hilum, destitute of a coma (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Stems* several, somewhat erect, simple, ovate-lanceolate, the upper ones acuminate. *Racemes* spiked. *Wings* orbiculate. *Capsule* elliptical, emarginate.

Root perennial, branching. *Stems* annual, from 1 to 2 inches high, occasionally tinged at their lower part with purple. *Leaves* alternate, sessile, or on very short petioles beneath. *Flowers* small, white. *Aloë* of the calyx 5-veined. *Capsule* small, containing two blackish seeds.

Hab.—United States of America: most abundant in the eastern and western parts.

DESCRIPTION.—*Senega* or *Seneka* root (*radix senegæ*) sometimes called the *seneka-snakeroot* or the *rattlesnake root*, imported from the United States in bales. It varies in size from that of a writing-quill to that of the little finger; it is composed of numerous stems, and terminates superiorly in a rosette, which exhibits traces of numerous stems: it extends the whole length of the root. The cortical part is gated, transversely cracked, thick, of a grayish yellow color. The central portion (*medulla*) is woody and white. The root is at first sweetish and mucilaginous, afterward bitter, exciting cough and a flow of saliva: its odor is nauseous.

COMPOSITION.—*Senega* root has been repeatedly the subject of chemical investigation. In the last century it was analyzed by Burckhard, by Keilhorn, and by Helmuth^t. In 180

th by Dulong d'Astafort¹ and by Folchi², in 1832 by Trommsdorff³, and in 1836 by Quev  nne⁴. I subjoin three of these analyses :

Trommsdorff.	Dulong.	Quev��nne.
Oil a trace.	Volatile oil, traces.	Polygalic acid.
Resin 4.552	Acrid extractive.	Virgineic acid.
Slab-bitter extract 33.570	Yellow extractive	Tannic acid.
Acid 10.444	A substance reddened by sulphuric acid.	Pectic acid.
..... 0.746	Pectic acid.	Cerin.
Wax 5.222	Wax.	Fixed oil.
..... 5.968	Resin.	Yellow colouring matter.
Fibre 34.316	Gum.	Gum.
ashes, potash, and lime 2.536	Woody fibre.	Albumen.
	Malates of potash and lime.	Woody fibre.
	Mineral salts and iron.	Salts, alumina, silica, magnesia, and iron.
Senega root 97.354	Senega root.	Senega root.

POLYGALIC ACID, in the impure state, was first procured by Gehlen, who called it *senegin*. It is the active principle of the root, and resides in the cortical part of the root. When pure it is a white odourless powder, which is at first tasteless, but afterwards communicates an acrid feeling to the mouth, and a sense of constriction to the fauces. It irritates the nostrils, and excites sneezing. It is stable, and, when decomposed by heat in a glass tube, evolves no ammonia, and contains no nitrogen. It is soluble in water and in alcohol, especially when aided by heat; but is insoluble in ether, acetic acid, and the oils. Its solution forms white precipitates (*polygalates*) with diacetate of lead and proto-salt of mercury. Sulphuric acid has a characteristic effect on polygalic acid: renders polygalic acid yellow, then rose-red, and afterwards dissolves it, forming a violet-coloured solution, which becomes decolorized in twenty-four hours. Alkaline *polygalates* are not crystallizable. Polygalic acid consists of carbon 70.4, hydrogen 7.529, and oxygen 36.767; or $C^{70}H^{7.5}O^{36.8}$. It has considerable resemblance to esculic acid⁵. Given to dogs in doses of six or eight grains, it causes vomiting, embarrassed respiration, and death in three hours. Two grains given in the jugular vein caused vomiting, and, in two hours and a half, death.

VIRGINEIC ACID.—A volatile fatty acid, analogous to valerianic, phoenic, and butyric acids. It is an oily liquid, of a reddish colour, a strong, penetrating, greasy odour, and an acrid taste. It is soluble in alcohol, ether, and in potash, but scarcely so in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Senega possesses acrid and stimulant properties. In small doses it is diaphoretic, diuretic, and expectorant; in large doses, emetic and purgative. Sundelin⁶ took a scruple powdered senega root every two hours for six hours: it caused irritation of the back part of the tongue and throat, and gave rise to increased flow of saliva. These effects were soon followed by considerable burning in the stomach, nausea, and vomiting. The skin became warmer and moister; there was griping pain of the bowels, followed by watery evacuations; the secretion of urine was increased, and a feeling of heat was experienced in the urinary passages. For three days after there was gastric uneasiness, with loss of appetite.

¹ Journ. de Pharm. xiii. 567.

² Journ. de Chim. M  d. iii. 600.

³ Pharm. Central-Blatt f  r 1832, S. 449.

⁴ Journ. de Pharm. xxii.

⁵ Journ. de Pharm. xxii. 270.

⁶ Handb. d. spec. Heilmittell. ii. 176, 3^{te} Aufl.

In larger doses it caused burning pain in the stomach and bowels, violent vomiting, purging, anxiety, and giddiness.

It appears to excite moderately the vascular system, to promote the secretions (at least those of the kidneys, skin, uterus, and bronchial membrane), and to exert a specific influence over the nervous system. It has been principally celebrated for its expectorant effects.

In its operation on the nervous system it has considerable resemblance to Arnica (see 1355). But its influence over the secreting organs is much greater. It is somewhat analogous to Helianthus (p. 1345) in its action.

USES.—In this country senega is comparatively but little employed. It is an exceedingly valuable remedy in the latter stages of *bronchitis* or *pulmonary inflammation*, when this disease occurs in aged, debilitated, and torpid constitutions, and when the use of depletives is no longer admissible. It appears to re-establish a healthy condition of the secreting organs, to promote the resolution of the morbid deposit, and to give strength to the system. I usually administer it in combination with ammonia, which appears to me to promote its beneficial operation. Frequency of pulse, and a febrile condition of the system are by no means to be regarded as impediments to the use of this medicine.

In *chronic catarrh* and *humoral asthma* it has also been used. It has been extravagantly praised by Dr. Archer, of Maryland, as a remedy for *croup*. He represents it as being capable, without the aid of any other means, of removing this alarming disease. Other practitioners, I suspect, would venture to trust it. Yet it might be a useful addition to emetics. As a stimulant and promoter of the secretions, it has been used with advantage in the latter stage of *typhoid fever* accompanied with torpidity. It has also been used as an emetic, purgative, and diaphoretic, in *rheumatism*, as a diuretic in *dropsy*, and as an emmenagogue in *amenorrhœa*. It was introduced into practice as a remedy against the bite of venomous animals, — as the rattlesnake.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of the *powder* is from grs. x. to ℥ss. But the *infusion* or *decoction* is the best form of exhibition.

DECOCTUM SENEGÆ, L. E. D. *Decoction of Senega.*—(Senega 3℥. [5iij. D.]; Water [distilled, L.], Oij. [Ojss. wine measure]. Boil down to a pint [3viiij. D.], and strain).—Stimulating, expectorant, and diuretic.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒiij. three or four times daily. Ammonia is often a valuable addition to it.

KRAMÉRIA TRIAN'DRA, Ruiz and Pavon, L. E. D.—THE RHAMNACEÆ.

Sex. Syst. Tetrandria, Monogynia, Willd.

(Radix, L.—Root, E.—Radix et extractum, D.)

HISTORY.—This plant was discovered by Ruiz and Pavon in 1779, in South America. It was introduced to notice into

try, as a medicine, by Dr. Reece, in 1808. In 1813, Ruiz's preparation on it appeared in an English dress^f.

RHATANY. Gen. Char.—*Sepals* four or five, irregular, coloured, fading, deciduous. *Petals* four or five, irregular, smaller than the sepals, the three inner unguiculate. *Stamens* one, three, or four, monogynous, unequal. *Ovary* one-celled, or incompletely two-celled; terminal; *stigma* simple; *ovules* in pairs, suspended. *Fruit* green hairy and leathery, globose, covered with hooked prickles, abortion one-seeded, indehiscent.—Spreading many-stemmed shrubs. *Leaves* alternate, simple, entire or three-foliate, spreading. *Racemes* simple, spiked (Lindley).

Char.—*Leaves* oblong, somewhat acute, villous-silky. *Pedicels* somewhat longer than the leaf, bitracteate, forming a short raceme (Cand.)

Effrutescent. *Root* long, branching. *Stem* procumbent, branchy. *Leaves* sessile, covered on both surfaces with long, silky hairs. *Flowers* solitary, lake-coloured. *Stamens* three. *Drupe* round, with stiff reddish hairs.

Ab.—Peru; growing abundantly in Huanuco, Huamalies, and Chacabambas.

DESCRIPTION.—Rhatany root (*radix kramerie* seu *rhatanhiæ*) is brought from Peru. It consists of numerous, woody, cylindrical, long pieces, varying in thickness from that of a writing quill upwards. The pieces consist of a slightly fibrous, reddish-brown bark, having intensely astringent and slightly bitter taste,—and of a very hard, ligneous medullium, of a yellowish or pale red colour. The largest quantity of astringent matter resides in the bark, and therefore the outer branches (which have a larger proportion of bark) are to be preferred.

Foreign or South American extract of rhatany (*extractum kramerie rhatanhiæ americanum*) is occasionally imported.

COMPOSITION.—Rhatany root has been analysed by Trommsdorff, Berzelius, C. G. Gmelin, and Peschier^g.

C. G. Gmelin.		Peschier.	
.....	38.3	Dried watery extract.....	31.25
..... matter.....	6.7	Insoluble matters.....	68.75
.....	8.3	Rhatany root.....	100.00
.....	2.5	.....	.....
.....	43.3	Tannin.....	42.6
.....	0.9]	Gallic acid.....	0.3
.....	100.0	Gum, extractive and colouring matter.....	56.7
.....	.....	Krameric acid.....	0.4
.....	.....	Dried watery extract of rhatany root.....	100.0

TANNIC ACID.—To this, as well as in part to a minute portion of gallic acid, the rhatany root owes its astringent qualities. It is this acid which enables an

^f Eckhard, *Diss. Inaug. de Rad. Ratanhiæ*. Berol. 1822.

^g L. Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 125.

infusion of rhatany root to form, with a solution of gelatine, a precipitate (*tannate of gelatine*), and with sesquichloride of iron a brownish grey precipitate (*tannate of iron*). The properties of tannic acid have been already described (see p. 1080).

2. **KRAMERIC ACID.**—Peschier ascribes the stypticity of rhatany to this acid, the properties of which are at present imperfectly known.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—A powerful astringent, and, like agents of this class, tonic also. (See the effects of astringents p. 188).

USES.—Rhatany root is adapted to all those cases requiring employment of astringents; such as *profuse mucous discharge*, humid catarrh, old diarrhoeas, fluor albus, &c.), *passive hemorrhage* (especially metrorrhagia) and *relaxation and debility of the solids* (is sometimes used as a *tooth powder* (as with equal parts of orris and charcoal). Dentists sometimes employ tincture of rhatany diluted with water as an *astringent mouth wash*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* may be given in doses of from ℥x. to ʒss. The *infusion* or *extract* is more commonly employed. *Compound tincture of rhatany* is prepared by digesting ʒiij. of bruised rhatany root, and ʒij. of orange peel, in Oj. of proof spirit. Some add ʒss. of serpentary root and ʒj. of saffron are added. It is an efficacious astringent and stomachic.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒiij.

1. **INFUSUM KRAMERIÆ, L.** *Infusion of Rhatany.*—(Krameria) Boiling distilled water, Oj. Macerate for four hours in a loosely covered vessel, and strain).—Astringent and tonic. Dose, fʒj. to fʒiij.

2. **EXTRACTUM KRAMERIÆ, F. D.** *Extract of Rhatany.*—(Prepared as extract of liquorice [p. 1568] *E.*)—Astringent.—Dose, grs. ʒj.

ORDER LXXVIII.—VIOACEÆ, *Lindley.*—THE VIOLET TRIBE.

VIOLARIÆ, De Candolle.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Sepals* five, persistent, with an imbricate aestivation, usually elongated at the base. *Petals* five, hypogynous, equal or unequal, usually withering, and with an obliquely convolute aestivation. *Stamens* alternate with the petals, usually opposite them, inserted on a hypogynous disk, often unequal; *anthers* bilocular, bursting inwards, either separate or cohering, and lying close upon the ovary; *filaments* dilated, elongated beyond the anthers; two, in the regular flowers, generally furnished with an antheroid sac or gland at their base. *Ovary* one-celled, many-seeded, or rarely few-seeded, with three parietal placentæ opposite the three outer sepals; single, usually declinate, with an oblique hooded stigma. *Capsule* of three valves, bearing the placentæ in their axis. *Seeds* often with a tumid albumen; *embryo* straight, erect, in the axis of fleshy albumen.—*Herbaceous plants or shrubs.* *Leaves* simple, usually alternate, sometimes opposite, stipulate, entire, with an involute vernation. *Inflorescence* various. (Lindley.)

PROPERTIES.—Roots more or less emetic.

VIOLE ODORATA, Linn. E. D.—THE SWEET VIOLET.

Sex. Syst. Pentandria, Monogynia.

(Flowers, E.—Flores, D.)

HISTORY.—According to Dr. Sibthorp^b, this is the *ἰὸν πορφύρεον* (purple violet) of Dioscoridesⁱ. It was employed in medicine by Hippocrates.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—Sepals five, unequal, prolonged into appendages at the base. Corolla unequal, two-lipped, of five petals, the upper calcarate. Capsule bursting with elasticity, many-seeded, five-valved.—Herbaceous plants (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—Stigma uncinatè, naked. Leaves rounded cordate. Petals ovate, obtuse. Spur very blunt. Capsule turgid, hairy. Style turbinate, pale. Runners flagelliform (De Cand.)

Perennial. Flowers fragrant, deep purple, often white, occasionally lilac. Bracts inserted above the middle of the scape.

Ab.—Indigenous. Flowers in March and April. Cultivated on account of the odour and colour of the flowers.

DESCRIPTION.—Violets (*flores violæ odoratæ*) should be gathered immediately they are expanded, as they subsequently become purplish. Their delightful fragrance is well known. The root of the violet (*rhizoma violæ odoratæ*) has been used in medicine.

COMPOSITION.—In 1822, Pagenstecher^j detected the following substances in an infusion of the flowers:—*odorous principle, blue colouring matter, sugar both crystallizable and uncrystallizable, gum, albumen, salts of potash and lime.* Boullay^k obtained from the root, *essence, flowers, and seeds, an acrid principle, which he has termed emetine.*

ODOUROUS PRINCIPLE.—This has not been isolated. It is supposed, however, to be of the nature of volatile oil. By digesting violets in olive oil, the latter dissolves the odorous matter and acquires the smell of violets: this preparation is called *oil of violets*,—the *huile de violette* of perfumers. The *eau, or esprit de violette*, is nothing more than an alcoholic tincture of the rhizome of the Florentine violet (p. 1008), which has an odour similar to that of the violet.

COLOURING MATTER.—It is soluble in water, but not in alcohol. It is changed to red by the strong acids, and to green by the alkalis: hence the extracted juice and syrup are valuable as tests for discovering the existence of acids or alkalis. An infusion of violets has been said to contain three kinds of colouring matter; namely, a *blue colouring matter*, not precipitable by acetate of lead, but which is completely decolorized by sulphuretted hydrogen; secondly, a *bright-red acid colouring matter*, which causes a bluish green precipitate with the solution of acetate of lead; thirdly, a *violet red-colouring matter*, which does not precipitate the neutral acetate of lead, but throws down a bluish yellow precipitate with the subacetate of lead.

VIOLENE (Emetine indigène).—It was at first mistaken for *emetina* (p. 1425). Its nature requires further investigation. It is a white powder, of a bitter, acrid, slightly soluble in water, soluble in water, and insoluble in ether. It is precipitated from its solution by infusion of nutgalls. Its operation is similar to that of emetine.

^b Prodr. Fl. Græc. i. 147.ⁱ Lib. iv. cap. 122.^j Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. ii. 1249.^k Journ. de Pharm. x. 23.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The *odorous emanations* of violets, those of some other flowers, are said to have occasionally proved dangerous, and in one case were supposed to have brought on a fever. Dr. Lindley¹ has known them cause faintness and giddiness. *Internally*, violets act as laxatives. The *seeds* possess similar properties. The *root*, in doses of from 3ss. to ʒj., proves emetic and purgative.

USES.—Violets are employed in the preparation of the *syrup*. They are useful as a test for acids and alkalis, much sought after for bouquets. The root might be employed as a substitute for ipecacuanha.

SYRUPUS VIOLE, E. D. Syrup of Violets.—(Fresh Violets, *D.*) lb. j. [lb. ij.] ; Boiling Water, Oijss. [Ov. wine-measure, *D.*] Pure Sugar, lb. viijss. [lb. xij. and ʒj. *D.*] Infuse the flowers for twenty-four hours in the water [in a covered glass or earthen vessel, *E.*] ; strain [through fine linen, *D.*] without squeezing, and dissolve the sugar in the filtered liquor.—The colour of this syrup is improved by making it in a tin or pewter vessel. No satisfactory explanation of this has been offered. The Edinburgh College, I presume, of metallic impregnation, directs glass or ware vessels to be employed.—Genuine syrup of violets is distinguished from any counterfeit by its being reddened by an acid, and made green by an alkali. Hence it is employed as a test.—As it is used as a mild laxative for new-born infants. Thus, a mixture of equal parts of oil of almonds and syrup of violets is often administered, in the dose of one or two teaspoonfuls, for the purpose of

FIG. 316.



Root of
Ionidium Ipecacuanha.

OTHER MEDICINAL VIOLACEÆ

The roots of several species of *Ionidium* possess similar qualities, and have been employed as substitutes for the official ipecacuanha (*Cephaelis Ipecacuanha*).

The root of *IONIDIUM IPECACUANHA*, a native of Brazil, is termed *false Brazilian ipecacuanha*. Pelletier gives five per cent. of emetine. The dose as an emetic, is ʒss. to ʒj. infused in water.

The root of the *IONIDIUM MICROPHYLLUM*, called *chunchully*, a native of Quito, possesses similar properties.

Dr. Bancroft² speaks favourably of it in *Eleutherococcus tuberculata*. But the specimens which he sent to Sir W. Hooker are said by Sir W. Hooker to be with *Ionidium parviflorum* Vent. Dr. Lindley, received from the Hon. W. F. Strangways the "*chunchully de Cuenca*," which was the *I. macrophyllum* Humboldt.

¹ Triller, quoted by Murray, *App. Med.* i. 778.

² *Fl. Med.*

³ *Comp. to Bot. Mag.* i. 278.

⁴ *Flora Medica*, p. 96.

LXXIX.—CISTACEÆ, *Lindley*.—THE ROCK-ROSE TRIBE.CIST1, *Jussieu*. CISTŪIDEÆ, *Ventenat*. CISTINÆ, *De Candolle*.

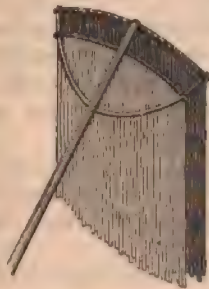
stance called LADANUM is a resinous exudation from the *Cistus creticus*, as its name implies, in Crete. In the time of Dioscorides it was

collected by combing the beards of the goats which browse on the plant. According to Tournefort^{*} and Sieber, it is now collected by a kind of whip or rake, with a double row of leathern thongs. With this the countrymen brush the plants, and when the whips are sufficiently laden with the juice, it is scraped off by knives, and made into cakes. Pure ladanum consists of *resin and volatile oil* 86, *wax* 7, *aqueous extract* 1, and *earthy matters and hairs* 6 (Guibourt). Pelletier found 72 per cent. of sand in it. It possesses stimulant properties, and was formerly a constituent of some plasters. Its use is now obsolete.

317.



FIG. 318.

*Creticus*.

Ladanum Whip.

LXXX.—CRUCIFERÆ, *Jussieu*.—THE CABBAGE OR CRUCIFEROUS TRIBE.BRASSICACEÆ, *Lindley*

1. CHARACTER.—*Sepals* four, deciduous cruciate. *Petals* four, cruciate, alternate with the sepals. *Stamens* six, of which two are shorter, solitary, opposite the lateral sepals, and occasionally toothed; and four larger, in pairs, opposite the anterior and posterior sepals, generally distinct, sometimes connate, or furnished with a tooth on the inside. *Disk* with various green glands between the petals and the stamens and ovary. *Ovary* superior, unilocular, with parietal placenta usually meeting in the middle, and forming a spurious dissepiment. *Stigmas* two, opposite the placenta. *Fruit* a silique or silicle, one-celled, or spuriously two-celled; one- or many-seeded; dehiscent by two valves separating from the replum; or indehiscent. *Seeds* attached in a single row by a funiculus to each side of the placenta, generally pendulous. *Albumen* none. *Embryo* with the radicle folded upon the cotyledons.—*Herbaceous* plants, annual, biennial, perennial, very seldom suffruticose. *Leaves* alternate. *Flowers* usually yellow or white, seldom purple (*Lindley*).

PROPERTIES.—Pungent stimuli. They furnish nutritive condimentary, and antiscorbutic substances. Their pungency depends on an acrid volatile oil, composed of *carbon, nitrogen, hydrogen, sulphur, and oxygen*. This oil becomes absorbed, and in some cases is detectable in the secretions. The nutritive properties of cruciferae arise from their mucilaginous,

^{*} Voyage into the Levant, i. 79. 1741.

sessile, ovate-globose or oblong, with
not bordered. *Calyx* equal, spread-
not toothed.—(O =). *Flowers* white.
(De Cand.)

Radical *leaves* oblong, crenate;
reolate, dentate, or incised. *Root* fleshy,

cylindrical white, very pungent. *Stems* two
veined. *Flowers* white.

extensively cultivated. *Flowers* in May.

Horse-radish root (*radix armoracæ*; *radix ra-*
ives, when scraped into shreds, a highly pene-
r. Its taste is very pungent. It is coloured blue
ne. An infusion of it is tinged reddish yellow by
iron.

—Horse-radish root was analysed by Gutret*, who
tients to be—*acrid volatile oil*, *bitter resin*, *extrac-*
m, *starch*, *woody fibre*, *vegetable albumen*, *acetic acid*,
and *sulphate of lime*.

Oil (*Oleum Armoracæ*).—Obtained by distillation without water.
flow, heavier than water, and very volatile. Its odour is exceedingly
and like that of horse-radish. One drop is sufficient to infect a whole
taste is at first sweetish, then burning and acrid. It causes inflam-
and vesication when applied to the skin. It is slightly soluble in water,
in alcohol. The watery solution yields, with acetate of lead, a brown
te (*sulphuret of lead*); with nitrate of silver, a black one (*sulphuret of*

BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Horse-radish is a well-known pungent,
stimulant, capable of producing vesication when applied to the
nd of causing vomiting, when taken, in the form of infusion,
stomach. Its odorous emanations readily excite a copious
tears. On the general system it operates as a stimulant, and
es both urine and perspiration.

—Scraped in shreds, it is used at the table as a condimentary
animent to roast beef. It is not much employed as a medicine.
d, it serves as an excellent masticatory. Taken in this way,
the form of syrup, it may be serviceable in some forms of
ness. An infusion of it may be taken to excite vomiting, or to
e the operation of other emetics, as in poisoning by narcotic
ces. As a general stimulant, diaphoretic, and diuretic, it has
ed in palsy, chronic rheumatism, and dropsy. It is one of the
es deemed antiscorbutic.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒss. or more, scraped into shreds.

FUSUM ARMORACIÆ COMPOSITUM, L. D. *Compound Infusion*
se-radish.—(Horse-radish, sliced; Mustard-seeds, bruised, of
Compound Spirit of Horse-radish, fʒj.; Boiling [distilled,
; Oj. Macerate the root and seeds in the water for two

* Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1248.

saccharine, and extractive constituents. *Cakile maritima* is purgative; *thus hvidus* is said to be dangerous to goats; while *Lepidium* are told stupefies fish. These statements, however, require further investigation. With these doubtful exceptions none of the cruciferæ are poisons.

1. CARDAM'INE PRATEN'SIS, Linn. L. D.—CUCKOO-FI

Sex. Syst. Tetradynamia, Siliquosa.

(Flores, L. D.)

HISTORY.—Brunfels and Tragus are the earliest writers who give an undoubted notice of this plant appears.²

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—*Silique* linear, with flat, nerveless seeds which often separate elastically. *Seeds* ovate, not bordered. *Umbilical cords* slender (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* pinnatisect; segments of the radical leaves somewhat rounded—of the cauline ones, linear or lanceolate. *Style* very short, scarcely more slender than the silique. *Style* capitate (De Cand.)

Root perennial. *Stem* about a foot high. *Flowers* ligulate, flesh-coloured, or white.

Hab.—Indigenous; meadows and moist pastures. Flowering in April and May.

DESCRIPTION.—The flowers (*flores cardamines*) are somewhat fragrant and pungent, and have a slight odour. By drying they become odorous and almost insipid. The leaves possess a flavour to, though less agreeable than, the common water-cress.

COMPOSITION.—I am unacquainted with any analysis of worth quoting. The pungency depends on *volatile oil*, the on *extractive matter*. A few experiments on this plant are mentioned by Gronhert.³

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—The flowers of *C. pratensis* are said to be stimulant, diaphoretic, diuretic, and nervine. They were formerly used in epilepsy, especially when it occurred in children, but have now fallen into almost total disuse. They are recommended by Sir George Baker⁴ in cholera and asthma.—Dose of the dried flowers, ʒij. or ʒiij.

2. COCHLEA'RIA ARMORA'CIA, Linn. L. E. D.—HORSE-RADISH

Sex. Syst. Tetradynamia, Siliculosa.

(Radix recens, L.—Fresh root, E.—Radix, D.)

HISTORY.—Sprengel⁵ considers this plant to be the *Radix* of Dioscorides⁶; and Dierbach⁷ suggests that it was the *Radix* of Hippocrates. But these opinions are by no means well established.

² Sprengel, *Hist. Rei Herb.*

³ *Spec. Inaug. Resiomonti*, 1789.

⁴ *Med Trans.* i. 443.

⁵ *Hist. Rei Herb.* i. 182.

⁶ Lib. ii. 138.

⁷ *Arzneim. d. Hippok.* 125.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Silicule* sessile, ovate-globose or oblong, with centricose valves. *Seeds* many, not bordered. *Calyx* equal, spreading. *Petals* entire. *Stamens* not toothed.—(O =). *Flowers* white. *Leaves* often somewhat fleshy (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Silicules* ellipsoid. Radical *leaves* oblong, crenate; cauline ones elongated, lanceolate, dentate, or incised. *Root* fleshy, large (De Cand.)

Root perennial, long, cylindrical white, very pungent. *Stems* two feet high. *Leaves* much veined. *Flowers* white.

Hab.—Indigenous; extensively cultivated. *Flowers* in May.

DESCRIPTION.—Horse-radish root (*radix armoraciæ*; *radix raphani rusticani*) evolves, when scraped into shreds, a highly penetrating, acrid vapour. Its taste is very pungent. It is coloured blue by tincture of iodine. An infusion of it is tinged reddish yellow by the sesquivalts of iron.

COMPOSITION.—Horse-radish root was analysed by Gutret*, who found its constituents to be—*acrid volatile oil*, *bitter resin*, *extractive*, *sugar*, *gum*, *starch*, *woody fibre*, *vegetable albumen*, *acetic acid* and *acetate* and *sulphate of lime*.

VOLATILE OIL (Oleum Armoraciæ).—Obtained by distillation without water is pale yellow, heavier than water, and very volatile. Its odour is exceedingly powerful, and like that of horse-radish. One drop is sufficient to infect a whole room. Its taste is at first sweetish, then burning and acrid. It causes inflammation and vesication when applied to the skin. It is slightly soluble in water, but not so in alcohol. The watery solution yields, with acetate of lead, a brown precipitate (*sulphuret of lead*); with nitrate of silver, a black one (*sulphuret of silver*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Horse-radish is a well-known pungent and stimulant, capable of producing vesication when applied to the skin, and of causing vomiting, when taken, in the form of infusion to the stomach. Its odorous emanations readily excite a copious flow of tears. On the general system it operates as a stimulant, and promotes both urine and perspiration.

USES.—Scraped in shreds, it is used at the table as a condimentary accompaniment to roast beef. It is not much employed as a medicine. Chewed, it serves as an excellent masticatory. Taken in this way in the form of syrup, it may be serviceable in some forms of coarseness. An infusion of it may be taken to excite vomiting, or to promote the operation of other emetics, as in poisoning by narcotic substances. As a general stimulant, diaphoretic, and diuretic, it has been used in palsy, chronic rheumatism, and dropsy. It is one of the remedies deemed antiscorbutic.

ADMINISTRATION.—Dose, ʒss. or more, scraped into shreds.

1. INFUSUM ARMORACIÆ COMPOSITUM, L. D. *Compound Infusion*

Horse-radish.—(Horse-radish, sliced; Mustard-seeds, bruised, of ʒj.; Compound Spirit of Horse-radish, fʒj.; Boiling [distilled] Water, Oj. Macerate the root and seeds in the water for two

* Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1248.

[six, *D.*] hours, in a lightly covered vessel, and strain. Then add the compound Spirit of Horse-radish.)—This preparation soon undergoes decomposition. It is stimulant and diuretic, and has been employed in chronic rheumatism, paralysis, dropsies, and scurvy.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

2. SPIRITUS ARMORACIÆ COMPOSITUS, L. D. *Compound Spirit of Horse-radish.*—(Horse-radish, sliced; Dried Orange Peel, of each ʒxx; Nutmegs, bruised, 3v.; Proof Spirit, *Cong.* i.; Water, Oj. Mix [macerate for twenty-four hours, *D.*], and let a gallon distil. The proportions of ingredients used by the Dublin College are not essentially different from those of the London College.)—Usually employed as a stimulating adjunct to other medicines, especially to diuretic infusions.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒiv.

3. COCHLEA'RIA OFFICINA'LIS, *Linna. D.*—COMMON SCURVY-GRASS.

Sex. Syst. Tetradynamia, Siliculosa.

(Herba, *D.*)

HISTORY.—This plant does not appear to have been known to the ancients.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—See *Cochlearia Armoracia*.

Sp. Char.—*Silicules* ovate-globose, twice as short as their pedicel. Radical leaves stalked, cordate; cauline ones ovate dentate-margined. (De Cand.)—*Annual.* Stem about a foot high. Flowers pure white.

Hab.—Indigenous; on the sea-coast, and in watering places on the Welsh and Scottish mountains. Cultivated in gardens.—Flowers in April and May.

DESCRIPTION. — Scurvy-grass (*herba cochleariæ*) evolves, when rubbed, a somewhat pungent odour. Its taste is penetrating and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The *inspissated juice* was examined by Braconnot and the *fresh herb* by Gutret². The latter obtained the following constituents:—*volatile oil, bitter resin, bitter extractive, gum, green mucus, vegetable albumen, hydrochlorate and sulphate of ammonia, nitrate and sulphate of lime.*

VOLATILE OIL (*Oleum Cochleariæ*).—This is yellow, heavier than water, volatile, and soluble in alcohol. Its odour is strong, and its taste acrid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—A gentle stimulant, aperient and diuretic. It has long been esteemed as an antiscorbutic³. It has also been used in visceral obstructions. It is occasionally eaten with bread and butter, like the water-cress.

² *Journ. Phys.* lxxxiv. 278.

³ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1248.

⁴ See Valentinus, *Cochlearia curiosa*, by Shirley. 1676.

NI'GRA, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON OR BLACK MUSTARD.

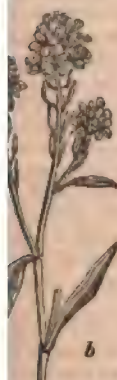
Sex. Syst. Tetradynamia, Siliquosa.

or of the seeds, generally mixed with those of *Sinapis alba*, and deprived of fixed oil by expression, E.—Semenum pulvis, D.)

—Mustard (ράπυ) was employed in medicine by Hippo-

Gen. Char.—*Siliques* somewhat terete; the valves nerved. short, acute. *Seeds* in one row, somewhat globose. *Ca-*
g (De Cand.)

—*Siliques* smooth, even, somewhat tetragonal, pressed
20. close to the peduncle. Lower *leaves* lyrate; upper ones lanceolate, quite entire, stalked.
—*Annual*. *Stem* three or four feet high. *Flowers* yellow.



alba.
nigra.

Hab. — Indigenous; hedges and waste places. Cultivated in fields, especially in Durham and Yorkshire.

DESCRIPTION. — Black mustard seeds (*semina sinapis nigrae*) are small and roundish. Externally they are beautifully veined, and of a reddish or blackish brown colour, though sometimes whitish. Internally they are yellow. They are inodorous, but have an acrid, bitter, oleaginous taste.

MANUFACTURE OF MUSTARD.—The following method of preparing *flour of mustard* (*farina sinapis*) was kindly furnished me by a manufacturer:—The seeds of both white mustard are first crushed between rollers, and then mortars. The pounded seeds are then sifted. The residue is called *dressings* or *siftings*: what passes through the sieve is called *pure flour of mustard*. The latter by a second sifting is called *flour of mustard*, and a second quantity of dressings. The *flour of mustard* of the shops is adulterated with flour coloured by turmeric, and rendered hot by pod pepper. The dressings or siftings yield a fixed oil (*fixed oil of mustard*) is used for mixing with rape and other oils. The whole is ever pressed. Mustard cake is employed as a manure, before cattle.

ANALYSIS.—Black mustard seed was analysed by Thibierge^a. Its constituents have subsequently been examined by Henry Rot^a; by Pelouze^b; by Robiquet and Boutron^c; by

^a *le Pharm.* tom. v. p. 439.

^b *le Chim. Med.* i. 439 and 467; and *Journ. de Pharm.* xvii. 1.

^c *le Chim. Med.* vi. 377.

^d *le Pharm.* xvii. 290.

Fauré^d; by Simon^e; by Bussy^f; and by Bouton and From their labours we learn that black mustard seed *myronate of potash, myrosyne, fixed oil, a pearly fatty matter, matter, sugar, colouring matter, sinapisin, free acid, peculiar matter, and some salts.*

1. MYRONIC ACID.—So called by Bussy, its discoverer, from *μύρον*, oil. It is an inodorous, non-volatile, bitter, non-crystallizable acid. It is in water and alcohol, but not in ether. It is composed of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen. The alkaline myronates are crystals. Myronate of potash yields no precipitate with nitrate of silver, nitrate of lead, bichloride of mercury, or chloride of calcium. The chief property of myronic acid is, to yield the *volatile oil of mustard* when in a solution of myrosyne.

2. MYROSYNE; *Emulsin of black mustard*.—Bussy called it *μύρον*, *odorous oil*, and *συν*, *with*, because it yields, with myronic acid, the oil of mustard. It has considerable resemblance to vegetable albumen, but as it cannot be replaced by either of these substances, in the development of the volatile oil, it must be regarded as a substance *sui generis*, soluble in water; but is coagulated by heat, alcohol, and acids, and in it loses the power of acting on the myronates, and of yielding the volatile oil of mustard.

3. SINAPISIN.—This term has been given, by Simon, to a substance procured from black mustard seeds, and which he states possesses the properties:—It presents itself in the form of white, brilliant, micaceous crystals, which are soluble in alcohol, ether, and the oils, but are not soluble in acids and alkalis. When mixed with the albumen of the mustard-seed, it yields the volatile oil of mustard. Bussy ascribes this last property to myrosyne. It is highly improbable that two constituents of mustard should possess this property. Analogy would lead us to suppose that the oil is generated by non-acid matter. Simon says sinapisin contains no sulphur.

4. VOLATILE OIL OF MUSTARD.—This does not pre-exist in the seeds, but is formed when water is added to the farina, by the mutual action of the myrosyne and myronate of potash (sinapisin?); just as the volatile oil of almonds is generated by the mutual action of emulsin, amygdalin, and water (see p. 1534). Alcohol extracts from the farina no volatile oil; but by the addition of the myrosine, renders the farina incapable of developing the oil by the action of water. Sulphuric acid and the other mineral acids, as well as carbonate of potash, check the formation of the oil. But when the oil is formed, the acids have no power to prevent its effects. Volatile oil of mustard is colourless or pale yellow; it has a most penetrating odour, and a burning taste. Its sp. gr. at 68° F. is 1.015. It boils at 290° F. It is soluble in water, but readily so in alcohol and ether. By the action of ammonia on this oil, an odourless, crystallizable substance (an *amide*?) is produced, which consists of one atom of the oil and two atoms of ammonia^g. These are decomposed with the greatest facility by binoxide of mercury^h. Volatile oil of mustard consists of carbon 49.84, hydrogen 5.09, nitrogen 14.41, oxygen 10.66, sulphur 20.48; or C₃₂H₂₀N₄O₅S₅. It is powerfully acrid, rubefacient, vesicant. It has been proposed as a rubefacient in paralysis and in the itch. The distilled water of mustard has been employed against the itch.

5. FIXED OIL OF MUSTARD.—Usually procured from the dressings of mustard, above referred to. It constitutes about 28 per cent. of the

^d *Ibid.*

^e *Ibid.* xxv. 366.

^f *Ibid.* xxvi. 39.

^g *Ibid.* p. 48.

^h Dumas and Pelouze, *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* ix. 645.

ⁱ Robiquet and Bussy, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 119.

^j Julia Fontenelle, *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* i. 131.

is reddish or brownish yellow : it has a faint odour of mustard, and a mild taste. It does not readily become rancid. It has been used as a purgative and anthelmintic¹.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Mustard is an acrid stimulant belonging to the group of the *volatile pungent stimuli* (see p 181). It holds an intermediate rank between horse-radish and pepper. Its topical action is that of a powerful acrid, and depends on the volatile oil developed by the action of water. The irritant operation, on the eyes, the vapour arising from a mixture of hot water and flour of mustard, is familiarly known. Mustard cataplasms cause redness and burning, which, if the application be continued, becomes almost insupportable. A prolonged application causes vesication, with even ulceration and gangrene. Compared with those of cantharides, the local effects of mustard on the skin sooner subside when the application is discontinued. When swallowed, mustard evinces the same stimulant operation on the stomach and bowels. Taken in moderate quantities, with the food, it promotes the appetite, and assists the assimilation of substances which are difficult of digestion. In some of the larger doses (as one or two tea-spoonfuls) it rouses the gastric sensibility, and operates as an emetic. In excessive quantities it gives rise to vomiting, purging, and gastro-enteritis. The effects of mustard on the general system are those of a stimulant. It quickens the pulse, and promotes the secretions (especially the urine) and the exhalations.

USES.—The *dietetical* uses of mustard are well known. It is well adapted for cold, phlegmatic individuals, with a torpid or atonic condition of the digestive organs. It is an excellent condimentary adjunct to heavy and difficultly digestible foods, as fatty matters.

As a *medicinal* agent, mustard is employed for several purposes. As an *emetic* it is useful where we want to rouse the gastric sensibility, as in narcotic poisoning, malignant cholera, and some forms of dyspepsia¹.

As a *stimulant to the digestive organs* it is applicable in atonic or torpid conditions of these parts, with dyspepsia, loss of appetite, and gastric torpor. As a *diuretic* it has been employed with some benefit in dropsy^m. As a *febrifuge* in intermittents, it has been employed alone or in conjunction with cinchonaⁿ. But the principal use of mustard is as a *rubefacient* (see *Cataplasma Sinapis*). Flour of mustard is sometimes added to pediluvia.

ADMINISTRATION.—As an *emetic* the dose is from a tea-spoonful to a table-spoonful of the flour of mustard in a tumblerful of water. As a *diuretic* in dropsies, and for some other purposes, *mustard whey* (*serum lici sinapinum*) is a convenient form of exhibition. It is prepared by adding half an ounce of the bruised seeds or powder in a pint of milk, and straining : the dose is fʒiv. twice or thrice a day.

CATAPLASMA SINAPIS, L. D. ; Sinapismus. Mustard Poultice or

¹Fontenelle, *op. supra cit.* 131.

^mOn the use of mustard emetics in cholera, see *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. ix. pp. 519, 592, and 795.

ⁿ*Med. Works*, p. 514, 1762.

^o*Morgagni, Mat. Med.* ii. 618, 2nd ed.

vim discutit." Several experiments on this subject by Trousseau and Pidoux². They found that a flour of black mustard and water produced a blister in five minutes as one made with the flour of black mustard in fifty. Curiously enough, however, they state that it diminishes the activity of English flour of mustard, referrible to the fact that common English flour contains black pepper, the active principle (*capsicin*) of which is destroyed by vinegar (see p. 1717).—The mustard cataplasm is a powerful irritant. It readily excites inflammation, and, if applied sufficiently long, causes vesication. It is a most painful application. In various cases, (as in the stupor and delirium of low fever, in apoplexy, by opium) it is a most valuable application to the forehead. In pulmonary and cardiac diseases it is occasionally applied with excellent effects. Dr. Blackall³ speaks in high praise of a mustard cataplasm, quickened with oil of turpentine, in the treatment of the above diseases. Of course, in all these cases, it operates on the skin. It is spread over which its speedy effect gives it a great advantage. It is spread on linen or calico. Great caution is necessary in its application to persons who are insensible to pain; for, if applied too long it may occasion ulceration and sloughing. Hence its effects should be examined frequently. In one case death had nearly resulted from the mustard cataplasm. Four sinapisms were applied to the wrists and arms of a patient lying in a comatose condition following puerperal fever. No manifestation of pain occurred, the application was continued three hours. Sloughing followed, which had nearly

form beak. *Leaves* lyrate, and, as well as the *stem*, nearly smooth (Cand.)

Annual. *Stem* one or one-and-a-half foot high. *Flowers* large, w. *Beak* longer than the pod.

ab.—Indigenous; in waste places. Cultivated in both fields and ens. *Flowers* in June.

DESCRIPTION.—White mustard seeds (*semina sinapis albæ*) are r and somewhat less acrid to the taste than the black ones. They ist of rounded-elliptical yellow grains, composed of a yellow hus enveloped in a thin semi-transparent shell. The hilum is at Extremity of the ellipse.

COMPOSITION.—According to the analysis of John ⁶, white mustard s consist of an *acid volatile oil*, *yellow fatty oil*, *brown mild resin*, *active* (very small quantity), *gum* (small quantity), *woody fibre*, *men*, *free phosphoric acid*, and *salts*.

Obiquet and Boutron ⁷, however, have proved that white mustard ins neither volatile oil nor any substance capable of producing ut owes its activity to a *non-volatile acrid substance* which does re-exist in the seeds, but is readily formed in them under certain itions. Another chemical peculiarity of white mustard seed is, it contains *sulpho-sinapisin* ⁸. Hence, while sesquichloride of strikes a deep red colour in an infusion of white mustard, it ly communicates an orange tint to the infusion of black mustard. cover, the thick mucilaginous liquor obtained by digesting the of white mustard in cold water is peculiar to them ⁹. Simon ¹⁰ announced the existence of a new principle, which he calls p.

SULPHOSINAPISIN.—It was at first supposed to be an acid, and was in con- nce called, by Henry and Garot ⁶, *sulphosinapic acid*. But they subsequently shed its non-acid properties. It is a white, crystallizable, odourless, bitter nee, soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Under the influence of various (acids, oxides, and salts) it readily yields hydrosulphocyanic acid. To id is probably to be ascribed the red colour developed when a persalt of added to an aqueous infusion of black mustard. Its aqueous solution with nitrate of silver, a white precipitate. Boutron and Fremy state that sin [sulphosinapisin] under the influence of emulsin, is converted into an substance and hydrosulphocyanic acid. Sulphosinapisin consists of *carbon*, *hydrogen* 7.795, *nitrogen* 4.940, *sulphur* 9.657, and *oxygen* 19.688; or C N S₂ O₇.

NON-VOLATILE ACRID PRINCIPLE.—This does not pre-exist in white mustard, readily developed in it by cold water. As before mentioned, Boutron and ascribe its formation to the action of the emulsin of the seed on the sulpho- tin, by which hydrosulphocyanic acid and this acrid matter are produced. tter substance is an unctuous, reddish, odourless liquid, which has the nt hot taste of horse-radish. It contains sulphur as one of its constituents.

CRUCIN.—A yellowish white substance, which is very soluble in ether, car- of sulphur, and turpentine. It dissolves in boiling alcohol, but is insoluble

⁶ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1347.

⁷ *Journ. de Pharm.* xvii. p. 279.

⁸ Henry and Garot, *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* i. 441.

⁹ Cadet, *Journ. de Pharm.* xiii. 191.

¹⁰ *Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 370.

¹¹ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* i. 439.

¹² *Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 50.

in water and solution of ammonia. It does not redden the salts of iron, and contains no sulphur.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Similar to, though milder than, those produced by black mustard. Swallowed whole, the seeds are stomachic, laxative, and diuretic. But their use, in the quantities in which they have been recommended, is by no means free from danger. Gastro-enteritic inflammation of a fatal kind is induced by them. The danger of their accumulation in the cæci is obvious. Mr. J. L. Wheeler^a has known them lodge in the bowels for seven weeks.

USES.—Dr. Cullen^a first mentions the practice of giving one ounce, or an ordinary table-spoonful, of entire and unbruised seeds. A few years ago it was again brought forward, and revived. It has been advocated in a long list of diseases attended with torpor or atony of the digestive organs; and at one time it was fashionable and popular. Sir John Sinclair^c recommended the seeds for the preservation of the health of old people. The seed-leaves of white mustard and of *Lepidium sativum* are used at table under the name of *mustard and cress* or *corn salad*.

ADMINISTRATION.—From two or three large tea-spoonfuls to a table-spoonful of the whole unbruised seed have been recommended to be swallowed three or four times daily.

ORDER LXXXI.—PAPAVERACEÆ, Jussieu.—THE POPPY-TRIBE.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Sepals* two, deciduous. *Petals* hypogynous, or some multiple of that number, placed in a cruciate manner. *Stamens*

FIG. 321.



Capsule of the Poppy.

gynous, either eight, or some multiple of four, very numerous, often in four parcels, one of which adheres to the base of each petal; *anthers* two, distinct. *Ovary* solitary; *style* short or none, adnate with the placenta, two or many; in the latter case, stellate upon the flat apex of the ovary. *Fruit*, either pod-shaped, with two parietal placentae, or a capsule, with several placentae. *Seeds* numerous, between fleshy and oily; *embryo* minute, straight, with a base of the albumen, with plano-convex cotyledons. *Plants* herbaceous plants or shrubs, with a milky juice. *Leaves* alternate, more or less divided. *Peduncles* branched; *flowers* never blue (Lindley).

PROPERTIES.—The plants of this order possess narcotic and acrid properties. At the head of the narcotic papaveraceæ stands the genus *Papaver*, from which opium is obtained. The acrid papaveraceæ usually possess narcotic properties also. *Sanguinaria canadensis* is one of the acro-narcotics of this order^d. In doses of from ten to twenty grains it

^a Cat. Rat. Plant. Med. Lond. 1830.

^b Mat. Med. ii. 171.

^c C. T. Cooke, Obs. on the Efficacy of White Mustard-seed, 3d. ed. 1838.

^d Lancet, Jan. 25th, 1834, p. 669.

^e Bird, An Inaug. Dissert. on Sang. canad. New York, 1822.

ic. In larger doses it causes depression of pulse, faintness, dimness and alarming prostration of strength. Its active principle is an alkali *minarina*. *Chelidonium majus* is another acrid of this order.

PAVER RHÆAS, Linn. L. E. D.—COMMON RED OR CORN POPPY.

Sex. Syst. Polyandria, Monogynia.

(Petala, L. D.—Petals, E.)

ry.—Theophrastus^a calls the red poppy *ρῶις*. Dr. Sib-
insiders the *μῆσαν ρῶις* of Dioscorides^b to be the red poppy.
V. Gen. Char. — *Sepals* two, convex, deciduous. *Petals*
amens numerous. *Style* none. *Stigmas* four to twenty,
sessile upon the disk crowning the ovary. *Capsule* obovate,
l, composed of from four to twenty carpels inclosed in
anous production of the thalamus, dehiscing by short
der the crown of the stigmas. *Placentæ* between the valves,
internally, forming complete dissepiments (De Cand.)—
ith a white juice. *Peduncles* inflexed at the apex before

r.—*Capsule* smooth, obovate. *Sepals* hairy. *Stem* many-
rough, with spreading setæ. *Leaves* pinnatifid; lobes
, incised-dentate, acute (De Cand.)

l. *Petals* rich scarlet. This plant is distinguished from
dubium by, 1st, the wide spreading hairs of the flower-
ndly, a shorter capsule; 3rdly, its stigma of eight to ten

Indigenous. A troublesome weed common in fields. Flowers
r July.

RIPTION.—The petals of the red poppy (*petala rhæados seu*
erratici) have a rich scarlet colour, a slightly opiate odour,
itterish taste. By drying they become violet red and

SITION.—The flowers of the red poppy have been analysed
and Ludewig^c, and by Riffard^d. The latter chemist ob-
flow fatty matter 12, red-coloured matter 40, gum 20, lignin
not improbable that this plant may contain *morphia* in very
antity.

LOURING MATTER.—Riffard obtained it, in the impure state, by first
the petals in ether to remove a fatty matter, and then in alcohol.
g the alcoholic tincture to dryness, a dark-red colouring matter was
which in thin layers was bright red. It was deliquescent in the air,
alcohol and in water, but insoluble in ether. Acids diminished the
its colour. Chlorine decolorized it. The alkalis blackened it. By
racter it is distinguished from the colouring matter of the red cab-

^a Hist. Plant. ix. 13.

^b Prod. Fl. Græc. i. 359.

^c Lib. iv. cap. 64.

^d Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. ii. 1246.

^e Journ. d. Pharm. xii. 412.

Corn Poppy.—(Petals of the Red Poppy, lb. j. Pure Sugar, lb. ijss. [lb. iij. D.] Add the petals gradually to the water heated in a water-bath frequently stirring them; then, the vessels being twelve hours; afterwards [strain and, *E.*] express the calico, *E.*], and [after the dregs have subsided and dissolve [with the aid of heat, *E.*]]—Employing ingredient, especially in conjunction with it. It readily ferments and spoils.

2. PAPA'VER SOMNIF'ERUM, *Linn. L. E. D.*—**WHITE POPPY.**

Sex. Syst. Polyandria, Monogynia.

(Capsule mature. Capsule immature Succus concretus, *L.*—Cap juice from the unripe capsules, *E.*—Capsularum succus proprius *E.*)

HISTORY.—This is one of the most anciently plants. Homer speaks of the *poppy* (*μήκων*) grow that it appears to have been in cultivation ever It was employed in medicine by Hippocrates, Theophrastus, Dioscorides, and Pliny. Hipp kinds—the *black* and *white poppy*: the former bowels more than the latter.

It is uncertain at what period *opium* was first into medicine. Hippocrates^m recommends the juice, in a disease of the uterus; and Dioscorid of Erasistratus, tells us that Diagoras (who was supposed, with Hippocrates) condemned the

by Hippocrates, as well as from Diagoras condemning its use in cases of the eyes, that its virtues were not known long before him. Dioscorides and Pliny^r mention that the expressed juice of the heads and leaves is termed *Meconium*, and that it is much weaker than opium. Boerhaave, Swammerdam, Sprengel^q, and others, have supposed that the *anthos* (ἄνθος) of Homer^r was opium. Dr. Royle^s, however, suggested that the substance referred to by Homer may have been preparation of *Cannabis sativa* (see p. 1096), the remarkable effects which have been recently pointed out by Dr. O'Shaughnessy^t. The word *optum* is derived from ὀπός, *the juice*, and signifies that *the juice* par excellence;—just as the flower of the rosemary has been called *anthos*, or *the flower*,—and the cortex cinchonæ, *the*

OTANY. Gen. Char.—See *Papaver Rhæas*.

Char.—Capsules obovate or globose, and, as well as the *calyces*, both. Stem smooth, glaucous. Leaves amplexicaul, cut-repand, late, somewhat obtuse (De Cand.)

An annual herb. Root white, tapering. Stem two to six feet high, branched, leafy, glaucous green. Leaves alternate, sessile, oblong, glaucous beneath. Peduncles terminal, leafless, with silky hairs. Seeds numerous, small, roundish or reniform, oily, and edible.

There are two well-marked varieties, which, by some botanists, are considered distinct species:—

nigrum. P. somniferum, Gmelin.—Capsules globose, opening by foramina at the stigma. Seeds black. Peduncles many. Flowers usually violet or of different tints, though sometimes white.

album. P. officinale, Gmelin.—Capsules ovate-globose; foramina under the stigma either none or obliterated. Peduncles solitary. Seeds and petals white.

a.—Asia and Egypt. Grows apparently wild in some parts of England, but has probably escaped from gardens. Cultivated in Hindostan, Persia, Asia Minor, and Egypt, on account of opium obtained from it. According to Dr. Royle, var. *β. album* cultivated in the plains of India; and var. *α. nigrum* in the Malayas. In Europe the poppy is cultivated for the capsules, or as medicinal agents or for the oil (*poppy oil*) obtained from the seeds, and which is employed in painting. The London market is principally supplied with poppy heads from the neighbourhood of Epsom, in Surrey.

DESCRIPTION. 1. OF POPPY HEADS.—Poppy heads (*Capsulæ seu fructus Papaveris*) are usually collected when quite ripe, as ordered by the London and Dublin Colleges, but they would be more active medicinal agents if they were gathered while still green; and the Edinburgh College very properly directs the immature capsule to be

^r Hist. Nat. lib. xx. cap. 76, ed. Valp.

^q Hist. Rei Herb. i. 25.

^s Od. iv. 220.

^t Illustr. p. 334.

^u On the Prepar. of the Indian Hemp, Calcutta, 1839.

to a certain extent, similar to our countries, and con-
sists in the half-ripe poppy capsules, and the
juice. According to Dioscorides¹, Kämpfer²,
this juice is worked up into a homogeneous
Bellonius³ and Olivier⁴ speak of the juice
poppy; and the first of these writers describes
of agglomerated granules. Now Guibourt⁵,
opium of commerce by means of a magnifier, dis-
covered that the Smyrna and Persian (or Trebizond)
of small agglutinated tears (*opium with a grain*); and
and I would add the Indian, opium, is a homo-
therefore must have been worked up in the manner
Dioscorides, Kämpfer, and others (*homogeneous*).
latest accounts of the method of obtaining opium.
M. Ch. Texier⁶ of the process followed in Asia.
days after the flower has fallen, men and women
and cut the head of the poppy horizontally, taking
incisions do not penetrate the internal cavity of the
substance immediately flows out, and collects in
of the cuts. In this state the field is left for two
on the following day the opium is collected by hand.
Each head furnishes opium once only, and that
few grains. The first sophistication which it is
used by the peasants who collect it, and who lig-
dermis from the shell to augment the weight. It
about one-twelfth of foreign matters. Thus collected
form of a glutinous and granular jelly. It is
earthen vessels, and beat up with saliva. When
was not employed in the place of saliva, the an-
caused it to spoil. It is afterwards enveloped in

of the methods practised in other parts of the East. Kämpfer in Persia the incisions are made crosswise by a five-edged Kerr states that in the province of Bahar "two longitudinal incisions" are made "upon each half-ripe capsule, passing from upwards"; care being taken that the internal cavity of the is not penetrated.

DESCRIPTION.—In commerce, several varieties of opium are

The principal kind, however, is that brought from Smyrna. recent events, which have occurred in China, will probably considerable quantity of Indian opium into European com-

Smyrna Opium (*Opium Smyrnæum*).—This is the *Turkey* or *Levant* of commerce. It occurs in irregular rounded or flattened of various sizes, rarely exceeding two lbs. in weight, enveloped in leaves, and usually surrounded with the reddish capsules of species of *Rumex* (*R. orientalis*, according to Koch^b; but *orientalis*, according to Merat^c). Some of the flat cakes are without capsules, and somewhat resemble Constantinople opium. When reported, the masses are soft, and of a reddish brown colour; keeping, they become hard and blackish. Its lustre is waxy; its odour is strong and unpleasant; its taste is bitter, acrid, nauseous, persistent. M. Guibourt regards the masses as being made up of opium tears, and on this account as being the purest met with. It is, however, frequently met with largely adulterated. In 1841, weighing 10 ounces, I obtained 10 drachms of stone and 10 drachms of oil. Notwithstanding occasional frauds of this kind, Smyrna opium is the best commercial opium.

Smyrna opium yields more *morphia* and *meconic acid* than either Constantinople or Egyptian opium^b. The quantity of *morphia* which can be obtained from this kind of opium is, perhaps, on the average, about eight per cent. Pelletier and Serpigny, in an operation on about two ounces of this opium, procured a quantity of *morphia* equal to 7·08 per cent. From a pound he calculates eight or nine ounces of *morphia* could be obtained. On an average, 12 per cent. of hydrochlorate of *morphia* may be procured from it. Dr. Christison obtained two drachms of *morphia* from half a pound of the best Turkey opium: hence we may estimate the quantity of *morphia* at about four per cent. Hydrochlorate of *morphia*, prepared by Grebner from Turkey opium, contains, according to Dr. Gregory^d, one-fifth of codeia. Merck^e examined five kinds of Smyrna opium: from the best he procured 3 to 4 per cent. of *morphia*; from the best 13 to 13·5 per cent. of codeia. In the other variety he found 0·25 per cent. of codeia.

Constantinople Opium (*Opium Byzantinum seu Constantinopolitimum*).—I am indebted to Professor Guibourt for an authentic sample of this. His description of it is as follows:—"There are two kinds of Constantinople opium: one in very large irregular cakes, which are flattened and somewhat resemble Smyrna opium. This is of very good quality. The other is

^a T. W. C. Martius's *Pharmakogn.* 8. 322.

^b *Diet. Mat. Méd.* t. v. p. 50.

^c Berthelot, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 444.

^d *Ibid.* xxi. 572.

^e *Ibid.* xxi. 246.

^f *Pharm. Central Blatt für 1836*, S. 491.

in small, flattened, regular cakes, of a lenticular form, two and a half inches in diameter, and covered with a the median nerves of which divide the disk into two parts; an odour similar to the preceding kind, but more feeble; and dries in the air. It is more mucilaginous than Smyrna To this account I may add, that the cakes are never covered Rumex capsules, as those of Smyrna opium are. Berthelot describes two kinds of it; one soft, the other hard and brittle. Constantinople opium is inferior to the Smyrna kind, but Egyptian opium.

Professor Guibourt says that this kind of opium yields only half procurable from the Smyrna opium. Berthelot also states that the more morphia than the Egyptian opium, it gives less than the Smyrna. This, however, does not agree with the experience of Mr. Duncan, of who has never failed to obtain an extraordinary quantity of hydromorphia from it. From an experiment of Dr. Christison's he calculated a quantity of hydrochlorate of morphia obtainable from it at 14 per cent. procured 15 per cent. of pure morphia, but scarcely a trace of codeine; obvious, therefore, that Constantinople opium is of unequal quality. It that opium of unequal qualities, and produced in several parts of the empire, is carried to the capital, and, being exported from thence, bears the name of Constantinople opium.

3. Egyptian Opium (*Opium Egyptiacum*).—It occurs in rounded cakes of about three inches diameter, covered externally with the vestiges of some leaf. It is usually very dry. It is distinguished from the two preceding varieties by its reddish colour, and that of Socotrine or hepatic aloes. Some very inferior qualities are sometimes offered for sale, and which appear to the sight to be largely adulterated. By keeping, it does not blacken like other kinds; its odour is less strong, and somewhat musty. It says, that by exposure to the air it becomes soft. Egyptian opium is, for the most part, inferior to either of the preceding kinds. Its quality is by no means uniform. Some kinds become brittle by keeping.

Guibourt tells us it yields only five-sevenths of the morphia of Smyrna opium. Berthelot also states that it contains less morphia than the preceding kinds of opium, and that the morphia is more mixed with cotine. He further adds, that the morphia which it yields is purified with difficulty. The watery effusion of Egyptian opium has a distinct odour of acid. Dr. Christison obtained about 10½ per cent. of pure white hydromorphia from it, which, he says, is about the quantity procured from Turkey opium. Merck^h procured only from 6 to 7 per cent. of much meconic acid.

4. Trebizond Opium (*Persian Opium*).—Some years since a large quantity of opium was imported into this country from Trebizond, in the form of cylindrical sticks, which, by pressure, have become somewhat irregular. Their length is about six inches; their diameter

¹ *Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 517.

² *Pharm. Central Blatt für* 1836, S. 491.

^h *Op. supra cit.*

inch, a little more or less. Each one is enveloped in a smooth paper, and tied with cotton: its colour is similar to that of opiate aloes. It has the opiate odour stronger than that of the Egyptian kind, but less than Smyrna opium, and mixed somewhat with a musty odour: its taste is intensely bitter. It is commonly sold in commerce as Persian opium, but the specimens I received were from Trebizond. It is a very inferior kind.

Mr. Krek¹ could obtain no morphia from it by the ordinary mode of proceeding. However, afterwards succeeded in obtaining about 1 per cent. It gave only a trace of narcotina. There must, I suspect, be some error in these statements, as this opium is certainly richer in morphia than is here stated.

Indian Opium (*Opium Indicum*).—Three varieties of Indian opium are known in commerce, viz.:—*Mahwa*, *Benares*, and *Patna Opium*. The two latter kinds are undistinguishable, I shall include them under one head of *Bengal Opium*.

Bengal Opium (*Benares* and *Patna Opium*).—A few chests of this kind have been recently imported. Its preparation is fully described by Dr. Butter². I have been kindly furnished with samples of the Benares and Patna kinds, of the growth of the years 1835-36, 1837-38, by Mr. Maitland, of the India House.

Bengal opium is imported in balls, each weighing about three lbs. or a half, and packed in chests, each containing about forty balls. The balls are hard, round, like cannon-balls, and about the size of a child's head. Externally each ball is made of poppy petals, firmly glutinated by a paste called *lewa*, to form a firm but laminated mass weighing about 14 oz. On cutting through this, the opium is found to be quite soft, homogeneous, apparently quite pure, and to have the consistence of a soft extract. Its colour is blackish brown. Its odour and taste are strong and pure opiate. On exposure to the air this opium speedily becomes covered with mouldiness. Both *Patna* or *Patna* and *Benares Opium* are exported from Calcutta. *Patna* and Benares are the only districts of Bengal where opium is produced. Benares is most valued by the Chinese (Butter).

Further experiments are required ere we can speak with confidence as to the percentage quantity of morphia and narcotina obtainable from Bengal opium. Smytten³ procured only 2½ or 3 per cent of morphia. But from some experiments which I have made, I consider this quantity to be considerably below the truth. Mr. Morson informs me that Benares opium contains rather more than half the quantity of morphia contained in good average Turkey opium.

Garden Patna Opium.—For a sample of this opium I am indebted to Dr. Christison. It is imported in square cakes (enclosed in thin sheets of mica), about three inches in length and breadth, and one inch thick. It has the appearance, as Professor Guibourt describes it, of a well-prepared, shiny, dry, pharmaceutical extract. Its colour is blackish brown. Its odour is less powerful than that of Smyrna opium.

¹ *Pharm. Central Blatt für 1836*, S. 493.

² *On the Prepar. of Opium for the China Market*, in *Journ. Asiatic Soc. of Beng.* v. 165. 1835.

³ *Trans. of the Med. and Phys. Soc. of Calcutta*, vol. vi.

In the first edition of this work I described this kind of opium as *feu opium*. The following extract of a letter, which I have recently received from Dr. Christison, will explain the cause of this error:—"The common ball of Patna and Benares (which are all but identical) was long known to be inferior in quality. During the inspectorship of Mr. Fleming, of Benares, in this country, he instituted inquiries, along with his assistant, Mr. Jeremie, as to the causes of its inferiority, and, among other reasons, we suppose it owed its softness, tarriness, and general low quality, to the storing the juice in bottles till it accumulated to a sufficient extent to ferment, and to fermentation consequently taking place. Means were therefore taken to get this juice before being long kept, and it was made up into squares, which I sent you one under the incorrect name of Malwa opium,—the name which I got it." Mr. Fleming subsequently recognised the cakes in Dr. Christison's laboratory with his official stamp on them. Dr. Christison obtained 10 per cent. of muriate of morphia (snow-white) from it, a considerable portion of codeine, and so large a proportion as one-twelfth or 8 per cent. of codeine.

This I presume is the opium employed by Merck¹ under the name of *Malwa opium*, and which, he says, was enclosed in plates of mica. In 100 parts it contained morphia 8, narcotine 3, codeia 0.5, thebaine 1, meconine traces, and per cent. of insoluble matter. Another sample of Indian opium, in round balls of half a pound each, of consistence of Calabrian extract of liquorice, yielded him 10 per cent. of morphia².

β. Malwa Opium.—A few years since this ranked among the inferior kinds of Indian opium, but it has been gradually rising in estimation and is now highly esteemed. I have received two varieties under this denomination. They were brought me from former pupils of mine.

αα. One kind consists of a round flattened cake or ball, ten ounces. It seems to have been packed in a coarse kind of paper composed of broken poppy petals. Its consistence is about the same as moderately firm Smyrna opium. When cut into, it presents a homogeneous texture. Its colour is dark brown; its odour similar to that of Smyrna opium.

ββ. The other kind (described in the first edition of this work as *inferior Malwa opium*) is in flattened cakes without any covering. It is dull, opaque, blackish brown externally; somewhat darker and softer. Its odour is somewhat like that of common opium, but less powerful, and combined with a slight smoky

Guibourt says it yields as much extract as Levant opium; but its residue wants the virous odour and glutinous consistence of the latter. It furnishes only one-third the quantity of morphia yielded by Smyrna opium. The common Malwa opium Dr. Smyttan procured only from 3 to 5 per cent. of morphia; but, from fine samples, from 7½ to 8 per cent.

Mr. E. Solly³ states that he found "occasional minute cavities containing pale yellow oil" in a specimen of Malwa opium. This opium yielded 10 per cent. of soluble matter.

γ. Cutch Opium.—Under this name I have received from a small cake of opium, rather more than an inch in diameter,

¹ *Berl. Jahrb.* xxxvii. 289, 1837, and *Brit. Ann. of Med.* July 31, 1837.

² *Pharm. Centr. Blatt für* 1836, 493.

³ *Proceedings of the Committee of Commerce and Agriculture of the Royal Asiatic Soc.* Lond. 1841.

ly enveloped by the remnants of leaves. Its odour is much more powerful than that of Smyrna opium.

Kandeish Opium.—In round flattened cakes, weighing about half pound each. It is nearly black, is hard, brittle, and presents a conchoidal or granular fracture. It yielded Mr. E. Solly^e 72 per cent. of morphia, and about 7 per cent. of narcotina.

English Opium (*Opium Anglicum*).—It is in flat cakes or balls, enveloped with leaves. It resembles fine Egyptian opium more than any other kind; its colour is that of hepatic aloes; it has a moderately strong opiate odour^p.

Mr. Hennell procured from 700 grains of English opium, prepared by Messrs. Staines and Staines, 53 grains, or 7.57 per cent., of morphia; while from the same quantity of Turkey opium he obtained only 48 grains, or nearly 7 per cent., of morphia^q. Mr. Morson^r, from 20 oz. avoird. of the same British opium, procured only 384 grains, or about 4.4 per cent. of morphia, and 222 grains, or about 2.7 per cent., of narcotina. Probably the morphia obtained by Mr. Hennell was not freed from narcotina. Mr. Young declares British opium to be stronger than the commercial opium; six ounces of the former being equal to eight of the latter^s.

French Opium (*Opium Gallicum*).—I have not seen any samples of it. Pelletier^t describes it as being deep reddish brown, and becoming black when dry. Its taste was somewhat different to that of Smyrna opium. It left a less insoluble residuum than Eastern opium.

Pelletier procured more morphia from it than from Smyrna opium. In an experiment on about two ounces of each he obtained 10.38 per cent. from the French, and only 7.08 per cent. from the latter. It contained no narcotina. He observed sensible traces of codeia, but none of narceine, meconine, or thebaine, perhaps because the quantity of opium experimented on was too small. The disappearance of one immediate principle (narcotina), and the augmentation of another (morphia), caused by climate, are interesting facts. Petit^u got from 16 to 18 per cent. of morphia; and Caventou (quoted by Christison) obtained from 22 to 28 per cent. from French opium; but I presume the morphia was very impure.

German Opium (*Opium Germanicum*).—I am unacquainted with any of it.

Mr. Hall, of Erfurt, got from indigenous German opium 16½ and even 20 per cent. of morphia, where the opium had been procured from the *P. somniferum a. nigrum*; but from opium made from *P. somniferum B.* he got conversely 6.8 per cent. of morphia, and 33 per cent. of narcotina.

TRADE AND COMMERCE OF OPIUM.—The quantities of opium on which duty was paid during the last six years, are as follows^v:—

In 1834	27,253 lbs.	In 1838	30,824 lbs.
1835	30,498	1839	40,784
1836	38,553	1840	45,589
1837	36,833	1841	37,960

^a *supra cit.*

^b I refer those interested in the cultivation of the poppy, and production of British opium, to the paper of Mr. Hall, in *Trans. of Soc. of Arts*, xiv. 253; of Mr. Jones, *Ibid.* xviii. 161; of Mr. Christison, *Ibid.* xxvii. 23; of Messrs. Cowley and Staines, *Ibid.* xl. 9; and of the Rev. G. Swayne, *Journ.* vols. viii. and ix.

^c *Ann. Soc. Arts*, xliii. 57.

^d *Ibid.* i. 25.

^e *Ann. Suppl. to the Ed. Disp.* p. 81.

^f *Ann. de Pharm.* xxi. 570.

^g *Ibid.* xiii. 183.

^h *Ibid.* Last.

Since August 13, 1836, the duty has been 1s. per lb.; previous to that and from 1828 it was 4s. per lb. Of the above quantity a greater part was imported from Turkey.

The quantity of opium produced in Hindostan is enormous. Patna and Benares its cultivation is a monopoly in the hands of the government; and a revenue is derived from the Malwa opium system of passes on shipment from Bombay. Of the whole quantity raised in Hindostan, it is calculated that about two-thirds has been sent to Canton, and the remainder to the Eastern Islands.^{*} The following table is from Mr. R. Montgomery Martin's *Statistics of the Colonies of the British Empire*, Lond. 1839 (p. 366)—

Estimate of Quantity and Total Value of Indian Opium consumed in the Colonies during the years ending in 1832-33 :—

Years.	Patna.	Benares.	Malwa.	Total.	
	Chests.	Chests.	Chests.	Chests (of one pecul, or about 133½ lbs. <i>avoird.</i>)	Amount in Spain
1827-28	4006	1128	4401	9535	10,495,675
1828-29	4831	1180	7171	13182	12,533,315
1829-30	6564	1579	6857	14000	12,067,151
1830-31	6085	1575	12100	18760	12,904,361
1831-32	4442	1518	8265	14225	11,501,589
1832-33	6410	1860	15403½	23693½	15,332,429

All the world knows that these enormous quantities of opium were sent into China (by the connivance of the local authorities) for the purpose of smoking. The vessels anchored at Lintin, about 70 miles from Canton, delivered the opium to the boats of the Chinese buyers. "Malwa opium is considered by the Chinese as having a higher touch, but not so mellow as the Patna opium. The smokeable extract, which is prepared from a quantity of opium contains, is thus intimated by the Chinese,—(who use it as we do wine or spirits):—Patna and Benares opium 45 to 50 touch; Malwa 48 to 75; average 72½; Turkey 53 to 57: average touch 55. The smokeable extract here referred to is an aqueous extract of opium prepared by the Chinese. A detail of the important events which have resulted from the active and extraordinary steps taken by this remarkable people to put the trade in opium, would be out of place in this work. Suffice it to say that, in 1839, no less than 20,283 chests of opium, valued at nearly £1,000,000 sterling, were delivered up to the Chinese, and by them destroyed by immersion in the opium in water with lime and salt, and, when the whole had become a mud, allowing it to escape into the river.[†]

COMPOSITION.—Few substances have been so repeatedly subjected to chemical investigation as opium. The mere reference to the various ferent labours, which have been bestowed on it, would occupy more space than I can devote to the subject. I must, therefore, content myself with brief notices of the most important epochs in its chemical history, and a reference to some of the analyses which have been made of it.

^{*} *Evid. taken before the Committee of the House of Lords on the affairs of the East India Company*, No. 646, 1830, p. 25.

[†] R. M. Martin, *op. supra cit.* p. 366.

[‡] See *Asiatic Journal*, vol. xxx. part ii. p. 310; also *Parliamentary Reports on the Affairs of China*, No. 339, 1840; and *Corresp. relating to China*, 1840.

1803 Derosne^a discovered *narcotina*. In 1804 Sertürner^a proved the existence of *meconic acid* and *morphia*. Seguin^b appeared to have discovered them about the same time. Robiquet^c confirmed these discoveries in 1814. In 1826 *meconine* was discovered by Dublanc jeune, and again in 1830 by Couerbe^d. In 1826 Pelletier^e discovered *narceina*; and, in the same year, Robiquet^c announced the existence of *codeia*. In 1837 Merck^f announced the existence, in opium, of a new substance, which he called *gyroxin*, but his statement requires confirmation.

Mulder's Analysis.		Smyrna Opium.				
		1	2	3	4	5
Morphia.....	10.842	4.106	9.852	2.842	3.800	
Narcotina.....	6.608	8.150	9.360	7.702	6.546	
Codeia.....	0.678	0.834	0.848	0.858	0.820	
Meconine.....	6.662	7.506	7.684	9.902	13.240	
Meconic acid.....	0.804	0.846	0.314	0.380	0.608	
Caoutchouc.....	5.124	3.968	7.620	7.252	6.644	
Resin.....	2.166	1.350	1.816	4.204	1.508	
Gum.....	6.012	5.026	3.674	3.754	3.206	
Alumina.....	5.582	2.028	4.112	2.208	1.834	
Gummy extractive.....	25.200	31.470	21.834	22.606	25.740	
Iron.....	1.042	2.896	0.608	2.998	0.896	
Calcium.....	19.086	17.098	21.058	18.496	18.022	
Water.....	9.846	12.226	11.422	13.044	14.002	
Loss.....	2.148	2.496	0.568	2.754	3.332	
Smyrna Opium.....	100.000	100.000	100.870	99.000	99.998	

Schindler's Analyses.			Biltz's Analyses.				
Smyrna Opium.	Constantinople Opium.	Egyptian Opium.	Oriental Opium.	Indigenous Opium.			
				From a. nigrum.	From β. album.		
Morphia.....	10.30	4.50	7.00	Morphia.....	9.25	20.00	6.85
Narcotina.....	1.30	3.47	2.68	Narcotina.....	7.50	6.25	33.00
Codeia.....	0.25	0.52	{	Meconic acid (impure).....	13.75	18.00	15.30
Meconine.....	0.71	0.42		Bitter extractive.....	22.00	8.50	11.00
Meconic acid.....	0.08	0.30		Deposit.....	7.75	4.75	2.20
Caoutchouc.....	4.70	4.38		Albumen.....	20.00	17.50	13.00
Resin, caoutchouc, fat, and volatile.....	10.93	8.10		Balsamic matter.....	6.25	7.65	6.80
	26.25	17.18		Caoutchouc.....	2.00	10.50	4.50
	3.60	3.60		Gum with lime.....	1.25	0.85	1.10
Magnesia.....	0.47	0.42	[90.32]	Sulphate of potash.....	2.00	2.25	2.00
Silica, oxide of silica, and phosphate of.....	0.24	0.22		Lime, iron, alumina, & phosphoric acid.....	1.50	1.85	1.15
Acid, soluble in alcohol.....	1.04	0.40		Woody fibre.....	3.75	0.80	1.50
Acid, soluble in water; and loss.....	40.13	55.49		Ammonia, volatile oil, and loss.....	3.00	1.10	1.60
Total.....	100.00	100.00	100.00	Total ..	100.00	100.00	100.00

^a *Ann. de Chim.* xlv. 257.

^b *Trummsdorff's Journ.* 1805, Bd. xiv. 1, S. 47.

^c *Ann. de Chim.* xcii. 225; and *Ann. de Chim. et Phys.* ix. 282.

^d *Ibid.* v. 375.

^e *Ibid.* l. 337.

^f *Ibid.* l. 262.

^g *Ibid.* li. 259.

^h *Pharm. Central Blatt für 1837*, S. 342.

1. Volatile Odorous Principle (Volatile Oil ?).—The drug has the peculiar odour of this drug, and by keeping deep red. Hitherto, however, all attempts to isolate the volatile odorous principle have failed, and its nature, therefore, is as yet unknown. It is dissolved in two ounces of the distilled water without any sensible effect. A like quantity of it into the jugular vein of a dog without any inconvenience to the animal. The volatile principle possesses much activity; but Nysten concludes that "the drug strongly saturated with the aromatic principle, is capable of producing unconsciousness and sleep, when taken in a strong dose."

2. Morphia.—(Will be described hereafter.)

3. Codeia (Codeine).—So called from *codeia*, a poppy herb. It is a talline solid, slightly soluble in cold, and still more so in boiling water. It is insoluble in a cold weak solution of potash. Codeia be added to boiling water than this liquid can dissolve it, and forms an oily layer at the bottom of the vessel; and a white line mass is obtained. It reacts as an alkali on test papers, and forms crystalline salts.

From morphia, codeia is distinguished by its not becoming insoluble in a solution of sesquichloride of iron. It is also said not to reddens in a solution of nitric acid. All the specimens of codeia, which I have met with, become insoluble on the addition of nitric acid. Moreover, ammonia does not dissolve it in a very diluted solution in hydrochloric acid, on account of its insolubility, and this affords a means of separating morphia from codeia. Codeia may be more easily effected by ether, which readily dissolves it, while morphia is insoluble in alkalis (potash or soda), which dissolve morphia, but leave codeia undissolved. It is distinguished by its aqueous solution possessing properties, as manifested by its action on test papers. It produces a copious precipitate (*tannate of codeia*) in solutions of tannin.

Anhydrous codeia consists of $C^{35} H^{20} N^1 O^5$. It, therefore, contains less of oxygen than morphia does. Its atomic weight is 351.

Crystallized in ether it contains no water. But crystallized in water it contains two atoms of water of crystallization.

The salts of codeia have not been much studied. The *double salts* are insoluble in water. The *double salts* are insoluble in water. The *double salts* are insoluble in water.

codeia is the salt at one time sold as hydrochlorate of morphia, by those who red it by Gregory's process. Hence it has been termed by the French pharmacologists *sel de Gregory*.

The effects of *codeia* and its salts have been imperfectly examined by Kunkel, Bary, Barbier, and Magendie, but the results are very contradictory. Kunkel¹ states it is a local irritant, becomes absorbed, excites the circulation, and produces convulsions; but that none of the animals on which the *codeia* was tried were stupified or paralyzed. Magendie², however, says it causes sleep, and, exhibited in large doses, stupor. He considers one grain of *codeia* equivalent to half a grain of morphia: two grains excite nausea and vomiting. Bary³ also states it produces sleep. Dr. W. Gregory⁴ says that, in doses of six grains, it causes an excitement like that of intoxication, followed in a few hours by depression, nausea, and sometimes vomiting.

Magendie proposes to use it as a substitute for morphia, to procure sleep and relieve pain, in doses of from one to three grains. A *syrup of codeia* (composed of *codeia*, grs. xxiv.; distilled water, f.℥iv.; sugar, ℥viij.) has been used in hooping-cough. The dose for a child, of about seven years of age, is a tea-spoonful. It has been given in irritation of the gastric mucous membrane⁵.

Narcotina (Narcotine).—So called from *ναρκαω*, *narcotic*. The greater part of the narcotina of opium is in the free state, as it is removable by ether without the aid of either acids or alkalis. It is a white, inodorous substance, crystallizing in prisms,—distinguished from morphia by being insipid, very soluble in ether, insoluble in alkalis, by its not becoming blue on the addition of sesquichloride of iron, by its not decomposing iodic acid, and, when quite dry, by its not yielding a brown colour when treated by chlorine and ammonia. When heated on paper over a candle, it gives a greasy-looking stain to the paper. Iodic acid dissolves it, and acquires an orange tint. It does not affect vegetable acids, and by this character is readily distinguished from both morphia and morphia. It is insoluble in cold water, but dissolves in 400 parts of boiling water, and in 100 parts of cold alcohol,—or in 24 parts of boiling alcohol. The volatile oil also dissolves it. It consists of $C^{18}H^{24}NO^{15}$. Its atomic weight, therefore, is 446. The salts of narcotina have been but little examined. They are more bitter than those of morphia, redden litmus, and are precipitated from their solutions by infusion of nutgalls and by the alkalia. The hydrochlorate is crystallizable. Both this and the sulphate are very soluble in water.

Narcotina is extracted from the residue of the opium which has been submitted to the action of cold water. This is treated with water acidulated with acetic or hydrochloric acid, and to the filtered solution ammonia is added. The precipitate treated with boiling alcohol yields narcotina, which deposits as the liquor cools. Narcotina may be separated from morphia by ether, which dissolves the narcotina, but leaves the morphia, or by a solution of potash, which dissolves the morphia, but leaves the narcotina, or by the cautious addition of acetic acid, which dissolves the morphia, and, unless the acid be greatly in excess, does not dissolve the narcotina.

When narcotina was first discovered, it was said to be the stimulant principle of opium; and Magendie states a grain of it, dissolved in olive oil, produced the death of a dog in twenty-four hours, while twenty-four times this quantity was dissolved in acetic acid, with impunity. Orfila, at one time, declared it inert, then that it acted like morphia, and subsequently that its operation was remarkable and peculiar. Bally asserts that, in a solid state, it is inert; for narcotina may be given, at one dose, without exciting any obvious effect. The late Dr. B. B. B. I believe, that narcotina possesses but little activity; and I presume, therefore, that the first experimenters with it employed an impure substance. B. B. B. gave gradually increased doses of it, up to a scruple, without the least

¹ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* ix. 223.
² *Formulaire*, 87, 8^{me} éd.
³ *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* x. 214 & 337.
⁴ *Ibid.* p. 219.
⁵ *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 144.

injury. The bitterness of its sulphuric solution led him to employ it in intermittents, as a substitute for disulphate of quina. More recently attention has been drawn to it in India, by Dr. O'Shaughnessy*, as an Indian indigenous substitute for quina; and nearly 200 cases of intermittent and remittent fever, treated by it with success, have been published.

5. Narceine (Narceina).—So called from *νάρκη*, *stupor*. It is a white, inodorous solid, crystallized in long, fine, silky needles, with a slightly bitter, and even somewhat metallic, taste. It dissolves in 230 parts of boiling water, or 375 parts of water at 60°. It fuses at about 198°, and at a higher temperature is decomposed.

Narceine has several very striking properties by which it is distinguished from other substances. The first of these deserving of notice is the action of mineral acids on it. Thus the sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids, so diluted with water that they cannot alter the elementary composition of narceine, give this substance a fine light-blue colour, immediately on coming in contact with it. This alteration of colour does not appear to depend on any change in the elementary composition of narceine, since, by saturating the acids with ammonia, the narceine is precipitated unchanged. When much water is added, the blue colour disappears.

Another peculiar trait of narceine is, that it forms a bluish compound (which of narceine) with iodine: heat and alkalis destroy the colour. So that iodine is not an absolute test for starch.

The characters now mentioned are sufficient to distinguish narceine from all other known substances. In addition, I may add, that it does not form a blue colour with the sesquichloride of iron, as morphia does.

Narceine was at first supposed to be a vegetable alkali; but as it does not affect vegetable colours, nor combine with nor saturate acids, it is now regarded as a neutral principle. Narceine is composed of $C_{20}H_{30}NO_{12}$.

Two grains have been several times thrown into the jugular vein of a dog without producing any appreciable effect. It is presumed, therefore, to be inert.

6. Meconine.—So called from *μῆκων*, a poppy. It is a white, crystalline, colourless solid. Its taste, which at first is scarcely perceptible, is afterwards sensibly acrid. The crystals are six-sided prisms, with dihedral summits. It fuses at 194°, and becomes a colourless, limpid fluid. At a higher temperature it may be distilled. It dissolves in 265 parts of cold water, or in eighteen parts of boiling water. It is soluble in alcohol and in ether. It is distinguished from morphia and codeia by its not possessing alkaline properties. From morphia it is further distinguished by its great fusibility, its greater solubility in water, and its becoming blue on the addition of sesquichloride of iron. Cold sulphuric acid dissolves meconine, the solution being limpid and colourless. If heat be applied the liquid becomes dark. If the quantity of sulphuric acid be small in proportion to that of meconine, the liquid assumes a green colour. If chlorine be passed over fused meconine, the latter becomes blood-red, and on cooling forms crystals. The compound thus formed is composed of chlorine and an organic base: if the first be removed by oxide of silver, a white acid is obtained, which Couerbe calls *mechloic acid* ($C_{14}H_7O_{10}$). By the action of nitric acid on meconine we obtain *hyponitromeconic acid*, composed of one atom of meconine and half an atom of hyponitrous acid. Meconine is remarkable for not containing nitrogen. Its composition is $C_{10}H_5O_4$.

A grain dissolved in water, and injected into the jugular vein of a dog, produced no remarkable effect. Further experiments, however, are required before we can positively declare it to be an inert substance.

7. Thebaine (Paramorphia).—So called from *Thebes*, an ancient city of Greece. It is a white, crystalline, fusible solid, having an acrid, styptic taste, very soluble in alcohol and ether, but hardly at all soluble in water. It possesses all the properties, and dissolves in weak acids. From these solutions it is precipitated

* Brit. and For. Med. Rev. vol. viii. p. 263.

Alkalis. An excess of alkali cannot dissolve it, unless, indeed, the alkaline solution be very concentrated. It fuses at 302° , but does not volatilize at any temperature. It is distinguished from morphia by not becoming blue on the addition of the perchloride of iron, and by not forming crystallizable salts with it. From codeia it differs in not crystallizing in large crystals, and in not forming crystallizable salts. With meconine and narceine it has no analogy, from them it is distinguished by the want of the peculiar properties which characterize these bodies. It resembles narcotina more than any other substance, is distinguished by the crystals being shorter or granular, and wanting the brilliancy possessed by those of narcotina; by its acrid taste; by its fusibility at 302° ; by its greater solubility in alcohol; and by nitric acid when dropped on it converting it into a substance like a soft resin, before dissolving it. Pelletier considered it isomeric with morphia;—hence he called it *paramorphia*. According to Dr. Kane's analysis it consists of $C^{25}H^{14}NO_3$; and its atomic weight is 354. Couerbe's analysis gives another atom of oxygen. The last-mentioned chemist says that, by fusion, the crystals lose two atoms of water. Magendie says that one grain injected into the jugular vein, or placed in the pleura, acts like brucia or strychnia, and causes tetanus and death in a few minutes.

1. Pseudomorphia.—This is a substance which Pelletier has occasionally met with in opium. It is a whitish solid, which, like morphia, dissolves in caustic alkalis, is reddened by nitric acid, and made blue by contact with the sesquichloride of iron. But it does not decompose iodic acid, and cannot form salts with acids. It consists of $C^{27}H^{18}NO_4$. It is not poisonous; at least, nearly pure grains, given to a rabbit, produced no effect. Pelletier thinks that pseudomorphia must be some combination of morphia, in which this substance has lost its poisonous properties.

2. Porphyroxin?—This name has been given by Merck* to a supposed new principle found in Bengal opium. It is described as crystallizable, fusible, soluble in alcohol, ether, and weak acids. Alkalis precipitate it from its acid solution. Other experiments are required to determine its existence and precise nature.

10. Resin.—Brown, insipid, inodorous, softened by heat, insoluble in water and ether, but soluble in alcohol and in alkaline leys. Nitrogen is a constituent element.

1. Extractive.—The substance usually denominated the extractive of opium, is probably a heterogeneous body. It is brown and acid, and has been supposed to be one of the active principles of opium. The reasons for this opinion are the following:—In the first place, it has been asserted that after the morphia has been separated from an infusion of opium by magnesia, the filtered liquor gives by evaporation an extract which produces the same kind of narcotic effect that opium does^b. Secondly, the effects of the known active principles of opium are not sufficiently powerful to authorize us to refer the whole of the active properties of opium to them. Thus on an average 100 parts of opium yield 8 to 10 parts of morphia (the most active of the known constituents of opium), and, therefore, if this alkali were the only active principle, it ought to be 10 or 12 times as powerful as opium is. Now we know that morphia is but slightly, if at all, more active than opium, and, therefore, this last-mentioned substance either contains some other active principle, or the activity of morphia is strikingly increased by the principle or principles with which it is naturally in combination. Butter^c says the insoluble residuum possesses considerably narcotic qualities.

2. Fatty Matter.—Yellow or brownish. Probably colourless when pure. It reddens litmus, and unites with alkalis to form soaps, from which acids disengage it apparently unchanged.

3. Meconic Acid.—Hitherto found in the poppy tribe only. It is usually separated from meconate of lime by acting on it, in hot water, with hydrochloric acid. The meconic acid crystallises on cooling. The formula of the anhydrous

* *Pharm. Central Blatt für 1837*, S. 342; and *Brit. Ann. of Med.* ii. 82.

^b Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* t. v. p. 136; and t. vi. p. 152.

^c *Op. supra cit.*

copper). 3dly. It yields white precipitates (*meconates*) with acid, with *acetate of lead*, *nitrate of silver*, and *chloride of* which, like meconic acid, redden the sesquisalts of iron, and confounded with it, do not occasion precipitates with the barium. 4thly. It is not reddened by *chloride of gold*, *white phosphoric acid* and the sulphocyanides.

It deserves especial notice that many substances enjoy the power of communicating a red colour to the sesquisalts of iron:—the *acetates*, *hydrosulphocyanides*, the *saliva of man* and of the *sheep*, the *urine*, *infusion of white mustard*, *komenic*, *pyromeconic*, and *indigo* obtained by the action of hydrochloric acid on detonating *Cetraria islandica* (p. 879) and of *Gigartina Helminthocori*.

Meconic acid is an inert substance. Sertürner swallowed without observing any effect. Sömmering gave ten Fenoglio and Blengini eight grains to dogs, crows, and various men: in all cases no effects were observed. Combined with bases, it doubtless modifies their action, but however, is not active, as Sertürner asserted. It is supposed the morphia in opium is modified by its combination with it. It is already mentioned that this acid is said to be an antidote to the bichloride of mercury (see p. 754). If, however, the fact is of little practical value, on account of the scarcity of the opium nor laudanum can be given in quantity sufficient to produce the effect of this salt, without proving deleterious. Moreover, it is not an easily accessible antidote. Anthelmintic properties are ascribed to the acid and some of its salts.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS. — Litmus paper is reddened by a watery infusion of opium (or tincture of opium) owing to a free acid (*meconic*). Sesquichloride of iron gives a deep red colour (*meconate of iron*). Acetate of iron gives on occasion a copious grey precipitate (*meconate and iron with colouring matter*), which, treated by sulphuric acid and retted hydrogen, yields free meconic acid. Chloride of

[illegible]

. I have had no opportunity of verifying the statements in this column.

blue precipitate (*iodide of starch*). This last test does not always succeed. Chloride of gold causes a deep fawn-coloured precipitate.

APPLICATION TO MEDICO-LEGAL PURPOSES.—On examining the alimentary canal of persons destroyed by opium, it not unfrequently happens that no trace of the poison can be obtained. I have met with several instances of this and others are referred to by Dr. Christison*. Either, therefore, opium is rapidly absorbed, and its unassimilated parts thrown out of the system by the excretories, or the constituents of this substance are digestible and assimilable.

The characters available for the detection of opium are two-fold,—*physical* and *chemical*.

1. **PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS.**—Whether in the solid state or dissolved in water or spirit, opium possesses three physical properties, by one or more of which it may be frequently recognized. These are, *a more or less brown colour, a remarkable and peculiar odour, and a bitter taste*. Of these the odour is the only characteristic one. In the alimentary canal it is strongest when the stomach is just opened, or when the opiate liquor is just reaching the boiling point. Other odours, however, frequently mask it. The analogy between the odour of hellebore and opium deserves notice.

2. **CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.**—The chemical tests of opium are those of meconic acid and morphia above mentioned. In a case of suspected poisoning the stomach and duodenum (cut into small pieces), with their contents, are to be digested in distilled water, and the solution filtered successively through sieve, muslin, and paper. A little acetic acid added to the water coagulates the caseum, and is thought to facilitate the solution of the morphia. Its presence is objectionable, on account of the red colour produced by the action of the acids on the ferruginous salts, and which simulates that developed with these salts and meconic acid.

a. Application of trial tests.—To a small portion of the filtered liquid apply the following tests:—

1. A few drops of *tincture of chloride of iron*, which produces a red colour (*meconate of iron*) in an opiate solution.—The *fallacies* of this test have been before stated (see pp. 1738).

2. Apply excess of *strong nitric acid*, which also reddens (*oxidizes?*) most opiate liquors.—The *fallacies* of this are pointed out at p. 1776.

3. Add *iodic acid and starch*, and set aside for twenty-four hours. An *iodide of starch* is sometimes formed if morphia be present (unless, indeed, the quantity be very minute).—The *fallacies* of this are stated at p. 1776.

The success or failure of these tests is not to be considered as absolutely decisive as to the presence or absence of opium.

B. Separation of the Morphia and Meconic Acid.—Add to the filtered liquor a considerable excess of a solution of acetate of lead, and set aside in a tall vessel for the precipitate (*meconate and sulphate of lead, with colouring matter*) to subside, leaving a clear liquor (*acetates of morphia and lead, &c.*) Pour off the liquor and collect the precipitate on a filter.

Before adding the acetate of lead, it may be sometimes necessary to evaporate the liquor, in a water-bath, to the consistence of syrup, which is to be dissolved in alcohol, and the alcoholic tincture evaporated, and the residue dissolved in water. To the filtered solution add the acetate of lead. This application of the process is not usually necessary. Furthermore, by boiling the water, meconic acid is decomposed.

The above-mentioned clear liquor and the lead precipitate are then to be separated (the first for morphia, the second for meconic acid), as follows:—

Proceeding with the lead precipitate (meconate and sulphate of lead, and colouring matter).

Suspend the lead precipitate in water contained in a conical glass (see fig. 111, p. 629), and pass a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen through it, to convert lead into a sulphuret, which is to be removed by filtration. The clear liquor is then to be gently heated (to get the excess of sulphuretted hydrogen), and, if necessary, concentrated by evaporation. Or add a few drops of diluted sulphuric acid to the meconate lead, by which an insoluble sulphate lead is formed, and meconic acid left in solution. Boiling decomposes the meconic acid. The tests for meconic acid (p. 1738) are then to be applied,

- a. Tincture of chloride of iron.
- b. Ammoniacal sulphate of copper.
- c. Chloride of gold.
- d. Acetate of lead.

2. Proceeding with the clear liquor (solution of the acetates of morphia and lead).

Place the clear liquor in a conical glass (see fig. 111, p. 629), and pass through it a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen, to precipitate the lead, and then filter. Then boil the filtered liquor, and, if necessary, concentrate by evaporation. To the clear liquor apply the tests for morphia, (see p. 1776), viz:—

- a. Strong nitric acid in excess.
- b. Iodic acid and starch (several hours may be necessary for the success of this test).
- c. Tincture of chloride of iron (this test will only succeed with solid morphia, or very concentrated solutions).
- d. Ammonia.
- e. Infusion of nutgalls (this test will not answer if much free acid be in the liquor).
- f. Chlorine, and afterwards ammonia.

Dr. Christison observes, that "it will often happen, in actual practice, that the indication of opium to be procured by the process consists in the deep red colour struck by permuriate of iron with the meconic acid. Now, will this alone constitute sufficient proof of the presence of opium? On the whole, I am inclined to reply in the affirmative." I regret I cannot agree with him in this conclusion, since several other substances produce the same colour, and three of these are very likely to be met with in the alimentary canal, namely, the acetates, (thus acetate of ammonia or acetate of potash administered medicinally,) mustard, and saliva. In regard to the latter substance, he remarks, "it is seldom possible to procure a distinct blood-red coloration from the saliva, except by evaporating a large quantity to dryness, and re-dissolving the residue in a small quantity of water; and I question whether it can be separated at all after the saliva is mixed with the complex contents of the stomach." I am sorry again to be at issue with so high an authority, but our results being discordant, it is but right I should state my experience. In a large majority of cases I find saliva is distinctly and unequivocally reddened by the persalts of iron. In some few cases only have I observed this test indistinct. I have several times obtained from the stomach of subjects in the dissecting-room a liquor which reddened the salts of iron.

ESTIMATION OF THE PURITY AND STRENGTH OF OPIUM.—Opium brought into the market of very unequal degrees of purity, in consequence of its having been subjected to adulteration; and partly, perhaps, from the employment of different methods of preparation. Moreover, its consistence is by no means uniform; that of some kinds being quite soft (as the Patna and Benares), and of others quite hard (as some of the Egyptian opium). As this difformity depends on the presence of unequal quantities of water, an obvious variation of strength is the consequence. Moreover, the quantity of morphia in good opium of different or even of the same localities is by no means constant. Furthermore, opium, from which the morphia has been extracted, has been fraudulently introduced into commerce¹. It is

¹ Journ. de Pharm. xxiv. 325, 446; xxv. 297; also Journ. de Chim. Méd. iv. 2^{de} Sér. pp. 335, 332.

than 7, the tincture of which could not be rendered clear by the addition of opium, when cold, should not give a blue precipitate on the addition of tincture of iodine: if it do, the presence of morphia is obvious.

3. OF THE ESTIMATION OF THE QUANTITY OF MORPHIA IN A GIVEN SAMPLE OF OPIUM (MORPHIOMETRY).—This is a subject of no slight difficulty. A remark which deserves notice, is, that there is no constant ratio between the quantity of morphia in a given sample of opium and that of any other substance. Robiquet^a, however, is of opinion that it is in the ratio of 1 to 10. The correctness of this opinion is not borne out by my own experiments, but is positively denied by Robiquet^b. It follows, therefore, that the only true morphiometrical method of procuring morphia is the only true morphiometrical method of procuring morphia. The following have been proposed.

a. *Process of the Edinburgh Pharmacopæia*.—"A solution of morphia, after being macerated 24 hours, in two fluidounces of water, filtered, and dried on a cloth, if precipitated by a cold solution of half an ounce of potassium carbonate in two waters, and heated till the precipitate shrinks to a solid mass on cooling, which weighs, when dry, at least 10 grains, is a modification of the process for procuring disulphate of morphia, and of estimating the quality of yellow bark (see p. 140). The substance obtained by the process is morphia, narcotine, and resin. In the trials I have made of this process, I am inclined to doubt of its value. Morphia is soluble in a solution of carbonate of potash, and variations in the degree of heat applied to the solution, and the time during which it is subjected to heat, will be attended with variations in the results. Nay, if the heat be maintained too long, the morphia will be dissolved! Hence, therefore, the process requires more precautions than the directions of the Pharmacopæia lead one to imagine.

b. *Thiboumery's process*.—Prepare an aqueous extract of morphia, examined, and dissolve it in water. Add ammonia to it (taking care not to add much excess) and, when cool, filter it on the filter first with cold water, then with proof spirit. Then boil it with animal charcoal in rectified spirit, and distill off the liquor, by which crystals of morphia are procured. The following variations of the process will be found valuable. After the

Berthelot's process.—To a filtered infusion of opium add chloride of calcium, filter (to get rid of the meconate and sulphate of lime), and evaporate to the stence of syrup. The residuum should form a granular crystalline mass (principally hydrochlorate of morphia), which is to be separated from the mother- and purified by resolution in water^l. This is an application of Gregory's ss hereafter to be described. It appears to be an objectionable method; as siderable portion of the morphia will be left in the mother-liquor.

Couerbe's process.—Boil an infusion of opium with lime (which dissolves morphia) and filter through paper. Saturate the filtered liquor with an acid, precipitate the morphia by ammonia. This, perhaps, is the most speedy as for the detection of opium.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. *On Vegetables.*—The effects of opium plants have been principally examined by Marcet^k and Macaire^l. The latter writer states, that the stamens of the barberry (*Berberis puris*) and the leaves of the sensitive plant lost their contractility, soon died, when the stems of these vegetables were immersed in aqueous solution of opium. But I have tried this experiment in a different result. I immersed a flowering stem of the barberry water, to which tincture of opium had been added. In thirty rs I could not perceive any effect on the plant. The stamens, in the overblown flowers, still retained their contractility. Marcet states that he watered a sensitive plant with a moderately ng infusion of opium forty-eight days, without effecting the irri- lity of the plant. By immersing a portion of Chara in a solution opium the circulation of this plant becomes slower, is soon sus- ded, and is ultimately stopped^m.

On Animals generally.—The operation of opium on animals has tedly been the subject of physiological investigation. An ab- ct of a considerable number of experiments made by various indi- als has been published by Wibmerⁿ. The most complete and ended series of experiments is that made by Charvet^o, on the dif- nt classes of animals, for the purpose of determining its compara- action. While on all it has been found to act as a poison, its ts are observed to vary somewhat, according to the degree of opment of the nervous system (see p. 99).

In the invertebrated animals opium causes weakness or paralysis of contractile tissues, with gradual sinking, and death. Thus in the *gastrica* and the *annelides*, it first accelerates the animal move- ts, but afterwards paralyses them. Now in the lower inverte- a, a central nervous apparatus is altogether wanting; while in the er animals of this class, it is not sufficiently developed to exercise influence over the whole individual which we observe it to pos- in the vertebrated classes.

In the vertebrated animals we have a high development of the cen- organs of the nervous system, and a consequent increase in the

^l Journ. de Pharm. xxiv. 448.

^k Ann. de Chim. et Phys. xxix. 20.

^m Id. xxxix. 213.

ⁿ Meyen, Report on the Progress of Vegetable Physiology during the year 1837, translated by W.

^o Id. p. 14. Lond. 1839.

^p Ark. d. Arsenic. u. Gifte, Bd. iv. S. 74, et seq.

^q L'Action comp. de l'Opium. Paris, 1826.

some of the lower mammals, as the ruminants, and even in the carnivora, as dogs, it is very remarkable that the stupor is more manifest in mammals. Moreover it is not undeserving of notice that the influence of opium on the different races of man is noticed (see p. 138). On the negro, the Malay more frequently acts as an excitant, causing delirium and convulsions. Are we to ascribe the presence of these symptoms in the Caucasian to the development of his brain? In conclusion, the effects of opium on the animal kingdom have been described, and the development and influence of the nervous system.

γ. *On Man.*—I propose to examine the effects of opium on three heads or subdivisions:—*first*, the effects of opium employed medicinally; *secondly*, the effects of opium, either by chewing or smoking; *thirdly*, the effects of opium on the different systems of organs.

1. *Effects of one or a few doses.*—We may divide the effects of opium into three degrees of operation.

First degree of operation.—In small doses, from half a grain to one grain, opium generally acts as a sedative. In this respect the symptoms are not uniform. The system is somewhat excited, and a sensation of heat about the head. Dr. Crumpe^r took one grain of opium, and his pulse was at 70, and the alteration in the number of

In	2	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50
Pulse beat	70	74	76	76	74	74	74	72	72	70	68

experienced, with a tendency to sleep. While these effects are in place, the mouth and throat become dry, and hunger is diminished, though the thirst is increased; and slight constipation usually follows.

Such are the ordinary effects of a small dose of opium on an unaccustomed to its use. By repetition, however, its influence becomes considerably diminished; and those, therefore, who take it for the purpose of producing a pleasurable excitement, are obliged to augment the dose to keep up an equal effect (see p. 136).

And degree of operation.—Given in a *full medicinal* dose (as from two to four grains), the stage of excitement is soon followed by depression. The pulse, which at first is increased to fulness and frequency, is afterwards reduced below the natural standard. The effect of two grains and a half on Dr. Crunpe (when his pulse was beating at 70) were as follows^a:—

.....	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	75	90 minutes
Pulse beat	74	74	74	76	78	80	79	70	64	64	66	70	70	70 "

The face becomes hot; the mouth and throat dry; the appetite diminished; the thirst increased; and frequently nausea, or even vomiting, ensues. The symptoms of excitement soon pass away, and a torpor succeeds: the individual seems indisposed to exertion, the muscular system appears enfeebled; the force of external impression on the organs of the senses is diminished; and the ideas become confused. This state is followed by an almost irresistible tendency to sleep, which is frequently attended by dreams—sometimes pleasing, at others of a frightful nature.

These effects are usually succeeded by constipation (which may continue for several days), by nausea, furred tongue, headache, and depression.

And degree of operation: poisonous effects of opium.—Dr. Pearson has so briefly summed up the effects of a poisonous dose of opium, that I cannot do better than quote his statement:—"The symptoms of poisoning with opium, when it is administered at once in a dangerous dose, begin with giddiness and stupor, generally without any previous stimulus. The stupor rapidly increasing, the patient becomes motionless and insensible to external impression; he rises very slowly, generally lies quite still, with his eyes shut and pupils contracted; and the whole expression of the countenance is one of deep and perfect repose. As the poisoning advances, the features become ghastly, the pulse feeble and imperceptible, the patient is exceedingly relaxed, and, unless assistance is speedily procured, death ensues. If the person recovers, the sopor is succeeded by a prolonged sleep, which commonly ends in twenty-four or thirty-six hours, and is followed by nausea, vomiting, giddiness, and loathing of

^a *Op. supra cit.* p. 85.

opium is used in the first instance, and its use afterwards in chronic coughs, in which opium is also used as a popu-
drunkards also frequently have recourse to opium as a new
have abjured wine in some fit of repentance. Persons of
dignities in the state also have recourse to opium, when the
character forbids them the use of wine: some very strict
opium as a restorative in cases of great exertion, as the
travel with astonishing celerity.

"Opium-eaters generally begin with doses of from half
and gradually increase the quantity till it amounts to two d-
more a day: they usually take the opium in pills, but avoid
after having swallowed them, as this is said to produce vic-
more palatable, it is sometimes mixed with syrups or this
this form it is less intoxicating, and resembles mead; it
spoon, or is dried in small cakes, with the words '*Man
God,*' imprinted on them.

"The effect of the opium manifests itself one or two ho-
taken, and lasts for five or six hours, according to the dose
crasy of the subject. In persons accustomed to take it,
gree of animation, which the *Theriaki* (opium-eaters) repre-
happiness.

"The habitual opium-eater is instantly recognised by
total attenuation of body, a withered, yellow countenance
ing of the spine, frequently to such a degree as to as-
and glossy, deep-sunken eyes, betray him at the first
organs are in the highest degree disturbed, the sufferer en-
and has hardly one evacuation in a week: his mental
destroyed,—he is impotent. By degrees, as the habit be-
his strength continues decreasing, the craving for the
greater, and, to produce the desired effect, the dose
augmented.

"When the dose of two or three drachms a day no
beatific intoxication so eagerly sought by the Opiophagi-
with [corrosive] *sublimate*, increasing the quantity till it
day; it then acts as a stimulant.

"After long indulgence the opium-eater becomes sub-

ing during the day. It is said that, to assuage their sufferings, they swallow before the morning prayer, besides the usual dose, a certain number of other pills, each wrapped up in its particular paper, having previously calculated the time when each envelope shall be unfolded, and allow the pill to produce the effects of their usual allowance. When this baneful habit has become confirmed, it is almost impossible to break it off; the torments of the opium-eater, when deprived of this stimulant, are as dreadful as his bliss is complete when he has taken it; to him night brings the torments of hell, day the bliss of paradise. Those who do make the attempt to discontinue the use of opium, usually mix it with wax, and daily diminishing the quantity of the opium, the pill at last contains nothing but wax."

For an account of the effects produced on English opium-eaters I may refer to the well-known confessions of Mr. De Quincey^a and of the late Mr. S. T. Coleridge^b. Numerous instances of the enormous quantities of opium which, by habit, may be taken with impunity, have been published. One of these I have already referred to (see p. 136). Dr. Chapman^c tells us that he knew a wine-glassful of laudanum to be given several times in the twenty-four hours. "But what is still more extraordinary," says this author, "in a case of cancer of the uterus, which was under the care of two highly respectable physicians (Drs. Monges and La Roche) of Philadelphia, the quantity of laudanum was gradually increased to three pints, besides a considerable quantity of solid opium in the same period." Pinel mentions a lady who required 120 grains of opium to give her ease in cancer of the uterus.

Some doubt has been entertained as to the alleged injurious effects of opium-eating on the health, and its tendency to shorten life; and must be confessed that in several known cases which have occurred in this country no ill effects have been observable. Dr. Christison^d has given abstracts of eleven cases, the general result of whose histories "would rather tend to throw doubt over the popular opinion." A few years ago, a Life-Assurance Company, acting on this general opinion, resisted payment of a sum of money, on the ground that the insurer (the late Earl of Mar) had concealed from them a habit which tends to shorten life. But the case was ultimately compromised. Dr. James^e asserts that the natives of Cutch do not suffer much from opium-eating.

In those cases of disease (usually cancerous) in which enormous doses of opium are taken to alleviate pain, I have usually observed constipation produced. But Dr. Christison says, "constipation is no means a general effect of the continued use of opium. In some of the cases mentioned above, no laxatives have been required; in others, a gentle laxative once a week is sufficient."

In 1841 an opium-eater, aged 26, was admitted into the London Hospital. He was accustomed to take two or two and a half drachms of solid opium daily. He originally began its use to relieve the attacks of Angina Pectoris. He was most anxious to leave off this habit; though the difficulty of doing so was great. It did not diminish, but, according to his assertion, augmented his suffering; for, after each dose, he ate voraciously. At first when he commenced

^a *Confessions of an English Opium-eater.*

^b *Cottle's Early Recollect. of the late S. T. Coleridge*, vol. ii. p. 149, et seq. Lond. 1837.

^c *Elem. of Therap.* ii. 199.

^d *Treat. on Poisons.*

^e *Sketch of Hist. of Cutch*, p. 9. Edinb. 1839.

its use it caused dryness of the mouth and throat and constipation, but his bowels were regular as before he commenced the use of this drug. His range from 83 to 96. His urine was somewhat less than natural. The color of his skin varied; in general it was dry, but occasionally was covered with perspiration. He described the effect of the opium on his mental state as those of calmness, comfort, and serenity. Under its use he was also free from great bodily and mental fatigue. He never experienced the extraordinary pleasurable sensations described by De Quincey. His feelings, when under the influence of opium, were most distressing. Mr. Davies (an intelligent man) described his condition at this time as follows:—eyes hollow, dark, and features haggard; hands trembling; voice and manner anxious; mouth and appetite wanting; sleeplessness. Unable to sleep for want of his usual dose, he used to pace the ward of the hospital at night almost frantic, though sensible of his miserable condition, and anxious to abandon the practice.

Opium-smoking.—I have already referred to the enormous quantities of opium consumed in China and the islands of the Archipelago by smoking. The *smokeable extract*, called *chandu* (see p. 1732), is made into pills about the size of a pea. These being put into the small tube that projects from the stem of the opium-pipe, that tube is applied to a lamp, and the pill being consumed at one whiff or inflation of the lungs, attends a whistling noise. The smoke is never emitted by the mouth, but usually receives vent through the nostrils, and sometimes, by the passage of the ears and eyes.* The residue in the pipe is called *Tye-chandoo*, or *fecal opium*, and is used by poor people and servants.

FIG. 322.



Chinese Opium Pipe and Apparatus.

- a. The Pipe. The specimen from which the above figure was drawn, was made of brass.
 b. and c. Extra bowls of different shapes. All the above bowls were of porcelain.
 d. A lamp.
 e. Box for containing the smokeable extract.
 f. Instruments used by opium smokers.

The mode of using the pipe has been depicted by Mr. Hill. Some details respecting the mode of smoking opium has been given by Dr. Hill.

* Marsden, Hist. of Sumatra, p. 275, 3rd ed.
 * The Chinese, vol. ii. p. 452.
 * The Times newspaper for Dec. 3rd, 1861.

In the first edition of this work I stated that though the immoderate practice of opium-smoking must be highly detrimental to health, yet that I believed the statements of Medhurst^f and others applied to cases in which this practice was carried to excess; and I observed that an account of the effects of opium-smoking by an unbiassed and professional witness was a desideratum. My opinion was founded on the statements of Botta^g and Marsden^h. The latter, a most accurate writer, observes that "the *Limun* and *Batang Assei* gold-traders, who are an active and laborious class of men, but yet indulge freely in opium as any others whatever, are, notwithstanding, the most healthy and vigorous people to be met with on the island."

This desideratum has been recently supplied by Mr. Smith, Surgeon, of Pulo Penang, whose statements fully confirm my opinion, though the practice is most destructive to those who live in poverty and distress, and who carry it to excess, yet it does not appear that the Chinese, in easy circumstances, and who enjoy the comforts of life about them, are materially affected, at least with respect to longevity, by the private addiction to this vice. "The many persons," observes Mr. Smith, "within my own observation have attained the age of sixty, seventy, or more, and who are well known as habitual opium-smokers for more than thirty years past. The first effect of this drug on the Chinese smokers is to render them more loquacious and animated. Gradually the conversation ceases, laughter is occasionally produced by the most trifling cause, and to these effects succeed vacancy of countenance, pallor, shrinking of the features, so that the smokers resemble people convalescing from fever, followed by deep sleep for half an hour to three or four hours. An inordinate quantity causes headache, vertigo, and nausea. The passions are rendered outrageous and quarrelsome by the opium-pipe. It is extremely difficult to discontinue the vice of opium-smoking, though there are many instances (among which is the present Emperor of China) of its being done. The continuance of this destructive practice deteriorates the physical constitution and moral character of the individual, especially among the lower classes. Its power and effects on the system are manifested by stupor, forgetfulness, deterioration of the mental faculties, emaciation, debility, sallow complexion, lividity of lips and eyelids, languor and lacklustre of the countenance, appetite either destroyed or depraved, sweetmeats or sugar-candy being the articles that are most relished. "In the morning the smokers have a most wretched appearance, evincing no symptoms of being refreshed or invigorated by sleep, however profound. There is a remarkable dryness or burning in the throat, which urges them to great the opium-smoking. If the dose be not taken at the usual time, there is great prostration, vertigo, torpor, discharge of water from the eyes, and in some an involuntary discharge of semen, ev

^f China, 1838.

^g Forriep's Notizen, xxvi.

^h Op. supra cit. p. 278.

ⁱ Lancet, February 19, 1842.

spinal functions, as already stated. This state, however, is not by that of depression. The effect of opium-eating on the intellectual faculties has been already stated. In small or poisonous doses the leading symptom is so analogous to profound sleep, from which the patient can be roused, though with difficulty. In the latter stage of poisoning the patient is succeeded by coma—that is, profound sleep, from which the patient *cannot* be roused. Sopor is usually accompanied by paralysis of the muscular fibres, or with a diminished sensibility amounting to it; both of which states doubtless result from a morbid condition of the cerebro-spinal system which produces this state. This state is usually supposed to be sanguineous. The pupil is usually contracted,—a circumstance which should be noticed.

But in some cases we have delirium in the place of sopor, and convulsions instead of paralysis. These are exceptions to the general rule, and are accounted for by supposing they depend on a state of irritation in the nervous centres, and which usually, if continued, terminates in congestion.

Another effect of opium is diminished sensibility. The body becomes less susceptible of painful impressions. In some and fatal cases, the eyes are insensible to light. This state has been accounted for by supposing that the sensitive nerves are diminished or suspended in their action. This condition of the brain.

From these effects of opium on the cerebro-spinal system, the following inferences may be drawn:—

1. That it is an objectionable agent in apoplexy, &c.

ens hunger, checks the digestive process (for in some animals opium, food which they had taken previously has been found in the stomach unchanged): and in some cases it excites vomiting. Mr. Kerr^j tells us, that in the famine which prevailed in East Indies, in the year 1770, opium was purchased by the unhappy sufferers, at extraordinary prices, to allay the cravings of hunger, and to banish the dreadful prospect of death. The Tartarians, who travel immense distances in a short period of time, take opium only during the journey, to support them. It diminishes the sensibility and contractility of the digestive organs: hence the stupor, in severe cases of poisoning, of producing vomiting. The emipation which follows the use of opium depends partly on the cause, and in part also on the diminished excretion of bile, and diminished secretion from the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. Sprögel^k found the choledic ducts of animals, to whom opium had been given, filled with bile; yet it had not passed into the intestines, the fæces were scarcely tinged by it, but had the same appearance which we observe them to have in jaundiced patients.

From these effects of opium on the digestive organs, we may draw the following inferences:—

That in diminished secretion from the gastro-intestinal membrane, in excessive thirst, in loss of appetite and weak digestion, in obstinate costiveness, and diminished excretion of bile, opium is an objectionable remedy.

That under proper regulations, opium is an admissible remedy for the following purposes:—To diminish excessive hunger; to allay pain, when unaccompanied by inflammation; to diminish the sensibility of the digestive organs, in cases of acrid poisoning, and in the passage of biliary calculi; to produce relaxation of the muscular fibres of the alimentary canal (in colic and diarrhœa), of the gall ducts (in the passage of calculi), and to diminish excessive secretion from the intestinal canal, in diarrhœa.

By continued use (as by opium-eaters) this drug frequently causes a sense of dryness of the mouth, to pall the appetite, or to confine the bowels, as I have already mentioned.

On the Vascular System.—Opium certainly influences the movements of the heart and arteries; but the effect is by no means uniform, for in some cases we see the pulse increased, in others diminished in frequency; and a like variation is noticed in its fulness. Moreover, these variations occur in the same case at different stages. From Crumpe's experiments, before referred to, it appears that, after the use of a moderate dose of opium, the frequency of the pulse is first increased, then decreased. The diameter of the artery, and the force and regularity with which the pulsations are effected, are properties of the pulse readily, but by no means uniformly, affected by opium. To a certain extent we perceive a relation between the condition of the pulse and that of the cerebro-spinal functions. Thus, when convulsions occur, we usually have a hurried pulse,—whereas, when apoplexy or coma supervenes, the pulse becomes weaker or slower, or

^j *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vol. v. p. 321.

^k Quoted by Christen, *Opium hist. chem. and pharm. invest.* p. 66. 1820.

both, than natural. But these conditions are by no means form. A frequent pulse, with a feverish condition of the body common consequences of the use of small or moderate dose of opium ; and in poisoning by this drug, a quick pulse, even tho convulsive movements are observed, is by no means rare. A poi dose of opium usually enfeebles the pulse, sometimes makes i often renders it irregular, and towards death always renders i and often imperceptible. We can easily believe that the r fibres of the heart must experience, from the use of a large opium, a diminution of power in common with other muscul and hence the contractions become weaker. It is also prob the contractile coat of the arteries and capillaries equal Now Wirtensohn¹ supposes that the fulness of the pulse : observed in poisoning by opium, arises from the insufficient the heart to propel the blood through this paralysed or capillary system. The accumulation of blood observed in venous trunks and cavities of the right side of the heart, is to arise from the obstruction experienced to its passage th pulmonary vessels.

In attempting to lay down indications and contra-indications of opium as a remedy for morbid conditions of the circulation, tw present themselves :—*first*, the same condition of the vascular sy induced by various and even opposite causes, for some of which o an appropriate remedy, while for others it may prove an inju *secondly*, the effects of opium on the circulation are not uniform, a to be relied on. The following conclusions, therefore, are submit considerable hesitation as to the universality of their application :—

1. That in increased activity of the vascular system with consid or with diminished secretions and exhalations, and in morbid conc vascular system with a tendency to sopor or coma, opium is an remedy.

2. That in vascular excitement with great diminution of po hemorrhage ; and in various morbid conditions of the pulse attend pain, spasm, or profuse secretion and exhalation, but without vicec tion, opium often proves a servicable agent.

3. *On the Respiratory System.*—In studying the effect on the respiration, we must remember that the mechanical function is effected by muscular agency ; and as the con the muscular fibre is powerfully influenced by opium, so tory movements are also necessarily modified. Occas primary effect is a slight increase in their frequency ; but ary effect is almost always of an opposite kind, the being slower than usual ; and when coma is present, the l usually gentle, so as scarcely to be perceived ; but in som stertorous. In fact, a paralytic condition of the respirat takes place, in consequence of which inspiration become more and more difficult, until eventually asphyxia is indu is usually the immediate cause of death.

¹ Quoted by Barbier, *Traité Elém. de Mat. Méd.* t. ii. 2^{me} éd.

Another effect ascribed to opium is, that it checks the arterialization of the blood, by diminishing the supply of nervous agency, without which the decarbonization or oxygenization of this fluid cannot take place. It is difficult, however, to distinguish the consequences of this effect from those of asphyxia produced by paralysis of the respiratory muscles.

The third point of view under which we have to examine the influence of opium on the respiratory system is, its effect on the membrane lining the trachea and bronchial tubes and cells. In the first place, it diminishes the sensibility of this, in common with other parts of the body; and, secondly, it checks exhalation and mucous secretion.

Our knowledge of these effects of opium on the organs of respiration leads to the following conclusions :—

1. That this agent is contra-indicated in difficulty of breathing arising from a deficient supply of nervous energy, as in apoplectic cases; that it is improper where the venous is imperfectly converted into arterial blood; and, lastly, that it is improper in the first stage of catarrh and peripneumony, both from its checking secretion, and from its influence over the process of arterialization.

2. That in cases of poisoning by opium, artificial respiration is indicated, to prevent asphyxia.

3. That opium may, under proper regulations, be useful to diminish the contractility of the muscles of respiration, or of the muscular fibres of the air tubes, in spasmodic asthma; to diminish the sensibility of the bronchia, in the second stage of catarrh, and thereby to allay cough by lessening the influence of cold air; and lastly, to counteract excessive bronchial secretion.

4. *On the Urinary System.*—Authors are not agreed as to the effect of opium on the kidneys; some asserting that it increases, others that it diminishes, the quantity of urine secreted. Thus, Dr. Michaelis^a asserts, that in giving opium in venereal cases, he has sometimes found the secretion of urine exceeding in quantity all the fluids drank. It cannot, however, be doubted, that in most cases a moderate quantity of opium diminishes the excretion, while at the same time it makes this fluid turbid and thick. This does not, however, prove the kidneys to be the part affected. Sprægel^b tells us, that when he gave two scruples of opium to dogs, no urine was voided for two days; and, under the influence of two drachms of this medicine, the urine was retained for three days. But dissection showed that the kidneys had not ceased to secrete urine, since the bladder was found distended with this secretion, and its parietes without the least sign of contractility on the application of nitric acid; so that it would appear the non-evacuation of the urine was owing to the insensible and paralysed condition of the vesical muscles, and not to the diminished urinary secretion. Charvet^c has noticed in dogs, cats, and hares, that the urinary bladder was distended. As, however, in man opium usually increases the cutaneous exhalation, while in other mammals this effect was not ob-

^a *Med. Comm.* i. p. 307, 1784.

^b Cited by Christen, *op. supra cit.* p. 68.

^c *Op. supra cit.* p. 221.

Besides the observations of Sprægel, before re other evidence of the paralysing and benumbing of the bladder. In some cases of poisoning by the bladder has been found to be unable to contract on some other instances the sphincter of the bladder has and in consequence the urine was voided involuntarily. Bally has also noticed the same thing, and quotes the effect of morphia more marked than that of opium.

These remarks on the effect of opium on the urinary system lead to the following conclusions :—

1. That in diminished sensibility or contractility, or both, of the bladder, the use of opium is objectionable.

2. That, under proper regulations, opium may be a valuable remedy in the sensibility of the pelvis of the kidney, in cases of renal pain and produce relaxation of the ureters when calculi are present; and, lastly, to diminish irritation of the bladder, in cases of cantharides or other causes.

3. *On the Sexual System.* aa. *Of men.*—Opium is celebrated as an aphrodisiac; and we are told that the Chinese, Indians, Persians, Egyptians, and Turks have used it for this purpose. Among other symptoms of excitement produced by large doses of opium, it is not improbable that the heightened condition of the venereal feelings, in cases of increased determination of blood to that part of the body to be devoted to the sexual function, which part is asserted to be the cerebellum. Moreover it is said to be a stimulant; and in support of this statement the following is told :—"Turcæ ad Levenzinum, 1664, contra Comi

n. The effect alluded to, if it really do take place, is probably to be referred to the accumulation of blood in the erectile tissues, arising from a disordered state of the circulation. Impotence is ascribed to some to opium-eating, and is a more probable effect. I am unacquainted with any facts on which to ground any well-founded opinion as to the power of opium to diminish or increase the spermatic secretion.

33. *Of women.*—We have little positive information as to the effects of opium on the reproductive organs of women. It is said that the catamenia, lochia, and secretion of milk, are unaffected by it, but that it causes intumescence of the nipples. Under its use the milk acquires a narcotic property (see p. 108). Furthermore, at times it has appeared to have an injurious effect on the fetus *in utero*. Opium appears to act on the uterus as on most other contractile parts of the body; that is, it diminishes the contractility and stability of this viscus.

From these observations it follows:—

That wet nurses and pregnant women must employ opium with great caution, as its use by them may endanger the life of the child.

That opium may be employed to allay pain, spasm, and morbid irritation of the sexual organs in either sex; and that its use in the female is not likely to be attended with retention of the uterine or mammary secretions.

That the influence of opium on the venereal appetite is not sufficiently and satisfactorily determined to permit us to make any practical application of it.

On the Cutaneous System.—Considered as an organ of sense, the cutaneous system is affected by opium in an analogous way to other organs of sense; that is, its sensibility is diminished. But the skin has another function—that of excretion, and which does not appear to be at all diminished, nay, to be increased, by the use of opium; one of the usual effects of this medicine being perspiration, which is in some cases attended with a pricking or itching of the skin, and occasionally with an eruption. In fact, taken medicinally, opium is a powerful sudorific, and often proves so even when acting as a poison. “In a fatal case, which I examined judicially,” says Christison, “the sheets were completely soaked to a considerable space round the body.”

From these remarks it follows:—

That opium is not likely to relieve loss of feeling or excessive perspiration; may, on the other hand, under some conditions of the system, prove injurious.

That opium is adapted to the relief of pain or excessive sensibility of the skin, and for provoking perspiration; but the propriety of its use for these purposes must be determined by reference to the condition of the system generally. Experience proves that when the skin is very hot, and especially if it be also opiated, opium is seldom beneficial, but often hurtful.

Topical effects.—The local effects of opium are, compared with the general ones, very slight. Applied to the eye, internal mem-

brane of the nose, urethra, cutis vera, wounds or ulcers causes pain, a sense of heat, and inflammation; but they subside, and are followed by a weakened or a paralytic condition of the sensitive and motor nerves. Several physiologists hold that opium causes a local paralysis of the nerves; and it has been shown that the narcotic action is not propagated from the nerve to its branches. Crumpe¹ showed, that, at the end of ten minutes, the eye to which opium had been applied was less susceptible of the action of alcohol. Scarcely any other results from the application of opium to the ordinary integument account of the barrier presented by the cuticle. Empirically the effects are much more powerful.

POST-MORTEM APPEARANCES.—The most important appearances are those observed in the nervous system; such as turgescent vessels, effusion of water or of coagulable lymph, and occasionally, though rarely, extravasation of blood.

Whenever redness of the digestive canal is observed, it is referrible to the use of some irritants (such as spirits, and emetics) taken either with, or after the use of, opium.

MODUS OPERANDI.—Under this head I propose to examine points not hitherto noticed, and which involve the theory of the action of opium on the system.

1. *The Odorous and Active Principles of Opium are absorbed.*—This assertion is proved by the following facts:—

a. The odour of opium is sometimes recognisable in the secretions: thus it is well known that the opiate odour is frequently detected in the breath of persons poisoned by this drug; and Barbier² states, it is noticed in the urine and sweat.

b. The secretions, in some cases, appear to possess narcotic properties. Barbier mentions the case of an infant who was thrown into a state of stupor for several hours' duration, in consequence of having sucked a nurse who previously swallowed a dose of laudanum, to relieve a cramp of the stomach.

γ. Barruel asserts that he detected morphia in the blood and urine of a person under the influence of a poisonous dose of laudanum. As, however, the results have not been obtained by Dublanc or Lassaigne, the statement cannot be absolutely relied on.

2. *The Constitutional Effects of Opium depend in great measure on the absorption of its active principles.*—The results to which this assumption rests, are:—

a. The active principles of opium are absorbed.

b. The constitutional effects of it are found to be proportionate to the quantity absorbed.

γ. The effect of opium, when thrown into the jugular vein, is much more powerful than, that produced by its application to the skin.

¹ *Phys.* by Baly, vol. i. p. 630.

² *Op. supra cit.*

³ *Traité Elem. de Mat. Méd.* ii. 732, 2^{de} éd.

⁴ On one occasion I at first supposed that I had detected morphia and meconic acid in the secretion of a man poisoned by opium; for both nitric acid and the sesquisalts of iron gave a blue coloration to this secretion. I have since found, however, that the urine of healthy individuals of the same results.

"The narcotic action does not re-act from a particular point of a nerve on brain^a."

3. *The Essential and Primary Operation of Opium is on the Nervous System (the Brain and Spinal Cord chiefly).*—This axiom is proved by reference to the already-described effects of opium. An examination of them shows that—

1. The most important effects of opium are direct and obvious lesions of the nervous functions.

2. The other effects of opium appear, for the most part, to be secondary,—that they arise out of the nervous lesions just referred to.

4. *Opium acts on the Nervous System as an Alterative.*—There are three kinds of changes, compatible with life, which medicines produce in the vital actions of an organ,—viz. an increase, a diminution, or an alteration of activity. A change in the intensity or energy merely of the vital actions of the nervous system, would not give a satisfactory explanation of the effects of opium. We are obliged, therefore, to assume that opium changes the quality of the actions. This is what is meant by the term *alterative*.

The inquiry into the nature and kind of influence exercised by opium over the nervous system, presents an extensive field for speculation and hypothesis. Galen^a declared opium to be cold in the fourth degree, and his authority long prevailed in the schools. It was first opposed by the *iatro-chemists*, who declared opium to be of a hot nature^b. Some, however, adopted a middle course, and asserted that it possessed both hot and cold particles^c. The *iatro-mechanists* endeavoured to explain the operation of opium on mechanical principles. By some expansion, by others condensation, of the blood, was supposed to be produced by the mechanical properties of the opiate particles acting on the nerves^d. Dr. Cullen^e considered opium to be a sedative, and referred its effects to its power of "diminishing the mobility, and in a certain manner suspending the motion, of the nervous fluid." Several later writers, Barbier^f for example, also call opium a sedative. Brown^g declared it to be a stimulant, and his opinion has been adopted by Crumpe^h, Murrayⁱ, and Dr. A. T. Thomson^j, in this country, and followed by the continental Brunonianians, as well as by the partisans of the Italian theory of contra-stimulus^k. Fontana^l ascribed the operation of opium to changes which it induces in the blood. Mayer^m declared opium to be both stimulant and sedative,—viz. stimulant to the nerves and vascular system, but sedative to the muscles and digestive organs. Lastly, Orfilaⁿ asserts that opium, employed in strong doses, ought not to be ranked among the narcotics or stimulants; it exerts a peculiar mode of action which cannot be designated by any of the terms at this moment employed in the *Materia Medica*. These examples, selected out of many opinions, will be sufficient to prove how

Müller, *Phys.* by Raly, i. 631.

De Simplic. Med. Facult. lib. viii.

Weselius, *Optologia*, cap. vi. p. 26. 1682.

See Crumpe, *op. supra cit.* p. 91.

See an account of these opinions by Tralles, *Usus Opii*, Sect. 1. 1757.

Mat. Med. ii. 225.

Tracte Elém. de Mat. Méd. li. 2^{de} éd.

Elementa Medicinæ.

Op. supra cit.

Syst. of Mat. Med. and Therap. Edinb.

Ideen. of Mat. and Therap.

See some remarks on the *modus operandi* of opium, by Mr. Ward, in the *Lond. Med. and Phys.*

8. vols. vii. viii. & ix.

Treat on the Venom of the Viper, iii. 199.

Quoted by Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.*

1842.

These are the general characteristics of the opiate ; them occasional, or perhaps frequent, exceptions exist.

I have already pointed out the distinguishing effects of belladonna (p. 1230), and stramonium (p. 1239). The latter by aconite distinguishes its operation from that of opium. Of poisoning by this substance, which came under my notice, Tobacco and foxglove enfeeble the vascular system, can also produce gastro-intestinal irritation. Furthermore, tendency to induce sleep which we observe after the use of opium, short period of influence, and, usually, the inability to distinguish the operation of hydrocyanic acid. Induced by a leptic state^m. Vinous liquids cause their well-known peculiar effects in small doses agree, to a certain extent, with opium ; but they are not equally available as antispasmodics. The operation of conia have been pointed out (p. 143).

Uses.—Opium is undoubtedly the most important remedy of the whole *Materia Medica*. We have many substitutes, one or more substitutes ; but for opium, at least in the large majority of cases in which its peculiar influence is required. Its good effects are not only some valuable medicines, remote and contingent, but also immediate, direct, and obvious ; and its operation is without pain or discomfort. Furthermore, it is applied, with success, to the relief of maladies of every day's occurrence, which are attended with the most acute human circumstances, with others not necessary here to mention. To give to opium an interest not possessed by any other in the *Materia Medica*.

We employ it to fulfil various indications ; many of which have been already noticed. Thus we exhibit it, under various circumstances, to mitigate pain, to allay spasm, to promote sleep, to produce vomiting, and to produce

essentials peculiar difficulties. Though certain symptoms which occur in the course of this disease, are, under some circumstances, advantageously treated by opium, yet, with one or more of these symptoms present, opium may, notwithstanding, be a very inappropriate remedy. The propriety or impropriety of its use, in such cases, must be determined by other circumstances, which, however, are exceedingly difficult to define and characterise. It should always be employed with great caution, giving it in small doses, and carefully watching its effects. The symptoms for which it has been resorted to are, *watchfulness, great restlessness, delirium, tremor, and diarrhoea*. When watchfulness and great restlessness are disproportionate, from first to last, to the disorder of the vascular system or the constitution at large; or when these symptoms continue after the element of the vascular system has been subdued by appropriateatives, opium frequently proves a highly valuable remedy: nay, the safety of the patient often arises from its judicious employment^a. The same remarks also apply to the employment of opium for the relief of delirium; but it may be added, that in patients who have been addicted to the use of spirituous liquors, the efficacy of opium in allaying delirium is greatest. Yet I have seen opium fail to relieve the delirium of fever, even when given apparently under favourable circumstances; and I have known opium restore the consciousness of a delirious patient, and yet the case has terminated fatally. The skin be damp and the tongue moist, it rarely, I think, proves injurious. The absence, however, of these favourable conditions by no means precludes the employment of opium; but its efficacy is more doubtful. Dr. Holland^c suggests that the condition of the pupil may serve as a guide in some doubtful cases;—where it is contracted, opium being contra-indicated. A similar suggestion with respect to the use of belladonna was made by Dr. Graves (see p. 234), to which I have offered some objections. When sopor or coma supervenes in fever, the use of opium generally proves indications. Recently the combination of opium and emetic tartar has been strongly recommended in fever with much cerebral disturbance, Dr. Law^b, and Dr. Graves^d.

2. *Inflammatory diseases*.—Opium has long been regarded as an objectionable remedy in inflammation; but it is one we frequently resort to, either for the purpose of palliating particular symptoms, or even as a powerful auxiliary antiphlogistic remedy. The statement of Dr. Young^e, “that opium was improper in all those diseases in which bleeding was necessary,” is, therefore, by no means correct in a very considerable number of instances. The objects for which opium is usually exhibited in inflammatory diseases, are to mitigate excessive pain, to allay spasm, to relieve great restlessness, to check

^a some interesting observations on this subject, by Dr. P. M. Latham, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* pp. 11, 12.

^b *Notes and Reflect.* p. 427, 2d ed. 1840.

^c *L. Med. Gaz.* xviii. 538 and 694.

^d *ibid.* 536.

^e *Essays on Opium*, p. 169. Lond. 1753.

is best adapted for the disease when it occurs and is much less beneficial in inflammation of structure of organs. In *gastritis* and *enteritis* it has been strongly recommended by the late Dr. [?], bleeding the patient to syncope, a full opiate of the tincture, or three grains of soft opium) is and if the stomach reject it, we may give it by the skin, induces quiet and refreshing sleep, and called the hemorrhagic reaction. If the urge when the patient awakes, the same mode of treatment is followed, but combining calomel with the opium. It is seldom required. In *peritonitis*, the same plan may be adopted; but warm moist applications are omitted. Of the great value of opiates in *puerperal* evidence has been adduced by Dr. Ferguson²; preceded and accompanied by blood-letting and a valuable remedy; it relieves the scalding pain and sensibility of this viscus to the presence of the foetus, and relaxes the spasmodic contractions. In *inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney, and also of the ureters*, brought on by the presence of a calculus, opium is a valuable remedy; it diminishes the sensibility of these organs to spasm: furthermore, it relaxes the ureters, and facilitates the passage of the calculus. In *inflammation of the bladder* produced by calculus, opium is likewise serviceable. In the last-mentioned case, blood-letting and the warm moist applications are employed simultaneously with it. In *inflammation of the pleurae*, attended with increased secretion, opium is a valuable remedy. Thus, in *pulmonary catarrh*, when the disease has passed by, and the mucous secretion

the commencement of the disease, Dr. Holland * says, that thirty drops of laudanum will often arrest it altogether. In opium, in mild cases, is often sufficient of itself to cure the disease, diminishes the increased muscular contractions and increased (thereby relieving pain), and at the same time checks excretion. Aromatics and chalk are advantageously combined with it. In violent cases blood-letting should precede or follow it. *Mild or English cholera*, the disease which has been known in this country, and which consists in irritation or inflammation of the mucous lining of the stomach, is generally most successfully treated by the use of opium: two or three doses will, in most cases, be sufficient to effect a cure. When opium fails, the tartaric acid is occasionally most effective. In *dysentery*, opium may only be used beneficially in the latter stages, and then with caution: it is best given in combination with either ipecacuanha or calomel. I have already stated that in *inflammation of the connective tissue of organs* the use of opium is less frequently beneficial, but often injurious. Thus in *inflammation of the substance of the lung* it is highly objectionable, since it increases the congestion of blood to the head, and disposes to coma. In *typhoid fever* it is for the most part injurious; partly by its increasing the febrile symptoms, partly by its diminishing the bronchial secretion, and probably also, by retarding the arterialization of the blood, thereby increasing the general disorder of the system. It is not, however, admitted, that there are circumstances under which its use, in this disease, is justifiable. Thus, in acute peritonitis, when blood-letting has been carried as far as the safety of the patient will admit, but without the subsidence of the disease, the repeated use of opium and calomel is of essential service. Again: in the advanced stages of pneumonic inflammation, when the difficulty of breathing has abated, opium is sometimes successfully employed to allay painful cough, and produce sleep. In *inflammation of the substance of the liver*, opium is seldom employed: it checks the excretion, if not the secretion, of bile, and increases costiveness. In *rheumatism*, opium frequently evinces its beneficial effects. In acute forms of the disease it is given in combination with calomel, as recommended by Dr. R. Hamilton,—blood-letting usually premised. From half a grain to two grains of opium should be given at a dose. Dr. Hope † recommends gr. x. of calomel to be combined with each dose of opium, if necessary, or even proper, in ordinary cases, to affect the system with the calomel; though to this statement exceptions exist. If mercury may even, in some cases, be objectionable; and Dover's powder will be found the best form of exhibition. The mode of treatment is well adapted for the diffuse or fibrous form of rheumatism; but it does not prove equally successful in

* *Op. supra cit.* p. 421.

† *Land. Med. Gaz.* xix. 615.

the synovial forms of the disease. It is also valuable in chronic rheumatism.

3. *In Diseases of the Brain and Spinal Cord.*—In some cerebro-spinal diseases great benefit arises from the use of opium; while in other cases injury only can result from its employment. The latter effect is to be expected in inflammation of the brain, and in apoplectic cases. In other words, in those cerebral maladies obviously connected with, or dependent on, an excited condition of the vascular system of the brain, opium acts injuriously. But there are many disordered conditions of the cerebro-spinal functions, the intensity of which bears no proportion to that of the derangement of the vascular system of the brain; and there are other deviations from the healthy functions in which no change in the cerebral circulation can be detected. In these cases opium or morphia frequently evinces its happiest effects. In *insanity* its value has been properly insisted on by Dr. Seymour¹. He, as well as Messrs. Beverley and Phillips, employed the acetate of morphia. Its good effects were manifested rather in the low, desponding, or melancholic forms of the disease, than in the excited conditions; though I have seen great relief obtained in the latter form of the disease by full doses. Opium is sometimes employed by drunkards to relieve *intoxication*. I knew a medical man addicted to drinking, and who, for many years, was accustomed to take a large dose of laudanum whenever he was intoxicated and was called to see a patient. On one occasion, being more than ordinarily inebriated, he swallowed an excessive dose of laudanum, and died in a few hours of apoplexy.

In *delirium tremens* the efficacy of opium is almost universally admitted. Its effects, however, require to be carefully watched; for large doses of it, frequently repeated, sometimes hasten coma and other bad symptoms. If there be much fever, or evident marks of determination of blood to the head, it should be used with great caution, and ought to be preceded by loss of blood, cold applications to the head, and other antiphlogistic measures. Though opium is to be looked on as a chief remedy in this disease, yet it is not to be regarded as a specific. Dr. Law² speaks in high terms of its association with emetic tartar. I have before noticed the use of opium in alleviating some of the *cerebral symptoms which occur during fever*.

In *spasmodic and convulsive diseases* opium is a most important remedy. In *local spasms produced by topical irritants*, it is a most valuable agent, as I have already stated: for example, in *spasms of the gall ducts or of the ureters*, brought on by the presence of calculi in colic, and in *painful spasmodic contractions of the bladder, or rectum, or uterus*. In *spasmodic stricture* opium is sometimes used. In *genuine spasmodic asthma*, which probably depends on a spasmodic condition of the muscular fibres investing the bronchial tubes, a full dose of opium generally gives temporary relief; but the recurrence of the paroxysms is seldom influenced by opium. Then at

¹ Lond. Med. Gaz. vol. ix. p. 114; and Med. Chir. Trans. vol. xix. p. 167.

² Lond. Med. Gaz. xviii. 538 and 694.

several reasons for believing that one effect of narcotics in dyspnoea is to diminish the necessity for respiration. Laennec^b states, that when given to relieve the extreme dyspnoea of mucous catarrh, it frequently produces a speedy but temporary cessation of the disease; and if we explore the respiration by the stethoscope, we find it the same as during the paroxysm,—a proof that the benefit obtained consists simply in a diminution of the necessity for respiration. That the necessities of the system for atmospheric air vary at different periods, and from different circumstances, is sufficiently established by the experiments of Dr. Prout^c; and it appears that they are diminished during sleep, at which time, according to Dr. Edwards^d, the transpiration is increased. Moreover, the phenomena of hibernating animals also bear on this point; for during their state of torpidity, or hibernation, their respiration is proportionally diminished.

In the *convulsive diseases* (*chorea*, *epilepsy*, and *tetanus*), opium has been used, but with variable success: in fact the conditions of the system under which these affections occur, may be, at different times, of an opposite nature; so that a remedy which is proper in one case is often improper in another. In *tetanus*, opium was at one time a favourite remedy, and is undoubtedly at times a remedy of considerable value. But it is remarkable that the susceptibility of the system to its influence is greatly diminished during tetanus. I have already (p. 137) referred to the enormous quantities which may, at this time, be taken with impunity. In 128 cases of tetanus noticed by Mr. Curling^e, opium in various forms, and in conjunction with other remedies, was employed in eighty-four cases; and of these, thirty-five recovered. Notwithstanding, however, the confidence of the profession in its efficacy is greatly diminished.

Lastly, opium occasionally proves serviceable in several forms of *migraine*, especially after loss of blood. I have seen it give great relief in some cases of what are commonly termed nervous headaches; while in others, with apparently the same indications, it has proved injurious. Chomel^f applied, with good effect, opium cerate to a blistered surface of the scalp, to relieve headache.

4. *In Diseases of the Chest.*—In some affections of the heart and the organs of respiration opium is beneficial. I have already alluded to its employment in *catarrh*, *peripneumonia*, and *spasmodic asthma*. In the first of these maladies caution is often requisite in its use. "In an aged person, for example, suffering under *chronic bronchitis* or *catarrhal influenza*—and gasping, it may be, under the difficulties of cough and expectoration—an opiate, by suspending these very struggles, may become the cause of danger and death. No effort here is needed for the recovery of free respiration; and if suppressed too long, mucus accumulates in the bronchial cells, its

^b *Treat. on the Diseases of the Chest*, by Forbes, pp. 77 and 99. 1827.

^c *Ann. of Phil.* ii. 330; and iv. 331.

^d *De l'Infl. des Agens Physiq.* p. 321. 1824.

^e *Treat. on Tetanus*, p. 151. 1836.

^f *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. i. p. 156.

tharides, all the drastic purgatives, when taken in (as elaterium, colocynth, gamboge, scammony, and seeds) and *Arum maculatum*, may be mentioned as substances alluded to. Besides the above-mention-
ration, opium allays the spasmodic contractions of the pain, and checks inordinate secretion and exhalation.

In poisoning by corrosives (the strong mineral acids for example,) diminishing the sensibility of the alimentary canal, the use of opium, cannot, of course, alter the chemical action of the poisons, yet it may prove useful by allaying the inflammation.

As meconic acid is said to be an antidote in cases of corrosive sublimate, opium, in full doses, may be per-
terted with some advantage, when other antidotes cannot be used.

In poisoning by the preparations of arsenic, of lead, and mercury, opium is sometimes found useful.

6. *In Maladies of the Urino-genital apparatus* opium is a valuable remedy. It mitigates pain, allays spasmodic contractions, copious mucous secretion, and diminishes irritation. For more of these purposes in *nephritis*, *cystitis*, *the presence of calculi*, and *spasmodic stricture*, has been already mentioned. In *irritable bladder* it is an invaluable remedy, especially when accompanied with liquor potassæ (see p. 486). *In irritation and inflammation of the uterus*, and in *chordee*, the value of opium is well known. In the treatment of the *phosphatic diathesis*, opium is a remedy that can be employed, according to Dr. P. for the unnatural irritability of the system.

Of all remedies for that hitherto intractable disease, opium has been found to give the most relief. It is

ing this disease. Dr. Prout has also found it serviceable when there is an *excess of urea in the urine*).

7. *As an anodyne*.—To relieve pain by dulling the sensibility of the body, opium is, of all substances, the most useful, and the most to be relied on for internal exhibition. We sometimes use it to allay the pain of inflammation, as already mentioned; to diminish the sensibility of the part in calculi of the gall ducts, in the ureters, and even when in the urinary bladder; to relieve pain in various forms of scirrhus and carcinoma, in which diseases opium is our sheet-anchor; to allay the pain arising from the presence of foreign bodies in wounds; to prevent or relieve after-pains; to diminish the pain of menstruation; and, lastly, as an anodyne in neuralgia. As a *benumber* or *topical anodyne* it is greatly inferior to opiate. Hence in neuralgia the latter is much more successful than opium. (See *Aconitum*.)

8. *In hemorrhages*.—Opium is at times serviceable to obviate certain ill effects of hemorrhages; as when there is great irritability attended with a small and frequent pulse, and also to relieve that painful throbbing about the head so often observed after large evacuations of blood. In or immediately after *uterine hemorrhage* the use of opium has been objected to, on the ground that it might prevent the contraction of the womb; but where the employment of opium is otherwise indicated, this theoretical objection deserves no weight. In *bronchial hemorrhage* it is at times a valuable remedy, and may be associated with acetate of lead (notwithstanding the theoretical objections to the mixture) with good effect.

9. *In mortification*.—When mortification is attended with excessive pain, opium is resorted to. In that kind of mortification called *ergasma senilis*, which commences without any visible cause, by a small purple spot on the toes, heels, or other parts of the extremities, which sometimes arises from an ossified condition of the arteries, Pott^k strongly recommended opium, in conjunction with a stimulating plan of treatment, and experience has fully proved its great efficacy.

10. *In venereal diseases*.—Opium is frequently employed in venereal diseases to prevent the action of mercurials on the bowels during evacuation; also to allay the pain of certain venereal sores, and venereal diseases of the bones. By some it has in addition been employed as an anti-venereal remedy; and, according to Michaelis^l and others, with success. Moreover, it is stated by Dr. Ananian, who practised at Constantinople, that those persons who were in the habit of taking opium rarely contracted the venereal disease. But opium possesses specific anti-venereal powers^m. It has appeared to me, on several occasions, to promote the healing of venereal sores.

11. *In various forms of ulcers, and in granulating wounds*, the effi-

^l See into the Treat. of Diabetes, &c. p. 54, 2nd ed. 1825.

^k Chir. Obs. 1775.

^m Med. Communications, vol. i.

ⁿ Pearson, Observ. on the Effects of various Art. of the Mat. Med. in Lues Ven. p. 51. 1800.

cacy of opium has been satisfactorily established by Richter^a, and others^b, had already noticed its good effects; statements had attracted little attention. Mr. Grant^c, pointed out the efficacy of opium in the treatment of foul (tended with a bad discharge, and much pain. He ascribed symptoms to "morbid irritability," which the opium remedy is prejudicial in ulcers attended with inflammation, in or sanguineous temperament, and in childhood. But in the or callous ulcer, in the so-called varicose ulcer, in recent old wounds) in which granulation proceeds slowly, or in other cases, the efficacy of opium, administered in small doses, (as ten drops of laudanum three times daily), is most manifest, especially in debile persons, and in those whose constitutions have been debilitated by disease, labour, spirituous liquors, &c. It appears to produce the most genial warmth, to give energy to the extreme arteries, thereby to maintain an equal balance of the circulation throughout every part of the body, and to animate the dormant into healthy action.

12. The *external application* of opium is comparatively little resorted to, and for two reasons: in the first place, its topical effects are slight; and, secondly, its specific effects on the brain and nervous system are not readily produced through the skin. Aconite and belladonna greatly exceed opium in their topical effects. There are some of the local uses of opium:—In *ophthalmia*, the opium is dropped into the eye when there is excessive inflammation (*Vinum Opii*). In *painful and foul sores*, opiates are used with occasional good effects. Mr. Grant^c applied the tincture twice daily, and an oatmeal poultice, to irritable sores. Opiate *frictions* have been employed as topical anodynes, and to affect the general system. Thus, in *chronic rheumatisms and sprains*, the opium liniment is a useful application. In *maniacal delirium*, as well as some other cerebral disorders, Mr. Ward^d employed, with apparently beneficial effects, opiate frictions; for example, 3ss. of opium, with gr. iv. of camphor, ʒiv. of lard, and ʒj. of olive oil. In *neuralgic affections*, an opiate cerate, or finely powdered hydrochlorate of opium, applied to a blistered surface, occasionally gives relief. In *tridymia*, it may be applied in the same way to the eye (Holland). In *gonorrhœa and gleet*, opium injections are sometimes used. In *spasmodic stricture, diseases of the prostate gland*, &c. In *gonorrhœa to prevent chordee*, an opiate suppository is a useful remedy. The use of employing opium, especially where it is apt to disagree with the stomach. In *nervous and spasmodic affections* (as some cases of asthma), the endermic application of opium or morphia, along the course of the spine, is often singularly beneficial.

^a On a new Method of Treatment employed in the Cure of various forms of Ulcer and Wounds. Lond. 1837.

^b *Comm. Soc. Scient. Gött.* vol. xv.

^c See Ploucquet's *Lit. Med.* iv. 214. 1809.

^d *Lond. Med. Journ.* vi. 5, and 130.

^e *Op. supra cit.*

^f *Med. and Phys. Journ.* vol. i. p. 440. 1772.

thods of depletion and counter-irritation have proved utterly unavailing (Holland). In *tooth-ache*, opium is applied to the hollow of the painful tooth. Dr. Bowd¹ speaks in the highest terms of the efficacy of the external application of opium in *inflammatory diseases*, especially *bronchitis* and *croup*.

ADMINISTRATION.—Opium is given, *in substance*, in the form of pill, powder, lozenge, or electuary. The dose is subject to great variation, depending on the age and habits of the patient, the nature of the disease, and the particular object for which we wish to employ it. In a general way, we consider from an eighth of a grain to half a grain a *small dose* for an adult. We give it to this extent to persons unaccustomed to its use, when we require its stimulant effects, and in mild catarrhs and diarrhœas. From half a grain to two grains we term a *medium dose*, and employ it in this quantity as an ordinary anodyne and soporific. From two to five grains we designate a *full or large dose*, and give it to relieve excessive pain, violent spasm, in some inflammatory diseases after blood-letting, in tetanus, &c. These are by no means to be regarded as the limits of the use of opium. *Opium pills* (*pilule opii*) may be prepared either with crude or powdered opium. The latter has the advantage of a more speedy operation, in consequence of its more ready solution in the gastric liquor. Employed as a *suppository*, opium is used in larger doses than when given by the stomach. Five grains, made into a cylindrical mass with soap, may be introduced into the rectum, to allay irritation in the urino-genital organs.

ANTIDOTES.—In a case of poisoning by opium, the first indication is to remove the poison from the stomach, the second is to neutralize the effects of it which may be retained in the system, and the third is to mitigate its injurious effects.

1. Use of evacuants.—Until other and more powerful evacuant means can be obtained, we should have recourse to tickling the throat with the fingers, or with a feather dipped in oil. As domestic emetics, mustard or salt may be exhibited. A dessert-spoonful of flour of mustard, or a table-spoonful of salt, may be taken, stirred up in a tumblerful of water. The stomach-pump is, however, the best means of evacuating the contents of the stomach, and when it can be procured, should always be preferred. The emetics usually resorted to are the sulphates of zinc and copper: the first is preferred. It should be given in doses of from one to two scruples. The dose of sulphate of copper is less,—from five grs. to fifteen. Ipecacuanha or tartar emetic may be resorted to when the other means are not at hand. Clysters, containing fifteen or twenty grs. of tartar emetic, may be administered; or, in extreme cases, a solution of one or two grains of this salt may be injected into the veins, taking care to prevent the introduction of air.

Use of chemical antidotes.—There are no known agents which completely destroy the activity of opium by their chemical proper-

¹ *Lancet*, March 18, 1837.

ties, and which can be resorted to in these cases. Infusion of galls however, is regarded as the best, though an imperfect antidote. Magnesia, as well as iodine and chlorine, have also been recommended.

3. *Use of therapeutical means to obviate the effects.*—The following are the principal means which have been found efficacious:—

a. Rousing the patient, by exercising him up and down a room between two men. It may sometimes be necessary to continue this for several hours. *β. Cold affusion.*—Dashing cold water over the head and chest is an exceedingly valuable agent. It oftentimes assists the operation of emetics. Dr. Boisragon^a recommends the alternation of impression, with hot or cold water, and at different parts of the surface of the body. *γ. Irritants.*—The application of irritants to the body is also sometimes a useful practice: thus blisters and sinapisms to the feet. *δ. Venesection.*—Blood-letting is sometimes necessary, but it can be only safely practised after the opium has been withdrawn from the stomach. Orfila says, that under these circumstances it never increases, but in most cases materially relieves the symptoms. *ε. Stimulants.*—Ammonia, camphor, musk, coffee, and other stimulants, are sometimes used with advantage. *ζ. Vegetable acids.*—Orfila has found the vegetable acids to be the best anti-narcotics. For this purpose, drinks of vinegar and water, lemon juice, or camphor of tartar and water, should be given every ten minutes. These agents, however, should not be resorted to till the poison has been evacuated from the stomach. *η. Artificial Respiration.*—As a resource this is on no account to be omitted. Death has on several occasions been apparently averted by it. An interesting case, in which it was successfully practised, was published many years ago by Mr. Whately^b. Natural respiration was extinct when it was begun. In another successful case, related by Mr. Smith^c, artificial respiration was kept up for four hours and a half (with an interval of an hour). When it was commenced there was no pulse at the wrist, and only a slight irregular action of the heart, indicative of life was not quite extinct. A third case, also successful, is that of an infant ten days old, who had taken twenty-five or thirty drops of laudanum intended for the mother, and had lost the power of deglutition, was comatose, and had several convulsions. Artificial respiration was sustained for two or three hours^d.

PREPARATIONS.—In noticing the preparations of the poppy employed in medicine, I shall arrange them under three heads:—*1. Preparations of poppy heads; 2ndly, Of opium; 3rdly, Of morphine.*

a. Preparations of Poppy Heads.

1. **DECOCTUM PAPAVERIS**, L. E. D.; *Decoction of Poppy*: *Papaveris Fomentation.*—(Poppy-heads, sliced, ℥iv.; Water, Oiv. [Oij.]

^a *London Med. Gaz.* March 6, 1840.

^b *Med. Obs. and Inq.* vi. 331.

^c *Med. Chir. Trans.* xx. 86.

^d *United States Dispensatory.*

wine-measure, D.] Boil for a quarter of an hour, and strain.)—seeds contribute, by their oleaginous properties, to the emollientity of the decoction. This preparation forms a common fomentation, which is applied to bruised, inflamed, excoriated, tender, or swollen parts; to the eye in ophthalmia, to the abdomen in enteritis, peritonitis, &c., to tender ulcers, &c. In cancer and other painful affections of the uterus, it is thrown into the vagina as a soothing remedy.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS, L. E. D.; *Syrup of White Poppies*. (Poppy heads [without the seeds, *E.*; dried, bruised, and deprived of seeds, *lb. iij.* [*lb. jss. E.*; ℥xviij. D.]; Sugar [pure, *E. D.*], *lb. v.* [*lb. E.*; ℥xxxix. D.]; Boiling Water, *Cong. v.* [*Oxv. E.*; *Cong. ii. wine-measure, D.*] Boil down the capsules in the water to two gallons, and strongly express the liquor while hot. Again boil down the strained liquor to four pints and filter while hot. Set it by for twenty-four hours that the dregs may subside; then boil down the clear liquid to two pints, add the sugar and dissolve it, *L.*—Both the *Edinburgh* and *Dublin Pharmacopœias* direct the poppy heads to be first macerated in water for some [twelve, *E.*; twenty-four, *D.*] hours. Then boil down [to five pints *E.* two pints, *D.*], and strain [while hot, *D.* and press strongly through calico, *E.*] Again boil [the defecated liquor, *D.*] down [to *Oij. E.*; *Oj. D.*], add the sugar, and dissolve it with the aid of heat.)—Syrup of poppies, especially if too thin, is liable to ferment, and then contains spirit or acetic acid, or is, and is of course ill adapted for medicinal use. To check these changes, it should be carefully made according to the directions of the College, taking care that it has the proper consistence, and keep it in a cool place. Occasionally a mixture of treacle and gum, or of syrup and extract of poppies, has been substituted; this fraud is highly dangerous, and has on several occasions proved fatal to children⁷. Syrup of poppies is narcotic, sedative, and emollient, and is commonly employed as the infant's opiate. It mitigates pain, allays spasm and troublesome cough, and promotes sleep. In the adult it is sometimes used for these purposes. It forms a useful adjunct to pectoral tinctures. Over ordinary opiates it has the positive advantages of a less disagreeable taste, and the supposed safety of being less likely to create nausea and headache. Even when properly prepared its administration to infants requires the greatest caution, on account of their known susceptibility to the influence of opium. "I have been informed," says Dr. Montgomery, "of more than one instance in which a tea-spoonful has been known to prove fatal to a healthy child."—The dose of it, for an infant of three or four years old, is fʒss. ; for adults from fʒij. to fʒiv.

EXTRACTUM PAPAVERIS, L. E.; *Extract of Poppy*. (Poppy heads, without the seeds, bruised, ℥xv. ; Boiling [distilled, *L.*] Water, *Cong. j.* Macerate for twenty-four hours; then boil down to one pint, and filter the liquor while hot: lastly, evaporate to a

⁷ See the cases referred to by Dr. Montgomery, in his *Obs. on the Dublin Pharm.* 472.

part: beat them into a proper mass, which is to be made into grain pills.—It is to be observed that this pill contains much opium as the opiate pill of the last Latin edition (macopœia, *E.*)—Employed as an anodyne and so on, or two pills (*i. e.* gr. v. to gr. x). The sulphate of opium divides the opium. One pill of five grains contains opium.

2. PILULÆ SAPONIS COMPOSITÆ, L.; *Pilulæ Saponis Compound Soap Pills.* (Hard Opium, powdered ʒij. Beat them together until incorporated.)—Employed as an anodyne and soporific.—Dose, gr. iij. to gr. x. Contains one grain of opium. The soap enables the pills to pass in the juices of the stomach. From gr. v. to ʒj. used as a suppository.

3. PILULÆ CALOMELANOS ET OPII, E. See p. 74.

4. PILULÆ PLUMBI OPIATÆ, E. See p. 810.

5. TROCHISCI OPII, E.; *Opium Lozenges.* (Opium of Tolu, ʒss.; Pure Sugar, in fine powder, ʒvi.; Gum Arabic, and Extract of Liquorice, softened with each ʒv. Reduce the opium to a fluid extract by boiling for extract of opium]; mix it intimately with the previously reduced to the consistence of treacle; sprinkle the gum and sugar into the mixture, and beat the mass, which is to be divided into lozenges of ten grains each. The manufacture of lozenges is practised as a disguise for opium lozenges of the shops usually contain each at

red in diarrhœa.—Dose for adults, ℥j. to ℥ij.; for children, grs. x. to grs. x. according to their age. Forty grains of this powder, pared according to the London or Dublin Pharmacopœia, or forty-seven of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, contain one grain of opium.

CONFECTIO OPII, L. D.; *Electuarium Opii*, E.; *Confection of Opium*; *Philonium Londinense*; *Philonium Romanum*. (Hard Opium, powdered, 3vj.; Long Pepper, ʒj.; Ginger, ʒij.; Caraway, ʒj.; Tragacanth, powdered, ʒij.; Syrup, fʒxxvj. [lb. j. D.] Rub the opium with the syrup previously heated, then add the other ingredients in powder, and mix, D.—The *London College* directs the dry ingredients to be kept mixed in the form of a very fine powder, and the syrup to be added when the confection is to be used. The *Edinburgh College* adopts the following formula:—"Aromatic Opium, 3vj.; Senega, in fine powder, ʒij.; Opium diffused in a little Syrup, ʒss.; Syrup of Ginger, lb. j. Mix them together, and beat to an electuary."—Aromatic and narcotic. Employed in flatulent colic and diarrhœa; in the latter complaint usually as an adjunct to chalk mixture.—Dose, gr. x. to ʒj.—The *Dublin* preparation contains gr. j. of opium in about twenty-five grains of confection. The *London* preparation is somewhat weaker, and contains gr. j. of opium perhaps thirty-six grains. The *Edinburgh* preparation is still weaker; forty-three grains of it containing about one grain of opium.

EMPLASTRUM OPII, L. E. D. *Plaster of Opium*. (Hard Opium, powdered, ʒss.; Resin of the Spruce Fir, powdered, ʒij.; Plaster of Gum, lb. j.; Water, fʒviiij. Add the Resin of the Spruce Fir, the Gum, and the Water, to the melted Plaster, and with a slow fire boil down until all unite into a proper consistence, L.—The *Edinburgh* and *Dublin Colleges* omit the water, and, for the Resin of Spruce Fir, substitute Burgundy Pitch.)—Employed as a topical anodyne in rheumatism, lumbago, and neuralgia. Its powers are very light, or equivocal.

EXTRACTUM OPII PURIFICATUM, L. *Extractum Opii*, E. *Extract of Opium aquosum*, D. *Purified Extract of Opium*. (Opium sliced, [Oj. E.; ʒij. D.]; Water [distilled, L.; boiling, D.], Conj. j. E.; ʒij. Oj. D.] Add a little water to the opium, and macerate for

The ancient philonium was a famous electuary of the opiate kind. It was called Philo's antidote* Galen, of Tarsus, its inventor, who lived, it is supposed, in Augustus's time. The composition of Philonium, described in Greek elegiac verses, is preserved and explained by Galen, *De med. sec. loc. lib. ix. 4*. The terms of the recipe are enigmatical, and may amuse some readers; in the substance:—"Take of the yellow and fragrant hair of the divine Crocus, whose blood flows on the fields of Mercury, as many drachms as a man has senses; of the Eubœan Nauplian, son of the slayer of Menestides, as preserved in the bowels of sleep, the like quantity; add drachmas of white flame, and twenty of the bean of the wild animal of Arcadia; a drachm of itself so called, which grows in the land famous for the Pisan Jove; take twice five *triboli*, written with the masculine article prefixed; and mingle all with the production, hitherto of the bulls of Athens." Galen interprets this curious medico-poetical farrago, out his aid, would certainly be not a little obscure, as implying the admixture of saffron, euphorbium, white pepper, hyoscyamus, spikeard, opium, and Athenian honey. It is stated in the verses, that the pains for which this μέγα έρεπεα was most serviceable were sic, of the liver, dysuria, and stone.—(Dr. Wm. Cummin, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xvii.

solution. By concentration, the odorous principle the resin and the oil combined with, and in narcotina, are separated. These matters would be got rid of by re-dissolving the extract in water these inert principles, as well as the impurities consequent concentration of the active constituents must, of course, render the extract a more powerful ordinary opium. Good opium yields more than 60 to 70 per cent.) of extract, which, therefore is one-third more active than crude opium. It is operated with less disturbance to the general system preparations of opium. It is employed as an anodyne and soporific, in cases where crude opium or its tincture dose of it is from gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to gr. iij. or gr. iv.

LIQUOR OPII SEDATIVUS.—Mr. Battley, some years since, employed only ingredients employed in the preparation of his *Liq* opium, water, and heat. It appears to contain somewhat the ordinary tincture of opium. Probably this and some opium are got rid of by successive evaporations and an aqueous solution of the watery extract of opium, with spirit to preserve it, would be a convenient substitute.

10. TINCTURA OPII, L. E. D. *Tincture of* (Hard Opium, powdered, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.; Proof^a Spirit, fourteen days, and filter, *L.*—The proportions *College* are $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$. of Opium and Oj. [*wine-measure* *Edinburgh College* directs—"Opium sliced, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ Oj. and $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$.; Water, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\text{xijss}$. Digest the opium temperature near 212° for two hours: break d.

erate in fourteen fluidounces of the mixture for twelve hours, and break it down thoroughly with the hand; pour the whole pulpy mass and fluid into a percolator, and let the fluid part pass through, the rest of the spirit without packing the opium in the cylinder, continue the process of percolation till two pints are obtained,"—The percolation process of the Edinburgh College is unnecessary, troublesome, and will, I suspect, be rarely, if ever, adopted by anatomical preparers. Tincture of opium is of a deep brownish red colour, with the peculiar odour and taste of opium. Its sp. gr., according to Mr. Phillips^b, is 0.952. Nineteen minims of it contain it one grain of opium. Proof spirit dissolves the same constituents water does (see p. 1772), but it takes up a large proportion of albumina, resin, and oil. I have repeatedly prepared morphia from insoluble residue left behind in the preparation of the tincture. Tincture of opium is a powerful and valuable anodyne and soporific. Its employment is to be preferred to that of solid opium where a prompt, immediate effect is required. Moreover, in administering it to children, the facility of adjusting small doses of it presents great advantage over solid opium.—The dose of it, like that of solid opium, must vary according to several circumstances. For an adult it varies from ℥i. to ℥j. To children it must be given with the greatest caution. I have seen a powerful effect produced in a very young infant by one drop.

I. ENEMA OPII, I. D. *Enema Opii vel Anodynum, E. Opium Clyster.* (Decoction of Starch, ℥iv.; Tincture of Opium, ℥xxx. *℥ss.*, *L.*—The *Dublin College* employs ℥vi. of water instead of the starch Mucilage, and ℥j. of Tincture of Opium.—The *Edinburgh College* uses ℥ss. of Starch; ℥ss. to ℥j. of Tincture of Opium; and ℥iv. of Water. The starch is boiled in the water, and the tincture added when the mucilage is cool enough for use.)—The formula of the *London College* is, in my opinion, to be preferred to those of the other British colleges; but it may be sometimes necessary to double or treble the quantity of tincture employed. In the passage of renal calculi, in nephritis, irritation or inflammation of the bladder, uterus, prostate gland, in dysentery, and painful affections of the large intestine, the opium clyster is most valuable.

II. LINIMENTUM OPII, L. E. *Linimentum Saponis cum Opio vel Linimentum Anodynum D.; Liniment of Opium.* (Soap Liniment, [by measure four parts, *D.*]; Tincture of Opium, ℥ij. [by measure three parts, *D.*] Mix, *L.*—Castile Soap, ℥vj.; Opium, ℥ss.; Camphor, ℥iij.; Oil of Rosemary, ℥vj.; Rectified Spirit, Oij. Macerate the soap and opium in the spirit for three days; filter, add oil and camphor, and agitate briskly, *E.*)—Employed as an anodyne in rheumatism, neuralgic pains, sprains, &c.

^b *Transl. of the Pharm.*

13. VINUM OPII, L. E. D. *Laudanum Liquidum Sydenham* 1720. *Tinctura Thebaica*, Ph. L. 1745. *Wine of Opium*. ℥iij. E. [ʒj. D.; Purified Extract of Opium, ʒijss. L.]; C bruised; Cloves, bruised, of each, ʒiiss. [ʒss. D.]; Shen Oij. [Oj. wine-measure, D.] Macerate for fourteen [seven, L D.] days, and filter.)—Its effects are similar to those of the of opium, but its taste and smell are more agreeable. It was recommended by Mr. Ware^c as an application to the eye in ophthalmia, and experience has fully proved its efficacy where there is scalding pain, lachrymation, and intolerance of light. When applied it causes a sharp pain and a copious flow of tears, but the effects soon subside, and are followed by a considerable abatement of the former sufferings.—For internal use the dose is gr. x. to

14. TINCTURA OPII AMMONIATA, E. *Ammoniated Tincture of Opium* (Benzoic Acid; and Saffron, chopped, ʒvj. of each; Opium sliced, ʒj. ; Spirit of Ammonia, Oij.; Digest for seven days, and filter.)—Employed as a powerful diffusible stimulant and spasmotic in whooping-cough and other spasmodic affections. A drachm and a quarter contains about a grain of opium.—Dose ʒj.

15. ACETUM OPII, E. D. *Vinegar of Opium*. (Opium, ʒiij. distilled Vinegar, fʒxvj. "Cut the Opium into small fragments, and reduce it into a pulp with a little of the vinegar, add the rest of the vinegar, macerate in a closed vessel for seven days, and agitate occasionally. Then strain and express strongly, and filter the liquid.—Vinegar dissolves all the principles of opium soluble in water, and is better adapted for holding in solution the narcotina and the base of opium. It cannot, of course, effect any change in the constitution of morphia contained in opium. Whether any acetate of morphia is formed at the expense of the meconate of morphia has not been satisfactorily proved. The effects of vinegar of opium appear to be precisely those of ordinary opium. It is believed to possess the anodyne, sedative, and soporific qualities of opium, without being apt to excite the disagreeable effects (nausea, vomiting, constipation, and general disorder of system,) which so often result from the ordinary preparation of this drug. Hill^d and Le Mort observed a very odd effect from this preparation, namely, that it often brought on suppressions of urine." Dr. Gomersley^e has seen one instance of this effect; and Dr. Beattie^f has remarked the same result from the *Black Drop*. The paralyzing effect on the bladder is doubtless referrible to the water, which seems to acquire, in this preparation, increased

^c *Remarks on Ophthalmia*, p. 29. 1780.

^d *Hist. of the Mat. Med.* p. 784. 1751.

^e *Observ. on the Dubl. Pharm.* p. 451. 1830.

^f *Dubl. Hosp. Rep.* vol. v. p. 185.

egar of opium is employed as an anodyne, sedative, and soporific.

Montgomery observes, that he has found this preparation of opium decidedly superior to every other in relieving the agony of cancer, and procuring rest at night." The same authority states, that thirty drops are equivalent to thirty of the common tincture of opium.—Dose, gtt. vi. to gtt. xxx.

BLACK DROP.—*Acetum Opii* may be regarded as the officinal substitute for a celebrated quack medicine called the *Black Drop*, or *The Lancaster*, or *Quakers' Black Drop*, the method of preparing which has been described by the late Dr. Astruc. In this preparation *verjuice* (juice of the wild crab) is employed instead of vinegar. But there are several sources of uncertainty in the process. Dr. Porter's solution of opium in citric acid has never come into general use.

16. **UNGUENTUM GALLÆ COMPOSITUM.** See p. 1083.

17. **TINCTURA CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITA.** See p. 1160.

18. **PILULÆ STYRACIS COMPOSITÆ.** See p. 1327.

19. **PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITUS.** See p. 1431.

20. **PILULÆ IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITÆ.** See p. 1433.

21. **PULVIS KINO COMPOSITUS.** See p. 1577.

22. **ELECTUARIUM CATECHU.** See p. 1592.

c. *Morphia and its Preparations.*

M. MORPHIA, L. *Morphina, Morphine, Morphinum.*—So called from *Somphus*, the god of sleep. Wedelius, Fr. Hoffman, and Neumann, took of a *crystalline salt* obtained from a solution of opium; but they formed no correct notions of its nature. The *magistry of opium*, traced by Ludwig, in 1688, may, perhaps, have been morphia.

Morphia is peculiar to the poppy tribe. It exists in opium in combination with meconic and sulphuric acids. Doubts, indeed, have been expressed with respect to its existence in opium, some chemists having suggested that it was a *product* rather than *educt*; and the accuracy of these views has been satisfactorily disproved.

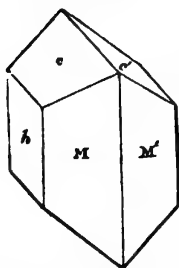
The following are the directions for preparing morphia, given in the *London Pharmacopœia* :—

Take of Hydrochlorate of Morphia, ℥j. ; Solution of Ammonia, f3v. ; Distilled Water, Oj. Add the Hydrochlorate of Morphia, first dissolved in a pint of Water, to the solution of Ammonia with an ounce of water, shaking them together. What is thrown down wash with distilled water, and dry it with a gentle heat.

In this process the ammonia unites with the hydrochloric acid, and the morphia being set free is precipitated.

Pure morphia presents itself under the form of transparent crystals,

FIG. 323.



Crystal of Morphia.

whose primary form is the right rhomb. On turmeric paper, as well as on redder paper, morphia has an alkaline reaction withstanding that it is insoluble, or not cold water, it has a distinctly bitter taste. water dissolves a little more than one-part of morphia. It dissolves in 40 parts anhydrous alcohol, and 30 parts of boiling but it is insoluble, or nearly so, in ether soluble in the oils (fixed and volatile), in of potash and soda, and also, but in much quantity, in solution of ammonia: lastly, it dissolves in sulphuric, hydrochloric, and acids. When heated, the crystals lose transparency and water of crystallization; a strong heat causes them to enter into fusion, in which state they form a yellow liquid like melted sulphur, and which becomes white and crystalline on cooling. Heated in the open air, it burns like resin, and leaves a carbonaceous residuum.

The following are the chief *characteristics* of morphia:—

1st. *Nitric acid* reddens morphia or its salts (the chlorate excepted, to Dumas), and forms with them an orange-red solution, which is intensified by excess of ammonia, and which becomes yellow after a little time. The prolonged digestion of morphia in nitric acid, we obtain oxalic acid crystals. Nitric acid produces a red colour with several other bodies, as commercial strychnia, several volatile oils (as oil of pimento and oil of some resinous substances, infusion of cloves or of pimento, &c.

2nd. *Iodic acid* is deoxidized by morphia, iodine being set free. when this alkali is added to a solution of iodic acid, the liquor becomes brown, and forms a blue compound (*iodide of starch*) with starch.—Sulphuretted hydrogen, sulphurous acid, phosphorous acids, and some agents, have a similar effect on iodic acid.

3dly. *Sesquichloride of iron* dropped on crystals of morphia renders them opaque. The same effect is produced on the acetate and oxalate, and slightly on the phosphate of morphia. No obvious effect is produced on the hydrochlorate of morphia until an alkali is added. The nature of the blue compound is not understood. Possibly, part of the morphia is oxidized, and the compound produced, unites with some oxide of iron (*morphite of iron*). If water or acids, or alkalis, be added to the blue compound, the colour is destroyed. *Fallacies.* Tannic and gallic acids with a little water, and infusion of pimento, also form blue compounds with sesquichloride of iron.

4thly. The *alkaline carbonates* occasion a white precipitate (*carbonate of morphia*) in solutions of the soluble morphitic salts.

5thly. *Solution of ammonia* precipitates morphia from its solution in a considerable excess of ammonia redissolves the precipitate. In very dilutions, ammonia occasions no precipitate until heat be applied to drive off the excess of alkali.

6thly. *Infusion of nutgalls*, or a *solution of tannic acid*, causes a precipitate (*tannate of morphia*) in neutral solutions of the morphitic salts. The precipitate is soluble in acetic acid.

7thly. An alcoholic solution of *carbazotic acid* causes no precipitate in an alcoholic solution of morphia.

8thly. If a solution of *chlorine* be mixed with a solution of morphia, and then ammonia added, a dark brown colour is developed.

The *composition* of morphia is, according to Regnault,¹¹ as follows:

¹¹ Pharmaceutisches Central Blatt für 1838, S. 486.

Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
35	210	71.91	Morphia .. 1	292	94.2
20	20	6.83	Water 2	18	5.8
1	14	4.80			
6	48	16.44			
1	292	100.00	Cryst. Morph. 1	310	100.00

morphitic salts are, for the most part, crystallizable. When they are colourless. They have a bitter taste.

following characters of morphia are given in the *London Pharmacopæia* :—

little soluble in cold water, little in boiling water, but very readily in . This solution exhibits alkaline properties when tried with turmeric; when the spirit is distilled from it, it yields crystals, which are totally destroyed by heat. On the addition of Nitric acid, morphia becomes first red, afterwards yellow. Tincture of sesquichloride of iron gives it a blue colour. and [afterwards] ammonia being added to its salts, they are rendered brown colour, which is destroyed when more chlorine is added. Morphia is reprecipitated from its salts by solution of potash, which, added in excess, gives it.

precise relation which the effects of this alkaloid and its salts bear to those of opium, is a point on which the profession is by no means agreed. Some recent writers^c declare that, after having carefully compared the effects of the morphia salts with those of opium, they can discover no difference between them; but my own observation of the effects of these salts induces me to agree with those who admit the similarity, but not the identity, of the effects of these substances. Charvet^b could observe no difference between them in their action on the *invertebrata*. But on the higher classes of the *vertebrata* there were obvious differences. The effects of morphia on *man* are in several respects different from those of opium, but they appear to want uniformity; that is, the same results have not yet been arrived at by different experimenters. This may in some cases at least be ascribed to the employment of morphia combined with some other principles of opium. In *small doses*, as a quarter of a grain to one grain, acetate of morphia causes a feeling of distension or fulness about the head, some disturbance of the system, oftentimes headache, giddiness and somnolency, or actual sleep, which, however, differs from ordinary sleep, and is often more disturbed. The pupils are usually contracted. Orfila says it occurs in nineteen out of twenty cases. However, in some cases dilatation has been observed, and in others the pupil was normal. The pulse is generally slow and small, though sometimes more frequent, and occasionally is soft and full. Itching of the skin is frequently noticed, or even a cutaneous eruption is by no means uncommon. Grain doses readily excite gastric uneasiness, flatulence, and vomiting. One remarkable symptom often caused by the use of morphia, especially in men, is a difficulty in voiding the

^c Trousdale and Piloux, *Traité de Thérap.* i. 164. 1836.

^b *De l'Action Comp. de l'Opium.* 1826.

urine, and which appears to depend on a weakened or paralytic condition of the bladder. Bally¹ lays great stress on this last-mentioned symptom, especially when a full dose of morphia has been taken. When these effects subside, loss of appetite, muscular feebleness, and constipation, are left behind. When the dose is increased, the effects become somewhat alarming. Great cerebral excitement is produced, vision is disordered and obscured, there is singing in the ears, and the patient, when lying horizontally, experienced sudden convulsive movements, like those produced by the electric shock. When a fatal dose has been swallowed, the stomach sometimes manifests irritation, but this is soon followed by great disorder of the cerebro-spinal system, which ultimately assumes an apoplectic character. The sight becomes dim, excessive weakness is experienced, gradually all consciousness is lost, and coma supervenes, attended usually with contracted, though sometimes with dilated pupils, coldness of the surface, frequent and small pulse, hurried stertorous respiration, and occasionally with convulsions. Before insensibility comes on, as well as when it is subsiding, there is itching of the skin. Difficulty in passing the water is also experienced, in consequence of the paralysed state of the bladder. Not unfrequently, lividity of skin is observed.

The effects of morphia and its salts appear to be identical in their nature. The soluble salts (as the hydrochlorates) are more constant and certain in their operation than uncombined morphia, in consequence probably of the difficult solubility of the latter.

In comparing the morphitic salts with opium, we observe that they are less stimulant, and less disposed to cause sweating, constipation, headache, and dryness of the tongue. The feelings which they excite are less agreeable, and hence they are not adapted to be substituted for opium by the eaters of this drug. They more readily affect the bladder than opium.

Uses.—We employ morphia or its salts in preference to opium when our object is to make applications to the denuded dermis (*endermic medication*, see p. 149). They are employed in this way for the purpose of alleviating violent neuralgic pains, and to relieve the excessive endermic operation of strychnia, (see p. 1306-11). Gastro-dynia and obstinate vomiting are sometimes relieved by the endermic application of morphia to the epigastrium; and violent headache by the application of this remedy to the temples. Occasionally this mode of administration is adopted, when we wish to bring the general system under the calming and sedative influence of morphia, and where from some cause its exhibition by the mouth is objectionable. Some cases of maniacal delirium may be treated with advantage this way.

The morphia salts are given internally in cases where we wish to obtain the anodyne, soothing, sedative, soporific, and antispasmodic qualities of opium, and where this drug is objectionable on account of its tendency to excite certain injurious effects already

referred to (see p. 1774) In all cases where both opium and the morphia salts are equally admissible, I prefer the former, its effects being better known and regulated: moreover, opium is to be preferred as a stimulant and sudorific, and for suppressing excessive mucous discharges.

ADMINISTRATION.—The salts of morphia are given internally, in substance or solution, in doses of from one-eighth to one-fourth of a grain, or, beyond this. I have given in insanity two grains of muriate of morphia at a dose. For endermic use they are to be finely powdered, and applied to the extent of a grain or a grain and a half at a time.

2. MORPHIÆ ACETAS, L. E. *Acetate of Morphia*.—This salt is thus directed to be prepared by the *London College*:—

Take of Morphia, $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$.; Acetic Acid, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$.; Distilled Water, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{v}$. Mix the Acid with the water, and pour them upon the morphia to saturation. Let the liquor evaporate with a gentle heat, that crystals may be formed.

In this process the acetic acid saturates the morphia, and the solution by evaporation yields crystallized acetate of morphia.

The following are the directions of the *Edinburgh College*;—

"Take muriate of morphia, any convenient quantity. Dissolve it in fourteen times its weight of warm water, and, when the solution is cool, add aqua ammonia gradually, and with constant agitation, until there is a permanent but faint odour of ammonia in the fluid. Collect the precipitate on a calico filter, wash it moderately with cold water, and dissolve it by means of a slight excess of pyrogenous acid, in twelve parts of warm water for every part of muriate of morphia that was used. Concentrate the solution over the vapour-bath, and set aside to crystallize. Drain and squeeze the crystals, and dry them with a gentle heat. Pure acetate of morphia may be obtained on concentrating the mother liquor."

In this process the ammonia decomposes the muriate of morphia, and the precipitated morphia is afterwards dissolved in diluted pyrogenous (acetic) acid.

Acetate of morphia is usually prepared by evaporating its solution dryness by a gentle heat. Obtained in this way it is amorphous. It is difficult to obtain pure, as it readily undergoes decomposition, when its solution is evaporated, and is converted into a mixture of morphia, neutral acetate, and the super-acetate of morphia. Hence, as met with in commerce, it is imperfectly soluble in water, unless a few drops of acetic acid be added. It is usually slightly coloured. Its crystals, when pure, are colourless and radiating. The following is the composition of this salt:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Morphia.....	1	293	82.95
Acetic acid	1	51	14.5
Water	1	9	2.55
Acetate of Morphia.....	1	353	100.00

Crystallized acetate of morphia is,—

Very readily dissolved in water. Its other properties are such as have been stated of morphia, *Ph. L.*

It is less soluble in alcohol than in water.

Take of Opium, sliced, lb. j. ; Crystals of Chloride of M. may be sufficient ; Purified Animal Charcoal, ʒijss. ; H. distilled Water ; Solution of Ammonia, each as much as may saturate the opium in four pints of distilled water for thirty afterwards digest for twenty hours more, and press it. Do again, and a third time, in water, that it may become free often bruise and press it. Evaporate the mixed liquor to the consistence of a syrup. Then add three pints ; when all the impurities have subsided, pour off the supernatant, and add to this two ounces of chloride of lead, or as much first dissolved in four pints of boiling distilled water, till it is precipitated. Pour off the liquor, and wash what remains free with water. Then evaporate the mixed liquors as before, with care, that pure crystals may be formed. Press these in a cloth, then dissolve in distilled water, and digest, with an ounce and a half of ammonia of 120°, and strain. Finally, the charcoal being washed cautiously, that pure crystals may be produced. To the mother liquor the crystals first separated, previously mixed with a pin drop in as much solution of ammonia, frequently shaking, to precipitate all the morphia. To this, washed with distilled chloric acid, that it may be saturated : afterwards digest with animal charcoal, and strain. Lastly, the animal charcoal being washed, evaporate the liquors cautiously, that pure crystals

Water extracts from opium the *meconate* and *sine* and *codeia* ; a part of the *narcotin*, of the *meconin* and of the *thebaina* ; the brown acid *extractive* ; *resin*, and of the *fat oil*. When chloride of lead is added to a solution of opium, meconate, with a little sulphate of lead, and colouring matter, are precipitated, while the hydrochlorate of morphia and of codeia are left in solution. A solution of morphia crystals is then decomposed by ammonia, by which the morphia is precipitated, while codeia and hydrochlorate of morphia

ble; pour off the liquid; wash the sediment with a little water, adding the shavings to the liquid. Evaporate the liquid sufficiently in the vapour-bath for to solidify on cooling. Subject the cooled mass to a very strong pressure in a bath; redissolve the cake in a sufficiency of warm distilled water; add a little powder of white marble, and filter; acidulate the filtered fluid with a very little muriatic acid; and concentrate a second time in the vapour-bath for crystallization. Subject the crystals again to very strong pressure in a cloth. Repeat the process of solution, clarification by marble and muriatic acid, concentration and crystallization, until a snow-white mass be obtained.

"On the small scale, trouble and loss are saved by decolorizing the solution of muriate of morphia by means of a little purified animal charcoal after two crystallizations. But on the large scale it is better to purify the salt by repeated crystallizations alone, and to treat all the expressed fluids, except the first, in the same way with the original solution of impure muriate of morphia. An additional quantity of salt may often be got from the first dark and resinous fluid obtained by expression, on merely allowing it to remain at rest for a few months, when a little muriate of morphia may be deposited in an impure condition.

The opium which yields the largest quantity of precipitate by carbonate of soda, according to the formula in p. 1742, yields muriate of morphia not only in the greatest proportion, but likewise with the fewest crystallizations."

In this process the changes are analogous to those before described in the process of the London Pharmacopœia, except that meconate and sulphate of lime, instead of meconate and sulphate of lead, are produced.

Another, and, as it is believed, a greatly improved, method of obtaining morphia, has been recently suggested by Mohr^k. It consists in adding, to a concentrated infusion of opium, milk of lime prepared with a quantity of dry lime, equal to the fourth part of the weight of the opium. The mixture is heated till it boils, and is filtered while hot through linen. The filtered liquor has a light brown colour. While still hot it is mixed with pulverized sal ammoniac in excess; the lime is saturated by the muriatic acid of the sal ammoniac, and the ammonia of the latter is set free, and the morphia precipitated. In this way crystallized morphia may be obtained without the use of alcohol.

Pure hydrochlorate of morphia crystallizes in plumose, acicular crystals. It is colourless, odourless, bitter, soluble in from 16 to 20 parts of cold water, but less of boiling water. When its saturated aqueous solution is allowed to cool, it congeals to form a crystalline mass. It is soluble in alcohol. By heat it is decomposed and totally evaporated. Nitric acid reddens it. Sesquichloride of iron with an alkali colours it blue.

The air-dried crystals are thus composed:—

	Atoms.	Eq. Wt.	Per Cent.
Morphia	1	292	75.24
Hydrochloric acid	1	37	9.66
Water	6	54	14.10
Crystallized Hydrochlorate of Morphia ..	1	383	100.00

According to the *London College*, crystallized hydrochlorate of morphia should be,—

^k *Annalen* for 1840, p. 772; *Report of the Tenth Meeting of the British Association*, Lond. 1841; *Berlinisches Jahrbuch*, Bd. xliii. S. 448.

Soluble in water. What is precipitated [i. e. *chloride of silver*] from the solution by nitrate of silver, is not totally dissolved either by ammonia, unless added in excess, or by hydrochloric or nitric acid.

The *Edinburgh College* gives the following characters of its purity :—

“ Snow white; entirely soluble; solution colourless; loss of weight at 212° not above 13 per cent.; one hundred measures of a solution of 10 grains in half a fluidounce of water heated to near 212° , and decomposed with agitation by a faint excess of ammonia, yield a precipitate which, in twenty-four hours, occupies 12.5 measures of the liquid.

On the above I would merely observe, that Mr. Sandall¹ found that the quantity of water which this salt loses by drying varies from 9.20 to 14.83 per cent.

The effects, uses, and doses of this, as well as the other morphia salts, have been already described (see p. 1778-9).

3. MORPHIÆ MURIATIS SOLUTIO, E.; *Solution of Muriate of Morphia* (Muriate of Morphia, 3iss.; Rectified Spirit, f3v.; Distilled Water f3xv.; Mix the Spirit and Water, and dissolve the muriate of morphia in the mixture with the aid of a gentle heat.)—About one hundred and six minims of this solution contain one grain of muriate of morphia.—The dose is from $\mathfrak{m}\mathfrak{x}$. gradually increased to f3ss.

4. TROCHISCI MORPHIÆ, E.; *Morphia Lozenges.* (Muriate of Morphia, ʒj.; Tincture of Tolu, 3ss.; Pure Sugar, 3xxv. Dissolve the muriate of morphia in a little hot water; mix it and the tincture of Tolu with the sugar; and, with a sufficiency of mucilage, form a proper mass for making lozenges; each of which should weigh about fifteen grains.)—Each lozenge contains about one-fortieth of a grain of muriate of morphia. The morphia lozenges of the shops usually contain each one-twenty-fourth of a grain of muriate of morphia. This is an agreeable mode of employing morphia, especially in pectoral affections.

5. TROCHISCI MORPHIÆ ET IPECACUANHÆ, E.; *Morphia and Ipecacuanha Lozenges.* (Muriate of Morphia, ʒj.; Ipecacuan, in fine powder, 3j.; Tincture of Tolu, f3ss.; Pure Sugar, 3xxv. Dissolve the Muriate in a little hot water; mix it with the tincture and the ipecacuan and sugar; and, with a sufficiency of mucilage, beat the whole into a proper mass, which is to be divided into fifteen lozenges.)—Each lozenge contains about one-fortieth of a grain of muriate of morphia, and one-thirteenth of a grain of ipecacuanha. Useful to allay tickling cough.

6. MORPHIÆ SULPHAS; *Sulphate of Morphia.*—This salt, though not contained in the British pharmacopœias, is occasionally used in medicine. It is crystalline, and readily soluble in water. It consists of 1 atom *sulphuric acid* = 1 atom *morphia* = 292, and 6 atoms *water* = 54. One of these atoms of water is

¹ *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xxi. 186.

stituent of the salt, and cannot be removed without destroying the ether 5 atoms are the water of crystallization. The dose of it is the ether morphitic salts (see p. 1779).

XXXII.—MENISPERMACEÆ, *De Candolle*.—THE COCCULUS TRIBE.

Menispermæ, Jussieu.

CHARACTER.—*Flowers* (by abortion?) unisexual, usually diœcious,

Floral integuments in one or several rows, each of which consists of four parts, hypogynous, deciduous. *Petals* sometimes absent. *Stamens* monadelphous, or rarely distinct; sometimes equal in number to the petals; at other times three or four times as many; *anthers* directed outwards, or inserted on the apex of the filament. *Females*: sometimes numerous, each with one style cohering slightly at the base; solitary, crowned with many stigmas, internally many-celled, and, consisting of many carpels soldered together. *Drupe*s usually one-seeded, oblique or lunate, compressed. *Seed* of the same shape as *embryo* curved or turned in the direction of the circumference; *albumen* small and fleshy; *cotyledons* flat, sometimes lying face to face, distant from each other, and lying in two cells of the seed!; *radicle* at sometimes appears inferior when the apex of the fruit is, by the growth, contiguous with the base.—Sarmentaceous, flexible tough *leaves* alternate, simple or rarely compound, mucronate. *Flowers* usually racemose (*De Cand.*)

—The roots of several species are bitter and tonic; the seeds of many are narcotic.

COCCULUS PALMATUS, *De Candolle, L. E.*—THE CALUMBA PLANT.

Menispermum palmatum, Lamarch.

Sex. Syst. Diœcia, Hexandria.

(*Radix, L. D.*—*Root, E.*)

—Franciscus Redi^m, in 1675, is the first writer who mentions of this plant: he praises it as an alexipharmic or antipoisons. Cartheuser afterwards examined it; but Dr. Boerhaaveⁿ gave the best account of it. This root has been various names, such as *Calumba, Colombo, Culomba*, and its native country and history were long involved in obscurity. In 1830, Dr. Hooker^o published a complete description of the male and female plants. The root was at first supposed to be from Colombo, a town of Ceylon, and from which it was said to come. But it is now known to be the produce of Mozambique. The English name Calumba is derived from the Portuguese *calombo*, the *o* in which is mute^p.

Gen. Char.—*Flowers* unisexual, (always?) diœcious. *Calyx*

^m *Exp. circa varias res nat.* p. 179.

ⁿ *Med. Essays*, vol. ii. p. 3, 1773.

^o *Bot. Mag.* 2370-71.

^p *Berry, Asiatic Researches*, x. 185.

of twelve sepals in four series, with two, three, or more, close bracteoles. *Males*: *stamens* six, or rarely three, opposite inner sepals, distinct; *anthers* two-celled, terminal, dehiscently; *filaments* either filiform with the anther cells horizontally proximate, and each externally two-lobed, or thickened at the base with the cells divaricating downwards, and separated by the filaments. *Females*: *ovaries* three, six, or numerous. *Drupe*s one or numerous, one-celled, one-seeded. *Peduncles* axillary, lateral; males usually many-flowered; females generally few without bracts, or with very small ones if present (Lindley).

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* cordate at the base, five- to seven-lobed, quite entire, acuminate, somewhat hairy (Cand.) and *ovaries* clothed with glandular hairs (Cand.)

FIG. 324.



Cocculus palmatus.
(Male plant.)

Root perennial, of several fasciculate form, fleshy tubers, with a brown warty surface; internally deep-yellow, odourless, bitter. *Stems* annual, herbaceous, twining, set at the lower part with long glandular hairs: of the males, simple; of the females, branching. *Leaves* alternate, nearly opposite, wavy on the margin, with long hairy fascicles. *Racemes* axillary, solitary; in the male compound. *Flowers* small, green. *Fruit* globose or berryed, about the size of a nut, densely clothed with long spreading hairs, tipped with a black oblong gland.

Hab.—Thick forests on the shores of Malacca, and Mozambique, as well as inland for 15 or 20 miles.

PREPARATION OF THE ROOTS.—The natives never cultivate the plant, the spontaneous produce being sufficient. The roots are cut up in March (the hot season), the offsets from the main root are cut in slices, strung on cords, and hung up to dry in the shade. They are deemed fit for commerce, when, on exposure to the sun, they are short; and of a bad quality when it is soft or black.

DESCRIPTION.—Calumba or Colombo root (*radix calumbæ*) is cut up in flat circular or oval pieces, of from half an inch to three inches in diameter, and from one to three or four lines thick. It occurs in cylindrical pieces of from one to two inches long. The surface covering the sides of the pieces is of a yellowish gray or brownish colour, smooth or irregularly rugous. The transversal surface is of a greenish or grayish yellow colour, depressed in the middle, and great shrinking of the medulla in the drying process, and of three or four concentric layers. The outer or cortical portion is thin in thickness, but is usually about two or three lines thick, separated from the ligneous portion by a dark-coloured layer.

ceding a hair in thickness. The internal or medullary portion is light, spongy, and shrunk. The odour of calumba is faint, but somewhat aromatic: the taste aromatic, and very bitter. In the larger and thicker pieces small holes are occasionally observed, which have been made for the convenience of drying. On account of the starch which it contains, the root is readily attacked by insects.

I am indebted to Mr. N. B. Ward for a sample of calumba root cultivated at the Mauritius. It is deficient in the bright greenish yellow tint of the Mozambique calumba.

COMMERCE.—In the year 1838, duty (2d. per lb.) was paid on 9805 lbs., and in 1839 only on 9384 lbs. of calumba.

COMPOSITION.—The more recent analyses of Calumba root are those of Planche^r and Buchner^{*}.

	Planche.	Buchner.
Bitter matter.....	13	10 to 12·2
Animal matter, soluble in water and not in } alcohol.....	6	0
Yellow resinous extractive	0	5·0
Volatile oil.....	a trace	0·0
Wax.....	0	0·2
Gum.....	9	3·8 to 4·7
Starch.....	33	30 to 35
Vegetable medulla [pectin?].	0	17·4
Woody fibre.....	39	12·6
Water.....	0	9·8
Loss.....		?
Calumba root.....	100	100

ODOROUS PRINCIPLE (*Volatile Oil?*)—The odour of the root is supposed to depend on a volatile oil, traces of which were procured by Planche. The distilled water of the root possesses the odour of the latter.

CALUMBEIN—(*Bitter Principle*).—A crystallizable, odourless, very bitter, crystalline substance, extracted from Calumba root by Wittstock[†]. Its crystals are rhombic prisms. It is fusible; very slightly soluble in water, alcohol, ether, and volatile oils. Boiling rectified spirit dissolves about 1-40th of its weight. It dissolves in acids and alkalis; its best solvent being acetic acid. It is unaffected by metallic solutions, and by infusion of nutgalls. Sulphuric acid dissolves it, turning first a yellow, then a red colour. Its composition, according to Liebig, is carbon 65·45, hydrogen 6·18, oxygen 28·37; or $C_{17}H_7O_4$.

Planche describes the active principle of calumba as a yellow bitter matter soluble in water and alcohol, and yielding no precipitate either with the salts of lead or infusion of galls.

STARCH.—This constitutes about one-third by weight of the root. It renders the root an easy prey to insects. The structure of the starch particles has been described by Payen[‡]. These bodies are remarkable by their gibbositics, the hilum being found on the largest part of the particles.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—If the root be moistened with water, and then touched with tincture of iodine, it becomes black. A decoction of the root when cold forms with a solution of iodine a blue colour (*iodide of starch*). Sulphate of iron, emetic tartar, and gela-

^{*} *Bull. de Pharm.* iii. 189.

[†] *Pharm. Centr. Blatt für* 1831, S. 429.

[‡] *Ibid.* 1830, S. 517.

[§] *Ann. Scient. Nat. Botany.* July, 1833, p. 20.

tine, produce no obvious change in an infusion of calumba in the absence of tannic and gallic acids. Litmus detects it. Infusion of nutgalls causes in the infusion of calumba a (tannate of starch?)

ADULTERATION.—The root of *Frasera Walteri*, called the or false calumba, (see p. 1285), has been occasionally substituted for calumba root on the continent. Such a fraud would not be in England, at least to any extent, as the appearance of the root is quite dissimilar to that of the genuine calumba. It is distinguished chemically from the latter by three characters: 1st, It undergoes no change of colour when touched with tincture of iodine, although it contains no starch; 2ndly, It becomes blackish green on addition of sulphate of iron; 3rdly, It yields a precipitate with solution of gelatine. The two last characters indicate the presence of gallic acid.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Calumba is an excellent tonic for promoting the appetite, assisting the digestive process, and improving the quality of the secretions from the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. It is not a stimulant; for Dr. T. Percival took a large dose of it on an empty stomach, but did not observe that it had any effect on the regularity, fulness, or velocity of the pulse. In an experiment he swallowed half a drachm: in ten minutes the pulse was fuller, and slower by three beats, and continued so for three quarters of an hour. In consequence of the quantity of starch and gum which it contains, it is sometimes termed a *mucilaginous demulcent tonic*. *Cetraria islandica* and Simaruba bark are substituted for calumba in this circumstance. But from them, as well as from Quassia, it is distinguished by its aromatic properties. Quassia respects (*i. e.* in its tonic and aromatic qualities) it approaches rhubarb, but is devoid of the purgative and astringent properties of the latter. Its want of astringency distinguishes it from the other tonic tonics (as cinchona). Full doses of it, in the form of powder, when the stomach is very irritable, cause vomiting. It may also appear either to constipate or relax the bowels. We are not well acquainted with the effects of excessive doses of it. Poisonous properties have been assigned to it by Buchner*, who states, that one of his pupils, applied a grain of the ethereal extract of calumba, deprived of wax by repeated solution in water, to a wound in the skin of a rabbit, and that it proved fatal in ten hours.

USES.—Calumba is one of our most useful stomachics and tonics. Its great value consists in its not being apt, like other powerful tonics, to create nausea, sickness, febrile disorder, or headache, so that it is tolerated when other remedies of this class are immediately rejected. Indeed on many occasions it has been of positive power of checking vomiting. Schwilgué†, in order to take advantage of its anti-emetic qualities, gave it when vomiting had commenced.

* *Toxikol.* 5. 229.

† *Mat. Méd.* ii. 374.

the use of emetic tartar and ipecacuanha. It frequently arrested the vomiting. He also gave it in conjunction with these emetics, and observed that the vomiting occurred more slowly than usual, and was milder. Probably it owes these valuable properties to a combination of circumstances; such as its freedom from acidity and astringency, the large quantity of starch which it contains (from which it acquires demulcent properties), and the peculiar operation of its bitter principle. The following are the principal uses to which it has been applied:—

1. *In a languid state of the stomach, with general debility*, attended with want of appetite, indigestion, nausea, and flatulence, experience has fully established the value of calumba, and has proved the justice of the encomiums passed on it by Dr. T. Percival. It is of all tonics the least likely to disagree with the stomach. In the stage of convalescence after an attack of fever, the infusion of calumba is an excellent preparative for the more powerful tonics (infusion of cinchona and disulphate of quina). In those forms of dyspepsia attended with great acidity of stomach, it may be given with advantage in combination with bicarbonate of potash.

2. *To allay vomiting*, when not dependent on inflammatory conditions of the stomach, calumba is often highly serviceable; as in bilious vomiting, in the sickness which so frequently attends pregnancy and parturition. Even vomiting arising from renal calculi or diseased kidney has been somewhat palliated by calumba. I have seen the most satisfactory results from the combined use of infusion of calumba and effervescing draughts (composed of citric acid and bicarbonate of potash) in those occasional attacks of vomiting especially observed in delicate females, and which are commonly termed bilious attacks. By this treatment the violence and continuance of the vomitings have been diminished, and the continued employment of calumba has reduced the frequency, and in some cases prevented the occurrence, of future attacks.

3. *In diarrhœa and dysentery*, where tonics are admissible, as in the later periods of these diseases, when the inflammatory symptoms have subsided, and in habitual diarrhœa, calumba often proves serviceable. In Germany it is denominated *Ruhrwurzel*, (i. e. *dysenteric root*).

ADMINISTRATION.—Calumba is administered in the form of *powder*, *infusion*, or *tincture*. The dose of the *powder* is from gr. x. to ʒss. The infusion is the most eligible form of exhibition.

4. INFUSUM CALUMBÆ, L. E. *Infusum Colombæ*, D.; *Infusion of Calumba*. (Calumba, sliced [in coarse powder, E.], ʒv. [ʒss. E.; ʒij. D.]; Boiling [distilled, L.] Water [Cold Water, E.], Oj. [Oss. wine-measure, D.] Macerate for two hours in a lightly covered vessel, and strain, L. D.—“Triturate the Calumba with a little of the water, so as to moisten it thoroughly: put it into a percolator, and transmit cold water till fʒxvj. of infusion be obtained,” E.)—The facility with which this preparation undergoes decomposition is ascribed by Planche to the substance which he terms *animal matter*.—Dose of the infusion, fʒj.

to ℥ij. It may be conjoined with alkalis or chalybeates, without injury or obvious change.

2. TINCTURA CALUMBÆ, L. E. *Tinctura Colombe, D.* *Tincture of Calumba.* (Calumba, sliced [in small fragments; if by percolation in moderately fine powder, E.], ℥ij. [℥jss. D.]; Proof Spirit, ℥ij [wine-measure, D.] Macerate for fourteen days, and filter. "Digest for seven days, pour off the clear liquor. Express the residuum strongly, and filter the liquors. This tincture is much more conveniently prepared by the process of percolation, allowing the powder to be soaked with a little of the spirit for six hours before putting it into the percolator," E.)—An excellent adjunct to bitter infusion and effervescent medicines, when given to check vomiting.—Dose, fʒj. to fʒij.

2. ANAMIRTA COCCULUS, Wight and Arnott, E.—THE COCCULUS INDICUS PLANT.

Cocculus suberosus De Candolle, D.

Sex. Syst. Dicotyl., Monadelphica.

(Fruit, E — Fructus vulgo Cocculus indicus, D.)

HISTORY.—"According to Sprengel¹, the fruit now usually called *Cocculus indicus* was introduced by the Arabians, and was described by Avicenna and Serapion under the name of *Maheradsch*." In my copy, however, of the Latin translation of Avicenna², the word *Maheradsch* does not occur: but *Mahezeheregi* or *Mahezhera* is said to intoxicate fish. Nor can I find it in Serapion. *Cocculus indicus* is sometimes termed the *Levant nut*, or *bacca orientalis*.

BOTANY. *Gen. Char.*—Flowers diœcious. *Calyx* of six sepals in double series, with two close-pressed bracteoles. *Corolla* none. *Male*: *stamens* united into a central column dilated at the apex; *anthers* numerous, covering the whole globose apex of the column. *Female*: *flowers* unknown. *Drupe* one to three, one-celled, unseeded. *Seed* globose, deeply excavated at the hilum; *albumen* fleshy; *cotyledons* very thin, diverging.—Twining *plants*, with corky bark. *Leaves* more or less cordate-ovate. *Flowers* in large compound racemes (*Wight and Arnott*.)

Sp. Char.—The only species.

A strong climbing *shrub*. *Bark* deeply cracked, ash-colored. *Leaves* stalked, large (from eight to twelve inches long); petiole a little shorter than the leaves.

Hab.—Malabar, and Eastern Islands, &c. of India.

DESCRIPTION.—As met with in commerce, *Cocculus indicus* (called *Cocculus levanticus* seu *piscatorius*) has considerable resemblance to the bay berry (*bacca lauri*, see p. 1163), but is scarcely so large as the latter. It consists externally of a dried, thin, black

¹ Berl. Jahrb. xxiij. 1822, S. 70.

² Schwartz, *Pharm. Tabell.* S. 388, 2^a Ausg.

³ Venet. 1564.

⁴ Lib. 2^{da}, 17. 2^{da}, cap. 456.

gous, acrid and bitter layer, which envelops a thin, bivalved, nucleus (endocarp). In the middle of this shell arises a placenta, which is contracted at its base, but enlarged and into two cells superiorly. Between this placenta and the nucleus is an oleaginous, yellowish, very bitter nucleus (*seed*) of a seminiferous nature. This nucleus never wholly fills the cavity of the shell,—as in the *Cocculus indicus* of commerce; for by keeping, it gradually becomes atrophied, and in old samples it is not uncommon to find the shell almost empty. This change is observed also in other species of seeds. By this character alone, *Cocculus indicus* may be easily distinguished from the bay berry. The *Edinburgh College* states that,—

"The seeds should fill at least two-thirds of the fruit."

USE.—*Cocculus indicus* is imported in bags from Bombay, and Ceylon. I am not acquainted with any official returns of the quantity annually brought over. From a druggist's private books it appears that, in 1834, about 2500 bags entered; and this probably is below the quantity imported. The greater part is consumed for medicinal purposes,—principally for adulterating beer and ale; and this practice is prohibited by the legislature, under a penalty of 100*l.* upon the brewer, and 500*l.* upon the seller of the drug.

ANALYSIS.—*Cocculus indicus* was examined in 1811, by Pelletier and Couerbe^a. and in 1834 by Pelletier and Couerbe^b. The results of the last-mentioned chemists were as follows:—

Analysis of the Nucleus.

Alin.

acid substance.

gum.

oil.

resin.

starch.

sugar.

wax.

water.

nitric substances (nitrate and sulphate)

and chloride of potassium, by incin-

eration of potash, and of lime, man-

ganesa.

Analysis of the Shell.

1. Menisperm.

2. Paramenisperm.

3. Yellow alkaline matter.

4. Hypopicrotoxic acid.

5. Wax.

6. Starch.

7. Chlorophyll.

8. Resinous matter.

9. Gum.

10. Fatty matter.

11. Inorganic substances (as those of the nucleus with the addition of copper).

PICROTOXIN (Picrotoxic Acid).—At first it was supposed to be an alkaline substance and was termed *picrotoxia*. It is a white, crystalline, intensely bitter substance, usually crystallizing in needles, but sometimes in silky flexible or transparent plates, or granular crystals. It is soluble in 150 parts of water at 57° F., in 25 parts of boiling water, in a third of its weight of alcohol, and in less than half its weight of ether. It is insoluble in the fixed and volatile oils, but is soluble in acetic acid. It does not combine with acids, but forms salts with alkalis. It seems, therefore, to be an acid, though a feeble one. It consists of C¹² H⁷ O⁶. The poisonous properties of the nucleus (*seed*) of *Cocculus indicus* depend on picrotoxin.

MENISPERMINA (Menispermia; Menispermine).—This is an opaque, white, substance, soluble in alcohol and ether, but insoluble in water. It

^a Ann. de Chim. lxxx. 209.

^b Ann. Chim. et de Phys. liv. 181.

fuses at 248° F., and at a higher temperature is decomposed, leaving charcoal. It dissolves in, and saturates acids; and from the alkalis precipitates it. Concentrated sulphuric acid has little action on it; but nitric acid converts it into a yellow resinous substance, and oxalic acid decomposes, according to Gay-Lussac, of $C^{18} H^{12} N O_2$. It does not have any marked action on the animal economy.

3. *PARAMENISPERMIA* (*Paramenispermina*; *Paramenispermine*).—A crystalline solid, insoluble in water, scarcely soluble in ether, but dissolves in alcohol. It is fusible and volatile, and may be sublimed unchanged. It does not saturate acids, and, therefore, differs in this respect from the preceding substance. Notwithstanding this, however, its composition is the same.

4. *HYPOCROTONIC ACID*.—This acid is an amorphous, brown, solid in water (cold or boiling), insoluble in ether, soluble in alkalis, and from its solution in them by the mineral acids. It is composed of, hydrogen 6.09, oxygen 29.77. This composition approximates to that of crotonin.

The yellow alkaline matter of the shell has been scarcely examined.

Boullay^a mentions a crystalline substance which he calls *menispermic acid*, but its properties require further examination^c.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—Iodine colours the nucleus. The cold watery infusion of the whole fruit is slightly acid, and produces a dark precipitate with the sesquichloride of iron. It also occasions a precipitate.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Vegetables.*—A solution of the aqueous extract of *Cocculus indicus* killed a haricot plant in four hours^d.

β. On Animals generally.—It is poisonous to all animals; and has been found to be poisonous to dogs, goats, cows, crocodiles, and insects. Goupil^e considered it to be a local irritant; the correctness of this opinion is denied by Orfila^b. When introduced into the stomach its irritant effects were confined to the production of nausea and vomiting. It acts on the cerebro-spinal system, producing staggering, trembling, tetanic convulsions, and insensibility. It states, that all fish which eat it die,—roach being killed very easily, and barbel with more difficulty. "The barbel," we are told, "is a fish, that whose flesh the most frequently occasions accidents in animals who eat it; probably because these fish, taking a long time to die, the poison is longer subjected to the action of the gastric juices, and a considerable quantity of it is consequently absorbed." Orfila says, *Cocculus indicus* acts like camphor on the nervous system, and principally on the brain.

γ. On Man.—Its effects on man have not been accurately ascertained. Hillⁱ says, three or four grains of it have brought on vomiting and faintings. It is frequently added to malt liquors, for the purpose of increasing their intoxicating powers; but, from some experiments which I have received from an Excise officer, who has repeatedly subjected to the influence of beer thus adulterated, it

^a *Journ. de Pharm.* xiv. 61.

^b See CASASSIN, *Ann. Chim. et Phys.* xxx. 307.

^c Marci, *Ibid.* xxix. 215.

^d Quoted by Orfila, *Toxicol. Gén.*

^e *Ibid.*

^f *Ibid.* of the Mat. Med.

ed to be rather on the voluntary muscles than on the intellect-
wers.

operation of *Picrotoxine* is analogous to, though stronger than,
Cocculus indicus. Ten or twelve grains, given by the mouth,
ficient to kill a dog. A grain and a half, injected into the ju-
rein of a dog, killed the animal in twenty minutes.

s.—*Cocculus indicus* is rarely employed in medicine. It has,
er, been used as an external application, in the form of powder
ment, to destroy pediculi (hence the Germans call these fruits
torner, or louse-grains). It has also been employed in some
ite skin diseases, as porrigo; but its use requires caution,
ally where the skin is not entire, on account of the danger of
tion. Notwithstanding the severe prohibitory statutes against
ployment of *Cocculus indicus* in brewing, I have reason to
e that it is extensively used; but being employed in the form
olution of the extract, the form is not easy of detection. Mor-
gives full directions for its employment. In the manufacture
ter, this author directs three lbs. of *Cocculus indicus* to be
to every ten quarters of malt. "It gives," says he, "an in-
ng quality, which passes for strength of liquor;" and he adds,
it prevents second fermentation in bottled beer, and conse-
y the bursting of the bottles in warm climates."

ADOTE.—In poisoning by *Cocculus indicus*, or picrotoxin, re-
the poison from the stomach as speedily as possible. No che-
antidote is known, though acetic acid has appeared to give

The symptoms must be combated on general principles, no
arities in the treatment being known. As a last resource, try
al respiration.

UNENTUM COCCULI, E. *Ointment of Cocculus Indicus*.—(Take
nvenient quantity of *Cocculus indicus*, separate and preserve
rnels; beat them well in a mortar, first alone, and then with a
xunge, and then add axunge till it amounts, altogether, to five
the weight of the kernels).—Used to destroy pediculi.

er^k has an *ointment of picrotoxin* (composed of gr. x. of picro-
and ʒj. of lard) in obstinate forms of porrigo.

**CISSAM'PELOS PAREI'RA, Linn. E. D.—PAREIRA BRAVA OR
VELVET LEAF.**

Ser. Syst. Diccia, Monadelphia.

(Radix, L.—Root, E.)

STORY.—The root of this plant was first mentioned by Piso¹ in
under the name of *Caapéba*. It was introduced into Paris, in
by M. Amelot, the French ambassador at Portugal^m.

¹ *Treatise on Brewing*.

² *Russ's Mag.* 33. XIV. St. i. S. 103.

³ *Hist. Nat. Brasil*, 94.

^m *Murray, App. Med.* i. 499.

its margin. *Seed* solitary uncinatè; *embryo* long, a fleshy albumen (Wight and Arnott).

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* peltate, subcordate, ovate-articulate beneath. Female *racemes* larger than the male (De Cand.)

A climbing *shrub*. *Root* woody, branching. *Stems* or with close-pressed down. *Leaves* aristate at the tip, grown smooth above, underneath covered with a down (hence called *velvet leaf*), but not truly downy. *Flowers* low. *Berry* scarlet, round or reniform, hispid.

Hab.—West India Islands and Spanish Main.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of *Cissampelos Pareira* (*pareira brava* (*radix pareiræ bravæ*), is sometimes called the name of *abuta* or *butua* root (*radix butuæ*). That in the Brazils, *Cissampelos Pareira* is called *Pareira brava* occurs in more or less cylindrical flattened or bluntly angular. Some of the pieces are like a child's arm,—their length often a foot or more, they are covered with a dark-brown rind or cortex, longitudinally, and wrinkled transversely. They have much the appearance of large, transversely elongated roots. The surface of the transverse section of the root is of a gray colour, and presents a number of concentric circles (layers), traversed by numerous radiating lines (between these lines are triangular bundles of woody tissue, the latter are large, and being cut transversely, conspicuous holes or apertures presented by the cut surface of the layers occasionally assume a very eccentric appearance).

The number of concentric circles varies with the size of the root. The fracture of the root is irregular, fibrous, and

ity of the extract; and the decoction prepared from it, according to the usual formula, has only a slightly bitter taste, instead of the strong bitter of the decoctions of the true root. A piece of this supposed spurious root presents an appearance of medulla, and is covered externally with a lichen, whence it would appear to be a section of a stem.

COMPOSITION.—Pareira brava has been analyzed by Feneulle^o, who found the constituents to be, a soft resin, a yellow bitter principle, a brown colouring principle, vegeto-animal matter, fecula, super-saturate of lime, nitrate of potash, and some ammoniacal and mineral salts. More recently, Wiggers^p has announced the discovery of a new vegetable alkali, which he calls *cissampelin*, in this root.

Feneulle considers the YELLOW BITTER MATTER to be the active principle of the root. It is described as being soluble in both alcohol and water. From its solution it was precipitated by tincture of nutgalls as well as by subacetate of lead. In these properties it appears to agree with cathartine (see p. 1604); but is probably, a mixture of several substances.

The properties of CISSAMPELIN have not been described. Wiggers says it is a strong saline base, soluble in ether and in acetic acid. From its acetic solution it is precipitated by carbonate of soda.

CHEMICAL CHARACTERISTICS.—The presence of starch in the root is shown by iodine. An infusion of the root yields a precipitate on addition of infusion of galls, and is rendered brown by the sesquichloride of iron.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—I am unacquainted with any experiments made to determine the effects of this root in the healthy state of the body. From its taste, botanical affinities, and effects in diseases, it appears to possess a tonic power, and occasionally to act as a diuretic. Furthermore, its efficacy in certain maladies of the urinary organs induces us to ascribe an almost specific influence to this root over the mucous membrane lining the urinary passages. It certainly does appear to have the power of altering the quality of the urinary secretion. Large doses prove aperient.

USES.—It was originally introduced into medicine as a lithontrip-

Its powers in this way were at one time highly vaunted, and Boerhaave even went so far as to assert that calculi, the size of an apple, had disappeared under its use, and that the operation of lithotomy was no longer necessary! We now employ it almost solely in discharges from the urino-genital mucous membrane.—It has been used in gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, and chronic inflammation of the bladder. In the latter of these diseases Sir B. Brodie^q states, "that he has seen more good done by this root than by the Uva-ursi. I am satisfied," says this eminent surgeon, "that it has a great influence over the disease which is now under consideration, lessening materially the secretion of the ropy mucus, which is itself a very bad evil, and, I believe, diminishing the inflammation and irritability

^o Journ. de Pharm. vii. 404.

^p Berl. Jahrb. xl. 223. 1838.

^q Lond. Med. Gaz. i. 300.

of the bladder also." He recommends it to be taken in a concentrated decoction, to which may be added some hyoscyamus; and in these cases, in which there is a deposit of triple phosphates, muriatic or diluted nitric acid may be added.

ADMINISTRATION.—The *powder* has been given in doses of a drachm to a drachm. But the *infusion* or *decoction*, to which *extract* has been added, is to be preferred. A *tincture* or *extract* has been prepared by digesting one part of the root in five parts of rectified spirit. It is reputed diuretic and anticatarrhal. It is f5j.

1. INFUSUM PAREIRÆ, L. E. *Infusion of Pareira brava*, 3vi.; Boiling Water, Oj. Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain [through calico, E.].—Dose, fʒj. It will be advisable to increase the strength of this decoction by the addition of some extract of pareira to it. Furthermore, narcotic (as opium or hyoscyamus) or acids may be conjoined according to circumstances. Sir B. Brodie employs a *decoction of pareira* (prepared by boiling half an ounce of the root in three pints of water, or by gentle simmering, to one pint); of this eight or twelve drops should be taken daily.

2. EXTRACTUM PAREIRÆ, L. E. *Extract of Pareira brava*, prepared as Extract of Gentian [as Extract of Liquorice-root]. Dose, gr. x. to ʒss. It is usually given in conjunction with opium or decoction.

OTHER MEDICINAL MENISPERMACEÆ.

The student must not confound PAREIRA BRAVA with the PAREIRA LONGA, belonging to Strychnaceæ, and before noticed (see p. 922), nor with the PAREIRA MEDICA, Lindley*, a menispermaceous plant, whose root is employed in Cingalese as a stomachic.

ORDER LXXXIII.—MAGNOLIACEÆ, De Candolle.— MAGNOLIA TRIBE.

MAGNOLIACEÆ and WINTERACEÆ, Lindley.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—All the parts of the flower disposed in *terminal* series. *Sepals* three to six, deciduous. *Petals* three to twenty-seven, *series*, hypogynous. *Stamens* numerous, free, inserted on the *torus* of the ovaries; *anthers* adnate, elongated. *Ovaries* numerous, inserted on the *torus* above the stamens, generally disposed like a spike, *monostylous*, short; *stigmas* simple. *Carpels* as many as the ovaries, one-celled, many seeded; capsular, and dehiscing by a superior chink; or capsular, bivalved, dehiscing by an inferior chink; or follicular; or sometimes indehiscent; or, lastly, samariform, aggregate, or partially umbeliform, loose or dense strobile. *Seeds* attached to the internal angle of the *albumen* fleshy; *embryo* straight, small, inferior.—Elegant trees.

* Fl. Med. 370.

ternate, pinnatinerved. *Flowers* conspicuous, often powerfully odorous. (De Cand.)

U.—Bark tonic and aromatic. The same properties are possessed by the fruits. The flowers by their odour readily occasion nausea, headache and faintness.

MYS WIN'TERI, De Candolle, D.—WINTER'S BARK TREE.

Wintera aromatica, Murray.

Sex. Syst. Polyandria, Tetragynia.

(*Cortex, D.*)

RY.—William Winter, captain of one of the ships which accompanied Sir Francis Drake, in the year 1578, to the Straits of Magellan, returning in 1579, brought the bark of some trees, which he took down there, to Europe. From this circumstance Clusius* *Winter's bark (Winteranus cortex)*. It was afterwards confounded with Canella bark (see p. 1679).

Y. Gen. Char.—Carpels congested, baccate, many-seeded. The ovary is thickest at the apex; cells of the anther separate (De

r.—*Leaves* oblong, obtuse, glaucous beneath. *Peduncles* simple, approximated, or very short, divided into segments. (De Cand.)

325.



A large forest tree. *Branches* often tuberculated from the scars of the old footstalks. *Sepals* two to three, green. *Petals* seven, milk-white. *Fruit* ovate¹.

Hab.—Straits of Magellan, Chili, Peru, New Grenada.

Winteri.

DESCRIPTION.—Winter's bark (*Cortex Winteri seu Winteranus*) occurs in quills or rolled pieces, commonly a foot long, one or two inches in diameter, and two or three lines thick. Its colour externally is pale-yellowish, or dull reddish-gray, with red elliptical spots; internally it is reddish-

Its odour is aromatic, its taste warm and pungent. The reasons by which it is distinguished from Canella bark have been pointed out (see p. 1680). Its infusion is darkened by the iron.

ANALYSIS.—Winter's bark has been analyzed by M. Henry², and its constituents to be resin, volatile oil, colouring matter, acetate of potash, chloride of potassium, sulphate of potash, of lime, and oxide of iron.

VOLATILE OIL (Oleum Corticis Winteri).—Pale-yellow, lighter than water, with a hot and acrid taste. By standing it is separated into two parts: one

* Erot. lib. iv. cap. 1, p. 75.

¹ See Solander's *Med. Observ. and Inq.* vol. v. p. 41.

² *Journ. de Pharm.* t. v. p. 489.

Its fruit constitutes the *star-anise* (*anisum stellatum*), a variable number (usually six to twelve) of hard woody star-like form, each containing an oval reddish seed. It is more pungent than common anise (*Pimpinella Anisum*), but somewhat sweeter. The oil of *star-anise* (*oleum badiani*) which closely resembles that of the oil of common anise (see p. 1448); but is more than the latter. Star-anise is aromatic and carminative. The oil are employed by liqueur-makers. As regards its medicinal properties, it is substituted for common anise.

ORDER LXXXIV.—RANUNCULACEÆ CROW-FOOT TRIB.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTER.—*Sepals*, three to six, hypogynous, imbricate in æstivation, occasionally valvate or patulous, five to fifteen, indefinite in number, hypogynous. *Petal*s, five to fifteen, indefinite in number, hypogynous, in one or more rows, distinct, sometimes definite or indefinite in number, hypogynous, numerous, seated on a torus, one-celled or united at the base, pistil; *ovary* one or more seeded, the *ovules* adherent to the ovary wall, one to each ovary, short, simple. *Fruit* either baccate with one or more seeds, or follicular with one or more seeds, or albuminous; when solitary, either erect or pendulous. *Stems* corneous.—*Herbs*, or very rarely *shrubs*. *Leaves* generally much divided, with the petiole dilated at the base, clasping the stem. *Stipules* occasionally present. *Inflorescence* variable (*Lindley*).

PROPERTIES.—Mostly poisonous. Acridity is the principal property in a considerable number of instances, with a narrow range of species are topical benumbing.

1. RANUN'ULUS A'CRIS, *Linn. D.*— UPRIGHT

three deep-lobed and cut segments; those of the uppermost linear entire. *Stem* erect, covered with close hairs^v.

Perennial. *Flowers* yellow. *Petals* with a scale at the base.

Hab.—Indigenous; very common in meadows and pastures. Winters in June and July.

COMPOSITION.—Not analysed. Its *acid principle* is either very acrid, or readily undergoes decomposition, as, by drying, the plant loses its acidity.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—A powerful acrid. Inflammation of the palm of the hand has been produced by pulling it up and carrying it a little distance^w. Withering^x says it easily blisters the skin.fila^y has shewn, by experiments on animals, its power of causing inflammation of the tissues to which it is applied.

USES.—It has been applied as a rubefacient and epispastic, but is inferior to cantharides and mustard, on account of the uncertainty of its operation.

RANUNCULUS FLAMMULA, Linn. D.—LESSER SPEAR-WORT. CROWFOOT.

Sex. Syst. Polyandria, Polygynia.

(Herba recens, D.)

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—See *Ranunculus acris*.

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* ovate-lanceolate, bluntish stalked. *Stem* reclining.

Root fibrous. *Seeds* smooth (Smith).

Perennial. *Leaves* nearly entire, subserrate. *Flowers* bright gold colour.

Hab.—Indigenous; sides of lakes and ditches abundant.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Similar to those of *Ranunculus acris*.

HELLEBORUS NIGER, Linn. E. D.—BLACK HELLEBORE, OR CHRISTMAS ROSE.

Sex. Syst. Polyandria, Polygynia.

(Root, E.—Radix, D.)

HISTORY.—According to Sprengel^x this is the plant called by the Abbess Hildegard, *Christiana*.

It must not be confounded with the ἐλλέβορος μέλας (*black hellebore*)

Dioscorides^a, which, according to Dr. Sibthorp^b, was the plant which he has described and figured under the name of *Helleborus*

cinalis. Hippocrates employed hellebore in medicine. Melampus employed it with great success in the treatment of madness, 1400 years before Christ. His use of it is the earliest instance on record

^v Smith, *Eng. Fl.*

^w Curtis, *Fl. Lond.* vol. i.

^x *Arrang. of Brit. Plants*, iii. 681.

^y *Tox. Gen.*

^a *Hist. Rei Herb.* i. 226.

^b *Lib.* iv. cap. 151.

^c *Fl. Græca*.

to 10. *Stigmas* terminal, orbicular, *Capsula* a double row, elliptical, umbilicated, (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Leaves* radical, pedatisect, quite one- to two-flowered, bracteate (De Cand.)

Rhizome several inches long, tubercul blackish brown externally, white internally long, simple root-fibres. *Leaves* on cylind eight inches long; lobes ovate-lanceolate, *Scape* shorter than the petiole. *Sepals* o white, slightly tinged with pink, eventually green, tubular, shorter than the stamens. *Seeds* black, shining.

Hab.—Sub-alpine, woodland regions in the parts of Europe.

COMMERCE.—Hellebore root is imported in Hamburgh usually, but sometimes from Mar

DESCRIPTION.—The root met with in commerce of black hellebore root (*radix hellebori nigri*) consists of two parts,—the rhizome or root which arise from it. The rhizome is half several inches long, horizontal or contorted ridges and slight longitudinal striæ. The cylindrical, dark brown externally, internal white, with a central paler cord. The odor scarcely perceptible, but has been compared Its taste is slight at first, then bitterish, acrid

SUBSTITUTION.—It is probable that the root and *fetidus* are sometimes substituted for, or hellebore root. This practice certainly of

re root. Feneulle and Capron¹ analysed the black hellebore

Vauquelin's Analysis.	Feneulle and Capron's Analysis.
Very acrid oil. Extractive. Starch. Vegeto-animal matter. Sugar. Lignin.	Volatile oil. Fatty oil. Volatile acid. Resinous matter. Wax. Bitter principle. Ulmic. Gallate of potash. Ammoniacal salts.
Root of <i>Helleborus hiemalis</i> .	Root of <i>Helleborus niger</i> .

OIL, Vauquelin; (*Soft Resin*, Gmelin; *Helleborin*).—This substance is s, has an acrid taste, and is soluble in spirit. Vauquelin ascribed the of hellebore to it. Feneulle and Capron, on the other hand, ascribe it bination of *fatty oil* and *volatile acid*. Probably the two latter correspond rid oil of Vauquelin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. a. On Animals.—Given by the mouth to vivora (as dogs), it causes vomiting, frequently purging and . In excessive doses it produces gastro-enteritis. If the gus be tied, to prevent the ejection of the root from the i, it causes staggering, weakness or paralysis of the hind ex- s, insensibility, and death. Similar effects result from its tion to a wound². Orfila states, when the animals survive a ars, inflammation of the rectum is a constant occurrence; s Vicat³ says it causes inflammation of all the intestines, only the rectum: the latter statement is entirely erroneous.

a Man.—Black hellebore is a local irritant, drastic purgative, ménagogue. Given in *small doses* it increases the secretion istaltic motion of the intestines, and acts as a stimulant to the irculation, thereby promoting the menstrual and hemorrhoidal ges, and by its influence over the portal circulation contri- probably to increase the hepatic secretion. *Large doses* act stic purgative, and frequently also occasion sickness. They a more manifest influence over the pelvic vessels, often cause eats, and lower the strength of the pulse. In an *excessive* or *is dose* it acts as a narcotico-acrid poison, and causes vomiting, , burning pain in the stomach and intestines, cramps of the xtremities, cold sweats, faintness, paralysis, insensibility, and . The fresh root *applied to the skin* produces rubefaction and on.

drastic purgative it is allied to colocynth (see p. 1496), from ts narcotic operation and its greater influence over the pelvic listinguish it.

—Black hellebore, though greatly esteemed by the ancients,

¹ *Pharm.* viii. 503.

² *Toxicol. Gén.*; Schabel, quoted by Wibmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*. Bd. iii. 11.

³ *la Plant. Ven. de la Suisse*, p. 69.

is but little employed by the moderns. It is adapted phlegmatic individuals, especially when the pelvic circulation is languid. On the other hand, in easily-excitables persons, any irritation of the pelvic organs (especially the uterus) exists, it proves injurious.

1. *In affections of the nervous system*, especially mania, cholera, and epilepsy, it has long been celebrated, and in the above-mentioned conditions, at times proves serviceable.

2. *As an emmenagogue* it was greatly esteemed by Dr. Sydenham. It is still much valued by some practitioners. He gave ten spoonfuls of the tincture in a glass of warm water twice a day. The remarks already made will readily suggest the class of cases in which it is applicable.

3. *In dropsy* its drastic operation renders it useful. For when this disease depends on, or is connected with, a languor of the portal circulation, black hellebore proves further the stimulus which it communicates to the hepatic vessels.

4. Lastly, black hellebore has been used in *chronic stasis* of the bowels, and as an *anthelmintic*.

ADMINISTRATION.—The dose of powdered hellebore is from ʒj. as a drastic purgative. When we require a milder effect, we may give it in doses of grs. iij. to grs. viij. It has also been used in decoction; but the tincture is the most frequently employed preparation.

TINCTURA HELLEBORI, L.; *Tincture of Black Hellebore*.—Black hellebore, bruised, 3v.; Proof Spirit, Oij. Macerate for four days, and strain).—Dose, fʒss. to fʒj. Principally employed as an emmenagogue.

2. DELPHINIUM STAPHYSAGRIA, Linn. L. E. D.—STAVESACRE

Sex. Syst. Polyandria, Trigynia.

(Semina, L. D.—Seeds, E.)

HISTORY.—Hippocrates employed stavesacre in medicine. Theophrastus found the plant growing in Crete and Zante, and identified it with the σταφίς ἄγρια of Dioscorides¹.

BOTANY. Gen. Char. — *Calyx* deciduous, petaloid, irregular; *sepals* elongated at the base into a spur. *Petals* four, the upper two appendiculated within the spur (De Cand.)

Sp. Char.—*Spur* very short. *Bractlets* inserted at the base of the pedicel. *Petioles* pilose. *Pedicels* twice as long as the petals (De Cand.)

A stout herb, one or two feet high. *Stem* and *petioles* hairy with soft hairs. *Leaves* broad, palmated, stalked, five- to nine-nerved. *Flowers* bluish or purplish. *Capsules* three, lax.

¹ Works, p. 563, 1762.

² Prodr. Fl. Græcæ, i. 372.

³ Tab. iv. cap. 136.

Hab.—South of Europe, the Levant, and the Canaries.

DESCRIPTION.—Stavesacre seeds (*semina staphisagriae* seu *staphidis riae*) are irregularly triangular (sometimes quadrangular), slightly chined, blackish-brown, and wrinkled. They contain a white and firm nucleus. Their odour is slight but disagreeable; their taste bitter, very acrid, hot, and nauseous. Iodine colours the seeds brown. Their watery infusion is darkened by sesquichloride of iron. Infusion of nutgalls renders it turbid.

COMPOSITION.—Stavesacre seeds were analyzed in 1820 by Brandes¹, and in 1821 by Lassaigne and Feneulle².

Brandes's Analysis.

Delphinia	8.10
Fatty oil	19.10
Waxy substance	1.40
Gum	3.15
Starch	2.40
Woody fibre	17.20
Phytocol with salts	30.67
Vegetable albumen	3.70
Sulphates and phosphates of lime, potash, and magnesia	5.77
Water	10.00

Stavesacre Seeds..... 100.49

Lassaigne and Feneulle's Analysis.

Malate of delphinia.
Volatile oil.
Fatty oil.
Brown bitter matter.
Yellow ditto.
Uncrystallizable sugar.
Gum.
Woody fibre.
Animal matter.
Albumen.
Mineral salts.

Stavesacre Seeds.

1. **DELPHINIA** (*Delphina*; *Delphine*; *Delphinum*).—As usually met with, this is white, odourless powder. Its taste is extremely acrid and very bitter. It fuses at 248° F. It is scarcely soluble in water whether hot or cold, but dissolves in ether, and still better in alcohol. Its alcoholic solution reacts as an alkali on litmus paper. It is not crystallizable, though its texture is said to be crystalline, when the powder is moistened. It saturates acids, forms salts which are acrid, bitter, and difficultly crystallizable. From its solution in acids it is precipitated by alkalis. Its composition is C³⁷ H¹³ N O². Its atomic weight, therefore, is 211. Couerbe³ says that, as usually procured, it is not absolutely pure, but contains a resinous matter, and an acrid resin which he calls *staphysain*.

2. **VOLATILE ACID** (*Delphinic Acid?*).—Discovered by Hofschläger⁴. It is white, crystalline, volatile at a low temperature, and in small doses is a powerful emetic.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The activity of stavesacre seeds depends chiefly on the delphinia and partly on the volatile acid. The powder of the seeds readily excites nausea, vomiting, and purging. Orfila⁵ has shown that, on dogs, it acts first as an acrid, and afterwards as a cathartic poison. Its operation appears to be similar to cebadilla (see p. 959).

USES.—Stavesacre seeds have been used to destroy pediculi, whence the Germans term them *Läuseaamen*, or louse-seeds. For this purpose they are employed in the form of ointment or acetous solution. They have also been administered internally (in doses from three to eight grains) against worms, and externally

¹ Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1240.
² *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* xli. 358.
³ *Journ. de Pharm.* xlii. 365.
⁴ *Ann. Chim. et de Phys.* l. ii.
⁵ *Toxicol. Gén.*

large doses. It has also been used in mercurial benefit. It is employed externally in the folic solution. The *unguentum delphinia* phinia, ʒj. of olive oil, and ʒj. of lard. The posed of ʒj. of delphinia dissolved in fʒij. of cellent embrocation. Internally, delphinia is pills. The *pilula delphinia* consist of gr. j. of tract of hyoscyamus; and the same quantity divide the mass into twelve pills, one of which three hours (Turnbull).

3. ACONITUM NAPELLUS, Linn. E.—COMMON MONKSHOOD.

Sex. Syst. Polyandria, Trigynia
(Leaves, E.)

HISTORY.—The ancient history of Aconitum is obscure. The Greeks make frequent reference to a poison which they term ἀκόνιτον. Theophrastus who speaks of it. As *Aconitum Napellus* is a native of Greece, where it is known at the present day, it would at first appear probable that our plant referred to by the ancient Greeks. But the opinion given by Theophrastus quite preclude this supposition, no one has been able to identify satisfactorily this ancient naturalist¹. Dioscorides^a has ἀκόνιτον.

BOTANY. Gen. Char.—*Calyx* petaloid, irregular; upper sepal concave, helmet-shaped.

er short, thick, inclined. Wings of the *stamens* cuspidate
 scent. Lobes of the *leaves* cuneate pinnatisect. *Ovaries*
 rely five, smooth or pilose (De Cand.)
 nial herb. *Root* tapering. *Stem* simple. *Flowers* blue.—
 species is subject to great variation in the dense or loose con-
 f the inflorescence, in the form of the helmet, the colour and
 the flower, the breadth and the number of slashes of the leaves,
 fineness of the parts of the plant, and the condition of the stem.
 idolle^v admits no less than twenty-nine varieties.
 —Europe. It is placed among indigenous plants, but it is a
 native.

Dublin College has adopted *Aconitum paniculatum* De Candolle, as the
 species, and direct the leaves (*folia*) to be used.

London College has followed the Dublin College, except that they direct
 (*radix*) as well as the leaves (*folia*) to be employed.

I confess myself unacquainted with any just grounds for this preference. The
A. Napellus is one of the most active species of the genus, and no good
 has yet been adduced to prove its inferiority to the *A. paniculatum*, var.
viridum, which Stork published as *A. Napellus officinalis*. Moreover, the
A. paniculatum are not found in commerce, nor is the plant grown (except
 in the gardens) in this country; so that druggists and apothecaries cannot,
 could, obey the directions of the London and Dublin Colleges.

DESCRIPTION.—Aconite root (*radix aconiti*), when fresh, consists of
 a single rootstock, placed perpendicularly, or nearly so, in the
 middle of numerous, cylindrical, fleshy fibres arising from it. At
 the upper and thickest part, the rootstock seldom exceeds the thick-
 ness of the finger; inferiorly it is attenuated and filiform. Sometimes
 three rootstocks are conjoined. In the latter case the root has
 a branched appearance. Its total length is three or four or more

Its colour, as well as that of the fibres, is externally coffee
 brown; its odour is earthy. Internally it is white and fleshy. Its
 taste is bitter; but after a few minutes a remarkable numbness and
 tingling is perceived on the lips, tongue, and fauces. By drying, the
 root shrivels, and becomes darker coloured. The root should be
 used in the spring, just before the leaves appear. The *leaves*
aconiti, when chewed, have the same taste, and produce the
 same feeling of numbness.

COMPOSITION.—No complete analysis either of the root or the
 leaves of *Aconitum Napellus* has been made. The following are the
 results of the root of *A. Lycotomonum*, according to Pallas^w:—*A*
l, a green fatty matter, a substance having some analogy with
 vegetable alkalis [impure aconitina?], vegetable albumen, starch,
 and some salts.

The leaves of *Aconitum medium Schraderi* were analysed by
 Brandes and Peschier announced the existence of a peculiar

^v Prodr. i. 62.

^w Journ. de Chim. Méd. i. 192.

^x Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. ii. 1241.

Napellus, with water, to distillation, and obtained an unpleasant odour, and whose emanations affect a volatile principle be the product of the decomposition. The following circumstances favour this suggestion :—1st, little odour; 2ndly, the local effect of aconitina is on the leaves; 3rdly, aconitina, when mixed with the oil, readily undergoes decomposition, so that considerable quantities are required in the extraction of it; and Mr. Morson failed to obtain it.

3. ACONITIC ACID.—In the evaporation of the crystals of *aconitate of lime* are frequently deposited the crystals of the acid. The acid also exists in *Equisetum* formed by the action of heat on citric acid (see p. 4). Aconite is scarcely crystalline, merely forming warty masses, permanent in the air, odourless, very sour, and is very soluble in ether. When heated it fuses, but at the same time it does not yield fumaric acid. From the latter it yields greater fusibility and solubility; from maleic acid it yields crystals, and not yielding fumaric acid by heat. The *aconitate of silver*, consists of $C_4 H_4 O_8$.

4. FATTY OIL.—This is extracted from the root of aconite, and is coloured. All the specimens of it, which I have observed, possess a benumbing property [from the presence of aconitina].

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Hitherto I have not given an accurate account of the effects of aconite, and it seems to me to have been entirely overlooked.

a. *On Animals*.—If a small quantity of the root of aconite be introduced into a wound (the peritoneum) in a dog, it usually causes a stercoraceous character, diminishes the strength, weakens the muscular system so as sometimes to stagger in walking, and destroys common sense without causing stupor. A dog under the influence of aconite

ght, and rather to be termed spasmodic movements. I have repeatedly demonstrated these effects to the pupils attending my lectures. The following is a notice of one experiment:—

March 31, 1837: London Hospital. Present Mr. Adams, and several medical students.—A small portion of alcoholic extract of aconite was introduced into theitoneal sac of a strong dog, who had been kept fasting for some hours. In a few minutes he was evidently affected. He was less capable of supporting himself, and leaned against a wall. In ten minutes was insensible to the pain caused by the introduction of pins into his legs, paws, body, tail, nose, &c. His sight, however, was unaffected; at least he winked as usual when attempts to strike him were feigned. Was not paralytic, for he walked, though not firmly. He recognised several individuals, and wagged his tail when spoken to. He made violent attempts to vomit. He then laid down, became apparently weaker, and died without a single convulsion. At one period the action of the heart was slower than usual, and the first and second sounds of the heart were unusually clear and distinct. Subsequently the circulation was quickened. Respiration was not disordered; nor were the bowels affected.

I have subsequently found that if a large quantity of alcoholic extract be used, the loss of feeling is not so well marked; for death succeeds in so short a period of time that the loss of feeling, as distinguished by the insensibility immediately preceding death, is not well served. For the same reason, rabbits do not answer well for demonstrating these effects; and the weakness (paralysis?) of the hind extremities, and spasmodic movements, are much more marked in them than in dogs. I can distinguish no difference between the effects of Aconitum Napellus on rabbits, and those of Aconitum ferox on the same animals. On opening the bodies of dogs killed by aconite, immediately after death, no pulsations of the heart are visible. Want of space compels me to abstain from entering into any details respecting the experiments made on animals with aconite by Pöfner^a, Sprægel^c, Viborg^f, Brodie^g, and Orfila^h.

On Man.—The *topical effects* are peculiar and most remarkable. If a leaf or a small portion of the root be chewed, or a few drops of alcoholic tincture of the root be applied to the lips, there are produced in a few minutes numbness and a remarkable tingling sensation. These effects endure for many hours. If the quantity taken into the mouth be somewhat larger, the palate and throat are affected. Sometimes the sensation appears as if the velum and soft palate were relaxed, and rested on the dorsum of the tongue. To relieve this, frequent attempts are made to swallow.

When *small and repeated doses* of the *alcoholic tincture* of the root are taken internally, they cause a sensation of heat and tingling in the extremities, and occasionally a slight diuresis.

^a See the results of my experiments on the latter plant, in the splendid work of my friend Dr. Liebig, *Plantæ Rariores Asiaticæ*; also a detail of my experiments in the *Edinb. Journ. of Nat. Geogr. Science*, July 1830, p. 235.

^c *Hist. Civ. Ag.* 1733.

^f Wilmmer, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*. Bd. i. S. 33.

^g *Ibid.* S. 34.

^h *Phil. Trans.* for 1811, p. 178.

Toxicol. Gen.

The *extract of aconite* of the shops is but little to be relied on. Many samples produce neither numbness nor tingling when rubbed on the lips and gums. Störck¹ states that it acts as a diaphoretic and diuretic. These symptoms, however, are by no means constantly produced, and, when they occur, are not always clearly referable to the aconite used.

In *poisonous doses* the effects of aconite are most remarkable. The following details of the effects produced on a family of three persons were furnished me, a few days after the accident, by one of the sufferers (Mrs. Prescott), and her account was confirmed by a very intelligent neighbour who witnessed the progress of the symptoms—

In December, 1836, Mr. Prescott, aged 57, residing in the City Road, passed in his garden a few pieces of horse-radish. On February 5th, 1837, he dug some green shoots, which he supposed to be those of horse-radish. He dug up three of them. The roots (samples of which were given, and have yielded thriving plants of *Aconitum Napellus*) were tap-shaped and small. Perhaps a very small walnut would exceed in bulk that of the whole root. These roots were washed, scraped, placed on a plate with some vinegar, and eaten at dinner (at 2 o'clock) with roast-beef, by Prescott, his wife (aged 57), and a child (aged 5). It was remarked at dinner that the root was very mild, and had not the pungency of horse-radish. After the family had dined, about one root was left, of that two had been eaten at dinner, the greater part (perhaps one or one and a half roots) by the husband. About three-quarters of an hour after dinner, Mr. Prescott complained of burning and numbness of the lips, mouth, and throat, and which soon extended to the stomach, and was accompanied with vomiting. The matters ejected were first his dinner, and afterwards a frothy mucus. No time was any blood brought up. The vomiting was very violent and continued for an hour, and continued more or less until within half an hour of his death. An emetic was swallowed at a quarter past four o'clock; and therefore the subsequent vomiting may be ascribed, in part at least, to this. His extremities were cold, but his chest was warm: the head was bathed in a cold sweat. He used the expression of his neighbour, were "glaring." He complained of a violent pain in the head, and trembled excessively. The last symptom might perhaps, be in part owing to his terror of the mistake he had committed. His mental faculties were not disordered: on this point I made particular inquiry, and I was assured that he was neither delirious nor stupid, was quite conscious until within two minutes of his death. He had no convulsion, or spasm; the only approach to it was trembling. He frequently put his hand to his throat. Though exceedingly weak he did not lose in part over the voluntary muscles; for within a few minutes of his death he was with the assistance of his neighbour, to walk to the water-closet. His bowels were acted on once only after dinner, and that on the occasion just mentioned, which was about an hour after he had taken the emetic and some castor oil. His breathing was apparently unaffected. On his return from the water-closet he was put to bed, and within a few minutes expired, apparently in a fainting fit. Death occurred about four hours after dinner.

Mrs. Prescott was affected in a similar way. She had the same burning numbness of the lips, mouth, throat, and stomach, and violent vomiting. She experienced a curious sensation of numbness in the hands, arms and legs; she lost the power of articulating, so that she was unable to tell the address of her son. Her attempts to speak were attended with unintelligible sounds. She experienced great muscular debility, and was unable to stand. In respect her condition differed from that of her husband, who could both stand and walk. She felt stiffness of, and difficulty in moving, her limbs. She had

¹ Essay on the Internal Use of the Thorn-Apple, Henbane, and Monkshood, Lond. 1782.

The only approach thereto was the stiffness of her muscles in action, as in her attempts to move her limbs were disordered: thus, to use her hands and feet, her sight was very dim, and her hearing was unaffected. The temperature of her face and throat were almost normal; but was neither delirious nor sleepy. At times scarcely knew what was passing around her; her extremities were cold. She was frequently asked how she felt, but knew not why. Five or six hours after dinner the natural warmth returned. The remedies employed were pediluvia, rum and water, and some "warm" compresses. The attending practitioner.

published a most interesting case of a female who had taken a large quantity of a powerful alcoholic tincture of the root. About five minutes after she had taken it, she was seized with a pricking and tingling in the hands and fingers, and a painful numbness across the tongue and mouth next felt the same, then the legs and arms. In less than ten minutes her face seemed to her feelings to grow cold, and the throat growing tight. She felt sick, made many attempts to vomit. Her legs failed, she was almost blind, but was able to get up on her plight. When seen by Mr. Sherwen her eyes were protruded, with *contracted* pupils; countenance livid; jaws rigid; arms and hands quite cold and pulseless; the legs in much the same state; breathing short, imperfect, and laborious; while the heart fluttered feebly. She was sufficiently conscious to tell how the accident occurred. In an attempt to administer an emetic a strong convulsion occurred. Copious vomiting took place. Five hours after she had taken the poison she was becoming full, only 58 per minute, and intermitting. There was less oppression at the præcordia, and the pupils were dilating. She eventually recovered.

cases now recorded agree with the one detailed in the *Medical Transactions*^k. Pallas (quoted by Christison) and De-
have published cases in which violent vomiting, purging,
and abdominal tenderness, are said to have been produced by
[?].

Comparing the operation of aconite with that of other cerebro-
we observe that its most characteristic topical effect is
and tingling. Applied to the eye it causes contraction of
When the root or its tincture is swallowed, the most
symptoms are numbness and tingling of the parts about the
d throat, and of the extremities, vomiting, contracted pupil,
re of the circulation. The heart appears to be weakened or
d, and a state approaching to asphyxia is produced. Con-

¹ *Lancet*, March 25, 1837, p. 13.

^b Vol. xxxviii, p. 287.

¹ Journ. de Chim. Méd. iii. 344.

As a *topical remedy*, aconite is most valuable in neuralgic and rheumatic pains. In *neuralgia*, no remedy is found equal to it. One application of the tincture produces relief, and, after a few times' use, it frequently cures the patient. In some cases the benefit seen in others, however, the remedy entirely fails to produce relief. Though the pathology of this disease is not yet known, yet we know that the causes of it, and the conditions in which it occurs, are by no means uniform. We are, therefore, not to believe, that while in some cases aconite may be useful, in others it may be useless. I do not think that aconite is curative. The causes of neuralgia, are, however, not known, therefore we are, in most cases, not able to determine the probability or the reverse of the beneficial agency of its employment must be, for the most part, empirical. It is observed, that when it succeeds, it gives more or less relief after application. When the disease depends on inflammation, it may be found, I think, an unavailing remedy. In neuralgia of the nerves of the face, arising from inflammation of the tooth, it gave no relief. In *rheumatic pains*, in which there is local swelling or redness, aconite is frequently useful. In painful conditions of the intercostal, and other conditions occurring in rheumatic individuals, I have found it to be valuable. In one case of *sciatica* it gave partial relief. In cases in which I have tried it, it has failed. I have tried it. Dr. Turnbull^m states that a lady was cured of neuralgia by the aconite ointment. In *acute rheumatism* it has proved successful in my hands; but I have been unsuccessful in others in which it has been of great service. Aconite has been administered internally in many cases of neuralgia, and in some cases it has been successful.

mittents, dropsies, paralysis, epilepsy, amaurosis, uterine affections, and hypertrophy of the heart.

In the large majority of these maladies scarcely any practitioner believes in its efficacy. Fouquier gave it very extensive trials without obtaining much relief from it, except as a diuretic in *passive dropsies*. In *rheumatism* it has frequently proved serviceable when combined with a sudorific regimen. I have seen it give great relief rheumatic pains. In *hypertrophy of the heart* it has been recommended by Dr. Lombard^o, on account of its decidedly sedative effects on the heart.

ADMINISTRATION.—The only preparations of aconite, whose activity may be relied on, are the *tincture* (made with rectified spirit), the *alcoholic extract*, and Morson's *aconitina*. The *powder* is given in doses of one or two grains, gradually increased, until some effects are produced. But no reliance can be placed on it. When of good quality, it causes numbness and tingling of the lips and tongue a few minutes after its application to these parts.

ANTIDOTES.—See the treatment for poisoning by tobacco, p. 1254. Mr. Sherwen's case^p great benefit was obtained by the abstraction of an ounce of blood from the jugular vein.

TINCTURA ACONITI, Tincture of Monkshood. (Root of aconite, recently dried and coarsely powdered, lb. j.; Rectified Spirit, Oiss. Macerate for fourteen days and strain.) This formula is very nearly given by Dr. Turnbull^q. Its dose is five drops three times a day.

It should be employed with great caution. As an embrocation in neuralgia and rheumatism it is invaluable. It is applied by means of a sponge tooth-brush, or a small piece of sponge attached to the end of a stick. Mr. Curtis, of Camden Town, has suggested the use of an aconite plaster, prepared by spreading the soft alcoholic extract (obtained by evaporating the tincture) on adhesive plaster, in neuralgia.

EXTRACTUM ALCOHOLICUM ACONITI, Alcoholic Extract of Monkshood. (Prepared by distilling the spirit from the tincture, until the assistance of an extract has been obtained.)—It has been employed internally in doses of one-sixth of a grain every three hours. It could be given in the form of pills (*pilulæ aconiti*) made of liquorice powder and syrup. It may be also employed externally in the form of ointment (*unguentum aconiti*), composed of one part of the extract, and two parts of lard (Turnbull), or spread on adhesive plaster.

EXTRACTUM ACONITI, L. E. Succus Spissatus Aconiti, D. Insaturated Juice or Extract of Monkshood. (Fresh Aconite Leaves, &c.) Having moistened the leaves with water, bruise them in a

^o Brit. and For. Med. Rev. i. 249.

^p Treat. on Painf. and Nerv. Dis. p. 91. 1837.

^q Lancet, March 25, 1837.

stone mortar: then press out the juice, and evaporate it, unstrained, to a proper consistence, *L. D.*—"Take of the leaves of monkshood, fresh, any convenient quantity; beat them into a pulp; express the juice; subject the residuum to percolation with rectified spirit, as long as the spirit passes materially coloured; unite the expressed juice and the spirituous infusion; filter; distil off the spirit, and evaporate the residuum in the vapour bath, taking care to remove the vessel from the heat so soon as the due degree of consistence shall be attained," *E.*)—An uncertain preparation. When of good quality it causes numbness and tingling, within a few minutes after its application, in the mouth and lips. The tincture or alcoholic extract are, in my opinion, greatly to be preferred to this variable preparation.—Dose, one or two grains at the commencement, and to be gradually increased until some obvious effect is produced.

4. ACONITINA, L. Aconitine. The following directions for making this alkaloid are given in the London Pharmacopœia:—

"Root of Aconite, dried and bruised, lb. ij.; Rectified Spirit, Cong. vi. Diluted Sulphuric Acid; Solution of Ammonia; Purified Animal Charcoal, each as much as may be sufficient. Boil the Aconite with a gallon of the Spirit for an hour, in a retort with a receiver adapted to it. Pour off the liquor, and again boil the residue with another gallon of the Spirit and the Spirit distilled, and pour off the liquor also. Let the same be done a third time. Press the Aconite, and all the liquors being mixed and strained, let the Spirit distil. Evaporate what remains to the proper consistence of an extract. Dissolve this in water, and strain. Evaporate the liquor with a gentle heat, that it may thicken like a syrup. To this add of dilute Sulphuric Acid, mixed with distilled water, as much as may be sufficient to dissolve the Aconitina. Then add a solution of Ammonia, and dissolve the Aconitina precipitated, in diluted Sulphuric Acid and water, mixed as before. Afterwards mix in the Animal Charcoal, frequently shaking them during a quarter of an hour. Lastly, strain, a solution of Ammonia being again dropped in that the Aconitina may be precipitated, wash and dry it.

Aconitina exists in the plant in combination with a vegetable (aconitic acid?). Alcohol extracts this salt with some other matter. The alcoholic extract yields this salt to the water, and on the addition of sulphuric acid a sulphate of aconitina is formed, which is decomposed by ammonia, and the aconitina precipitated. It is then dissolved by sulphuric acid, the solution decolorized by charcoal, and the aconitina again precipitated by ammonia.

As prepared by Mr. Morson, this substance presents the following properties:—It is a white, odourless solid, either dull and amorphous, or somewhat sparkling, and apparently crystalline. As it is usually described as being uncrystallizable, I have carefully examined a supposed crystalline mass with the microscope, but I could not observe distinct crystals. The fragments appeared like thin plates of chloride of potash, and, though they varied greatly in shape, the triangular form seemed predominant. Heated in a tube, aconitina readily melts, and forms a pale amber-coloured liquid; and at a higher temperature it decomposes. It is not volatile. Heated on platinum foil over a

lamp, it is speedily and entirely dissipated. It is soluble in oil, ether, and the acids. From its acid solution it is precipitated by ammonia. A minute portion of it mixed with lard, and applied to the eye, causes *contraction* of the pupil, as I have repeatedly seen. Richter and Hesse state that the aconitina which they obtained produced *dilatation* of the pupil. Mr. Morson's aconitina is so powerful that one-fiftieth of a grain has endangered the life of an individual. It is the most virulent poison known, not excepting hydrocyanic acid. The following are the notes appended to it in the London Pharmacopoeia:—

"Alkali prepared from the leaves and root of aconite. It is very soluble in ether, less in alcohol, and very slightly in water. It is totally consumed in the fire, no salt of lime remaining. This substance possessing strong effects is not to be rashly employed."

The purious aconitina is found in the shops. It is imported from France, and bears the stamp and label of a celebrated French chemical manufacturer. Its colour is greyish-yellow. It is inert or nearly so; at least I have taken one grain of it without perceiving the least effect of it on the tongue or otherwise. It is not completely soluble in either ether or alcohol. When burnt on platinum foil it leaves a calcareous residue. The only genuine aconitina which I have met with is that manufactured by Mr. Morson, of Southampton-row; and Dr. Turnbull informs me that he has found none other to possess any medicinal effects.

Mr. Skey also found this to be the case.^{*} The effects of this alkaloid are similar to those of aconite root, but, I believe, much more powerful. If the ointment or alcoholic solution of this substance be rubbed on the skin, it causes intense heat, tingling and numbness, which continue for more than twelve or eighteen hours.

A minute portion of an ointment, composed of a grain of the alkaloid to two drachms of lard, applied to the eye, causes almost insupportable heat and tingling, and contraction of the pupil. This effect was shewn me by Dr. Turnbull, in some amaurotic cases of several years' standing, and whose pupils underwent no change when the eye was exposed to strong day-light. In very minute doses it has caused heat and tingling upon the surface of the body, and sometimes diuresis; but it cannot be administered internally with safety.

In one case (an elderly lady), one-fiftieth of a grain had nearly proved fatal. Satisfied that great insecurity attends its internal use, Dr. Turnbull tells me he has long since ceased to employ it in this country, as the slightest inattention on the part of the dispenser may be attended with fatal results.

The enormous cost (3s. 6d. per grain!) of Morson's aconitina limits its use. I believe that the alcoholic tincture is a perfect substitute for the alkaloid, and the experience of others confirms my own observation.

^{*} See *Lond. Med. Gaz.* xix. 185.

Of the great efficacy of aconitina in neuralgic and rheumatic affections, no one can entertain any doubt who has submitted the matter to trial*. The following are Dr. Turnbull's formulæ for using aconitina externally:—

1. *Unguentum Aconitinae. Aconitine Ointment.* (Aconitine, gr. xv; Oil, 3ss.; Lard, ʒj. Mix).—It is employed by friction, with the finger several minutes.

2. *Solutio Aconitinae. Aconitine Embrocation.* (Aconitine, gr. viij.; Spirit, ʒij. Dissolve).—Used by friction-sponge (as a sponge tooth-brush must be taken not to employ it where the skin is abraded).

OTHER MEDICINAL OR POISONOUS RANUNCULACEÆ

1. The leaves of *HELLEBORUS FORTIDUS* are emetic and purgative have been employed as a vermifuge against the large round worm (*Ascaris lumbricoides*).

2. *HELLEBORUS VIRIDIS* possesses similar properties.

3. *ACONITUM VEROX* is, perhaps, the most violent of the ranunculaceous. It is a Nepal plant, and constitutes the *Bisk* or *Bikk* poison of that country. Several years since I undertook, at the request of Dr. Wallich, to examine the effects of this plant on animals. My experiments were made with plants which had been ten years in Dr. Wallich's possession, and which, therefore, had lost part of their activity; yet their effects were most energetic; but of a different nature as those of *Aconitum Napellus*.

* See Dr. Turnbull, *op. supra cit.*; Mr. Skey, *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xix. p. 181.

† Wallich's *Planta Asiaticæ rarioræ*; and the *Edinb. Journ. of Nat. and Geogr. Sci.* 1830, p. 235.

II. The Animal Sub-Kingdom.

Division I. Invertebrata.—Invertebral Animals.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Animals destitute of a *vertebral column* and an *internal skeleton*. *Skin* sometimes ossified, and thereby forming an *external skeleton*. *Nervous system* not always evident.

SUBDIVISION 1.—ACRITA, *Macleay*.

Nervous system indistinct, diffused, or molecular (Owen)*.

CLASS I.—PORIPHERA, Grant.—PORIPHEROUS ANIMALS.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Simple, soft, aquatic *animals*, with a fibrous *axis*, without perceptible *nerves* or *muscular filaments*, or *organs of sense*, or any *circulating* or *glandular organs*. Their body is composed of a soft gelatinous *flesh*, traversed internally with numerous, ramose, anastomosing canals, which commence from superficial minute *pores*, and terminate in larger, open *vents*†.

SPONGIA OFFICINALIS, Linn. E. D.—THE OFFICINAL SPONGE.

(Sponge, E.)

HISTORY.—Aristotle‡ was acquainted with the sponges, and notices the popular but erroneous opinion of their shrinking when attempted to be plucked.

ZOOLOGY. Gen. Char.—Body soft, very elastic, multiform, more or less irregular, very porous, traversed by numerous tortuous canals which open externally by very distinct vents (*oscula*), and composed of a kind of subcartilaginous *skeleton*, anastomosed in every direction, and entirely without spicules (De Blainville)§.

My friend, Mr. J. S. Bowerbank*, has recently shown that spicula do exist in the keratose or horny sponges of commerce. They are imbedded, to a greater or less extent, in the substance of the fibre, and are mostly to be observed in the larger flattened portions of the fibre, and not in the finer anastomosing threads.

Mr. Bowerbank has also shown that the fibre of the true sponges is solid, and not tubular, as commonly supposed†.

Sp. Char.—*Masses* very large, flattened and slightly convex above, soft, tenacious, coarsely porous, cracked and lacunose, especially beneath. *Vents* round, and for the most part large (Lamouroux)‡.

These characters are insufficient to distinguish the officinal sponge from numerous other allied species; and it is tolerably clear, from Mr. Bowerbank's

* *Cyclop. of Anat.* art. *Acrita*.

† Grant, *Brit. Annual*, for 1838, p. 267.

‡ *Hist. de Anim.* lib. i. cap. ix. p. 16. Tolose, 1619.

§ *Man. d'Actinol.* p. 529. 1834.

• *The Microscopic Journal*, vol. i. p. 8.

† The only tubular sponge known to Mr. Bowerbank is *Spongia fistularis*. This, however, he proposes to separate from the genus *Spongia*, and to give it the generic name of *Fistularia*.

‡ *Hist. des Polyp. Corail.* p. 20, 1816.

(containing the matters necessary for the existence by the superficial pores, circulates through the anastomosed canals, and is expelled by the faecal orifices or vents, carrying along with it the waste material from the sides of the canals*.

Sponge adheres to rocks by a very broad base. Out of the sea it has a strong fishy odour. Its colour is pale to deep brownish yellow. It often contains stony concretions (*lapides spongiarum*), which Bley principally of the carbonates of lime and magnesia. Various marine animals pierce irregular holes.

Hab.—In the Red and Mediterranean Seas, and about the islands of the Grecian Archipelago.

COLLECTION.—The inhabitants of the Greek Islands obtain sponges by diving for it. In their submarine operations they use a knife. Practice enables them to remain a considerable time under water. As soon as the sponge is brought on shore it is washed and washed to get rid of the gelatinous matter, and then dried. Drying is speedily effected.

DESCRIPTION.—Commercial sponge (*spongia*) is the animal, from which the gelatinous flesh is removed, as just mentioned. When deprived of stony concretions the interior of the mass, it is soft, light, flexible, and elastic. When burnt it evolves an animal odour. It is thereby swells up. Nitric acid colours it yellow, and dissolves it: the solution forms a precipitate of stony matter. The finer sponges, which have the greatest elasticity, were formerly called male sponge; while the coarser were denominated female sponge.

In 1841 duty (6d. per lb. with an addition

Turkey Sponge.—This is imported from Smyrna, and constitutes the best sponge of the shops. It occurs in cup-shaped masses of various sizes. Its texture is much finer than the West Indian sponge. Mr. Bowerbank, by the aid of the microscope, has discovered that it consists of two species of *Spongia*, not distinguishable from each other by the naked eye. One of these is characterized by the presence of a beautiful, branched, vascular tissue, which surrounds, in great abundance, nearly every fibre of its structure, and is invested in an external membrane or sheath. In the other, and most common, kind of Turkey sponge, no vascular tissue has yet been discovered.

West Indian Sponge.—The principal source of this is the Bahama Islands; whence it is commonly known as *Bahama Sponge*. Its forms are more or less convex, with projecting lobes. Its fibre is coarser. Its tissue has but little cohesion, and hence this kind of sponge is commonly regarded as rotten. Mr. Bowerbank states that it consists of one species only of *Spongia*.

COMPOSITION.—Well-washed sponge, freed as much as possible from earths and salts by dilute acids, was analysed, in 1828, by Memann¹, who found it to consist of a substance similar to osmazone, animal mucus, fat oil, a substance soluble in water, a substance soluble in potash, and traces of chloride of sodium, iodine, sulphur, phosphate of lime (?), silica, alumina, and magnesia. Mr. Schett² found sponge to consist of gelatine (which it gradually gives out to water), and a thin, brittle, membranous substance, which possessed the properties of coagulated albumen.

USES.—The extensive economical uses of sponge are familiar to everyone. To the surgeon it is of great value on account of its softness, porosity, elasticity, and the facility with which it imbibes fluids. Its use at surgical operations and for checking hemorrhage is well known³. It has also been applied to wounds and ulcers for absorbing acrid discharges⁴. The *sponge-tent* is usually made of pressed sponge impregnated with wax (*spongia cerata*), and which is called *prepared sponge* (*spongia præparata*). It is prepared by dipping sponge into melted wax, and compressing it between two plates till the wax hardens. It was formerly much used for dilating canals and small openings, but it is seldom resorted to now.

SPONGIA USTA. *Pulvis spongiæ ustæ*, D. *Calcined or burnt sponge.* Cut sponge into pieces, beat it to free it from little stones; dry it in a closed iron vessel until it becomes black and friable, and reduce it to powder, D.)—Preuss^m calcined 1000 parts of sponge: residue, 343·848 parts were destroyed by heat. The residue consisted of carbon and siliceous insoluble matters, 327·0; chloride of

¹ *Jahrb.* Bd. xxx. Aht. li.

² *Trans.* for 1860, p. 327.

³ *See, An Account of the topical Application of the Sponge in the Stoppage of Hemorrhage.*

⁴ *Use of Sponge after Amputations*, by Mr. T. Kirkland, in the *Med. Observ. and Inq.* vol. Lond. 1764.

⁵ *Central-Blatt für 1837*, 169.

sodium, 112.08; sulphate of lime, 16.430; iodide of sodium, 253.8; bromide of magnesium, 7.570; carbonate of lime, 100.0; 4.73; protoxide of iron, 28.720; and phosphate of iron, 141.04. Burnt sponge, if good, should evolve violet fumes (vapour) when heated with sulphuric acid in a flask. It has been used as a resolvent in bronchocele, scrofulous enlargement of the glands, &c. Its efficacy is referrible to iodine and bromine, which is now almost invariably substituted for it.—Dose, ʒj. to ʒss given in the form of electuary or lozenges (*burnt sponge trochisci spongiæ ustæ*).

CLASS 2.—POLYPIPHERA, Grant.—POLYPIPERA ANIMALS.

FIG. 325.



Corallium rubrum.

The polypipherous animals have received their name from the circumstance of their being called *polypes*. They consist of two parts, a bony or calcareous skeleton, and a fleshy portion. The skeletons vary in consistence, and also in their position relative to the fleshy parts. They are soft and flexible, or hard and cartilaginous, or calcareous. They are external and tubular, or internal and solid. The fleshy portion may be, with reference to the skeleton, either external or internal. The origin of the fleshy tubes (*polypes*), each of which has an external orifice, is surrounded by tentacles.

The calcareous internal skeleton of *Corallium rubrum*, Lamarck (*Isis nobilis*, Pallas; *Corallium rubrum*, Ellis), is the Red Coral of the shops. It consists of carbonate of lime principally, with a small quantity of oxide of iron. Prepared Red Coral (*Corallium præparatum*) was formerly used in medicine.

It presents no advantage over chalk. Its powder, obtained by levigation, is still kept in the shops, and is occasionally used as a dentifrice.

SUBDIVISION II.—RADIATA, Lamarck.—RADIATA ANIMALS.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Nervous system distinct, composed of rudimentary ganglia; the filaments arranged circularly around the brain (*Cyclo-neura*).

No official substance is obtained from the Radiata.

SUBDIVISION III.—MOLLUSCA, Latreille.—MOLLUSCA OR SOFT ANIMALS.

MALACCOZOA, Blainville.—CYCLO-GANGLIATA, Grant.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Inarticulated animals with a soft skin. Cerebral ganglia arranged circularly around the œsophagus.

CLASS III.—CONCHIFERA, Lamarck.—CONCHIFERA OR MOLLUSKS.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Acephalous, aquatic mollusks, with a multivalve shell. Organs of respiration four pectinated laminae. Impregnation effected without the assistance of a second individual.

OS'TREA ED'ULIS Linn. L.—COMMON EDIBLE OYSTER.

(Testæ, L.)

HISTORY.—Oysters were greatly admired by the Romans as a most delicious article of foodⁿ. Those of Britain were much esteemed; though they were said to be inferior to those of Cyzicena (Pliny)^o.

BIOLOGY. **Gen. Char.**—*Body* compressed, more or less orbicular. *Edges* of the *mantle* thick, non-adherent or retractile, and provided with a double row of short and tentacular filaments. The two pair of *lateral appendices* triangular and elongated. A subcentral, bipartite *muscle*. *Shell* irregular, inequivalved, inequilateral, coarsely striated. *Left* or *inferior valve* adherent, largest, and deepest; its *margin* prolonged, by age, into a kind of keel. *Right* or *upper valve* distinct, more or less opiculiform. *Hinge* oral, toothless. *Ligament* somewhat internal, short, inserted in a cardinal pit, growing with the *shell*. The *muscular impression* unique and subcentral (Blain-

Char.—*Valves* ovate-roundish or obovate; the upper one flat. *Striae* of both valves, imbricated and undulated (Brandt)^p.

Brandt^q has given an elaborate account of the anatomy of the oyster, to which I must refer the student interested in these details.

D.—European and Indian seas. Our own coasts furnish some of the finest kinds. Those found at Purfleet are said to be the best.

OSTER FISHERIES.—Oysters are caught by dredging. In order to improve their flavour and size they are laid on beds in creeks along the shore, where they rapidly improve. Colchester and other parts of Essex are the nurseries or feeding grounds for the metropolitan market.

DESCRIPTION.—The official parts of oysters are the *shells* (*testæ*). The hollow valves are preferred, as they contain more carbonate of lime. When calcined, oyster shell yields a quicklime formerly much esteemed as a lithontriptic.

COMPOSITION.—*Oyster shells* have been analysed by Bucholz and Brundes^r, and by Rogers^t.—The *flesh of the oyster* has been analysed by Pasquier^u.

Bucholz and Brundes's Analysis.

Carbonate of lime	98·6
Phosphate of lime	1·2
Iron	0·2
Humorous matter	0·5

Oyster Shells 100·5

Pasquier's Analysis.

Osmazome	} 12·6
Gelatine	
Mucus	
Albumen	
Fibrine	} 87·4
Water	

Flesh of the Oyster..... 100·0

ⁿ y. Hist. Nat. lib. xxxii. cap. 6, ed. Valp.^o enal, Nat. iv.^p d. Zool.^q Bd. ii.^r details respecting the treatment of oysters in beds, see Spratt's *History of the Royal*^s p. 307.^t lin. Handb. d. Chem. ii. 1477.^u man's Journal, vol. xxvi. p. 361.^v lin, op. supra cit.

The dietetical properties of oysters have been before not (p. 62).

TESTÆ PREPARATÆ, L.; Testæ Ostreorum Preparatæ; 1 Oyster Shells. (Wash the Shells, first freed from impurities, in water; then prepare in the same manner as directed for chalk.—The mode of preparing chalk by elutriation has been already described (see p. 596). After oyster shells have been washed, broken, crushed, they are dried and ground to an impalpable powder, previous to elutriation. In the shops the substance sold as prepared oyster shells is in small conical masses. The principal constituent of prepared oyster shells is carbonate of lime, and they possess the same medicinal properties as chalk, already described (p. 597), and which is usually substituted for them.

CLASS IV.—CEPHALOPODA, Cuvier.—CEPHALOPODA

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Body inclosed in a bag (*mantle*). Head protrudes from the bag, crowned with articulated arms, furnished with cups or suckers, and surrounding the mouth. *Eyes* two, sessile. *Mouth* with two mandibles. *Hearts* three. *Senses* separate.

SEP'IA OFFICINABILIS, Linn.—COMMON CUTTLE FISH.

The substance called *os sepia* or *cuttle-fish bone* is an oval or oblong calcareous bone (sometimes termed a *shell*) deposited in the mantle of the animal. The common species of sepia is *S. officinalis*, Linn.; but *S. elegans*, Blainville, yields part of the cuttle-fish bone of the shops.

Os sepia has a cellular texture, and is so light as to float on water. It is found in considerable quantities on the shore, and is collected for commercial purposes. It was analysed by John, who found the constituents to be as follows:—

	Hard, Upper or Outer Portion.	P 1
Carbonate (with a trace of phosphate) of lime.....	80	
Non-gelatinous animal matter, soluble in water with some common salt.....	7	
Gelatinous membrane, not soluble in water.....	9	
Water, with a trace of magnesia.....	4	
	100	1

Reduced to powder it is used as a dentifrice. It is employed for various purposes in the arts, as for polishing, for forming moulds for small silver coins, and as a pounce.

SUBDIVISION IV.—ARTICULATA, Cuvier.—ARTICULATED ANIMALS.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Skin annulated. *Muscles* attached to the surface of the skin. *Nervous system* of two cords extended along the surface of the body, with ganglionic enlargements at intervals (the anterior ganglion (brain) placed over the œsophagus).

CLASS V.—*ANNULOSA*, Macleay.—*ANNULOSE ANIMALS*.

ANNELIDES seu ANNELIDA.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Body* more or less elongated. *Skin* soft, segmented and annulated. *Articulated members* and *wings* absent. *Blood* red.

SANGUISUGA, Savigny.—THE BLOOD-SUCKING LEECHES.

Iatrobella, Blainville.

HISTORY.—We have no accurate knowledge of the exact period in which leeches either became known to, or were employed by, man; this deficiency of information is not necessarily referrible to their discovery preceding the date of our historical documents. It is true that in the common version of our most ancient record, the Bible, a passage occurs, "The horse-leech hath two daughters, crying, Give, give;" but critics are not agreed as to the correctness of this translation. The word "*Olukeh*," or "*Aluka*," here interpreted "*horse-leech*," means, according to Bochart, destiny or fate, either of which might as well, according to this writer, be substituted for that of horse-leech; the daughters alluded to being Eden and Hell. But the Vulgate, Greek, and Lutheran translations, are all against this interpretation. Brandt² has entered into a very elaborate discussion of this subject, from which it appears that, in Arabic, the term *Aluka* signifies a leech, while *Aluk* signifies fate; the latter being derived from *Alaka*, to attach or hang to, because every man's fate is supposed to be appended to him, just as a leech affixes itself to the body; and that from this it appears probable the word "*Olukeh*" of the Old Testament really refers to the leeches. Nay, I think there is some ground for suspecting that the *Sanguisuga aegyptiaca* is the species alluded to. The leeches referred to by Herodotus³ are *Bdella nilotica* (Savigny).

But admitting that these animals were known at this early period, it does not appear that they were employed in medicine: for Hippocrates makes no mention of them, though he notices other modes of drawing blood. Aristotle also is silent with regard to them. In the facts which Cælius Aurelianus has made from the writings of Celsus, Praxagoras, Herophilus, Heraclides, Asclepiades, and other ancient physicians, who lived between the time of Hippocrates and Themison, no mention is made of the employment of leeches; a remarkable fact in favour of the opinion that they were not at this period in use. In fact, the founder of the Methodic sect, Themison, was the first person in whose works we find mention of leeches being employed therapeutically⁴. However, it does not follow that he was the first who prescribed them, though our documentary evidence fails in tracing back their use beyond his time.

² Prov. xxx. 15.³ Med. Zool. ii. 231.⁴ Euterpe, lxxviii.⁵ Le Clerc, Hist. de la Médec. p. 442. Nouv. éd. 1729.

In the Latin and Greek languages, the animal has name from its sucking or drawing qualities. Thus the Greek βδέλλα, from βδέλλω, to suck; the Romans *hirudo*, per *haurio*, to draw out; or *sanguisuga*, literally signifying sucker," from *sanguis* and *sugo*. It would appear, however, that the latter of these two Latin terms is the more modern; for speaking of elephants, says, "Cruciatum in potu maximum hausta hirudine, quam sanguisugam vulgo coepisse avertō."

ZOOLOGY. Gen. Char.—*Jaws* with two rows of pointed teeth, which are mutually inclined at an acute angle (Brandt).

Body elongated. *Back* convex. *Belly* flat. *Extremities* somewhat narrowed, furnished with disks or suckers; the anterior somewhat narrower than the posterior one. *Antennae* ninety to a hundred. *Eyes* represented by ten black spots. *Mouth* tri-radiate. *Jaws* cartilaginous, armed with numerous teeth. *Anus* small, placed on the dorsum of the last ring.

Cuvier* includes all leeches in the genus *Hirudo*; but later naturalists found it necessary to arrange them in several genera. The leeches in medicine have been formed into a distinct genus, called by Blainville *bdella* (from βδέλλω and βδέλλα, a leech), by Savigny†, *Sanguisuga*, a classical term, so expressive of the blood-sucking properties of the animal, which he has adopted. All leeches, it appears, are not provided with an apparatus for perforating the skin of vertebrate animals. In consequence of the complaints addressed to the Préfet de Police, in 1825, that of the leeches of Paris some would not bite, while others caused painful and obstinate swellings, he consulted the Council de Salubrité, who deputed MM. Pelletier and Bergeaud, to inquire into the accuracy of the statements. One of the results of the investigation was, that the animal called in France *horse-leech*, and which has been particularly charged with causing painful wounds, could not pierce human skin, the teeth of the animal being quite blunt‡. The horse-leech referred to, the reporters declared to be *Hæmopsis sanguisugorba*, Savigny; but Cuvier says it was *Hæmopsis nigra*.

Species.—1. *SANGUISUGA OFFICINALIS*, Savigny. *Hirudo medicinalis*, Carena, Mém. della Reale Accad. di Torino. xxv. 282. *suga meridionalis*, Risso, Hist. Nat. de l'Europe mérid. iv. 302. *Green Leech*.—*Back* greenish or blackish-green, with six bandlike [longitudinal] stripes. *Belly* olive-green, (Brandt).—South of Europe. Those brought to England from Bordeaux, Lisbon, and Hamburg.

Moquin-Tandon § admits three varieties:—

- a. Dorsal bands interrupted at intervals.
- β. Dorsal bands reduced to blackish spots.
- γ. Dorsal bands united by transverse ones.

* Hist. Nat. viii. 10. ed. Valp.

† Med. Zool. ii. 231.

‡ Règne Animal, t. iii. p. 212. Nouv. éd. 1830.

§ Dict. des Scien. Nat. t. 47, art. Sanguis.

Desc. de l'Égypte, Hist. Nat. t. 1^{re}, part. 3^e, p. 114.

Journ. de Pharm. t. xi.

† Monogr. de la fam. des Hirud. p. 112.

SANGUISUGA MEDICINALIS, Savigny. *Hirudo medicinalis*, Linn.
O. True English or Speckled Leech.—Back greenish or olive-
 green, with six rusty red longitudinal stripes, which are mostly
 dotted with black. *Belly* greenish yellow, spotted with black (Brandt).
Spots very variable in size and number; in some cases they are but
 few; in others are so numerous as to form the almost prevailing tint
 of the belly, the intervening spaces appearing like greenish yellow
 stripes.—Europe, especially the northern parts. A native of England,
 but rare. Imported from Hamburg.

Several varieties of this leech have been described and figured. One of the
 most remarkable of these is the *flesh-coloured medicinal leech* (*Sanguisuga medi-
 calis carnea*) described by Guillez of Paris. The anterior half of its body is
 flesh-coloured; while the posterior half is of the usual colour. The *spotted* or
dotted leech is flesh-coloured with olive-green spots^b.

These are the only species employed in medicine in this country.
 Others have been described and figured by Brandt^c. The following
 is a short sketch of the *anatomy* of the medicinal leech:—

THE CUTANEOUS SYSTEM of the animal consists of a transparent *epidermis*
 (which is thrown off from the body every four or five days) and the *corium*. The
 corium consists of condensed cellular tissue, composed, according to Brandt, of
 concentric rings. Like the epidermis, it shows the partitions into rings. It contains a
 number of *globules* impregnated with a pigment, varying in colour in different
 parts, and which is the source of the colours presented by the surface of the
 animal.

It is asserted that the predominant or base colour is, in part at least, owing to
 the colour of the soil in which the animals are found. Dr. J. R. Johnson^d says,
 "Baker, a man of some intelligence, residing in Glastonbury, and who for
 about twenty years has been in the habit of collecting large quantities of
 leeches for sale, informs me that at the Black River, near Glastonbury, they are
 red, from the peat being of that colour; at Cook's Corner, they are of a reddish
 brown, from the red peat; while at Auler Moor, where, from a deficiency of peat,
 the leeches penetrate the clay, they are yellow."

THE MUSCULAR SYSTEM has been elaborately described by Brandt, but can
 only be comprehended without the aid of drawings. The muscles of the
 body are arranged circularly, longitudinally, and obliquely: of these, the circular
 muscles are the most external, and the longitudinal ones the most internal.

THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM consists of a mouth, alimentary tube, anus, salivary
 glands, and liver. The *mouth* is placed in the middle of the oval or buccal
 cavity; its shape is triradiate,—that is, of three equidistant lines or rays
 meeting in a centre. Within it are three white sublingual *jaws* (*dentiferous
 bodies* or *piercers*), which in appearance are cartilaginous; but Brandt says
 they consist of a strong firm skin, inclosing a muscular mass. On the free
 sharp margin of each jaw are about sixty small, finely-pointed *teeth*.
 The *oesophagus* is a muscular tube, and dilates as it approaches the stomach;
 at its termination it contracts into a small circular aperture, its whole
 length not exceeding a quarter of an inch. The *stomach* occupies two-thirds
 of the length of the animal, and is divided into about eleven compartments or
 cells, each of which, from the second to the eleventh, gives off on each
 side a *caecal sac*, those of the last cell being far the largest, and extending
 far beyond the side of the intestine as far as the commencement of the rectum.
 The *stomach* consists of three coats,—a cellular, a muscular, and a mucous one.

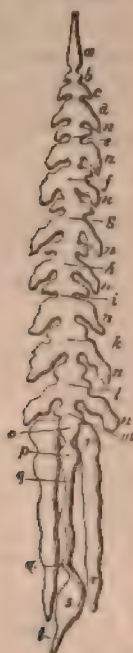
^a See Brandt and Ratzeburg, *Med. Zool.*

^b *Med. Zool.* ii.

^c *Treat. on the Med. Leech*, p. 42. 1816.

Its eleventh cell terminates by a funnel-shaped projection in the intestine is about an inch in length; its

FIG. 326.



Alimentary Canal of the Leech.

- a, Oesophagus.
b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, l, m, Cells of the stomach.
n, Cecal sacs.
o, Funnel-shaped pylorus.
p, Irregularly expanded commencement of (g) the small intestine.
r, Cecal sac of the last cell of the stomach.
s, Large intestine.
t, Rectum.

usually a whitish fluid. They are placed on each side of the alimentary canal in the spaces between the caecal sacs of the stomach, and are usually regarded as organs of respiration. Brandt, however, asserts that the respiratory function is effected solely by the skin, and that these vesicles are, in fact, reservoirs for mucus secreted by a neighbouring glandular apparatus, which has the appearance, and in form represents a folded intestine. This notion, however, is not new, but was held by De Blainville and Johnson.

The NERVOUS SYSTEM consists of two parts: one (which we may compare to the cerebro-spinal axis of the vertebrata) consists of a chain of ganglia (about twenty-three in number) occupying the mesial line of the abdomen, and connected by a double nervous cord; the first ganglion (brain) is placed at the oesophagus, and supplies the eyes and neighbouring muscles. The

intestine is about an inch in length; its orifice is a valve, and at its lower extremity is another valve: on either side of it, for the greater part of its length, is one of the sacs for the last cell of the stomach; on its inner surface are numerous transverse folds. It is divided into small and large intestine, the lower part of the latter being called the rectum. The anus is not, as we might anticipate, at the posterior end, but on the dorsal surface of the last ring. Salivary organs have been found in the leech; they consist of whitish granular masses around the oesophagus, into which the common salivary duct opens. De Blainville and Brandt, speak of a liver. It is a mass placed on the alimentary canal, opening into the stomach and intestine. The best mode of displaying the cells of the stomach is to immerse a leech, fully gorged with blood, for a week in a saturated solution of sublimate.

The VASCULAR SYSTEM consists of numerous pulsating vessels, giving off numerous branching vessels; but without any heart, or so called. Two of these are placed in the third in the median line of the dorsal surface and a fourth on the abdominal surface; these vessels pulsate (Johnson). We know little about the manner in which the blood circulates. Brandt thinks that the lateral vessels must be arteries, on account of their very transverse and longitudinal fibres: the dorsal and venous vessels he terms veins¹. Does the dorsal vessel correspond to the vena cava of the abdominal vessel to the vena porta of the animals? Grant¹, however, terms the dorsal vessel of the annelides an artery².

The RESPIRATORY SYSTEM consists of numerous apertures (called *stigmata* or *spiracles*) arranged in two rows on the abdominal surface, occurring at every fifth ring. They are little cavities lined by mucous membrane, which have been called *air sacs*, *pulmonary sacs*, *mucous bags*, *cryptae*, or *lateral vesicles*, and

¹ Med. Zool. t. ii. 249.

² Outl. of Comp. Anat. 440.

³ Some interesting observations on the vascular system of leeches are contained in E. Abhandl. u. d. Blutegel. Wien, 1850.

the nervous system is that lately discovered by Brandt, and may be regarded as a kind of *sympathetic system*. It consists of three ganglia (connected to the brain by filaments, and supplying the jaws), and a single nerve connected to them, and running along the abdominal surface of the stomach in the mesial line.

FIG. 327.



Dorsal Surface of the Leech.

a. Anterior disk.
b. Posterior disk.
c. Anal orifice.
d. Stigmata.

Of the **EXTERNAL SENSES** three only have been recognized: *feeling*, which resides in the external surface of the body; *taste*, apparently indicated by the fondness of leeches for certain fluids (as blood, milk, &c.); and *vision*, effected by ten eyes (in the form of black spots) arranged in a crescent form at the anterior or cephalic extremity of the animal.

The **SEXUAL SYSTEM** is double,—that is, each animal is androgynous, or possesses both male and female organs. There is, however, no power of self-impregnation (the contact of two individuals being requisite, each acting to the other in a double capacity of male and female). The **MALE ORGANS** consist of several pairs of *testicles*, two *vasa deferentia*, two *vesiculae seminales*, two *ejaculatory ducts*, and a *penis* surrounded at its base by what some have termed a *prostate gland*. The penis projects from the abdominal surface at about one-third distant from the anterior extremity. The **FEMALE ORGANS** consist of two *ovaries*, two *oviducts* (which subsequently unite into one) a hollow organ (*uterus*) which opens by a contracted aperture (*vagina*) externally, at about the twenty-ninth ring, or five rings below the penis.

That leeches are essentially oviparous admits of no doubt; and we have now an admirable account of their development by Professor Weber*. It appears that soon after copulation an unusual activity pervades the ovaries, in consequence of which some *ova* (termed by Weber *germs*, by Carus *yelks*) are separated, and pass along the oviduct to the uterus, where they

order to obtain the matters necessary for their development, and their coats. They here become invested with a serous-like membrane, on the surface of which is produced (either by secretion from the uterine cavity or from the membrane itself) an albuminous whitish mucus, serving in part for the nourishment of the ova, and which is regarded as a kind of *liquor amnii*. Subsequently a glutinous fluid is deposited on the outside of the serous coat. When the ova are expelled from the uterus, part of this fluid gives a coating to them, and part is expelled before and after them. But this coat seems now distended into vesicles, and has the frothy appearance of well-beaten white of egg, produced by the violent contraction of the uterus.

Leeches usually deposit their ova (in their own native waters) in moist places on the shore, from May to the end of September. When hatched, they are somewhat cylindrical in form, and have a brownish appearance. The frothy layer adheres very slightly; but after lying in the water for a quarter of an hour, the outer surface becomes somewhat hardened, and is covered by a kind of pellicle or fine skin. After some days a portion of this frothy layer is converted into a spongy tissue (*spongy coat of the cocoon*), covering

* Meckel's Archiv for 1828, p. 366.

the capsule of the ova (cocoon) wholly or partially. In this state the

FIG. 328.

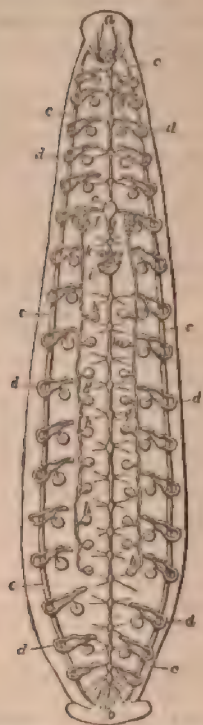


Diagram illustrative of the internal anatomy of the leech.

a, Brain.

b, Last ganglion.

Between these will be observed the chain of ganglia of which they form portions.

c, Lateral or branchial vessels.

d, Folded mucous glands; each is connected by a duct to an air vesicle.

e, Penis, the rounded enlarged base of which is supposed to contain the prostate gland.

f, Vesicula seminales.

g, Vasa deferentia.

h, Testicles.

i, Uterus.

k, Ovaries.

a brownish, fibrous appearance, of a fine sponge, and varies somewhat in size and weight; its longest diameter is six to twelve lines, its shortest is eight, and its weight from twenty to twenty-eight grains*.

The ova or germs, which have a form, evince vital movements; and we perceive on each a funnel-like structure extending from their surface into the cocoon, which appears to absorb the albumen of the cocoon. The ovum goes on enlarging, becomes somewhat elongated, and at length the young leech begins to develop on the exterior part of the cocoon, the aperture of the funnel being where the mouth of the young leech is observed. The abdominal surface first, the dorsal the last, to be developed. When the young leeches have attained a considerable size they pierce their

DISEASES OF LEECHES.—The natural duration of the life of leeches is easily determined; but judging from the slowness of their growth, and the length of time full-grown leeches have been preserved, we may naturally infer that they are long-lived. Dr. Johnson thinks that in their native waters, if they can always meet with an abundant supply of food, they may live at least twenty years; but they are subject to several diseases, some of which are epidemic, and of a very destructive kind. Although the study of the pathology of this animal is of considerable interest to the medical and even scientific view, yet no practically useful results have hitherto been arrived at, with regard to the prevention and treatment of the diseases of leeches. Dr. Johnson mentions three diseases common to this animal:—1. Ulcer, seated in various parts of the body, but more generally on the side. It destroys life in a few days. 2dly. A rigidity or swelling of one part, whilst another portion is studded with the putrid coagulated blood. 3dly. A flaccid appearance of the body, except the lips, which are hard, swollen, purple, and free

* See figures of the cocoon, in Dr. J. R. Johnson's *Furth. Obscrv. on the Med. Leech*, &c.

bloody. These diseases are particularly prevalent during the summer months. Brostat^p describes three epidemic disorders.

COLLECTION AND COMMERCE OF LEECHES.—Leeches may be caught with the hand, or by a kind of net (described by Derheims), or by the gatherers going into the ponds with naked feet, to which the leeches adhere; or by baits, especially the liver of animals. The two latter methods are objectionable,—one because it is not free from danger to the gatherers, and the other because it is apt to injure the health of the animal. An interesting and graphic account of the leech fishery at La Brenne, and of the miserable appearance of the fisherman who collects the leeches, by allowing them to attach themselves to his legs and feet, has been published in the *Gazette des Hôpitaux*. A translation of this paper is given in M'Culloch's *Dictionary of Commerce*.

All our leeches are imported from Hamburg. The Hamburg dealers draw their supplies from the Ukraine. "Having exhausted all the lakes of Siberia, Bohemia, and other more frequented parts of Europe, the buyers are now rolling gradually and implacably eastward, carrying death and desolation among the leeches in their course—sweeping all before them, till now they have got as far as Pultava, the pools and swamps about which are yielding them great captures^t."

Leeches are sometimes imported in bags, but more usually in small barrels, each holding about 2000, the head being made of stout canvas to admit the air. The best vessels for preserving these animals are unglazed brown pans or wooden tubs. The dealers have a notion (and possibly a correct one) that the leaden glazing is injurious. These pans should be very little more than half filled with soft water (pond, river, or rain water). This does not require changing so often as is commonly supposed. In very hot weather, or when the water has become bloody, or otherwise much discoloured, it should be changed every day or so; otherwise, in summer every four or five days or a week; in winter, once a month is believed, by large dealers, to be sufficient.

The *consumption of leeches* must be enormous. Some years ago it was stated that four principal dealers in London imported, on the average, 600,000 monthly, or 7,200,000 annually^s. Feé^t says, "it is estimated that 3,000,000 are annually consumed in Paris; and as the population of Paris is to that of the whole of France as one is to thirty-three, it follows that, independently of exportation, 100,000,000 are consumed annually, which is equivalent to three leeches annually for each person. Now, if we estimate the average price at fifty francs per thousand, we shall have the enormous sum of five millions of francs paid for this one article of our *materia medica*."

MODE OF BITING.—Having fixed on a suitable spot, the animal applies his oval disk, and firmly fixes it (at first, perhaps, by atmos-

^p Branden's *Archiv*, Bd. v.

^t Bremner, *Excurs. in the Interior of Russia*, vol. ii. p. 408. 1839.

^s Price, *Treat. on Sanguisuct.* p. 129. 1822.

^t *Cours d'Hist. Nat.* t. i. p. 21.

pheric pressure; then by intimate contact), so that the anterior forms an angle with the other portions of the body. The three cartilaginous jaws bearing the sharp teeth are now stiffened and thrust through the tri-radiate mouth against the skin, which perforate, not at once, but gradually, by a saw-like motion. Johnson" says, "The jaws are carried from side to side in an oscillatory direction;" and adds, "their action may be seen by presenting the leech to a coagulum of blood, and when the leech is in the act of sucking, cautiously removing it. For a few seconds it appears unconscious of its removal, which presents a fair opportunity of observing the oscillatory movement of each piercer." The wound is not produced instantaneously, for the gnawing pain continues for two or three minutes after the animal has commenced operations. Then, it appears that the leech saws the skin; hence the irritation and inflammation frequently produced around the orifices. The flow of blood is promoted by the suction of the animal, who swallows the fluid as fast as it is evolved. During the whole of the operation the jaws remain lodged in the skin. In proportion as the anterior cells of the stomach become filled, the blood passes into the posterior ones; and when the whole of this viscus is distended, the animal falls off. On examination it will be found that not a particle of blood has passed into the intestine.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—There are two classes of phenomena observed in all modes of drawing blood; one of which has been termed *local*, the other *general*. In phlebotomy and arteriotomy, the first is trifling, and of no therapeutic value; and we resort to these operations only as means of affecting the general system. On the other hand, we obtain topical effects, both powerful and useful, from cupping and leeching; hence these are termed *local*, while the former are denominated *general* blood-lettings. It must, however, be remembered, that constitutional or general effects are also frequently obtained from both cupping and leeching.

1. *Constitutional or general effects of leeching* are the same in kind as those caused by the loss of blood from other means. A moderate quantity of blood may be abstracted without any obvious effects on any of the functions; but, if the amount taken be increased, syncope results. The quantity necessary to produce this varies, however, considerably, and will depend on the mode of drawing it (whether rapidly, or otherwise); the position, constitution, and age of the patient; the nature of the disease; and many other circumstances not necessary to enumerate. It is well known that a small quantity will, if taken rapidly, and the patient be in the erect posture, produce this effect; whereas a considerably larger amount may be abstracted if taken gradually, and the patient in the recumbent position, without giving rise to it. The usual explanation of this is, that when blood is drawn faster than the vessels can contract, the circulation is inter-

rarily stopped, and fainting ensues. Several reasons, however, lead to doubt the sufficiency of this explanation. Leeching, then, as a slower mode of abstracting blood, is less likely to cause syncope than venesection, or even cupping. As the patient recovers from the fainting state, hysterical symptoms sometimes manifest themselves. Throbbing headache, and sleeplessness, are by no means uncommon consequences of loss of blood. In some cases I have seen febrile excitement, of several hours' duration, brought on by blood-letting^v.

Dr. Marshall Hall^w has directed attention to the disorder of the cerebral functions (marked by convulsions, delirium, or coma) caused by blood-letting. I may observe, that convulsive movements are by no means uncommon in syncope from general blood-letting, and I think are not always to be considered as denoting that the remedy has been used beyond the safe degree. I have on several occasions been told by patients about to lose blood, that they are apt to faint and struggle when bled; and I have, in consequence, been requested to prevent them from injuring themselves. Delirium and coma are also frequently met with. Great depression of the vascular system, followed by sudden dissolution, is another occasional effect of loss of blood^x.

As might be expected, an operation so powerfully affecting the vital functions cannot be passive in its influence over morbid action; the phenomena vary so much in different diseases, and even in the same disease under different circumstances, that it becomes extremely difficult to offer any general results. That loss of blood is sometimes beneficial, at other times hurtful, is well known. Its immediate beneficial effects are best seen in pneumonia and ophthalmia. In the first of these diseases the respiration sometimes becomes easier, the pain removed, while the blood is flowing; and from this time amendment progresses. In ophthalmia, the redness of the conjunctiva disappears during the syncope from blood-letting, and sometimes never returns with equal intensity. A tendency to hemorrhage has been thought by some experienced practitioners to be engendered or increased by the application of leeches. Thus the return of the menses, the aggravation of menorrhagia, hæmoptysis, and apoplexy, have been found to follow, and apparently to result from, the employment of leeches^y.

The effects of blood-letting are considerably influenced by disease. Every practitioner is acquainted with the fact, that in certain morbid conditions patients bear the loss of larger quantities of blood than in others. I need only mention apoplexy, inflammation of the serous membranes, peripneumony, and phrenitis, as examples of increased tolerance; while chlorosis and cholera may be cited as instances of

^v For further details respecting the effects of loss of blood, see Dr. Clutterbuck *On the proper Administration of Blood-letting*, 1840.

^w *On the Morb. and Curative Effects of Loss of Blood*, 1830.

^x See an illustrative case in the *Lancet*, vol. xi. p. 94.

^y See the observations of Laennec and Sir James Clark, in Forbes's translation of Laennec's *Treat. on Dis. of the Chest*, p. 193, 1827.

were satisfied that inflammation be present ; for to occasion syncope, although the quantity of blood as to endanger the safety of the patient. The practice, however, is much to be preferred in this respect to the former ; for, although both recommend bleeding to remove inflammation, the former places his patient in the erect or recumbent posture. And here I cannot help remarking that the practice of ordering patients to be bled to prevent syncope appears to me a highly dangerous one. Sometimes it occurs in the erect position, before a sufficient quantity of blood has been drawn, we all know ; and, to prevent it is frequently proper to bleed in the recumbent position. I protest against bleeding patients to *syncope* in the erect position.

I have yet to notice another class of the general effects of blood, which may be denominated secondary or tertiary, and are in no way useful in the treatment of disease. Excessive re-action occurs, attended with throbbing headache, pain and disorder of the cerebral functions. These are seen in women who have suffered severely from hemorrhage. Exhaustion, with insufficient re-action, is the effect of loss of blood. In two cases of infants, I have seen the consequence of hemorrhage after a leech bite. Other secondary or remote effects of blood-letting are, they consist principally in disorder of the sensoria, as delirium, coma, or even amaurosis &c.

Having hitherto described the consequences of blood-letting, I must now refer more particularly to leeching. The general effects caused by the application of leeches are, in children and delicate females, more or less of the same nature as in the adult.

verful influence which a small quantity of blood produces in infants; and secondly, because one leech will cause the loss of more blood in them than in adults, owing to the greater vascularity of the venous system. It is apparent, therefore, that in the diseases of infants, leeching may, in most cases, be substituted for venesection. It is in disorders which are rapidly fatal, as croup, opening the jugular vein is undoubtedly to be preferred, since it is necessary to produce an immediate and powerful effect. As children advance in years they become capable of bearing larger evacuations of blood; and, therefore, leeching excites a less influential effect. It is quite impossible to say at what age venesection ought to be substituted, or, in infancy, what number of leeches should be applied; since they take away such unequal quantities of blood. These are points which must be decided by the practitioner in each case. Here is a tabular statement of the amount of blood which Dr. James Blundell^b has taken from children at different ages:—

Ages.	Quantities.
2 months	1 oz. to 1½ oz.
4 months	1½ oz. to 2 oz.
8 months	2 oz. to 3 oz.
12 months	3 oz. to 4 oz.
18 months	4 oz. to 5 oz.
3 years	8 oz. to 10 oz.
6 years	10 oz. to 12 oz.

But the quantities are exceedingly large, and in most instances greater than it will be found prudent to abstract. Guersent says, that in infants up to two years of age, we ought never to draw more than one or four ounces of blood in twenty-four hours^c.

The local effects of leeching must now be noticed. The jaws of a leech may be compared to three saws, each armed with sixty teeth. It is, therefore, not surprising that pain and afflux of blood to the wounded part should be occasioned by the laceration of the skin by a single leech. I have sometimes seen one of these animals produce intense redness to the extent of an inch around the bite. This is most observed when the skin is delicate, as that covering the mamma of the female. Now when a number of these animals are applied, their united local effects must have some influence over a neighbouring disease. There are also certain topical effects which are subsequently, such as ecchymosis; the irritation and inflammation of the mouths of the punctures; the diffused redness and the swelling in the parts intervening between the bites, which cannot be without influence over morbid action. They act on the principle of counter-irritation. In taking into consideration the beneficial influence of leeches, we must, therefore, not forget these, nor the fomentations and poultices subsequently employed.

When leeches are applied to the temples, especially if they fix to the external canthus, a diffused swelling frequently arises,

^b *Lancet*, Sep. 20, 1828, p. 773.

^c On the sensible effects of leeches on man, see Vitet, *Traité de la Sangu. Méd.* 1809.

similar to that caused by erysipelas. This is not attributable to the noxious qualities of the animal, for it happens when the finest and most healthy are employed; nor to the teeth of the animal being left within the wound, since I have often seen it when the teeth have fallen off spontaneously.

In concluding these remarks on the local effects of leeches, I have only to add, that independently of the local irritation caused by the puncture, I believe the evacuation of blood from an inflamed part may be more beneficial than the same quantity taken by the operation of venesection. In other words, I am disposed to ascribe what were formerly termed the *derivative* effects of local blood-letting to the evacuation of blood. The amount of benefit obtained by the application of leeches to parts that have been injured by falls, &c. as in fractures and dislocations, has frequently appeared to me much greater than could be referred to the combined influence of the quantity of blood lost and the local irritation of the punctures; so, also, with respect to the good effects of leeching hemorrhoidal tumors. Mr. Wardrop has observed that more benefit is in some cases obtained by the application of leeches at a distance from the affected organ, constituting what has been termed a *revulsive* operation.

I trust the remarks now offered will be sufficient to prove, that in estimating the therapeutic influence of leeches, the quantity of blood drawn is not the only element in the calculation; and that in practice, constant proof will be found that leeching is more beneficial than can be accounted for by the mere quantity of blood drawn.

USES.—The following are some of the uses of leeches:—

1. *In children and delicate adults (as females and aged persons), leeches often form an excellent substitute for general blood-letting, where the object is not to occasion any immediate or sudden change in the disease. In children it is necessary to avoid applying leeches to the neck, or other parts where compression cannot be conveniently made.*

2. *In local determinations of blood, unattended with febrile action, local blood-letting, when it can be resorted to, is generally, though not invariably, preferred to phlebotomy. The advantages of leeching over cupping are, the less pain, and the ease with which blood may be procured; for it is evident that in swelled parts, inflammation attending fractured limbs, and in acute inflammation of the mammary gland, patients could not, in most cases, bear the necessary pressure of the cupping-glass; and in some parts of the body, as the abdomen, blood can only be procured from cupping by dexterous manipulation.*

3. *In internal and other inflammatory affections, accompanied with constitutional disorder, the rule is to employ general blood-letting, with reference to local blood-letting. But circumstances occasionally render the reverse practice justifiable and proper, as where the disease is not active, and the patient delicate and weak. In many instances it will be found most advantageous to combine both modes of blood-letting: for example, in *abdominal inflammations*, the application of leeches, preceded by venesection, will sometimes do more good*

quantity taken by the lancet alone. During the progress of the determination of blood to the brain, the application of the temples, after the use of blood-letting, is often attended with the best effects.

There are some diseases in which no substitute of equal efficacy is found for leeches. Such, I conceive, are *hemorrhoidal tumors*, *abscess of the rectum*. In these cases general is not equal to blood-letting, and cupping is out of the question.

In various organic diseases leeches will often be found an extremely useful palliative means. I would particularly mention as examples, affections of the heart and lungs.

Dr. Crampton^{co} recommends the application of leeches to the internal surfaces; as to the conjunctiva in ophthalmia, to the tonsils in tonsillitis, and to the internal surface of the nostrils in epistaxis. The mode of applying a leech to the tonsils is as follows: pass a single thread of silk through the body of the leech, and make it a ligature to the finger of the operator: then apply the leech to the tonsil.

There are few diseases in which loss of blood is required, where leeching is positively objectionable; indeed, erysipelas is the only one to be named. Here it has been supposed that the local irritation caused by leeches would add to the severity of the malady; but we have that even in this case the objections are more imaginary than real. There are, however, numerous instances in which leeching is positively objectionable: in some the quantity of blood drawn by leeches is insufficient to make much impression on the disease, as in visceral inflammation of robust persons; in others, where the disease is very rapid and fatal, the effects of leeches are too slow, as in puerperal fever. Venesection is the remedy in all these instances^d.

MODE OF APPLYING LEECHES.—Let the part be well cleansed (sometimes it may be necessary to shave it): then dry the leeches, by placing them in a clean linen cloth: place them in the lid of a pill-box, and apply to the affected part. This is a preferable method to holding them by the fingers, or in a wine-glass. A narrow tube (a *leech-glass*) will be found useful when we wish to affix one or more animals to the inside of the mouth, or any particular spot. Various circumstances influence the fixing of leeches; as the condition of the animal, whether healthy or otherwise; the nature and position of the part to which it is applied: thus, leeches will not attach themselves to the soles of the feet, or the palms of the hands, or to the hairy parts—the presence of grease, vinegar, salt, or any other substances, will prevent them from biting; whereas warm water, and blood, are said to have the contrary effect. The condition of the patient has been advised to promote their attachment. The condition of the patient also affects the fixing of the animal.

^d *Hospital Reports*, vol. iii. 1822.

For a more extended account of the uses of leeching, see Dr. R. Price, *Treat. on the Utility of Blood-letting*, 1822.

Derheims^c says that leeches will not bite those under the influence of sulphur, on account of the evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen to the skin. The effluvia, or vapours of the room, as the fumes of tobacco, sulphur, vinegar, &c., will prevent them biting, or even cause them suddenly to fall off.

The quantity of blood a leech is capable of drawing varies considerably. I believe four drachms to be the maximum. On an average I do not think we ought to estimate it at more than one drachm and a half. Of course this has no reference to that lost after the animal has fallen off, and which varies according to the vascularity of the part; in children being oftentimes very considerable. When the leech has had sufficient it drops off; but it is said that if the tail be snapped, the animal will continue to bite, the blood passing out posteriorly as fast as it is taken in by the mouth. I have known several, but they usually let go their hold the instant the tail is cut. H. Cloquet^f has made the same remark.

In order to disgorge the leech of the blood, the usual practice is to apply salt to its body; but it is objectionable (if you wish to preserve the animal), since the surface is frequently thereby blistered, and several days elapse ere the creature regains its former activity. Some advise squeezing the blood out by the mouth; others the application of diluted vinegar to the head. If no kind of emetic be employed the blood remains for a considerable time in the stomach of the leech undigested, but without putrefying.

AFTER-TREATMENT.—When leeches have fallen off it is generally desirable to promote the sanguineous discharge. This is best done by the use of warm fomentations or cataplasms; or even, in some cases, by cupping-glasses. Great caution is necessary in the case of children. Some years since, the application of a leech was ordered to the chest of a child labouring under pneumonia; it was at the same time mentioned that the bleeding should be encouraged. The directions were literally fulfilled—the discharge of blood was successfully promoted—until so large a quantity had been lost, that death was the result. No attempt was made to stop it, nor notice was taken in the Dispensary, in the practice of which the case occurred. The child being illegitimate, and the mother evidently careless of its recovery, led some to suspect that this did not take place through ignorance. In another instance, two leeches were ordered to a child aged about eighteen months, suffering with pneumonic inflammation as a consequence of measles. The following day the poor little creature was found in a fainting, or rather dying, state, with face and lips completely blanched. On inquiry it appeared the leech-bites were not bleeding, and no attempt had been made to stop the discharge. The mother thinking it would be beneficial, more especially as the pneumonic symptoms had considerably abated. As predicted, the sufferer died within twenty-four hours.

In some persons there appears to be an hereditary predisposition to hemorrhage, so that very slight wounds are attended with

^c Hist. Nat. et Méd. des Sauges, p. 134. 1725.

^f Dict. de Médec. art. Sanguis, p. 82.

ven fatal effects. Mr. Wilson, quoted by Mr. Wardrop^a, has the case of a child where one leech had nearly caused death, a serious hemorrhage. When about three or four years old, the child bit its tongue, and notwithstanding that every attempt was made to stop the discharge, death took place from the loss of blood. I have been called to many cases of hemorrhage after leech-bites, but have never failed in stopping it by compression. Sometimes mere exposure to the air will be sufficient; or, if this fail, we may apply a piece of lint and a bandage. In other instances this will not succeed. I usually employ compression, thus: roll a piece of lint into a fine cord and introduce it into the bites by means of a needle or probe; then lay a compress and bandage. Sponge may be substituted for lint. Various other modes have been proposed; some, I think, exceedingly cruel, since I do not believe them ever necessary. I have, now, to the application of a red-hot needle; and to passing a thread through the orifice, and wrapping thread round, just as a horse stops the discharge of blood from the vein of a horse. Some have used absorbing powders, as gum arabic; or styptic washes, as a diluted solution of alum. One very effectual means is to apply a lunar caustic scraped to a point, or powdered nitrate of silver. Charles Bell, in one case, stitched up the wound.

IDENTS FROM LEECHES IN THE MUCOUS CAVITIES.—The soldiers were very apprehensive of the ill consequences likely to result from swallowing leeches. That their fears were not groundless is proved from the following circumstances, related by the celebrated Larrey. When the French army entered upon the deserts separating Egypt from Syria, the soldiers, pressed by thirst, pressed themselves on their faces, and drank greedily of the muddy water, and which, unknown to them, contained leeches (*Sanguisuga officinalis*), having the form of a horse-hair, and the length of a few inches only. Many of them felt immediately stings, or prickling pains, at the posterior fauces, followed by frequent coughs, glairy spots, the sputa tinged with blood, and a disposition to vomit, with a difficulty in swallowing, laborious respiration, and sharp pains in the chest, loss of appetite and rest, attended with great uneasiness and agitation. On pressing down the tongue of the individual first attacked, a leech was discovered, which was with difficulty removed by the forceps. In some cases, or no hemorrhage followed, and the patient recovered. Those who had attached themselves to the posterior fauces were removed by the use of gargles composed of vinegar and salt water. The surgeon of the Brigade, Latour-Mauberg, commander of the 22d regiment of chasseurs, swallowed two in the deserts of St. Makaire, on his journey from the Pyramids, which so much weakened him, that his recovery was long and difficult.

Heims^b relates a case where a young man, who had leeches applied to his anus, was so unfortunate as to have one enter his rectum unnoticed. The animal made several punctures; and was

^a *Op. supra cit.* p. 13.

^b *Op. supra cit.* p. 140.

not expelled until some hours after, when salt water injections were used. The wounds caused by the bites, however, did not heal for several months, during which time the patient suffered considerably, and constantly passed blood with the fæces.

Whenever practicable, salt-water injections should be resorted to. In the following cases related by Derheims¹ this practice could not be adopted. Two small leeches were applied to the gums of an infant during the period of dentition, and by the inattention of the nurse they fixed themselves at the back part of the mouth, and, becoming gorged with blood, caused great difficulty of respiration. The infant, by strongly closing the jaws, prevented the removal of the animals, who only ceased their hold when they were filled with blood. The hemorrhage continued for two hours.

Ill effects have resulted from swallowing leeches. A lady accidentally swallowed a leech she was applying to her gums. Acute cardialgia soon came on with a feeling of erosion, and creeping in the interior of the stomach; sometimes convulsive movements in the limbs and muscles of the face; frequency and irregularity of the pulse; universal agitation and paleness of the countenance. The physician who was called in, recollecting the fact ascertained by Bibiéna, that leeches could not live in wine, administered half a glass every quarter of an hour. The symptoms were soon allayed, and the fourth dose caused vomiting, by which the dead leech was evacuated, with much glairy matter, mixed with clots of black blood. By a proper subsequent treatment the patient recovered in eight days.

CLASS VI. INSECTA, Goldfuss.—INSECTS.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Articulated animals with six feet (hexopoda), one pair of antenna, a dorsal vessel for circulation, respiring by tracheæ, and undergoing metamorphosis (being successively ovum, larva, pupa, and imago). Head distinct from the thorax.*

ORDER I. COLEOPTERA, Linnæus.—BEETLES.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Four wings, of which the two upper or anterior (elætra or wing cases) are horny or leathery, united down the back by a central suture; lower or posterior wings folded longitudinally. Mandibles adapted for mastication.*

CANTHARIS VESICATO'RIA, Latreille, L. E. D.—THE BLISTER BEETLE OR SPANISH FLY.

Lytta vesicatoria, Fabricius.—Meloë vesicatorius, Linnæus.

(The whole fly, E.)

HISTORY.—Hippocrates employed in medicine an insect which he calls (*καυθαρὶς*), whose effects were similar to those of our *Cantharis vesicatoria*. Hence it has been erroneously inferred by some that our blistering beetle is identical with that employed

¹ Page 140.

² Recueil périodique.

s. That this inference is incorrect is proved by the following. In the first place, many beetles agree in their effects with those of *Cantharis vesicatoria*; secondly, the word merely signifies a *small beetle* or *scarabæus parvus*; thirdly, *Cantharides*^b and Pliny^c refer to several kinds of *cantharides*, that the most powerful are those with transverse yellow wings, and that those which are homogeneous in colour and inert. It is tolerably clear, therefore, that neither of the ancient writers were acquainted with *Cantharis vesicatoria*. The characters assigned to the ancient blistering insect agree with those of two species of *Mylabris*. Burmeister^d suggests *Mylabris Füsselini*, a native of the south of Europe, was used by the ancients. *Mylabris Cichorii* is employed as a blistering beetle at the present day in China and some parts of India, and may, perhaps, have been used by the Greeks and

7. **Gen. Char.**—*Antennæ* elongate, simple, filiform. *Maxillæ* with terminal joint somewhat ovate. *Head* large, heart-shaped. *Thorax* small, rather quadrate, narrower than the elytra, as long as the abdomen, soft, linear, the apex slightly gap-
 7s two, ample (J. F. Stephens)^e.

—Bright glossy brass-green or bluish, glabrous; beneath yellow, with a few hairs. *Breast* densely pubescent, finely punctate.

Head and *thorax* with a longitudinal channel. *Elytra* lightly raised lines. *Tarsi* violaceous. *Antennæ* black, basal joint brassy (J. F. Stephens).

Antennæ elongated, almost cylindrical. *Length* six to eleven lines. *Head* one to two lines. *Colour* brass or copper green. *Odour* unpleas-
 ant. *Body* covered with whitish grey hairs, which are numerous on the thorax. *Head* large, subcordate, with a deep furrow along its top. *Eyes* lateral, dark brown. *Thorax*

not larger than the head, narrowed at the base.

Elytra from four to six lines long, and from 3-4ths to 1½ lines broad; costa slightly margined.

Wings ample, thin, membranous, veined, transparent, pale brown; tips folded.

Legs stout, from four to six lines long, the hinder ones longest:

in the female all terminated by two small moveable spines; in the male the two hinder pairs of extremities alone have this

FIG. 329.



Cantharides.

^b Lib. ii. cap. 65.

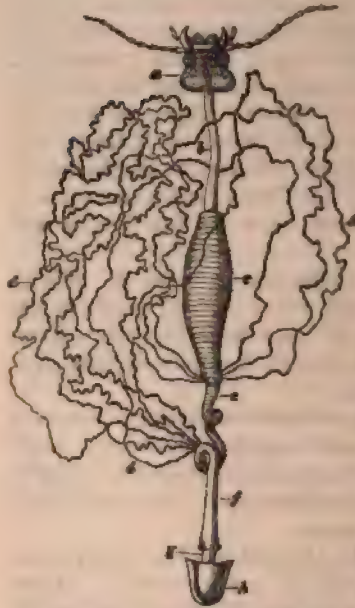
^c Hist. Nat. lib. xxix. cap. 30, ed. Valp.

^d Man. of Entomol. by Shuckard, p. 562. 1835.

^e Man. of Brit. Coleopt. p. 334. 1839.

arrangement, the anterior ones having but one spur; last *tarsi* with a pair of bifid claws. *Abdomen* soft, broad in the female. In the female, near the anus, are two articular appendages.

FIG. 336.



Digestive Organs of the Cantharis vesicatoria.

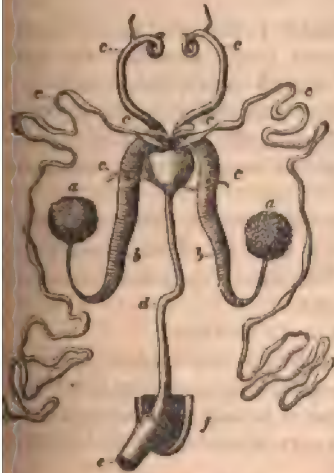
- a. The head, which supports the antennæ, the eyes, a transverse clypeus, to which is united anteriorly the labrum: on the sides of the latter are the mandibles and maxillary palpi.
- b. The œsophagus.
- c. The stomach.
- d d d. The biliary vessels.
- e. The small intestine.
- f. The cæcum.
- g. The rectum.
- h. The last ring of the abdomen.

pylorus, and posteriorly at the intestine near the cæcum. The *SEXES* of the MALE consists of a pair of spherical *testicles*, having externally a ringed appearance; two *vasa deferentia*, which have a ringed appearance; a pair of tubes (*seminal vesicles* or *epididymoid vessels*), the functions of which are imperfectly known; a *common spermatic duct*; and a *penis* which has two *hooks* at its extremity, and is enveloped by a *sheath*. The FEMALE consists of two large, hollow, egg-shaped *ovaries*, the cavities of which are called *calyces*. On their external surface is an immense number of pyriform

The *internal organization* of the *Cantharis* has been elaborately studied and by Brandt &c. The *Nervous System* consists of a cerebro-spinal axis, consisting of a double and single sympathetic system. The *cerebro-spinal axis* consists of the nervous cord, and nine pairs of ganglia, one cephalic, one of which is thoracic, and four abdominal. The *single sympathetic system* is connected with the brain by two branches, one at the ganglion frontale, and the other at the ganglion thoracicum; a single nerve proceeds along the thoracic ganglion to the stomach, where it divides into two, forming at its division the *double sympathetic system*. The *double sympathetic system* consists of four ganglia placed in the thorax, two on either side of the nervous cord just described, and two in the abdomen, as well as with the brain, connected by nervous twigs. The *Blood Vessel System* consists of a simple *arterial vessel*, which extends from the extremity of the abdomen to the head. The *Respiratory System* consists of three thoracic and seven abdominal tracheæ, which open into the trachea. The *Digestive System* consists of the *stomach*, which terminates in the *pylorus*; the latter contracts into a long *intestine*, which ends in an elongated *phagus*, which ends in an elongated *form stomach*. The latter is divided transversely by bands formed by the muscular coat. Between the *stomach* and the *intestine* is a *valve* (*pylorus*). The *small intestine* is divided into four small, floating, kidney-shaped *lobes*. The *small intestine* forms two *lobes*, and then proceeding directly to the *intestine*, terminates in the swollen *cæcum*, which ends in the very short *rectum*. The *biliary vessels* consist of six *filiform*, convoluted tubes, which terminate anteriorly at the *stomach*.

from each ovary or calyx arise an *oviduct*, and the two oviducts by their junction form the *common oviduct*, the lower portion of which is called the *vagina*. Into the common oviduct passes a tube from a vesicular bag, called *spermatheca* (*vesicule copulatrice*, Audouin), and also of other appendages (*sebaceous glands*, Audouin).

FIG. 331.

Male Genital Organs of *Cantharis vesicatoria*.

- Testicle.
Vasa deferentia.
c, c, c, c, c, c. The four pair of vesiculae seminales, or epididymoid vessels.
b. Common spermatic tube.
d. Portion of the intestinal tube inverted.
f. Last abdominal ring.

FIG. 332.

Female Organs of *Cantharis vesicatoria*.

- a, a, The ovaries covered by the egg tubes. Each ovary sends out an oviduct, b. The two ducts unite to form the common oviduct, which receives the excretory tube of the spermatheca, c, and of other appendages, d, d.
c, Portion of the inverted intestine.
f, Last abdominal ring.

must refer to Audouin's paper for an amusing account of the amours of these animals.

hab.—Europe. Originally, perhaps, a native of the southern parts, especially Italy and Spain. Now found in France, Germany, Hungary, Russia, Siberia, and England. With us they are rare. In the summer of 1837 they were abundant in Essex and Suffolk. They are found on species of *Oleaceæ* (as the ash, privot, and lilac,) and of *Caprifoliaceæ* (as the elder and Lonicera).

MODE OF CATCHING CANTHARIDES.—In the south of France these animals are caught during the month of May, either in the morning or evening, when they are less active, by spreading large cloths under trees, which are then strongly shaken, or beaten with long poles. The catchers usually cover their faces, and guard their hands by gloves. Various methods have been recommended for killing the insects; such as exposing them to the vapour of vinegar (the practice

* Westwood, *Intr. to the Mod. Classif. of Insects*, vol. i. 1839.

* Richard, *Dict. des. Drug.* i. 550.

vation. Besides mites, they are subject to (*Tinea flavifrontella*) and two coleopterous insects (*Corum* and *Hoplia farinosa*.)

COMMERCE.—Cantharides are imported in cases, each containing 160 or 170 lbs.; and barrels or cases, holding each about 100 lbs. brought over towards the end of the year.

In 1839, duty (1s. per lb.) was paid on 16,3

The cantharides from St. Petersburg are esteemed. They are somewhat more copper-coloured than English varieties, which have rather a brown tinge. Sir James Wylie * states that they are very abundant in the provinces of Russia.

CHARACTERISTICS FOR MEDICO-LEGAL PURPOSES.—*Chemical tests* for cantharides to be relied on. The effects of various reagents on tincture of cantharides are unimportant. Cantharides are rarely met in a perfect form to enable us to recognise them by their *characters*. Their *physical characters* are much more reliable. In powders of cantharides you may distinguish the particles of fat. These may be separated from the other contents by immersing them in boiling water: the fatty particles rise to the surface, while the cantharides powder falls to the bottom. To recognise these particles in a body nine months after death, that they do not readily decompose, even when mixed with animal matters. Some other insects, however, produce a green colour, but are without vesicating properties. There are many insects which vesicate, but which do not produce a green colour. The physical characters of the cantharides, together with their physiological effects, together form tolerably reliable tests.

ing properties of the residuum may be determined by applying the inside of the lip or to the arm. If the suspected matter con-
solid particles, these are to be digested in ether, and the con-
tacted tincture applied to the inner surface of the lip^u. Dr.
ings^v has published an interesting fatal case of inflammation of
imentary canal and urinary organs. The symptoms simulated
caused by excessive doses of cantharides; but the moral and
vidence seemed to negative the suspicion that these insects had
taken.

ULTERATION AND GOODNESS.—The goodness or quality of can-
les may be recognized by their odour, and freedom from other
s, especially mites. Sometimes the powder, but more com-
y the plaster, is adulterated with powdered euphorbium. I have
informed, by persons well acquainted with the fact, that it is a
non practice, amongst certain druggists, to mix one pound of
orbium with fourteen pounds of powdered Spanish flies.

POSITION.—Cantharides were analysed in 1803 by Thou-
en^w, in 1804 by Beupoi^x, and in 1810 by Robiquet^y.

Thouvenot's Analysis.

Fatty extract	37.50
Frequent alcoholic extract	10.42
Frequent ethereal extract	2.08
Insoluble residuum	50.00
Total	100.00

Beupoi's Analysis.

Black matter insoluble in alcohol, but soluble in water	12.94
Yellow matter soluble in water, alco- hol, and ether	13.94
Oil soluble in alcohol and ether ..	13.99
Iron, salts, and oxide of iron ..	60.13
Phosphoric acid	?
Total	100.00

Robiquet's Analysis.

1. *Cantharidin*.
2. Green fatty oil, soluble in alcohol.
3. Fatty matter, insoluble in alcohol.
4. Yellow viscid substance, soluble in water
and alcohol (osmazome?).
5. Black matter, soluble in water, insoluble
in alcohol.
6. Yellow matter, soluble in ether and alcohol.
7. Free acetic and uric acids.
8. Phosphate of lime, and phosphate of mag-
nesia.

Cantharis vesicatoria.

CANTHARIDIN (*Vesicatorin*; *Cantharides-Camphor*).—Has been found in
Cantharides vesicatoria, *Lytta vittata*, *Mylabris Cichorii*, and other vesicating
beetles. Probably exists in all the blistering beetles. To procure it, concen-
trate the alcoholic tincture (prepared by percolation) and set aside: the cantha-
ridin slowly crystallizes. It is purified by washing with cold alcohol, and boiling
in alcohol and animal charcoal. Its properties are as follows:—It crystallizes
in form of micaceous plates, which are fusible, forming a yellow oil, which
under stronger heat is vaporizable, forming white vapours: these subsequently
pass into acicular crystals of cantharidin. Dana regards it as an organic
body, but without any just grounds; for it will not restore the blue colour of
blue paper reddened by an acid. Gmelin's opinion, that it is a solid volatile
body, seems to be correct. When isolated, it is not soluble in water, but becomes
soluble in combination with the other constituents of cantharides; the yellow matter
being the principal agent in rendering it so. This, then, is the reason
why an aqueous infusion of the insects contains cantharidin in solution. Cold

^u See *Ann. d'Hygiène Publique*, 1835, xlii. p. 455.

^v *Trans. of the Provin. Med. and Surg. Assoc.* vol. i. p. 402.

^w *Ann. de Chim.* xlviii. 250.

^x *Ibid.* xlviii. 29.

^y *Ibid.* lxxvi. 302.

spirit, digested on cantharides, extracts cantharidin; which it can only do by the agency of some of the other principles of the flies. It is easily soluble in oils (volatile and fixed), and hot spirit of wine; and from the latter it separates as the liquid cools. Concentrated boiling sulphuric acid dissolves cantharidin; the solution is slightly brown; when diluted with water it deposits small round like crystals of cantharidin. Boiling nitric and muriatic acids dissolve it without changing colour; the solutions, by cooling, deposit it. Cantharidin is dissolved by potash and soda; but when concentrated acetic acid is added to the solution, the cantharidin is precipitated. Ammonia is without action on it. According to Regnaud, it consists of carbon, 61·68; hydrogen, 6·04; and oxygen, 32·28.

Robiquet thus describes the effects of cantharidin:—The 1-100th part of a grain, placed on a slip of paper and applied to the edge of the lower lip, caused in about a quarter of an hour, small blisters. A little cerate being applied served only to extend the action over a larger surface, and both lips were in consequence covered with blisters. Some atoms of cantharidin, dissolved in two or three drops of almond oil, were rubbed over a small piece of paper, and applied to the arm; in six hours a blister was formed, the size of the paper. The volatility of cantharidin at a comparatively low temperature, and the action of its vapour on the conjunctival membrane, are shown by the accident which happened to one of Robiquet's pupils, who was watching its crystallization, and felt acute pain in the conjunctiva, which was followed by inflammation, accompanied with small phlyctenæ and loss of sight for several days. Robiquet, who was not so near the liquid, suffered but slightly. I have suffered once in preparing this substance. I applied one drop of an ethereal solution of uncrystallized cantharidin to the inside of the lower lip; but immediately afterwards, regardless of my temerity, I wiped it carefully off. In about an hour a blister had formed on the inside of the lip, and it was five or six days before the part had completely healed. Bretonneau, in his experiments on animals, has not found any marked aphrodisiac effect produced by cantharidin. He found that it rendered the circulation slower, and caused fatal lethargy.

2. VOLATILE ODOROUS OIL?—Orfila asserts, that volatile odorous oil is one of the constituents of the insects. The distilled water of cantharides is strongly odorous and milky; and its vapour affects the eyes and kidneys like cantharidin.

The active and odorous principles of cantharides reside principally in the sexual organs of the animals. Both Farines and Zier tell us, that the soft contain more active matter than the hard parts. It appears, also, that the posterior is much more acrid than the anterior portion of the body; and Zier says the ovaries are particularly rich in this active matter. If so, it is evident that we ought to prefer large female to male insects. It is a well-known fact, that the odor of these animals becomes much more powerful at the season of copulation than at other periods; and that persons sitting under the trees in which these insects are, at this season more particularly, are very apt to be attacked with ophthalmia and ardor urinæ.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS. *a. On Animals.*—The principal experiments with cantharides on animals (dogs) are those of Orfila and Schubarth*. It results from their investigations, that these insects cause violent inflammation in the parts to which they are applied, and an affection of the nervous system (spinal cord principally). Injected into the jugular vein, the oleaginous infusion caused rhus; introduced into the stomach, the œsophagus being tied, the tincture produced insensibility (Orfila). Inflammation of the mucous coat of the bladder was observed when the poison had remained in the stomach for a few hours before death.

* *Toxicol. Gen.*

* Wülfert, *Wirk. d. Arzneim. u. Gifte*, Bd. iii. S. 252.

β. *On Man.*—The topical effects of cantharides are those of a most powerful acrid. When these insects are applied to the *skin*, the first effects noticed are, a sensation of heat accompanied by pain, redness, and slight swelling. These phenomena are soon followed by a serous effusion between the corium and epidermis, by which the latter is raised, forming what is commonly termed a *blister*, or, in the more precise language of the cutaneous pathologist, an *ampulla* or *bulla*. The effused liquid has a pale yellow colour, with a very feeble taste and smell. Two analyses of it have been made:—

Analysis by Dr. Bostock.

Albumen	6.00
Uncogulable matter	0.14
Salts	1.07
Water	92.80
	<hr/>
	100.00

Analysis by Brandes and Reimann.

Albumen	5.75
Animal matter, with muriate of ammonia, potash salts, carbonate, lactate, muriate and sulphate of soda	0.26
Water	93.99
	<hr/>
	100.00

If the cuticle be removed, the subjacent corium is seen intensely reddened, and, by exposure to the air, oftentimes becomes exceedingly painful. If irritants be applied, a secretion of pus takes place, and sometimes a whitish-looking false membrane is formed. Long-continued irritation occasionally causes tubercular granulations. Not unfrequently I have noticed ecthymatous pustules around the blistered surface; and in one remarkable case, which fell under my notice, the whole body, but more especially the pectoral region (to which the blister had been applied), was covered with them. Sometimes the vesicles of eczema occur. Ulceration and gangrene are not uncommon: the latter effect is occasionally observed after exanthematous diseases, especially measles. I have seen death result therefrom in two instances. The constitutional symptoms frequently produced are excitement of the vascular system (as denoted by the increased frequency of pulse, heat of skin, and furred tongue), and irritation of the urinary and genital organs (marked by heat and pain in passing the urine, which is usually high coloured, or there may be complete suppression). It not unfrequently happens, that the part to which a blister has been applied remains considerably darker coloured than the surrounding skin. Rayer states, that the disappearance of these discolorations is hastened by the use of sulphurous baths.

When swallowed, cantharides act topically on the *gastro-intestinal membrane*; in poisonous quantities they excite inflammation of the mucous lining of the alimentary canal, with constriction and difficulty of swallowing, which is sometimes so great, that not a particle of fluid can be got into the stomach without the most expressible anguish; violent burning pain, nausea, vomiting, frequently of bloody matters, sometimes with flakes like the inner lining of the alimentary tube, and great tenderness to touch. These phenomena sufficiently indicate the gastric inflammation. Pyalism is not an uncommon occurrence. The enteritic symptoms are, abundant frequent evacuations, sometimes of blood, with horrible griping and burning pain, and exquisite sensibility of the abdomen.

The *volatile odorous matter* evolved by these insects is a local irritant; for it causes itching and even inflammation of the eyelids and conjunctiva, irritation of the air-passages, marked by epistaxis, convulsive sneezing, &c. If it be inhaled, as is done when persons sit under trees on which the animals are found, or by breathing the vapour of the decoction of cantharides, an affection of the urinary organs may be brought on. The same remote effects may also be excited by blisters, by handling the insects, by applying them to wounds, by swallowing them, or by injecting solutions of their uric principle into the veins. We may classify the *remote effects* of cantharides into those observed in the urino-genital, the nervous, and the vascular systems.

aa. Action on the urino-genital system.—The pain in the loins, and the alteration in the quantity and quality of the urine, are the symptoms indicative of the inflamed condition of the kidneys. The burning pain and tenderness in the hypogastric region, and the constant desire to pass the urine, with the inability of doing so except drop by drop, are evidences of the vesical inflammation. The action on the genital organs in the male is proved by priapism, which is sometimes accompanied by satyriasis, sometimes not; and by the occasional inflammation and mortification of the external organs. In the female, the action on the sexual system is shown by the local heat and irritation, and by the occasional occurrence of abortion.

ββ. Action on the nervous system.—The affection of this system is proved by the pain in the head, disordered intellect, manifested in the form of furious or phrenitic delirium, convulsions of the tetanic kind, and subsequently coma. It is deserving of especial notice, that sometimes several days elapse before the nervous symptoms show themselves: thus, in a case related by Giulio, they appeared on the third day; in another instance, mentioned by Graaf, on the eighth; and in a case noticed by Dr. Ives, they were not observed until the fourteenth day^b.

γγ. Action on the vascular system.—The pulse becomes hard and frequent, the skin hot, and the respiration quickened; diaphoresis is occasionally observed.

The susceptibility to the influence of cantharides is by no means uniform. Werlhoff mentions the case of a lad who used to be attacked with priapism and involuntary emission by merely smelling the powder. Amoreux says, in one case a pinch of the powder caused death; while in another a spoonful occasioned only slight heat in the throat and ardor urinæ. Dr. Hosack has mentioned an instance in which a man took nearly six ounces of the tincture with the view of self-destruction, yet no dangerous symptoms followed. In contrast with this, I may instance a case that came within my own knowledge, where one ounce of the tincture produced serious symptoms. Orfila has seen twenty-four grains of the powder prove fatal.

1. *Action in small or medicinal doses.*—In very small quantities

^b See Christison, *Treat. on Poisons*.

are no obvious effects. If we increase the dose, a sensation of numbness is felt in the throat, stomach, and respiratory passages, with increased secretion from the alimentary tube. By continued use, a tingling or burning sensation is experienced in the urethra, with frequent desire to pass the urine, which may or may not be altered in quantity and quality. In some cases diuresis is observed, in others not; in the latter the urine is generally higher coloured than usual. Occasionally the sexual feelings are excited.

Action in larger doses : Subacute poisoning.—The symptoms are, numbness in the throat, stomach, intestines, and respiratory passages ; pain in the loins, burning sensation in the bladder, with frequent desire to evacuate the urine, which is sometimes bloody, and passed with difficulty. Painful priapism, with or without satyriasis. Pulse more frequent, skin hot, and the respiration quickened : the nervous system is frequently excited.

Action in still larger doses : Acute poisoning.—The symptoms observed are, in part, common to other irritant poisons ; in part peculiar to vesicating insects. Violent burning pain in the stomach, with exquisite sensibility and constant vomiting ; extreme thirst, dryness, fetid odour of the mouth, and not unfrequentlyptyalism. Burning pain and spasmodic contraction of the bladder, giving rise to the most excruciating agony. Notwithstanding the incessant desire to pass urine, nothing but drops of blood are passed, and with great difficulty.

The constriction of the throat and difficulty of deglutition are most distressing and alarming : the unfortunate sufferer is constantly attended with violent gripings, purging, generally of blood, extreme tenderness of the whole abdominal surface, faintings, giddiness, convulsions, and an almost hydrophobic aversion to liquids, with trismus terminating in coma.

The mode, and the immediate cause of death, are various : sometimes the nervous symptoms kill before gangrene makes its appearance ; but more usually the patient dies from inflammation and subsequent mortification of the alimentary tube or of the genital organs.

POST-MORTEM APPEARANCES.—On opening the bodies of persons poisoned by cantharides, inflammation and its consequences have been observed in the alimentary tube, and the urinary and genital organs. The cerebral vessels have been found in a congested state. It is deserving of notice that inflammation of the urino-genital organs is more likely to be met with in patients dying within a few days of poisoning.

Uses.—Hippocrates used vesicating insects (under the name of cantharides) internally ; but the practice was subsequently regarded as dangerous ; and, so lately as the year 1693, the President of the College of Physicians committed Dr. Groenvelt to Newgate for attempting to employ them !!

Local Uses.—Cantharides are frequently used as topical agents ; sometimes as stimulants, sometimes as rubefacients, at other times as caustics.

a. *To stimulate topically.*—Tincture of cantharides with water (in the proportion of three or four drachms of the tincture to a pint of water) has been employed to *stimulate ulcers*; more especially sinuses and fistulous sores. It is said, on the same principle that stimulant and irritant applications are made to the eye in ophthalmia; that is, to excite a new action, which shall supersede the old one. Matthew's once celebrated injection for fistula *in ano* is a wash of this kind*. In *alopecia* or *baldness*, when this is not the result of old age, unguents of cantharides have been employed to promote the growth of hair. Powdered cantharides have been advised as an application to the parts bitten by *rabid animals*.

β. *To produce rubefaction.*—For this purpose the tincture may be mixed with soap or camphor liniment; or, when it is desirable to limit the effect to a particular spot, and especially if friction be objectionable, the common blistering plaster may be applied, allowing it to remain in contact with the part for an hour or two only. Rubefacient liniments are employed to *excite the sensibility of the skin in numbness and paralysis*; as also to *promote local irritation in neuralgic and rheumatic pains*. In the *inflammatory affections of children* it will be occasionally found useful to employ the plaster as a rubefacient merely.

γ. *To excite vesication.*—A considerable number of substances (mineral, vegetable, and animal) cause vesication when applied to the skin. Horse-radish, mezereon, liquor ammoniæ, and acetic acid may be mentioned as examples. To these may be added heat, applied in the form of hot water or a hot metallic plate. For facility of application, certainty of effect, and slightness of pain, no agents are equal to cantharides, and these are now almost solely used.

It was formerly supposed that the efficacy of blisters was in proportion to the quantity of fluid discharged. But the truth is, that the therapeutic influence is in proportion to the local irritation, and has no more relation to the quantity of fluid discharged, than that the latter is frequently (not invariably) in the ratio of the former. Still an axiom is, therefore, correct:—"Non suppuratio sed stimulus prodicit." As to the precise manner in which blisters, or, indeed, any remedial influence diseases, we are quite in the dark. We are accustomed to refer their operation to the principles of counter-irritation (see p. 146). I must refer those who feel interested in the question whether blisters ought to be applied in the neighbourhood of, or at a distance from, the affected part, to a paper by Barthez, in the *Recueil de la Société Médicale de Paris*. In this country we generally apply them near the morbid part; to which practice Barthez assents, with some exceptions.

We employ blisters in inflammatory diseases, both acute and chronic; in the former, however, preceding their use by blood-letting. In chronic inflammatory disease we often employ what is termed a perpetual blister—that is, the cuticle is removed, and the blister

* Dr. Paris, *Pharmacologia*.

with savine or cantharides ointment. This practice in chronic diseases of the chest, of the joints, of the eyes, is sometimes useful in erysipelas; thus to localize the disease, disposed to spread, and as a revulsive, applied to the base of the head. A blister to the perineum has been found beneficial in gleet.

It is safe to apply blisters to children immediately after acute diseases, sloughing being not an unfrequent result. In order to produce in them counter-irritation, the best plan is to use a common blistering plaster, by mixing it with three parts of soap cerate. I have seen this compound frequently used, but never observed any unpleasant results from it. Sometimes adopted, is to apply a common blister, for the purpose only, so that it shall merely produce rubefaction.

Caution.—These will require examination under distinct circumstances to the particular object we have in view in employ-

Specifically on the urinary organs.—In *dropsy* they have been found to increase diuresis, though they frequently fail in producing it. In *diabetes*, cantharides have been employed, but without success. In *paralysis of the bladder* they are frequently useful, and produce no marks of local irritation. Two opposite conditions may result of paralysis of this organ; namely, retention or incontinence of urine. The latter condition is not unfrequently met with, and is very likely to be relieved by cantharides. It is said that they are particularly serviceable in that species of incontinence which occurs during sleep only; but I have seen them cure it by day, and fail in giving relief at night. The case of a boy, 14 years old, who had been subject to incontinence of urine since his infancy. He was a robust lad, and in the most perfect health. I put him under the influence of increased doses of tincture of cantharides, and within a few days was enabled to retain his urine by day, but it still passed at night; and, though he continued the remedy for a week, no further benefit was obtained. In incontinence of urine arising after lingering labours, from the long-continued pressure on the child's head, cantharides are sometimes serviceable. The remedy must not be commenced until all the symptoms of local inflammation have subsided.

On the organs of generation.—In consequence of the spermicidal influence communicated by cantharides to the bladder, it has been supposed that the same influence might be extended to the uterus; and insects have been employed as *stimulating emmenagogues* with apparent benefit, but frequently without success. Abortion has occasionally happened from their use, which I have myself witnessed in one case.

Cantharides are also employed as an *aphrodisiac*, both in man and in animals (horses, heifers, and asses). In man, if given in sufficient quantity to affect the sexual feelings, it endangers the patient's life. In the cases in which we are requested to administer

aphrodisiacs, will be found, on examination, to require more than pharmacological treatment. *In discharges from the urethra*, beneficial effects are frequently obtained by the internal use of cantharides. In gleet it has been often found serviceable. Robertson* explains their efficacy by saying, that they excite a powerful inflammatory action on the urethra (shown by the discharge becoming thick, opaque, and puriform), which supersedes the previous one. I have frequently found equal parts of tincture of chloroform and iron and tincture of cantharides a successful combination in standing gonorrhœas. The dose is twenty drops at the commencement.

7. *In chronic skin diseases*.—Pliny states that cantharides (*Urtica vesicaria*) were employed in a disease which he terms lichen. At the present time, tincture of cantharides is not unfrequently employed in psoriasis, and eczema. Having found other remedies very successful in lepra and psoriasis, I have rarely had occasion to try cantharides; but Rayer† says, "Of all the energetic and dangerous remedies which have been used in lepra, the tincture of cantharides is, perhaps, which has the most remarkable influence over the disease. The objection to its employment is its liability to excite inflammation of the digestive organs and urinary passages, especially among the young, which necessitates the immediate suspension, and occasionally the abandonment, of the medicine." Bielt has found it successful in chronic eczema, as well as in the scaly diseases.

8. *In diseases of the nervous system*, cantharides were at one time in great repute. The cases in which they were employed were chorea, epilepsy, chorea, tetanus, and mania. Experience has shown that they deserve little attention in any of these complaints.

9. *In obstinate sores*, Mr. Robertson recommends cantharides on the same principle that he uses them in gleet.

ADMINISTRATION.—*Powdered* cantharides are not frequently employed internally. The dose is one or two grains in the form of pills. The *tincture* is the safest preparation, and should, therefore, be preferred.

ANTIDOTE.—In poisoning by cantharides, remove the poison as speedily as possible from the stomach. If sickness have not commenced, this may be effected by the stomach-pump, emetic, or by holding the throat (see treatment of poisoning by Opium). Assist the vomiting by mucilaginous and albuminous liquids,—as linseed-tea, milk, white of egg, with water. No specific chemical antidote is known. Oil was at one time thought an excellent remedy; but since the discovery of its being a powerful irritant, the cantharidin, suspicion has been entertained that it is calculated to increase, rather than decrease, the patient's danger. This is a plausible objection, first broached, I believe, by Pallon, and supported by experience. Orfila found that cantharides

* *Pract. Treat. on the Powers of Cantharides*, 1806.

† *Diseases of the Skin*, translated by Dr. R. Willis.

and afterwards given to dogs, killed them in a few minutes ; ristison says, " The case mentioned in the Genoa Memoirs fly exasperated by the use of oil." I confess, however, her experience is required to determine the hurtful consequence of employing oil ; for,—as the editors of the "*Dictionnaire de Medecine*" very properly observe,—on the same principles that bituminous drinks ought also to be proscribed, uradine, aided by the yellow matter, dissolves in water ; on the other hand, oil, in some cases, has appeared to be benevolent, counteract the effects of cantharides, blood-letting, both local, opium, and the warm-bath, must be resorted to. As at one time highly esteemed for counteracting the effects of cantharides (see p. 1157). Oleaginous and mucilaginous injections of the bladder are recommended to relieve the vesical symptoms.

ACETUM CANTHARIDIS. (*Epispasticum*), L. *Acetum Cantharidis*, E. *Acetic Acid of Cantharides*. (Cantharides, rubbed to powder, ʒi. ; Acetic Acid, ℥ss. ; Macerate the Cantharides with the acid for seven days, occasionally shaking : lastly, express and strain, L.—or, in powder, ʒiij. ; Acetic Acid, ℥ss. ; Pyroligneous Acid, ℥ss. ; Boil for seven days, strain and express strongly, and pour off, E.)—Not fitted for internal employment. Applied as a convenient and prompt vesicant. In the formula of the College, eight times as much cantharides are employed as in the former.

TRACTATUS CANTHARIDIS, L. E. D.—*Tinctura Lyttae*. *Tincture of Cantharides*. (Cantharides, in powder, ʒiv. [ʒij. D.] ; Proof Spirit, ℥ss. wine measure, D]. Macerate for fourteen [seven, E.] days, [strain and express strongly the residuum, E.] and filter. The strength of this preparation is not uniform in the different Pharmacopœias.—Dose ℥ss., gradually increased to ʒij. The process of percolation is commenced," E.)—It is to be used with a little of the spirit in the state of pulp for twelve days. On the bladder must be carefully watched. It should be given in demulcent liquid, as barley-water or linseed tea. It is employed externally as a rubefacient.

UNGUENTUM CANTHARIDIS, L. *Unguentum Cantharidis*, E. *Cerate of Cantharides*. (Cantharides, in very fine powder, ʒj. ; Spermaceti, ʒij. ; Softened by heat, and mix.)—This preparation must not be used with the next one, than which it is more irritant. The two are the same. From the greater activity of the cerate of the absorption of the active principle of the cantharides is apprehended. When this occurs the bladder becomes inflamed, in severe cases, inflammation of the absorbents, and fever, &c.

4. UNGUENTUM INFUSI CANTHARIDIS, E. *Unguentum Cantharidis*. D. *Ointment of Cantharides*.—(Cantharides, in very fine powder, ℥iv. Distilled Water, ℥iv. ; Resinous Cerate, ℥iv. Boil the water with cantharides down to one half, and strain. Mix the cerate with strained liquor, then evaporate the mixture to a proper consistence. L. D.—“Cantharides, in moderately fine powder, Resin, and Wax, of each, ℥j. ; Venice Turpentine and Axunge, of each, ℥i. Boiling Water, 3v. Infuse the cantharides in the water for one night, squeeze strongly, and filter the expressed liquid. Add the axunge and boil till the water is dispersed. Then add the wax and resin, and, when these have become liquid, remove the vessel from the fire, add the turpentine, and mix the whole thoroughly,” E.)—A milder and less certain preparation than the preceding. Used to excite a plentiful discharge from blistered surfaces, and to stimulate issues and indolent ulcers.

5. EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS, L. E. D. ; *Emplastrum Lytæ*. *Plaster of Cantharides ; Blistering Plaster*. (Cantharides, in very fine powder, lb. j. ; Plaster of Wax, lb. jss. ; Lard, lb. ss. L.—Cantharides, in very fine powder ; Resin ; Bees' Wax, and Suet, of each 3ij. E.—Cantharides, in very fine powder ; Yellow Wax, of each lb. j. ; Yellow Resin, 3iv. ; Mutton Suet ; Hog's Lard, of each lb. ss. L.—“Liquefy the fats, remove from the heat, sprinkle in the cantharides in very fine powder, and stir briskly, as the mixture concretes on cooling,” E.)—Dishonest druggists sometimes omit a portion of the cantharides here ordered, and substitute powdered euphorbium. In making blistering plasters, care must be taken not to add the cantharides while the melted lard is quite hot, as the heat greatly injures the vesicating power of the insect. For a similar reason the plaster should be spread by the thumb, a heated spatula being objectionable. To prevent the blister moving after its application to the skin, its margin should be covered with adhesive plaster. In order to guard against any affection of the urinary organs, place a piece of the book-muslin or silver (tissue) paper between the plaster and the skin. The efficacy of the blister depends on the fatty matter dissolving the cantharidin and transuding through the muslin or paper. Some recommend the paper to be soaked in oil, which is supposed to dissolve the cantharidin. Now oil, not being miscible with the blood, is not readily absorbed ; and hence, it is supposed, arises its protective influence. The usual time requisite for a blistering plaster to remain in contact with the skin is twelve hours ; the vesicle is then to be cut at its most depending part, and dressed with spermaceti ointment. When the irritation caused by these plasters is excessive, it is sometimes necessary to substitute a poultice for the ointment. When we wish to make a perpetual blister, the cerate of cantharides is employed as a dressing ; or if we wish to excite less irritation, and prevent the possibility of the urinary organs being affected, the cerate of opium. The danger of applying blisters to children after exanthematic diseases, especially measles, has been already noticed (see p. 1841 and 1845).

5. EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS COMPOSITUM, E.; *Compound Plaster Cantharides.* (Venice Turpentine, 3ivss.; Burgundy Pitch, and Cantharides, of each 3iij.; Bees' Wax, 5j.; Verdigris, 3ss.; White Mustard Seed and Black Pepper, of each 5ij. Liquefy the wax and Burgundy pitch, add the turpentine, and, while the mixture is hot, mingle into it the remaining articles previously in fine powder, and mixed together. Stir the whole briskly, as it concretes in cooling, *E.*) This is supposed to be a most infallible blistering plaster. It mainly contains a sufficient variety of stimulating ingredients *ε.*"

6. EMPLASTRUM CALEFACIENS, D.; *Warming Plaster.* (Plaster of Cantharides, *one part*; Burgundy Pitch, *seven parts*. Melt them with medium heat; mix well and make a plaster.)—Stimulant, rubefacient, and, in some cases, vesicant. Used in catarrh, local pains, &c.

7. PANNUS VESICATORIUS; *Blistering Cloth; Taffetas Vesicant.* Finest powder of cantharides in sulphuric ether. Let the ethereal mixture be submitted to distillation, and the residue evaporated, by means of a salt water bath, until ebullition ceases. The oily mass which remains is to be melted with twice its weight of wax, and spread on cloth prepared with waxed plaster^b, *Henry and Guibourt*¹.)—Employed as a substitute for the ordinary blistering plaster, than which it is a more convenient and elegant preparation.

^c *Tela Vesicatoria* or *Blistering Tissue*, and *Charta Vesicatoria*, or *Blistering Paper*, are analogous preparations.

^e *Papier épispastique* or *Epispastic Paper* of Henry and Guibourt is prepared as follows:—Take of white wax 8 parts, spermaceti 3 parts, olive oil 4 parts, turpentine 1 part, powder of cantharides 1 part, water 10 parts. Boil slowly for two hours, constantly stirring it. Strain the fatty mixture through a woollen cloth, without expression, and spread on paper.

OTHER COLEOPTEROUS VESICANTS.

In Europe, the ordinary vesicating insect is the *Cantharis vesicatoria*; but in other parts of the world other blistering insects are employed. Thus, *C. atrata*, or the *Potatoe-fly*, *C. atrata*, *marginata*, and *cinerea*, are used in North America. In the Brazils, *C. atomaria* has been employed. *C. ruficeps*, a native of Java and Java, is said to possess extraordinary blistering properties. *C. Lytta cærulea*, (Pfaff), is a native of Guinea and the East Indies. *C. violacea* (*gigas mas*, Buchner), is a native of the East Indies. In Arabia, *C. syriaca* (*segetum*), is said by Förskal to be employed. *Mylabris Cichorii* is used in some parts of the East Indies. *Meloe proscarabæus* is an indigenous insect which has in two instances caused death. *M. majalis* or *true* *orn* possesses similar properties.

¹ *Edinb. Dispens.*

² *Toile préparée à la cire* used by the French pharmacologists, is prepared by spreading the mixture on cloth:—white wax 8 parts, olive oil 4 parts, and turpentine 1 part (Henry and Guibourt).

³ *Recopée Raisonnée*, 3^{me} éd. p. 470. Paris 1841.

ORDER II.—HEMIPTERA, *Linnaeus*.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Two wings covered by *elytra*. Mouth function; the *rostrum* composed of a tubular articulated sheath, scaly setæ, in place of mandibles and jaws. *Elytra* in some cases the posterior extremity membranous; in others almost similar more extended, thicker, and coloured (Stark) ¹.

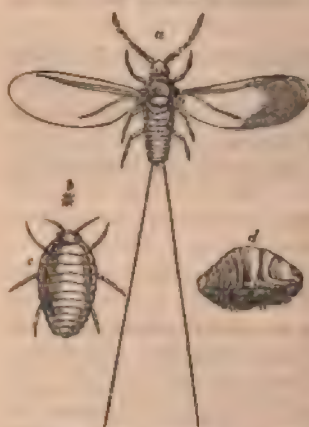
COC'CUS CAC'TI, *Linn. L. E. D.*—COCHINEAL INSECT.

(Cocci, L.—The entire insects, E.)

HISTORY.—The Spaniards, on their first arrival in Mexico the year 1518, saw the cochineal employed (as it appears to have been done long before) by the native inhabitants of that country in colouring some parts of their habitations, ornaments, &c. ²

ZOOLOGY. *Gen. Char.*—*Tarsi* with one joint, and terminated by a single hook. *Male* destitute of a *rostrum*, with two wings; the body horizontally; abdomen terminated by two setæ. *Female* apterous, furnished with a *rostrum*. *Antennæ* of eleven joints, and setaceous.

FIG. 333.



Cochineal Insects (male and female).

- a. Male, with the wings expanded.
b. Adult female (natural size).
c. Adult female (magnified).
d. Impregnated female (natural size).

cochineals soon proceed.

Hab.—Mexico.

Sp. Char.—*Male* very small, antennæ shorter than the body, elongated, of a deep red, terminated by two long diverging setæ; wings white, crossed above the abdomen. *Female* nearly twice as large as the male, bluish red, covered with a white powder. *Antennæ* short; body flattened, convex; feet short.

Wings of the male beautiful, white. The females fix themselves firmly on the plant, which serves as a habitation, and never move from spot: here they couple, and lay several thousand eggs, which they place from the body through an orifice placed at the extremity of the rostrum, and pass under the belly to the eggs. Death then ensues; the mother dries up; its wings become flat, and form a shell or cocoon, in which the young are inclosed, and from whence they issue. The female only is of commercial value.

¹ *Elem. of Nat. Hist.* vol. ii. p. 318.

² Bancroft, *Experim. Researches*, vol. i. p. 413; and Beckmann, *Hist. of Insects*.

ATION.—The cochineal insects feed on the *Nopal* (*Opuntia cochinillifera*). Mr.

FIG. 334.

*Opuntia cochinillifera.*

Ward¹ says, the plantations are confined to the district of La Mistecā, in the state of Oaxacā, in Mexico. The animals are domesticated and reared with the greatest care. Plantations of these are cultivated for the nourishment of the insects. Here the impregnated females are

his operation being denominated *sowing*. Young ones are sown; and some months afterwards, when the females are fecundated and enlarged, the harvest commences. They are brushed off with a squirrel's tail, and killed by immersion in hot water, and afterwards drying them in the sun, or over a fire.

Harvests are made annually; the first being the best, since only impregnated females alone are taken: in the second the young are also collected; and in the third both old and young are collected indiscriminately. Before the rainy season commences, branches of the nopal plant, loaded with infant insects, are cut off and preserved in the houses of the Mexicans, to prevent the animals being destroyed by the weather.

PRICE.—In 1839, the quantity of cochineal on which duty was paid, was 489,997 lbs. In 1838, it was only 100,000 lbs. It is said that, on the average, one pound of cochineal contains 10,000 dried insects.

DESCRIPTION.—Cochineal (*coccus*; *coccinella*) consists of the dried insects, which are about one or two lines long, wrinkled, of an oblong figure, convex on one side and flat or somewhat hollow on the other.

They are inodorous, have a bitterish warm taste, tinge with violet red, and yield a dark red powder. In burning, they emit a strong animal odour, and leave a greyish white ash. By infusion in water they swell up, show their ringed character, and even their legs; the liquid a red colour. Both the Honduras and Vera Cruz cochineal are distinguished into the silver and black varieties. The silver cochineal (*cochinilla jaspeada* of the Spaniards) has a purplish red; but in all the furrows and depressions we observe a black powder, which, examined by the aid of a lens, appears like

Black cochineal (*cochinilla renigrada* or *grana nigra* of the Spaniards) is reddish or purplish black, and devoid or nearly so of

¹ Mexico in 1827, vol. i. p. 84.

the silvery character. *Granilla* (*cochinilla sylvestre* or *grana*) consists of very small cochineal insects, and smaller, wrinkled or ovate masses, (cocoons and new-born insects ?) some fragments of the cochineal insect^m.

An extensive system of adulterating cochineal by a house in London was discovered a few years ago. The article was moistened with gum-water, and then agitated in leathern-bag, first with powdered sulphate of baryta, then with ivory-black, to give it the appearance of black cochineal. means the specific gravity of the cochineal was increased first to 1.35, and 12 per cent. of worthless heavy spar sold at the cochinealⁿ. Powdered talc and carbonate of lead have been given the silvery appearance. But a lens will readily distinguish these powders from the real wool which gives the true character.

COMPOSITION.—Two analyses of cochineal have been made by John^o, the other by Pelletier and Caventou^p. The chemists found the constituents to be *carmine*, *peculiar animal and fatty matter*, (composed of *stearine*, *olein*, and an *odorous acid*), *salts*, (viz. phosphate and carbonate of lime, chloride of potassium phosphate of potash, and a salt of potash, containing an organic acid).

COCHENILLIN (*Carmin*).—Obtained by digesting cochineal in ether, to extract the fatty matter, and then in alcohol, which dissolves the carmine. This coloring matter is a brilliant purplish red substance, with a granular or crystalline appearance; unalterable in the air, easily soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether. It fuses at 112°, F. Chlorine renders it yellow. Acids change its colour. The concentrated mineral acids decompose it. Alkalies render watery solution of carmine violet. Lime-water forms a violet precipitate from it. The affinity of hydrate of alumina for it is most remarkable: the compound formed by their union is called a *lake*.

The pigment sold in the shops as *carmine*, and which is one of the most valuable colours employed by the painter in water-colours, is a compound in which cochenillin is one of the constituents. Pelletier and Caventou regard it as consisting of cochenillin, animal matter, and an acid. Some mystery is attached to the manufacture of it. A fine clear day seems essential to the formation of a pigment of the most esteemed quality.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Diuretic, diaphoretic, and spasmodic, and anodyne qualities, have been assigned to cochineal but without the least evidence of their existence. A mixture of carbonate of potash and cochineal is a popular remedy for whooping-cough. The only real value of cochineal is as a colouring matter, and as such is used both in powder and solution. In the arts it is extensively employed in dyeing scarlet and crimson, and in the manufacture of *carmin* and *lake*.

^m See *Granillo*, in Bancroft's *Exp. Research*, vol. i. p. 435.

ⁿ *Ure, Dict. of Arts and Manuf.* p. 305-6.

^o *Gmelin, Handb. der Chem.* ii. 1474.

^p *Ann. de Chim. et Phys.* viii. 250.

ORDER III.—HYMENOPTERA, *Linnaeus*.

1. CHARACTERS.—Four naked veined *wings* of unequal size. *Mouth* of jaws, mandibles, and two lips. *Lip* tubular at its base, terminated in, either doubled or folded in, and forming a kind of sucker. *Females* pound ovipositor or sting at the anus (Stark).

2. CLIF'ICA, Linn. L. E. D.—THE HIVE BEE OR HONEY BEE.

de floribus decerptus et ab Ape preparatus, L.—Saccharine secretion, *E.*—Mel. *D.* Secretum ab ape paratum; *Cera alba*; Idem dealbatum, *L.*—*Cera flava*; Waxy secretion; *Cera alba*; Bleached Bees' Wax, *E.*—*Cera alba*. *Cera flava, D.*

3. Y.—This animal was very anciently known, and is preferred to in the Old Testament. In all ages it has been an admiration and attention, on account of its industry, curious and policy.

4. Y. Gen. Char.—*Labium* filiform, composing with the jaws *proboscis*, geniculate and bent downwards. First joint of *tarsi* large, compressed. No spines at the extremity of *two legs*. Upper *wings* with one radial and three cubital *rk*).

5. Y.—Blackish. *Abdomen* of the same colour, with a transverse band, formed by the down at the base of the third and segment (*Stark*).

The honey bee lives in societies, called *swarms*, consisting of from thirty thousand individuals. Each swarm is composed of sexes of individuals—viz. a female, males, and neuters. The called the *queen bee*, is narrower and longer than the others. *s*, termed *drones*, are smaller than the females, and are *deings*. In each hive there are from 800 to 1000 *drones*. In autumn, when they can be of no further use, they are *dey* the neuters. The neuters are termed *working bees*, and *x* the most numerous, since in each hive there are from thirty thousand. They are in reality females, whose ovaries *veloped*, in consequence, as some have supposed, of the the aliment with which they are supplied while in the larva

6. Y. **7. Y.** **8. Y.** **9. Y.** **10. Y.** **11. Y.** **12. Y.** **13. Y.** **14. Y.** **15. Y.** **16. Y.** **17. Y.** **18. Y.** **19. Y.** **20. Y.** **21. Y.** **22. Y.** **23. Y.** **24. Y.** **25. Y.** **26. Y.** **27. Y.** **28. Y.** **29. Y.** **30. Y.** **31. Y.** **32. Y.** **33. Y.** **34. Y.** **35. Y.** **36. Y.** **37. Y.** **38. Y.** **39. Y.** **40. Y.** **41. Y.** **42. Y.** **43. Y.** **44. Y.** **45. Y.** **46. Y.** **47. Y.** **48. Y.** **49. Y.** **50. Y.** **51. Y.** **52. Y.** **53. Y.** **54. Y.** **55. Y.** **56. Y.** **57. Y.** **58. Y.** **59. Y.** **60. Y.** **61. Y.** **62. Y.** **63. Y.** **64. Y.** **65. Y.** **66. Y.** **67. Y.** **68. Y.** **69. Y.** **70. Y.** **71. Y.** **72. Y.** **73. Y.** **74. Y.** **75. Y.** **76. Y.** **77. Y.** **78. Y.** **79. Y.** **80. Y.** **81. Y.** **82. Y.** **83. Y.** **84. Y.** **85. Y.** **86. Y.** **87. Y.** **88. Y.** **89. Y.** **90. Y.** **91. Y.** **92. Y.** **93. Y.** **94. Y.** **95. Y.** **96. Y.** **97. Y.** **98. Y.** **99. Y.** **100. Y.** **101. Y.** **102. Y.** **103. Y.** **104. Y.** **105. Y.** **106. Y.** **107. Y.** **108. Y.** **109. Y.** **110. Y.** **111. Y.** **112. Y.** **113. Y.** **114. Y.** **115. Y.** **116. Y.** **117. Y.** **118. Y.** **119. Y.** **120. Y.** **121. Y.** **122. Y.** **123. Y.** **124. Y.** **125. Y.** **126. Y.** **127. Y.** **128. Y.** **129. Y.** **130. Y.** **131. Y.** **132. Y.** **133. Y.** **134. Y.** **135. Y.** **136. Y.** **137. Y.** **138. Y.** **139. Y.** **140. Y.** **141. Y.** **142. Y.** **143. Y.** **144. Y.** **145. Y.** **146. Y.** **147. Y.** **148. Y.** **149. Y.** **150. Y.** **151. Y.** **152. Y.** **153. Y.** **154. Y.** **155. Y.** **156. Y.** **157. Y.** **158. Y.** **159. Y.** **160. Y.** **161. Y.** **162. Y.** **163. Y.** **164. Y.** **165. Y.** **166. Y.** **167. Y.** **168. Y.** **169. Y.** **170. Y.** **171. Y.** **172. Y.** **173. Y.** **174. Y.** **175. Y.** **176. Y.** **177. Y.** **178. Y.** **179. Y.** **180. Y.** **181. Y.** **182. Y.** **183. Y.** **184. Y.** **185. Y.** **186. Y.** **187. Y.** **188. Y.** **189. Y.** **190. Y.** **191. Y.** **192. Y.** **193. Y.** **194. Y.** **195. Y.** **196. Y.** **197. Y.** **198. Y.** **199. Y.** **200. Y.** **201. Y.** **202. Y.** **203. Y.** **204. Y.** **205. Y.** **206. Y.** **207. Y.** **208. Y.** **209. Y.** **210. Y.** **211. Y.** **212. Y.** **213. Y.** **214. Y.** **215. Y.** **216. Y.** **217. Y.** **218. Y.** **219. Y.** **220. Y.** **221. Y.** **222. Y.** **223. Y.** **224. Y.** **225. Y.** **226. Y.** **227. Y.** **228. Y.** **229. Y.** **230. Y.** **231. Y.** **232. Y.** **233. Y.** **234. Y.** **235. Y.** **236. Y.** **237. Y.** **238. Y.** **239. Y.** **240. Y.** **241. Y.** **242. Y.** **243. Y.** **244. Y.** **245. Y.** **246. Y.** **247. Y.** **248. Y.** **249. Y.** **250. Y.** **251. Y.** **252. Y.** **253. Y.** **254. Y.** **255. Y.** **256. Y.** **257. Y.** **258. Y.** **259. Y.** **260. Y.** **261. Y.** **262. Y.** **263. Y.** **264. Y.** **265. Y.** **266. Y.** **267. Y.** **268. Y.** **269. Y.** **270. Y.** **271. Y.** **272. Y.** **273. Y.** **274. Y.** **275. Y.** **276. Y.** **277. Y.** **278. Y.** **279. Y.** **280. Y.** **281. Y.** **282. Y.** **283. Y.** **284. Y.** **285. Y.** **286. Y.** **287. Y.** **288. Y.** **289. Y.** **290. Y.** **291. Y.** **292. Y.** **293. Y.** **294. Y.** **295. Y.** **296. Y.** **297. Y.** **298. Y.** **299. Y.** **300. Y.** **301. Y.** **302. Y.** **303. Y.** **304. Y.** **305. Y.** **306. Y.** **307. Y.** **308. Y.** **309. Y.** **310. Y.** **311. Y.** **312. Y.** **313. Y.** **314. Y.** **315. Y.** **316. Y.** **317. Y.** **318. Y.** **319. Y.** **320. Y.** **321. Y.** **322. Y.** **323. Y.** **324. Y.** **325. Y.** **326. Y.** **327. Y.** **328. Y.** **329. Y.** **330. Y.** **331. Y.** **332. Y.** **333. Y.** **334. Y.** **335. Y.** **336. Y.** **337. Y.** **338. Y.** **339. Y.** **340. Y.** **341. Y.** **342. Y.** **343. Y.** **344. Y.** **345. Y.** **346. Y.** **347. Y.** **348. Y.** **349. Y.** **350. Y.** **351. Y.** **352. Y.** **353. Y.** **354. Y.** **355. Y.** **356. Y.** **357. Y.** **358. Y.** **359. Y.** **360. Y.** **361. Y.** **362. Y.** **363. Y.** **364. Y.** **365. Y.** **366. Y.** **367. Y.** **368. Y.** **369. Y.** **370. Y.** **371. Y.** **372. Y.** **373. Y.** **374. Y.** **375. Y.** **376. Y.** **377. Y.** **378. Y.** **379. Y.** **380. Y.** **381. Y.** **382. Y.** **383. Y.** **384. Y.** **385. Y.** **386. Y.** **387. Y.** **388. Y.** **389. Y.** **390. Y.** **391. Y.** **392. Y.** **393. Y.** **394. Y.** **395. Y.** **396. Y.** **397. Y.** **398. Y.** **399. Y.** **400. Y.** **401. Y.** **402. Y.** **403. Y.** **404. Y.** **405. Y.** **406. Y.** **407. Y.** **408. Y.** **409. Y.** **410. Y.** **411. Y.** **412. Y.** **413. Y.** **414. Y.** **415. Y.** **416. Y.** **417. Y.** **418. Y.** **419. Y.** **420. Y.** **421. Y.** **422. Y.** **423. Y.** **424. Y.** **425. Y.** **426. Y.** **427. Y.** **428. Y.** **429. Y.** **430. Y.** **431. Y.** **432. Y.** **433. Y.** **434. Y.** **435. Y.** **436. Y.** **437. Y.** **438. Y.** **439. Y.** **440. Y.** **441. Y.** **442. Y.** **443. Y.** **444. Y.** **445. Y.** **446. Y.** **447. Y.** **448. Y.** **449. Y.** **450. Y.** **451. Y.** **452. Y.** **453. Y.** **454. Y.** **455. Y.** **456. Y.** **457. Y.** **458. Y.** **459. Y.** **460. Y.** **461. Y.** **462. Y.** **463. Y.** **464. Y.** **465. Y.** **466. Y.** **467. Y.** **468. Y.** **469. Y.** **470. Y.** **471. Y.** **472. Y.** **473. Y.** **474. Y.** **475. Y.** **476. Y.** **477. Y.** **478. Y.** **479. Y.** **480. Y.** **481. Y.** **482. Y.** **483. Y.** **484. Y.** **485. Y.** **486. Y.** **487. Y.** **488. Y.** **489. Y.** **490. Y.** **491. Y.** **492. Y.** **493. Y.** **494. Y.** **495. Y.** **496. Y.** **497. Y.** **498. Y.** **499. Y.** **500. Y.** **501. Y.** **502. Y.** **503. Y.** **504. Y.** **505. Y.** **506. Y.** **507. Y.** **508. Y.** **509. Y.** **510. Y.** **511. Y.** **512. Y.** **513. Y.** **514. Y.** **515. Y.** **516. Y.** **517. Y.** **518. Y.** **519. Y.** **520. Y.** **521. Y.** **522. Y.** **523. Y.** **524. Y.** **525. Y.** **526. Y.** **527. Y.** **528. Y.** **529. Y.** **530. Y.** **531. Y.** **532. Y.** **533. Y.** **534. Y.** **535. Y.** **536. Y.** **537. Y.** **538. Y.** **539. Y.** **540. Y.** **541. Y.** **542. Y.** **543. Y.** **544. Y.** **545. Y.** **546. Y.** **547. Y.** **548. Y.** **549. Y.** **550. Y.** **551. Y.** **552. Y.** **553. Y.** **554. Y.** **555. Y.** **556. Y.** **557. Y.** **558. Y.** **559. Y.** **560. Y.** **561. Y.** **562. Y.** **563. Y.** **564. Y.** **565. Y.** **566. Y.** **567. Y.** **568. Y.** **569. Y.** **570. Y.** **571. Y.** **572. Y.** **573. Y.** **574. Y.** **575. Y.** **576. Y.** **577. Y.** **578. Y.** **579. Y.** **580. Y.** **581. Y.** **582. Y.** **583. Y.** **584. Y.** **585. Y.** **586. Y.** **587. Y.** **588. Y.** **589. Y.** **590. Y.** **591. Y.** **592. Y.** **593. Y.** **594. Y.** **595. Y.** **596. Y.** **597. Y.** **598. Y.** **599. Y.** **600. Y.** **601. Y.** **602. Y.** **603. Y.** **604. Y.** **605. Y.** **606. Y.** **607. Y.** **608. Y.** **609. Y.** **610. Y.** **611. Y.** **612. Y.** **613. Y.** **614. Y.** **615. Y.** **616. Y.** **617. Y.** **618. Y.** **619. Y.** **620. Y.** **621. Y.** **622. Y.** **623. Y.** **624. Y.** **625. Y.** **626. Y.** **627. Y.** **628. Y.** **629. Y.** **630. Y.** **631. Y.** **632. Y.** **633. Y.** **634. Y.** **635. Y.** **636. Y.** **637. Y.** **638. Y.** **639. Y.** **640. Y.** **641. Y.** **642. Y.** **643. Y.** **644. Y.** **645. Y.** **646. Y.** **647. Y.** **648. Y.** **649. Y.** **650. Y.** **651. Y.** **652. Y.** **653. Y.** **654. Y.** **655. Y.** **656. Y.** **657. Y.** **658. Y.** **659. Y.** **660. Y.** **661. Y.** **662. Y.** **663. Y.** **664. Y.** **665. Y.** **666. Y.** **667. Y.** **668. Y.** **669. Y.** **670. Y.** **671. Y.** **672. Y.** **673. Y.** **674. Y.** **675. Y.** **676. Y.** **677. Y.** **678. Y.** **679. Y.** **680. Y.** **681. Y.** **682. Y.** **683. Y.** **684. Y.** **685. Y.** **686. Y.** **687. Y.** **688. Y.** **689. Y.** **690. Y.** **691. Y.** **692. Y.** **693. Y.** **694. Y.** **695. Y.** **696. Y.** **697. Y.** **698. Y.** **699. Y.** **700. Y.** **701. Y.** **702. Y.** **703. Y.** **704. Y.** **705. Y.** **706. Y.** **707. Y.** **708. Y.** **709. Y.** **710. Y.** **711. Y.** **712. Y.** **713. Y.** **714. Y.** **715. Y.** **716. Y.** **717. Y.** **718. Y.** **719. Y.** **720. Y.** **721. Y.** **722. Y.** **723. Y.** **724. Y.** **725. Y.** **726. Y.** **727. Y.** **728. Y.** **729. Y.** **730. Y.** **731. Y.** **732. Y.** **733. Y.** **734. Y.** **735. Y.** **736. Y.** **737. Y.** **738. Y.** **739. Y.** **740. Y.** **741. Y.** **742. Y.** **743. Y.** **744. Y.** **745. Y.** **746. Y.** **747. Y.** **748. Y.** **749. Y.** **750. Y.** **751. Y.** **752. Y.** **753. Y.** **754. Y.** **755. Y.** **756. Y.** **757. Y.** **758. Y.** **759. Y.** **760. Y.** **761. Y.** **762. Y.** **763. Y.** **764. Y.** **765. Y.** **766. Y.** **767. Y.** **768. Y.** **769. Y.** **770. Y.** **771. Y.** **772. Y.** **773. Y.** **774. Y.** **775. Y.** **776. Y.** **777. Y.** **778. Y.** **779. Y.** **780. Y.** **781. Y.** **782. Y.** **783. Y.** **784. Y.** **785. Y.** **786. Y.** **787. Y.** **788. Y.** **789. Y.** **790. Y.** **791. Y.** **792. Y.** **793. Y.** **794. Y.** **795. Y.** **796. Y.** **797. Y.** **798. Y.** **799. Y.** **800. Y.** **801. Y.** **802. Y.** **803. Y.** **804. Y.** **805. Y.** **806. Y.** **807. Y.** **808. Y.** **809. Y.** **810. Y.** **811. Y.** **812. Y.** **813. Y.** **814. Y.** **815. Y.** **816. Y.** **817. Y.** **818. Y.** **819. Y.** **820. Y.** **821. Y.** **822. Y.** **823. Y.** **824. Y.** **825. Y.** **826. Y.** **827. Y.** **828. Y.** **829. Y.** **830. Y.** **831. Y.** **832. Y.** **833. Y.** **834. Y.** **835. Y.** **836. Y.** **837. Y.** **838. Y.** **839. Y.** **840. Y.** **841. Y.** **842. Y.** **843. Y.** **844. Y.** **845. Y.** **846. Y.** **847. Y.** **848. Y.** **849. Y.** **850. Y.** **851. Y.** **852. Y.** **853. Y.** **854. Y.** **855. Y.** **856. Y.** **857. Y.** **858. Y.** **859. Y.** **860. Y.** **861. Y.** **862. Y.** **863. Y.** **864. Y.** **865. Y.** **866. Y.** **867. Y.** **868. Y.** **869. Y.** **870. Y.** **871. Y.** **872. Y.** **873. Y.** **874. Y.** **875. Y.** **876. Y.** **877. Y.** **878. Y.** **879. Y.** **880. Y.** **881. Y.** **882. Y.** **883. Y.** **884. Y.** **885. Y.** **886. Y.** **887. Y.** **888. Y.** **889. Y.** **890. Y.** **891. Y.** **892. Y.** **893. Y.** **894. Y.** **895. Y.** **896. Y.** **897. Y.** **898. Y.** **899. Y.** **900. Y.** **901. Y.** **902. Y.** **903. Y.** **904. Y.** **905. Y.** **906. Y.** **907. Y.** **908. Y.** **909. Y.** **910. Y.** **911. Y.** **912. Y.** **913. Y.** **914. Y.** **915. Y.** **916. Y.** **917. Y.** **918. Y.** **919. Y.** **920. Y.** **921. Y.** **922. Y.** **923. Y.** **924. Y.** **925. Y.** **926. Y.** **927. Y.** **928. Y.** **929. Y.** **930. Y.** **931. Y.** **932. Y.** **933. Y.** **934. Y.** **935. Y.** **936. Y.** **937. Y.** **938. Y.** **939. Y.** **940. Y.** **941. Y.** **942. Y.** **943. Y.** **944. Y.** **945. Y.** **946. Y.** **947. Y.** **948. Y.** **949. Y.** **950. Y.** **951. Y.** **952. Y.** **953. Y.** **954. Y.** **955. Y.** **956. Y.** **957. Y.** **958. Y.** **959. Y.** **960. Y.** **961. Y.** **962. Y.** **963. Y.** **964. Y.** **965. Y.** **966. Y.** **967. Y.** **968. Y.** **969. Y.** **970. Y.** **971. Y.** **972. Y.** **973. Y.** **974. Y.** **975. Y.** **976. Y.** **977. Y.** **978. Y.** **979. Y.** **980. Y.** **981. Y.** **982. Y.** **983. Y.** **984. Y.** **985. Y.** **986. Y.** **987. Y.** **988. Y.** **989. Y.** **990. Y.** **991. Y.** **992. Y.** **993. Y.** **994. Y.** **995. Y.** **996. Y.** **997. Y.** **998. Y.** **999. Y.** **1000. Y.**

a. HONEY. PRODUCTION.—Honey (*mel*) is secreted by the nectariferous glands of flowers, and is collected by the bees, who take it up by suction or lapping, and position of the oesophagus denominated *crop*, *sucking bag*; beyond which, we presume, the honey does never been found in the true stomach. When taken from the hive, the honey is disgorged by a kind of peristaltic motion, and is probably somewhat altered in its properties by the secretions of the crop. It is used by the animal.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES.—Honey varies in its properties according to the age of the bees and the flowers from which it is collected. A hive which has never swarmed is considered to produce the best, which is, therefore, called *virgin* honey. The most common is *bonne* honey, which is so much admired, is said to be collected from labiate flowers on which the animals feed; to which rosemary is sometimes added to the honey of other places.

PURITY.—Flour, it is said, is now and then mixed with honey, which may be readily distinguished by its insolubility in water. The blue colour produced by the addition of iodine to starch is not produced by honey. The London College directs that honey,—

Is not to be employed without being despumated. Dissolved in water, potassium and acid being added, it does not become of a blue colour.

CHEMICAL PROPERTIES.—The constituents of honey are what according to the food of the bees, the season, the animals, the mode of extracting it from the combs, &c. however, be regarded at all times as a concentrate mixed with *odorous*, *colouring*, *gummy*, and *waxy*.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Honey is emollient, demulcent, nutritive, and laxative. When fresh it is apt to occasion indigestion and flatulence. Collected from poisonous plants it has been found to possess deleterious qualities. The honey of Trebizond has long been notorious for its deleterious qualities. Mr. Abbott^r says it causes violent headache, vomiting, and a condition like that of a tipsy man. A larger dose produces deprivation of all sense and power for some days afterwards. These effects agree with those assigned to this honey by Xenophon^r in his account of the "Retreat of the Ten Thousand." Pliny^r also speaks of this poisonous honey. Tournefort^r ascribes its venomous properties to the bees feeding on the *Azalea indica*. Many other instances of poisonous honey are on record^v.

USES.—Mixed with flour, and spread on linen or leather, it is a singular application to promote the maturation of small abscesses and incisions. It sometimes forms a constituent of gargles, partly on account of its taste, partly for its emollient operation. It is also used as a vehicle for the application of other more powerful agents to the mouth and throat, especially in children. It is occasionally employed as an emollient and demulcent in inflammatory affections. In troublesome coughs, barley-water, mixed with honey, and sharpened with slices of lemon, and taken warm, forms a very agreeable and useful demulcent to allay troublesome coughs.

1. MEL DESPUMATUM, D.; Clarified Honey. (Melt the honey in a water bath, and remove the scum.)—The object of this process is to deprive honey of certain impurities which render it apt to ferment; but the flavour and odour of the honey is somewhat injured by the operation.

2. OXYMEL. See p. 404.

3. WAX. SECRETION OF BEES' WAX.—Bees' Wax (*cera*) was at one time supposed to be merely the pollen of plants elaborated by the bees. Bonnet, however, so early as 1768, asserted it to be a secretion from the ventral scales. Hunter^m and Huber have subsequently confirmed the correctness of this assertion. The latter writer, indeed, observed that the pollen is not at all essential to the production of wax, as bees fed on honey and water equally secreted it, and formed the same waxy cells. With this wax they construct the *comb* (*favus*), the cells (*alveoli*) of which are hexagonal with angular bottoms^s. A substance called *Propolis* is collected by the bees from the buds of trees. It is of a resinous nature, and is used for lining the cells of a new comb, stopping crevices, &c.

Lond. and Edinb. Phil. Mag. vol. v. p. 313, for Oct. 1834.

Isis anabaz. lib. iv.

Hist. Nat. xxi. 44, ed. Valp.

Hist. de l'Acad. Roy. des Sciences, 1704, p. 351.

See Barton, *Phil. Mag.* vol. xii. p. 121; and in Beck's *Med. Jurisprud.*

Phil. Trans. for 1799, p. 143.

On their mathematical form, consult Waterhouse, in the *Penny Cyclop.* art. *Bee*; and Lord Brougham's *Dissert. on Subjects of Science connected with Natural Theology*, vol. i. p. 218, 1839.

Other animals secrete wax. Thus the larva of the *Cicada limbata* or white insect of China is covered with a waxy powder, which is communicated to the trees upon which these insects are found, and is collected by the natives, who esteem it highly as a medicinal substance¹.

FIG. 335.

*Cicada limbata.*

Wax is also a product of vegetables; but vegetable wax is not employed in this country. Myrica wax is obtained from the berries of the *Myrica cerifera*, a native of the United States of America. These are boiled in water and pressed. The wax exudes, floats on the water, is skimmed off, and remelted. This kind of wax has a greenish-yellow colour. By saponification it yields stearic, margaric, and oleic acids, along with glycerine, so that it is rather fat than wax.

PREPARATION.—Wax is extracted from the comb, partly by allowing the latter to drip, partly by subjecting it to pressure. The wax is then melted in water, by which the impurities subside, and the wax is allowed to cool in moulds.

PROPERTIES OF YELLOW BEES' WAX.—Yellow wax (*cera flava*) has a remarkable and peculiar odour; its colour is more or less yellow, but varying in degree; its specific gravity varies from 0.960 to 0.965. It is said to be sometimes adulterated with suet, which gives it a fatty feel and disagreeable taste. Resin may be recognised by its solubility in cold alcohol; bean or pea meal, by its insolubility in oil of turpentine.

WAX BLEACHING.—This is effected by melting yellow wax (either in a copper vessel, or in a large vat or tub, by means of steam), running it off, while in the melted state, into a trough, called a *credle*, perforated at the bottom with holes, and placed over a large water tank, at one end of which is a revolving cylinder, almost wholly immersed in water. By this means the wax is solidified, converted into a kind of ribbon, and conveyed on the surface of the water to the other end of the tank. These ribbons of wax are here lifted up, and conveyed in baskets to the bleaching grounds, where they are exposed to the air for one or two weeks (according to the state of the weather), being turned every day, and watered from time to time. The wax is then re-melted, re-ribboned, and re-bleached; it is subsequently refined by melting in water acidulated with sulphuric acid.

PROPERTIES OF WHITE WAX.—White Wax (*cera alba*; *cera limbatata*) is yellowish-white; I have never met with pure wax perfectly white. The circular cakes of commerce, as well as wax candles, always contain spermaceti, which the dealers add to improve the colour. Pure wax is solid, brittle, inodorous, or nearly so, easily fusible, and at a much higher temperature decomposable. Its specific gravity varies from 0.8203 to 0.965.

COMPOSITION.—According to John, wax is a compound of two

¹ See Donovan's *Insects of China*.

per substances ;—the one called *cerine*, the other *myricine*. These have been examined by Boudet and Boissenot ^a.

1. **CERINE**.—This constitutes at least 70 per cent. of wax. It fuses at 143½ F. dissolves in 16 parts of boiling alcohol. By saponification with potash it yields margaric acid, a minute portion of oleic acid, and a considerable quantity of a non-saponifiable fat called *ceräine*.

2. **MYRICINE**.—It fuses at 149° F. It dissolves in 200 parts of boiling alcohol sp. gr. 0.833. It is not saponifiable by potash.

Kühling ^a says that cerine, ceräine, and myricine, are isomeric, and composed of $H^{10} O$.

More recently Hess ^b asserts that pure wax is homogeneous, and possesses the properties of myricine ; its composition being $C^{30} H^{50} O$. The difference between cerine and myricine he ascribes to the presence of *cerio acid* formed by the oxidation of myricin.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Wax is an emollient and nutritive. It has been administered internally, in the form of emulsion (prepared with melted wax and soap, yolk of eggs, or oilage), in *diarrhæa* and *dysentery*, especially when ulceration of the alimentary canal is suspected. In these cases it has been used by Hufeland and Wedekind. It has sometimes been employed as a *nasticatory*, but its action is mechanical only. Its principal use, however, is *externally*, sometimes as a mild sheathing or protecting application, sometimes as a basis for the application of other agents. It is a constituent of all *cerates*, which take their name from it. The steam evolved from wax placed on red-hot iron has been inhaled in phthisis.

1. **EMPLASTRUM CERÆ**, L. *Emplastrum simplex*, E. *Emplastrum trahens*. *Wax Plaster*.—(Wax ; Suet, of each, lb. iij. ; Resin, lb. j. —Bees'-wax, 3iij. Suet, and Resin, of each, 3ij. E.—"Melt them together with a moderate heat, and stir the mixture briskly till it concretes on cooling," E.)—Employed in the preparation of *Emplastrum Cantharidis*. Sometimes used to promote discharge from a lacerated surface.

2. **EMPLASTRUM AROMATICUM**, D. *Aromatic Plaster*.—(Frankincense (*Thus*), 3iij. ; Yellow Wax, 3ss. ; Cinnamon Bark, powdered, 3 ; Essential Oil of Allspice ; Essential Oil of Lemons, of each, ʒss. Melt the Frankincense and Wax together, and strain ; when they are beginning to thicken by cooling, mix in the powder of cinnamon rubbed up with the oils, and make a plaster."—By keeping, as by the application of heat in spreading, the volatile oils in this preparation are dissipated. "It is used as a stimulant, applied over the region of the stomach, in dyspepsia and increased irritability of that organ, to allay pain and nausea and expel flatus ^c."

CERATUM, L. *Unguentum Simplex*, E. *Unguentum Cera alba*, E. *Simple Cerate*. *Simple Dressing*. (Olive oil, f3iv. [f3vss. E.] ;

^a Journ. de Pharm. xiii. 38.

^b Thomson, Org. Chem.

^c Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1838, p. 332.

^d Montgomery, Observ. on the Dublin Pharm.

Wax [White Wax, *E.*], ℥iv. [℥ij. *E.*], *L. E.*—White Wax, lb. Prepared Hog's Lard, lb. *iv. D.* Add the oil to the melted wax, and mix [and stir the mixture briskly while it concretes on cooling, *E.*]—A mild and cooling dressing. Sometimes used as a basis for more active preparations.

4. **UNGUENTUM CERÆ FLAVÆ, D.** *Ointment of Yellow Wax.* (In the preceding, except that Yellow Wax is substituted for White Wax).—Effects and uses as the last.

5. **LINIMENTUM SIMPLEX, E.** *Simple Liniment.* (Olive Oil, for parts; White Wax, one part. Dissolve the wax in the oil with gentle heat; and agitate well as the fused mass cools and concretes).—Differs from the Unguentum simplex in its greater liquidity. Used to soften the skin, and to promote the healing of chaps, &c.

OTHER HYMENOPTEROUS INSECTS.

The tribe of hymenopterous insects, called *Gallicolæ* or *Diptoleperie*, contain the insects which produce those excrescences on plants commonly denominated *galls* (see *Nutgall*, p. 1079, and *Bedeguar*, p. 1556). Latreille⁴ comprehends all the insects of this tribe in one genus,—viz. *Cynips*.

CLASS VII.—CRUSTACEA, Cuvier.—CRUSTACEANS.

The dietetical properties of the Crustaceans (Lobsters, Crabs, Cray-fish, Prawns, and Shrimps), have been already noticed (see p. 62).

1. **ASTACUS FLUVIATILIS.**—In the stomach of the *Crawfish* are found at the time the animal is about to change its shell, two calcareous concretions, commonly called *Crab's Eyes* or *Crab's Stones* (*Lapilli Cancrorum*), which were formerly ground and employed in medicine, as astringents and antacids, under the name of *Prepared Crab's Stones* (*Lapilli Cancrorum preparati*; *Lapides Cancrorum preparati*; *Oculi Cancrorum preparati*). They consist of carbonate of lime and animal matter principally, with a little phosphate of lime. Their use is now obsolete. In the shops, imitations of them prepared with chalk and mucilage, or size) are still met with.



Astacus fluviatilis.

2. **CANCER PAGURUS.**—The *Black-clawed* or *Lesser Edible Crab* was at one time an officinal animal. Its claws (*Chele Cancrorum*) when prepared by grinding constitute the *Prepared Crab's Claws* (*Chele Cancrorum preparate*) of the shops. Their composition and uses are similar to those of prepared Crab's stones. For an account of the effects and uses of carbonate of lime, see p. 597.

⁴ In Cuvier's *Règne Animal*, t. v. p. 291. 1829.

Division II. Vertebrata.—Vertebral Animals.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Animals furnished with a *skull* and *vertebral column* for the protection of the brain and spinal marrow.

CLASS VIII. PISCES.—FISHES.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Vertebrate* animals with cold red *blood*, respiring by *gills* or *branchiæ*, and moving in the water by the aid of *fins*.

No article of the *Materia Medica*, contained in the British pharmacopœias, is derived from this class of animals: but the importance of *Isinglass*, and the extraordinary efficacy, in various diseases, ascribed by some writers to *Cod's Liver Oil*, render it necessary to notice both of these productions.

I. ICHTHYOCOL'LA.—ISINGLASS.

HISTORY.—Ichthyocolla (ἰχθυόκολλα, from ἰχθὺς, *a fish*, and κόλλα, *glue*) is mentioned by both Dioscorides^a and Pliny^b. The latter of these writers ascribes its invention to Dædalus.

ZOOLOGY.—Isinglass is obtained from various fishes, some only of which have hitherto been ascertained. The finest kinds are procured from different species of *Acipenser*. Several other genera,—*Silurus*, *Morrhua*, *Gadus*, *Otolithus*, *Lota*, and *Polynemus*, also yield it.

The organ from which isinglass is usually procured, is the *air-bag*, *swimming bladder*, sometimes termed the *sound*. It is a membranous sac filled with air (containing from 69 to 87 per cent. of oxygen), and placed under the spine, in the middle of the back, and above the centre of gravity. In most fish it communicates with the œsophagus, or stomach, by the *ductus pneumaticus*. In others it is an imperforate sac. Occasionally there are two sacs, which communicate with each other. In the *Acipenser stellatus*, according to Brandt^c, the bag is composed of three membranes: an external, silvery one, derived from the peritoneum; a middle, membranous (*hautigen*) one; and the most internal, very vascular, and, as it were, pulpy membrane. The latter, he states, yields the fish gelatine. But unless the sound of this fish differs considerably from that of other fishes, there must be an error in this statement. I have examined all the coarse and pipe isinglasses of commerce, and find the internal to be an insoluble membrane. In the cod the innermost membrane is very thin, and is perhaps analogous to the epithelium. External to this is a highly vascular thin coat, and still more external is the gelatinous coat, which appears devoid, or nearly so, of vessels.

PREPARATION.—The mode of preparing the swimming bladder for

^a Lib. iii. cap. 102.

^b Hist. Nat. lib. vii. cap. 57; and lib. xxxii. cap. 24, ed. Valp.

^c Brandt and Ratzburg's *Medicinische Zoologie*, p. 27. Berlin, 1833.

sale as isinglass, varies in different countries. Sometimes the bag is dried unopened, as in the case of the *purse, pipe, and lump* isinglass of the shops. At other times it is laid open, and submitted to some preparation; being either dried unfolded, as in the *leaf* and *knapp-comb* isinglass; or folded, as in the *staple* and *book* isinglass; or rolled out, as in the *ribbon* isinglass. When it arrives in this country it is *picked* or *cut*. Formerly it was picked into shreds by women and children, but it is now usually cut by machines worked by steam.

DESCRIPTION.—Many varieties of isinglass are imported: the Russian kinds are the most esteemed; but the Brazilian, on account of its cheapness, is the most extensively-used kind.

1. **Russian and Siberian Isinglass.**—The isinglass produced in the Russian empire is principally obtained from the Sturgeons. These cartilaginous fishes constitute the genus *Acipenser*.

The following are the generic characters of *Acipenser*:—Body elongated and angular, defended by indurated plates and spines, arranged in longitudinal rows; snout pointed, conical; mouth placed on the under surface of the head, tubular, and without teeth (Yarrell^b). The species are badly determined. Brandt^c has described and figured eight. *Acipenser Sturio*, or the Common

FIG. 337.

*Acipenser Sturio.*

Sturgeon, is occasionally caught in the river Thames. The species from which Isinglass is procured is the following:—

1. A. HUSO, Linn. The *Beluga* or *Biadga*—Inhabits the Caspian Sea and its tributary streams.

Its roe (ovary) is esteemed as *caviare*. Its swimming bladder, when properly prepared, yields *leaf isinglass* of three qualities, *fine firsts, firsts, and seconds*.

2. A. GULDENSTADTH, Brandt and Ratzeburg. The *Ossetr* or *Ossietz*—Inhabits the Caspian and Black Seas and their tributary rivers. *Caviare* is prepared from its roe (ovary.) From its swimming bladder are obtained *leaf isinglass* and *leaf isinglass*. The varieties of the *staple* are, the *Patriarch Astrakhan*, the *Astrakhan firsts, seconds, and thirds*. The *leaf* varieties are *firsts, seconds, and thirds*.

3. A. RUTHENUS, Linn. The *Sterlet*.—Inhabits the Black and Caspian Seas and their tributary rivers; and the Arctic Ocean. Its roe yields *caviare*. *Leaf* and *book* (first and second) isinglass are obtained from the swimming bladder.

4. A. STELLATUS, Pallas. The *Sewrug*.—Inhabits the Caspian and Black Seas and their tributary rivers. Yields *caviare* and *leaf isinglass*.

But in Russia the acipenser is not the only genus from which isinglass is obtained, for it is also procured from *Silurus Glanis*, which Dr. Royle^d suggests may be the source of the *Samovry* isinglass of commerce.

^a *History of British Fishes*, ii. 360.

^b *Med. Zool.* ii. 1 & 349.

^c T. W. C. Martius, *Lehrb. d. Pharm. Zool.* S. 70. 1838.

^d Pallas, *Reise durch verschiedene Provinzen des russischen Reichs*. Thoil. i. 5. 128. Yarburgh, 1771.

^e On the production of Isinglass along the Coasts of India, with a notice of its Fishes, &c. Lond. 1842.

^f This word is sometimes written *Samovry* or *Simony*. I have been unable to trace its origin. Dr. Royle's suggestion appears to me probable, since the Russian name for the silurus is *silus*, while Albertus Magnus calls it *sumus*. The Poles term it *szum*. (Brandt and Ratzeburg, *op. supra cit.* vol. ii. p. 31.) Moreover Martius says that staple, leaf, and book isinglass are procured from this fish. Now these are the three forms of the Samovry isinglass.

Brandt¹¹ thus describes the preparation of Russian isinglass. The swimming bladder is cut open, washed, and then exposed to the air with the inner silvery membrane turned upwards. The latter is then stripped off and placed in damp cloths, or left in the outer covering, and prepared or kneaded. It is then taken out of the cloths, and either merely dried (*leaf isinglass*) or twisted in a serpentine manner, between three pegs into the shape of a horse-shoe, heart, or lyre (*long and short staple*), or folded in the manner bookbinders fold printed sheets of paper (*book isinglass*). Jackson^{mm} has given figures to illustrate the manner in which the staple and book isinglass are made to retain their shapes by skewers.

Several kinds of *leaf isinglass* are imported from Russia. The finest kind is that from Astrakhan, of which one kind is said to be obtained from the Beluga (*Acipenser Huso*). These are imported from St. Petersburg. The *Samovey leaf* is an inferior kind brought from Paganrod. *Sisane leaf* is the produce of a small fish; each leaf measuring only about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches each way, and weighing about a drachm: it looks like pieces of dried bladder, marked by two fibrous or muscular bands. *Kroski isinglass* I have not seen; but I am told it is in small circular membranous disks.

Long staple isinglass is of fine quality. It is the produce of the Oural. Of *short staple* three kinds are known: the finest is from the Oural, and is distinguished by the name of Patriarch, but it is very scarce. The *Astrakhan short staple* is one of the best kinds. The *Samovey short staple* is of inferior quality.

Two kinds of *book isinglass* are met with. That from the Oural is of excellent quality. *Samovey book* is an inferior kind.

Siberian purse isinglass is of moderately good quality, and is in general demand.

2. Brazilian Isinglass.—This is imported from Para and Maranhão; but it has not hitherto been ascertained from what fishes it is procured: though it is obvious, from a superficial examination of the commercial specimens, that they must have been obtained from at least several species or genera. Mr. Yarrellⁿⁿ suggests the genera *Pimnodon* and *Silurus* as the source of it. It comes over in the form of *Pipe*, *Lump*, and *Honeycomb*.

Pipe Brazilian isinglass must have been procured from a large fish. It is prepared by drying the swimming bladder unopened. In some cases this bladder is imported distended with air. The dried bladders, or *pipes*, as they are called, are from 10 to 12 inches in length, and from $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches broad. Their weight is about 5 ounces. Their shape is somewhat conical, tapering at one extremity, and broader at the other, where, on either side, is a conical cæcal prolongation.

¹¹ Though the account above given by Brandt agrees with the statements of Pallas, Gmelin, Georgi, and Tooker, there must be some inaccuracy in it. I have before stated (p. 1859), that the innermost case of the swimming bladder is insoluble. But according to Brandt's statement, the innermost gelatinous membrane. The account which T. W. C. Martius (*Lehrbuch d. Pharmaceut.* 2te. p. 71, Stuttg. 1838,) gives of the preparation of isinglass in Russia, confirms my views. The swimming bladders, he observes, are first placed in hot water, carefully deprived of adhering blood, then longitudinally, and exposed to the air, with the inner, delicate, silvery membrane upwards. When dried, this fine membrane is removed by beating and rubbing, and the swimming bladder is made into different forms.

Royle, *op. supra cit.* p. 21.

ⁿⁿ *Phil. Trans.* vol. lxiii. 1783.

It is devoid of smell. *Lump Brazilian isinglass* consists of swimming bladders placed side by side, considerably at one end, and communicating at the other extremity. When perfect, each lump somewhat resembles a torpedo. Its size varies. A perfect, though not very large now before me, is 8 inches long, and, at the broadest in breadth. Its weight is $6\frac{1}{2}$ ounces. It consists of two sacs, placed one on either side. The middle portion is 3 inches long, and 2 broad; it consists of two sacs, which communicate with those of the preceding portion. The third portion is $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch wide. It consists of two sacs into which both the sacs of the middle portion open. *Brazilian Isinglass* appears to be the largest portion of the whole split open.

The lump variety is sometimes softened, and rolled out into ribbons, in this country. On account of its deeper colour and insolubility, Brazilian isinglass is not in demand for domestic use, though, as it is sold in the cut state, it is probably introduced by shopkeepers with the finer kinds of Russian isinglass, and used for such. As it is moderately cheap and soluble, while it is free from any fishy smell, it is in extensive use for fining by brewers, and is the principal consumers of isinglass.

3. New York Isinglass.—Occasionally ribbon isinglass is imported from New York. It is in thin ribbons of several feet long, and from an inch and a half to two inches in width. It is but little used in this country. It is less soluble than the Russian, and affords a dark-coloured solution.^a Dr. J. V. C. Smith,^b author of a work on the fishes of Massachusetts, states, that it is obtained from the air-bladder of the common Hake (*Gadus merluccius*), which is thrown into water to macerate for a little while, and is then taken out and pressed between two iron rollers, "by which it is elongated to the extent of half a yard and more. It is then carefully dried, packed, and sent to market. The common cod (*Morrhua vulgaris*) yields a poorer kind of isinglass; but the hake only is known to the extensive manufacturers as fit for their purposes."

4. Hudson's Bay Isinglass.—I have been unable to ascertain from what fish this isinglass is procured.^c It comes over in the pure form. A specimen now before me measures 12 inches in length, and $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter; its weight is $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces. It is light yellow, translucent, and free from taste and smell. The inner lining of the sac, which may be readily stripped off, is insoluble in water: the remaining membrane dissolves in boiling water.

5. East India Isinglass.—It appears that, for a long period, this has been exported from Calcutta to China, but it has only recently attracted the attention of Europeans. It is probably the product

^a *United States' Dispensatory*: also *Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy*.
^b In a letter to Dr. S. W. Williams, of Deerfield, Massachusetts, from whom I received this information.

^c Richardson, in his *Fauna Boreali-Americana*, part iii. says, that the sturgeons of North America are equally numerous with those of Asia, but that their wounds and eyes are utterly useless.

Polynemus². But the fishes called, by Dr. Buchanan, several species of *Silurus*, especially *Silurus raita*, also yield isinglass (Royle). Most of the specimens of isinglass which I have examined, have an unpleasant fishy odour which renders them totally unfit for domestic use, and greatly lessens their commercial value. A specimen of *East India purse* now before me, consists of an unopened swimming-bladder, salted and dried. Its shape is oval-oblong; its length, 9 inches; its breadth, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches; its weight, $7\frac{1}{2}$ oz. It has a strong fishy smell, and a black colour.

A second kind (*East Indian leaf isinglass*) is merely the sac laid flat and dried. It is 8 or 9 inches long, 6 or 7 inches broad, and $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch thick. A third kind, (*East Indian rolled leaf isinglass*) which I have received from Dr. Royle, appears to have been obtained by rolling out the preceding kind into thin plates. A specimen of this is about 18 inches long, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, and $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch thick. Some of the sheets are covered with a thin film of chalk.

A fourth kind, *East India isinglass*, kindly furnished me by Dr. Royle, is in small shreds, two or three inches long, and tapering at the extremities.

It is hand-picked in India by the natives.

The composition of this isinglass has been ascertained by Mr. Royle, and will hereafter be stated³.

1 Sounds.—Cod sounds, in the dried state, are brought from England, and used as a substitute for foreign isinglass. They are, however, usually preserved soft by salting, and dressed for the table.

2 IV.—When isinglass is reduced to small shreds (*picked or cut*) it is scarcely possible to distinguish, by the eye, some of the shreds from the finer kinds. The best criteria are its whiteness, freedom from unpleasant odour, and its complete solubility in water.

3 NUTRITION.—Hartshorn shavings and sole skins (when clean, and well prepared) are sometimes substituted for isinglass in soups.

For domestic uses, *patent gelatine* is frequently used as a substitute for isinglass.

4 PREPARATION.—Gelatine may be extracted from bones, by boiling them in water under pressure; or, more readily, by employing bones, which have been pre-treated in hydrochloric acid to extract the phosphate of lime. In this nutritious soup is prepared in Paris for the hospitals, and other pauper hospitals. Gelatine has even been extracted from fossil bones. A soup was prepared from one of the bones of the great Mastodon, by the Prefet of one of the departments of France.

5 PATENT GELATINE.—Patent Gelatine is obtained from glue-pieces, freed from hair, wool, flesh,

It is probable that inferior kinds of isinglass are also employed. Two this patent gelatine are made up:—the best (called *gelatine of the first*

¹ Clelland (*Journ. of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. viii., p. 203.) states, that Indian isinglass is obtained by *Polynemus Sele* of Buchanan. But, inasmuch as he obtained only 66 grains of isinglass from one of these fishes, while some of the specimens of commerce weigh from half to three pounds, it seems tolerably clear that the Indian isinglass of English commerce cannot be obtained from *P. Sele*, but must be procured from some larger fish. It may be the produce of *Silurus*, Buchanan, or the new species of *Polynemus*, referred to by Dr. Cantor (*Journ. of the Asiatic Society*, vol. v. p. 166. Lond.) as the *Saltiah* or *Saccolith*.

² For details respecting East Indian isinglass, see Dr. Royle's work, *On the Production of Isinglass along the Coasts of India, with a Notice of its Fisheries*. Lond. 1842.

³ Arctet, *Recherches sur les Substances Nutritives que renferment les Os*, Paris, 1829; also, *Recherches Statist. sur l'Emploi de la Gelatine*, Paris, 1835; and *Quarterly Journal of Science*, vol. vii., 1827.

⁴ For a specification of his patent in *The Mechanic and Chemist* for 1840.

quality) is opaque; it is, by preference, made from the cuttings of beasts, or from the skins of calves: the inferior kind (called *gelatine of quality*) is transparent; it is made from non-transparent glue-pieces. are sold, cut somewhat in imitation of picked isinglass.

French gelatine is sold in cakes, marked like those of common fish nets on which they have been dried. They are either uncoloured, or red, green, or blue.

For the following table of the different kinds of isinglass at present time known in the London market I am principally indebted to Mr. James Metcalfe, wholesale dealer in isinglass, of Artillery Place, Finsbury Square.

Country.	Place of Produce.	Place of Export.	Name and Character.	Prices	
				Per lb. English.	
Russia	The Oral (Ural)	St. Petersburg..	Long Staple Ural 1st & 2nd	s. d. 14 6	d. d. 13 6
	The Irtysh and Obi	"	Short ditto Patriarch		same
	Oural and tributaries	"	Ditto ditto 1st & 2nd Book	14 6	13 0
	Astrakhan	"	Thin Leaf 1st & 2nd	14 0	to 9 6
	The Volga and tributaries	"	Beluga 1st & 2nd	14 6	10 6
			(Cut by machine or hand	16 0 14 6	12 0 to 9 6
			Pickings (the brown ends)	8 0	
	Tributaries of Black Sea	Odessa	Sisane Leaf	2 6	
	Teherkaakoy	Taganrog	Kroski or Krosky	6 0	
	The Don and tributaries	"	Samovoy Leaf 1st & 2nd	3 9	3 3
Siberia	Ditto	"	Ditto Book 1st & 2nd	4 0	3 6
	Ditto	"	Ditto Short Staple	3 0	
North America	The Irtysh and Obi	St. Petersburg..	Siberian Purse	8 6	7 0
	Hudson's Bay and rivers	Hudson's Bay..	Purse	3 6	6 0
South America	United States	New York	Ribbon	No price	—
			Pipe Brazil	5 0 4 0	3 0
			Lump ditto	5 0 4 0	3 0
			Honeycomb ditto	3 6	3 0
East Indies			Cut Brazil	7 6 6 6	6 0
	Bay of Bengal	Calcutta	Purse	2 0	4 0
			Leaf	2 0	4 0
Scotland	Coasts of Scotland		Picked		
England	England		Cods Sounds	1 9 to	1 6 9
			Sole Skins	0 10 if clean, some	

COMPOSITION.—Isinglass of fine quality was analyzed by Berzelius who found the constituents to be, *gelatine* 70.0, *osmazome* 2.5, *brane* insoluble in boiling water, 2.5, *free acid* (lactic) of *potash* and *soda*, and some *phosphate of lime*, 4.0. These results, however, can scarcely be accurate; for Berzelius* observes, does not contain more than 8 per cent. *zome*; and if isinglass contained 16 per cent. it could dry when exposed to the air.

* Gmelin, Handb. der Chemie, II. 1468.
* Traité de Chim. VII. 628.

Mr. E. Solly, jun.⁷ examined three specimens of Bengal isinglass, and found the constituents to be *gelatine*, *albumen*, a small portion of *laine* and *earthy substances*, *osmazome*, and a minute trace of *odorous oil*. The quantities of gelatine in three specimens were respectively 36.5, 90.9, and 92.8 per cent.; while those of albumen were 13.5, 9.1, and 7.2 per cent.

EFFECTS AND USES.—The *dietetical* properties of gelatine have been before noticed (see p. 54). Considered *medicinally* it is an emollient and demulcent. It is employed, dissolved in water or milk, and rendered palatable by acid and sugar, as a nutritious substance for invalids and convalescents.

A solution of isinglass, with some tincture of benzoin, is brushed over black sarcenet to form *Court or Black Sticking Plaster*. *Iiston's isinglass plaster* consists of oiled silk coated with isinglass.⁸ The preparation of *Gelatine Capsules* has been already described (see p. 1619).

It is also employed as a clarifying or fining agent (for coffee, wines, beer, &c.) Some of the constituents of these liquors unite with the gelatine, and form insoluble compounds, which precipitate, and in the act of precipitation the gelatine incloses within its meshes the matters which rendered the liquid turbid. The great consumers of isinglass are the brewers⁹, who employ principally the Brazilian variety.

2. OLEUM JECORIS ASELLI.—COD LIVER OIL.

(*Oleum Morrhue.*)

HISTORY.—The oil obtained from the livers of the Common Cod, various other allied species of fish, appears to have been for a long time a popular remedy, in various countries of Europe, for rheumatism, and some other diseases, though its use by medical practitioners comparatively recent. In 1782 it was strongly recommended in chronic rheumatism by Dr. T. Percival^b, and in 1807 by Dr. Bardsley, who states that it was in high repute in Lancashire.

ORIGIN.—This oil is principally procured from the common cod (*Gadus vulgaris*; *Gadus Morrhua*) formerly called *Asellus major*^d; from allied species, as the Dorse (*Gadus callarias*), the Coal-fish (*Merlangus carbonarius*), the Burbot (*Lota vulgaris*), the Ling (*Lota molva*), and the Torsk (*Brosmius vulgaris*)^e.

PREPARATION.—In different countries the mode of preparing the oil varies somewhat. The cod oil met with in the London market is the produce of Newfoundland, where, according to Pennant^{co}, it is thus procured:—"They take a half tub, and, boring a hole through the bottom, press hard down into a layer of spruce boughs; upon which they place the livers, and expose the whole apparatus to as sunny a place as possible. As the livers corrupt the oil runs from them, and, straining itself through the spruce boughs, is caught in a vessel set under the

^a *Annals, On the Production of Isinglass*, p. 40. Lond. 1842.

^b *Pharmaceutical Transactions*, vol. i. p. 145.

^c Particulars respecting the mode of fining beer are given by Jackson in his *Essay on British Beers*, Lond. 1765.

^d *Ed. Med. Journ.* vol. iii. p. 393.

^e *Medical Reports*, p. 18.

^f *Schoneveld's Ichthyologia*, p. 18, Hamb. 1624. Pliny (*Hist. Nat. lib. ix. cap. 28. ed. Valp.*) mentions two kinds of *Asellus*,—namely, a smaller kind called *callaria*, and a kind termed *bacchi*, which is in deep water only.

^g See Dr. J. H. Bennett's *Treatise on the Oleum Jecoris Aselli*, p. 17. Lond. 1841.

^h *Arctic Zoology*, vol. iii. p. 305, 1792.

hole in the tub's bottom." "At Newhaven, near Edinburgh, fishermen simply boil the livers in an iron pot, and then filter it oil] through a towel containing a little sand." (J. H. Bennett.)

DESCRIPTION.—Among London dealers I have met with but kind of Cod-liver oil. Its colour is chestnut brown, and its odour like that of boiled cod's liver. It is the *Cod Oil* of commerce, *oleum jecoris aselli fuscum* of continental pharmacologists. It is extensively used by curriers in dressing leather.

Three other varieties are met with in Germany. They are distinguished as the White (*oleum album*), the Yellow (*oleum flavum*) and the Red (*oleum rubrum*), Cod Liver Oils. These differences of colour depend probably in part on the species of fish from which each variety is procured, and in part also on the mode of preparation. Thus the Dorse (*Gadus callarias*) yields a white oil. In Germany the deep golden yellow coloured oil is, for the most part, used medicinally.

COMPOSITION.—Cod oil has been analysed by several chemists. The most recent analysis is that of Marder*. In 200 grs. of the oil he found the following substances:—

In the Clear Oil.		In the Brown Oil.	
Green soft resin	0.104	(brown resin) ..	0.120
Brown hard resin	0.026	(black resin)	0.135
Gelatin	0.212	.....	0.208
Oleic acid	111.833	.....	95.000
Margeric acid	20.626	.....	8.000
Glycerine	16.833	.....	15.000
Colouring matter	11.600	.....	25.000
Chloride of calcium	0.1046	.....	0.2002
Chloride of sodium	0.1179	.....	0.1802
Sulphate of potash	0.0361	.....	0.0514
161.4906		147.9809	

Since the above analyses were made *iodine* and *bromine* have been detected in this oil. Herberger^f examined several oils, and obtained the following results:—

1000 parts of Cod Liver Oil.		Iodide of Copper.	Bromide of Potassium.	Iodine.	Bromine.
1. White Oil	From Bremen	1.355	0.255	0.908	0.170
	Mainz	—	—	—	—
	Mannheim	0.439	—	0.293	—
	Frankfort	—	—	—	—
2. Brown Oil	From Stuttgart	0.563	—	0.375	—
	Mannheim	2.347	0.435	1.564	0.200
	Hamburg	—	—	—	—
	Bremen	2.686	0.441	1.723	0.200

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—At the commencement of its use it frequently causes nausea, disagreeable eructation, and occasionally vomiting. In the dose of a tablespoonful it acts as a laxative, diaphoretic, and diuretic^g. But Taufflied^h declares that in doses of from two to four spoonfuls a day, he never found it "exert any appreciable influence upon the urine or perspiration, or produce any disturbance in the economy." The disagreeable flavour of the oil sometimes creates nausea and sickness, but when habit has acc-

* Pharm. Central-Blatt für 1837, p. 536.

^f Ibid. für 1839, p. 854.

^g Schenk, Hufeland's Journal, Bd. xxii. 1823.

^h Lond. Med. Gaz. Feb. 28, 1840.

repugnance to it these effects cease. In several cases a *menstragogue*¹; and on some occasions has given rise to eruption². Dr. Bardsley found that most patients were to get fat under its use.

Though it has been used more or less successfully in a considerable number of diseases, the cases in which it has been most successful are those of a gouty, rheumatic, or scrofulous

But even in these it requires a very long-continued use to be successful. The most recent writer on its employment observes that its use must be continued long, "at least a month, often six weeks, and sometimes for years." As the oil contains iodine, and is most successful in those maladies in which this element is most successful, it has been suggested that iodine is its active principle. Taufflied, however, denies this, and asserts that the properties of the two are not identical, for the one succeeds where the other fails. What is the active agent?³

Cod liver oil is best adapted for relaxed, torpid, and phlegmatic temperaments, and for scrofulous subjects. In plethoric habits, and where there is indigestion of the stomach and bowels, or inflammation, exists, its use is contraindicated.

Rheumatism and *scrofula* are the diseases in which its employment has been most successful. In *rheumatism* it is indicated in the chronic forms of this disease, where the muscles and tendons are stiff, and the joints nearly inflexible. In chronic *gout* it is said not to be efficacious. In *scrofula* it has proved successful in most of the forms of this disease, but especially when it affects the bones (as in *osteitis*, *caries*, &c.), and in *tabes mesenterica*. In the latter most fatal form of the disease, its efficacy has occasionally been most striking. Even in *phthisis*, benefit is said to have been obtained by

Cod liver oil has also been employed in some other diseases, with more or less success. In *chronic skin diseases* attention was drawn to its use many years since, by Dr. Marshall Hall⁴. In *tinea favosa*, *impetigo*, and chronic *eczema*, it has been found efficacious as a topical application. In *chronic ophthalmia*, especially of a scrofulous kind, it has been given internally, and, in some cases, applied to the eye with benefit. In *paralysis* also it has been found beneficial by Dr. W. W. W. W.

ADMINISTRATION.—For an adult, the dose at the commencement is one spoonful, which may be gradually increased to six times this quantity (!). This dose is to be repeated two, three, or four times a day for several weeks, or even months. One patient consumed thirty-

¹ *op. supra cit.* pp. 46 and 47.

² *ibid.* pp. 46 and 47.

³ Account of Ascherson's speculations on the *modus medendi* of this oil, see Dr. Bennett's *Medical Gazette*, vol. x. p. 53.

⁴ *Med. Gaz.* vol. x. p. 796.

For other details respecting the therapeutic uses of this oil, the reader is referred to Richter's *Præparat.* Bd. 2. p. 835; Dierbach's *Neuest. Entd. in d. Mat. Med.* 1826, p. 270; and *ibid.* 2, 1837; also Dr. Bennett's *Treatise*, already quoted.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Vertebrated animals, with respiration by *lungs*, and the young of which are produced with *feathers*, and general conformation organized for

ORDER I. GALLINÆ, *Linneus*.—GALLINÆ

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Bill* short, convex, in some the *Upper mandible* bending from its base or only at the tip; *Tarsus* united at their base by a membrane; hind toe articulated with the junction of the anterior toes.

GALLUS DOMESTICUS, *Temminck*.—THE COCK AND HEN.

Phasianus Gallus, Linn. L. E.

(Ovum, *L.*—The Egg, *E.*)

HISTORY.—No mention is made of this animal in the *History of Animals*. Both the male and female are referred to the *Genus Gallus*. Aristotle^o calls the cock ἀλεκτρούων,—the hen, ἀλεκτρούη.

ZOOLOGY. *Gen. Char.*—*Bill* of medium size, straight. *Upper mandible* arched convex, bent towards the tip; *Lower mandible* straight, mounted by a crest or plume. *Ears* naked, united to the first joint; the hind toe raised from the ground with a long and bent *spur*. *Middle feathers* of the *Wings* short.

Sp. Char.—*Comb* dentated. *Throat* wattled. *Bill* linear and elongated. *Body* variegated with black and white. *Wings* compressed and ascending. *Comb* and *wattle* larger in the female than those of the male.

STRUCTURE OF THE OVARIUM AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE EGG.—The *OVARIUM* (*tracenus vitellorum*) or *egg-organ*, consists of a cluster of ova, in a hen beginning to lay, about 500 in number. The stalk by which each ovum is attached to the ovarium is called the *petiolus*.

FIG. 338.



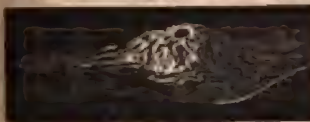
A Segment of the Yolk.

The division has been made in the direction from the *cicatricula* to the centre.

pria vitelli, is within the calyx, and closely invests the yolk. It is a flocculent, delicate, fine coat. In the early state of the ovum, the *yolk* is constituted of a pellucid fluid lymph, and is hardly distinguishable from the *vesicula cicatricula*. It then becomes whitish, and subsequently yellow, globules of oil making their appearance. In a ripe ovum, it is viscid, tenacious, and of an orange yellow colour; and lies in the calyx, with its long axis towards the petiolus. It is composed of three layers, the middle one having the deepest colour; the innermost enclosing a white fluid called the *albumen centrale* (or *substantia alba vitelli*), from which passes a little canal to that part of the surface of the yolk called the *cicatricula*.

The internal surface of the yolk-bag is lined with a very thin stratum of globules, in form and figure like those of the blood, but arranged organically. The *cicatricula*, or *tread* (as it is improperly called), is formed by an accumulation of these globules forming a mammiform heap, the convexity of which is towards the centre of the yolk, and is usually situated nearer the petiolus than the stigma. In the top of this is the so-called pellucid pore, which is occupied by a small vesicle discovered by Purkinje¹, and called by him the *vesicula germinativa*,

FIG. 339.



Cumulus cicatricula.

The convex portion faces the yolk. On the top is a small crater, the inner opening of the pore.

FIG. 340.

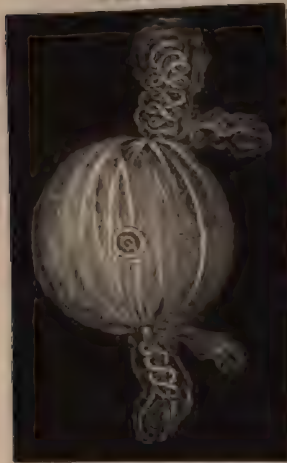


Section of the Cicatricula, shewing the vesicula in situ.

or *vesicula cicatricula*. It is found in all the ovarian ova, and seems to be a natural organ, since it is found in the ova of fowls which have never had access to the male. When the yolk falls into the infundibulum, this vesicle disappears. The Oviduct has some resemblance to a convoluted intestine. It is situated on the left side of the animal. Its superior expanded free extremity is called the

¹ *Symb. ad ovarium histor. ante incub.* Lipsix, 1830.

FIG. 341.

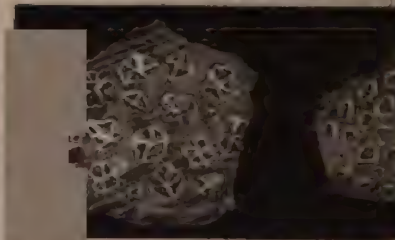


Yolk, and its Appendages.

The spiral chalazæ are seen at the extremities of the yolk; the circular cicatricula in the middle; and the zona albicans extending from one chalaza to the other.

infundibulum, the edges of which inferiorly, the oviduct opens into the attached to the spine by the *meso-infundibulum*, or expanded portions receives the ovum as it escapes from the ovary. The upper part of the ovum by a fine villous membrane, covered secreting the albumen, or *glair*, and number of longitudinal folds. The albumen which the ovum receives from *brana chalazifera* of Dutrochet; at which is a soft, pellucid, albuminous may be regarded as the rudiments. During the descent of the ovum in

FIG. 342.



polygonal pieces (crystals?) of the rudiments of the Shell of the

receives fresh deposits of albumen; and, as it undergoes spiral passage, the above-mentioned processes become curved spirally, and each egg constitute the *chalaza*, *grandines*, *appendices albuminis*, or *treddles*. From one chalaza to the other are observed, in many eggs, white striæ, formed by a thickening of the *membrana chalazifera*. called this appearance the *zona albicans*.

The *albumen*, *glair*, or *white* of the egg, is not uniform in its consistence. The thickest portion is that which is first deposited around the yolk. From without inwards, the three layers of albumen are denominated *primum*, *a. secundum*, and *a. tertium*. Just before the egg arrives at the oviduct called the uterus, it receives its outer coat, the *pellucida* or middle, or so-called uterine portion of the oviduct, is formed the *cuticula*. Some eggs are expelled without it; these are termed *oon eggs*. The first deposited in small polygonal pieces, having a crystalline appearance, but, when the deposit has attained a certain thickness, all traces of crystallization are lost.

Hab.—Domesticated in all the four quarters of the globe.

DESCRIPTION.—Eggs (*ova*) are too well known to need description. Their specific gravity varies from 1.080 to 1.090, keeping they become lighter, by the evaporation of a portion of water. Dr. Prout* found, that in two years an egg lost 544. The relative weights of the different parts of the egg are, according to the same authority, as follows:—*shell and membrana*.

* Phil. Trans. for 1822, p. 377.

albumen, 604.2; *yolk*, 288.9; (total, 1000). By boiling in water an egg loses two or three per cent.

1. EGG-SHELL (*Testa Ovi*; *Putamen Ovi*).—This consists, according to Prout, of carbonate of lime, 97; phosphate of lime and magnesia, 1; animal matter, with traces of sulphur and iron, 2. The chalk renders the egg absorbent and antacid; hence its use to neutralize the acidity of wines.

2. PELLICULA OVI (*Membrana Putaminis*).—An albuminous membrane which lines the shell. It is soluble in alkalis, and from its solution is precipitated by acids. It weighs about 2.35 grains (the whole egg being supposed to be 1000 grains). At the larger end of the egg it forms the *follicula aeris*; the air of which, according to Bischoff, contains 23.475 per cent. of oxygen.

3. WHITE OR GLAIRE (*Albumen seu Album Ovi*) consists of two or three laminae, which are not homogeneous, as two parts at least are discernible,—viz. a solid, probably organized albumen, having the appearance of a very fine delicate membrane, forming a series of cells, in which is contained the liquid albumen. Glaire or white of egg consists, according to Gmelin, of *albumen* 12.0, *mucus* 2.7, *salts* 0.3, and *water* 85.0. The coagulability of albumen by heat distinguishes it from caseum. Albumen or glaire (or *ovalbumen*) is distinguished from albumen of the serum of the blood (*seralbumen*) by its being coagulated by ether. The membranous tissue in which the liquid albumen of eggs is contained is said by Courbe to be devoid of nitrogen: he calls it *albumenin* or *oonin*.

4. YELK (*Vitellus Ovi*) is a kind of yellow emulsion, consisting of oil suspended in water by means of albumen, and inclosed in a sac called the *yolk bag*. On its upper surface is seen the *cicatricula*. At the extremities are the twisted *occulent chalazæ*. The yolk consists of *yellow oil*, with *crystallizable fat*, 28.75, *albumen* containing *phosphorus* 17.47, and *water* 53.8. The yellow oil (*oleum ovi*) may be obtained by boiling the yolk hard, and digesting in ether or alcohol, which dissolves the oil. By distilling off the alcohol from the filtered tincture, the oil is left behind.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Both the glaire and the yolk are highly nutritive; the latter, on account of the oil which it contains, is somewhat less easy of digestion than the white. Both are more readily assimilated when in the soft state than when hardened by heat. Considered as medicinal agents, they are emollient and demulcent. The glaire is a valuable agent in the treatment of poisoning by bichloride of mercury (see p. 754), sulphate of copper (see p. 776), and the bichloride of tin. Its efficacy in these cases depends on its chemical properties. The glaire is also used as a demulcent or sheathing agent in all cases of corrosive or acrid poisons. The yolk is a constituent of the *mistura spiritus vini gallici* (see p. 363). It is also used for preparing emulsions. Its oil has been applied to cracked nipples.

The white or glaire is employed as a clarifying agent for wines and some other liquids. Its efficacy depends on its coagulation, by which it entangles in its meshes the impurities, with which it either rises to the surface or precipitates. When the liquid to be clarified does not spontaneously coagulate the albumen, it is necessary to apply heat. Bookbinders use the glaire as a varnish.

CLASS X.—MAMMALIA, Linnæus.—MAMMALS.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Vertebrated* animals with red and warm blood, breathing through *lungs*, *viviparous*, and suckling their young with milk formed in their breasts or *mammæ*.

ORDER I.—CETACEA, *Linnaeus*.—THE CETACEANS.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—*Body* pisciform, terminated by a caudal appendage cartilaginous, and horizontal. Two anterior extremities formed like *fin*, among the bones which form them flattened and very soft. *Head* joined to the body by a very short thick neck. Two pectoral or abdominal *mammae*. *Ear* with very small external openings. *Brains* large. *Pelvis* and *bones* of the posterior extremities represented by two rudimentary bones lost in the flesh.

PHYSETER MACROCEPH'ALUS, Linn. L. E.—GREAT HEADED CACHALOT.

(Concretum in propriis cellulis repertum, L.—Cetine nearly pure, E.—Cetaceum, D.)

HISTORY.—Cuvier * is of opinion that this animal is perhaps the *Physeter* of Pliny †,—the *Orca* of some other Latin writers.

ZOOLOGY. Gen. Char.—Inferior *teeth* eighteen to twenty-three on each side of the jaw. *Upper jaw* broad, elevated, without teeth, with these short and concealed in the gum; *lower jaw* elongated, narrow, corresponding to a furrow of the upper, and armed with thick and conical teeth entering into corresponding cavities in the upper jaw. *Spiracular orifices* united at the upper part of the snout. *A dorsal fin* in some species, a simple eminence in others. *Cartilaginous cavities* in the superior region of the head, filled with oily matter.

FIG. 343.



Lateral view of the skull of the *Physeter macrocephalus*.

- a Maxilla.
- b Intermaxilla.
- c Vomer.
- d Parietal bone.
- e Zygomatic apophysis.
- f Jugal bone.
- g Occipital bone.

Sp. Char.—*Lower teeth* twenty to twenty-three on each side recurved and pointed at the extremity. Small conical teeth concealed in the upper gums. *Teeth* narrow and conical. *A longitudinal eminence* on the back above the anus. *Upper part* of the body blackish or slate blue, a little spotted with white. *Snout* whitish. *Length* forty-five to sixty feet.

The *snout* of the cachalot, notwithstanding its prodigious length, is formed only by the maxilla on the sides, by the intermaxillæ towards the median line, and by the vomer on this line. The intermaxillæ project to form the anterior part of the snout. Posteriorly the right one ascends higher than the left. The *spout hole* is single (in most cetacea it is double) and directed towards the left side, so that whenever the animal comes up to the water, it is to that side only.

* *Rech. sur les Ossements Foss.* t. v. p. 328.
 † *Hist. Nat.* ix. 3, and xxiii. 53, ed. Valp.

HEAD OF SPERMACETI.—Spermaceti is found in several parts of the body of the whale, mixed with the common fat. The head, however, is the grand reservoir of it. Here it is found (mixed with oil) in a large excavation of the upper jaw, anterior to, and quite distinct from, the true cranium which contains the brain. Hunter states that the spermaceti and oil are contained in cells, or cellular membrane, in the same manner as the fat in other animals; but that besides the common cells there are larger ones, or ligamentous partitions going across, the head to support the vast load of oil, of which the bulk of the head is principally made up.

There are two places in the head where this oil lies; these are situated along the upper and lower part: between them pass the nostrils, and a vast number of vessels going to the nose and different parts of the head. The purest spermaceti is contained in the smallest and least ligamentous cells. It lies above the nostril, along the upper part of the head, immediately under the skin and common adipose membrane. These cells resemble those which contain the common fat in the other parts of the body nearest the skin. That which lies above the mouth, or between it and the nostril, is more intermixed with a ligamentous cellular membrane, and lies in chambers whose partitions are perpendicular. These chambers are smaller the nearer to the nose, becoming larger and more towards the back part of the head, where the spermaceti is more pure.

Hunter discovered about the nose, or anterior part of the nostril, a great number of vessels having the appearance of a plexus of veins, some as large as a finger. On examining them, they were found loaded with spermaceti and oil; and had corresponding arteries. They were most probably lymphatics, and the contents had been absorbed from the cells of the head.

Pacific Ocean, Indian and Chinese Seas. Especially off the coast of Africa and parts adjacent, Timor, Australasia, Polynesia,

ACTION OF SPERMACETI.—In the right side of the nose and surface of the head of the whale is a triangular-shaped cavity, called by the whalers "the case." Into this the whalers make an incision, and take out the liquid contents (oil and spermaceti) by a syringe.

The dense mass of cellular tissue beneath the case and nostril, which is technically called "junk," also contains spermaceti, and oil its tissue is infiltrated. The spermaceti from the junk is carefully boiled alone, and placed in separate casks, when it is called "head matter."

PURIFICATION.—The substance called "head matter" consists of spermaceti and sperm oil. Its colour is yellow. Its consistence varies with the temperature. In cold weather it consists of a congealed mass (spermaceti) surrounded and infiltrated by oil. To separate the latter as much as possible, it is put into filter bags. The solid matter obtained is then submitted to compression in hair bags, placed in a hydraulic press. It is then melted in water, and the impurities skimmed off. Subsequently it is remelted in a weak solution of potash. It is then fused in a tub by the agency of steam, ladled into iron pans, and allowed slowly to concrete into large, white, translucent, crystalline masses.

PROPERTIES.—Commercial spermaceti (*cetaceum*; *sperma ceti*) usually contains a minute portion of sperm oil, which is best removed

by boiling in alcohol. Absolutely pure spermaceti (called *cetine*) is a white laminated substance, without taste, and almost odourless. By the addition of a few drops of alcohol or almond oil, it may be reduced to powder. It is insoluble in water, and slightly soluble only in alcohol, even at a boiling temperature. By saponification with potash, 100 parts of spermaceti yield 60.96 parts of margarine and oleic acids, 40.64 parts of ethal, and 0.9 parts of a yellow extractiform substance.

ETHAL is a crystalline solid, composed of $C_{16} H_{17} O$. By distillation with phosphoric acid, it yields an oily substance called *cetene*, composed of $C_{18} H_{37}$. So that ethal may be regarded as a hydrate of cetene.

COMPOSITION.—The ultimate analysis of pure spermaceti or cetine was made by Chevreul². The proximate composition of the same substance has been ascertained by Dumas and Peligot³.

Chevreul's Analysis.

Dumas and Peligot's Analysis.

		At.	Eq. Wt.		At.	Eq. Wt.
Carbon.....	81.660	Margaric Acid ..	2 1064	or	Margarate of Cetene ..	2 1060
Hydrogen.....	12.962	Oleic Acid	2 1040		Binoleate of Cetene ..	1 1120
Oxygen.....	5.478	Cetene	3 336		Water.....	1 18
		Water	3 37			
Cetine	100.000	Cetine	1 9457	or		1 9457

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Emollient and demulcent. Internally it has been employed in irritation and inflammation of the alimentary canal (as diarrhœa and dysentery) and of the bronchial membrane (catarrh); but its internal administration is now nearly obsolete. Its principal medicinal use is in the preparation of cerates and ointments.

ADMINISTRATION.—When employed internally it is generally exhibited in the form of an emulsion (*spermaceti mixture*) made with the yolk of egg. Or it may be made with mucilage.

1. CERATUM CETACEI, L.; *Ceratum simplex*, E.; *Unguentum Cetacei*, D.; *Spermaceti Cerate*. (Spermaceti, 3ij.; White Wax, ʒij.; Olive Oil, Oj. *L.*—Olive Oil, 6 parts; Bleached Bees'-wax, 3 parts; Spermaceti, 1 part. *E.*—White Wax, lb. ss.; Spermaceti, lb. j.; Prepared Hogslard, lb. iij. "Heat the oil gently, add the wax and spermaceti, stir the whole briskly when it is fluid, and continue the agitation as it cools," *E.*)—If cold oil be added to the wax and spermaceti the preparation is apt to be somewhat lumpy. As the white wax of commerce is always largely mixed with spermaceti, this preparation has never the precise composition intended by the College. Practically, however, this is of no consequence.—This preparation is employed as a mild and simple dressing for blisters and excoriated surfaces.

² Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 440.

³ *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* l. lxvii. p. 5.

2. UNGUENTUM CETACEI, L.; *Spermaceti Ointment.* (*Spermaceti*; White Wax, 3ij.; Olive Oil, fʒiij. Having melted them together with a slow fire, stir assiduously until they become cold).—A better preparation than the preceding, but used in the same cases.

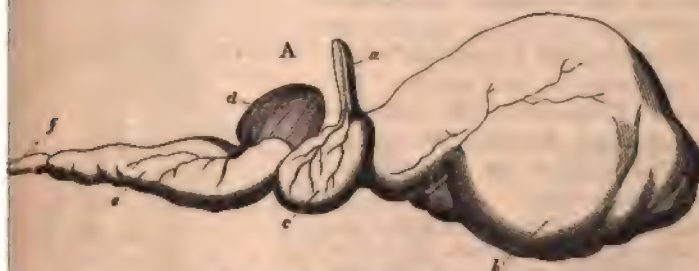
AMBERGRIS.—The substance called Ambergris (*Ambra grisea*) is procured in the Cachalot or Sperm Whale^r. In this country it is used as a perfume only; on the continent it is employed in medicine. It appears to be the indurated faeces (perhaps somewhat altered by disease) of the animal. Mr. Beale^a dissected some of the semi-fluid faeces, and found that the dried mass had all the properties of ambergris. It is a solid, opaque, greyish, striated substance, having a pleasant musk-like odour, and which is supposed to be derived from the squid (*Sepia moschata*) on which the animal feeds; and in support of this opinion it must be mentioned that the horny beaks of this animal are found imbedded in the masses. Its sp. gr. is 0.908 to 0.92. John analyzed it, and found it consist of a peculiar non-saponifiable fat (*ambreine*) 85, sweet balsamic alcoholic extract, with benzoic acid, 2.5, aqueous extract, benzoic acid, and chloride of sodium 1.5. *Ambreine* is soluble in alcohol, and by the action of nitric acid furnishes a peculiar acid called *ambreic acid*. The effects of ambergris on the system are said to be analogous to those of musk. In the shops is kept an alcoholic tincture (called *essence of ambergris*) which is employed as a perfume only.

ORDER II.—RUMINANTIA, Cuvier.—RUMINANTS.

PECORA, Linnæus.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—No *incisors* in the upper jaw; in the lower usually eight; a vacant space between the incisors and molars, but in which, in some genera, are found one or two canines. *Molars* twelve in each jaw, the crown marked with two double crescents of enamel, of which the convexity is outwards in the lower jaw, and inwards in the upper. No *clavicles*. *Extremities* adapted for walking. Two *toes* furnished with hoofs; metacarpal and metatarsal bones united. Four *stomachs*; *intestines* long. Two or four *inguinal mammae*. *Horns* in the males, and often in the females of most species.

FIG. 344.



The four Stomachs of the Sheep.

The gullet.—B, The paunch.—C, The honeycomb.—D, The manyplies.—E, The reed.—F, The commencement of the duodenum.

MOSCHUS MOSCHIFERUS, Linn. L. E. D.—THE MUSK ANIMAL.

Moschus moschiferus Linn. L. E. D.—The musk animal. *Moschus* is in folliculo præputii secretus, L.—Inspissated secretion in the follicle of the prepuce, E.—Concretum *Moschus* dictum, D.)

HISTORY.—Aristotle, Pliny, Ælian, and Oppian, make no mention of this animal. *Ætius*^a is the earliest writer who notices the perfume. None of the etymologies hitherto given for the word *Musk* (μοσχος) are satisfactory.

^r *Phil. Trans.* vol. lxxiii. p. 226, for the year 1783.

^a *Op. supra cit.* p. 135.

^b *Serm.* xxvi. t. ii. cap. cxliii.

ZOOLOGY. Gen. Char.—*Incisors* 2. *Canines* 1—2. *Molars* 1—2 = 34. *Canines* wanting altogether in the females; superior canines

FIG. 345.

*Moschus moschiferus.*

moschatus is the connecting link between the deer and the musk deer. It has the horns of the one, and the canine teeth of the other.

FIG. 346.

Skull of *Moschus moschiferus*.

The most interesting part of the musks is the *preputial musk sac*. Cuvier^b says no other species of *Moschus* possesses a musk sac; but this statement is not correct. *M. Altaicus* Eschscholtz (*M. Moschiferus Altaicus* Brandt), *M. Napu*, and *M. Javanicus*, are also said to possess musk sacs.

ANATOMY OF THE MUSK SAC.—The sac is peculiar to the male animal. If he be supposed to be laid on his back, and the belly examined, we observe behind the navel, and immediately in front of the preputial orifice, a small aperture (*external aperture of the musk sac*) leading into the *musk canal*, which terminates in the cavity of the *musk sac*. The aperture is about half an inch from the umbilicus, and usually about a line, or a line and a half, from the preputial orifice. In some preparations in my possession the distance is much greater. The preputial orifice is somewhat more prominent, and has a number of longish hairs projecting from it, in the form of a brush or hair-pencil; whereas the external musk aperture is

large in the males. *Ears* long, pointed. *Body* slender. *Feet* with hoofs, separated and enveloping the last phalanges. *Tail* very short. Two inguinal *mammae*.

Sp. Char.—*Fur* of a gray-brown; hair coarse. A *pouch* before the prepuce of the male, filled with an unctuous musky substance. *Size* of the roebuck.

The absence of *horns* and the presence of canine teeth distinguish the animal from the Deer (*Cervus*). The *Stylacurus*

FIG. 347.

*Belly of Moschus moschiferus*
(From Pallas.)

a. Tail. b. Anus. c. Preputial orifice. d. Abdomen. e. External musk sac.

placed in a depression, and is smooth. The relative position of the parts is shown by the subjoined sectional view of the musk sac *in situ* (from Brandt):—

FIG. 349.

Vertical Section of the Musk Sac *in situ*.

The penis.—e. Urethra.—d, d, d. The hide.—e. Glans penis.—f. Scrotum.—g. Spot where the spermatic cord is cut off.—h. Aperture of the musk sac.—i. Preputial orifice.—k, k. Muscular coat of the sac.—y. Position of the anus.

The *musk sac* is of an oval form, rather broader at the anterior than at the posterior part. It is flat and smooth above, where it is in contact with the abdominal muscles, but convex below (supposing the animal standing). Its breadth is from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches; its length from 2 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; its depth varies, being greatest anteriorly, where it is about one-half or $\frac{3}{4}$ ths of an inch. The *external aperture* of the musk sac is placed in the median line, but nearer to the anterior than the posterior extremity of the sac. The *musk canal* is about 1 or $1\frac{1}{2}$ lines long, its diameter being about one line. The *internal aperture* of the musk sac is surrounded by fine hairs, which readily fall off, and are found in the musk of commerce.

FIG. 349.



Musk Sac.

a. Truncated Penis.

FIG. 350.



Musk Sac, deprived of its hairy coat, to shew its muscular coat.

a. Portion of the truncated Penis.
c. Aperture of the Musk Sac.

FIG. 351.



Musk Sac, deprived of its hairy coat and circular muscular fibres.

c. Aperture of the Musk Sac.

The following are the parts of which the musk sac consists:—

Outer or hairy coat or skin.—This is a continuation of the hide, and covers the convex portion of the sac. Its hairs are stiff but smooth, and disposed in a regular manner around the external musk orifice.

2. *Muscular coat*.—This consists of two strata of fibres which surround the sac in a circular form. Pallas^c states, that they arise from the groin and unite anteriorly with the panniculus carnosus. He regards them as the compressors and retractors of the follicle and of the prepuce when the genital organ is thrust out. The same naturalist has described two retractors of the penis.

Between the two strata of muscular fibres is placed the *penis*, which is remarkable from the circumstance of the urethra projecting beyond the extremity of the glans. In its usual state the penis is rolled up within the belly.



FIG. 352.

Penis of the *Moschus moschiferus*.

- a. Prepuce.
- b. Glans penis.
- c. Urethra.

On the inner surface of the muscular fibres is a number of small oblong or roundish glands (see Fig. 352), compared by Pallas to the meibomian glands of the palpebrae.

3. *Fibrous coat*.—This is the most external of the coats of the musk sac. On its inner surface are numerous depressions or cells, surrounded by ramifying folds, within which the blood-vessels ramify. This coat is continuous (through the musk orifice) with the corium.

4. *Pearly coat*.—A soft delicate membrane, shining like mother-of-pearl. It lines the cells, and covers the folds of the fibrous coat.

5. *Epidermoid coat*.—It is the inner lining of the sac. Its external layer is silvery white; its internal one yellowish or reddish-brown.

6. *Musk glands*.—In each of the depressions observed on the internal coat of the musk sac, are found two or more irregular shaped bodies of a yellowish or reddish-brown colour. These bodies consist of a central brownish mass (supposed to be glandular), covered by a fine membrane.

7. *Contents of the Musk Sac*.—Pallas found, that, in young animals, the sac was empty and contracted. In the adult animal it contained about a drachm and a half of musk, and in old animals more than two drachms. But these quantities must be below the average, since the dried pods of commerce contain on the average more musk than this. Mr. Campbell^d describes the musk found in the sac as soft, reddish-brown, granular, and having the appearance of soft gage bread.^e

Hab.—Asia, between 16° and 58° north latitude, and 92° and 120° of east longitude. Especially on the Atlas and Himalayan ranges. China, Cochin-China, Tonquin, Tartary, and Siberia, have all been celebrated for the musk. The animal is timid, and dwells in cold mountainous districts, where coniferous plants abound.

CAPTURE OF THE ANIMALS.—Various methods of catching the animals are adopted. Sometimes they are taken by snares or gins, sometimes by pitfalls, sometimes by shooting them. The Tunguses, one of the native tribes of Siberia, employ the bow and arrow only.

DESCRIPTION.—Three kinds of musk are described, viz. *Chinese*, *Russian* (or *Kabardine*), and *Bucharian*. I am acquainted with the two first only.

1. *China, Tonquin, or Thibet Musk*, (*Moschus tunquinensis* see *Belonius*).—This is imported in small rectangular boxes (*cathis*, about 7½ inches long, 4½ inches broad, and 4½ deep; covered externally by silk, and lined with sheet-lead and paper. These boxes contain about twenty-five sacs or pods, each wrapped separately in paper. Use the

^c *Spicileg. Zoolog.* fasc. xiii.

^d *Journ. of the Asiatic Soc. of Bengal*, vol. vi. p. 119. Calcutta, 1827.

^e For further details respecting the structure of the musk sac consult Brandt and Ratzeburg, *Ann. Zool.* Bd. i.

outside of the lid of some of the boxes is marked "*Lingchong Musk*;" and on the inside of the lid is a rude Chinese representation of the musk hunters, some shooting the animal, others cutting out the musk-bag. On the paper, which envelopes each pod, are similar rude representations in blue or red ink.

Pod musk (moschus in vesicis) consists of roundish, or somewhat oval pods, which are generally broader at one end than at the other. The hairs are brownish yellow, or greyish, or whitish, bristle-like, and stiff; arranged in a concentric manner around the orifice of the sac. A careful examination will always discover the remains of the penis. The pods are about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, and $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches broad. The weight of each pod, as well as of the contained musk, is very variable. I am indebted to Mr. Noakes, druggist, of Snow Hill, for the following account of the weights of six pods, and of the grain musk obtained herefrom:—

Pods of Musk.	Weight.	Contents.
1.....	3vss.....	Grain Musk,.... 3xvj. grs. xv.
1.....	3vss.....	
1.....	3viii. grs. xxxvijas..	
1.....	3ix. grs. xlvijas.....	
1.....	3v. grs. xx.....	
1.....	3lijas.....	
Total, 6.....		3xxxvij. grs. xv..... 3xvj. grs. xv.
Average, 1.....		3vj. grs. xijas..... 3ij. grs. xliias.

Grain musk (moschus in granis; moschus ex vesicis) is granular, glutinous to the feel, mixed with hairs, of a dark reddish-brown colour, bitter aromatic taste, and a strong, remarkable, very persistent smell (*musky odour*). Its odour can scarcely be called peculiar, since it is common to several animals and vegetables. Thus, the musk-ox and musk-cat evolve it. The submaxillary gland of the crocodile secretes an unctuous musky substance. Among plants, *Erodium moschatum*, *Malva moschata*, and *Centaurea moschata*, may be referred as possessing a musky odour. When mixed with other scents, musk has the remarkable property of augmenting and improving their odour, without much imparting its own: hence it is extensively used by perfumers. A few drops of potash added to musk increases its odour, by setting free, it is supposed, ammonia.

Siberian, Russian, or Kabardine Musk (*Moschus sibiricus, rossicus, cabardinus*). This is an inferior kind. The pods are said to be oblong or oval than those of the China kind; the hairs longer and whiter. But I have examined large quantities of Siberian musk, the pods of which are not distinguishable from those of the China kind by any of these characters. The only invariable distinction observed is in the scent, which is remarkably different: it is much less powerful, and more nauseous and disagreeable, being somewhat empyreumatic. Geiger says, it is sometimes accompanied

by an odour similar to that of the sweat of a horse. This kind of musk is imported in wooden boxes, and all the pods that I have examined were in a good state of preservation; but frequently, I am told, this is not the case.

BUCHARIAN MUSK (*Moschus bucharicus*) is described by some pharmacologists, but I have never met with it. The hairs are said to be yellowish or reddish-brown. The musk has a weak odour, and is of very inferior quality.

ADULTERATION.—The great sophisticators of musk are the Chinese. I have seen several *artificial* pods of musk which had been imported from Canton. T. W. C. Martius^f calls this artificial kind *Wampo Musk*, and says that, for some years past, it has been extensively introduced into commerce. The hairy portion of the sacs is formed of a piece of the skin of a musk animal, readily distinguished by its remarkable hairs), coarsely sown at the edges to a piece of membrane, which represents the smooth or hairy portion of the sacs. These pods are distinguished from the genuine ones by the following characters:—the absence of any aperture in the middle of the hairy coat; the hair not being arranged in a circular manner; and the absence of remains of the penis (found in every genuine musk sac). These false sacs, as well as the genuine ones, are sometimes enveloped in papers marked, "*Musk collected in Nankin by Jung-then-chung-kee.*" The odour of the musk of the false sacs is ammoniacal.

Grain musk is sometimes imitated by dried blood, and perhaps by other substances. The fraud is to be detected by a careful examination of the appearance and odour of the particles, and by their chemical characters. An infusion of genuine musk gives no precipitate with a solution of bichloride of mercury, but does with tincture of nutgalls, and acetate of lead. By incineration genuine musk leaves behind a greyish white ash, whereas blood yields a reddish one. *Artificial musk* is said to be prepared by rubbing in a mortar dried bullock's blood with caustic ammonia, and mixing the resulting mass with genuine musk. Another kind of artificial musk has been already described (see p. 426).

COMMERCE.—"At an average of the three years ending with 1832, the imports of musk, from all places eastward of the Cape of Good Hope, with the exception of China, amounted to 4,965 ounces a-year^g." In 1839, duty (6d. per ounce) was paid on 2,389 ounces.

COMPOSITION.—In 1803, Thiemann^h analysed musk. In 1802, Bucholzⁱ examined it. In 1820, Blondeau and Guibourt^j published an analysis of it. Afterwards, Westler^k, Buchner, and Geiger and Reinmann^m, submitted it to chemical investigation.

^f *Lehrb. d. pharm. Zool.* S. 39, 1838.

^g M'Culloch's *Dict. of Commerce*.

^h *Berl. Jahrb.* 1803, S. 100.

ⁱ *Pfaff, Mat. Med.* Bd. iv. 401.

^j *Journ. de Pharm.* vi. 105.

^k *Buchner's Rep.* Bd. xvi. S. 223, 1824.

^l *Ibid.* Bd. xxii. S. 152, 1825.

^m *Gmelin, Hand. d. Chem.* ii. 1449.

Guibourt and Blondeau.

1. Volatilized by drying	Water	46.925
	Ammonia	0.325
2. Extracted by ether	Stearine, oleine, cholesterine, fatty acid with ammonia, traces of a volatile oil	13.000
3. Extracted subsequently by alcohol	Cholesterine, fatty acid with ammonia, sal ammoniac, chlorides of potassium, sodium, and calcium, and an undetermined acid combined with the same bases	6.000
4. Extracted subsequently by water	Gelatine, carbonaceous matter soluble in water, the preceding chlorides, and an undetermined combustible acid	19.000
5. Extracted subsequently by ammonia	Albumen and phosphate of lime	12.000
6. Fibrous tissue, carbonate and phosphate of lime, hairs, and sand		2.750

100.000

Geiger and Reinmann.

1. Peculiar volatile substance.	Quantity undeterminable.
2. Ammonia.	Ditto
3. Peculiar, fixed, uncrystallizable acid	Ditto
4. Stearine and oleine	1.1
5. Cholesterine (with some oleine and resin)	4.0
6. Peculiar bitter resin	5.0
7. Osmazome (with sal ammoniac, chlorides of sodium and calcium, and the above acid, partly free, partly combined with the bases)	7.5
8. A mouldy-like substance, in part combined with ammonia, by which it is made soluble in water, with small quantities of phosphates of lime and magnesia, sulphate of potash, chlorides of potassium and sodium, carbonate of potash or soda, and trace of iron	36.5
9. Sand	0.4
10. Water, some volatile odorous matter, the above acid in part combined with ammonia, and loss	45.5

100.0

ODOROUS PRINCIPLE.—Has not hitherto been isolated. The strong and diffusive odour of musk would lead us to expect that its odorous matter was highly volatile. Yet such is not the fact; for we cannot deprive musk of its peculiar odour by distillation, though the distilled liquid has a musky smell. As it is destructible by heat, it is obviously organic. It is not peculiar to musk, since many other substances exhale an analogous odour. Some have suggested that it is the result of putrefaction of one or more of the constituents of musk; and in support of this statement it is asserted that, by Leslie's method of desiccation, musk may be dried and rendered odourless. I have repeatedly performed this experiment with every care, but without obtaining odourless musk. Robiquet was of opinion that many odorous substances owed their odour to a certain quantity of ammonia, which, being disengaged, carried off with it substances not otherwise volatile, which masked the ammoniacal smell. In applying this hypothesis to musk, it must be admitted that it harmonizes well with several of the circumstances observed. Thus musk evolves ammonia; water distilled from musk contains ammonia; and potash added to a solution of musk heightens its odour (by facilitating the evolution of ammonia?).

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Musk disturbs the functions of the stomach, acts as a stimulant to the vascular system and brain, and afterwards proves narcotic. Jörg^a and his pupils submitted themselves to its influence in doses of from 2 to 15 grains in water or mixed with magnesia. Its primitive effects were eructation, weight at the stomach, diminution or increase of appetite, dryness of the œsophagus, heaviness of the head, vertigos, and headache. The secondary effects were more marked on the encephalon than on the digestive canal: disposition to sleep, faintness, and a feeling of heaviness in the whole body. Lastly, deep and long-continued sleep. In very large doses the action on the nervous system was very marked; trembling in the limbs, and even convulsions, were observed.

^a *Material zu einer Arzneymittell.* Leipzig, 1825; and *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xxvi. p. 952.

1880

ELEMENTS OF MATERIA MEDICA.

by an odour similar to that of the sweat of a horse. Musk is imported in wooden boxes, and all the boxes examined were in a good state of preservation. I am told, this is not the case.

BUCHARIAN MUSK (*Moschus bucharicus*) is described, but I have never met with it. The hairs are brown. The musk has a weak odour, and is

ADULTERATION.—The great sophist, I have seen several artificers imported from Canton. T. W. C.

Wampo Musk, and says that, frequently introduced into commerce, is formed of a piece of membrane, distinguished by its remarkable portion of the sacs. The ones by the following the middle of the hair in a peculiar manner; and the every genuine musk ones, are sometimes

in Nankin by Jung
of the false sacs
Grain musk is

other substance, the action of the aromatic chemical character, is associated with a taste with a little of nutgall leaves behind one. A dried bark of the lacteals, the excretions of those who

C
the
H
a

simple of musk is absorbed, and subsequently eliminated by the excretories. Bartholin observed that the sweat of persons who have taken this substance is impregnated with its odour—now and then sometimes applied for the purpose of feeling the pulse, and some time. On post-mortem examination, the lungs, liver, spleen, and portal veins; but they failed to detect the odour of musk in the blood. Trousseau and Pidoux mention that musk is sometimes useful in the following diseases which are attended with convulsions, which, therefore, are called *spasmodic*. Such, as tetanus, epilepsy (especially of children, and where

* *Traité de Therap.* t. i. p. 25.
* *Op. supra cit.*
* *Traité Elem. de Mat. Méd.* ii. 143, 2nd ed. 1824.
* *Vers. u. d. Wege auf welch. Subst. ins Blut gelangt.* S. 62, 63.

changes, or on plethora), chorea, and even in the employment of musk here has led to its

information I place great reliance, (genuine) is one of the most potent with. I have found many convulsive and peculiar kind. I had the pharynx, preventing when other remedies had failed, which often shewed its recur at times for some years cured by the use of musk." accompanied with delirium, twitchings, rapid pulse, and convulsions, musk has been used with benefit. Like opium, its use is uncertain—in one instance relieving, in another, no, but in a third, a malady, though the cases may be to all ap-

gout, as where gout attacks the stomach or the head, headache or delirium, musk has been found beneficial. In a case where immediate relief was obtained by fifteen grains of genuine musk.

ium which sometimes occurs in pneumonia, but which is due to the intensity of the latter, and is accompanied by delirium, Recamier¹ has found it beneficial.

ing the late severe visitation of *malignant cholera*, of the remedies tried. I saw it employed several times without obvious relief. The experience of others was to the contrary. The result is, that the profession has formed a very low opinion of musk in this disease.

ON.—Musk should be given in *substance*, either in solid form, or suspended in water by means of saccharine substances. Its dose is from eight to fifteen grains. It may be sometimes used in the form of enema.

OSCHI, L.; Musk mixture. (Musk; Gum Arabic powder, each, ʒiij.; Rose Water, Oj. Rub the Musk, with the Gum, the Rose Water being gradually added, until a ounce of this mixture contains nine grains of musk. It will be sometimes found convenient to employ one ounce of gum, and half as much again of musk.—Dose, fʒj. to

OSCHI, D.; Tincture of Musk. (Musk in powder, ʒiij.; Spirit, Oj. Digest for seven days, and filter.)—Prin- ciple as a perfume. Each fʒj. is prepared with only gr.

¹ *Mat. Med.*

² Jacquet, *Biblioth. Méd.* t. lix.

The pulse was increased in frequency, and somewhat fuller. These effects show that musk belongs to the cerebro-spinants (see p. 174). It is a stimulant to the nervous and vascular systems, and an irritant to the stomach. Its effects are by no means uniform. Trousseau and Pidoux^o, suffered from its use neither excitement of the vascular system nor sleep. Its influence is more manifested in some constitutions (those, for example, commonly termed nervous, in whom there is a very sensible or excitable condition of the nervous system), than in others (as the phlegmatic). Moreover, its effects are more marked in some morbid conditions of the cerebral functions (of the hysterical kind), than in the healthy condition of these functions. In some persons the nervous system appears to be peculiarly susceptible of the odour of musk; for it is reported that headache, giddiness, and even fainting, have been induced by it. When the digestive apparatus is previously in a state of irritation, musk increases the local disorder, giving rise to pain, nausea, vomiting, and diarrhœa. Sometimes the stimulant influence of musk is directed to the sexual organs. Trousseau and Pidoux^p experienced from it "une assez vive excitation des organes génitaux." In the female it has occasionally provoked the catamenial discharge. In persons disposed to epistaxis it has at times appeared to bring on the hæmorrhage. Occasionally diaphoresis or diuresis has seemed to result from its use.

The odorous principle of musk is absorbed, and subsequently thrown out of the system by the excretories. Barbier^q observes that the urine and the sweat of persons who have taken this substance are powerfully impregnated with its odour—now and then so strong, that the hand, applied for the purpose of feeling the pulse, perceives the odour for some time. On post-mortem examination, the lungs, and the cavities of the chest and abdomen, in those who have taken it during life, sometimes emit a strong smell of musk. Thellacius and Gmelin^r recognised the odour of musk in the blood of the mesenteric, splenic, and portal veins; but they failed to detect it in the contents of the lacteals. Trousseau and Pidoux mention that in their experiments, the excretions acquired a feeble odour of musk. Jörg, however, denies that the excretions of those who have taken musk have the smell of this substance.

Uses.—The effects of musk, already alluded to, show that it is a remedy which will be useful where we want to excite the nervous system; and, *vice versâ*, that it will be hurtful where there exists a determination of blood to the brain, and in those constitutions determined plethoric. The cases in which experience seems to have shown that musk is sometimes useful are the following:—

1. Those diseases which are attended with convulsive movements, and which, therefore, are called *spasmodic*. Such, for example, as hysteria, epilepsy (especially of children, and where the disease

^o *Traité de Thérap.* t. i. p. 25.

^p *Op. supra cit.*

^q *Traité Élém. de Mat. Méd.* ii. 142, 2nd ed. 1824.

^r *Vers. u. d. Wege auf welch. Subst. ins Blut gelang.* S. 63, 69, 71, 72. 1836.

not depend on organic changes, or on plethora), chorea, and even in some cases of tetanus. The employment of musk here has led to its denomination of antispasmodic.

Dr Cullen*, on whose practical information I place great reliance, says, "I maintain that musk (when genuine) is one of the most powerful antispasmodics that we are acquainted with. I have found it, with Dr. Wall, to be a powerful remedy in many convulsive and spasmodic affections, and in some of a very peculiar kind. I had once a gentleman affected with a spasm of the pharynx, preventing deglutition, and almost respiration. This, when other remedies had failed, was relieved by the use of musk, which often shewed its power; for the disease continued to recur at times for some years after, and was only obviated or relieved by the use of musk."

2. In *low fevers* which are accompanied with delirium, twitchings of the muscles, a small contracted pulse, and convulsions, musk has been occasionally employed, and with benefit. Like opium, its use in these cases is always uncertain—in one instance relieving, in another increasing the malady, though the cases may be to all appearances parallel.

3. In *retrocedent gout*, as where gout attacks the stomach or the head, giving rise to headache or delirium, musk has been found beneficial. Cullen relates a case where immediate relief was obtained by the exhibition of fifteen grains of genuine musk.

4. In the *delirium* which sometimes occurs in pneumonia, but which bears no relation to the intensity of the latter, and is accompanied with adynamia, Recamier† has found it beneficial.

5. Lastly, during the late severe visitation of *malignant cholera*, musk was one of the remedies tried. I saw it employed several times, but without obvious relief. The experience of others was various; but the result is, that the profession has formed a very low estimate of its power in this disease.

ADMINISTRATION.—Musk should be given in *substance*, either in the form of boluses, or suspended in water by means of saccharine or mucilaginous substances. Its dose is from eight to fifteen grains. In children it may be sometimes used in the form of enema.

1. **MISTURA MOSCHI, L.**; *Musk mixture*. (Musk; Gum Arabic powdered; Sugar, of each, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.; Rose Water, Oj . Rub the Musk, with the Sugar, then with the Gum, the Rose Water being gradually added).—One fluidounce of this mixture contains nine grains of musk. In practice it will be sometimes found convenient to employ twice as much gum, and half as much again of musk.—Dose, $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{ss}$. to $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{ssj}$.

2. **TINCTURA MOSCHI, D.**; *Tincture of Musk*. (Musk in powder, $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$.; Rectified Spirit, Oj . Digest for seven days, and filter).—Principally valuable as a perfume. Each $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{ss}$. is prepared with only gr.

* *Nat. Med.*

† Jacquet, *Biblioth. Méd.* t. lix.

vijss. of musk; or each f3j. with somewhat less than one grain. It is obvious, therefore, that a dose of the tincture which contains a medium dose of musk, would be dangerous, from the large quantity of alcohol it contains.

ESSENCE OF MUSK, used as a perfume, is ordinarily prepared from the pods from which the grain musk has been extracted. The following formula has been furnished me, as one in common use:—Grain Musk, 3xiv. (or Moss Pods, 3vij.); Boiling Water, Oss. Digest until cold; then add, of Rectified Spirit, Ovjss.; Carbonate of Potash, 3ss. Digest.

2. CERVUS ELAPHUS, Linn. L. E.—THE STAG.

(Cornu, L.—Horn, E. —Cornua Cervina Ramenta, D.)

HISTORY.—Both the hart and the hind (the male and female stag) are repeatedly mentioned in the Bible^a. The stag is also noticed by Hippocrates, Aristotle, Pliny, Galen, and Avicenna.

ZOOLOGY. **Gen. Char.**—*Incisors* $\frac{2}{2}$, *canines* $\frac{2}{2}$ — $\frac{2}{2}$, or $\frac{1}{1}$ — $\frac{1}{1}$, *incisors* $\frac{2}{2}$ — $\frac{2}{2}$ = 32 or 34. *Canines*, when they exist, compressed and bent back. *Head* long, terminated by a muzzle. *Eyes* large, pupils elongated transversely. *A lachrymal sinus* in most. *Ears* large and pointed. *Tongue* soft. *Body* slender. Four inguinal *mammæ*. *Horns* solid, deciduous, palmated, branched, or simple, in the males; females, with one exception, without horns.

Sp. Char.—*Horns* with three anterior antlers, all curved upward to the summit forming a crown of snags from a common centre. *Lachrymal sinuses*. *Fur* red-brown in summer, brown-grey in winter. *A pale disc* on the buttocks.

FIG. 353.



Skull and Antlers of Cervus Elaphus.

a. Crown of the antlers with the velvety covering.

more strongly than usual; the heat is increased, and, in fact, all the

The stag usually begins to shed his antlers in February or March, immediately after which their reproduction begins, and by July he has completely renewed them. The first sensible phenomenon of the formation of these parts is the vascular excitement about the mental bone. The arteries are observed to be enlarged, and to pulsate

^a Deut. xiv. 5, and Psalm, cxviii. 32.

symptoms of active inflammation come on. Very soon we perceive two cartilaginous tubercles, one on each side; these enlarge and elevate the skin, by which they acquire, from the distension of the latter, a velvety covering. These tubercles are soon converted into real bone; but the deposit of ossific matter does not stop here: it continues around the base of the antlers, thus giving rise to what has been usually termed the *burr*. These osseous prominences, the antlers, are supplied with two sets of vessels—an external or cutaneous, which is the most efficient, and an internal. By the pressure made on the former by the burr, they are obliterated: the covering of the antlers no longer receiving a supply of blood, soon ceases to live, dries up, and falls off. The internal vessels continue to keep up the life of the bone for a few months longer, when death takes place. This occurrence may be in part owing to the imperfect nutrition, and partly, perhaps, to the exposure of the bone to the air without any envelope; but it arises principally from some unknown changes in the vital actions. The antlers being now dead, nature soon sets about their separation. To effect this, the living parts at the base are rapidly absorbed, so that the antlers being left but slightly adherent to the frontal bone, readily fall off by a gentle knock. A few hours only elapse before the irregularity on the surface of the os frontis is covered by a thin pellicle, and shortly afterwards the formation of a fresh pair of antlers is commenced. Castration stops the growth of the antlers.

Hab.—Europe, Asia, and North of Africa.

DESCRIPTION AND COMPOSITION.—The antlers of the stag are commonly called *hartshorn* (*cornu cervi* vel *cornu cervinum*). Though simply designated *cornu* (*horn*) in the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, their composition is very different to that of the horns of the ox or the sheep, and which are sometimes called *true horn*. The latter consists principally of coagulated albumen; whereas hartshorn has the same composition as bone. According to Merat-Guillot² it consists of *soluble cartilage (gelatine)* 27·0, *phosphate of lime* 57·5, *carbonate of lime* 1·0, *water* and *loss* 14·5.

Hartshorn shavings or *raspings* (*rasura* vel *ramenta cornu cervi*) readily give out their gelatine by boiling in water.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Decoction of hartshorn is nutritive, emollient, and demulcent. It does not possess any superiority over calf's foot or other gelatinous liquids. It has been used in intestinal and pulmonary irritation. It is generally taken flavoured with sugar, lemon, or orange juice, and a little wine.

Hartshorn shavings are directed to be used in the manufacture of *Antimonial Powder* (see p. 661), but manufacturers generally substitute bone sawings.

Brewers and others sometimes employ decoction of hartshorn for fining beer and other liquors. It is preferable to isinglass on account of its cheapness. The gelatinous matter of bones being less soluble

² Quoted by Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.* vii. 643.

than than that of antlers, bone sawings or shavings do not an a substitute for hartshorn.

CORNU USTUM, L. *Pulvis Cornu Cervini Usti*, D.; *Burnt horn*. (Burn pieces of horn in an open vessel until they perfectly white; then powder and prepare them in the same as directed with respect to chalk.)—Burnt hartshorn is similar in its composition to bone-ash (see p. 600). It has been used in some cases, but its employment is now nearly obsolete. Its $\mathfrak{3j}$. to $3j$.

3. O'VIS ARIES, Linn. L. E. D.—THE SHEEP.

(Sevum, L.—Fat, E.—Adeps Ovillus, D.)

HISTORY.—The sheep is one of the anciently known animals mentioned by Moses¹, by Herodotus², Aristotle, and other writers.

ZOOLOGY. *Gen. Char.*—*Incisors* 2, *canines* 2—2, *molars* 4—4. *Horns* common to both sexes, sometimes wanting in the female. *Horns* thick, angular, wrinkled transversely, pale coloured, turned back in a spiral form. *Ears* small. *Legs* slender. *Hair* of two kinds. *Tail* more or less short. Two *mammæ*.

Sp. Char. [*O. Musimon.*].—*Horns* very strong, arched back and curved downwards, and towards the point. General colour fawn, more or less brown, white on the face and legs, and under belly; a darker streak on the dorsal line, on the flanks, and black about the neck.

The immense number of races of this animal in cultivation

FIG. 354.



Ovis Ammon.

FIG. 355.



Ovis Musimon.

¹ *Genesis* iv. 2.
² *Thalia*, cxiii.

well known; and it is now difficult, perhaps impossible, to determine its native condition. Modern zoologists, however, ascribe our domesticated sheep to *Ovis Ammon*, called the *Argali* of Siberia, or to *Ovis Musimon*, termed the *Mouflon* or *Muflon* of Sardinia.

Hab.—Domesticated every where.

DESCRIPTION.—Mutton suet (*sebum*; *sebum ovillum*; *adeps ovillus*) is the fat from the neighbourhood of the kidneys of the animals. It is prepared (*sebum præparatum*) by melting it over a slow fire, and straining through linen or flannel in order to separate the membranous portions.

COMPOSITION.—The *ultimate* analysis of mutton suet has been made by Chevreul and by Bérard^a. The first of these chemists also ascertained its *proximate* composition.

Ultimate Analyses.				Proximate Analysis.	
	Chevreul.	Bérard.			
Carbon.....	78.996	65.0		Stearine	} principally.
Hydrogen	11.700	21.5		Elaine or Oleine	
Oxygen	9.304	13.5		Margarin, a little.	
				Hircin, a little.	
Mutton Suet	100.000	100.0		Mutton Suet.	

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS AND USES.—Like other fatty bodies, mutton suet is nutritious, but difficult of digestion. Its local effects are emollient and demulcent. In medicine it is used as a basis for ointments, cerates, and some plasters; being preferred, in some cases, to hog's lard, on account of its greater consistence.

4. BOS TAURUS, *Linnaeus*.—THE OX.

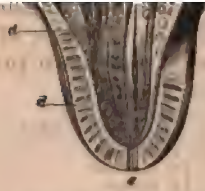
(Lac.)

HISTORY.—An animal very anciently known and highly valued. It is repeatedly mentioned by Moses.

ZOOLOGY. Gen. Char.—*Incisors* $\frac{2}{2}$, *canines* $\frac{1}{1}$ — $\frac{2}{2}$, *molars* $\frac{12}{12}$ = 32. *Body* large. *Members* strong. *Head* large; forehead straight; muzzle square. *Eyes* large. *Ears* generally funnel-shaped. A fold of the skin, or *dew-lap* on the under side of the neck. Four *mammæ*; tail long, tufted; horns simple, conical, round, with different inflections, but often directed laterally, and the points raised.

Sp. Char.—*Horns* round, lateral arched, with the point turned outwards. *Face* flat, or a little concave. *Occipital crest* in the same line as the base of the horns. *Mammæ* disposed in a square form. *Hair* fawn-coloured, brown or black, not sensibly longer at the anterior than the posterior parts. About seven feet long.

^a Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 439.



Longitudinal Section of a Teat.

- a a a.* Principal milk ducts.
c c c. Granular glandular substance.
d d. Duct of the teat.
e. Aperture of the teat.

Descript
 to be more
 tion, cow's
 an opaque, v
 with a bland
 peculiar od
 about 1·030
 is subject t
 tion. Whe
 the animal
 Subjected to
 mination, mi

sist of myriads of *globular particles* floating in a
 globules are exceedingly minute: according to
 of the largest does not exceed in size the 0·000
 of an inch). They instantly disappear by soluti
 a drop of caustic alkali. Both Donné^e and
 separated the globules by repeated filtration: a
 transparent. The milk globules consist essentia
 denies that they contain any caseum, since they
 alcohol and ether, which do not dissolve caseum
 lighter than the liquor in which they are sus
 separate by standing. They, therefore, rise to t
 with them some caseum, and retaining some
 forming what is called *cream*. The milk from
 separated is termed *skimmed milk*.

Cream (*cremor lactis*; *flos lactis*) has a v
 average, perhaps, is 1·0244. The upper stratum
 in butter, the lowest in caseum. By agitation
 termed *churning* the fatty globules unite to fo

age may be taken at 1.0348. If left to itself, it readily acquires acid properties, while white coagula, commonly termed *curds*, separate from it. If an acid or rennet (an infusion of the fourth stomach of the calf) be added to it, this change is immediately effected. The milk separated by rennet is called *caseum*. But after rennet has passed to produce any more coagula, acetic acid will cause a further quantity to be formed. The curd thus separated by the acid is termed *zieger* or *serai*. The *whey* (*serum lactis*) left after the separation of the caseum and serai, yields, on evaporation, sugar of milk, and more or more nitrogenous substances, lactic acid, and some salts.

COMPOSITION.—Milk has been the subject of repeated chemical investigation*. The recent analysis of several kinds of milk, published by MM. O. Henry and Chevallier, has been already stated (see p. 57). The following table shews the composition of several domestic preparations of milk:—

		CONSTITUENTS.	
Cream ..	Butter	{ solid fat.....	1. <i>Stearine</i> .
		{ liquid fat	{ 2. <i>Butyrine</i> .
Skim-milk	Butter-milk	{ caseum.	{ 3. <i>Oleine</i> .
		{ serum or whey.	
	Matters coagulable ..	{ by rennet	4. <i>Caseum</i> .
		{ not by rennet, but by acetic acid,	5. <i>Zieger</i> or <i>Serai</i> .
	Whey or serum.....	{ saccharine matter	6. <i>Sugar of Milk</i> .
		{ azotized matter	7. <i>Osmacome</i> .
		{ soluble in alcohol	8. <i>Alkaline and earthy lactates & phosphates</i> .
		{ salt { soluble in water, not in alcohol	9. <i>Alkaline sulphate and phosphates</i> .
		{ insoluble in water	10. <i>Earthy and ferruginous phosphates</i> .

CASEUM or Casein; Albumen of Milk; Lactalbumen.—An albuminous substance distinguished from the albumen of the egg and of blood by its not coagulating when heated, and by the products of its spontaneous decomposition. When dried it is yellowish and transparent, like gum: it is odourless, and has a slight taste. It is soluble in water. If its solution be boiled in contact with it becomes covered with a white pellicle insoluble in water. The acids form with it, when they are in excess, insoluble compounds. Various sulphate of copper, bichloride of mercury, nitrate of silver, bichloride of iron, form insoluble compounds with it. Its composition has been already stated (see p. 53).

BUTTER.—This well-known substance consists of three fatty bodies, *stearine*, *oleine*, and *butyrine*. The latter substance is characterised by yielding, on saponification, three volatile, odorous, fatty acids, viz. *butyric*, *capric*, and *lauric*. A small quantity of these acids exists in ordinary butter, especially when it has been exposed to the air, and gives butter its peculiar odour†.

SUGAR OF MILK; Lactin; Saccholactin.—Obtained from whey by evaporation. As used in commerce it occurs in cylindrical masses, in the axis of which is a cord which serves as the nucleus for the crystals. It is extensively made in Switzerland. M. Hess* has shown that, under certain conditions, caseum is capable of fermentation, as was before inferred from the fact that the Tartars prepare a vinous liquid, called *Koumiss*‡, from mares' milk. It is gritty under the teeth, and is very slightly soluble in alcohol. It is much less sweet, and less

* Bernellius, *Traité de Chim.* vii. 583.

† For some remarks on the physical and microscopical characters of butter, by Turpin, see *Journ.*

de Méd. t. vi. 2^{me} Sér. p. 117.

‡ *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 498.

§ *Travels in various Countries of Europe*, vol. i. p. 238. Lond. 1610.

CHARACTERISTICS OF GOOD MILK.—The quality of the milk by diseased conditions attracted considerable attention in Paris, owing to a malady called the *cocote*, among the cows. The following are the essential morbid changes noticed in milk:—want of homogeneousness, liquidity, capability of becoming thick or ammonia, and presenting, when examined by globules (agglutinated, tuberculated, or multiglobules) not found in healthy milk¹. Hence be quite liquid and homogeneous; not viscous; only spherical transparent globules, soluble should not become thick when mixed with form a flocculent precipitate with acetic acid, by heat. The relative quantity of cream ascertained by a graduated glass tube, called a *lactometer*.

I have repeatedly submitted the milk supplied to this metropolis, to examination by the lactometer, but unsatisfactory, as the quantity of cream which I procured was less than 10 per cent. by measure. I have usually found the afternoon milk to contain more cream than the milk supplied me in the morning. On the 1st of June, I found 10 per cent. of cream in the morning milk, but only 5 per cent. in the afternoon milk.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—The dietetical value of milk has been already considered (see p. 57). As a demulcent, it is regarded as a demulcent and emollient.

USES.—The dietetical uses of milk have been already considered (see p. 77).

As a *demulcent* milk is an exceedingly valuable agent in the treatment of the pulmonary and digestive organs. It is also a valuable agent in the treatment of the urinary organs.

ce, which requires to be frequently renewed on account of the
y with which it undergoes decomposition, and acquires acid
ies.

k is a constituent of the *Mistura Scammonii*, E. (see p. 1270).
ey is an excellent diluent and nutritive. *Wine whey* (*serum
vinosum*) taken warm, and combined with a sudorific regimen,
powerfully on the skin, and is a valuable domestic remedy in
colds and febrile disorders. I have already referred to the uses
am of tartar whey (see p. 527), alum whey (see p. 619), and
ind whey (see p. 1597).

LACTIC ACID. $C^6 H^5 O^5 + Aq$. This acid has been introduced into
ne by Magendie¹. As it is one of the constituents of the gastric juice he
ed its use in dyspepsia, and as it is a ready solvent of phosphate of lime
gested its employment in phosphatic deposits in the urine. An Italian
nn¹ has more recently recommended it in gout, in consequence of its
a special solvent of the phosphate of lime. It has been exhibited in the
if lozenges, or in solution in water flavoured with sugar.

OX BILE (*Fel Bovinum seu Tauri*). Formerly extract of ox bile (*fel tauri
atum*) was employed in medicine as a tonic. It consists of *biliary matter*,
alimentary extract, *chloride of sodium*, *lactate* and *phosphate of soda*, and
ate of lime. The dose of it is a few grains in the form of pills.

ER III.—PACHYDERMATA, Cuv.—THE PACHYDERMS.

ENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Three kinds of *teeth*. Four *extremities*, with the
riable in number, and furnished with strong *nails* or *hoofs*. No *clavicles*.
s of *digestion* not disposed for ruminating.

SUS SCRO'FA, Linn. L. E. D.—THE HOG.

(Adeps preparatus, L.—Fat, E.—Adeps ovillus, D.)

ISTORY.—The hog is an animal very anciently known. By the
ical law the Jews were forbidden to eat its flesh^m; on account
her the filthy habits of the animal, or its supposed tendency to
der skin and other diseases, more especially leprosy. The
ometans are also interdicted from eating it.

IOLOGY. Gen. Char.—*Incisors*, $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$; *canines*, $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$; *molars*,
 $\frac{1}{2}$; = 42 or 44. *Canines* bent upwards and laterally; *molars*

tuberculous; lower *incisors* bent
forwards. Four *toes* on all the
feet, the two middle ones only
touching the ground, armed
with strong *hoofs*. *Nose* elon-
gated, cartilaginous. *Body*
covered with bristles. Twelve
teats.

Sp. Char.—*Tusks* strong, trian-
gular, directed laterally. No
protuberance under the eyes.
Colour blackish-gray in the
wild animal, but varying much
in the domesticated races.

FIG. 357.



Skeleton of *Sus Scrofa*.

- a. Foot with five hoofs.
b. Undivided hoof.

The varieties of this animal are almost innumerable. They are most conveniently reduced to the following:—

a. *S. Scrofa ferus*. The wild hog, or wild boar.
 b. *S. Scrofa domesticus*. The domesticated hog, which varies in its form and colour.

c. *S. Scrofa pedibus monungulis*. The hog with solid and undivided feet. This variety was noticed by Aristotle and Pliny.

Hab.—The temperate parts of Europe and Asia; the northern parts of Africa; America; the Islands of the South Sea, &c.

PREPARATION.—The fat of the animal is employed in medicine. That about the loins being firmer and denser than the fat of the other parts of the animal, is selected for medicinal use. In order to separate it from the membranes in which it is contained, it is melted on a slow fire, then strained through flannel or linen, and poured into a liquid into a bladder, where it solidifies by cooling (*adeps preparatus*). Occasionally salt is added to preserve it; but unsalted lard should be employed for medical purposes. By melting in boiling water, it may be deprived of any salt which may have been mixed with it. While solidifying, lard should be kept stirred, to prevent the separation of stearine and elaine.

PROPERTIES.—Hog's lard (*adeps suillus vel porci*) or *axungia*, so called from the use anciently made of it, namely, greasing the axle of a wheel,—*unguendi axem*) is at ordinary temperature a white or yellowish white solid. Its melting point varies from 78.5° F. to 87.5° F. In the liquid state it should be perfectly clear and transparent; but if be intermixed with water it has a whitish or milky appearance. It should have little or no taste or odour. On exposure to the air, however, it acquires an unpleasant odour and acid properties. In this state it is said to be *rancid*. This oxidation is induced by the oxygen of the air, part of which is absorbed, while a small portion of carbonic acid is evolved. As stearine does not become rancid in the air, while elaine does, the rancidity of lard is referred to the latter constituent. But it has been found that the purer the elaine the less readily does this change occur; whence it is assumed that some foreign substance in the elaine is the primary cause of rancidity, either by undergoing decomposition or by acting on the elaine.

COMPOSITION.—The *ultimate* composition of lard was ascertained by Chevreul^a, as well as by Saussure and Berard. The first of these chemists also made a *proximate* analysis of rancid lard; and Berard not determined the composition of fresh lard.

Ultimate Analysis.

	Chevreul.
Carbon	79.098
Hydrogen	11.146
Oxygen	9.756
Lard.....	100.000

Proximate Analysis of Fresh Lard.

	Braconnot.
Stearine.....	} 36
Margarine.....	
Elaine or Oleine.....	
Lard.....	100

Proximate Analysis of Rancid Lard.

	Chevreul.
Stearine and Elaine.	
Volatile non-acid matter having a rancid odour.	
Caproic (?) acid.	
Another volatile acid.	
Oleic, margarinic, and perhaps stearic acid.	
Yellow colouring matter.	
Non-acid, non-volatile matter, soluble in water.	
Rancid lard.	

^a Gmelin, Handb. d. Chem. II.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Lard, like other animal fats, is nutritious, but very difficult of digestion. Its topical effects are demulcent and emollient. Both the flesh and fat of the hog have been long supposed to dispose to cutaneous disease; but it is no easy matter either to prove or disprove this opinion.

USES.—In medicine lard is principally employed as a basis for unguents. It has been used, by friction, as an emollient; but the practice is now obsolete. In pauper establishments it is sometimes employed, as a substitute for spermaceti ointment, to dress blisters; but the salt which lard sometimes contains, as well as the facility with which this fat becomes rancid, are objections to its use. I have seen it occasion considerable irritation.

ORDER IV.—RODENTIA, Cuvier.—THE RODENTS.

GLIRES, Linnaeus.

ESSENTIAL CHARACTERS.—Two large incisors in each jaw, separated from the molars by a vacant space. No canine teeth. Molars with flat crowns or blunt tubercles. Extremities, the posterior longest, terminated by unguiculated toes, the number varying according to the species. Mamme variable in number. Stomach empty. Intestines very long.

CAS'TOR FI'BER, Linn. L. E. D.—THE BEAVER.

(Concretum in folliculis præputii repertum, L.—A peculiar secretion from the præputial follicles, E.—Castoreum, D.)

HISTORY.—Castoreum was employed in medicine by Hippocrates, who considered it to possess the power of acting on the uterus. It was an ancient opinion that the castor sacs were testicles, and that when closely pursued by the hunter, the animal tore them off, leaving them behind as a ransom°. Hence, it was said, arose the name of the animal, *à castrando*. This absurd notion seems to have been long ago disbelieved; for Pliny^p tells us that Sextius derided it, and said it was impossible the animal could bite them off, since they were fastened to the spine. Thus was one error confuted by another; the truth being, the testicles are so placed in the inguinal region, on the external and later part of the *os pubis*, that they are not discernible until the skin be removed. Moreover, female beavers also have castor sacs.

ZOOLOGY. Gen. Char.—Incisors $\frac{2}{2}$, canines $\frac{0}{0}$ — $\frac{0}{0}$, molars $\frac{4}{4}$ — $\frac{4}{4}$ = 20. Molars composed of flat crowns, with sinuous and complicated ridges of enamel. Five toes on each foot, the anterior short and close, the posterior longer and palmated. Tail broad, thick, flattened horizontally, of an oval form, naked, and covered with scales (Stark).

Sp. Char.—Fur consisting of two sorts of hair, one coarse and brownish, the other downy, more or less grey. About two feet long.

The ordinary colour of the animal is brown; but yellow, black, spotted, and white beavers, are met with. The two latter are very

° Juvenal, Sat. xii. v. 34.

^p Hist. Nat. lib. xxxii. cap. 13, ed. Valp.

rare. Richardson² has never seen either of them, though he has seen them with black beavers which were kept as curiosities. The tail is

FIG. 358.



Castor Fiber.

b. Scales of the tail.

FIG. 359.



Skeleton of the Castor Fiber.

a. Molars of the upper jaw.

markable for its scaly appearance. Its great breadth (sometimes 4 inches) depends, not on the width of the caudal vertebrae, but on the numerous strong tendons inserted into these vertebrae. The tail is smooth, orange-coloured anteriorly, white posteriorly.

There is some reason for supposing that the European and American beavers are distinct species. The former are *burrowers*, the latter are for the most part *builders*.¹

ANATOMY OF THE CASTOR SACS.—It has been before stated, that both male and female beavers are furnished with castor sacs: hence it will be convenient to consider them in the two sexes separately.

I. OF THE MALE CASTOR SAC.—If the animal be placed on his back, or, to serve, near the tail, a hollow (called by some a *cloaca*) inclosed by a wrinkled, somewhat hairy, cutaneous protuberance, which according to Pennant is easily contracted and dilated, not by a sphincter, as the anus, but simply by a slit. In this hollow the anus, the prepuce, and the oil sacs open.

When the skin of the abdomen is removed, four eminences, covered by their appropriate muscles, are brought into view. They are placed between the pubic arch and the so-called cloaca. The two nearest the pubes are the *castor sacs*, while those next the cloaca are the *oil sacs*. Between the two castor sacs, the male, lies the *penis* with its bone (*os penis*); it is lodged in a long *preputial canal*, which terminates in the cloaca, and has some analogy to a *vagina*: so that there is some difficulty to determine, until the skin be removed, whether the individual be male or female.

FIG. 360.



Os penis of the Castor Fiber.

The penis points towards the tail, not towards the head as in the dog. Its surface is covered with longitudinal wrinkles and pits: in each of the latter is found a dark-coloured warty-like body. The *testicles*, *vasa deferentia*, and *coagula seminales*, present nothing remarkable. There is no *coagulum*. Like most other Rodentia, the beaver has *vesiculae seminales* (blind ducts, which open into the urethra near its commencement). Just at the point where the urethra joins the penis are found *Cowper's glands*. The *castor sacs* open by a common aperture into the preputial canal. This aperture is about one inch in width, and is placed opposite the extremity of the *glans penis* in the relaxed condition of the organ, and about one inch from the orifice of the prepuce. Between this common orifice of the castor sacs and the glans penis is a semilunar fold. There is also a second, similar, but thicker, fold covering the *os penis*. The *castor sacs* are pyriform and compressed. They communicate with each other at their cervical portion; but their

¹ *Fauna Boreali-Americana*.

² See some remarks on the distinctions between the burrowing and building beavers, in *American Journal*, vol. xviii. p. 68.

³ *Mem. for a Nat. Hist. of Animals*, p. 85, Lond. 1701.

FIG. 361.



Sexual organs of a male beaver.

Under portion of the tail.
 Rectum.
 Anus.
 and *h*, Openings of the anal glands.
 Anal glands.
 Common opening of the two castor sacs.
 The castor sacs.
 Penis.
 Magnified view of a portion of the epidermis of the glans.
 Penis.
 Cowper's glands.
 Urethra laid open.
 Left vesicula seminalis.
 Left vas deferens.
 Opening of the left vesicula seminalis.
 Opening of the left vas deferens.
 Right vesicula seminalis.
 Portion of the bladder, showing the opening of the ureters.
 Testicles.
 Vesicula accessoriae.
 Right vas deferens.
 Spermatic cord.

VOL. 11.

FIG. 362.



Castor and oil sacs, with their appropriate muscles.

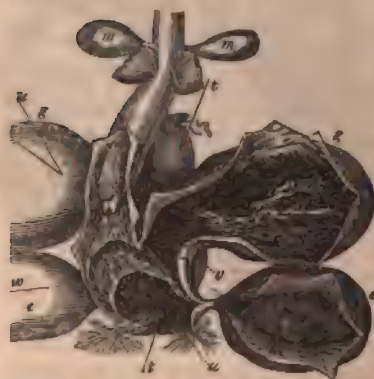
a, Spermatic vessels.
c, Anus.
dd, Openings of the anal glands.
ee, Anal glands.
gg, Castor sacs.
h, i, l, n, Compressor muscles of the castor sacs and anal glands.
k, Penis.
mm, Cowper's glands.
o, Urethra cut off.
p, Lobes of the prostate gland.
r, Testicle.

The figures refer to the probes passing from the caput gallinaginis to the vesiculae seminales and vasa deferentia.

diverge outwards and towards the pubes. Each castor sac is composed of an *external* or *cellular* coat which incloses *muscular fibres*. The latter are a continuation of the *panniculus carnosus*: their function appears to be to compress the sac. Within these fibres lies a very *vascular coat*, which covers the *scaly* or *dular* coat, and sends processes in between the convolutions of the latter. The *scaly* or *glandular coat* forms numerous folds or convolutions, which are the most numerous in the fundus of the sac. Externally, it is shining, black and iridescent. Internally, it presents numerous, small, lanceolate, white semilunar scales, which are mostly toothed at their margin, and envelope a *brown body*, supposed to be a gland, and which is lodged in a small cavity. The inner surface of the castor sacs is lined with *epithelium* (a continuation of the epithelium of the prepuce), which invests the glands and scales of the glandular coat. In the cavity of the castor sac is found the *castoreum*, which when recent, is thin, fluid, highly odorous, yellow or orange coloured, but deeper by exposure to the air. The quantity of this secretion is liable to variation. The *oil sacs* are conglomerate glands, placed one on each side between the castor sac and anus: their ducts terminate in the cloaca. The secretion of these sacs is a fatty matter, having the consistence of syrup or honey, a peculiar odour, and a yellowish colour. It was formerly used in medicine under the name of *pinguedo seu azungia castoris*.*

FIG. 364.

FIG. 363.



Castor and oil sacs laid open.

- e e, Anal glands.
g g, Castor sacs.
m m, Cowper's glands.
l l, Probe passing into the rectum beneath a semilunar fold which separates the common aperture of the castor sacs from the penis.
x x and v v, Two probes passing into the right castor sac, behind a second semilunar fold.



Relative position of the castor and oil sacs and pelvis.

- a a, Os pubis.
b, Bladder.
c c, Castor sacs.
d d, Oil sacs.
f, The false cloaca.
g, The commencement of the penis.
h h, The epididymides.
i i, The testicles.
k k, The spermatic cord.
l l, The vasa deferentia.
m m, The cremaster muscles.

The relative position of the castor and oil sacs, with respect to the pelvis of the animals, is shewn in fig. 364, taken from Perrault†.

* For further details respecting the structure of the castor sacs consult Brandt and Blandin, *Med. Zool.* i.

† *Op. supra cit.*

OF THE FEMALE CASTOR SAC.—We are less perfectly acquainted with the anatomy of the female than of the male beaver. Indeed, I am acquainted with dissections only of the former; viz. one by Gottwaldt, a second by Hegse*, third by Mortimer†. *The subjoined description and figure is from the work of the last-mentioned authority.

FIG. 365.

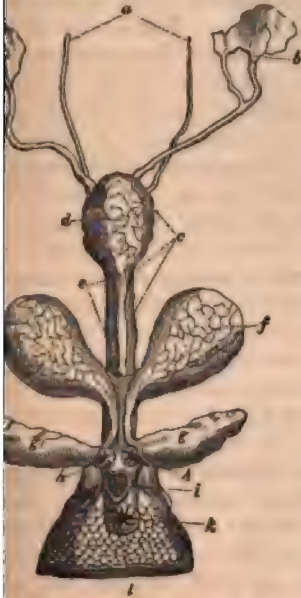


Fig. 365. Female organs of a female beaver.

a. two ureters.
b. ovaria.
c. uterus lying under the bladder.
d. bladder contracted and empty of urine.
e. meatus urinarius, above two inches long.
f. castor sacs.
g. oil sacs.
h. common orifices of the castor ducts and sacs.
i. vagina cut off.
j. anus.
k. of the tail.

He says the animal had two ovaria, and an uterus dividing into two horns (uterus bicornis) as in the bitch. The bladder lay exactly over the body of the uterus. The meatus urinarius ran upon the vagina above two inches in length. Just below the os pubis, on each side of the vagina, above the meatus urinarius (supposing the animal laid on her back), a pair of pyriform bags were found, about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, and 1 inch broad, diverging at their fundi or broad ends, but approximating most closely at their necks or narrow extremities, which were canals communicating with the adjoining glands. The membranes which formed these bags were tough, wrinkled, and furrowed, of a livid dirty colour. They were hollow, and capable of containing about an ounce of water. Upon opening them a small quantity of dark brown liquor, like tar, was found, having an odour like castoreum, and in addition a smell of ammonia. It is probable that the emptiness of the sacs, and the unusual quality of their contents, arose from the youth of the animal. About an inch lower, on each side of the vagina, were a pair of glands (oil sacs), each about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch broad. Their form was oblong but irregular, and having several protuberances externally; their colour was pale flesh, like the pancreas. They seemed to communicate with the castor sacs, the sac and gland on each side opening externally by one common orifice, around which were long black hairs.

Hab.—North America, from 67° or 68° to about 33° north latitude;

range, from 67° to 36° north latitude, but becoming very scarce. It is said to have been indigenous.

CAPTURE OF THE BEAVER.—The beavers are caught in various ways; sometimes in traps, sometimes in nets. But the usual method is to break up the beaver houses when the animals retreat to their holes, where they are easily taken.

COMMERCE.—Castoreum is imported from North America by the Hudson's Bay Company. The greater part of that brought over is for exportation. In 1839 duty (6d. per lb.) was paid on 801 lbs.

* Both referred to by Ratzeburg, *op. supra cit.*
† *Phil. Trans.* vol. xxxviii. 1735.

DESCRIPTION.—Two kinds of castor (*castoreum*) have long been known, viz. Russian and American. The latter, however, is the only one now met with in English commerce.

1. **American Castor** (*Castoreum Americanum*).—It usually consists of two isolated sacs, frequently wrinkled, and which are connected so as to form two parts, like a purse, or like two testicles connected by the spermatic cords. The size of the sacs is liable to considerable variation. They are elongated and pyriform. The penis or the oil sacs, or both, are sometimes attached to them. The colour and the external characters are variable. In December 1834, I examined between three and four thousand pounds of castoreum, which was offered for sale by the Hudson's Bay Company. A considerable quantity of it was covered externally with a bluish white mouldiness, while the remainder was of a brownish colour. The brown colour, however, varies considerably; sometimes being dark, in some cases yellowish, or even reddish. Some castor sacs are found nearly empty, and present, in their dried state, a very fibrous character; these are of inferior quality. Others are found gorged with unctuous matter, and, when quite dry, break with a resinous character, presenting no fibres until they have been macerated in spirit of wine. In many well-filled sacs the castoreum is quite soft.

In English commerce, two varieties of American castoreum are made: one called the *Hudson's Bay*, the other the *Canadian*. Both are imported by the Hudson's Bay Company. The *Hudson's Bay castoreum* is usually considered the finest variety. The specimen of it which I examined at the house of the Company, in December, 1834, came from York Fort and Moose River. The finest samples were superior to any of the Canadian kind, though the average quality was much the same.

2. **Russian Castor**, (*Castoreum Rossicum*).—This is exceedingly scarce. When met with it fetches a very high price. I have paid for a museum sample £2 per oz., while American castor fetched only twenty shillings per lb. There are at least three kinds of castor sold as Russian. *Chalky Russian castor* occurs in smaller and more rounded sacs than the American kind*. A pair of sacs in my museum weighs 557 grains. The specimens which I have seen had neither penis nor oil sacs attached. The colour is ash-brown. The odour is peculiar, empyreumatic, and readily distinguishable from that of the American kind. Under the teeth it breaks down like starch, has at first little taste, then becomes bitter and aromatic. It is readily distinguished from all other kinds by dropping a small quantity of diluted hydrochloric acid, when it effervesces like a lump of marble. I have seen another kind of castor from Russia which may be termed *Resinous Russian Castor*. The sacs were large, well filled with resin, did not effervesce with hydrochloric acid, and had an odour very similar to that of American castor. The *Russian castor* &c.

* See Lond. Med. Gaz. vol. xvii. p. 296, fig. 61.

cribed by Guibourt^a appears to have been subjected to some preparation^y.

COMPOSITION.—Castoreum has been subjected to chemical analysis by several chemists. Those whose results deserve especial reference are Bonn^z and Brandes^a.

Brandes's Analyses.

Volatile oil.....	1.0	Volatile oil.....	2.0
Resin.....	13.85	Resin.....	58.6
Castorin.....	0.33	Cholesterine.....	1.2
Albumen.....	0.05	Castorin.....	2.5
Osmazome.....	0.20	Albumen.....	1.6
Carbonate of lime.....	33.62	Gelatine.....	10.4
Other salts.....	2.32	Osmazome.....	2.4
Mucus.....	2.30	Matter soluble in alcohol.....	1.6
Animal matter like horn.....	2.30	Carbonate of lime.....	2.6
Membrane.....	20.00	Other salts.....	2.4
Moisture and loss.....	22.83	Membrane.....	3.0
		Moisture and loss.....	11.7
Canadian Castor.....	9.30	Russian Castor.....	100.0

These analyses do not agree with my experiments and observations. The quantity of carbonate of lime assigned to Canadian castor is much too large. By incinerating 60 grains of American castor in a platinum crucible I found only 1.2 grs. of ashes, which if the whole were lime would be equal to little more than 3.57 per cent. of chalk.

1. VOLATILE OIL OF CASTOREUM.—This is obtained by distilling the same matter several times with fresh portions of castor. It is pale yellow, and has the odour of castor, with an acrid bitter taste. Bonn says he obtained 34 per cent. of oil, but there must be some error in this statement.

2. CASTORINE; *Castoreum Camphor*, Gmelin.—A crystalline, fatty, non-saponifiable substance. It is fusible, and in the liquid state floats on water. When pure it is quite white. It is soluble in ether and boiling alcohol. By long ebullition with nitric acid, it is converted into a yellow crystallizable acid, called *castoric acid*. The super-castorate of ammonia is crystallizable, and forms white precipitates with the salts of silver, lead, and protoxide of iron, and green precipitate with the salts of copper. Castorine is obtained by boiling castor in alcohol; the castorine deposits when the liquor cools. Scarcely any can be got from American castor.

3. RESIN.—This is dark brown, has an acrid and bitter taste, and a slight odour of castor. It is insoluble in pure ether, but dissolves readily in alcohol. Water precipitates it from its alcoholic solution.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS.—Castor is usually denominated a stimulant and antispasmodic. Since the time of Hippocrates it has been regarded as endowed with a specific influence over the uterus.

In 1768, Mr. Alexander^b took it in various doses to the extent of two drachms; and the only effect he experienced from it was disagreeable eructations. In 1824, Jörg and his pupils, males and females^c, submitted themselves to its influence; but the only effects were a slight uneasiness in the epigastric region, and disagreeable eructations having the odour of castor, and which were not allayed by breakfast or dinner, and only ceased at night when sleep came on.

These facts seem to shew that castoreum possesses but little me-

^a *Journ. de Chim. Méd.* t. viii. p. 602.

^b See *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xvii. p. 297, fig. 42.

^c Quoted by Gmelin, *Handb. d. Chem.* ii. 1449.

^d *Ibid.*

^e *Experiment. Essays*, p. 83.

^f *Material. zu einer künft. Arzneimittell.* Leipsig, 1824; *Lond. Med. Gaz.* vol. xxvi. p. 952.

dicinal power: yet Dr. Cullen^d declares that on many occasions it is certainly a very powerful antispasmodic. Its odorous particles become absorbed, for they have been recognized in the urine by the smell.

USES.—Castoreum was formerly in great repute in those affections of the nervous system denominated *spasmodic*, such as hysteria, epilepsy, and catalepsy, more especially when these diseases occurred in females, and were attended with uterine disorder. In those kinds of fever called *nervous*, this medicine has also been recommended. In the northern parts of Europe it is used for its supposed *uterine influence*, as, to promote the lochial discharge, and the expulsion of retained placenta. It is, however, little employed here, perhaps, in consequence of its disagreeable taste and smell, its variable quality, and its high price; but, for the most part, I believe, because practitioners consider it an almost inert remedy.

ADMINISTRATION.—It is best given in substance, either reduced to powder or in the form of pills. The dose should be at least ʒj.

1. **TINCTURA CASTOREI**, L. E.; *Tinctura Castorei Rectificata*, L. *Tincture of Castor*. (Castor [Russian, *D.*], bruised, ʒijss. [*ʒj. D.*] Rectified Spirit, Oij. [Proof Spirit, Oij. *wine-measure, D.*] Macerate for fourteen [seven, *D.*] days, and filter. "This tincture may be prepared either by digestion or percolation, like the tincture of Cassia." [p. 1149], *E.*)—Rectified spirit, used by the London and Edinburgh Colleges, is a better solvent for castor than proof spirit employed by the Dublin College. The quantity of castor used in the processes is much too small. A fluidounce of the Edinburgh tincture contains three-fourths of a drachm, while the London preparation contains only half a drachm; so that to give a medium dose of castor (ʒj.), it would be necessary to administer fʒij. of the tincture (rectified spirit) of the London Pharmacopœia! Dr. Paris' says the dose of this tincture is ℥xxx. to fʒij.

2. **TINCTURA CASTOREI AMMONIATA**, E.; *Ammoniated Tincture of Castor*. (Castor, bruised, ʒiiss.; Asafœtida, in small fragments, ʒss. Spirit of Ammonia, Oij. Digest for seven days in a well-closed vessel; strain and express strongly the residuum; and filter the liquor. This tincture cannot be so conveniently prepared by the method of percolation, *E.*)—Stimulant and antispasmodic. Spirit of Ammonia is a good solvent for both castor and asafœtida.—*Dose* fʒss. to fʒij.

^d *Mat. Med.*• *Pharmacol.*

INDEX.

	Page		Page		Page
Acacia	1041	Acetic	404	Acid, ethereo-sulphuric of	
<i>balsamea</i>	1041	Acetification, theory of	392	Liebig.....	370
<i>canadensis</i>	1042	Acetometry	398	eugenic.....	1317
Actis, cerevisia	1070	Acetone	397	fuming sulphuric.....	467
<i>communis</i>	1047	Acetosae folia	1090	fungic.....	885
<i>essentia</i>	1069	Acetosella	1660	gallic.....	190, 1081
<i>excelsa</i>	1041	Acetum	388	gambogic or gambodic.....	1676
<i>nigra</i>	1042	<i>aromaticum</i>	403	gaseous hydrochloric.....	274
<i>pectinata</i>	1042	<i>britannicum</i>	388	glacial acetic.....	395
<i>picea</i>	1042	<i>cantharidis</i>	1847	phosphoric.....	454
Actic acid	1046	<i>(corni) colchici</i>	948	guaiacic.....	1656
Actia	1046	<i>distillatum</i>	402	hemidesmic.....	1289
Actis resina	1049	<i>gallicum</i>	390	hydriodic.....	282
Adstringent ergotetia	886	<i>api</i>	1774	hydrochloric.....	274
Aditiva seu acceleratores		<i>quatuor furum</i>	403	hydrocyanic.....	428
Aditus	212	<i>scille</i>	984	diluted.....	432
<i>adstringent acid</i>	1350	<i>vini</i>	390	hydrous prussic.....	428
<i>cinthium</i>	1350	Acid, abietic	1046	hydrosulphocyanic.....	1738
<i>cinthium</i>	1349	<i>absinthic</i>	1350	hydrosulphuric.....	628
Absorption by the lacteals	111	<i>acetic</i>	388	hypnitromerconic.....	1736
by the veins.....	109	<i>aconitic</i>	407, 1804	hypopicrotoxic.....	1790
essential to the.....		<i>aerial</i>	333	igasuric.....	1294
remote effects.....	113	<i>aloetic</i>	972	<i>jalapic</i>	1272
of medicines.....	107	<i>anchusic</i>	1262	<i>japonic</i>	1436
mechanism of.....	112	<i>anhydrous or dry nitric</i>	289	<i>kinic or quinic</i>	1397
vessels effecting.....	109	<i>sulphuric</i>	467	<i>kinovic</i>	1397
Adia root	1792	<i>hydrocyanic</i>	432	<i>komenic</i>	1738
Adia	1378	<i>aromatic acetic</i>	403	<i>krameria</i>	1710
<i>arabica</i>	1379	<i>sulphuric</i>	474	<i>lactucic</i>	1363
<i>catechu</i>	1586	<i>arsenious</i>	621	<i>lichenic</i>	879
<i>Egyptian</i>	1378	<i>atropic</i>	228	<i>liquid hydrochloric</i>	277
<i>Ehrenbergii</i>	1379	<i>auric</i>	685	<i>oxymuriatic</i>	260
<i>gum</i>	1580	<i>benzoic</i>	413, 1397	<i>lobelic?</i>	1339
<i>gummiifera</i>	1579	<i>boletic</i>	885	<i>margaric</i>	564
<i>karoo</i>	1579	<i>boracic</i>	446	<i>margaritic</i>	1125
<i>nilotica</i>	1579	<i>caffeic</i>	1440	<i>marine</i>	277
<i>Senegal</i>	1579	<i>camphorated acetic</i>	404	<i>masticic</i>	1624
<i>Seyal</i>	1579	<i>camphoric</i>	1152	<i>mechloic</i>	1736
<i>tortilis</i>	1579	<i>carbonic</i>	332	<i>meconic</i>	1733, 1737
<i>vera</i>	1578	<i>carthamic</i>	1359	<i>medicinal hydrocyanic</i>	432
<i>verec</i>	1579	<i>caryophyllic</i>	1517	<i>melitic</i>	404
<i>white</i>	1578	<i>catechuic</i>	190, 1436	<i>menispermic</i>	1790
Adia scabiei	481	<i>ceric</i>	1857	<i>metagallie</i>	1081
Adipate of ammonia, solu-		<i>cevadic</i>	958	<i>metaphosphoric</i>	454
tion of.....	823	<i>chlorohydric</i>	274	<i>muriatic</i>	277
<i>copper</i>	784	<i>cinnamic or cinnamo-</i>		<i>myronic</i>	1718
<i>iron</i>	866	<i>nic</i>	1144, 1561	<i>myrrhic</i>	1631
<i>iron, tincture of</i>	867	<i>citric</i>	405	<i>native boracic</i>	446
<i>tincture of</i>		<i>clove</i>	1517	<i>nitric</i>	285
with alcohol.....	867	<i>colophonic</i>	1056	<i>nitric diluted</i>	292
<i>lead</i>	805	<i>conic</i>	1479	<i>nitric liquid</i>	289
and opium pills.....	810	<i>copalvic</i>	1613	<i>nitro-hydrochloric</i>	293
<i>mercury</i>	771	<i>crotonic</i>	1112	<i>nitro-muriatic</i>	293
<i>morphia</i>	1779	<i>diluted muriatic</i>	281	<i>nitrous</i>	286
<i>potash</i>	523	<i>nitric</i>	292	Nordhausen or fuming	
<i>soda</i>	562	<i>sulphuric</i>	473	<i>sulphuric</i>	468
<i>zinc</i>	825	<i>dulcified marine</i>	387	<i>osanthic</i>	349
<i>tincture of</i>	826	<i>elaiodic</i>	1123	<i>osanthylic</i>	1125
Adipate ceruse	805	<i>ellagic</i>	1081	<i>of amber</i>	427
Adipates	404	<i>emulic</i>	1529	<i>of lemons, concrete</i>	405
Adipic acid	388	<i>English sulphuric</i>	468	<i>oleic</i>	564
<i>camphorated</i>	404	<i>erythroleic</i>	882	<i>oxalic</i>	340
<i>glacial</i>	395	<i>esculic</i>	995	<i>paralitic</i>	995

	Page		Page		Page
Acid, pectic	1475	Acidum, sulphuricum dilutum	473	Alchemilla arvensis	
phosphoric	450	purum	469	Alcohol	
picric	1789	venale	468	preparation of	
pimentic	1520	sulphurosum	474	pharmaceutical use	
pinic	1058	tannicum	189, 1080	of	
polygallic	1707	tartaricum	409	Alcoholometry	
prussic	428	zooticum	428	Alcoholate	
pyro-gallic	1081	Acipenser güldenstädtii	1860	Alcoholate	
pyro-guainic	1655	huso	1860	Aldehyd	
pyro-ligneous	393	ruthenus	1860	Aletia farinosa	
pyro-meconic	1738	stellatus	1860	Alga	
pyro-phosphoric	454	sturio	1860	Algaceae	
pyro-tartaric	411	Acologia	1	Algaroth's powder	
pyruvic	411	Acology	1	Aliments	
rhabarberic	1184	Aconite	1802	animal	
ricinic	1123, 1125	Aconiti, extractum	1809	composed	
rocellic	881	alcoholicum	1809	vegetable	
rubinic	1436	tinctura	1809	Alizarin	
sabadillic	958	Aconitic acid	407, 1804	Alkali, aerated mineral	
selenic	629	Aconitina	1810	mild mineral or base	
emilnaperic	1289	Aconitina	1810	mild vegetable	
solid arsenious	625	Aconitina, solutio	1812	mineral	
stearic	564	unguentum	1812	vegetable	
strychnic or iganuric	1294	Aconitum ferox	1812	Alkalia	
suberic	184	lycottonum	1803	Alkalina	
succinic	427	medium Schraderi	1803	Alkaline air	
sulphocyanic	1738	napellus	1803	Alkaline salt	
sulpho-arsenious	651	paniculatum var.		Alkaline solution, Brandt's	
sulphovinic	370	Storkianum	1803	Alkaloids	
sulphuric	463	Acoraceae	928	Alkanet	
concentrated	471	Acorus calamus	928	Allium ascalonicum	
sulphurous	474	Acotyledons	871	oza	
sylvic	1058	Acrid principles	194	porrum	
tanacetie	1354	Acrid resin	1170	sativum	
tannic	189, 1080, 1090	Acrogens	871	sclerogranum	
tartaric	409	Adeps ovillus	1887	scurdoyranum	
tartalic	411	preparatus	1892	Allopathia	
tartrelie	411	suillus	1892	Allapice	
tonics	189	Adhesive plaster	569, 814	Almond confecton	
ulnic	1085	Adragantia	1571	common	
valerianic	1367	Aerated mineral alkali	550	emulsion	122
vapour	333	Ærugo	782	milk	
veratric	958	Æther aceticus	387	mixture	
virginic	1707	Æther hydrochloricus	386	soap	
vitriolated tartar	502	Æther rectificatus	372	oil	
zootic	428	sulphuricus	368	Almonds, bitter	
Acids	212	Æthereum, oleum	378	volatile oil of	
fatty	1125	Ætherio-oleosa	184	sweet	
Acidulo-alkaline waters	268	Ætheris nitrici spiritus	380	oil of	
Acidulous or carbonated waters		sulphurici spiritus	377	Aloe	
tartrate of potash	268	compositus	377	arborescens	
Acidum aceticum	388, 397	Æthiops absorbens	723	barbadoensis	
aromaticum	403	martialis	835	caballina	
camphoratum	404	mineral	764	capensis	
arseniosum	621	vegetabilis	873	colata	
benzoicum	413	Æthusa cynapium	1478, 1492	Concomites	
boracicum	446	Affusum	26	de Motha	
borussicum	428	Agaric of the oak	887	hepatica terra	
carbonicum	332	larch	888	indica	
chloro-hydrargyricum	746	Agaricus	888	mitisformis	
citricum	405	campestris	887	Saccharina	
filiceum	891	Agathotes chirayta	1281	spicata	
gallicum	190, 1081	Agentia hygienica	46	vulgare	
hydrodicum	282	Agentia mechanica et chirurgica	90	Aloes, Barbadoes	
hydrochloricum	274	Agentia pharmacologica seu medicamenta	90	Bethelbary	
dilutum	281	Agentia physica	5	caballina	
hydrocyanicum	428	Agents, physical but imponderabile	5	Cape	
dilutum	277	Ague drops, tasteless	644	fetid	
muraticum	281	Aikin's ammonio-tartrate of iron	867	gentiane beads	
dilutum	281	Air, alkaline		horse	
nitricum	285	dephlogisticated		Indian	
dilutum	292	fixed		Moesta	
purum	287	mephitic		Saccharine	
dulcificatum	380	phlogisticated		Aloesin	
nitro-hydrochloricum	293	Ajuga chamaepitys	1206	Aloetic acid	
nitro-muriaticum	293	Albumen	54	Alpina alba	
nitrosium	281	an antidote for corrosive sublimate	754	cardanomonum	
oxalicum	340	ovum	1871	galanga	
phosphoricum	450	Alkali minerale	547	grammum parvum	
dilutum	453			Alteratives	
prussicum	428			Althaea officinalis	
mercuricum	427			Althein	
sulphuricum	468-469			Alum, antidote for cataplasma	
aromaticum	474			dried or burnt	

	Page		Page		Page
native.....	613	Amomum aromaticum	1027	Antimonii sesquisulphuretum	651
poultice	620	cardamomum	1022	sulphuretum	651
roche or rock.....	614	Clusi	1026	aureum	655
Roman	614	dealbatum	1027	sulphuretum præ-	
water (Bates's)	620	grana-paradisi	1023	paratum	654
whey	619	grandiflorum	1027	Antimonium tartarizatum	664
ta	613	macrosperrum	1027	Antimony-ash	652, 660
exsiccatum (ustum)		madagascariense	1026	common or crude	652
siccatum	620	maximum	1027	compounds of	651
num, compounds of	613	melegueta	1023	flowers of	659
bu	887	racemosum	1023	glass of	660
lia	888	strobilaceum	1023	golden sulphuret of	656
muscaria	109	zingiber	1015	muriate or hydro-	
tin	885-888			chlorate of	654
a	188	Amygdale	1526	nitro-muriatic ox-	
pura	188	amaræ	1528	ide of	658
ylidaceæ	1010	dulces	1528	oil or butter of	654
ylthrine	881	Amygdalin	1529	ore	651
acus dictamnus	1206	Amygdalus communis	1538	oxysulphuret of	656
camphor	425	Persica	1538	precipitated sul-	
oil of volatile	426	Amylum	908	phuret of	655
volatile resin of	425	Amyris elemifera	1633	red	655
egria	1875	Amyris elemifera	1633	sulphuret or ses-	
a grisen	1875	gilendensis	1634	quisulphuret of	651
wine	1875	kataf	1629	tartrate of potash	664
ide of hydrogen	295	Plumieri	1633	tartarized	664
chloro- of hy-		zeylanica	1633	tartrate of potash	664
drogen	320	Anacardium pyrethrum	1348		
of mercury	757	Auanirta cocculus	1778	Antipathia	141
ogen	296	Anatripsologia	148	Antispasmodica	175
alcohol	348	Anchusa tinctoria	1262	Apis mellifica	1853
onia, or ammoniacal gas	294	Anchusæ acid	1262	Apium graveolens	1492
Berthollet's neu-		Andira inermis	1592	Apocynaceæ	1289, 1492
tral carbonate of	314	retusa	1593	Apocrieficaciæ	175
citrate of	326	Andropogon calamus aro-	929	Apples, mad	357
hepatized	478	matus	929	Aqua	68, 253
hydro-sulphate	478	muricatus	895	acidi carbonici	68
hydro-sulphuret of	478	nardoides	895	aluminosa bateana	620
liniment of	304	schenanthua	895	ammonie	297
liniment of sesqui-		Anethum fœniculum	1449	acetatis	323
carbonate of	313	graveolens	1468	carbonatis	313
spirit of	307	Angelica archangelica	1451	caustica	297
muriæ of	315	garden	1451	anethi	1469
ointment of	305	sativa	1451	anisi	1449
sulphuret	478	Angostura bark	1650	argentea	701
sub-carbonate of	308	false bark	1650	aurantii	1692
sulphate of	325	Angosturin	1292, 1651	haryte muriatis	576
water of	297	Angustura ferruginea	1291	binelli	419
onix acetatis aqua	323	Animal black	319	calcia	581
liquor	323	charcoal	317	muriatis	584
bicarbonas	314	diet	75	camphoræ	1199
carbonas	305	oil, Dippel's	427	carui	1446
carbonatis aqua	313	soda soap	566	causæ	1149
causticæ aqua	297	substances, infusion		chlorinii	230
citras	326	or decoction of	73	cinnamomi	1144
cupro-sulphas	779	Animals, crustaceous	62-1834	coloniensis	1692
ferro tartas	867	Anise	1446	cupri ammoniati	781
hydrochloras	315	star	1447, 1796	destillata	257
hydro-sulphas	478	Aniseed	1447	ex fumine	260
hydro-sulphuretum		Anisom stellatum	1796	lacu	261
liquor	297	Annulosa	1819	palude	261
liquor fortior	298	Anodynes	175	pote	260
murias	315	Antacida	213	florum surantii	1692
nitras	326	Antagonism or counter-irri-		fœniculi	1450
oxalas	344	tation	145	fontana	260
sesquicarbonas	308	Antalkalina	212	fortis	285
sesquicarbonatis		Antiseptics and disinfectants	216	hordeata	903
liquor	313	Anthemis nobilis	1345	hungarica	1202
sulphas	325	pyrethrum	1348	imbrum	259
oniacal liquor of coal-		Anthiarin	1095	kali	519
gas works	316	Anthophylli	1515	lauro-cerasi	1543
somp	304	Anthoxanthum odoratum	895	magnesie bicarbonatis	262
oniacum	1464	Anthriscus cerefolium	1492	marina	262
oniaretum cupri	779	vulgaris	1478	mentha piperita	1199
onio-chloride of mer-		Antilithica	213	pulegi	1200
y	755	Anturiæ toxicaria	1094	viridis	1197
oniated submuriate of		Antimonial powder	662	mercurialis nigra	731
cury	755	wine	680	metallorum	701
onium	320	Antimonii cinis	652	minerales	264
chloride of	315	crocus	656	acidule	268
onitret of teroxide of		et potassæ tartas	664	ferruginosæ seu	
i	685	oxydum	658	martiales	266
num Afzeli	1027	oxydum nitro-mu-		salina	270
angustifolium	1026	riaticum	658	sulphureæ seu	
		oxysulphuretum	653	hepatice	267
		potassio-tartas	664		
		sesquioxylum	658	naph	1903
		sesquichloridum	654	nitro-genii protoxyd	265

	Page		Page
Aqua nivalis	229	Arsenic, yellow	651
oxymuriatica	230	Arsenical cerate	650
oxyenli	224	ointment	650
phagedenica	733	paste	506
mitis	731	solution	649
picis liquida	1062	Arsenici ceratum	650
pimenta	1320	iodidum	650
pluvia	259	oxydum album	621
pluvialis	259	sulphuretum	650
potasse	519	unguentum	650
sulphureti	502	Arsenicum album	621
pulegil	1200	compounds of	621
regia	293	Arsenious acid	621
regine hungarie	1202	tests for	625
rosa	1552	rough	622
rosmarini	1202	Arsenite of potash, solution of	642
sambuci	1443	Artemisia absinthium	1349
sapphirina	751	Chinensis	1351
soda super-carbonatis	559	Indica	1351
Aqua acidula	268	maritima	1356
communes	259	moxa	1351
destillata	258	santonica	1351
ferruginosæ seu mar-	266	vulgaris	1356
tiales	266	Articulata	1818
medicata	258	Artificial method of Linneus	165
minerales	264	Artocarpus incisa	1096
salina	270	Arum colocasia	931
sulphureæ seu hepati-	267	esculentum	931
cæ	736	maculatum	931
Aquila alba	49	Asa-dulcis	1326
Arabine	931	Asafetida, ferula	1453
Araceæ	1443	Asagraea officinalis	956
Araliaceæ	1510	Asarabacca, common	1136
Arbor alba	1095	Asarum	1137
toxicaria	1095	Asarite	1137
Arbutus uva-ursi	1335	Asarum Camphor	1137
Arcanum duplicatum	504	europæum	1136
Archangelica officinalis	1451	Asclepiadaceæ	1288
Archil or orchil	881	Asclepias gigantea	1288
Arctium lappa	1357	pseudosarsa	1288
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	1335	Asiatic pills	642
Ardent spirit	347	Asparagin	1698
production of	347	Asparagus officinalis	987
Areca catechu	936	Asparamide	1698
nut	936	Aspartic acid	1698
Arena calida	12	Aspidium filix mas	890
Arenatio	13	Asafetida	1453
Argel leaves, flowers, & fruit	1602	Astacus fluviatilis	1858
Argenti chloridum	700	Asteroides	1344
cyanidum	699	Astragalus	1369
nitræ	688	aristatus	1562
oxydum	700	creticus	1570
Argentum	686	gummifer	1369
nitratum	688	strobiliferus	1570
vivum	701	verus	1569
zootomicum	609	Astringent bitters	189
Argol, or crude tartar	525	Astringentia pura	188
Aricina	1397	Astringents	215
Aristolochiaceæ	1134	pure	188
Aristolochia longa	1138	Atramentum sutorium	857
rotunda	1138	Atropa belladonna	1227
serpentaria	1138	Atropia	1228
Armoracia	1714	Attar of roses	1553
Arnica montana	1354	Aurantiaceæ	1681
Arnica	1355	Auranti baccæ	1688
Aromata	181	cortex	1690
Aromatic bitters	189	Aurantiin	1694
confection	1145	Aurate of ammonia	865
powder	1145	Auri iodidum	685
vinegar	403	terchloridum	682
Arrack	347, 364	tercyanidum	686
Arrangements, empirical	138	teroxydum	685
rational	159	Auric acid	685
Arrow-root, East Indian	1021	Auro-terchloride of sodium	685
English	1261	Aurum	661
Brazilian	1132	stanno-paratum	685
Portland	931	Automalite or garnet	815
West Indian	1011	Auxilia medica	1
Arsenic, antidotes for	648	Avena sativa	905
flowers of	621	Avena, common	1543
glacial white	622	Axunge	1892
iodide of	650	Azo-erythrine	882
oxide of	621	Azolitmine	884
red	650	Azote	262
white	621	Azoturetted hydrogen	294
		Bacca copallifera tartar	
		orientalis	
		Baker's salt	
		Bala constans	
		of Gilead	
		Balaneum, maris lactum	
		nitro-balethæ	
		thæum	
		sulphureum	
		dip	
		lithium	
		Balsam, Canada	
		coccinifer	
		copallina	
		for cuts	
		fraxina	
		Myrsine	
		mentha	
		sea-side	
		wound	
		of liquid amber	
		Pera	
		sulphur	
		Tolu	
		Balsams	
		Balsama naturalis	
		Balsamaceæ	
		Balsamodendron coccinifer	
		latif	
		myrsina	
		Balsamum	
		carpathicum	
		filix	
		gileadense	
		thæum	
		peruvianum	
		sulphura	
		tolitanum vel	
		Tolu	
		translucent	
		Barbadoes nuts	
		tar	
		Barbary gum	
		Baril chloridum	
		chloridi solutio	
		Barilla	
		Barium, chloride of	
		compounds of	
		Bark, Angostura	
		Caribbean	
		cascarilla or cinchona	
		cinchona	
		copallina	
		culmaria	
		Humboldt	
		Humboldt	
		Jama	
		Lora or croco	
		mexico	
		pale	
		Peruvian	
		Pitaya	
		red	
		St. Lucia	
		santon	
		Surinam	
		yellow	
		or red	
		Barks, false cinchona	
		Barley, common or	
		cared	
		sugar	
		water	
		Barm	
		Baronina	
		cinchona	

	Page		Page		Page
larosma, crenulata	1646	Binoxide of manganese	888	Bras	910
laryta, serratifolia	1647	mercury	731	Braundish's alkaline solution	488
laryta, carbonate of	377	Birds	59	Brandy	347, 362
laryta, muriate of	372	Bismuth and its compounds	784	Bread	64
laryta, nitrate of	376	Bismuth, magistery of	785	Bread-fruit tree	1096
laryta, sulphate of	369	subnitrate of	785	Brimstone	456
laryta, carbonas	370	tetarto-nitrate of	785	horse	458
laryta, murias	372	trisnitrate of	785	Bromide of potassium	497
laryta, muriatis aqua	376	trisnitrates	785	of silver	249
laryta, nitras	376	Bismuthum	784	Bromine	248
laryta, sulphas	369	album	785	Brominium	248
larytes, muriate of	372	Bistort, great	1191	Bromus catharticus	96
larytin	953	Bisulphate of copper	776	mollis	95
sallicon ointment	1058	peroxide of		purgans	96
assora gum	1371	mercury	737	Brooklime	1220
assorin	49, 1555	potash	502	Broom, common	1565
astard dittany	1652	Bisulphuret of arsenic	650	Spanish	1620
ate's alum water	620	mercury	762	salt of	1565
ath, artificial sea-water	264	Bitartrate of potash	524	tea	1566
Dupuytren's gelatino-sulphurous	502	Bitter almonds	1528	tops	1565
nitro-muriatic	294	cucumber	1492	Brown sugar	890
sulphuretted or sulphurous	502	earth	601	Brucia or brucina	1293
atza, chlorine	17	purging salt	608	ferruginea or anti-dysenterica	1292
cold, cool, and temperate	25	simaruba	1637	Brunonian theory	129
electric	86	Bittern	609	Bryonia	1509
hot	10	Bitters	188	Bryonia dioica	1509
hot air	12	aromatic	189	Bryony, white	1509
indicated hot air	12	astrigent	189	Hubon galbanum	1470
shower	29	simple	188	Buchu	1647
sulphur	17	Bittersalzerde	601	Buckbean	1284
sulphurous	17	Bittersweet	1255	Buckthorn tribe	1634
tepid and warm bath	18	Bitterwood, lofty	1639	Buck-wheat	1172
vapour	18	Bitumen liquidum	422	Buds	67
auime du Péron en cocos	1560	petroleum	422	Buena hexandra	1831
ay salt	531	Black bone	331	Burbot	1865
the sweet	1162	-boy gum	987	Burnt hartshorn	600
bellium	1634	drop	1775	magnesia	601
can caper tribe	1653	flux	523	Burgundy pitch	1059
of St. Ignatius	1311	ivory	319-331	Buten frondosa	1620
tribe	1557	jack	815	Butter	59 & 1889
ear-berry	1335	lead	327	of zinc	820
ever	1893	naphtha	422	Buttercup (crowfoot)	1796
edeguar, or sweet briar	1893	salts	515	Byne	903
sponge	1556	sticking-plaster	1865	Byttneriacæ	1685
ice		wash	731	Butua root	1792
beer	70, 347, 903	Bladder-podded lobelia	1338	Butyrum	59 & 1889
apruce	1042	fucus	872		
beetle biater	1834	Blanquinine	1400	C.	
beguin's sulphuretted spirit	478	Bleaching powder	585	Cactus opuntia	109
belladonna	1227	Blonde, or black jack	815	Caapaba	1791
belladonnin	1228	Blessed thistle	1358	Caballine aloes	970
benjamin, flowers of	413	Blister, perpetual	1844	Cabbage-bark tree	1592
tree	1328	Blood	57	tribe	1713
benumbra	174	Blue copperas	776	Cacao tribe	1695
benzamide	1536	or Neapolitan ointment	725	Calmia fornacum seu factitia	819
benzoic acid	413	pills	724	Calcium	620, 818
benzoin	1328, 1536	Prussian	428	Ceruleum Borussiaicum seu Berlinense	850
benzoinum in lachrymis	1328	stone	776	Caffeic acid	1440
benzule or benzoyl	1536	vitriol	776	Caffein	1440
bergamot citrus	1683	Boletus ignarius	887	Caju-kilan	1510
essence of volatile oil of	1683	purgus	888	Cajaputi	1510
berlin or Prussian blue	428, 850	Bolus aranea rubra	621	Cajaputi oleum	1511
Berthollet's neutral carbonate of ammonia	314	Bone ash	599	Calamina preparata	827
bota vulgaris	1192	black	319-331	Calamine	815-826
betel nut	1587	earth of	599	electric	826
betel piper	1109	spirit	317	prepared	826
Biborate of soda	543	Bonplandia trifoliata	1649	Calamus, acorus	929
Bicarbonate of ammonia	514	Boracic acid	446	aromaticus	895, 929
potash	520	rough or Tuscany	447	Draco	938
soda	555	Boraginacæ	1262	petreus	938
Bicynide of mercury	765	Borate or sub-borate of soda	543	rotang	938
Biferrocyanide of potassium	430	Borax	543	Calcareous soap	581
Bigarade or bitter orange tree	1690	crude or native	544	Calcii chloridum	582
Bihydrate of amiline	348	glass of	545	Calcined magnesia	601
Bindweed tribe	1263	mellite of	546	mercury	731
Binoxide of mercury	759	octohedral	544	Calcia carbonas	594
Binoxalate of potash	1661	prismatic	544	dura	595
		Bos taurus	1887	friabilis	595
		Boswellia serrata	1626	precipitatum	596
		thurifera	1626		
		Botany-bay kino	1521		
		Boyle's hell	752		
		Boyle's fuming liquor	478		

	Page		Page		Page
Calcei carbonas preparatus	595	Capsicum common	1257	Cassia elongata	1257
chloridi liquor	594	frutescens	1259	fistula	1257
chloridum	592	Capsula seu capita papaveris	1725	lanceolata	1257
hydras	578	Capuli	97	lignea	1257
hypochloris	585	Caramel	901	Marilandica	1257
muratis solutio	548	Carapoucha	96	obovata	1257
Calcei murias	592	Carapullo	96	pulp	1257
plumbia	797	Caraway	1444	purging	1257
phosphus	599	Carbo animalis	331	senna	1257
precipitatum	600	purificatus	332	Cassius, purple of	1257
subphosphus	599	ligni	328	Cassutinar root	1257
Calcium, compounds of	576	Carbon and its compounds	326	Castile soap	1257
oxide of	576	hydrates of	47	Castor	1257
Calofaciens	180	Carbonas ammonie	305	fiber	1257
Calisaya bark	1387	baryte	570	oil	1257
Callicoca ipecacuanha	1421	calcis	594	plant	1257
Calomel	736	dura	595	seeds	1257
Calomelas	736	friabilis	595	Castoreum	1257
precipitatum	736	ferri precipitatus	838	Castoreum	1257
sublimatum	736	plumbi	904	Cataplasma aluminis	1257
Calotropis gigantea	1288	potassii	515	carbonis ligni	1257
Calumba, American	1205	sodæ	550	crani	1257
false	1285	zinci impura	826	clausi	1257
plant	1283	impurum pre-	827	fractile ceresina	1257
Calambin	1785	paratum	827	ferment	1257
Calx	576	Carbonate of ammonia	305-319	ferment ceresina	1257
chlorinata	585	iron	460	lini	1257
extincta	578	lead	802	simplex	1257
usta	577	zinc	826	staples	1257
recens	576	Carbonated waters	268	Cataputia minor	1257
viva	577	claybeate waters	266, 863	Catechine	1257
Cambogia gutta	1672	Carbonic acid	332	Catechu, araca	1257
siamensis	1674	water	339	araca	1257
zeylanica	1675	Carbonicum, natrum	550	gambier	1257
Camphor	1150	Carbonum	326	Catechuic acid	1257
artificial	1152	Carburett or percarburett of	328	Cathartics or purgatives	1257
Borneo	1694	iron	828	Catharine	1257
crude	1151	Cardamine pratensis	1714	Cathartocarpus fitchii	1257
Japan or Dutch	1150	Cardamines, flores	1714	Caustic potash	1257
liniment	1140	Cardamom, black	1036	lunar	1257
compound	1161	Ceylon	1034	or quick lime	1257
liquid	1694	cluster or round	1022	Caustics (caustic)	1257
mixture	1159	greater Java	1028	Caulerya, potentilla	1257
nitrate of	1152	greatest or Ma-	1028	Cauterium, potentilla	1257
oil	1694	dagascar	1026	Caviare	1257
refined	1151	Java	1027	Cayenne, essence of	1257
Sumatra or Borneo	1694	Malabar	1030	liniment	1257
tree	1149	ovoid China	1035	pepper	1257
Camphor officinarum	1149	round China	1035	Cebadilla	1257
Camphorated acetic acid	1140	true or official	1029	Cedar, essence or essential	1257
cretaceous	599	Cardamomum amomum	1022	oil of	1257
tooth-powder	599	major	1036	red	1257
spirits of wine	1160	vulgare	1032	Cellulars	1257
tincture of	1160	rotundum	1022	Centaurea benedicta	1257
opium	1160	Caribwan bark	1381	centaurium	1257
Camphoric acid	1152	Carice	1022	Centaurein	1257
Camphrone	1152	Carine	1852	Centaureite or caicin	1257
Canada balsam fir	1041	Carnine	1704	Centaury, common	1257
Canarium zephyrinum sive		Carnation	1285	Cephaelis ipecacuanha	1257
sylvestris primum canari		Carolina pink	1474	Cera alba	1257
Barat	1633	Carota daucus	1474	flava	1257
Cancer pagurus	1838	Carotin	1475	Ceraine	1257
Candles, mercurial	716	Carraheen, or Irish moss	874	Ceratin	1257
Canella alba	1679	Carraheenin	49	Cerasus avium	1257
Canellin (Mannite?)	1679	Carrot oil	581	lauro-cerasus	1257
Canina coccinea	1603	Carrot	1474	Cerate, Kirkland's anal	1257
Cantharis sativa	1696	Carthagen bark	1391	Turner's	1257
Cantharidin	1829	Carthamin or carthamin acid	1359	simple	1257
Cantharides	1835	Carthamus tinctorius	1359	Ceratum	1257
Cantharis atomaria	1849	Carui carui	1444	arsenici	1257
atriata	1849	Caryophyllaceæ	1704	calamine	1257
cimerea	1849	Caryophyllin	1515	cantharidis	1257
gigas	1849	Caryophyllus aromaticus	1515	cataplasma	1257
marginata	1849	Caryota urens	932	epuloticum	1257
rupeus	1849	Casca d'Anta	1312	hydrargyri compo-	1257
Syrinca	1849	Cascarilla or eleutheria bark	1118	sium	1257
vesicatoria	1834	de Trinidad de Cuba	1133	plumbi acetatis	1257
violacea	1849	Casum	58	compositum	1257
vittata	1849	Cassava or tapioca plant	1131	resina	1257
Caper spurge	1133	Cassaia	1597	salina	1257
Capipicrite	1184	acutifolia	1598	saponis	1257
Caprifoliaceæ	1441	Æthiopica	1599	simplis	1257
Capsicin	1258	buds	1148	Cerbera manghin	1257
Capsicum annuum	1257	cinnamomum	1146	Cerebro-spinalis	1257

	Page		Page		Page
Cerevisia.....	347, 903	Chondrus crispus.....	874	Cineres clavellati calcinati.....	513
alietia.....	1070	Churrua.....	1096	crudi.....	515
Cerevisia fermentum.....	903	Cichoraceae.....	1359	vegetabilium, seu.....	
Ceric acid.....	1857	Cichorium intybus.....	1366	cineres e lignis.....	
Cerine.....	1857	Cicuta maculata.....	1477	combustis.....	515
Cerussa or ceruse.....	802	virosa.....	1492	Cinis antimonii.....	652, 660
acetata.....	805	Cicutine.....	1479	Cinnabar.....	702
citrina.....	796	Cinchona.....	1370	Cinnabaris.....	702
Cervus elaphus.....	1884	acutifolia.....	1374	Cinnaméine.....	1561
Cetaceum.....	1872	alba.....	1389	Cinnamomum cassia.....	1146
Cetene.....	1874	alkaloids.....	1403	culilawan.....	1164
Cetine.....	1874	alkalis.....	1397	sintoc.....	1164
Cetraria Islandica.....	878	angustifolia.....	1374	zeylanicum.....	1139
Cetrarin.....	879	aurantiacea de.....		Cinnamon.....	1139
Cevadilla.....	958	Santa Fé.....	1394	Cinnamon cassia.....	1146
Chabert's oil.....	428	barks.....	1379, 1403	wild.....	1679
Chalcanthum Cyprium.....	776, 857	Bergenia.....	1374	Cipipa.....	1131
Chalk.....	595	brasiliensis.....	1381	Cistaceae.....	1713
lozenges.....	599	caduciflora.....	1374	Cistus creticus.....	1713
mercury with.....	723	calisaya seu regis.....	1387	Cissampelos pareira.....	1791
mixture.....	598	caribaea.....	1381	Citric acid.....	405
prepared.....	595	cava.....	1374	Citrine ointment.....	768
Chalybeated tartar.....	864	condaminea.....	1372	Citron, essence, or essential.....	
Chalybeate waters.....	266	cordifolia.....	1373	oil of.....	1082
Chalybeates.....	830	coronata.....	1381	tree.....	1681
carbonated.....	266, 863	crassifolia.....	1374	tribe.....	1681
Chamedrys tauricum.....	1206	cusco.....	1393	Citrus aurantium.....	1682
Chamaemelum.....	1345	de Sancta Lucia.....	1381	bergamia.....	1683
Chamaepitys ajuga.....	1306	Carthagensis Lora.....	1391	limetta.....	1683
Chamomile, common.....	1345	fibrosa.....	1392	bergamium.....	1683
wild.....	1347	Rio Janeiro.....	1381	limonium.....	1683
Chamomilla, matricaria.....	1348	dichotoma.....	1374	medica.....	1681
Charcoal, animal.....	331	flava.....	1380	vulgaris.....	1690
cataplasm.....	330	glandulifera.....	1373	Cladonia rangiferina.....	885
wood.....	328	gray.....	1380	Claret.....	1071
Charta lacini.....	884	hirsuta.....	1373	Clarified honey.....	1833
curcumae.....	1021	humalies.....	1386	Classification, pharmacological.....	
Cheese.....	59	Huanuco.....	1384	gical.....	151
Chela cancrorum.....	1858	Humboldtiana.....	1373	Climate.....	85
Chelidonium majus.....	1723	Jaen.....	1385	Clove bark.....	1164
Chemical classifications.....	166	Lambertiana.....	1374	pink.....	1704
Chenopodiaceae.....	1192	lanceolata.....	1373	tree.....	1311
Cherry-laurel, common.....	1541	lanceifolia.....	1372	Club-moss, common.....	888
Chian lupentine.....	1623	loxa.....	1381	tribe.....	889
Chicory, or wild endive.....	70, 1365	alba.....	1391	Cneorum tricoccon.....	1177
coffee.....	1365	lucumafolia.....	1373	Cnicus.....	1333
Chilly.....	1257	macrocalyx.....	1374	Cnicus benedictus.....	1354
Chimaphila, corymbosa.....	1332	macrocarpa.....	1374	Coagulated mercury.....	731
umbellata.....	1332	macrocnemia.....	1374	Coalfish.....	1662
China root.....	1003	magnifolia.....	1374	Coccoloba uvifera.....	1191
Chinoline.....	1400	micrantha.....	1372	Cocciella.....	1857
Chiretta, or Chirayta.....	1281	mazonensis.....	1374	Cocculus Indicus plant.....	1781
Chironia, or Chirayta.....	1281	nitida.....	1372	levanticus piscato-.....	
Chironia centaurium.....	1283	nova.....	1394	rius.....	1781
Chive.....	986	oblongifolia.....	1373	palmaris.....	1781
Chlorate of potash.....	511	officinalis.....	1381	suberosus.....	1781
Chlorates.....	227	orange of Santa Fé.....	1394	Coccus cacti.....	1654
Chloride of ammonium.....	315	ovalifolia.....	1373	Cochinea.....	1654
barium.....	576	ovata.....	1373	Cochineilla.....	1654
calcium.....	582	palida.....	1379	Cochinilla.....	1654
gold and sodium.....	684	Pavonii.....	1374	Cochlearia armoracia.....	1714
lead.....	799	Pelalba.....	1374	officinalis.....	1714
lime.....	585	Peruviana.....	1381	Cocoa.....	1662
mercury.....	736	physiological effect.....		Cocos nucifera.....	93
silver.....	228, 700	of.....	1403	Cod.....	1662
soda.....	538	pitaya.....	1381	Codæa.....	173
sodium.....	529	preparations of.....	1414	Codæine.....	173
zinc.....	820	pubescens.....	1373	Codfish oil.....	1644
Chlorides.....	226	purpurea.....	1373	Cod oil.....	1644
Chloridum barii.....	576	red.....	1380, 1389	Cod's liver oil.....	166
calcii.....	582	rotundifolia.....	1373	Coffea arabica.....	1444
hydrargyri.....	736	rubra.....	1389	Coffee.....	70, 1444
sodii.....	526	scrobiculata.....	1372	chicory.....	1444
Chlorinated lime.....	585	stenocarpa.....	1374	green.....	1444
Chlorine.....	225	villosa.....	1373	Colechicina or colchicine.....	94
water.....	230	white lora.....	1391	Colecium autumnale.....	93
Chlorinum.....	225	yellow.....	1380, 1387	bulbocochodes.....	93
Chlorite of lime.....	585	Cinchonaceae.....	1370	byzantinum.....	93
Chloro-amide of hydrogen.....	320	Cinchonia.....	1397	illyricum.....	93
Chloruret of the oxide of.....		disulphate of.....	1399	variegatum.....	93
calcium.....	585	native kinate of.....	1399	montanum.....	93
sodium.....	538	neutral sulphate of.....	1399	Colcothar.....	83
Chocolate.....	70, 1695	Cinchonic acid.....	1397	Cold.....	2
Choke-damp.....	332	red.....	1396	bath.....	2
Cholagogues.....	211				

	Page		Page		Page
Coleoptera	1834	Copper sulphate of	776	Cullawea	776
Colla piscium	1859	Copperas	807	Comin	776
Collyrium	151	blue	776	Cunilium cynis	776
Colocynthis	1492	Coral	1816	Cupri acetate	776
Colocynthis, poma	1493	red, prepared	596	ammoniac	776
Colocynthis	1494	Corallium rubrum	1816	ammoniacum	776
Colocynthis cucumis	1492	Coriander, the officinal	1490	ammoniac-sulph	776
Colomba	1783	Coriandrum sativum	1490	autacetate	776
Colombia	1785	Coriaria myrtifolia	1604	sulph	776
Colophonic acid	1058	Cork oak	1083	Cupro-sulphate of	776
Colophonium succini	425	Cornu cervi elaphi	1885	Cuprum	776
Colophony	1057	utum	1886	ammoniacum	776
Coltsfoot	1343	Corroborants	186	Cupulifer	776
Colubrinum lignum	1311	Corrosive muriate of mercury	746	Curcuma	776
Columbo	1783	sublimite	746	angustifolia	776
American	1285	Corsican moss	475	leucorrham	776
false	1285	Corticin	1073	longa	776
Colutoria or gargarisata	151	Cosmetics	217	rotunda	776
Comitissae palmar pulvis	604	Cosmetic mercury	755	rubescens	776
Compositum	1342	Cotton, common	1698	salsaria	776
Conchifer	1816	Cotyledones	893	zerumbet	776
Condiments	73	Counter-irritation	141	Curcumin	776
Confectio amygdale	1532	Court plaster	1465	Curry powder and paste	776
amygdalarum	1532	Cowhage, common	1572	Cusco cinchona	776
aromatica	1145	Crab's claws	1854	Cuscuta	776
aurantii	1691	prepared	1854	Cusparia febrifuga	776
cassia	1610	eyes	1854	Cusparin	776
opii	1771	stones	1854	Cutch	776
piperis nigri	1103	prepared	1854	Cuttle-fish bone	776
rose	1550	Crawfish	1858	Cyanide of gold	776
cassia	1547	Cream	1888	mercury	776
gallica	1550	of tartar	524	silver	776
ruta	1645	soluble	524	tart	776
Confectio scammonii	1269	whey	527	Cyanodide of silver	776
sennae	1608	Crenate	410	Cyanide of mercury	776
Conia; conicine; conelu	1497	Cresaton	416	Cyanuret of iron	776
Coniferae	94	Crème d'anise	1448	mercury	776
Conium maculatum	1476	Cremor lactis	1888	silver	776
Conserva amygdalarum	1532	Cremor tartari solubilis	526	tart	776
aurantii	1691	Creta	594	Cyanuretum seu cyanides	776
cynosbati	1547	alba	593	hydrargyri	776
rose	1550	preparata	595	Cycadaceae	776
fructus	1547	Cretaceous mixture	1492	Cycas caroliniana	776
Conserve of hips	1547	Crithmum maritimum	654	thunbergii	776
Constantinople opium	1727	Crocus antimonii	837	revoluta	776
Contra-stimulants	130	martis	1004	Cydonia	776
Contra-stimulus, theory of	129	sativus	1133	Cydonia vulgaris	776
Contraverva	1093	Croton	1118	Cynanchum monocarpum	776
Contrefeyn	815	cascarilla	1118	argel	776
Convallaria polygonatum	987	eleuteria	1116	Cynapina	776
Convulvaceae	1263	oil	1111	Cynara	776
Convulvulin	1267	pavana	1111	Cynops galle tinctoria	776
Convulvulus jalapa	1270	pseudo-china	1133	Cynodon dactylon	776
scammonia	1263	seeds	1111	Cytisus scoparius	776
Convulves	174	tigilium	1110		
Copaiba	1611	Crotonic acid	1112		
Copaifera	1611	Crotonia	1112		
Copaifera beyrichii	1611	Crotonis oleum	1116		
bijuga	1611	Crown or Loxa bark	1796		
cordifolia	1611	imperial	1381		
coriacea	1611	Crozophora tinctoria	986		
guianensis	1611	imperial	1134		
Jacquini	1611	Cruciferae	94		
Jussieu	1611	Crustacea	69		
Langsdorffii	1611	Cryptogamia	68		
laxa	1611	Cubeba, Piper	871		
Martii	1611	Cubeba	1103		
multijuga	1611	Cubebin	1108		
nitida	1611	Cubeba, volatile oil of	1108		
oblongifolia	1611	essential oil of	1108		
officinalis	1611	Cucifera thebaica	931		
Sellowi	1611	Cuchunchully	1712		
Copaiva, balsam	1611	Cuckoo-flower	1714		
Copalche bark	1133	Cuckow-pint	941		
Copper and its compounds	773	Cucumber, bitter	1492		
acetate of	784	squinting	1499		
ammoniated	779	wild	1499		
bisulphate of	776	Cucumis colocynthis	1492		
diacetate of	782	melo	1509		
diacetate cupri impura	782	sativus	1509		
metallic	775	citrus	1509		
rust of	782	Cucurbita melopepo	1509		
subacetate of	782	ovifera	1509		
		pepo	1509		
		Cucurbitaceae	85		
		Cudbear	833		

	Page		Page		Page
Decoctum chondri	875	Dog rose	1546	sacrum	805
cinchona	1415	Dolichos pruriens	1572	salutis	1607
cordifolia	1415	Dolomite	609	Ellagic acid	1081
lancifolia	1415	Dorema ammoniacum	1464	Electricity	34
oblongifolia	1415	Dorae	1865	Elm, common small-leaved	1084
cydonia	1356	Dorstenia brasiliensis	1093	Embryonate	893
dulcamara	1257	contrajerva	1093	Emetic, tartar	664
ergota	926	Doubles	609	Emetics (emetica)	305
geoffroye	1593	Douche, the	30	Emetina or emetine	1425
glycyrrhiza	1568	Dover's powder	1431	Emetine, indigenous	1711
guaiaci	1659	Dracena Draco	987	Emmenagoguea (emmena-	
hamatoxyli	1595	Draconin	938	goga)	310
hordei	903	Draco mitigatus	736	Emollients	190
compositum	903	Dragon's blood	938	Empirical arrangements	158
lichenis islandici	880	Drastics	208	Emplastro-endermic method	149
malva composi-		Dressing, simple	1857	Emplastrum adhaerens	569
tum	1697	Drims Winteri	1795	adhaesivum	814
mezerei	1172	Drinks	66	Anglicum	1331
papaveris	1768	Drop, black	1775	ammoniaci	1468
pectoral	903	Drops, acidulated	1664	et hydrar-	
pyrolae	1334	Jesuit's	1331	gyri	729
quercus	1078	nitre	380	cum hydrar-	
saranaparilla	1000	Drunkenness	357	gyro	729
compositum	1001	Dryadee	1543	aromaticum	1146
sarzae	1000	Drymyrhizae	1014	asafoetida	1463
compositum	1001	Dryobalanops aromatica	1694	attrahens	
secalis cornuti	926	camphora	1694	belladonnae	1236
senegae	1708	Duke of Portland's powder		calefaciens	1649
scoparii composi-		for the gout	1138	cantharidis	1846
tum	1556	Dulcamara	1255	compositum	1849
taraxaci	1361	Dwale, common	1227	cera	1857
tormentillae	1545	Dyer's madder	1436	cuminii	1473
ulmi	1086	Orchil or Orchelia	880	epispasticum	215
uvae ursi	1337			ferri	830
veratri	956	E.		galbani	1472
Delecroix's poudre subtile	651	Earth of bones	599	gummosum	1472
Delirificants	175	Eau de Cologne	1692	hydrargyri	729
Delphin or delphinia	1801	javelle	539	lithargyri com-	
Delphinium staphysagria	1800	luce	305	resina	814, 1059
Demulcents	190	naphre	1690	lithargyri	813
Dentifrices	219	vie	362	opii	1771
Depilatories	218	médicinale d'Husson	944	picis	1000
Dephlogisticated air	220	Echolics	212	burgundica	
muriatric		Effervescing draught	338	plumbi	813
acid	225	citrate	409	resinae	814, 1059
nitrous air	283	tartarates	413	resinosum	814
Derivation and revulsion	141	solution of po-		roboration	839
Detergents	215	tash	522	saponis	569
Dessiccants	215	Egg dip	363	compositum	569
Diachylon or diachylum	813	Eggs	69	simplex	1857
Dianthus caryophyllus	1704	Eglantine	1546	thuris	839
Diaphoretica calida	184	Elaidine	770	Empyreal air	220
Diaphoretica	196	Elaine or oleine	1317	Emulsion of black mustard	1716
Dicotyledons	1638	Elais Guineensis	937	Emulsio amygdale c. amyg-	
Dictamnus albus	1652	Elaterin	1500, 1504	dalina	1532
fraxinella	1652	Elaterium momordica	1499	Enantiopathic or palliative	
Dieffenbachia seguina	931	Elatin	1504	method	141
Diet, animal	75	Elder berries	1442	Endermic or emplastro-en-	
full or common	77	common	1441	dermic method	148
low	77	flower water	1443	Endogenae	304
milk	77	ointment	1443	Enema catharticum	1607
vegetable	76	rob.	1443	colocynthis	1494
tables of the London		Elecampane	1344	fetidum	1462
Hospitals	78	camphor	1345	opii	773
Diets	78	camphor	1345	velanodynum	773
Dietetical regimen	78	Electric calamine	826	tabaci	1254
Digestives	215	Electrical diagnetometer	1316	terebinthine	1056
Digitalina	1208	Electuarium aromaticum	1145	Enemata	154
Digitalis purpurea	1206	Cassia	1610	Enepidermic method	140
Dill	1467	catechu	1592	Epidermic method	148
Diosma crenata	1647	compositum	1592	Epileptifacients?	174
crenulata	1646	lenitivum	1608	Epispastics	218
latifolia	1646	opii	1771	Epsom salts	608
odorata	1646	piperis	1103	Epsolites	218
serratifolia	1646	scammonii	1269	Ergot, or spurred rye	910
Diosmin	1648	sennae	1608	Ergotia abortifacient	886
Dippel's animal oil	427	Elemi	1632	Ergotin	917
Dipteraceae	1694	Klettaria cardamomum	1029	Errhine	1334
Disinfectants	216	major	1039	Erucin	1721
Dittany, bastard	1652	medium	1027	Eryngium campestre	1402
Diuretics	199	Eleutheria bark	1119	Eryngo	1402
Diuretic salt	523	Elizir of vitriol	474	Erythraea centaureum	1285
Doek, great water	1190	proprietas	978	Erythrine	881
Doctrine of contra-stimulus					
new Italian	129				

	Page		Page		Page
Erythrine bitter	881	Extractum cinchona	1416	Ferri rubigo	
Erythrolin	884	condifolia	1416	sesquioxylum	
Erythrolitmine	884	lanatifolia	1416	sulphur	hydratum
Erythronium americanum	987	oblongifolia	1416	sulphur	essentiam
Eucharotia	214	colchici cornu	949	sulphuretum	
Esenbeckia	1381	(cornu) colchici		tartarum	
Esopic medicine	148	aceticum	949		
Essence de petit grain	1691	colocynthis	1497	Ferro-cyanate of potash	
of ambergris	1475	compositum	978	compound of potassium	
bergamot	1683	confi	1488	sesquicyanide of iron	
bitter almonds	1534	digitalis	1218	tartaras potassi	
Cayenne	1762	elaterii	1503	tartarate of ammonia	
cedra	1682	flinis athereum	892	potash	
citron	1682	gentiana	1281	Ferrugo	
ginger	1018	glycyrrhizae	1568	Ferrum	
lemons	1686	hamatoxyli	1515	ammonium	
musk	1884	humuli	1090	tartaratum	
peppermint	1199	hyoscyami	1226	vitrodatum	
spearmint	1197	jalapi	1275	Fernia asiatica	
spruce	1042	krameria	1710	persica	
Ether, acetic	387	lupuli	1680	lascapennum	
compound spirit of		nucis vomica	1206		
sulphuric	377	opii	1206	Festuca quadridentata	
hydrochloric	386	papaveris	1769	Fever powder of Dr. James	
hyponitrous	381	quercus	1074	Fibrina	
nitric, spirit of	380	rhei	1186	Ficus carica	
nitrous, spirit of	380	rutae	1686	Field lettuce' mantle	
tenanthic	349	sabadilla alcoholi-		Pig. common	
rectified sulphuric	372	licum	969	Pigwort, knotty-rooted	
spirit of muriatic	387	sarza	1402	Filices	
nitric	380	compositum	1003	Filix mas	
sulphuric	368	fluidum	1002	Filum	
Ethereal oil	378	sarsaparilla	1002	Fishery salt	
Ethero-sulphuric acid	370	fluidum	1002	Fishes	
Etherium	374	caturni	810	Fixed air	
Etherification, theory of	369	acammonii	1269	nitre	
Etherine	374	spartii scoparii	1567	oil	
hydrate of	374	stramonii	1240	sal ammoniac	
Etherolea	379	styracis	1327	Flag, sweet	
Ethopola	377	taxaceti	1361	Flake, white	
Ethops mineral	764	uve ursi	1337	Flax, common	
Ethule	374		1221	purging	
oxide of	374	Eyebright, common		Flesh	
Eucalyptus resinifera	1521			Flesh, potato	
Eugenia caryophyllata	1513			Spanish	
pimenta	1518			Florentine orris	
Eugenin	1515			Florus benzoin	
Eupatoriaceae	1343			Florus salis ammoniac mar-	
Euphorbia				trialis	
antiquorum	1110			seu calx rini	
canariensis	1127			Flour	
gummi-resina	1127			of mustard	
ipercacuanha	1134			Flowerless plants	
lathyrus	1138			Flowers of arsenic	
muciformis	1110			benzoin	
officinarium	1127			eniphar	
Euphorbiaceae	1109			etc.	
Euphorbium	1127			Fluor albus	
Euphrasia officinalis	1221			niger	
European flowering ash	1319			Flux, black	
olive	1313			white	
Evacuans	193			Forniculum dolce	
Excitants	180			vulgare	
volatile	184			Food	
Exercitatio	80			Foliated earth of tatar	
Exogenae	1038			Fossil salt	
Exogens	1038			Foster's solution	
Exosmose and endosmose	112			Foxglove, purple	
Exostema caribaeum	1381			Frankincense	
floribundum	1381			Fraxina walteri	
peruvianum	1381			Fraxinella, white	
sonchium	1381			Fraxinus excelsior	
Expectorants	203			ornus	
Extract, Goulard's	810			parviflora	
Extractive	190			Prior's balsam	
Extractum aconiti	1809			Fritillaria imperialis	
alcoholicum	1809			Fruits, aurantifera	
aloes hepaticae	978			baccate	
purificatum	978			cuicidaticeous	
anthemidis	1347			eterio	
artemisia: abrin-				fleshy	
thii	1351			leguminous	
belladonnae	1235			perennans	
canalis	1099			sorosis	
chanicmeli	1347				

1911

VOL. II.

	Page		Page		Page
<i>ricina edulis</i>	877	<i>Kino Jamaica</i>	1191	Lead, hydrated oxide of ...	797
<i>ris florentina</i>	1008	tincture of.....	1376	iodide of.....	860
<i>tuberosa</i>	95	<i>Kinic acid</i>	1397	magnesium of.....	862
rish moss	874	<i>Kinovic acid</i>	1397	nitrate of.....	805
ron and its compounds	828	<i>Kirkland's neutral cerate</i> ...	814	oxide or protoxide of.....	796
acetate of.....	866	<i>Krameria triandra</i>	1708	plaster of.....	813
ammonio-chloride of.....	844	<i>Krameria acid</i>	1710	plumbite of.....	797
black oxide of.....	835	<i>Kresote or cresote</i>	416	red oxide of.....	798
carbonate of.....	860	<i>Kyapootie oil</i>	1510	solution of diacetate of.....	810
carburet or percarburet				subcarbonate of.....	802
of.....	328			sugar of.....	805
ferrocyanide of.....	851			superacetate of.....	805
ferropurssiate of.....	850			white.....	802
ferrosesquicyanide of.....	435, 850			<i>Lecanora tartarea</i>	882
hydriodate of.....	846	L.		<i>Leea gum</i>	1314
iodide of.....	846	<i>Labarraque's soda disinfect-</i>	538	<i>Leeches</i>	1819
liquor.....	866	ing liquid.....	538	<i>Leek</i>	966
percyanide of.....	850	<i>Labiate</i>	94, 1102	<i>Leguminosae</i>	1557
pernitrate of.....	867	<i>Labrus agnetaeque</i>		<i>Lemery's white precipitate</i>	755
persulphate of.....	867	<i>Lac</i>	1888	<i>Lemnian earth</i>	621
precipitated carbonate		ammoniaci.....	1467	<i>Lemon and kali</i>	523
of.....	838	asafoetide.....	1462	<i>Lemon tree</i>	1683
protiodide of.....	846	sulphuris.....	462	essential salt of.....	344
red or peroxide of.....	837	vaccinium.....	1888	juice.....	1684
rust of.....	838	<i>Lace bark-tree</i>	1172	artificial.....	409
saccharine carbonate of.....	861	<i>Lacmus (litmus)</i>	883	peel.....	1684
sesquioxide of.....	837	<i>Lactalbumen</i>	54, 1889	<i>Lemons, concrete acid of</i> ..	405
sulphate of.....	857	<i>Lactate of iron</i>	868	oil of.....	1686
sulphuret of.....	849	<i>Lactic acid</i>	1891	<i>Lenitive electuary</i>	1608
syrup of iodide of.....	848	<i>Lactin</i>	1889	<i>Lentisk tree</i>	1623
tincture of the muriate		<i>Lactuca sativa</i>	1361	<i>Leontodon taraxacum</i>	1359
of.....	842	virosa.....	1364	<i>Lettuce, garden</i>	1361
vitriolated.....	857	<i>Lactucarium</i>	1362	opium.....	1362
wine.....	868	<i>Lactucic acid</i>	1365	strong-scented.....	1364
rritation, counter	145	<i>Lactucin</i>	1362	<i>Levant nut</i>	1788
<i>rsinglass</i>	1859	<i>Ladannum</i>	1713	<i>Levisticum officinale</i>	1492
<i>ris nobilis</i>	1816	<i>Ladies' mantle, field</i>	1556	<i>Lichen islandicus</i>	878
<i>russe pens</i>	1689	<i>Lagerflintearia</i>	1172	<i>Lichenes</i>	877
<i>Italian or Spanish juice</i> ...	1568	<i>Laminaria digitata</i>	877	<i>Lichens</i>	68
<i>itch insect</i>	461	saccharina.....	877	<i>Lichenin</i>	879
Ivory-black	331	<i>Lana philosophica</i>	816	<i>Lichenic acid</i>	879
		<i>Lapilli cancerorum</i>	1858	<i>Light</i>	5
		<i>Lapis calaminaria prepa-</i>	827	<i>Light oil of wine</i>	379
		ratus.....	481, 688	wines.....	1666
		infernalis.....	481, 688	<i>Ligna colubrina</i>	1311
		sive septicus.....		<i>Lignia</i>	51
J.		<i>Lappa minor</i>	1357	<i>Lignum quassia</i>	1639
<i>Japan bark</i>	1385	<i>Larch agaric</i>	898	jamaicensis.....	1639
<i>Japan pomacea</i>	1270	or Venice turpentine.....	1043	surinamense.....	1642
<i>Jalapic acid</i>	1272	<i>Lard</i>	1887	santalii rubri.....	1574
<i>Jalapin</i>	1272	<i>Larix Europaea</i>	1042	vite.....	1654
<i>Jamaica pepper</i>	1518	<i>Laser of Persia</i>	1454	<i>Liliaceae</i>	964
<i>kino</i>	1191	<i>Laserpitium</i>	1453	<i>Lilium candidum</i>	966
<i>Jamaica</i>	1593	<i>Latunia borbonica</i>	992	<i>Lily, common white</i>	983
James's powder.....	660	<i>Laudanum</i>	1772	<i>Lima bark</i>	1384
<i>Janipha manihot</i>	1131	liquidum Syden-		<i>Lime</i>	576
<i>Janipha curcas</i>	1133	hami.....	1774	burned.....	577
<i>Janipha manihot</i>	1131	<i>Laughing gas</i>	283	carbonate of.....	594
<i>Jatrophic acid</i>	1112	<i>Lauraceae</i>	1138	chloride of.....	183
<i>Jelly, animal</i>	54	<i>Laurel fat</i>	1163	chloride of.....	585
vegetable.....	49	leaved canella.....	1679	hydrate of.....	578
<i>Jervin</i>	953	common cherry.....	1341	hypochlorite of.....	586
<i>Jessit's drops</i>	1331	water.....	1343	juice.....	1681
powder.....	1371	<i>Laurentia pinnatifida</i>	877	marinate of.....	382
<i>Jices, preserved vegetable</i>	365	<i>Laurin</i>	1163	oil of.....	383
<i>Juniper, common</i>	1063	<i>Laurus camphora</i>	1149	oxalate of.....	1186
berries.....	1064	cassia.....	1147	oxymuriate of.....	593
<i>Juniperus communis</i>	1063	cinnamomum.....	1139	phosphate.....	599
sabina.....	1066	nobilis.....	1162	shaked.....	578
virginiana.....	1070	sassafras.....	1161	subphosphate of.....	599
		<i>Lavender</i>	1193	water.....	581
K.		drops.....	1195	<i>Limonium oleum</i>	1686
<i>Kali preparatum</i>	517	oil of.....	1194	<i>Linnaea</i>	1700
purum.....	481	water.....	1194	<i>Ling</i>	1865
tartarized.....	597	<i>Lavandula spica</i>	1163	<i>Liniment, anodyne</i>	1773
<i>Kali or vegetable alkali</i> ...	480	<i>Lavandula vera</i>	1193	of ammonia.....	304
vitriolated.....	504	<i>Lavation, washing or sponge-</i>	31	sesquicarbonate	
<i>Kelp</i>	550	ing.....	154	of ammonia.....	313
<i>Kermes mineral</i>	655	<i>Lavements</i>	268	soap.....	508
native.....	653	<i>Laxatives or lenitives</i> ...	790	volatile.....	304
<i>Kino</i>	1573	Lead and its compounds ...	805	<i>Linimentum aragana</i>	783
Amboyna.....	1376	acetate of.....	805	ammonia.....	304
Botany Bay.....	1321	carbonate of.....	802	compositum.....	314
East Indian.....	1576	chloride of.....	799	calcia.....	381
genuine gum.....	1376	colic.....	792		
		deutoxide of.....	798		

	Page		Page		Page
lines active forces of ..	133	Mercury, hydrochlorate of ..	746	Molybdena	796
circumstances which		hydrocyanate of ..	765	Momordica elaterium	1499
modify the effects of ..	133	iodide of	738	Momordicite	1504
classifications of ..	136	metallic	703-714	Monkshead	1802
injection of, into the		muriate of	746	Monoctyledones	894
veins	100	nitric oxide of ..	733	Montanin	1381
means of ascertain-		of life	634	Morbus oryzeus	928
ing the effects of ..	92	ointment of	725	Morchella esculenta	887
operation of, by ner-		nitrate		Murel, common	887
vous agency	123	oxide of	768	Morphia	1773
parts to which they		oxymuriate of ..	746	and iperacuanha	
are applied	148	per-iodide of ..	759	lozenges	1783
pathogenetic effects		peroxide of	731	acetate of	1779
remote effects of ..	106	persulphate of ..	737	hydrochlorate	1780
therapeutical effects		pills of	724	lozenges	1782
of	139	plaster of	726	murate of	1780
topical or local effects		purified	722	sulphate of	1783
.....	1834	preparations of ..	714	Morphia acetat	1779
egyptiacum	793	protochloride of ..	736	hydrochloras	1780
coracis	546	protiodide of ..	759	murias	1780
leapuntatum	1835	prussian	765	murialis solutio ..	1782
.....	1550	prussiate of	765	sulphus	1783
leuca minor	1510	red precipitated ..	733	Morrhua vulgaris	1865
apodum	1708	oxide of	731	Morus nigra	1900
anthrac	908	sulphuret of	762	Moschus	1878
sea officinalis	1204	subchloride of ..	736	mo-chiferus	1875
ite of borax	516	submuriate	736	artificialis	426, 1880
le proscarabeus	1849	white precipitated	755	factitius	426, 1880
majalis	1743	with chalk	723	Moss, carrageen, or Irish ..	874
ispermaceum	1789	magnesia	724	club	889
ispermum palmatum ..	1783	yellow subsulphate		Corsican	875
tha piperita	1197	of	772	cup	885
pulegium	1199	Merlangus carbonarius ..	1865	Iceland	878
viridis	1195	Metallum	225	pearl	874
yanthes trifoliata	1284	Metallurgic acid	1081	reindeer	885
yanthin	1345	Metaphosphate of soda ..	548	tartareous	892
bitic air	282	Mezereum, common	1170	Mountain arnica	1354
curial balsam	768	Mezereum, daphne	1170	damson	1637
candles	716	Mild mineral or fossil alkali	550	Moussache	1331
compounds	702	vegetable alkali	515	Moxa	1351
disease	706	Milk	57-73-1888	weed	1351
erethism	707	albumen of	53-1889	Moxibustion	1351
fever	707	butter	59-1889	Mucilage	1585
ointment	725	sugar of	492	linseed	1702
pills	724	of sulphur	462	of gum	1584
plaster	728	vetch	1569	quince seeds	1556
purging	708	Milkwort tribe	1705	starch	910
vapours, injurious		Mimosa	1578	tragacanth	1572
effects of	704	Mimosa catechu	1586	Mucilaginosus ..	49
curius alchibicus	723	nilotica	1519	Muciago	1585
cosmeticus	755	Mindereri liquor	323	amylli	910
duleis	736	Mineral, ethiop's	764	gummi Arabici ..	1584
precipitatus ruber ..	733	kermes	655	tragacanth	1572
rubor perse	731	solution	649	Mocuna pruriens	1573
sublimatus corro-		spruces, table of ..	272	prurita	1573
sivus	746	turpeth	772	Mucus	1555
cury and its compounds	700	waters	264	Mud bathing	19
acetate of	771	Minium	762	Mudar or madar	1288
ammonio-chloride ..	755	secundarium	798	Mudarine	1288
ammoniated	755	Mistura	1585	Mugwort	1355
submuriate of	755	acacia	1698	Mulberry, common ..	1000
bichloride of	746	altham	1457	Mull	1437
bicyanide of	765	ammoniac	1457	Mundic	849
biniodide of	759	amygdala	1532	Munjeet	1437
binioxide of	731	amygdalarum	1532	Murias ammoniac ..	315
bipersulphate of ..	747	asarotida	1462	baryte	572
bisulphate of	737	camphora	1159	hydrargyri corrosi-	
bisulphuret of, with		cum mag-		vus	746
sulphur	764	nesia	1159	soda	529
bisulphuret of	762	cascarilla compo-	1126	Muriate of ammonia and	
black oxide of	729	sita	422	mercury	735
calcined		cresoti	598	autimoty	654
chloride of	735, 746	crete	869	barytes	572
coagulated	731	ferri composita ..	869	iron, tincture	
corneous	736	gentiane compo-		of	842
corrosive muriate		sita	1280	lime	582
of	746	Griffithii	862	morphia	1780
cyanuret of	765	gualaci	1659	soda	529
cyanulide of	763	hardei	903	zinc	820
dendroide of	759	moschi	1883	Muriatic acid	277
dichloride of	736	sesamoni	1270	gas	277
grey oxide of	729	spiritus vini gallici	363	Muriatis ferri liquor ..	842
		Molasses	363, 897	Muride	248
		Mollusca	62	Musace	1010

	Page		Page		Page
<i>Musa paradisiaca</i>	1010	Nitrate of ammonia.....	526	Oil of anise.....	1443
<i>sapientum</i>	1010	camphor.....	1159	balm.....	1443
Muscovada sugar.....	897	lead.....	895	balm of Peru.....	1443
Mushroom, common.....	887	potash.....	506	bark.....	1443
sugar.....	885	silver.....	688	bargain.....	1443
tribe.....	885	Nitrates.....	299	bitter almonds.....	1443
Mushrooms.....	68	Nitre.....	506	orange.....	1443
Musk.....	1878	beds.....	508	camomile.....	1443
mixture.....	1883	drops.....	390	cassia.....	1443
artificial.....	426, 1880	fixed.....	515	cassia.....	1443
Must (mustan).....	904	sweet spirit of.....	380	cardamom, dried.....	1443
Mustard.....	1717	walls.....	508	cardamom, essential.....	1443
black.....	1717	Nitric acid.....	285	cassia.....	1443
poultice.....	1719	oxide of mercury.....	733	cassia.....	1443
white.....	1730	Nitrières, artificial.....	548	cassia.....	1443
<i>Mycoderma cerevisia</i>	904	Nitrogen, protoxide of.....	283	cherry-laurel, water.....	1443
<i>Myiobria cichorii</i>	1849	Nitrogenul protoxydum.....	283	cinnamon.....	1443
Flüßelini.....	1853	Nitrogenum.....	282	leaf.....	1443
<i>Myrica cerifera</i>	1856	Nitromuriatic acid.....	293	citron.....	1443
<i>Myricine</i>	1857	oxide of anti- mony.....	658	cloves.....	1443
<i>Myristica moschata</i>	1165	Nitrous acid.....	286	cupsula.....	1443
odictinalis.....	1165	ether, spirit of.....	380	cubella.....	1443
Myristicaceæ.....	1164	oxide.....	283	dill.....	1443
<i>Myristica alepa</i>	1168	Nitrum.....	550-553	elder.....	1443
<i>Myristicin</i>	1168	flammas.....	326	ergot.....	1443
Myronic acid.....	1718	semivolatile.....	326	fenugreek, sweet.....	1443
Myrosyne.....	1718	tabulatum, or sal prunelle.....	509	garlic.....	1443
Myrospermine.....	1561	Nopal.....	1851	gentian.....	1443
Myroxiline.....	1561	Nordhausen, fuming sul- phuric acid of.....	468	grain.....	1443
<i>Myospermum periferum</i>	1562	Nut, poison.....	1240	hartshorn.....	1443
toluiferum.....	1562	Nutralls.....	1079	hemlock.....	1443
<i>Myroxylon periferum</i>	1562	Nuts, physic.....	1133	hope.....	1443
toluiferum.....	1562	Nutmegs.....	1166	juniper.....	1443
Myrrh.....	1628	butter of.....	1168	lavender.....	1443
<i>Myrrha turcica</i>	1629	Nux barbadensis.....	1133	laurel berries.....	1443
<i>Myrtaceæ</i>	1510	cathartica americana.....	1133	lemons.....	1443
Myrtle wax.....	1856	merill.....	1166	lemon grass.....	1443
<i>Myrtus pimenta</i>	1518	moschata.....	1166	lettuce, capryma- tic.....	1443
		vomica, strychnos.....	1290	lime.....	1443
N.....		tribe.....	1290	linseed.....	1443
Nannari.....	1288			mace.....	1443
Nannur, grass oil of.....	895	O.....		male fern.....	1443
Naphtha.....	303	Oak, agaric of the.....	887	marjoram.....	1443
Barbadoes.....	423	common British.....	1075	mustard.....	1443
black.....	422	cork.....	1083	myrrh, volatile.....	1443
vitrioli.....	368	dyer's.....	1078	Nannur.....	1443
Narceina.....	1733-1736	lungs.....	885	neroli.....	1443
<i>Narcissus, odorous</i>	1010	Oat, common.....	946	nutmeg.....	1443
pseudo-narcissus.....	1010	Oatmeal.....	946	nutmegs, expressed.....	1443
tuzetta.....	1010	Ocimum basilicum.....	1206	onions.....	1443
Narcotic salt.....	447	minimum.....	1206	orange flower leaf.....	1443
Narcotics.....	174, 175	Oenanthe crocata.....	1492	penny royal.....	1443
Narcotin, or narcotina.....	1733	apiifolia.....	1492	peppermint.....	1443
<i>Nardostachys jatamansi</i>	1369	Oenanthic ether.....	349	pimento.....	1443
Natron carbonicum.....	555	Oil, animal.....	427	potatoes.....	1443
vitriolatum.....	542	caneput.....	1510	roses.....	1443
Natrum carbonicum.....	550	camphor.....	1152	rosemary.....	1443
Natural-historical classifi- cations.....	160	carron.....	581	rue.....	1443
<i>Nauclen gambir</i>	1433	castor.....	1123-1126	sarsaparilla.....	1443
Neatsfoot oil.....	769	Chabert's.....	428	saxine.....	1443
<i>Nephrodium filix mas</i>	890	cod.....	1865	senna.....	1443
Neroli, oil of.....	1601	corn spirit.....	348	spermidan.....	1443
<i>Nervinia volatilis</i>	184	croton.....	1116	spike.....	1443
Nervines, volatile.....	184	Dippel's.....	427	star-anise.....	1443
Nervino alterantia.....	176	empyreumatic.....	427	sweet marjoram.....	1443
Neutral ointment.....	814	etherial.....	378	sweet orange leaf.....	1443
New Italian doctrine.....	129	Florence.....	1316	tar.....	1443
medical doctrine.....	170	Gallipoli.....	1316	tard seeds.....	1443
<i>Nicotiana persica</i>	1243	Genoa.....	1316	tobacco.....	1443
repanda.....	1243	gingilie.....	1357	orange.....	1443
rustica.....	1242	linseed.....	1703	thyme.....	1443
tabacum.....	1241	cold-drawn.....	1703	turpentine.....	1443
Nicotianin.....	1247	Lucca.....	1316	vitriol.....	1443
Nicotin, or nicotina.....	1246	neatsfoot.....	769	vitriol, sweet volatile.....	1443
Nightshade, black.....	1227	of almonds, fixed or ex- pressed.....	1533	wine.....	1443
deadly.....	1227	allspice.....	1520	olive.....	1443
tribe.....	1221	ambur.....	426	or butter of anise.....	1443
woody.....	1255	anise.....	1443	palm.....	1443
Nihil album.....	816			paper.....	1443
Nitras argenti.....	688				
potasse.....	506				

INDEX.

1917

	Page
Dil. potatoe spirit.....	348
rag.....	419
rock.....	422
Sicily.....	1316
sweet, droppings of.....	1316
Dironiumia.....	357
Dintment, arsenical.....	650
blue or Neapolitan.....	725
citrine.....	758
mercurial.....	725
of ammonia.....	305
Olea europea.....	1313
latifolia.....	1313
longifolia.....	1313
Meacea.....	1312
Mediant gas, dihydrate of.....	374
Meine.....	1317
Neo-margarate of lime.....	581
resine.....	182
terebinthine.....	1043
Neum absinthii.....	1350
athereum.....	378
amygdale.....	1534
amygdale amare.....	1534
anethi.....	1469
animale.....	427
anisi.....	1448
anthemidia.....	1347
anthos.....	1201
armoracie.....	1715
asuri.....	1137
aurantii.....	1691
badiani.....	1448
bergamii, or oleum.....	1683
bergamote.....	1648
barosine seu diosme.....	1510
cajuputi.....	583
calcia.....	1160
camphoratum.....	1445
carui.....	1516
caryophylli.....	1149
casiole.....	1347
chamemeli Romani.....	1143
cinamomi.....	1618
copalibe.....	1491
coriandri.....	437
corui cervi.....	1007
croci.....	1116
crotonis.....	1473
cuminum.....	1108
cubebæ.....	927
ergote.....	1450
fenniculi.....	1450
dulcis.....	1449
vulgaris.....	892
filicia maris.....	423
gabianum.....	1133
gastrophæ curcadi.....	1865
lecoris aselli.....	1065
juniperi.....	1686
limonium.....	1703
lini.....	1163
lauri.....	1542
lauro-cerasi.....	1194
lavandulæ.....	1168
maacidis.....	1204
majoranæ.....	1204
melissæ.....	1198
mentha piperita.....	1200
mentha pulegi.....	1197
mentha viridis.....	1865
morrhue.....	1168
myristicæ.....	1168
nucis moschate.....	1203
origani.....	1315
olive.....	937
palma.....	453
phosphoratum.....	1062
picea liquidæ.....	1520
pimentæ.....	1062
pini rubrum.....	1161
piperis.....	1316
provinciale.....	1200
pulegi.....	1200

	Page
Oleum ricini.....	1123
rosa.....	1553
rosmarini.....	1201
rote.....	1645
sabine.....	1069
sambuci.....	1442
sesami.....	1357
sassafras.....	1169
sen butyrum antimonii.....	654
spice.....	1193
succiui.....	425, 426
rectificatum.....	426
sulphuratum.....	463
tanacetii.....	1354
tartari per deliquium.....	1049
terebinthine.....	1049
rectificatum.....	1203
thymi.....	1110
tiglli.....	1442
viride.....	368
vitrioli dulcis.....	185
volatile.....	1626
Oilbanum.....	1314
Olive.....	1315
oleum.....	1314
Olive.....	1314
Olive gum.....	1315
oil.....	1170
spurge.....	1314
Olivule.....	1437
Ombro.....	985
Onion.....	979
sea.....	746
Opium and calomel pills.....	1729
Bengal.....	1773
clyster.....	1727
Constantinople.....	1730
Cutch.....	1775
Dr. Porter's solu- tion of, in citric acid.....	1746
enting.....	1728
Egyptian.....	1731
English.....	1731
French.....	1731
German.....	1729
Indian.....	1362
lettuce.....	1770
lozenges.....	1730
Malwa.....	1728
Persian.....	1771
plaster.....	1726
preparations of.....	1745
smoking.....	1727
Smyrna.....	1727
Turkey.....	1728
Trebizon.....	1774
vinegar of.....	1634
Opobalsamum.....	568
Opodeldæ.....	1470
Opoidia galbanifera.....	1452
Opoponax chloronum.....	1851
Opuntia cochinillifera.....	1690
Orange, bigarade or bitter.....	1688
common or sweet.....	1609
Seville.....	1681
tribe.....	882
Orcin.....	1037
Orchideæ.....	880
Orchil, Dyer's, or orchella.....	1037
Orchil, latifolia.....	1037
Orchil, mascula.....	1206
Origanum heracleoticum.....	1203
marjorana.....	1202
vulgare.....	1319
Ornus Europea.....	1319
rotundifolia.....	651
Orpiment.....	1008
Urris, Florentine.....	1008
root.....	927
Oryza sativa.....	55
Osinnome.....	1818
Os sepiæ.....	599
Ossa usta.....	599

	Page
Ossa usta alba.....	599
calcinata.....	800
Ostrea edulis.....	62, 1817
Otto of roses.....	1553
Ourari poison.....	1312
Ovis ammon.....	1886
aries.....	1886
musimon.....	1886
Ovum.....	1468
Ox.....	1887
Ox gall.....	1891
Oxalate of ammonia.....	344
Oxalic acid.....	340
Oxalidaceæ.....	1660
Oxalis acetosella.....	1660
Oxcolea.....	404
Oxycarbons.....	332
Oxide, nitrous.....	283
of lead.....	796
manganese.....	868
mercury.....	729
silver.....	700
zinc.....	816
Oxy-chloruret of antimony.....	658
Oxydi ferri squamæ.....	828
Oxydum antimonii nitro- maritimum.....	658
arsenici.....	621
ferrico-ferricum.....	835
ferri nigrum.....	845
rubrum.....	837
hydrargyri cinereum.....	799
rubrum.....	731
plumbi semivitreum.....	796
zinci.....	816
impurum.....	819
Oxygen.....	220
and its aqueous so- lution.....	220
water.....	224
Oxygenised fat.....	202
muritic acid.....	225
water.....	224
Oxygenium.....	220
Oxyhydrocarbons.....	345
Oxymel.....	404
argutis.....	783
corni calchici.....	949
cupri subacetatis.....	783
scillæ.....	964
simplex.....	404
Oxymuriate of potash.....	511
lime.....	565
soda.....	538
Oxymuriatic acid liquid.....	220
Oxysulphur of ammonium.....	325
Oxysulphuret of antimony.....	656
Oyster.....	62, 1817
shell.....	1817
prepared.....	590, 1819

P.

Pachydermata.....	1891
Pale cinchona bark.....	1379
Palm oil.....	937
wine.....	347
Palma Christi.....	1121
Palme.....	931
Palmine.....	1125
Panax quinquefolium.....	1443
schin-seng.....	1443
Panchymogogum minerale.....	736
Panicum miliaceum.....	1008
Panis triticeus.....	910
Pannus vesicatorius.....	1849
Papaver officinale.....	1725
rhoeas.....	1725
somniferum.....	1724
Papaveraceæ.....	1722
Papaveris capsula.....	1725
Papilionaceæ.....	1558
Paradise, grains of.....	1023

	Page		Page		Page
Parallinic acid	995	Physic nuts	1133	Pinus	
Paralysers	145	Picea vulgaris	94	pumilio	100
Parameispermia	1790	Picrena excelsa	1639	sylvestris	100
Paramorphia	1736	Picrin	1208	tada	100
Paragoric elixir	1160	Picroglycion	1256	Piperaceae	100
Paragorics	175	Picrotoxic acid	1789	Piper albin	100
Paraiba brava	1791	Picrotoxin	1789	betel	100
Parietaria officinalis	1099	Pigmentum indicum	1621	cubeba	100
Pariglin	905	Pills, aloetic	977	longum	100
Parsley, common beaked	1478	blue	724	nigrum	100
fool's	1478	Plummer's	745	triticum	100
piert	1550	Pilular aloes	977	Piperin	100
Pasta arsenicalis	650	cerulea	724	Pipissawa	100
Paste, Ward's	1503	composita	977	Pices	100
Pastinaca opoponax	1452	cum myrrha	977	Pissidium indicum	100
sativa	1492	et assafetida	977	Pistacia lentacea	100
Pastry	65	et ferri	977	terebinthen	100
Peach	1538	ammoniaceti cupri	781	Pitaya bark	100
leaves	1538	asiatica	649	Pitch, black	100
Pearl ash	515	assafetida	1462	Burgundy	100
barley	901	cerulea	724	plaster, Burgundy	100
white	785	calomelanos compo-	745	Fix abietina	100
Peas, issue	1689	site	745	arabica	100
Pectic acid	1475	calomelanos et opii	746	burgundica	100
Pectin	49, 1278	cambogia composite	979	liquida	100
Pectoral decoction	903	cathartica composite	746	nigra	100
Pellitory of Spain	1348	colocynthis	1497	solida	100
Peltidea canina	845	et hyoscyami	1499	Plaster, altheae	100
Pennyroyal	1199	coni composite	1499	blistering	100
Pepper, black	1099	copaiba	1618	Burgundy, parti	100
Fulton's decor-	1101	cupri ammoniati	781	of ammoniacum et	100
ticated	1101	digitalis et scilla	1218	mercury	100
cayenne	1262	ferri carbonatis	863	muri	100
cubeb	1105	composite	863	strengthening	100
Guinea	1262	sulphatis	860	Plumbago	100
Jamaica	1518	galbani composite	1462	Plum-tree	100
long	1104	gambogia	1679	Plumbi acetate	100
malaguetta	1023	composite	1679	carbonas	100
volatile oil of	1101	hydrargyri	724	chloridum	100
white	1100	chloridi compo-	745	discretis et	100
Peppermint	1197	site	745	iodidum	100
oil of	1198	iodidi	759	oxidum	100
Percolation	365	subminutiatis com-	745	hydrum	100
Pereira bark	1512	posita	745	oxylum rubrum	100
Pereira medica	1794	ipocacuanha compo-	1433	sulcatum	100
Pereirin	1512	site	1433	superacta	100
Perennial worm grass	1285	ipocacuanha et opii	1433	Plumbite of lime	100
Periploca indica	1288	opii sive thebaice	1770	Plumbum	100
Periptrate of iron	867	plumbi opiate	610	Plummer's pill	100
Peroxide of gold	865	rhei	1189	Poison-oak	100
manganese	868	et ferri	1189	flour	100
mercury	731	composite	979	nut, the	100
Persian opium	1728	rufi	977	Polychroite	100
Persica vulgaris	1328	sagapeni composite	979, 1464	Polyacala senega	100
Persio (cudbear)	883	saponis composite	1770	Polygala	100
Persulphate of iron	867	cum opio	1770	Polygalic acid	100
mercury	737	scilla composite	988	Polygonaceae	100
Peru, liquid balsam of	1559	styracis	1327	Polygonum bistorta	100
Peruvian bark	1370	composite	1327	Polyphora	100
ipocacuanha	1439	veratris	964	Polyposium caligula	100
Petroleum	422	Pimentie acid	1520	Polyporus fomentaria	100
Barbadoense	422	Pimento	1519	ignarius	100
Petroselinum sativum	1492	hydro-carbon	1520	larius	100
Peuce	1050	ovate	1519	Pomaceae	100
Phanerogamia	895	pepper	1518	Pomegranate trile	100
Pharmacognosia	91	Pimpinella anisum	1446	Pomunade d'Alme	100
Pharmacodynamics	92	Pinaster or cluster pine	1040	ammoniac et b	100
Pharmacologia specialis	220	Pinic acid	1058	Goudry	100
Pharmacology	90	Pink carolina	1285	Pompholyx	100
Pharmacy	92	clovo	1704	Pontederiacaceae	100
Phasianus Gallus	1658	root	1286	Poppy, black	100
Phoenix dactylifera	932	Pinus	1039	fomentaria	100
farinifera	932	abies	1041	hera	100
Phosphas, soda	547	balsanica	1041	preparata	100
Phosphate of lime, precipi-	600	canadensis	1042	oil	100
tated	547	cembra	1041	red, or green	100
soda	547	Larix	1042	white	100
Phosphoric acid	453	maritima	1040	group of	100
Phosphorized oil, aromatic	453	nigra	1042	Poriphora	100
Phosphorus	450	palustris	1040	Porphyra laminata et exp-	100
etheral, solu-	452	Picea	1042	tis	100
Phlogisticated air	282	Pinaster	1040	Porphyra	100
Physeter macrocephalus	1872	pinea	1041		

	Page		Page		Page
borum	986	Potentilla reptans	1545	Pulvis jesuiticus	1371
portland powder	1138	tormentilla	1544	kino compositus	1577
sago	931	Potulenta	68	pro cataplasmate	906
port wine	1671	Poultice, charcoal	330	rhei compositus	1189
potash	480	linseed	1703	sabadilla	960
acetate of	523	mustard	1719	salinus compositus	612
acidulous tartrate of	525	Powder, antimonial	662	seminum colchici	947
antimony, tartrate of	664	aromatic	1145	secalis cornuti	925
bicarbonate of	516	Duke of Portland's	1138	scammonii compo-	
binoxalate of	344	Dr. James's	660	tus	1168
bisulphate of	502	jesuit's	1371	scammonii cum calo-	
bitartrate of	524	of antimony, com-		melane	1269
carbonate of	515	pound	660	spongiae ustae	1815
caustic	480	of Algaroth	652	stanni	789
chlorate of	511	Tenuant's bleach-		tragacanthae compo-	
ferro-cyanate of	852	ing	585	situs	1572
prussiate of	852	Powders, ginger-beer	559	veratri	955
hydrate of	480	Seidlitz	559	Punica granatum	1523
hydriodate of	488	soda	559	Purgatives	207
hydrobromate of	497	Precipitate, red	733	saline or anti-	
nitrate of	506	white	755	phlogistic	209
oxymuriate of	511	Precipitated phosphate of		strong acid or	
prussiate of	852	lime	600	drastic	209
quadoxalate of	344	Proof spirit	352, 349	Purging croton	1110
soap	506	vinegar	398	cassia	1609
solution of	486	Protiodide of mercury	758	flax	1703
subcarbonate of	515	Protochloride of mercury	736	nuts	1111
sulphate of	504	Protioxide of hydrogen	253	Purple of Cassius	685
sulphuret of	499	of nitrogen	283	foxglove	1206
supersulphate of	502	of potassium	490	Purpura mineralis Cassii	685
supertartrate	525	Protosulphuret of arsenic	650	Purpura	1437
tartrate of soda and		Provence oil	1316	Pyrethrin	1349
potassa	480	Prunes	1540	Pyrethrum	1348
caustica	480	Prunus domestica	1540	Pyretine, crystallized	425
cum calce	488	lauro-cerasus	1541	Pyrites cockscomb	849
fusa	481	Prussian, or Berlin blue	428, 850	Pyro-acetic spirit	397
impura	515	mercury	765	Pyro-conia	1481
potassa acetas	523	Prussiate of iron	850	Pyro-digitalina	1209
antimonio-tartras	664	mercury	765	Pyro-gallic acid	1681
aqua	486	potash	852	Pyrolacem	1332
effervescens	522	Prussic acid	428	Pyrola umbellata	1332
bicarbonas	520	Psammisimus	13	Pyroligneous acid	393
bisulphas	502	Pseudomorphia	1737	ether	393
bitartras	524	Pseudotoxin	1228	Pyrophosphate of soda	548
caustica aqua	486	Psimumythum	802	Pyrotartaric acid	411
carbonas	515	Psychotria emetica	1439	Pyrothionide	419
carbonatis aqua	519	Pharmica	151	Pyroxilic spirit	393
chloras	511	Pterocarpus draco	938	Pyrus cylonica	1554
et soda tartras	560	erinascens	1574	Pyroxanthine	394
ferro-cyanidum	852	marsupium	1576	Pyroxilene	394
tartras	803	santalinus	1574		
fusa	481	Puddings	65		
hydras	480	Pudding-pipe tree	1609		
hydriodas	486	Puff ball	888		
nitras	508	Pulveres effervescentes	559		
quadoxalas	344	Pulvis aloes compositus	977		
sulphas	504	cum canella	977		
sulphureti aqua	502	aluminis compositus	620		
sulphuretum	499	antimonii compositus	660		
sulphas cum sul-		antimonialis	660		
phure	505	aromaticus	1145		
supertartras	525	asari compositus	1138		
tartras	527	auri	682		
potassii, bromidum	497	basilicus	1269		
ferro-cyanidum	852	capucinatorum	960		
iodidum	488	cinnamomi compo-			
sulphuretum	499	tus	1145		
potassio-tartras antimonii	664	coniitisae	1371		
potassium, cyanuret of	431	coni	1487		
biferrocyanide of	430	contrajervae compo-			
ferrocyanide of	852	situs	1094		
hydrargyro-iodo-		corni colchici	947		
cyanide of	434	cornu cervini usi	600		
iodide	488	cretæ compositus	599		
ioduretted io-		cum opio	1770		
dide of	490	opiatas	1770		
protoxide of	480	Doveri	1431		
potatoes	66, 1261	ergotæ	926		
dies	1849	escharotica arsenica-			
oil of	1262	lis	650		
sago	1261	febrifugus Jacobi	660		
spirit oil	1262, 348	ipecacuanhæ compo-			
starch	1261	situs	1431		
wine	1262	jalapæ compositus	1274		

Q.

Quassia amara	1637, 1642
excelsa	1639
sinaruba	1637
Quassin	1640
Quassite	1640
Queen of Hungary's water	1202
Quercitron	1083
Quercus agilops	1084
infectoria	1078
mannifera	1084
marina	872
pedunculata	1075
robur	1075
suber	1083
tinctoria	1083
Quicklime	577
Quicksilver	700
Quince, common	1554
mucilage	1555
seeds	1555
Quina	1397
blanca	1133
disulphate of	1398
do Campo	1312
native kinate of	1398
monosulphate of	1398
neutral sulphate of	1398, 1417
Quinæ disulphas	1417

	Page		Page		Page
lt., diuretic	523	Scammony virgin, or lachry-	1265	Silver and its compounds ..	686
Epsom	608	ma	1265	cyanide of	699
fossil	529	Scaplin	1209	cyanuret of	699
Glauber's	542	Scilla maritima	979	litharge	796
hair	608	Scillitin (scillitite)	981	nitrate of	688
of lemons, essential ..	344	Scitamineæ	1014	stone	796
Mars	837	Scots atyracina	1325	Simarubaceæ	1637
Seignette	560	Scrophularia nodosa	1219	Simaruba amara	1637
tartar	515	Scrophulariaceæ	1206	officinalis	1637
wood sorrel	344, 1661	Scurvy-grass, common ..	1716	Simple bitters	188
wormwood	1359	Scyphophorus pyxidatus ..	885	syrup	404
Rochelle	560	Sea-onion, or officinal squill	979	Sinapis alba	1720
rock	529	Sea-ware, common	872	nigra	1717
sedative or narcotic ..	447	weeds	68	Sinapisin	1718
tasteless purging	547	weed tribe	872	Sinapisimus, or sinapium ..	1719
vegetable	527	wrack	872	Singles	609
yellow	430	Searle's patent oxygenous	285	Sintoc bark	1164
haltpetre	596	aerated water	285	Smelling salt	308
salts, smelling or volatile	308	Secale cereale	910	Smeltinghouse smoke	622
Salvia officinalis	1206	cornutum	911	Smilacææ	988
sclaren	1206	Secamone Alpini	1289	Smilacin	995
Sambucus nigra	1441	Sedative salt	447	Smilasperic acid	1289
Sampfire, common	1492	Sedatives	129	Smilax	988
Saudarica germanica ..	1064	Sedatives, nauseating car-	176	aspera	1288
Sandarach or red arsenic	650	diaco-vascular	176	root of	1288
or juniper resin	1070	Seeds	63	China	1003
Sanguinaria canadensis ..	1722	Seidlitz powders	558	medica	988
Sanguinaria	1723	Seignette's salt	560	officinalis	988
Sanguis draconis	938	Semen contra	1356	Smilax sarsaparilla	989
Sanguisuga medicinalis ..	1821	Semina	63	siphilitica	989
officinalis	1820	Senecio Jacobææ	1357	Smyrna opium	1727
Santalum	1575	Senecionideæ	1345	Snakeroot seneca	1706
Santalum	1574	Senega, Polygala	1706	Virginian	1134
Santonine	1356	Senegin	1707	Snake-weed	1191
Sap green, or vert de vessie	1636	Seneka the	1706	wood	1311
Sapo	563	snakeroot	1706	Soap	563
amygdalinus	566	Senna	1597	almond	566
Castiliensis	566	Aleppo	1602	animal oil soda	566
crotonis	1117	Alexandrian	1600	potash	566
durus	563	American	1603	calcareous	591
ex olivæ oleo et potassâ	563	bladder	1603	Castile	566
confectus	563	India	1603	cerate	569
oleo et sodâ	563	Mecca	1603	common	566
confectus	563	Senegal	1602	croton	1117
gusiacinus	1656	Smyrna	1603	hard	566
jalapinus	186	tea	1606	liniment	568
molles	563	Tinnevely	1603	mottled	566
potassicus	566	Tripoli	1602	olive oil soda	566
sodalis	566	wild	1598	potash	566
vulgaris	566	Sepia officinalis	1618	plaster	569
Sarsaparilla	988	Seppit	1544	soda	566
Brazilian	991	Serai	1889	soft common	566
Lisbon, Portu-	991	Serpentaria, aristolochia ..	1134	Starkey's	186
gal, or Rio	991	Serum lactis	689	transparent	565
Negro	991	tamarindatum	597	white	566
Caraccas	993	tartarizatum	527	Windsor	566
country	1288	aluminosum, seu se-	619	yellow	566
Honduras	992	rum lactis alumi-	619	Soaps	563
Indica, or	1288	natum	1891	guaiacum	1636
scented	990	vinosum	1357	insoluble	563
Jamaica	992	Sesamum orientale	308	resinous	186
Lima	992	Sesquicarbonate of ammo-	535	soluble	563
Yera Cruz	993	nia	535	Soda, acetate of	562
Sarcocolla hominis	1164	Sesquichloride of antimony	654	biforate of	543
Sassafras nuts	1161	Sesquioxide of antimony ..	658	bicarbonate of	543
officinal	1162	Sesquisulphuret of anti-	651	borate of	543
oil of	1162	mony	1887	carbonate of	550
tea	1162	Sesum	1887	chloride of	538
Satureja montana	1206	ovillum	1887	dried carbonate of ..	834
Saturia, extract of	810	preparatum	1887	hypochlorite of	537
Saurer's red	1374	Shallot	986	liquid, Labarraque's ..	538
Savine, common	1066	Shampooing	116	lotenges	560
Savon de terdanthine ..	836	Shells	1817	metaphosphate of	548
Scales of the oxide of iron	1289	Sherry wine	1665	muriate or hydrochlo-	529
Scammonium gallicum ..	1289	Shower-bath	29	rate of	529
smyrneum	1263	Shoemaker's black	837	oxymuriate of	538
Scammony	1264	Shorea camphorifera	1094	phosphate of	547
Aleppo	1264	Shallogues	302	pyrophosphate of	548
facitiosus	1266	specie or re-	303	ricotulic phosphate of ..	547
Indian	1266	note	303	sesquicarbonate of ..	555
Montpellier 1866	1289	local	303	soap	566
resin	1289	Siliceous waters	271	animal oil	566
Smyrna	1289	Silqua hirsuta	1573	olive oil	566
Trebizon	1286				

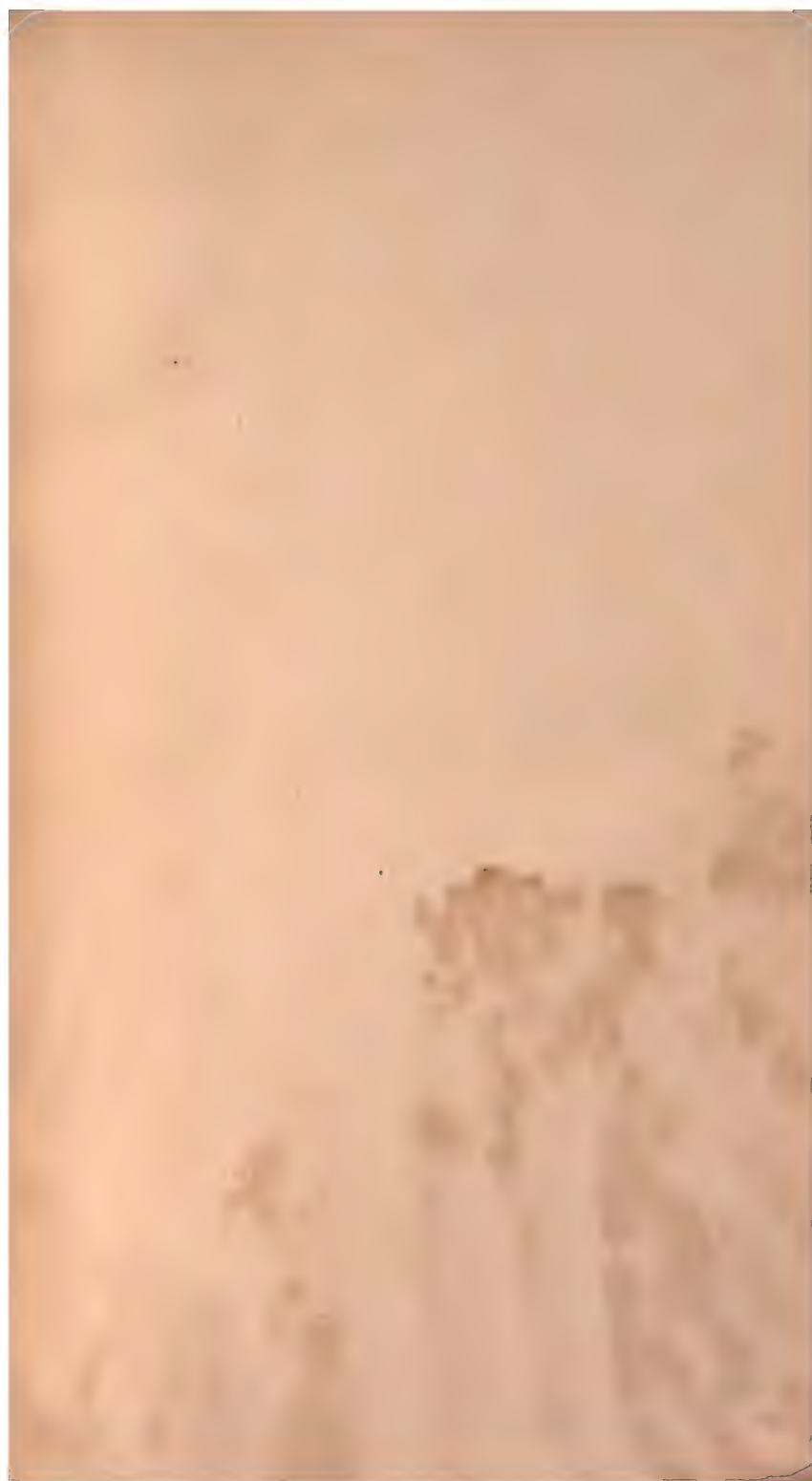
1923

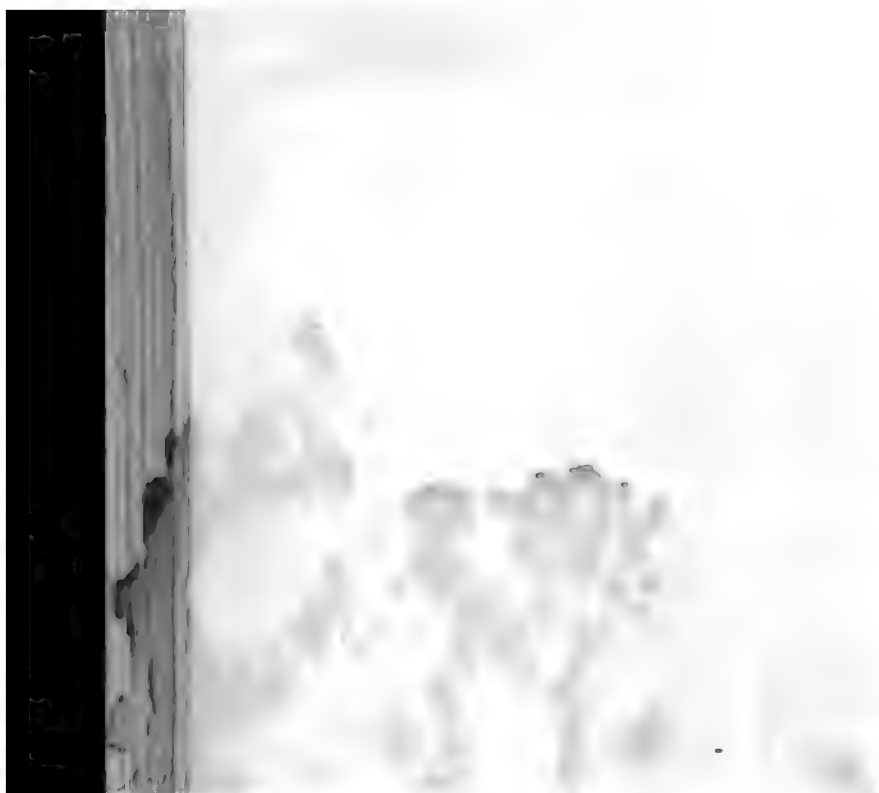
	Page		Page		Page
bacate of copper	782	Sulphur, hydrate of	462	Syrupus scille	984
bacarbonate of ammonia	304	iodide of	476	senna	1608
potash	513	liver of	499	simplex	901
bchloride of mercury	736	lotum	458	tolutanus	1564
beric acid	1084	milk of	462	violet	1713
bertin	1084	native or virgin	436	zingiberis	1018
boxide of mercury	729	ointment	461		
blimatus corrosivus	746	compound	461	T.	
blumure of mercury	736	of the iodide of	477		
blphosphate of lime	599	precipitatum	462	Tabacum	1241
bl-sulphur hydangryi flavus	772	precipitated	462	Taccaceae	1009
blteranean stems	66	refined	458	Tacca pinnatifida	1000
bltreated spirit of ammonia	303	roll, stick, or cane	458	Tuffetas vesicant	1844
blcni, colophonium	435	sulphuratum	458	Tahiti arrow-root	1009
oleum	425	sublimed	458	Talc earth (Talkerde)	801
blcnic acid	427	vegetable	889	Tamarind-tree, common	1596
blcinum	424	vivum	458	whcy	1597
album	424	volcanic	456	Tamarindus Indica	1596
blccory	70	washed	458	Tanacetum acid	1354
wild	1365	Sulphurated oil	403	Tanacetum vulgare	1353
blccus belladonnae	1236	Sulphuretted or sulphurous	556	Tanghin	1312
colchici	949	bath	602	Tanghinia venenifera	1312
cyrenaticus	1453	Sulphureous or hepatic waters	267	Tangin camphor	1312
blncissatus conil.	1488	Sulphuret of ammonia	478	Tangine	1312
limonium	1684	antimony, golden	656	Tangine	1312
spissatus aconiti	1809	iron	849	Tangine	1312
belladonnae	1285	potash	499	Tanin acid	1890, 1590
conil.	1488	potassium	499	Tanin	1080
hyoscyami	1226	Sulphuretted waters	267	Tanningensaur	1498
sambuci	1443	Sulphurettum antimonii	651	Tansey	1553
blndorides or diaphoretics	190	preparation	652	Tapioca plant	1131
blndet	1887	bydrangryi nigrum	704	Tar	1060
blndagar	48	rubrum	702	Barbadoes	423
brown	809	Sulphuratum oleum	463	oil of	1002
caudy, white	808	Sulphuric acid	463	ointment	1062
cane	895	ointment	474	vegetable	1060
Demerara crystal	899	ether	348	water	1062
liquore	1568	Sulphuris hepar.	490	Taraxacum dens-leonis	1359
manufacture of	896	iodidum	476	Tartar	524
muscovado or raw	897	Sulphurous acid	474	chalybeated	823
of grapes	1663	Sumach	1623	cream of	525
leul	805	Super-acetate of lead	805	crude	525
milk	1889	carbonated chalybeates	863	emetic	604
purified	890	sulphate of potash	502	ointment	680
white	899	tartarate of potash	525	red	525
blphas alumina et potasse	613	Suppositories	154	salt of	515
cupri	776	Suppurants	215	soluble	527
ferri	857	Surinam bark	1593	stibiated	664
exsiccatum	869	Sus scrofa	1891	vitreol	504
magnesia	608	Swallow-wort tribe	1288	whcy, cream	527
potasse	504	Sweet almonds	1527	white	525
sode	542	bay	1162	Tartareous moss	882
zinci	822	briar	1556	Tartari terra fuluta	523
blphate of ammonia	325	sponge	1556	Tartaric acid	409
baryta	569	fennel	1430	Tartarized antimony	664
chirayitine	1282	flag, common	929	iron	803
cinchonia	1389	marjoram	1293	kali	558
copper	776	oil of vitriol	378	soda	560
hydrocarbon	378	spirit of nitre	380	tartar	527
indigo	1021	toddy	932	Tartarus albus vel ruber	525
iron	857	wood	1118	horaxatus	526
magnesia	608	wines	1668	chalybeatus seu	
morpia	1782	Sylvic acid	1058	feratus	803
oxide of ammo-		Syrup of copaiva	1618	crudus	525
nium	325	Syrupus	901	emeticus	664
ethule and		aceti	404	atibutus	664
etherole	378	althaei	1698	Tartarus potasse	527
potassa	504	aurantii	1091	et ferri	863
quina	1398, 1417	balsami toluani	1564	Tartarate of iron and ammo-	
soda	542	croci	1008	nia	807
zinc	822	empyreumaticus	899	potash	527
blphat-d chalybeates	266	ferri iodidi	848	and soda	560
blphatic ether	374	lpecacuanha	1431	anti-	
blpho-sinapisin	1721	limonium	1687	mony	664
vinic acid of Hennell		mori	1091	iron	527
blphur	456	papaveria	1769	Tartrates, effervescing	413
antimoniatum fus-		rhambi	1634	Tasteless aque drops	644
cum	655	rhodods	1724	purging salts	547
balsam of	463	romae	1552	Taxus baccata	1070
caballinum	458	centifoliae	1552	Tea	69
common native	456	gallica	1551	black	1693
crudum	457	rutae	1645	oil	1693
flowers of	458	sarsaparilla	1001	green	1693
griseum	458	sarza	1001	tribe	1693

	Page		Page		Page
pentine	1043	Unguentum picis liquidæ ..	1062	Vert de vessie	1636
pentine, American or		nigra	1063	Vertebrata	1859
white	1044	piperis nigri	1104	Vesicants	215
Bordeaux	1044	plumbi acetatis	809	Vesicatorio	1839
Canadian	1046	carbonatis	805	Vina medicata	1671
Chia	1623	compositum	814	proof	
common	1044	iodidi	802	Vinegar	388
larch or Venice	1045	potasse hydri-		aromatic	403
oil of	1049	datis	495	distilled	402
pietacia	1622	potassii bromidi	499	of cantharides	1847
Strasbourg	1046	potassii iodidi	495	of opium	1774
perth or turbit mineral ..	772	precipitati albi	758	of squills	984
perthum minerale	772	resine alba	58	malt	388
psilago farfara	1343	resinosum	1058	proof	398
psa seu tuthia	819	salina	1059	wine	390
psa preparata	819	sambuci	1443	white wine	391
psa	819	saturinum	809	thieves' or Mar-	
ointment	819	scrophularia	1220	seilles	403
prepared	819	simplex	1857	Vinegars, medicated	404
		sulphuris	461	Vinous fermentation	346
U.		compositum	461	liquor, production of ..	345
mace	1084	iodidi	477	Vinum	347, 1664
min	1085	tabaci	1255	album Hispanum	1665
pic acid	1085	tartari emetici	680	aloes	979
mus campestris	1084	tutia	820	antimonii	680
fulva	1086	veratri	956	antimonii potassio- ..	
ra latissima	877	veratriæ	964	tartratis	680
abellifera	95, 1444	zinci	819	colchici (seminum)	948
caria gambir	1433	oxydi	819	corni colchici	948
colulated ipecacuanha ..	1439	Upas poison	1094	ferri	868
guentum		tienté tjettek	1311	gentianæ	1680
acidi nitrici	292	Urari poison	1312	ipecacuanhæ	1431
sulphurici	474	Urticacæ	1086	opii	1774
aconitina	1812	Ursquebaugh	1448	rhei	1188
æruginis	783	Uva passæ majores	1663	tabaci	1254
ægyptiacum	783	Uva Urali	1335	veratri	953
ammonia	305			xericum	1665, 1671
antimonii	680	V.		Violacæ	220
antimonii potas-	680	Vaccinium vitis idææ	1335	Viola odorata	
sio-tartratis	680	Valerian, great wild	1366	Violine	1711
arsenici	650	Valeriana Dioscoridis	1369	Virgin sulphur	456
basilicum ni-		jatamansi	1369	oil	1315
grum	1063	officinalis	1366	Virginic acid	1707
belladonna	1236	Valerianacæ	1366	Virginian snakeroot	1134
calamina	827	Valerianic acid	1367	Virginian tobacco	1241
cantharidis	1847	Vallesia	1312	Vitacæ	1661
carbonatis		Vanilla	1037	Vital air	220
plumbi	805	aromatica	1037	Vitellusovi	1871
cera alba	815	pompona	1037	Vitie vnyr	895
flava	1858	sativa	1037	Vitis vitifera	1661
cetacei	1874	sylvestris	1037	Vitriolated iron	857
citrinum	768	Vanillacæ	1037	kali	504
cocculi	1791	Vapour bath	15	magnesia	608
coni	1490	Vasculares	893	tartar	504
crenati	422	Vauquelinæ	1306	Vitriol, blue	776
cupri sub-		Vegetable alkali	179, 480	elixir	474
acetatis	783	mild	515	green	857
elemi	1633	æthiops	873	of Mars	857
gallæ composi-		jelly	49	oil of	463
tum	1083	juices preserved	365	Roman	776
et opii	1083	salt	527	spirit of	473
gallurum	1083	sulphur	889	sweet oil of	378
hydrargyri	725	tar	1060	white	815, 822
ammonio-		wax	1856	Vitrioli, sal	822
chloridi	758	Velonia	1084	Vitriolic naphtha	368
binodi	762	Venice turpentine	1043	Vitriolum caruleum	776
chloridi	746	Veratria (veratine)	953, 960	Martis	857
fortius	725	embrocation	964	viride	857
iodidi	759	ointment	964	Vitrum antimonii	660
mitius	728	pills	964	Volatile alkali	294
nitratis	768	sulphate and tar- ..		oil	180-185
nitrico-		trate of	964	liniment	304
oxydi	735	Veratrin	958	Volcanic sulphur	456
oxydi	735	Veratrum album	951	Vomica	1293
infusi canthari-		sabadilla	964	Vomitaria	205
dis	1848	Verbasum thapsus	1218		
iodinæ	495	Verdigris	782	W.	
iodinii	247	prepared	783	Ward's paste	1103
iodinii composi-		distilled or crys- ..		Warm bath	18
tum	495	tallized	784	Warming plaster	1849
oxydi hydrar-		Vermilion	762	Wash black	731
gyri	735	Veronica beccabunga	1220	yellow	733

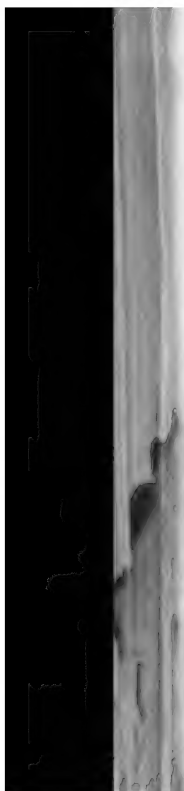
	Page		Page		Page
Washed sulphur	458	White hellebore	951	Xanthan	
Washes	347	horehound	1205	Xanthochrysis	
Washing or sponging	31	iron pyrites	849	Xanthochrysis	
Water	18, 66, 253	lead	802	Xanthochrysis	
barley	73	lily	985	hastile	
distilled	257	mustard	1730		
dock, great	1190	of eggs	1871		
dressing	257	pearl	785		
elder flower	1442	pepper	1100		
gruel	73	poppy	1734		
hemlock		precipitate	755		
lake	261	precipitated mercury	755		
laurel	1543	Spanish	785		
lime	262, 581	sugar	809		
marsh	261	vinegar	391		
of ammonia	297	vitriol	815, 822		
orange flower	1692	wines			
oxigenated	285, 224	Whitlaw's ethereal tincture	1342		
rain	259	Wild carrot	1474		
river	260	cinnamon			
sea	262	endive or succory	1355		
seltzer	330	vine	1492		
snow	250	Willow	107-1071		
soda	339, 550	Wine	347, 1664		
solutive	285	antimonial	690		
spring	260	astringent	1670		
tar	1062	Burgundy	1671		
toast	69	Champagne	1671		
well	260	claret	1671		
Waters, acidulous or car-		light	1666		
bonated	268	Madeira	1671		
acidulo-alkaline	268	of gentian	1680		
alkaline	271	of iron	908		
aluminous chaly-		of albes	978		
bente	266	oil of	378		
artificial mineral	274	palm	347, 932		
carbonated chaly-		port	1671		
bente	266, 863	red	1668		
calcareous	270	sherry	1665, 1671		
chalybente, or fer-		sparkling	1665		
uginous	266	spirit of	360		
common	259	sweet	1668		
distilled	258	whew	1891		
mineral	264	white	1668		
purging saline	270	Wines	71		
saline, or brine	270	medicated	1671		
siliceous	271	Rhine	1671		
sulphated chaly-		Winters aromatics	1795		
bente	266	Winters-green, unbellated	1332		
sulphureous, or he-		Winter's bark	1795		
patic	267	Witchmeal	888		
Wax	1855	Witherite	570		
myrtle	1856	Wolfbane	1602		
plaster	1857	Wood charcoal	328		
vegetable	1856	snake	1311		
white	1856	soot	419		
yellow	1857	sorrel, salt of	344, 1661		
Wheat-flour		tribe	1660		
starch	907	Woody nightshade	1255		
Whey, cream of tartar	527	Woolly poison	1412		
Whiskey	347	Worm bark	1592		
White arsenic	621	grain	1285		
bryony root	1309	seed	1356		
flake	802	tea	1287		
flux	517	Wormwood, common	1349		
fraxinella	1652	Wort	903		
ginger	1016	Wound balsam	1331		

THE END.









10

11

